The Library of the
Wellcome Institute for
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF
LONDON
DEPOSIT

Accession Number

Press Mark
HEISTER, L.

66004/C

S1

LONDON MEDICAL SOCIETY

A

GENERAL SYSTEM OF SURGERY,

IN THREE PARTS.

CONTAINING THE

DOCTRINE and MANAGEMENT

I. Of WOUNDS, FRACTURES, LUXATIONS, TUMORS, and ULCERS, of all Kinds.

II. Of the ſeveral OPERATIONS performed on all PARTS of the BODY.

III. Of the ſeveral BANDAGES applied in all OPERATIONS and DISORDERS.

The Whole illuſtrated with Thirty eight COPPER-PLATES, exhibiting all the OPERATIONS, INSTRUMENTS, BANDAGES, and IMPROVEMENTS, according to the Modern and moſt approved Practice.

To which is prefixed an

INTRODUCTION,

Concerning the *Nature*, *Origin*, *Progreſs*, and *Improvements* of *SURGERY*; With ſuch other PRELIMINARIES as are neceſſary to be known by the YOUNGER SURGEONS.

Being a Work of THIRTY YEARS Experience.

The FOURTH EDITION.

Tranſlated into *ENGLISH* from the *LATIN* of

DR. *LAURENCE HEISTER*,

Profeſſor of *Phyſic* and *Surgery* in the Univerſity of HELMSTADT, Fellow of the Royal-Society, LONDON, and of the Royal Academy at PARIS, *&c.*

LONDON,

Printed for W. INNYS in *Paternoſter-Row*; C. DAVIS againſt *Grays-Inn*, *Holborn*; J. CLARK under the *Royal-Exchange*; R. MANBY and H. S. COX on *Ludgate-Hill*; and J. WHISTON in *Fleet-ſtreet*.

MDCCL.

THE TRANSLATOR's PREFACE.

THE Tranſlation of the Book before us, which now appears in the World, will obviate a Complaint frequently made among the junior Surgeons, and Pupils of this Art in *England*, *viz.* that they are in Want of a general Syſtem capable of inſtructing at large one that is a Learner in Surgery, for the Execution of all the Branches of his Profeſſion; and this, till now, might indeed be affirmed with ſome Juſtice. 'Tis true, the ſeveral Branches of Surgery have been tolerably well handled by various Authors at different Times, and in ſeparate Treatiſes: Some have confined themſelves to Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, Tumors, and Ulcers, which make the Subject of the firſt Part of the preſent Syſtem; others have wrote profeſſedly on the Operations, Inſtruments, Bandages; or miſcellaneous Obſervations appertaining to the Practice of Surgery; and others have given us ſhort Introductions to the whole; but in no one Book, except the preſent, do we meet with all theſe Branches treated in that ample, eaſy, and intelligent Manner, which is neceſſary for the firſt Information of Beginners, or the occaſional Conſultation of the more advanced. We have in this Work not only the beſt and moſt modern Methods of Practice uſed by the principal Surgeons of the ſkilfulleſt *European* Nations, but alſo exact Figures of their ſeveral Inſtruments and Bandages, with

the Methods of uſing or applying them in all Chirurgical Caſes whatever; the whole Doctrine of which is here explained in the minuteſt Circumſtances, and brought down even to the loweſt Capacities. In ſhort, no Character of the Book can ſo well recommend it to the Reader as his own Peruſal, and the Author's Preface following.

THE

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

AFTER having ſtudied Phyſic with great Aſſiduity above four Years in our *German* Univerſities, my Affections, being ſtrongeſt for *Anatomy* and *Surgery*, led me to the then celebrated Profeſſors RUYSCH and RAW at *Amſterdam* in the Year 1706, whoſe anatomical and chirurgical Demonſtrations I diligently attended for about the ſpace of a Year; during which time I was alſo employed in frequent Diſſections, and in trying chirurgical Operations upon dead Subjects, in the mean time omitting no Opportunities of being preſent at the Performance of any conſiderable Operation by theſe Profeſſors, or by the other eminent Surgeons of the ſame City. By which Means, joined with an attentive Reading of the beſt Writers, I acquired a conſiderable Knowledge in Surgery.

But being deſirous of all Helps to render myſelf ſtill more expert and ſucceſsful in the Practice of this Art, there being at that time a ſharp War in *Flanders* betwixt the *French* and *Dutch*, in the Summer following, *viz.* in the Year 1707, I went from *Holland* to the *Dutch* Camp in *Brabant*, that I might inſpect and obſerve the Practice of the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *German* Surgeons, who there attended. Thus, through many Dangers and Hardſhips, I ſpent this whole Summer in the Hoſpitals of the Camp, for the ſake of Improvement. But in Autumn I went from *Brabant* to *Leyden*, and ſpent the whole Winter in attending the Lectures of the then celebrated Profeſſors in that Univerſity, BIDLOO, ALBINUS ſenior, and BOERHAAVE; and thus I continued till the Beginning of the Summer 1708. After which, having taken my Degree of *Doctor*, I returned again to the Camp, where I found large Opportunities of learning and improving myſelf in Surgery,

gery, from the Multitude wounded, *&c.* in the ſeveral bloody Fights, particularly at the Siege of *Liſle*, and the Battles of *Oudenarde* and *Wynendale*. Upon the Approach of Winter again, I was determined to ſettle in the Practice of *Phyſic* and *Surgery* in *Holland* at *Amſterdam*, partly from the Delight I had in the Country, and partly through the Solicitations of the famous RUYSCH, who reſpected me as a Son. Here therefore I ſtayed the Winter, and Part of the enſuing Spring, teaching *Anatomy* and *Surgery* to Students and Gentlemen, as RAW had done before me, who was now rejected for his ill Conduct or Miſbehaviour.

The following Summer, in 1709, I had ſtill a ſtrong Deſire to follow the Camp, to become more and more perfect in the Practice of *Surgery*, and *Tournay* being at that time inveſted by the confederate Army in *Flanders*, I was, by the Recommendations of my Friend RUYSCH, appointed Phyſician to the Camp-Hoſpital for the *Hollanders*; ſo that I had now an Opportunity of performing all the chirurgical Operations which offered in the Camps and adjacent Cities; which I generally executed with Succeſs. After the taking of *Tournay*, the confederate Army marched to beſiege *Mons*, near which Place the *French* Army was alſo aſſembled. That, however, did not prevent us from inveſting and taking the City, before which the numerous Army had firſt ſuch a bloody Battle, that the Wounded were brought in upon us in Crouds, and their Number continually increaſing, from the uncommon Heat of the Combat, every Surgeon had now his Hands full of Buſineſs, and infinite Calls for the Practice of his Art; for the Number wounded, on the Side of the *Hollanders* only, mounted to above five thouſand. I had here therefore an amply Occaſion to extend the Bounds of my Practice, and was obliged to put on that Intrepidity of Mind which CELSUS requires as an eſſential Qualification in a Surgeon, and for want of which ſome, who are in other Reſpects ſkilful Operators, do frequently miſcarry.

After the Army had entered into their Winter-Quarters, and the wounded Men recovered, I returned again to *Amſterdam*, where I continued my *Anatomical* and *Chirurgical* Demonſtrations this Winter as before; and in the mean time I never refuſed my Aſſiſtance at the Operations of the other Surgeons there.

But in the Beginning of the Spring following, 1710, I was, beyond all Expectation, called by the Republic of *Norimberg* to teach *Anatomy* and

and *Surgery* as publick PROFESSOR in the Univerſity of *Altorf*. Being therefore unwilling to neglect this honeſt and uſeful Calling, having obtained Leave from the Republic, I firſt made a Tour into *Great Britain*, where I was from Spring to Autumn, collecting every thing new in the ſeveral Branches of Phyſic, and then, returning to *Norimberg* and *Altorf*, I aſſumed my new *Profeſſorſhip*.

In this Station I was under a Neceſſity of teaching publickly, among the other Parts of *Phyſic*, that moſt ancient, neceſſary, and uſeful Branch of it which we call *Surgery*, and which I had before taught privately during the two preceding Winters in *Holland*; but in doing this I was much perplexed for want of a convenient Manual, or compendious Syſtem of the Art, to aſſiſt and inform thoſe Learners who attended my Lectures. To our want of ſuch a *Compendium* I alſo attributed the general Ignorance and Inſufficiency of the young Surgeons and Students in this Branch of *Phyſic*, which at that time univerſally prevailed, through *Germany* eſpecially. And from the ſame Cauſe the generality of our Surgeons being unequal to the more difficult Operations, were content with being able to cure a ſlight Wound, open a Vein or Abſceſs, or at moſt to ſet a Fracture, and reduce a Luxation; leaving thoſe Diſorders and Operations which required the greateſt Skill, to the Management of daring Quacks and itinerant Operators, with which *Germany* at that time ſwarmed.

If any one examines the beſt Books, ſuch as the *Microtechnia* of VAN HOORN, the *Operations* of NUCKE, *&c.* which were at that Time conſulted not only by our Surgeons, but alſo by our Univerſity-Profeſſors for teaching and learning the Art, it will readily appear how imperfect and inſufficient they are to give a juſt Notion of any one Branch, much more of the whole Syſtem or Body of Surgery. Since they deſcribe only a few of the Operations, and thoſe too imperfectly; taking little or no notice of the Doctrine and Treatment of Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, Tumors, and Ulcers, which make the moſt conſiderable Part of Surgery, and in which a Learner ought to be the moſt fully inſtructed. 'Tis true, the Works of GUIDO CAULIACUS, AQUAPENDENS, PAREY, SCULTETUS, SOLINGEN, and ſome other Writers of the laſt Century, are very full and explicit in all or moſt of the Operations, and the five kinds of Diſorders before-mentioned; but even in theſe we muſt not expect to find the many Improvements, Emendations, and Diſcoveries made by the Moderns: And their Practice being moſtly obſolete, they muſt be conſequently allowed to be unfit

unfit for the Inſtruction of Learners. And it is an Objection to many of our Books in Surgery, of a more modern Date than the preceding, that they have been either compiled by Phyſicians, little converſant in chirurgical Diſſections and Operations, as thoſe of BARBET, VERDUC, VAUGUION, LE CLERC, *&c.* in which many of the old Errors are continued, and not a few things ſtated otherwiſe than will be found in Practice; or elſe they have been reſtrained to but one or two Subjects only, as the Bones, Wounds, Tumors, Bandages, Operations, *&c.* beſides their being wrote either in the learned, or a foreign Language unknown to moſt of our Surgeons.

Theſe were chiefly the Motives that firſt induced me to attempt the Compoſition of a chirurgical Syſtem, to be ſubſervient to my own Lectures and Auditors; in doing which I endeavoured to take in all the more uſeful Part both of our ancient and modern Writers in every Branch of Surgery, rejecting what appeared uſeleſs or obſolete, and comparing or correcting the whole, conformably to my own Experience, and what I had ſeen in the Practice of the Art under many of the moſt ſkilful Surgeons and Phyſicians. And thus, from time to time, I endeavoured not only to correct and complete my Collections and Remarks, ſo as to take in every, even the minuteſt, Part of Surgery; but alſo I digeſted and diſpoſed the whole in the Method which appeared to me the moſt natural, and the beſt adapted both for the Teacher and Learner.

Theſe my firſt Labours I writ originally in *Latin*, in which Language they were alſo delivered to my Hearers, and permitted to be *tranſcribed* by them; but conſidering the immenſe Fatigue that this Method of obtaining it gave the Student, with the great Loſs of time, which he might have otherwiſe employed to more Advantage, I was at length determined to *publiſh* it in *Latin*, in the manner I had then compoſed it. But conſidering the Ignorance of our *German* Surgeons at that time of Day, as well in the *Latin* Tongue, as in their own Profeſſion, it being chiefly compoſed and intended for them, I now judged it would be more uſeful to print the Book in our native *German*; that then both the learned, and ignorant of the *Latin*, might have the ſame Benefit of it. Accordingly I tranſlated and ſent it to the Preſs in the Year 1717, and in the Year following, 1718, it was publiſhed as my *Surgery* in 4to at *Norimberg*, being illuſtrated with Copper-Plates exhibiting the beſt Inſtruments, *&c.* And from this time it is that we have had better or more expert Surgeons in *Germany* than

than before; many of which have ſince often declared to me, that they had drawn moſt of their Knowledge from my Surgery.

I intended ſoon after to have publiſhed the Book in *Latin*, for the ſake of *Foreigners*; but in the Year enſuing I received a moſt gracious Call to the public Profeſſorſhip of *Anatomy* and *Surgery* in the *Julian* Univerſity of *Helmſtadt*, from his *Britannick* Majeſty, as Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*, under whom the Univerſity flouriſhes, and is liberally ſupported; ſo that what with the Care and Trouble of packing up, and removing my Goods, and the Fatigue of a long Journey, added to the Multitude of Buſineſs, and many Avocations conſequent on my new Office, I have been obliged to delay the *Latin* Edition of my Surgery much longer than I ever thought or deſigned. However, the *German* Impreſſion was ſold off in a little time, and the Bookſeller urging for a ſecond Edition, as there were ſeveral Improvements made lately in *Surgery*, particularly in *Lithotomy*, I therefore reviſed, corrected, and enlarged the Book, according to the later Diſcoveries, and my own recent Obſervations ſince made, ſo as to fit it then for a ſecond, and ſome time after for a third Edition. But then this, with other Avocations, in the mean time, prevented me from compleating the Work in the learned Language for the better ſort of Readers, ſo as to make it correſpond to the Performances of foreign Authors, with which our *German* Surgeons were unacquainted.

But being at length ſolicited, as well by many learned Phyſicians and Surgeons of other Nations, as by my Bookſeller at *Amſterdam*, to publiſh my Surgery in *Latin* for the Advantage of Foreigners; and being unwilling to deny the Requeſt, I have now, notwithſtanding my academical and practical Buſineſs, made ſhift to print it in that Language, in many Places much enlarged and amended beyond any of the preceding Editions; hoping that it may be a Means of inſtructing young Surgeons in all the Branches of their Profeſſion, according to the beſt modern Diſcoveries and Improvements which have been made in the Art. I have here endeavoured to preſent them with the whole Body of Surgery together, that Learners eſpecially may not have their Knowledge to ſeek in many different Books, by turning over ſome upon Wounds; others upon Fractures, Luxations, Tumors, or Ulcers; and others again upon Operations, Inſtruments, or Bandages; all which, I think, are here ſufficiently explained, not only for the Inſtruction of Learners, but all the Purpoſes of the more advanced.

Whether I have ſucceeded in this Taſk, muſt be left to the Determination of more prudent and impartial Judges; but this I may be allowed to ſay, that I have uſed my beſt Endeavours to promote the Glory of God, and the public Good, by theſe Labours of their

Devoted Servant,

Helmſtadt,
Jan. 10, 1739.

THE AUTHOR.

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE FIRST PART.

THE Introduction, *concerning the Nature and Principles, Origin, Progreſs, Increaſe, Diviſion,* &c. *of* Surgery, *with what other general Principles of the Art are moſt neceſſary to be known by Beginners,* pag. 1 & ſeq.

BOOK I. *Of* WOUNDS.

Chap. Pag.
I. *Of* Wounds *in general* 25
II. *Of the Accidents or Symptoms of Wounds, as,* 1. Hæmorrhage 45
2. Pains 49
3. Spaſms *or* Convulſions 50
4. Fever, Symptomatic 51
III. *Of* Gun-ſhot *Wounds* ib.
IV. *Of Wounds of the* Abdomen 55
V. *Of* Gaſtroraphia, *or Sutures for Wounds in the* Abdomen 56
VI. *Of Wounds in the* Inteſtines, *and their* Suture 62
VII. *Loſs of Subſtance in the* Inteſtines 65
VIII. *Of the falling down of the* Omentum 66
IX. *Wounds of the* Abdominal Viſcera 68
X. *Of Wounds in the* Thorax 70
XI. *Of Wounds in the* Neck 74
XII. *Of Wounds in the* Head *in general* 78
Chap. Pag.
XIII. *Of Wounds in the* Face 79
XIV. *Wounds of the* Head *and* Cranium 82
XV. *Of* Contuſions *and contuſed Wounds* 92
XVI. *Of* Bites *and* venomous *Wounds* 97

BOOK II. *Of* FRACTURES.

I. *Of* Fractures *in general* 103
II. *Of* Compound *Fractures* 113
III. *Fractures of the* Noſe 117
IV. *Fractures of the* Lower Jaw 119
V. *Fractures of the* Clavicles 120
Sternum *and* Scapula 122
VI. *Fractures of the* Ribs 123
Vertebræ 125
Os ſacrum & innominatum 126
VII. *Fractures of the* Humerus 127
Cubitus 128
Carpus *and* Fingers 129
VIII. *Fractures of the* Thigh *ibid.*
IX. *Fractures of the* Patella 134
X. *Fractures of the* Leg *and* Foot 136
XI. *Of Wounds in the* Bones 138

BOOK III. *Of* LUXATIONS.

I. *Of the* Diagnoſis *of* Luxations *in general* 143
II. *Of the* Cure *of Luxations in general* 148

Chap. Pag.
III. *Of Luxations in the* Cranium *and* Noſe 151
IV. *Luxations of the* Lower Jaw 152
V. *Luxations of the* Head, Neck, *and* Spine 153
VI. *Luxations of the* Os Coccygis, Ribs, *and* Clavicles 158
VII. *Luxations of the* Humerus 160
VIII. *Luxations of the* Cubitus 164
IX. *Luxations of the* Hand, Carpus, Metacarpus, *and* Fingers 166
X. *Luxations of the* Thigh 167
XI. *Luxations of the* Patella, Tibia, *and* Fibula 172
XII. *Luxations of the* Foot *and* Ancle 173

BOOK IV. *Of* TUMORS.

I. *Of* Tumors *in general* 176
II. *Of a* Phlegmon *or* Inflammation 177
III. *Of a* Suppuration *and* Abſceſs 183
IV. *Of Tumors and Inflammation in the* Breaſts 187
V. *Of Inflammation in the* Teſticles 191
VI. *Of an* Eryſipelas 192
VII. *Of* Furuncles *or* Boils 195
VIII. *Of the* Bubo *and* Parotis 196
IX. *Of peſtilential* Bubos 198
X. *Of Preſervatives for the Phyſician and Surgeon againſt* peſtilential Contagion 201
XI. *Of peſtilential* Carbuncles 204
XII. *Of* Venereal Bubos 207
XIII. *Of* Chilblains 209
XIV. *Of* Gangrene *and* Sphacelus 212
XV. *Of* Burns *and* Scalds 220
XVI. *Of a* Scirrhus 224
XVII. *Of a* Cancer 228
XVIII. *Of an* Oedema 232
XIX. *Of the* Dropſy *and* White-ſwelling *in the Joints* 235

BOOK V. *Of* ULCERS.

I. *Of* Ulcers *in general* 239
II. *Of* Fiſtulous Ulcers 244
Chap. Pag.
III. *Of* ſtubborn *and* malignant Ulcers 245
IV. *Of* Venereal Ulcers 249
V. *Of* Callous Ulcers 251
VI. *Of* Ulcers *from* Faſcination 252
VII. *Of old* Ulcers, *eſpecially in the* Legs 253
VIII. *Of* Caries *in the* Bones 255
IX. *Of the* Spina Ventoſa, Exoſtoſes, *and* Pædarthrocaces 260
X. *Of the* Ulcerated *or* Scald-head 267

PART II.

Of OPERATIONS.

SECT. I.

Of GENERAL OPERATIONS *performed on ſeveral Parts.*

I. *Of* Phlebotomy *in general* 273
II. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Arm 275
III. *Of* Phlebotomy *in the* Hand 279
IV. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Foot 280
V. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Forehead, Occiput, *and* Temples 281
VI. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Eyes 282
VII. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Jugulars 283
VIII. *Of* Bleeding *under the* Tongue 284
IX. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Penis *ib.*
X. *Of Accidents in* Phlebotomy, *and* 1. *of an* Ecchymoſis 285
XI. Puncture *of a* Nerve *or* Tendon 286
XII. Puncture *of an Artery* 287
XIII. *Of* Aneuriſms 290
XIV. *Of* Injections *and* Transfuſions *into the* Veins 303
XV. *Of* Inoculation 306
XVI. *Of* Scarification *and* Cupping 308
XVII. *Of* Leeches 312
XVIII. *Of* Acupuncturation 313
XIX. *Of* Iſſues 314
XX. *Of* Bliſters 316
XXI. *Of* Injections 317

Chap. Page
XXII. *Of* actual Cauteries 318
XXIII. *Of* Cauterizing *with* Moxa 319
XXIV. *Of* Cauſtics 320
XXV. *Of opening* Abſceſſes ib.
XXVI. *Of* Warts ib.
XXVII. *Of extirpating* Excreſcences *and* Marks *from the Mother* 323
XXVIII. *Of* Encyſted Tumors, *whether* Scirrhus, Steatoma, Atheroma, *or* Meliceris ib.
XXIX. Extraction *of* Foreign Bodies *in Wounds* 328
XXX. *Of* Sutures *in Wounds* 329
XXXI. *Of ſeparating* Adheſions *of the* Fingers *and* Toes 330
XXXII. *Of amputating* ſuperfluous *or* ſupernumerary *Fingers and Toes* ib.
XXXIII. *Of amputating* ſphacelated *Fingers and Toes* 331
XXXIV. *Amputations of the* Hand, Humerus, *and* Cubitus 334
XXXV. *Amputations of the* Foot *and* Leg 341
XXXVI. *Of amputating the* Thigh 344
XXXVII. *Of amputating the* Arm *in its* Articulation *with the* Scapula 347

PART II. SECT. II.

Of OPERATIONS *in the Head.*

XXXVIII. *Of Iſſues on the* coronal Suture 351
XXXIX. *Of* Arteriotomy *in the* Temples 353
XL. *Of the* Hydrocephalus 355
XLI. *Of* Trepanning *the* Cranium 356
XLII. *Of extracting* Bodies *from the* Eyes 364
XLIII. *Of* Excreſcences *on the* Eyelids 365
XLIV. *Of* Warts *on the* Eyelids 367
XLV. *Of Relaxation and Tumor of the Eyelids, termed* Phalangoſis *and* Ptoſis 367
XLVI. *Of the* Trichiaſis, *or Inverſion of the Eyelids, in which the* Hairs *irritate the* Eyes 369
XLVII. *Of the* Ancyloblepharon, *or Concretion of the Eyelids* 370
XLVIII. *Everſion of the Eyelids, termed* Ectropium *and* Lagophthalmia 372
XLIX. *Of the* Encanthis 373
L. *Of fleſhy* Excreſcences *betwixt the* Eye *and its* Lids 374
LI. *Of* Bleeding *in the* Eyes 377
LII. *Of* Scarifying *the* Eyes 378
LIII. *Of the* Epiphora, *or watery Eye* 382
LIV. *Of the* Fiſtula lacrymalis 384
LV. *Of* Cataracts, *or* Suffuſions 402
LVI. *Of opening and dilating the* Pupil *when contracted or cloſed* 416
LVII. *Of* Films *upon the Eye, termed* Unguis, Ungula, Pannus, *and* Pterygium 419
LVIII. *Of* Spots *and* Blemiſhes *upon the* Cornea, *termed* Albugo, Nebula, *&c.* 421
LIX. *Of the* Staphyloma 423
LX. *Of the* Hypopion 424
LXI. *Of diſcharging Blood, extravaſated behind the* Cornea, *by Inciſion* 426
LXII. *Of the* Bupthalmus, Fungus, Cancer, *and* Prolapſus Oculi 427
LXIII. *Of* Artificial Eyes 429
LXIV. *Of the* Strabiſmus *or* Squinting 430
LXV. *Of opening the* Auditory Paſſages 432
LXVI. *Of extracting* foreign Bodies *out of the* Ears ib.
LXVII. *Of* Tubercles *in the* Auditory Paſſages 403
LXVIII. *Of Cauteriſing the* Ear *for the* Tooth-ach 434
LXIX. *Of* Acouſtic Trumpets *to help the* Hearing 435
LXX. *Of boring the Lobes of the* Ears 436
LXXI. *Of a* Polypus *in the Noſe* 437

Chap. Page
LXXII. *Of an* Ozæna 444
LXXIII. *Of* Artificial Noſes 446
LXXIV. *Of opening the* Noſtrils 447
LXXV. *Of the* Hare-lip 449
LXXVI. *Of a* Cancer *in the* Mouth *and* Lips 453
LXXVII. *Of opening the* Teeth *and* Jaws *which are clinched* 455
LXXVIII. *Of cleanſing black and foul* Teeth 456
LXXIX. *Of hollow and decayed* Teeth 458
LXXX. *Of the chirurgical Methods for eaſing the* Tooth-ach ib.
LXXXI. *Of rectifying Irregularities of the Teeth* 459
LXXXII. *Of drawing* Teeth ib.
LXXXIII. *Of* Artificial Teeth 460
LXXXIV. *Of lancing the* Gums *in* Dentition 462
LXXXV. *Of* Epulides *or Excreſcences of the* Gums ib.
LXXXVI. *Of* Parulides, *or Boils and Abſceſſes of the* Gums 463

Chap. Page
LXXXVII. *Of depreſſing the* Tongue 464
LXXXVIII. *Of dividing the* Frenulum *of the* Tongue 465
LXXXIX. *Of a* Ranula *or Tumour, and* Calculi *under the* Tongue 466
XC. *Of a* Scirrhus *and* Cancer *under the* Tongue 467
XCI. *Of* Ulcers *in the Palate* 468
XCII. *Of ſtopping* Perforations *of the Palate into the Noſe* 469
XCIII. *Of a* Tumor *and* Prolapſus *of the* Uvula 470
XCIV. *Of ſcarifying the* Tonſils *when inflamed in a* Quinſey 471
XCV. *Of opening* Abſceſſes *in the* Tonſils 472
XCVI. *Of extirpating* ſcirrhous Tonſils 473
XCVII. *Of Tubercles and Excreſcences in the* Fauces, *or near the* Tonſils 474
XCVIII. *Of* Extirpating *ſcirrhous, maxillary, and parotid Glands* ib.

The CONTENTS of the SECOND VOLUME.

PART II. SECT. III.

Of OPERATIONS *in the* Neck.

XCIX. *Of removing ſmall* Bones, Pins, *&c. from the* Fauces *and* Gula 1
C. *Of the* Scouring bruſh *for the* Stomach 2
CI. *Of the* Wry-neck 3
CII. *Of* Bronchotomy, *or* Laryngotomy, *more properly termed* Tracheotomy 4
CIII. *Of* Strumæ, Scrophulæ, *and the* Bronchocele 7
CIV. *Of* Setons 9

PART II. SECT. IV.

Of OPERATIONS *in the* Thorax.

CV. *Of drawing out* Milk, *and* Nipples *of the* Breaſts 11
CVI. *Of chopped and ſore* Nipples 12
CVII. *Of a* Cancer *in the* Breaſts 13
CVIII. *Of the* Paracenteſis *of the* Thorax 18
CIX. *Of trepanning the* Sternum 21
CX. *Of the* Crooked *or* Hump-back'd ib.

PART II. SECT. V.

Of OPERATIONS *in the* Abdomen.

CXI. *Of tying up the* Navel-ſtring 22
CXII. Paracenteſis *of the* Abdomen *in Dropſies* 23
CXIII. *Of the* Cæſarean Section *or* Birth 26
CXIV. *Of* Ruptures *in general, and particularly the* Umbilical 36
CXV. *Of* Ventral Ruptures *in general* 44

CXVI.

Chap. Page
CXVI. *Of* Bubonocele, *or* Hernia inguinalis 46
CXVII. *Of the* Bubonocele incarcerata 48
CXVIII. *Of the* Hernia cruralis 54
CXIX. *Of the* Enterocele 56
CXX. *Of the* Epiplocele 62
CXXI. *Of the* Sarcocele 63
CXXII. *Of the* Hydrocele 65
CXXIII. *Of the* Hæmatocele 72
CXXIV. *Of a* Dropsy in the Pudenda 73
CXXV. *Of the* Hydro-Sarcocele *ib.*
CXXVI. *Of the* Hydro-Enterocele 74
CXXVII. *Of the* Pneumatocele, *or* Hernia flatulenta 74
CXXVIII. *Of the* Circocele, or Hernia varicosa 75
CXXIX. *Of a* Cancer *and* Sphacelus *of the* Testicles 77
CXXX. *Of the* Phimosis *ib.*
CXXXI. *Of the* Paraphimosis 179
CXXXII. *Of a* Cancer *and* Sphacelus *of the* Penis 81
CXXXIII. *Of dividing the* Frenulum Penis 82
CXXXIV. *Of* Warts *and* Excrescences *of the* Penis *ib.*
CXXXV. *Of an* imperforated Glans 83
CXXXVI. *Of an Incontinency of the* Urine 86
CXXXVII. *Of introducing the* Catheter 89
CXXXVIII. *Of* Caruncles *in the* Urethra 95
CXXXIX. *Of a* Calculus *in the* Urethra 98
CXL. *Of* Lithotomy *by the* Apparatus minor, *and of* Nephrotomy 101
CXLI. *Of* Lithotomy *by the* Apparatus major 110
CXLII. *Of* Lithotomy *by the* Apparatus Altus 126
CXLIII. *Of the* Lateral Operation *for the* Stone, *and Frier* JAMES's *Method* 150
CXLIV. *Of the* Puncture *of the* Perinæum 183
CXLV. *Of* Fistulæ *in the* Perinæum 189
Chap. Page
CXLVI. *Of* Cohesions *in the Genitals of* Women 192
CXLVII. *Apertion of an* obstructed Vagina 195
CXLVIII. *Of an Enlarged* Clitoris 197
CXLIX. *Of Enlargements in the* Nymphæ *ib.*
CL. *Of* Excrescences *in the* Vagina 198
CLI. *Of extracting the* Stone in Women 199
CLII. *Of delivering* Women *in difficult Labours* 206
CLIII. *Of extracting a dead* Fœtus 220
CLIV. *Of* Floodings *in the* Uterus 225
CLV. *Of extracting the* Secundines 227
CLVI. *Of delivering* Molæ, *or false* Conceptions 232
CLVII. *Of a* Prolapsus Uteri 233
CLVIII. *Of a* Prolapsus *of the* Vagina 238
CLIX. *Of an Incontinency of* Urine *in* Women 240
CLX. *Of a* Rupture *of the* Perineum *in Women* 241
CLXI. *Of* Clysters *ib.*
CLXII. *Of* Suppositories 243
CLXIII. *The Apertion of an* imperforated Anus 244
CLXIV. *Of a* Prolapsus Ani 246
CLXV. *Of* Tubercles *of the* Anus 247
CLXVI. *Of the* bleeding Piles 248
CLXVII. *Of the* blind Piles 249
CLXVIII. *Of* Fistulæ *in the* Anus 252
CLXIX. *Of* Abscesses *in the* Anus 264

PART II. SECT. VI.

Of OPERATIONS *in the upper and lower* Extremities.

CLXX. *Of the* Paronychia, *or* Whitloe 267
CLXXI. *Of* Ganglions, *or Knots on the* Tendons 274
CLXXII. *Of* Sutures *in the Tendons of the* Hands 276
CLXXIII. *Of* Suture *in the* Tendo Achillis 281

Chap.	Page
CLXXIV. *Of* Varices	285
CLXXV. *Of Inversion of the* Toe-nails	287
CLXXVI. *Of* Corns *in the* Feet *and* Toes	288
CLXXVII. *Of the* Bandy-Legged	289

PART III.

Of BANDAGES.

Chap.	Page
I. *Of* Bandages *in general*	292
II. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Head	296
III. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Neck	302
IV. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Thorax	304
V. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Abdomen	313
VI. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Arm *and* Hand	319
VII. *Of the* Bandages *for the* Leg *and* Thigh	327
VIII. *Of the* Bandages *for a* compound Fracture *of the* Leg	334

The ORDER of the PLATES.

Plate in VOL. I.	Page
I.	12
II.	20
III.	61
IV.	64
V.	69
VI.	74
VII.	89
VIII.	133
IX.	141
X.	174
XI.	305
XII.	332
XIII.	341
XIV.	349
XV.	375
XVI.	400
XVII.	417
XVIII.	431
XIX.	448
XX.	461

Plate in VOL. II.	Page
XXI.	12
XXII.	16
XXIII.	17
XXIV.	43
XXV.	71
XXVI.	87
XXVII.	112
XXVIII.	120
XXIX.	124
XXX.	150
XXXI.	182
XXXII.	191
XXXIII.	230
XXXIV.	251
XXXV.	266
XXXVI.	290
XXXVII.	308
XXXVIII.	336

A GENE-

A GENERAL INTRODUCTION TO SURGERY.

Of the Nature, Conſtitution, Origin, Progreſs, Improvement, and Diviſion of Surgery; *and of other Things in general, which are principally neceſſary for Students in* Surgery *to be acquainted with.*

I. THE principal end of *Phyſic* is to prevent or relieve the Diſorders of the human body. This the firſt Phyſicians endeavoured to effect by three means, either by *Food*, *Medicines*, or the *Application of the hand* [a], or by all together, if the Caſe required it: which method, reaſon and experience teach us, is abſolutely neceſſary at this time. And of theſe three branches of this ſalutary Profeſſion, they called the firſt *Diet*, or *Dietical* (διαιτητικὴ); the ſecond *Pharmaceutical* (φαρμακευτικὴ); and the third *Chirurgical* (χειρουργικὴ). For ſince the end of *Phyſic* could by no means be always obtained by *Diet* and *Medicine* alone (though they are of very great ſervice in preſerving and reſtoring the Health of Mankind) but Manual Operation is alſo found ſometimes to be abſolutely neceſſary; it is plain therefore that this branch of *Phyſic*, which is called *Surgery*, is very neceſſary to Mankind, but above all becauſe it appears that by this means many grievous diſorders are relieved, as Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, and ſeveral others, where *Diet* and *Medicine* would afford very little, and ſometimes no help at all. But that the Excellence and Neceſſity of this Art may appear more clearly, it may be neceſſary to obſerve that the Arts only conduce to the Conveniences of life, but the Art of *Surgery* is frequently neceſſary for the preſervation of Life and Health. This neceſſity appears more particularly in dangerous Wounds received in war, ſkirmiſhes, or ſieges, where many brave men muſt neceſſarily periſh from loſs of blood, and other cauſes, unleſs they were reſtored, and ſnatched (as they ſay) from the jaws of Death, by the ſkill of their Surgeons. And no doubt the better opinion the ſoldiers conceive of their Surgeons, the more ſpirits have they for the combat, having good confidence that the Wounds they receive ſhall be properly treated and their Lives preſerved. And from

[a] *See* Celſus, Præf. Lib. I. pag. 3. *Edit.* Almelov. & Patav.

hence, becauſe Surgery is chiefly exerciſed in the treatment of Wounds, it is called by the *Germans* the Cure for Wounds *(Wund-Artzeney)* not as if Wounds were the ſole objects of *Surgery*, but as it is of more particular and frequent ſervice in caſes of that kind.

Surgery, what.

II. "*Surgery*, ſays *Celſus*[a], is that branch of Phyſic which informs us how "to cure or prevent Diſorders by the aſſiſtance of our Hands or Inſtruments, "or by the application of external Remedies," as diſorders are frequently prevented by Bleeding, Scarifying, opening of Iſſues, and by Setons, *&c.* Since therefore *Surgery* is properly the Work of the Hand, it is very juſtly called by the *Greeks* Χειρουργία, from the two *Greek* words of that ſignification, Χεὶρ and Ἔργον, from whence the perſon alſo ſkilled in this Work was called a *Chirurgeon*. But he whoſe office it is to cure diſorders only by adminiſtring Medicines internally, and by preſcribing rules for the regulation of the Diet, is at preſent in *Latin* called *Medicus*; though this is a modern diſtinction, and unknown to the Antients, among whom both offices were performed by the ſame perſon, as appears plainly by the writings of *Homer*, *Hippocrates*, *Celſus*, and many others.

It may be called a *Science* and an *Art*.

III. Some call *Surgery* a *Science*, others an *Art:* but, in my opinion, it will claim either appellation. For it may be called a *Science*, becauſe the Student in *Surgery*, before he is ſkilled in the method of healing, muſt have acquired the precepts or foundation of what is to be done towards diſcovering and remedying Diſorders that are to be relieved by the aſſiſtance of the Hand, from *Anatomy*, *Phyſics*, and *Mechanics*, without which Knowledge he would not only go very idly to work, but would do more harm than good to his Patients, and conſequently to the Public. It alſo well deſerves the name of an *Art*, when any one is ſo well verſed in the Elements of this Art, that he is able to preſerve the Body ſound, as well as to relieve it when it is otherwiſe: hence we very properly ſay, thoſe are ſkilled in the *Art* of *Surgery*, who are ready at healing Wounds, replacing fractured and diſlocated Bones, and underſtand the right methods of treating other Diſorders which require the Aſſiſtance of the Hand or Inſtruments. From hence, I imagine, aroſe the diſtinction which ſome have made between *theoretical* and *practical Surgery*. Looking upon *Surgery*, when ranked under the firſt denomination, as a *Science*, as when a Man has learnt and underſtands the Rules, and the reaſons upon which thoſe rules are grounded, which teach the beſt methods of treating diſorders that call for the *Surgeon's* hand, and in what manner *Operations* (as they are vulgarly called) are to be performed, but never attempts the performance of any of theſe *Operations*, whether they are dividing, amputating, cauteriſing, or reducing Bones, or of any other kind: This *Science* we call *Medical Surgery*. And this branch of *Surgery* at leaſt, all regular *Phyſicians* ought to be well acquainted with, that they may be of ſervice to the *Surgeons* and their *Patients*, by being able to give prudent advice in diſorders of this kind. *Surgery*, when it falls under the ſecond denomination, and is termed *practical*, ſignifies the Exerciſe of it, or the *Art* of performing Chirurgical Operations, and of replacing, tying, cutting, extirpating, dividing, cauteriſing, *&c.* The *practical Surgeon* is well inſtructed in the art of managing his Hands and Inſtruments dexterouſly

[a] Lib. I. Præfat. pag. 3. *and* Lib. VII. *in the beginning of the* Preface.

in

in the performance of such operations as the necessity of the case shall require. Much the greater part of the modern *Physicians* have been content with the knowledge of the former part of *Surgery*, leaving the execution of the latter, which is much to be lamented, to unskilful Quacks and [a] Mountebanks. This happens, partly because the Disorders that are curable by the prudent administration of Medicines internally, and a well-regulated Diet, which more immediately comes under the province of the Physician, are so numerous, and withal so intricate, as to be a sufficient exercise for his whole Study; and partly, because Cures which are to be performed by the Hand, especially those which are attended with great danger and cruelty in the execution of them, require a singular hardiness of temper and resolution of mind; or, as that *Cicero* of the *Physicians*, *Celsus*, speaks, "[b] An intrepid mind, void of all tenderness and "pity, and entirely deaf to the Shrieks and Outcries of the suffering Patients:" Which is to be met with in very few, though they may be perfectly well acquainted with every thing that ought to be done. But whosoever desires to be a perfect *Surgeon*, must be a thorough Master of his Profession under both heads, as a *Science* and as an *Art*: and in such manner that the *theoretical* Part, or knowledge of the Elements (in which *Anatomy* claims the first place) should precede the exercise of the Art. For if any one should be bold enough to proceed in the contrary method, and invert this rule, by undertaking to perform Operations, especially those of the more difficult kind, before he had made himself well acquainted with *Anatomy*, the nature of Diseases, and what is proper to be done towards removing of them; of necessity he will do great harm to those entrusted to his care, and destroy more than he will save; though this, the more is the pity, is every where practised by bold daring Fellows, to the great detriment of mankind, and to the disgrace of this truly noble Art. For [c] "Knowledge ought to direct the Hands, and shew them what is proper "for them to perform." Therefore if any *Surgeon* has been long in practice, and, as they are fond of terming it, is a *Man of great Experience*, and is not thoroughly versed in *Anatomy*, and the Institutions of *Surgery*, his actions are always doubtful and uncertain, and are ever obnoxious to multiplicity of dangers. Therefore it is necessary for the good Surgeon to be a thorough Master of both; but he that at the same time understands the other branches of *Physic*, as many amongst the ancient and modern *Physicians* have done[d], is by so much the greater and more perfect *Surgeon*.

IV. The end of *Surgery*, as appears by what we said above at § I. is threefold: 1. *To preserve mankind in a sound State*, in the manner we explained it at § II. 2. *The restitution of a sound State, if it is wanting*; that is, the cure of disorders by the assistance of the Hands. Or, 3. *To preserve the Life of a Man*, though it be with a maimed and wounded Body, if it is impossible to render it intire again. This third end is chiefly obtained by the amputation

The end of Surgery.

[a] *This is very rarely the case in* England, *but too common in* Germany. [b] Lib. VII. in Præfat.
[c] Celsus *speaks more largely of this*, Lib. I. in Præfat. [d] *As* Æsculapius, Podalirius, Machaon, Hippocrates, Galenus, Celsus, Ætius, Ægineta, Oribasius, Guido, Cauliacus, Salicetus, Vesalius, Fallopius, Marianus, Sanctus, Jo. de Romanis, Varolius, Cabrolius, Fabr. ab Aquapendente, M. A. Severinus, Hildanus, Spigelius, Glandorpius, Geigerus, Scultetus, Marchettus, Rolfincius, Wepferus, Muraltus, Solingenius, Ruyschius, Bidlous, Nuchius, Groenveltius, Cyprianus, Bohnius, Brunnerus, Rauius, Leusdenius, &c.

of ſphacelated, cancerated, or carious Limbs; ſo in Cancers, Scirrhus's, old Ulcers, and other ſuch like incurable diſorders, and in ſeveral diſorders of the Head, eſpecially in weakneſſes of the Eyes and Ears, to prevent their growing worſe it is uſual to order Fontanelles, Setons, frequent Blood-letting, Bliſtering, *&c.* though a perfect cure is not perhaps to be looked for.

Auxiliaries of Surgery, what.

V. The *Auxiliaries* or *Means* which *Surgery* makes uſe of to obtain the ends we have been diſcourſing of, are chiefly the *Surgeon's Hands* and proper *Inſtruments*. For as often as a fractured or diſlocated Bone is to be reduced, a Stone to be extracted, or a Cataract depreſſed, proper Inſtruments are always neceſſary. But that every thing may go on with more ſpeed, eaſe, and ſafety, the adminiſtration of proper internal Remedies, and the regulation of Diet, will never be neglected, in any of the foregoing caſes, by a prudent *Surgeon*. From whence the veracity of *Celſus's* ſentence plainly appears: "[a] That all the "parts of Phyſic are ſo intimately connected, that it is impoſſible to ſeparate "any one of them entirely from the whole." And in another place[b], "I, *ſays* "*he*, can eaſily conceive one man to be capable of performing all the offices of "Phyſic, and where they have been divided, think him praiſe-worthy that "unites them in himſelf."

Origin of Surgery.

VI. The ſtrong connection that there is between *Phyſic* and *Surgery* is, in my opinion, a perſuaſive argument that the Origin, Progreſs, and Fate of both, were always the ſame. Though, to ſay truth, I cannot help believing with *Celſus*[c] and others, that *Surgery* is more ancient than any other branch of *Phyſic*, and near coeval with mankind, and therefore the true Parent of *Medicine*. The nearer mankind was to its firſt original, at ſo much the greater diſtance were they from luxury and debauchery, and of conſequence ſo much the farther removed from internal diſeaſes. The native ſtrength of man, as yet unhurt by intemperance, ſtood in no need of internal Aids. But on the other hand, even in the earlieſt times, men were liable to external injuries, which require the aſſiſtance of the *Surgeon's* Hand: for who in thoſe days was ſecure from falling, or from Fractures of the Bones, which are the conſequences of ſuch accidents; from the Bites of wild Beaſts; or from the Wounds of an open or an inſidious Enemy? Since in the very firſt ages men waged war with each other, can it be reaſonably ſuppoſed that they were always free from Bloodſhed, fractured and diſlocated Bones? *&c.* As therefore it cannot be doubted, but that by the direction of Nature, who taught them to extract Thorns, and to tie up Wounds to prevent a large effuſion of Blood, they by degrees were uſed to receive aſſiſtance from the hand of ſome kind of Inſtruments; and if by chance, after many repeated Experiments of this kind, any thing ſhould be found to anſwer the deſired end, diligent men would certainly retain it in their memories, and mark it down: which being repeated with ſucceſs, in ſimilar caſes, was handed down to poſterity. So this ſalutary Profeſſion took its riſe from ſmall, and thoſe rude, beginnings and vulgar experiments, till by degrees it received improvements, and was brought to its preſent perfection, by the induſtry and ſagacity of ingenious men.

[a] In Præfat. Lib. V. item Scribonius Largus, Cap. lxviii. [b] In Præfat. Lib. VII.
[c] In Præfat. Lib. I.

VII. By

VII. By as much as we can collect from ancient History, the *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians*, who were the first cultivators of Science, found *Surgery* naked and in her infancy, enriched her with new experiments, and laid her down Rules and Institutions to walk by, and afterwards [a] *Surgery* was still much farther enriched by the *Greeks*, those ancient and noble patrons of knowledge. *Apollo* and his Son *Æsculapius* were chiefly celebrated as Surgeons in those ages, who, for their sagacity in cultivating this Science, gained to themselves so great applause, that they were reckoned among the number of the Gods. After these came *Podalirius* and *Machaon*, two sons of *Æsculapius*, who accompanied *Agamemnon* to the *Trojan War*, and were of great service to the Army. But *Homer* never takes notice of them as being serviceable in the Plague or other kinds of distempers, but only as Persons skilful in healing Wounds by the application of Instruments and Medicines. From whence it appears, that they were only expert in *Surgery*, and that it is the most ancient Branch of *Physic*. We read of *Chiron* the *Centaur*, and other *Surgeons* after them, who equalled them in reputation; but the monuments of those days are long ago entirely defaced by time. *Hippocrates* the *Coan* seems to have far exceeded all the rest in sagacity and industry; *Celsus* declares of him, "that he was not only celebrated "for Wisdom and Art, but for Eloquence also." He inherited *Surgery* by descent, being sprung from the race of *Æsculapius*. With no less judgment than labour he formed a complete System of the Experiments and Rules of his Ancestors, with their methods of Cure, and with the assistance and directions of *Democritus*, made a great progress in the study of [b] *Human Anatomy*. For which reason, they are by no means deceived who have pronounced *Hippocrates* the Father of all Branches of *Physic*, but more particularly of *Surgery*. The writings of this great Man, notwithstanding they are the most ancient, so far exceed all the rest, that at all times they have been laid down as examples to all *Professors* of *Physic*.

Improvements of *Surgery* in *Greece*.

VIII. The *Greeks*, by their strenuous application to the study of *Surgery*, excited a desire in the *Romans*, and at the same time in the *Egyptians*, to give encouragement to the same Art. "[c] About this time, a little before the "birth of CHRIST, *Philoxenus* was esteemed as a *Surgeon*, who, according to "*Celsus*, wrote several Volumes upon this branch of *Physic*. *Gorgonus* also, and "*Sostratus*, and *Herones*, and the two *Apollonius's*, and *Ammonius Alexan-*"*drinus*, and many other famous Men, all enriched this *Science* with some "thing new. At *Rome* also, *saith the same Author*, there were Professors of "great note, especially *Tryphon* the Father, and *Euelpistus*, the Son of *Phle-*"*ges*, and, as we may gather from his writings, the principal of all, *Meges*; by "changing some things for the better, they added improvements to this *Sci-*"*ence*." But the writings of these men are all lost. In the ages next after CHRIST, *Celsus* acquired the greatest name amongst the *Latin* Writers (whom we have often quoted) but among the *Greeks* Writers, *Galen*, *Paulus Ægineta*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius*; whose works are still extant. But after this, in the subsequent ages, the barbarous Nations began to over-run the whole Earth, and *Surgery* was so far from increasing, that it received the same fate with all other parts of Knowledge, and suffered under the common calamity. There-

Proficiency of the *Romans*, *Greeks*, and *Arabians* in *Surgery*.

[a] Vide Celf. Lib. I. Præf. [b] *As* Celsus *testifies*, Lib. I. Præf. [c] *See* Celsus in Præf.

fore

fore it is no wonder that those times produced no one to whom *Surgery* was indebted, if you except only *Rhases*, *Haly Abbas*, *Albucasius*, and *Avicenna*, who flourished in *Arabia* about the XI^th^ or XII^th^ Century. It is to be observed though by the way, from *Guido de Cauliaco* [a], the *Physicians* at this time first refused to undertake the performance of any *manual Operation*.

Industry of Surgeons of a later date.

IX. In the XIII^th^ and XIV^th^ Centuries, when the clouds that had overshadowed all Science began to dispel, the study of *Surgery* also again began to be cultivated both by *Physicians* and *Surgeons*. There appeared at first BRUNUS, THEODORIUS, SALICETUS, LANFRANCUS, ARNOLDUS DE VILLA NOVA, and many others, equally famous: but afterwards, in a still more conspicuous light, shone that true Restorer of *Surgery* GUIDO DE CAULIACO, DE LARGELATA, JO. DE VIGO, VESALIUS, FALLOPIUS, ANDREAS A CRUCE, ARCÆUS, MARIANUS SANCTUS, ANGELUS, BOLOGNINUS, BERENGARIUS CARPUS, ALPHONSUS FERRIUS, JOANNES TAGOLTIUS, BARTHOLOMÆUS MAGGIUS, PARÆUS, SCHILLHANS, GERSTOFF, BRUNSVIC, RYTT, and others, who greatly added, as appears by their writings, to the improvement of *Surgery*.

Of the Moderns.

X. At length, in the last and present age, by the industry first of the *Italians*, *French*, *Germans*, and more latterly also of the *English*, *Surgery* has been so wonderfully enriched with extraordinary inventions and observations in *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Physics*, and with elegant instruments and new methods of Curing, that it seems to want little or no addition to raise it to its highest State of excellency and perfection. But although I purposed now to give a regular account of those by whose labours *Surgery* has gained the fruits it at present enjoys, yet since the number of those is so large, let it suffice for the present to reckon up the principal of them; leaving the enumeration of the rest to another opportunity. In this rank we may reckon FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, FABRICIUS, HILDANUS, M. A. SEVERINUS, SPIGELIUS, MARCHETTUS, GLANDORPIUS, JO. SCULTETUS, FELIX, WURTZIUS, GUILLEMEAU, CÆSAR MEGATUS, CASP. TALIACOTIUS, GOUSMETINUS, RONHUYSIUS, VAN MEEKEREN, CORN. SOLINGEN, NUCHIUS, BURMANNUS, MAURICEAU, TOLET, VERDUCCIUS, BIDLOUS, RUYSCHIUS, BOHNIUS, CYPRIANUS, RAUIUS, MASSIERUS, DIONIS, PETIT, WISEMAN, DOUGLAS, CHESELDEN, GARENGEOT, MARINUS, TURNER, MORAND, LE DRAN, and many others, whom you will find among the *Chirurgical* Writers.

Writers on particular parts of *Surgery*.

XI. Before we proceed farther, I think it will be of service to the Students in Surgery, to inform them of the best Writers that have treated of particular parts of *Surgery*, and have either handled these separately, or at least with superior success: in describing of these I shall observe, as near as I can, the same order in which this book is disposed. And first, the following Authors have treated of *the five principal parts of Surgery*, to wit, *Wounds*, *Fractures*, *Luxations*, *Tumors*, and *Ulcers*; *Vesalius*, *Tagultius*, *Fabric. ab Aquapendente*, then *Cortesius*, *Reccetius*, *Wiseman*, *Munnick*.

Authors on Wounds.

XII. The following Writers upon *Wounds* in general well merit reading; *Parœus*, *Arcæus*, *Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, *Glandorpius*, *Wagatus*, *Bellostius*.

[a] *See his Chirurgical Works.*

Upon

Upon *Wounds of the Head* in particular; *Hippocrates*, *Celſus*, *Carpus*, *Arantius*, *Pavius*, *Millerus*, *Schultzius*, *Waltherus*, and *Rohault*, a modern *Frenchman*: On *Diſeaſes of the Eyes*; *Fallopius*, *Jo. Langius* in *Ephemerid. N. C. Cent.* V. & VI. *St. Yves*: On *Wounds of the Breaſt*; *Fumanellus*, *Pechlinus*: On *Gunſhot Wounds*; *Plazzonus*, *Maggius*, *Ferrius*, *Rota*, *Paræus*, *Fallopius*, *Guillemeau*, *Hildanus*, *Botallus*, *Burmannus*, *Taſſin*, *Verduc*, *Vauguion*, *Charriere*: Of *Tents*, *Baietus*: Of the *Abuſe of Tents in Wounds*; *Magatus*, *Belloſtius*, and a late *French* piece of *Chabert's*, and of *Lupus* in *Italian*: Uſeful *Obſervations on Wounds* have been publiſhed by *Belloſtius*, *Schwartzius*, *De la Motte*, *Chabert*, *Le Dran*: The beſt diſcourſes on *Mortal Wounds*, and the Method of diſcovering them to be ſo, have been written by *Bohnius*, *Teychmeyerus*, *Zacchias*, *Ammannus*, *Valentinus*, *Zitmannus*, *Frid. Hoffmannus*: To the ſame purpoſe is a book whoſe title is, *The Art of forming Prognoſtics in Surgery*, in *French*, and *Blegnius* upon the ſame ſubject.

XIII. On *Fractures* and *Luxations*; *Paræus*, *Aquapendens*, *Hildanus*, *Verduc*, in a particular Volume on this ſubject; *Le Clerc* in his *Oſteology*; *Petit's Art of curing the diſeaſes of the Bones*, in *French*; *Palfinus* in *Dutch*: On *Fractures of the Cranium*; *Hippocrates*, *Celſus*, *Carpus*, *Corteſius*, *Paaw*, and the Authors above recited, who have diſcourſed on Wounds of the Head, On Fractures and Luxations.

XIV. On *Tumors*; *Ingraſſius*, *Fallopius*, *Arantius*, *Saporta*, *M. A. Severinus*, *Schelhammer*, *Calvers*, *Maubec*, in *French*: On *Suppuration*; *Lazerme*: On *Abſceſſes*; *Severinus*: On the *Carbuncle and Peſtilential Bubo*; *Fallopius*, *Gemma*: On *Œdema and Scirrhus*; *Harris*: On *Fungous Tumors of the Limbs*; *Slevogtius*: On *Gangrene and Sphacelus*; *Hildanus*, *Koenerding*, *Harris*: On *Burns*; *Hildanus*: On a *Cancer*; *Allio*, *Gendron*, *Helvetius*, *Harris*, and much earlier *Textor*: On *Ulcers*; *Fagaultius*, *Bononinus*, *Fallopius*, *Aquapendens*, *Verduc*, *Le Clerc*: On *Caries of the Bones*; *Petit*: On a *Spina Ventoſa*; *Severinus*, *Pandolphinus*, *Marchettus*, and *Walther*, in *High Dutch*. Of Tumors and Ulcers.

XV. The beſt Authors on *Chirurgical Operations* in general, are *Celſus*, *Ægineta*, *Paræus*, *Fabr. ab Aquapendente*, *Solingens*, *Nuchius*, *Verduc*, *Vauguion*, *Chavrire*, *Dionis*, *Paſynus*, *Maſſierus*, *Garangeot*, *Marinus*. On Chirurgical Operations.

XVI. On *Bleeding* in particular, beſides many others, you will find *Botallus*, *P. P. Magnus*, *Schmid*, *Sondat*, *Verna*, *Mellius*, *Crone*, *Harris*: On the *Aneuriſm*; *Bartholin*, *Horn*, *Harris*: On *Infuſing Humours into the Blood*; *Major*, *Etmuller*, *Elſholzius*: Of *Tranſuſion*; *Lower*, *Sturmius*, *Santinellus*, *Mafridus*, *Marklinus*, *Burmannus*. Of Bloodletting and Operations of the like nature.

XVII. Of *Inoculation of the Small Pox*; *Maitland*, *Pilarinus*, *Le Duc*, *Vaterus*, *Wreden*, *Harris*: Of *Cupping and Scarifying*; *Celſus*, *Galen*, *Magnus*, *Botallus*, *Mannus*, *Mellus*: Of the *Abuſe of Cupping in Putrid Fevers*; *Aquapendens*: Of the *Egyptian Method of Scarifying*; *Alpinus*, *Stahilus*: Of *Leeches*; *Galen*, *Magnus*, *Heurnius*, *Stahlius*: Of *Puncture with a needle, after the manner of the Japoneſe*; *Rhyne*, and *Koempflerus* of *Iſſues*; *Galvanus* in *Italian*; *Glandorpius*, *Reſtaurant*, and *Schoretus*, in *High Dutch*: Diſſertations on this ſubject have been written by *Albinus*, *Schelhammerus*, *Schoſcherus*, *Fr. Hoffmannus*, *Hilſcherus*, and others: On *Cantharides*; *Geyerus*, *Albinus*, *Wedelius*: On the *Uſe of Bliſters*; *Caius*, *Nenterus*, *Fr. Hoffmannus*, *Laëtius a Fonte*, and *Hercules Saxonia*: On *Cauteries*: *Albucaſis*, *Carivaccius*, *Gavacetius*, *Severinus*, *Cortanus*, *Magnus*, *Fallopius*, *Fienius*, *Bartholinus*, *Bauhinus*, *Slevogtius*: On the method of Of Operations which are performed on various parts.

using the *Indian Moss (Moxa)*; *Tan Rhynes*, *Cleyreus*, *Valentini*, *Le Temple*: Of *Atheromata* and *Steatomata*; *Cortesius*, *Jo. Langius*, *Elsholstius*: Of the *Meliceris*; *Hildanus*, *Setizius*: Of *Encystated Tumors*; *Slevogtius*: Of *Extracting foreign Bodies from Wounds*; *Bidloo*: Of *Amputation of the Limbs*; *Fienus*, *Hildanus*, *Hoffmannus*, *Hilscherus*: Of *a new Method of taking off Limbs*; *Jonge*, *Verduin*, *Ruyschius*, *Koenerdingius*, *Salzmanneus*.

Operations on the Head. XVIII. Of *an Issue upon the Coronal Suture*; *Slevogtius*: Of *Arteriotomy*; *Fienus*, *Severinus*, *Alpinus*, *Scheurlius*: Of the *Hydrocephalus*; *Cortesius*: Of *Trepanning*, and particularly of the difficulties that attend that Operation; *Fienus*, *Bohnius*, *Coschwitzius*.

On the Eyes. XIX. Of *Disorders of the Eyes*; *Bartischius*, *Guillemeau*, *Read*, *Coward*, *Maitre Jean*, *Kennedy*, *St. Yves*: Of the *Trichiasis*; *Heister*: Of *Scarification of the Eyes*; *Manchartus*, *Platnerus*: Of the *Fistula Lacrymalis*; *Arellus*, *Heister*, *Mellius*, in *Italian*, *Platnerus*: Of a *Cataract*; *Maitre Jean*, *Brisseau*, *Wolhusius*, *Heister*, *Widemannus*, *Marinus*: Of the *Hypopion*; *Bidlous*.

On the Nose and Mouth. XX. Of a *Polypus of the Nose*; *Glandorpius*: Of the *Hair Lip*; *Marinus*: Of *Disorders of the Teeth*, and the Methods of remedying them; *Guillemeau*, *Strobelbergerus Crone*, and *Frauchard*, a *Frenchman*, who lately wrote a Treatise called *Le Chirurgien Dentiste*: Of the *Epulis* and *Pasulis*; *Schelhammerus*.

On the Neck and Breast. XXI. Of *Laryngotomy*; *Casserius*, *Moreau*, *Fienus*, *Dekkerus*, *Moravius*, *Fontanus*, *Massierus*: Of *Strumæ* and *Scrophulæ*; *Laurentius*, *Browne*, *Gibbs*: Of *Setons*; *Gulvonus*, *Jo. Francus*, *Wedelius*, *Melzgerus*: Of the *Cancer of the Breasts*; see above under the Head, *Cancer*: Of *Gibbosity*; *Wedelius*.

On the Abdomen. XXII. Of a *Paracentesis*; there are several academical Theses extant upon this Subject, by *Miribomius*, *Albinus*, *Slevogtius*, *Henningerus*: Of the *Cæsarean Birth*; *Rossetus*, *Bauhinus*, *Deering*, *Hildanus*, *Beauleau*, *Raynandus*, *Fienus*, *Lankischius*, *Cyprianus*, *Herogtius*: Of *Herniæ*; *Petrus Franeus*, *Geigerus*, *Le Quin*, *Launay*, *Berenger*, *Vontamen*, *Widemannus*, *Harris*, *Houstoun*, in *English*, *Jo. Sermes*, in his Book of *Lithotomy*, and divers academical Theses; in particular upon the *Hernia incarcerata*, one by *Mauchart*; on the *Crural Hernia*, by *Kochius*; on the *Enterocele*, by *Rolfincius* and *Petermannus*; on the *Sarcocele*, by *Marinus*; on the *Hydrocele*, by the same; and on the *Abuse of Kelotomy*; *Heister*.

On the Parts of Generation. XXIII. Of a *Phimosis* and *Parophimosis*; *Wedelius*: Of the *Closure of the natural Passages*; *Wierus*: Of *Imperforations*; *Wedelius*: Of *passing the Catheter*; *Meibomius*, *Marinus*: Of *a Stone in the Urethra*; *Marinus*: Of *a Caruncle in the Meatus Urinarius*; *Ferrius*, *Lacuna*, *Benevolus*: Of *Fistulæ in the Urethra*; *Hildanus*, *Marchettus*, *Beckerus*.

Of Lithotomy. XXIV. Of *Lithotomy, and particularly of what they call the great Apparatus*; *Marianus Sanctus*, *Hildanus*, *Toletus*, *Groenvelt*, *Alghisius*, *Marinus*, *Callotus*: Of the *lesser Apparatus*; formerly *Marinus*, who defends it in some particular cases, though by others it is altogether laid aside: Of the *high Apparatus*; *Petrus Francus*, *Rossetus*, *Douglas*, *Cheselden*, *Middleton*, *Morand*, *Jo. Sermes*, *Proebischius*, and *Heister*: Of *Frere Jacques's Method*; *Meryus*, *Listerus*, *Dionis*: Of *Rau's Method*; *Albinus*, *Hertius*, and *Jac. Denysius*: Of the *Lateral Operation*: *James Douglas*: Of the *different Methods of cutting for the Stone*; *Pye*, an *Englishman*, and *Le Dran*, a *Frenchman*, and *Schefferus*, and *Hertius*,

in

in their Academical Theſes: Of *the Abuſe of Tents after Lithotomy*; *Hildanus*: Of *the Puncture of the Bladder in a Suppreſſion of Urine*; *Marinus*, *Meyerus*.

XXV. Of *the Art of Midwifry*; among the Antients, *Rupeus*, *Ruef*, *Rhodio*, *Paræus*: Among the Moderns, *Scipio Mercurius*, *Mauriceau*, *Peu*, *Portal*, *Virdel*, *Voelterus*, *Sigiſmunda*, a Midwife of *Brandenburg*, *Daventer*, *Dionis*, *Mellius*, *St. Amand*, *De la Motte*, *Hoorn*, *Suecus*: Of *the Method of extracting a dead Child*; *Hippocrates*, *Solingen*, *Fontanus*, and the Authors we have juſt recited: Of *the bearing down of the Womb*; *Beckius*. Of the Art of Midwifry.

XXVI. Of *Clyſters*; *Lanzonus*, *Swartzius*: Of *the Fiſtula of the Anus*; *Marchettus*, *Le Monnier*, *Gladbaccius*, *Baſſius*. Operations on the *Anus*.

XXVII. Of *the Paronychia*; *Glandorpius*, *Wedelius*, *Albinus*: Of *the Suture of the Tendons*; *Kiſnerus*: Of *Clefts in the Feet*; *Wedelius*: Of *Ingrafting*; *Talicotius*, *Sakmannus*. On the extreme Parts.

XXVIII. Of *Bandages*; *Galen* tranſlated by *Vido Vidius*, with Figures; *Verduc* on Bandages, in *French*, and *Solingen*; but the beſt Writers of all are *Le Clerc*, in his *Appareil Commode*, and *Baſſius* in *High-Dutch*: On *Chirurgical Inſtruments* you may conſult *Oribaſius* and *Scultetus*. Of Bandages.

XXIX. Of *Obſervations in Surgery*; the beſt are related by *Paræus*, *Hildanus*, *Scultetus*, *Marchettus*, *Tulpius*, *Meckeren*, *Roonhuſius*, *Lambſwerdius*, *Ruyſchius*, *Belloſtus*, *Purmannus*, *Saviardus*, *De la Motte*, *Chabert*, *Le Dran*. Writers of Obſervations.

XXX. Of *the principal Controverſies in Surgery*, conſult *Fienus*: On *the Duties of a Surgeon in the Army*, read *Franc. de Româ*, *Muraltus*, *Schmid*, *Taſſin*, *Purmannus*, *Belloſtius*, *Abeille*: Of *Surgery in the Time of a Plague*; *Purmannus*: Of *Chirurgical Anatomy*; *Gerga*, *Cheſelden*, *Palfinus*: Of *Medicines that are uſed in Surgery*; *Hollerius*, *Pigraeus*, *Wurtzius*, *Hildanus*, in his Tract *de Ciſtâ Militari*, *Ettmuller*, where he writes *de Chirurgiâ Medicâ*, *Le Clerc*, *Verduc de Faſciis*, and *Belloſt in Pharmaciâ Chirurgicâ*: *Chirurgical Inſtruments* are beſt deſcribed by *Albucaſis*, *Andr. a Cruce*, *Hildanus*, *Guillemeau*, *Fabr. ab Aquapendente*, *Scultetus*, *Solingen*, *Maſſierus*, *Dionis*, *Heiſter*, and *Garengeot*. Miſcellaneous Writers.

XXXI. Since many of the moſt valuable Treatiſes in Surgery have been publiſhed in the Learned as well as in the Modern Languages, it will eaſily appear of what great Service it will be to the Surgeon, to be well verſed in thoſe Languages, eſpecially the *Latin* and *French*, ſince without this Aſſiſtance they will reap very little Advantage from the Inventions of others: but whoever is moderately verſed in the *Latin* Tongue, I would adviſe him to procure the Academical Theſes upon Chirurgical Subjects which are yearly publiſhed; for the Expence is trifling, and the Advantage that accrues from reading them, is by no means ſo; for they frequently contain many new and uſeful Obſervations, Deſcriptions of Inſtruments and Machines, and new Methods of Cure, that are not to be met with in larger Volumes. Knowledge of Languages neceſſary to a *Surgeon*.

XXXII. Hitherto we have treated of the Nature and End of *Surgery*, deſcribed the Aids that are neceſſary to it, and related the Fortunes it has met with in different Ages; Order therefore now requires us to proceed to its Diviſion, which is very different according to different Authors. There are many Profeſſors of *Surgery* who divide this Art into ſix Parts, and diſtinguiſh each of them with a *Greek* Name. Theſe are, 1. *Syntheſis*. 2. *Diæreſis*. 3. *Exæreſis*. 4. *Aphæreſis*. 5. *Proſtheſis*, and, 6. *Diortholis*. On the other hand, ſome divide it into five, ſome into four, ſome into three Parts, whilſt others aſſert that Diviſion of *Surgery* into its Parts.

it may be comprehended under two of these Divisions. But since Persons ignorant of the *Greek* Language, are easily puzzled with *Greek* Terms; and besides, that the Distinctions are not just, as not comprehending all Parts of *Surgery*; it seems to be high time to abolish them, as we live in an Age more inquisitive after Things than Words. Some, lastly, have been fond of dividing Surgery into five Parts; the first treating of Wounds, the second of Ulcers, the third of Fractures, the fourth of Luxations, the fifth of Tumors. Though even this Method of dividing by no means satisfies me, since the whole Art cannot be clearly explained, by speaking to each of these Heads.

The Author's Division of Surgery.

XXXIII. Wherefore, in my Judgment, it is best to divide *Surgery* into the three following Parts, by which means the whole Art may be laid down and taught with Clearness. The first, which is called *Pentateuch* by *Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, from the Number of Chapters it is comprised in, treats of the Disorders that are most common to the Human Body, and takes up five Books. 1. *Of Wounds.* 2. *Fractures.* 3. *Luxations.* 4. *Tumors*, and, 5. *Ulcers.* The second Part treats of *Chirurgical Operations* (as they are commonly called) describing at the same time all such Disorders of the Human Body as are to be relieved by the Assistance of the Hand, and could not properly be described in the first Part. Lastly, *Chirurgical Bandages* will be the Subject of the third Part, which we shall describe in so clear a manner, that it will be very easy to learn not only how each of them is to be made, according to the Nature of the Disease or of the Limb, but also how they are to be applied to the Benefit of the Patient; for though we find that *Surgeons* have paid very little Regard to the Description of Bandages in their Writings, it is nevertheless not only extremely useful, but absolutely necessary. Sometimes Accidents happen of such a nature, as Luxations, Fractures, Hæmorrhages, Herniæ, as only to admit of Help by Bandages, and where, without such Assistance, the Cure would be extremely doubtful or desperate; besides this, by a neat and dexterous Application of a proper Bandage, the Surgeon not only gains the Admiration of the Standers by, but his Patient also puts more Faith in him, which very often forwards the Cure wonderfully.

The Author describes the Method that he intends to follow in Writing.

XXXIV. Lest any one should be ignorant of the Method which I intend to observe in expounding the Chirurgical Doctrines which I am going to lay down, I shall give a brief Description of it in this place. That those who are desirous of acquiring a thorough Knowledge of *Surgery* may not be disappointed, I shall not, according to the Custom of many others, content myself with solely describing the Instruments and Machines that are made use of by Surgeons to relieve suffering Nature, neglecting at the same time the History of Diseases, and the Regulations that are to be observed with regard to Diet and Medicine, as if they were not things necessary for the Surgeon to be acquainted with; but, on the contrary, I shall use the utmost Diligence to explain, as clearly as it is possible, 1. The proper Nature and Disposition of the Disorder. 2. What Parts of the Body are liable to be affected by this or that Disorder. 3. What the peculiar Symptoms of each Disorder are, and how to form a proper Prognostic by them. 4. I shall describe the principal Chirurgical Instruments which are best adapted to each Case, of which you will find Copper-plates, for the most part of the same size with the Instruments which they represent. 5. I shall not only shew the best Method of performing all Operations in Surgery; but, 6. in what

what manner the Patient is to be treated after the Operation, ſo as to recover his Health in the moſt ſpeedy, uſeful, and pleaſant manner; and this not only with regard to the Dreſſing and Bandages which are to be applied to the Part, but alſo with reſpect to the Medicines which are proper to be adminiſtered, and the Rules which are to be obſerved as to his Diet.

The Knowledge of Inſtruments is recommended, and a Supply of them promiſed.

XXXV. We declared above, that a Surgeon's Hands would be of little ſervice to him, if he was not ſupplied with variety of Inſtruments, which he ought to be very well inſtructed in, that ever hopes to arrive at a proper uſe of them in the Cure of Diſeaſes. Therefore that we may the more readily form our Surgeon, it will be well worth our while to treat briefly of the neceſſary Apparatus or Inſtruments which he is to be furniſhed with, before we are ſollicitous about teaching him the Manner in which they are to be uſed. I cannot deny but that there are a great number of Chirurgical Inſtruments to be found in Chirurgical Authors; but, at the ſame time, I can with truth affirm, that many of them are obſolete and uſeleſs, and many of excellent uſe have been omitted (eſpecially at the time when I firſt publiſhed my Book of Surgery, in the *German* Language, in the Year 1718.) therefore it ſeems neceſſary to publiſh a Deſcription, not only of the moſt modern Chirurgical Inſtruments, but of thoſe beſt adapted to uſe, keeping up to their proper Size as much as poſſible in the Plates; whether our Plates have ſatisfied this End or not, let others judge. This I am certain of, that I have made it my ſtudy to ſave Students in Surgery the Labour of having recourſe to many Volumes to ſearch after proper Inſtruments, and to exhibit to their view all the beſt and moſt uſeful Inſtruments in one Book; and in ſome Places they will find Copies of Inſtruments which are not to be found in other Authors. *Garengeot* publiſhed a Book in *French* on Chirurgical Inſtruments, in which he exhibited many new and correct Inſtruments, but delineated in too ſmall a Size, which eaſily led Surgeons and Workmen who endeavoured to imitate them, into Errors; the chief of theſe I have copied into this Book; and wherever my Page would admit of it, I have given you the true Dimenſions of the Inſtruments, in order to render them more uſeful. But as it is of much more ſervice to examine the Inſtruments themſelves than the Plates of them, therefore a Surgeon ought to neglect no Opportunities of examining and contemplating upon the beſt he can lay his Hands on, and eſpecially the neweſt invented. For my own part, when I read Chirurgical Lectures, I always ſhew my Pupils all kinds of Inſtruments that are uſed in Surgery, and point out the Defects of the Antients, and the Improvements of the Moderns.

Pocket Inſtruments deſcribed.

XXXVI. But, in the firſt place, as they are more immediately neceſſary, and are in conſtant uſe, I ſhall deſcribe the Inſtruments which a Surgeon ought always to carry about him in a proper Caſe, and are therefore called *Pocket Inſtruments*. To this Place belong thoſe Inſtruments in particular which are deſcribed in *Plate* I. under the Letters A and B, *two Lancets* of different ſizes: Theſe are uſed, eſpecially the ſmaller ſort, in opening Veins, for which reaſon the *Greeks* called them *Phlebotoma*; but the larger ſort are uſed to open Abſceſſes with, and are therefore called by the French *Lancettes à l'Abcès*. The Letter C, ſhews a pair of *ſtrait Sciſſors*, fit for many Uſes; the Surgeon ſhould have ſeveral pair of theſe at home, of different ſizes. D, a pair of *crooked Sciſſors*, proper to be uſed in dividing *Fiſtulæ*, and in many other Caſes. E, a pair of *Forceps*

furniſhed with Teeth at one end; theſe are uſed to remove Dreſſings, and ſometimes to extract Splinters or Thorns; they are alſo ſerviceable to the Surgeon in his Anatomical Exerciſes. *Forceps* of this kind are commonly made of Steel, but thoſe of Silver are much neater. F, a *Razor*. G, a *ſtrait Inciſion-Knife*. H, a *crooked Inciſion-Knife*. I, a *ſtrait double-edged Inciſion-Knife*. K, a *Probe*, one End of which is broad and thin, for diſcovering a Fiſſure in the *Cranium*, and other Uſes; the other End is rounded, to examine the Depth and Situation of Wounds and Ulcers; for which Uſes alſo the Probe at Letter L may ſerve. The neateſt Probes are made of Silver, though they are frequently alſo made of Steel, Ivory, or Whalebone. M, a *grooved Probe* or *Director*, to direct the Edge of the Knife or Sciſſors in opening *Sinuſes* or *Fiſtulæ*, that by this means the ſubjacent Veſſels, Nerves, and Tendons, may remain unhurt; the Ornament at the upper part of it is for a Handle, though ſometimes that End is made in the form of a Spoon, as you may ſee in the Figure at N, to contain a Powder to ſprinkle upon Wounds or Ulcers; ſometimes alſo it is forked at the end, to divide the *Frænum* of the Tongue, as at the Letter O. At P, is deſcribed a *Spathula*: The uſe of this Inſtrument is to depreſs the Tongue, in order to examine the State of the Tonſils, Uvula, and Fauces, when they are affected with any Diſorders; it is alſo uſed to ſuſpend the Tongue, when the *Frænum* is to be divided, for which purpoſe it has a Fiſſure at its extremity, and ſhould therefore be rather made of Silver than of any other Metal. The following *Spathulæ* alſo at Q, and R, ſometimes reſemble this: Theſe are chiefly uſed in ſpreading Plaſters, Ointments, and Cataplaſms; ſometimes with their ſulcated Extremity they are of ſervice in raiſing up fractured Bones of the *Cranium*. In this place alſo it will be proper to deſcribe different ſorts of *Needles*, *ſtrait and crooked*, for ſtitching up of Wounds, taking up of Arteries, and many other Uſes: I have given you crooked ones of different ſizes at the Letters S, T, V, X.

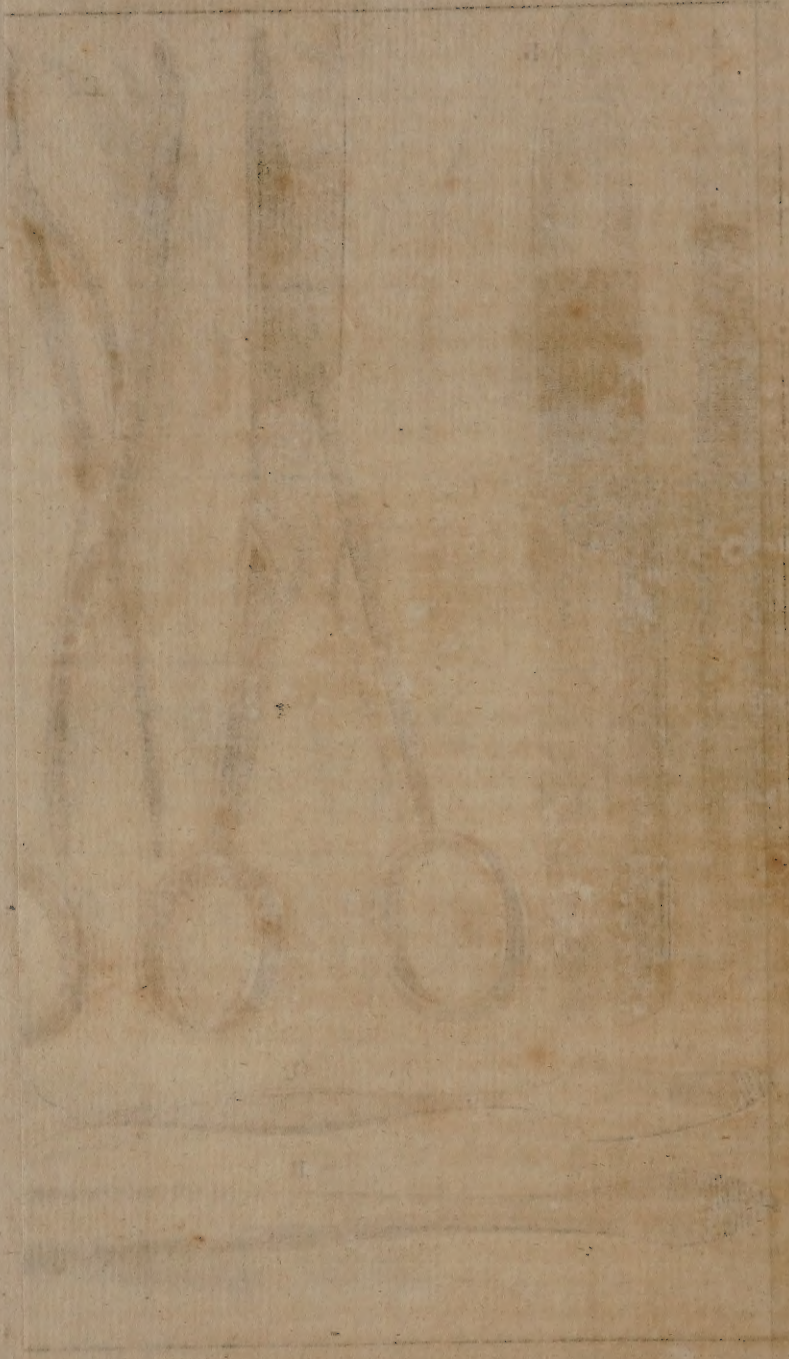
What Medicines a Surgeon ought to be furniſhed with.

XXXVII. What I have ſaid concerning the Inſtruments that are immediately neceſſary for a Surgeon to be provided with, is ſufficient; I ſhall proceed now to deſcribe other Things with which he is equally obliged to be furniſhed, as certain Medicines; ſuch as *Unguentum Digeſtivum commune*, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, *aut Fuſcum Wurtzii*, for cleanſing or digeſting foul Ulcers; and ſome vulnerary Balſam, as the *Linimentum Arcæi*, *Balſamum Samaritanum*, *Peruvianum*, *Capyvæ*, *de Mechâ*, *&c.* To theſe muſt be added a Plaſter or two, as *Emplaſtrum Diapalmæ*, or *Stypticum Crollii*, ſince they will almoſt always be required. Neither ſhould a Surgeon ever be unfurniſhed with a piece of *Vitriolum Romanum*, to take down luxuriant Fleſh, and ſtop Hæmorrhages; but if you are without Vitriol, its corroſive Intention will be anſwered by *Alumen uſtum*, *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*, or *Lapis Infernalis*, or any other corroſive Medicine, which will alſo ſerve to make Iſſues or open Abſceſſes, or to perform any Work of that kind. But the Surgeon ſhould always have in readineſs a certain quantity of ſcraped Lint, that he may be able to give immediate Aſſiſtance to wounded Perſons; ſince, if he is unprepared, they may be eaſily taken off with an Hæmorrhage; which Circumſtance ought alſo to prevail ſtrongly with a Surgeon, never to be entirely unprovided with *Bandages*.

Neceſſary Qualifications for a Surgeon.

XXXVIII. Having already deſcribed the principal Inſtruments, as well as Medicines, with which a Surgeon muſt of neceſſity be provided, it remains to examine into the Qualifications that he ought to be Maſter of, to render him

A
B
C
E
D
F
G
H
I
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
V
X



uſeful in his Profeſſion. The Agility of Body, and Reſolution of Mind that are neceſſary to a Surgeon, are elegantly deſcribed by *Celſus*: "[a] A Surgeon "(ſays he) ought to be in his full Vigour, to have a ſtrong, ſteddy Hand, never "given to tremble, and to be as ready with his Left Hand as his Right; to have "a quick, clear Sight, an intrepid Mind, void of all Tenderneſs, ſo as not to "be at all moved by the Outcries of his Patient; to uſe no more Haſte than "the Caſe requires, nor to cut leſs than is neceſſary; but he ſhould act in all "reſpects as if he was entirely unaffected by his Patient's Complaints." But at the ſame time, I would have him behave with ſuch Caution as to be guilty of no Act of Raſhneſs or Cruelty, and very carefully avoid giving unneceſſary Pain. Agility of Body. Reſolution of Mind.

XXXIX. The two Qualifications that I have juſt recited, are by no means ſufficient of themſelves to render the Surgeon perfect; but there are others alſo which *Celſus* has paſſed over, which are highly uſeful and neceſſary. No one will excel in Surgery, unleſs he is firſt furniſhed with a good natural Genius, to which he muſt join a well-grounded Knowledge in Anatomy and Medicine; if he is furniſhed with theſe Gifts, he will not only with great Sagacity judge of the Cauſes and Circumſtances of the Diſorders upon which he is conſulted, but will with great readineſs make uſe of the beſt Methods, both with regard to the Adminiſtration of Medicines, and Application of proper Inſtruments for their Relief; whilſt, on the contrary, thoſe who are not Maſters of theſe Qualifications, will daily be guilty of capital Errors. Skill in Phyſic and Anatomy.

XL. Being poſſeſſed of theſe Foundations for Surgery, a proper Attendance upon the Lectures of Profeſſors, and a due Diligence in reading Chirurgical Authors, ſhould be added. Therefore Perſons deſirous of a thorough Knowledge in Surgery, are not ſatisfied with viſiting Caſes that may accidentally occur to them in their private Practice, but diligently frequent all the Hoſpitals they can get Admittance to; and by this means they ſee more in one Year, than they could otherwiſe do perhaps in the whole Courſe of their Lives: But, in order to make the greater Proficiency in theſe Schools of Surgery, it will be worth while to diſtinguiſh the different kinds of Diſorders that fall under your Inſpection, after what Method, and with what Succeſs, they are treated by Maſters of the greateſt Experience. Being prepared by repeated Obſervations of this kind, aſſiſted by the Advice of Maſters, you may at length try your Hand, at firſt upon dead Bodies, and afterwards, when you have Opportunity, upon diſeaſed Perſons; for this trite Saying will always have its Force: *The Artiſt is not made by Reading, Meditating, or Diſputing, but by Practice.* Frequent Exerciſe in Hoſpitals.

XLI. Laſtly, that the Surgeon may not appear diſagreeable or terrible to his Patients, eſpecially if they are Perſons of Diſtinction or Quality, he ſhould diligently avoid the appearance of Roughneſs in his Behaviour, or Naſtineſs in his Dreſs: For Good-breeding and Cleanlineſs have their proper Effect in all parts of Life; but the Surgeon gains a particular Confidence with his Patient by his Addreſs, which has no ſmall Share in the Succeſs of his Endeavours. Good-manners and Cleanlineſs.

XLII. The Surgeon being endued with theſe Principles and Qualifications, may proceed to the Practice of his Profeſſion; but that he may ſucceed the better in the Execution of it, it is proper he ſhould be acquainted with what is his Duty in every Step of it. As ſoon as ever he is introduced to his Patient, he The Surgeon's Duties to his Patient.

[a] Vid. Lib. VII. Præfat.

ought

First, he is to examine the Case.

ought, in the first place (as *Hippocrates* well advises) to enquire of him or his Friends, what ails him? where is the Seat of his Complaint? from what Cause it proceeds? and how long it has been upon him? If there is no particular Objection, he should examine the Part himself, and diligently weigh all that he has heard or seen that may give him any light into the Case, that he may come at a thorough Knowledge of the Nature of the Disorder.

Whether curable or not, and by what means?

XLIII. Having finished his Examination, the next thing to be done is to consider under what Class of Disorders it is to be ranked, and whether it be curable or not? if it is deemed curable, whether it will be a Case of Time and Difficulty or not? whether it is curable by Medicines alone? or whether the assistance of the Knife be necessary? For the safest and most gentle Methods must always be preferred to harsh and dangerous ones, and are always to be tried first; but to Disorders of a violent nature, dangerous and even doubtful Remedies are to be tried. They are to be highly condemned therefore, who, after the methods of [a] Mountebanks, condemn their Patients who labour under *Herniæ*, without regard to Age or Habit of Body, to the Operation of the Knife, when far the greater part of them might be cured by a safer and easier Method. But if you shall find it impossible to save your Patient by gentle Methods, you should declare the Danger to the Patient, or rather to those about him, lest, if the Disorder should get the better of your Art, you should be suspected of being ignorant, or of having had an Intention to play the Rogue.

He should undertake the Cure with great Circumspection.

XLIV. If the Surgeon shall find the Disorder to be curable, but to be of such a nature as to require the Knife, he should declare this in due time to the Patient, and should have his Approbation or Consent before he undertakes it; for a Surgeon is not only to take care to stop the Fury of the Disease, and lessen the present Pain, but also to provide against Accidents that may happen by Delay; such as may chance to render the Case incurable. In very difficult Cases, the Surgeon not only provides for his Patient's Good, but his own, if he calls in other Physicians and Surgeons, with whom he may consult before he proceeds to any Operation; for by this means he will save himself from all Blame of having proceeded rashly or ignorantly, especially when he is concerned for Persons of Distinction, if Things should go otherwise than he could wish.

He should be furnished with proper Instruments before he begins.

XLV. Having proceeded so far, with the Cautions that I have advised, every thing should now be carefully provided which is necessary for Incision, Dressing, or any other Action, before the Operation be entered upon; but this Apparatus of Instruments and Dressings should never be got ready in your Patient's Chamber, or in his Sight, lest they should strike him with a sudden Fear, and bring on fainting Fits and other Accidents, which would very much disturb the Operation. For the same Reason a Croud of useless Spectators should never be admitted into the Room, because, besides the Disturbance that they create to the Patient, it is to be feared they will very much annoy the Operator, by intercepting the Light, and filling up the Room: Besides, should any one rudely press upon

[a] I saw an Instance of this in a Mountebank, who undertook the Cure of a Boy of about six Years of Age, for a *Hernia*, and not only performed the Operation, but castrated him; when I asked him in private why he used this hazardous Method without trying a Truss, since his tender Age would easily have admitted of it, he ingenuously confessed he did it for Profit, for he would have been paid but a Crown for a Truss, whereas the Operation brought him ten, if not twenty.

him,

him, whilſt he is performing any nice Operation, it might be of the utmoſt ill Conſequence.

XLVI. When the Surgeon is entering upon the Operation, he ought to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to encourage the Patient, by promiſing him in the ſoft-eſt Terms to treat him tenderly, and to finiſh with the utmoſt Expedition; and indeed he ſhould uſe Expedition but not Hurry; and ſhould be very careful to give no unneceſſary Pain, but at the ſame time to leave no Miſchief unremedied; if he obſerves theſe Rules, he will be ſure to gain Credit with the Standers by. He ſhould encourage his Patient.

XLVII. The Operation being now over, the Surgeon is to conſider what remains to be done; the Hæmorrhage occaſioned by it is to be ſtopped, the Wound to be dreſſed, the wounded Part is to be placed in the moſt convenient and eaſy Situation; and it is now time not only to think of preventing any new Diſorder falling upon the Part, but to uſe all Endeavours for reſtoring Health itſelf. After the Operation the Wound is to be dreſſed.

XLVIII. It is the Surgeon's Duty now to conſider of a proper Regimen for his Patient's Diet, to find out a convenient Chamber for him in a healthy Air, to encourage him to Reſt, and to avoid all Paſſions, and Reflections upon any things that may diſturb his Mind; and if any more cutting is neceſſary, he ſhould be adviſed readily to ſubmit to it. Every thing ſhould be carefully avoided that may ruffle the Patient, for Diſturbances of the Mind are great Enemies to the Health of the Body. Proper Diet is to be adviſed.

XLIX. Frequent and impertinent Viſits to the Sick, from his Friends or others, ſhould be carefully prevented, for they will undoubtedly fatigue and diſturb him; but we don't mean by this to cut him off from all Converſe with Mankind; a little chearful Company now and then would rather give him Eaſe, and make him forget his Pains: but I had much rather he ſhould divert himſelf by attending to others, than by ſpeaking himſelf. Impertinent Viſits ſhould be prevented.

L. *Celſus* declared Phyſic to be a conjectural Art; theſe Conjectures therefore muſt be made with the utmoſt Caution, and the Surgeon alſo ſhould uſe the ſame Caution in delivering his Prognoſtic, when he is called upon, and not, like bold Quacks, promiſe all will go well, whether the Caſe is curable or not. For ſhould the Caſe turn out contrary to your Prognoſtic, you will either be accuſed of Knavery or Folly: So if we liſten to Reaſon and [a] *Celſus*, it is the Part of a Mountebank to aggrandize a ſmall Performance: An honeſt Surgeon will always be very careful to avoid both Extremes; it is the part of a prudent Man to declare from his Conſcience what he takes to be the true State of his Patient's Caſe; whether he believes it to be curable or incurable: In doubtful Caſes, where there is reaſon for great Fear, but not for certain Deſpair, he ſhould declare his Reaſons both for Hope and Fear; but where the Caſe is extremely dangerous, he ſhould do it to the Relations. Sometimes it is better not to be concerned with a Patient, when it is impoſſible to be of any ſervice to him, leſt you ſhould be ſaid to have killed him, who died by his Diſeaſe [b]: But where you are concerned, let the Caſe be ever ſo deſperate, it is always the Duty of a prudent Surgeon, to cheriſh the Patient with ſweet Words, and give him hopes of his Recovery; for ſome Diſorders are very much aggravated by Great Caution is to be uſed in prognoſticating.

[a] Lib. V. Cap. xxvi. [b] Ibidem.

Fear,

Fear, whereas the Expectation of Health and Eaſe is always ſo comfortable, that though it will not cure a Diſeaſe, it will at leaſt make it eaſier to be borne.

The Senſes and proper Inſtruments of Service in examining Diſorders.

LI. We have already declared what are the principal Duties of a Surgeon; but ſince the *Firſt*, which is ſtrictly to examine the Caſe; and the *Sixth*, which concerns the dreſſing of the Wound, are more immediately neceſſary, I ſhall more largely explain what Methods are to be obſerved, both in examining and dreſſing Wounds. In examining and diſcovering dangerous and difficult Diſorders, the Surgeon requires many Aſſiſtances; as firſt, his *Eyes* are neceſſary to him, by the uſe of which he will diſtinguiſh Wounds, Ulcers, Tumors, Fractures, Cataracts, and a thouſand other Diſorders; but if the Caſe is of ſuch a nature that it eſcapes the Sight, or is not wholly diſcoverable by it, the Hands are to be called in aid. This happens frequently in Fractures, Luxations, Abſceſſes, Herniæ, *&c.* *Inſtruments* alſo are ſometimes required in this Place, eſpecially *Probes*, in diſcovering the Situation of Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtulæ, Fractures of the Skull, and the like Diſorders. The *Ears* alſo are required to give their Report of ſome Diſorders; Fractures of the Bones are frequently diſcovered by the Noiſe which their Extremities make when they are rubbed together; the Senſe of Hearing is of ſo eminent ſervice in diſcovering of Stones in the Bladder, that unleſs the Extremity of the Catheter is heard to ſtrike againſt the Stone, we are never ſufficiently juſtified in determining a Stone to be there. Some Diſorders are diſcovered by the *Smell*; by the benefit of this Senſe we diſcover the State of Malignity of an Ulcer; and in difficult Births, the *Fœtus* is diſcovered to be dead by the great Stench that proceeds from the Womb, and this is the only Method we have of being certain in this Caſe; we are aſſiſted alſo by this Senſe in acquiring an eaſier knowledge of a Caries of the Bones, an ulcerated Cancer, and Diſorders of this ſort which carry with them a peculiar Smell.

And Reaſon itſelf.

LII. But Caſes in Surgery frequently happen, where the external Senſes, aſſiſted by Inſtruments, will by no means yield ſufficient Light to their Diſcovery; but *Reaſon* and *Judgment* are alſo required; the true Nature of a Diſeaſe is diſcovered by Reaſoning upon its various Symptoms. *Hippocrates*, the common Parent of Phyſic, ſeems to have regarded this, when he ſaid, [a] whatever eſcapes the reach of our external Sight, ſhould be ſearched for and overtaken by the Eyes of the Mind. So when any one has had a violent *Concuſſion of the Brain*, from a Fall or a Blow, without receiving any external Hurt, he will lie ſenſeleſs, as if he were in a profound Sleep; Reaſon in this Caſe will eaſily inform us, that there is an Extravaſation of Blood in the Cavity of the *Cranium*, and that proper Methods muſt inſtantly be uſed to make a Paſſage for it externally. Our Reaſon is of equal ſervice to us in an *Empyema*, for though in this Caſe Matter is formed in the Cavity of the Thorax, from a previous Inflammation of ſome of its Contents, yet we ſhall meet with great Difficulty in diſcovering this to be the Caſe, by our external Senſes; but by comparing the preſent Symptoms with the Diſorder that was previous to them, we find it neceſſary to treat the Caſe as an *Empyema*: and of this kind there are many Inſtances.

Of the neceſſary Apparatus for Dreſſings.

LIII. We are next to treat of what principally belongs to the Method of dreſſing the diſordered Parts. In this place we are firſt to ſpeak of [b] *Lint*, which is the Scrapings of fine Linen; this may be made into various Forms, which acquire

[a] In Lib. de Arte. [b] *Celſus*, Lib. V. Cap. xxvi.——Num. 21.

a dif-

a different Name, according to the difference of their Figure; those that approach neareſt to an oval or orbicular Form are called *Pledgits*, ſee *Table* II. *Letters* A *and* B. Lint made into a Cylindrical Form, or reſembling the Shape of Dates or Olive Stones, is called a *Doſſil*; their ſize is very different, as appears *from the Figures at* C D E. Sometimes they are ſecured by a Thread tied round their Middle, as it is expreſſed *by the Figures at the Letters* F G. It requires a good deal of Time and Experience, to acquire a proper Expertneſs in making up theſe Forms.

LIV. Theſe different Forms of ſcraped Lint are required for many Purpoſes; for they are applied, 1st, *To ſtop Blood in freſh Wounds*, by filling them up with dry Lint before you apply the Bandage; but if you have not ſcraped Lint at hand, you may tear a fine piece of Linen into ſmall Rags, and apply it in the ſame manner, and perhaps with a better Effect; but in very large Hæmorrhages they ſhould firſt be dipt in ſome Styptic Liquor, Alcohol, or Oil of Turpentine; or ſprinkled with a Styptic Powder; but of this we ſhall preſently treat more largely. 2dly, *To agglutinate and heal Wounds*. To which End ſcraped Lint is very ſerviceable; if it is ſpread with ſome digeſtive Ointment or Balſam, or dipt in ſome vulnerary Liquor. They alſo yield us great Aſſiſtance, 3dly, *In drying up Wounds and Ulcers*, and forwarding the Formation of the Cicatrix. They are uſed alſo with Succeſs, 4thly, *In keeping the Lips of Wounds at a proper Diſtance*, that they may not haſtily unite, before the Bottom is well digeſted and healed. 5thly, and laſtly, They are highly neceſſary *to preſerve Wounds from the Injuries of the Air*. The ſmall Portions of Lint that are tied round with a Thread (*See Tab.* II. *Letters* F *and* G) are chiefly uſed in dreſſing Wounds and Ulcers, that are of the deeper kind, and are always applied to the Bottom of ſuch Wounds, the remaining Cavity being filled up with other Portions of Lint, not ſupplied with a Thread: And by this means we do not only provide for the immediate Removal of theſe Dreſſings, when we ſhall think it neceſſary, but, at the ſame time, prevent a Poſſibility of leaving any Part of them concealed in the Bottom of the Wound. In very large Wounds, and eſpecially in Amputations of the larger Limbs, which Operations are frequently required in the Army and Navy, at times when Lint is very ſcarce, it will be ſufficient to dreſs the bare Bone and Face of the Wound with ſcraped Lint, filling up the Cavity with *Tow*, covering all with a large *Compreſs*; Figures of which you will ſee at the *Letters* H *and* I. *Plate* II. The Surgeons in former Ages formed Compreſſes of Sponge, Feathers, Wool, or Cotton, Linen being a ſcarce Commodity with them; but Lint is far preferable to all theſe, and is at preſent univerſally uſed.

Uſes of ſcraped Lint.

LV. Beſides the different Forms of Lint that we have deſcribed, there remains another, which is ſometimes uſed in dreſſing of Wounds, called *Tents*, made of Lint worked into the ſhape of a Nail, with a broad flat Head; they differ in Thickneſs and Length, according to the ſize of the Wound for which they are intended, as appears by the Figures in *Plate* II. *at the Letters* K L M N. Theſe Tents are chiefly uſed in deep Wounds and Ulcers. They are of Service, 1. Not only in conveying Medicines to the moſt intimate Receſſes and Sinuſes of the Wound; but, 2. To prevent the Lips of the Wound from uniting before it is healed from the bottom; to which we may add, 3. That by their Aſſiſtance grumous Blood, *Sordes*, &c. are readily evacuated. They are to be made extremely ſoft, that the Cure of the Wound may not be retarded by the Pain they

Of *Tents* compoſed of Lint.

would otherwiſe bring on; but that the Wound may not be kept open too long, I would adviſe the Surgeon, as ſoon as he has cleanſed the Part ſufficiently, and finds the Sinuſes heal up, to leſſen the Size of his Tents by degrees, and, as ſoon as he can conveniently, entirely to lay them aſide. I am not at all ſurprized, that many Surgeons of good Name (amongſt which are *Cæſar Magatus*, *Belloſte*, and others) have entirely forbid the Uſe of Tents; ſince, to be ſure, it proceeded from a total neglect of this Caution in their uſe, amongſt too many of their Brethren.

Of Tents made of Linen Rags.

LVI. But there is another kind of Tents, differing from that which we juſt now deſcribed, made of Linen Rags, not ſcraped, worked up into a Conical Form, to the Baſis of which is faſtened a long Thread; the Apex of it muſt be a little unravelled to make it ſofter, that it may not become painful. The Thread is faſtened to the Baſis that it may be recovered with the great eaſe, if by any Accident it ſhould be forced into the Cavity of the Thorax or Abdomen (*See Plate* II. *Fig.* O.) for it is to be obſerved here, that the Tents we now deſcribe are chiefly uſed to keep open Wounds that penetrate into the Cavity of the Thorax or Abdomen, in order to make way for the proper Diſcharge of Blood, Matter, *&c.*

Of Spongy Tents.

LVII. A third Sort of Tents remains to be deſcribed, whoſe principal office is, not only to keep open, but to enlarge by degrees the mouth of any Wound or Ulcer, which ſhall be thought too ſtrait, that by this means a freer Paſſage may be procured for the Blood and Matter that were confined, and that proper Medicines may find a more ready Admittance. Theſe Tents are made either of *Sponge* prepared in a certain manner, or of dried *Roots of Gentian*, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, *&c.* for theſe kinds of things imbibe the Matter that flows to them, and being preſently enlarged, dilate the Lips of the Wound. Not much unlike Tents, are the ſmall *Silver* or *Leaden Tubes*, which are frequently uſed to draw off Blood, Matter, or Water, from the different Parts of the Body: They are made of all ſizes and ſhapes, as you may ſee in *Plate* II. *at the Letters* P Q R S T V X. What farther concerns the uſe of theſe Tubes, you will ſee more largely treated of, when we ſhall deſcribe the Diſorders that more immediately call for their Aſſiſtance.

Of Plaſters.

LVIII. Your Apparatus for Dreſſings will be very deficient, if you are not furniſhed with *Plaſters:* The meaning of the Term is ſo well known, that I ſhould appear ridiculous if I went about to explain it; but there are different Kinds of Plaſters without Number; the principal of theſe, and the Manner of making them, may be learnt from various Books, as in *Auguſtanâ*, *Londinenſi*, *Boruſſo-Brandenburgicâ*, *Lemeriique Pharmacopœis*. Theſe Plaſters are ſpread upon Linen or Leather, according to the different circumſtances of the Wound, Place, or Patient. If the Part upon which the Plaſter is to be laid is naturally hairy, it muſt be ſhaved; but that it may ſtick the better, the natural Shape of the Part muſt be conſulted, and the Plaſter formed accordingly: Therefore ſome Plaſters aſſume a Round, Square, Triangular, Elliptical, or Lunar Form, others the ſhape of the Letter T, *&c.* as will clearly appear at *Plate* II. *Number* 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8; others there are which are divided at one or both ends. *See Number* 9 and 10. To theſe we may add thoſe kinds of Plaſters which are perforated in the Middle, which are of frequent uſe in Fractures attended with a Wound; for by this Contrivance the Wound may be cleanſed and dreſſed without removing the Plaſter. *See Number* 11. But as theſe Plaſters are of very different Forms,

I have

I have given you three Examples, though the ſquare and the round are moſt frequently in uſe; for, to ſay truth, there is hardly any Part of the Body, but what will admit of one of theſe Forms, eſpecially if the edges of the Plaſter are properly notched here and there with the Sciſſors.

LIX. The *Size*, as well as Form of Plaſters, is very various, ſince it muſt always correſpond with the Part which is bruiſed or wounded. Their *Uſe* alſo is no leſs various; for they are not only ſerviceable in ſecuring the Dreſſings, but they alſo forward the Maturation of the *Pus*, agglutinate and heal Wounds, unite broken Bones, heal Burns, aſſuage Pain; and, laſtly, ſtrengthen weak Parts. The Size and Uſe of Plaſters.

LX. It is frequently the Cuſtom, after the Plaſter and other Dreſſings are applied, to cover all with a *Compreſs*, which is made of the ſofteſt old Linen, four, ſix, or eight times doubled; theſe are of ſervice, not only by preſerving the Parts from the Injuries of the external Air, but alſo for the better ſecuring and fixing the Plaſters and other Dreſſings. Compreſſes are alſo frequently applied, where no Plaſter is made uſe of, and that, ſometimes dry, ſometimes wetted with certain Liquors, which are ſuppoſed to be ſtrengthening, reſolving, lenient, emollient, cooling; they are frequently dipped in Decoctions of certain Herbs, into Wine, Spirit of Wine, Water, Vinegar, or Oxycrate, and ſometimes into Lime Water; and theſe are either adminiſtred cold or hot, as the Circumſtances of the Caſe ſhall require. Of Compreſſes.

LXI. When you come to enquire after the *Figure* and *Size* of *Compreſſes*, you will find as great variety as you did amongſt Plaſters; many of them are *Square* (*See Plate* II. *N.* 12.) others are *Oblong* (*N.* 13.) again, others *Triangular* (*N.* 14.) others reſemble the Form of a *Croſs* (*N.* 15.) According to their Situation, ſome are called *Strait*, others *Oblique*, others *Tranſverſe*, others *Annular*, as if they ſurround the Arm, or Foot. There are others again in the form of an *Aſteriſm* (*N.* 16.) ſome are divided either on one or on both Sides, as far as the Middle (*N.* 17, 18.) ſometimes they form a *Hexagon* (*N.* 19.) or are *Round*, or *Globular*, reſembling a Ball: Theſe are uſed in Luxations of the *Os Humeri*, and are placed under the *Axillæ* (*N.* 20.) Sometimes Compreſſes of a much ſmaller Size are required, which are either *Square* (*N.* 21.) and are uſed in Wounds of the Blood-veſſels, to reſtrain Hæmorrhages; or *Taper* (*N.* 22.) when they are called for in Sutures of Wounds, or in Ligatures of the Arteries. The Shape and Size of Compreſſes.

LXII. Compreſſes of all Kinds are intended for theſe Purpoſes: 1. To preſerve and cheriſh the natural Heat of the Body. 2. To ſecure the Dreſſings that lye under them. 3. To convey liquid Remedies to Parts wounded, or otherwiſe diſordered, and to prolong the uſe of them. 4. To fill up any Cavities or Depreſſions of the Parts, that the Dreſſings (eſpecially in Fractures) may be applied with greater Security. And laſtly, 5. To prevent Bandages from bringing on a troubleſome Itching, or other Pain or Uneaſineſs upon the Skin. Uſe of Compreſſes.

LXIII. But it is now high time to ſpeak of *Bandages*, ſince they are ſo neceſſary a part of the *Apparatus* in dreſſing and binding up of Wounds. They are not only of greater Service than Compreſſes and Plaſters in ſecuring the other Dreſſings, but are alſo of excellent uſe in reſtraining dangerous Hæmorrhages, and in joining fractured or diſlocated Bones. Though I have ſet aſide the third and laſt part of this Work purely for the Deſcription of Bandages, where you will find them more fully and accurately treated, I thought it nevertheleſs neceſſary to Of Bandages.

touch ſlightly theſe things that are principally neceſſary to a Surgeon, by way of Introduction.

Of what Materials they are to be formed.

LXIV. Almoſt all Bandages, that are uſed in Dreſſings of Wounds, Ulcers, fractured or diſlocated Bones, ſhould be made of clean Linen Cloth, ſoftened by Wearing, but ſtrong. They ſhould be of a proper Length and Breadth, and that it may be the ſtronger, examine the Courſe of the Threads, and tear the Cloth lengthways. Darns, Seams, and large Hems in the Linen ſhould be avoided as much as poſſible, that no Inconvenience may brought on by the Roughneſs and Irregularity of the Roller. The proper Size of Bandages we ſhall deſcribe more fully below.

Some Sorts of Bandages deſcribed.

LXV. There are different Sorts of *Bandages* for different uſes. Some are *common*, others *proper*; theſe are only applied to particular Parts, thoſe may be applied to any Part. So we may diſtinguiſh them into *ſimple* and *compound*; the *ſimple* are thoſe that are formed of one entire piece of Linen, the *compound* of ſeveral pieces of Linen ſewed together in different manners. The moſt ſimple of all is not rolled up, and is the Bandage uſed in Phlebotomy. *See Lett. a, Plate* II. That at *Lett. b* ſeems next to this, which is rolled up at one end, and is from thence called the *ſingle-headed Bandage*, as thoſe are called *double-headed* which are rolled up at both ends. *See Plate* II. *Letter c.* Next to theſe come other Bandages which are made out of one Piece of Linen, but divided at both ends almoſt as far as the middle. *See Plate* II. *Let. d.* Theſe are called by the Surgeons *four-headed Bandages.* The Bandage at *Letter e* is ſomewhat ſhorter and narrower, and is divided at one end, and perforated at the other: This is generally uſed in Dreſſings that are applied to the Penis, or one of the Fingers. The *Letter f* deſcribes a double-headed Bandage, divided about the middle, which is called the *uniting Bandage*, from its uſe: For it ſerves to unite Wounds that are made lengthways, without calling for the Suture, which (as appears at *Letter g*) is provided in the middle with an opening through which the Head may eaſily be paſſed, the extreme parts of the bandage hanging, one over the Breaſt, the other over the Back. The chief Uſe of this Bandage conſiſts in this, that in dreſſing Wounds of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, it is capable of ſupporting another Bandage that is ſomething wider, made of a Cloth four or ſix times doubled, and bound round the Breaſt or Belly; as will appear more clearly from what you will read below.

Of the T Bandage of *Heliodorus.*

LXVI. There remains ſtill to be deſcribed a compound Bandage, made of two Pieces of Cloth, almoſt in the form of the Letter T, as you ſee it is deſcribed at *Letter h*; its upper Part is brought round the Belly and faſtened by a Knot, but the lower Part paſſes under the Body between the Thighs, and being brought up again, is faſtened to the upper part upon the Back. Theſe Bandages plainly appear to be deſigned for the Security of ſuch Dreſſings as ſhall be thought proper to be applied to the *Anus*, or *Parts of Generation.* Some, from the Inventor, call it *Heliodorus's Bandage*; from its Shape it is called the T *Bandage*, and ſometimes, from the Diviſion that is frequently made in the lower part of it, it is called the *double* T.

The Explanation of the Second Plate, *which exhibits thoſe things which are principally required in Dreſſings, taken chiefly from* Dionis.

A and B, *Scraped Lint*, commonly called *Pledgits.*

CDE,

C D E, *Doſſils*, which are compoſed of Lint, worked into the Likeneſs of Olives, or Dactyle Stones.

F and G the ſame, with the Addition of a Thread tied round them.

H and I, *larger Pledgits* made of Tow.

K L M, repreſent *Tents* of different Sizes made of Lint.

N, ſhews you a very large *Tent*, with a Thread annexed to it.

O, a *Conical Tent* ſtill larger than the former, made alſo of Lint.

P Q R S T V X, *Tubes* of different kinds, made of Silver or Lead.

Number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. different Forms of *Plaſters*.

Num. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, different Sorts of *Compreſſes*.

Num. 19. three Sorts of *Compreſſes* reſembling the Form of an Aſteriſm.

Num. 20. Balls of Lint, which are ſometimes uſed as *Compreſſes*.

Num. 21. A ſmall ſquare *Compreſs*.

Num. 22. Several ſmall ſlender *Compreſſes*.

Of Bandages.

a. A ſimple *Bandage* not rolled up.

b. A *Bandage of one Head*, that is, rolled up at one end.

c. A *double-headed Bandage*, that is, one rolled up at both ends.

d. A *four-headed Bandage.*

e. A ſmall *Bandage*, particularly intended for the Security of Dreſſings that are applied to one of the Fingers, or the Penis.

f. The *uniting Bandage*, which is perforated in the middle.

g. The *Scapular Bandage.*

h. Heliodorus's, or the T *Bandage.*

LXVII. Tho' Surgeons have formerly invented different kinds of Bandages, for every Wound that could be inflicted upon the Head, yet there is but one form that ſeems neceſſary, and that will anſwer every end that can be propoſed from this kind of Application. This is made in the following manner: Take a Handkerchief, Napkin, or any ſquare piece of Linen, double it up in a triangular Form, and apply it, as we frequently do in hot Weather, when we lay aſide the uſual coverings of the Head, to moderate the exceſſive Heat of the Sun. The Bandage which is ſo much in uſe amongſt the modern Surgeons, called by the *French*, *le grand courechef*, differs very little from this, and is commonly made of a Napkin, or ſome ſoft piece of Linen in a ſquare form. It is doubled in ſuch a manner, that the lower part is about four Fingers breadth wider than the upper: The middle part of this Cloth is placed ſo upon the Head, that the fore part may reach almoſt as far as the Eyes, the four Extremities or Corners of it hanging over the Cheeks: The two Corners of the upper or narrower part are to be tied under the Chin; at the ſame time the Corners of the lower or wider part are to be brought towards the back part of the Head, and tied together, or faſtened with a Needle and Thread. The fore part that was extended towards the Eyes, is turned back as far as the Crown of the Head; the two parts that hang over the Neck almoſt to the Shoulders are alſo to be turned back, and faſtened behind the Ears with a Needle and Thread. This kind of Bandage, when it is neatly made, ſticks cloſe to the Head, and is an excellent Contrivance to preſerve it from the Injuries it might receive from cold Air; for which reaſon it is at preſent in great Uſe and Eſteem. You may in ſome meaſure form an Idea of the Appearance it makes upon the Head by con-

The moſt common Bandage for the Head.

ſulting *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Letter* A. But the method of applying it muſt be learnt from ſome ſkilful Artiſt; for it will eaſily appear from this one Inſtance, how difficult it is to deſcribe the Art of applying Bandages, by Words, and how impoſſible it is to learn this Art from ſuch Deſcriptions.

Application of the Scapular Bandage.

LXVIII. *Letter* B. *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. deſcribes a Bandages which is generally uſed to ſecure Compreſſes and other Dreſſings that are applied to the Breaſt or Belly. The manner of preparing this Bandage is deſcribed above at *Sect.* LXV. therefore in this place it remains only to ſhew the moſt convenient Method of applying it. After the Wound is dreſſed, take a double Cloth, and wrap it round the Abdomen or Thorax, ſewing not only the ends of the Cloth ſtrongly together, but faſtening it alſo in the ſame manner to the Extremities of the Scapular Bandage, to prevent it from ſlipping down. The manner in which it is done appears very plainly in *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Lett.* B *and* C.

The Bandage for Phlebotomy.

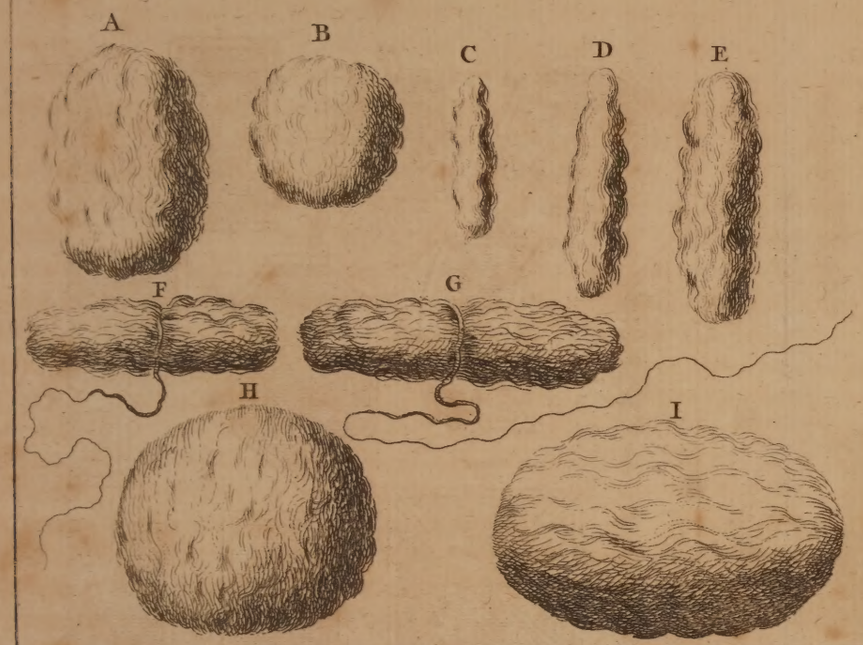
LXIX. The *Letter* D ſhews the Bandage or Ligature that is uſed to Veins of the Arm; E to thoſe of the Foot; but we ſhall treat more largely of the manner of preparing and appyling them in the third part of our Chirurgical Inſtitutions.

Names of the moſt ſimple Windings of the Bandage.

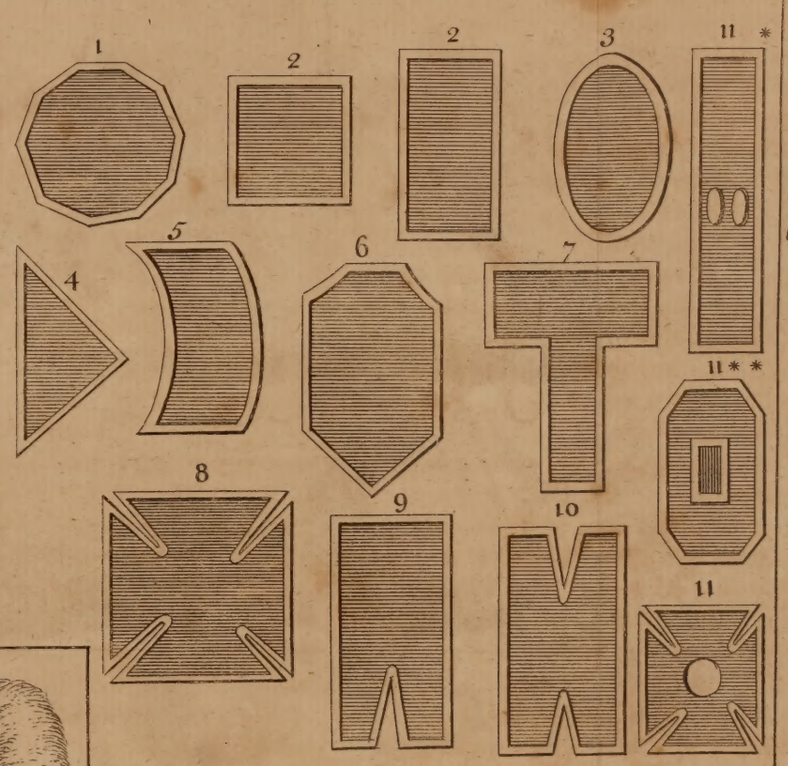
LXX. We have this farther to add concerning ſimple Bandages; they aſſume different Names according to the different Windings that they form in the manner of applying them; for inſtance, if a ſimple Bandage with one Head ſurrounds an injured part with one direct courſe, it is called *annular*, *orbicular*, or *circular*. On the contrary, if the Windings of the Bandage aſcend or deſcend equally in a ſpiral manner, they are called *obtuſe* or *ſpiral:* This frequently happens in Fractures, and other kinds of Diſorders, and is of very eminent ſervice; but when the Limbs which are to be bound in this manner are of different Thicknefſes in different parts of them, which is the caſe of the *Tibiæ*, it requires a good deal of Art to prevent the Windings of the Bandage from hanging looſe; the Bandage is to be applied to the *Tarſus*, and to be brought upwards ſo as to croſs the *Malleoli*, rolling it round the *Tibiæ* in a ſpiral manner; but when you are come up to the Calves of the Legs, each Round of the Roller muſt be turned in a particular manner, and tightened according as the Caſe requires. It is much eaſier to communicate this manner of turning in the Roller at each Round, than to deſcribe it in Words. Conſult in this Place *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Letter* F. But from what has been ſaid, you will eaſily conceive the Reaſon why the Windings of the Bandages that we have been deſcribing, are generally ſaid to be inverted, and by the *French* are called *Renverſées*. Theſe Bandages are ſo managed, that the Windings of the Roller are contiguous to each other; but there is another method of Rolling in uſe, where the Windings of the Bandage are not ſo frequent, and keep a greater diſtance from each other, and are therefore called *creeping Bondages*, in the *French* Schools *Rempans*; an Example of which you may ſee in the Left Arm of the laſt mentioned Figure at *Letter* G. Theſe creeping or ſerpentile Bandages are uſed to ſecure Compreſſes or Cataplaſms upon a diſeaſed Part.

Where the Bandage ought to begin and end.

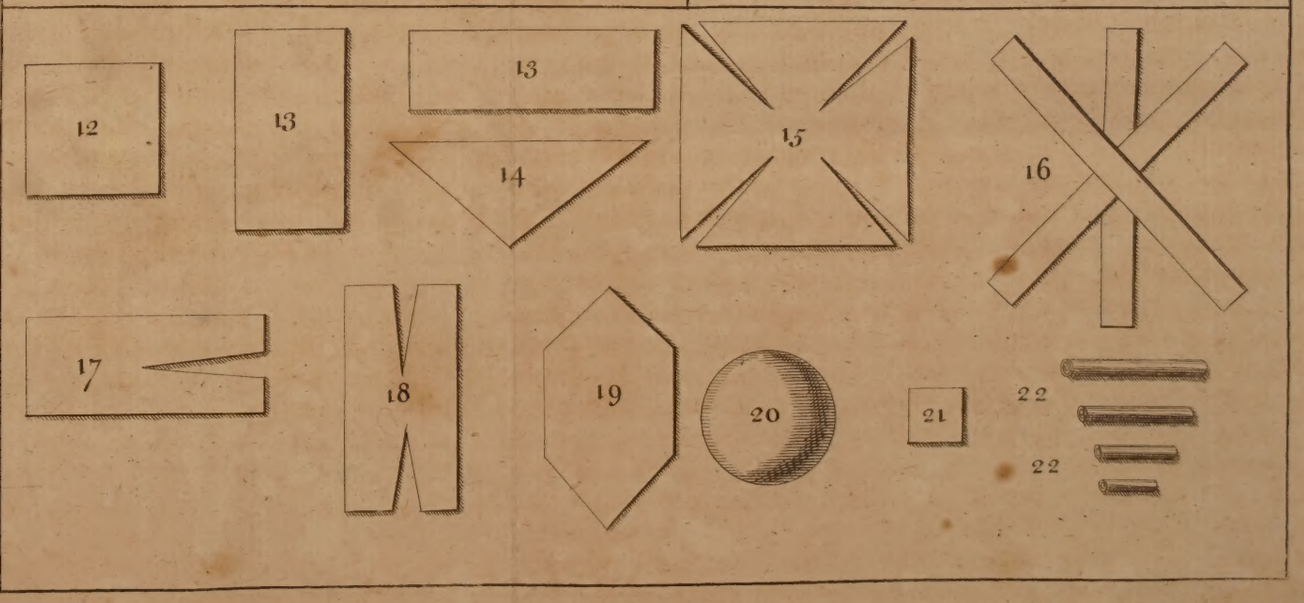
LXXI. But leſt any one ſhould be ignorant of the neateſt and moſt proper way of applying theſe Bandages, you are diligently to obſerve what follows; to wit, when the Arm is to be dreſſed, the beginning is formed by two or three circular Windings on the Wriſt, aſcending by looſe Spires to the Cubit or Shoulder, as the caſe ſhall require; but when the beginning is to be on the Foot, it is to be formed by three or four circular Windings of the Bandage round the *Tarſus* and *Metatarſus*, then proceeding in a ſerpentine Courſe up to the Knee, or, if the caſe requires

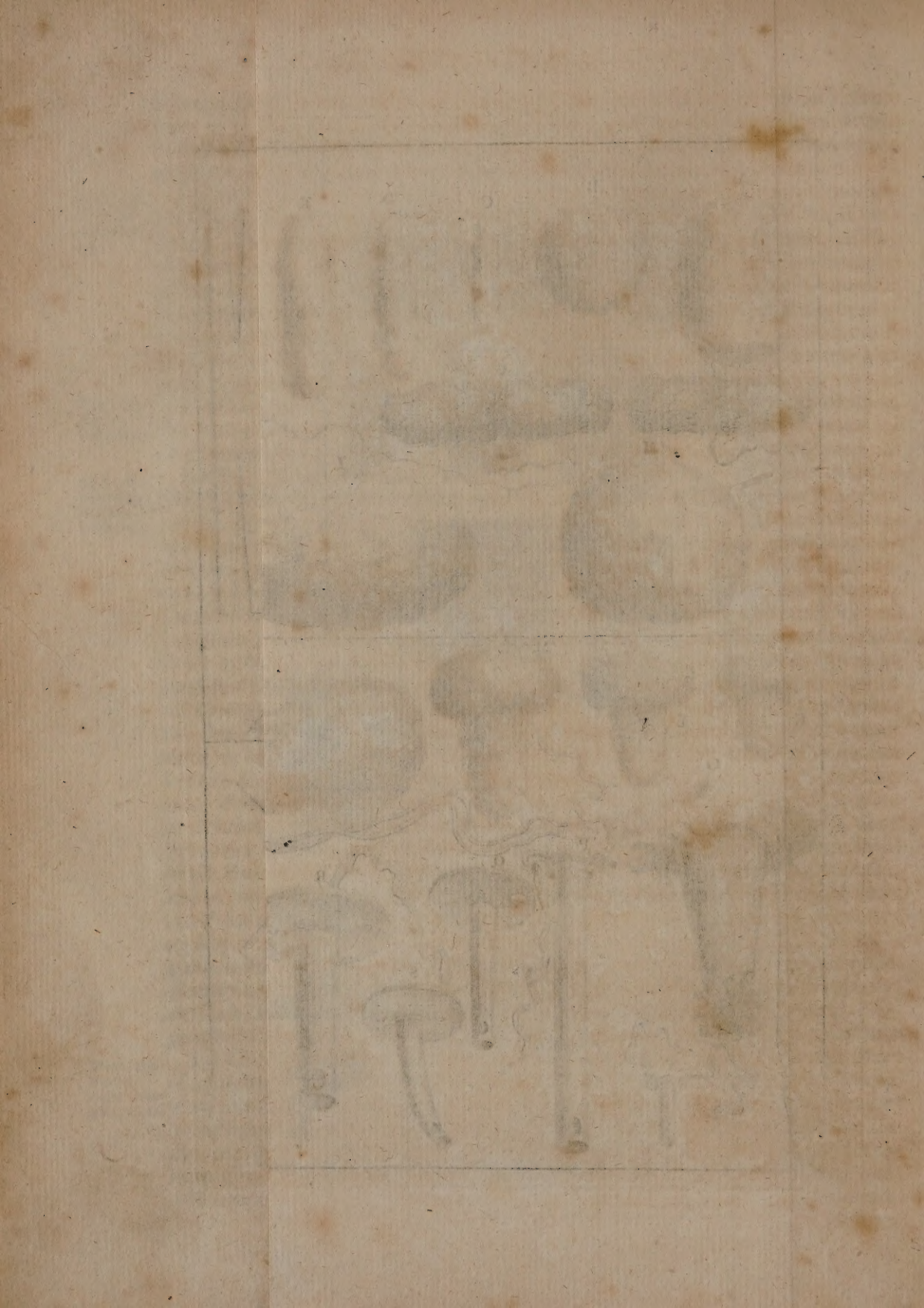

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I

K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
V
X


1
2
2
3
11 *
4
5
6
7
11 * *
8
9
10
11

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h


12
13
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
22



requires it, up to the Head of the Thigh, and then, as it ſometimes happens, deſcending again. But we ſhould not neglect to mention in this place, that the beginning of the Bandage is ſometimes applied even to the diſeaſed part, as in ſeveral kinds of Fractures; ſometimes near it, above it, or below it, and ſometimes at a great Diſtance from it, according to the Diſpoſition of the Wound: On the contrary, the extremity of the Bandage is ſcarce ever faſtened upon the diſeaſed Part, but rather upon a ſound one, to avoid giving Pain [a]; but we ſhall treat in a more particular Manner of theſe Things below. In this place it is ſufficient to give you the Heads of things in a general manner.

Of Chords, Bands, Ligatures, and Strings.

LXXII. The neceſſary Apparatus for Dreſſings ſeems by no means complete, without *Ligatures*, *Chords*, *Bands*, and *Strings*, and theſe of different Sorts, ſome fine, others coarſe, ſtrong, made either of Flax, or Hemp, or Cloth, or Silk, or Horſe hair, according to the nature of the Diſorder; for theſe things are almoſt conſtantly required; we uſe them to replace or extend Bones that are broken or diſlocated, to tie the Patients down in Lithotomy, Amputations, and Operations of that kind; to tie up the Veins in Phlebotomy, to tie up Arteries after Amputations, or, in large Wounds, to ſecure the Splints that are applied to Fractures, to tie up the Proceſſes of the Peritonæum with the Spermatic Veſſels in Caſtration; and laſtly, in taking off Warts and other Excreſcences by Ligature, and in all other Operations of this kind, as we ſhall more fully explain below.

The Study of Surgery is very difficult;

LXXIII. What we have already ſaid concerning the Qualifications which every Surgeon ought to be endued with, and of the Inſtruments with which it is neceſſary for him to be furniſhed, is ſufficient for this place, by way of Introduction to the following Work. We may evidently draw this Concluſion from the foregoing Diſcourſe, that Surgery is no eaſy Art, but affords a large Field for Enquiry, and is not to be attained without great Aſſiduity and Labour. The Surgeon has not only a vaſt Number of Diſorders to encounter, but the means by which every kind of Diſorder is to be ſubdued are almoſt infinite, the particular nature of which muſt be known to the greateſt Exactneſs; but I by no means diſcourage any one from theſe Studies by the Difficulties that I here ſpeak of, for there is nothing, according to the old Adage, but what is to be overcome by Induſtry. I would rather adviſe Students in Surgery, to have the moſt famous of the Ancients in this Art always in their Eye, and to conſider, that we not only enjoy all the Advantages they had, but far greater: For we have been ſo largely aſſiſted by the Inventions of ingenious Men in theſe later Days, that if we equal our Anceſtors in Induſtry, we ſhall eaſily exceed them in Skill.

But nevertheleſs extremely neceſſary.

LXXIV. But although the attainment of Surgery had been ſtill more difficult than it is, yet as we do not enquire into the Difficulties, but the Honours and Uſes that attend the Acquiſition of an Art or Science, before we make choice of it; this is ſo far from being a Diſcouragement to generous Minds, that it is rather an Incitement to their Induſtry. That Surgery is extremely neceſſary for the Preſervation of Life, does not only appear from what we have already laid down, but from the neceſſity the Phyſicians frequently lie under of calling for the aſſiſtance of this Art, not only in external Diſorders (to which ſome would impertinently confine Surgery) but in internal Complaints alſo, where Medicines, and a proper Diet, are in no wiſe equal to the Cure, as in the Cataract, Stone in the Bladder, Empyema, Dropſy, Suppreſſion of Urine, difficult Births, and an infinite Num-

[a] See Celſus, Book V. Chap. 26. Number 24.

ber

ber of other Cases. Amongst the great Numbers that have been Scoffers and Deriders of Physic, there have been very few so hardy as to reject Surgery as an useless Art: For indeed he must be entirely given up to Impudence and Folly that would pretend this to be an useless Art, by whose Assistance the most grievous Disorders that the Body is subject to, are relieved; to wit, Wounds, and the Loss of Blood that is consequent upon them, Fractures or Luxations of the Bones, Stones in the Bladder, Suppression of Urine, and an infinite Number of others.

Surgery the most certain part of Physic.

LXXV. I would have no one be surprized at the Assertion, that Surgery surpasses all other branches of Physic in point of Certainty. What *Celsus* said formerly upon this occasion is very true[a]: "The effects of Surgery are more evident than those of any other branch of Physic: Since in Diseases, Nature, or "Accident may do much, and the same Medicines have sometimes a good Effect, and sometimes no Effect at all, so that it becomes matter of Doubt whether "Health be the Effect of the Medicines that have been administred, or of a good "natural Constitution of the Body; but in Disorders that are relieved by the Assistance of the Hand, it is very evident from whence the good effect proceeds." Whatever good Effects we produce by stopping violent Hæmorrhages, by taking off Tumors and Excrescences, by curing Herniæ, by cutting for the Stone, by couching Cataracts, by drawing forth suppressed Urine, by changing the cross Position of the Infant in the Womb, and bringing it into the World, by setting broken Bones, and reducing luxated ones, and by relieving other Disorders of this sort; for all this we are evidently obliged to the Hand of the skilful Surgeon.

Students in Surgery excited to Industry.

LXXVI. Having premised this by way of Introduction, we cannot avoid again and again exciting all Students of this noble Art to Diligence and Industry, and not to rest satisfied with being able to shave, spread a Plaster, or open a Vein; for I would have them know, that not only a good natural Sagacity, but great Labour and Study are also absolutely required to qualify a Man for so great a Trust as that of taking Care of the Health of Mankind. The Students in Surgery should not only be furnished with Strength of Body, but Constancy of Mind also, that they may remain unmolested and unmoved by the Stench, Blood, Pus, and Nastiness that will naturally occur to them in their Practice; they should consider that by frequent exercise these things will become customary to them, and they will acquire another nature, as it were; and a Surgeon should suffer any thing of this kind, rather than neglect any thing that might be for the benefit of his Patient; for then he will have performed his Duty properly, and have satisfied his own Mind, when he has done every thing that comes within the compass of his Art for the Service of his Patient.

[a] See Lib. VII. Præfat. and Hippocrates de Arte, V.

INSTITU-

INSTITUTIONS OF SURGERY.

PART the FIRST.

Of the five Kinds of Diſorders of the Body.

BOOK the FIRST.

Of WOUNDS.

CHAPTER I.

Of WOUNDS *in general.*

A Wound, what.

I. WE were perſuaded by two Reaſons to begin theſe Inſtitutions of Surgery with an Enquiry into the Nature of Wounds; for Wounds are not only more common than any other external Injuries, but the Nature of them alſo is more eaſily explained in our Schools of Surgery: And indeed when we are thoroughly acquainted with the Nature of a Wound, we ſhall with much greater Eaſe and Clearneſs comprehend all the other Doctrines of Surgery. What a *Wound* is, the moſt unſkilful are acquainted with; but it is frequently defined to be *a violent Solution of the Continuity of the ſoft external Parts of the Body, made by ſome Inſtrument*; others take a greater Latitude in defining it, *and call every external Hurt of the Body, by what Cauſe ſoever produced, a Wound*; ſo, for inſtance, they reckon violent Strokes upon the Head, Thorax, or Abdomen, under the Title of Wounds, though no external Parts are divided, as will eaſily appear from what we ſhall ſay below, when we come to treat of mortal Wounds.

Differences of Wounds in relation to the inflicting Inſtrument.

II. On the other hand, ſome are of opinion, that unleſs the injured Parts of the Body are divided by ſome ſharp Inſtrument, as by a Sword or Knife, it is by no means to be called a Wound; though it plainly appears from what has been already ſaid, that thoſe Injuries which are produced by blunt Inſtruments may properly enough be called Wounds: Under this Head are Gun-ſhot Wounds, Wounds inflicted by Stones, Clubs, or that come by violent Falls. Therefore we may conſtitute two Differences of Wounds; the one made by *acute*, the other by *blunt Inſtruments*.

On what Parts of the Body Wounds are inflicted.

III. Wounds are generally inflicted upon the *ſofter Parts of the Human Body*, ſuch as the Skin, Fat, Muſcular Fleſh, Ligaments, Blood-veſſels, and Nerves; and Parts that are compoſed of theſe, as the Viſcera and Inteſtines; but whilſt we are aſſerting this, we muſt by no means entirely exclude *the more ſolid Parts of the Body, as the Bones*; ſince the Bones themſelves afford frequent Examples of Injuries received from ſharp Inſtruments: The Parts therefore that are ſubject to theſe Injuries, will afford us two Diſtinctions of Wounds; one, *Wounds of the ſoft Parts*; the other, *Wounds of the Bones.*

Cauſes of Wounds.

IV. As *Cauſes of Wounds*, all Inſtruments, of what kind ſoever, whether blunt or ſharp, may properly be reckoned, provided they are of ſuch a Nature, that upon the violent external Application of them they are capable of producing a Solution of Continuity in the Parts of the Body upon which they are inflicted; for a Solution of the external Parts from an internal Cauſe is not called a Wound, but rather an *Abſceſs*, or *Ulcer*. So when the harder Parts of the Body, to wit, the Bones, are broken by a Fall, or by a violent Blow received from a blunt Inſtrument, we do not call that a Wound, but a *Fracture.*

Effects of Wounds.

V. *The Effects which are produced by Wounds*, beſides the Diviſion of the ſofter Parts, are generally *Profuſions of Blood*, though they are ſometimes attended with much greater Miſchiefs than theſe; for it can ſcarcely happen but that the divided Parts muſt in ſome meaſure, if not totally, loſe their natural Functions, according to the different Uſes for which the Part is intended, and according to the different degrees of Injury that it receives; the greater number of Uſes a Part is intended for by Nature, the worſe will be the Conſequences of a Wound upon that Part. This Principle is ſo extenſive, that we are always guided by it in forming our Prognoſtic whether the Wound will prove mortal or not: He therefore that is beſt ſkilled in Anatomy, that is beſt inſtructed in the Situation of the Parts, and their Uſes, will be enabled to form the moſt accurate Judgment of the Conſequences that will neceſſarily attend a Wound upon any particular Part.

Different ſorts of Wounds.

VI. What we have taught of the different Situations and Cauſes of Wounds, ſufficiently demonſtrates that there are many different kinds of Wounds; ſome are brought on by *Puncture*, ſome by a *Stab*, and ſome again by a *Blow*; ſome are *curable*, others *incurable*; ſome are made with *ſharp Inſtruments*, others with *blunt* ones; with regard to their *Figure*, ſome form a *right Line*, others are *curve*, *tranſverſe*, or *oblique*; with reſpect to their *Situation*, ſome are ſeated in the *Head*, others in the *Neck*, *Thorax*, or *Abdomen*; and of theſe ſome are *external*, others *internal.* Variety of different kinds of Wounds ariſe from the great diverſity of Condition that Wounds are left in; for in ſome Wounds the inflicting Inſtrument, or Part of it, remains: For inſtance, a Leaden Bullet, a piece of Glaſs, or of a Granade, the Points of Swords or Arrows; but in ſome Wounds nothing of this kind is left. Sometimes *Fractures of the Bones* accompany Wounds, which we almoſt always find to be the Caſe in Wounds of the Head, and in Gun-ſhot Wounds. Some Wounds alſo are attended with Poiſon, as thoſe which are made with poiſoned Arrows, or other Inſtruments. Under this Head we may very properly rank the Bites of Animals, but more particularly of mad or venomous Animals. Some are of opinion that Wounds which are made with copper or ſilver Inſtruments ſhould be reckoned in this Claſs, the Poiſon of which, if there is any, is owing to the Vitriol that is mixed with theſe Metals.

VII. In

VII. In *ſlight Wounds*, that is to ſay, where no conſiderable Vein, Artery, Nerve, or Tendon is concerned, you will uſually remark the following *Appearances*; at firſt ſight the Wound appears to us as a red Line drawn upon the Part, but upon being dilated the Blood inſtantly guſhes out, in greater or ſmaller Quantities, in proportion to the Size and Number of the Blood-veſſels that are injured. The Hæmorrhage, after a ſhort Continuance, ſtops of its own accord, and the Blood concreting in the Wound forms a Cruſt: The Lips of the Wound now begin to look red, and ſwell, and are attended with ſome degree of Pain and Inflammation; if it is a large Wound, a Fever, that is to ſay, an univerſal Heat and Quickneſs of Pulſe almoſt always enſue upon the third or fourth Day; ſooner or later a whitiſh glutinous Humour, not unlike white Oil, appears; and this is known to the Surgeons by the Name of *Pus* or *Matter*; upon the Appearance of Matter, the Redneſs, Tumor, Pain, Inflammation, and Fever diſappear entirely, or at leaſt are ſenſibly abated: And theſe are the Signs of a Wound inclining to heal; for, under the Matter we have deſcribed, new Fleſh ſprings up from the wounded Veſſels, which having by degrees filled the Wound, dries upon its upper part, and forms a Cicatrix. What appears after a ſlight Wound.

VIII. In *dangerous Wounds*, that is, where any conſiderable Blood-veſſel is wounded or divided, there generally enſues ſo violent a *Hæmorrhage*, that the wounded Perſon is in an Inſtant ſenſible of great loſs of Spirits and Weakneſs, and faints away; and when the larger Arteries are wounded, whether they are internal or external, he dies upon the Spot. Although ſomewhat leſs Danger is apprehended from Wounds that are inflicted upon the Veſſels which are ſituated upon the external parts of the Body (ſome few excepted) becauſe they will admit of the Ligature, and other means for reſtraining the Violence of the Hæmorrhage; nevertheleſs it is almoſt impoſſible to prevent the Limbs which lye below the Diviſion of the Artery, and are uſed to receive their Nouriſhment by that Channel, from becoming paralytic; nay, ſometimes, from mortifying. This is almoſt conſtantly the Caſe when the Trunk of the Brachial or Crural Artery is divided. What after dangerous Wounds.

IX. The Conſequences we have juſt related, follow upon the total Diviſion of a conſiderable Vein or Artery. It remains now that we conſider what will follow upon a partial Diviſion of them. Whenever a large Artery is wounded, and not entirely divided, the wounded Fibres inſtantly contract themſelves: By this means they dilate the Orifice of the Wound, and render it difficult to ſtop the Flux of Blood; and though the Hæmorrhage be ſtopped for a little time, yet it will burſt out again on a ſudden violently, or at leaſt produce a dangerous Tumor, called an *Aneuriſm*. This will frequently be the Caſe, when only the external Coat of the Artery is wounded; for by this means the internal Coat of the Artery is left to ſuſtain the whole *Impetus* of the Pulſe, which it being unequal to, is forced by degrees into a Tumor like a Bag, which frequently brings on great Miſchiefs; but of this Caſe we ſhall treat more fully in another Part of this Work. What follows the partial Diviſion of a Blood-veſſel.

X. Upon *the diviſion of a Nerve*, the Limb to which that Nerve was extended becomes inſtantly rigid, void of Senſation, and withers; ſo it is no wonder that a Man inſtantly expires upon the diviſion of thoſe Nerves that are ſent to the Heart, or *Diaphragm*. A Wound alſo is attended with great Danger, where the Nerve is only partially wounded, and not entirely divided; for the wounded Fibres contract themſelves, and thoſe that remain undivided ſuffer too great Conſequences following from a wounded Nerve.

Extenſion, which will bring on moſt violent Pain, Spaſms, Convulſions, Inflammations, and Gangrenes, and ſometimes Death itſelf.

Conſequences of a wounded Tendon.

XI. When *a Tendon is wounded or divided*, the Part to which it belongs loſes its Motion; but if it is divided only in part, it will produce much the ſame Symptoms with a Nerve in the ſame Circumſtances. The Conſequence of Wounds upon the internal Parts you will find more fully explained, when we come to treat of the *Diagnoſis* and *Prognoſis* of Wounds.

Of the *Diagnoſis* of Wounds in general.

XII. The *Diagnoſis* of Wounds is for the moſt part extremely eaſy; for the Size, Situation, and Nature of the Wound generally lye open to the Sight. Nevertheleſs there are ſome Caſes that are not very uncommon, where it is ſomewhat difficult to diſcover the true Nature of the Wound; but in order to make the more eaſy Diſcovery whether the Wound is deep or ſuperficial, whether any of the internal Parts are wounded or not, the Surgeon ſhould always be careful, upon the firſt Viſit, to clean the wounded Part with a Sponge ſqueezed out of warm Wine or Water, that he may have a clear View of the Bottom of the Wound; but whenever the Flux of Blood from the Wound is very violent, it muſt be inſtantly dreſſed up, and the Cleaning of it in this manner deferred till it is in a quieter Diſpoſition.

What internal Parts are wounded, may be diſcovered,

1. By Anatomy.

2. By the Poſture of the wounded Perſon.

3. By the Poſture and Degree of Force uſed by the wounding Perſon.

4. By viewing the Weapon.

5. By the Diſturbance given to Actions of particular Parts.

XIII. In deep Wounds we are to examine whether the fat and fleſhy Parts are the ſole Objects of the Wound, or whether ſome conſiderable Blood-veſſels, or other internal Parts, are not Partakers of the Injury. We are aſſiſted in this Examination by ſeveral Means: Our firſt Aſſiſtance we receive from the Knowledge of *Anatomy*; ſince by that Science we are taught the Situation of each particular Artery, Nerve, Tendon, Viſcus, and Inteſtine. The *Poſture of the wounded Perſon* at the Time he received the Injury, is alſo to be diligently conſidered, whether he was ſtanding upright, or lying down; and by this means we may with ſome certainty judge what Parts were Sufferers by the Wound, and how far the Weapon penetrated. We are alſo to conſider of *the Poſture, Manner, and Force uſed by the wounding Perſon*; for the greater degree of Force there was in dealing the Blow, ſo much the larger and deeper will the Wound be. Nor may we neglect here to enquire after *the Shape of the Weapon* by which the Wound was inflicted, ſince by conſidering its Size, and obſerving the Quantity of Blood that adheres to it, we may in ſome meaſure judge of the Depth of the Wound.

XIV. In a word, there is nothing will give you truer Light into the Nature and Conſequence of a deep Wound, than a due Conſideration of what natural Actions of the Body are impeded thereby: For inſtance, in Wounds of the Breaſt, when the Patient draws his Breath with Shortneſs and Difficulty, and is at the ſame time attended with an Hæmoptyſis and Hiccoughs, we may fairly conjecture that the *Lungs* or *Diaphragm* are wounded; ſo in Wounds of the Abdomen, when Chyle is voided, it is a plain Indication that the *Stomach*, *ſmall Guts*, or *Via Lactæa* are wounded; when Excrements paſs by the Wound, the *great Guts* are wounded: In the ſame manner, bilious Blood ſhews the *Liver* or *Gall-bladder* to be divided; if Urine paſſes by the Wound, the *Bladder of Urine*, or *Ureters*, are injured; but bloody Urine denotes a Blow on the *Kidneys*, or a Wound of the *Bladder*; but when there are large Profuſions of Blood this way, it is a Sign that ſome of the larger Blood-veſſels are wounded; Vomiting of Blood declares the *Stomach* to be the injured Organ; *violent Pains*, attended with *convulſive Twitches*, ſhew that a Nerve is wounded, or that ſome foreign

Subſtance is left in the Wound; whenever the Senſes are diſordered after a Wound received upon the Head, a Concuſſion of the Brain is much to be feared; Difficulty of Breathing, Pains in the Breaſt, and Hiccoughing, are Symptoms of a Wound in the *Diaphragm.*

XV. What we have laid down concerning the general Method of forming the *Diagnoſis* on Wounds, will alſo ſerve us in forming their *Prognoſis*, or Judgment of the Conſequences that will attend them. For, after a due Conſideration of the Nature of a Wound, and the Symptoms attending it, it will be no very difficult matter to determine whether it be attended with great Danger or not; whether the Cure will be difficult or eaſy; whether it will be a perfect or imperfect Cure. We may remark in general, that ſlight Wounds admit of an eaſier Cure than deep ones: *Young Men in Health* are eaſier cured than old diſeaſed Perſons, particularly than hydropical, conſumptive, ſcorbutical, or pocky Perſons; the Cure is eaſier performed in *a temperate Air* than in a cold or hot Climate; there are alſo greater Hopes of Succeſs where there are no violent Symptoms attending, as Hæmorrhages, large Tumors, violent Pains, Convulſions, Inflammation, Fever. But *Hippocrates* has very rightly remarked [a], "Where a large Wound is made, it "is a very bad Sign if no Tumor ſucceeds." This *Celſus* has explained in a much more elegant manner [b]: "It is of bad conſequence for a Wound to be at- "tended with a large Tumor; but it is of the laſt conſequence, if it is attended "with no degree at all of Tumor: the firſt is an Indication of great Inflamma- "tion, the laſt of Mortification." Some degree of Tumor therefore is beſt.

Of the *Prognoſis* of Wounds.

XVI. We come now to enquire what *Wounds admit of Cure*, and what are *incurable.* The Knowledge of this Point is no leſs uſeful and neceſſary to the Phyſician and Surgeon, than it is difficult to attain; and more eſpecially as the Law inflicts a very heavy Puniſhment upon Murderers, it is of very great conſequence to be able to diſtinguiſh what Wounds are of themſelves mortal, and what only become ſo by Accident or Neglect. In order to enable the Surgeon to anſwer Queſtions upon this Head with greater Readineſs and Certainty, we ſhall be very particular in this Article; therefore, in this View, we ſhall divide Wounds into three ſorts. Some Wounds, 1. are abſolutely of themſelves mortal; others, 2. are in their own Nature mortal, if not relieved by timely Aſſiſtance; others, laſtly, 3. become mortal by Accident, or imprudent Treatment, though they were otherwiſe curable.

Whether Wounds are curable or incurable.

XVII. We properly ſtyle thoſe *Wounds mortal, which are not to be remedied by all the Art and Induſtry of Man*; ſo thoſe Wounds are juſtly deemed mortal, that are attended with ſo violent a Hæmorrhage as to produce inſtant Death; in this Claſs are reckoned Wounds that penetrate the Cavities of the Heart, and all thoſe Wounds of the *Viſcera* where the large Blood-veſſels are opened; ſuch are large Wounds of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Stomach, Inteſtines, Meſentery, Pancreas, Uterus, Aorta; of the Iliac, Cœliac, Renal, Meſenteric, and Carotid Arteries (eſpecially if they are wounded near their Origin) of the Subclavian alſo or Vertebral, of the Vena Cava, the Iliac Vein, internal Jugular, Vertebral, Renal, Meſenteric, of the Vena Porta, and of other large Veins that lye deep in the Body; becauſe their Situation will not admit of proper Applications to reſtrain the Flux of Blood. I think therefore I may very juſtly reckon

I. Mortal Wounds.

1. Where there is an Hæmorrhage not to be ſtopped by Art.

[a] Hippocrat. Aphoriſm 66. Sect. V. [b] Book V. Chap. 26.

theſe

theſe amongſt the Wounds that are abſolutely incurable, ſince they are not remediable either by Aſtringents, Ligature, or Fire.

2. Where the Communication is cut off between the Head and the Body.

XVIII. Thoſe Wounds are no leſs mortal than the former, *which obſtruct or entirely cut off the Paſſage of the Animal Spirits to the Heart.* Such are Wounds of the Cerebellum, Medulla Oblongata, and ſome violent Strokes of the Brain itſelf. There is Reaſon to apprehend very great Danger, when the ſmall Veins or Arteries which are contained in the Cranium are injured: For the Blood flowing from them into the internal Sinuſes of the Brain, either produces too great a Preſſure upon thoſe very tender parts of the Brain, and ſo obſtructs the Courſe of the Blood and Spirits; or, being corrupted, putrifies the Brain itſelf, if it cannot be evacuated by the Aſſiſtance of the Trepan; which is the Caſe when this Accident happens at the lower part of the Cranium, or in the Sinuſes of the Brain. Nor is there leſs Danger, where *the Nerves which tend to the Heart* are wounded, or entirely divided; for, after this, it is impoſſible for the Heart to continue its Motion.

3. Where the Power of Breathing is taken away.

XIX. To this Claſs alſo are to be referred *all Wounds that entirely deprive the Animal of the Faculty of Breathing.* Therefore there is great Danger where the *Aſpera Arteria* is completely divided; for, where it is only divided in part, it may be healed again by the Aſſiſtance of an expert Surgeon. I have many [a] Hiſtories of Cures of this kind, both by myſelf and others. To this Place alſo belong violent Shocks of the *Bronchia*, *Mediaſtinum*, and *Diaphragm*, eſpecially the tendinous part of it.

4. Where the Courſe of the Chyle is interrupted.

XX. Thoſe Wounds alſo *which interrupt the Courſe of the Chyle to the Heart*, are no leſs incurable than the former; ſuch are Wounds of the Stomach, Inteſtines, Receptacle of the Chyle, Thoracic Duct, and larger Lacteals; to which we may add Wounds of the Œſophagus, if they are large; though Death is not ſo ſudden an Attendant upon theſe Wounds, but for want of Nouriſhment they are greatly weakened by degrees, and die conſumptive.

5. Where the abdominal Fluids, which are contained in Membranes, are extravaſated.

XXI. In this Place we muſt by no means omit to ſpeak of *Wounds, which are inflicted upon membranous Parts that are ſituated in the Abdomen, and contain ſome ſecreted Fluid*, as on the Bladders, either for the Bile or Urine, the Stomach, Inteſtines, Receptale of the Chyle, and Lacteal Veſſels. The Fluids contained in theſe Parts, when once they are let looſe into the Cavity of the Abdomen, cannot be properly diſcharged, and therefore eaſily corrode the internal Parts of the Body; and the Membranes that contained them are generally ſo fine, that they will not admit of Agglutination, eſpecially ſince no Medicine from without can be applied: A few indeed have recovered after ſlight Wounds in theſe Parts; but, ſince that Number is but few, and the Cure was accidental, and not performed by the Surgeon's Art, I think I am ſufficiently juſtified in adding theſe to the number of incurable Wounds.

II. Wounds proving mortal, if left to themſelves.

XXII. We have hitherto been treating of Wounds that were curable by no Art or Induſtry; we proceed now, in order, to deſcribe thoſe *which prove fatal, if neglected and left to Nature*; by theſe we mean thoſe Wounds that produce inſtant Death, unleſs relieved by preſent Aſſiſtance, but are curable by a good Surgeon called in time; ſuch are Wounds of the larger external Blood-veſſels, which might be remedied by Ligature, by the application of aſtringent Medicines, or of the actual Cautery. Of this kind are Wounds of the Brachial or Crural

[a] See *Bohnius de Vuln. renunc.* p. 21. though he reckons theſe among incurable Wounds.

Artery,

Artery, unleſs they are too near the Trunk of the Body. Wounds in the large Arteries of the Cubit or Tibia, of the Branches of the external carotid and temporal Artery, are of this kind; to theſe may be added, Wounds of the Jugular, and other Veins ſituated upon the external Parts of the Body; but in theſe Caſes we always ſuppoſe that Help is called for before there has been a vaſt Profuſion of Blood.

III. What Wounds become mortal by Accident.

XXIII. *Wounds are properly ſaid to become mortal by Accident, where the Patient's Death is occaſioned either by the ill Conduct of the Patient himſelf, or by the Ignorance or Neglect of his Surgeon, the Wound itſelf being deemed curable.* Under this Head are to be reckoned, 1. *Thoſe Wounds which the Surgeon has neglected to cleanſe ſufficiently, though he had it in his Power to do it*; as when ſome foreign Body, which might eaſily have been extracted, is left in the Wound by the Careleſneſs of the Surgeon, and produces Inflammations, Hæmorrhages, Convulſions, and at laſt Death itſelf. So in Wounds of the Thorax and Abdomen, if the Surgeon does not uſe his utmoſt Diligence to evacuate the grumous Blood, it will corrupt there, and, by drawing the neighbouring Parts into Conſent, will expoſe the Patient to inſtant Death [a]. Therefore great Care muſt be taken that the Lips of the Wound do not cloſe, till the Blood which is collected in the Cavity of the Body be all evacuated, if poſſible; which you will eaſily perceive by the Difficulty of Breathing, and other bad Symptoms being removed [b]; but if any of the larger internal Veſſels are wounded, then all Attempts to diſcharge the Blood are vain; for the Violence of the Hæmorrhage takes off the Patient. 2. *Wounds*

[a] There are ſome Caſes where the Surgeon finds all his Attempts to evacuate the Blood fruitleſs, and there he is in no wiſe to be blamed; but the Wound is to be looked upon as mortal. Take the following Caſe by way of Example: In the Year 1725, a Man received a Wound by a Sword; the Sword entered about half an Inch below the right Pap, between the fifth and ſixth Ribs, and paſſed downwards through the Diaphragm into the Cavity of the Abdomen. Now although a conſiderable quantity of Blood was diſcharged by the Wound for the three firſt Days, yet it was impoſſible that the Blood which was extravaſated in the Cavity of the Abdomen ſhould be diſcharged by the Wound at the Breaſt, the Patient therefore died on the eighth Day. His Body being opened, we found a large quantity of grumous Blood under the Liver, which adhered ſo ſtrictly to its concave Part, that we found it difficult to ſeparate them with our Fingers. Upon clearing away the Blood, we perceived a Wound through the body of the Liver, about half an Inch wide, and a Wound anſwering to that in the muſcular part of the Diaphragm. There were two or three Ounces of Blood found in the lower part of the Abdomen, but none in the Cavity of the Thorax. From the Impoſſibility that appeared of diſcharging the extravaſated Blood, and the Largeneſs of the Wounds of the Veſſels, I pronounced this Wound mortal; but to my great Surprize, ſome Phyſicians declared it ſo only *per accidens*, for which Reaſon the Murderer was acquitted. Whoſe Opinion was moſt juſtifiable, I leave to others to determine. See *Fr. Hoffman Conſult.* Tom. I. p. 376, and the following.

[b] The Surgeon is not to be blamed, if he is ſometimes deceived in this Point; of which I will here give you a notable Inſtance: In the Year 1726, a Man at *Helmſtadt* was wounded in ſuch a manner under the right Pap, that the Blood did not only flow in great Quantities from the Wound, but diſcharged itſelf alſo by the Mouth; but in two Days time the Diſcharge of Blood, both at the Wound, and by the Mouth, entirely ceaſed, and the Patient found himſelf in ſo good Order, that he expected in a very ſhort time to get abroad; he breathed ſo freely, that he eaſily prevailed upon me to remove the Tent that I had put in to keep the Wound open; but, behold the Conſequence! after remaining in this manner entirely eaſy for two Days, on the third he died ſuddenly: upon opening the Thorax we found at leaſt a Pound of extravaſated Blood, which could by no means have been diſcharged, ſince there appeared no Symptom which could give room to ſuſpect that there remained any extravaſated Blood concealed. Beſides, BELLOSTE, DE LA MOTTE, and ſeveral other celebrated Surgeons amongſt the Moderns, abſolutely forbid keeping Wounds of the Breaſt open by the uſe of Tents; though I doubt much whether this Advice is always to be followed; but I leave this to the Determination of others.

alſo

alſo are reckoned mortal by Accident, which are treated or ſearched in too rough a manner by the Surgeon; for, if you handle Wounds roughly, that are full of nervous Parts or large Blood-veſſels, there is great Danger of bringing on Hæmorrhages, Convulſion, Inflammation, Gangrene, and Death itſelf. The Caſe alſo is the ſame, 3. *In external Wounds, which are ſlight of themſelves; but the Patient is loſt by the Violence of the Inflammation, which is brought on, and increaſed by the Surgeon's injudicious Treatment*; or, 4. *When any one is taken off by the Violence of the Hæmorrhage from a Wound of the Hand or Foot*; for in this Caſe a Surgeon might eaſily have ſtopped the Blood by the Application of proper Remedies, or by Ligature; or, 5. *Where the Patient is guilty of any Intemperance in eating or drinking, of Exceſs of any Paſſion, of expoſing himſelf to the cold Air, or of uſing any violent Exerciſe*; for by this means Wounds, more eſpecially thoſe of the Head, by being liable to freſh Hæmorrhages, and other dangerous Accidents, frequently become mortal, notwithſtanding the Surgeon uſes his utmoſt Care and Skill. Under this Head alſo are to be reckoned, 6. *Thoſe Wounds of the Head where the Patient is loſt by the vaſt Quantity of Blood which is extravaſated in the Cavity of the Cranium, and confined there; but where he might have been relieved, if the Trepan had been uſed in time*; for though Wounds of this kind generally prove incurable, yet, as there is a Poſſibility of ſaving a Perſon in theſe Circumſtances by the Uſe of the Trepan, this may properly be reckoned amongſt the doubtful Caſes, and not deemed abſolutely mortal. Laſtly, 7. *A bad Habit of Body frequently prevents the Cure of Wounds, which would admit of an eaſy Cure in a healthy Subject*; ſo you frequently ſee the ſlighteſt Puncture in the Hand or Foot of an hydropical, conſumptive, or ſcorbutical Perſon, ſhall produce a Gangrene, and prove mortal, though the Surgeon neglects no proper Application to prevent it. I know very well, that ſome Phyſicians reckon all Wounds of this kind as abſolutely mortal; but, I think, they are much better juſtified who pronounce a milder Sentence, and deem them of the doubtful kind.

It is difficult to form a Judgment concerning the Fate of Wounds.

XXIV. We have laid down theſe Principles, to guide Phyſicians in giving their Opinions in Courts of Juſtice, concerning the neceſſary Conſequences and Fate of Wounds. Although all Wounds ſhould be examined upon theſe Occaſions with great Circumſpection, yet none require more careful looking into than Wounds of that Claſs, which are deſcribed under § XXII; becauſe there are great Diſſenſions amongſt the Learned upon this Head. Some are of opinion that the Wounds mentioned at § XXII are to be referred to the third Claſs, and ſo are to be reckoned mortal only by Accident, and by this means they frequently acquit a Murderer. How they ſupport this Opinion I cannot tell; for my own part, whenever I have found a Man loſe his Life by receiving a Wound in an Artery, at a time of Night when a Surgeon could not be called, I have always determined that Wound to be mortal, and that the offending Party was guilty of the Murder. On the other hand, where a Wound of the ſame kind has been received in the Day-time, and the Patient has loſt his Life by the Neglect of the Byſtanders, in refuſing to call proper Aſſiſtance, or by the Ignorance of the Surgeon; in theſe Circumſtances, I have always declared the Wound to have been mortal only *per accidens*, and have given my Opinion, that the accuſed Perſon ought to be acquitted, and the Surgeon indicted. But in order to form a proper

Judgment

Judgment in these Cases, it is necessary that we should be well informed of all the Circumstances [a].

XXV. In very doubtful Cases, to be sure, the mildest Sentence ought to take place, according to the old Saying, *It is better to let ten guilty Persons escape, than to punish one innocent Man*; for to be too rigid in these Cases, will not only burden the Conscience of the Judge, but be also injurious to the Public. What is to be done in doubtful Cases.

XXVI. For the use of the younger Surgeons, I shall subjoin the Form which I always use in giving my Opinion into Court, concerning the nature of a Wound: The Form of delivering in a Surgeon's Opinion.

" I, the underwritten, having this Day diligently examined the dead Body of " A. B. in the Presence of C. D. E. *&c.* found it to have received the following " Wounds; that is to say, in the back part of the Body, under the right Shoul- " der, I discovered a Wound of the width of one Inch, through which I could " pass my Finger with great ease, between the Ribs, into the Cavity of the " Body; upon opening the Breast, almost the whole right Side was found full " of coagulated Blood; upon removing which, I found a Wound also penetrat- " ing into the right Lobe of the Lungs, which not only pierced through this " Lobe, but also divided some of the larger Branches of the pulmonary Vessels, " with the *Bronchiæ* themselves; the Heart and all its Vessels were entirely " empty; no Mischief appeared either in the Head or Abdomen. The Effusion " of Blood, which was occasioned by dividing the Vessels in the Lungs, could " not but bring on instant Death; therefore I hereby declare this Wound to " have been the Occasion of his Death. In testimony of the Truth whereof, " I have hereto set my Hand.

N. N.

Done at the Day of
in the Year of our Lord

XXVII. Forms without number may be made from this, by varying the Circumstances; but, above all things, I would advise the young Surgeon to be very Some general things with respect to these Forms.

[a] As an Example of this, take the following Relation. In the Year 1733, a Woman living in the Suburbs near *Brunswic*, walking out in the Evening, just before the Gates of the City were shut, received a Blow on the Head from a Man with a large Club, which laid her flat upon the Ground, and left her quite senseless: when the Fellow saw this, he took to his Heels, and nobody was left near her, but her Husband and three small Children; the Man, frightened out of his wits, ran about to see if he could get People to assist him to carry his Wife home (for she was a very large Woman) but the Night coming on he could prevail with no one, and the City Gates being shut, it was impossible to bring a Surgeon to her: the Woman therefore was left upon the Ground all Night without any Assistance, and died the next Morning. When the Physicians and Surgeons came to examine her, they found a Fissure in the Cranium, and, upon raising the Scalp, they found a large quantity of extravasated Blood under the *Dura Mater*, lying upon the right Lobe of the Brain, and therefore very judiciously determined it to be a mortal Wound. The Advocate for the Criminal opposed this Verdict, because there was no Surgeon called to treat her in a proper manner, by which she might possibly have been saved. Upon this difference of Opinions, I was called upon to determine this matter. I declared as my Opinion, that if the Woman had been within the City, where she might have had the Assistance of Physicians and Surgeons, and had lost her Life through their Neglect or Ignorance, then the Wound ought to have been deemed mortal *per accidens*; but, in the present Case, it was impossible she should have had any such Assistance, therefore her Death was occasioned by the Blow she received, and the Wound ought to be judged mortal *per se*.

careful in examining the State not only of the wounded Parts, but alſo of the contents of the Cranium and Abdomen, that he may obſerve whether any thing preternatural has happened in either of thoſe Cavities. If any one is deſirous of being more thoroughly inſtructed in the method of examining the bodies of murdered Perſons, and in the proper Forms of making a Report, let him conſult a *French* Treatiſe upon this Subject, intituled, *L'Art de faire rapport en Chirurgie.*

The Cure of WOUNDS.

Cure of Wounds.

XXVIII. Since a Wound is a Solution of the Continuity of the Parts of the Body, the Reunion of thoſe Parts ſeems to be the principal Intention; but ſince Wounds are of very different kinds, ſome ſlight, and others of great conſequence, in proportion to this difference, ſo will the manner of proſecuting this Intention differ.

Cure of ſlight Wounds.

XXIX. The Cure of ſlight Wounds is generally performed with great eaſe, by applying a ſmall portion of Lint to the Part, well ſaturated *cum Spiritu Vini, Oleo Ovorum, Terebinthino, Oleo Hyperici, Linamento Arcæi, Balſamo Copaibæ, de Mechâ, Peruviano, &c.* ſecuring the Dreſſings with a [a] Plaſter; the Dreſſing ſhould be renewed once in a day or two, and the Lips of the Wound will preſently agglutinate; therefore in caſes of this kind, a Surgeon is very rarely applied to.

Dangerous Wounds how to be treated.

XXX. Wounds which are attended with ſome Danger are be treated as follows: In the firſt place, the Wound is to be cleaned from all extravaſated Blood, Sordes, *&c.* in the next place, if a Bullet, the point of a Sword, any part of the Cloathing, a piece of Glaſs, or any other foreign Body, ſhall remain in the Wound, it is to be removed with the Fingers, or with proper Inſtruments, as ſhall be explained more fully below. The Hæmorrhage is to be ſtopped at the firſt Dreſſing, the divided Parts are to be brought as near each other as poſſible, and their Situation is to be ſo maintained, that the Cicatrix which is left may appear even.

I. Method uſed in cleanſing Wounds.

XXXI. Foreign Bodies are removed from Wounds either by the Surgeon's Fingers, or by ſuch Inſtruments as we have deſcribed at *Plate* III. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. but where there are no extraneous Bodies to be removed, the grumous Blood is to be wiped away with a ſoft Sponge, or ſome fine Lint wrung out of hot Wine or Brandy; having done this, you are to proceed to ſtop the Hæmorrhage.

Method of extracting foreign Bodies.

XXXII. Before a Surgeon attempts the removal of extraneous Bodies from a Wound, it behoves him well to examine whether this is to be done inſtantly, or whether it is not beſt to wait for a more convenient time; for, if the Patient is become extremely faint from the loſs of blood which he has already ſuſtained, it will be neceſſary here to ſtop the Hæmorrhage, and to endeavour in ſome meaſure to revive him with moderate draughts of warm Broths, White-wine Whey, or of ſome cordial Medicine; for if ſome ſuch Precautions are not taken, the Patient may not unlikely die in the Operation. So where you have reaſon to apprehend, that in extracting the broken point of a Sword or Spear, you are in danger of wounding a large Blood-veſſel or Nerve; it is better to wait a little till the Patient comes to himſelf, or till the Wound is ſomewhat enlarged by the Suppuration of the Parts: All theſe Circumſtances will be well weighed by the prudent Surgeon.

[a] The Plaſters I chiefly uſe are *Emp. Diachyl. S. Diapalm.* or *Stypticum Crollii.*

XXXIII. Foreign

XXXIII. Foreign Bodies ſhould always be extracted from Wounds by the Hand, if poſſible, and this ſhould be done with all the Expedition, Tenderneſs, and Care that may be, taking great care not to wound the neighbouring Parts; but if there are any Bodies that cannot be removed by the Hands, then you muſt have recourſe to ſuch *Forceps* as we have deſcribed in *Plate* III. *Fig.* 3, 4, and 5. The ſame Aſſiſtances alſo we make uſe of in extracting Bullets, broken pieces of Steel, Glaſs, *&c.* We ſhall ſpeak more clearly of the Method of extracting Bullets, when we come to treat of Gun-ſhot Wounds. Where the Wound is too narrow to admit of the extraction of a foreign body without lacerating the Parts, it muſt be dilated with the Knife; the Extraction will admit of no delay, but for reaſons of great moment (§ xxxii.) Beſides, whilſt the Wound is recent, and the Lips of it not ſwelled, it will ſuffer leſs Pain in handling; and the Patient, from a ſtrong deſire of living, will at this time endure more than afterwards, when he comes to reflect.

What Inſtruments are uſed in extracting Bodies from Wounds.

XXXIV. The Wound being cleanſed from Blood and all extraneous Bodies, and the Hæmorrhage ſtopped, it now becomes the Buſineſs of the Surgeon to cloſe the Lips of the Wound, and to conſider what is proper to be done to keep them in that Situation, that the Parts may ſpeedily unite. Different methods are uſed in proſecuting this Intention, according as Wounds differ in their Conſequences, and in the number and degree of Symptoms attending them.

II. Of uniting dangerous Wounds.

XXXV. Amongſt the number of the moſt ſimple Wounds, we reckon thoſe which are made by Puncture, or Stabbing, upon the external Parts, and not penetrating deep. In theſe Wounds, after the Blood has been ſtopped at the firſt dreſſing, by the application of dry Lint, the common Digeſtive, or *Balſamum Arcæi*, is to be ſpread upon a Pledgit, and applied once every Day; or if the Diſcharge is but ſmall, every other Day, covering the Dreſſings with a Plaſter and Compreſs, and ſecuring the whole with a proper Bandage. At every Dreſſing you ſhould be careful to remove every thing that will give way readily; the Pus, or Sanies, is to be gently wiped off with fine Rags. It may be remarked in general, that too frequent Dreſſings do more harm than good, unleſs a more than ordinary diſcharge of Matter requires it: The truth of this is atteſted by CÆSAR MAGATUS, in his book *De rarâ Vulnerum Deligatione*, by *Belloſte* in his *Hoſpital Surgeon*, and others amongſt the Moderns, not to mention my own Experience upon this Head. The firſt Dreſſings that are applied, eſpecially where there has been a Flux of Blood, ſhould by no means be removed forcibly, but be left till they fall off of themſelves, which they will do when the Suppuration is formed; by this means much Pain, and perhaps a freſh Hæmorrhage, may be avoided. But when a punctured or ſtabbed Wound penetrates very deep, the Cure is attended with many Difficulties, eſpecially if it is made perpendicularly down, and has no depending Orifice; for in this caſe the Blood and Matter are eaſily collected at the bottom, and protract the Cure, and frequently form Fiſtulæ: To prevent theſe Conſequences, it will be proper to preſs the Wound from the bottom upwards; to apply a Compreſs towards the Fundus of the Wound externally, and to apply what is called the *expelling Bandage* over all, which preſſes much tighter upon the lower than the upper parts.

Method of treating a Puncture.

XXXVI. But if all this Precaution ſhould prove of no effect, which is frequently the caſe, it will be beſt to make a large Opening at the bottom of the Wound before any Fiſtulæ are formed. In order to make this opening to the

A new Opening is frequently required.

greater advantage, it will be proper to get a particular ſort of Probe or Needle, very blunt at top, as at the *Letter* A. but at the other end provided with a large Eye or Hole, through which a Linen Rag may be paſſed (*See Plate* V. *Fig.* 1.) This Probe is to be paſſed to the bottom of the Wound, and the blunt part of it preſſed outwards towards the Skin, till you can feel it with your Finger; when you have felt it, cut down upon it, if you can ſafely, and make a large opening; ſpread the Rag that you have run through the Eye of this Probe with ſome vulnerary Balſam, and draw it through the Wound after the manner of a Seton, and leave it there, dreſſing up both the Orifices with the ſame Balſam, covering the Dreſſings with Plaſters and proper Bandages. In every ſucceeding Dreſſing, the part of the Rag that is left out of the Wound is to be ſpread with freſh Ointment, and the lower part drawn down till this takes place; and this method is to be continued till the Wound is well cleanſed, the Diſcharge greatly diminiſhed, and all in a readineſs to heal; the Seton is then to be removed, and the Wounds healed as uſual.

Another Method of doing it.

XXXVII. GARENGEOT deſcribes a triangular Inſtrument invented by PETIT for this purpoſe, which the *French* call [a] *Troicar:* With this he makes an opening at the bottom of the Fiſtula, and introduces a Rag, which is paſſed through the Eye of this Inſtrument, aad then through the Wound or Fiſtula. *See Plate* IV. *Fig.* 1. But as this Inſtrument is ſtraight, and I have frequently met with Caſes where that Form would not anſwer the purpoſe, therefore I invented another, long before GARENGEOT's book came out, for the uſe of a Nobleman, who had a large Abſceſs in the fore part of the *Abdomen*, which opened near the Navel on the right Side, but penetrated as far as the Groin on the ſame Side. The Situation of the Crural Veſſels in this Caſe would by no means admit of a new opening being made by a ſtraight Inſtrument: I invented therefore a crooked one, ſomewhat like the Inſtrument that is uſed to draw Water off in Hydropical Caſes, but longer, becauſe the Fiſtula was of a great length (*See Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 2.) by the aſſiſtance of which, whilſt I directed the Apex towards the Skin, I eaſily made a new Aperture, without endangering the Crural Veſſels; and that I might at the ſame time introduce the Seton, I contrived a Sulcus near the end, to which I faſtened a ſtrong Thread, and by drawing back the Inſtrument, I eaſily introduced the Seton through the Fiſtula; when the Seton was near all uſed, I ſewed new Cloth to the old, and ſo introduced it through the Wound, cutting off the foul part; going on in this manner till the Wound was ſufficiently cleanſed, and ſo preventing the neceſſity of frequently introducing the Inſtrument.

Cautions concerning Healing.

XXXVIII. It is to be remaked here, that although, in ſome Wounds, it is no matter how ſoon you ſuffer the Opening to heal; in this Caſe, on the other hand, you muſt take great care that the Orifices are not healed before the Bottom of the Wound; this may be done by the aſſiſtance of a Cloth ſomewhat twiſted, by the *French* called *Bourdonet*, or a ſhort ſoft Tent; but when it is healed from the Bottom you may remove the Tent, and heal the Orifices. How Wounds of this kind, which penetrate into the Cavity of the Thorax or Abdomen, are to be treated, will be taught below in the V^th^ and X^th^ Chapters.

Method of treating a Cut.

XXXIX. Wounds, which are made by a cutting Inſtrument, where no part of the Fleſh is taken off, and the accident happens to the external parts of the Body,

[a] Traité des Inſtrumens, Tom. I. Pag. 391.

and

and does not penetrate deep, after they are cleanſed, ſhould be dreſſed with ſome [a] vulnerary Balſam, and the Lips of the Wound ſhould be cloſed and kept in that Situation. This is done after different Methods, according to the difference of the Wound. 1. This is to be obtained by *placing the wounded part in a proper Poſture*; as ſoon as the Wound is dreſſed, the Part ſhould be placed in ſuch a Situation, that the divided Parts may be moſt likely to be in conſtant contact. 2. By *proper Bandage*; tying up the Parts ſo that the Lips may meet, and ſo eaſily unite; this is attended with the greateſt Succeſs in Wounds that are made length-ways; for in this caſe the *uniting Bandage* at *Plate* II. *Lett.* F. anſwers the end completely. 3. By *a proper Suture*, which differs according to the Difference of the Wound, but may be generally divided into the dry and bloody Suture; the *dry*, or, as ſome call it, the *baſtard Suture*, is the Application of ſticking Plaſters to keep the Lips of the Wound united; the *bloody* or *true Suture*, is performing the ſame thing with a Needle and Thread.

What Wounds require a Suture.

XL. All Wounds are not to be united by the Needle; but thoſe only that are oblique, tranſverſe, or angular, and at the ſame time very large and deep; or in Caſes where a Part is near cut off, if a Wound is ſo circumſtanced, that it cannot be kept in a proper Situation by Plaſters and Bandages. Wounds that are to be ſtitched ſhould be in their recent State, and properly cleanſed from extravaſated Blood, and all extraneous Bodies; there ſhould be no Loſs of Subſtance, except in thoſe fleſhy Parts that are eaſily elongated; there ſhould be no Inflammation or Contuſion.

When, and in what manner the dry Suture is to be performed.

XLI. The dry Suture is to be uſed in ſlight Wounds, and eſpecially when they happen in the Face, and indeed wherever you think it is of Force enough [b] to keep the Lips together; as it gives no freſh Pain, and occaſions no Scar, it is much fitter for Wounds of the Face than the Needle. The Plaſters which are to form the dry Suture ſhould be of a ſufficient Length, and ſhaped like the Part to which they are to be applied, ſo as to ſurround the greateſt Part of it, but not the whole, leſt they ſhould retard the Circulation of the Blood, and bring on Tumors and Miſchiefs of that kind; they muſt alſo ſtick very faſt, which Purpoſe is excellently well anſwered by the *Emplaſtrum* ANDREÆ A CRUCE, *vel Stypticum* CROLLII, *vel Diachylum*, *vel Diapalmæ*, *Terebinthinâ probè ſubactum*. The Hæmorrhage being ſtopped, and the Wound well cleaned, ſome tenacious vulnerary Balſam, ſuch as *Eſſentia Maſtichis*, *Succini*, *Balſami Peruviani*; or the *Balſamum Præfecti Equitum Melitenſium*, which you will find deſcribed in LEMERII *Pharmacopœia Univerſalis*, under the Title of *Balſamum Equitis Sancti Victoris*. Theſe, and indeed all Balſams of the gummy kind, beſt anſwer the Intention in this Place: For they preſently form a ſticky balſamic Cruſt, which denies all Entrance to the Air, and preſently brings on the deſired Union; but over this a ſticking Plaſter is to be laid, adapted to the Size of the Part; you may apply two or more, according as you ſee occaſion, leaving

[a] Beſides the Medicines which we have recommended above, at § XXIX, we may add here *Eſſentia Succini*, *Terebinthina*, *Maſtichis*, *Myrrha* & *Aloës*, *Gemmarum Populi*, &c. We muſt obſerve too, that where a Contuſion is added to the Wound, which is the Caſe in Wounds made by Glaſs, Saws, &c. the mildeſt vulnerary Oils and Balſams are to be applied, as *Ung. Digeſtivum*, or *Balſam. Arcæi*; but in thoſe made by Knives, Swords, &c. the Eſſences and Balſams which we have juſt deſcribed, are to be preferred, as being more aſtringent and drying.

[b] Where the Finger has been cut almoſt off, ſo as to hang by a piece of Skin, and the Surgeons have adviſed it to be taken off, I have cured it by this Suture frequently, and the Bones have united.

a Space

a Space between. The manner of applying them you will see at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. they are to be secured in their Situation by the application of proper Bolsters and Bandages.

Other Methods of making the dry Suture.

XLII. According to PETIT's Method, the sticking Plasters should have one, two, or more Openings in the middle, *See Plate* II. *Fig.* 11. or in the manner of those at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 7. that you may discover through these, as by the Spaces left between, in the former method, whether the Lips of the Wound were properly united or not; and that you may be also able to apply proper Remedies to the Part, without removing the Plasters; these Plasters are applied in the same manner as the former, and left on till the Work is completed. But the dry Suture may be formed also after another manner; to wit, make two Plasters after the Prescription of ANDREAS A CRUCE, spread upon strong Cloth, answering in size to the Wound; to the Sides or Margins of these fasten three or four Tape Strings, according to the length of the Wound; and then, after warming the Plasters, apply them on each side of the Wound, about the distance of a Finger's breadth from it, after the manner described at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 8. After this bring the Lips of the Wound together, dress it up in the manner we have described above, and, whilst an Assistant keeps the Lips of the Wound in their proper situation, let the Surgeon tie the ends of the Tapes, first in a single Knot, and then in a slip Knot, to keep the Parts in contact. Over each should be laid an oblong Compress, and over all of them a large square one, the whole to be bound up with a proper Bandage; on the next day the Wound is to be examined, and if the Tapes are loosened they must be drawn tighter again; but if they are not loosened, let them remain untouched, only moisten the Parts with a few drops of Balsam, covering them up again with the Compresses and Bandage as before. Some, in the room of Tape, use Clasps made of Steel or Brass, as we have described them at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 9, *and* 10. but this Method is less convenient than the former, and therefore in very little use.

The bloody Suture, what.

XLIII. In large Wounds, especially transverse ones, as their Lips cannot be maintained in their Situation by the dry Suture, which is frequently the Case in Wounds of the Thigh, as you may see at *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Letter* H. or in the Abdomen, Nates, or Arms, or where Pieces hang from the wounded Part, as in the Forehead, Cheeks, Nose, or Ears; or when large Wounds are made in an angular or cruciform manner, as at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 12, 13, 17. here you must use the Needle, which Operation is called the *bloody*, or *true Suture*. The true Suture is distinguished again into the *simple* and *compound*: The *simple Suture* is that which is performed only by the assistance of the Needle and Thread; to this Class belong the *interrupted Suture*, the *Glover's Suture*, and the *twisted Suture*; the last is seldom used but in the Hare Lip, the second only in Wounds of the Intestines, under which Head we shall treat of it more largely; but the first is in common use for all Wounds that require the true Suture, therefore we shall begin with the Description of that before the rest. The *compound Suture* is that which requires other assistances besides the Needle and Thread. Of that below.

How to perform the interrupted Suture.

XLIV. The best method of making the *interrupted Suture* I take to be the following one: Take a double Thread well waxed, pass it through a strong crooked Needle; when the Lips of the Wound are brought together, and held firm in that Situation by an Assistant, with one Stroke pierce through them both passing your Needle through the lower Lip from without inwards almost to the

bottom, and ſo on from within outwards, obſerving to make the Punctures at a Finger's breadth from the Wound (which in this caſe we will ſuppoſe to be in length two Fingers) varying this according to the ſize of the Wound; after taking off the Needle, tie the ends of the Thread, firſt in a ſingle Knot, and then in a ſlip Knot, covering all with the Dreſſings which we preſcribed in the dry Suture; but if the Wound is of ſuch a Length, that one ſtitch will not be ſufficient, then you may make two, three, or more, after the ſame manner that we have now deſcribed, always obſerving a Finger's breadth diſtance between each ſtitch. *See Plate* IV. *Fig.* 11, *and* 15. But to prevent the Knots from bringing on any Miſchief, lay a ſmall Linen Compreſs (*See Plate* II. *Fig.* 22.) over the ſingle Knot, and make the ſlip Knot over that, which, if any Pain or Inflammation ſhould ſucceed, may be eaſily looſened.

XLV. We proceed in this manner in oblique or tranſverſe Wounds; but where there are Angles, as in a triangular Wound, *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 13. you are to proceed in the ſame manner as before, only the Suture muſt begin at the Angle A; then the Sides of the Wound muſt be ſtitched about the middle, at B and C. If the Wound is quadrangular, or has two Angles like the *Greek* Letter Π, which ſometimes happens in the Face, *See Plate* IV. *Fig.* 14. then the Sutures muſt be made in both the Angles A A; but when the Wound is ſo large, that theſe are not ſufficient, then as many more as are neceſſary muſt be made in the middle way between the Angles B B. When you meet with a cruciform Wound, as at *Fig.* 6, *and* 12. and the Lips of it cannot be kept in contact by the uſe of Plaſters, the Needle, as at *Fig.* 12. muſt be paſſed in at A, and come out again at B; it muſt enter again at C, and come out again at D; the extremities of the Threads muſt then be tied in the manner we have before directed, between A and D. How the Wounds are to be treated afterwards, we ſhall explain below. Some Cautions.

XLVI. Some of the Surgeons amongſt the Ancients uſed a *compound* Suture for large Wounds, in the room of the interrupted Suture; and they preferred this, becauſe it prevented the Lips of the Wound from being lacerated, which ſometimes happened when the other Method was uſed, which not only prevented the Wound from uniting, but frequently brought on other grievous Diſorders; and though this Method has of late Years been rejected, and particularly by DIONIS, in his Surgery, yet it is not at this day without its [a] Advocates, who highly commend it, and prefer it to the interrupted Suture in many Caſes; but they uſe it with this Difference, that, inſtead of two pieces of Wood, they uſe pieces of Plaſter rolled up in a cylindrical Form, of the length of the Wound, and about the ſize of a Gooſe Quill, from whence it is by ſome called the Quilled Suture; this Method prevents Tumors, Pain, and Inflammations, that might be brought on by the Hardneſs and Preſſure of Wood: PALFYNUS performs this Operation, in deep Wounds of the muſcular Parts, with a large, ſtrong, crooked Needle, furniſhed with a ſtrong double Thread well waxed (*See Plate* IV. *Fig.* 15.) which makes a bow at one End; the Needle being paſſed through both Lips of the Wound in the manner we have before deſcribed, and a ſecond and third paſſed in the ſame manner, as is ſhewn at *Fig.* 17. a Roll of Plaſter is to be introduced into the bow Ends of the Thread, which are left hanging out at B B; then when The compound Sutures.

[a] As PALFYNUS, in Chirurgia, Cap. IV. de Suturis; and ſince, GARENGEOT in Chirurg. Cap. de Suturis.

the

the Needle is taken off at the other Side, another Roll is to be placed between the Ends of the Thread, and the Lips of the Wound being brought together, these Ends are to be gently tied over the Roll, first in a single, and then in a slip Knott, as at CCC. If there are three Threads, you are to tie the middle first, and then the rest, treating the Wound afterwards as we shall shew below.

Another Method, by GARENGEOT.

XLVII. GARENGEOT performed this Operation much after the same Method we have just described (*See his Book of Operations in Surgery, Chap.* iii. *on Sutures*) but with this Difference, instead of a double Thread, he made small Ligatures of six or eight Threads (according to the Size of the Wound) joined together and waxed, always observing not to make it so big, that when it should be doubled it should exceed the Size of the Needle, lest it should create Pain, by not passing readily after the Needle. When a sufficient Number of these Ligatures are passed through the Lips of the Wound, he makes a Knot upon each of the Ends that hang out of the upper Lip, and then unravels the Threads that compose the Ligature, between the Knot and the Lip of the Wound, and by this Means forms a Passage, through which he can introduce the cylindrical Roll of Plaster: after this he claps two Fingers upon the lower Lip of the Wound, near the Punctures which were made by the Needle, and with the other Hand draws back the Ligature gently, beginning in the Middle, if there are more than two, till the Wound is exactly closed; then he divides the Threads of each Ligature into [a] two Parts, with which he ties the other Roll as before, nicely joining again the Lips of the Wound; in tying these Ends, great Care should be taken not to make the Knots too tight at first, lest they should bring on Pain and Inflammation. The Wound is now to be covered with vulnerary Balsams spread on Lint, but especially with the *Balsamum Præfecti Equitum Melitensium*, which I have commended before, adding to this a Compress and proper Bandage.

What is further to be observed.

XLVIII. On the first Days, after whatever Method the Suture is performed, the Bandage and Compress are to be gently removed, and the State of the Wound examined; if every thing looks well, and there is little or no Pain or Inflammation, the Sutures are to be let alone for six or seven Days, or longer, and the Wound be dressed up again as before, till it appears that there is a strict Union procured; but, if the Stitches should appear to be too loose, the Knots should be tightened; if they are too tight, they must be loosened a little. When the Lips of the Wound appear to be enlarged or bruised, they should be dressed with a digestive Ointment, or with the *Balsamum Arcæi*, the Continuance of which will presently remove all these Symptoms; but when the Wound is attended with great Inflammation and Fever, the Stitches should be somewhat loosened, the Patient should be let Blood, and live upon a thin Diet, and the Body should be kept open. These Symptoms being removed, the Stitches should be again tightened by Degrees, and the Wound dressed as above; but if these Applications should prove fruitless, and the Complaints should increase, so as to threaten Danger, the Stitches must be cut, and the Wound treated as if there was a Loss of Substance; which Method we shall explain below.

[a] *Garengeot* here orders them to be separated into three Parts; but what Use he puts the third Part to I cannot comprehend; I am apt therefore to imagine that there is some Omission in this Place.

XLIX. On

XLIX. On the other hand, if the Wound heals by the assistance of the Suture, which you will be sure of, not only from observing the Lips of the Wound to lye close together and unite, but by the Relaxation of the Threads or Ligature upon the disordered Part; the Threads or Ligatures are to be cut near the Knots with Scissors, the lower Lip of the Wound is to be suspended with one Hand, whilst the Threads are gently drawn out with the other; the Punctures that are left will easily heal by the application of a vulnerary Water, called by the *French l'Eau d'Arquebusade*, or by injecting *Aqua Calcis*, or *Spiritus Vini*, and laying on Compresses dipped in the same Liquors; but larger Wounds are to be dressed with one of the before-mentioned Balsams, and the Lips kept firm together with some sticking Plaster, till a firm Cicatrix is formed. What is to be done after the Wound is healed.

L. Where there is loss of Substance the Wound will not unite either by the help of Plasters or Suture, till it is filled up with new Flesh: For this purpose you will find Lint dipt in Oil, or spread with some vulnerary Ointment or Balsam, and applied to the bottom of the Wound, very serviceable, covering it with a Plaster, Compress, and proper Bandages. This Dressing is to be repeated daily; though it is a very vulgar Error, to suppose that these Applications generate Flesh, which is produced by the circulating Fluids, which in a wonderful manner are continually bringing something new to the wounded Parts; though it must be owned that Medicines of this sort conduce very much to the Generation of new Flesh, and to remove every thing that might hinder that end; therefore it is no wonder they are called *sarcotic Medicines*. There ought to be a balsamic and emollient quality in these Medicines, that they may not only resist Putrefaction, bnt may also soften the young Flesh, so that it may easily receive Additions from the Blood, and suffer itself to be elongated; of this kind are the Oils, Balsams, and Ointments, which we took notice of at § XXXV, *and* XXIX. Of healing Wounds where there is loss of Substance.

LI. As hot or cold Air is very hurtful to Wounds, so it must by all means be kept from them: For nothing will sooner corrupt the Juices, or shorten and dry up the Vessels, and hinder the growth of new Flesh, than the Air. In order to prevent Inconveniences from this Cause, the Surgeon should be careful not to remove the old Dressings till the fresh ones are got ready, and to be as expeditious as possible in applying them. How the Air is to be kept from Wounds.

LII. After this, when a white, even, thick Matter appears in the Wound, the Wound should be dressed as you shall see occasion; every Day, or every other Day, the superfluous Matter should be wiped away with a very light Hand, and 'tis better to leave some behind than to treat the Wound roughly; for wiping the Wound roughly hinders the growth of new Flesh, but a little Matter being left, performs the Office of Oil or Balsam, keeping the Parts moist. These Rules being observed, new Flesh will presently spring up, and the Wound unite. How the Wound should be entirely healed.

LIII. But that nothing may be omitted which may seem necessary towards the perfect Cure of the Wound, the Surgeon ought to be industrious to procure an even Cicatrix; to this end it will be proper to dry by degrees, and to harden the Surface of the new Flesh, by the application of dry Lint, covered with a tight Bandage; but when this is not sufficient, it may be proper to use some of the drying Essences, or native Balsams at § XXXIX. or drying Powders, such as *Tutia*, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Mastiches*, or *Colophonium*. Rectified Spirit of Wine is frequently used for this purpose with great Advantage; which carries a great astringent and drying Virtue with it. How a Cicatrix is to be formed.

How foul Wounds are to be treated.

LIV. When you perceive any Uncleanneſs or Foulneſs in a Wound, that is, if the Fleſh is putrid, fungous, black, or livid, it muſt be well cleanſed before you attempt to heal. Different Methods have been propoſed to execute this Intention; the Antients uſed Honey in this Caſe (*See* CELSUS, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 26. *N.* 22.) but the Moderns apply a digeſtive Ointment made *ex Terebinthinâ Vitell. Ov. q. ſ. ſubactâ cum Mell. Roſar. q. v. admiſt.* but where this is not ſtrong enough for their purpoſe, they ſubſtitute *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, *vel Vini Spiritu dilutum*, *vel Digeſtivo admiſtum*; ſome in the room of this uſe *Unguentum fuſcum Wurtzii*. To theſe digeſtive Ointments you may very properly add a ſmall quantity of *Aloës* or *Myrrh*, or, if you require ſtill more Strength, *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*; but the uſe of *Aqua Calcis* is well known to be very beneficial as a Detergent, eſpecially if you add to a Pint of this *Mercurii ſublimati Gr.* xx, *vel* xxx. which, from its known Efficacy for this Intention, is called by the Surgeons *Aqua Phagedænica*. Applications of this kind are to be continued till the Wound is entirely clean, and then you are to have recourſe to the Methods preſcribed at § L.

How fungous Fleſh is to be taken down.

LV. If the new Fleſh ſhould be luxuriant, and riſe up ſo as to prevent the formation of an even Cicatrix, it muſt be taken down *cum Vitriolo cæruleo*, or in the room of this you may uſe a Powder compoſed *ex Alumine uſto*, *Mercurioque rubro præcipitato*; at the ſame time making a proper Preſſure with the Plaſters, Compreſſes, and Bandages, till the Parts are even.

Rules to be obſerved by the Patient.

LVI. The Patient ſhould obſerve a ſtrict Regimen, with regard to his Diet and way of Life: For nothing forwards the Cure ſo much as a good Habit of body, which may be procured by obſerving a ſtrict Regularity with regard to Diet, conſulting which is the moſt proper Air to live in, keeping the Paſſions under, and neither indulging too much Sleep, nor ſuffering too great Watchfulneſs. The greater tendency there is in a Patient to a diſeaſed State of Body, ſo much the ſtricter Courſe of Life ought he to obſerve.

What Air is beſt.

LVII. As to the Air, it ought to be temperate, and the Chamber ſhould be equally guarded from Exceſſes either of Heat or Cold; for this Regulation is of conſequence in all Wounds, but moſt wonderfully ſo in thoſe of the Head. If the Patient is in any danger of ſuffering from the Dampneſs of his Situation, it will be very proper to burn Amber, Frankincenſe, and Maſtick round him, to dry the Chamber.

What Diet is beſt.

LVIII. All Intemperance in eating and drinking is moſt diligently to be avoided; that ſort of Food is beſt which is moſt readily digeſted, for it makes a thin light Chyle and good Blood, which wonderfully aſſiſts the Wound in healing. For this Intention various ſorts of Broths may be recommended to the Patient, particularly thoſe that are made *ex Hordeo*, *Avenâ*, *Mannâ*, *Oryzâ*, *Scorzonerâ*, *Lactucâ*, *Endiviâ*, *Chærophyllo*, *Petroſelino*, *Cichoreo*, *Aſparago*. He may eat Veal or Lamb, Pullets or Capons, Ale thickened with the Yolks of Eggs, ripe Fruits, particularly Apples, Cherries, or Plumbs; Vegetables alſo of ſeveral ſorts, well boiled, to wit, *Spinachia*, *Lupulus*, *Aſparagi*, *Cinaræ*, *Lactucæ*, and moſt Pot-herbs: But Perſons of ſtrong athletic Conſtitutions, that cannot be ſatisfied with Diet of this kind, may be indulged in a more nouriſhing Diet, if they are attended with no violent Symptoms; but wherever there is any degree of Inflammation, the Patient muſt entirely abſtain from Fleſh, and all ſolid Food. Wounded Perſons ſhould conſtantly avoid admitting any thing *ſharp*, *ſalt*,

or *ſpicy* into their Diet; for they give a Sharpneſs to the Blood, and increaſe its Heat and Motion, and conſequently occaſion Hæmorrhages, Fevers, and Inflammations. They ſhould therefore abſtain from every thing that is ſeaſoned, from Muſtard, Horſe-radiſh, and Onions. *All Meats that are difficult to digeſt, and breed a thick Blood*, ſhould alſo be denied; ſuch are all fat Meats, Lard, Bacon, Geeſe, Beef either ſalted or cured in the Smoke, Peaſe, Beans, and Lentils, eſpecially after they are dried, and all things of this kind.

What Drink is beſt.

LIX. The Patient's *common Drink* ſhould never be ſtrong, therefore he ſhould be forbid the uſe of Wine, ſpirituous Liquors, Mead, ſtrong Beer, *&c.* The ſmaller his Drink is, by ſo much is it the wholſomer; but in this caſe we muſt always have a regard to the Conſtitution and Cuſtom of the Patient, and the Nature of the Wound; ſo when he has been uſed to drink Water, he may go on in the conſtant uſe of it, or drink in its ſtead a Ptiſan, made of a Decoction of Bread, or Barley, mixed with Liquorice, Aniſeed, Fennel, or Citron Peel. Thoſe who diſlike Water may be indulged in good ſmall Beer, that is neither too new nor too ſtale; but if the Patient is in great Danger, and of a weak Habit of body, you may preſcribe him a particular *vulnerary Drink*, to correct the vitiated Fluids. But of theſe we ſhall treat more largely below, at § LXIII *and* LXIV.

Of Reſt, Motion, Watchfulneſs, and Sleep.

LX. The beſt Remedy for a wounded Perſon is *Reſt*, therefore he ſhould be indulged in it, eſpecially with regard to the lower Limbs; for to walk, or even to move, is very pernicious; there are many Inſtances of wounded Perſons who have not only ſuffered grievous Injuries, but even Death itſelf, by violent Motions of the Body. Nor is too great Watchfulneſs of leſs conſequence to the Patient; therefore, if Nature denies neceſſary Reſt, it muſt be procured by the aſſiſtance of Medicines. To anſwer this Intention, you may very properly preſcribe *Syrupi Papaveris albi* ℥ ß *ad* ʒi. *ex Aq. Primulæ veris, vel Ceraſorum nigror. vel ex Emulſione Papaveris Semine & Amygdalis dulcibus confectâ.* When this appears to be too weak for the deſired End, you may give *Theriaca Venet. vel Confectio Mithridatii ad* ʒi. *vel* ʒii. *vel Opii puri Gr.* i. in one of the Vehicles we mentioned above.

The Bowels ſhould be kept open.

LXI. *The Bowels ſhould by all means be kept open*, eſpecially in thoſe who have received a Wound in the Head: For they are ſubject to great Heat of Body, and are very apt to be bound; but obſerve in this place, that ſtrong cathartic Medicines are to be avoided, for in ſo weak a State of health they are of very ill conſequence; but it is not only ſafe, but adviſeable, to eat and drink thoſe things that may at the ſame time nouriſh and keep open the Body: To this end the Patient may drink plentifully of *Tea* or *Coffee*, or may eat ſtewed Prunes; roaſted Apples alſo may be eaten for the ſame purpoſe; but hard Meats of all kinds are to be forbid. Where the Patient is ſo bound up, that a Diet of this kind has no Effect upon him, it will be neceſſary to have recourſe to Medicines, but to thoſe of the mildeſt kind: you may here give a gentle Clyſter, or uſe a Suppoſitory, or preſcribe a Solution of an Ounce or two of *Manna*, or *ſome purging Salts*, in warm Broth.

The Mind ſhould be free from Care.

LXII. *Violent Paſſions of the Mind*, ſuch as Anger, Fear, Sorrow, and particularly Luſt, ſhould diligently be avoided, and a quiet, ſerene, eaſy, chearful State of mind preſerved; the contrary of which will never fail to bring on dangerous Symptoms.

What internal Medicines are to be given.

LXIII. Whenever the Violence of the Wound, or the ill Habit of the Patient, require the uſe of *internal Remedies*, vulnerary Drinks will be found to be of the greateſt Conſequence in this Place; in compoſing of which, the Conſtitution of the Patient, and the Nature of the Complaint ſhould be diligently conſulted; for they are in a great Error, who, according to the Cuſtom of common Surgeons, give one kind of vulnerary Potion for all ſorts of Wounds, and in all Habits of Body: For if your Patient is of a phlegmatic Habit of Body, cold, pale, naturally ſubject to Tumors, then the vulnerary Decoction ſhould be compoſed of Herbs that will attenuate and divide the Blood, ſuch as the *Radices quinque aperientes*, *Rad. Caryophyllat. Fœnicul. Gramin. &c. Herb. Sanicul. Alchymyll. Agrimon. Betonic. Veronic. Piloſellæ*, *Pervinc. Virgæ Aureæ*, *Sophiæ Chirurgorum*, *Semen Aniſi*, *Fœnicul. Dauci*, *&c.* The Drink is preſcribed in the following manner; Take two or three handfuls of any of the before-mentioned Ingredients, boil them gently for a few Moments in ſix Pints of Water, ſtrain it, and ſweeten it with ſome proper Syrup, ſuch as the *Syrupus Capil. Ven. Rad. Quinque aperient. &c.* give a Draught of this three or four times in a day. You may alſo give Infuſions of the ſame Herbs, made after the manner of Tea, and ſweetened with Sugar.

Vulnerary Drinks for a thin ſharp Blood.

LXIV. Some Perſons have a thin ſharp Blood; in this Caſe it will be proper to adviſe Decoctions of viſcous, glutinous Plants, ſuch as the *Rad. Symphit. Liquirit. Polypod. Scorzoner. Sarſaparill. Herb. Malv. Althææ*, *Verbaſc. Parietar. Mercurial. Flor. Malv. Althææ*, *Verbaſc. Dactyli*, *Ficus*, *Jujubæ*, which may be prepared in the manner we have juſt deſcribed; but if the Patient is vexed with great Pain or Wakefulneſs, then, beſides the Methods which we lay down at *Chap.* II. to alleviate Pain, you may give an Ounce or two of the *Syrupus Papaveris albi vel de Meconio*, mixed with the before-mentioned vulnerary Drink, or with Emulſions *ex Amygdalis & Papavere albo.*

Remedies againſt Acrimony and Heat.

LXV. If the Patient ſhould be troubled with any Acidity, you may give him Powders every Day *ex Lapid. Cancrorum*, *vel ex Matre Pellarum*, *vel ex Conchis præparatis*, or any other Abſorbents; but when you perceive a Quickneſs of Pulſe, and an extraordinary Heat, they are ſure Signs of a ſymptomatical Fever; to relieve, or take off which, the following Remedies will be found of ſervice: Give Barley-water, with the addition of ſome Tamarinds, and *Syrupus Mali Citrei vel Ribeſiorum*, or ſome of the Powders mentioned above, with the addition of a ſmall quantity of Nitre; but in this Place it will be very proper for the Patient to loſe ſome Blood, more particularly if he is young and full of Blood, or if the Pulſe is ſtrong and hard: But in theſe Circumſtances, a *Phyſician* is more proper to be conſulted than a *Surgeon.* What has here been ſaid with regard to the Regimen, which is to be obſerved by the Patient, as well with reſpect to Diet as Medicine, I think, is ſufficient; and I heartily recommend the Obſervance of theſe Rules to all wounded Perſons, but more particularly to thoſe who are to undergo ſevere Operations in Surgery, ſuch as Trepanning, Lithotomy, Extirpation of the Breaſt, Amputation of a Limb, or large Tumor. Whenever we ſhall have Occaſion below, to ſpeak of the Regularity that Patients ought to obſerve in their Diet, I hope the Reader will endeavour to recollect what has been ſaid upon that head, that we may not be obliged to make tedious Repetitions.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Diſorders accompanying Wounds, commonly called the SYMPTOMS *of* WOUNDS.

I. *Of an Hæmorrhage.*

I. PROFUSIONS of Blood attending Wounds, all ariſe from Injuries of the Veins or Arteries: The Violence of the Hæmorrhage will be in proportion to the Size of the wounded Veſſel; whoever conſiders this, will no longer wonder at the dreadful Conſequences attending this Symptom, ſuch as great Weakneſs, fainting Fits, and ſometimes inſtant Death; no Surgeon therefore ought to be without a preſent Remedy to ſtop Blood: Though there are ſome Caſes where it is by no means proper to reſtrain the Hæmorrhage inſtantly; for in a young plethoric Habit, or where the Wound has been received in a drunken Fit, or in a Fit of Paſſion, it is beſt to let the Blood run, as long as it continues to do ſo without bringing on any Inconvenience upon the Patient; for by a moderate loſs of Blood, the Inflammation, Tumor, Pain, and Fever, are prevented, or much leſſened. An Hæmorrhage how to be ſtopped.

II. There are various Methods propoſed to ſtop an Hæmorrhage. If none of the larger Veſſels are wounded, you have your Remedy at hand, to wit, *dry Lint*, which you are to fill the Wound with pretty cloſely, covering it over with large Compreſſes, and making a proper degree of Preſſure over all with Bandage, and with your Hands; for more Service is frequently done in this Caſe by making a proper Preſſure upon the Part with the Dreſſings, and with your Hands, than could be effected by more violent Remedies. 1. By dry Lint.

III. But if the Hæmorrhage is too large to be ſtopped by the application of dry Lint, then *aſtringent Medicines* are to be called into uſe: With this Intention the Ancients applied Rags to the Wound, which were dipped in cold Water or Vinegar, and covered them with Compreſſes wet with the ſame Liquors. Amongſt the Surgeons of later date, a certain Fungus called *Lycoperdon*, or vulgarly *Lupi Crepitus*, has been highly extolled for this purpoſe: The Wound is filled with this, in the room of dry Lint, and afterwards dreſſed up in the ſame manner as we directed above. The moſt common Remedy at preſent, is *Spirit of Wine highly rectified*; this is applied cold to the Wound, filling it up with Doſſils dipped in the ſame Spirit, and covering it with large Compreſſes wrung out of the ſame Liquor, making a proper Preſſure over all with the Bandage: The ſame Virtues uſed to be aſcribed to *Oil, and Spirit of Turpentine*, applied in the ſame manner as the Spirit of Wine. To this end alſo, ſtrong Solutions of *Alum*, *Vitriol*, or *Saccharum Saturni in Aqua Plantaginis*, were recommended by many. Some diſſolved Alum and the Vitriol together in the ſame Water, or, where they would have it of more Force, in Phlegm of Vitriol: Others make a ſtyptic Liquor *ex Vitriol. Alb.* ℥i, *& Aceti fortiſſimi* ℥iii, applying it in the foregoing manner. In this Place we are by no means to omit the mention of *aſtringent Powders*; ſuch as are made *ex Bolo Armena*, *Lapide Hæmatite*, *Sanguine Draconis*, *Croco Martis aſtringente*, *Terrâ Japonicâ*, *Aloë*, *Olibano*, *Maſtiche*, *Granat. Corticibus*, *Alumine*, *Saccharo Saturni*, *Terrâ Vitrioli dulci*, *Gypſo*, *Hepate Vitulino toſto*, and ſeveral 2. By aſtringent Medicines.

ſeveral other Medicines of this kind, either alone or mixed in different Proportions, and ſprinkled plentifully upon the Wounds, dreſſing them up with Lint, Compreſſes, and Bandages as above.

3. By cauſtic Medicines. IV. When Veſſels of a larger ſize are divided, it is uſual to apply *cauſtic Medicines*, which act by their great Aſtringency; the Medicine chiefly uſed with this Intention, and indeed the ſafeſt, is *Vitriolum Romanum*, which being coarſely powdered and ſprinkled upon Cotton, is eaſily applied to the Wound, dreſſing up with Doſſils, Compreſſes, and Bandages: The *Liquor Stypticus Weberi* is alſo uſed here, and others of the like kind, which have Oil of Vitriol in their compoſition; but thoſe Dreſſings only which are applied to the bottom of the Wound are to convey theſe Medicines, otherwiſe the neighbouring parts would ſuffer too great Corroſion. Thoſe Medicines which are endued with a ſtronger cauſtic Quality than theſe, ſuch as *Mercurius Sublimatus*, *Lapis Cauſticus*, *Oleum Vitrioli*, *&c.* can never be uſed with Safety, becauſe they are conſtantly attended with violent Symptoms.

4. By dividing the Arteries. V. But if theſe Applications prove fruitleſs, it will be proper to *divide entirely the Arteries which are only divided in part*, and occaſion the Hæmorrhage; for by this means they will contract and hide themſelves under the muſcular Fleſh, and the Orifices will be choaked up, at leaſt they will more readily yield to the Force of the Medicines recited above. This method of Treatment is principally neceſſary in Wounds of the Temporal Arteries, and of thoſe of the Cubits and Tibiæ.

5. By the actual Cautery. VI. If this Method ſhould alſo fail, you muſt have recourſe to the *actual Cautery:* The Orifices of the Veſſels being burned, a Cruſt is formed over them; and this Method is ſo effectual, that it is ſcarce poſſible for an Hæmorrhage to happen in Wounds of the external Parts, but what may be ſtopped by it; you ſhould, in this Caſe, always have two Cauteries ready, that if one ſhould be extinguiſhed before the Operation is finiſhed, you may be prepared with another. Cauteries are made of very different ſhapes and ſizes, according to the Parts to which they are to be applied: I have given you eight different ſorts for different uſes, in *Plate* III. *Fig.* 9, *to* 16. There are two Inconveniences which generally attend the Uſe of the Cautery, and ſometimes force us to neglect it; for, firſt, not only the Patient is uſually wonderfully terrified at the Apprehenſion of it, but Mankind in general look upon it as a piece of Barbarity to adviſe the uſe of it; when, to ſay truth, it does not occaſion ſuch violent Pains as are uſually apprehended from it, and what Pain there is in the Operation, is inſtantly over. But it is alſo attended with another Inconvenience of greater conſequence, that is, the Eſchar, which is brought on by the Cautery, frequently falls off in two or three days, from whence a freſh Hæmorrhage ſucceeds, and moſt likely a deadly one. To prevent this, two things are to be obſerved, firſt, to handle the Wounds tenderly at the Time of Dreſſing; and ſecondly, to be provided always with a freſh Cautery, to repeat the Operation if neceſſary. This Caution is to be obſerved in the larger Arteries for fourteen days; after this, there is no great danger of a return of the Complaint; but where the crural or axillary Arteries are wounded, the Cautery will be of no ſervice.

6. By Ligature. VII. In very dangerous Wounds of the large Arteries, ſuch as the Crural and Axillary, and in Amputations of the Limbs, the ſafeſt method is that of making a *Ligature* round the Veſſels: If this is performed by paſſing a ſtrong waxed Thread under

under the Artery by the help of a crooked Needle, the Blood is preſently ſtopped, and the Orifices of the Artery coaleſce.

VIII. Laſtly, ſeveral Inſtruments have been contrived to ſtop Hæmorrhages; formerly a large Iron Ring, furniſhed with a Screw, was in great uſe amongſt the Surgeons, which they applied in ſuch a manner to the wounded Limbs, that by tightening the Screw which preſſed upon the Compreſſes and other Dreſſings, it cloſed the Mouths of the Veſſels, and ſtopped the Flux of Blood: You may ſee Deſcriptions of this Inſtrument in *Scultetus*; but as this was a very inconvenient Inſtrument, and could only be applied to the Limbs, the Surgeons found themſelves under a neceſſity of inventing a more convenient Inſtrument, that might be applicable alſo to the Arteries of the Neck or Head. An Inſtrument of this kind you may ſee in *Plate* V. *at Fig.* 2. the Conſtruction of which is as follows; A Braſs Plate of three Fingers in length, and two in breadth, A A, is perforated in the middle to admit a ſtrong Screw, B B, which is provided at the lower end with a ſmall round Plate, C; a piece of Leather is ſtrongly faſtened to one end of the Braſs Plate, of equal breadth with it E E, F F. In violent Hæmorrhages this Inſtrument is fitted to the wounded Part, and the end F is, by means of Holes that are made in it, faſtened to the Hooks G G; ſo that the ſmall Plate C may preſs exactly upon the Compreſſes and Dreſſings that cover the Wound: All things being thus prepared, the Handle of the Screw D is to be turned round gently till a ſufficient Preſſure is made to ſtop the Blood, and then it is to be left in that condition for a Day or two; but it muſt be entirely left to the Diſcretion of the Surgeon, when he ſhall think it prudent to alter the Poſition, or entirely to take off the Inſtrument. An Inſtrument of this kind, with a longer Belt, will ſerve in Wounds of the Head and Temples. 7. By Inſtruments.

IX. When we are ſpeaking of Inſtruments that are uſed to ſuppreſs Hæmorrhages, we muſt not omit the *Tournequet*, which we uſe with great Succeſs after Amputations. There are ſeveral Things required to form this properly: The firſt thing to be enquired after, is a ſmall Roller of a Thumb's breadth, and about a *Paris* Ell in length; in the next place, a little cylindrical Stick; then a conglomerated Bandage, two Fingers thick and four long; ſome Compreſſes of a good length, and about three or four Fingers in breadth, to ſurround the Legs or Arms; laſtly, a ſquare piece of ſtrong Paper or Leather, about four Fingers wide. 8. By the *Tournequet*.

X. We are now acquainted with the nature of the *Tournequet*; it remains that we enquire which is the moſt convenient manner of applying it. The rolled Bandage is to be applied to the Trunk of the wounded Artery lengthways, covering it in a contrary direction with Compreſſes, ſurrounding the Leg, Foot, or Arm, as it were with a Ring; the Roller muſt be paſſed twice round theſe Applications, and faſtened in a Knot, but ſo looſely, that you may eaſily introduce your Hand between it and the injured Part; the Leather or thick Paper muſt be nicely placed under it upon the external part of the Leg, and the Roller tightened by degrees, by turning the Stick round (which is to be introduced into the Knot) till the Hæmorrhage is entirely ſtopped: The Stick muſt be kept in this Situation till the Wound is properly treated, and the return of the Hæmorrhage prevented by proper Remedies, or by taking off the Limb. When this End is acquired, the *Tournequet* is to be looſened, or entirely taken off, as the Surgeon ſhall think convenient; but when it is applied to the Arm, the rolled How the *Tournequet* is to be applied.

rolled Bandage is to be placed near the *Axilla*, in the internal part of the *Humerus*, and the Stick in this Caſe is to be faſtened on the oppoſite Side; the Situation of the Artery requires this Poſition. *See Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Letter* K. When the Hæmorrhage happens in the Thigh, the Bandage is to be applied to the upper part of the Thigh, or juſt over the Knee, as the Circumſtances ſhall require, in the ſame manner as before. *See Lett.* L, M, N. But that you may have the clearer Idea of the Figure and Poſition of the *Tournequet*, we have given you a Draught of it at *Plate* III. *Fig.* 2.

PETIT's *Tournequet.*

XI. PETIT, a Surgeon of firſt rank in *Paris*, invented another *Tournequet* in the room of this, which is well enough known by the Name of the Inventor: it is ſaid to have this Advantage over the other, that it will preſerve its Situation without requiring the Attendance of an Aſſiſtant; and, beſides, that it may be left upon the Limb any given time, without impeding the Circulation of the Blood: Whereas the common one entirely interrupts the Circulation of the Blood, and therefore cannot be kept on long. The Deſcription that I have ſeen of it is ſo ſhort and imperfect, eſpecially as the Parts of which it is compoſed are not deſcribed ſeparately, that in many Places I could not underſtand it. GARENGEOT, *Tom.* II. *de Inſtrument. Chirurg.* differs a little in his Deſcription of it, but he is by no means clear.

Our Improvement upon it.

XII. Therefore I have taken ſome pains to correct it, in the manner you may ſee at *Plate* V. *Fig.* 6. A A deſcribes the upper part, B B the lower, and C the Screw; all in their natural ſize, made of ſome ſtrong Wood. At the extremity D D there are two ſmall Iron Screws, to which a ſtrong ſilk Roller is to be fixed, of the ſame width with the Inſtrument, but about twenty Fingers in length, that it may be long enough to encompaſs the largeſt part of the Limbs, and be faſtened at the ſmall Hooks deſcribed at E: Both Extremities at F F are to be hollowed, that the Roller may lie quiet and firm: G deſcribes an Iron Plate, which is placed there to ſtrengthen the Wood. The Wound therefore being properly dreſſed up, and the lower part of the *Tournequet* guarded with a Bolſter, is to be placed on the Side oppoſite the Wound; the ſilk Roller is to be brought round the Limb, and being drawn very tight, is to be fixed to the Hooks E, and then by turning the Screw C, till a ſufficient Preſſure is made upon the Parts to ſtop the Flux of Blood, it muſt be left upon the Limb in this Situation, as long as the Surgeon ſhall deem it neceſſary.

MORAND's *Tournequet.*

XIII. GARENGEOT, in the ſecond Edition of his Book of Chirurgical Inſtruments, deſcribes another *Tournequet*, invented by MORAND of *Paris*, of which he has given us a *Plate*, *at Page* 360. This reſembles the former in many Circumſtances, but differs from it chiefly in this, that in the room of a ſimple Screw, MORAND has ſubſtituted a compound Screw, that takes place ſooner; this he makes always of Steel, and it acts more in one Turn, than the other can in two or three. This you may ſee more largely deſcribed, if you conſult the Author himſelf; but GARENGEOT makes ſome Exceptions to this Inſtrument, and prefers PETIT's.

Another.

XIV. Some years ſince, when I attended the Army, I was called to an Officer of rank, who was dangerouſly wounded: I ſaw there a kind of *Tournequet* made of Iron, and very heavy, that much reſembled MORAND's, but differed from it in ſome things, I do not know by whoſe Direction; but as I have never ſeen it deſcribed before, I have given you a Plate of it. *See Plate* V. *Fig.* 7. A is

the lower part pierced all round the Edges with ſeveral *Foramina*, by which means it will admit of a Bolſter or Cuſhion to be ſewed to it; B is an Iron Barrel, to receive the Screw; C is the upper part; D is another Barrel fixed upon that, for the reception alſo of the Screw; EE are the Extremities of the upper Plate, one of which is ſupplied with ſmall Hooks, the other with large Hooks, and with an Opening alſo to paſs the Roller through, and faſten it, almoſt in the manner we have deſcribed it in ours of *Fig.* 2 and 5. F is a kind of Ring, ſurrounding the Screw, above the upper Plate; G is a ſquare Body made like a female Screw, for the reception of the ſmall Screw H, and the great Screw IK, which would otherwiſe fall down, but by this means are eaſily kept up in the Box D; L is an Iron Cylinder, which is firmly fixed in the lower Plate, but is looſe in the upper; this keeps the two Plates in the ſame Situation with each other, and at the ſame time admits the upper Plate to ſlide up and down freely, as Occaſion ſhall require.

XV. I endeavoured to improve this Inſtrument, and ordered one to be made of Braſs, after the manner deſcribed at *Plate* VI. *Fig.* 1. In this the upper Plate is much ſhorter than the lower, the Belt is fixed at one End, and after it has been brought round the Limb, is faſtened to the other End by ſmall Hooks; the Belt paſſes through the lower Plate at both Ends, by Holes made for that purpoſe. The Inſtrument is by this Contrivance always kept even, and does not change its Poſture upon the action of the Screw. The Reader may chuſe which of theſe Inſtruments he thinks fitteſt for his Purpoſe, they will all anſwer the Intention they were made for; one does it ſooner, the other takes a little more time: But this Proverb will always have its Force, *Sat citò, ſi ſat bene.* How the *Tournequet* is to be applied in Amputations of the larger Limbs, we ſhall ſhew in the proper Place. An Amendment of my own.

XVI. Before we take leave of this Article, it may be proper to inform you, that in Wounds of the large Arteries, *the internal uſe of aſtringent Medicines will be of no ſervice*; beſides, they frequently occaſion Pain, Inflammation, Fever, and other Diſorders, by making Obſtructions in the Lacteals, Meſenteric Glands, and other Veſſels; therefore it is beſt to lay them entirely aſide. What is to be done by internal Aſtringents.

Of PAIN *in* WOUNDS.

XVII. *Pain* may be reckoned amongſt the moſt grievous Symptoms that uſually attend Wounds; for great Watchfulneſs, Weakneſs, Convulſions, Inflammations, Gangrene, and even Death itſelf, ariſe frequently from this Cauſe. The *Cauſes* of Pain are many: 1. Sometimes an extraneous Body is left in the Wound, which occaſions great Irritations, eſpecially in nervous parts of the Body. 2. Corroſive Medicines, which are ſometimes applied to ſtop the Hæmorrhage. 3. Or a large Obſtruction of the Blood may happen near the Wound, and bring on Tumor and Inflammation. This frequently happens in Plethoric Habits of Body, or in Gun-ſhot Wounds, becauſe in theſe Wounds there is uſually but a ſmall diſcharge of Blood. 4. Laſtly, Wounds, or Tenſion of Tendons, may well be reckoned amongſt the principal Cauſes of Pain. Of Pain in Wounds.

XVIII. It will be well worth our while to conſult the Cauſe of Pain, that we may remedy it with the greater Eaſe; for all Pain will not admit of the ſame Remedy. Therefore, 1. *If any extraneous Body is left in the Wound*, the firſt Intention is to remove it, in the manner we taught at § XXXI, XXXII, XXXIII. Of Remedies for Pain.

2. *If the Pain arises from the Application of any corrosive or astringent Medicine*, it must be removed, or at least moderated; which may be done *cum Decoctis ex Malva, Althæa, Flor. Chamomill. Sambuc. Melilot. Verbasc. Sem. Lin. Papav. &c.* The Wound should be cleaned with a Sponge, expressed from Decoctions of this kind, till nothing corrosive remains in it, and till the Pain is removed: Cataplasms may be applied warm to the Wound, made of the foregoing Herbs. There are other Medicines also, which Physicians prescribe to be given internally, to assuage Pain. 3. *When the Pain arises from the Violence of the Inflammation*, which is frequently the Case, it will be proper to bleed as largely as the Strength of the Patient will allow; but if you cannot draw a sufficient Quantity, you must scarify the Part as near the Wound as is convenient, especially in Gun-shot Wounds. By this Method the stagnating Blood is set at liberty, and the Inflammation and Pain are instantly relieved. In the mean time, you may foment the Wound *cum Oxycrato vel Spiritu Vini Camphorati*; or, which is much better, *cum Aqua Calcis Vivæ modicâ Portione Spiritûs Vini Camphorati commist.* Emollient Cataplasms, and such Applications as we shall more largely treat of when we come to speak expressly of Inflammations, take place here. Absorbents should be taken inwardly, such as *Lapis Cancrorum, Conchæ præparatæ, Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, mixed with a moderate proportion of *Nitre*. All things should be forbid that encrease the Circulation. Lastly, 4. *Where the Pain arises from an Injury of the Tendon or Nerve*, the Cure is very difficult; for this Case is always attended with violent Inflammations and Convulsions: to prevent ill Consequences that may happen in Wounds of this kind, it will be proper to dress with *Balsam. Perav. Balsam. Copaib. Ol. Terebinth. vel cum mistura ex Ol. Terebinth. & Aq. Regin. Hungar. confect.* These Medicines should be moderately warmed before they are applied to the Wound, laying a Cataplasm over the Dressings, composed *ex Herb. Scord. Absinth. Abrotoni, Flor. Sambuc. Chamomill. &c. Vin. q. s. decoctis.* Internal Medicines also should not be neglected in this Case. If the Pain is not lessened by these Remedies, there is great reason to despair, unless the wounded part of the Nerve be instantly divided; for although this Method deprives all the part of the Limb, that lyes below the Division of the Nerve, of Sense and Motion, yet in such a desperate Case it is better to lose the Use of a Limb than Life itself.

III. *Of Spasms and Convulsions.*

Convulsions, from whence.

XIX. Spasms and Convulsions are brought on many ways; for they not only arise from all the Causes that occasion Pain, but frequently from too great Loss of Blood. This appears from the many Examples of Persons that have died by the Violence of the Hæmorrhage. All these, before they expire, fall into strong Convulsions and Distensions of the Nerves.

How Convulsions are to be cured.

XX. In order to remedy these Disorders, it is necessary first to discover their Cause. Whenever Convulsions are occasioned by extraneous Bodies, by corrosive Medicines, or by wounded Nerves, the same Methods are to be followed, which we advised for the Relief of Pain from the same Causes at § XVIII. If they are occasioned *by Inflammation or Fulness of Blood*, Blood-letting will generally bring Relief, especially if we use at the same time the emollient Remedies advised at § XVIII. If they are occasioned *by Loss of Blood*, Blood-letting is to be avoided, notwithstanding some amongst the *French* advise it in convulsive Disorders arising from

from what Cauſe ſoever. *See* GARENGEOT, *in his Chirurgie, Chap.* 2. In this Caſe it will be better, by the Methods before adviſed, to ſtop the Blood, and to give the Patient warm Broth, warm Milk, and Draughts of warm Ale thickened with Yolks of Eggs, and ſweetened with Sugar. By this method the Veſſels are filled again by degrees, and, the Cauſe ceaſing, the Convulſions go off. In the mean time ſtrengthening Medicines ſhould by no means be neglected, particularly [a] Wine, Emulſions, and ſtrengthening Drinks.

IV. *Of the Symptomatical Fever.*

XXI. If the Patient has a quick Pulſe, and an increaſed Heat, we ſay he has a *Fever*. This Symptom is of very dangerous Conſequence, and will quickly prove mortal, if not timely relieved by the aſſiſtance of the Phyſician. Symptomatic Fever, what.

XXII. In order to cure Fevers of this ſort, the Phyſician ſhould forbid the uſe of every thing, both in Medicine and Diet, that may encreaſe the Heat; and order ſmall Liquors to be drank plentifully, ſuch as Barley-water, thin Gruels, Ptiſans, *&c.* Cooling Powders mixed with Nitre ſhould be preſcribed, the Bowels ſhould be kept open with Clyſters, if they do not anſwer naturally. Where the Patient has loſt but a ſmall quantity of Blood, and is of a Plethoric Habit, it will be right to open a Vein. A very thin Diet is to be adviſed, and in ſmall quantities at a time. Fleſh, and all ſolid Diet and Spices, ſhould be abſolutely forbid. Cure of the Symptomatic Fever.

CHAP. III.

Of Gun-ſhot WOUNDS.

I. GUN-SHOT Wounds are attended with much worſe Conſequences than Wounds that are made by ſharp Inſtruments; for the Parts are more ſhattered and torn, eſpecially when the Shot fall upon the Joints, Bones, or any conſiderable Part. Gun-ſhot Wounds

II. Wounds of this kind have an Eſchar formed upon them, and therefore are attended with little or no Hæmorrhage at firſt, unleſs ſome conſiderable Veſſels are wounded; but as ſoon as the Eſchar falls off, the Hæmorrhage is ſometimes ſo violent as to endanger the Life of the Patient, unleſs a Surgeon is at hand. For the five or ſix firſt Days there is little or no Diſcharge of Matter; therefore it is not to be admired at, if Gun-ſhot Wounds exceed all others in Violence of Symptoms, ſuch as Inflammation, Pain, Gangrene, *&c.* diſcharge ſmall quantities of Blood and Matter.

III. The Eſchar which is formed upon theſe Wounds, is not occaſioned, as the Ancients imagined, ſo much by the Heat of the Bullets, as by the Rapidity with which they deſtroy the Parts; and the Violence of the Symptoms is owing chiefly to this manner of wounding. Formerly they were of opinion that there was ſomething poiſonous in Wounds of this ſort; but in this alſo they were miſtaken, for nothing poiſonous enters the Compoſition either of the Powder or Ball.

IV. Gun-ſhot Wounds are ſome deeper than others; in ſome the Muſcular Parts alone are wounded, in others the Veſſels, Bones, or Viſcera. Sometimes How many Differences.

[a] See CELSUS, B. V. Ch. 26. N. 25.

the Ball passes clear through, sometimes it remains fixed in the Wound, and frequently carries part of the Cloaths or Wadding with it. From the Difference of these Circumstances different Symptoms arise.

What happens in Wounds of the Cranium.

V. *Gun-shot Wounds in the Cranium* are attended with great Danger; for even those that appear to be very slight externally, frequently bring on terrible Symptoms by the Concussion of the internal Parts which they occasion; insomuch that it is very surprizing to see how small an external Wound upon this Part will bring on Death, unless prevented by the Trepan.

In Wounds of the Viscera or Joints.

VI. Internal Wounds of this sort are extremely dangerous; but if no large Vessel is wounded, they are frequently cured. When they are inflicted upon the Joints or Bones, they are attended with very bad Symptoms; for it is next to impossible in this Case to escape Inflammation, Gangrene, Caries, and dangerous Fistulæ, which either require Amputation of the Limb, or leave the Parts without Sense or Motion.

Extraneous Bodies are to be removed.

VII. If any part of the Cloaths, Wadding, or other extraneous Body is forced into the Wound, it must be removed before you can attempt to heal. The same Caution also is to be observed with regard to Splinters of Bones.

Cure.

VIII. In treating these Wounds, these Rules must be observed: To extract all foreign Bodies, to stop the Hæmorrhage, to promote Suppuration, to encourage new Flesh, to make an even Cicatrix.

Extraction of foreign Bodies.

IX. The Extraction of foreign Bodies should be performed, if possible, with the Hand; or, if that cannot be done, with the Forceps or a Hook. *See Plate* III. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. They are easiest removed at first; for, after some Delay, the Tumor and Inflammation of the Parts render it difficult and painful: Besides, Bullets will by degrees work themselves deeper, and be buried under the Muscles; which will occasion Fistulæ, Rigidity of the Limb, and other Inconveniences. In extracting Balls that lye deep, you must take great care not to lay hold of Blood-vessels or Nerves; which Accident will be best avoided by introducing the Forceps shut, and not opening them till you feel the Ball.

How to enlarge the Wound.

X. Sometimes the Orifice of the Wound is so narrow, that it will be impossible to come at the Body you have a desire to extract, without making a larger Opening; which should be done on the most convenient Side, always observing that no Nerve, Blood-vessel, Tendon, or Ligament lyes in your way. When the Parts are very much swelled or inflamed, an Opening of this kind is frequently of service; for, by this means, the obstructed Blood is discharged, and the bad Consequences of the Inflammation are prevented. But as two Balls are frequently concealed in the same Wound, after the removal of one, the Surgeon should diligently search for another, or for any other extraneous Body that may be forced in with it, which may protract the Cure of the Wound.

Where Balls are to be extracted, and when.

XI. When you attempt the Extraction of a Ball, or other extraneous Body, you should endeavour to place your Patient in the same Situation that he was in at the time of receiving the Wound; for, by frequent Changes of Situation, the Ball will easily bury itself, and get out of your reach. Whenever the Ball has penetrated so deep, that you can easily feel it with your Finger on the Side opposite to the Wound, the Surgeon should examine nicely whether it is safest to bring it back by the way it came in, or to make an Opening upon it, and draw it out at the opposite Side. If the Wound cannot safely be enlarged, nor the Balls extracted without great Pain and Danger, they must be left in the Wound, either

either till the Pain is abated, or the Paſſage rendered ſo eaſy by Suppuration, that they work themſelves out. On the other hand, extraneous Bodies are inſtantly to be removed, where there is danger of their bringing on Convulſion, Pain, and Inflammation, by being left behind. If a Ball has paſſed into any of the Cavities of the Body, where the Extraction of it cannot be attempted with Safety, it is beſt to leave it where it has lodged, and heal the Wound: For there have been variety of Inſtances, where Perſons have carried Balls within them for many Years, nay, for the beſt part of their Lives, without ſuffering any Inconvenience; and it ſometimes happens, that they will work themſelves into ſome other part of the Body, from whence they may be extracted with Safety.

Of Balls in the Joints or Bones.

XII. Balls lodged in the Bones, are to be extracted with the roſtrated Forceps, obſerving the ſame Rules and Directions we have already laid down. When this cannot be done, another Method is to be attempted; to wit, they may be laid hold on with a ſort of Trepan, which I have deſcribed at *Plate* III. *Fig.* 7. This is neceſſary to extract Balls that are lodged in Bones, which are covered with a large quantity of Fleſh, as in the Thigh-bone; but if the Ball is ſo ſtrongly fixed in the Bone, as to reſiſt all theſe Methods, it muſt be left there till the Parts ſuppurate, and ſet it at Liberty. Balls that are thrown into the Joints are to be removed with all Expedition, for Delays in this kind are extremely dangerous; but it is ſcarce poſſible here to eſcape violent Pains, Inflammations, and Caries of the Bones, which generally require Amputation of the Limb.

Where Bones or Joints are ſhattered.

XIII. In Wounds from large Guns, the Joint or Bone are frequently grievouſly ſhattered, or carried off; in this Caſe it is far better to take off the Limb at once, than to ſpend a great deal of Time in fruitleſs Attempts to cure. The natural Figure of the ſhattered Joint can never be reſtored, and the Branches of Nerves that were ſent to the Bone, the Inſertion of the Tendons and Ligaments being torn from it in many Places, cannot but bring on violent Inflammations and Gangrene; but where the Bones are not violently ſhattered and broken, the Surgeon ſhould be careful in time to remove the Splinters, and all extraneous Bodies, and to treat the Wound according to the Rules preſcribed above.

Where the Crural or Brachial Arteries are wounded.

XIV. Laſtly, if any large Artery is wounded, either in the Arms or Legs, which will appear by the loſs of Blood, the *Tournequet* ſhould be applied. *See above, Chap.* II. § IX, X. The Blood being ſtopped, you muſt endeavour to take up the Veſſel, by the aſſiſtance of the crooked Needle (*Chap.* II. § VII.) which Practice has ſucceeded with me frequently; but if this cannot be done, or if from the Condition of the Wound you ſhall entertain no hopes of Succeſs from future Dreſſings, it will be proper to take off the Limb a little above the Wound.

Cure of the Wound.

XV. The Wound being cleaned, and the Blood ſtopped, the firſt Intention is to uſe our utmoſt Endeavours to prevent or aſſuage the Tumor and Inflammation. *The Wound ſhould be dreſſed up with Lint dipped in Spirits of Wine warmed*, covering it up with Compreſſes wet with the ſame Liquor, or with camphorated Spirit of Wine, either alone, or diluted with *Aqua Calcis.*

Suppuration of the wounded Parts.

XVI. Having done this, the next Intention is, *to forward the Suppuration of the bruiſed and torn Parts*; to this end, ſome uſe the common Digeſtive made *ex Terebinthin. Venet. & Vitello Ovi*; or the following ℞, *Unguent. Baſilic. Balſam. Arcæi ana* ℥i. *Spirit. Vini, Ol. Ovor. ad* ℥i. *m. f. Unguentum.* Where there is a very great Corruption of the Parts, you may add to theſe *Pauxillum Myrrh. atque Aloës*,

Aloës, *Theriacæ*, *Unguenti Fusci*, or in Places where the Nerves do not lye bare, *Præcipitat. rub.*

Pervious Wounds how to be treated.

XVII. *In deep Wounds, where the Ball has gone quite through*, a particular Method is necessary to be used; a skain of Thread being drawn through the Eye of a long blunt Needle (*Plate* V. *Fig.* 1.) and well saturated with the Ointment which we have prescribed, should be passed through the Wound after the manner of a *Seton*, and kept there till you shall discover by the Redness of the Wound, that the corrupted Parts are cast off, and the Whole is in a readiness to heal; then the Thread may properly be drawn out.

What is next to be done.

XVIII. We are now to explain, *how the Wound is to be filled up with new Flesh, and neatly cicatrized*; but nothing new can well be said upon that head, since the same balsamic Medicines, and other Methods, which we taught above at *Chap.* I. § XXXV. and the following, will take place here; though some in the room of this Method use a Water in great request amongst the *French*, and called by them *l'Eau d'Arquebusade.*

Of bad Symptoms attending these Wounds.

XIX. The bad Symptoms which usually attend these Wounds, to wit, Hæmorrhage, Fever, Tumor, Inflammation, Convulsion, are to be treated in the manner we proposed above at *Chap.* II. When you perceive the Lips of the Wound (as they almost always are) to be black, livid, flaccid, stinking, the Parts thus vitiated should be instantly separated from the sound Parts: The most proper Application here is *Unguentum Ægyptiacum Spiritu Vini dilutum, vel et æquali Unguenti digestivi Portione permixtum*; or you may apply Dressings of *red Præcipitate*, mixed with the digestive Ointment; over these lay Compresses dipped *in Spiritu Vini Camphorato calido, Theriacâ mixto, vel Aquâ Calcis Spiritu Vini Camphorato roboratâ.* But if this tendency to a Mortification goes deep, it will be proper to scarify to the Quick; and if the Medicines before-mentioned have had but little Effect, you must apply stronger and more stimulating Remedies. I have seen very good Effects in this Case from the *Aqua Phagedænica*, which we make *ex Aquâ Calcariâ & Mercurio Sublimato.* Of the same Virtue is that Water which we prepare *ex Aq. Calcar.* ℔i. *admixtâ Mercurii vivi* ℥i. *per Aquæ Fortis* ℥ii. *solutâ.* These Medicines are serviceable even in Caries of the Bones: But in Wounds of the Ligaments or Joints we must not attempt to use any sharp Applications, such as the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Aqua Phagedænica*; but must be rather satisfied with Balsamics, such as the French Water *l'Eau d'Arquebusade*, *Balsamus Peruvianus*, *Tinctura Myrrhæ aut Aloës*, *Sale Ammoniaco*, & *Spiritu Vini parata*, *Essentia Succini*, *Spiritus Mastichis*, *Aqua Reginæ Hungariæ*, *Oleum Terebinthinæ Aquâ hac dilutum*, &c. These Remedies are to be applied to the Wound moderately warm.

What Internals are proper.

XX. Balsamic Medicines likewise should be administred internally, and such as resist Corruption; of this kind are *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Essentia Myrrhæ & Alcës*, *Essentia Succini*, *Balsamus Peruvianus*, &c. Either of these, given from thirty to forty Drops, will be very serviceable to the Patient. Where he is very weak, it will be proper to raise him with Cordials, such as *Confectio Raleighan.* &c. The remaining part of the Cure may be performed according to the Rules laid down at *Chap.* I. § xxxv. and the following.

How Gunpowder is to be taken out of the Face.

XXI. In Gun-shot Wounds, several grains of Powder frequently penetrate the Skin of the Face, and occasion a Deformity, if they are not taken out; which may be done with a Pen, or an Instrument like an Ear-picker; (*See Plate* V. *Fig.* 14.)

but

but if they are got in too deep to be picked out in this manner, the Skin must be laid open with a fine small Lancet, that you may get at them with the Instruments we have described. Great Care should be taken not to break the Grains in taking them out, for that will occasion very foul Spots.

CHAP. IV.
Of WOUNDS *of the Abdomen.*

I. WE have hitherto taught what was in general to be attended to with regard to any sort of Wound, whether made by Cutting, Stabbing, or by the Explosion of a Gun. We come in the next place to explain fully the Nature of each particular Wound, and shall speak distinctly of Wounds, 1. Of the *Abdomen.* 2. Of the *Thorax.* 3. Of the *Neck.* 4. Of the *Head.* The Intent of this Chapter.

II. *Wounds of the Abdomen* only affect the common Integuments and Muscles, or penetrate into the Cavity of the Abdomen. Those that penetrate into the Cavity of the Abdomen, are inflicted lengthways, obliquely, or transversely; and in these the Bowels either burst out through the Wound, or preserve their natural Situation. These Differences of Wounds in the Abdomen ought to be diligently attended to by the Surgeon, since they require a different kind of Treatment. Differences of Wounds in the Abdomen.

III. These Wounds may be conveniently enough examined; 1. by the Eye; 2. by passing the Finger or the Probe; or lastly, 3. by injecting warm Water into the Wound. If the Water meets with no Obstruction, you are sure that the Wound penetrates; but if it returns back upon you, and the Probe meets with Resistance, the Abdomen is not entirely opened. How these Wounds are to be discovered.

IV. Wounds of the Abdomen which do not penetrate the Abdomen, are attended with much the least degree of Danger. They are generally divided into two sorts: 1. Either the Wound is only upon the common Integuments; or, 2. the Muscles also of the Abdomen are divided, as far as the *Peritoneum.* The first of these is too slight to require a distinct method of Cure from other Wounds; but Wounds of the last Class are extremely dangerous, because the Intestines, in this Case, easily fall through the Wound. If the Wound is large, great Skill is required in the Surgeon, especially if it is made in a transverse or oblique direction; for in this Case the Suture is necessary to keep the gaping Lips of the Wound together, as we shewed partly above at *Chap.* I. § XLIV. The manner of performing this we shall describe below in a Chapter upon *Gastroraphy.* Having taken these Precautions for preserving the *Peritoneum* and Intestines in their natural Situation, the Surgeon ought to dress up the Wound with vulnerary Balsams, and an adhæsive Plaster; to give the Patient Rest, to order him a soft Clyster if his Bowels are not naturally open, and to enjoin Abstinence. Wounds that do not penetrate.

V. When the Surgeon discovers that the Wound penetrates into the Abdomen, he ought, before all things, to examine well whether any of the Contents of the Abdomen partake of the Injury. He will easily determine in the negative, if it shall appear; 1. That there is no great degree of Weakness, Hæmorrhage, Pain, Fever, *&c.* 2. If upon laying the Patient upon the wounded Side, there is no Discharge of Chyle, Gall, Excrement, or Urine; 3. If Milk, being injected warm, returns without any Alteration of its Colour; 4. If the inflicting Instrument How Wounds are to be searched when they penetrate.

ment is not very ſharp; and laſtly, 5. If there is no Vomiting nor Diſcharge of Blood by the Mouth, Stool, or Urine, nor Swelling and Hardneſs of the Belly. But as the Operation of *Gaſtroraphy* is ſometimes extremely neceſſary, and always attended with Danger, if it is not performed with the greateſt Acuracy, I have thought it my Duty to deſcribe it carefully in the following Chapter.

CHAP. V.

Of GASTRORAPHY.

When *Gaſtroraphy* is unneceſſary.

I. GASTRORAPHY is the Suture of Wounds of the Abdomen. This Operation is unneceſſary, 1. When the Wound is only in the Muſcular Part; or, 2. Is not very large, eſpecially if it is made lengthways: For if the Wound ſhould penetrate into the Cavity of the Abdomen, and even let out part of the *Omentum* or *Inteſtines*, yet where it is very ſmall, as Wounds generally are which are made by Puncture, or happen lengthways, upon returning the Parts which are puſhed out, ſtopping the Wound up with a ſoft Tent, and ſecuring all with a proper Bandage, it may be healed without the help of the Needle. Beſides, in fat Perſons, this Operation is very difficult; and it would be an Act of great Cruelty in a Surgeon to perform the Operation upon a Man, when he might be cured after an eaſier Method.

When it is neceſſary.

II. But there are two Caſes where *Gaſtroraphy* is abſolutely neceſſary; the firſt is, where the Wound is ſo large that there is no poſſibility of retaining the Inteſtines by any other Method: For as the Inteſtines are continually puſhed forwards in the Act of Inſpiration, by the Action of the *Diaphragm* and the Abdomen, the falling down of the Inteſtines in this Caſe is unavoidable, and therefore the Operation neceſſary. But there is another Caſe alſo, where this Operation is required; to wit, in large tranſverſe Wounds of the Abdomen, where the Muſcles are divided, but the *Peritoneum* is not concerned. *See above Chap.* IV. § IV.

Of the falling down of the Inteſtines.

III. In Wounds of the Abdomen the chief Enquiry is, *Whether the Omentum or Inteſtines are let out?* If none of theſe have burſt through the Wound, the Lips of the Wound ſhould be kept as cloſe together as poſſible with the Hands, and the Patient kept with his Head lying downwards till the Wound is ſufficiently ſecured from letting out the Contents of the Abdomen. But when the Inteſtines are already fallen out, they muſt be returned with the greateſt Expedition, leſt they ſhould receive any Injuries from the external Air; but we ſhould firſt examine whether they have received any Wound or not, and whether they preſerve their natural Warmth and Colour. For where they are cold, livid, and dry, or wounded, they are not to be returned ſuddenly, but treated in the manner we ſhall deſcribe below.

How to diſcover a Wound in the Inteſtines.

IV. You will eaſily perceive that there is ſome Hurt in the Inteſtines, though the Wound does not immediately appear, if there is a more than ordinary Flaccidity in them. When this Symptom appears, it will be proper to pull the reſt of the Inteſtines gently forward, till you come at the Injury, and when you have found it, you may treat it as we ſhall ſhew you in *Chap.* VI.

How to return the Inteſtines.

V. When you find the Inteſtines uninjured, they muſt be inſtantly returned, to prevent them from receiving any Injuries from the external Air; in order to

do

do this with the greater Eaſe, put the Patient in the ſupine Poſture which we deſcribed at § iii. only placing him upon the Side oppoſite to the Wound. The Patient being thus ſituated, an Aſſiſtant ſhould endeavour to return the Inteſtine with his two Fore-fingers, taking care not to take off one Finger till the other is upon the Gut. The Patient ſhould be encouraged all the while to hold his Breath, and the Aſſiſtant ſhould bring the Wound together with his Fingers, or with Hooks. *Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 2, 3.

How the Inteſtines are to be treated when they are dry and cold.

VI. Hitherto we have deſcribed the Method of returning the Inteſtine whilſt it was warm and unwounded; it remains that we teach the Method of treating the Inteſtines when they are cold and dry: In this Caſe it is beſt to foment them with warm Water, or Milk, before you return them, or, where you can have that Opportunity, get the Cawl of a Calf, a Lamb, a Hog, or of any other Animal juſt killed, wrap this round the Inteſtines whilſt it is reeking, and keep them in it till they recover their natural Heat and Colour. If this Dryneſs or Coldneſs of the Parts is very ſmall, and the Inteſtines are not at all corrupted, it is beſt to return them inſtantly into the Body, where the Heat and Moiſture of the neighbouring Parts, being natural to them, will give them a more ſpeedy and natural Refreſhment, than can be reconciled to them by any artificial means.

How the Inteſtines are to be returned through a ſmall Orifice.

VII. When the Inteſtines are forced through a ſmall Wound, and are afterwards ſo diſtended with *Flatus*, that they cannot conveniently be returned, it will be proper to pull the Inteſtine gently forward, that more of it may come out, that ſo the *Flatus* being divided may take up leſs room in any one Part. An Aſſiſtant ſhould now gently dilate the Wound with his Hands, or two Hooks (*Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 2, *or* 3.) fixed in the internal Membrane, that the Surgeon may return the Inteſtines; which when he has done, in ſuch a manner that each Part may recover its natural Situation (*See* § v.) the Wound ſhould be ſecured firſt with his Hand, that the Bowels may not burſt out again; then it ſhould be filled up with ſome Doſſils; or, where there is a conſiderable quantity of Blood ſpilt in the Abdomen, with a ſoft[a] Tent (*Plate* II. *Lett.* L, M, N, O) dreſſing up with the proper Plaſters, Compreſſes, and Bandage. The Patient is to be kept as ſtill as poſſible, lying as much as he can upon the Wound: After this the Wound is to be dreſſed daily, or where there is a large Diſcharge of Matter, twice every day, with ſome vulnerary Balſam; and if we proceed in this manner, where the Wound is not very large, the Patient may be excuſed from the Pain, and the Surgeon from the Trouble of making the Suture.

How ſmall Wounds are to be enlarged.

VIII. But if the Wound is ſo narrow, that we can neither bring the Gut forward, nor reduce it, it muſt be enlarged with the Knife, beginning the Diviſion at that End of the Wound which is moſt convenient, taking great care not to wound the *Linea alba*, the Veſſels which lye under the *Recti Muſcles*, or laſtly the Inteſtines themſelves. Some Surgeons, in the room of the Inciſion-knife and Conductor, uſe in this place the *Syringotomus*, whoſe Point is guarded with a

[a] Some of the modern Writers in Surgery, particularly GARENGEOT, forbid the uſe of Tents in all *Wounds of the Abdomen*. In the Year 1734, a young Surgeon in my Neighbourhood obſerved this Rule, when he was called to a Man that had received a Wound betwen the Navel and the Penis. The Wound penetrated the Abdomen. For the firſt two days the Symptoms were favourable, but upon the fourth day he died. Upon opening his Body we found a large Collection of Matter in the Abdomen, with the Omentum putrified. If a Tent had been uſed, the Matter would have been diſcharged, and the Patient's Life ſaved.

Button; ſome are fond of other Inſtruments, but I think the beſt Inſtrument by far, in this Caſe, is the Knife which I invented for this purpoſe, and have given you a Deſcription of at *Plate* V. *Fig.* 3. or one of thoſe at 4 *and* 5. The Knife is never to be uſed till the Aſſiſtant has applied a warm Omentum to the Inteſtines that are already extra-abdominal, to prevent them from Injuries; but where the Inteſtines are ſo inflated, that it is impoſſible to get the Probe end of the Knife, or a Conductor, into the Abdomen, then hold back the Inteſtines with the Left hand, and with the Right make an Inciſion through the common Integuments and Muſcles, as far as the *Peritoneum*, ſponging up the Blood as you go on: The Wound will moſt likely be ſufficiently relaxed by this to make way for the Re-admiſſion of the Inteſtines, at leaſt it will admit the End of the Knife to divide the *Peritoneum*, ſo that you may enlarge your Wound at pleaſure, and return the Gut as directed at § v.

How to return them without enlarging the Wound.

IX. If any hardened Excrement lyes in the Inteſtine, and impedes its Reduction, emollient Fomentations and Cataplaſms ſhould be applied, and more of the Inteſtine ſhould be pulled out: For by this means the Fæces may be divided by the Hands, and the Inteſtine returned conveniently. PARÆUS, and other Surgeons, have recommended a particular Method of returning the inflated Inteſtine without enlarging the Wound, by making ſmall Punctures in the Inteſtine with a Needle, through which Punctures the Wind will certainly eſcape, and the Sides of the Gut ſubſide; and this, they affirm, is attended with no Danger. Nevertheleſs, for my own part, I prefer the Enlargement of the Wound to making theſe Punctures, and to the pulling out of a greater ſhare of the Inteſtine to divide the Contents, eſpecially ſince many Surgeons affirm, that theſe Punctures are neither ſafe nor uſeful for the End to which they are directed. BLANCARD has given us an Inſtance where they failed, in his *Collect. Medico-Phyſic. Part. ult. Obſ.* I.

When and how to heal the Wound without the Operation.

X. When the Inteſtines are returned, if the Wound is not large, and is made lengthways, there will be no occaſion to perform the Operation, which is always of dangerous Conſequence, and therefore ſhould never be attempted but in Caſes of the greateſt Emergency. If the Suture is not abſolutely neceſſary, paſs a ſoft Tent into the lower part of the Wound, and apply ſticking Plaſters to the Sides of it, covering them with long thick Bolſters, ſecuring theſe Dreſſings with an uniting Bandage, ſuch a one as you will find deſcribed in *Plate* V. *at Fig.* 8. When the Patient is thus dreſſed, draw ſome Blood from the Arm, to prevent an Increaſe of the Inflammation; adviſe him to keep very ſtill, and obſerve a ſtrict Regimen with regard to his Diet. The Dreſſings are not to be removed, unleſs ſome violent Symptom requires it, before the third day; and afterwards only once a day, or rather every other day, leſt the Union of the Wound ſhould be retarded by frequent handling. On the other hand, if the Wound is large, and made in an oblique or tranſverſe manner, ſo that the Inteſtines cannot be kept within the Abdomen by this method, the Operation muſt be performed without delay.

How to perform the Operation with two Needles.

XI. The Operation may be performed in the following manner: Paſs a ſtrong double or quadruple Thread, well waxed, through two crooked Needles (*See Plate* VI. *Fig.* 5, *and* 6. or another, which was communicated to me by a Friend, at *Fig.* 7.) with theſe ſtitch up both Ends of the Wound, beginning at one End with the upper Lip of the Wound, paſſing the Needle through the

Peritoneum, Muſcles of the Abdomen, and the common Integuments, from within outwards, leaving about a Thumb's breadth between the Stitches and the Mouth of the Wound, that they may take the ſtronger hold, obſerving the ſame method in paſſing the other Needle through the lower Lip. Whilſt you are paſſing the Needle with one Hand, it will be proper to ſupport the Lips of the Wound with the other, to prevent the Inteſtines from being wounded. It will frequently be very difficult to hold the Needle ſteddy with the naked Hand; to remedy this Inconvenience, the modern Surgeons have invented an Inſtrument to receive the Needle, and form a Handle for it, which the *French* call *Portaiguille*. *See Plate* VI. *Fig.* 2, 3, *and* 4.

With a ſingle Needle.

XII. If you are not provided with two Needles, the Operation may be performed with one: For after you have ſtitched up one End of the Wound in the manner we have deſcribed, you may take off the Needle, and perform the ſame Operation on the other End, and proceed afterwards as uſual.

Large Wounds require many Stitches.

XIII. In a Wound of a middling ſize, that is to ſay, of about two Fingers breadth, one Stitch in the Middle will be ſufficient; but in larger Wounds, the Stitches muſt be repeated in proportion to their ſize, leaving a Thumb's breadth between each of the Sutures, the Extremities of the Thread hanging down on each ſide, as we have ſhewn you in *Plate* III. *Fig.* 17. and in *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 15. Having made the proper number of Sutures, an Aſſiſtant ſhould keep the Lips of the Wound together, whilſt the Surgeon faſtens the Ends of the Threads in Knots.

How the Knots are to be made.

XIV. Both Ends of the Thread are to be taken up, and to be tied in a double Knot, as we taught above in *Chap.* I. § XLIV *and* XLV. paſſing a ſmall Bolſter between the two Knots (*Plate* II. *Fig.* 22.) to prevent the Skin from being hurt. Where there are more Sutures than one, you muſt begin at the upper part of the Wound, tying them down in order, that before the laſt is tied, a ſoft Tent, of the ſize of a Finger, with a Thread faſtened to the End of it, may be introduced into the lower part of the Wound. This Tent will keep a Paſſage open for the evacuation of grumous Blood or Matter, which may be collected in the Cavity of the Abdomen. Some of the modern Surgeons, particularly GARENGEOT, forbid the uſe of Tents in theſe Wounds, and aſſert that the Spaces left between the Sutures will afford a ſufficient Paſſage for the diſcharge of Matter from the Abdomen; but I believe this frequently proves to be very falſe. See the Obſervation which we have added by way of Note to § VII. *of this Chapter*. This one Fact has more weight with me than all the ingenious Reaſons that can be brought to ſupport the contrary Opinion.

How the Wound is to be dreſſed after being ſtitched.

XV. The Stitches being all tied, and the Tent paſſed into the lower part of the Wound, the Wound ſhould be well anointed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, and covered with Pledgits of Lint, a ſticking Plaſter, and Bolſters, ſecuring all with the ſcapulary Bandage. *See Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. *Lett.* B. C. At every Dreſſing the Surgeon ſhould be very cautious in removing the Bandage, Bolſters, *&c.* the Tent ſhould be taken out, and the Patient turned upon the wounded Side, that, if any Matter is collected in the Cavity, it may be eaſily diſcharged. Where there is a large collection of *Sordes*, it will be proper to prepare a *vulnerary Injection ex Decocto Herbæ Agrimoniæ, Saniculæ vel Hyperici, admixto Roſarum Melle*. This Medicine ſhould be thrown moderately warm into the Cavity of the Abdomen twice or thrice at every Dreſſing, turning the Body afterwards

upon the Wound, that the Blood and Matter which are mixed with the Injection, may be evacuated with it. Having proceeded in this manner, paſs a new Tent into the Wound, moiſtened with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and dreſs up as before. This method of cleanſing the Parts, and dreſſing the Wounds, is to be repeated daily, till there remain no ſigns of any Foulneſs within. After this the Tent may be removed, and the Wound healed after the uſual Methods. To forward this Intention, Reſt and proper Regulations in Diet are very ſerviceable, adviſing the Patient to lye as much as poſſible upon the Wound, placing a ſoft Pillow immediately under it; for by this Poſture the Matter meets with a more ready diſcharge, and the Lips of the Wound are induced to heal, from conſtant Preſſure.

Another Caſe which requires this Operation.

XVI. Thoſe Wounds alſo require the Suture, which are extended as far as the *Peritoneum*, though they do not break through it into the Cavity of the Abdomen; for in this Caſe the *Peritoneum* is in conſtant danger of being too much diſtended, from the vehement Motions of all the parts of the Abdomen, in Breathing, Walking, at the Expulſion of the Excrements, *&c.* Upon the Relaxation of this Membrane, the Inteſtines would ſoon make their way between the Muſcles, and bring on very bad Symptoms and dangerous *Herniæ*. Theſe Miſchiefs cannot better be prevented than by performing the Operation deſcribed above at § XI, XII, XIII. but we muſt obſerve in this Caſe, that as the *Peritoneum* is not wounded here, the Needle muſt paſs only through the Muſcles and common Integuments.

The quilled Suture uſed here.

XVII. The Surgeons, for many years, performed this Operation of ſtitching up Wounds of the Abdomen with the interrupted Suture, and preferred that to all other Methods; but ſeveral amongſt the Moderns, as we hinted above, prefer the quilled Suture in all large Wounds, but more particularly in Wounds of the Abdomen. For as the Muſcles of the Abdomen, above all other Parts, are ſubject to violent Motions in Breathing, Sneezing, Coughing, and from many other Cauſes, by which Motions the Threads have ſometimes burſt through the Lips of the Wound, and great Miſchiefs have enſued: Some modern Surgeons therefore, and particularly DIONIS, have introduced the quilled Suture again in this Caſe, which had been before rejected; but to prevent the Lips of the Wound from ſuffering by the Preſſure of the pieces of Wood which were formerly uſed in this Suture, he ſubſtitutes Rolls of Silk ſpread with ſome Plaſter in their room, as we ſhewed above, *Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XLVI. and at *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 16. In large tranſverſe Wounds of the Abdomen, which do not paſs through the *Peritoneum*, PALFYNUS adviſes the uſe of this Suture, which is to be performed according to the Method I have deſcribed above in the firſt Chapter.

GARENGEOT's Method.

XVIII. GARENGEOT prefers this Suture to all others, even in Wounds that penetrate into the Cavity of the Abdomen, and recommends the following manner of performing it. Inſtead of a double Thread, he twiſts ſix or eight ſtrong Threads together, and waxes them well, paſſing them through the Eye of a large crooked Needle, ſuch an one as is deſcribed in *Plate* VI. *at Fig.* 5, *or* 6. The Surgeon takes hold of the Needle at the blunt end with his Right hand, and paſſes the Thumb of his Left hand into the Wound, raiſing the upper Lip with it, whilſt he fixes the Fingers of the ſame Hand upon the external part of the Lip; he then introduces the point of the Needle into the Abdomen, and raiſing it up about

about two fingers breadth from the opening of the Wound, pierces through the *Peritoneum*, Muſcles, and common Integuments; then taking off the Needle, he fixes it to the other end of the Thread, and lifts up the lower Lip of the Wound, by introducing his Fore and Middle Fingers under it, and clapping his Thumb upon the external part of it, and pierces it with the Needle in the ſame manner he did the upper Lip. If the Wound is four fingers long, it will be neceſſary to make two Stitches, at equal diſtances from each other, and from the extremities of the Wound; if it is leſs, [a] one will be ſufficient; if it is larger, more than two are required. The Threads are to be unravelled and divided into three equal parts at the end, through which the Rolls of Plaſter are to be paſſed on each ſide of the Wound, and to be faſtened on with Bow-knots. The Abdomen is to be well bathed *cum Oleo Roſarum calido, pauco Spiritu Vini admiſto*; this Embrocation is to be uſed chiefly upon the Parts near the Wound, and about the Region of the Navel; a large Bolſter, wet with the ſame Medicine, is to be applied to theſe Parts, and over this another, dipt *in Oxycrato calido*. Theſe Applications are to be covered with Flannel, well ſoaked in an emollient Decoction. The Whole is to be ſecured with the Scapulary Bandage and Napkin; the Napkin is ſuſpended by the Scapulary, which in this Caſe ought to come ſomewhat lower than uſual. *See Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. C.

XIX. When the Lips of the Wound about the Sutures appear to be united, you may cut the Knots, one after another, either at the ſame Time, or on different Days, as you ſhall ſee Occaſion; and when you have gently drawn them away, as we taught you at § XLIX. the reſt of the Cure will eaſily be performed by the aſſiſtance of ſome vulnerary Balſam and ſticking Plaſters. You muſt take great care not to draw the Stitches too ſoon: For by that means the Lips of the Wound would burſt open again, and bring on grievous Miſchiefs. How to heal the Wound.

EXPLANATION *of the* THIRD PLATE.

Fig. 1. *Letter* A deſcribes how the *Grand Capital Bandage* is to be applied after the Operation of the Trepan, or after Wounds of the Head.

B, The *Belt* or *Napkin* which is to ſurround the Body in Wounds of the Thorax or Abdomen.

C, The *Scapulary* to ſupport the Belt.

D, The Method of making the Ligature after Bleeding in the Arm.

E, the Manner of tying up the Foot after Bleeding, which, from the ſimilitude it has to a *Stirrup*, is called by that Name.

F, Shews the ſpiral Manner in which the Bandage ought to aſcend, when it is applied to the Leg or Arm.

G, A ſerpentile Bandage where the Convolutions are not ſo frequent.

H, A large Wound in the Thigh, which requires the true Suture.

K, The Part where the *Tournequet* is to be applied to the Arm, and the Manner of applying it.

L, The Manner of applying it to the upper part of the Thigh; the Bandage which is rolled up, and applied as a Bolſter, lyes upon the Crural Artery at M.

[a] GARENGEOT *Operat. Tom.* I. *pag.* 220. *Edit.* 2. But I wiſh he had been more accurate in deſcribing how the quilled Suture could be performed by one Puncture; for two at leaſt are required to keep the Quills firm.

N, Shews

N, Shews how the *Tournequet* is to be applied to the lower part of the Thigh, in which Caſe the rolled Bandage is to be applied to the back part of the Thigh.

O, A large Wound of the Abdomen, with the Inteſtines falling out.

Fig. 2. The common *Tournequet*, before it is applied.

Fig. 3. Crooked Forceps furniſhed with Teeth at the End, called the *Crane's beak.*

Fig. 4. A pair of ſtraight Forceps.

Fig. 5. The *Duck's bill* Forceps, furniſhed with a moveable Ring at the lower End.

Fig. 6. The *Gooſe bill* Forceps.

Fig. 7. The Inſtrument invented by *Bartholomæus Maggius*, to extract Bullets that are fixed in a bony part.

Fig. 8. A Hook to extract Bullets.

Fig. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. different ſorts of Cauteries.

Fig. 17. Shews in ſome meaſure the Manner of performing the Operation called *Gaſtroraphy*, or the Suture of the Abdomen. The Letters *aa* deſcribe the Wound; *bb*, two crooked Needles with the Threads hanging to them; *cccc*, two Threads drawn through the Lips of the Wound, and cleared from their Needles.

CHAP. VI.

Of WOUNDS *of the Inteſtines, and the manner of ſtitching them up.*

When the Suture of the Inteſtines is to be performed.

I. WHEN a large Wound is made in the Cavity of the Abdomen, that not only lets out the Inteſtines, but alſo divides ſome part of them; the Surgeon ought always to ſtitch up the wounded parts of the Inteſtines, before he returns them: By this means we may not only expect the Wound to heal more readily, but the Diſcharge of Chyle and Fæces into the Cavity of the Abdomen, which would bring on great Miſchief, is prevented. And although Wounds of the Inteſtines, eſpecially of the ſmall Guts, admit of little or no Hopes of a Cure, yet as the great Guts, as *Celſus* obſerves, *Lib.* VII. *Chap.* 16. ſometimes admit of the Suture to advantage, it is better to uſe a doubtful Remedy than none; therefore the Surgeon ſhould never neglect examining whether the Inteſtines are injured, that he may uſe all probable means of healing them. *See above, Chap.* V. § iv, v.

When the Suture is not to be attempted.

II. Small Wounds of the Inteſtines, that don't exceed in ſize the Diameter of a Gooſe-quill, ſhould by no means be ſtitched, but are beſt left to Nature; if they are left to themſelves, they will frequently unite much ſooner than if they are irritated by the Suture: For ſtitching uſually brings on great Pain, Inflammation, and other bad Symptoms. Therefore it will be much better to return them inſtantly *(See Chap.* VI. § v.) and to bleed the Patient, to prevent Inflammation, adviſing him to Reſt and Abſtinence.

How the Opening is to be performed.

III. But large Wounds of the Inteſtines, though they ſeldom admit of Cure, are to be ſtitched up with *the Glover's Suture*, before the Inteſtine is returned. To perform this, you ſhould be provided with a fine Needle threaded with Silk, an Aſſiſtant ſhould take hold of one part of the Gut, with a fine piece of Linen

well

Fig: 1.

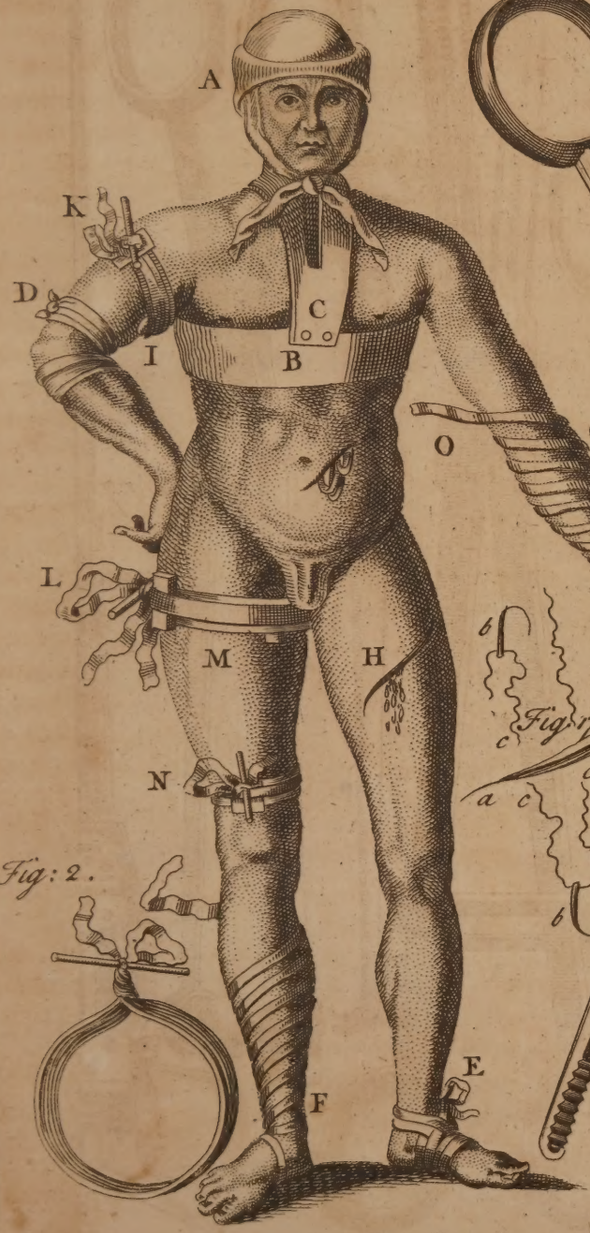


Fig: 2.

Fig: 3.

Fig: 4.

Fig: 5.

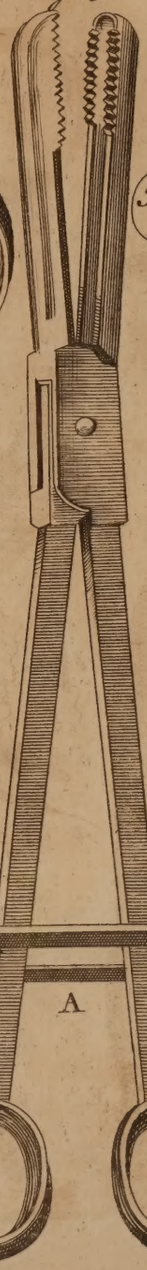


Fig: 6.

Fig: 7.

Fig: 8.

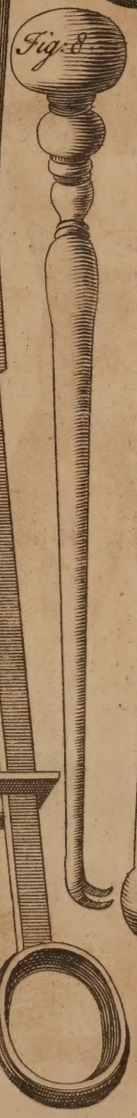
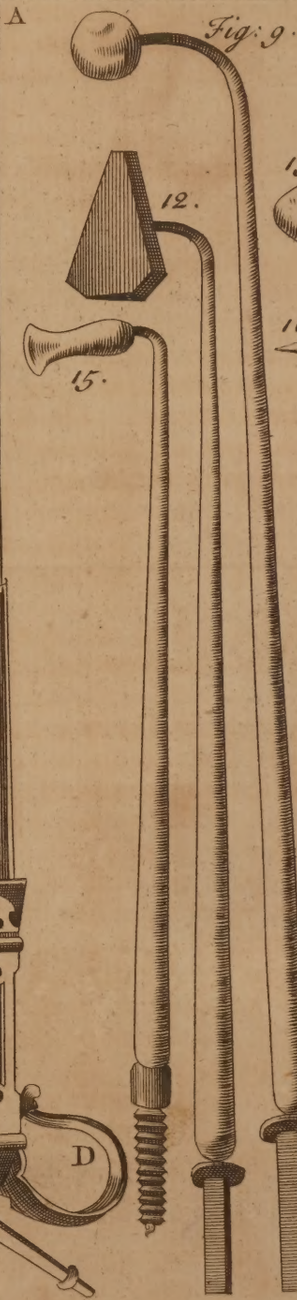


Fig: 9.



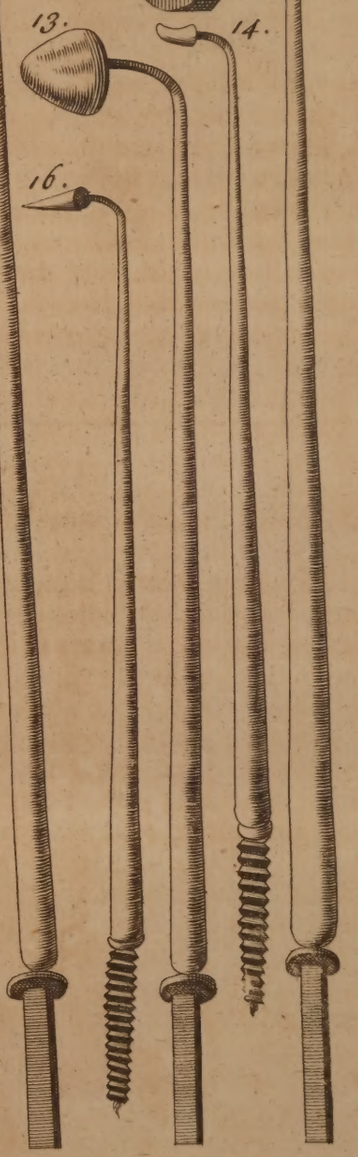
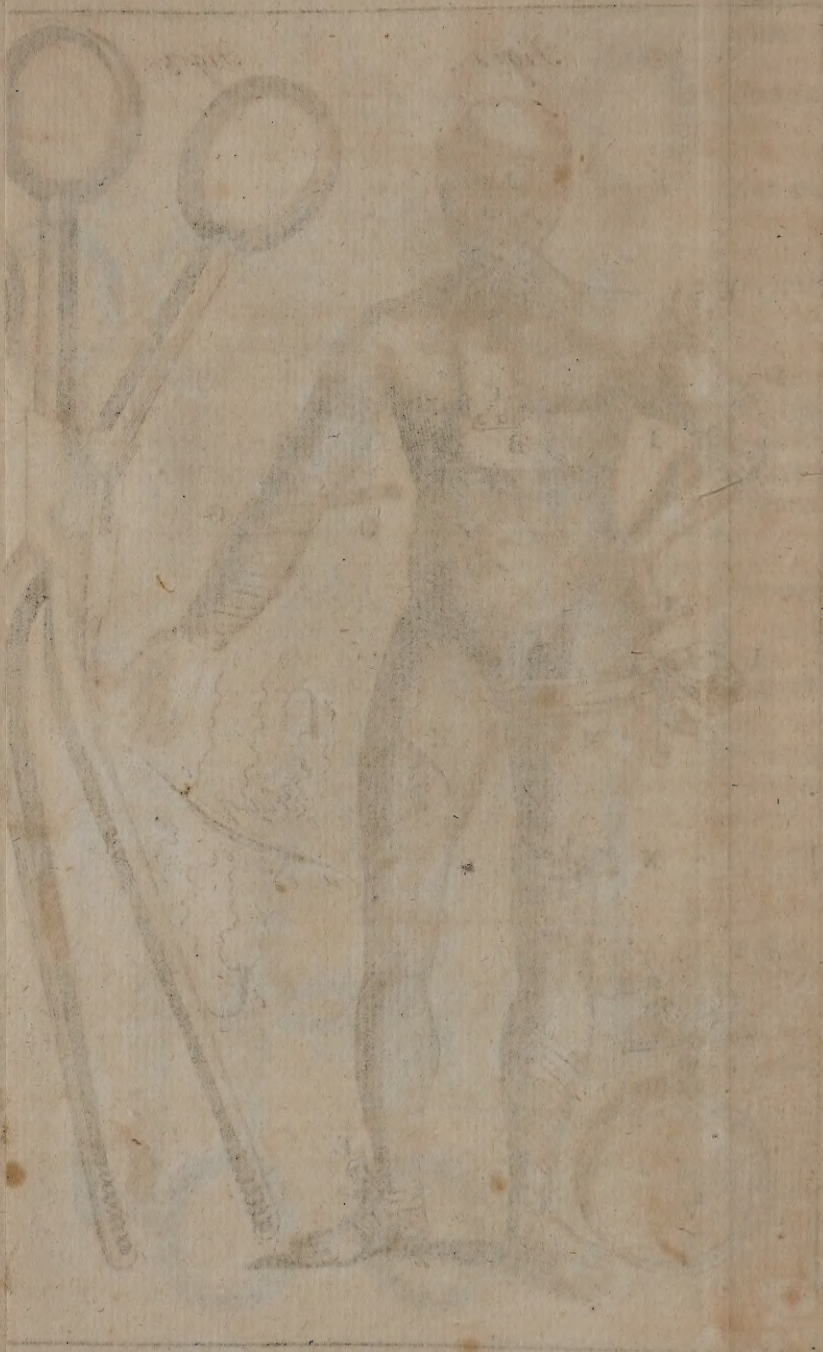


Fig: 17.



well aired before the Fire, whilſt the Surgeon ſhould hold the other part in his Left hand, and ſew up the whole Wound after the Glover's manner, leaving very ſmall Spaces between each Stitch, to wit, little more than a mathematical Line. The laſt Stitch ſhould be faſtened with a Knot, but the other End ſhould hang about a Foot out of the Abdomen, by which the Silk may be drawn out when the Inteſtine is healed. *See Plate* IV. *Fig.* 20. Some in this Caſe prefer the *interrupted Suture*, becauſe it is performed with fewer Punctures, and therefore is not liable to bring on ſo great Inflammation. GARENGEOT propoſes another method of performing *the Glover's Suture*, in *Operat. Chirurg.* Artic. *de Gaſtroraphia.* But, to ſay truth, Experience ſhews us that very few are ſaved, whatever Suture is made uſe of.

What is to be done afterwards.

IV. After this Operation is performed, the Wound of the Abdomen is next to be taken care of, and ſtitched up as we have ſhewn in the former Chapter upon that Subject, always obſerving the Caution I there laid down, of keeping the depending part of the Wound open with a Tent, till all the preternatural Fluids are diſcharged from the Cavity of the Abdomen, and till the Union of the Wound in the Inteſtine ſhall render it proper to draw out the Silk with which it was ſtitched up.

How the Wound is to be dreſſed.

V. There is no neceſſity for explaining to you the Method of cleanſing, dreſſing, and healing the Wound; we have already ſpoke ſufficiently on that Subject in *Chap.* V. § XIV. and the following Sections: Only I would furniſh the Surgeon with this farther Caution, that where two Threads hang down from the Belly, one belonging to the end of the Tent, the other to the Suture of the Inteſtine, it will be proper to diſtinguiſh them by different Colours, to prevent miſchievous Miſtakes.

An eaſier Method of healing Wounds of the Inteſtines.

VI. As the modern Surgeons have found by Experience that ſcarce any are ſaved who have received Wounds in the Inteſtines, and that in thoſe few who do recover, the wounded Parts, from the fineneſs of the Coats of the Gut, do not properly unite, but rather adhere to the inner part of the *Peritoneum*, or to the *Omentum*, or to ſome of the other Inteſtines; it is no wonder therefore that they entirely lay aſide the practice of ſtitching up the wounded parts of the Inteſtine, eſpecially with uninterrupted Stitches, like the *Glover's Suture*, which by the frequency of the Puncture brings on Inflammation, acute Pains, Convulſions, nay, ſometimes Cancer or Mortification, and Death itſelf; but they rather chuſe now to deal more tenderly with the Patient, and to ſubſtitute a gentler Method of Cure; in conſequence of which, the preſent Practice is, to paſs a waxed Thread through a fine Needle, and with this to faſten the wounded part of the Inteſtine to the internal Orifice of the Wound of the Abdomen. The Thread that hangs out of the Abdomen is to be ſo firmly fixed, by the application of ſticking Plaſters, to the Wound, that the Inteſtine cannot recede from the Part to which it was faſtened, nor can it evacuate any of its Contents into the Cavity of the Abdomen. When this Operation is well performed, the Inteſtine eaſily adheres to the internal part of the Abdomen, and the Patient ſuffers infinitely leſs Pain and Hazard, than from the former method of making the Suture. The ſame Regulations in Diet, and the ſame Methods of dreſſing which we adviſed above at *Chap.* V. § XIV. *and the following Sections*, are to be obſerved. The ſame method of Cure will alſo ſerve for Wounds of the Stomach, when they are within the

the reach of the Hand, it is ſometimes crowned with Succeſs. *See* BOHNII *lib. De renunciatione Vulnerum, Sect.* II. *Cap.* 5.

EXPLANATION *of the* FOURTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. PETIT's *triangular Needle*, for making a new Aperture in the Part oppoſite to the Wound.

Fig. 2. My Improvement upon PETIT's *Needle*, which will take place where a ſtraight Needle cannot ſafely be uſed. *See Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XXXVII.

Fig. 3. AA repreſent a Wound, the Lips of which are to be united by the Sticking Plaſter indented on both ſides at BB.

Fig. 4. Shews a Wound to which two Sticking Plaſters are applied.

Fig. 5. A Wound of the like nature, to which are applied two Sticking Plaſters without Indentations.

Fig. 6. A Wound made croſs-ways, AAAA, united by two Plaſters laid croſs-ways BBBB.

Fig. 7. A Wound AA, to which a Sticking Plaſter is applied with two Openings in the middle BB.

Fig. 8. A Wound united by the application of two Plaſters, with Tapes fixed to each of them, which are drawn together and faſtened with Slip-knots *aaaa.*

Fig. 9. The ſame Wound with Plaſters of the ſame kind, furniſhed with Hooks *aaa* inſtead of Tapes, by which, with the aſſiſtance of Threads tied to them, the Lips of the Wound are drawn together.

Fig. 10. Another Method of doing the ſame thing uſed by the Ancients.

Fig. 11. A tranſverſe Wound AA, united by the *Interrupted Suture* BB.

Fig. 12. Shews in what manner a croſs Wound is to be ſtitched up, and the Lips of it brought together by drawing the Threads tight, ABCD.

Fig. 13. Where the Stitches are to be made in a triangular Wound, ABC.

Fig. 14. How a Wound with two Angles is to be ſtitched with the *Interrupted Suture*, firſt at the Angles AA, and then, if it is neceſſary, on each ſide at the Letters BB.

Fig. 15. *A large crooked Needle with a double Thread*, to make the *quilled Suture.* A is the Needle, B the double Thread, C the Bow-end of the Thread.

Fig. 16. A large tranſverſe Wound AA, united by a triple *Uninterrupted Suture* BBB.

Fig. 17. The ſame kind of Wound, which, beſides the Threads at *Fig.* 16. is furniſhed alſo with ſmall cylindrical Rolls of Silk, ſpread with ſome Wax or Plaſter, AA and BB; the Threads on the upper Lip of the Wound are tied in Slip-knots CCC, whilſt the Roll that lyes on the under Lip is confined between the Bow-ends of the Threads EEE: In a word, this ſhews PALFYNUS's Method of making the *quilled Suture.*

Fig. 18. Shews you another Method of making the *quilled Suture* in large Wounds, particularly in thoſe of the Belly, which is called *Gaſtroraphy. See Book* I. *Chap.* V. § XLVII. *and Chap.* V. § XVIII. AA the Wound; BB the upper Roll; CC the lower Roll; DDD the ſingle Knots which confine the upper Roll; EEE the Slip-knots which ſecure the lower Roll.

Fig. 19. CELSUS's *Suture*, which he deſcribes at *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 16. for performing the Operation of *Gaſtroraphy* with two Needles: But this is a bad Method, and

our

Fig. 1.

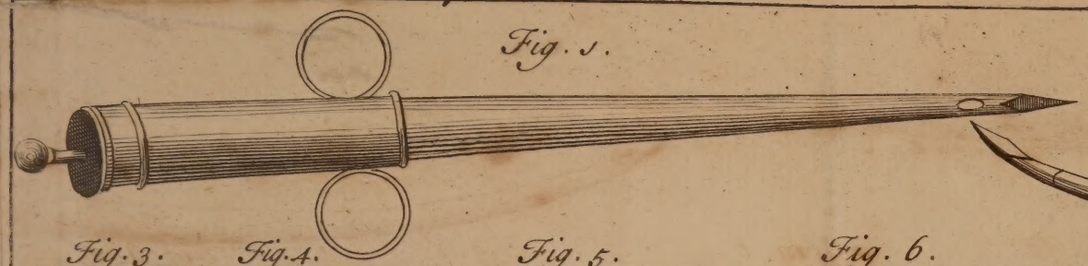


Fig. 2.

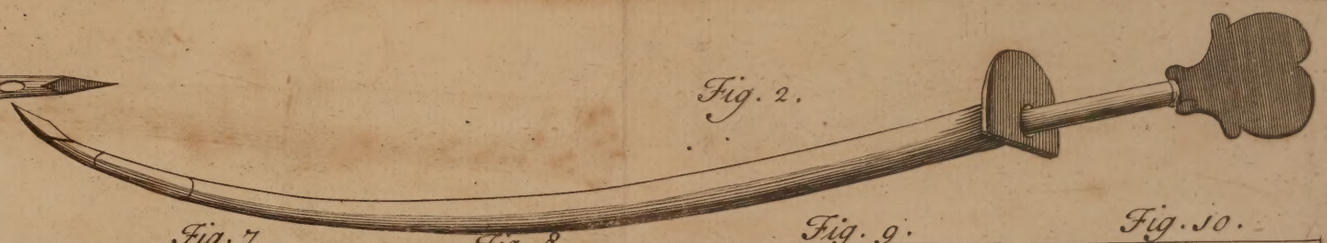


Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

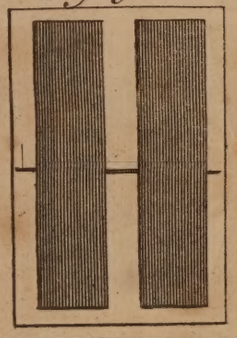


Fig. 6.

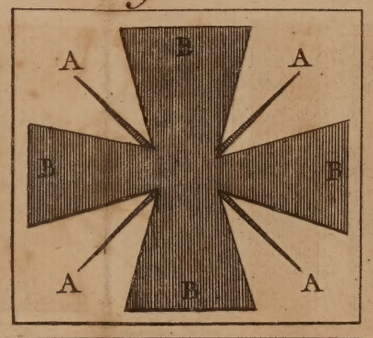


Fig. 7

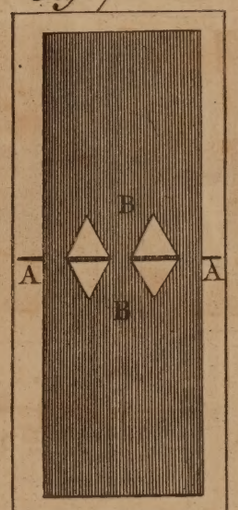


Fig. 8.

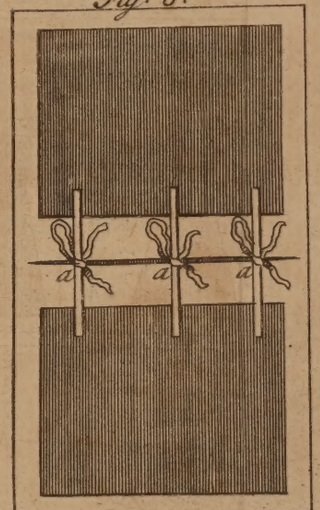


Fig. 9.

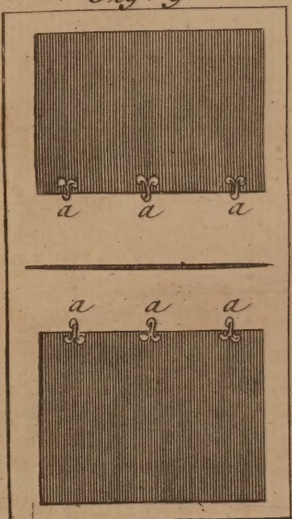
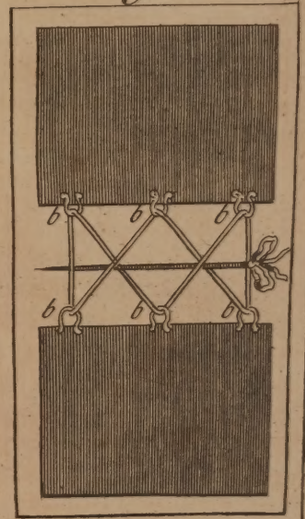


Fig. 10.



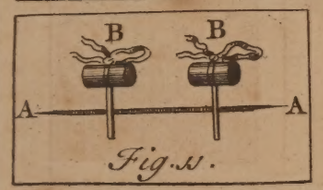


Fig. 11.

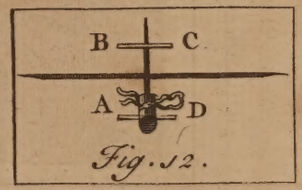


Fig. 12.

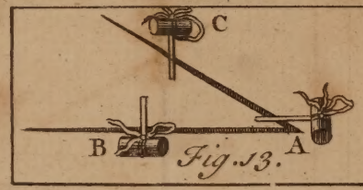


Fig. 13.

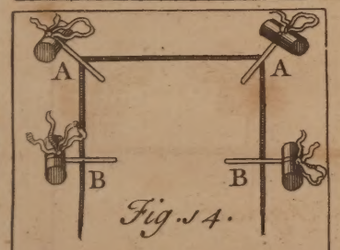


Fig. 14.

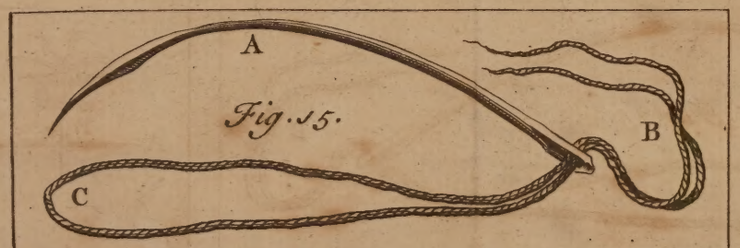


Fig. 15.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 17.

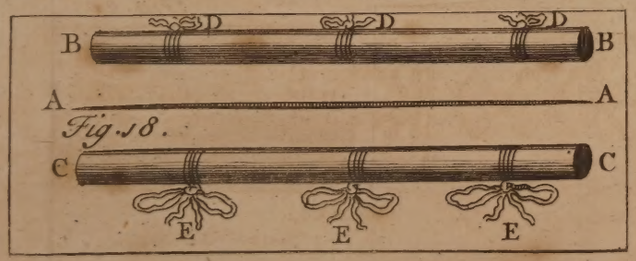


Fig. 18.

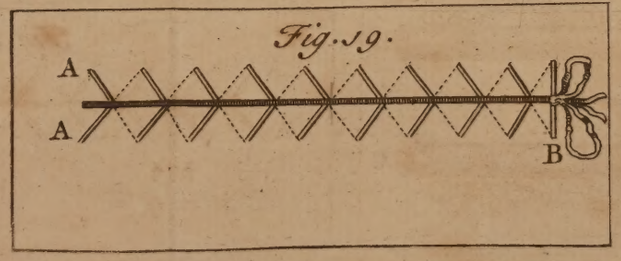


Fig. 19.

Fig. 20.

Fig. 21.

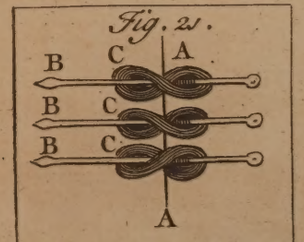
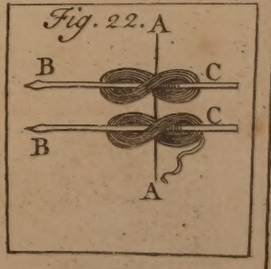
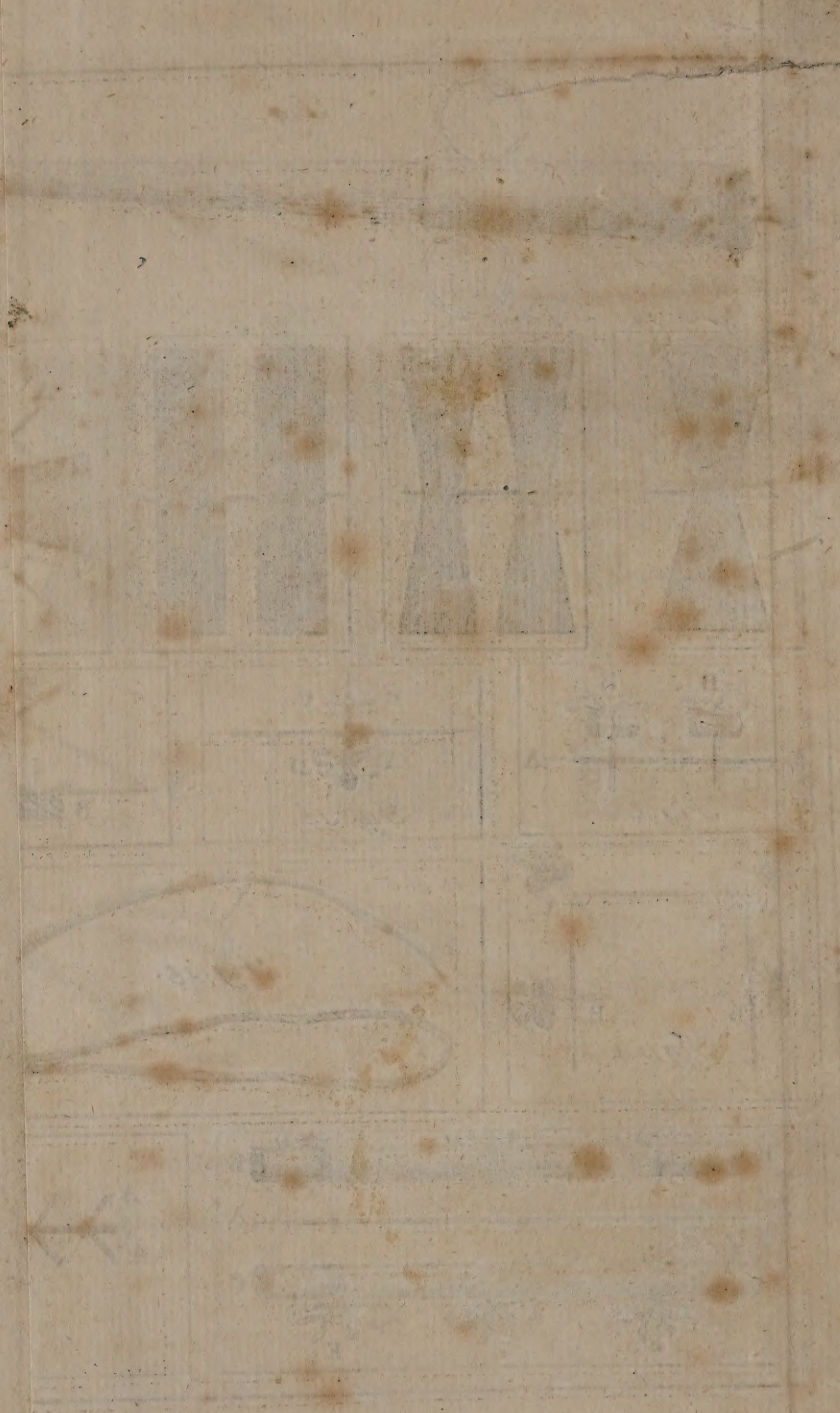


Fig. 22.





of Practice. A A the Stitches; B B the End where they are faſtened in a Knot.

Fig. 20. The *Glover's Suture*, uſed for uniting Wounds of the Inteſtines. A A the Inteſtine; B B the Wound; C the Beginning of the Suture, with part of the Thread hanging out; D the End of the Suture, where it is faſten'd in a Knot.

Fig. 21, 22. *The Suture for the Hare-Lip*, which is made with two or three Needles. A A the Wound; B B Needles paſſed through the Lips of the Wound; C C C the Thread twiſted round the Needles.

CHAP. VII.

Of Loſs of Subſtance in the INTESTINES.

I. WHERE any part of the Inteſtine is carried away, the Caſe ſeems to be plainly deſperate; it was therefore wonderful that Perſons thus wounded did not all die upon the Spot, or in the Operation of making the Sutures, till [a] *Hildanus*, [b] *Blegny*, [c] *Dionis*, [d] *Palfynus*, [e] *Jo. Maur. Hoffman*, [f] *Schacher*, [g] *Vater*, [h] *Cheſelden*, and others, obſerved that the Lips of Inteſtines ſo wounded would ſometimes quite unexpectedly adhere to the Wound in the Abdomen, and therefore there ſeemed to be no reaſon why we ſhould not take this [i] Hint from Nature. Whenever therefore a Surgeon is called to a Caſe of this kind, after he has diligently examined the State of the upper part of the Inteſtine, which has ſuffered a Loſs of Subſtance, he ſhould ſtitch it to the external Wound: For by this means the Patient may not only be ſaved from inſtant Death, but there have been Inſtances where the wounded Inteſtine has been ſo far healed, that the Fæces, which uſed to be voided *per Anum*, have been voided by the Wound in the Abdomen; which, from the neceſſity of wearing a tin or ſilver Pipe, or keeping Cloaths conſtantly upon the Part to receive the Excrement, may ſeem to be very troubleſome; but it is ſurely far better to part with one of the Conveniencies of Life, than to part with Life itſelf: Beſides, the Excrements that are voided by this Paſſage, are not altogether ſo offenſive, as thoſe that are voided *per Anum*.

What is to be done when there is a loſs of Subſtance.

II. The ſame method of Cure may conveniently enough be put in practice, where any part of the Inteſtine is mortified by being forced out of the Abdomen. For in this Caſe if you tie up the Meſenteric Arteries, the corrupted or mortified part of the Inteſtine may be cut off, and the remaining ſound part made to adhere to the Wound of the Abdomen. For 'tis better to try this Method, tho' but few ſhould be ſaved by it, than to ſuffer all to periſh. I once publiſhed a Cure of this kind in a Diſſertation containing various Obſervations, printed at *Helmſtadt*.

How a mortified Cut is to be treated.

III. When the Inteſtines are wounded, but not let out of the Abdomen, and therefore their Wounds are out of reach, the Surgeon can do nothing but keep a Tent in the external Wound, according to the Rules laid down at *Chap.* V.

How concealed Wounds of the Inteſtines are to be treated.

[a] Obſerv. 74. Cent I. Obſ. 72. Cent. VI. [b] Zodiac. Med. Gall. An. 2. pag. 123. [c] In Chirurg. cap. de Gaſtroraphiâ. [d] In Chirurg. cap. de Gaſtroraph. [e] Diſq. Corp. Hum. Anat. Path. [f] In Diſſertat. de Morb. ex ſitu Inteſtin. [g] In Diſſertat. de Vuln. in Inteſtin. lethal. [h] Lib. de alto Apparatu.

[i] A Surgeon tried this firſt with Succeſs upon a Dog. See BLEGNY *Zodiac. Gall. An.* 2. *p.* 143. afterwards it was performed upon a Man. See *Miſcell. Natur. Curioſ. Dec.* 2. *An.* 8. *Obſ.* 229.

§ XIV. and after this bleed the Patient if his Strength will admit of it, adviſing him to reſt, and live abſtemiouſly, and to lye upon his Belly; the reſt is to be left to divine Providence, and the ſtrength of his Conſtitution. But the Queſtion may be aſked here, Whether a Surgeon may not very prudently, in this Caſe, enlarge the Wound of the Abdomen, that he may be able to diſcover the injured Inteſtine, and treat it in a proper manner? Truly I can ſee no Objection to this Practice, eſpecially if we conſider, that upon the neglect of it certain Death will follow, and that we are encouraged to make trial of it by the Succeſs of others. SCHACHERUS *in Programmate Publico*, LIPSIÆ *edit.* 1720. mentions a Surgeon who performed this Operation ſucceſsfully. So CHESELDEN of LONDON gives us an Hiſtory where in the *Hernia incarcerata* he laid open the Abdomen, returned the Inteſtines, and perfectly cured his Patient. *See his Treatiſe on the High Operation, pag.* 180. *and his Anatomy*, 3d *edit. pag.* 283.

Of Clyſters in this Caſe.

IV. But what Aſſiſtance are we likely to receive from Clyſters in Wounds of the Inteſtines? Some Phyſicians are very high in their Commendation, whilſt others of equal Credit abſolutely prohibit the uſe of them. For my own part, I ſee no reaſon for carrying either Prejudice to ſo great a length. The uſe of Clyſters is very prudently forbid in Wounds of the great Guts; but no leſs Judgment is ſhewn in preſcribing them in Wounds of the ſmall Guts. In the firſt Caſe the Clyſter will make its way through the Wound into the Cavity of the Abdomen, to the great detriment of the Patient; whereas in the latter they will always prove beneficial; for the Inconvenience which attends the other, is prevented in this Caſe by the Valve of the *Colon*; and the Benefits that accrue from this Application are very obvious, the uſeleſs Fæces are carried off, an æquable Courſe of the Blood is reſtored, the Fever and Inflammation are much abated by it, if not entirely taken off, and the Pains greatly aſſuaged.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the falling down of the OMENTUM.

Falling down of the *Omentum*.

I. IN large Wounds of the Abdomen, the *Omentum* will frequently protrude itſelf through the Wound either alone or with ſome Portion of the Inteſtines. Whenever this is the Caſe, the Surgeon's firſt Inquiry is, Whether the protruded Part preſerves its Heat, Moiſture, and natural Colour? If it is not found faulty in any of theſe Circumſtances, it muſt be gently returned; but where the ſtraitneſs of the Wound forbids this, the protruded part muſt be taken off cloſe to the Wound, and the Wound healed according to the common form. The *Omentum* in this Caſe will adhere to the internal part of the Wound, without bringing any Diſorder upon the Patient. But where the Inteſtines fall out at the ſame time, the *Omentum* is to be fomented, by an Aſſiſtant, with warm Milk and Water, till the Inteſtines are returned.

What is to be done when the *Omentum* is corrupted.

II. If any part of the protruded *Omentum* is cold, dry, livid, mortified, or putrid, the diſcoloured corrupted part muſt be entirely cut off before the reſt is returned, leſt the neighbouring parts ſhould be brought into conſent; which would inevitably prove fatal to the Patient.

How the corrupted Part is to be taken off.

III. The corrupted part of the *Omentum* may be taken off in this manner: Take a waxed Thread, paſs it two or three times round the ſound part of the *Omentum*

Omentum near the Place where it is injured, and faſten it with a Knot, to prevent any Hæmorrhage enſuing after the reduction of it; when you have made a ſecure Ligature, take off the corrupted part with the Knife or Sciſſors, and return what remains ſound, leaving at leaſt the length of a Foot of the Ligature hanging out of the Wound in the Abdomen, till it ſlips off from the ſound part of the *Omentum*.

How the Wound is to be dreſſed.

IV. What remains with regard to the Cure of the Wound is ſufficiently treated of above at *Chap.* V. § XIV. *and the following Sections.* The depending part of the Wound ſhould be kept open with a large Tent, ſuch an one as is deſcribed *Plate* II. *Lett.* O. that a Paſſage may be left for an Evacuation of the *Sordes* from the Cavity of the Abdomen. It will be proper to give two different Colours to the Thread that hangs from the Tent and that which belongs to the Ligature of the *Omentum*, to prevent Confuſion, as we adviſed above, *Chap.* VI. § V.

How the Thread is to be drawn out.

V. At every Dreſſing, after the firſt ſix or ſeven Days, you may draw the Thread which hangs out of the Abdomen gently forwards, till it ſhall by degrees ſlip quite off the *Omentum:* But this ſhould be done without any Violence. When the Thread is drawn out, and you can perceive no Diſcharge from the Cavity of the Abdomen, you may remove the Tent, and uſe proper Means to heal the external Wound.

DIONIS's Advice in this Caſe.

VI. What ſhall we ſay to the unwarranted Opinion of DIONIS? who adviſes Surgeons never to take off any part of the *Omentum*, but rather to follow the Example of MARESCHALL, *Firſt Surgeon to the French King*, who, according to our Author's Account, has very frequently returned the *Omentum* without making either Ligature or Inciſion, and never ſaw any bad Conſequence from this Practice. But I will venture to pronounce this Relation of DIONIS to be very faulty, and not delivered with that Accuracy which is required in a Matter of Fact of this conſequence. We cannot learn by this Account of his, whether the *Omenta* which were returned in this manner by MARESCHALL, were large or ſmall, whether they were entirely ſound, or corrupted in part. If they had received no Injury, DIONIS ſpent his time idly, when he ſo earneſtly intreats all Surgeons to follow the Steps of MARESCHALL in this point. No-body ever adviſed the contrary. But if they were in part corrupted or mortified, which DIONIS does not aſſert, it is much to be admired that the Patients felt no Inconvenience from this Practice; and what became of the corrupted Parts after they were returned, is to me matter of great Wonder. Therefore DIONIS is by no means to be attended to upon this point, till he ſpeaks to it in a clearer manner; and more particularly ſo, becauſe PALFYNUS gives us the Hiſtory of a Caſe in his Surgery, where MARESCHALL made a Ligature upon the *Omentum*, and ſeparated the corrupted part from the ſound, before he returned it; and this he declares to be the Practice of Surgeons of the firſt Name in PARIS.

GARENGEOT's Advice.

VII. GARENGEOT declares himſelf of the ſame Sentiments with DIONIS, though he makes no mention of his Name. This Author is far from being clear in deſcribing how large a portion of the *Omentum* was affected, which MARESCHALL, or any other, returned, without Injury to the Patient. I do not deny but that a very ſmall portion of the *Omentum* may be digeſted in the Abdomen without bringing on any conſiderable Miſchief; but I can by no means be perſuaded that this can ever be the Caſe, when a large portion of the *Omentum* is affected, except I ſhould be confronted with many Inſtances of it. If by chance one

Inſtance ſhould be produced, this will not put the Matter out of doubt, much leſs ſerve as an Example worthy of Imitation. For miraculous Events happen now and then in very dangerous Wounds: And ſince grievous Symptoms are brought on by letting *Sordes* remain even in external Wounds, what may we not fear from the ſame Incident in internal Wounds, from whence they cannot poſſibly be diſcharged? A large degree of Suppuration is to be expected when a large portion of corrupted *Omentum* is returned into the Body; but when a Ligature is made upon the *Omentum*, and the corrupted Part ſeparated from the ſound, no ſuch Accident can happen; the Suppuration in this Caſe will be very inconſiderable, and the ſmall quantity of Matter that is made after Reduction, will be eaſily diſcharged through the external Wound that is kept open for that purpoſe by a Tent; whereas GARENGEOT forbids the uſe of Tents promiſcuouſly, and adviſes you to heal the Wound as ſoon as poſſible. I am of opinion, therefore, that you ſhould very carefully diſtinguiſh between a great and ſmall degree of Suppuration, becauſe this is of greater conſequence than GARENGEOT ſeems to imagine. Since this Matter is left doubtful, and GARENGEOT no where pretends to have had Experience of the good Effects of the Practice which he eſpouſes; but, on the other hand, PALFYNUS, who was an Eye-witneſs, contradicts him, I think we may very ſafely imitate the Examples of many excellent Surgeons, in making a Ligature upon the *Omentum*, and ſeparating the corrupted Parts of it from the ſound, before we attempt to return it into the Abdomen.

CHAP. IX.

Of WOUNDS *of other Parts of the* ABDOMEN.

IF you can diſcover by your Eye, or by the Touch, that any other Part or *Viſcus* ſituated in the Abdomen, ſuppoſe the Liver, Spleen, or Kidney, has received a Wound from a ſharp Inſtrument, it will be adviſeable, at the firſt Dreſſing, to fill the Wound as tenderly as poſſible with a good quantity of Lint, well ſaturated with high rectified Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Turpentine, ſecuring the Dreſſings with Compreſſes and Bandage; by this means the Hæmorrhage will be ſtopped, if no large Blood-veſſel is divided. When you have gained this Point, the Wound may be treated according to the Rules we laid down for the Treatment of Wounds of the Abdomen. What remains muſt be left to God's Providence, and the Strength of the Patient's Conſtitution. During the Cure, the Patient muſt be conſtantly kept ſtill and low; if he is of a Plethoric Habit of Body it will be proper to bleed him, to prevent Inflammation, and freſh Effuſions of Blood, preſcribing him alſo vulnerary Potions, and giving him daily two or three doſes of *Lucatellus's* or *Meibomius's Balſam*; for theſe Balſams are of great efficacy in healing internal Wounds. In hidden Wounds of the Viſcera, that are not to be diſcovered by the Eye or by Feeling, all you can do is to take proper care of the external Wounds, daily injecting a vulnerary Decoction, and keeping open a free Paſſage for the Evacuation of grumous Blood and Matter from within, ordering the ſame Regimen to be obſerved, both with regard to Medicine and Diet, which we adviſed above, and leaving the reſt to Nature; for Art can give no farther Aſſiſtance.

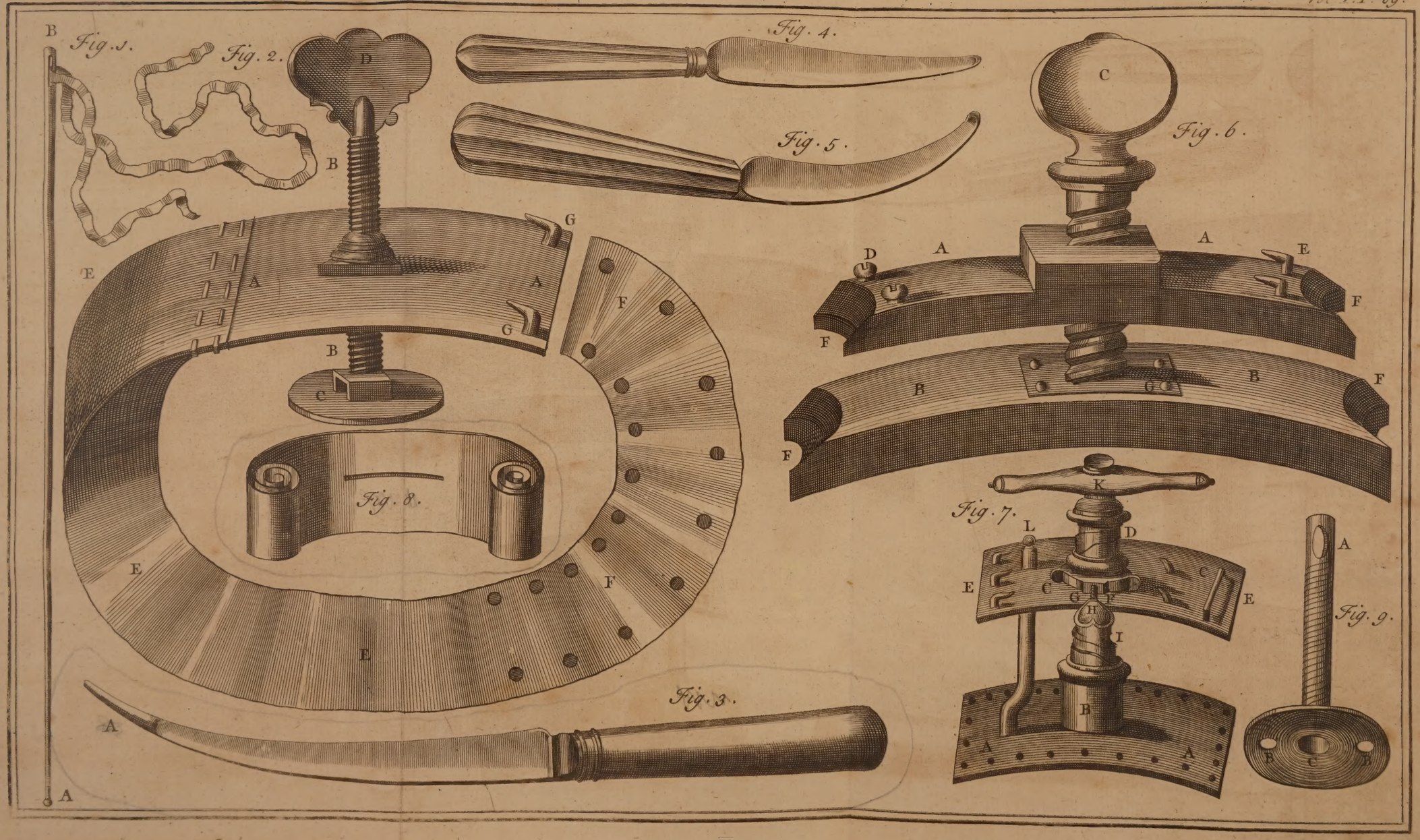


Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.
Fig. 4.
Fig. 5.
Fig. 6.
Fig. 7.
Fig. 8.
Fig. 9.
Fig. 3.

EXPLANATION *of the* FIFTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Deſcribes a blunt Iron Needle, to paſs a fine Rag or ſkain of Silk, well ſaturated with proper Balſams or Ointments, through *Gun-ſhot*, or other *pervious Wounds*, after the manner of a *Seton*.

Fig. 2. An Inſtrument to ſtop the Blood in Wounds of the large Arteries, deſcribed in *Chap.* II. § VIII. from our Amendment.

A A, A Braſs Plate ſomewhat bent.

B B, A ſtrong Braſs Screw.

C, A round Plate of a Thumb's breadth to be fixed upon the Wound.

D, The Button which turns the Screw, and preſſes the Plate C ſtrongly upon the Wound.

E E, A ſtrong Leather Belt to ſurround the wounded Part.

F F, Part of the Belt pierced with ſeveral Holes, by which it may be fixed upon the Hooks G G, and lengthened or ſhortened according to the ſize of the Limb.

Fig. 3. A crooked Knife with a round blunt Point, to enlarge Wounds of the Thorax or Abdomen, where that Operation is required.

Fig. 4. A ſtraight Knife with a Button on the Point.

Fig. 5. A crooked Knife with a blunt Point.

Fig. 6. A wooden *Tournequet* in its proper ſize, after our Amendment, deſcribed above at *Chap.* II. § XII.

A A, the upper part.

B B, The lower part.

C, the great Screw.

D, Two ſmall Iron Screws, to which a Leather or Silk Belt is to be fixed.

E, Hooks to faſten the other end of the Belt on, when it is brought round the Limb.

F F, The Ends of the upper and lower part of the Inſtrument hollowed to receive the Belt, and to keep it ſteddy in its Situation.

Fig. 7. Another kind of *Tournequet* made of Iron; the Deſcription is leſs by half than the proper ſize of the Inſtrument. See *Chap.* II. § XIV. where it is largely treated of.

Fig. 8. A broad Bandage, called the *uniting Bandage*; this is perforated in the middle, and rolls up with two Heads; it is uſed in dreſſing Wounds of the Abdomen, which are made lengthways.

Fig. 9. A flexible Silver Pipe, uſeful to diſcharge the Matter which is collected in Wounds of the Thorax, or in the Empyema.

A, The Openings at the Extremities, and on both Sides.

B, The Plate round it, with two Holes to paſs a Thread through.

C, The Paſſage that goes through the Pipe to A.

CHAP. X.

Of WOUNDS *of the* THORAX.

Wounds of the Breaſt of three ſorts.

I. WOUNDS of the *Thorax* are divided into three ſorts: The Wound is inflicted either upon the external parts of the *Thorax* only, or elſe it penetrates into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, without injuring any of its Contents; or laſtly, the Contents of the *Thorax* alſo partake of the Wound.

How to diſcover whether the Wound is terminated in the external Parts.

II. You may diſcover that the Wound terminates in the external Parts, and does not penetrate into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, by ſeveral Methods; 1. By the Sight. 2. By the Senſe of Hearing; by which you will diſcover whether any Sound proceeds from the Wound at the time of Inſpiration. 3. By Feeling, when your Finger or the Probe meets with Reſiſtance, if you attempt to paſs it into the Cavity of the *Thorax*. 4. By injecting warm Water, which in this Caſe will return ſtrongly upon you. 5. By the Abſence of bad Symptoms, ſuch as Difficulty of Breathing, Fainting, ſick Fits, *&c.* which always attend a Wound that penetrates. When by theſe Methods of examining, you are fully ſatisfied that the Wound does not penetrate, you may dreſs it with a digeſtive Ointment, or ſome vulnerary Balſam, and treat it according to the Methods which we have adviſed above for the Cure of ſlight Wounds.

What deep and oblique external Wounds of the *Thorax* occaſion.

III. It ſometimes happens, that external Wounds run very deep and obliquely between the Muſcles and the Ribs, and are thereby rendered very difficult to be cleanſed from grumous Blood and Matter; the confined Matter in this Caſe frequently deſtroys the neighbouring Parts, and produces Ulcers and incurable Fiſtulæ; nay, ſometimes it makes its way through the *Pleura* into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, and forms an *Empyema*, and brings on a *Phthiſis*, or Death itſelf.

How they are to be treated.

IV. The Surgeon's chief Buſineſs in this Caſe, is to clear the Sinuſes from the Blood and Matter confined in them; this is to be done either by Preſſure, or by ordering the Wound to be ſucked by an healthy Perſon; by drawing it out with a Syphon, or by making further Openings with the Knife. The reſt of the Cure is to be performed after the ſame manner which we deſcribed above. The moſt proper Bandage for ſecuring the Dreſſings is the Scapulary with the Girdle.

How to empty the Wound with a Syringe.

V. The *Syringes* that are uſed in this Caſe are of very different Shapes and Sizes, ſome are ſtraight, others crooked. Some Surgeons uſe a Tin Syringe reſembling that which we have deſcribed at *Plate* VI. *Fig.* 8. but twice as large; the Mouth of it is larger than the reſt of the Syringe, and is of a triangular, round, or oval Figure. *Fig.* 9, repreſents the true Size of it. When you apply this Inſtrument you muſt clap the Mouth of it to the Wound, and by drawing back the Handle, endeavour to fill it with Blood. The Inſtrument ſhould have ſeveral Heads of different Sizes and Figures, that it may correſpond with any ſort of Wound: But concerning the Excellency and Uſe of theſe Syringes, it will be worth your while to conſult ANELLE, in his Treatiſe called *L'Art de ſuccer les Playes.*

How to diſcover if the Wound penetrates the Cavity.

VI. You will diſcover the Wound to penetrate into the Cavity of the *Thorax*; 1. By the Sight, when you can plainly ſee into the Cavity. 2. By the Senſe of Feeling, when you can paſs your Fingers or Probe into the Cavity. 3. By the Hearing,

Hearing, if the Patient makes a particular ſort of Noiſe in drawing his Breath. 4. From the Action of the Air of the Lungs upon the Flame of a Candle, or Feathers, when they are held near the Mouth of the Wound. 5. By warm Water meeting with no Reſiſtance, when it is injected into the Wound. 6. Laſtly, from the ſudden Appearance of violent Symptoms, ſuch as Difficulty of Breathing, Sickneſs, Fainting, *&c.* which are brought on by the Preſſure which the Lungs are ſenſible of from the external Air, from a Collection of Blood in the *Thorax*, or from both Cauſes together.

What proceeds from a Collection of Blood in the *Thorax*.

VII. When a large Quantity of Blood is ſpilt, and falls into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, which muſt ſometimes be the Caſe, the Expanſion of the Lungs, the Office of Reſpiration, and the Courſe of the Blood through the Lungs will certainly be impeded, and the Blood by frequent Delays and Obſtructions being entirely inſpiſſated in the Lungs, Life can no longer be ſupported; but where the Quantity of extravaſated Blood is not large enough to obſtruct the Lungs in their Office, the chief Danger that the Patient labours under, is, that the extravaſated Blood ſhould putrify by degrees, and corrupt the Diaphragm, Pleura, or Lungs, which will bring on very bad Symptoms, and in a ſhort time Death.

Symptoms of extravaſated Blood in the *Thorax*.

VIII. The following Symptoms diſcover an Extravaſation of Blood in the *Thorax*. If, 1. There is a great Difficulty of Breathing, except when the Patient is placed in an erect Poſture. 2. If the Patient lies eaſieſt upon his Back or wounded Side, but finds any other Poſture exceeding troubleſome, or ſometimes impracticable. 3. If he feels a Weight upon the Diaphragm. 4. If he perceives the Undulation of a Fluid upon turning the Body round. And, 5. laſtly, if there has been little or no Diſcharge of Blood by the Wound.

How to get the Blood out of the *Thorax*.

IX. When it appears by theſe Symptoms that there is a Collection of Blood in the *Thorax*, we muſt uſe our utmoſt Diligence to get it out, leſt it ſhould lay a Foundation for great Miſchief. Therefore, 1. When the Wound is inflicted upon the middle, or lower part of the *Thorax*, and has not a very narrow Opening, it will be convenient to lay the Patient upon the [a] wounded Side, adviſing him to fetch his Breath as deep as he can, or to cough. If the Current of Blood is obſtructed by any thick grumous Parts, which will ſometimes ſtop up the Orifice of the Wound, they muſt be removed with your Finger, or with the Probe, or drawn out with a Syringe. 2. If you are called ſo late that the Blood is become too thick to flow out of the Wound, you will be obliged to uſe an attenuating Injection, which may be made of a Decoction of Barley, with the addition of ſome common Honey, or Honey of Roſes, and a ſmall quantity of Soap; this is to be injected into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, and then the Patient is to be ſo ſituated as to let it run out again. This Operation is to be repeated till it appears that all the grumous Blood is waſhed away. The Syringe, which you will ſee deſcribed in *Plate* VI. *Fig.* 8. with the Pipes, *Fig.* 10, 11. will execute this Intention very properly. 3. But if the Wound is ſo narrow or oblique that this Method cannot be proſecuted, the Wound ſhould be enlarged either with the common Inciſion-knife and Director, or with one of the Knives deſcribed at *Plate* V. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. This Caution is always to be obſerved, that

[a] DIONIS in his Surgery relates a Caſe of this kind, where he left his Patient all Night inclined upon the Wound, without dreſſing him; and he afterwards recovered him. DE LA MOTTE confirms this by an Inſtance he gives us of the ſame kind that occurred to him in his Practice. *See his Obſervationes Chirurgicæ.*

is,

is, to be very careful not to fatigue the Patient too much, by endeavouring to discharge all the extravasated Blood at one time; if the Patient is very weak, it is better to do it at proper Intervals, especially if you discover any Tendency in him to Swoonings. It will be necessary in the mean time to keep the Wound open by introducing a Leaden or Silver Pipe into the Wound, such as are described at *Plate* II. *Lett.* Q, R, S. or rather that flexible one at *Plate* V. *Fig.* 9. though some instead of a Pipe use a Tent, with a long String at the end of it, dressing up with proper Plasters and Compresses, securing the whole with the Scapulary, repeating this Method of dressing till the Discharge shall entirely cease, and the external Wound can be conveniently healed.

How the Blood is to be discharged when the Wound is in the upper part of the *Thorax*.

X. When a Wound is made in the upper part of the Breast, or between the upper Ribs, then the Method we have prescribed of turning the Patient upon the wounded Side, will be of very little service in discharging the extravasated Blood; for no Posture will satisfy this Intention in this Case but standing upon the Head. An Opening ought therefore to be made in the lower part of the *Thorax*, which Operation the Surgeons call the *Paracentesis:* The Opening is to be made between the second and third Rib, counting upwards, if it is on the Left Side; but on the Right Side between the third and fourth, about a Hand's breadth from the Spine. The Place where you intend to make the Opening should be marked with Ink: The Instrument that is generally used upon this Occasion is called a *Trocar*; it should be driven above the Rib into the *Thorax*, with great Caution and Gentleness; after it has penetrated, draw out the steel Instrument, leaving in the Pipe, through which it was conveyed, as a Channel for the Blood to pass off by; but if it does not readily pass, its Evacuation may be forwarded by the Suction of a Syringe. But as the Lungs are very liable to be wounded by passing this Instrument forcibly into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, it is best, in my opinion, to divide the common Integuments, Muscles, and Pleura, with an Incision-knife, carefully avoiding the Lungs, which are very apt to adhere to the Pleura in this Part. When the Perforation is properly made, it is to be kept open in the manner we have already shewn, and the Wound above is to be healed as soon as possible.

What is to be done when the Lungs adhere.

XI. As the Lungs frequently adhere to the Pleura, the Perforation of the *Thorax* requires great Circumspection in the Surgeon: The Pleura should be divided with all possible Tenderness, and when that is done, the Surgeon should examine whether the Adhesion of the Lungs may not safely be removed with his Fingers or the Probe. When the Adhesion is very firm, the Pains we have taken to perforate the *Thorax*, and to discharge the extravasated Blood, all prove fruitless.

How Wounds of this kind are to be treated.

XII. The Cavity of the *Thorax* being thus cleansed, the Wound is to be dressed but once every day. Each Dressing should be performed with all possible Expedition, and the utmost Diligence should be used to guard the Contents of the *Thorax* from the external Air. At the time of dressing, a Chafing-dish of hot Coals should be held near the Wound, to warm and thin the Air; and if too great a quantity of Air is already got into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, it must be drawn out with a Syphon. This being rightly performed, the Wound is to be dressed up with the utmost Expedition.

If any of the Contents of the *Thorax* are wounded.

XIII. When any of the Contents of the *Thorax* are wounded, as the Heart, the Aorta, the Vena Cava, the Pulmonary Artery or Vein, the Mediastinum,

or

or a large Portion of the Lungs, Death comes too ſuddenly to give the Surgeon room to exerciſe his Art. On the other hand, when the Lungs are only ſlightly wounded, that is, when only the ſmaller Ramifications of the Pulmonary Vein and Aſpera Arteria are divided, the Caſe is very dangerous, but not always mortal; though Perſons who recover after Wounds of this kind, are more obliged to the Soundneſs of their own Conſtitutions, than to their Surgeon's Skill.

Signs of a Wound in the Lungs.

XIV. We may reaſonably apprehend that the Lungs are wounded, when the Patient voids a great Quantity of frothy Blood by the Mouth, accompanied with a Cough, eſpecially when at the ſame Time the Blood which is voided at the Wound is very florid, and the Patient makes a particular Noiſe when he draws his Breath. The Office of the Surgeon here ſeems to be, to clear the internal Part of the *Thorax* from the extravaſated Blood, and to heal the external Wound, the Methods of doing which we have already explained. No Application can be made to the internal Wound; that muſt be left to Nature. Whenever the divided Veſſels contract themſelves, and the Blood ſtops of itſelf, the Patient will recover; though Perſons who have recovered from theſe Wounds are remarkably ſubject to Ulcers of the Lungs and Conſumptions. Whenever any of the larger Pulmonary Veſſels are divided, the Violence of the Hæmorrhage either brings preſent Death with it, or, if it ceaſes a little, it returns again, and comes to the ſame End by ſlower Paces. To prevent this as much as poſſible, it will be proper to keep the Patient quite ſtill for ſeveral Days; he ſhould ſcarce ſpeak, he ſhould take cooling Medicines, and avoid all ſharp Things; and, if his Strength will permit it, he ſhould loſe Blood ſometimes by the Arm.

Of the puſhing out of the Lungs.

XV. Sometimes the wounded Part of the Lungs puſhes forward, and ſticks pretty firmly in the Orifice of the external Wound, as FONTANUS, TULPIUS, and RUYSCH, have obſerved in their Writings. In this Caſe, if it is forced back again, it will diſcharge a great Quantity of Blood into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, therefore it is better to let it remain in the Situation you ſhall find it: For by this means it will admit of the immediate Application of proper Dreſſings, and you may ſafely encourage it to adhere to the Lips of the external Wound; but, if a [a] wounded Portion of the Lungs ſhould be puſhed out of the *Thorax* beyond the Limits of the external Wound, you ſhould wrap a fine Piece of Linen round this Part, and make a Ligature above the Linen, taking off all that is below the Ligature with the Knife, and returning the ſound Part of the Lungs into the Body, keeping one End of the Ligature conſtantly hanging out at the external Wound. When you have proceeded in this Manner, keep the Wound open with a Tent, till the Ligature can ſafely be drawn out. How the external Wounds ſhould be treated we have ſufficiently explained already.

What Internals are to be given.

XVI. As to the Medicines which are to be preſcribed for internal Uſe, they conſiſt chiefly, after the Hæmorrhage is over, of vulnerary Decoctions, giving at due Diſtances of Time a Doſe of *Balſamum* LUCATELLI, *vel* MEIBOMII, obſerving at the ſame Time ſtrict Regulation with regard to Diet. By following theſe Rules, a Surgeon may ſometimes ſave a Patient that has received a Wound

[a] HILDANUS, *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 3. relates a Caſe of this Kind, where a Portion of the Lungs forced its way through a Wound of the *Thorax*, and Part of it appearing black and corrupted, he took it off with a red-hot Knife, and then forced the ſound Part back again into the Body. The Patient, he tells you, ſurvived this, and recovered a perfect State of Health.

of this kind, at leaſt where it was impoſſible to perform a Cure, he will have the Satisfaction of having done his Duty.

EXPLANATION *of the* SIXTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. A Braſs *Tournequet* after PETIT's Manner, but with ſome Alterations. The Uſe of this Inſtrument, and Method of applying it, will eaſily appear, if you compare it with what we have ſaid above in *Chap.* II. *Of Wounds*, § XV. and afterwards in the *Explanation of the fourth Plate*, *Fig.* 2 *and* 6.

Fig. 2. A Handle to fix Needles in, when you are to make Sutures: This the *French* call *Portaiguille.*

Fig. 3. Another of the ſame ſort from GARENGEOT.

Fig. 4. PETIT's Handle for Needles.

Fig. 5. A Needle to perform *Gaſtroraphy.*

Fig. 6. Another of a larger Size.

Fig. 7. Another which is new, to perform the ſame Operation.

Fig. 8. A Syringe for various Uſes, furniſhed with Pipes of different Sorts. By the Help of this you may not only inject Fluids into Wounds of the Abdomen and *Thorax*, into the Fauces, into Abſceſſes, Ulcers, and into the Uterus; but you may alſo, by the Aſſiſtance of this Inſtrument, draw extravaſated Blood from the Cavity of the *Thorax*; in which Caſe the Syringe ſhould be twice as large; the Mouth of the Pipe A ſhould be triangular, and about two Thumbs breadth.

Fig. 9. Another Pipe with a round Mouth, intended for the ſame Uſes.

Fig. 10. A ſmaller Pipe, which may be faſtened to the Syringe, *Fig.* 8. for various Uſes.

Fig. 11. Another ſomewhat curved, and perforated on both Sides: This will ſerve to ſuck Blood out of the Cavity of the *Thorax*, and to throw Injections into that Part, or into the Fauces.

Fig. 12. Another perforated at the End like a Cullender.

Fig. 13. Another like the former, but curved, to throw Injections into the Uterus, and for other Uſes.

Fig. 14. An Iron Inſtrument like an Ear-picker, for various Uſes.

CHAP. XI.

Of WOUNDS *of the Neck.*

Wounds of the Neck of bad Conſequence.

WOUNDS of the Neck are no leſs dangerous than thoſe of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*; inſomuch that I am ſurprized to find ſeveral Chirurgical Writers treat of Wounds of this Claſs ſlightly, as if they were ſcarce worthy of their Notice.

How many kinds of Wounds of the Neck.

II. There are ſeveral ſorts of Wounds in the Neck. Sometimes the Seat of the Wound is only in the common Integuments, and the muſcular Fleſh: This is attended with very little Danger; but the moſt dangerous, and indeed generally incurable, Wounds, are thoſe of the larger Blood-veſſels in theſe Parts; ſuch are thoſe

Fig: 1.

Fig: 7.

Fig: 4.

Fig: 2.

Fig: 8.

Fig: 3.

Fig: 5.

Fig: 13.

Fig: 14.

Fig: 9.

Fig: 12.

Fig: 11.

Fig: 10.

Fig: 6.

a
b
c
d

thoſe of the jugular Veins, carotid and vertebral Arteries, or where the Aſpera Arteria is wounded, or the Gula, the Medulla Spinalis, the Nerves that deſcend by the Neck; ſuch as the Par Vagum, the Intercoſtales, and the Diaphragmatici, or where ſeveral of theſe Parts are wounded at the ſame time.

Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.

III. You will eaſily diſcover with your Eye, or by conſidering the Situation of the Wound, and the Symptoms that attend it, what Parts of the Neck are the Subjects of the Wound. After this, the Diagnoſtic and Prognoſtic of thoſe Wounds will eaſily follow; for whoever is thoroughly acquainted with the Condition of a Wound, will find no great Difficulty in determining the Event of it. Where the common Integuments and Muſcles alone are wounded, you will have no Reaſon to dread any very ill Conſequences; but where any of the other Parts of the Neck are Partakers of the Injury, you have Reaſon to apprehend the greateſt Danger, becauſe moſt of thoſe Parts are abſolutely neceſſary to Life itſelf; though in this Caſe, where the Wound is very ſmall, there are ſome Hopes of a Cure.

What happens after Wounds of the Arteries in the Neck.

IV. Wounds of the Arteries in the Neck are ſcarce ever to be remedied; for in this Caſe the Patient uſually bleeds to Death before a Surgeon can be called to his Aſſiſtance; though, to ſay Truth, if a Surgeon were preſent at the Inſtant ſuch a Wound was inflicted, all his Art and Induſtry would have little or no Effect; for it is extremely difficult to ſtop Blood in this Part, not only from the Largeneſs of the Arteries here ſituated, and from their Vicinity to the Heart; but becauſe it is impoſſible in this Place to make a ſufficient Preſſure upon the wounded Veſſel.

After Wounds of the Veins.

V. A Wound upon the external Jugular is not attended with much Danger, if a Surgeon is called in time; for a ſmall Degree of Preſſure is required here, as appears by the frequent Practice of Blood-letting in this Part; but Wounds of the internal Jugulars are extremely dangerous: And this partly from their Size, which is uſually larger than one of the Fingers; and partly becauſe their Situation is ſo deep, that no proper Application can reach them to any Advantage. For theſe Reaſons many Surgeons have determined Wounds of this kind to be mortal; but I can by no Means admit this as an abſolute Rule without any Exceptions. On the contrary, I am of Opinion, that where the Wound in the internal Jugular is ſmall, and a Surgeon is ready at hand, the Patient may be ſaved. How this is to be effected I ſhall teach below.

Wounds of the Aſpera Arteria.

VI. Wounds of the Aſpera Arteria were uſually deemed mortal by Chirurgical [a] Writers: I am ſo far from contradicting them in this Sentence, that I ſhall rather endeavour to ſupport it, that is, where the Wind-pipe is entirely divided, or wounded in its lower Part within the Cavity of the [b] Thorax, or joined with a Wound of the carotid Arteries or internal Jugulars, which is frequently the Caſe: But, on the other hand, if it is only wounded in the fore Part, and the neighbouring Veſſels remain unhurt, it is undoubtedly curable; which Opinion is ſupported by variety of Examples.

Wounds of the Oeſophagus.

VII. There are very little Hopes of Recovery where the Gula is much wounded, or entirely divided; becauſe not only the Office of Deglutition is cut off, but the Part is ſo ſituated, that it is almoſt impoſſible to wound it without injuring at the ſame time ſome of the neighbouring Nerves and Blood-Veſſels; but when

[a] See BOHNIUS *de Vuln. lethal.* Cap. 2. pag. 23.
[b] Ibid. Sect. ii. Cap. 3. p. 121.

the Gula is the only Subject of the Wound, and the Opening is very ſmall, the Wound may ſometimes admit of a Cure.

Wounds in the Medulla Spinalis and Nerves.

VIII. Wounds on any Part of the *Medulla Spinalis* are very dangerous, but more particularly ſo when inflicted upon that Part of it which paſſes through the Neck. Therefore it is no wonder that ſcarce any one recovers after a conſiderable Wound of this kind; the Reaſon of this will immediately appear, when we conſider that ſeveral Nerves proceed from this Part, which are abſolutely neceſſary to conduct the Oeconomy of the Animal; that the vertebral Veins and Arteries will almoſt always be wounded at the ſame time; and that the Situation of theſe Parts is ſuch, that it is impoſſible to convey the proper Remedies to them. Nor are Wounds of the large Nerves of the Neck, ſuch as we mentioned at § ii. leſs dangerous than theſe; for if they are divided, the Parts of the Thorax or Abdomen, to which Nature had determined them, will immediately loſe their Aſſiſtance, and of Conſequence become unequal to the Offices for which they were intended.

How ſlight Wounds of the Neck are to be treated.

IX. The Treatment of Wounds in the Neck is different according to the different Nature of the Wound. When the common Integuments and muſcular Fleſh are the ſole Subjects of the Wound, it will require the ſame Method of Treatment which we have adviſed above for all ſlight Wounds, upon what Part ſoever they may be inflicted. Where the external Jugular is wounded, the ſame Methods which we uſe after bleeding in that Vein will be ſufficient.

Cure of a Wound in the internal Jugular.

X. When the internal jugular Vein has received a ſmall Wound, the Hæmorrhage will eaſily be ſtopped by filling the Wound well with dry Lint, or with the Fungus called *Crepitus Lupi*, laying over theſe Applications ſquare Bolſters, and ſecuring all with a Bandage, drawn as tight as the Situation of the Part will admit. An Hæmorrhage is much eaſier ſuppreſſed in a Vein than in an Artery; the whole of the Cure depends upon the Degree of Preſſure that you can make upon the wounded Veſſels. Sometimes it happens that the Method of dreſſing which we have juſt adviſed in this Caſe, will have no Effect; when this ſhall happen, the Surgeon, or his Aſſiſtant, muſt keep his Finger conſtantly upon the Wound, or make a Preſſure upon the Part, with ſuch an Inſtrument as we deſcribed in *Plate* IV. *Fig.* 2. till the Hæmorrhage is entirely ſtopped. This Preſſure ſhould uſually be continued for a Day or two; the ſame Proceſs ſhould alſo be obſerved in Wounds of the vertebral Veins. After the Blood is ſtopped, the Dreſſings ſhould continue upon the Part untouched till the third Day, and then a vulnerary Balſam and Plaſter may be applied to heal the Wound.

How a large Wound of the internal Jugular is to be treated.

XI. When the internal Jugular has received a large Wound, or is entirely divided, the Patient will preſently die with the Loſs of Blood: But if a Surgeon ſhould be preſent when ſuch a Wound is received, or ſhould come in inſtantly afterwards, I would adviſe him to make a Preſſure upon the divided Vein with his Finger, and to enlarge the Wound upwards and lengthways, till he can come at enough of the Veſſel to make a ſtrong Ligature upon it by the Aſſiſtance of a crooked Needle, and then he may fill up the Wound, and treat it as at § x. By this Means the Life of the Patient may be ſaved, though the Courſe of the Blood through this Veſſel be entirely cut off. I have often tried this Experiment upon a Dog, and he has recovered, and never ſuffered any apparent Inconvenience from it; therefore I think it is better to put this doubtful Remedy in Execution, than to leave the Caſe as deſperate.

XII. A Wound in the carotid Artery is attended with greater Danger than a Wound in the internal Jugular; but if a Surgeon is preſent when the Wound is received, I think he ſhould make the ſame Attempts to cure it; this is more likely to meet with Succeſs in Wounds of the upper and middle Part of it, than in Wounds of the lower Part: But where the Wound is not in the Trunk of the Artery, but in one of its Branches near the Head, you ſhould fill up the Wound with Lint, dipped in ſome ſtyptic Liquor if you have it ready, then cover it up with thick Compreſſes, ſecuring all with a tight Bandage, and ordering an Aſſiſtant to make a Preſſure upon the Part for ſome time with his Hand. By theſe Methods I have very ſucceſsfully ſtopped violent Hæmorrhages, which have proceeded from wounded Branches of the carotid Artery, which I have divided in taking out large ſcirrhous, parotid, or ſubmaxillary Glands. In theſe Caſes, you ſhould never remove the Dreſſings till the third or fourth Day.

How a Wound in the carotid Artery is to be treated.

XIII. In curing Wounds of the *Aſpera Arteria*, the Surgeon ought, after cleaning the Wound, to endeavour to unite the divided Parts by the Aſſiſtance of ſticking Plaſters, or where the Wound is large, by making two Stitches with a crooked Needle, dreſſing them up afterwards with ſome vulnerary Balſam, a ſticking Plaſter, and proper Compreſſes, adviſing the Patient to keep his Head in a prone Situation. [a] The Wound thus treated will eaſily heal, if it is made either by Puncture, or by a cutting Inſtrument; but if any Part of the *Aſpera Arteria* is carried away by a Bullet, the Suture is to no Purpoſe: Wounds of this kind are more readily healed and filled up by the uſe of a digeſtive Ointment, or vulnerary Balſam. If the *Aſpera Arteria* is entirely divided, and the lower Part of it contracts itſelf into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, ſo that it cannot be laid hold on, and united to the upper Part, the Patient muſt undoubtedly die.

How to treat Wounds of the Aſpera Arteria.

XIV. Where the Oeſophagus is wounded, whatever the Patient attempts to eat or drink paſſes through the Wound, and he is uſually attended with Hiccoughs and Vomiting. Where the Oeſophagus is entirely divided, there is no Poſſibility of curing it; but where it is only perforated or wounded in part, you may attempt the Cure by dreſſing the Wound with a vulnerary Balſam, by endeavouring to unite it with ſticking Plaſters, and by adviſing the Patient to a ſtrict Abſtinence for ſome Days, or at leaſt to take Nouriſhment by the Mouth very ſparingly, at the ſame time preſcribing nouriſhing Clyſters of Broths or Milk; but when the Neceſſities of Nature require Nouriſhment to be taken by the Mouth, the Wound ſhould conſtantly be diligently cleanſed afterwards, leſt any Part of what was taken ſhould ſtick by the way and putrify, which would bring on very bad Symptoms: After the Wound is cleanſed in this manner, it is to be dreſſed up daily till it heals.

How to treat Wounds of the Oeſophagus.

XV. Wounds of the *Medulla Spinalis* are beſt dreſſed with the *Balſamum Peruvianum*, *Eſſentia Myrrhæ aut Succini*, *Spiritus Maſtiches*, or with Medicines of the like Nature, mixed with a ſmall Quantity of *Mel Roſarum* ſpread upon Pledgits, and applied moderately warm; the Event muſt be left to God's Providence, and the Strength of the Patient's Conſtitution. Slight Wounds of

How Wounds of the Medulla Spinalis are to be treated.

[a] Cures of this kind are to be met with in BARTHOLIN, *in Hiſt. Anatomic. Cent.* V. *Hiſt.* 89. and in TULPIUS, *Obſ.* Lib. I. Cap. 50. and in other Writers.

theſe

these Parts sometimes heal by this Method, but large Wounds here bring certain Death.

How to treat wounded Nerves in the Neck.

XVI. Wounds inflicted upon the large Nerves which are situated in the Neck are generally mortal; but where the Wound is very small, the same Methods may be attempted which we advised in Wounds of the Medulla Spinalis.

CHAP. XII.

Of WOUNDS *of the Head in general.*

Wounds of the Head very dangerous.

I. NO Wounds are attended with more Danger than those which are inflicted upon the Head: For the slightest Injury of the Brain will frequently bring on the worst of Symptoms, and even Death itself; and Wounds of the Head which do not penetrate into the Cranium, and proceed only from a slight Fall or Stroke, even with a blunt Instrument, sometimes occasion a Rupture of some of the internal Blood-vessels, and an Extravasation of Blood in the Brain, which is attended with the most mischievous Consequences; therefore even the slightest Wounds of the Head require all the Care and Caution that we are Masters of.

Wounds of the Head are of two kinds.

II. We ought carefully to distinguish, 1. What Parts of the Head are wounded; and, 2. In what manner the Wound was made: For some Wounds of the Head are made with acute Instruments, either by stabbing or cutting; some are made with blunt Instruments, which is the Case in some Blows or Falls, and in Gun-shot Wounds. Those of the last Class are attended with much greater Danger than those of the former.

What Parts are wounded.

III. As to the Parts which are wounded, they are either the common Integuments alone, or with these the Flesh of the Face, or the Pericranium, or the temporal Muscles, or the Cranium, or sometimes the internal Parts also, such as the Dura Mater, Pia Mater, and the Brain, either in its cortical or medullary Part, or in its Ventricles. When the Cranium is wounded, it is either cut, broken, or contused. It may not be amiss to divide Wounds of the Head into two Classes; 1. Those that affect the Face. 2. Those that hurt or wound the Cranium.

CHAP. XIII.

Of WOUNDS *of the Face.*

Of Wounds of the Face in general.

I. SINCE the Face was intended for Beauty as well as for particular Uses, two things are to be remarked, to wit, that we do not leave worse Injuries upon the Face than we were employed to cure, and that we make an even fair Cicatrix. As the Face consists of various Parts, each of which requires a distinct Method of Treatment, it will be necessary to treat of each of them separately.

Of Wounds of the Forehead.

II. In almost all Wounds of the Forehead this is principally to be observed, that after the Wound is cleaned from grumous Blood, and any foreign Bodies that

that may have got into it, it ſhould be anointed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, ſuch as the *Balſamum Peruvianum*, *Copaibæ*, or any other of that kind; the Lips of the Wound are then to be kept together with narrow Slips of ſticking Plaſter, and over this a vulnerary Plaſter is to be laid. Where the Wound is large, theſe Plaſters will not be ſufficient to form an even Cicatrix, therefore to forward this End it will be proper to ſprinkle the Wound with *Pulvis Sarcocollæ*, *vel Pulvis ex Radice Symphyti*, *Gummi Tragacanth. ac Gummi Arabici præparatus*; you may then apply your Plaſter, Compreſſes, and proper Bandages. The bloody Suture is never to be uſed either in theſe or any other Wounds of the Face, where it can be avoided, for the Stitches encreaſe the Number of Scars. If a Wound of the Forehead is made in a ſtraight Line, the *uniting* or *incarning Bandage*, deſcribed in *Plate* II. *Lett. f.* will be of great Service in forming a fine Cicatrix. It is to be applied to the Forehead, after the ſame Manner which we adviſed it to be applied to the Abdomen, in longitudinal Wounds of that Part (*See Chap.* V. § x.) but if the Forehead is wounded tranſverſely, and the Fibres of the frontal Muſcle are divided, it occaſions a great Deformity: For the Power of lifting up the Eye-brows, and of contracting the Skin of the Forehead, ceaſes. In this Caſe, after cleaning the Wound, it is beſt to unite it with a Stitch or two, dreſſing it with a vulnerary Balſam, and laying on ſticking Plaſters, ſecuring all with a proper Bandage, and adviſing the Patient to keep himſelf ſtill. It ſometimes happens in young healthy Perſons, that the divided Fibres of the Muſcles join and unite without any Suppuration, where this Method of Dreſſing is diligently followed. If any great Degree of Hæmorrhage ſhould enſue upon Wounds of this Part, the firſt Intention is to ſtop it with dry Lint, Compreſſes, and a tight Bandage; and at the next Dreſſing, after it has been well cleaned and waſhed with warm Wine, its Lips ſhould be brought together as before with Slips of ſticking Plaſter.

III. Wounds of the Eye-brows require much the ſame Treatment with Wounds of the Forehead, only in Wounds of the Eye-brows more particular Care muſt be taken to guard againſt Inflammation, leſt the Eyes ſhould partake of the Injury: All ſharp Things ſhould be avoided both in Eating and Drinking, and if the Patient is of a plethoric Habit of Body he ſhould loſe Blood in the Arm; the uſual Dreſſings ſhould be covered with Compreſſes dipped in camphorated Spirit of Wine. If the Wound is large, and the Eye-brows entirely divided, it will be neceſſary to uſe the Suture, and to dreſs them up with a vulnerary Balſam and Plaſter, covering up both Eyes, and keeping them as much as poſſible from Motion. By neglecting this Method, the Situation of the Eyes in this Caſe will have a very frightful Effect. Of Wounds of the Eye-brows.

IV. Wounds of the upper or lower Eye-lid will not readily heal, not ſo much from the Thinneſs of the Parts of which they are compoſed, as from the Quantity of Fluids with which the Eyes are continually moiſtened. At firſt therefore it will be beſt to foment the Eye *cum Decocto quodam ex Chamomillâ*, *Hyſſopo*, *vel Euphraſiâ confecto*, till the Flux of Blood is ſtopped, and the Wound well cleaned. When the Wound is tranſverſe, you may ſtitch it up in the Middle with a fine Needle, ſprinkling it afterwards with the Powder deſcribed at § ii. or anointing it *cum Balſamo Copaibæ*, *de Mechâ*, or with any other of the ſame Kind, or with *Oleum Ovorum*, laying over it the *Emplaſtrum Diapalme*, and tying it up ſo that the Eyes may have very little Power to move. Where Of Wounds of the Eye-lids.

the

the Wound is lengthways you must make several Stitches, and dress it up as before.

Of Wounds of the Eyes.

V. If the Eye is wounded, but not so as to let out the vitreous or crystalline Humour, the following Method will be of great Service: The Wound should be anointed two or three Times in a Day with a Feather or fine Rag, well dipped in *Unguentum Alabastrinum, aut Albumen Ovi, aut Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & Psyllii Aq. Rosar. parat.* and afterwards a small Compress is to be laid on, being well saturated with the following Collyrium: ℞ *Albumin. Ovor. N.* 2. *Aq. Rosar.* ℥ii ß. *Ol. Rosar.* ℥ ß. *Camphor. Gr.* iii. *probè conquassando.* NUCK gives us a Case, where a Man was so wounded in the Eye, that part of the vitreous Humour fell out, nevertheless he cured him without leaving any Disorder in his Sight. His Method of Cure was as follows; he divided the Part of the vitreous Humour that hung out of the Eye from the rest, and then diligently fomented the Eye with a Collyrium, prepared *ex Albumine, Aquâ Rosarum, Bolo Armenâ & Camphorâ probè conquassatis. Gumm. Arabic.* ℈i. *in Aqua Rosar.* ℥i. *solut.* is very serviceable in this Case; but if it is attended with any great Degree of Inflammation, which is frequently the Case, it will be proper to cover the small Compress with a larger, dipped *in Spiritu Vini camphorato calido.* The Bowels also should be kept loose for some Days, with opening and cooling Medicines; if there is a plethoric Habit, Blood should be drawn from the Neck or Feet, all warm or sharp Things should be thrown out of the Patient's Diet, and great Care taken to keep him quiet. By observing these Regulations, not only the Eye, but the Sight of it also may be preserved. When the crystalline Humour, or any part of it sticks in the Orifice of the Wound, it should be pulled out, that it may not bring on Deformity, or worse Mischief upon the Eye.

Where the Humours are fallen out.

VI. When the vitreous and crystalline Humours are fallen out of the Eye, not only the Sight, but Figure of the Eye must be entirely destroyed: Therefore at first it should be dressed with Compresses dipped in warm Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and afterwards with some vulnerary Balsam. The Deformity which the Loss of Substance in the Eye will occasion, may be avoided by the Help of an artificial Glass or Silver Eye, (*See Plate* VII. *Fig.* 1.) but we shall treat more largely of this [a] in another Place.

Sight sometimes restored.

VII. It sometimes happens, when only the *Tunica Albuginea* and *Sclerotica* are slightly wounded, the *Cornea* and *Uvea* remaining unhurt, that the Eye recovers itself, and though both the vitreous and crystalline Humours fall out by the Wound [b], yet they are renewed again by the Benefit of Nature, and the Office of Sight performed as well as before the Injury happened. Dr. SEEGER some time since was so kind as to communicate the History of a Case of this sort to me, whence it appeared that he had restored Sight to a Woman after she had lost the Humours of her Eye. When we have duly considered this, we shall not altogether reject the Testimonies of BURRHUS and KERKRINGIUS, when they affirm to us that they have acquired the Art of restoring the Sight after the Humours are entirely fallen out of the Eye. We may now also credit those who [c] affirm that the Sight may be enjoyed without the Assistance of the

[a] Tract. de *Duct. Oculor. Aquos.* Pag. 126, 127——132. [b] CREDAT JUDÆUS.

[c] You may find many Instances related of Persons who have enjoyed their Sight after the Loss of the crystalline Humour, in SKENKII *Obs. Med.* HILDANI *Obs.* 26. *Cent.* I. *Act. Med.* HAFN. *Vol.* I. *Obs.* 69.

crystalline

cryſtalline Humour, notwithſtanding [a] ſome have ſtrenuouſly maintained the contrary.

VIII. Wounds of the Noſe are generally cured by the dry Suture; but where the Wound divides the Cartilage, and penetrates ſo deep that the Lips of it cannot be kept in contact by the Application of ſticking Plaſters, the true Suture muſt be made through the Skin on each ſide of the Wound. Though it ſounds very unlike Truth, that any part of the Noſe ſhould be entirely ſeparated from the reſt, and afterwards united to it again by the aſſiſtance of Sutures; yet BLEGNY affirms that this has happened: *See Zodiac. Med. Gall. Edit.* 1680. *pag.* 75. When the naſal Bones are fractured, it is uſual to place ſmall Tubes made of Lead or Silver under them for ſome time, leſt the Paſſage of the Noſe ſhould be ſtopped by the ſhooting out of the new Fleſh. You will ſee theſe Tubes deſcribed at *Plate* II. P. Q. R. Externally you may uſe ſome Balſam, or *Eſſentia Maſtiches*, *Succini*, *vel Myrrhæ*, or ſome glutinous Powder, ſuch as you have ſeen directed at § ii. The Lips of the Wound ſhould be kept in contact with each other by the help of ſticking Plaſters, and of a four-headed Bandage; the Application of which will be explained when we come to treat profeſſedly on Bandages. Wounds of the Noſe.

IX. Wounds of the Lips are made either with ſharp or blunt Inſtruments, or with Bullets. Wounds of the firſt ſort, whether they are made lengthways or tranſverſe, are generally to be cured by the dry Suture; the Patient in this Caſe muſt diligently avoid both chewing and talking; his Diet therefore muſt be entirely Spoon-meat. If the Wound is very large, it will require the bloody or true Suture. In Wounds of theſe Parts which are made by blunt Inſtruments, by Falls, or by Bullets, the ſhattered Parts ſhould be brought to Digeſtion, and the Lips of the Wound, after being cleaned, are brought together, either with ſticking Plaſters, or by the Suture which is uſed for the Hare-lip; which we ſhall deſcribe below. Wounds of the Lips.

X. Wounds of the Cheeks ſhould be treated after the ſame manner, and with the ſame circumſpection, which we adviſed for Wounds of the Lips: But if one of STENO's *Salivary Ducts* is wounded in its Paſſage croſs the Cheek from the *parotid* Gland, the conſtant diſcharge of Saliva into the Wound will prevent the Cure, till the Duct is perforated in the internal part of the Cheek, to make a Paſſage for the Saliva into the Mouth. This Method of Cure is propoſed by CHESELDEN in his *Anatomy*. Wounds of the Cheeks.

XI. Wounds of the external Ear are eaſily united by ſticking Plaſters, unleſs the Cartilage is entirely divided; and then it will require the help of the Needle, and the application of vulnerary Balſams, with proper Compreſſes and Bandages. When the Ear is wounded in the Neighbourhood of the *Meatus Auditorius*, Care muſt be taken to prevent the diſcharge of Blood and Matter into that Paſſage, which would do great miſchief to the *Tympanum*; this may be done by filling the internal Ear with Lint or Cotton. Wounds of the Ear.

XII. The Tongue is ſo well guarded by Jaw-bones and the Teeth, that it is very rarely the Subject of a Cut or Stab; but it is frequently bit in Fits of the Epilepſy, in violent Falls, and it is ſometimes wounded by a Bullet. If the Wound of the Tongue is not very large, it will eaſily heal by the Application Wounds of the Tongue.

[a] See my Treatiſes on the *Cataract*, *Glaucoma*, *&c.*

of *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. cum Sacch. Cand. q. ſ. admiſt. aut Mel Roſar. cum Ol. Myrrhæ per Deliquium.*

How to cure large Wounds of the Tongue.

XIII. Large Wounds of the Tongue will not unite without the Aſſiſtance of the Suture. It is no wonder therefore that Wounds near the Root of the Tongue always leave a Fiſſure in the Part, ſince their Situation prohibits the Uſe of the Needle. To prevent Loſs of Speech enſuing upon large Wounds of the Fore-part of the Tongue, the divided Parts ſhould be brought together with the Needle, as ſoon and as neatly as poſſible, and afterwards anointed with the Medicines which we preſcribed in the laſt Article, ſince ſticking Plaſters will not take place here. PURMAN affirms that he made uſe of Silver Threads in Sutures upon this Part to great Advantage. *See his Surgery, P.* I. *Chap.* 6. Gun-ſhot Wounds upon the Tongue are to be dreſſed with the Medicines which we recommended above at § XII. for Sutures are of no ſervice in this Caſe. The Patient ſhould keep from ſpeaking, and live upon Spoon-meats during the Cure; but more particularly when the Wound is juſt beginning to unite.

Wounds of the Palate.

XIV. Wounds of the Palate will heal beſt if you anoint them with *Mel Roſarum* alone, or with the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of *Balſamum Peruvianum*, or ſometimes *Olium Myrrhæ per Deliquium.* Theſe Remedies alſo have great Efficacy in curing all other Wounds of the Mouth.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the principal WOUNDS *of the Head.*

Intent of this Chapter.

I. WE obſerved above, that Wounds of the *Cranium* were to be reckoned under the ſecond Claſs of Wounds in the Head: Theſe, by way of Eminence, are alone called *Wounds of the Head.* They are divided into ſeveral Diſtinctions, according to the different Parts that are the Subjects of the Wound. Theſe we ſhall treat of in the Order we enumerated them in *Chap.* XII. *at* § iii. We ſhall begin with the ſlighteſt, which are thoſe Wounds that are inflicted upon the external Coverings of the *Cranium.*

Wounds of the external Parts.

II. There are ſeveral Ways of diſcovering that the Wound is terminated in the external Parts of the *Cranium*; 1. By the Eye. 2. By the Probe, which ſhould be uſed very gently here, for fear of bringing on farther Miſchief. 3. By examining the Inſtrument with which the Blow was given, and by conſidering the Degree of Force with which it was impelled. And, 4. laſtly, by the Abſence of violent Symptoms; for a violent Blow upon the Head will always be attended with Vomitings, Vertigo; Blood will be diſcharged by the Noſe, Ears, and Mouth, and the wounded Perſon will loſe his Speech and Senſes. Theſe Diſorders will appear ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later; but always more violent when the Wound is made by a Fall, or by ſome blunt Inſtrument, in which Caſe the *Cranium* is uſually much ſhattered. The Blood which diſcharges itſelf by the Wound, when it is made with a ſharp Inſtrument, will inſinuate itſelf between the common Integuments and the *Cranium:* In Contuſions that are made with blunt Inſtruments, ſometimes it will lye concealed under the *Cranium*, and by corrupting the *Perioſteum* and *Cranium* will bring on

Ulcers

Ulcers and Caries of the Bone; frequently it will occaſion Fever, Convulſions, and Death.

III. When the temporal Muſcles are wounded at the ſame time, the Patient will be attended with grievous Diſorders, but more eſpecially when this happens by a Blow or a Fall, or by a Bullet; not only becauſe theſe Muſcles are neceſſary for the Offices of dividing the Food, and for forming the Speech, but becauſe they are furniſhed with conſiderable Nerves, Tendons, and Arteries, which will partake of the Injury; and laſtly, becauſe the *Cranium* is thinneſt in this part. Wounds of the temporal Muſcles.

IV. Wounds that are made on the external parts of the Head by acute Inſtruments, and not attended with any violent Symptoms, are eaſily cured by the ſame Methods which we have before preſcribed for other Wounds; only, in order to make the proper Applications, it will be neceſſary in the firſt place to ſhave the Part with a Razor. There will be no occaſion ever to make Sutures upon theſe Parts, ſince ſticking Plaſters will always anſwer your end. You ſhould always endeavour to be as expeditious as poſſible in finiſhing each Dreſſing; the Medicines are to be applied warm, and the Air kept in a moderate Heat with hot Coals. If there ſhould be any great degree of Hæmorrhage, which will frequently happen from the Number of Veſſels that are liable to be wounded in this Part, it muſt be ſtopped with dry Lint, or where that is unequal to the Taſk, *cum Alcohol Vini, vel Lupi Crepitu, vel Pulvere quodam aſtringente.* Theſe Applications ſhould be ſecured with a tight Bandage. After the Hæmorrhage is ſtopped, you may dreſs with *Mel Roſarum*, or ſome digeſtive Medicines, till the Wound is well deterged; and then with a vulnerary Balſam, or dry Lint, till it is healed. Cure of Wounds on the external Parts of the Head.

V. It has been frequently the Practice amongſt Phyſicians, to order [a] medicated Bags to be applied to the Head, when it has been conſiderably wounded, to prevent or aſſuage the Violence of the Symptoms, ſuch as Tumors, Inflammations, and Pain. Theſe Bags are ſtuffed *cum Betonicâ, Salviâ, Majoranâ, Serpyllo, Origano, Roriſmarino, Floribus Lavendulæ, Salviæ, Roſarum, & ſimilibus*; theſe they boil in Wine, and, after having gently preſſed them, they apply them as warm as the Patient can bear them to the wounded Part. Where the Symptoms are already urgent, they make two Bags, and apply them alternately: By theſe means the inſpiſſated ſtagnating Blood is rendered fluid, and the Miſchief is frequently removed without having recourſe to the Trepan. When the Symptoms are too violent to be removed by theſe Applications, we are forced to uſe other Methods according to the Nature of the Diſorder. Of theſe we ſhall treat in the ſubſequent Articles. The uſe of medicated Bags.

VI. In violent Contuſions of the Head, which will be diſcovered by the Tumor and Softneſs of the Part, by the Separation of the Integuments from the *Cranium*, and by the Collection of ſtagnating Blood, which appears to be confined under the Skin; you ſhould endeavour to divide the confined Fluids by attenuating Medicines externally applied, or to diſcharge them by making an Opening with the Knife; or laſtly, to bring them to Suppuration. Where the Extravaſation of Fluids is very conſiderable, it is beſt to diſcharge the greateſt part of them inſtantly by Inciſions, and what remains will be eaſily diſperſed; How Contuſions are to be treated.

[a] This Form is entirely laid aſide with us in ENGLAND, and Fomentations made of the ſame Herbs ſubſtituted.

the Application of the medicated Bags described above, will answer the Intention of thinning and dividing the stagnating Blood; but you may add to the Ingredients which we mentioned, *Herba Chamædrys*, *Scordium*, *Sabina*, *Abrotonum*, *Absinthium*, *Mentha*, *Ruta*, *Flor. Chamomill. Sambuc. Rad. Brioniæ*, and Things of the like Intention. The Bags that are stuffed with these Ingredients may be quilted, that they may be divided into equal Parcels, and not run together in Lumps. Where Wine cannot be had to boil them in, you may make use of Water, adding a proportion of Spirits of Wine, or Malt, or Molosses, after it has done boiling, and a few Ounces of Soap. We shall treat more largely upon what is farther to be done in this Case, in a following Chapter upon *Contusions*.

How to bring the Parts to Suppuration.

VII. Where you find it impracticable to attempt the Attenuation and Division of the stagnating Fluids, it will be proper to attempt the Suppuration of them. In violent Contusions it will be advisable to prescribe the Application of such Cataplasms as we directed above at *Chap.* II. § XIII. and below at *Chap.* XV. but in slighter Cases, where there is a small Opening, the *Unguentum digestivum cum Aloë & Spiritu Vini pauxillo admistum* will do the Business, covering the Part afterwards with a warm Plaster, such as the *Emplastrum de Meliloto*, *Malacticum*, *Diachylon simplex vel compositum*, *vel Empl. de Galbano*. After the Suppuration is formed, and the Matter discharged, the Wound will easily heal by the Application of a vulnerary Balsam; but in violent Contusions, where there is no Opening, or a very small one, by which the Matter cannot be discharged, you must enlarge the Wound with your Knife, to prevent the neighbouring Parts from being corroded: By this means the Wound will easily be cleaned, and, by observing the Directions we have frequently laid down above, the Cure will be speedily performed.

Of Wounds of the *Pericranium*.

VIII. When the *Pericranium* is wounded, but not in so great a degree as to lay the *Cranium* bare, treat the Wound in the manner we described above at § IV. *of this Chapter*, omitting the use of the vulnerary Oils there prescribed; because they would injure the *Cranium*, and substituting in their room some warm balsamic Medicines, such as the *Balsamum Peruvianum*, *Essentia Myrrhæ*, *Succini*, *Spir. Mastiches*, and others of that kind: But where the *Cranium* is left bare and exposed to the Air, its external Lamella, being robbed of its Nourishment by the Destruction of the Vessels by which it was constantly supplied, will lose its natural Colour, and become yellow, livid, black, and by degrees separate from the neighbouring Parts, and exfoliate, as we term it; which will greatly protract the Cure of the Wound.

Method of treating the *Pericranium* and *Cranium*.

IX. In order to hasten the Exfoliation of the *Cranium*, and forward the Cure, the Surgeon ought to bore several Holes through the denudated Part, as deep as the *Diploë*, with an Awl, or with Instruments like those described at *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 2, *and* 7. *Lett.* A. This Operation does not only forward the Exfoliation of the Part, but makes way also for the sprouting up of fresh Vessels. The Dressing, which ought to be performed each Time with Expedition, and not repeated so often as in other Cases, is to be applied in the following manner: When the Wound is properly cleaned, Pledgits well saturated with *Essentia Mastiches*, *Succini*, or any other mild balsamic Medicine, with the Addition of a small Quantity of *Mel Rosarum*, are to be laid upon the injured Part of the *Cranium:* Over these you may clap the *Emplastrum de Betonicâ*, and over that the Bolsters and Bandage for the Head, described above at *Plate* III. *Fig.* 1. A.

These

Theſe Applications ſhould be continued till the *Cranium* appears to be ſound, and the Wound is in a Condition to heal. When the *Pericranium* is contuſed, but not ſeparated from the *Cranium*, you muſt endeavour to diſperſe the ſtagnating Fluids, by the Application of the medicated Bags, deſcribed at § v, vi. If theſe have not the deſired Effect, you may have recourſe to Scarification, and warm Fomentations.

Of Injuries of the *Cranium.*

X. There are ſeveral ways by which the *Cranium* may be hurt, by Falls, Blows, Cuts, *&c.* which has occaſioned Authors to divide Injuries of this Part into ſeveral Diſtinctions; to wit, into Contuſions, Depreſſions, Fractures, Fiſſure, and [a] Contra-fiſſures, that is, where the Fiſſure happens on the Side oppoſite to that which received the Blow.

Diagnoſtic Signs.

XI. There are ſeveral Circumſtances concerned in diſcovering an Injury of the *Cranium*; in the firſt place, you muſt diligently inſpect the wounded Part, and make enquiry with what Force the Blow was given that occaſioned it; after this you may ſearch the Wound with a Probe, but very circumſpectly, leſt by puſhing it raſhly forward you ſhould injure the Brain: Some uſe a Pen in the room of a Probe, when they are ſearching for Fiſſures of the *Cranium*, and if the Pen is pointed at the end like a Tooth-pick, it will eaſily detect any Inequality or Roughneſs of the Bone; but you muſt be very careful not to ſuffer yourſelf to be deceived by the Sutures. When Fiſſures of the *Cranium* are ſo very fine, that they eſcape the Eye, and the Touch of the Probe, though the Violence of the Symptoms ſufficiently declare that the Patient has received an Injury of this kind, it will be neceſſary to lay the Bone bare, and to drop Ink upon the part of it which you ſuſpect, and wipe it off again immediately with Lint; and if any part of it is fiſſured, you will find a black Stroke remain, notwithſtanding your endeavour to wipe the Bone clean. If you are ſtill at a loſs, put a Key into your Patient's Mouth, and bid him bite hard upon it; if this occaſions a Stridor of the Teeth, and Pain, Surgeons are apt to determine that there is a Fiſſure in the *Cranium*. Where the Bone has loſt its natural Colour, they will not allow it to be whole. The moſt certain Signs of a fractured *Cranium* are the violent Symptoms that immediately ſucceed the Injury; ſuch as vehement Pains, Vomitings, Vertigo, and Noiſe in the Ears; if Blood at the ſame time is diſcharged from the Noſe or Ears, the Senſes and Reaſon entirely loſt, and the Patient is continually ſleeping, the Matter is out of all doubt. In a few Days after the Wound is received, you will have a ſmall Diſcharge of thin fœtid Matter; about the ſeventh Day the Integuments ſeparate from the Bone, and the *Cranium* itſelf is ſometimes ſo very foul, that it lets the Matter through to the Membranes of the Brain, which preſently partake of the Diſorder, and occaſion acute Pains, Spaſms, Drowſineſs, Loſs of Motion, or Rigor of the Limbs, Loſs of Speech, Apoplexy, and at length Death. All theſe Miſchiefs may ariſe from a very ſmall Fiſſure of the Skull: Examples of which you will find very frequent amongſt the Writers in Surgery.

Prognoſtic.

XII. This ought to teach us to be very cautious in delivering our Opinions concerning the Event of Wounds in the Head; for we can never promiſe a Cure,

[a] Many Writers have denied this Caſe to be poſſible; but not only *Hippocrates*, in his Book *De Vuln. Capit.* but *Celſus*, *Lib.* viii. *c.* 4. and *Æginetus*, *Lib.* vi. *c.* 90. have plainly deſcribed this Caſe; but amongſt the Moderns Dr. *Wagner*, in a Treatiſe *De Contra-fiſſurâ*, and *Le Maire*, *De Reſonitu*, have put this Matter out of all doubt.

though

though the Wound at firſt ſhould appear to be very ſlight. I ſhall here lay down ſome Obſervations, which are well worthy of a Surgeon's Attention. It is very difficult to cure a Man who is poxed, or labours under a ſcorbutical Habit of Body at the Time he receives a Fiſſure in the *Cranium*. When the temporal Bone is the Subject of the Injury, the Cure is very doubtful: There remains very little Hopes of Recovery where the *Cranium* appears black: They alſo are in extreme Danger who have a black dry Tongue, full of Clefts, and beſet with Puſtules, or are attended with a Diarrhæa or Dyſentery, or where the Water is either quite clear and white, or as turbid as the Urine of Cattle.

How Injuries of the *Cranium* are to be treated.

XIII. The firſt Queſtion to be aſked, when you come to examine a Wound of the Head, is, Whether it was made with a ſharp or a blunt Inſtrument: If the Wound was made with a ſharp Inſtrument, and penetrates into the *Cranium*, it muſt be filled at the firſt Dreſſing with dry Lint, in order to ſtop the Blood; but in the following Dreſſings, after the Matter is well wiped away, you may apply the *Eſſentia Succini*, *Maſtiches*, *Myrrhæve*, *cum admixto Roſarum Melle*. Theſe Dreſſings are to be repeated as long as the Condition of the Wound ſhall require it. *See above*, § IV. Where the *Cranium* is very much ſhattered by the Blow, and the Brain wounded, this Caſe is attended with very great Danger, but requires the ſame method of Treatment with the former; only greater Diligence muſt be obſerved in cleaning this Wound, and more Expedition in applying the Dreſſings, to keep it from the Injuries of the Air.

Wounds of the Head with a blunt Inſtrument.

XIV. When a blunt Inſtrument is the Occaſion of an Injury upon the *Cranium*, if the injured Part does not ſufficiently appear of itſelf, we ought to uſe great Induſtry to diſcover it.

How the Wound is to be examined.

XV. You will eaſily diſcover the injured Part, if you divide the common Integuments to the Bone, where they appear tumid and ſoft: In making your Inciſion you ſhould take great care not to lay too much ſtreſs upon your Knife, leſt you ſhould force Splinters of the fractured *Cranium* into the Subſtance of the Brain.

How the Inciſion is to be made.

XVI. If you find it neceſſary to make an Inciſion through the Integuments, the beſt way to make it is in the Form of the Letter X, about an Inch and an half in length, lifting up the Skin at each Angle, and leaving the Bone bare; the Blood which is ſpilt may be taken up with a Sponge, and dry Lint ſtuffed between the Skin and the *Cranium*. Having found out the injured part of the *Cranium*, you may now apply the *Trepan* if you ſhall think it neceſſary. Some Surgeons, in Scalping, prefer the Figure of the *Roman* Letter V, or the *Greek* Λ; others prefer a longitudinal Inciſion. In Wounds which are made near the Temples, great Care muſt be taken not to divide the muſcular Fibres. There are Surgeons who contend much for an Inciſion in the Form of a T; but the Situation of the Wound will always determine you with regard to the Figure of the Inciſion which you ſhall make, either for the diſcovery of a Fiſſure, or to prevent or remove bad Symptoms.

What is to be done after Scalping.

XVII. Having diſcovered the injured part of the *Cranium*, and cleared away the grumous Blood and Matter with a Sponge, you are next to remove any Splinters of Bone, that may come in your way, with your Fingers or the Forceps; where they hang to the *Pericranium* you muſt uſe the Sciſſors; where they adhere pretty firmly to the neighbouring parts of the *Cranium*, it is more adviſeable to replace them, than to endeavour to remove them by Violence.

XVIII. When

XVIII. When you have discovered by the Alteration of the Colour of the Bone, what part of the *Cranium* has received a Contusion (*See* § VIII.) you must bore several small Holes through the external Lamella of the Bone, till you find Blood proceed from the wounded *Diploë*; after this you may dress the Part up with balsamic Medicines (§ IX.) If upon repeating the Dressings you discover fresh, yellow, or black Spots, the Parts so discoloured are to undergo the same Operation. This is the easiest and most expeditious Way of remedying this Disorder. How a Contusion is to be treated.

XIX. When you discover a Fissure in the *Cranium*, attended with no other bad Symptoms but white, yellow, or brown Spots upon the Face of the Bone, you will find it sufficient to bore down to the *Diploë*, and dress with balsamic Medicines; but where any violent Symptoms come on, which demonstrate an Extravasation of Blood in the Cavity of the *Cranium*, the *Trepan* is to be called for without delay. How Fissures are to be treated.

XX. The Surgeons amongst the Ancients used another Method for the Cure of Fissures of the *Cranium*, that were not attended with very bad Symptoms; their Method was to scrape away the upper Table of the Bone, till they came down to the *Diploë*; for this purpose they used *Rugines*, or *rasping Chissels*, of different Shapes, semi-circular, plain, or accuminated, as you may see in *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. This Practice is still continued by some; but the method of Boring is far less troublesome, and therefore justly preferred to it. The method used by the Ancients in this Case.

Of Depression of the CRANIUM.

XXI. The Skulls of Infants and Children are sometimes depressed or dented in by a Blow, without any manifest Fracture, or at least it is fractured in such a manner, that from its Flexibility it does not start out, but still adheres firmly to the neighbouring Bones; but in Adults this Case cannot happen, for the Bones in them are become so rigid, that it is impossible to beat in any part of the *Cranium* without breaking the Bone to pieces. These Injuries of the *Cranium* are called by the Surgeons *Fractures*: The Brain is frequently injured by these Accidents, and the Actions of it disturbed. Of Depression of the *Cranium*.

XXII. These Accidents are attended with full as bad Consequences as those we have already described; according to the Degree of Depression, so is it attended with more or less Danger; sometimes it is quite incurable; for in this Case the Vessels of the Brain are very liable to be injured, which frequently produces such an Extravasation of Blood in those Parts, as must necessarily bring on grievous Disorders, and frequently Death itself. Disorders occasioned by it.

XXIII. You may easily discover a *Fracture*, or *Depression of the* CRANIUM; 1. By your Eye. 2. By the Touch. 3. By considering the Cause of the Injury. 4. By the Symptoms that succeed it. Depressions and Fractures of the *Cranium* are by no means so difficult to discover as Fissures. That Fractures of the Skull are attended with great Danger, and frequently with Death, no-body will deny, who considers well the Structure of the neighbouring Parts. A Fracture in the *Cranium* is easily discovered.

XXIV. The first thing to be done towards relieving this Disorder, is to lift up any part of the Bone that is depressed, or beat in upon the Brain, or to remove any other Body, by which that Part is compressed. Sometimes a Splinter, which is quite separated from the rest of the Bone, is driven into the Cavity of How it is to be treated.

the

the *Cranium*, and lyes conſtantly vellicating the Brain and its Membranes with its pointed Parts; this is to be removed without Delay.

How ſlight Depreſſions in Infants are to be treated.

XXV. When ſlight Depreſſions are made in the Skulls of Infants, without bringing on any bad Symptoms, you muſt not uſe the forcible Methods of raiſing the depreſſed Part, which we directed above, but call thoſe Medicines into uſe which we adviſed for the Cure of Contuſions, ſuch as the medicated Bags boiled in Wine, or Spirit of Wine camphorated; or, laſtly, apply a Plaſter to the Part, ſuch as the *Emplaſtrum de Meliloto, ſive de Betonicâ.* Theſe Applications frequently cure ſlight Impreſſions, and prevent the miſchievous Conſequences which might be expected from them.

How a larger Depreſſion is to be treated.

XXVI. But where a greater degree of Depreſſion happens to Infants, the Elevation or Reſtitution of the Parts is performed in the following manner: After ſhaving the injured Part, they apply a Plaſter made of very ſticky and gummy Materials ſpread upon a ſtrong piece of Leather, to the middle of which a Cord is faſtened; this Plaſter is laid on pretty warm, and left in its Situation till it is grown cold; the Surgeon then taking hold of the Cord that is faſtened to it, pulls the Plaſter directly upwards, and with it the depreſſed part of the *Cranium. See Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 6. If this does not ſucceed at the firſt Trial, it is to be repeated. The Application of the Cupping-glaſs to the depreſſed Part will ſometimes ſucceed, eſpecially if you ſtop the Patient's Breath at the Noſe and Mouth during the Operation. But if neither the Plaſter nor Cupping prove of any ſervice, it will be neceſſary to call for the Aſſiſtance of an Inſtrument, ſuch an one as you ſee deſcribed at *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 7. *Lett.* B, which is to be applied after the common Integuments and Perioſteum are removed.

How a fractured *Cranium* is to be treated.

XXVII. But when the *Cranium* is ſo depreſſed, whether in Adults or Infants, as to ſuffer a Fracture or Diviſion of its Parts, it muſt inſtantly be relieved. Some are very high in their Commendations of a ſternutory Powder for this Purpoſe, aſſerting that the Diſtenſion of the Brain is ſo violent in the Act of Sneezing, that it will reſtore the depreſſed parts of the Bone to their former Situation; but the ill Conſequences that may attend this Practice are ſo grievous, that in my opinion it ought to be rejected. You will find the Elevatories deſcribed at *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 7. *Lett.* C. and at *Fig.* 8. very ſerviceable, if there is a ſmall Foramen to which the Inſtrument can be faſtened; but if there is no Hole already in the Part, you muſt apply the Screw-end of the Inſtrument at *Fig.* 7. *Lett.* B, or one of that kind, by which Application the depreſſed Part may be reſtored. In the mean time an Inciſion ought always to be made through the common Integuments, that they may be drawn back for the Inſtrument to take place (§ xv.) and a Foramen ſhould be made with a ſharp pointed Inſtrument (*Fig.* 7. *or* 2. *Lett.* A.) to admit of the End of the Trepan.

A particular kind of Elevatory with three Feet.

XXVIII. But as the Elevatories at *Fig.* 7, *and* 8. are ſo contrived, that where the neighbouring Bones are depreſſed or fractured, theſe Inſtruments cannot be applied without danger of encreaſing the Complaint, it appeared neceſſary to the Surgeons amongſt the Ancients to invent another Inſtrument for this Purpoſe, which might be applied with more Safety; this they called, from the Number of its Feet, *Tripes* (*Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 12.) It is near twice as big as the Figure we have given you; the Feet A A A may be placed at farther Diſtances, or brought nearer to each other, as you ſhall ſee Occaſion; the manner of

applying it is this; the Feet of this Inſtrument are applied to the ſound parts of the Head, and the Screw B C, by frequently turning round its Handle D D, will preſently lay hold of the depreſſed part of the *Cranium*, eſpecially if you have before-hand made a ſmall Hole in the middle of it with the Awl at *Fig.* 2. Upon turning the Screw E F, the Trepan is raiſed by degrees, and with it the depreſſed part of the *Cranium.* You will conceive this more clearly by examining *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 13. but if any Opening ſhall appear between the fractured parts of the *Cranium*, it will be better to take off the pointed End of the Inſtrument, and in its room fix the Elevatory G, by the Screw H, about the Part at *Letter* F of *Fig.* 12. and by the Aſſiſtance of this, the depreſſed part may be raiſed, as we taught above.

HILDANUS'S Elevatory.

XXIX. HILDANUS deſcribes an Inſtrument for this Intention, which is a much ſimpler Inſtrument than that which we have juſt ſhewn you, and a very convenient one for the Purpoſe. *See* FAB. HILDAN. *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 4. We have given you a Deſcription of this Inſtrument in *Plate* VII. at *Fig.* 14. You ſhould be provided with the Augur A, and the Hook at *Fig.* 15. through either of which, according as you ſhall ſee neceſſary, the Lever B C may be paſſed after the Inſtrument is fixed upon the depreſſed part of the *Cranium.* The *Plate* D is to be placed upon the ſound Part of the Head, laying Bolſters under it to prevent Pain; then by raiſing the End of the Lever at B, the depreſſed Part of the *Cranium* will be gently elevated and reſtored to its natural Situation. You will obſerve a Joint at the extremity of the Lever C, to accommodate the *Plate* D to the Convexity of the Head in ſome parts of it, which may be alſo raiſed or depreſſed by the Screw E. If you pleaſe, you may make the Lever longer than it is repreſented here, which will add to its Force.

A particular way of removing Splinters.

XXX. But if any part of the Bone is entirely ſeparated from the reſt, and drove ſo deep into the Cavity of the *Cranium*, that it cannot be elevated or extracted by the Methods which we have already propoſed, you muſt perforate the neighbouring ſound Part with a *Trepan*, and divide the intervening Part with a fine Saw (*Fig.* 9.) as deep as you ſhall think you can with Safety; after this you may cut it entirely through with the Chiſſel and Leaden Mallet at *Fig.* 10, 11. Having made an Opening in this manner, you will have a full Command of any Splinters or foreign Bodies that are driven into the *Cranium.* Caſes that require this laſt Method of operating are very rare; but they are no leſs neceſſary, though the Operation requires great Pains and Dexterity in the Performance of it.

How to ſecure the Parts in the Situation you have reſtored them to.

XXXI. Having raiſed up the depreſſed parts of the *Cranium*, and reſtored them to their natural Situation, you muſt take great care to ſecure them from a freſh Depreſſion; the Patient ſhould lye on the ſound ſide of his Head, the fractured or depreſſed Part ſhould be guarded with a Braſs or Steel Plate, and the wounded Part ſhould be treated according to the Rules which we have already laid down.

EXPLANATION *of the* SEVENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. *An artificial Eye* made of Glaſs or Silver, painted after the Life; this may be introduced into the Orbit, and ſupply the place of the natural Eye, and prevent the Deformity that will enſue upon the entire Loſs of that Organ.

Fig. 2. *An Awl*, or ſharp Inſtrument, to perforate the external Table of the *Cranium*.

Fig. 3, 4, 5. Different Forms of *Rugines*, or *raſping Chiſſels*, to ſcrape the *Cranium*, or other Bones.

Fig. 6. Shews how the *Depreſſion of the Cranium*, in an *infantile State*, may be relieved by ſticking Plaſters.

Fig. 7. A, a quadrangular, or pointed Steel Inſtrument, to perforate the external Table of the *Cranium*. B, an Auger. C, an Elevator to raiſe depreſſed Bones of the *Cranium*.

Fig. 8. Another Elevator, for the ſame Uſes with the former.

Fig. 9. A ſmall fine Saw; and *Fig.* 10. a ſmall *Rugine*, which may be uſed with or without the Handle deſcribed to that at *Fig.* 3.

Fig. 11. A wooden Mallet, the Head of which is filled with Lead.

Fig. 12. An Elevator with three Feet. See above, § XXVIII.

Fig. 13. Deſcribes the Method of applying this Inſtrument.

Fig. 14. HILDANUS's Elevator. See above, § XXIX.

Fig. 15. A Hook belonging to HILDANUS's Elevator.

How extravaſated Blood is to be diſcharged from the CRANIUM.

Diſorders occaſioned by Extravaſation of Blood.

XXXII. In the Injuries of the *Cranium*, that we have been deſcribing, that is, in Contuſions, Fiſſures, Depreſſions, and Fractures, one or more of the Blood-veſſels that are diſtributed upon the *Dura Mater* is frequently divided; the Blood that is diſcharged by this Accident greatly oppreſſes the Brain, and diſturbs its Offices; this frequently brings on violent Pains and other Miſchiefs, and at length Death itſelf, unleſs the Patient be timely relieved. If the extravaſated Quantity of Blood be ever ſo ſmall it will certainly corrupt, and affect the *Meninges*, and the Brain itſelf with the ſame Diſorder; from hence will proceed violent Inflammations, Delirium, Ulcers, and what not? even Death itſelf ſooner or later. And this will frequently be the Caſe after a violent Blow upon the *Cranium*, though the Bone ſhould eſcape without any Injury.

Where the Blood is ſpilt.

XXXIII. In theſe Injuries of the Head, the Blood is ſpilt either between the *Cranium* and *Dura Mater*, or between the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, or between the *Pia Mater* and the *Brain*; or, laſtly, into the *Sinuſes of the Brain*. Each of theſe Caſes are attended with great Danger, but the deeper the Extravaſation happens, ſo much greater will the Danger be.

How to diſcover an Extravaſation of Blood in the *Cranium*.

XXXIV. You may ſuſpect that Blood is extravaſated in the Cavity of the *Cranium* from the Violence of the Symptoms which ſucceed; if the Patient lyes ſtill without Senſe or Motion; if Blood flows from the Mouth, Ears, or Noſe; if the Eyes are much inflamed and ſwelled; if Vomiting ſucceeds; when upon the Remiſſion of theſe Symptoms, the Patient complains of a remarkable Heavineſs of Head, a Sleepineſs, Vertigo, Blindneſs, Spaſms, and Diſorders of this kind. When the Quantity of extravaſated Blood is very conſiderable, and oppreſſes the *Cerebellum*, the Patient dies upon the Spot; but when the Extravaſation is not in a very large Quantity, or at leaſt does not affect the *Ceribellum*, Life ſtill remains, but the Symptoms related above come on. Sometimes theſe Symptoms come on very ſlowly, and great Numbers of Perſons, who have appeared at firſt to have been but ſlightly wounded, have died in this manner after

Fig: 1.

Fig: 2.

Fig: 3.

Fig: 4.

Fig: 5.

Fig: 10.

Fig: 11.

Fig: 9.

Fig: 8.

A

B

Fig: 14.

A

B

C

E

D

Fig: 15.

B

A

Fig: 7

Fig: 6.

C

D

C

D

Fig: 12.

E

E

A

F

B

H

G

A

Fig: 13.

ſome time, contrary to all Expectation. Therefore I cannot help again admoniſhing the Surgeon, that after violent Blows of the Head, though no violent Symptoms ſhould immediately urge, yet he ſhould be very cautious in delivering his Prognoſtic, and not to be too haſty in declaring the Patient out of Danger. But when violent Symptoms immediately enſue, you may always be ſure that there is an Extravaſation of Blood, though no great Injury appears upon the external part of the Head.

How to diſcover the Part in which the Blood is extravaſated, tho' there appears no external Wound.

XXXV. If you can find no Fiſſure, or Contra-Fiſſure in the *Cranium*, nor even any external Injury upon the Integuments of the Head after a violent Blow, you will find it difficult to determine in what part of the Head an Extravaſation is ſeated; it will be proper therefore, 1. To ſhave the Head all over, that you may be the better able to examine it; for if any part is ſofter than ordinary, or enlarged, or red from a Stagnation of Blood, it is plain that this is the Part which received the Injury; you may alſo examine Perſons who were preſent at the Accident, from whom you may frequently get light into the Affair; but if you are ſtill left in the dark, 2. Cover the whole Head, after it is cloſe ſhaved, with an emollient Plaſter, laying over it medicated Bags, well heated; this Application will in a few Hours produce Tumor and Softneſs upon the injured Part. 3. Sometimes the Patient, though he lies ſpeechleſs, and to all appearance ſenſeleſs, will be continually clapping his Hand to the aggrieved Part. 4. If either Side of the Patient has loſt Senſe and Motion, and is become paralytic, it is an apparent Sign, whatever ſome may think to the contrary, that the Injury was received on the contrary, or ſound Side. *See* MORGAGNI *Adverſaria Anatomica* VI. *& Diſſert. de Reſonitu, pag.* 23. *Edit. Argentorat.* 1722. If you diſcover any Wound in the Skin, you ſhould enlarge it with the Knife, till you come at the Injury in the *Cranium*, whether Depreſſion, Fiſſure, Contra-Fiſſure, or Fracture.

How the injured Part is to be treated.

XXXVI. When you have diſcovered the Seat of the Injury, the firſt Intention is to diſcharge the extravaſated Blood, and then to clean the Wound, and remove all Splinters or extraneous Bodies. Many Writers in Surgery adviſe the inſtant uſe of the Trepan, to make way for a Diſcharge of the extravaſated Blood; but ſince this is a difficult and dangerous Operation, and many have recovered without having recourſe to it, I ſee no Reaſon for attempting it, unleſs we are driven to it by abſolute Neceſſity. Therefore I think it is beſt to try firſt the Force of attenuating and dividing Medicines in this Caſe.

How inſpiſſated Blood ſhould be attenuated.

XXXVII. With this Intention, 1. Open a Vein, and draw away as much Blood as the Strength of your Patient will admit. This will take off the Impetus of the Veſſels, and prevent the Extravaſation of more Blood. 2. Preſcribe a pretty briſk Purge, to leſſen the Quantity of Fluids: For which Purpoſe you may alſo give ſharp Clyſters. 3. Foment the Head with medicated Bags, and apply a Melilot Plaſter to it. 4. Endeavour to rouſe the Patient by volatile Applications to his Noſtrils, ſuch as *Sal volatile Oleoſum*, *Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci*, *vel Spiritus Cornu Cervi per ſe*. Laſtly, 5. Give frequently attenuating Fluids warm, ſuch as Infuſions prepared *ex Theâ*, *Betonicâ*, *Salviâ*, *Roriſmarino*, *Lavendulæ Floribus*, *Ligno Saſſafras*, and the like.

XXXVIII. This Method does not immediately procure the deſired Effect, therefore it muſt be continued for ſome time, and the Preſcriptions frequently repeated; and more particularly when the Symptoms ſeem by degrees to abate.

The Repetition of Bleeding in this Caſe may ſeem ſtrange to ſome, but it muſt be to thoſe who are ignorant of the good Effects it produces by leſſening the Quantity of Fluids, and by reſtoring the Courſe of the ſtagnating Blood. If the Patient finds a little Relief from the firſt Bleeding, it will be proper to repeat the Operation a ſecond and a third time, eſpecially if he is young and athletic, and to apply Remedies which we have recommended above, in the Intervals, till the Diſorder is entirely removed.

Sometimes the Trepan is neceſſary.

XXXIX. But when you find, notwithſtanding theſe Applications, that the Symptoms rather increaſe than abate, you will be obliged to make a Perforation in the *Cranium* with the *Trepan*, that there may be a Paſſage for the Diſcharge of the confined grumous Blood. When you cannot diſcover the part of the Head which is principally affected, you muſt perforate the Skull in ſeveral Places, till you hit upon the right. I ſhall teach the Manner of performing this Operation, and the Methods of healing the Wound, in another Part of this Work, which treats profeſſedly of *Chirurgical Operations*.

Principal Writers on Wounds of the Head.

XL. If you deſire to ſee Hiſtories of Cures of Wounds of the Head, conſult HIPPOCRATES *de Capitis Vulneribus*, *cum* ARANTII & PAAWII *Commentariis*, and CELSUS *de eodem Argumento*; BERENGARIUS *de Fracturâ Cranii*; SCULTETUS *in Obſervationibus* 1 *ad* 23. HILDANI *Obſervationes variæ*; SCULTETUS *de Capite læſo*; BELLOSTIUS *in Chirurgo Noſocom.* WOYTIUS and WALTHERUS *de Capitis Vulneribus*, and ſeveral others; but particularly amongſt the modern Writers, ROHAULT's Book of Wounds on the Head, called *Traité des Playes de Tête*, 4*to.* 1720. and LE DRAN, *in his Chirurgical Obſervations.*

CHAP. XV.

Of CONTUSIONS.

A Contuſion what.

I. A *Contuſion* is any Hurt of the Body that is inflicted by a blunt Inſtrument; and ſince in this Caſe an infinite Number of ſmall Veſſels and Fibres are injured and broken, a Contuſion may properly be ſaid to be a Congeries of an infinite Number of exceeding ſmall Wounds. It is well enough called by the GREEK PHYSICIANS *Ecchymoſis*, and by CELSUS *Vulnus Colliſum*, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 26.

Differences.

II. Contuſions may be diſtinguiſhed into ſeveral ſorts; 1. Some may be called *Simple Contuſions*, that is, when only the ſoft external Parts are injured: Some are *compound*, when the internal or bony Parts alſo partake of the Injury. 2. So ſome Contuſions are ſlight, others of great conſequence; this depends upon the Cauſe of the Injury, and the Nature of the Part injured. 3. Laſtly, ſome Contuſions are ſo circumſtanced, which is very wonderful, that the internal Parts ſhould be violently affected, whilſt the external Parts remain whole and unhurt; for we are experimentally taught, that a Man may receive a Blow with a blunt Weapon, or even with a naked Hand, upon the Head, Breaſt, or Belly, which ſhall occaſion inſtant Death, though there ſhall appear no external Signs of Injury. *See* BOHNIUS *de Vulner. Lethal. Sect.* I. *Cap.* i.

Cauſes of Contuſions.

III. Contuſions are uſually occaſioned, 1. By violent Blows given with blunt Weapons, ſuch as Staves, Bludgeons, or Stones. 2. The ſame will happen from

from a Fall upon the Stones, or any other hard Body. 3. Contuſions are occaſioned by the Body being preſſed between two Doors, by Preſſes, Screws, Mills, Wheels, and ſuch like Machines; for by Accidents of this kind the Veſſels are either entirely broken, or the Blood is violently ſqueezed out of them.

What ſucceeds a Contuſion of the ſoft Parts.

IV. When the ſmall Veſſels and Fibres have been broken by a Contuſion, the Fluids that were contained in them will be forced out: Hence will proceed Obſtructions, Corruption, Inflammation, and Ulcers, or even Gangrene, and ſeveral other Miſchiefs, in proportion to the Violence of the Cauſe, and the Nature of the affected Part. When the external Parts are contuſed, the Skin at the ſame time remaining whole, the Blood will ſtagnate under it, and occaſion red, black, and livid Spots, which we call a *Sugillation*, from whence ariſe ſeveral other Miſchiefs; and if this happens near a Bone, a *Caries*.

Of the Bones.

V. When a bony Part is the Subject of a Contuſion, then, 1. The ſame Miſchiefs will enſue from the Injury inflicted upon the *Perioſteum*, which we have already deſcribed as happening to the *Pericranium*, in Wounds of the Head; but when this Diſorder, 2. Is accompanied with a Fracture, the ſame Miſchiefs will enſue, which uſually attend fractured Bones: If the Injury is in the Bones of the *Cranium*, you may expect all the Miſchiefs that follow upon a Fracture of that Part, of which we have largely ſpoken above, in the preceding Chapters. Laſtly, 3. When the medullary Juice of the Bones is affected, you may expect very violent Diſorders, whether the Bones are fractured or not; for the Blood which is diſcharged out of the Veſſels that are ſent to the *Medulla*, will preſently corrupt, and by corroding the Bones will bring on *Caries*, Ulcers, and incurable *Fiſtulæ*, which will make it neceſſary to take off the Limb to ſave the Life of the Patient; for the medullary Juice is in the ſame Condition in theſe Caſes with the Brain in Fractures or Contuſions of the *Cranium*.

Of the Joints and Muſcles.

VI. Contuſions of the Joints uſually bring on violent Pains and Inflammations, Convulſions, Gangrene, Sphacelus, Rigidity of the Limbs, and *Caries*. The ſame will ſometimes happen from Contuſions of the muſcular Parts. When the internal Parts are contuſed, great Miſchiefs uſually enſue; but that depends entirely upon the Nature of the injured Part: Sometimes Inflammations, Rupture of the Veſſels, Varices, Aneuriſms, Hæmorrhages, Stagnation of the Fluids, Corruption, Gangrene, Suppuration: And ſometimes, as a neceſſary Attendant upon theſe, Death. When the Head receives a conſiderable Contuſion, the Senſes are then taken away, the Limbs become either convulſed or rigid, and Death preſently follows in the manner we have already explained treating upon Wounds of the Head. If the Contuſion is upon the Thorax, a Difficulty of Breathing follows, with ſpitting of Blood, fainting Fits, Inflammation and Ulcers of the Lungs, which uſher in Death. After Contuſions of the Abdomen you may expect vomiting of Blood, Inflammations, Suppurations, or Gangrene of the Viſcera, and at length Death [a]. If any internal Veſſel is burſt by the Violence of a Blow, it is no wonder if the Patient dies upon the Spot,

[a] An Inſtance of this kind happened in the Year 1726, at a Village near *Helmſtadt*; a Schoolmaſter there beat one of the Children very ſmartly with a Stick of no great ſize; but the Boy died in a few Days afterwards. Upon opening him, the Viſcera of the Abdomen appeared grievouſly bruiſed and lacerated. I opened another Boy ſoon afterwards, who was killed by a Blow, and found his Liver divided quite through the middle, though there appeared no external Injury.

though

though there be no Mark of Violence left upon the external Parts. Laſtly, if the Eye is contuſed, Tumor and Inflammation will ſucceed, and frequently Loſs of Sight.

How to diſcover the bruiſed Parts.

VII. Contuſions may be examined, 1. By the Eye; when they are inflicted upon the external parts of the Body, Tumors are formed, the injured Parts are diſcoloured, at firſt becoming red or black, then livid, yellow, green, and at laſt black again: If the Contuſion is not very conſiderable, the Parts will of themſelves recover their natural Colour. 2. When the Contuſion is not within the reach of the Eye, you muſt feel for it; an unnatural Softneſs of the Limb, or a Fluctuation of the extravaſated Blood under your Fingers, will pretty clearly point out the injured Part to you. 3. Pains and Rigidity of the contuſed Part will make the ſame Diſcovery. Laſtly, 4. You may form ſome Judgment of the Degree of the Injury received, from conſidering the Manner in which it was given, and the Size and Nature of the inflicting Inſtrument. You will judge what internal Parts are injured by the Symptoms which ſucceed, and by obſerving which of the Functions of the Body are diſturbed or deſtroyed.

Prognoſis.

VIII. What we have ſaid above concerning the Nature and neceſſary Effects of Contuſions of each particular Part, will give the Surgeon great Light in forming his Prognoſtic; nevertheleſs it will not be improper to ſubjoin a Rule or two in this Place. Slight Contuſions are attended with little or no Inconvenience or Danger, beſides diſcolouring the Skin, and even that Deformity is of a very ſhort date: For the ſtagnating Blood is preſently licked up again, and the Spots vaniſh; but in larger Contuſions, where there is a great Collection of ſtagnating Blood in the muſcular Parts, an Abſceſs, Gangrene, or Sphacelus will eaſily follow. Contuſions of the internal Parts are extremely dangerous, and the Degree of Danger increaſes in proportion to the Violence of the Contuſion, and the Conſequence of the Part in performing the neceſſary Offices of Life. If inſtant Death does not happen in this Caſe, yet it is uſually attended with ſuch dangerous Inflamations, that the Patient conſumes away by degrees, and very rarely eſcapes. Contuſions of the Bones, particularly of their *Medulla*, and of the Joints or Ligaments, are very dangerous; but the Contuſion of the *Cranium*, from the Vicinity of the Brain, exceeds the reſt in the miſchievous Conſequences which attend it, as we have largely enough explained above.

Cure of ſlight Contuſions.

IX. Your principal Care in the Cure of Contuſions ought to be, to divide the inſpiſſated Fluids, and at the ſame time to prevent the Parts from ſuppurating, and being affected with Gangrene. There are ſeveral Methods ſucceſsfully uſed for the Cure of ſlight Contuſions; for example, when a Tumor ariſes in the Forehead from a Fall, which very frequently happens to Children, it will eaſily be cured by fomenting it *cum Vino calido, Spiritu Vini, vel ſolo vel camphorato, Aqua Reginæ Hungariæ*, or by applying cold Water or Vinegar mixed with Salt to the Part, or by clapping a broad piece of Money, or a Plate of milled Lead upon the Tumor, and faſtening it on with a very tight Bandage. Perſons of very tender Habits of Body muſt be treated very tenderly, nor will Patients of this Make be baulked in their Expectations, if they apply Linen Rags dipped in freſh warm Urine to Tumors of this kind.

Of larger Contuſions.

X. Larger Contuſions may be dreſſed with Decoctions *ex Scordio, Sabinâ, Abrotono, vel ſeorſim vel junctim, in Vino, vel Aquâ ſalsâ*. You will find great Benefit by applying a Sponge dipped *in Decocto Saponis Veneti in Urinâ recenti.*

Your

Your End alſo will be ſufficiently anſwered by Applications of *Aqua Calcis, cum admixto Spiritu Vini camphorato, vel Acetum Lithargyriſatum, item Acetum cum Semine Carui coctum.* Theſe Remedies are all to be applied warm.

XI. When the Contuſion is ſo violent, that it is apparently impoſſible to divide the ſtagnating Fluids, and return them into the Circulation; and the Parts are haſtening to become Gangrene, you muſt ſcarify them without delay. By this means you will ſet the ſtagnating Fluids at liberty, and prevent all Danger of Suppuration or Gangrene. Of violent Contuſions.

XII. Having done this, you are in the next place to apply proper Fomentations, or medicated Bags, made in the manner we directed in *Chap.* XIV. § x. or according to the following Preſcription: ℞ *Rad. Bryoniæ,* ℥ii, *vel* ℥iii. *Herbæ Sabinæ—Scordii—Abrotoni, Arboris Vitæ, ſive Thuyæ vel Abſinthii, ana* M ii. *Singula iſta minutim diſſecentur, affuſiſque Vini circiter Libris duabus, per Horæ quadrantem probè decocta, per panniculum laneum percolantur. Dehinc Saponis Veneti vel Hiſpani aliquot Unciæ huic Decocto probè calida admiſcentur, complicateque paniculi lanei ex eodem expreſſi per ſingulas ferè Horas læſæ Corporis parti calidè ſuperinjiciantur.* Rub the Tumor well with hot Cloths before you foment it, which will keep the Blood in its fluid State; or, if it is already concreted, it will divide it, and make it fit to return into the Veſſels, or at leaſt to eſcape through the inviſible Pores of the Skin. If you cannot be ſupplied with Wine to make your Fomentation, you muſt uſe Salt-water, which, if you are not near the Sea, you may make of common Water, two Pints with the addition of a handful of Salt. If any one is better pleaſed with the Form of a Cataplaſm, he may prepare a very cheap, and no leſs uſeful one in the following manner: ℞ *Pulver. Radic. Bryoniæ, Saponis Veneti, ana* ℥iii. *coq. in Aquæ recentis vel Aquæ ſalſæ q. ſ. ad conſiſtentiam Cataplaſmatis.* This will have ſtill greater Efficacy if you add *Gummi Galbani vel Ammoniaci* ℥i. *in Vitell. Ov. q. ſ. ſolut.* What is farther to be done.

XIII. Where the Contuſion is of any conſequence, you ſhould never neglect the Adminiſtration of internal Medicine; and here your Intention is to promote the Diſcharge of Sweat and Urine, by preſcribing, dividing, and attenuating Decoctions and Infuſions to be drank plentifully: Theſe may be prepared *ex Theâ, Betonicâ, Veronicâ, Salviâ, Roriſmarino, Ligno Saſſafras, Herbâ Arnicâ, vel Petroſelini Radicibus.* The Efficacy of theſe Medicines in dividing inſpiſſated Fluids is ſcarcely to be conceived, eſpecially if you now and then add to a Draught of one of theſe Infuſions a Drachm of *Venice* Soap. You will find no leſs Aſſiſtance from the *Pulvis ad Caſum Auguſtanorum,* or from *Sperma Ceti, vel ſolum vel cum admixtis Sanguine Hirci, Mumiâ, Cancrorum Lapidibus, in Pulverem redact.* Theſe may be given to a Drachm at a Doſe, in a Draught of any of the former Infuſions. In plethoric Habits you ſhould never forget to open a Vein, and repeat it as often as you are threatened with an approaching Abſceſs or Gangrene. The Patient muſt abſtain from Fleſh and ſtrong Liquors, living wholly upon Broths and thin Spoon-meat. Of internal Remedies, and a proper Diet.

XIV. The Fluids that were collected together by the Contuſion being pretty well diſperſed by the Methods we have recommended above, the remaining part of the Cure, which principally regards the Wound (which frequently accompanies this Caſe) is eaſily performed, by filling it up with Pledgits ſpread with a digeſtive Medicine, and laying on a warm Plaſter over the Dreſſings, which will ſave What ſtill remains to be done.

ſave the Surgeon the Trouble of preparing Cataplaſms and Fomentations for this Purpoſe, and anſwer his End as well. The *Emplaſtra Diaſaponis, Diachylum, de Meliloto, de Spermate Ceti, de Galbano*, all anſwer this Intention, or, if you pleaſe, you may uſe the following, ℞ *Empl. de Meliloto* ℥iiii. *Galban. puri ſolut.* ʒii. *Farin. Rad. Bryon.* ℥i. *Flor. Sulphur. Æthiop. Min. ad* ℥ ß. *Ol. Chamomill. q. ſ. m. f. Emplaſtrum.* In the mean time, the Regimen which we directed above, both with regard to Medicine and Diet, ſhould be ſtrictly obſerved. Contuſions are cured in this manner, much eaſier than by Suppuration or Scarification. Having anſwered the Intention of diſperſing the ſtagnating Fluids, and cleaning the Wound, nothing remains but to forward the Union of it by Applications of the vulnerary Balſam, and at laſt dry Lint, as we have already adviſed for healing other Wounds.

How the Parts are to be treated when they ſuppurate.

XV. It ſometimes happens, when the contuſed Parts lye very deep, or the Surgeon is ignorant of his Buſineſs, or the Patient refuſes to ſubmit to proper Treatment, that the ſtagnating Fluids will corrupt and ſuppurate: When the Suppuration is begun, it muſt be forwarded, 1. By emollient Cataplaſms prepared *ex Rad. Malv. Althææ, Liliorum Alborum, Herbæ Malvæ, Althææ, Parietariæ, Mercurialis, Brancæ Urſinæ, Meliloti, Verbaſci, Ficubus, Lini Semine, Fœnogræco, Farinis Variis, Micis Panis cum affuſo Aquâ vel Lacte coctis ad Pulticulam, Butyroque, Adipe, Oleiſve emollientibus, Lini ſcilicet, Chamæmelæ, Liliorumque Oleis dilut.* Theſe are to be applied to the Part as hot as they can be well borne. 2. Sometimes in this Caſe it will be proper to mix warm Medicines with Emollients, ſuch as *Cepæ ſub Cineribus toſtæ, Fermentum Panis, varia Gummata, Galbanum ſcilicet, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opoponax in Vitell. Ovor. ſoluta.* Theſe are to be mixed with the emollient Ingredients which we enumerated above; for example, ℞ *Herbæ Malvæ, Althææ, Parietariæ, Meliloti, ana* M i. *conciſa coquantur in Aquæ ſimplicis q. ſ. ad Conſiſtentiam Cataplaſmatis. Adde Cinnar. ſub Cineribus Aſſatarum* ℥iiii. *Galbani Vitell. Ov. ſolut.* ʒii. *Ol. Lilior. albor.* ℥i ß. *Farinæ Sem. Lini q. ſ. ad Conſiſtentiam.* Theſe Applications are to be repeated till the Suppuration is thoroughly formed. In ſmall Contuſions the *Emplaſtrum Diachylum cum Gumm.* will ſufficiently anſwer this Intention.

How the Matter is to be diſcharged.

XVI. When the Whiteneſs and Softneſs of the Tumor evidently diſcover that the Matter is thoroughly formed, and fit to be diſcharged, you may lay open the Part with your Knife, and afterwards digeſt and heal the Wound in the ſame manner as we have frequently directed above.

How a Gangrene and Sphacelus are to be treated.

XVII. Large Contuſions are ſometimes attended with violent Inflammation or Gangrene; in this Caſe make frequent and deep Inciſions upon the Part, and dreſs the Wounds *cum Theriacâ Spiritu Vini Camphorato dilut.* applying warm Fomentations externally, not omitting the internal Medicines preſcribed at § XIII. (but I ſhall treat more largely upon this Head in a Chapter upon *Gangrene and Sphacelus.*) When the Parts are ſphacelated, that is, entirely corrupted and mortified, the Limb muſt be entirely taken off, in the manner we ſhall ſhew you when we come to deſcribe *Chirurgical Operations.*

Cure of internal Contuſions.

XVIII. When the internal Parts are contuſed, the Patient requires immediate Aſſiſtance; therefore in theſe Caſes the Surgeon ſhould endeavour to prevent miſſing, by frequent Blood-letting, by gently opening Medicines and Clyſters, *Chap.* XIII. § XXXVII. by preſcribing the warm Decoctions and Infuſions which

we

we directed above at § XIII. If the Diſeaſe is curable, theſe Methods will prevent Suppuration or Mortification. Theſe Parts do not admit of Inciſion; and the Uſe of abſorbent Powders, ſuch as *Lapides Cancrorum*, *Sanguis Hirci*, *Cornu Cervi*, *Pulvis ad Caſum*, and the like, are trifling in this Caſe. We have already ſufficiently explained how Contuſions of the Head in particular ought to be treated, in the preceding Chapter.

XIX. When the Eye is contuſed by any Accident, it will be entirely deprived of Sight, except the Contuſion is very ſmall, and proper Remedies are inſtantly applied. If the Eye therefore has received a ſlight Contuſion, you may waſh it frequently for the firſt Day with cold Spring Water, covering it with Linen Rags wet with the ſame; on the next Day rub it externally *cum Spiritu Vini camphorato*, covering it with Stuphs wrung out of vinous Decoctions *ex Euphraſiâ*, *Veronicâ*, *Hyſſopo*, *Salvia*, *Florib. Chamæmel. & Semin. Fœnicul.* If you cannot get theſe Herbs, you may apply Bolſters dipped *in Vino calido*, renewing them often. If the Contuſion is large, or the Patient of a plethoric Habit, you ſhould open a Vein. Contuſions of the Eye.

XX. If the Contuſion of the Eye is ſo violent that you cannot plainly ſee the extravaſated Blood through the *Cornea*, and all Objects appear red to the Patient, open a Vein either in the Foot or Neck, as you ſhall think moſt convenient; foment the Eye with Stuphs wrung out of the Decoctions which we preſcribed above, and order him to bathe his Feet in warm Water, two or three times in a Day; adviſing him alſo to obſerve the ſame Regimen with regard to Diet and internal Medicine, which we deſcribed at § XIII. By the ſtrict Obſervation of theſe Rules he will recover his Sight, if the Diſorder be not become deſperate, eſpecially if you frequently drop warm Pigeon's Blood into the Eye. If theſe Attempts to diſperſe the ſtagnating Blood are fruſtrated, you may very probably ſucceed by making an Opening in the *Cornea* with your Lancet; the Manner of doing this to Advantage you will find deſcribed in *Chap.* LX. of the ſecond Part of this Work, which treats profeſſedly of *Operations*. Of violent Contuſions of the Eye.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Venomous WOUNDS, *and thoſe that are made by the Bites of Animals.*

I. WE are informed by ancient Tradition, that the INDIANS, and the barbarous Nations all over AFRICA, poiſon their warlike Weapons; this Cuſtom has long ago been laid aſide by the EUROPEANS, as inhuman. Wounds that are inflicted by Weapons of this kind are attended with extreme Danger: For as this Sort of Miſchief is in a great Meaſure concealed and unexpected, there is no room to make uſe of proper Precautions to prevent or remedy the Evils that will enſue from it. Poiſonous Wounds are difficult to diſtinguiſh.

II. For though ſeveral *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons* have aſſerted that you may diſtinguiſh Wounds made by a poiſonous Weapon, not only by the filthy Stench of the wounded Parts, and the unuſual Colour of the Diſcharge that proceeds from them, to wit, yellow, green, livid, and black; but particularly by the Increaſe of Pain, by the extravagant Degree of Tumor and Inflammation For the Marks of them are very uncertain.

that they are attended with; Palpitation of the Heart, Swoonings, Spaſms, Diſtortion or Rigidity of the Limbs, cold Sweats and Shiverings, with which the Patient is conſtantly afflicted in this Caſe: Nevertheleſs, if I may be allowed to judge, I muſt determine theſe Symptoms to be altogether doubtful and uncertain; for what Surgeon does not know that all theſe Symptoms may be brought on either by the bad Habit of the Patient, or from the Nature of the wounded Part, if it is nervous or tendinous; or, in a word, from an hundred other Cauſes, where Poiſon is no ways concerned?

Of Bites. III. You have much greater Certainty of a Mixture of Venom in the Wound, when it is made by the Bite of a *venomous* or *mad Animal* (for there is ſcarce any Species of Animals but what is at ſome times ſubject to Madneſs) eſpecially of a Dog, a Cat, a Wolf, an Ape, a Man, a Serpent, a Scorpion, or of any other venomous Inſect. But ſince the Coldneſs of our Climate renders us very rarely ſubject to Injuries from the Bites of venomous Serpents, or indeed of any other venomous Animal but a *mad Dog*, it will be moſt to our Purpoſe to treat chiefly of that Subject; at the ſame Time, not entirely neglecting the Deſcription of other Wounds inflicted by Biting. And firſt, we ſhall ſpeak of the Bites of Animals who are not mad.

Bites of Animals who are not mad. IV. Bites of enraged Animals are attended with very grievous Conſequences, though they are not afflicted with Madneſs. [a] CELSUS has long ago taught us that the Bites of a [b] Man, an Ape, a Cat, a Dog, or of any wild Beaſt, or other Animal, frequently bring on terrible Miſchief. In that Paſſage of his where he ſays, *omnis* [c] *ferè morſus quoddam Virus habet*, "almoſt all Bites whatever have "ſomething poiſonous in them," he is not to be underſtood as if he had aſſerted that all Wounds made by Bites have actually ſome Particles of Poiſon, properly ſo called, inſtilled into them; but rather as ſpeaking of the bad Symptoms which muſt neceſſarily enſue from the violent Laceration and Contuſion of the Muſcles, Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments, and Bones, by the Bite of a large Dog, a Horſe, a Wolf, or a Bear, or any other large Animal. If the Wound is ſlight, encourage the Diſcharge of Blood from the Part, by preſſing it with your Fingers, ſucking it with your Mouth, or by the Application of Cupping-glaſſes, or by enlarging the Wound with a Lancet; waſh it afterwards with camphorated Spirits of Wine, and apply Bolſters to it dipped in the ſame Liquor, repeating it every three or four Hours till all Danger of Inflammation is gone off. CELSUS recommends Salt, as the beſt Remedy for the Bite of a Dog, if it is applied dry, and well rubbed in; if the Wound is very conſiderable, it will be abſolutely neceſſary to enlarge it with the Knife, unleſs the Opening is

[a] *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 27. *N.* 1.

[b] PANAROLI *Pentec.* 2. *Obſ.* 42. HILDANI *Cent.* I. *Obſ.* 84, & 85. *ac De morſu equi*, ibid. *Cent.* II. *Ob.* 86. SEREN. SUMMONIC. *Cap. De hominis & ſimiæ morſu.*

[c] In ſeveral Editions of CELSUS you will find FERÆ for FERE, *omnis autem* FERÆ *morſus quoddam Virus habet*; but I think the other Reading preferable to this, for CELSUS does not treat in this Place of the Bites of wild Beaſts alone, for they are very uncommon Caſes, but of the Bites of a Man, an Ape, and particularly of a Dog (which Animals he manifeſtly diſtinguiſhes in this Place from wild Beaſts) which Bites he deſcribes as bringing on violent Miſchiefs, eſpecially if the Animal is much enraged. Therefore CELSUS very properly in an extenſive Senſe declares, *omnem* FERE *morſum habere quoddam Virus ſive Venenum:* Which Opinion is not applicable to wild Beaſts alone, but to all Animals whatever, for Reaſons which we ſhall preſently lay down. MORGAGNI is of the ſame Opinion with me concerning the Interpretation of this Paſſage, which he explains, according to his uſual Cuſtom, with great Learning and Perſpicuity. *In Epiſtol. in* CELSUM, *pag.* 126.

already

already very large; the Diſcharge of Blood alſo ſhould be encouraged in this Caſe, by the ſame Methods which we adviſed in the foregoing. I lately ſaw the bad Effects of a Neglect of this Practice, in the Caſe of a Boy who was bit by a Dog near the Knee, and was ſeized with a violent Inflammation over the whole Leg and Thigh, for want of a proper Evacuation of Blood at the Wound. The Wound ſhould be diligently waſhed with Wine, warm Spirits of Wine, or ſalt Water, dreſſing it up with Lint and Linen Bolſters wet with the ſame Liquors. Theſe Dreſſings are to be repeated frequently every Day, to prevent a violent Inflammation. You may dreſs afterwards with Honey, or a digeſtive Ointment, and heal with a vulnerary Balſam, as in other Wounds.

How to know a mad Dog.

V. In order to know whether your Patient has been bitten by a mad Dog, it is neceſſary that we ſhould firſt ſettle the Marks by which a mad Dog is diſtinguiſhable from other Dogs. When a Dog is mad, he foams at the Mouth, and lolls out his Tongue, claps his Tail betwixt his Legs, and runs up and down without ceaſing, as if he was purſued; he makes a hoarſe Noiſe when he barks, and is afraid of all Animals that come in his way, ſnapping at every thing he meets, even at his own Maſter, upon whom he uſed to fawn; other Dogs are afraid of him, and avoid him.

Miſchiefs that enſue from the Bite of a mad Dog.

VI. Men that are bit by a mad Dog are uſually afflicted with grievous Diſorders, ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later, in Proportion to the Malignity of the Poiſon that is imbibed by the Wound, and to the State of Health that the Patient enjoys at the Time he receives the Bite. When once the Poiſon begins to exert itſelf, the Patient is ſeized with great Anguiſh, continual Groanings, Sighing, acute Pains, and Fever.

Prognoſis.

VII. If nothing is done to relieve this Diſorder, the Patient is ſeized with an *Hydrophobia* about the ninth Day: A miſerable Circumſtance, ſince he is continually afflicted with Thirſt, and at the ſame time labours under ſuch a Dread of all Fluids, that he durſt not ſatisfy it, but rages and foams like a Dog, till being quite ſpent he [a] expires: Therefore in this Caſe it well behoves us to be early in our Applications to Wounds of this kind: For when the *Hydrophobia* appears, nothing is to be looked for but certain Death [b].

How the Wound is to be treated.

VIII. Where ſhall we find a Remedy for this dreadful Diſorder? Many are of Opinion, that to puſh a Man unawares into a Pond or River is a certain Cure; this was a common Remedy in the Time of CELSUS, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 27. Some think it ſufficient to bathe the wounded Limb frequently in cold Water for ſeveral Days together, and to dreſs the Wound with ſome of the mad Dog's Hair; they imagine this laſt Method cures a Man by *Sympathy*, as they affect to call it. Others throw the Patient into Water when the *Hydrophobia* is coming on, and endeavour to force him to drink againſt his Will: For by this Means they aſſert that they take off his Thirſt and the Dread of Water at the ſame Time. On the other hand, almoſt all the moſt experienced Surgeons recommend the following Method as the ſafeſt and moſt worthy to be tried, to wit, To enlarge the Wound with the Knife to promote the Flux of Blood, to clean it *cum Aquâ*

[a] There have been ſeveral Inſtances where the Poiſon has lain dormant in the Blood for one, two, nay for ſeveral Years, and has at length broke out, and carried off the Patient after the uſual Manner. WEBSTER has given us ſeveral ſurpriſing Relations of this kind in his Book *De Magiâ*.

[b] It will be worth your while to conſult VERDRIES upon this Subject, *in Lib. de æquilibrio ment. & corpor. circa finem.* And MARESCOTTUS *de Variolis, pag.* 57. where he treats of the *Hydrophobia*,

ſalſâ vel cum Aceto & Theriacâ, and to endeavour to draw out the Poiſon by Cupping-glaſſes; and, laſtly, if the Texture of the Part will permit it, that is, when only the common Integuments or fleſhy Parts are wounded, they apply the actual Cautery to the Wound, and dreſs it afterwards like other Burns. AQUAPENDENS, *in Operat. Chirurg. pag.* 331. adviſes this Method to be uſed to all Wounds that are infected with Poiſon; but in theſe laſt Caſes you ſhould firſt diligently enquire, whether the Arrow, or other Weapon, by which the Wound was inflicted, was poiſoned or not, or whether the Violence of the Symptoms give you ſufficient Reaſon for ſuch Conjecture; for where it remains doubtful whether the Weapon was poiſoned or not, you ſhould deal more tenderly with your Patient, and not proceed to the Uſe of the actual Cautery, but treat the Wound after the Method juſt deſcribed.

Another Method.

IX. Other Surgeons, in poiſoned Wounds, eſpecially in the Bite of a Dog, make a very tight Ligature above the Wound, to prevent, as much as poſſible, the Return of the Blood by the Veins of that Part, and then they enlarge the Wound with the Knife, and waſh it well *cum Aquâ ſalſâ, vel cum Aceto & Theriacâ*; if the Wound is deep they make uſe of a Syringe: But if the Situation of the Part will admit of it, they chuſe to burn it with the Cautery, ſince many are of Opinion that no one can be pronounced to be abſolutely freed from all Danger of the *Hydrophobia*, and other Symptoms, who have not been cauteriſed; but where the Part will not admit of the Uſe of the Cautery, you muſt be content with cleanſing the Wound in the Manner we have juſt deſcribed, laying on the *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, or ſome Plaſter of that kind; in plethoric Habits you may open a Vein.

Kœmpfer's Method of curing the Bites of Serpents.

X. KOEMPFER, who was one of the chief Phyſicians in the *Eaſtern* Countries, and well verſed in the Nature of the venomous Serpents, with which that Part of the World abounds, tells us in his *Amœnitat. Exotic. pag.* 581. and in his *Itiner. in Chinam & Japan.* that he has frequently cured the Bites of theſe Animals without the Help of the Cautery, by making a Ligature upon the Limb above the injured Part, and ſcarifying the Wound, anointing it well afterwards *cum Theriacâ*, and covering it with a Cataplaſm made of the ſame Medicine, giving alſo a Doſe of it frequently by the Mouth. He declares that he never loſt a Patient, where he had an Opportunity to treat him in this Method. As this is a ſimple, eaſy Method, and proves by Experience to be a very ſafe one, I ſee no Reaſon why we ſhould not prefer it to one attended with great Cruelty and Pain in the Operation.

Other Methods.

XI. Some anoint the Wound with the *Oleum Nucis Moſchatæ* inſtead of the *Theriaca*. Others apply a *Toad* to the Part, either alive, or dried and ſoftened with Vinegar, imagining that this Animal has a ſpecific Virtue in extracting Poiſon from a Wound. Others again are extremely fond of the *Ophites*, or Serpentine Stone, called *Pedro del Cobra*, which, they are told, is found in ſome Species of Serpents in the INDIES. They affirm that if you lay this Stone upon a Wound made by the Teeth of a venomous Serpent, it will imbibe all the Poiſon; and if you afterwards ſoak it in Milk, it will depoſit it in that Fluid. Compare with this Place KOEMPFER *in Amœnitat. Exotic. pag.* 57, *& ſeq.* though he only adviſes it *contra Serpentum Ictus*; but the celebrated VALLISNERIUS, in his Book *De Generatione, pag.* 141. denies that it is equal to the Cure of a Bite from an *Italian* Viper; therefore I think very little Credit is to be given to it.

The

The following Cataplaſm is in great Reputation with ſome for this Intention, ℞ *Cepæ ſub Cineribus aſſatæ, & Allii Bulbum unum, Theriacæ, Fermenti Panis valentiſſimi, ana* ℥i. *Sinapi* ℥ß. *quæ ſingula infuſo Aceto calido in formam Cataplaſmatis probè conterantur, Vulneríque ſuperimponantur.*

XII. After theſe Applications have been continued for a Day or two, the Wound ſhould be dreſſed *cum Melle vel Unguento Digeſtivo admiſt. Ung. Ægyptiaco, vel Mercurio Præcipitato Rubro bis quotidie.* It may be kept open with theſe Dreſſings for ſome Weeks, or for about forty Days, till the Poiſon is thoroughly diſcharged; for you ſhould always be very careful not to heal Wounds of this kind too ſoon, eſpecially where they have not been cauteriſed: For the principal Part of the Cure in theſe Wounds conſiſts in keeping the Part open, and encouraging a Diſcharge, wherefore CELSUS always recommends very ſtimulating Medicines. The reſt of the Cure.

XIII. Beſides the external Remedies that we have adviſed, it will be proper to preſcribe ſtrengthening Medicines and Sudorifics to be given internally, according to the Strength of the Patient. Some of the Ancients, according to CELSUS, put the Patient into a warm Bath, and ſweated him there as long as he could bear it, with the Wound uncovered, that the Poiſon might diſtil out in greater Quantities, waſhing it well afterwards with Wine, which is an Enemy to all Poiſons. When they had repeated this Proceſs for three Days, they thought him out of all Danger. It would be very convenient in this Caſe to give him now and then a Glaſs of Wine inwardly, and a Spoonful or two of good Vinegar, in which ſome Sage had been boiled, with a Drachm of *Theriaca* in it, and between whiles to adminiſter Draughts of *Infuſum Scordii vel Salviæ in Aquâ calidâ*, putting the Patient into a warm Bed, or into a Bath, to encourage him to ſweat largely; this ſhould be done for ſeveral Days ſucceſſively. You may give for ſeveral Mornings *Valerianæ Radicis* ℥i. in the room of *Theriaca*, which, I find, is much the Practice in ITALY; or *Radix Gentianæ*, in the ſame Quantity, with a Draught of one of the Infuſions which we juſt now preſcribed. Some, after the Example of GALEN and BOYLE, inſtead of *Theriaca*, give *Sal volatile Viperarum, vel ex Cancro Fluviatili combuſto paratum*, which they have ſo great an Opinion of, that they venture to affirm it to be *an infallible Specific* in this Caſe. Several amongſt the Moderns recommend the *Scarabæus Maialis melle conditus & tritus, vel Scarabæi Succus*, which they ſuppoſe to have very great Efficacy in deſtroying Poiſon, and preventing its bad Effects. Others have no leſs Opinion of the Virtues of the Heart, Liver, or Brain of a mad Dog or Wolf, which they affirm to have very ſalutary Effects if given to the Patient in time; but for many Reaſons I think this by no means a juſtifiable Practice. PARÆUS directs *Garlick* to be given frequently; but I think the moderate Uſe of ſome generous Wine, and the Juice of Citron and mild acid Fruits will be of great Service, not only in ſtrengthening the Patient, but in deſtroying the Poiſon. The internal Method.

XIV. The ſame Methods of Cure which we adviſed above, § ix, *and* x. will be ſerviceable againſt the Stings of *Scorpions*, or other venomous Animals. The Scorpion affords an eaſy Remedy againſt his own Sting: For ſome bruiſe him and lay him upon the Wound, others drink him in a Glaſs of Wine. *See* CELSUS, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 27. *N.* 3. where he ſays, *Venenum Serpentis non Guſtu, ſed in Vulnere nocet.* Some dreſs the injured Part with Oil of Scorpions, which they eſteem

eſteem a ſure Method of Cure; others do nothing but draw Blood from the Arm. The Ancients in this Caſe hired Men to ſuck the Blood and Poiſon out of the Wound, which they did, ſpitting it out again, without injuring themſelves in the leaſt. See the above cited Paſſage from CELSUS. But the Patient at the ſame time did not neglect the Uſe of the Methods which we preſcribed above, both with regard to internal and external Medicines and Applications. The beſt Cure for the *Sting of Bees* or *Waſps* is *Acetum cum Theriacâ*, or *Theriaca cum Spiritu Vini*, or *Bolus Armena cum Aceto*. The Method of curing a Gangrene ariſing from the Bite of a Horſe, may be ſeen in HILDANUS, *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 86.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE FIRST PART.

Of FRACTURES.

CHAPTER I.

Of FRACTURES *in general.*

Fractures, what.

I. UNDER the Name of *Fracture*, ſpeaking in general Terms, we conceive every Solution of Continuity in the Bone, either from an internal or an external Cauſe, whether the external Cauſe was a ſharp or blunt Inſtrument; but as we uſually call thoſe Injuries of the Bone that are brought on by acute Inſtruments, *Wounds of the Bone*, ſo we properly call thoſe *Fractures of the Bone*, where the Bone is broken by the Force of a blunt Inſtrument; therefore Fractures generally happen when any Part of the Body, where a Bone is ſituated, receives a violent Shock, either by a Fall, or a Blow with a Piece of Timber, a Stone, or by a Shot from a Gun. There are alſo Inſtances where this Accident has happened from an internal Diſorder, to wit, from the Scurvy, a Caries, or the Venereal Diſeaſe, which have rendered the Subſtance of a Bone ſo brittle, that it has been fractured without any apparent external Accident. *See* HEYNE *de Oſſium Morbis*, *N.* 29.

Different Species of Fractures.

II. We may diſtinguiſh Fractures into ſeveral Claſſes or Species; Firſt, every Fracture is either *Simple*, that is, when no other Parts beſide the Bone are injured; or *Compound*, that is, when you have at the ſame Time a Wound, a Diſlocation, Hæmorrhage, Inflammation, Fever, Caries, or Contuſion of the Bone; or where the Bone appears to be fractured in ſeveral Places at the ſame Time. Other Differences ariſe with regard to the Situation of the Fracture; ſometimes it happens in the Cranium, Ribs, Vertebræ, ſometimes in the upper or lower Limbs, ſometimes in the Middle of the Bone, ſometimes in either of the Extremities. Again, ſome Fractures are tranſverſe, others oblique: In which Caſe it frequently happens

happens that the Points of the Bones wound the neighbouring Parts, puſhing quite through the muſcular Fleſh and common Integuments, or at leaſt pricking them grievouſly, and bringing on Pain, Inflammation, Tumor, and Spaſms. Violent Contuſions alſo may be claſſed under the Head of Fractures: For the Bones in this Caſe are frequently broke into Splinters by the falling of any heavy Body upon the Part, or by the Preſſure of Mill Wheels, or the Wheels of Carriages.

Of Fiſſures in the Bones.

III. To Fractures of the Bones we may very properly add *Fiſſures*, when the Bones are divided either tranſverſely or longitudinally, not quite through, but cracked after the Manner of Glaſs, by any external Force; for although moſt Surgeons have looked upon the mention of Fiſſures as an idle Jeſt, eſpecially of thoſe that are ſaid to be made in a longitudinal Direction, and others have paſſed over them ſilently in their Writings, or where they have by Chance been mentioned, no Method of Cure has been directed for them; yet there is not one of them, that I know of, who was ever able to demonſtrate the Impoſſibility of theſe Fiſſures. All they can pretend to alledge is, that they have never fallen under their Obſervation; but I find Inſtances of this kind of Diſorder, with a Method of Cure deſcribed for it, in Authors of undoubted Credit. *See* HEYNE *de Morbis Oſſium*, N. 29. and particularly that famous *German* Surgeon FELIX WURTZIUS, *in Chirurg. Par.* II. *Cap.* 28. which makes me ſo far from calling the Fact in Queſtion, that I think it ought rather to be a Spur to a young Surgeon to conſider well the Marks that WURTZIUS has deſcribed, and to make a more diligent Search after Caſes of this kind than has hitherto been made. We ſhall ſpeak more largely to this below.

How Fractures are to be diſcovered.

IV. It is no difficult Matter to examine *Fractures of the Bones*, 1. *By the Eye*, when the injured Part is apparently ſhorter than the ſound, or when you ſee that the Patient cannot make uſe of it. 2. *By the Touch*, when you perceive a preternatural Inequality of the Bone, or that it bends in a Part where Nature never intended it ſhould. 3. *By the Ear*, when we hear the Ends of the broken Bones cruſh againſt each other upon moving the Limb. But, 4. We may ſtrongly ſuſpect a Fracture of the Part, when it has received a Blow with great Violence from a heavy Body. And 5. We ſhould not neglect to obſerve, that the Parts are more ſubject to this Injury in Winter than in Summer. Laſtly, 6. Sometimes, particularly in Fractures that are made in a tranſverſe Direction, the broken Parts of the Bone will immediately of themſelves recover their natural Situation, and leave very little room to ſuſpect the Diſorder. Therefore it is neceſſary to be very cautious and prudent in forming your Judgment in Caſes of this kind. If your Patient has entirely loſt the Power of moving any Limb, or puts it in Action with the greateſt Difficulty, after having received a violent Blow upon that Part; or if he feels violent Pain when you handle it, or move it for him, this affords great Reaſon to ſuſpect a Fracture. But to make yourſelf more certain in this Caſe, it will be proper to take hold of the injured Limb with both your Hands, and ordering an Aſſiſtant at the ſame Time to move it about, attend diligently whether you cannot hear the broken Ends of the Bone rub againſt each other, and obſerve whether you cannot diſcover a preternatural Dent or Sinking in any Part of the Limb. The Motion that your Aſſiſtant makes ſhould be done with great Care and Tenderneſs.

V. *Fiſſures*

V. *Fiſſures in the Bones* are not eaſily detected, ſince neither your Senſes of Seeing, Feeling, or Hearing can give you Light enough to determine any thing with Certainty in this Caſe; and this ſeems to be the Reaſon why moſt Surgeons are deceived in this Caſe, as GOVEIUS well obſerves in *Chirurgie veritable, pag.* 79. If we will believe thoſe Authors who declare to us upon their own Experience that theſe Caſes ſometimes happen, we ſhall find there are ſufficient Signs to diſcover a Fiſſure of the Bone: They always ſuppoſe a Fiſſure when you have ſuch violent Pains after any external Violence, that the injured Part will not bear handling, and cannot ſupport the Parts above it; when you have more than ordinary Tumor, and theſe Symptoms do not yield to the uſual Applications: After this you are to expect violent Inflammations, Suppurations, *Fiſtulæ*, and *Caries*. Theſe Authors are of Opinion, that aged Perſons are moſt ſubject to this Diſorder, becauſe their Bones are very brittle. When we conſider the Nature of a Fiſſure, we ſhall not be long in gueſſing whence all the bad Symptoms attending it can ariſe; for the Bone being once cracked, the Blood and Sanies which fill up the Vacancy, will preſently putrify and corrupt the *Medulla*, the neighbouring Parts, and at laſt the Bone itſelf; which will eaſily produce the Miſchiefs we have deſcribed. How to diſcover Fiſſures.

VI. Great Variety of Miſchiefs attend a fractured Bone, which differ, 1. With regard to the injured Part, and the Nature and Diſpoſition of the neighbouring Parts. 2. With regard to the Manner in which the Fracture is made; for oblique Fractures, and thoſe whoſe Splinters or Points wound and vellicate the neighbouring Parts, are much more painful and dangerous than tranſverſe Fractures. Fiſſures are attended with more or leſs Danger in Proportion to their Size, as appears from what we have delivered above; but, 3. We may judge of the Miſchief that is likely to attend a Fracture, from the Number of Pieces into which the Bone is broken. And, 4. by obſerving whether the Fracture happens in the Middle of the Bone, or at either of its Extremities. The principal Inconveniencies that attend a Fracture, are theſe, the Patient loſes the Uſe of the Limb, the lower Part of the Limb will be contracted by the Muſcles, which will make it appear diſtorted and deformed; the Laceration of the *Perioſteum*, and the Veſſels of the *Medulla*, bring in great Danger of *Fiſtulæ* and *Caries*; when the Nerves are pricked and irritated by Splinters or Points of the broken Bone, the Patient ſuffers great Pain, Convulſions, Inflammation, and Fever; if any Veſſels ſuffer Preſſure, the Circulation of the Blood is retarded, therefore no Wonder if Inflammations, Abſceſſes, Gangrene, and Death are the Conſequences. If the Preſſure is upon a Nerve, the Part to which it was determined becomes paralytic, loſing both Senſe and Motion, and by Degrees uſually waſtes. Sometimes whilſt the Bone is uniting, the broken Parts are ſupplied in too plentiful a Manner with Juices, and the Callus is formed irregularly; which occaſions Deformity in the Limb. When you have a Wound in the fleſhy Parts in Conjunction with a Fracture in the Bone, you will moſt likely be troubled with a violent Hæmorrhage. Diſorders attending a fractured Bone.

VII. The Surgeon ought to be very cautious in delivering his Prognoſtick concerning Fractures; he ſhould avoid being too haſty in promiſing a quick, eaſy, and certain Cure, leſt his Art ſhould be overcome by accidental Diſorders, and he be accuſed of Knavery or Ignorance; for, I don't know how it happens, the moſt unſkilful Perſons in Surgery ſpeak of fractured Bones, as Caſes of the leaſt Prognoſis in general.

leaſt Importance, and make nothing of promiſing a Cure; whereas it is undoubtedly true, that it is ſometimes impoſſible to reſtore a broken Limb to its former Shape and Strength, though your Surgeon is perfectly Maſter of his Art. Therefore ſince Fractures are ſometimes cured eaſily, but at other Times are attended with the worſt of Conſequences, it will be an Argument of Diſcretion in a Surgeon to deliver his Prognoſtic in ſuch a Manner that it may not regard the fractured Part alone, but may give Warning alſo of the Accidents that are likely to happen to the neighbouring Parts, or which may be occaſioned by the Age, or the bad Habit of Body of the Patient, or by any other Circumſtances; and in this he ſhould always take Care not to be over haſty.

In particular.

VIII. I would recommend the following Obſervations to the Surgeon, to wit, 1. Simple Fractures, when you are called ſoon after the Accident, are much eaſier cured than Fractures that are complicate with an external Wound, a Diſlocation, a great Contuſion, an Hæmorrhage, a *Caries*, or with any other grievous Diſorders. 2. Fractures are more eaſy or difficult of Cure, according to the Part on which they happen; thus ſmall Bones, ſuch as the Clavicles or Ribs, are uſually cured in twenty Days, the Radius in thirty; whereas the Os Humeri, or the Tibia, require from thirty to fifty Days, and the Os Femoris does not thoroughly unite till the ſixtieth or ſeventieth Day. 3. Men of good Conſtitutions, and in the Prime of Life, are cured ſooner, and with leſs Trouble, than Perſons of a bad Habit of Body, or advanced in Years.

IX. Where the Situation of the Bone is not altered by the Fracture, or the broken Parts ſtart very little, they are much eaſier replaced, than where they are entirely ſeparated from each other, and a great Space intervenes between them. Tranſverſe Fractures admit of an eaſier Cure than oblique ones. Fractures near the Articulations are attended with worſe Conſequences than thoſe which are made about the Middle of the Bone; for where the Fracture happens near either Extremity of the Bone, the Joint frequently ſuffers, which occaſions Loſs of Motion in the Part; the Ligaments alſo and Tendons are uſually bruiſed in this Caſe, from whence ariſe violent Pains, Inflammations, and Convulſions, and ſometimes even Gangrene and Death itſelf.

X. When two Bones of the ſame Limb are fractured, the Cure is more difficult than when this Accident happens only to one of them. When the Bone is broken into ſeveral Pieces, the Patient will ſeldom eſcape Gangrene or Sphacelus, at leaſt the Cure will require a great deal of Time, and the Limb will never entirely recover its Shape; therefore, when a Surgeon ſees this, he ought always to forewarn the Patient, or his Relations, what Danger he apprehends.

XI. Where the broken Bones are inſtantly reduced, your Cure will be performed with greater Eaſe, than where they have been for ſome time ſeparated. Therefore where the Surgeon is called a conſiderable Time after the Fracture has been made, he cannot promiſe to reduce the Bones eaſily, or to make a ſpeedy Cure.

XII. When any Parts of great Conſequence to the Animal Oeconomy are ſituated in the Neighbourhood of the Fracture, the Caſe will certainly be attended with great Danger, if not with Death; ſuch are Fractures of the Cranium, from the Vicinity of the Brain; of the Vertebræ, from the Medulla Spinalis; of the Ribs or Sternum, the Oſſa Ilei and Pubis, from the Situation of the Viſcera, of the Thorax, and Abdomen. Fractures alſo of the Bones to which the

the larger Arteries or Veins are connected, are more dangerous, more particularly when any Splinter or Point of the broken Bone vellicates or wounds a large Veſſel: for very violent if not mortal Hæmorrhages muſt neceſſarily enſue, eſpecially when this happens in the Axilla or Groin, which is often the Caſe.

XIII. When the Ends of the fractured Bone break through the Muſcles and common Integuments, you will find great Difficulty in reducing the Bone to its proper Situation, from the great Number of Muſcles, Nerves, and Blood-veſſels that lie in the way, the Laceration of which will bring on great Miſchiefs, and frequently Deformity, and Weakneſs upon the Limb, eſpecially if it is the Os Humeri, Tibia, or Femur, ſo as to render the Amputation of it neceſſary.

XIV. The moſt temperate Air and Seaſon of the Year is moſt convenient for the Cure of this, as well as all other Diſorders; ſo the Cure ſucceeds more happily in Children and young Perſons, than with aged Perſons. When Fractures happen to big-bellied Women, they are ſeldom cured till they have got rid of their Burthen.

XV. When the Bone is broken into ſeveral Fragments, the Conſequences are generally Inflammations, Suppurations, or Fiſtulæ, which will not admit of any Remedy till the Splinters are all removed. If the Fracture is occaſioned by an internal Diſorder, ſuch as a Caries of the Bone, you will find it much more difficult to cure, than when it proceeds from any external Violence; nay, it is frequently an incurable Caſe, unleſs the Occaſion of it, to wit, a ſcorbutical Habit of Body, or a venereal Taint, be removed.

XVI. When a large Piece of Bone is driven away by a Piſtol or Muſquet Ball, it is better to cut off the lower Part of the Limb, ſince the two Ends of the Bone are never likely to unite, than to deceive the Patient with the fruitleſs Hopes of a Cure, and weaken him to the laſt Degree with the Attempt; but when only a ſmall Piece of the Bone is carried off in this Manner, you may ſafely enough attempt the Union of the Parts; but the Limb will be ever ſhorter than the other; and [a] if the Injury is in the Foot, he will be always lame.

XVII. When the Blood inſinuates itſelf through a Fiſſure into the internal Part of the Bone, by corrupting there, it produces a Caries, or Spina Ventoſa, incurable Fiſtulæ, Tabes, and Sphacelus, which always require Amputation of the Limb, and frequently deſtroy the Patient. The ſame Accidents will happen in Fractures of any Kind, when the extravaſated Blood mixes with the Medulla, and corrupts it.

XVIII. Fractures of the lower Limbs are much more inconvenient than thoſe of the Arm: Though Diſorders of the upper Limbs are eaſier concealed, whereas thoſe of the lower Limbs appear preſently, eſpecially in Men, from the Lameneſs and Deformity which they occaſion, which require great Care in the Treatment of them.

[a] HORSTIUS, *in Obſerv. Med. P.* II. *Lib.* IV. *Obſ.* 10. gives us an Account of a Man who ſuffered a Loſs of Subſtance in the Bone of his Foot, of the Size of three Fingers Breadth; but he cured his Patient without leaving any Lameneſs. If the Story is true, it is very extraordinary.

Cure of FRACTURES.

Cure.

XIX. The Surgeon's principal Care in Fractures is to unite the broken Bone, to which three Things are neceſſary; 1. That the Bone be reſtored to its natural Situation, which is to be done by extending it and replacing it. 2. That after the Bone has recovered its natural Situation, it be kept there by giving it Reſt, and applying proper Bandages. Laſtly, 3. You are to uſe proper Means to prevent, or remedy the Diſorders that uſually attend this Accident. The Knowledge of Anatomy is neceſſary to perform theſe Intentions; for, 1. The Surgeon muſt be acquainted with the Situation and Structure of the Bones, that he may know whether the injured Limb is ſupported by one or more Bones, whether they are large or ſmall, whether they are firm or ſpongy, whether they are even or uneven, whether one or more Bones are broken at the ſame Time; 2. What Muſcles there are in the Neighbourhood of the Bone, their Situation and Office; Laſtly, Whether any conſiderable Nerves or Blood-veſſels are near the fractured Part: all which Things are abſolutely neceſſary to be known by any one, who expects to ſucceed in the Cure of theſe Diſorders.

Of Extenſion.

XX. When the fractured Bones maintain their natural Situation, you are under no Neceſſity of extending or replacing the Limb, but of applying a proper Bandage; but when the fractured Parts recede from each other, ſome Degree of Extenſion is neceſſary, which muſt be always ſuited to the Diſtortion of the Limb; the greater Diſtance there is between the Extremities of the divided Parts of the Bone, ſo much ſhorter will the Limb be, from the Contraction of the Muſcles, therefore the Extenſion in this Caſe ought to be in Proportion ſo much the greater; but to prevent the Patient from ſuffering any Violence, every Thing ought to be done tenderly, and with great Care.

How the Extenſion is to be made.

XXI. The Extenſion of fractured Limbs ought to be performed in the following Manner: 1. The Patient is to be kept firm and ſteddy. The Poſture of Body to be obſerved at this Time differs according to the Circumſtances of the Caſe: Sometimes the Patient ſhould ſit, either upon a Stool, or upon the Floor; ſometimes it will be better for him to lie upon a Table or a Bed. 2. An Aſſiſtant ſhould ſupport the Limb with his Hands, both above and below the fractured Part. 3. The Aſſiſtant who holds the lower Part of the Limb ſhould extend it ſtrongly, till you can replace the fractured Part of the Bone; if his Hands alone are not ſufficient to make the required Extenſion, he muſt uſe a Cord, or rather a Napkin; if one Man has not Strength enough for this Office, you muſt employ two or more. You muſt be very careful not to uſe too great Roughneſs in this Operation, leſt you ſhould give your Patient unneceſſary Pain.

Means uſed by the Ancients for Extenſion.

XXII. The Surgeons amongſt the Ancients, when they found that neither Hands nor Napkins were ſufficient to make a proper Extenſion (which was indeed a very rare Caſe) contrived ſeveral mechanical Inſtruments to anſwer this End; for this Purpoſe you will ſee ſeveral Pulleys with Ropes deſcribed; the *Scamnum Hippocratis*, and ſeveral Machines of this kind, which you will find in the Works of the principal Surgeons, ſuch as ORIBASIUS, PARÆUS, ANDREAS A CRUCE, SCULTETUS, and others; but if we attend to the Obſervations of ſeveral modern Surgeons, which are made with great Accuracy, we ſhall find that

that Machines of this kind do not act sufficiently equal in all Parts at the same Time, and that you will find great Difficulty in applying them; besides, they are not always at Hand in Times of War, and upon many other Occasions; therefore it is no Wonder that you scarce ever see or hear of these Instruments amongst the Surgeons of the present Times, especially since you will almost always find your Hands or the Napkin sufficient for any Extension that can be required.

What is to be done where you have Tumor and Inflammation.

XXIII. There remains one Observation to be made with relation to the Extension of the Limb: When the Surgeon is called at some Distance of Time from the Accident, when Tumor and Inflammation are come on, it is best to defer the Extension of the Parts till these Symptoms are removed: For it is impossible to make a proper Extension whilst the Parts are affected in this manner, without bringing on the most acute Pains, Convulsions, and Danger of Sphacelus; but if the Symptoms of this kind appear but in a small Degree, it is better to attempt the Extension of the Parts instantly before the Inflammation encreases.

How the Inflammation is to be treated.

XXIV. Where the Inflammation is already arrived at so great a Height as to forbid the Extension of the Parts, the Surgeon's principal Care should be directed to assuage this Symptom. The same Methods which we proposed for dispersing Contusions (*Chap.* XV. B. I. § x, *&c.*) to wit, Blood-letting, loosening the Bowels, advising the Patient to drink large Quantities of aqueous Fluids, prescribing such internal Medicines as are known to abate Inflammations, and fomenting the Parts with warm dispersing Fomentations, will answer this Intention. These Applications will usually remove the Inflammation in four and twenty Hours, in such a Manner that you may safely undertake the Extension of the Limb. Instead of the foregoing Fomentations you may use the following, which very powerfully answers the Intention it is precribed for: ℞ *Herb. Scordii* M ii, *vel* iii. *Aq. simplicis* ℔ i, *Spiritûs Vini* ℥vi. *quæ simul per Horæ quadrantem probè decoct. admixtisque Salis Culinaris* ʒi. *& Nitri* ʒß *identidem cum Linimentis calida supra fractum membrum deliga.* Where the Inflammation is so violent, that it will not yield sufficiently in the Time abovementioned, to admit of the Extension of the Limb, you must repeat these Applications till they take Place, and the Symptoms disappear.

Of Splinters.

XXV. Sometimes you will be troubled with Splinters of the Bone in your way, which vellicate and prick the neighbouring Part, and will render the Reduction of the Bone very difficult. If the Splinters are free, and have no Connection to the Bone, you must remove them carefully; if they hang by a Portion of the Periosteum, divide them with your Scissors: For you will never find that they will easily unite again with the rest of the Bone, but will always give you great Uneasiness and Trouble in your Cure. If the Splinters adhere to the neighbouring Parts, and do not much impede the Reduction of the Bone, it will be best to replace the Bone, and to leave the Splinters either to loosen and come away by the Suppuration of the Parts, when they may be taken out without giving the Patient great Pain; or, sometimes they will grow again to the rest of the Bone. When they adhere very firmly to the principal Parts of the Bones, we should be so far from attempting to extract them by Force, that we should endeavour to replace them with the greatest Exactness. When this is performed with Accuracy, they will frequently unite to the rest of the Bones;

but

but where that is not to be expected, we must get them out by degrees in the best manner we can.

Of Splinters sticking through the Flesh.

XXVI. Where Points of the broken Bones or Splinters stick so far out, that they are an Hindrance to the Reduction of the Bone, you should diligently consider whether you can by any means contrive their Re-union to the Bone; which you may judge of by observing at what Distance they are removed from some large Bone, and whether there is a large Quantity of Flesh intervening. Where they cannot be reduced or re-united to the Bone, they may be removed by a pair of strong pointed Forceps (*See Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 1.) or if they stick very firm you may use a fine Saw (*Plate* XII. *Fig.* 9.) When you have removed the Splinters, you are in the next place to make your Extension, and reduce the Bone: Till they are removed, the Reduction and Re-union of the Bone are generally impracticable.

Of Splinters that are concealed under the Skin.

XXVII. If the Splinters are concealed under the Skin, and you cannot lay hold on them with your Hands, you must try if you can reduce them to their natural Situation; if this cannot be done, make an Incision through the Skin, and take them out.

Of Extension.

XXVIII. To make a proper Extension of the Limb, two Assistants should be employed, in the manner we described above at § xxi. and the Surgeon should take hold of the extended Part, and direct it with his Hands, sometimes a little outwards, sometimes a little inwards; now upwards, then downwards; putting it into different Positions, as the Circumstances of the Case shall require, till the Parts have recovered their natural Situation.

How to discover when the broken Bones are replaced.

XXIX. You may know that the Bones have regained their natural Situation, by the Remission or Absence of Pain, and by observing that the fractured Limb is of the same Figure and Length with the sound Limb. If these Signs of Recovery are wanting, you have good Reason to suppose that the Operation is as yet ineffectual, and the Extension is to be repeated or continued in the Manner we have described, till the Bone is replaced.

They are to be kept in that Situation.

XXX. The Bones being properly replaced, the next thing to be done is to secure them in their Situation, that they may unite to the best Advantage.

How Fractures are to be bound up.

XXXI. Two Things are chiefly required to answer this End: 1. To bind it up properly; and, 2. To lay the Limb in a convenient Posture. The Apparatus for securing the Situation of the Limb is composed of *Bandages*, *Bolsters*, and *Splints*[a], which are to be made of thick Paper, or Wood; or, if the Surgeon shall think proper, of thin Plates of Copper, Brass, Steel, Tin, or Lead. *See Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 7. But I think the best are those made of Wood or Paper. The Manner of dressing the Limb is as follows: In the first place, a Roller is to be passed round the fractured Limb, upon this are to be placed Bolsters, and over them Splints, which are to be secured by a tight Bandage over all. In some Cases other Instruments are necessary, such as Boxes made of Pasteboard, Wood, or Metal, to fix the fractured Limb in. *See Plate* IX. *Fig.* 9. Other Instruments are also necessary in this Case, the particular manner of applying which to the Arms, Legs, and other Parts, we shall describe below, when we treat particularly of Fractures; and there you will find that simple and compound Fractures require different Bandages. This Apparatus of Instruments is required only to secure the

[a] The famous PETIT of *Paris* forbids the Use of *Splints*, and supplies their place with *Bolsters*, which, I think, will by no means answer.

Bones

Bones in their Situation, and to forward their Union; it is no Wonder therefore that Fractures are ill cured, where the Surgeon is ignorant of the proper Methods of applying the Bandage, or the Patient is unruly, and will not give the Limb proper Reſt.

XXXII. Although great Numbers of Surgeons at this time make it their conſtant Practice to apply a Plaſter to the fractured part of the Limb before they make the Bandage, yet the moſt prudent and ſkilful Surgeons amongſt the Moderns entirely reject Applications of this kind, as not only uſeleſs, but injurious to the Patient, for theſe Plaſters can do no Service without the Bandage: But the Bandage alone, if it is dexterouſly made, is ſufficient to keep the Limb firm; and the Plaſter carries this Inconvenience with it, that it ſtops up the Pores of the Skin, and produces Tumor and moſt violent Itchings. For my own part, I am entirely of opinion, that all kinds of Fractures may be very happily cured without the uſe of Plaſters; and I am confirmed in this Opinion by long Experience. But if, notwithſtanding this, any one ſhould be bigotted to the uſe of Plaſters, I would adviſe him to be cautious not to make them of too great length; they ſhould not entirely ſurround the Limb, but a Thumb's breadth of it at leaſt ſhould be left bare, leſt the Blood ſhould be obſtructed in its Courſe; which would bring on Tumor, Gangrene, and Sphacelus. The Uſe of Plaſters in this Caſe.

XXXIII. Before we treat more particularly of Fractures, it will be proper to ſay ſomething briefly of the Apparatus of Dreſſings required in Caſes of this kind; and ſince the chief Help ſeems to be expected from *Bandages*, we ſhould principally contrive, that beſides having the general Properties of a due Length and Breadth, they ſhould alſo be accurately adapted to the Shape of the broken Limb. In Fractures that are not attended with a Wound, you ſhould apply two ſingle-headed Bandages, each of which ſhould take its Beginning upon the injured Part; one aſcending, when it has gone thrice round the Limb; and the other deſcending in a contrary Direction, and then aſcending again. Of the Dreſſings.

XXXIV. In order to keep the Parts in their natural Situation, the Bandage ſhould be made pretty firm; but if you tighten it too much, you will interrupt the Circulation of the Blood, and excite Tumors, Inflammation, and Gangrene: On the other hand, if the Bandage is made too looſe, it will eaſily come off, and ſet the diſunited Parts at liberty; the middle way therefore is moſt eligible. You will diſcover the Mean between theſe two Extremities by obſerving a ſlight degree of Tumor below the Bandage, after it has been applied ſome time; if the Tumor encreaſes to a violent degree, you muſt looſen the Bandage; if the Parts do not enlarge at all, you muſt bind it ſtill tighter. The Bandage ſhould be neither too tight nor too looſe.

XXXV. *Bolſters* and *Splints* are to be prepared in proportion to the Size of the fractured Limb; where the Limb is of an unequal Size in different Parts of it, you muſt fold up the Bolſters in the manner we have deſcribed at *Plate* IX. *Fig.* 13. You will by this means be able to apply the Splints to greater Advantage; the Splints ſhould be tied on with three Tapes, the middle of which is to be faſtened firſt, and then the others. Of *Bolſters* and *Splints*.

XXXVI. In Fractures of the lower Arm, after you have applied your Dreſſings and Bandage, you may ſuſpend it in a *Scarf* or *Sling*, which is to hang from the Neck. In Fractures of the Leg you may reſt the Limb upon Pillows (*Plate* IX. *Fig.* 5.) or in Boxes (*Plate* IX. *Fig.* 9.) placing Cuſhions or How the fractured Limb is to be placed.

Pillows under it. These Machines also are to be fastened to the Limb with Tapes, that it may remain fixed and immoveable. Some Surgeons fasten a Pillow under the Limb, after the Application of the Bandage, in Imitation of SOLINGIUS. *See the Amsterdam Edition printed in* 1698. *Plate* XV. *Fig.* 9. Others use Wooden Boxes, such as you will find described by SOLINGIUS and SCULTETUS; but the most prudent Surgeons prefer Cushions or Pillows, for this is not only more useful than any other Method, but it is also very handy and easy to come at. We use in this Place a Sort of a *Sole* (*Fig.* 6.) made of thick Paper or Wood, which keeps the Foot steddy. This should be lined with a soft Bolster, to keep it from galling or fretting the Foot. *See Fig.* 7. It is to be fastened to the Pillows by the Tapes *a a a*, (*Fig.* 6.) a Piece of Linen in the Shape of a Ring is to be sewed to the lower Part of this Bolster, and fastened on with the Strings *b b*, *Fig.* 8. This is a Contrivance to suspend the Heel, to prevent Inflammation, Pain, and other Mischiefs that are frequently brought on by lying upon it too long. The two-headed Bandage has its Use in this Case; for the Heel may be put into this, and the two Heads of it being sewed to it will be kept fast on. The two Heads of the Bandage are to be placed one under the internal, and the other under the external *Malleolus*, to prevent too great Stricture upon the *Tendo Achilles*, which would bring on acute Pains and Inflammations. You may make an Arch over the Foot with a Piece of Hoop, which will keep the Bed-cloths from being troublesome, and at the same Time not prevent the Application of warm Napkins or Fomentations to the Part. *See Plate* IX. *Fig.* 10.

How the Patient is to be treated.

XXXVII. The Patient should lie upon his Back, with the Head and the fractured Limb somewhat higher than the rest of his Body; he should have a Rope with a Handle at the End of it hang from his Bed's Tester, that he may be able to take hold of it, and raise himself up when there is Occasion. If he is of a plethoric Habit of Body, you will do well to bleed him in the Arm, to prevent Inflammation. The Surgeon should be very frequent in his Visits at the Beginning of this Disorder, and very diligent in examining whether the Bandage, and other Applications remain sufficiently firm or not. If any thing is out of Order he is to correct it. The Regimen with Regard to Diet should be the same which we advised above, when we treated of Wounds. *See Chap.* I. § XLIII. *and the following.*

When the Dressings are to be opened.

XXXVIII. The first Dressings should be opened and renewed sooner or later, in Proportion to the Nature and Number of the Symptoms that accompany the Fracture. When the Bandage remains sufficiently tight, and no bad Symptom appears, you should not loosen it, till the fifth or eighth Day; but where you have Inflammations, Tumors, Pains, and violent Itchings, or where the Bandage is too loose or too tight, which is frequently the Case, you must instantly take off the Dressings and change them. The second and third Dressings must be performed in the same Manner with the first, with this only Difference, that at the third Dressing, if you perceive no Tumor, you may make the Bandage tighter than before, and by this Means prevent the luxurious Growth of the Callus, which would occasion Deformity.

Cure of Fissures.

XXXIX. When you have reason to judge by the Symptoms related above at § III. *and* V. that your Case is a *Fissure*, you may follow FELIX WURTZIUS's Instructions

Inſtructions upon that Head. He always laid his [a] Plaſter, which he made uſe of in Fractures, upon the diſordered Part, and upon that he placed Splints, and adviſed the Patient to reſt for ſome Days, and the Tumor will quickly diſappear. When you find the Tumor advanced in Size, and ſoft, it is a plain Indication that it contains a Fluid, which is to be let out by Inciſion. When you have evacuated the corrupted Fluids, you ſhould put a Tent into the Wound dipt in the *Unguentum Fuſcum Wurtzii*, uſing afterwards the Bandage which is applied to Fractures accompanied with a Wound. If we liſten to WURTZIUS, Ointments, Cataplaſms, Fomentations, and Baths, are of no Service in this Caſe, but are prejudicial; for collected Fluids putrifying, corrupt the neighbouring Parts and the Bones, and bring on *Caries*, and other grievous Diſorders. The Symptoms that ariſe from Fiſſures are frequently attributed to Defluxions, or to the Gout. Whoever deſires to be more fully informed of the Nature of this Caſe, I would adviſe him to conſult WURTZIUS, *Part* II. *Cap.* 28. *pag.* 381. *edit. Baſil. ann.* 1687. GOUEIUS aſſerts, that Fiſſures, when they are juſt made, may be cured by the Application of Bandages, without the Aſſiſtance of other Remedies.

CHAP. II.

Of Diſorders accompanying FRACTURES.

I. IF a Fracture is accompanied with a Wound, after you have reduced the fractured Bones you muſt treat the Wound in the ſame Manner with other lacerated Wounds: To wit, firſt, the Wound is to be well cleanſed with warm Wine, Spirits of Wine, or ſalt Water; in the next Place, it is to be filled with dry Lint, to ſtop the Hæmorrhage; then to be dreſſed with digeſtive Ointment [b]; laſtly, it is to be anointed with ſome vulnerary Balſam till it is thoroughly healed. Since it is neceſſary to open the Dreſſings every Day in order to cleanſe the Wound, but at the ſame Time it would be of very bad Conſequence to move the Limb, therefore a great Length of Bandage in this Caſe would be very wrong, for it would be unneceſſary to lift the Foot up to roll on a long Bandage, which would diſturb the fractured Bones, and throw them out of their natural Situation; for this Reaſon the beſt Surgeons neglect the Uſe of long Bandages in this Caſe, and apply the Bandage of eighteen Heads (*Plate* IX. *Fig.* 4.) which may be looſened at Pleaſure. When the Wound is healed, which happens frequently before the Bones are united, you ſhould lay aſide the Bandage of eighteen Heads, and bind up the Limb with long narrow Rollers till the Cure is thoroughly perfected. But we ſhall explain this more largely below, when we come to treat profeſſedly of Bandages.

Of a Fracture accompanied with a Wound.

II. When a Fracture is attended with an Ulcer without a *Caries*, which frequently happens in the Leg or Thigh, it is to be dreſſed every Day, after the

A Fracture attended with an Ulcer.

[a] The Plaſter is made in the following Manner: ℞ *Reſinæ pur. & candidæ* ℔ ii. *Terebinthin. Vulg.* ℔ ß. *leni igne liquefiant, injectâque demum Radic. Ulmanâ Pulv.* ʒ iii. *bene ſubigantur, donec modicè frigeant.* When you have a mind to ſpread it upon Linen or Leather, throw it into hot Water. The Author is very high in his Commendation of this Plaſter at *pag.* 320. of his Surgery.

[b] If any Hæmorrhage ſhould happen, you muſt obſerve the Methods we deſcribed when we were treating of Wounds.

ſame Manner as we directed for a Wound in the ſame Circumſtances: Having firſt replaced the Bone, the Limb is to be bound up with the Bandage of eighteen Heads, till the Ulcer is healed. But when the Ulcer is healed, and the fractured Parts of the Bone not ſufficiently united, you muſt lay aſide the Uſe of the eighteen-headed Bandage, and apply long narrow Rollers, as we adviſed above for a Fracture attended with a Wound.

With a *Caries.*

III. Sometimes the Fracture happens upon a Part that has been long troubled with an Ulcer and *Caries*; this Caſe is very difficult of Cure, nay frequently it admits of no Cure at all. Very few Writers in Surgery have laid down any Directions, by which we may be guided in this Caſe. PETIT indeed deſcribes the Caſe of a *fractured Tibia attended with a Caries*; but as he has related the Caſe of the Tibia alone, neglecting to deſcribe it as happening to other Parts, he has, in my Opinion, by no means ſatisfied the Subject. However this may ſerve as an Example to be imitated in ſimilar Caſes, till we ſhall be furniſhed with more perfect ones. A young Man, who had been for ſome time troubled with an Ulcer and *Caries* about the Middle of the Tibia, had the Misfortune to break the Bone in the very Part, the Fibula remaining at the ſame time whole, therefore no Extenſion was required in the Cure of this Fracture. PETIT, in the firſt Place, took off all the vitiated Fleſh that was ſituated near the fractured Part, with his Knife, and reduced the Ends of the Bone into their proper Situation with his Fingers, and then filled up the Ulcer with dry Lint, and covered all with the eighteen-headed Bandage, as above; after ſome Days, when the Fever was quieted, he cauteriſed the Extremities of the fracturated Bone that were affected with *Caries*, and afterwards took off the carious Parts with the Trepan that the FRENCH call *Trepan exfoliatif*; having done this, he applied Lint to the naked Bone, well ſaturated *cum Tinctura Aloës*. But he dreſſed the fleſhy Parts firſt *cum Unguento digeſtivo*, and afterwards *cum Unguento fuſco*, to keep down the Luxuriancy of the hard Fleſh, which is very prejudicial in this Caſe; and this Method of Dreſſing he continued for fifty Days till the diſordered Parts of the Bone ſeparated from the ſound; he then began to encourage the Growth of new Fleſh by applying vulnerary Balſams, and healed both the Bone and Ulcer after the uſual Method.

A Fractured Thigh with a *Caries.*

IV. But the Caſe is attended with far greater Difficulties when the Fracture happens upon an ulcerated Part, attended with *Caries* in the Thigh; which Caſe I find entirely neglected in PETIT's Book of Fractures. I knew a Student of about twenty Years of Age, who had been troubled for many Years with an Ulcer and *Caries* in the Middle and internal Part of his Thigh, near the Situation of the crural Artery. The Fleſh in this Part was ſo thick that the *Caries* did not appear, and the Vicinity of the great Artery prevented us from enlarging the Ulcer with the Knife, or from cauteriſing the Bone, ſo that all the Medicines which were applied had no Effect; at length, as he was walking about, the Thigh broke in this diſordered Part, without the Aſſiſtance of any external Force. What ſhould we do now? We were prevented from enlarging the Wound, or cauteriſing the Bone, by the Reaſons I juſt mentioned: And though we replaced the Bone, and applied a proper Bandage, yet it would never unite, but the Patient dragged on a miſerable Life. Therefore it is worth our ſerious Conſideration, what is the beſt Method of Cure for Fractures of this kind, when they happen in the Thigh, Arm, or other Parts where the Bones

lye

lye concealed, and cannot be laid bare with Safety; but this is rather to be wiſhed for than expected.

V. The Surgeon has done his Duty in the Treatment of a Fracture, when he has diligently replaced the Bones, and taken Care to preſerve them in that Situation; for Nature has provided for the reſt, by ſupplying the divided Parts with a Callus; to wit, a Sort of a Jelly, or liquid viſcous Matter, ſweats out from the ſmall Arteries and bony Fibres of the divided Parts, and fills up the Chinks or Cavities between them. This firſt appears of a cartilaginous Subſtance, but at length becomes quite bony, and joins the fractured Parts ſo firmly together, that the Limb will often make greater Reſiſtance to any external Violence with this Part, than with thoſe which were never broken: In the ſame Manner as we frequently ſee it happen to Pieces of Wood well glued. Of the Callus.

VI. But as the new Fleſh in Wounds will frequently ſprout up too faſt, ſo will the Callus in Fractures, and by this Means render the Limb uneven and deformed. Where this is the Caſe, and you ſee plainly that you cannot prevent it, you had beſt inform your Patient of it in Time, leſt he ſhould blame his Surgeon as the Author of the Deformity. For it cannot always be prevented or remedied, nor can you take off the Luxuriancy of a Callus, as you can of the Fleſh, for ſeveral Reaſons of Conſequence; therefore when once it is formed it remains without Cure. Its Growth.

VII. But ſome Meaſures may be taken to prevent the Callus from exceeding its due Bounds, by making the Bandage ſomewhat tighter than ordinary, and wetting it firſt with Spirits of Wine. This will not only keep the viſcous Matter within its Bounds, but will alſo forward its Induration. Which may be obſerved in the Tibiæ of Men and the Arms of Women, as thoſe Parts are more frequently expoſed to View. When once the Callus is indurated, we have no Medicine that will take it down or deſtroy it. Nevertheleſs there are ſome who pretend that it is to be diſperſed by the *Emplaſtrum de Ranis Vigon. cum Mercurio*, tying a Plate of Lead over it. The Callus grows ſometimes faſter, ſometimes ſlower, according to the Size of the fractured Bone, the Habit of the Patient's Body, the Temperament of the Air, and laſtly, in proportion to the Patient's Age. When the latter comes on but ſlowly, ſome Surgeons place great Confidence in the Patient's taking *Oſteocolla*, half a Drachm at a Doſe. How to prevent the Luxuriancy of the Callus.

VIII. Violent Itching is beſt prevented by removing oily fat Remedies, and therefore the Plaſters themſelves, from the Limb; for they are compoſed of ſuch Particles that they ſtop up the inſenſible Pores of the Skin. If the Itching remains after the Removal of theſe Applications, you may waſh the Part with warm Wine, Oxycrate, or Spirits of Wine, covering it up with ſoft, fine Linen. If Bliſters riſe upon the Part, they ſhould be ſnipt with the Sciſſors. To prevent violent Itching.

IX. Inflammations are to be treated in the Manner we adviſed above in *Book* I. *Chap.* XV. but to remove Pains and Convulſions, you ſhould diligently attend to what we laid down in deſcribing the Cure of Wounds; but above all you ſhould be very accurate in replacing the fractured Bones, and in obſerving whether they maintain the Situation which you reſtored them to: And if you obſerve any Splinters quite free from the neighbouring Parts, you ſhould inſtantly remove them, and endeavour to lay the Limb in any eaſy Poſture. In theſe Circumſtances you ſhould not neglect to open a Vein, and to apply emollient and diſperſing Cataplaſms and Fomentations, preſcribing at the ſame Time Medicines Of Inflammation, Pain, and Convulſion.

to be given internally with this Intention, and adviſing the Patient to obſerve a proper Regimen with regard to his Diet. Without obſerving theſe Rules, violent Inflammations, Sphacelus, and Death itſelf, will frequently enſue.

How a *Gangrene* is to be treated.

X. If the Inflammation is ſo violent as to threaten a *Gangrene* of the Part, you muſt bleed inſtantly, lay aſide the long narrow Bandages, and apply the Bandage of eighteen Heads, uſe Fomentations prepared *ex Aquâ Calcis, & Spiritu Vini Camphorato, Eſſentiâ Aloës & Myrrhæ; vel ex Spiritu Vini Camphorato & Sale Ammoniaco*, or the Remedies we recommended above, treating of Fractures, and in the Chapter on *Convulſions*. But if the Part is already affected with *Gangrene*, you muſt make frequent and deep Scarifications, to ſet the ſtagnating Fluids at Liberty, not neglecting at the ſame Time the Fomentations we recommended above. When the *Gangrene* has penetrated ſo deep into the Parts that it is beyond the Reach of Fomentations, and begins to be ſphacelated, you muſt take off the Limb to ſave the Life of the Patient.

Of Hæmorrhage.

XI. If the Fracture is attended with a conſiderable Diſcharge of Blood, you ſhould diligently examine whether the Hæmorrhage proceeds from a Vein or an Artery. Whether the Flux of Blood is to be ſtopped by Preſſure, by the Help of dry Lint, Bolſters, and Bandages, or by ſtyptic Medicines, or by making a Ligature upon the injured Veſſels, or laſtly, by the actual Cautery, as we have taught above, *Chap.* II. on the Cure of *Wounds*. After the Blood is ſtopped, the Bones are to be replaced, extraneous Bodies are to be removed, and the Limb bound up.

Of Palſy and waſting of the Limb.

XII. If a Relaxation of the Nerves, or waſting of the Limb, ſucceed a Fracture, there are very little Hopes of Help. However it will be adviſeable (1) To rub the Limb well with hot Cloths; (2) with ſpirituous Medicines, ſuch as *Spirit. Formicar. Lumbricor. Matricalis, C. C. Sal. Ammoniac. Eſſentia Euphorbii, Caſtor.* and others. (3) To foment the Limb with warm Fomentations and Baths made *ex Vino Herbiſque corroborantibus, Aromaticis ac Nervinis, vel Thermis naturalibus.* (4) Laſtly, the beſt Remedy, in my Opinion, is to wrap the tabid Limb up in the Skin of an Animal that is juſt killed, and remains in its natural Heat: For by this Means the Flux of the Blood and nervous Juices to the Part, is very much excited; and more particularly ſo when you preſcribe at the ſame Time nervous and ſtrengthening Medicines to be given internally.

Stiffneſs of the Joint.

XIII. When the Joint is become rigid and inflexible, which Diſorder the *Greeks* call an *Anchyloſis*, if it is occaſioned by a Diſcharge of the Juices of the broken Bone into the Joint, which concretes there, inſtead of forming a Callus in the fractured Part, this Caſe will turn out very difficult to cure; but if this Diſorder is occaſioned by having kept the Joint for a long Time without Action, or from a Concretion of the Juices that are ſecreted in theſe Parts to make them ſlippery and eaſy to move; it will be very proper to foment the rigid Part with emollient Fomentations and Baths; to rub it frequently with Oils and Fat of Animals, or with emollient Ointments; and to move it backwards and forwards frequently with your Hands, till it ſhall recover its natural Faculty of moving [a].

Fracture with Diſlocation.

XIV. You have frequently a Diſlocation, as well as Fracture of the Bone, in one and the ſame Limb. When this is the Caſe, the Luxation muſt be re-

[a] For the Cure of an *Anchyloſis* ſee LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 93, 94.

medied

medied in the first place, and then the fractured Parts may be restored to their natural Situation: Each of them must be dressed with a proper Bandage. Sometimes the Fracture happens so near the Head or Articulation of the Bone, that it is impossible to fix your Hands or Instruments to make a proper Extension: In this Case, the Fracture is first to be attended to; which must be cured before you can attempt to remedy the Luxation; though you should be careful, during the Cure of the Fracture, to foment the luxated Limb *cum Spiritu Vini, vel solo, vel Camphorato, vel & Aceto calefacto.* This Method may keep the Part free from Inflammation and Tumor. I will not pretend to affirm that this Method of Cure is always to be depended upon; for it frequently happens that the luxated Parts are to be reduced by no Art: But as this is the only probable Method of relieving the Patient, and as there are frequent Instances of its being attended with Success, even where the Luxation has been of some Months or even a Year's standing, I think it ought by no Means to be rejected.

In what Manner Limbs are to be broken again, when they have been ill set.

XV. If a fractured Limb appears crooked and deformed after the Cure has been performed; which Accident happens either from the Negligence of the Surgeon, or from the imprudent and restless Behaviour of the Patient, I know of no other probable Method of restoring the Limb to its former Shape and Beauty, than by making a strong Extension of it, and breaking it in the Part where it is just united: By this Means the Parts may be replaced in a more proper Manner. Great Care and Circumspection is required in the Treatment of the second Fracture. When the Deformity complained of is but small, and the Callus entirely indurated, or where the Patient is in Years and infirm, I should not advise this Method of Cure to be attempted; since it is not only attended with great Pain, but with great Danger also. On the other hand, when the Callus is tender, and the Patient young and vigorous, I think, this Operation may be fairly attempted. In the mean Time it is necessary to observe here, that before you undertake this Cure, you must endeavour to soften the Callus, by using emollient Baths, Fomentations, and Ointments, for several Days.

CHAP. III.

Of FRACTURES *in particular.*

The Connection and Argument of this Chapter.

I. SINCE we have already treated Fractures of the Bones in general, it remains now that we speak to particular Fractures. And first, in this Chapter we shall treat of those that happen in the Head. We spoke largely enough above, in *Chap.* XIV. of Fractures of the Cranium; therefore we shall now proceed to describe other Kinds of Fractures.

Fracture of the Nose.

Fracture of the Nose.

II. In the Nose, both Bone and Cartilage are the Subjects of Fracture, which happens sometimes on either Side, sometimes in the Middle, chiefly by a Blow or Fall; this is easily to be distinguished by the Sight or Touch. If either of the Bones in the Front of the Nose are fractured, it produces a Flatness in the Nose, and the Air meets with Obstructions in its Passages through the Nostrils. If the Bone on either Side is fractured, the Part becomes hollow. When the

Cartilage is disturbed, the Nose inclines too much to one Side. *See* Celsus *upon this Head, Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 5. Sometimes the Fracture happens without a Wound, but is much oftener attended with a Wound of the common Integument. If the Injury of the Nose is very violent, the Fracture cannot be so perfectly cured, but some Deformity will still remain. The Vicinity of this Part to the Brain, which is frequently injured at the same Time, renders Cases of this Kind frequently very dangerous. A *Caries* also, *Ozena*, and *Polypus*, are no uncommon Attendants upon this Disorder: By which Means the Sense of Smelling, the Faculty of Speech, and the Actions of Inspiration and Expiration, are very much disturbed.

After what Manner Bones of the Nose are to be replaced.

III. In order to restore the fractured Bones of the Nose to their natural Situation, the Patient is to be placed in a Seat opposite to the Light, and his Head held back by an Assistant. The Surgeon is to raise the depressed Parts with a Spatula, Probe, or a Quill, applying externally the Thumb of one Hand, and the fore Finger of the other. If the Bones of the Nose are fractured on both Sides, they are to be raised on each Side after this Manner, and the Cavity of the Nostrils is to be filled up with long Dossils to prevent the Bones from collapsing; covering the Part also for this End with some Plaster, having first applied such Dressings as are ordinarily used to recent Wounds. If the Bone is fractured into several Splinters, they are to be forced into their proper Places by the Fingers; but if a Splinter is so entirely separated from the Bone, that it will not easily unite with it again, you must remove it with your Forceps.

How the Bandage is to be performed.

IV. When the Fracture of this Part is accompanied with an external Wound, after you have replaced the Bones, you should dress the Wound (at first) with dry Lint, covering it with a vulnerary Plaster: Afterwards you must use balsamic Medicines, such as *Ung. Digestiv. Essent. Aloës, Myrrhæ, Succin. Mastich.* All greasy and oily Medicines are to be diligently avoided here, and in all other Cases where the Bone is injured; because they are very hurtful in these Cases. But where you have no external Wound, it will be sufficient to apply a sticking Plaster to the Part, to secure the Bones in their Situation: And by this Means you will find they will unite in about fourteen Days, if no Abscess or *Caries* supervene. If the Bone should require a stronger Support than what we have hitherto mentioned, you may make one of single or double Cap Paper, which may be adapted to each Side of the Nose, and supported with Bolsters. *See Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 8. The whole must be supported with a Bandage of four Heads, which must not be bound on too tight; which will appear to you more clearly, when you consult what we shall say below, where we are to treat professedly of Bandages. Before the Plasters and Bandages are applied, some introduce a Silver or Leaden Pipe, or Quill, into each Nostril, to render the Faculty of Breathing easier. *See Plate* II. *Let.* P. *and* Q. In order to secure these Pipes and the Bones of the Nose in their proper Situation, they use the four-headed Bandage. Some amongst the modern Surgeons entirely reject the Use of all this Apparatus, except the Bolsters, Bandage, and Plaster; for they are of Opinion that it does more Harm than Good, and that the Introduction of Pipes, or even Tents, into the Nostrils, will occasion so great a Degree of Irritation, and such a Difficulty of Breathing, as is not to be borne; besides, when once the Bones of the Part are properly replaced, they are not so easily disturbed as is commonly imagined.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a FRACTURE *of the Jaw.*

I. THE lower Jaw is not so liable to Fractures as the rest of the Bones: Whenever this Case happens, it is broke either on one Side or on both; and the divided Parts, in this Case, do not recede any considerable Distance from each other; for the Muscles of this Part are so situated, that the Bones are not much separated from each other by their Action. But the Degree of Injury depends upon the Violence of the Blow received. Of a Fracture of the Jaw.

II. That kind of Fracture in this Part is soonest discovered, where the Bones are separated from each other. For not only the Sight, but especially the Touch, will speedily and evidently demonstrate what is displaced in the Jaw, and whether the natural Position of the Teeth be disturbed. Besides which, the Patient's suffering violent Pains, and sometimes Convulsions, is usually a pretty certain Sign that the Jaw is fractured; but if the Pieces of the Bone are not separated, the Fracture is discovered with much more Difficulty. By what Signs a Fracture of the Jaw is known.

III. A Fracture of the Jaw being thus discovered, our next Intention is to restore the broken Bone to its proper and natural Position. The Patient is therefore to be commodiously seated against the Light, and his Head to be held firm by an Assistant. The Surgeon is then to introduce his Thumb or fore Finger of one Hand into his Mouth, applying his other Hand externally: And by this Means he is to press the Fragments of the Jaw on each Side, till they have regained their former Situation; which may be known by the regular Disposition of the Teeth. But if any of the Teeth be found loose or slipp'd out, it may not be improper, if nothing hinders, to restore them afterwards to their Places [a], and to fasten them by Gold or Silver Wire, or with Cerate, to such as are next them; for by this Means they have been frequently held firm. If the Jaw should happen to be broken on both Sides, they must be restored one after the other by the same Method as before; but then the Operation is usually more or less successful in proportion to the Surgeon's Skill in the Anatomy of this Part. If there should be a Piece not moved out of its Place, there will be no Occasion to restore it. How the Bones of the Jaw are to be set or replaced.

IV. After the Bones are properly reduced, they must be covered with, first, a Plaster, and then a Compress, dipped in *Sp. Vini*, and applied internally; and another Compress, sewed to a Piece of Paste board in the form of a half Jaw, is to be laid on externally. *See Fig.* IX. *Tab.* VIII. These are to be kept on by the Bandage with four Heads, perforated in the Middle, to let in the Chin; or else it must be very carefully bound up with the particular Bandage for this Case, which we shall describe when we come to treat professedly of Bandages. But whenever the Jaw is found to be fractured on both Sides, it is usual to introduce and apply internally, after the Compress dipped in *Sp. Vini*, another made of thin Paste-board, perforated in its middle, and accommodated to the Figure of the Chin, as at *Fig.* X. In this Manner its Middle *a*, that is perforated, is to be What is to be done after the Jaw Bone is set.

[a] *Goueus* indeed dissuades us from this Method, thinking that the Bones will by this Means be again displaced; but *Turner* (and some others) in his Surgery gives an Instance where it succeeded, and so does *Le Dran*, *Obs.* 3. *Tom.* I.

applied

applied to the Chin; and its two Extremities (*b b*) toward the Ears. But Fractures of this Part may be well enough cured without Plaſters and Splints, where we can commodiouſly apply a Bandage: For the Bones are not very eaſily diſplaced, when they are once reduced. In what Manner this Part is to be bound up, we ſhall make pretty evident, when we come to treat of Bandages in particular.

How the Patient ſhould behave himſelf under the Cure.

V. To forward the Agglutination of the fractured Jaw, after Phlebotomy, the Patient ſhould be reconciled to reſt as much as poſſible; but above all he ſhould ſtrenuouſly avoid, particularly for the firſt Days, all Talk and Eating. It ſeems therefore to be much the ſafeſt Way to live upon, till the Jaw is grown firm, only fluid Aliments, ſuch as Broths and Soops, poached Eggs, Jellies, and the like, taking Care not to lye flat, either on the Back or Face: By which Means the Fracture will be well in about twenty or thirty Days; eſpecially if the internal Parts of the Mouth that are injured, be frequently moiſtened with a little *Mel Roſarum*.

VI. If the Fracture be attended with a Wound, it muſt be undone every Day, and treated as we have taught in *Chap.* IV. §. VI. till it be healed. An Example of a Fracture in both Jaws may be ſeen in LE DRAN, *Obſ. Chirurg.* 3. *Tom.* I. but of the lower Jaw only, in *Obſ.* 8.

CHAP. V.

Of a FRACTURE *of the Clavicles, Sternum, and Humerus.*

Of a fractured Clavicle.

I. THE Clavicle [a] is extremely ſubject to be fractured, both from its tranſverſe Poſition, and from its Smallneſs; which then happens either in its Middle, near the Humerus, or near the Sternum. But in which ever of theſe Parts it happens to be broke, that End next the Humerus always deſcends lower than the other next the Sternum, from the Weight of the Arm, which was before ſuſtained by the Clavicle and Head of the Sternum. And notwithſtanding that Part of it next the Sternum remains immoveable, by the Deſcent of its other End, it can ſcarce happen but they will in ſome Meaſure collapſe one over the other.

How a Fracture of the Clavicle is to be diſcovered.

II. It is no great Difficulty to know when this Part is fractured: For (1) it will be hardly poſſible for the Patient to lift up his Arm; (2) his Arm will hang inclining towards his Breaſt, whereas before it was ſtraight, or tended rather backward; (3) and laſtly, as the Clavicles are covered with ſcarce any Muſcles, the Fracture will be greatly evident both to the Touch, the Eye, and the Ear; eſpecially upon any ſmall Motion of the Part.

The *Prognoſis* of a fractured Clavicle.

III. The Reduction of a broken Clavicle is not very hard to be effected, eſpecially when the Fracture is tranſverſe: Nor is it uſual for the Humerus, with the Fragment of the Clavicle, to be ſo far diſtorted as not to be eaſily replaced with the Fingers. But the Difficulty is much greater to keep the Bone in its Place, when the Fracture is once reduced, eſpecially if the Bone was broken

[a] A Fracture of the Clavicle is by *Celſus* (*Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 8.) called *Jugulum fractum*; but all the modern Surgeons and Anatomiſts give the Name of *Clavicle* to this Bone, and attribute a quite different Signification to the Word *Jugulum*.

obliquely.

obliquely. For which there are two Reaſons: *viz.* the circular Bandages, with which the Bones of the Arms and other Extremities are uſually held very firm, cannot be applied here, by reaſon of the Form and Diſorder of this Part: And then the Weight of the depending Arm itſelf ſoon pulls aſunder what the Surgeon has been replacing. It is no Wonder therefore if the Juncture of the Clavicle be often found either uneven or unfirm after its Agglutination. Yet we do not want Examples where fractured Clavicles have been very happily and firmly cured, eſpecially when the Patient keeps himſelf quite free from Motion.

How the broken Clavicle is to be reduced.

IV. A Fracture of the Clavicle is to be reduced in the following manner: The Patient muſt be placed on a low Seat, and an Aſſiſtant is to thruſt his Knee againſt the middle of the Patient's Back, between his two Shoulders; then laying hold of the Heads of both the Patient's Arms with each Hand, he muſt pull them gently and gradually backwards; by which means the Clavicles will be properly extended. Whilſt this is doing, the Surgeon ſhall ſtand before, and endeavour to replace the Bone with both his Hands, ordering the Aſſiſtant to hold the Bone in that Poſition. He is then (1) to apply the narrow and thick Compreſs (*Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 13.) folded up at each end, ſo as to fill up the Cavities above and below the Clavicle. Upon theſe (2) he is to lay two more narrow Compreſſes, made in the Form of an X. Over all theſe, he is (3) to apply a piece of Paſte-board (*Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 12.) accommodated to the Shoulder and Neck, and firſt ſteeped in *Sp. Vin.* or Oxycrate. Then he muſt (4) place a Ball under the Arm, or bind it ſeveral times with a thick Roller to prevent the *Humerus* from ſubſiding. And laſtly (5) the whole is to be diſcreetly bound up, and the Arm ſuſpended in a Saſh or Sling, that is put about the Neck. The Plaſters that were uſed to be frequently applied in this Caſe have been generally found to be uſeleſs.

V. As it is ſometimes very difficult to keep the Arms from puſhing inwards, which would diſturb the Agglutination; it will be of ſervice to uſe a Wooden or Iron Inſtrument (*Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 13.) in the Form of a T, uſed to keep back the Shoulders. The Sides of this Inſtrument are about the breadth of three Fingers, and lined with Cloth or Leather. It is to be applied thus: *viz.* the two Arms A A are to be placed againſt each Shoulder, and the perpendicular part B is to go againſt the middle of the Back. Through the Aperture C is paſſed a Ligature to faſten it to the Body; the two Arms being firſt put through the Rings A A. The tighter the perpendicular part B is faſtened to the Body, the more the Shoulders are by that means drawn backwards. But if they cannot be this way drawn tight enough, a Compreſs, folded lengthways, is to be firſt placed between the Back and the Inſtrument; by which means the Shoulders will be drawn more ſtrongly backwards. The Rings A A may be made of Iron or Leather, ſo as to be taken in or let out, as there may be Occaſion.

What is to be done in caſe of looſe Splinters.

VI. Whenever there are any looſe Splinters of the Bone that are entirely ſeparated, which though they ſhould not wound and hurt the Fleſh, yet obſtruct the meeting of the Clavicle; it ſeems altogether requiſite to open the Skin and remove them, before the Reduction of the Bone, treating the Wound as uſual. But if there ſhould be any Splinters which ſtill adhere to the Bone, and prick the adjacent Parts, or impede the Reduction; they muſt be alſo either taken off with the *Forceps*, or elſe forced into their Places, whereby they may be again united to the Bone. But to divide the Parts, and remove the Fragments, requires

great Caution; leſt ſome of the large Subclavian Veins or Arteries be wounded in the Operation, and a fatal Hæmorrhage be thereby produced.

Of a Fracture of the *Scapula*.

VII. The *Scapula* is uſually fractured either near its *Acromion* or Head, where it joins with the Clavicle, or in ſome other Part. If in its *Proceſſus Acromion*, the Reduction may be eaſily made by lifting up the Arm to relax the Deltoide Muſcle, and by puſhing the Arm evenly upwards, making the fractured Parts meet together by the Fingers; but then they eaſily ſlip away again by any ſlight Cauſe, and ſo are difficultly agglutinated; more eſpecially, they are eaſily ſeparated by the Weight and Motion of the Arm, and the Contraction of the Deltoide Muſcle; inſomuch that there is ſcarce any body that ever cures a fractured *Acromion* ſo as to admit afterwards of a free Motion of the Arm upwards [a]. In the mean Time all Means muſt be uſed to retain the replaced Bones in their right Situation; a Compreſs wet with *Sp. Vin.* is to be applied to the Fracture, a Ball is to be put under the Arm-pit to ſupport it, the Whole is to be bound up with the Bandage commonly called *Spica*, and the Arm is to be ſuſpended in a Saſh or Sling, hung about the Neck. But if the Neck of the *Scapula*, which lies under the *Acromion*, or its *Acetabulum* ſhould be fractured, which is a Caſe that as ſeldom happens as it is difficult to diſcover, by reaſon of its thick Covering; it is a hundred to one but, from the Vicinity of the Articulation, the Tendons, Muſcles, Ligaments, Nerves, and large Veins and Arteries, there will follow a Stiffneſs and Loſs of Motion in the Joint, great Inflammation and Abſceſs, with the worſt of Symptoms, and Death itſelf; as happened in a Caſe I ſaw, of a certain Profeſſor at *Helmſtadt* [b]. But when the Fracture happens in ſome Part of the *Scapula*, the Symptoms are generally much milder.

How the fractured *Scapula* is to be reduced.

VIII. That the fractured *Scapula* may be ſet with the greater Readineſs, an Aſſiſtant is to extend the Arm gently forwards; the Surgeon in the mean Time dexterouſly replacing the Fracture with his Hands, is to apply afterwards the proper Compreſſes and Slips of Paſte-board, ſuitable to the *Scapula*, and firſt wet with *Sp. Vin.* or Oxycrate; which are then to be firmly bound on with the *Stellate*, or four-headed Bandage, as we ſhall direct at large in the third and laſt Part of this Treatiſe.

Fracture of the Sternum.

Of a fractured *Sternum*.

IX. The *Sternum* is equally ſubject to Depreſſions and Fracture, from Falls or Blows, with the reſt of the Bones. When either of theſe happen, the Part is not only uneven and painful, but the ſubjacent Arteries and Veins are alſo contuſed or ruptured; whence ariſe Pains in the Breaſt, Difficulty of Breathing, violent Coughs, Spitting of Blood, or elſe Extravaſations of it in the *Præcordia*, or between the Duplicature of the *Mediaſtinum*, with many bad Symptoms of the like Nature.

The Signs of a fractured *Sternum*.

X. The Signs therefore of a fractured *Sternum* will be, in my Opinion, ſufficiently evident from what follows. Namely, its Depreſſion or Fracture will appear not only from the Symptoms beforementioned (§ IX.) but frequently alſo from the *Sternum's* being unequal or moveable to the Touch; eſpecially when one Part grates againſt the other. The Depreſſion of the *Sternum* will be alſo apparent not only from the Symptoms of the preceding Section, but alſo from

[a] Such is the Opinion of CHESELDEN, treating of this Bone, in his *Anatomy*.
[b] The ſame has been obſerved by CHESELDEN (loc. citat.) and by DOUGLASS.

the

the Cavity or Inequality made in this Part, which is a Sign peculiar to this Disorder.

XI. In order to set the Fracture, if any part of the Breast-bone be displaced, it will be very serviceable to lay the Patient on his Back, upon a Bed, or rather a Table, putting a hard Pillow, a large piece of Cloth rolled up, a Drum or other Cylinder under his Back, pressing down his Shoulders; by which means the *Sternum* will be elevated and extended. And to facilitate the Reduction, the Surgeon must press the Sides of the Breast together, and shake them pretty strongly. But when this Method is impracticable, or not proper, the Skin must be divided, and the depressed part of the *Sternum* lifted up into its Place, by means of a Lever, commonly called an Elevator; or else by a Screw, gently wormed into the Part, and pulled upwards. Notwithstanding this way of Cure is more operose and difficult than the former, it is preferred by GOUEY *(in Chirurgie veritable)* and PETIT *(de Morb. Oss.)* as the best and readiest Method. As for the fittest Method of retaining the *Sternum* after its Reduction, we shall treat that more at large, when we come to the Doctrine of Bandages. But if, as it sometimes happens after the Reduction, violent Pains continue under the *Sternum*, and if Blood should gather and suppurate internally between the Duplicature of the *Mediastinum*, it will not be improper to trepan the lower part of the *Sternum* (as PETIT advises) after the Manner we do the *Cranium*; and when the putrid Matter is discharged, and the Cavity cleansed, it should be carefully treated with some vulnerary Balsam; lastly, if any Blood should be found extravasated in the Cavities of the *Thorax*, and the Cure seems to depend entirely upon discharging this by the *Paracentesis*, in the manner we have described under Wounds of the *Thorax*. As to the business of Dressing, after the Application of Compresses dipped in warm *Sp. Vin.* we must go on with that kind of Bandage called the *Napkin and Scapulary*.

How the *Sternum* is to be replaced.

CHAP. VI.

Of FRACTURES *in the Ribs*, Vertebræ, Os Sacrum, *and* Innominatum.

I. SOMETIMES the Ribs are fractured or only fissured, in such a manner that barely some external and internal part of them are hurt, and not moved out of the natural Places; which Case is usually attended with no bad Symptoms, and is often scarce discoverable, the Bone growing together again of itself. But if the whole Rib be fractured, and some part of it moved out of its Place, it is a more dangerous Case: For the Costal Muscles, and the *Pleura* that lines the interval Cavity of the *Thorax*, will be very much disturbed by the separated Fragments of the Bone. When a Rib is fractured, it projects either externally or internally, much in the same manner as if it was a broken Arch: when it projects externally, the Symptoms are usually much the milder[a]; but when it is drove inwards, the Case is much worse, especially if any Vein or Artery be divided so as to let Blood run into the *Thorax*. In consequence of which, we need not wonder if violent Prickings, Inflammation, difficult Respiration,

Of fractured Ribs.

[a] Indeed GOUEY denies that broken Ribs are ever drove outwards; but PETIT *(lib. de Morb. Oss.)* witnesses that there may be such a kind of Fracture.

Cough, Fever, Spitting of Blood, Suppuration, Extravaſation of Blood in the *Thorax*, or cellular Interſtice of the *Mediaſtinum*, and other bad Symptoms ſhould follow in courſe; eſpecially if the neighbouring *Viſcera* be wounded at the ſame time. If theſe be not timely remedied, they produce violent Fevers, Inflammation, and Ulceration of the Breaſt and Lungs, *Empyemata*, incurable *Fiſtula*, and *Caries* of the Bones, and ſometimes Death itſelf will be the End. It frequently happens, unleſs the Fracture be a ſimple one, that the ſoft Parts are punctured, and an external Wound made, by ſome ſharp piece of the Bone. If the Parts are wounded, it occaſions ſometimes a very profuſe Hæmorrhage, often very difficult to ſtop; and if the Blood ſhould run into the *Thorax*, it can ſcarce be diſcharged from thence but by the *Paracenteſis*, or elſe by dilating the Wound, when it happens between the baſtard Ribs. If by any external Force the Cartilages ſhould be ſeparated from the Ribs, we term it a Fracture, and treat it in the ſame Method with other Fractures in this Part, which we are going to deſcribe.

The Method of diſcovering a Fracture of the Ribs.

II. When the fractured parts of a Rib keep in their natural Situation, and are therefore unaccompanied with any conſiderable Pain, it is difficult to diſcover the Fracture; but yet, upon ſlightly moving the ſame, it will be attended with ſome Pain, though it will the more readily grow together. But when the fractured Parts recede from each other, the Deformity will be apparent both to the Eye and Touch, and a Noiſe will be heard upon moving them. If a ſharp piece of the Bone ſhould moleſt the *Viſcera* internally, it will occaſion the greater part of the Symptoms mentioned at § i. and from the Intenſity and Malignity of thoſe, we judge the Fracture to be more or leſs dangerous. But it alſo frequently happens, that a Fracture of the Ribs occaſions a windy Tumor, called by the Greeks *Emphyſema*; formed by the Air inſinuating itſelf, by a ſmall Wound, between the Skin and Muſcles, into the Subſtance of the cellular or adipoſe Membrane; ſpreading itſelf afterwards up to the Neck, Head, Belly, and other Parts, much after the manner in which Butchers blow up their Veal.

How a ſlight Fracture of the Ribs is to be ſet.

III. In order to replace fractured Ribs, it is always previouſly neceſſary to enquire whether the Splinters project externally or internally. When the firſt is the Caſe, the Patient is to be placed on a high Table, and the ſeparated Bones muſt be gently forced by the Fingers into their Places, the proper Compreſſes dipped in *Spir. Vin.* muſt be laid on, and then covered with Slips of Paſte-board or Splints; and laſtly, the circular Bandage, or elſe the *Napkin and Scapulary*. But when the latter is the Caſe, while the Patient retains a deep Breath, the Surgeon carefully compreſſes both ſides of the Rib with his Hands, agitating till they are properly fixed. What is farther neceſſary to be done in this Caſe, will come under the Head of Bandage; unleſs that the Paſte-board is to be here omitted, and the Napkin not drawn very tight; but the Dreſſing need not be undone, unleſs it be over looſe, and ſome Symptoms, or the Patient's erect Poſture, require it. By theſe means, Fractures of this kind are uſually cured in about three or four Weeks time. Through the whole courſe of the Cure, as CELSUS (*Lib.* viii. *Cap.* 9.) adviſes, the Patient muſt carefully avoid all Talk and Clamor, Paſſions and Anger, violent Motions of the Body, Smoke, Duſt, and every thing that will occaſion Sneezing or Coughing. But if the Reduction cannot be effected by the Means hitherto delivered, it may be not improper to try by

by ſome ſticking Plaſter, as in a Depreſſion of the *Cranium* at *Book* I. *Chap.* XIV. § XXIV.

IV. If any ſharp pieces of the Ribs ſhould pierce the *Pleura*, it will occaſion moſt violent Pains, a Difficulty of Breathing, a Cough, Spitting of Blood, Inflammation, Fever, and other ſuch grievous Symptoms; therefore it will be proper to open the Skin and extract the Fragments which ſtick in the Fleſh with the Fingers, Plyers, Hooks, or other proper Inſtruments. Unleſs this Method be followed, the Patient will be in great Danger; to prevent which, Phlebotomy, Glyſters, cooling and anodyne Medicines are to be uſed, and a thin Diet muſt be followed. This method of Inciſion is alſo more particularly neceſſary when the ſticking Plaſter, and other Means adviſed, prove inſufficient to reduce the Fracture. *What is to be done in the more dangerous Fractures of the Ribs.*

V. When there happens to be a Wound of any of the Veins or Arteries which run under the Ribs, ſo as to let their Blood flow internally, the Caſe will be much the ſame with the Wounds mentioned in *Book* I. *Chap.* X. and it ſeems then neceſſary to open the *Thorax* near the fractured Part, ſufficient to admit the Finger, anointed with ſome Liniment and dipped in ſome ſtyptic Medicine, which is to be held upon the Veſſels till the Blood ſtops. But when the Finger proves ineffectual, the divided Veſſel muſt be diſcovered, and cloſed either with a Ligature or an actual Cautery, properly applied. And in order to diſcharge what is lodged in the *Thorax*, when the Wound itſelf is in the lower part thereof, the Surgeon muſt dilate and keep it open with Lint; but when the height of its Situation in the Breaſt will not admit of a convenient Diſcharge by that, a freſh and more convenient Opening or *Paracenteſis* muſt be made in the lower part of the *Thorax*. *See Book* I. *Chap.* X. § X. *Of the Veins and Arteries hurt.*

VI. When an *Emphyſema* happens, it will be very proper to enlarge the Opening in the Skin, when too narrow, with the Scalpel, and to bring down the Tumor with Frictions and Bandage, carrying the Compreſſion gradually towards the Opening, ſo as to expel the included Air by degrees. But if there ſhould be a Contuſion alſo, it muſt be treated in the Method which we have already laid down in the Chapter (XV. *Book* I.) of *Contuſions*. If a violent Cough and Suppuration follow, it muſt be remedied by Bleeding, and other proper Medicines. See an Example in LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 29. *Tom.* I. *How the Emphyſema and Contuſion are to be treated.*

VII. When any of the *Vertebræ* are fractured, either by Fall, Blow, or any other Cauſe, without hurting the ſpinal Marrow, we may reaſonably ſuppoſe that the Fracture is confined to ſome of the oblique or ſpinal Proceſſes; and therefore the Patient will be in no great Danger. But when the Body of the *Vertebræ* is either broke or ſplit by ſome external Force [a], and the contiguous ſpinal Marrow bruiſed or compreſſed; all Parts of the Limbs and *Viſcera* beneath that *Vertebra* become immoveable and rigid. No wonder then, if a ſpeedy or ſlow-paced Death often follows, in proportion to the Degree of Damage. Here it may be alſo proper to recal to mind, what has been ſaid in the preceding Book, on Wounds of the *Medulla Spinalis*. And laſtly, if the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* are broke, which incline towards the Cavity of the *Thorax*, it is *Fractures of the Vertebræ.*

[a] GOUEY thinks the Body of the *Vertebræ* cannot be fractured, unleſs by a Bullet: But I have ſeen them by a violent Fall off a high Place, and the Patient died ſoon after, as they generally do in this Caſe.

ſcarce

ſcarce poſſible that the Heads of the Ribs, which are there connected, ſhould eſcape being fractured alſo; which makes the Caſe very deplorable.

The Signs of Fractures in the *Vertebræ*.

VIII. Fractures in the *Vertebræ* may be judged to be preſent from (1) conſidering the Nature of the external Violence, whether it be a great Fall, Blow, or the like; but more eſpecially (2) from the Pains ſeated about the affected *Vertebra*; and laſtly (3) from the Manifeſtation thereof to the Touch, Eye, and Ear.

How to replace the fractured Proceſſes or *Apophyſes*.

IX. When only the Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* are found broken, it will be much the beſt way to force them into their Places with the Fingers, placing narrow Compreſſes, dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, on each ſide the *Vertebræ*, and over them, Slips of thick Paſte-board, to be kept on by the *Napkin and Scapulary*. For by this means the Bones of the *Vertebræ*, which are very ſoft and ſpongy, will quickly and eaſily grow together again.

How the worſt kind of Fractures in the *Vertebræ* are to be treated.

X. If in any Caſe the Spinal Marrow ſhould be divided, Death will be generally an inevitable Conſequence. But to offer the Patient no Aſſiſtance, becauſe we deſpair, would ſeem cruel and uncharitable, therefore we muſt try our Skill, though our Attempt ſhould be in vain; in order to which, the Surgeon muſt lay bare the fractured *Vertebra* with a Scalpel, and replace or elſe remove ſuch Fragments as injured the Spinal Marrow. The Wound is to be afterwards gently cleanſed as uſual, and dreſſed with the Balſams mentioned *Book* I. *Chap.* II. § xv. to be held on with the *Napkin and Scapulary*, till the Wound ſhall terminate either in a perfect Cure or Death.

Fracture of the *Os Sacrum*.

XI. It ſometimes alſo happens that, by a Fall or a Blow, the *Os Sacrum* becomes in like manner fractured. Which may be diſcerned to be broken, from conſidering the external Violence, the Pains, by the Touch, *&c.* as is uſual in other Fractures.

How to ſet a Fracture of the *Os Sacrum*.

XII. As ſoon therefore as the *Os Sacrum* is found to be fractured, its Fragments are to be forced into their Places with the Fingers. But if any part of it be depreſſed inwards, it may be convenient to introduce a Finger (that has firſt had its Nail cut cloſe, and been dipped in Oil or Butter) up the *Anus*, in order to thruſt the depreſſed Fragment into its proper Place, to which it is to be directed externally by the other Hand. This being performed, we muſt apply ſome Plaſter ſuitable for Fractures, with Compreſſes dipped in *Sp. Vin.* over it, to be kept on by the T Bandage; or the Plaſter may be omitted, and only the Compreſs and Bandage retained. And laſtly, to facilitate the Agglutination, the Patient ſhould keep his Bed quietly on his Sides for about a Fortnight; or if he muſt needs ſit at Times, let it be in a Chair without a Bottom, to avoid diſplacing of the Bone from touching the Seat.

How the *Os Innominatum* is to be replaced.

XIII. When the *Os Innominatum* is broke, which ſeldom happens, it is readily diſcovered by the Injury and Symptoms in the neighbouring Parts; and is more particularly dangerous when the Patient diſcharges a brown and bloody Matter. In reſtoring this Bone, the Patient muſt lie down on his ſound Side, the Bone is to be replaced with the Hands, covered with Compreſſes dipped in *Sp. Vin.* and bound up with the Bandage *Spica*. Afterwards Bleeding, with cooling and relaxing Medicines, muſt be uſed, and a thin Diet obſerved.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of FRACTURES *in the Bones of the* Humerus, Cubitus, *and Hands.*

I. THE *Os Humeri* is broke either in its Middle, which is the leaſt dangerous; or elſe near its upper or lower Head, which is much worſe, as being more difficult to cure, and producing more violent Symptoms. Indeed Fractures of this Part are uſually very obvious to the Senſes, being expoſed to the Eyes and Hands; but then they require a different Treatment, according to the particular Part injured. It ſometimes alſo happens that the fractured Parts of this Bone keep their Places; but it more frequently falls out that they ſlip one over the other, by which means the fractured Limb becomes ſhorter than the ſound one. But it will ſometimes, though ſeldom, happen that the two parts of the Bone ſhall recede much from each other, by reaſon of the Weight of the Arm, which they ſuſtain. If the firſt be the Caſe, the Fragments are uſually more eaſily and readily replaced; but in the latter, there are required more Force and Skill to reduce the Bones to their Places, from whence they were removed; eſpecially if the Patient has tenſe Nerves and large Muſcles, as is uſually obſerved in ſtrong Men. Fracture of the *Humerus* or Fore-Arm.

II. In a Fracture of the *Os Humeri*, the Arm may be readily extended in the following manner: Let the Patient be ſeated on a high Stool, and an Aſſiſtant lay firm hold of his Arm, above the Fracture, keeping his Elbow gently bended; then the lower part of the Arm, beneath the Fracture, is in like manner to be taken hold of, and the Arm is to be gently extended forward, by endeavouring to remove eaſily each Part from the other in a right Line. Then the Surgeon himſelf lays hold of the fractured part of the Arm with both his Hands, and ſtrives to replace the Bones, held in a due Extenſion by the Aſſiſtant, into their proper Situation; judiciouſly rolling up the Part with proper Bandages, agreeable to what has been ſaid of them in general in the *Introduction*, and what we ſhall explain more at large in the particular Doctrine of Bandages alone. If one Aſſiſtant be not able ſufficiently to extend the Arm of a robuſt Patient, the Office may be undertaken by two; or elſe thin Napkins or other Linen Bandages may be wound round each Articulation of the Arm, and given to ſeveral Aſſiſtants, to be pulled in oppoſite Directions, till the Limb be ſtretched a little longer than it naturally ought, and then the Surgeon is to replace the Bones. How a broken Arm is to be ſet.

III. The lower part of the Arm, called by Anatomiſts *Cubitus*, contains two Bones; the *Radius*, and the *Ulna*. A Fracture in this Part may therefore happen to only one, or to both of theſe Bones; and that either in their Middle or Extremities. But when they are both broke together, the Bones are not only very eaſily diſtorted from each other, but are alſo replaced and joined together again with much more Difficulty. But if one only ſhould be broke whilſt the other remains whole, the fractured Parts do not much recede out of their Places, nor are they very difficult to reduce and retain. For the ſound Bone is found to be a better Direction and Support in this Caſe, than either Splints or Bandages. When the Fracture happens towards the lower Head, near the *Pronator quadratus* Muſcle, the fractured Part is ſtrongly drawn (by that Muſcle, and the Of Fractures in the *Cubitus* or Lower-Arm.

inter-

intervening Ligament that is ſpread between the *Radius* and *Ulna*) towards the ſound Bone, which makes it more difficult to replace. This is therefore a very material Circumſtance to be conſidered in the *Prognoſis* and Cure of this Fracture.

The Signs of a Fracture in the *Cubitus*.

IV. A Fracture in theſe Bones of the Arm may be well enough diſcovered by the Signs common to Fractures in general: But whether one or both be broke, and which of them is the Bone and its particular Part fractured; theſe may be known by the Sight and Touch, and by properly moving the Joint in or out, as may be neceſſary. It is however much eaſier to diſcover a Fracture in the *Ulna*, from its Inability to ſupport the Joint as uſual, than that of the *Radius*. The Ear will alſo frequently aſſiſt the Sight, in the ſearch after this Fracture; for there will be generally perceived a Grating of the Bones, upon moving the Patient's Hand in and out, whilſt the upper part of the *Cubitus* is held firm.

In what manner the *Radius* is to be ſet.

V. If the *Radius* is to be ſet or replaced, whoſe Fragment is contracted towards the *Ulna*, an Aſſiſtant muſt hold the Arm whilſt the Surgeon inclines the Patient's Hand towards the *Ulna*, to draw back the contracted Part of the *Radius*. When this is done, he muſt carefully reduce them by Compreſſion on each Side with the Palms of both his Hands, ſo as to reſtore the compreſſed Muſcle, between the *Radius* and *Ulna*, and Fragments of the *Radius* to their proper Places. The Arm is to be then bound up in the Method we ſhall hereafter deliver. And the Limb is to be put into a ſort of Caſe (*Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 14.) made of Paſte-board or light Wood, to be ſuſpended in a Sling put about the Neck.

How the *Ulna* is to be replaced.

VI. In ſetting a Fracture of the *Ulna*, the ſame Method is to be obſerved with that of reducing the *Radius*, as before, binding and ſuſpending it in the ſame Manner; but there is this Difference neceſſary to be obſerved, that in the Extenſion the Hand muſt be bent towards the Thumb and *Radius*, before the diſtorted part of the *Ulna* can be compreſſed into its Place.

How we are to treat a Fracture of both the Bones.

VII. When both Bones of the *Cubitus* are broke, the Method of Cure will be much the ſame with that uſed to each of the Bones, when broke ſingly; unleſs that there is required more Strength and Circumſpection in replacing and retaining them, and the Bandage muſt be applied with greater Caution. We muſt be alſo careful to obſerve, that, while the Arm continues a good while without Motion, the Mucilage of the Joint do not harden, or the Ligament become ſtiff, and the Arm or *Cubitus* be thereby rendered immoveable. It will be therefore not improper to unbind the Part every other or third Day, and to move it carefully and gently, a little backward and forward, and ſometimes to foment it with warm Oil or Water; for, by this means, its natural Motion will be eaſily preſerved.

Fracture of the Wriſt.

VIII. The Bones of the Wriſt are ſeldom the Subject of Fracture, on account of their Smallneſs; but it ſometimes happens to them from the Stroke or Compreſſure of ſome hard or heavy Body. When this is the Caſe, there uſually remain but little Hopes of effecting a Cure. For the Ligaments and Tendons are here ſo numerous, and the Bones themſelves are ſo very ſmall, that it ſeems ſcarce poſſible to reduce them into their Places, or make them grow together again. And, on this account, the Joint of the Hand generally becomes ſtiff and immoveable; or elſe Abſceſſes, Suppurations, *Fiſtulæ*, and *Caries* of the Bones do thence ariſe; which, on account of the Softneſs of the Bones, and the Difficulty of diſcharging the Matter, are ſeldom remedied but by amputating the Hand.

Agreeable with this, RUYSCH (*Obſ. Anat. Chirurg. pag.* 10.) among others, inſtances a Fracture of this Kind, which after three Years Treatment, remained ſtill uncured.

How a Fracture of the Wriſt is to be treated.

IX. But that the Surgeon may not ſeem to be altogether negligent on his Part, he is rather to try what he can do in the Caſe, than to leave the Patient deſtitute of Help. It will be therefore moſt proper for an Aſſiſtant to lay hold of the Hand, and Arm above the fractured Wriſt, and to extend them as much as is ſufficient, in oppoſite Directions. While this is doing, the Surgeon muſt uſe all his Endeavours to reſtore the Fragments to their proper Places, with his Hands; and after he has very curiouſly reduced the Fracture, it is to be bound up with a ſuitable Bandage.

Fracture of the Hand, or *Metacarpus*.

X. As the *Metacarpus* is much more ſubject to Fractures than the Wriſt, becauſe its Bones are larger; upon the ſame Account it is alſo more eaſily replaced and cured. There can be hardly a better Method of reducing this Fracture, than that of ſpreading the Hand upon a ſmooth Table by an Aſſiſtant, the Surgeon carefully uſing all his Endeavours to replace the Bones with his Fingers, ſecuring them with a proper Bandage. An Inſtance of a Fracture in the Wriſt with a Wound may be ſeen in LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 56. *Tom.* I.

Fractures of the Fingers.

XI. When one or more of the Bones in the Fingers are broke, the Surgeon's principal Buſineſs is to carefully replace what has been removed, and to roll up the Finger a little Way with a narrow Bandage, and then to bind it firmly to the next ſound Finger. The Method of commodiouſly applying the Bandage, when ſeveral of the Fingers are broke at once, will be declared hereafter in the Doctrine of Bandages. But when the Hand or a Finger is ſo violently maſh'd as to have no Room to expect a Cure, it is more adviſeable to cut it entirely off, than to conſtantly torment the Patient, and perhaps put him in Danger of his Life.

CHAP. VIII.

Of a fractured THIGH.

Fracture of the Thigh.

I. THE Thigh-bone, though the largeſt and ſtouteſt in the whole Body, is frequently broke after ſeveral different Manners; and that either in its Middle, or towards its Heads and Articulations: But more frequently near that Part which Anatomiſts call its Neck, near its Articulation with the Hip-Bone. Which, whenever it happens, is very difficult to ſet, and more difficult to retain in its Place. When the Bone is broke in two Places at once, the Danger is ſtill greater; and if the Patient ſhould eſcape Death, which they uſually do not, it is a common Caſe for him to be ever afterwards lame. Sometimes the Bone is broke tranſverſly, ſometimes obliquely, and at other Times the Ends ſlip one over the other, which makes it a very bad Caſe. For the Muſcles of this Part, being very robuſt and ſtrongly contracted, draw the lower End of the Bone with a conſiderable Force upward, ſo as to make it require a conſiderable Strength to extend and replace it. The oblique Fracture more frequently ſlips out of its Place again than the tranſverſe, and generally leaves the Thigh ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, notwithſtanding the Surgeon has performed his Duty with Exactneſs. It is therefore neceſſary to uſe in theſe Caſes, beſides the Means

to be hereafter mentioned, a more ſtrict Bandage, than in the tranſverſe Fracture, to prevent the replaced Bones from being eaſily moved.

How a Fracture of the Thigh is to be ſet.

II. In reducing a fractured Thigh, we are to conſider whether the Bone be broke near its Neck, or in ſome other Part: Which Conſideration is always very neceſſary for the better replacing and binding up the Limb. Whenever then a Fracture of the Thigh-bone happens either in the Middle or towards its lower Head, it is to be extended and replaced with the Hands like other Fractures; excepting that the extending Force here required, eſpecially in robuſt Patients, muſt be much greater. Therefore more and ſtronger Aſſiſtants are to be here employed, who are ſufficiently to extend the Limb with their Hands; or, where their Hands will not ſuffice, Slings, Napkins, or Linen Bandages, may be bound round each Head of the Thigh, whereby the fractured Bone may be extended both Ways, while the Surgeon cautiouſly reduces the Fracture with his Hands, and treats it with a proper Dreſſing.

The Girt or Belt of Hildanus.

III. But when the Extenſion cannot be performed effectually by the Hands, Slings, or Bandages, which is a Caſe that ſeldom happens, we muſt then have Recourſe to the Belt or Girt of Hildanus, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 17. which is to be drawn and buckled very tight above the Knee, being firſt introduced through the Eyes of the Hooks AA, upon which is to be faſtened a ſtrong and ſmall Rope BB, about the Middle C whereof are to be applied the Hands of the Aſſiſtants, or Napkins, *&c.* by which Means a ſufficient Extenſion may be made, in order to replace the Fragments in their former Situations. Nor is this Contrivance reſtrained to the lower Limbs only; for it may be applied upon Occaſion to extend Fractures of the *Humerus* and *Cubitus*. If a fractured *Cubitus* is to be extended, the Girt is to be faſtened above the Hand; if the *Humerus*, above the Elbow.

Of the compound Pulley, or *Polyſpaſton.*

IV. If the laſt Method of Extenſion ſhall prove ineffectual by itſelf, it ſeems every Way neceſſary to try if any thing can be done more to the Purpoſe by the Pulleys of *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 18. The Hook A of one Pulley is to be faſtened upon the Rope of *Fig.* 17. at its Part C; the Hook of the other Pulley B, is to be hung upon the Ring A, of the Hand-ſcrew B, of *Fig.* 16; which is to be firſt ſcrewed tight into ſome Beam or Rafter. Then, the Patient being held firm, about the other Head of the fractured Limb, by Means of Slings, Napkins, or other ſtrong and long Linen Bandages, to prevent his giving Way to the Extenſion; the Rope C, put through the Pulleys D and E of *Fig.* 18. muſt now be drawn through till the Thigh-bone be ſufficiently extended, ſo as to admit of a convenient Reduction thereof by the Surgeon. Here it is to be obſerved, that the more Wheels the Rope paſſes round in the Pulleys D, and E, of *Fig.* 18. the more eaſily and gradually will the Extenſion be performed, inſomuch that by this Inſtrument one Man may draw more than ten without it.

A Fracture in the Neck of the Thigh-bone.

V. When the Neck itſelf of the Thigh-bone is broke, to which, from its oblique or tranſverſe Direction, and ſpongy or brittle Subſtance, it is very ſubject; it makes a Fracture not only very difficult to reduce, but ſuch a one alſo as can be ſeldom cured without leaving the Limb lame or ſhorter than the other, as Hildanus (*Cent.* 5. *Obſ.* 86.) and others teſtify. Now the Reaſons for this Calamity are more than one: For (1) the Fragments cannot, but with great Difficulty, be preſſed into their right Places by reaſon of the great Thickneſs and Strength of the Muſcles which cover them. (2.) It ſeldom happens that the Bones can be retained in their natural Poſition, after they have been very well ſet;

ſet; becauſe the Muſcles which paſs over, and are inſerted a little below the Neck of this Bone, draw its lower Part upwards: And both theſe generally happen the more eaſily, (3.) becauſe of the oblique Poſition of the Neck of this Bone, which is inſerted into its Head in a Direction not perpendicular, nor parallel, but as it were ſloping on one Side of the ſame; as will evidently appear upon viewing this Bone in a Skeleton. So that we have hence none of us any Occaſion to wonder, if Lameneſs and other bad Accidents follow as Conſequences of this kind of Fracture.

The Difficulty of diſcovering a Fracture in the Neck of the Thigh-bone.

VI. To the foregoing Reaſons we may add, (4.) That it is very difficult to diſcover when the Neck of the Thigh-bone is fractured, the Caſe being almoſt always taken for the Head of the ſame Bone being ſlipped out of its *Acetabulum* or Socket; till firſt PAREY (*Lib.* 14. *Cap.* 21.) then SCHENCKIUS (*Obſ.* 11. *Lib.* 5.) after them the celebrated RUYSCH[a] (when the Obſervations of the two former were forgot) and, ſince him, ſeveral other eminent Surgeons and Phyſicians[b] have made it very evident, that the ſpongy Neck of the Thigh-bone is and may be oftener broke in two, than its Head, defended by very ſtrong Ligaments, be puſhed out of its deep Socket by any external Violence. Of this conſiderable Obſervation, the Phyſicians and Surgeons of not only former, but even the laſt Age, were ſo generally ignorant, that they never in the leaſt ſuſpected the Caſe to be a Fracture, but treated the Patient as if the Thigh had been luxated; tormenting and miſerably diſtorting the Member with the Machines uſed in that Caſe.

How this kind of Fracture is to be diſcovered and cured.

VII. When we think the external Force to have been ſufficient to produce a Fracture, when the Patient cannot bear any Streſs upon the Limb by ſetting his Foot to the Ground, when very acute Pains are felt about the Articulation itſelf: and when we find the affected Limb ſhorter than the ſound one, it being an eaſy Matter to turn the Foot almoſt round from one Side to the other, and perceive any cracking or grating of the Bones in that Motion; we may then reaſonably ſuppoſe that the Neck of the Thigh-bone is fractured. We muſt then carefully avoid the violent Extenſion of the Limb, which was uſed formerly under the Notion of a Luxation, by the Inſtruments contrived by SCULTETUS, and others, for that Purpoſe. Our Buſineſs here, is to extend the Limb very gently and gradually, till the diſordered Limb be of the ſame Length with the ſound one, and this by Means of a Napkin, proper Slings, or the Hands of a ſtout Aſſiſtant faſtened round the Foot, or elſe by the preceding Girt and Pulley; in a Manner by which we may be able to rejoin, in ſome Meaſure, if not perfectly, the Neck of the Thigh-bone with its Head ſtill firmly adhering in its Socket. And though a Shortneſs of the Limb, or Lameneſs, is generally left behind after this Fracture; yet becauſe there are ſome cured without thoſe Attendants, I muſt approve as very uſeful ſuch a ſtrict Bandage as may apply and retain the Neck to the Head of the Bone, ſo as that they may gradually grow together again. For which Purpoſe, we uſually apply the Bandage called *Spica Inguinalis*, in this Caſe; then a large and broad Linen Cloth or Napkin is placed between the Thighs, to keep the Body of it from ſubſiding; and laſtly, Ligatures are put about the Knee

[a] In Theſaur. Anat. VIII. *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. and Theſ. IX. *Tab.* I. *Fig.* 1.

[b] CHESELDEN, Anatom. upon the Bones of the lower Extremities, and in *Tab.* VI. G. H. DOUGLAS, Philoſoph. Tranſact. N° 381. Ann. 1716. and PETIT, on Diſeaſes of the Bones. SALTZMAN, Diſſert. de Fractura Femoris frequentiori: and others.

and Ancle, whereby the Foot is fastened to the lower End of the Bed, with a little Pad of Straw, to prevent the Limb from being contracted upwards: But we shall describe all this more at large, when we come to the Doctrine of Bandages. Indeed PETIT teaches, that this Kind of Fracture is to be bound up simply in the same Method with other Fractures of the Thigh; but that this is not reasonable, the Experienced herein will readily allow. Having proceeded thus far regularly, and placed the Patient in as convenient a Posture as possible, we must all along observe with a strict Eye, whether the afflicted Member be either equal or shorter than the sound one. If it should be found to become shorter, there will be great Room to suspect that the Neck of the Thigh-bone is slip'd out of its Place again; and therefore it must be gently extended again, after unbinding it, till it becomes of the same Length with the sound one as before. But when the Foot of this continues of the same Length with that of the sound Limb, there is great Room to hope that the Patient will be happily cured, if a proper Diet be regularly observed: For the rest is to be left to Nature.

How such a fractured Thigh is to be retained in its proper Situation.

VIII. If we had an Instrument that would keep the fractured Thigh properly extended, and of the same Length with the sound one, for about fourteen Days, or till the Cure was perfect, we could go on with much more Certainty and Success, in the Cure of Fractures in the Neck of the Thigh-bone, than we do. He therefore would be Author of a no small but important Advantage that should contrive a Machine fit for this Purpose. For though HILDANUS has described (*Cent.* 5. *Obs.* 86.) an Instrument proper for extending Thighs which are obliquely fractured; there is yet great Room to doubt of its Fitness for this Kind of Fracture. For he does not, that I know of, supply us with any Instances of Extensions or happy Cures that have been made by this Instrument. But till we have a more proper Machine contrived, and when the other Means are not found of themselves sufficient, it will not be amiss to use the forementioned Instrument of HILDANUS; or, when that is also of itself insufficient, to add the Straw-pad, the large four-headed Bandage, and the rest of the Apparatus described by HILDANUS; or to bind two long Napkins about each Groin, fastening them by Nails or Rings to the Head-Bedposts or Sides, so as to retain the Patient's Body sufficiently firm from descending. But that the lower Part of the Limb may not give Way upwards, a Ligature or Bandage is to be put round the Knee and Ancle, to be fastened to the Bed's Feet, as we observed at § VII. by which Means the Limb may be retained in its proper Posture, till the broken Neck of the Thigh-bone be joined firmly together. The same Method of Binding and retaining may be also useful in other Fractures of the Thighs, but is found not only useful but really necessary in oblique Fractures of this Limb. But to prevent the Napkins or Ligatures from galling the Groins, it may be sometimes proper to interpose soft Compresses or Lint; and for Advice concerning the proper Posture in which a broken Thigh is to be retained, besides what has been briefly said at *Chap.* I. § XXXVI. we shall be more full and particular in the Doctrine of Bandages.

A Fracture of the Thigh with a Wound.

XI. If a Fracture of the Thigh be accompanied with a Wound, it makes the Case very dangerous and difficult to cure; and if these Accidents should happen to be inflicted on the neighbouring Joint, Death is generally the Consequence; more especially when any of the large Blood-vessels are wounded, as must be evident from the great Hæmorrhage: So also is the Fracture dangerous, when the Wound is

seated

Fig: 1.

Fig: 2.

Fig: 3.

Fig: 4.

A

B

Fig: 5.

a

Fig: 6.

a

b

C

c

Fig: 7.

Fig: 8.

Fig: 9.

Fig: 10.

b

b

a

Fig: 13.

A

A

B

C

Fig: 14.

Fig: 15.

E

A

B

D

C

B

Fig: 16.

A

Fig: 11.

Fig: 12.

Fig: 17.

A

A

B

B

C

ſeated in the back Part of the Thigh; becauſe it is with great Difficulty to be cleanſed and dreſſed.

X. In theſe Fractures with a Wound, the eighteen-headed Bandage, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. is to be uſed for the Dreſſing: This is deſcribed at large in our third Part, upon Bandages. But if the wounded Part be very much contuſed, ſo that extravaſated Blood be lodged under the Skin, and about its Interſtices, it is to be carefully opened by ſeveral Inciſions of a ſufficient Depth, that the extravaſated Blood, which would in a ſhort Time putrify, may be by this Means diſcharged. The injured Parts are to be afterwards waſhed with *Aq. Calcis*, mixed with a fourth Part of *Sp. Vin. Camph.* or ſome ſuch reſolving Liquor till the contuſed Parts are digeſted. Cure.

XI. When this Kind of Fracture is accompanied with Loſs of Blood, which is not very violent, nor the Bone near, the Wound is to be dreſſed with dry ſcraped Lint, properly folded, ſo as to fill the Wound; more and larger Compreſſes are to be laid over theſe, and the whole is to be retained with a proper Bandage, as is uſual in Hæmorrhages. But if the Flux be greater, we recommend the Uſe of aſtringent Liquors, ſuch as are uſed to ſtop the Hæmorrhages of Wounds, eſpecially the moſt highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which is here found to be extremely ſerviceable and effectual; but if it runs ſtill more vehemently, from an Artery, the Veſſel is to be firſt diſcovered by the *Tournequet*, and afterwards ſecured by Ligature. When this Kind of Fracture is attended with very great Hæmorrhage, and a violent ſplintering of the Bone from Gun-Shot, ſo as to indicate the crural Artery to be lacerated; if our Deſire is ſincerely to ſave the Life of the Patient, our beſt Method will generally be to amputate the Thigh, and tie up the Artery in Time; for by this Means the Patient will be more eaſily preſerved, than if we ſtrive to ſave the lower Parts of his Limb; for the crural Artery is ſo large that it ſeldom grows together, and if it does, the lower Parts are ſoon ſeized with a Gangrene. After the Blood is ſtopped, and the Wound cleanſed, the Fragments of the Bone may be replaced, and the Limb carefully bound up with Compreſſes, Splints, and the Bandage with eighteen Heads, defending it in a Caſe of Straw. The Wound is to be afterwards unbound every Day, cleanſed from its Matter, and dreſſed with ſome digeſtive Ointment or vulnerary Balſam, till it be healed.—Inſtances of Fractures of the Thigh with a Wound may be ſeen in Scultetus *Obſ.* 77, *and* 78. Purman *Obſ.* 63. When accompanied with Hæmorrhage.

An Explanation *of the* Eighth Table.

Fig. 1. Is a Sort of large and ſharp *Forceps*, proper to cut off the Splinters or Fragments of Bones which ſtick out; but to make them cut the eaſier, the Handles ſhould be two or three Inches longer than the Figure. *Tab.* VIII. explained.

Fig. 2. Is a ſimple Hook.

Fig. 3. Is a double Hook, ſerving for various Purpoſes in Surgery and Anatomy.

Fig. 4. Is a Needle for taking up Arteries with a Ligature in Hæmorrhages, and many other Caſes. A, is its blunt Point; B, its Eye tranſmitting the Thread; C, its little Head.

Fig. 5. Is a Caſe to hold the ſubſequent Inſtrument, which is uſed to hold and apply the *Lapis Infernalis*, or Cauſtic Stone.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 6. The Inſtrument itſelf, made of Steel, for holding and conducting the ſaid Stone; a, the Nippers which lay hold of the Stone; b, the little Ring which ſhuts and holds them faſt upon the Stone; c, the other End of the Inſtrument uſed as a ſticking Quill to ſupport the Lips of Wounds.

Fig. 7. Exhibits the Figure of a Splint, made of thin Wood or Paſte-board, to be uſed in Fractures of the Arms and Feet; its Breadth ſhould be about three or four Fingers, and its Length ſuitable to the Size of the Limb.

Fig. 8. Is a Paſte-board Splint, ſuch as is ſometimes uſed in Fractures of the Noſe: Its Size is to correſpond to that of the Noſe.

Fig. 9. Is a Splint of Cap-Paper, ſuited to the lower Jaw, when fractured only on one Side.

Fig. 10. Is a double Splint of the ſame Kind, for the lower Jaw, when fractured on both Sides: It is to be applied ſo that the Aperture (a) in the Middle may let in the Chin; but its two Extremities or Wings (bb) which may be folded together in the Middle (a) are to be applied towards the Ears.

Fig. 11. Is a Compreſs, in Form of an X, to be uſed in Fractures of the Clavicle.

Fig. 12. Is a Paſte-board Splint, to be laid over the former Compreſs, in the ſame Fracture.

Fig. 13. Is an Iron or Steel Inſtrument in the Form of a T, uſeful to retain the Shoulders in a proper Poſture, in Fractures of the Clavicle. AA its tranſverſe Part, to which are faſtened Iron Rings, to retain and keep back the Shoulders; B, its perpendicular Part going down the Back: C, an Aperture in its lower End, by which it is to be faſtened with a Ligature round the Waiſt, to be tied before on the Belly. *See Chap.* V. § v. foregoing.

Fig. 14. Is a Paſte-board Caſe, in which a fractured Arm is to be lodged after it has been ſet and dreſſed; its Size is to be anſwerable to the Arm.

Fig. 15. Is a *Polyſpaſton* or compound Pulley, uſed to extend Fractures, deſcribed before at *Chap.* VIII. § iv. A, and B, are two Hooks, by which the Inſtrument is faſtened on both Sides; C, the Rope, by drawing which an Extenſion is made upon the broken Limb; D, and E, are the two Pulleys, conſiſting of ſeveral Wheels, by which the Force of the Drawer is very much increaſed.

Fig. 16. Is a ſtrong Iron Screw, whoſe Worm or Thread B, is to be forced by the two Handles into ſome Beam or Rafter; and upon its Ring A, is to hang the Pulley E, foregoing.

Fig. 17. Is the Girt of HILDANUS, ſometimes neceſſary to make Extenſions upon the upper and lower Limbs: AA, two Hooks, upon which is hung the Sling or Rope BB; C being the Place where the extending Force is to be applied.

CHAP. IX.

Of a FRACTURE *of the* Patella, Rotula, *or Knee-pan.*

The Nature of this kind of Fracture.

I. IN order the better to underſtand and cure a Fracture of the *Patella*, it is previouſly neceſſary to learn, from Anatomy, the Manner in which it adheres, by means of Ligaments and Tendons, to both the Leg and Thigh; where we may alſo obſerve its Aſcenſion with the contracting Muſcles upwards in

in extending the Foot, its Deſcenſion upon bending the ſame, and the great Force it ſuſtains both Ways in violent Motions of the Body. When a Fracture of this Bone happens from a Fall, Blow, or any other external Violence, the Courſe of the Fracture is either longitudinal, tranſverſe, or in ſeveral Directions at the ſame Time: But of all, the tranſverſe Fracture is moſt frequent. The longitudinal happens much ſeldomer, and is more readily cured; becauſe the Fragments, in this Caſe, generally keep in their right Places [a]. But when the Bone is broke tranſverſely, and into many Pieces, the Caſe is uſually much more dangerous. For though the lower Part of the Bone keep in its Place, as being not annexed to any Muſcles; yet the ſuperior Part of the Bone is drawn upwards by the very ſtrong Muſcles to which it is joined, which makes it very difficult to reduce and retain.

II. The Diſcovery of this kind of Fracture, is uſually Matter of no great Difficulty. For it may be eaſily perceived by the Fingers, whether the *Patella* be ſound or divided; and alſo, when it is divided, whether it be broken tranſverſely, longitudinally, or into many Pieces; whether the Fragments adhere to each other, or are ſeparated at ſome Diſtance. In examining this Fracture, forcible Flexures of the Knee are to be avoided as of no Service, but very painful and pernicious; becauſe, by this Means, the Fragments are pulled farther from each other; and PETIT gives an Inſtance of Death occaſioned thereby. But it ſometimes happens, through the Obeſity of the Patient, and the little or no Separation of the fractured Parts, that this Caſe is not ſo ſoon to be diſcovered as is otherwiſe common: But then the Fracture is alſo leſs dangerous; for the Juice of the Bone, of which the Callus is formed, cannot ſo eaſily inſinuate itſelf into the Articulation, whereby the Knee would become rigid and immoveable, which frequently happens in ſome Fractures of the Bone.

A Fracture of the *Patella* eaſy to diſcover.

III. It is generally a very difficult Matter to make a perfect Cure of this Fracture, as thoſe experienced herein have often found: For, if we may believe Practitioners, the Joint is generally left either rigid, or at beſt its Motions are performed with Difficulty. For beſides the Inſinuation of the oſſific Juice, which was deſtined to the Formation of Callus, into the Receſſes of the Articulation; the Mucilage alſo, which lubricates the Joint itſelf, mixes and indurates with it; ſo that the Bones of the Leg and Thigh being joined together like two Pieces of Wood with the ſtrongeſt Glue, the Joint becomes ſtiff, the Bones grow together and become like one. And this happens the more readily, becauſe of the long continued Inactivity of the Joint till the Bone is united, which is extremely neceſſary in theſe, and eſpecially in tranſverſe Fractures; by which long Inactivity, the lubricating *Mucus* of the Joints generally grows thick and hard. But it alſo uſually happens, that the Tendon which ſuſtains the *Patella*, and chiefly directs the Motion of the Joint, is violently contuſed at the ſame Time, and from the ſame Cauſe, with the Fracture of the *Patella*; upon which Account alſo, the Motion of the Knee is greatly impeded or wholly deſtroyed. We therefore need not wonder that thoſe who have once broke one of their Knee-pans, ſhould be ſo ſubject to frequent Falls, and in Conſequence of them break the other: Since the violent Contuſion of this Tendon always leaves an incurable Weakneſs in the Joint.

Prognoſis.

[a] Indeed GARENGEOT (*Lib. de Inſtrum. Tom.* II. *pag.* 310.) thinks that this Bone cannot be broke longitudinally; but that this Caſe ſometimes happens, has been ſhewed by PETIT, among many others, in his Chapter of a fractured *Patella*.

IV. With-

Cure. IV. With regard to the Cure of a fractured *Patella*, it muſt be attempted in the following Method: In a longitudinal or perpendicular Fracture, the Patient muſt be laid upon his Back, and extending his Foot, the Surgeon in the mean Time replaces the Fragments on each Side with both his Hands, binding them up carefully with the uniting Bandage: Which muſt be applied here in the ſame Manner with that uſed in large Wounds of the Belly and Forehead, which we have before taken Notice of, and ſhall deſcribe more largely in the Doctrine of Bandages. But when the *Patella* is broken tranſverſly, or into ſeveral Pieces, the Patient being put in the ſame Poſture, and extending his Foot as before; the Surgeon is then carefully to endeavour to bring together, compreſs, and replace the Fragments of the Bone in their natural Situations, with the Palms of his Hands, Thumbs, and Fingers; retaining them firm with the Application of a Plaſter in Form of a Half Moon (*Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 2.) or perforated (as at *Fig.* 3.) and then the Foot of the afflicted Member is to be bound up and placed ſo that it cannot be eaſily bent or otherwiſe diſturbed. We intend to be more particular on the whole Buſineſs of the Cure, in the Doctrine of Bandages. But notwithſtanding there are to be found ſeveral particular Machines invented by Surgeons [a] for retaining this Kind of Fracture; they all ſeem to be of ſuch a Make as to fall vaſtly ſhort of being ſufficient for the preſent Deſign. But to prevent the replaced Bone from being diſturbed or broken a-freſh, which is an Accident we find often happens; it muſt be carefully obſerved that the Patient do not any way exerciſe his Leg till after the Expiration of the ninth or tenth Week. For a Fracture of the Knee-pan is ſeldom ſufficiently united before that Time; and ſuch as uſe their Legs before that Time, generally halt in Walking, as RUYSCH (*Obſ.* 3.) obſerves. Further upon this Kind of Fracture, the Obſervations which PURMANNUS has collected in his Surgery (*P.* III. *C.* 21.) deſerve to be conſulted.

CHAP. X.

Of FRACTURES *in the Bones of the Leg and Foot.*

Fracture of the Leg. I. THERE is but little to be ſaid new on Fractures of the Leg and its two Bones the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, which has not been before obſerved here; ſo that there is no Occaſion for more than the general Directions, which we have before laid down, to be obſerved in the Cure of every Kind of Fracture: *viz.* that the broken Bones are to be properly extended by Hands or Slings, and then accurately replaced; to be afterwards properly bound up, and retained in the moſt ſuitable Poſture. This I have further to obſerve, that ſometimes both the Bones, and at other Times one of them only, are broken; if both, it ſeldom happens that each of them are broke directly in the ſame Place, but one of them a little higher than the other. If the *Tibia* alone be broke, it is eaſily diſcovered, it being placed ſo near the Skin; but if the *Fibula* alone, which is buried under ſo many Muſcles, the Fracture is not ſo eaſy to be diſcerned. And when only

[a] SOLINGEN recommends an Inſtrument of this Kind in his Surgery, in the Chapter of a broken *Patella:* And in *Tab.* 15. *Fig.* 26. Edit. *Amſtel.* 1698. we find the Machine delineated.
GARENGEOT (*Lib. de Inſt. Chirurg.*) has alſo deſcribed another; and we are acquainted with ſtill more.

the

the *Fibula* is broke, the Patient is generally under much leſs Diſorder; in ſuch a Manner, that it frequently permits them to walk. But to obtain a proper Knowledge of the Diſpoſition of this Bone when it is fractured, the Calf of the Leg is to be graſped by one Hand, whilſt the other Hand moves the Foot; and in the mean time the Hand, which holds the Leg, will perceive whether and where it is fractured. If, as it frequently happens, a Fracture of the *Tibia* ſhould be accompanied with an external Wound of the Skin; this muſt be firſt well cleanſed, and the Splinters of Bone, with all foreign Bodies, removed: Then the broken Bone, after a proper Extenſion, may be reduced into its right Place; the Hæmorrhage, if there be any, may be afterwards ſtopped (as we ſhewed at *Chap.* VIII. § XI.) and the Limb then be bound up firmly with the eighteen-headed Bandage, cut ſomewhat in the form of a Book, as at *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. which we ſhall demonſtrate more fully hereafter in *Chap.* VIII. *of Bandages.* But if any Fragments of the Bone ſhould ſtick out ſo as to obſtruct its Reduction, they ſhould be firſt removed by a pair of ſharp *Forceps*, or a fine Saw, before any Attempt be made to reduce or bind up the Fracture. Having proceeded rightly ſo far, the laſt Step is to place the Limb in a Straw Caſe, or elſe in a Braſs Frame (*Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 9.) purpoſely accommodated to retain Fractures of the *Tibia*; renewing the Dreſſing and Bandage daily, till the Wound be healed. Sometimes little pieces of the Bone will be ſet at Liberty and expoſed to Sight by the Suppuration, in the courſe of the Cure; which are to be then laid hold of, removed, and the Cure continued as before. An Example of a fractured *Tibia* with a Wound may be ſeen in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 82, *and* 84.

II. A very uſeful and proper Machine or wooden Caſe for retaining the preceding Fracture, has been alſo contrived and deſcribed by Monſ. PETIT, a celebrated Surgeon of *Paris*, firſt in the *Act. Acad. Reg. Pariſ. Ann.* 1718. and afterwards in his Treatiſe of the Diſeaſes of the Bones, from whence GARENGEOT transferred it into his Book of Chirurgical Inſtruments. We chuſe to exhibit the Machine rather from the *Act. Reg. Pariſ.* [a] than from the Inventor's Book on the Bones, or GARENGEOT's on Inſtruments; becauſe in the two latter, the Inſtrument is repreſented only put together, and therefore may not be intelligible to ſome, as if exhibited in a double Light according to the other. You have it therefore firſt whole or put together in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 11. and then ſeparated into its component Parts at *Fig.* 12. The Baſis or principal Part of the Machine (A A *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 12.) is to be gently put under the broken Leg (after it has been firſt ſet, the Wound properly dreſſed, the whole bound up with the Bandage of eighteen Heads, and defended with Splints tied on with three Strings, as is uſual) the two lateral parts of the Caſe B B, and its Front C, which ſerves as a Sole to the Foot, are faſtened together by the Hinges D D, and kept ſhut by the Hooks E E, as may be ſeen at *Fig.* 11. by which means the Foot cannot ſlip or ſhake, but is held firm and eaſy to the Patient: F F is the lower Part or Foot of the Machine, ſerving as a Foundation to the reſt; at its End G G it is joined by Hinges to the preceding Floor A A, whoſe ſloping Part ſlides under the Thigh: Over the Floor A A, Pieces of ſtrong Tape or Ticken are to be nailed tight to the Sides, upon which the Limb reſts eaſier than upon the Plank

PETIT's Machine for theſe Fractures.

[a] Though it is a great Pity that the Author has not there ſubjoined a particular Explication of his Figures, by annexed Letters or Numbers; becauſe it is probable that ſome Parts will not be rightly underſtood by many.

or Board. The other Parts of this Case seeming to be very obvious from the Figure, we shall, for brevity, omit any Explanation of them, and only observe, that its Size is to agree with that of the Limb. But by reason of the vast Numbers of Fractures which happen in a War, and the great Scarcity and Cumbersomness of these Machines at such Times, the Camp Surgeons are generally obliged to substitute Cases of Straw in the room of them. At every Dressing of the Limb the Hooks EE are to be undone, and the three Sides opened; but when the Wound and Fracture are dressed and bound up, the Foot must be exactly placed and the Case fastened as before.

Fractures of the Bones of the Feet.

III. Lastly, the Bones of the Foot, which compose the *Tarsus*, *Metatarsus*, and Toes, are equally liable to Fractures in the same way with those of the Hands; but by reason of the great Complication of Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments, and Membranes, Fractures in this Part are usually attended with Wounds and the worst of Symptoms. The Bones are to be replaced, and the Cure carried on much in the same manner also; except the Difference of Bandage, which we shall explain when we come to the particular Doctrine of them. This we may also observe in the general, that Fractures of the Feet, like those in the Hands and Ancles, can seldom be so perfectly cured as to leave no Stiffness nor Want of Motion behind, if they should escape the Company of an Ulcer, *Caries*, or incurable *Fistula*. Which last bad Symptoms are often to be remedied by no Means but that of amputating the Member; nor will even that always preserve the Patient from Death. 'Tis one's Interest, therefore, in violent Fractures and Contusions of this Part, to give timely Intimation of the Danger to the Patient, or at least to his Friends; lest the miserable Condition of the Patient should be afterwards rashly attributed to some Misconduct in the Surgeon, as they too often are. But if any body be desirous of a larger Acquaintance with Fractures of the Bones, I must recommend him to the diligent Perusal of the celebrated PETIT's Treatise on Diseases of the Bones.

CHAP. XI.

Of Bones broken by sharp-pointed Instruments, which may be termed Wounds of the Bones.

Wounds of the Bones.

I. HITHERTO we have been treating of Fractures of the Bones, occasioned by blunt Instruments; it remains now that we consider such as are produced by sharp ones, as Darts, Swords, Spears, *&c.* which may not improperly be called Wounds of the Bones; for which Reason a few Writers have treated of them separately. For these Weapons do not only cut asunder and separate the soft and fleshy Parts, but do also the same to the hard Bones, which they divide sometimes slightly, sometimes greatly, and often they make a Solution equal to a Fracture; but these Wounds cannot be inflicted upon the Bones without being attended with a great Variety of Symptoms, which are often very grievous, according to the Size and Depth of the Wound, the Nature of the Part, and the Force with which it was inflicted; as whether the Violence be received in the Head, Nose, Jaws, Fingers, Hands, Arms, Shoulders, Legs, or Thighs. As therefore the Knowledge of these Accidents is of great Importance;

portance; and as they require a ſomewhat different method of Treatment from other Fractures, it was here proper to ſay ſomething in particular of the beſt Method to be taken for their Cure.

II. But before we proceed to the Method of Cure, it muſt be firſt obſerved, that ſuch ſlight Wounds as do not penetrate deep into the Bone, are generally not ſo very dangerous; eſpecially if we proceed regularly in the Cure, keeping the Bone covered as much as poſſible with its Integuments from the Action of the Air, and wholly reject the Uſe of fat or oily Medicines, as very prejudicial to the Bones. But when they penetrate deep, wholly divide the Bone and its adjacent Parts, or violently affect any Organ more directly neceſſary to Life, in the Head, Neck, *Spina Dorſi*, and Breaſt, with a Puncture or Diviſion of the larger Veins, Arteries, Nerves, and Tendons of the upper or lower Limbs; the Danger is then much greater, and the Cure more difficult, Death being often the Conſequence. Their *Prognoſis.*

III. In the Cure of theſe Fractures by ſharp Inſtruments, PETIT inadvertently adviſes, in his Treatiſe on Diſeaſes of the Bones, though in other reſpects a very good Surgeon, "That in this kind of Accidents in the Bones, if the Solu- "tion be inflicted lengthways, the Lips of the Wound are to be cloſed together, "and cured with the Uniting Bandage; but ſuch as are inflicted very obliquely, "or wholly tranſverſely, are to be joined together by Suture and the Bandage "that has eighteen Heads." But as this Method is unſucceſsful in many Wounds of this kind, and ſo might lead young Practitioners out of the way, it will be not improper here to expound this Matter more fully, and ſet it in a clearer Light. Indeed in the firſt kind of theſe Wounds I do almoſt agree with him, eſpecially when they are ſlight, as when the Skull is not wholly nor deeply penetrated, and without Contuſion, nor the Brain much hurt, as we have obſerved in Wounds of the Head, *Chap.* XIII. § XI. But when the contrary of theſe obtains, we muſt proceed more cautiouſly, and in a Method very different, keeping the Wound open with Lint, cleanſing it, and when cleanſed, healing it with Balſams, as we have obſerved in treating of Wounds. For by a too ſpeedy Cloſure of ſuch Wounds, the moſt violent Symptoms, and often Death itſelf, have been frequently brought on. So alſo in the ſlighter Wounds of this kind, which are inflicted obliquely or tranſverſely, I do not approve, with PETIT, of uſing promiſcuouſly the Suture and eighteen-headed Bandage; but, on the contrary, inſtead of a general Uſe, I think them the moſt ſeldom neceſſary; for I have ſeen cured by others, and have often cured myſelf, many of thoſe Wounds in the Bones without the uſe of that Bandage or Suture. To make the thing more apparent by Example: In oblique Wounds of the Head, Forehead, and *Cranium*, which are none of the violent kind, the Parts may be retained and cloſed much eaſier by a Plaſter and common Bandage, than by Sutures made with Needles and Thread, as PETIT ſeems here to direct; and ſtill much leſs occaſion is there for the Bandage with eighteen Heads: But, as I have ſaid in the Chapter of Wounds in the Head, theſe are generally more eaſy to cure by agglutinative Powders, Balſams, and Plaſters, whether the Bones wounded be the Jaws, Clavicles, Shoulder-blades, or in the upper or lower Extremities. But when the divided Part hangs down, ſo as not to be kept rightly rejoined to its Oppoſite by theſe means, the Suture then ſeems altogether neceſſary.

Wounds of the Finger Bones.

IV. If the Bones of the Fingers ſhould be thus wounded, or wholly divided by a Sword, ſo as only to hang by the Skin and Fleſh, I have happily cured them, without the Suture and eighteen-headed Bandage, in the following Manner: I firſt accurately replaced the divided Bone, and retained them joined together in that Poſture by winding round a Slip of Plaſter; then applied a Compreſs dipped in *Sp. Vin.* laying over little Splints of Paſte-board for Retention of the broken Bones in their right and natural Poſture; and laſtly, I bound up the whole firm with a proper long and narrow Bandage, ſuſpending the Hand in a Sling, hung about the Neck for that Purpoſe. This I left ſo for ſeveral Days, ordering nothing more than for the Patient to keep up to a proper Diet and Reſt. At length I carefully undid the Bandage, and tenderly removed the Compreſs but not the Plaſter, and after cleanſing the Wound as well as it would admit, I dropped in ſome vulnerary Eſſence, and applying a freſh Compreſs dipped in *Sp. Vin.* bound it up again as before. Thus it was again left for ſeveral Days more, and in about every three Days it was dreſſed in the ſame Method, till after the ſpace of about a Month it was quite firm and well.

Wounds of the Arm and Leg Bones.

V. If either of the Bones of the *Cubitus* is divided, it generally happens to be the *Ulna*, that being moſt expoſed to the Weapon in fighting, nor does it then require either the forementioned Suture or the Bandage; but the Wound being cleanſed, is to be treated with ſome vulnerary Eſſence or Balſam, and with Lint dipped in the ſame Eſſence; after which are to be laid on in Order, the Plaſter, Compreſs, and Paſte-board Splints wetted with *Sp. Vin.* which are to be bound round the thick part of the *Cubitus* near the Wound with a long Bandage, that, as they dry, they may accommodate themſelves the better to the Figure of the Part; and laſtly, the Arm is to be ſuſpended in a Sling hung as uſual about the Neck: And thus dreſſing the Wound every other, or once a Day, in proportion to the Diſcharge, a Cure may be brought about without any Suture, which I here judge to be pernicious. But when both the Bones of the Leg are broke, I do then indeed uſe the Bandage with eighteen Heads, as in other Fractures of the Leg and Thigh; but hardly the Suture: Becauſe there is ſeldom or never Occaſion for it in Fractures of the *Tibia* alone, which is covered with ſcarce any thing more than the Skin; and it is extremely rare that it is required in Fractures of the *Fibula*, unleſs ſome of its large Muſcles are divided: For we are to refrain from the Uſe of Sutures as much as poſſible, becauſe they generally excite Inflammation, Pain, Convulſion, and other bad Symptoms; ſo that we cannot approve of their Uſe, but in the greateſt Neceſſity, where we perceive the Cure of the Wound cannot be effected without.

Wounds in the Arm and Thigh Bone.

VI. If the Thigh Bone ſhould be cut by a Sword, then, the better to cloſe and retain thoſe ſtrong Muſcles, a Suture made with Needles and Thread, as in ſome other Wounds (*Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XXXIII *and* XXXIV.) will certainly be of Service; the Wound is to be treated in the Method we have there taught, bound up with the eighteen-headed Bandage, and the Limb is to be placed carefully in a Caſe of Straw, as in other Fractures. So alſo, if the Bone of the *Humerus* or Arm ſhould be penetrated by a Sword, it ſhould, for the ſame Reaſon, be treated with the Suture as before; yet not dreſſed with the eighteen-headed Bandage, but a long and narrow one, as in other Fractures of the Arm. The Arm is afterwards to be ſupported by a ſhort Napkin, faſtened about the Neck; by which means

means the Muſcles will be brought to a more ready Union, and the Cure ſooner and eaſier perfected.

VII. If it ſhould at any time happen that both the Bones in the *Cubitus* or *Crus* are divided, ſo as to leave the Member hanging only by the Fleſh, Skin, and Blood-veſſels, which is an Accident that very rarely happens without wholly amputating the Limb; then alſo the Suture with the eighteen-headed Bandage are to be applied. But the Suture can be of no Service when the Part is wholly or ſo far cut off as to hang by the Skin, its Nerves and Blood-veſſels being divided; eſpecially when the Part is ſo conſiderable as the Leg or Arm: For in that Caſe it is much the beſt to take the Limb quite off, to ſtop the violent Hæmorrhage of the Veſſels, as in other Amputations, and to dreſs the Member in the ſame manner. Of both the Bones of the *Cubitus* and Leg divided together.

VIII. When the lower Jaw is ſo cut by a Sword that the Piece ſeparates much, and cannot be otherwiſe properly retained, then alſo the Suture muſt be brought into Uſe; adding a proper Balſam, Plaſter, Compreſs, and ſuitable Bandage. If the Clavicle or *Acromion Scapulæ* ſhould be in like manner wounded by ſome ſharp Inſtrument, the Treatment and Bandage are to be performed in much the ſame manner; gently unbinding, cleanſing, and dreſſing every other, or every Day, as we have obſerved in the reſt of theſe Accidents, till the Cure is perfected. The Hæmorrhage, which in theſe Injuries is often very large, muſt be ſtopped by Compreſſes, Aſtringents, or Ligature upon the Veſſels, according as which may ſeem moſt ſuitable to the Caſe. Wounds of the Jaw-Bone, Clavicles, and *Scapulæ*.

EXPLANATION *of the* NINTH TABLE.

Fig. 1. Is a Compreſs folded togther by degrees, called by the French *Compreſſe graduée*, to be applied in Fractures of the Thigh to make its ſmall part towards the Knee of the ſame Thickneſs with its other, that the Splints may act more equally upon it by the Bandage. *Tab.* IX.

Fig. 2. Is two lunar Plaſters, to include and hold firm the fractured Knee-pan after it has been ſet.

Fig. 3. A perforated Plaſter for the ſame Uſe.

Fig. 4. Is a Fracture of the Leg, with an external Wound A, to be bound up with the Bandage of eighteen Heads BBBB; which commodious kind of Bandage ſeems to have been unknown to the Ancients.

Fig. 5. Is a Straw Couch or Caſe for a broken Thigh, called by the French *Fanons*, the Letter A A A A denote two Sticks covered with Straw, bound on with ſtrong Pack-thread; to both ſides of theſe is alſo faſtened a ſtrong Cloth B B, of about two Feet broad and three long. This Couch is uſually made twice the length of the Thigh, ſo as to reach from the Groin and *Os Ilium* to the end of the Foot.

Fig. 6. Is a Sole of thick Paſte-board or Wood, fitted to the Size of the Patient's Foot: It is to be applied to the bottom of the fractured Foot, and bound on by the three Tapes a a a, to retain or ſtay the Foot in its proper Poſture; whence *Celſus* calls it *Mora*.

Fig. 7. Is a quilted Compreſs, to be applied between the Foot and the Stay, to be ſoft, and defend it from any rough Action of Paſte-board or Wood.

Fig. 8. Is a ſoft Linen Ring joined to the foregoing Compreſs, to let in and hold the Heel: It is to be faſtened to the Foot by the two Tapes bb.

Fig. 9. Is a Braſs Trunk for ſecurely retaining a broken Leg; it conſiſts of three Parts ABC, which are joined by the Hinges, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. The middle Part B is the Baſis or Chief of the Machine, which, like an hollow Pipe, receives the bound-up Limb; the outer Parts A and C are as moveable Lids or Wings, which may be turned back or folded together: To each of theſe Lids AC, are joined three almoſt ſquare Loops EEE, through which are paſſed Tapes to draw them tight together, and keep them firm upon the fractured Leg. Its Size muſt agree with the Leg.

Fig. 10. Is a wooden Arch to put over a broken Leg, to keep it from being diſturbed by the Bed-cloths, *&c.*

Fig. 11. Is PETIT's new Machine Caſe (in *French*, *Boette*) or a Box, for retaining a broken Leg after it has been ſet and dreſſed as uſual. It is deſcribed at *Chap.* X. § ii. of Fractures, foregoing.

Fig. 12. Is the ſame in Pieces, to ſhew its Structure the better. The Letter M denotes the perforated Bracket, which receives the wooden Axle or Hinge II, that it may be elevated or depreſſed. The reſt are ſufficiently explained at *Chap.* X. § ii. foregoing.

Fig. 13. Is a Compreſs folded at one End, to fill up the Small of the Leg, that the Splints may compreſs the more equally and firmly.

THE

Fig. 1.

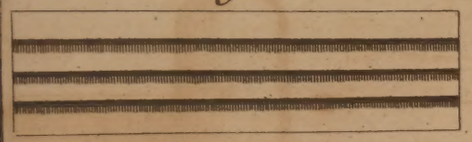


Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

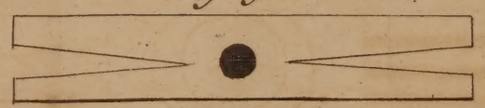
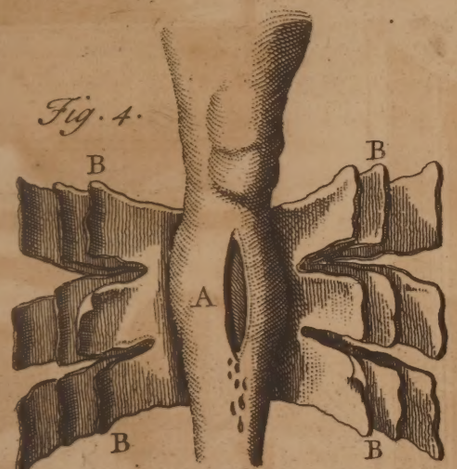


Fig. 4.



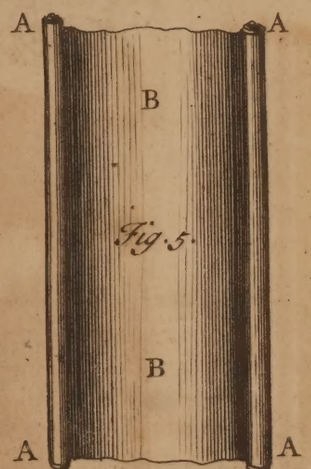


Fig. 5.

Fig. 9.

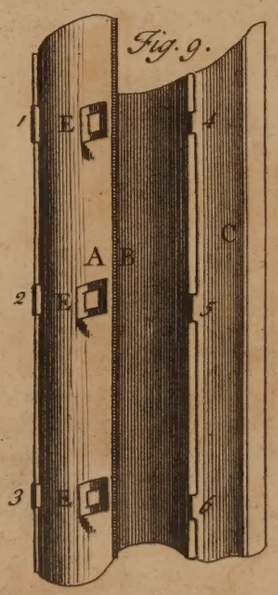
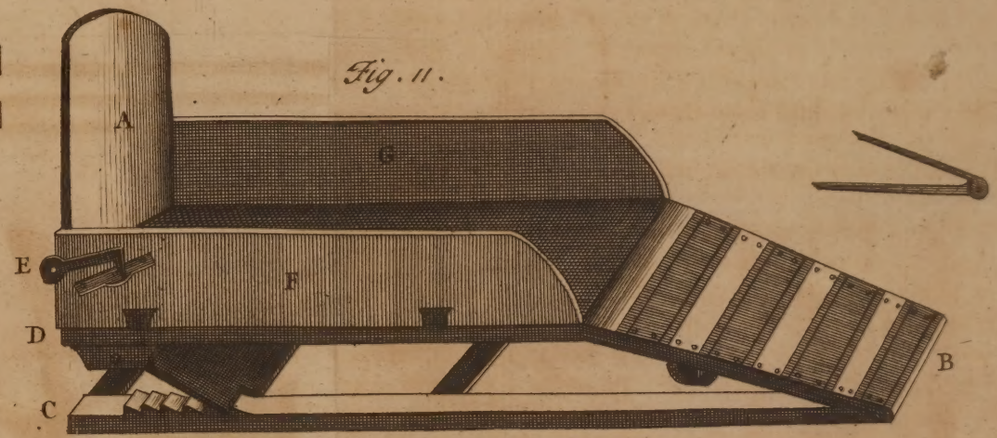


Fig. 11.



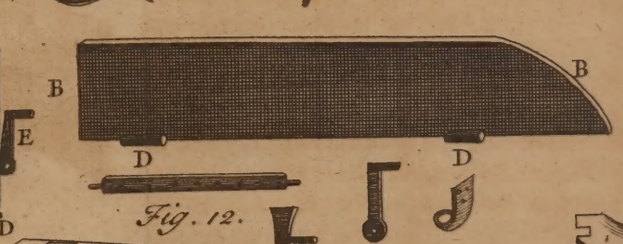


Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 6.

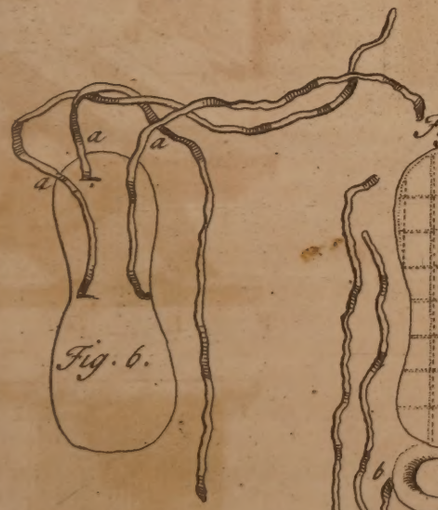
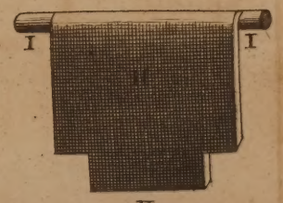
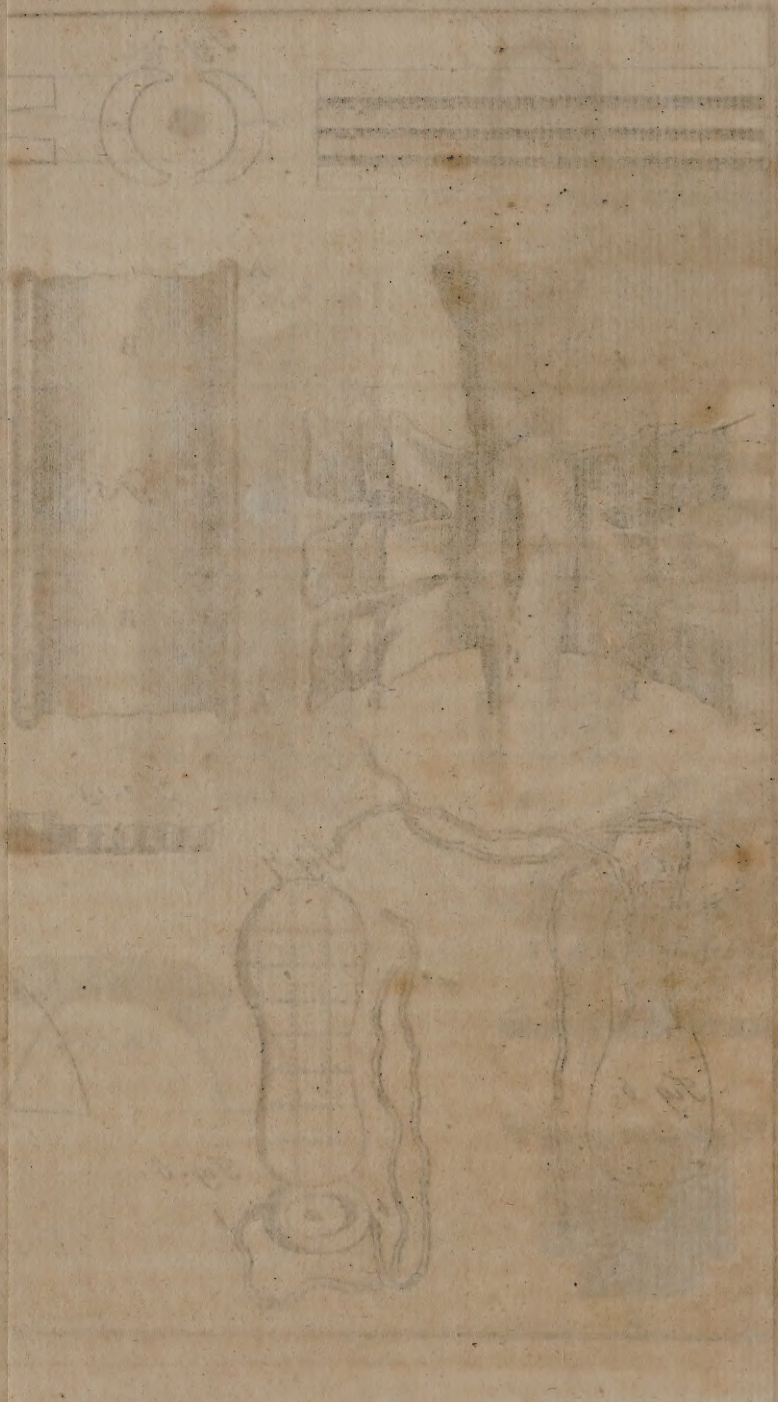


Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.





THE THIRD BOOK OF THE FIRST PART.

CONCERNING LUXATIONS, or LUXATED BONES.

CHAPTER I.

Of LUXATIONS *of the Bones in general.*

I. WE ſay a Luxation or Diſlocation has happened, when any Bone is moved out of its Place or Articulation, ſo as to impede or deſtroy its proper Motion and Office: So, for Example, we judge there is a Luxation when the Head of the *Humerus* is ſlipped out of the glenoeide Cavity of the *Scapula*, or the Head of the Thigh-bone puſhed out of its *Acetabulum* by ſome Violence. So that it hence appears that Luxations are proper only to Bones that have moveable Joints or Articulations; but, in a common way of ſpeaking, People term it a Luxation when the Bones of the Noſe are diſplaced, or when *Epiphyſes* are ſeparated from their Bones in Infants, whereby they loſe their natural Uſe. What a Luxation is.

II. From what has been ſaid, it may be eaſily concluded what is neceſſary to be done by thoſe, who deſire to be happily verſed in the Knowledge and Cure of Diſlocations: as firſt, that they ſhould have a clear Idea and Remembrance of the Form of each Articulation, with their Ligaments and Muſcles; which may be in ſome Meaſure obtained from accurate Figures in Anatomical Books, but rather from a frequent and diligent Inſpection of the Skeleton and recent Bodies. For the Ligaments and Cartilages, which are abſent in a bare Skeleton, may be fully obſerved, in their natural State, in a recent Subject. What is required previous to their Diſcovery and Cure.

III. Luxations are generally diſtinguiſhed by Phyſicians into *Perfect* and *Imperfect*. The Imperfect conſiſt chiefly in this, that the Bones are here diſlocated or removed out of their Places but in part, yet ſo as that they cannot perform their Office. Some are for diſtinguiſhing this Kind of Injury by the Name of *Sublu-* Of the ſeveral Kinds of Luxations.

Subluxation or *Diſtorſion.* But the perfect Luxation is when moveable Bones are wholly ſeparated or diſplaced from their Articulation with each other; as when the *Humerus* or Thigh-bone is removed quite out of its Socket. In both theſe Kinds of Luxations the Bone may ſlip out in ſeveral Directions; as externally or internally, behind or before, and above or below. Another conſiderable Diviſion of Luxations is, into *Simple* or *Compound*; the latter, when beſides the Diſlocations there is ſome other bad Symptom, as a Wound, Fracture, Weakneſs, or Straining of the Ligaments, Contuſion, violent Inflammation, or the like; but in the firſt there are none of theſe. The laſt Diviſion of theſe Injuries is, into *Recent*, or juſt inflicted, and *Inveterate*, or of ſome ſtanding. The more free and moveable the Bone is in its Articulation, the more ſubject and eaſy to be diſlocated. So that it is no Wonder if the Bones of the Arm are oftener diſplaced from their Articulation with the *Scapula* than thoſe of the *Cubitus* and Wriſt, and the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Loins oftener than thoſe of the Back.

Luxation of the Head.

IV. What we have been ſaying is in common to all Diſlocations; but it remains that we deſcribe every particular Kind of Luxation, beginning with the Head. We may ſuppoſe the Head to be luxated when (1.) the Bones of the Noſe gape, or (2.) when the lower Jaw ſtands in or out further than the upper; but it cannot be eaſily ſhoved out backward, becauſe hindered by a Protuberance of the *Os Petroſum*; or (3.) when the Head with the *Vertebræ* of the Neck are diſtorted to one Side, as it may have been ſometimes obſerved by the Surgeon; or laſtly, (4.) when the Bones of the *Cranium* are forced apart by violent Pains, Fever, or Dropſy in this Part.

Luxation in the Spine.

V. Though all the *Vertebræ* which compoſe the Spine, have a proper Motion, they are none of them eaſily removed wholly out of their Places, ſo as to make a perfect Luxation. But the *Vertebræ* of the Neck are much eaſier diſplaced than the reſt, becauſe ſmaller and more moveable; though theſe are generally connected very cloſely and ſtrongly to each other and the larger *Vertebræ*. So alſo the *Vertebræ* of the Loins are extremely difficult to diſlocate, though more moveable than thoſe of the Back, being ſeparated by thicker Cartilages and without Sinuſes. Laſtly, the *Os Coccygis* may be ſhoved outwards in hard Births, and is ſometimes diſplaced and bent inward by a Fall, or the Force of ſome other hard Body; by which Means it preſſes on the *Rectum*, and very bad Symptoms follow.

Luxations of the Breaſt.

VI. As the Breaſt is made up of various Bones, ſo it is alſo ſubject to various Luxations. Thus the Ribs may by ſome violent Blow or Fall be ſhoved from their Articulation with the *Vertebræ* into the *Thorax*, to the great Damage of the Breaſt and Lungs. Sometimes it happens that the enſiform Cartilage at the Bottom of the *Sternum*, is depreſſed or thruſt inward by ſome Violence, ſo as to greatly afflict the Stomach. The Clavicles are alſo ſometimes diſlocated at one or both their articulated Heads, thoſe joined to the *Sternum*, and thoſe to the *Scapula*; but moſtly the firſt: Which, whenever it happens, the Arm hangs down unſupported, and its Motion obſtructed.

Luxation of the *Humerus*.

VII. If any one Bone is to be eaſily diſlocated, it is that of the *Humerus*; partly becauſe its Head is not lodged in any deep *Sinus*, and partly from its very ample and free Motion. It may be forced out either before, behind, or downwards; but never upwards, without breaking the coracoide Proceſs; for that keeps down the Head of the *Humerus* very firmly above. Though the

Cubitus

Cubitus does, at Times, undergo various Luxations, it can ſeldom happen unleſs the Violence be great; and then it uſually ſuffers only an imperfect Luxation, from the Shortneſs of the Ligaments, the Deepneſs of the Articulation, and its external as well as internal Defence with Ligaments. For the *Cubitus* to be luxated forwards is hardly ever the Caſe, being prevented by the Protuberance, *Olecranon*; but then it eaſily and frequently ſlips out backwards, as from duly conſidering the Articulation will be very apparent. Luxation of the *Cubitus*.

VIII. The Wriſt is very ſeldom diſlocated from the Bones of the *Cubitus*, and hardly ever ſuffers more than an imperfect Luxation, from the Shortneſs and Strength of its Ligaments. But if it ſhould be luxated, it will much eaſier ſlip out backward and outward, than inward and forward; the Reaſon of which is not difficult; for there is a bony Proceſs on each ſide the *Carpus*, where it is articulated to the *Radius* and *Ulna*, which defends it from being eaſily diſplaced. Sometimes the ſmall Bones of the *Carpus* are ſubluxated among themſelves, whence generally ariſe an Extenſion and Stiffneſs in the Hand. In like manner may the Bones of the Fingers be diſplaced; but then they are more eaſily reduced and cured. Luxation of the Hand.

IX. Among Luxations of the lower Extremities, that of the Thigh-bone comes firſt to be conſidered. The Head of the Thigh-bone may be forced out either upwards, downwards, forwards, or backwards; but which of theſe Ways it happens to be diſplaced, may be determined generally from the different Direction and Length of the Limb. What we have before taken notice of (*Book* II. *Chap.* VIII. § VI.) is alſo here worth freſh Obſervation; *viz.* That the Head of this Bone is not near ſo often puſhed out of the *Acetabulum* by ſome external Violence, as is commonly ſuſpected: For the modern Surgeons, contrary to their ſtrong Opinion of a Luxation, have generally found a Fracture in the Neck of the Thigh-bone. Nor is this to be wondered at; ſince the Head of this Bone is articulated into ſo deep a Socket, and ſecured by ſuch ſtrong Ligaments, that it cannot be diſlocated in a dead Subject by the ſtrongeſt Man or other Violence; whereas, on the contrary, the Neck of this Bone is found to be very ſmall, infirm, and brittle; ſo that it will be much eaſier for the Neck thereof to be broken, than its large Head to be forced out of its Socket. The Reaſon why this Fracture has been ſo commonly taken for, and treated as a Luxation, ſeems to be owing to the cloſe Concealment of this Part by ſo many thick Muſcles. Luxations of the Thigh.

X. From what has been ſaid, we may perceive the Reaſon why the ancient Surgeons had generally ſuch bad Succeſs in reducing this their ſuppoſed Luxation, ſcarce ever making a Cure without laming the Patient; to ſay nothing of the Torture and bad Conſequences of their improper Extenſions by Machines. They thought their not being able to reduce theſe Luxations, was becauſe they could not make an Extenſion ſtrong enough to overcome the robuſt Muſcles of this Part: Upon which Account they invented all ſorts of Pulleys and ſtrong drawing Machines, whereby they might extend and draw with the greateſt Force; Figures of which may be ſeen in SCULTETUS's *Armamentarium*. But as the Bone was not diſlocated but fractured, all the Good they did the Patient was little elſe than exciting violent Pain, Convulſion, Inflammation, Abſceſs, and other grievous Symptoms: For nothing is more certain than that a true Luxation of this Bone from external Violence was ſcarce ever at the Bottom of any of the Caſes, which they, as ſome now do, ſuſpected to be ſuch; for it is A Luxation of the Thigh Bone uſually happens from an internal Cauſe.

ſcarce poſſible the Head of this Bone ſhould ſlip out of its Socket, unleſs ſome great Weakneſs or Relaxation of its Ligaments, and a Congeſtion of morbid Humours between the Joint has happened ſome time before: By which means this otherwiſe very ſtrong Ligament may, by degrees, be ſo elongated and relaxed, as eaſily to give way to ſome future external Force: Which is obſerved to happen in Children rather than Adults.

Luxation of the *Patella* and Knee.

XI. A Diſlocation of the Knee-pan is ſeldom diſcoverable by an unſkilful Surgeon, eſpecially when the Motion of the Bone from its natural Seat is very eaſy and large: For if he be deſtitute of anatomical Skill in the Joint, there is great Danger of his treating it for a Diſlocation of the Knee, tormenting the Patient with Pain from an uſeleſs Extenſion: But ſuch as have before duly conſidered the natural Diſpoſition of theſe Bones, will readily perceive whether the Diſlocation be of the *Patella*, or of the Knee; for the Knee-pan is always puſhed either without or within ſide the Joint. But for the Knee itſelf, though the Head of the *Tibia* may be forced on either ſide that of the Thigh-Bone; yet, as the Articulation is very broad and grooved, being defended and held faſt by exceeding ſtrong Ligaments, it never happens to be perfectly luxated.

Luxation of the Foot.

XII. The Foot indeed is not exempt from being puſhed out before or behind from the *Sinus* of the *Tibia*; but it cannot be diſlocated on either ſide, becauſe prevented by the two Heads of the Bones which form the Ancle, unleſs they ſhould chance to be broke at the ſame Time. The lower Head of the *Tibia* may be ſometimes ſeparated by a great Force from that of the *Fibula*, and the Foot may at the ſame time be diſlocated outwards, as we read in ſome Obſervations. The Bones of the *Tarſus* are connected to each other by very ſtrong Ligaments, and ſo cannot be eaſily diſlocated; but they are ſometimes ſo violently ſtrained, as to occaſion moſt ſharp Pain, Convulſion, and *Sphacelus*, unleſs prevented by timely Aſſiſtance. Laſtly, the Toes are ſeldom luxated; but if they ſhould, they muſt be treated like the Fingers.

The Cauſes of Luxations.

XIII. The Cauſes of Luxations are either external or internal: The external are Falls, Blows, Leaps, Strugglings, and ſuch like: The internal are preternatural Congeſtions in the Articulations; as when morbid Humours gather and relax the Ligaments ſo as to make the Joint diſlocate of itſelf, or by a Force not much greater, as Riſing up, Walking, Leaping, *&c.* a ſad Inſtance whereof I ſaw in a Student at *Altorf*. The weaker Men are, the more ſubject to this ſort of Luxation. Hence it is that the Bones in the Limbs of Infants are ſo eaſily diſtorted, and wholly ſeparated from their *Epiphyſes*, upon a Fall, or rough handling. It is alſo worth obſerving, that ZWINGER (*Theat. Pract.* II. *pag.* 109.) knew a lame Woman that bore three lame Sons.

The Signs of Luxations.

XIX. Many and various are the Signs of Luxations of the Bones: As from (1) the Want of Motion in the Joint; (2) the Change of Figure or natural Poſture of the Limb; (3) an unuſual Hollowneſs or Protuberance, there being always a Tumor on that ſide where the Bone is out, and a Cavity on the other where it came from; (4) from the Difference of Length in the Limb, which is uſually ſhorter, when the Bone is diſlocated upwards; and longer, when downwards; or laſtly, (5) from the Pains excited by the violent Diſtortion of the Ligaments: For unleſs the Diſlocation be ſpeedily and rightly reduced, it is ſcarce poſſible but there muſt follow violent Convulſions, Inflammations, *Sphacelus*, and

and Death itſelf, merely from the vehement Diſtenſion of the Ligaments. But when the Bone is gradually thruſt out of its Place from internal Cauſes, then there is ſcarce any Uneaſineſs perceived. In the mean time, to make a more ready Diſcovery of Diſlocations in general, it may be very proper to have in readineſs an univerſal Rule, *viz. That whenever the Head of any Bone is removed out of its Place, its other End will be diſtorted in an oppoſite Direction.* When the upper End of a Bone is thruſt inwards, its lower one will ſtand outwards; and when the firſt is outwards, the latter will be bent inwards.

The Signs proper to particular Luxations.

XV. Though theſe common Signs of Luxations, with a Knowledge in the Mode of each Articulation, may be generally ſufficient to diſcover moſt Diſlocations; yet we ought not to be ignorant of ſeveral other Signs, which are proper to ſome Luxations only. Thus in a Diſlocation of the lower Jaw, the Mouth gapes open and cannot be ſhut by the Patient. When one *Vertebra* is puſhed over another, all the Parts beneath it are deprived of Senſe and Motion: For none of the *Vertebræ* can be diſlocated in any manner, without compreſſing or wounding the *Medulla*, which is tranſmitted through their Middle; in conſequence of which, the Courſe of the Spirits through it and its Nerves to the lower Parts, will be either diſturbed or wholly intercepted. When one of the Ribs is diſlocated, the Breath is very difficult to be drawn, and other bad Symptoms of the like kind ariſe. But to open at large the peculiar Signs of every other Luxation, is not the Buſineſs of this Place; eſpecially as they may be readily deduced from the Action of each particular Part where they happen.

Signs of imperfect Luxations.

XVI. A Subluxation or Strain may be diſcovered, when the Patient has ſuffered under ſome great external Violence, and the particular Joint is afflicted with Immobility and violent Pains, the natural Figure or Poſition of the ſame being little or nothing changed. But however, upon a more ſtrict Examination of the Part affected, there may be almoſt always found ſome little Inequality in the Articulation or Limb.

Signs of Luxations from internal Cauſes.

XVII. Laſtly, Luxations which proceed from internal Cauſes may be known from the following evident Signs: (1) The Limb is ſo much relaxed as to be eaſily turned about in any Direction: (2) There will be a Cavity about the Place of the Articulation, and the Fingers will perceive a Hollowneſs upon preſſing them between the Bones: (3) The Bone that has ſlipped out may be eaſily replaced, but then it ſoon falls out again of itſelf; ſo great is the Weakneſs of the Ligaments and Muſcles, that they are not able to keep the Bone in its right Place: Hence, (4) the diſlocated Limb will be longer than the ſound one: It is alſo (5) generally not accompanied with any Pain, Inflammation, or Convulſion, as is uſual in other Luxations: Laſtly, (6) from the Seat of this Luxation, being generally in the upper Joint of the Thigh or Arm, and ſometimes in the Articulation of the Foot with the *Tibia*.

The *Prognoſis* of Luxations.

XVIII. If any Surgeon deſires to be well ſkilled in the *Diagnoſis* and *Prognoſis* of Luxations, I adviſe him to be well verſed in the Structure and Difference of the Parts affected, as well as to compare the Caſe carefully with the ſeveral Cauſes and other Circumſtances of Luxations. For thus we find that *imperfect* and *ſimple* Luxations are reduced with much more Eaſe, and treated with much greater Succeſs, than ſuch as are attended with Wounds, Fractures, Convulſions, Inflammations, or the like. The Reduction is not only more difficult in proportion to the Number of Accidents or Symptoms, but alſo as the Bones are

more or leſs diſtant and ſeparated from each other; inſomuch that the Bones cannot often be replaced, by reaſon of the Fracture and great Inflammation; or if they are once reduced, it is very difficult to retain them in their Places, and perfect the Cure without Lameneſs, from the great Weakneſs of the Ligaments; which laſt is uſually the more certain in Luxations from internal Cauſes. But in Luxations that happen from internal Cauſes in very young Subjects, the lower part of the Limb generally waſtes, and becomes altogether weak and flaccid. Luxations that have juſt happened, are in the general much eaſier and ſooner cured than thoſe of long ſtanding; for in the latter there generally ariſes Tumor with Inflammation, and the Juices gather in great Quantity, by which means the Ligaments are extremely relaxed, or the Articulation ſo glued up and obſtructed, that it cannot receive the Head of the Bone as before; nor is it unuſual for the Head of the diſlocated Bone, in an inveterate Luxation, to lodge itſelf in ſome new *Sinus*, on one ſide its natural one; by which means the Head of the Thigh-bone has adhered and grown to the external Part of thoſe of the Hips, or elſe to its *Acetabulum*; that Cavity itſelf being filled up with ſome preternatural and tenacious Juice.

Luxations in Infants.

XIX. If any Bone be diſlocated in Infants, or ſeparated from ſome *Epiphyſis*, the Caſe is very dangerous, and uſually attended with very bad Conſequences: For (1) the Head of the very ſoft and cartilaginous Bone is ſo diſtorted as to be ſeldom, if ever, reducible to its natural Figure: (2) Theſe kinds of Luxations are uſually concealed by Maids and Nurſes, ſo that they do not come under the Care of the Parents or Surgeon till it is too late: (3) It may happen that the Surgeon, ignorant of the true Cauſe, will take it to be, and treat it as proceeding from a Flux of Humours, often too violently extending thoſe ſoft and now cartilaginous Parts, and throwing them into ſome very bad Poſture. Laſtly (4) Want of Skill in the Surgeon may be an Occaſion of the Bones not being happily replaced in Infants; for nothing is more improper than the violent Diſtenſion ſome Surgeons uſe in theſe Caſes, whereby they ſeparate thoſe ſoft Bones and their *Epiphyſes* more from each other, and occaſion many bad Symptoms.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the CURE *of Luxated Bones.*

The Cure of Luxations.

I. THE Method of treating Luxations of the Bones does pretty much agree with, and is in a great meaſure the ſame with that uſed in Fractures. For in Diſlocations, as in Fractures, the whole Deſign of the Surgeon is (1) To reſtore the luxated Bone to its Place, firſt by Extenſion, and then by Reduction with his Hands: (2) To preſerve and retain what is ſo replaced, in their natural Poſition: And laſtly (3) To prevent and cure the ſeveral Symptoms which uſually attend. The Reduction is uſed to be commodiouſly performed, by placing the Patient on a Stool, Table, Bed, or the Ground, as the Surgeon ſhall think moſt ſuitable to the Caſe. It is however to be obſerved here, that thoſe Luxations are moſt readily reduced on a Stool, which happen in the Jaw, Clavicle, Arm, or Hand; on a Table, ſuch as happen in the *Vertebræ* or Thighs;

Thighs; on a Bed, such as happen in the Legs or Feet; and lastly, those Dislocations are most commodiously reduced on the Floor, which happen on the Shoulders or *Vertebræ* of the Neck.

Of (1) the Extension.

II. The Extension, as we observed, in dislocated Bones is to be made much after the same manner as in Fractures; *viz.* the outer or lower part of the dislocated Limb is to be extended by an Assistant, till the Head of the disordered Bone be found to correspond exactly with the *Sinus* from whence it was luxated. This may be done by the Hands; but, if they are not so convenient, the Extension seldom fails of being made so well by a Napkin, as to render the Machinery delineated in such an ample manner by ORIBASIUS, PAREY, ANDREAS A CRUCE, SCULTETUS, and others, generally unnecessary; since they can effect scarce any thing more, unless it be to terrify and discourage the Patient in the Extension, by their formidable Shew.

Of (2) the Reduction.

III. To replace the luxated Bone again in its natural Seat, the Surgeon must regulate the Assistant's Extension, by ordering it to be strong enough, and in a right Direction; in the mean time he is to compress the Articulation gently with his Hands and Fingers, till he find the elapsed Bone recover its right Place.

How to know when the Bones are rightly replaced.

IV. An accurate Reduction of a Luxation is known to have been effected by the same Signs which have been before mentioned in the Doctrine of Fractures. It is a good Sign (1) if the Bone be heard to snap or crack in its Reduction; (2) when the disordered Limb is found to be of the same Length with the sound one; (3) when the Pains grow less; or lastly (4) when the Limb can perform its usual Motion.

The Reduction is often to be delayed.

V. But as Fractures are often prevented from being directly set, by being attended with Inflammation, Hæmorrhage, or Tumor; so also Luxations often cannot be safely reduced before those impeding Symptoms are first removed by a proper Treatment. (*See Book* II. *Chap.* II. § XI.) In such Cases also where the Luxation is accompanied with a Fracture, the Reduction must be put off till that is first set and joined; for the Extension cannot be safely attempted till the Fracture be well joined by a firm *Callus*.

How the luxated Limb is to be treated after Reduction.

VI. After the Bones have been pushed into their Places from whence they were forced out, the next Business is carefully to retain them there. But Bones that are entire, are much easier retained than those that have been broken; for the latter cannot be retained in their right Posture without strict Bandage and Rest; whereas there is in the first Case seldom much Occasion for Bandage, or any great Rest: For thus in fresh Dislocations of the Jaw, Bones of the Fingers, Hands, *Cubitus*, and *Humerus*, the Bone may be immediately reduced without further Bandage or Rest; because they are generally held firm enough by their proper Ligaments and Muscles. It seems rather more necessary to bend, extend, and gently move the Limb sometimes, than to endanger its becoming stiff and immoveable by a long Inactivity. But when the Luxation happens in the lower Extremities, it seems better to let the Patient rest a few Days in his Bed, moving the Limb gently as soon as he finds it capable, and afterwards he may rise and walk cautiously with it.

Of an inveterate Luxation.

VII. On the other hand, when the Ligaments have been much stretched by a violent and long continued Distension, or have been rendered infirm by any other Means, it seems altogether necessary to make use of some proper Bandage,

and

and to recommend Reſt to the Patient, till the Ligaments have regained their former Strength. But here it muſt be alſo carefully obſerved, to let the diſordered Articulation ſometimes have a little gentle Motion, by an eaſy Flexion and Extenſion of the Limb, to prevent any Stiffneſs or other bad Conſequence from ſuch a continued Reſt. In the mean time it may not be improper to moiſten the Bandages and bathe the Part well with *Sp. Vin. Aq. Hungar.* or ſome other warm and ſtrengthening Spirit, by which means the Ligaments are uſed to become very firm and ſtrong. The Bandages themſelves ſhould be neither too tight nor too looſe; the Reaſon for which we have given in *Book* II. *Chap.* I. § XXXIV. treating on Fractures. As for the Application of Plaſters, which has been ſuch a prevailing Cuſtom in theſe Caſes, they may be altogether omitted here, as in Fractures, without any Danger; they ſeem even to do more Service by their Abſence than Preſence.

Of the Symptoms of Luxations.

VIII. The Inflammations, Tumours, Pains, Convulſions, Hæmorrhages, and other ſuch Symptoms, which happen before or after the Reduction of a Luxation, are to be treated and cured in the ſame Method with that we preſcribed before in the Cure of Wounds and Fractures, *Book* I. *Chap.* II. § XVII, XVIII. *Book* II. *Chap.* II. § I. But as ſoon as the Bones are replaced, the fore-mentioned Symptoms generally vaniſh, by Degrees, of themſelves. When the Ligaments are very much weakened, it is extremely uſeful to bathe the Part, after it has been firſt well rubbed with hot Linen Cloths, with highly rectified Spirit of Wine ſet on Fire, uſing plentifully afterwards ſome ſtrengthening Spirit (as at *Book* II. *Chap.* II. § IX.) and then binding it up with a proper Bandage. But if violent Pains ſhould remain notwithſtanding the Luxation be reduced, there is reaſon to fear that there is a Fracture along with it. We muſt therefore endeavour to be ſatisfied with regard to this Certainty, and if we find a Fracture, we muſt uſe our Endeavours to ſet it: If a ſlight Fever ſhould attend, Bleeding, a thin Diet, and cooling Medicines, are to be uſed: If a Gangrene ſhould appear, which may ſometimes happen, it muſt be treated not only with the Medicines which we have before recommended, but alſo with Fomentations and digeſtive Cataplaſms, binding up with the eighteen-headed Bandage. For the reſt of the Symptoms, they may be treated as we propoſed *Book* II. *Chap.* II. always taking care to let the Diſlocation be reduced firſt. If a Luxation ſhould be attended with a Wound, we muſt make uſe of the eighteen-headed Bandage, and proceed with the reſt as we have directed in Hæmorrhages, *Book* II. *Chap.* II. in the Doctrine of Wounds. If an Abſceſs ſhould be formed, it will be much the beſt to open it as ſoon as ever we find it to be ripe; for elſe there will be Danger, leſt by the long ſtay of the Matter it ſhould corrode the Articulation and Bones, and produce the worſt kind of *Fiſtulæ*, which are often to be remedied by no Means but that of amputating the Limb. When the Bones are diſlocated with ſo much Violence as to break and deſtroy the Ligaments, Tendons, and adjacent Skin; the Caſe is then, as HIPPOCRATES has obſerved, altogether incurable: For the more we ſtrive to replace them, the leſs Inclination have they to join again firmly, and by exciting Convulſions and a Gangrene, take off the Patient. Therefore whenever Luxations are attended with ſuch grievous Accidents as are certainly deſperate, if we would preſerve the Life of the Patient, we muſt of neceſſity ſpeedily take the Member entirely off. If the Luxation is attended with a Fracture, then the Luxation muſt be reduced firſt, if

poſſible, and the Fracture is to be ſet afterwards. But when this cannot be done, it will be proper to have recourſe to what we have before obſerved on Fractures, *Book* II. *Chap.* II. § XI. Laſtly, if any Joint ſhould become ſtiff and immoveable, it will be proper to treat it in the manner mentioned near the Place now cited.

CHAP. III.

Of LUXATIONS *in particular; and of thoſe of the Head and Noſe.*

I. HAVING treated of Luxations in general, it remains that we conſider each particular Luxation by itſelf; we ſhall therefore begin firſt with thoſe of the Head, and then deſcend to the reſt, as we did in expounding the Doctrine of Fractures. There are not wanting ſome who deem it a Luxation of the Head, when the Bones of the *Cranium* are ſeparated any Diſtance from each other; whether it proceeds from an *Hydrocephalus* in Infants, or from violent Head-achs, or ardent Fevers in Adults. But there is no room for us here to treat more largely on theſe Luxations. The Method of treating the firſt, we ſhall deliver when we come to conſider the *Hydrocephalus*. But as the other very ſeldom, if ever, happens, it ſeems to be curable by no other Method than that of Bandage and Compreſſion. Diſlocation of the Head.

II. It ſometimes, though not often, happens, that the Bones of the Noſe are ſeparated from each other, or diſtorted out of their natural Places by ſome violent Blow or Fall. When ſuch an Accident happens, it is ſeveral ways diſcoverable; as (1) by the Sight, when we behold the deformed Poſition of the Noſe; or (2) by Feeling; or, laſtly (3) by the Ear, when we perceive with what Difficulty the Patient draws his Breath through his Noſtrils. But, as we before obſerved, theſe Luxations do but ſeldom happen; for the Bones of the Noſe are ſo firmly connected to the *Os Frontis* and other Bones, that they will ſooner break than ſeparate from each other. Luxation of the Noſe.

III. When this Caſe happens, the Patient is to be ſpeedily placed in a high Chair, that an Aſſiſtant may ſtand behind and hold his Head firm, in a proper Poſture. The Surgeon is then to introduce, with one Hand, a thick Probe, a Gooſe Quill, or little Stick ſhaped for the purpoſe, up the Noſtril internally, by which means the depreſſed Parts of the Noſe may be thruſt into their Places. In the mean time he applies his other Hand externally, to guide and direct the Parts which are moved from within. This being done, there is ſcarce any thing elſe required but to let a bit of ſticking Plaſter lye upon the Noſe for ſome time: But if any thing ſhould occaſion a Wound in the Noſe at the ſame time, the Cure muſt be carried on in the Way which we propoſed before under a Fracture of the Noſe. Cure of a luxated Noſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a DISLOCATION *of the Lower Jaw.*

How the Jaw may be luxated.

I. THE Lower Jaw is indeed ſeldom luxated, becauſe it is held ſo firm by ſtrong Ligaments and Muſcles, by whoſe Aſſiſtance it is retained in two *Sinuſes* in the Baſis of the *Cranium*. But when it is by Accident forced out from thence, it may chance to be on one ſide only, or elſe on both, it being then thruſt directly forwards. And this happens moſt frequently from opening the Mouth too wide in Yawning; though it has ſometimes been occaſioned by a violent Blow or Fall. If it be luxated on both ſides, the Chin will incline downward, and the Jaw will be thruſt very forward; but if only on one ſide, the Chin will be inclined toward the oppoſite ſide; the elapſed little Head of the Jaw not being capable of Diſlocation but forward and inward: For the Proceſſes of the Bones of the *Cranium* prevent the Jaw from being diſlocated backwards: So that it ſeems a little ſtrange that any one ſhould aſſert, contrary to the common Obſervations and Writings of the beſt Practitioners, that the Lower Jaw may be luxated backwards as well as forwards. This is ſo inconſiſtent, that though he ſhould confirm his Opinion by Examples and Obſervations, it muſt be looked upon as the Conſequence of ſome Difference in the Articulation from what is uſual in Nature.

How to diſcover a Luxation of the lower Jaw.

II. The Lower Jaw is chiefly known to be luxated on one ſide, when the Chin is diſtorted on the oppoſite ſide; for that Part to which the Chin inclines, is the ſound; but that from whence it recedes is the luxated one: The Mouth in this Caſe gapes wider than uſual, ſo that the Patient cannot ſhut it, nor eat with his Teeth; the lower Range of Teeth being projected beyond and on one ſide the upper. But when the Jaw is luxated on both ſides, then the Mouth not only gapes wide open, but the Chin alſo hangs down, and is thrown directly forwards; ſo that it is no Wonder if the Patient cannot ſhut his Mouth, ſpeak diſtinctly, or even ſwallow any thing without much Difficulty.

Prognoſis.

III. When the Jaw is out only on one ſide, the Cure is uſually not ſo very difficult; but when both Heads are diſlocated, and not preſently reſtored to their Places, it always occaſions the worſt of Symptoms, as Pains, Inflammations, Convulſions, Fevers, Vomitings, and at length, as HIPPOCRATES obſerves, Death itſelf comes on. And theſe Symptoms are the more violent, as the adjacent Nerves, Tendons, and Ligaments ſuffer a greater Extenſion. But if an expert Surgeon comes in time, the Luxation is not very difficult to reduce.

Cure.

IV. When this kind of Luxation happens, the Patient is to be directly ſeated on a low Stool, ſo that an Aſſiſtant may hold his Head firm back againſt his Breaſt; then the Surgeon is to thruſt his two Thumbs as far back into the Patient's Mouth as he well can; but they are to be firſt wrapped round in a Handkerchief, to prevent them from ſlipping or being hurt; and his other Fingers are to be applied to the Jaw externally: When he has got firm hold of the Jaw, it is to be ſtrongly preſſed, firſt downwards, then backwards, and laſtly upwards, but ſo as that they may be all done in one Inſtant; by which means, the elapſed Heads of the Jaw may be very eaſily ſhoved into their former Cavities: But the Surgeon ought to be always careful to ſnatch his Thumbs quickly out of the

Patient's

Patient's Mouth, leſt they ſhould be compreſſed, bruiſed, or bit, by reducing the Jaw into its Place.

V. If the Jaw be out on one Side only, every thing muſt be done in the ſame Manner; but the luxated Side of the Jaw muſt be forced more ſtrongly downwards and backwards than the ſound one. Some ſay this Luxation may be ſometimes very readily reduced by a violent Stroke on the oppoſite Side of the Jaw; but this is a Method too pleaſant to be uſed with Safety in moſt Patients. As for Bandages, there ſeems to be no great Occaſion for them in this Caſe, unleſs the Luxation has remained ſome time before it was reduced; for then it may not be improper to apply for ſeveral Days the four-headed Bandage, with ſome ſtrengthening Spirit, which may be taken off when the Patient intends to eat. Of the Jaw luxated on one ſide.

CHAP. V.

Of LUXATIONS *of the Head and Spine.*

I. THE Luxations which happen in the *Spine* and *Vertebræ* of the Back are generally imperfect ones: For it appears from an accurate Conſideration of the Structure and Articulation of theſe Bones, that none of the *Vertebræ* can be entirely diſplaced, without being fractured, and alſo compreſſing or wounding the Spinal Marrow, which muſt produce Danger of inſtant Death. Even the imperfect Luxations of theſe Bones are very dangerous; which happen either between the two ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Neck and the Head, or elſe between the reſt of the *Vertebræ*, when they happen to be forced from each other. How the *Vertebræ* may be luxated.

II. Such as have a Luxation between the Head and upper *Vertebra*, ſeldom eſcape being carried off by a ſpeedy and ſudden Death: For in this Caſe, the tender *Medulla*, which joins immediately with the Brain, and is lodged in the Spine, the Brain itſelf, and the Nerves which ariſe beneath the *Occiput*, are too much diſtended, compreſſed, or lacerated. The two condyloide Proceſſes of the *Occiput* uſually ſlip out of their glenoide Sinuſes in the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, when a Perſon falls headlong from a high Place, from off a Ladder, from on Horſeback, or when he receives a violent Blow upon his Neck; they dying very ſuddenly in this Caſe, are vulgarly ſaid to have *broke their Neck*, though there is generally no more than a Luxation; yet it ſometimes happens that the *Vertebræ* of the Neck are really fractured. If Life ſhould remain after ſuch a Luxation, which very rarely happens, the Patient's Head is commonly diſtorted with his Chin cloſe down to his Breaſt, ſo that he can neither ſwallow any thing, nor ſpeak, nor even move any Part that is below his Neck; therefore, if ſpeedy Aſſiſtance be not had, Death enſues, from the Compreſſure or Hurt of the *Medulla*. Luxation of the Head.

III. But to repulſe this unwelcome Meſſenger, the Patient is to be immediately laid flat upon the Ground or Floor, then the Surgeon, kneeling down with his Knees againſt the Patient's Shoulders, is to bring them together ſo as to contain the Patient's Neck between them; this done, he quickly lays hold of the Patient's Head with both his Hands, and ſtrongly pulling or extending it, he gently moves it from one ſide to the other, till he finds by a Noiſe the na- How the Head is to be replaced.

tural Posture of the Neck, and the Remission of the Symptoms, that the Dislocation is properly reduced. By this Method the Surgeon retains the Patient firm between his Knees, and performs the Extension and Reduction with his Hands.

Another Method of Reduction.

IV. The same may be effected by another Method much like the former, as when the Patient sits upon the Ground, his Shoulders being pressed down, and his Head laid hold of under the Ears, and pulled strongly but cautiously upwards, inclining it a little to each side, 'till the Signs enumerated before (at § iii.) demonstrate it to be restored to its natural Place. If any of the other *Vertebræ* of the Neck should be dislocated, the Reduction is to be made in the same Manner; therefore there is no occasion to give them here a separate Treatment.

PETIT's Method of Reduction.

V. But M. PETIT *(Lib. de Morb. Oss.)* rejecting the former Methods, has taught us another Way of restoring a Luxation of the Head, though he does not mention that he ever used it. He forms two Slings, having a large Opening about their middle, as is delineated in *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 1, 2. The Patient lying on his Back, he takes the Sling, *Fig.* 1. and puts his Head through the Opening B, which is made purposely large enough, and proportionable to the Size of the Head; the Part of the Sling A comes under the Patient's Chin, the Part B is placed under the *Occiput*, and the two Extremities of the Loop C C, come up over his Ears, the Ends D and E being the Parts by which the Extension is made: But to hold the Patient firm, he recommends another Sling *(Fig.* 2.) through whose Opening F, the Head is transmitted so as to make the part of the Sling G come down his Back, and the Part H to come over his Breast; the two Extremities of the Sling I I, are to be joined together between the Thighs, and by this means the Body is to be held from giving way to the Extension made by the other: while the Head and *Vertebræ* of the Neck are kept sufficiently extended by pulling these Slings in opposite Directions, the Surgeon endeavours to replace the luxated Bones. But, to say truth, the preceding Methods seem to me to have the Preference; partly because they are more simple, and performed without any Assistants or other Instruments than the Hands, which former are not always to be had; and partly because the Patient may be relieved much sooner by these means; for while the Machinery is fetching or adapting, the Patient will, in all probability, be dead. PETIT lays down no other Method of reducing this Luxation, throughout his whole Book, than this by his Slings, not even how to assist the Patient in such Cases; whereas the Accident may happen very often in the Country, where such Slings and Assistants cannot be had to help the Patient. In the mean time a Napkin or long Slip of Linen of two or three hands breadth, slit to let the Patient's Head through, will make a good Substitute for these Slings when they are not at hand.

What is to be further done.

VI. But after any of the *Vertebræ* are replaced by any Method, it will be proper, in order to prevent Tumor, and restore the stretched Ligaments of the Neck to their former Vigour, to bathe it with *Aq. Hungar. Sp. Vin. Camph.* or some other strengthening Spirit applied warm, as also Compresses dipped in the same; the Patient is, lastly, to be ordered to rest gently for some Days, 'till the Neck be found sufficiently strong and well. As for Bandages, there seems to be little Occasion for them here, unless it be such as are designed to keep on the Compresses, dipped in some strengthening Spirit.

VII. With

VII. With reſpect to the reſt of the *Vertebræ* of the Back, they are ſeldom moved quite out of their Places, unleſs they are fractured, they being retained for the greateſt Part, by adhering to the adjacent Ligaments and Muſcles; and therefore the Luxations which happen among them are uſually imperfect: no more being diſplaced than their two upper or lower Proceſſes, and they often but on one Side: And this happens ſometimes to one of the Spinal *Vertebræ*, and ſometimes to more. But it is here to be briefly obſerved, that it is uſual to include among the Number of luxated *Vertebræ*, that which is ſound and firm, but intercepted by others which are not ſo: Thus whenever the upper *Vertebra* of the Loins from the laſt of the Back, and lowermoſt *Vertebra* of the Loins next the *Os Sacrum* are luxated, we commonly ſay and reckon there are five *Vertebræ* out of their Places; when, ſtrictly ſpeaking, only the two outermoſt, or the uppermoſt and lowermoſt of thoſe *Vertebræ* are diſturbed; the three middle ones retaining their natural Situation and Connection. Of Luxations in the other *Vertebræ* of the Back.

VIII. If any one cloſely conſiders the natural Structure and Connection of theſe Bones, it will pretty evidently appear, that the Spinal *Vertebræ* are not to be luxated but by ſome very conſiderable Violence: For beſides their being moſt cloſely joined to each other by means of *Proceſſes* or *Apophyſes*, they are tied together and connected very firmly by exceeding ſtrong Ligaments and Cartilages. And this is the Reaſon why the Spinal *Vertebræ* are not luxated, without thoſe Cartilages and Ligaments ſhould break, in violently bending the Back, or in receiving ſome great Blow or Fall thereon: For theſe Cauſes are generally ſo far from ſeparating them, that they drive them more cloſely together. But if by Accident this ſhould happen from ſome very great Violence, it ſhatters the Spinal *Vertebræ* and their *Medulla*, and quickly kills the Patient, as I myſelf have ſometimes ſeen. Therefore whenever a *Vertebra* is luxated, without being fractured, the Body muſt of Neceſſity incline ſtrongly forwards or on one Side; for in this Caſe, the ſuperior Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ*, by which they are faſtened to each other, will be ſeparated from the inferior Proceſſes, by which means the *Vertebræ* will be diſpoſed to be eaſily removed from each other; and they will incline towards the Right Side when the Hurt is on the Left, and the contrary. How Luxations of the Spinal *Vertebræ* can happen.

IX. The Signs common to Luxations in the *Spina Dorſi* are chiefly the following: The Back itſelf is found to be crooked or unequal, after the external Violence has been inflicted; the Patient can neither ſtand nor walk, and his whole Body ſeems to be paralytic; the Parts which are beneath the luxated *Vertebra* are nearly without all Senſe and Motion; the Excrements and Urine cannot be diſcharged, or elſe they are ſometimes emitted involuntarily; the lower Extremities grow dead by Degrees, and, at length, Death itſelf follows. But theſe Symptoms vary in proportion to the Degree of Violence in the Luxation; for the more Diſorder the *Spina Dorſi* undergoes, the more grievous and dangerous will be the conſequent Symptoms. The common Signs of Luxations in the *Vertebræ*.

X. But what Number of the Spinal *Vertebræ* are luxated, muſt be judged of by the Degree of that preternatural Incurvation; for where there is but one *Vertebra* luxated, the Curvature is gibbous, making a Sort of Angle; if the Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* are diſplaced forwards, then the *Spina Dorſi* will ſeem to bend inwards, and the Patient will always have violent Pains upon bending his Body; on the contrary, when he lyes upon his Back, the Pains will be more gentle. If the *Vertebra* is luxated on the Right Side, the Body may be obſerved to The particular or proper Signs.

incline towards the left, and it will be eaſier bent on the right than left Side: If the *Vertebra* be luxated on the left Side, the contrary of all theſe Appearances uſually follow.

Prognoſis. XI. If any one be deſirous to preſage the dubious Events of Luxation in the *Vertebræ*, I would have him remember that theſe Caſes are generally very dangerous and uncertain; and that even when the *Medulla* is neither contuſed nor wounded, but from the Difficulty of reducing the luxated *Vertebræ:* And the more the *Vertebræ* are diſplaced, the more will the *Medulla* be injured, the worſe will be the Symptoms that ariſe, and the more precipitate will be the Patient's End. The nearer the luxated *Vertebra* is to the Head, the greater and more extenſive is the conſequent Danger: For as Injuries are the eaſieſt to be inflicted upon the *Medulla* in thoſe Parts, ſo they are always of the worſt Conſequence; therefore Luxations in the Neck are always more pernicious than thoſe which happen in the Back, and thoſe in the Back are much worſe than thoſe which happen in the Loins; and what may ſeem wonderful is, that the Symptoms appear much milder in Caſes where ſeveral *Vertebræ* are luxated, than they do when there is only one; and ſtill much milder when the Proceſſes on both Sides are diſplaced, than when only one of them are luxated: For in the latter of theſe Caſes, the *Medulla* is more compreſſed upon a leſs Space, as will appear evident to ſuch as carefully conſider the Structure of the *Spina Dorſi:* But then in ſlight Luxations the *Vertebræ* may be more eaſily replaced, and therefore Men may be often in leſs Danger of Death on that account.

Cure. XII. To make the Caſe no better than it is, Luxations of the Spinal *Vertebræ* are in general very difficult to reduce. The Artifices uſed by the Ancients were ſo foreign and unadequate to the Caſe, that they ſeem to have been uſed to no Purpoſe, proving rather a Torture, than a Remedy. The following ſeems to be the moſt ſuitable Method of reducing Luxations of the *Vertebræ:* When the *Apophyſes* of the *Vertebræ* are diſlocated on both Sides, the Patient is to be laid leaning upon his Belly over a Caſk, Drum, or ſome other gibbous Body; and then two Aſſiſtants are ſtrongly to preſs down both the Ends of the luxated Spine, on each Side; by which Means the Bones of the Spine will be ſet free from each other, lifted or puſhed up in the Form of an Arch, and ſo gradually extended; this done, the Surgeon preſſes down the luxated *Vertebræ*, and at the ſame Time nimbly puſhes the ſuperior Part of the Body upwards; and by this Means the luxated *Vertebræ* are ſometimes commodiouſly reduced into their right Places. But if Succeſs ſhould not attend the firſt Time, the Method ſhould be repeated two or three Times more. PETIT lays a thick Cloth, rolled up like a Cylinder, acroſs upon the Bed, and placing the Patient over it, treats him in the ſame Method which we juſt now propoſed. When the *Vertebra* comes out on one Side, the Patient is then to be placed inclining in the prone Poſture now mentioned; but ſo that, when the left *Apophyſis* is diſplaced, one Aſſiſtant may preſs the lower *Vertebræ* inwards to the right, and another Aſſiſtant may depreſs the right *Humerus*, *& vice verſa:* For if there be any convenient Method of reducing the Spinal *Vertebræ*, when luxated, there can ſcarce be any more commodious than that here propoſed. And from hence I ſee it will appear evident, that the Generality of thoſe Slings, Bandages, Pullies, Levers, and other Inſtruments, which the ancient Surgeons uſed to faſten about the Patient's Hips, Shoulders, and Breaſt, and are to be ſeen figured and deſcribed in ORIBASIUS, PAREY,

PAREY, and SCULTETUS must be on every hand allowed to be so far from suitable for reducing these Luxations, that they must be generally pernicious. For the Remainder, it seems proper, after the *Vertebræ* are reduced, to bathe the Spine with *Sp. Vin.* or to lay on Compresses dipped in *Sp. Vin. Camph.* and to bind the Parts up with the *Napkin and Scapulary:* Afterwards the Patient is to be laid in a soft and even Bed; Bleeding, and bathing the weak Parts with strengthening Spirits, are to be used as there may be occasion: the Bandage must be very seldom taken off, and all the Symptoms which happen in these Luxations are to be palliated as usual, till the Cure is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

Of LUXATIONS *of the* Os Coccyx, *Ribs, and Clavicles.*

I. THE *Os Coccyx* may be thrust inwards by a violent Fall or Blow, and it is often pushed outwards in hard Birth. When this happens, it is usually attended by violent Pain and Inflammation about the lower Part of the Spine, Abscesses form in the *Intestinum Rectum*, and the *Fæces* are constipated or suppressed. To discover the Luxation of this Bone the more readily, we have Recourse to the Use of our Hands and Eyes, as well as to the Knowledge of the forementioned Symptoms. Nor is the replacing this Bone very difficult, if attempted by a careful and expert Surgeon: For if it be thrust outwards, it must be depressed into its right Place by the Thumb; after which may be applied Compresses dipped in warm Wine or its Spirit, made broad above and narrow below, to fill up the posterior *Sinus* of the *Nates*; and these may be held on by the T Bandage of HELIODORUS, *Tab.* II. *Fig.* h. But that Part of this Bandage which comes between the Thighs should be slit, and placed so that the Patient may go to Stool without undoing the Bandage, and to prevent the Bone from being by that Means displaced again.

A Luxation of the *Os Coccyx* outwards.

II. When the *Os Coccyx* happens to be luxated inwards, the first Finger is to be introduced into the *Anus*, after it has had its Nail cut and been dipped in Oil: it must be thrust as far as possible, that it may the more readily drive out the depressed Bone; the other Fingers, being applied externally, are to conduct the Bone into its right Posture. When this has been done, it will be proper for the Patient to rest some Time upon the Bed, and when he sits up, it should be in a Chair with a Hole in its Bottom, lest the affected Part should be otherwise compressed or disturbed.

Luxation of the *Os Coccyx* inwards.

III. The Ribs are indeed sometimes, though but seldom, dislocated: For upon the Assault of some external Violence, it is not uncommon for them to be displaced either upwards, downwards, inwards, or outwards. They cannot be easily luxated outwards, because prevented by the Vertebral Processes, and resisted by very thick and strong Muscles. But when they are drove into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, they not only lacerate the *Pleura*, or Membrane which lines the Cavity of the *Thorax*, but do generally great Injury to the contained Parts: In Consequence whereof arise most sharp Pains, Inflammation, Difficulty of Breathing, Cough, Ulcers, Immobility, and many other dangerous Symptoms of the like Nature. But by what Signs such Dislocations of the Ribs are to be

Luxations of the Ribs.

discovered, there is no occasion to consider here at large; since the external Form and Posture of the Side, with the troublesome Symptoms now enumerated, generally afford evident Demonstration whether any, and on which Side, the Ribs are luxated.

How the Ribs are to be reduced, when luxated upward or downward.

IV. The more numerous and grievous the consequent Symptoms are, the greater is the Danger, and the more speedily should the Luxation be reduced. When the Rib is dislocated either upwards or downwards, in order to replace it conveniently, the Patient is to be laid on his Belly upon a Table, and the Surgeon must strive to reduce the luxated Rib into its right Place with his Hands; or the Arm of the disordered Side may be suspended over a Gate or Ladder, as is shewn by Figures in PAREY and SCULTETUS; and while the Ribs are thus stretched up from each other, the Heads of such as are luxated may be pushed into their former Seat.

How the Ribs are to be reduced, when luxated internally.

V. But those Luxations wherein the Heads of the Ribs are forced into the *Thorax* are generally found to be much the most difficult to reduce, since neither the Hand nor any other Instrument can be applied internally to direct the luxated Heads of the Ribs. But notwithstanding there are many eminent Surgeons who pronounce this Case to be wholly incurable, yet, in my Opinion, we ought not to despair of being frequently successful. In this Case it seems proper to lay the Patient on his Belly over some gibbous or cylindric Body, and to move the Fore-part of the Rib inwards towards the Back, shaking it sometimes: For thus it sometimes happens that the Head of the luxated Rib slips into its former Place. But if this Method of Cure will avail nothing, and the deplorable Condition of the Patient requires speedy Help, we have no Remedy left but Incision, and endeavouring to replace the luxated Head of the Rib with the Fingers, Pliers, or little Hooks, after the same Manner which we proposed before in Fractures of the Ribs, in *Book* I. *Chap.* X. § VIII. *& seq.* In the mean Time, where the Symptoms are not very urgent, and the Heads of the Ribs but little displaced, it is advisable neither to incise the Flesh, nor violently force the Ribs; because there are several Instances where the luxated Ribs have retained their dislocated Stations without any Hurt: But above all, Care must be taken to lay on a Compress dipped in warm *Sp. Vin.* or *Sp. Vin. Camph.* to be retained on the afflicted Part of the Side by the *Napkin and Scapulary*.

Luxations of the Clavicles.

VI. Though the Clavicles are sometimes displaced, it is but seldom, by reason of their strong Ligaments. They may be dislocated either from the Top of the *Sternum* or *Processus Acromion* of the *Scapula*, to which they are connected, by some external Violence, as a Fall, Blow, the lifting some great Weight, or the like. With regard to the Cure, the sooner Assistance is had to the Patient, the more easily may the Reduction of the Clavicle be performed; but when the first is delayed, the latter will be the more difficult, insomuch that inveterate Luxations of the Clavicles are generally found incurable.

(1.) near the *Sternum*.

VII. The Clavicles may be dislocated in two Manners from the *Sternum*, either internally towards the *Larynx*, or externally upon the Breast. When the first Case happens, a Cavity may be generally observed upon the Part affected, and the *Trachea*, with the Carotid Arteries, Nerves, and *Oesophagus*, which are all together, will be very much disturbed and compressed. On the contrary, when it is luxated forwards upon the Breast, it shews itself by a preternatural Tumour, instead of a Cavity, upon that Part.

VIII. In

VIII. In what Manner the luxated Clavicles may and ought to be extended and reduced again into their natural Places, has no Buſineſs to be inſerted again in this Place; becauſe every thing is to be obſerved the ſame as we propoſed in reducing Fractures of the Clavicles, *Book* II. *Chap.* V. § IV. But this muſt be particularly regarded, to carefully remove the Injuries of the Neck, as ſoon as the Bones are replaced. If any kind of Luxation requires an accurate Retention by Bandage, it muſt certainly be this of the Clavicle; eſpecially when the Luxation has happened ſome time before its Reduction; for beſides that the Clavicles have ſcarce any Muſcles to ſupport them, their Ligaments are generally ſo much ſtretched and weakened in this Caſe, that they are in no wiſe ſufficient to ſuſtain the Weight of the Arms. It will therefore be proper to apply ſuch a Bandage to the Neck, as we ſhall deſcribe at large in the Doctrine of Bandages. How the Clavicles are to be replaced.

IX. Such Luxations of the Clavicles as happen near the *Proceſſus Acromion*, are generally much the more difficult to diſcover; ſo obſcure, that as HIPPOCRATES (*Lib. de Articulis*, *n.* 62.) and PAREY witneſs, Abundance of the beſt Phyſicians, and Surgeons not a few, have been deceived in the *Diagnoſis* hereof, taking it to be a Luxation of the *Humerus*, and ſo have miſerably tortured the Patient to no purpoſe. Whenever this Luxation happens, as PAREY obſerves, the ſuperior Part of the *Scapula* ſticks up; but in the Place where the Clavicles are ſeparated from the *Acromion* Proceſs, a Cavity may be obſerved, moſt acute Pains ariſe, and the Arm itſelf cannot be moved or lifted up. If therefore the luxated Clavicles are not timely reduced, it is no Wonder that we meet with ſome People, who from neglecting the Caſe, intirely loſe the Uſe of their Arms afterwards, ſo as that they cannot lift them up to their Head or Mouth. GALEN himſelf ſays (*in Comment. in* HIPPOCRAT. *Lib.* I. *de Articulis*, *n.* 62.) "I myſelf had once, in ſtruggling, my Clavicle ſo vaſtly ſeparated from the "*Acromion*, that there appeared a *Sinus* between the Bones, of near three "fingers breadth." In the mean time, a ſtrict Bandage continued about the Parts for forty Days, to make the diſunited Bones again coaleſce, will be found very ſerviceable. (2) near the *Acromion*.

X. From what has been ſaid it naturally follows, that the proper and principal Signs of a luxated Clavicle are, (1) a Cavity between that Bone and the *Proceſſus Acromion* of the *Scapula*, which not being found in ſound Limbs, muſt indicate a Diſſolution of the mutual Connection between theſe Bones. (2) The Patient's not being able to lift his Arm up to his Head or Mouth. For the Cure, the Surgeon will find the principal Buſineſs thereof to conſiſt in a proper Extenſion, and Reduction of what has been diſplaced into their right Order, to be performed in the ſame Method which we propoſed, and ought to be uſed, in Fractures of the ſame Bones, *Book* II. *Chap.* V. § IV. But in applying the Bandage to this Caſe, all poſſible Care muſt be taken to retain every thing in its natural Poſition, and to perform the Bandage with Accuracy, becauſe it is the chief Remedy: For ſuch as are negligent in this Point, ſeldom perform a Cure without leaving ſome Stiffneſs or Weakneſs afterwards. How to diſcover a Luxation of the Clavicle.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of a LUXATION *of the* Humerus.

How the *Humerus* may be diſlocated.

I. THE *Humerus*, from the Length and Laxity of its Ligaments, the Largeneſs of its Motion, and the Shallowneſs of the Cavity in the *Scapula*, into which it is articulated, is thereby rendered of all Bones the moſt ſubject and eaſy to be luxated. The Head of this Bone may often be diſlocated under the Arm-pit, ſometimes forwards, ſometimes backwards, and even below the *Scapula*, but ſeldom perpendicularly downwards, and never directly upwards, unleſs the *Acromion* and *Coracoide* Proceſſes of the *Scapula* ſhould chance to be fractured at the ſame time. Beſides, as long as the ſtrong *Deltoide* and *Bicipital* Muſcles of the *Humerus* remain intire, they greatly reſiſt and keep down the *Humerus* from being luxated upwards.

Signs of a luxated *Humerus*.

II. When the *Humerus is luxated downwards*, (1) There ſuddenly appears a Cavity, and upon preſſing with the Fingers you will perceive a *Sinus*; but under the Arm, there muſt be a Tumor, becauſe the Head of the Bone is thruſt there: (2) The *Proceſſus Acromion* will ſeem to ſtick out further than uſual, becauſe of the adjacent *Sinus*: (3) The luxated Arm will be longer than the other, and it cannot be lifted up towards the Head without violent Pain, and ſometimes it cannot be lifted up at all, or even extended. But when the *Humerus is luxated forwards*, as well as downwards, there will be obſerved the ſame *Sinus* under the *Proceſſus Acromion* as before, and a Tumor will appear from the Head of the *Humerus* projecting towards the Breaſt, under the *Axilla*; the Arm itſelf alſo cannot be moved without exciting the moſt acute Pain. Laſtly, when the *Humerus is luxated backwards*, the *Cubitus* is thrown forwards towards the *Præcordia*, and the Head of the Bone makes a Protuberance in the Shoulder; the Arm itſelf cannot be bent or extended, or even pulled outwards from the Breaſt, without occaſioning the moſt violent Pains: And no Luxation of this Limb is attended by ſuch dangerous Symptoms as when it is diſlocated forwards or inwards; becauſe the luxated Head of the *Humerus* cannot avoid injuring the large Arteries and Nerves of the Arm, in conſequence of which various Symptoms will ariſe.

Prognoſis.

III. If Aſſiſtance be had to theſe Luxations ſoon after they have been inflicted, before the bad Symptoms come on, the Reduction of them into their natural Places again may be effected without much Difficulty; more eſpecially, if the Bone be luxated directly downward or backward, it may be very eaſily reduced; but very difficultly when luxated inward, under the Pectoral Muſcle. So it may be eaſily replaced when the Arm retains its natural Length; but if it be ſhorter, and the Accident has been done ſome time, or accompanied with Tumor, Inflammation, or a Fracture of the *Proceſſus Acromion*, it is then a very difficult Matter to reſtore the Limb to its former Strength and Motion. But when the Head of the *Humerus* grows faſt to ſome of the adjacent Parts under the Arm, it can often be reſtored by no means whatever. The Reduction is alſo more difficult in People that are ſtrong or fat, than in ſuch as are lean or weak.

IV. As

IV. As soon therefore as the Luxation is discovered in the *Humerus*, the safest Way will be to seat the Patient on the Floor, or on a low Stool, as at *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 3. A. Two strong Assistants are to be placed on each Side the Patient, one of which B, is to keep firm hold of his Body, that it may not give way to the Extension; while the other C, lays firm hold of the luxated Arm with both his Hands, a little above the *Cubitus*, gradually and strongly extending it. But before that Extension be made, the Surgeon himself D, should have a large Napkin, of a sufficient Length, tied at the Ends, and hung about his Neck so that the Knot may be behind; but the other Part of the Napkin E, must hang over his Breast. Then the Patient's Arm must be put through the Napkin up to the Shoulder, and the Surgeon at the same Time lays hold of the Head of the *Humerus* with both his Hands. This done, he orders the Assistant to sufficiently extend the Limb, and in the mean Time he elevates himself the Head of the Patient's *Humerus* by the Napkin about his Neck, directing it with his Hands till it slip into its former Cavity in the *Scapula*. But I would advise the Surgeon to move the Head of the *Humerus* one way and the other, according to the Manner in which it is luxated; which must be left entirely to his Discretion: And by this means I have happily reduced a great many recent, though not inveterate Luxations of this Joint, particularly three in one Month, and that by no other Assistance or Machinery.

How a Luxation of the *Humerus* is to be reduced.

V. Though the Method now described for reducing this Luxation seems to be the most safe, ready, and commodious of any hitherto invented for that Purpose; yet it is found, that the Extension cannot by this Means be made sufficiently strong, in some Cases: And this particularly when the Patient is very robust, or when the Case has been delayed some Time, without any Assistance. Therefore when one or two Assistants are not able to retain the Patient, and sufficiently extend his Arm, it is much the best way to use a long Napkin with more Hands; or to apply the Girt of HILDANUS (*Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 17.) about the *Humerus* a little above the *Cubitus*, and to make the Extension by a Rope put through the two Hooks, and by another Rope fastened to the middle of that, letting as many Assistants pull as may be sufficient, according to the Circumstances of the Case. But when the Extension is made with a great Force, it requires to be antagonised by a still greater Force, to keep the Patient steady; therefore it is proper to retain the Patient by two Assistants, and if they are not sufficient, to use a long Napkin or Piece of strong Linen, slit and made in form of the Slings at *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 1, 2. that the luxated *Humerus* may be put through the Slit up to the *Scapula:* The one half of this Linen Sling being to come over the Breast, the other half behind the Back, and both to meet afterwards together in a Knot; this is to be fastened upon a Hook, or given into the Hands of several Assistants, or else it may be fastened to a Beam or some other fixed Point, so as to keep the Patient from being moved out of his Place. While this is performing, the Surgeon's immediate Business is to accurately lift up, agitate, and restore the luxated Bone to its right Place, as we before directed: But when this Method also alone is insufficient to extend the *Humerus*, it will be proper to apply to it the Pulley, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 15, and keeping the Patient firm, to make a prudent Extension of the *Humerus*, much as we proposed before in a Fracture of the Thigh, *Book* II. *Chap.* VIII. § 3.

The bare Hands are sometimes insufficient for the Extension.

The *Ambe* of HIPPOCRATES.

VI. In these kinds of Luxations, when the Hands were insufficient for Extension, the Antients, and particularly HIPPOCRATES, made use of a Machine which they called (ἀμβὴν) *Ambe*, which may be seen delineated in *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 4, & 5. It consists of a Pillar or *Fulcrum* A A, and the moveable Lever BC, which is placed under and bound to the *Humerus* in the manner of *Fig.* 5. by the Ligatures EEE: When this is done, the End of the Lever B is carefully and gradually pressed downward, by which means the other End of the Lever C, is moved upward, and thus the luxated Arm is both extended, and its Head replaced at the same Time: This was frequently used with so much Success by them, that the Machine got a great Name, and is to this Day called the *Ambe* of HIPPOCRATES. Notwithstanding it was very successful, and may be still in such Cases where the Head of the *Humerus* is luxated directly downward; yet, when the Head of the *Humerus* is luxated on one side, or beneath the Neck of the *Scapula*, as generally happens, the Instrument elevating only directly upwards could not reduce the Luxation, but contused or lacerated the adjacent Parts, or else threw up and pressed against the Neck of the *Scapula*, often exciting violent Pains, in such manner that (to say nothing now of its other Defects) it has been generally neglected by most for this long while, and is now wholly rejected.

Of other Artifices for this Purpose.

VII. To proceed, we must not omit taking notice here, that there are several other Methods and Contrivances invented not only by the Ancients, but also by many of the modern Physicians and Surgeons, for reducing a Luxation of the *Humerus*. Those of the Ancients are delineated by ORIBASIUS (*Lib. de Machinamentis*) PAREY (in his *Surgery*, *Book* XV.) GERSDORFF, BRUNSVIG, SCULTETUS (*in their Chirurgical Writings*) and other eminent Surgeons. As for the modern Contrivances, two of their Machines are published in the *Acta Eruditor. Ann.* 1683. *pag.* 37, another in JUNGKENII *Chirurgica Germanica*, *pag.* 168, where he treats of Luxations; another in PURMANNI *Chirurg. Curios. Tab.* XIV, *pag.* 692; and still another in PETIT's *Treatise on Diseases of the Bones*. And though these later seem to be each in great Esteem with their own Authors, every one thinking he had mended the Defects of his Predecessors; yet there are some of the *French* Surgeons who esteem and publickly declare them to be either unnecessary, or less suitable than the *Ambe* of HIPPOCRATES. There are even some who look upon all Machines as unnecessary in this Case, but the Hands, and Napkins or Slings; as GOUE, a *Frenchman* too, in his *Surgery*.

Of PETIT's Machine.

VIII. But because PETIT is an ingenious Surgeon, and well versed in his Profession, I thought it would be worth while to exhibit here the Machine which he so vastly commends, and to give a short Description thereof; but such as desire a more full Account, may consult the Author's Book of Instruments itself. PETIT made it his Business to contrive his Machine so as not only to make a sufficient Extension of the Limb, which others had invented Means to answer very well before, but also to make a counter Extension or Resistance at the same Time, to retain the Patient, and particularly his *Scapula*, sufficiently firm from giving way to the Extension of the Limb made by the Instrument; with this View he made a sort of Buttress or Supporter (*l'Arcboutant*) of Ticken, a Foot long, sufficient Strength, and lined with Leather as at *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 7. The Arm is to be first put through the Opening A, so as to make one End B come over the Breast, and the other End C to go cross the Back. Its two Holes, DD, let in

in the two Horns or Legs of the Machine *Fig. 6*, *a a*, whose other End, B, is lodged upon the Ground. In this Machine there are several little Pullies *c c*, *c c*, as in the *Polyspaston* of *Tab.* VIII. *Fig. 16*, round which passes the Rope *d d d*, there is also a moveable Handle E, by which the Rope is wound up through the Pullies, and the luxated Arm by that Means extended. But that the Arm may be the better extended, he uses a peculiar Sling A A, *Fig. 8.* made of soft and double Leather, fourteen Inches long, this he fastens strongly round the lower Part of the *Os Humeri* a little above the Elbow; the Skin being first pulled upwards, it is to be kept firm upon the Limb by means of a Silk Cord, three Quarters of an Ell long, sewed in a particular Manner to the Leather of the Sling, and to be fastened by a Knot at the two Ends *b b:* To this Silk Cord, is fastened another Sling *c d e*, by two moveable Loops *f f*, to which is to be annexed the Rope *d d d*, which passes round the Pullies of the Machine. The Apparatus being all rightly fitted, he orders his Assistant to wind up the Rope by the Handle E, *Fig. 6*, the Rope becomes by that Means stretched, and the Arm to which it is fastened is gradually extended. In the mean Time the Surgeon directs the Head of the *Humerus* with his Hands, that it may again obtain its natural Place, which it very often does of its own accord, without the Direction of the Surgeon.

IX. But to give my Opinion impartially concerning the Use of Machines for reducing a Luxation of the *Humerus*, I must needs say that the Surgeon's Hands and a Napkin, with strong and dextrous Assistants to make the Extension, and hold the Patient firm, will of themselves be generally sufficient for the Business: But if any one be willing to use other Methods, he may pitch upon those as the best, which sufficiently extend the Bones, and equally stretch the Muscles every way alike. Upon this Principle we may readily judge whether the *Ambe* of HIPPOCRATES be sufficiently proper or no to be applied in this Case; or the still more uncertain Method of pulling and extending the luxated Arm over a Gate, Ladder, or Beam, by a Couple of tall and strong Assistants, in such manner as to lift the Patient off his Legs; or when a lusty and strong Assistant sits down on the Floor, and presently laying hold of the Patient's Arm, suddenly raises himself up thereby; or lastly when the Patient is seated on the Ground, and placing the Hands under the Head of the *Humerus* it is violently pulled upward, or any other way extended; all which Methods are handled at large by PAREY, in his *Surgery*, *Book* XV. But here it must be cautiously observed over and over, that the Nerves, Veins, Arteries, Muscles, and the Bones themselves be not contused or broke, by the too great Strength and Suddenness of the Extension. That such Accidents as these may readily happen in a rough Extension of the luxated Arm over a Gate, *&c.* where the Patient is suspended by it, we shall find no room to doubt, especially if we consider the Reasons and Instances cited by PETIT (in his Chapter on a Luxation of the *Humerus*) and others. And since this is the Case, the Surgeon's principal Care and Business in the Extension will be, to let the Arm be stretched out with a Force strong enough but equable, before he strives to replace the luxated Head of the Bone, else he does nothing.

Of other Methods less in use.

X. There is still another new and very considerable Machine with a Pulley, which I received not long ago from a very eminent Surgeon, designed for the Reduction of an obstinate and inveterate Luxation of the *Humerus*; whose great

A new Machine.

Advantages he very much praiſed and recommended to me: But becauſe I have not yet had Opportunity to uſe it, and ſo could not experience its Effects, I muſt refer the Deſcription thereof to another Opportunity.

CHAP. VIII.

Of a LUXATION *of the* Cubitus.

In what manner the *Cubitus* may be luxated.

I. THE *Cubitus*, conſiſting of two Bones, the *Ulna* and the *Radius*, is articulated by *gynglymus*, which the *French* call *Charniere*, as is evident from what is ſaid of theſe Bones in the Writings of Anatomiſts. The Connection of theſe Bones is ſuch, that the *Ulna* or *Cubitus*, as being the largeſt Bone and ſeated in the inferior Part of the Arm, does of itſelf perform the whole Flexion and Extenſion of the Arm, yet it cannot perform that Motion without carrying the *Radius* along with it; ſo that the *Radius* always follows the *Ulna* in Flexion and Extenſion. But on the other hand, the *Radius* may be turned along with the Hand both inward and outward, without at all moving or bending the *Ulna*; as when the Pronation and Supination of the Hand is made thereby. Both theſe Bones of the *Cubitus* are ſo articulated with the lower Head of the *Os Humeri*, that large Protuberances are received into deep Cavities or Grooves, and the whole inveſted and faſtened with exceeding ſtrong Ligaments. So that notwithſtanding the *Cubitus* may be luxated in all four Directions, outward, inward, forward, and backward, yet it is but ſeldom that it ſuffers a perfect or entire Diſlocation: Unleſs the upper Part of the *Ulna* called *Olecranon* be broken, or the Ligaments of the *Cubitus* much weakened, by ſome very great external Violence.

How to *diſcover* a Luxation of the *Cubitus*.

II. If the *Cubitus be luxated backward*, which is the moſt frequent of all others, then the Arm becomes crooked and ſhorter, and it cannot be extended. In the inward Part of the Bend of the Arm, the Head of the *Humerus* may be obſerved to ſtick out; in the back Part of the ſame, the Head of the *Ulna* or *Olecranon* will be protuberant, and between both Bones will appear a *Sinus* or Cavity. But it very ſeldom happens that the *Cubitus is luxated forward*, from the Largeneſs of the *Olecranon*; unleſs that be fractured at the ſame Time: But if this ſhould happen, the Head of the *Humerus* will ſtick out behind, and that of the *Cubitus* before; and there will be a Cavity more or leſs in proportion to the Degree of the Luxation. When the *Cubitus is luxated externally*, the Protuberance appears on the outſide of the *Cubitus*; and the contrary when luxated inwards. To conclude, unleſs the Ligaments and Muſcles of the *Cubitus* are quite broke in two, it is ſo far from being capable of ſuffering perfect Diſlocation, that no more can happen to it than a Subluxation, *i. e.* it can recede but a very little way out of its right Place. But whatever of this kind happens, the Caſe may be very eaſily underſtood, by feeling and inſpecting the Part.

Prognoſis.

III. Since in the more violent kind of theſe Luxations of the *Cubitus*, the Tendons and Ligaments muſt be very much ſtrained; it is no wonder (if theſe be not ſpeedily helped) that there ſhould follow grievous Pains, Tumors, Inflammations, Convulſions, Vomiting, Fever, and at length Gangrene and Death, an ample Witneſs whereof is PAREY in *Book* XIV. *Chap.* 18. and

Book

Book XVIII. *Chap.* 33. And to make no Diſſimulation in the Caſe, when the *Cubitus* is diſlocated it is a very difficult Matter to replace it again, by reaſon of its Inequalities and ſtrong Ligaments: And this more eſpecially when the Luxation is very violent or inveterate; for the ſlighter and more recent the Luxation, the more eaſy will be the Reduction.

How a Luxation of the *Cubitus* is to be replaced.

IV. Be the Luxation however more or leſs, the Patient muſt be ſpeedily placed in a Chair, and both Parts of the Limb, the *Humerus* and the *Cubitus*, muſt be extended in oppoſite Directions, by two ſtout Aſſiſtants, till the Muſcles are found pretty tight, with a free Space between the Bones. Then the luxated Bone muſt be replaced, with the Surgeon's bare Hands, or together with Bandages; and that the Proceſſes may fall into their *Sinuſes*, the *Cubitus* muſt be afterwards ſuddenly bent. But if the Tendons and Ligaments are ſo violently ſtrained, that they can ſcarce perform their Office; it will not be improper to anoint them well with emollient Oils, Ointments, or the Fat of Animals, or to apply emollient Fomentations and Cataplaſms. Where the bare Hands are not ſufficient to make a proper Extenſion upon the Limb in this Caſe, it will be very proper to uſe the Means and Inſtruments which we before propoſed in *Book* II. *Chap.* VIII. § 3, and 4.

How the *Cubitus* is to be treated after Reduction.

V. As ſoon as the Reduction has been by theſe Means effected, the Articulation muſt be bound up with a proper Bandage, and the Arm is to be afterwards ſuſpended in a Napkin or Sling about the Neck. But Care muſt be taken, as HIPPOCRATES himſelf adviſes, that the Bandage be not ſuffered to be on too long, nor the Arm to be kept all the Time ſtill, without ſome gentle Motion: For thus there would be danger of the Mucilage of the Joint becoming inſpiſſated, whereby the Articulation might become ſtiff, and quite loſe its Motion. But happily to prevent this, it is very neceſſary to undoe the Bandage every, or every other Day, and to gently bend and extend the Limb: Afterwards, Compreſſes dipped in burnt Wine, may be applied hot, and held on firm with Bandage, till the Ligaments and Articulation regain their former Strength.

CHAP. IX.

Of LUXATIONS *of the Hand*, Carpus, Metacarpus, *and Fingers.*

Luxation of the Hand.

I. NOtwithſtanding the Hand is very accurately connected to the two preceding Bones, and particularly to the *Radius*, by means of the *Carpus* and ſtrong Ligaments, yet it ſometimes ſuffers Luxation in all four Directions: But it is generally not ſo eaſy to be luxated on either Side, as forward or backward, becauſe of the two Proceſſes of the *Radius* and *Ulna*, which guard it on each Side. The Hand is ſaid to be *luxated forwards* or *inwards*, when it recedes from the Muſcles which bend the Fingers; to be *luxated backward*, when it departs from the Muſcles which extend the Fingers. Much alſo in the ſame Manner, the Hand is judged to be *luxated outwards*, when the *Carpus* makes a Tumor near the Thumb and a Cavity near the little Finger; to be *luxated inward*, when the contrary happens. This being rightly conſidered, it will not appear difficult to diſtinguiſh the Signs by which we are to diſcover a Luxation of the Hand.

Symptoms and *Prognosis.*

II. For if a Luxation of this kind should happen, it can hardly avoid being accompanied with violent Pains, on account of the Ligaments (tho' strong) being too vehemently strained; the Fingers also cannot be bent nor extended, from the violent Compression of their Tendons; upon which account, it is no wonder if there follow grievous Inflammation, Tumor, Abscess, Stiffness of the Joint, and *Caries* of the spongy Bones in the *Carpus*; which Evils are seldom remedied but by amputating the Limb. But when the Luxation is but slight and recent, the Cure may be effected with much more ease, and the Dislocation will not be attended with such grievous Symptoms.

How a Luxation of the Hand is to be reduced.

III. It therefore seems to be the safest way immediately to reduce what is displaced: And that this may succeed the better, two things are to be chiefly regarded: (1.) That the luxated Hand be sufficiently extended by two Assistants, one of which is to lay hold of the Hand, and the other of the *Humerus*, pulling in opposite Directions: (2.) That the Part of the extended Hand where the *Sinus* is, be placed on a Table or some other flat Body, that whatever sticks up may be depressed. By which method the Hand, in whatever Part luxated, may be very readily reduced into its natural Seat.

Luxation of the Carpal Bones.

IV. It also sometimes happens that one or two of the eight little Bones of the *Carpus* are luxated and distorted from their natural Seat by some external Violence. When this happens, there will be perceived a Tumor in one Part, and a Cavity in another, which may be also felt by the Fingers; besides, violent Pains will be felt by the Patient. For the rest, as this kind of Luxation is very easily discovered, partly by the Sight, and partly also by Feeling; so, when it is recent it is almost as readily cured, letting the Hand be extended in the manner we before proposed (at § iii.) and the dislocated Bone be afterwards forced into its Place.

Luxation of the *Metacarpus.*

V. The four small Bones which are found in the *Metacarpus* or Palm of the Hand, may be sometimes luxated from the *Carpus* itself, to which their upper Parts are connected; which usually happens from some external Violence; notwithstanding they have a natural Inclination to resist such Luxation: For the two carpal Bones which are seated in the middle between two other external ones, cannot be dislocated to either Side; as the two external ones which sustain the first and little Fingers cannot be luxated inwardly, but are more easily drove outward; tho' each of them may be luxated on the fore or back Part of the Hand. But which ever of these happens, the particular Disorder may be discovered and examined by feeling and inspecting, and the Cure may be carried on in altogether the same method which we directed before at § iv.

Luxation of the Fingers.

VI. Lastly, the Bones of the Fingers, to which we join those of the Thumbs, are liable to Luxation at each of their Articulations, and that in several Directions. But these Accidents are both very easy to discover and cure. For the Ligaments being not very robust, the Fat and Muscles thin, and the *Sinuses* of the Articulations shallow, renders the Extension very easy, and the Reduction of them into their former Places may be done very readily: While one Hand of the Surgeon extends the Finger, he strives with his other to replace the Bones in their natural Seat. The Bandage proper to dress the Finger after Reduction will be explained more at large in the Third Part of this Book, where we treat professedly on Bandages.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of a LUXATION *of the Thigh.*

I. VERY rare is it that the Head of the Thigh Bone is displaced out of its *Acetabulum*; tho' formerly it was supposed to be pretty frequent, the Physicians taking a Fracture thereof for a Luxation, as we have observed in treating on Fractures. See *Book* II. *Chap.* VIII. § 6. and *Book* III. *Chap.* I. § 9. the Reason whereof may be taken from the Articulation itself: (1.) How very deep is the *Sinus*, called by the Ancients *Sinus Coxæ*, and by the Moderns *Acetabulum*, into which the Head of the Thigh-Bone is received; (2.) with what a broad concave Cartilage is almost the whole Head of that Bone covered; (3.) how strong are the Ligaments with which it is fastened; (4.) how greatly is it defended with exceeding stout and thick Muscles; (5.) but how very brittle is the Neck of this Bone beyond any other Part thereof: So vastly do all these obtain, that the Neck must be vastly more frequently and easily broke than its Head dislocated[a]. And tho' something of this kind may sometimes happen, so as to make the Head of the Thigh-Bone slip out of its *Acetabulum*; yet that generally proceeds more from internal than external Causes. For we find it has been observed by very skilful Physicians, that the Ligaments of the Thigh-Bone, tho' very strong, may be by various Causes, and particularly by a Flux of Humours, so relaxed and weakened, as to let the Head of that Bone slip spontaneously out of its *Acetabulum*: So that it should seem no great wonder if the Thigh should be sometimes luxated even while the Patient lies in Bed, without any external Violence, as I have sometimes seen; so that when they rise, one Leg appears longer or shorter than the other, and seems as if it were unhinged. *Vid.* HIPPOC. *Aph.* 59, 60. § 6. ZWINGER *Theat. Pract. Part.* II. *pag.* 110. *sub. tit. Luxatio.*

The Thigh seldom luxated.

II. But this Case does not happen so easy in robust Adults as in such as are more young and tender, as we before observed. For I remember to have several times observed this Case of a spontaneous Luxation, tho' other Physicians and Surgeons were of a contrary Opinion, because they could not find that any external Violence had gone before: But tho' it was preceded by no external Violence, Experience has taught me, that the Head of the Thigh-Bone may thus slip out of its *Acetabulum*; being the Consequence of preternatural Humors or some other Disease, whereby the Ligaments and Articulation are render'd infirm.

Happens oftener in Infants than Adults.

III. Whenever the said Head of the Thigh-Bone is thrust out, it is almost always wholly displaced, so as to make a perfect Luxation. The exact Roundness of this Head, with the great Force of the circumjacent Muscles, and the Narrowness of the Sides of the *Acetabulum*, will not admit the Bone to be dislocated a little way only: For as soon as the Head of this Bone is thrust up to the Edge of the *Acetabulum*, it must unavoidably either turn quite out, or

When the Thigh is luxated, it is generally perfectly so.

[a] To these we may add that the celebrated CHESELDEN in his Anatomy says, that upon opening two Subjects, whose Case every body thought to be a Luxation, the Neck of this Bone was found fractured. And WISEMAN, with other eminent Surgeons, wholly deny any Luxation in this.

else

elſe fall back again into its right Place. Yet there are ſome who hold that the Thigh may ſuffer an imperfect Luxation.

The Thigh may be luxated in ſeveral Directions.

IV. The Thigh is uſually luxated four ways; *upward*, *downward*, *backward*, and *forward*; but it is moſt frequently diſlocated downwards and inwards, towards the large *Foramen* in the *Os Pubis*. For beſides that the cartilaginous Defence on the lower Part of the *Acetabulum* is not ſo high as the reſt, the *Ligamentum rotundum* is found to give way more eaſily in that Part than any other; and laſtly the adjacent Muſcles are found to be weakeſt in their Reſiſtance on this Part, being inſufficient to keep the Head of this Bone from ſlipping out: And then there is a certain Eminence in this Edge of the *Acetabulum* which keeps the Head of the *Os Femoris* from falling back again into its right Place. But if the Head of this Bone be diſplaced outwards, it generally ſlips upwards at the ſame time; it being ſcarce poſſible but the very ſtrong Muſcles of the Thigh muſt then draw the Bone upwards, and then there is no Eminence there, in the Edge of the *Acetabulum*, to reſiſt the Head of the Bone in that Paſſage.

Signs of the Thigh luxated, (1.) downward and forward.

V. When the Thigh is diſlocated forwards and downwards, which is what uſually happens, the Leg hangs ſtradling outward, and is longer than the other; alſo the Knee and Foot turn outwards; the Head of the Bone itſelf will be felt near the lower Part of the *Inguen* and *Os Pubis*. Sometimes there is a Suppreſſion of Urine in this Caſe, when ſome Nerve which communicates with the Bladder is violently compreſſed. In the Buttock may be perceived a Cavity, from the *Trochanter Major* and the reſt of the Bone being diſplaced; and if the Thigh Bone be not timely replaced into its *Acetabulum*, the whole Limb withers ſhortly afterwards. And this is the Reaſon why the Patient can bear little or no Streſs upon that Limb, but muſt always incline and throw the Weight of his Body, upon the other, unleſs he would fall down. In like manner when they walk or go forward, the Perſon muſt move that Limb in the Form of a Semicircle; but as for the Body itſelf, it is obliged to be ſupported under the Arms by Aſſiſtants, or elſe by Crutches and ſticks. Tho' there are not wanting particular Caſes, ſome of which I have been Witneſs to, where the Head of the luxated Thigh Bone has grown ſo firmly to the adjacent Parts without the *Acetabulum*, as to become, in proceſs of time, ſo ſtrong as to ſupport the Body without Crutches or Sticks, tho' they always halted in walking.

(2.) upward and outward.

VI. But if the Thigh Bone be diſplaced backward, it is uſually drawn upward alſo at the ſame time, as we before obſerved. Hence there will be perceived a Cavity behind the *Inguen*; but upon the Haunch or Buttock, a Tumor; becauſe the Head and *Trochanter* of this Bone will be thruſt there. The Tumor in the Haunch being thruſt upwards, the reſt of the Limb will become ſhorter than the other, and the Foot will ſeem to turn inwards; the Heel will not touch the Ground, and ſo the Perſon will ſeem to ſtand upon his Toes: And laſtly, the luxated Limb may be bent with more eaſe than extended; alſo the Body is uſually ſuſtained more firmly by this Limb when luxated backward than forward; becauſe in the firſt Caſe, the Feet are removed farther from each other: And this is the Reaſon why a great many in Caſes of this kind which have been cured by Surgeons without reducing the Bone, are able to ſtand firmly and walk, eſpecially if they have a Shoe with a very high Heel to it. But there generally follows ſomething of a ſlight withering or decay in the Limb afterwards, from the Nerves being in ſome meaſure compreſſed; tho' this Accident

dent is much ſlighter here than at § v. Laſtly, it is extremely rare that the Thigh is luxated forward or backward without being alſo drawn upward or downward, as we before obſerved; but if it ſhould ſo happen, it may be evidently diſcovered by what we have been juſt now ſaying, and from conſidering the Structure of the Articulation.

VII. As it is very difficult to diſcover whether the Thigh Bone be diſlocated or fractured, both by feeling and inſpecting, becauſe of the great Thickneſs of the Muſcles and Integuments; it is therefore, in my Opinion, a Matter of ſome Conſequence to propoſe the following Signs, which we recommend for diſcerning one from the other. We do not without Reaſon judge the Thigh to be luxated (1.) when we find the Ligaments of the Bone have been relaxed by ſome preceding Congeſtion of Humours, and when no external Violence has been exerted upon it; (2) when neither the Symptoms, Pain, Tumor, nor Inflammation follow; and laſtly, (3.) when the whole Limb may be bent, and turned about at the *Acetabulum*, without any cruſhing of the Bones, which is otherwiſe common in Fractures. The contrary of theſe Signs are ſtrong Indications that a Fracture is preſent. How to diſtinguiſh between a Fracture and a Luxation of the Thigh.

VIII. If it be difficult to diſcover whether the Thigh be fractured or luxated, as we have before made evident; its proper Treatment and Cure will be found much more ſo. *See Book* III. *Chap.* I. § IX. For this Difficulty there are many Reaſons: For (1.) the Force and Thickneſs of the adjacent Muſcles themſelves hinder the Thigh from having a ſufficient Extenſion; eſpecially if it be in the ſtrongeſt ſort of Men; hence, (2.) for the ſame Reaſon, the Reduction of the Bone will be very difficult to effect, and when it is effected, it will be a hard Matter to diſcover: And (3.) if the Thigh ſhould happen to be replaced quite home as it ſhould be, yet there is great Danger of its ſlipping out again, from the Laxity of the Ligaments and Slipperineſs of the Parts. To which we may add (4.) that the Ligaments happen to be ſometimes quite broke or lacerated from the Greatneſs of the external Violence. And laſtly, we muſt not forget that (5.) the Mucilage of the Joint becomes often ſo inſpiſſated in the *Acetabulum*, as not only to prevent its Reduction, but often alſo, to thruſt it out again when once replaced: So that it is no Wonder if ſuch become halt or lame, as have their Thigh-Bone luxated, and reduced not at all, or elſe when it is too late. *Prognoſis.*

IX. The luxated Bone is always to be replaced in a Method agreeable to the Nature and Direction of the Diſlocation. When it is diſplaced forwards and downwards, the Patient is to be laid flat upon his Back on a Table; then a Linnen Napkin or ſtrong Sling is to be made faſt over the Groin about the Part affected, ſo that one End of the Sling may come over the Belly, and the other over the *Nates* and Back, to be both tied together in a Knot upon the Spine of the *Os Ileum*, and afterwards faſtened to a Hook fixed in ſome Poſt or held firm by ſome Aſſiſtants; rather the firſt if we uſe the *Polyſpaſton* or Pulley, to retain the Patient's Body firm from giving way in the Extenſion. In like Manner, at the Bottom of the Thigh, a little above the Knee, there muſt be alſo faſtened another Napkin, Sling, or the Girt of HILDANUS at *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 17. with a Compreſs between it and the Thigh; both the Slings being drawn tight, the Thigh is to be extended, not vehemently, but only ſo much as is ſufficient to draw the Bone out of its *Sinus*, that it may be replaced into its *Acetabulum* by the Surgeon's Hands; one Hand is to preſs the Head of the Thigh Bone outward, Cure of the Thigh luxated forward and downward.

outward, while the other conducts the Knee inwards; or the Reduction may be made by Napkins, fastened round the Extremities of the Thigh like Slings, much as in a Luxation of the *Humerus*; which will be more likely to succeed, if the Knee be at the same Time pressed inwards by the Hands. When the fore-recited Means are not sufficient to make the Extension, it will be necessary to make use of the *Polyspaston*, or Pulley which we proposed before in *Book* II. *Chap.* VIII. § IV. As soon as the Thigh is found to be sufficiently extended, the Surgeon must take particular Care to restore the luxated Head of the Thigh Bone, with his Hands, from the *Os Pubis* into its former Seat.

X. Whenever the Thigh is luxated backward, the Patient is to be placed flat on a Table with his Face downward, and the Thigh is to be extended in directly the same Manner, but a little more strongly, than we just now proposed, and the Reduction is to be effected afterwards by the Surgeon's Hands, an Assistant in the mean time extending the Limb and turning it inwards. By this Method the Head of the Thigh Bone generally slips very readily again into its *Acetabulum*. This being all rightly effected, the next Business is to let the disordered Limb be well bound up, as we shall teach in the Doctrine of Bandages, and the Patient is to be closely reconciled to Rest in his Bed for three or four Weeks.

The Use of PETIT's Machine.

XI. But in either Case, whether the Thigh be luxated forward and downward, or backward and upward, PETIT greatly recommends his Machine, before described in the Chapter on a Luxation of the *Humerus*; because the Hand and other Instruments are here very often insufficient, on account of the many strong Muscles in this Part. But to make use thereof, the *Retinaculum* or Stay delineated at *Tab.* X. *Fig.* 7. is required to be not so broad, and it may be without the Opening A, as the Thigh is not to be transmitted through it; but the Middle thereof is to be applied to the Tubercle of the *Ischium*, one End being folded behind and the other before. The Patient is to be placed on his sound Side, that the luxated Thigh may lye upwards; but the Machine itself is to be placed between the Thighs, the Knee of the distorted Side being a little bent. The Sling (*Fig.* 8. *Tab.* X.) is to be fastened firmly round the lower Head of the Thigh, above the Knee, the Skin being first drawn tight upwards, as we advised before in a Luxation of the *Humerus*; it is then to be firmly fastened to the Rope passing round the Pulleys of the Machine *Fig.* 6. *d d*. And lastly, the Legs or Horns of the Machine *a a*, are to be put through the Apertures in the *Retinaculum* D D, *Fig.* 7. and by winding up the Rope by the Hand E, *Fig.* 6. it is to be gradually and carefully extended till the Surgeon perceives by the Limb that it is sufficient. This done, the Surgeon strives to reduce the Head of the Thigh Bone into its *Acetabulum*, from the *Sinus* where it was lodged, as we have before directed at § IX.

More particularly in a Luxation forward and downward.

XII. But more particularly if the Thigh be luxated forward and downward, and sticks near the large *Foramen* in the *Os Pubis*, the Reduction in this Case is often very difficult. PETIT has in this Case substituted for the Legs or Horns of the Machine *a a*, *Fig.* 6. others, which are expressed at *Fig.* 9. which has its Ends transverse, or lunar Processes: One of these A, he applies to the *Os Ileum*; and the other B, to the Middle of the Thigh: he afterwards ties a Napkin about the Thigh, near the *Inguen*, which he makes fast to the Rope about the Pulleys of the Machine. He then makes the Extension by turning the Handle

of

of the Machine, by which Means the Inſtrument exerts its Force in three different Places: The Part A retains the Patient firm, and reſiſts the *Os Ileum* as an immoveable *Fulcrum*; the Part B, when the Rope is drawn tight, turns the lower Part of the Thigh inwards; but the Napkin, which is faſtened about the upper Part of the Thigh, does by Means of the Rope draw it outward: All which Motions are neceſſary to be performed, in order to reduce this Luxation. But be cautious againſt too ſtrong an Extenſion, becauſe the Limb is already too long of itſelf; yet the Extenſion ought to be continued till the Surgeon can replace the Bone from the *Sinus* where it was lodged, into its *Acetabulum*; for if it be let looſe before this is effected, the Extenſion will be found to have been altogether uſeleſs, and muſt be repeated again.

XIII. If it ſhould ſuffer an imperfect Luxation (which yet very ſeldom if ever happens, as we obſerved at § iii.) and if the Head of the Bone ſhould ſtop upon the lower Part of the *Acetabulum*, the upper Part of the Thigh is then to be thruſt outwards with one Hand, while the lower Part is puſhed inwards by the other, and ſo the Bone may be properly reduced. But if the Head of the Thigh Bone ſhould ſtick upon the Edge of the *Acetabulum* backward, a Method contrary to the former muſt be made Uſe of; *viz.* the upper Part of the Thigh muſt be thruſt inwards by one Hand, while the other Hand conducts the lower Part of the Thigh outwards. If luxated imperfectly.

CHAP. XI.

Of a LUXATION *of the* Patella *and Knee, or* Tibia *and* Fibula.

I. THE *Patella* is uſually luxated moſtly on the internal or external Side of the Joint; but if we may credit ſome Phyſicians, it is alſo ſometimes diſplaced both above and below the ſame. But whenever the Knee is perfectly luxated, the *Patella* can ſcarce avoid being diſplaced at the ſame time, becauſe of its ſtrong Connection to the Thigh and *Tibia*. I muſt confeſs there are more than a few among the common Surgeons, who, from their Unſkilfulneſs in Anatomy, and particularly Oſteology, are quite doubtful and at a Loſs what to think about this Caſe, nor can they tell what is diſlocated when it happens. Hence it is no Wonder if they treat this unknown Hurt of the Joint, as a Luxation made in the Knee itſelf, putting the Patient into various and painful Poſtures, and torturing him by extending and preſſing the Limb to no Purpoſe. But if one well verſed in Anatomy and the Structure of the Articulation ſhould examine the Caſe with a little more Exactneſs, there is no room to doubt but from comparing the diſordered and ſound Limb, he will be able to judge readily whether or no, or in what Part the *Patella* is luxated, and what Method will be proper to be taken for its Cure. Luxation of the *Patella*.

II. The Reduction of a luxated *Patella* is uſually no very great Difficulty, if the Patient be laid flat on his Back upon a Table or Bed, or if he be laid in that Poſture upon an even Floor, ſo as that the Leg may be pulled out ſtrait by an Aſſiſtant. For then the Surgeon may firmly graſp the *Patella* with his Fingers, and afterwards preſs it ſtrongly into its right Place; which may be alſo effected if the Patient ſtands upright. When this is done, there remains no- How it is to be replaced.

thing but to carefully bind up the disordered Part, and to let the Patient rest gently for some Days, sometimes gently bending and extending his Leg to prevent it from growing stiff; till the Pains are gone off and the Limb has recovered its former Strength.

Luxation of the Knee.

III. A Luxation of the Knee is properly so when the *Tibia* recedes from under the *Femur*. The Leg is sometimes luxated from the Basis of the Thigh Bone, either on the out or inside, or backwards; seldom or never forwards, unless it be forced and drove very violently that way; because forwards, the *Patella* is bound against the Articulation, by the very strong Tendons of the Muscles which extend the Leg. Nor is it easy for the Bones of the Leg to be wholly displaced from that of the Thigh, so as to make a perfect Luxation; by reason of the great Strength of the Ligaments, and the two deep *Sinuses*, which receive the Head of the Thigh Bone; unless those very strong Ligaments should happen to be broke in sunder at the same Time. And this seems to me to be the Reason why People who suffer a perfect Luxation of the Knee, are generally tortured with such violent Pains and Convulsions, that they are wholly spent or wasted thereby; or if they should escape that, they are generally troubled with Lameness and Stiffness in the Joint: But on the contrary, the slighter the Luxation, or the nearer it approaches to an Imperfect, or Sub-Luxation, the more easy it is generally to effect the Reduction and Cure. For the rest, as this kind of Luxation is very easy to discover, from the thin covering of the Joint, with the Tumors and Cavities which follow; so when it is discovered, it is as difficult to make a perfect Cure thereof without letting the Bones join together; or leaving some Stiffness in the Knee; which first Accident is usually called an *Anchylosis*. For it is scarce possible that this Case should happen without greatly lacerating or contusing the Ligaments and Glandules which belong to this Articulation, so that their nutritious and mucilaginous Juice being inspissated in the Articulation, prevents the natural Motion of the Joint.

How it is to be replaced.

IV. When the Knee is but slightly luxated, the Patient is to be seated on a Bed, Bench, or Table, and one Assistant holds the Thigh firm above the Knee, and the other extends the Leg; but the Surgeon in the mean Time replaces the Bones by his Hand and Knee in its natural Place. If the Hands and Slings be not sufficient for this Purpose, it will be necessary to make Use of the Instruments before described in *Book* II. *Chap.* I. § XXI. as the Girt of HILDANUS, and the *Polyspaston* or Pulley, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 15, *and* 17. But we must be very careful here not to make the Extension so violent in Children and young People as to separate the *Epiphyses* from the Bones, to which they are not yet firmly united; for by that Means a worse Disorder and Lameness will be brought on. After the Luxation of the Knee is rightly reduced, it is to be properly bound up, and placed in a Straw Case; and the rest must be managed as we have before directed concerning the *Patella*, § ii.

Luxation of the *Fibula*.

V. Sometimes the *Fibula* is separated by some external Violence from the Thigh Bone, and is then distorted either upward or downward; and this generally happens when the Foot has been luxated outward. Therefore whenever this happens, the Bone is to be first restored to its natural Place, and then properly bound up, the rest of the Cure being to be carried on as we directed at § IV *and* ii. till it be grown firm again to the *Tibia* and Leg. Lastly, Patients

tients ſhould be frequently cautioned not to uſe or bear any Streſs upon the diſordered Leg too ſoon; unleſs they would throw themſelves into a worſe Diſorder, an incurable Lameneſs.

CHAP. XII.

Of a LUXATION *of the Foot and Ancle.*

I. THE Ancle may be ſometimes luxated either in jumping, running, or walking; and then in all four Directions, inward, outward, backward, and forward. Which of theſe ways it happens to be luxated may be diſcovered by the particular Poſture of the Joint; for when it is luxated internally, the Bottom of the Foot is turned outward; and on the contrary, when it is luxated outward, the Bottom of the Foot is turned inward; which latter Caſe is uſed to be much more frequent than the other. If it ſhould be diſlocated forward, the Heel becomes ſhorter and the Foot longer than it ſhould be; if backward, the contrary Signs will appear. Laſtly, the Ancle can ſcarce poſſibly be luxated outward unleſs the *Fibula* be ſeparated from the *Tibia*, or elſe quite broke, which may happen on the external Ancle. An Example whereof may be ſeen in LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 109. Luxation of the Ancle.

II. Nor is it uncommon for a Luxation of the Ancle to be attended by the moſt grievous Symptoms, eſpecially when occaſioned by ſome very great external Violence. For it is ſcarce poſſible for it to happen otherwiſe in this Caſe, ſince the Diſtortion of the Foot muſt overſtrain the adjacent Ligaments, Tendons, and Nerves, and thence excite moſt violent Pains: Or the Veins and Arteries may be alſo lacerated; by which Means there will be a large Extravaſation of Blood about the whole Foot, which often gives riſe to a Gangrene. Of this Accident, DIONIS gives an Example in his Book of Surgery. Luxation of the Ancle dangerous.

III. But it ſeems to be here worth Notice, that the Ancle is not always luxated after it has been violently ſtrained by leaping, or turning the Foot on one Side. For it ſometimes happens in thoſe Caſes, that the Ancle is not diſlocated, but retains its proper Place, only the Parts are violently contuſed and ſtrained: In which Caſe the Patient may happen to be afflicted with the moſt ſharp Pains, great livid Tumor and Stiffneſs, ſo that he can neither ſtand nor walk, but is obliged to keep his Bed for a long Time. Hence to attempt an Extenſion and Reduction in this Caſe would be altogether uſeleſs and improper. The Ancle is ſometimes only contuſed.

IV. The Ancle is more or leſs difficult to reduce in proportion to the Violence of the Cauſe by which it is luxated. It is a general Obſervation, that Oppoſites are uſually the Conſequences of Oppoſites. But the moſt ready way of reducing a Luxation of the Ancle is to place the Patient upon a Bed, Seat, or Table, letting the Leg and Foot be extended in oppoſite Directions by two Aſſiſtants, while the Surgeon ſtrives to reduce the Ancle with his Hands and Fingers. When the Foot is by this Means once replaced, it is proper to bind up the Foot carefully, after it has been well bathed with *Oxycrate* and Salt, adviſing the Patient to keep his Bed a good while, till the Diſorder and its Symptoms quite leave him, and he finds his Ancle to have recovered its Strength ſo far as to ſuſtain the Weight of his Body without any Uneaſineſs or Danger. How the Ancle is to be reduced.

V. But

How a Contuſion of the Ancle is to be treated.

V. But in a Contuſion or great Strain of the Ancle, it will not be improper to plunge it ſuddenly into cold Water, and to repeat it for ſeveral Days. If any ſhould not care to undergo the Action of the cold Water, I would perſuade him to apply Compreſſes dipped in *Oxycrate* which has had Salt diſſolved in it, binding them on and renewing them often upon the diſordered Part. DIONIS runs directly into this Method of Cure; he applies what the Surgeons call a Defenſative, made of the White of an Egg and Oil of Roſes beat up together, which being ſpread on Linen, he binds firmly upon the Ancles: In about three Days after, he makes a Decoction of aromatic and aſtringent Medicines, as Roſes, Wormwood, Roſemary, Granate Peels, and Allom, in Wine; and with this foments the Ancle well, and applies Compreſſes dipped therein, binding them on tighter than before: This continued about a Fortnight, he then applies ſome ſtrengthening Emplaſter, till the Pain and Weakneſs vaniſh.

A Contuſion of the Ancle ſometimes difficult to cure.

VI. So ſtubborn and unmoveable are violent Strains of the Ancles in ſome People, that they will give way neither to the Skill of the Phyſician, nor Virtue of Medicines, but are only to be removed by length of Time. Inſtances are not wanting, where the Foot has been ſo greatly diſordered, for a Year's Time after the Luxation, that the Patient could not walk in a Way the leaſt uneven, nor go up and down a Pair of Stairs without great Trouble. To remedy this Diſorder, the ſame is to be carefully obſerved here, which we obſerved before at § IV. The Bandages which are proper here, we ſhall deſcribe hereafter.

Luxation of the *Calcaneum.*

VII. Sometimes it happens that only the *Os Calcis* or *Calcaneum* is luxated by ſome external Force, and that either towards the internal or external Side of the Foot. Which ever way it happens, when there is Pain and Inequality of the Member, that is, when it has a Cavity in one Part and a Tumor in another, there is ſtrong Reaſon to ſuppoſe a Luxation: And as ſoon as it is diſcovered, the ſame Method of Cure is required with that we before recited, keeping the Limb quiet for ſome Time afterwards.

Luxations of the other Bones of the Foot.

VIII. Laſtly, If any other Bone in the Foot, the *Tarſus* or *Metatarſus*, ſhould happen to be luxated by ſome conſiderable external Violence, the Ligaments with the adjacent Nerves and Tendons are generally ſo affected as to excite not only moſt acute Pains, but violent Inflammation, alſo Convulſion, and even Death itſelf has been obſerved by ſome Phyſicians to be the Conſequence, unleſs the Bones were ſpeedily replaced. It is therefore the ſafeſt way to reduce the Luxations in theſe Bones of the Foot, by the Method we before propoſed for thoſe of the Hands, and that with the greateſt Expedition. So when any of the Bones in the Toes are diſlocated, there is nothing more required than what we propoſed before in thoſe of the Fingers. We are however, in the laſt place, to recommend the Patient to reſt quietly in his Bed for a ſufficient Time afterwards.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TENTH TABLE.

Tab. X.

Fig. 1. Is a Sling which may be uſed to make an Extenſion in Luxations of the Head. See the Chapter on Luxations of the Head.

Fig. 2. Is another Sling, to retain the Patient's Body firm in the ſame Caſe.

Fig. 3. Shews the moſt commodious Method of reducing a recent Luxation of the *Humerus*.

A is the *Patient*, ſeated ready to undergo the Operation.

Fig: 1.

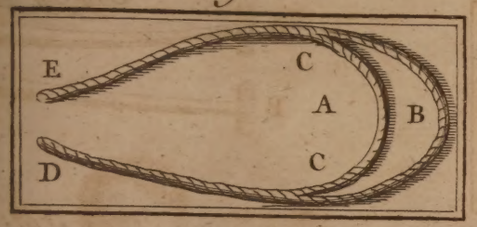


Fig: 2.

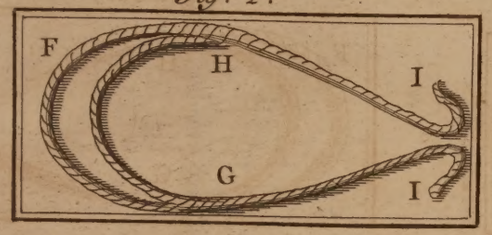


Fig: 9.

Fig: 6.

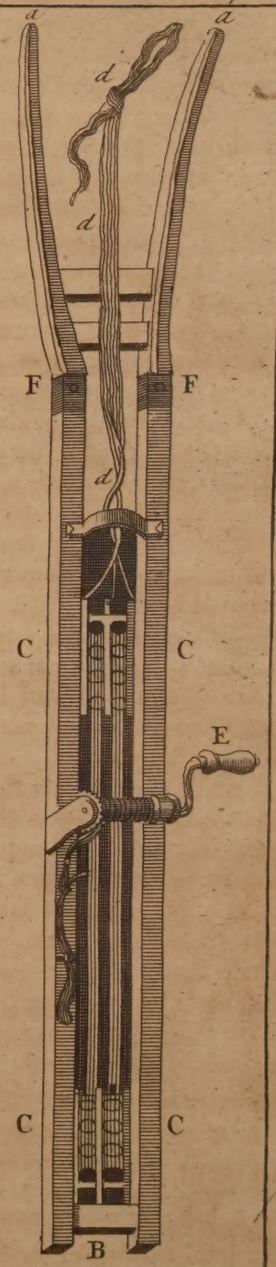


Fig: 3.

Fig: 5.

Fig: 4.

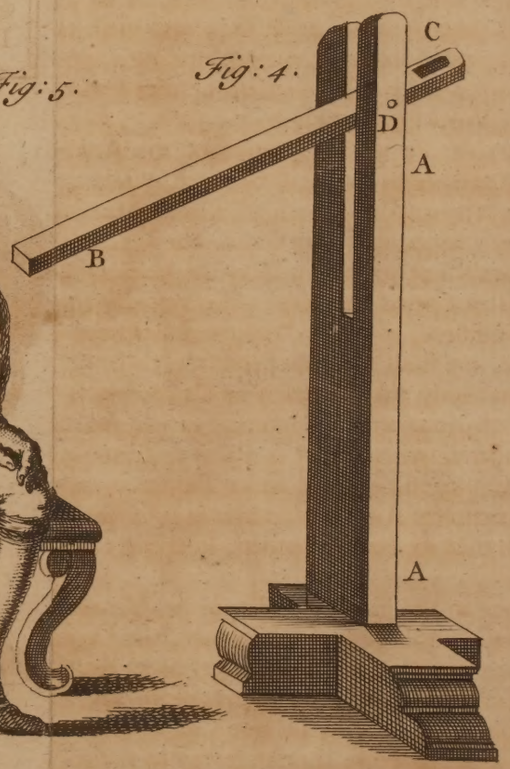


Fig: 7.

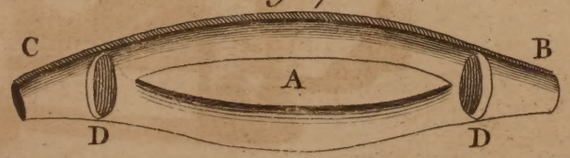
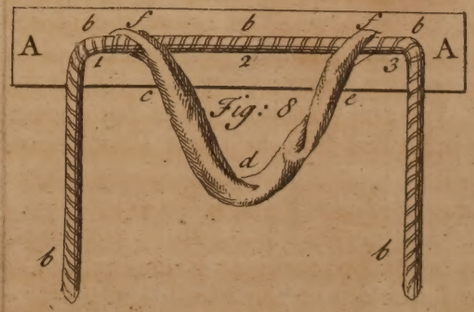
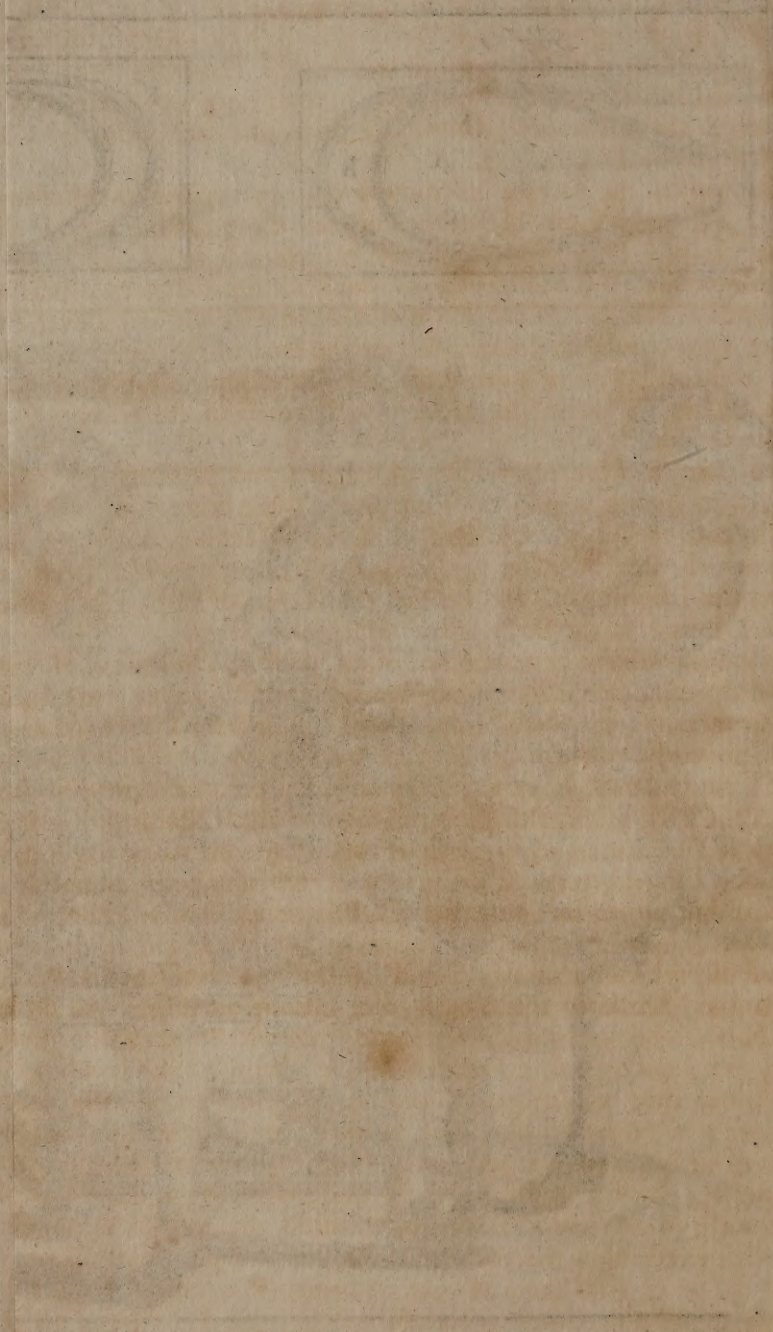


Fig: 8.





B Is the *Aſſiſtant* that holds the *Patient* firm in his Seat.

C Is the *Aſſiſtant* that extends the diſlocated *Humerus*.

D The *Surgeon*, reducing the diſlocated *Humerus*.

E A Napkin, whereby the Surgeon elevates the Arm in order to its Reduction.

Fig. 4. Is a Machine commonly called the *Ambe* of HIPPOCRATES, uſed formerly to reduce Luxations of the *Humerus:* It conſiſts of the *Fulcrum* AA, to which is faſtened the moveable Lever BC, joined to each other by a Sort of moveable Articulation D.

Fig. 5. Shews how the former Inſtrument is to be applied to a Luxation of the *Humerus*. There is ſome Difference between the Structure of this and the former, at the Joint CD. Some think this is preferable to the laſt.

AA is the *Fulcrum*, BC the Lever, to which the luxated Arm is faſtened by the three Ligatures EEE. D the Place where the *Fulcrum* and Lever are faſtened together by a moveable Joint. When the End of the Lever B is preſſed downwards, the luxated Arm is extended, and lifted up near its *Scapula*.

Fig. 6. Is PETIT's Machine for reducing Luxations of the *Humerus*, and ſeveral other Luxations.

aa are two Arms or Horns by which the Patient, and particularly his *Scapula*, is held firm, from giving way in the Extenſion; B the other End of it, reſting upon the Ground or Floor; CC Pulleys of the Machine; *dd* the Rope, by winding up which, an Extenſion is made; E the Handle, which being turned round, draws the Rope tight, and extends the Limb; FF the Place where the two Horns are joined to the Body of the Machine.

Fig. 7. Is a *Retinaculum* or Supporter, to be uſed in a Luxation of the *Humerus*. A an Opening or Slit in the Machine; BC the Form of it at each End; DD two Apertures, through which the two Legs or Horns *aa* of the Inſtrument *Fig.* 6. are to be paſſed.

Fig. 8. Is a particular Sling of Mr. PETIT's, proper for extending luxated Limbs. AA the Part made with Leather; *bbb* a Silk Ligature, ſewed to the Leather in three Places at 1, 2, 3. the Part AA is faſtened round the Arm; *cde* is a ſtrong Loop faſtened to the Silk Ligature at *ff* ſo as to be moveable.

Fig. 9. Is an Inſtrument recommended by PETIT for the Reduction of a luxated *Femur* when diſlocated forwards. It is to be faſtened at FF in the Machine *Fig.* 6. inſtead of the two Arms *aa*. The Part A is applied to the *Os Ileum*, and the Part B to the Middle of the Thigh; but CC are fixed into the Machine *Fig.* 6. at FF.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE FIRST PART.

Of TUMORS.

CHAPTER I.

Of TUMORS *in general.*

A Tumor what.

I. ANY Part of the Body which is preternaturally enlarged, is by Phyſicians called a *Tumor*. But whether there be any ſuch Enlargement, in what Part it exiſts, and of what kind it is, may be diſcovered by examining the Parts not only by Inſpection, but more particularly by Feeling. And notwithſtanding it has been the general Cuſtom to refer *Excreſcences*, as Warts, Corns, and ſuch as grow in the Noſe and *Pudenda*, to the Claſs of *Tumors*; yet becauſe they grow not from beneath, but out of, or upon the Skin itſelf, it ſeemed proper here to treat of them ſeparately from Tumors. We ſhall take Notice of the moſt remarkable Excreſcences, when we treat of Chirurgical Operations.

Kinds of Tumors.

II. There are Tumors of various Kinds, diſtinguiſhed by particular Names, according to the different Cauſes from whence they proceed, and the particular Parts wherein they are ſeated. Some are called *hot*, others *cold* and *watry*; ſome again are termed *windy*, others *ſcirrhous*; laſtly, ſome are named *benign*, others *malignant*; but theſe Diſtinctions obtain chiefly with the weaker Sort of Phyſicians. There are ſome Tumors which are contained in a proper membranous Bag, and are therefore called *Cyſtic*; and if this ſhould be in an Artery, it is uſually termed an *Aneuriſm*; but when in a Vein, a *Varix*; when in the Veins of the *Anus* or *Rectum*, the Diſorder is termed *Hæmorrhoides*; but if the Tumor be in the *Scrotum*, *Inguen*, or at the *Umbilicus*, it is generally called a *Hernia*; if any *Pus* or Matter is contained in the Tumor, it is then by the Surgeons termed an *Abſceſs*. Laſtly, if the Tumor is ſeated on a Bone, Phyſicians uſually call it an *Exoſtoſis*.

Kinds of Inflammation.

III. The foremention'd Claſſes of Tumors are all of them generally ſubdivided into ſeveral other kinds: Thus the hot and burning Tumors, which are the ſame

with Inflammations, are generally termed *Phlegmons*, when violent, and ſeated in the common Integuments; but when ſlighter, they are commonly called *Furuncles*. The Inflammation which is not fixed deep, but ſpreads only ſuperficially upon the Skin, is uſually diſtinguiſhed by the Name of an *Eryſipelas*; and the inflammatory Tumor that ariſes at the Fingers Ends is termed *Paronychia*; when the Inflammation fixes in the Groins or Arm-pits, the Tumor is called a *Bubo*; but when under the Ears, *Parotis*. If a great Inflammation ſeizes the Hands and Feet from extreme Cold, *Chilblains* ariſe. Other Inflammations have alſo particular Names, according to the particular Part of the Body they poſſeſs: Hence in the Writings of Phyſicians we frequently find Accounts of an Inflammation of the Breaſts, Eyes, Tonſils, Teſticles, Arms, Feet, *&c.* And this may ſuffice for a ſhort and general Account of the Kinds of Inflammations; the various other Sorts of Tumors we ſhall explain hereafter.

IV. Before we proceed farther into the Conſideration and Treatment of Tumors, it will be firſt proper to take notice that we do not intend here to handle all ſorts of Tumors to which the human Body is ſubject, but only ſuch as are external, and of the ſlighter kind. We intend firſt to examine thoſe Tumors only which are to be cured by manual Operation, and topical Remedies, and ſo come properly under the Buſineſs of Surgery; neglecting at the ſame time ſuch Tumors whoſe Cure is to be expected chiefly from the Uſe of internal Medicines; as is uſual in ſome internal Inflammations, *Scirrhus's*, Dropſies, and the like. We ſhall alſo refer thoſe Tumors which require Inſtruments and great Skill in their Treatment, to the Part of Chirurgical Obſervations; ſuch are *Herniæ*, *Excreſcences*, *Strumæ*, *Scrophulæ*, the *Paronychia*, *Cyſtic Tumors*, *Aneuriſms*, *Varices*, *Hæmorrhoides*, and others; ſo that our chief Concern here will be to treat of *Inflammations*, *Scirrhus*, *Cancer*, *Oedema*, *Tumors of the Joints*, and other external Tumors. We begin with Inflammations.

CHAP. II.

Of a Phlegmon.

I. A *Phlegmon*, or external Inflammation, is when any outward part of the Body is preternaturally enlarged, and attended with a burning Heat, Pain, Redneſs, Reſiſtance, and a continual Pulſation and Pricking. Upon a due Conſideration whereof, we may pretty readily perceive the Reaſon why the Diſorder came to be diſtinguiſhed by this Name. If we enquire into the proximate Cauſe of this Inflammation, we ſhall find it generally riſes from too thick or viſcid a State of the Blood, ſtagnating in the *Anaſtomoſes* of the ſmalleſt Arteries and Veins; ſo that the Blood being ſent in larger Quantities than it can paſs through thoſe Veſſels, muſt of conſequence excite the forementioned Symptoms, and muſt occaſion great Diſorder at every Part where ſuch Stagnation is made. And though no part of the Body, whether external or internal, nor the Bones themſelves are exempt from this kind of Inflammation; yet it more frequently happens in the Fat and Glands than elſewhere. What a *Phlegmon* is.

II. We juſt now obſerved, that the immediate Cauſe of this Inflammation was an Obſtruction or Stagnation of the Blood in the ſmalleſt Order of Veſſels: Cauſes, (1.) external.

But if we inquire into the Cauſes from whence that Inſpiſſation and Stagnation of the Blood in thoſe Veſſels proceeds, we ſhall, upon Examination, find them to be of two kinds; of which, the firſt ſort may be called external, and the latter internal. Amongſt the *external Cauſes*, we place in the firſt Rank all Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, Contuſions, Punctures by Thorns and Splinters, with a too great Compreſſion of the Veſſels, whether by too ſtrict a Bandage, or otherwiſe; each of which obſtructs the Paſſage of the Blood through its minute Veſſels, by either dividing, bruiſing, compreſſing, or diſtorting them. To the forementioned Cauſes we muſt add Burns of all ſorts, extreme Cold, too violent Motion of the Body, the external or internal Application of ſharp and ſtimulating Subſtances, ſticking Plaſters, oily and fat Things, with abundance of the like nature, which ſtop up the inviſible Pores of the Skin, and impede the free Courſe of the Blood.

(2.) internal.

III. Amongſt the *internal* Cauſes, we reckon any thing acrimonious in the Fluids, as in the Scurvy; becauſe thoſe ſo irritate, corrode, prick, and contract the very ſmall Veins and Arteries, that the Blood is thence by degrees obſtructed in them. But the ſame alſo frequently happens from the Blood abounding in *too great Quantities*, or being of *too thick a Conſiſtence*; or laſtly, when it circulates in the Body with *too violent a Motion:* For by this means the groſſer Particles of the Blood are drove, and, as it were, wedged into much ſmaller Veſſels than they can readily find a Paſſage through; and this more eſpecially when a ſudden Cold is ſpread over a Body that is in a great Heat. In ſhort, every thing will produce an Obſtruction, which makes the Parts of the Blood too groſs and bulky, or too much contracts the Mouths of the ſmall Veſſels.

What Share an Acid and Fermentation have, as Cauſes.

IV. As this is the State of the Caſe, with regard to the Cauſes of Inflammation, I think the Opinion of ſome modern Surgeons, who ſuppoſe the chief and ſole Cauſe of the Obſtruction to be an *Acid* in the ſmall Veſſels, appears to be very evidently erroneous. For beſides their Inability to diſcover whether and where this Acid hides itſelf, it is very apparent, from what we have here delivered, that great Obſtructions may be brought on by a long train of very different Cauſes. The ſame may be ſaid with regard to *Fermentation*, which has been formerly patroniſed by many as a grand Cauſe of Inflammations and Obſtructions; for there could never yet be found any ſuch Fermentation in the Blood.

The Symptoms of Inflammations.

V. We obſerved, at § I. that an Inflammation was generally attended with Tumor, Heat, Redneſs, and Pain, and very often with a Reſiſtance and conſtant Pulſation. To inveſtigate the Cauſes of which Symptoms, we ſhall meet with no great Difficulty, if we ſtrictly and accurately examine the Diſorder itſelf. When the Blood is obſtructed in its Paſſage through ſome of its ſmalleſt Veſſels, it muſt neceſſarily move faſter through the reſt; for the ſmalleſt Arteries are never all obſtructed, but in a *Sphacelus:* The general Conſequence then muſt be, a ſwifter Circulation of the Blood through all its other pervious Veſſels in the Body; hence the Arteries muſt beat quicker, ſwell larger, and thence excite great Heat. When we find a Patient in this State, we ſay he has a ſmall Fever; which is uſually accompanied, for the firſt Days, with Thirſt, Head-ach, Reſtleſneſs, and the other common Attendants of a Fever. If we bleed the Patient in this Caſe, when his Blood is cold, it appears covered with a tough and whitiſh Cruſt or Skin, not greatly unlike the Skin of freſh Pork. As the Diſeaſe and

Heat

Heat increaſe, each of theſe Symptoms become more violent: till at laſt, the whole Maſs of Blood being deprived of its moſt fluid Parts, is converted into a tough and glutinous Body, as will be more apparent from our Obſervations at the Operation of Bleeding.

V. Inflammations terminate variouſly, according to their different degrees of Violence; the Cauſes from whence they ariſe, the Parts which they affect, and the particular Conſtitution of the Patient, with ſeveral other Circumſtances, which alſo preſage to us what will be the End of the Inflammation. But the ſeveral Ways wherein an Inflammation terminates, are chiefly four: It is either (1) ſo *diſperſed* and *reſolved* as to vaniſh without leaving any conſiderable Injury in the Part affected, which afterwards recovers its former Vigour, and is of all the beſt Courſe it can take; or elſe (2) the Inflammation ſuppurates and degenerates into an *Abſceſs*, ſo as to leave ever after ſome Damage in the Organ; or elſe (3) the Inflammation degenerates into a *Gangrene* or *Sphacelus*; or (4) laſtly, into a very hard Tumor, commonly called a *Scirrhus*, which grows more compact in the Part affected as the Inflammation remits or goes off. The ſeveral Ways by which an Inflammation terminates.

VII. As to the Reſolution or *Diſperſion* of an Inflammation, that is uſually practicable when it is only of a milder kind; in a ſound Habit of Body, when the Blood is not yet too viſcid nor vehement in its Motion. But *Suppuration* follows when the Inflammation is more violent, the Circulation more rapid, but yet the Maſs of Blood ſomewhat temperate and without much Acrimony; that is, when the Blood becomes more inſpiſſated, and its larger Particles ſticking in the minute Veſſels can find no Paſſage, by which means the very ſmall Veſſels are diſtended and burſt by the Preſſure and Impulſe of the obſtructed Blood, ſo that their Contents are extravaſated in the Fat, Fleſh, and adjacent Parts. Upon this Extravaſation the more ſubtile Parts of the Fluids putrify by the great Heat, they become fetid, acrimonious, and corrode the adjacent Parts. The Fluids thus changed and corrupted, are then by the Surgeons called *Pus* or Matter; of which there are ſeveral kinds, according to its different Colour and Conſiſtence; being either white, yellow, greeniſh, reddiſh, or party-coloured. How it may be (1) diſperſed, or (2) ſuppurated.

VIII. The Inflammation generally terminates in a *Gangrene* (which CELSUS and the *Latins* term *Cancrum*) when the forementioned Symptoms are much more violent, and when the Blood is at the ſame time more acrimonious and rapid than it ought to be: For in that Caſe, the ſmalleſt Arteries and Veins are corroded, and burſt or broke; hence all the adjacent Parts are diſſolved and corrupted by the acrimonious and extravaſated Humours; and particularly the Skin is very ſubject to be filled with Puſtules, when its *Cuticle* has been ſeparated, as in Burns. The *Sanies* contained in theſe Puſtules and elſewhere, is uſually termed *Ichor*, which is generally of a pale reddiſh Caſt, being ſometimes fleſh-coloured, and ſometimes brown or livid, which is the worſt of all: For unleſs the Patient in theſe Circumſtances be timely aſſiſted, the forementioned Symptoms of Inflammation go off, the Tumor, Reſiſtance, Heat, Redneſs, Pain, and Pulſation gradually diſappear, and the afflicted Member grows flaccid and cold; it afterwards turns pale, becomes dead and inſenſible, and the Inflammation creeps to ſome other Part. If this Caſe ſhould chance to be treated with Medicines too hot, aſtringent, cooling, fat, acrimonious, or narcotic; or if the Parts ſhould be bound up too tight, the Fleſh then quite dies, its Paleneſs Or end in (3) *Gangrene*, or (4) *Scirrhus*.

turns to a livid or leaden Colour, ſometimes reſembling the Rind of Bacon. In the mean time, the incloſed *Sanies* finds no Vent, becomes more acrimonious, and ſo greatly corrodes the adjacent fleſhy Parts, as wholly to deſtroy all Senſe and Motion throughout the Limb, whereupon follows a *Sphacelus*, or entire Corruption of the Member: But if the inflamed Part be full of Glands, and the Blood very thick, glutinous, and inſpiſſated; the ſmall Blood-veſſels are then ſo ſtrongly ſtuffed up with the glutinous Blood, that they are compacted together, the Parts loſe their Senſation, and are converted into a *hard* Tumor, which is thence called a *Scirrhus*. This may be ſufficient concerning the four ſeveral Ways wherein a *Phlegmon* may terminate; but it remains that we ſhew the particular method of Treatment and Cure proper in each of thoſe Stages.

Of the Reſolution or Diſperſion of Inflammations.

In what a Diſperſion thereof conſiſts.

IX. Tho' the Methods uſed to cure Inflammations may be various, according to the ſeveral Cauſes and ſupervening Symptoms, with other various Circumſtances; yet, as the Inflammation conſtantly ariſes from an Inſpiſſation of the Blood in its ſmalleſt Veſſels, the grand Intention of each of thoſe Methods ſhould be, to open ſuch ſmall Veſſels as are obſtructed, and to reſtore the Blood to its natural Conſiſtence and free Circulation. This has been commonly termed Reſolution or Diſperſion. Therefore whenever the inflammatory Signs mentioned § VII. are gentle, it is much the beſt way ſpeedily to conclude about diſperſing it; the right Method of performing which we are now going to lay down.

Removal of the external Cauſes.

X. If the Cauſe of the Inflammation is found to be external and obvious to the Senſes, as Thorns, Splinters, the End of a Sword, Bullets, or any other foreign Body ſtuck in the Part; nothing can be more ſerviceable than to ſpeedily and carefully remove whatever is lodged there, if it can be done with Safety. So alſo, when the Inflammation proceeds from a too ſtrict Bandage in Wounds, *&c.* or from a Luxation or Fracture; the firſt and principal Buſineſs is to ſpeedily relax the Bandage, or elſe to ſet the Fracture or reduce the Luxation.

Bleeding and Purging to be uſed.

XI. When the external Cauſes are once removed, and when the Inflammation is great and proceeds from internal Cauſes, it is in both Caſes very uſeful to open a Vein either in the Arm or Foot, and to draw off a large Quantity of Blood, proportionable to the Strength and Habit of the Patient; giving afterwards a briſk Purge, not one that heats the Body, but judiciouſly accommodated to the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient. Both theſe are very neceſſary here, and if the Symptoms do not remit and grow milder, they muſt be repeated at Diſcretion: But I would adviſe the Surgeon in this Caſe, where he can, to call in the Advice of ſome prudent Phyſician; becauſe it may be otherwiſe carried on to Exceſs, as many do among the *French*; or elſe not made ſufficient to anſwer the Intention. The moſt proper Purges for theſe Caſes, we have mentioned before (at *Book* I. *Chap.* XV. § XIV, *ſeqq.*) in ſpeaking of Inflammations ariſing from Contuſions. But in very mild Inflammations, or where the Patient is of a weak Habit, or has loſt much Blood by a Wound, or any other Cauſe, Phlebotomy, and even Purging itſelf, ſeems to be quite improper. On the contrary, when the Inflammation is great, and the Patient ſtrong, it is almoſt incredible of what great Service a prudent Adminiſtration of laxative and diſcutient Medicines may prove.

XII. To reſolve and attenuate the inſpiſſated Blood in the ſmall Veſſels, exceeding great Benefit will be found by giving internal Medicines, which are watry, diluent, cooling, and attenuating; becauſe Bleeding alone, which the *French* rely too much upon, is frequently inſufficient, unleſs it be joined with a proper Regimen and Diet; by which Means any Acrimony in the Blood may be mollified and taken off. But all Aliments which are of a difficult Digeſtion, ſuch as are pickled or ſalted, with all Spices and fermented Liquors, or any thing elſe that may heat the Blood, are to be ſtrenuouſly and altogether avoided. Such internal Medicines are moſt proper here to cool and qualify the Blood, as are commonly given with Succeſs in continual ardent Fevers, or internal Inflammations, as the Pleuriſy, Meaſles, *&c.* Such are the abſorbent Powders of *Lap. Cancror. Conch. pp.* neutral and nitrous Salts, cooling and diaphoretic Mixtures and Julaps, made of diſtilled Waters, ſubacid Juices and Syrups, alſo thin Emulſions made of the four cold Seeds. But the Bezoardic and ſpirituous Tinctures preſcribed and recommended by ſome in this Caſe, are ſo far from being ſerviceable, that they increaſe the Inflammation in the Blood, and make a new Fire. Internal Medicines proper.

XIII. With regard to the particular Regimen and Diet, the moſt proper Aliment ſeems to be Broths and Drinks made with Barley, Oats, or Flour, alſo Viper's Graſs, Succory, Chervil, Sorrel, Lettice, Endive, Apples, and Vegetables of the like Nature, in the Decoction of which may be mixed the Juice of Citrons or Vinegar, to communicate a grateful Sharpneſs, and temperate the inflammatory Heat. Hence roaſted Apples, or Cherries and Plumbs boiled are very wholeſome for inflammatory Caſes, where they ſit eaſy upon the Stomach. The moſt proper *Drinks* are ſuch as are thin, watry, and cooling, made of a Ptiſan or Decoction of Barley, Oats, or Bread, and to give it a pleaſant Taſte, Apples may be uſed, or ſome acid Syrup; but when the Inflammation is violent, it will be proper to add a ſmall Portion of Nitre: Of theſe may be drank plentifully, in proportion to the Thirſt and Heat; but Care ſhould be taken not to let the Patient overdrink himſelf. Ale and ſtrong Wine ſhould be wholly abſtained from; but if they are of the ſmalleſt Sort, and the Patient has a ſtrong Deſire for them, he may be gratified without any great Danger; eſpecially if a Slice or two of a Citron be infuſed therein. Beſides the foregoing, it may be not amiſs, for Variety, to uſe Coffee and Tea, *&c.* If the Patient ſhould happen to be of a cold and phlegmatic Habit, it may be not improper to add ſome of the milder Sort of Spices to his Drink, as Cinnamon, Saſſafras, Mace, Aniſeeds, and the like; or the Patient may be ordered to infuſe ſome proper medicinal Herbs in the manner of Tea, or a very weak Decoction of Saſſafras, the drinking of which will promote a gentle *Diaphoreſis* or Perſpiration: For by this Means whatever is glutinous in the Blood will be readily attenuated and reſolved, and the Blood will recover its free Circulation. A regular Diet to be obſerved.

XIV. Nor is there leſs Care required in the Application of *external Medicines.* For though ſome Phyſicians uſe nothing but heating Remedies, and others only cooling Medicines, to appeaſe the Inflammation; yet both of them, when applied indiſcriminately, may prove both uſeleſs and pernicious: For one Medicine is not to be applied to every Patient, but particular Remedies are to be ſuited to the Strength and Conſtitutions of particular Patients; or elſe Injury might follow from the Application of hot Medicines to hot Conſtitutions, and the contrary External Medicines.

contrary. I therefore look upon it to be matter of Conſequence to obſerve diligently, that cooling Medicines be applied to ſuch as are of a hot Temperature. Among the Coolers, the principal are *Acetum Lithargyriſatum* applied warm by Linen Rags folded together, or *Acetum calidum Minio Bolove permixtum*, or *Oxycratum ex æquis Aceti & Aquæ portionibus confectum.* Of each of thoſe Liquors may be taken, for example, ℥vj. *Salis communis* ℥j. *Nitri vel Salis Ammoniaci* ℥ij. let them be mixed and applied to the affected Limb with Linen Cloths. Among the vulgar, common, or domeſtic Medicines, the *Stercus bubulum recens atque calidum aceto calidiori admixtum*, is an Application very eaſy to be had, and of no ſmall Efficacy; pickled Cabbage Leaves, Broth, Brine, *&c.* are alſo ſometimes uſed with Succeſs to the inflamed Limb. Some prefer cooling Emplaſters, as the *Empl. ad Ambuſta*, *de Mino*, *de Lithargyro*, *Diapompholygos*, *Saturninum*, *&c.* Theſe Plaſters may do pretty well in the ſlighter Inflammations, for ſuch Patients as have a good opinion of Plaſters; particularly, they will do very well in the Night-time, when the Preparation and Application of Fomentations are difficult and troubleſome.

Remedies proper in cold or phlegmatic Habits.

XV. In cold and phlegmatic Patients, the *Sp. Vin. rectificat. Sp. Vin. Camph. vel pauxillo Theriac. permiſt.* are very ſucceſsful in diſperſing Inflammations, being often applied by means of hot Cloths; ſo is alſo the *Aq. Calcis*, *vel mera*, *vel cum Sp. Vin. Camph. Aq. Reg. Hungar. Bolo*, *Ceruſſa*, *Lap. Calaminari*, *Sal. Ammoniaco*, *aut Lythargyro permixta.* A Mixture of *Sp. Vin.* ℔j. and *Sapon. Venet. vel Hiſpan.* ℥ij. being applied warm, gives place to hardly any Medicine for diſperſing an Inflammation. Laſtly, there are many Herbs proper for this Purpoſe, as *Scordium*, *Abſinthium*, *Mentha*, *Sabina*, *Abrotanum*, *Ulmaria*, *Flor. Tanaceti*, *&c.* which may be diſcretionally made into a Decoction with *Aq. Salſa*, *Marina*, *vel Calcis.* With this Decoction may be mixed *Sp. Vin. Rect. vel Camph. & Sap. Venet.* by which means its Virtue will be increaſed. The forementioned Herbs may be alſo commodiouſly boiled and made into a Cataplaſm, and applied in the ſame manner with the reſt of the Medicines, *i. e.* by Linen Cloths folded together, and bound round the diſordered Member.

External Applications how to be made.

XVI. There remains one Thing to be eſpecially obſerved, with regard to the Application of external Medicines in this Caſe; namely, that each of them muſt be always applied hot, and never be permitted to grow firſt cold. The Inflammation alſo diſperſes generally much more ſpeedily, when the diſordered Limb is firſt rubbed well with a Cloth dipped in ſome warm diſcutient Fomentation, before any freſh Cataplaſm be laid on: And this Method is to be continued till the Inflammation be either wholly diſperſed, or elſe brought to an end by Suppuration or a Gangrene.

What ſort of Life the Patient ſhould lead.

XVII. In the mean time the Surgeon ſhould carefully obſerve, that the Apartment where the Patient lies be neither too hot nor too cold, but be kept as near as poſſible to the Degree of temperate Air. Alſo to reconcile Reſt and Sleep to the Patient, and to let him not be kept awake too long. Laſtly, to let the Patient keep his Mind free from pernicious Paſſions, as Anger, Fear, Care, great Thought, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of SUPPURATION *and* ABSCESS.

I. WE obſerved before, that the ſecond Way in which an Inflammation went off, was by Suppuration; that is, a Converſion of the inſpiſſated Blood and the ſoft adjacent Parts (as the ſmall Veſſels and Fat) into *Pus* or Matter; which Diſorder, when it has not yet found an Opening, is generally called by Surgeons an *Abſceſs*. Suppuration what.

II. An Inflammation may be known to tend to Suppuration from the Signs before-mentioned at *Chap.* II. § VII. which generally happens when the Inflammation has been of long ſtanding when the Surgeon is called in, or when it cannot be diſperſed by the Uſe of the fore-cited Remedies. Signs of Suppuration.

III. As ſoon as we find it tend to Suppuration, we muſt wholly lay aſide the Uſe of reſolving Medicines, and we muſt ſtrive, (1.) to forward the Inflammation to Maturity, *i. e.* to convert the ſtagnating Blood into laudable Matter; then (2.) to procure a Diſcharge or Vent for this ſuppurated Matter; (3.) to let the diſordered Part be well cleanſed from all that is corrupted; and laſtly, (4.) to incarn, agglutinate, and heal the wounded Part. What is to be done in Caſe of Suppuration.

IV. As to forwarding the Inflammation to *Suppuration*, that is to be promoted by particular maturating Remedies. Among which, the beſt ſeem to be ſuch of the Emollients as obſtruct the Pores of the Skin, as Fats, Oils, glutinous and ſlippery Medicines; as alſo the Application of ſharp, pungent, and ſomewhat cauſtic Medicines, made up and uſed in the Form of a Cataplaſm, or Plaſters of the like kind may be applied to the diſordered Part. Maturation, how promoted.

V. Among the emollient Medicines for this Purpoſe, there are ſeveral kinds of Herbs, Fruits, Seeds, and Meals that may be here enumerated; as the *Althæa*, *Malva*, *Hyoſcyamus*, *Ficus*, *Semen Lini*, *Fænum Græcum ejuſdemque Seminis Farina*; *Farina item triticea aut ſiliginea*, *Panis primarii & ſecundarii Micæ*, *Vitelli Ovorum*, *Butyrum*, *Mel*, *variorumque animalium Pinguedines vel Apides*, *Oleum Lini*, *Liliorum alborum*, *Chamæmel.* and many others of the like kind. As to the other Claſs of Maturaters, which are ſharp, pungent, and ſtimulating, but alſo emollient at the ſame Time, we may reckon *Chamæmelon*, *Melilotum*, *Cepæ ſub cinere toſtæ*, *Allium*, *Crocus*, *Terebinthina*, *variaque Gummata*, *Galbanum inprimis*, *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellium*, *Opopanax*, *Sagepanum*, *in Vitellis Ovorum reſolutum*, *& denique fermentum panis.* Simple maturative Remedies.

VI. From a proper Mixture of the now recited Simples, may be made various and uſeful Cataplaſms and Plaſters for this Purpoſe. It may be not unacceptable here to inſtance a few of the moſt proper and efficacious of theſe compound Maturatives: Compound Maturatives.

1. ℞ *Herb. Malv. Alth. Parietar. Chamæmel. aa* M j. *Farin. Sem. Lini vel Fænugræci* ℥ ii. *Coq. leni igne aqua vel lacte, ad conſiſt. Cataplaſmatis, poſtea add. Fermenti* ℥ ij. *Gum. Galban. in vitell. ovi reſoluti* ℥ j. *atque linimentorum convolutorum adminiculo, calida, & quam ſæpiſſime quidem ſupra læſum membrum deligantur. Vel,*

2. ℞ *Fol.*

2. ℞ *Fol. Malv. Branc. Urſin. aa M* ij. *Caricar. Pinguium contuſar. N°* vj. *His eadem, ut modo retulimus, ratione decoctis adde butyri recentis, nec non cepæ ſub cineribus toſtæ, æquis portionibus* ℥ ij. *& denique farinæ ſem. lini, quantum quidem ad Cataplaſma conficiendum ſufficit, admiſcendum. Vel,*

3. ℞ *Rad. Lilior. alb.* ℥ ij. *Herb. Parietar. Mercurial. Melilot. aa M.* j. *Ficuum recent. contuſ. N°* vj. *Hæc in aqua penitus concoquantur, admixtiſque Gumm. Ammoniac. & Sagapen. in vitellis ovorum ſolutor. ut & aceti boni aa* ℥ j. *olcique lini* ℥ j. ß. *in Cataplaſma quoddam convertantur. Vel,*

4. ℞ *Farinæ Siligineæ, aut Triticeæ M.* ij. *vel* iij. *coq. in ſ. q. lactis, admiſc. Gumm. Bdellii & Opopanacis cum vitellis ovor. ſubactor. aa* ℥ j. *ut & Croc.* ℥ j. *in Cataplaſma tranſmutentur. Vel,*

5. ℞ *Fermenti* ℥ iij. *Mellis* ℥ j. *Saponis Veneti comminuti* ℥ ß. *Olei Lilior. alb. q. ſ. F. Cataplaſma. Vel,*

6. ℞ *Mellis* ℥ iv. *ad lentum ignem ex aqua decoquantur; his poſtea Olei Lini aut Chamæmel. pauxillum, ut & Farinæ Siligineæ aut Sem. Lin. quantum ad malagma parandum ſatis eſt, admiſceatur.*

Theſe Cataplaſms, or others of the like Nature, are to be often applied hot to the Part affected, till the Matter within appears to be ſufficiently digeſted or maturated by the Softneſs and Whiteneſs of the Tumor. But when the Abſceſs is of the ſmaller Kind, it is every Way more commodious to apply ſome maturative Emplaſter, as *Empl. Diachyl. cum Gumm. vel & Emplaſtrum ex Melle & Farina compoſitum.* Theſe may be applied to the Part affected till Suppuration enſues.

Internal Medicines proper to be uſed.

VII. In the mean Time, when the Patient's Condition requires it, we muſt be careful to temperate the Blood's Motion, not by external Applications only, but alſo by internal Medicines, and a proper Regimen. When the Blood moves too ſlowly, as may be known by the Pulſe, the Patient ſhould moderately uſe Meat, Drink, and Medicines, which are warm and ſtimulating; by which Means the inſpiſſated Blood contained in the ſmall Veſſels may be the more eaſily converted into Matter, by the increaſed Motion of the Blood. Strong Broths, Wines, and Ale, are alſo very effectual for the ſame Purpoſe. But where theſe are inſufficient, and the Pulſe indicates that the Motion of the Blood is ſtill ſlower, it will be proper to order the *Theriaca, Diaſcordium*, or *Alkermes* to be taken, a Bit upon the Point of a Knife, ſeveral Times in a Day, or diſſolved in Wine, Cinnamon Water, or ſome other Cordial Liquor: in the mean Time we muſt not neglect the *Tinctura Bezoart. Eſſent. Diaphoret. Eſſent. Cinnam.* with other warm cardiac and comfortable Eſſences, Spirits, and medicated Teas, by infuſing a few Saſſafras Chips, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, *&c.* But on the contrary, when the Motion of the Blood appears by the Pulſe and great Heat to be too violent, then cooling Medicines muſt be directly ordered, to aſſuage and temperate the great Heat and Motion. To this Head belong all Sorts of thin and watry Drinks, with ſubacid Medicines and abſorbent Powders with Nitre, as we mentioned in *Chap.* II. § xi. It is alſo frequently proper in this Caſe to open a Vein, and bleed a little. Laſtly, When the Strength of the Conſtitution is not impaired but remains firm, and the Motion of the Blood and Pulſe appear to be neither too ſwift nor too ſlow; unleſs there be ſome urgent Symptom, the

Uſe

uſe of internal Medicines to promote the Suppuration, ſeems to be wholly unneceſſary, if the Patient keeps up to a proper Regimen.

When the Abſceſs ought to be opened.

VIII. With regard to opening the Abſceſs and diſcharging its Matter, it is a Caution very neceſſary to be obſerved, that the Opening be not made too ſoon, before the Matter has arrived at a perfect Maturity. For elſe, the Diſcharge of the Matter will be not only impeded, but the Part will, in all Probability, be flung into a greater Inflammation. This has indeed been the common and conſtant Practice hitherto; but ſome of the Moderns (among whom is Goueus a *Frenchman*, p. 259. of his Surgery) will have it proper to open the Tumor directly, without waiting a Suppuration, if it cannot be quickly diſperſed; which I alſo find to have been the Advice of Celsus (p. 408.) formerly. But to return: An Abſceſs is known to be ſufficiently ripe when the Tumor, which before reſiſted, feels ſoft and pliant; it turns pale, or of a yellow Colour; upon applying the Fingers, they will perceive a Fluid to be lodged within ſide; the Pain, Redneſs, Heat, and Pulſation go off, wholly or in Part; and the Senſation of a Heavineſs or Weight ſeizes the diſordered Part in the room of the former. When theſe Signs appear, the Abſceſs muſt be opened in the moſt prominent and depending Part without more Delay; for Delay generally proves of a worſe Conſequence than opening it too ſoon, though both of them are bad: For when the Matter is retained longer than it ſhould be, in a large Suppuration and nervous Part, there is Danger leſt the corrupted Matter ſhould corrode the adjacent Parts, and produce *Fiſtulæ*, or a *Caries* of the Bones; or by inſinuating itſelf into the ſmall Veſſels, and corrupting ſuch Parts of the Blood as it mixes with, it may excite ill conditioned Fevers; or laſtly, by diſturbing the Functions of the Brain, Lungs, Liver, and Kidneys, it may bring on Inflammations and Suppurations, and at length Death itſelf. Sometimes the moſt ſubtile Part of the Matter perſpires, and only the groſſer Parts are retained behind, which gives riſe to hard Tumors, eſpecially in glandular Parts. Since theſe muſt therefore be the Conſequences, if the Abſceſs be not timely opened, the Surgeon's great Care muſt be to uſe the proper Opportunity, and to make an Opening by the uſual Methods where the Skin appears to be the thinneſt. The Methods for making this Opening are principally two, either by *Inciſion* with the *Scalpel*, or by making an *Eſchar* with a *Cauſtic*.

How the Inciſion is to be made.

IX. The Parts which are not ſuppurated are to be inciſed in the following Manner: The Surgeon is to graſp the Baſis of the Tumor with one Hand, preſſing the Matter outward towards the Skin, to avoid hurting any Veſſels or Nerves in the ſubjacent Parts: He is then to make the Inciſion by the ſharp Scalpel (*Tab.* I. A or B) in his right Hand, making the Opening in the ſofteſt and moſt depending Part of the Abſceſs, that the Matter may have the freer *Exit*. When the Abſceſs is large, the Scalpel is not to be taken out as ſoon as the Opening is made; but the Inciſion in the Skin is to be further enlarged with it, but with ſo much Caution as to avoid the larger Veſſels and Nerves, with the Muſcles of the ſubjacent Parts. The Abſceſs thus opened, the putrid Matter is to be let out, and when it is glutinous and thick it may be gently preſſed forth with the Hands. But if the Quantity of Matter contained be very large, and the Patient not bold enough to bear Thoughts of the Knife, but faints away, which is ſometimes the Caſe; then the beſt way ſeems to be, to diſcharge the Matter in Part, and fill up the Cavity with Lint; and after the Patient has

been recovered by *Aq. Reg. Hungar.* or ſome other Cordial, to complete the Dreſſing with the Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, leaving the perfect Diſcharge and cleanſing thereof to the next Dreſſing. But if no *Deliquium* happens, the Matter may be all diſcharged at one time. The remaining Treatment of this Ulcer is to be the ſame as we have directed before in Wounds. In the firſt place, the Abſceſs is to be cleanſed with Mundificatives or Digeſtives; afterwards Sarcotic or Balſamic Medicines are to be applied till the Wound is filled up internally with new Fleſh, and externally cloſed or cicatrized. Tents, particularly of the harder kind, muſt be here cautiouſly avoided, as they generally produce Ulcers which are very difficult to cure. It is much ſafer to fill up the Cavity with Doſſils of Lint, and to remove them once or twice a Day, as there is more or leſs Matter.

How the Matter may be diſcharged by a Cauſtic.

X. The other Method of opening an Abſceſs is by Means of a cauſtic or corroſive Medicine, and is generally uſed for Children, and ſuch as are of a tender Conſtitution, who are very much affrighted at the Approach of the Knife or Scalpel for Inciſion. Among theſe cauſtic or corroſive Medicines, the moſt commendable and proper are the *Lap. Cauſt. ex Cineribus Clavellatis & Calce vivâ, vel ex Lixivio Saponariorum paratus*; alſo the *Lap. Infernalis*, *Butyrum Antimonii*, and ſuch like: Of which there are ſuch Abundance, that almoſt every Apothecary and Surgeon has now his proper Cauſtic, made after his own particular Method, which is ſuppoſed to excel the reſt. The *Lapis Cauſticus* is to be applied to the Abſceſs either whole in the Lump, or elſe beat ſmall, as may beſt ſuit the Occaſion; but then a defenſative Plaſter muſt be firſt applied to the Abſceſs, perforated with an oblong narrow Aperture, much as we have delineated in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 11. For thus a proper Proviſion is made againſt the ſpreading of the Cauſtic beyond its due Bounds, making its way through the Skin only in a ſmall or narrow Compaſs. Over the Cauſtic is to be applied a Compreſs of Lint or Linen, over the Compreſs a large Plaſter, and over the Plaſter a ſtill larger Compreſs of Linen; and to keep all on firm, a proper Bandage muſt be applied. Things being thus managed, the Patient is to compoſe himſelf to Reſt for a while, and the Dreſſing ſhould not be taken off from the Abſceſs for the ſpace of ſeveral whole Hours: Three Hours is the leaſt, but ſometimes it requires four, five, or ſix Hours to make an Outlet to the Matter by Cauſtics, in Proportion to the Thickneſs of the Skin and Strength of the Medicine. When the Cauſtic is judged to have remained long enough upon the Abſceſs, the Dreſſing muſt be then taken off, that the noxious Matter may be diſcharged; but if the Cauſtic has not ſufficiently penetrated, the Opening may be forwarded and enlarged by gently applying the Scalpel, Probe, or Spatula, that all the Matter may have a free Paſſage. But as ſoon as the Cauſtic has made an Eſchar or Cruſt, it muſt be mollified by applying *Butyrum recens*, *Ung. Digeſt. vel Baſilic.* to be retained by a Plaſter and Bandage. When the *Eſchar* is found looſe or ſeparated, the reſt of the Treatment muſt be the ſame with that we mentioned before, in opening the Abſceſs by Inciſion. But to ſay Truth without Diſſimulation, I muſt acknowledge it my Opinion and Advice, that the Knife is greatly preferable to the Cauſtic, as being more neat, expeditious, and ſafe, and the Aperture heals with a ſmaller and neater Cicatrix; ſo that moſt prudent Surgeons do with Reaſon always propoſe the Knife before a Cauſtic,

using the latter only in Cases of great Timidity, and where the first cannot be conveniently admitted.

XI. That our Reader might not be at a Loss for the Composition of the *Lapis Causticus*, we thought it would not be amiss here to lay down a short and approved Method of making the same: Take *Ciner. Clavellat. & Calc. viv. fortiss. ana* ℥ vj. *vel Ciner. Clavellator. m* j. *Calcis vivæ* ℥ vj. These being pulverised separately [a], and afterwards mixed together in a large Glass or Earthen Vessel, are to be there dissolved in a good deal of Water, letting them stand an Hour or two to melt perfectly. Then the Liquor, with what it has dissolved, is to be filtrated through a Linen Cloth from its gross Sediment, evaporating it afterwards in an Iron Pan over the Fire. The consistent Mass left after Evaporation is to be put into a Crucible, and melted with a strong Fire, so that it may flow like Oil. It may then be cast into a Mortar or broad Pan, and either cut or beat into small Pieces before it is quite cold; which are to be put into a Glass very close stopped, and preserved in a dry Place for Use: When an Abscess is to be opened, a sufficient Quantity of this is to be taken and applied, either whole or in Powder, and bound upon the Skin, as we observed before. If the Caustic be wetted, it generally acts a great deal sooner, so as to corrode the subjacent Parts, and make an Eschar in an Hour or two: But when it grows old, by long keeping it commonly loses its Force, so that at length it cannot corrode at all. Other, and no contemptible Methods of preparing this Caustic, may be seen in the Chemistry of LEMERY, and the Surgery of DIONIS, *Edit.* 2.

The Caustic how prepared.

CHAP. IV.

Of Tumor and Inflammation in the Breasts.

I. WE have been hitherto treating of Suppuration; our next Business was to have proceeded to a Gangrene; but as there are several Kinds of Inflammation and Suppuration which do not commonly terminate in a Gangrene, it was proper first to treat of these separately, before we came to the Consideration of a Gangrene. We begin with those Inflammations which usually afflict the Breasts, being a Disorder most incident to Child-bearing Women, and almost constantly happens in a few Days after their Delivery. If the Milk should be impelled into the Breast too plentifully and forcibly, which at such Times frequently happens, and if the Mother should then be seized with great Cold, Fear, or Anger, the sanguiferous and lactiferous Vessels being thence obstructed, the Breasts must then become inevitably tumified, and at the same Time they will be afflicted with great Heat, Redness, Resistance, and violent Pain. The same Accident sometimes happens to Women that give suck, even a long Time after their Lying-in; which proceeds from the same Causes which we just now mentioned; and is also sometimes the Case of those who have no Milk. I have even observed the same Case in a Man, which arose from a great Fright: One Breast was vastly tumified, and turned to an Abscess, from which, upon the first Opening, I extracted above two Pounds of Matter, to the

What happens in an Inflammation of the Breasts.

[a] BOERHAAVE, in his *Materia Medica*, Sect. 412. takes *Ciner. Clavell.* ℥ iv. *Calcis vivæ* ℥ vj. and uses another Method of Preparation, which did not succeed with me.

great Surprize of the Patient and the By-ſtanders. This kind of Inflammation is uſually attended with a Fever, or great Heat all over the Body, followed with a quick Pulſe, Thirſt, Head-ach, and difficult Reſpiration; and this in ſuch a Manner, that a Shivering generally proceeds in its Invaſion.

The Cauſes of an Inflammation in the Breaſts.

II. The general Cauſes of Inflammation in the Breaſts of Child-bearing Women, are uſually, as we hinted before, a ſudden Cold taken when the Body is very hot or in a Sweat, cold Drink, Anger, Fear, Grief, and any other violent Perturbation of the Mind, from whence the Blood and Milk may become inſpiſſated and obſtructed in the ſmall Veſſels of the Breaſt: And though the Inflammation of the Breaſts happens moſt frequently in Women, eſpecially ſuch as have lately lain in, and either will not ſuckle the Infant, or cannot, becauſe it died before or after the Birth, in which Caſe it proceeds from the Stagnation of the Milk brought on by Fear and Grief; yet it may frequently happen from the ſame Cauſes in ſuch as have left off giving Suck for a conſiderable Time; as alſo from a Blow, Contuſion, or ſome other external Injury of the like Nature.

The Difference of theſe Inflammations.

III. Theſe Inflammations do not always happen to be equally intenſe and violent; for ſometimes it ſeizes the whole Breaſt, ſometimes only one Side, and greatly tumifies it with violent Pain; but then again, at other times, it occupies only a ſmall Part of the Breaſt. Sometimes the Inflammation lies very near the Skin; but then it alſo frequently ſpreads very deep. At one Time the Inflammation has very urgent Symptoms, as violent Pain, Heat, Redneſs, and Tenſion; but at other Times it ſits very eaſy upon the Part.

Prognoſis.

IV. He that is deſirous to be an able Preſager in the Events of this kind of Inflammation, ſhould firſt carefully conſider the ſeveral Symptoms of the diſordered Part now mentioned. For as the Tumor is leſs, and the Inflammation and Fever ſlighter, the more gentle and happy is like to be the Conſequence, and the leſs is the Danger. For in that Caſe there is room to hope it may be diſperſed, without coming to Suppuration; but on the contrary, the more violent the Symptoms, the greater is like to be the Suppuration. Sometimes it turns to a *Scirrhus*, and a *Scirrhus* commonly ends in a Cancer of the Breaſts.

Inflammations of the Breaſts, how to be treated.

V. This Diſorder may be very readily prevented in rich Women, and ſuch as cannot or will not ſuckle their Children, if ſome of the *Emplaſt. de Spermate Ceti*, ſpread on Linen, be applied warm all round upon the Breaſt ſoon after Parturition, being perforated in its Middle to tranſmit the *Papilla* or Nipple; the Acceſſion of the Milk being alſo repelled by a pretty ſtrict Bandage. It may be alſo not improper in this Caſe to hang the *Galactites*, or ſome *Argentum vivum* incloſed in a Nutſhell, about the Patient's Neck, down the Back; and to apply *inter Scapulas*, an *Emp. ex Spermate Ranarum, Saccharo Saturni Oleóque Hyoſciami permixtum.* Among the internal Medicines, the moſt proper are ſuch as bring down the *Lochia Puerperarum*, when they do not flow in ſufficient Plenty of themſelves: The principal for this Purpoſe are *Eſſent. Myrrhæ, Succin. Eſſent. Croc. Elix. proprietat. &c.* taken now and then in a proper Doſe. Laſtly, with reſpect to the proper Diet, it muſt be carefully obſerved to diminiſh the Quantity of Milk by the Smallneſs and Poverty of the Meat and Drink. Upon which account the Patient ſhould be recommended to drink nothing but ſmall Broth, Tea, or the like watry Liquors, for many Days together, till the Afflux of Milk to the Breaſts is found to be ſufficiently weakened. But if the lying-in Mother be deſirous of ſuckling the new born Infant herſelf,

herself, there can be no better Preservative for her against Inflammations of the Breasts than to keep free from Colds, and to cautiously avoid all violent Affections of the Mind, letting the Child suck frequently at proper Seasons to prevent the Milk from Stagnation. Besides this, Care must be taken to use Plenty of small Broth and thin Fluids for the first Week or two: By which Means the Milk will not be so abundant, nor apt to be inspissated in the lactiferous Ducts of the Breasts.

VI. But when Inflammation and Tumor have already fixed themselves in the Breasts, the Surgeon's principal Business is to use all Endeavours to discuss whatever stagnates in the small Ducts and Vessels with the utmost Expedition, both by internal as well as external Medicines; in order to prevent the Tumor from running into Suppuration, or a *Scirrhus:* For when it suppurates, there generally remains an ugly Cicatrix, which is very disagreeable to most Women, but especially the more noble and elegant. As to the internal Medicines proper to be given to Child-bed Women, to disperse Tumors in the Breasts, which are generally accompanied with a Fever, I would advise the Surgeon and Patient to consult some prudent and skilful Physician on that head; lest the lacteal Fever (as it is generally called) carry off the lying-in Patient under an injudicious Treatment. Cure, (1) by Dispersion.

VII. As to the external Remedies, in which the Surgeon ought to be particularly skilled, the strongest Discutient that I have frequently found to excel others for these Tumors, is the *Emplast. ex Sperm. Ceti præparat.* In the mean time it may be of some Service to lay over the Plaster a discutient Bag, made warm and stuffed *ex Furfure ac Sale, vel Flor. Samb. Chamæmel. Melilot. Lavend. vel ex Sem. Fænic. Cumin. Anis. &c.* There are some who put Lambs Skin over the Plaster, instead of discutient Bags; which not only defends the Breasts from external Cold, but is also no improper Discutient for what stagnates in them. But there is still an usual and very effectual discutient Application for these Tumors, which is a Calf's Bladder filled with a warm Decoction of *Flor. Samb. & Chamæm.* in Milk, which is to be often applied to the Breast, its Warmth being renewed as it is impaired. Of nearly the same Virtue is the *Emp. Diachyl. simp.* either alone or mixed with *Emp. de Spermate Ceti.* The *Rob. Sambuci* or *Theriaca,* mixed *cum Sale Absinthii,* being spread upon Linen, and applied in the way of Liniment, prove of great Efficacy in dispersing these Tumors, especially if they are applied warm, and covered with warm discutient Bags; but they are hard to be put up with among the rich and very nice Women, because they usually daub the Skin, Clothes, and Bedding. To these we may add the Use of *Acet. Lithargyr. Acet. Cumin. & Aq. Calcis,* which are of very easy and considerable Use; being applied to the Breasts by means of Linen Compresses, dipped in the Liquors while hot, and often repeated. A great many esteem it a ready and effectual Remedy to express the Milk upon burning Coals; nor do I think it proper to rashly reject this Method as wholly useless: For though this Sort of Cure seems to be sympathetical and superstitious; yet as it may excite a strong Imagination of drying up the Milk in the superstitious Woman, and that Imagination may have a considerable Influence, we see no sufficient Reason to entirely condemn it. But if the Breasts are internally very much distended with Milk, it will be proper to discharge it by the Sucking either of an Infant, an old Woman, or a Puppy, or else by the Application of a Glass External Resolvents.

Instrument

Instrument which we shall hereafter describe: The Milk should be thus discharged till the Tumor subsides, and the Pain vanishes.

(2.) by Suppuration.

VIII. But when the Inflammation is greater than can be dispersed in the Space of four or five Days; or when, as it frequently happens, the Surgeon is consulted too late; the best way is to forward it to Suppuration as fast as possible, rather than hazard its turning to a *Scirrhus* or Cancer by Delay. If therefore the noxious Matter be not arrived at a State of Maturity by the Use of the discutient Medicines, in order to accelerate the Suppuration there ought to be a speedy Application of an *Emp. Diachyl. cum Gumm.* or *Emp. de Hyosciamo.* But more effectual Cataplasms are to be also made use of to digest the Matter, some of which we mentioned in the preceding Chapter, § v. and vi. and others we shall also propose here. As,

1. ℞ *Farinæ Siligin.* ℥ ß *vel* ℥j. *Mellisque quantum ad Cataplasma conficiendum sufficit. Tum Lactis & Croci pauxillum admisceatur, calefactúmque in patellâ quadam linamentis obducatur, mammisque superimponatur, ac sæpius postea renovetur. Vel,*

2. ℞ *Farinæ Siligin.* ℥ iv. *Gummi Galbani Vitello Ovi resoluti* ℥j. *Aceti* ℥ iij. *bis Aquæ tanta portio admisceatur, quanta Cataplasmati coquendo sufficit. Vel,*

3. ℞ *Fermenti Panis* ℥ ij. *Mellis* ℥ ß. *Saponis Venet. comminuti, & Olei Chamæm. ana* ℥ ij. *quæ sibi invicem commixta in patellam conjiciantur, atque igni admota in pulticulam sive malagma convertantur.*

How the Abscess is to be opened.

IX. These Cataplasms are to be applied hot and very often to the Breasts, keeping them on by Linen Compresses or Bolsters, the better to retain the Heat, till the Tumor breaks of itself, which it often does in this Part from the Thinness of the Skin, or else it may be conveniently opened by the Scalpel. But the Incision ought always to be made in the lower Part of the Breast, unless Necessity obliges it to be otherwise, lest there should be left a visible Cicatrix after the Cure. Though there are not wanting some Surgeons who use the Caustic for opening Suppurations of the Breasts; yet, as they usually occasion indecent *Cicatrices*, we think the Knife is greatly preferable to such Medicines.

Treatment after the Discharge of the Matter.

X. After the noxious Matter has been discharged from the Breasts, the rest of the Treatment is to be the same with what we proposed in the Cure of other Wounds and Abscesses. The Ulcer is to be first cleansed with some digestive Ointment, and afterwards healed with some Balsam, as the *Peruvian*, for Example, with Oil of Eggs and Wax. But when the Suppuration has run very deep, the best way is to inject the Wound with a cleansing *Decoct. Saniculæ vel Alchimillæ* mixed with a little *Mel Rosarum*; and to prevent the Opening from closing before the Bottom is filled up with new Flesh, it will be proper to introduce a soft Tent or some scraped Lint. As the new Flesh grows up from the Bottom, the Tent may be gradually lessened or made shorter, and, at last, wholly removed, when there is little or no Occasion for it.

What is to be done when the Tumor can be neither dispersed nor suppurated.

XI. But it sometimes happens that Tumors in the Breasts of Child-bed and suckling Women will neither yield to Dispersion nor Suppuration, but will retain their ill Condition for the Space of several Months or Years. If this happens in young and healthy People, it occasions little or no Disturbance to the Œconomy, nor is there great Danger of the Tumor's turning to a *Scirrhus* or Cancer,

Cancer, which is what the poor female Patient is often vaſtly afraid of. The Surgeon's Buſineſs here is to take care to keep the afflicted Patient in good Heart by his Perſuaſions; and to the Tumor itſelf is to be applied *Empl. de Spermate Ceti*, to be conſtantly retained on, keeping the Part always carefully defended from the external Cold; by which Means Tumors of long ſtanding have grown gradually leſs, and at laſt vaniſhed. But the Caſe is uſually otherwiſe in Women who are advanced in Years, and of a melancholy or ſorrowful Diſpoſition; for in ſuch there is great Danger of the inveterate Tumor turning to a *Scirrhus* or Cancer.

CHAP. V.

Of Inflammation in the Teſticles.

Inflammation does ſometimes happen in the Teſticles.

I. SOMETIMES an Inflammation and Tumor happens in one or both of the Teſticles; which, if it be any thing violent, generally tortures the miſerable Patient with moſt ſharp Pains.

The Cauſes of Inflammation in the Teſticles.

II. This Diſorder may ariſe from two Cauſes; either from ſome great *external Violence*, as by a Fall, Blow, or Contuſion; to which ſome are liable from mounting a Horſe with too much Haſte and little Thought; or from a *Venereal* Cauſe; chiefly when ſome of the Venereal *Virus* inſpiſſates the *Semen*, and obſtructs its Courſe through the ſmall *Tubuli* of this Gland.

Diagnoſis.

III. An Inflammation of the Teſticle is diſtinguiſhable from any other Diſorder in theſe Parts, and particularly from a *Hernia Scroti*, when the Patient has previouſly ſuffered any of the Cauſes § ii. and complains of a great Swelling, Heat, Redneſs, and Pain in his Teſticle, the ſame being confirmed to the Surgeon by Inſpection; his Feeling will alſo afford him ſome Knowledge into the Nature and Kind of the Diſorder; for upon applying the Hand, one or both of the Teſticles are found to be ſwelled conſiderably larger than they ought to be, enlarging ſometimes more than equal to the Size of one's Fiſt.

Prognoſis.

IV. This Diſorder is not of ſo ſlight a Conſequence as is generally thought; for it very frequently turns out ſo as to deprive the Man either of his Life or Virility, by degenerating into an Abſceſs or *Sphacelus*; or elſe it turns to a *Scirrhus* or Cancer, which have alſo Death for their uſual Conſequence; or laſtly, it is followed by a *Sarcocele* or *Hydrocele*, which are little leſs troubleſome and fatiguing to the Patient.

Cure by Diſperſion.

V. The ſame external Medicines will ſerve to reſolve the Inſpiſſations which happen in an Inflammation of the Teſticle, which we before oppoſed to Inflammations in the Breaſts: And above others we prefer *Acet. Lithargyriſat. Aq. Calcis cum Sp. Vin. Camph. Ceruſſâ, Tutiâ, Lap. Calamin. permixt.* but in the Night-time, when the Application of Fomentations is not ſo convenient, it will be proper to apply *Emp. de Ranis cum duplici Mercurio, vel Emp. Diachylon.* Nor are internal Medicines to be here neglected; for if the Tumor aroſe from ſome external Violence, or an Inſpiſſation of the Blood, he ſhould often take of the *Pulv. ex Lap. Cancror. præp. Teſt. Oſtreor. Mat. Perlar. Cinnab. Arcan. duplicat. &c.* together with thin Drinks, as Tea, Decoctions of the Roots, Woods, and diſcutient Herbs. Plentiful Feeding, Things which heat the

the Blood, and Aliment of difficult Digeſtion are to be carefully avoided. And if the Inflammation ſhould be of the more violent kind, it will not be amiſs to mix a little Nitre with the forementioned Powder, and to drop ſome *Sp. Vitriol. Sulphur. &c.* into his Drinks, not neglecting to open a Vein in plethoric Habits.

Treatment when from a Venereal Cauſe.

VI. If the Diſorder take its Riſe from ſome Venereal Taint, it ſeems neceſſary to adminiſter good briſk Cathartics, always adding a Quantity of *Merc. Dulc.* to them; at the ſame time ſuch other Medicines ſhould be uſed as are calculated particularly againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe itſelf. Warm Drinks made of Tea, or a Ptiſan of Barley, Liquorice, and Aniſe, boiled in Water, muſt not be here neglected. By taking theſe, the Blood uſually becomes temperate and attenuated, and the Tumor frequently diſperſed.

How a Suppuration is to be managed.

VII. Laſtly, If the Surgeon be called in too late, or if the Inflammation prove ſo violent as not to give way to the preceding Remedies for Diſperſion, a Suppuration or Gangrene is generally the Conſequence. Therefore the Application of the ſame maturating Remedies will be here proper, which we propoſed in the preceding Chapter for an Inflammation of the Breaſts. And when the Matter is ſufficiently digeſted, and the Abſceſs does not break ſhortly of itſelf, it will be proper to open it carefully by Inciſion. The Matter being diſcharged, the Wound is to be firſt well cleanſed by ſome digeſtive Ointment, and by injecting ſome ſtrong ſpirituous Fomentation which reſiſts Putrefaction, then healing it up by means of ſome vulnerary Balſam. But to firſt digeſt the Matter, and mitigate the Pains, it is found extremely ſerviceable to apply *Emp. de Hyoſciamo, vel Diachyl. cum Gummis*; which are alſo ſtrongly recommended by LUDOVICUS in his Chirurgical Works, pag. 718. While theſe Applications are properly uſed, we muſt ſtrive to wholly extirpate the Venereal Diſeaſe itſelf: And notwithſtanding in many of theſe Caſes the *Scrotum* happens to be conſumed, ſo as to leave the Teſticle quite bare; yet the Loſs of Subſtance in the *Scrotum* may be generally reſtored again, by a proper Treatment with digeſtive and balſamic Remedies, as I myſelf have frequently ſeen.

CHAP. VI.

Of an ERYSIPELAS.

An *Eryſipelas*, what it is.

I. AN *Eryſipelas* is an Inflammation ſeated in the exterior Part of the Skin and *Membrana Adipoſa* beneath it, which wanders and ſpreads ſometimes to a very great Extent, being accompanied with great Redneſs, Heat, and often Pain. Upon preſſing the Part afflicted with the Finger, it looks white; but upon removing the Finger it turns red again. This Inflammation has been obſerved to fix itſelf oftenest upon the Arms or Legs; but ſometimes it ſeizes the Head, Neck, Shoulders, and Face[a]; often the Noſe, and ſome other Parts. It generally ſeizes the Patient with a Horror or Shivering, after which a great Heat ariſes, equal to what is uſually felt in burning

[a] An Example of an enormous *Eryſipelas* in the Face and Eyelids, which laſted two Months, may be ſeen deſcribed by VERDUC on Bandages, Chap. III. and another exulcerated *Eryſipelas* in both the Thighs is obſerved by SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 92.

Fevers;

Fevers; and hence it has been diſtinguiſhed as well by the Ancients [a] as Moderns, by the Name of *Ignis Sacer*, or *St. Anthony's Fire.*

II. Any Cauſe that can produce other Inflammations may alſo occaſion an *Eryſipelas*; more eſpecially expoſing the Body to ſudden Cold when it is in a great Heat or Sweat, an obſtructed Perſpiration, the drinking too much fermented and ſpirituous Liquors, a Surfeit, or over feeding; and laſtly, a hot and ſharp State of the Blood: From all which, either aſunder or together, the Blood may be eaſily inſpiſſated, the ſmall Veſſels contracted, and Obſtruction, with its conſequent Inflammation, be brought on. *Cauſes of an Eryſipelas.*

III. With regard to the Event of this Diſorder, it is obſerved that there is no great Danger when the Inflammation is but ſmall and properly treated. On the contrary, when the Inflammation is violent, the Habit of the Body ill and infirm, the Diet and Way of Life irregular, or the Part affected expoſed to Cold, neglected, or improperly treated, it is no wonder if the Inflammation turns to an ardent Fever, an ill-conditioned Exulceration, Gangrene, or *Sphacelus*. But an *Eryſipelas* is more particularly dangerous when treated with external Applications which are cooling, fat, or oily; and when internal Medicines are taken which heat the Blood, whether Wine, Cordials, Spices, or the like. *Prognoſis.*

IV. In order to cure an *Eryſipelas*, the grand Intention is to dilute the inſpiſſated Blood, and divide it where it ſtagnates and obſtructs. To effect which, there ſeems to be no better way than that of giving Plenty of thin watry and warm Drinks, by which a gentle and laſting Sweat may be excited: For by this means all Viſcidities in the Blood will be diluted, any Acrimony will be temperated, and what heſitates or obſtructs will be reſolved; and laſtly, the uſeleſs and corrupted Part of the Blood will be ejected by the inviſible Pores of the Skin, by which natural Tranſpiration the *Eryſipelas* will be happily carried off as by an inſtant Remedy. Heating Medicines of all kinds, eſpecially the *Tinct. Bezoartica*, *Aq. Epidem.* and other ſuch ſtrong, heating, and ſpirituous Medicines are, in my Opinion, wholly foreign and improper for this Cure; becauſe the Inflammation is generally more increaſed than abated by the Uſe of them. On the contrary, Medicines which are temperating and moderately cooling, are here much more ſafe and uſeful; particularly Preparations from Elder, as *Rob. Sambuc.* ℥j. *vel Cochlear.* j. diluted *in Aq. Flor. Samb.* In the mean time may be uſed Tea, Coffee, or a Diet-Drink of Phyſical Herbs. The Patient's Body is to be carefully defended from the external Cold, and to be kept in a gentle and conſtant Sweat. When the Patient is troubled with great Thirſt, he may drink thin Barley Gruel, and for Variety, a little warm ſmall Beer; for the main of the Cure generally depends upon the Warmth and ſmall Drinks. But if the *Rob. Sambuci* ſhould not be liked by the Patient, ſome Diaphoretic Powder may be given in its room, or together with it, made of the *Teſtacea*, *Antimon. Diaphoret. cum Nitri portiunculâ*, in order to excite a gentle Sweat; but then the warm thin Drinks ſhould not be neglected in the mean time. Laſtly, the Regulation of the Non-naturals proper here, we ſuppoſe to be ſufficiently evident from what we have already ſaid on that Head, under Inflammations in general. *Internal Treatment.*

[a] *Vid.* CELSUS *variis in locis.*

External Treatment.

V. If the Inflammation in an *Eryſipelas* ſhould be but ſlight, it may then be often cured only by external Warmth; but when violent, external Warmth will not be of itſelf ſufficient, without the Application of Medicines. The diſordered Part is therefore to be covered with *Rob. Sambuci* ſpread on blue Paper or Linen, over which are to be laid warm Cloths, or diſcutient Bags, as we propoſed before in Inflammations. But the Uſe of the *Rob.* as well as the *Theriaca cum Sale Abſinthii* is ſeldom complied with, becauſe of their Uncleanlineſs, though very effectual in mitigating Inflammations, as we obſerved under Inflammations of the Breaſt; upon which account, the Uſe of diſcutient Powders is much more frequent; among which, the following ſeems to have the Preference, compoſed *ex Flor. Samb. Glycyrrhizâ, contritâ, cretâ præparatâ, Ceruſſâ item ac Myrrhâ, æquis portionibus admixtis cum admixto pauxillo Camphoræ*; this is to be applied to the Part between ſoft blue Papers or Linen Cloths, over which are to be put little warm Bags. To this we may add the *Pulv. contra Eryſipelas Mynſichti*, which is very efficacious, though not much uſed amongſt the Apothecaries. Laſtly, we need not ſay much here of the green internal or middle Bark of Elder, whoſe eminent diſcutient Virtue in Inflammations is almoſt known by every body, and has been this long time confirmed by conſtant Experience.

A Caution concerning an *Eryſipelas*.

VI. Notwithſtanding there are ſome who judge liquid Medicines wholly improper for the Cure of an *Eryſipelas*; it muſt yet be allowed that *Sp. Vin. Camph.* uſed warm, either alone or mixed *cum Croco vel Theriacâ* applied warm with coarſe Paper or Linen Rags, are of very great Service here: I alſo cannot paſs by a Mixture which I have frequently experienced in this Caſe, *ex Aq. Calc. viv. cum Sp Vin. Camph.* SCULTETUS (*Obſ.* 94.) greatly extols the following liquid Remedy againſt an œdematous *Eryſipelas*; he aſſerts that he never found any thing anſwer like it:

℞ *Lixiv. mediocr. ex cinerib. vitis* ℔j. *Nitri* ʒj. ß. *Salis commun.* ʒj. *Aceti vini opt.* ʒj. *M.*

Univerſals being premiſed, this Mixture may be applied to the Part affected by means of double Compreſſes warmed and retained on with Bandage, by which means it has ſurprizingly diſperſed, in three or four Days time, ſuch large Tumors of this kind, as have threatened a Gangrene. In the mean time, other liquid Medicines which are over acid, and almoſt all Obſtruents and Aſtringents, together with fat and oily things, ſhould be cautiouſly avoided: For it can ſcarce be imagined how vaſtly theſe ſtop up the Pores, and by hindering the Blood from throwing off its Feculencies by Tranſpiration, fling the Patient into imminent Danger.

Bleeding and Purging when to be uſed.

VII. Bleeding and Purging ſeem not to be ſo neceſſary in an *Eryſipelas*, as in a *Phlegmon:* For whatever is corrupted of the Juices in an *Eryſipelas*, as it lies near the Skin, ſeems to be much more eaſily diſchargeable by Sweat. But when the Heat is too great, the Pulſe too high, and the Blood too abundant, Bleeding in that Caſe cannot but be judged proper. But to keep the Bowels open, Glyſters ſeem preferable to ſtrong Purges.

An *Eryſipelas* ſometimes comes to Suppuration.

VIII. It here frequently happens that an *Eryſipelas* comes to Suppuration, from whence uſually ariſe the very worſt of untractable and ſpreading Ulcers. When this is the Caſe, the Ulcer is always to be carefully cleanſed, and dreſſed with

with *Ung. Saturnin. vel de Lythargyro, vel de Ceruſſâ, unà cum Emplaſtro Saturnino*, to temperate the Acrimony of the *Serum*. But it is alſo at the ſame Time proper to take ſuch internal Medicines as will temperate and ſweeten the Blood, uſing ſometimes ſuch as diſcharge ſharp Humours by Stool; and laſtly, a ſtrict Regimen of Diet muſt be kept up to, till the Ulcers are healed again, which is even then a very difficult Matter to effect, eſpecially when ſeated in the Legs of old cachectical or valetudinary People. See SCULTETUS on this Head, *Obſ.* 90.

CHAP. VII.

Of a FURUNCLE, *or* BOIL.

I. A Boil or Furuncle is a ſmall reſiſting Tumor, with Inflammation, Redneſs, and great Pain, ariſing in the *Membrana adipoſa*, under the Skin. As there is no Part of the Body free from being the Subject hereof, ſo the whole is ſometimes ſo miſerably infeſted with them, that the Patient can hardly tell how to ſtir himſelf, or on what Part to lie. Not only Adults, but alſo the younger, even new born Infants are obnoxious to this dreadful Diſorder, which occaſions in them moſt fatiguing Clamour and Reſtleſſneſs. A Boil, what.

II. The *Signs* proper to a Furuncle we ſuppoſe to have been ſufficiently evident in what we but now propoſed concerning its Nature. And although it be apparent from what has been ſaid, that there is no great Danger in this Diſeaſe when it happens to Adults; yet it ſometimes happens when they are very numerous in tender Infants, that they excite not only violent Pains, Reſtleſſneſs, and Toſſings, with Weakneſs, Convulſions, and Epilepſies, but at length even Death itſelf follows. Signs and Cauſes.

The principle *Cauſe* of Furuncles and their Symptoms is the ſame as in other Inflammations, *viz.* a too glutinous and inſpiſſated State of the Blood; therefore the greater the Inſpiſſation, the worſe and more numerous will be the Furuncles.

III. With Regard to the Cure, it ſeems to conſiſt chiefly in reſtoring the inſpiſſated and ſtagnating Blood to its former Circulation and free Motion, and that as ſoon as poſſible, by proper Remedies. As the Diſorder ſeldom happens, it is more ſeldom that it happens to be treated with internal Medicines, the Means generally uſed being only external Remedies. But when they are very numerous, or return again, it is neceſſary to uſe internal purging Medicines, and ſuch as attenuate and cleanſe the Blood. So that in adult Patients it ſeems proper to bleed both by the Lancet and Scarification with Cupping; at the ſame Time a ſtrict Regimen of Diet ſhould be uſed, drinking frequently and plentifully of a Decoction of the Woods, and ſuch like Attenuaters of the Blood; the Patient ſhould alſo entirely abſtain from drinking fermented and ſpirituous Liquors, particularly Wine and its Spirit, and from the too frequent Uſe of Tobacco. Cure.

VI. When the Diſorder is recent, external Medicines only will frequently ſuffice for the whole Cure. For this Purpoſe the following Mixture is of great Service, External diſcutient Remedies.

made of Honey acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol, till the Mixture has acquired a conſiderable Sharpneſs, which is then to anoint the Furuncles. Of no leſs Virtue is the frequent touching them with mere *Spirit. Vitriol. aut Sulphuris.* And laſtly, diſcutient Plaſters are often found very ſerviceable here, as *Emp. Diachylon ſimplex, de Meliloto, de Spermate Ceti, vel Diaſaponis.*

How they are to be brought to Suppuration.

V. But if the Remedies hitherto propoſed prove inſufficient to diſperſe the Tumor, either through ſome Neglect, or any other Cauſe; the only Means then left, is to bring it to Suppuration. And indeed the Maturation of the peccant Matter is found a very difficult Taſk in ſome Caſes, inſomuch that the Tumor ſometimes remains wonderfully hard and troubleſome, even after ſeveral Weeks Treatment. Sometimes the ſtagnating Matter becomes ſo acrimonious, from its great Inſpiſſation and long Stay, that the Inflammation degenerates into Ulcers, which grow gradually worſe and worſe, till they end in incurable *Fiſtulæ.* In the mean Time, to promote and quicken the Suppuration, it is generally found of great Service to apply *Emplaſtrum ex Melle & Farinâ confectum, necnon Empl. Diachylon cum Gummis*; and where theſe are inſufficient, to make uſe of the maturating Cataplaſms which we before recommended in a *Phlegmon, Book* IV. *Ch* II. § XVI. and in Inflammations of the Breaſts, *Book* IV. *Ch.* IV. § VIII. Though we muſt obſerve here, that Plaſters are much more commodious for uſe in Infants, than Cataplaſms. Laſtly, when the Furuncle is ſufficiently maturated, which we may learn from its Softneſs and yellow Head, we muſt have Recourſe directly to the Scalpel, and having made an Opening, we muſt diſcharge whatever corrupted Matter is therein contained. After this is to be applied *Emplaſt. Diachyl.* and the Ulcer is to be daily cleanſed from its Matter, till being freed from all Malignity, it becomes afterwards healed up.

Furuncles in Infants how to be treated.

VI. When ſucking Infants are afflicted with Furuncles, it is proper to give the Mother or Nurſe ſome purging Medicine, and to order a ſtrict Regimen and Diet; at the ſame Time the Infant ſhould take ſome gentle laxative Medicine, with abſorbent Powders *ex Lap. Cancror. Conch. Mat. Perlar. Pulv. Aniſi et Antimon. &c.* to allay the Acrimony of its Juices. Laſtly, thoſe Puſtules and Pimples which ariſe in the Skin of the Face of ſome People are no leſs than ſmall Furuncles, and therefore ought to be treated like them. The drinking of Whey and the Mineral Waters is extremely uſeful for People who are troubled with theſe.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the BUBO *and* PAROTIS.

The *Bubo* and *Parotis* what they are.

I. THERE are ſome Kinds of Tumors which ariſe with Inflammation, only in certain or particular Parts, to which they are proper, as in the Arm-pits, in the Groins, and under the Ears; and theſe are, from the Parts they affect, called *Parotids* when under the Ears; but *Bubos* the reſt.

The Kinds of theſe Tumors.

II. The Diviſion or Diſtinction of theſe Tumors, the *Parotis* and *Bubo*, is generally twofold; into ſuch as are *benign*, or ſuch as are *malignant*: Which Diſtinction, as it regards the different Method of Cure, we ſhall explain a little more

more at large. They are ſaid to be *benign*, (1.) When they ariſe ſpontaneouſly, without any preceding contagious and peſtilential Diſeaſe, as they frequently do in Infants; (2.) Thoſe are alſo of this Kind which come after benign Fevers, being a critical Diſcharge of the Diſeaſe: But the *malignant* are ſuch as happen in the Peſtilence or Venereal Diſeaſe, and are therefore commonly termed *Peſtilential* or *Venereal Bubos*.

III. With regard to the *Cauſes* of benign *Bubos* we muſt obſerve that they ariſe from the ſame internal Cauſes with all the reſt of the Inflammations; that is, from an Inſpiſſation and Obſtruction of the Blood; ſo that they differ from other Inflammations only in the particular Part where they are ſeated, as in the Groins, under the Arms and Ears, where there are many ſmall Glands, and much Fat. Cauſes of benign *Bubos*.

IV. Nor is the *Diagnoſis* of theſe Tumors difficult, if we do but conſider whether there has preceded any Peſtilential or Venereal Cauſe, to occaſion that Tumor and Inflammation in thoſe Parts. *Diagnoſis*.

V. When theſe Tumors are benign, their Conſequences are uſually milder and leſs dangerous; becauſe they may be generally either diſperſed or ſuppurated. But a ſpeedy Diſperſion or Suppuration of theſe Tumors is found to be more difficult, and of pernicious Conſequences in Patients of an ill Habit; inſomuch that a Suppuration of them ſometimes produces *Fiſtulæ*, which are very difficult to cure. Laſtly, the *Parotids* are the moſt difficult to cure, the Inguinal *Bubos* not ſo difficult; and the Axillary *Bubos* are the eaſieſt of all, as they generally tend to Suppuration. *Prognoſis*.

VI. In *Bubos* which are unaccompanied with any other Diſeaſe, the frequent taking of ſome cathartic Medicine, with an Addition of *Merc. Dulc.* is found to be of great Service; as it draws off the glutinous and inſpiſſated Blood from the Part affected, and at the ſame Time thins the whole. Other Medicines which attenuate the Blood ſhould be alſo uſed, ſuch as we before propoſed for Furuncles. But if there ſhould be any thing of a Fever, the Advice of ſome prudent Phyſician ought to be called in, who will take Care of the Fever, and treat it with proper Medicines. Internal Treatment.

VII. When the Inflammation is ſo gentle as to give Hopes of Diſperſion, it may be proper to apply diſcutient Plaſters externally; as *Emp. Diachyl. ſimplex*, *de Spermate Ceti*, *de Galbano*, *Diaſaponis*, *vel de Ranis cum Mercurio*, *&c.* ſince by theſe Means both *Parotids* and *Bubos* have been frequently diſperſed. External Reſolution or Diſperſion.

VIII. But when the Inflammation proves more violent, the Pains more intenſe, and the diſcutient Plaſters avail nothing, we muſt then ſtrive to bring it to Suppuration, by the Application of *Emp. Diachylon cum Gummis*, or ſomething as effectual here. If violent Pains alſo afflict the Patient, the frequent Application of digeſting Cataplaſms warm to the Part, will generally not only mitigate the Pain, but alſo greatly promote a Diſperſion, or elſe a Digeſtion and Maturation. Cataplaſms of this Kind may be made of the Crumb of Bread and Milk, boiled to a proper Conſiſtence, mixing afterwards a little Saffron therewith; or elſe Meal with Honey and freſh Butter, reduced to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm over the Fire, may be frequently applied warm, and a little Quantity of *Theriaca* may be added to it with Advantage. Suppuration how promoted.

IX. Cataplaſms like the former, or ſuch as we recommended in a *Phlegmon*, and Inflammation of the Breaſts, ſhould be thus frequently applied warm to the Tumor, The Treatment after Suppuration.

Tumor, till the ſtagnating Matter appears to be ſuppurated. As ſoon as we find this, we muſt directly make an Opening, either with the Scalpel or Cauſtic. See before *Chap.* III. § X. But great Care muſt be taken in the Opening, not to wound any of the large Veins and Arteries which are near the Abſceſs, as the Jugulars and Carotids in the Neck, the Axillaries under the Arm, and the Crurals in the Groin; for a fatal Hæmorrhage might by that Means be brought on. As ſoon as the Abſceſs is opened, the Remainder of the Treatment is to be the ſame with what we have ſo frequently adviſed in other Abſceſſes. More eſpecially it is of Service here to apply *Empl. Diachyl.* as it readily diſperſes or ſoftens any remaining Hardneſs that may adhere to the Mouth of the Ulcer.

CHAP. IX.

Of Peſtilential Bubos, *where alſo of* Carbuncles.

The Kinds of peſtilential Tumors.

I. PESTILENTIAL Tumors are uſually diſtinguiſhed by Phyſicians into *Bubos* and *Carbuncles*. And here, by the Name of *Bubo* they comprehend all Tumors, not only ſuch as ariſe under the Ears, Arms, and in the Groins, but alſo in the Neck, Breaſt, Arms, Legs, and other fleſhy Parts of the Body, which ſwell and inflame in Peſtilential Fevers; whilſt Nature endeavours to drive out the peſtiferous Matter, which lay concealed in the Body.

Diagnoſis. II. Peſtilential *Bubos* are diſtinguiſhable from other Tumors, by their happening at a Time and in Conjunction with the Plague, and from their being accompanied in the Patient with the Symptoms proper to that Diſtemper. For it muſt be here obſerved, agreeable to the Teſtimonies of the beſt modern Writers, who have lived in the Time of the Plague [a], that People who are ſeized and infected by the Diſtemper, if they do not die quickly, are ſhortly to expect theſe Tumors in ſeveral Parts of their Bodies. They appear ſometimes ſooner, at other times later; in ſome the Tumors appear before they are taken ſick by, or ever perceive the peſtilential Venom; in others, the Tumors are two, three, and four Days, after the Appearance of the Diſtemper, before they come out; but they are ſeldom obſerved to come out later. Theſe Tumors or *Bubos* are ſometimes joined with Carbuncles: But though the *Bubos* frequently ariſe without the Carbuncles, yet the Carbuncles ſeldom ariſe without Tumors.

Prognoſis. III. It has been this long Time obſerved, particularly in the later Plagues, that ſuch Patients as had Tumors come out without any very bad Symptoms, had them maturate ſpeedily, and were the ſooneſt free from the Diſtemper: So that it is not without Reaſon affirmed, by ſome of the more learned and modern Phyſicians, that *almoſt the whole Buſineſs of curing the Plague* conſiſted in carefully promoting the Eruption of *Bubos* and Tumors, nor that any one could be

[a] As by God's Providence I never ſaw the Plague, I cannot write any thing of it on my own Experience; yet I was unwilling to be ſilent on ſo conſiderable a Diſorder, and not mention what has been obſerved and confirmed by the beſt modern Phyſicians; I therefore carefully peruſed ſuch as had obſerved the laſt of this Diſtemper in *Auſtria, Bavaria, Sileſia, Pruſſia, Poland, Holſatia, Denmark,* and *Marſeilles*, endeavouring to reduce what they had obſerved with Regard to the Symptoms, *&c.* to a Sort of *Compendium*, that my Reader might rely on them afterwards.

preſerved

preſerved but by means of thoſe Tumors; while thoſe who rightly cure theſe *Bubos*, do alſo at the ſame time rightly cure the Peſtilence. Their Caſe being thus, reſolving, diſcutient, and repelling Medicines, together with Bleeding and Purging, are ſo far from proper in the Cure of the Plague, that by throwing the Venom again into the Blood, they deſtroy the poor Patient. Therefore the chief Buſineſs of the Phyſician or Surgeon here, is carefully to aſſiſt Nature in her Endeavours to throw out the Tumors as ſoon as poſſible, and to bring them ſpeedily to Suppuration and Maturity.

General Treatment.

IV. That this may be effected the more readily, it ſeems to be much the beſt way to order the Patient to keep Houſe upon the firſt Appearance of the Tumors, or rather to keep in a warm Bed, to be more ſecure from the Air. For by this means the Patient reſts more ſecurely from the external contagious Air, and by the Uſe of proper external and internal Medicines, the *Bubos* may be more regularly expelled and brought to Suppuration.

External Treatment.

V. Externally it is very ſerviceable to rub the tumified Part pretty ſtrongly with the Hands or Cloths, and, what is ſtill preferable, to apply external maturative and emollient Medicines, whereby they will come out the ſooner. And we ſhall alſo here find great Benefit from the Uſe of a Cataplaſm made *ex Fermento Panis calido, vel ſolo, vel et cum Sale atque Sinapi contrito.* By means of this the tenſe Parts are relaxed and ſtimulated, whereby the peſtilential Matter may be received and caſt off from the Blood, and come afterwards to Suppuration. Of the like Virtue are not only the Cataplaſms which we before recommended for ſuppurating other Tumors, in *Chap.* II. § XVI. and *Ch.* IV. § VIII. but more particularly thoſe which are made *ex Cepis ſub cineribus toſtis, atque cum Theriacâ et Butyro ſubactis, vel etiam ex Pane Triticeo ſive Similagineo interiori, cum Lacte atque Croco probè concocto.* But there are ſome Surgeons who prefer emollient Plaſters to Cataplaſms, becauſe the frequent renewal of the Cataplaſms requires the Body to be often uncovered, whereby the Perſpiration is impeded and diſturbed. The emollient Plaſters uſed inſtead of the Cataplaſms are the *Empl. Diachylon ſimplex vel compoſitum*, or ſuch as follow. The excellent BARBET, in his Treatiſe *de Peſte*, particularly recommends the following Plaſter, which ſeems to be very conſiderable:

℞ *Empl. Diachyl. c. Gummis, de Mucilaginibus ana* ℔ ß. *Seminis Sinapi pulveriſati* ʒiij. *Unguenti Baſilici* ʒiv. *M. f. Empl.*

A Plaſter of this is to be applied to the tumified Part, after it has been firſt well rubbed, and to be renewed every or every other Day. The celebrated Dr. HODGES, in his Deſcription of the great Plague in *London*, *An.* 1665. greatly recommends the following:

℞ *Empl. Oxycroc.* ʒiij. *Gum. Galban. colat. Carannæ ana* ʒj. *Picis Naval.* ʒij. *cum Ol. Chamæmel. liquato, f. Empl.*

This may be uſed like the former. Nor is the uſe of that Plaſter to be deſpiſed here, which is made of Honey, Meal, and the Yolks of Eggs. But the bliſtering with *Cantharides* and dry Cupping, uſed by the the Ancients to forward Suppuration, are wholly rejected by the moſt expert of the modern Phyſicians in the Cure of the Plague.

VI. But

A particular Obſervation of BEINTEM.

VI. But what the celebrated *German* Phyſician BEINTEM obſerves, is not a little ſurprizing and worthy of our Conſideration; he aſſerts, in the laſt Book of his *Latin* Treatiſe on the Plague, that Peſtilential *Bubos* were frequently diſperſed and cured without any Danger, merely by the Application of warm Aſhes. Though there is ſcarce any body beſides him, that adviſes to diſcuſs or cure Peſtilential *Bubos* without bringing them to Suppuration, or that ever found ſuch a Method ſafe and ſucceſsful; but in the Judgment of BEINTEM, the Peſtilential Venom was not drove into the Blood again in the Diſcuſſion, but was rather attracted and carried off by the Aſhes.

Internal Method of Cure.

VII. To theſe external Applications it will be proper to join internal Medicines, by the Help of which, the Venom lurking in the Body may be expelled in a gentle Sweat. But ſuch ſudorific Medicines as are very ſtrong and heating have been always found dangerous and pernicious by the modern Phyſicians. Warm and watry Drinks have been generally found more ſafe and uſeful in this Caſe, as being particularly adapted to temperate the Blood and excite a gentle Sweat. Among theſe Drinks we may reckon common Tea, with the Addition of a little Saffron, or Infuſions of other alexipharmic Herbs, as *Salv. Scordium, Ruta, Millefol. Betonica, &c.* or elſe the plentiful drinking of ſome warm Ptiſan, made with or without *Rad. Scorzoner.* taken till it excite a conſtant but very gentle Sweat. And as the more vehement Sort of Sudorifics are improper, ſo the drinking of cold Liquors is generally found equally pernicious; for they not only wonderfully ſuppreſs the gentle Sweat, but alſo ſtrike in the *Bubos*, in whoſe Eruption a happy Cure chiefly conſiſts. The Air of the Patient's Chamber ſhould be temperate, neither too hot nor too cold; his Bed ſhould alſo be the ſame, and made as convenient as poſſible. If the Patient ſhould find himſelf very weak, but without any great Heat, it will not be improper to give a few Drops of *Elix. Proprietatis vel Mixtur. ſimplicis, Tinctur. Bezoart. Eſſent. Myrrhæ, Eſſent. Scordii, etc.* about thirty or forty Drops for a Doſe, two or three times a Day, in ſome warm Liquor; or it may be requiſite to give ſome proper bezoartic Powder. On the other hand, in warm Conſtitutions, where the Heat is too violent, it will be proper to give *Nitrum depuratum cum Lapidibus Cancrorum Conchiſque præparatis*; alſo temperate Acids, as *Succ. Malar. Citreor. Ribeſior. Granator. etc. vel Syr. ejuſd. cum Aq. Borag. Bugloſſ.* or any thing that is temperately cooling, to which the Patient has a Fancy; and if the Heat be ſtill more vehement, it may be neceſſary to drop in *Spiritûs Vitrioli dulcis aliquot guttulas.*

How the Abſceſs is to be opened.

VIII. The Medicines hitherto propoſed are all of them allowed to be the moſt proper to be often taken, and ſufficiently powerful to drive out any peſtilential Venom that may lurk in the Blood, agreeable to the Writing and Practice of the moſt expert Phyſicians who have lately wrote in *Poland, Pruſſia, Denmark, Auſtria, Hungary, Ratiſbon, etc.* The Uſe of theſe ſhould therefore be continued till the Tumors are either diſperſed (which they allow do ſometimes happen) or ſuppurated and brought to Maturation, which is the common and conſtant Practice. In ſome Caſes the Tumor turns ſuddenly to Suppuration, and in others it remains for ſome Weeks without being any thing ſofter. When this is the Caſe, it is neceſſary to continue the Uſe of the forementioned Remedies, till the Tumor either breaks of itſelf, or is fit to be opened like other

other Abscesses by Incision with the Scalpel, that the pestilential Matter may be discharged and prevented from returning into the Blood.

IX. When the Abscess is thus opened, we must proceed directly to the cleansing of it, and, after the cleansing, the Wound is to be healed with some vulnerary Balsam, as we before proposed. To deterge and cleanse, the best that can be used here, is *Ung. Digest. cum Theriac. Balsf. Sulph. Terebinth. portiunculâ permixtum.* At each Dressing the Matter is to be gently discharged from the Ulcer, and, when cleansed, it is to be treated with the forementioned Ointment; but without Tents, unless its Opening should be very narrow; then applying some proper Plaster, it may be bound up again as before. The best Plasters for this Purpose are the *Empl. Diachyl.* or that made *ex Melle & Farinâ*, the Use of which may be continued till it is perfectly healed up. Treatment after Aperation.

X. With regard to the Time of opening the Abscess by Incision, Physicians are not agreed upon it; for there are many, especially of the modern Authors, who have wrote on the Plague, that forbid the Opening of Pestilential *Bubos* till they are perfectly ripe and soft: Besides, these *Bubos*, agreeable to the Observation of many, do generally suppurate and break of themselves; insomuch that, in the Opinion of these Gentlemen, an Opening made by Incision too soon may greatly endanger the bringing on ill conditioned *Fistulæ*, a Stiffness in the Limb, and even a Gangrene. Others, on the contrary, will have it, that an Opening made by Incision in the very beginning of the *Bubo*, is not only without Danger, but even directly suited to preserve the Patient, and recovering him the sooner from his dreadful Disease. *Vid.* EPHEM. *Nat. Curios. Cent* VII. *Obs.* 69. *pag.* 170. The Incision is not to be made too soon.

XI. Notwithstanding several of the ancient Physicians have contended for a speedy and entire Extirpation of Pestilential *Bubos* by the Knife, in order to discharge the contagious Venom; yet the Moderns do not without Reason dissent from their Opinion: For such a Method of Cure is not only found to be too harsh, but also of very dangerous Consequence in many Parts of the Body. In like Manner, all Emetics, Cathartics, Bleeding, and hot cordial Medicines are, by the unanimous Consent of the Moderns, condemned as Things very pernicious in the Pestilence; notwithstanding they were held in so great Esteem by the Ancients; such were the Bezoartic Tinctures, hot Essential Oils, and volatile Antipestilential Spirits, together with the *Theriaca* and *Mithridate.*

CHAP. X.

Of the Preservatives particularly necessary to defend and preserve the Physician or Surgeon from pestilential Contagion.

I. HITHERTO we have been treating of Pestilential *Bubos*; but before we proceed to Carbuncles and *Anthraces*, it will be proper to say something of the Means that may be used by the Surgeon to defend himself from the pestilential Contagion, that he escape free in visiting the Infected. But before we take upon us this Task, it will be first proper to inform our Reader, that we believe there has not ever been yet found a certain Preservative for this Purpose; so far from it, that many of the Remedies purposely contrived Preservatives hitherto uncertain.

and recommended, are wholly uſeleſs and improper, even ſome of them are very dangerous when lodged in imprudent Hands, and are therefore to be cautiouſly avoided.

Which of theſe Methods are to be avoided.

II. There are many who aſſert frequent Purging to be wonderfully adapted to carry the peſtilential Contagion off the Body, and prevent it from getting into the Blood. There are others who lay great Streſs upon ſudorific Medicines, Scarifications, and frequent Bleeding, as of great Service to defend the Body from the peſtilential *Virus*; whereas all of them, unleſs the Body is habituated to them, are great Deſtroyers of the Strength; and by that Means, rather than defend, they make the Body more obnoxious to and ſuſceptible of the contagious Venom; others again believe nothing more effectual as a Preſervative againſt the Contagion, than the frequent and plentiful drinking of certain hot Spirits or Waters, dignified commonly with the Title of Epidemic or Antipeſtilential. But we ſhall be ready to judge the Uſe of theſe alſo to be equally foreign and altogether improper, if we do but conſider what violent Heats the plentiful Uſe of ſuch ſpirituous Liquors will excite in the Blood, beyond what it ſhould naturally ſuffer, and by that Means it may be rendered more liable to fall into a Peſtilential Fever; unleſs the Perſon has been accuſtomed to the uſe of ſuch Liquors before, or elſe uſes them with great Moderation: The ſame Judgment we muſt alſo paſs upon the common Spirit of Wine, *Aqua Vitæ*, and the alexipharmic Electuaries and Oils, with all other heating Medicines, ſince their Nature and Effects are directly the ſame. Laſtly, there are ſtill others who confide in things hung about the Neck, as Arſenic, Mercury, Sand, Camphire, and *Rad. Colchici*; or elſe the keeping open large Iſſues, from all which they expect a ſecure Defence from the Plague; when at the ſame Time there can be found little or no Virtue in either, or all of them, to reſiſt the peſtilential *Virus*.

The beſt Defence againſt the Plague:

III. The beſt and readieſt Defence againſt the Plague ſeems in general to conſiſt in this, that ſuch as are able ſhould remove out of the peſtilential or infected Air into ſome healthy Part of the Country; or wherever they are, they ſhould keep from the Company of ſuch as are already infected, and not meddle with their Cloaths, Bedding, Meat, Drink, or Veſſels, and above all, not to make themſelves over afraid of the Diſeaſe; but let them always keep a chearful and confident Mind, with a proper Diet. But for the Phyſician and Surgeon, whoſe Buſineſs it is to relieve the Sick, and for that Purpoſe muſt enter dangerous Places, it is beſt for them to keep a courageous Mind, and not be anxiouſly afraid of Diſeaſes, nor even the Plague; for it is to be hoped that thoſe who riſque themſelves with theſe Precautions to ſuccour peſtilential Patients, will be preſerved in Safety by a Divine Providence.

(1.) before we viſit the Patient;

IV. But beſides, there are ſeveral human Cautions and Obſervations neceſſary to be regarded by the Phyſician and Surgeon; the chief of which are, that *they ſhould never go faſting to viſit a Patient ſick of any contagious Diſeaſe, and much more of the Plague*; but they ſhould always eat ſomething, and drink ſome ſtrong Liquor before-hand, in order to defend themſelves from the peſtilential Contagion and infected Air: Some Phyſicians therefore always *eat Bread and Butter, and drink a Draught of* Spaniſh *or Wormwood Wine*, or ſome other ſtrong Wine, before they offer to ſet a Foot in the Patient's Houſe: for by this Method, the celebrated Dr. HODGES writes, that he preſerved himſelf from Infection in the violent Plague at *London*, chiefly by drinking *Spaniſh* Wine:

Others

Others prepare themſelves in a Morning, *by eating a Slice of Bread, ſoaked in good Vinegar*, either ſimple, or wherein Rue has been infuſed. SYLVIUS has contrived an acidulated Medicine purpoſely for this Uſe, which the Apothecaries call *Aqua Prophylactica* SYLVII, and is to be drank to the Quantity of one or two Spoonfuls in a Morning, either alone or with a Slice of Bread, by ſuch Surgeons as are going to viſit peſtilential Patients: Others again aſſert it to be confirmed by Experience that ſome good Broth or Suppings, eſpecially of Chocolate, are of great Service in keeping off the peſtilential Venom.

V. Being come to the Patient's Apartment, great Care muſt be always taken *that we neither eat nor drink there, nor even ſwallow our Spittle.* For there is no ſmall Danger in that Caſe, of ſwallowing the volatile peſtilential Exhalations or Effluvia, by which means our internal *Viſcera* and Blood would be infected: For which Reaſon we cannot approve of the Cuſtom of ſome who are continually chewing and ſwallowing Myrrh, Cinnamon, Angelica, Zedoary, or the like, all the Time they are in an infected Place. For as ſuch Things excite a plentiful Diſcharge of *Saliva* into the Mouth, it is hardly poſſible but ſome of the infectious Effluvia will be intangled therein, and ſo go down into the Stomach, and get into the Blood. But the chewing of ſuch Aromatics may be very proper at Home, as they are in their own Nature wholeſome; the uſe of them in the former Caſe being improper only as to Time and Place. We ought alſo to be particularly careful *not to ſtay longer in the infected Place or Apartment of the Patient than our Buſineſs really requires*: For it is very dangerous in that Caſe leſt the Strength of our Conſtitution, however conſiderable, ſhould be overcome by the too great Quantity and Force of the peſtilential *Virus*: whereas we might have eaſily reſiſted and ſuſtained a ſmall Quantity of the ſame infectious Effluvia.

(2.) while we are with the infected Patient.

VI. After we are returned Home from the Patient, it is much the ſafeſt Way to waſh our Hands and Mouth well with Vinegar mixed with Water; for if there be any thing prevailing againſt the peſtilential Venom, Vinegar ſeems to be the chief. The Cloaths are to be changed for others, and expoſed to the free Air, and to be afterwards perfumed; then Suppings of Coffee, or Tea of *Scordium*, Sage, and the other alexipharmic Herbs ſhould be plentifully uſed; for theſe excite a gentle Sweat, and ſo drive out ſuch contagious Particles as might happen to be mixed with the Blood, keeping it free and temperate.

(3.) when we are returned home from the Patient.

VII. As an accurate Regimen of the Diet is always healthful in other Caſes, ſo alſo in Places where the Peſtilence rages it is found to be altogether neceſſary; therefore ſo much Aliment, ſolid and fluid, is always to be taken at one Time, as is requiſite to keep up the Strength of the Body, and may be conveniently and perfectly digeſted. But Care muſt be taken not to burden Nature therewith; for it can ſcarce be ſaid how vaſtly Intemperance weakens the Stomach and Body, and renders it liable to contagious Diſtempers; from the Crudities and undigeſted or corrupt Matter which is by that Means lodged in the Blood. Modern Phyſicans obſerve that there is no Occaſion for chuſing a particular *Diet*; ordinary or common Food may be taken as uſual, if it be not againſt Cuſtom and Temperance. In Broths and Suppings ſhould be always mixed, when it can be done conveniently, ſome Vinegar, or the expreſſed Juice of Lemons or Citrons, a few Capers, or ſome other ſubacid Thing of the like kind; for the uſe of every thing gently acid is uſually very ſafe and bene-

A proper Diet is to be ſtrictly obſerved.

ficial in the Peſtilence; ſo that a moderate Plenty of all Sorts of Pickles are in this Caſe found very ſalutary. There is no need of any great Change in the common and daily *Drinks*, only they ſhould be ſuited to the Strength of the Conſtitution and Stomach; for ſuch as drink *Spaniſh* or other rich Wines, ſhould conſider they are ſwallowing Food at the ſame Time. If any one be accuſtomed to Tobacco, I would adviſe him to keep up the Habit; but I would not perſuade ſuch as diſlike it, or are of a hot Conſtitution, to the Uſe thereof, to take Tobacco againſt their natural Appetite, as a Preſervative from the Peſtilence; for I think it has been this long Time obſerved, that Lovers of Tobacco have been equally as often and eaſily ſeized by the Plague, as others who do not uſe it. Laſtly, if any body has been before accuſtomed to the Uſe of Stomachics, Sudorifics, Vomiting, Purging, Scarification, Bleeding, and the like, at certain Times or Seaſons, they muſt be cautious not to break off too ſuddenly from ſuch Habits, but rather to continue them at their ſtated Times. But for Coition, as it greatly weakens and even ruins the Conſtitution at ſuch an unfavourable Time, eſpecially if the Habit of the Body be naturally infirm, that ſhould be equally avoided with the Peſtilence itſelf.

External Helps againſt the Plague.

VIII. In the laſt Place, in order to keep off or correct the peſtilential Effluvia, it will not be improper frequently to hold a Sponge to the Noſe which has been firſt wetted with ſimple Vinegar, or that wherein Rue or Lavender has been infuſed; the Chamber ſhould alſo be fumigated with Juniper Chips, Gunpowder and Brimſtone, or with Vinegar ſprinkled upon a red hot Tile or Iron, in order to expel and correct the peſtilential Air.

CHAP. XI.

Of CARBUNCLES *or* ANTHRACES.

A Carbuncle what.

I. A Carbuncle is ſaid to be an Inflammation which ariſes in time of the Plague with a Veſicle or Bliſter, almoſt like thoſe produced by Burning. But this Sort of Inflammation generally terminates in a *Sphacelus*, and putrifies the ſubjacent Parts down to the Bone, they becoming as black as a Coal. And this ſeems to be the Reaſon why they are by the *Latins* termed *Carbunculi*, and by the *Greeks*, *Anthraces*.

The Nature of Carbuncles.

II. A Carbuncle always breaks out very ſpeedily, even in the Space of an Hour or two, attended with Heat and Pain. Upon opening it, there is diſcharged a darkiſh, and ſometimes limpid or watry *Sanies*; within, the Fleſh is of a black Colour, a *Sphacelus* having then ſeized the Parts, which ſpreads more and more by Degrees; but the putrid Fleſh in thoſe who recover, ſuppurates and parts from the ſound. The Size of theſe peſtilential Bliſters is various, more or leſs, as is alſo their Number in the ſame Patient: For there is no Part of the Body which they do not infeſt; and they generally appear in Company with *Bubos*; even they are ſeldom or never to be obſerved without *Bubos*.

Cauſes.

III. The immediate and uſual Cauſe of Carbuncles is doubtleſs a violent Inflammation, excited in the Blood by the peſtilential Venom. The Inflammation is ſpeedily and ſuddenly followed by a Corruption and Sphacelation of the Parts; but the Parts and Juices do not ſuppurate into Matter, as is uſual in other Tumors,

mors, but whatever is internally corrupted ſeparates and entirely falls off: For the inflamed Parts ſuppurate at the Margin or Extremity of the Inflammation, ſo that if the Patient does not die ſuddenly, the ſphacelated Parts which have the Carbuncle are by that Means ſeparated from the ſound and living Parts, and are by Degrees wholly caſt off.

IV. Experience witneſſes, that the Events of a Carbuncle are very doubtful, and much worſe than thoſe of *Bubos*, eſpecially if the Eruptions turn directly either livid or black: But when the Puſtules are red at firſt, and then gradually turn to a Citron Colour, the Danger is much leſs. Thoſe Carbuncles which ariſe in the Face, Neck, Breaſt, or in the Arm-pits, are obſerved to be of the worſt kind; for they generally kill the Patient. *Prognoſis.*

V. As for the internal Treatment of Carbuncles, whether by Diet or Medicines, the very ſame is to be obſerved in this Caſe with what we recommended in *Chap.* IX. § VII. of peſtilential *Bubos*. For the chief of the Cure conſiſts in keeping the Patient in a gentle and conſtant breathing Sweat. Internal Treatment.

VI. The chief Deſign of the external Treatment is to quicken, as much as poſſible, the Separation of the ſphacelated Parts with the Carbuncle from the ſound. Therefore ſome of the modern Phyſicians uſe only Scarification in this Caſe, with very good Succeſs; for by filling the corrupted Parts with Inciſions, they let out the acrimonious and peſtilential Matter with the corrupted Blood. Others only open the Eruptions with a Pair of Sciſſors, and having diſcharged the Matter, they often waſh the Carbuncle with *Sp. Vin. Camph.* or *Sp. Vin.* wherein has been digeſted a little *Theriaca*: They afterwards apply a maturating Cataplaſm, like the following: External Treatment.

℞ *Mellis cochlearia* iv. *Fermenti cochlearia* iij. *Vitell. Ovor. N°* ij. *Sapon.* ℥ ß *Quæ probè commiſceantur calidâque ſuperimponantur. Vel,*

℞ *Farinæ Siligin. vel Tritic.* ℥ ij. *Aceti* ℥ ß. *quæ ex Aquâ vel Lacte ebutyrato decocta atque in Cataplaſma converſa cum Mellis* ℥ j. *Croci que contriti* ℥ j. *miſceantur, calidâque ſæpiſſime macerentur.*

VII. The Application of the forementioned Cataplaſms is to be continued till the Carbuncle ſeparates or caſts off from the ſound Parts: For it is better to diſſolve the Carbuncle gradually from the adjacent ſound Parts, than to cut it out all at once. Nor are Inſtances wanting where the Patient has been killed by an unſeaſonable and entire Extirpation of the Fleſh and Carbuncle; for we learn by Obſervation, that moſt ſharp Pains and other dangerous Symptoms uſually follow ſuch an over-powerful Remedy. But where the greateſt Part of the Carbuncle is already ſeparated from the live Fleſh, the Remainder may be ſafely divided by the Scalpel. Whether the Carbuncle ſhould be cut out.

VIII. But if an ill conditioned luxuriant Fleſh grow internally, either of itſelf, or from the Extirpation being made too ſoon, it is upon all Accounts neceſſary to entirely conſume it by the Application of *Ung. Ægyptiacum vel Fuſcum* WURTZII, or elſe by the Ointment following:

℞ *Mellis cochlearia* ij. *Vitell. Ovor. N°* ij. *Alum. uſti pulv. Gentianæ, Ariſtolochiæ ana* ℥ j. *m. f. Unguentum.*

IX. If

How to remove a supervening Gangrene.

IX. If the Inflammation inclines the adjacent Parts to a Gangrene, which is not unusual, it will be proper to use the following Ointment:

℞ ⊙ *Absinth.* ℥ ß. *Herb. Scord. Flor. Sambuc. Chamæmel. ana* M j. *Aq. simpl.* ℔ ij. ſß.

When these have been well boiled and strained, mix of the best *Sp. Vin. Camph.* ℥ vj. *Theriac.* ℥ ij. then let it be applied very often and hot to the Parts, by means of Linen Rags folded together, or Compresses, till the Violence of the Inflammation abates.

What is to be done after a Separation of the Carbuncle.

X. But when these very bad Symptoms are absent, after a Separation of the Carbuncle from the live Parts, it will be proper to cleanse the Ulcer with *Ung. fusc.* WURTZII, or the digestive Ointment before described in *Chap.* IX. § V. of pestilential *Bubos.* And this should be done perfectly, lest any of the pestilential Venom should remain behind, and excite the former Symptoms again; therefore the Detersion of the Ulcer ought to be continued till there remains nothing of these pestilential Symptoms; and when that is effected, the Wound may be healed like other Abscesses: More especially it should be dressed with Lint dipped in *Essent. Myrrhæ & Aloes*, applying over an *Emplast. de Lithargyro*, or the like, till the Ulcer is perfectly cured.

Whether Cauteries are to be applied.

XI. There are many of the more celebrated Physicians, who allow nothing to be more effectual in extirpating and curing Carbuncles than the actual Cautery, or a red hot Iron. With this they order the dead Parts to be burnt till the Flesh becomes in every Part sensible of the Pain, by which Means there seems to be no Reliques left of the Carbuncle. This Method was observed by Dr. HODGES to be the readiest Way of Cure for Carbuncles in the great Plague at *London*. But there are abundance of Circumstances which prohibit the forementioned Method of Cure by the Cautery, from being used in many Cases; as the Dread of the Patient, the Tenderness and Consequence of the Parts, *&c.* which rather persuade to the Use of such Methods as we have before proposed; which are therefore to be made use of here.

Whether it be proper to apply *Butyrum Antimonii.*

XII. The celebrated SYLVIUS thought *Butyrum Antimonii* an efficacious Remedy to extirpate Carbuncles, if the circumjacent Parts were anointed with it: For in the Opinion of SYLVIUS it not only prevents the Disorder from spreading, but it also readily makes an Eschar that divides the sound Parts from those which are corrupted, and at length wholly separates them. But such of the modern Physicians as have wrote professedly on the Plague at *Vienna* and *Ratisbon*, do by no Means agree with him: For if we may believe these, the *Butyrum Antimonii* is so far from being serviceable in Carbuncles, that it rather excites the worst of Symptoms, and often brings sudden Death. In the mean Time we find BOTTICHERUS assenting to the Opinion of SYLVIUS, in his *Loimographia Hafnienſis*; where he frequently praises and recommends the *Butyrum Antimonii* as an excellent Remedy for this Purpose. But whichever be the Case, the Method of using *Butyrum Antimonii* is in my Opinion more safe and preferable to the way of Cure by the Cautery. Lastly, whichever of these Methods of Cure are practised, the Business afterwards will be always first to perfectly cleanse the Wound, and then to heal it up.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of VENEREAL BUBOS.

I. A Venereal *Bubo* is a Tumor with Pain and Inflammation arising in the Groins or Arm-pits, after Contact with an impure Woman. *Bubos* of this kind are distinguished into two Sorts: (1.) Such as arise without any other Symptoms of the Venereal Disease; or, (2.) those which are accompanied with the other usual Attendants of the Disease, as a *Gonorrhœa*, and Venereal Ulcers usually termed Chancres. What a Venereal *Bubo* is.

II. *Bubos* of this kind usually arise, as we before observed, after Contact with an impure Woman, who is afflicted with the Venereal Disease; after which they arise sometimes sooner and sometimes later, that is, within a few Days after Infection. The Tumor then arises in the Patient with Hardness, Redness, and Pain, either in one or both the Groins, and sometimes in the Arm-pits. So that if we regard the Colour of Venereal *Bubos*, there is little or no Difference between them and the benign Sort. See *Chap.* VIII. foregoing. Care must therefore be always taken that we do not mistake one for the other: For such as take benign *Bubos* for Venereal ones, generally treat them with Suspicion, Contempt, and a harsh Method of Cure. On the other hand, when Venereal *Bubos* are mistaken for benign ones, there is Danger lest the Patient, being treated in the mild Method suited to benign *Bubos*, should be unhappily brought into a confirmed *Lues*. Symptoms.

III. The most certain Signs that these *Bubos* are Venereal, are the Patient's having had to do with unclean Women, and from their being or having been accompanied with a *Gonorrhœa*, Chancres, or other Symptoms of the Venereal Disease. When any of these are present, they give strong Reason to suppose the *Bubo* to be Venereal; but when they are absent, they take off or at least greatly diminish the Probability of the *Bubos* being virulent. As soon as it appears from the Patient's Confession, or other Circumstances, that the *Bubos* are venereal, we must proceed accordingly with Expedition to a proper Method of Cure. Though this Disorder generally admits a pretty easy Cure at the Beginning, yet, when the Lymph comes to be affected by it, either from Delay, improper Treatment, or an irregular Course of Life, a Cure becomes then extremely difficult, and it frequently turns into the *Lues* itself. *Diagnosis.*

IV. With regard to the Cure, there are many Physicians who hold a Dispersion of Venereal *Bubos* equally improper with the Pestilential; because by that Method the venereal Venom returns, contrary to the Design of Nature, into the small Vessels, and, by infecting the Blood, brings on a Pox. They therefore judge it necessary to abstain entirely from Bleeding and Purging, and to forward the Tumor to Suppuration as fast as possible. But with Submission to these Authors, I cannot be of their Opinion: For the Cure by Suppuration is not only slow and tedious, but also attended with many Inconveniencies; whereas I have frequently experienced with the greatest Safety, much better Effects from the taking of Cathartic and Mercurial Medicines, together with a Decoction of the Woods, and other such Purifiers of the Blood: For by this means the Virulency may be discharged from the Body much sooner than by Suppuration; Whether a Dispersion be safe.

and

and the Tumors may be safely dispersed without Danger of a *Lues* or other bad Symptoms.

How the Dispersion is to be effected.

V. Whether the Patient have a *Gonorrhœa* or not, the best Way is to purge him with frequent and large Doses of *Merc. dulc.* as is usual in carrying off *Gonorrhœas:* For in curing a *Gonorrhœa*, you also cure *Bubos*, generally at the same Time and by the same Means. Nor can *Bubos* be happily cured till the Body is first quite freed from the venereal Venom. When there is a considerable Inflammation, in young plethoric Habits of Body, it seems to be altogether necessary to bleed, and give mercurial Purges afterwards, with a Decoction of the Woods, and Essences which purify the Blood. Externally to the Tumor should be applied some discutient Plaster, as *Emp. de Meliloto, de Ranis cum Mercurio, Diachylon*, or the like: At the same Time the Patient should keep strictly to a regular Diet and Course of Life; taking scarce any thing but Ptisans made with Barley, Oats, or the like. In room of ordinary Drink may be taken a Ptisan, made of Barley, Liquorice, and Anise, or Fennel; for a Change, may be drank a Decoction of the Woods, and for a greater Variety, a little clear and very small Beer. Wine and all other strong fermented Liquors should be carefully avoided, as they generally encrease the Inflammation. If the Patient be kept up carefully to these Restrictions, Venereal *Bubos* which are not yet inveterate may be dispersed very commodiously and without any Danger.

Suppuration how to be promoted.

VI. But if Advice should be called in too late, or the *Bubo* prove so obstinate as not to give Way to Dispersion, or if upon any other account the Surgeon is desirous to effect a Cure in the Way of Suppuration, in order to discharge the *Virus* and prevent a *Lues*, he is to diligently promote and quicken the Maturation as fast as possible. But the most powerful Medicines to promote Suppuration have been mentioned at *Chap.* III. § IV. and *Chap.* IV. § VIII. Tho' it is besides not improper here to rub the *Bubo* with Linen Rags or the Fingers greased with Butter or Oil, till they grow red with Pain, adding afterwards a maturating Plaster; for by this means a Suppuration is greatly promoted and accelerated. The Plaster to be afterwards applied may be of *Diachylon cum Gummis, vel de Galbano*, particularly when the Patient can as yet walk pretty well. The Plaster may be taken off, and the *Bubo* rubbed well, three or four times a Day, more or less, agreeable to the several Circumstances. Violent dancing, boxing, fencing, and other such Exercises are also here very serviceable for promoting the Suppuration. But if the Patient cannot walk any longer from his Pains, which is frequently the Case, it may be proper to apply a maturating Cataplasm instead of a Plaster, such as we have described in the Chapters just now mentioned, which are usually much more effectual than Plasters. The best of these Cataplasms for this Case, are those *ex Cepis sub cinere tostis, vel Farinâ & Melle, vel ex Fermento, vel denique ex micâ Panis Siliginei cum Lacte atque Croco decoctâ*, which are to be now and then applied warm to the Parts, after they have been first well rubbed.

Internal Treatment.

VII. While the former are carrying on, internal Medicines must be also called in to Assistance. The Patient should take a warm Draught of a Decoction of the Woods two or three times a Day, about eight, ten, or twelve Ounces at a Time, with thirty or forty Drops of *Essent. Lignor. Pimpinellæ, albæ Fumariæ, vel Scordii, vel his similium, & Mercurii dulcis aliquot grana quotidie.* For as these greatly attenuate the Blood, drive it towards the Skin, and cor-

rect the venereal Venom, they also greatly promote either a Dispersion or a Suppuration.

VIII. These Methods are to be followed till the *Bubo* comes either to a Dispersion or Maturation. When the Tumor appears to be perfectly suppurated, the Scalpel is to be taken in hand, in order to make an Incision upon the *Bubo*; but then it must be done with Caution, to avoid hurting any of the large Blood Vessels in either the *Inguen* or *Axilla*, from whence might ensue a very dangerous Hæmorrhage. The better to avoid injuring these Vessels, the protuberant Part of the *Bubo* should be pressed outwards by the Fingers. But with regard to the Time in which it is proper to make the Incision, it must be always carefully observed not to let it be too soon nor to late; because both are dangerous: For when they are opened too soon, it occasions Pains, violent Inflammation, and other bad Symptoms; as when they are delay'd too late till they are incised, it generally occasions (as HILDANUS witnesses) the corrupt Matter to return into the Blood, and by infecting the whole Mass, brings on a confirmed *Lues*. If the Patient dreads the Knife, the *Bubo* may then be opened by a Caustic. Here the Reader should turn to what we have said before on Abscesses, *Chap.* III. § X, *seq.* When the Matter is once discharged, it will be proper to cleanse the Ulcer with some digestive Ointment, mix'd with some *Theriaca* and a little *Merc. Præcip. Rub.* afterwards may be applied a Plaster of *Diachylon cum Gummis*; by which means the Lips of the *Bubo* will be sufficiently softened and cleansed; and then it may be healed with some vulnerary Balsam, applied on scraped Lint. The manner in which *Bubos* are to be opened.

IX. Sometimes the ulcerated *Bubo* becomes so stubborn, that it will neither incarn nor cicatrize, by the help of any Medicines; but always afford a copious Discharge of Matter. When this is the Case, and the forementioned Medicines have been used to no Purpose, *viz. Præcip. Rub. & Alum. ust.* prove also to be of no Service, there then remains no other probable Method, in my Opinion, than to cauterize the corrupted Parts to the quick by the actual Cautery; for by that means the Communication of the infected Lymphatics may be cut off. From what we have hitherto proposed, it seems to be sufficiently apparent, that it is always safer and more convenient to bring venereal *Bubos* to a speedy Dispersion or Resolution, when a Cure may be that way effected, than to bring them slowly to a Suppuration. But when the Blood is found too much infected, and already corrupted by the venereal Venom, so that a confirmed *Lues* begins to shew itself, the Cure by Suppuration may be then both proper and requisite. Whether and when the actual Cautery should be used.

CHAP. XIII.

Of CHILBLAINS.

I. WE generally give the Name of *Chilblains* to those Tumors which happen in the Hands and Feet from violent Cold; they being at the same time accompanied with Inflammation, Heat, Redness, pricking Pain, and Immobility in that Limb. Sometimes they are of a livid or leaden Colour, and sometimes they break out with Scabs, or else with Chaps or Slits, which afterwards Chilblains, what they are.

terwards penetrate deeper and become ulcerous. The Humour which they discharge is sometimes a little fetid, and pretty much resembles *Pus* or *Sanies*. The Inflammation also frequently turns to a *Sphacelus*. So that I think we may readily conclude hence, that Chilblains wholly belong and ought to be referred to the Tribe of Inflammations; the more because they excite the same Sense of Heat or Burning with other Inflammations, and do, like them, terminate in either Dispersion, Suppuration, or Gangrene and *Sphacelus*.

Diagnosis. II. Chilblains may be known and discovered by several means: For (1.) we may observe the common Signs of Inflammation which we have but just now mentioned; (2.) we must enquire whether the Patient afflicted with them has been ever previously affected in those Limbs with vehement Cold or Frosts, to which Travellers and Soldiers, who are engaged in Winter Expeditions and Sieges, are often greatly exposed. Lastly (3.) it is also a Sign that they are Chilblains when the Patient feels prickings or shooting in the Part, with Heat and violent Itching; and when the Part affected is found inflexible and almost insensible.

The Degrees of this Disorder. III. While the Chilblains are yet tumified and red, and the Part retains its Sense and Motion, without any great Heat and Pain remaining, the Disorder is then of the mildest kind. On the contrary, when they turn livid, occasion the Limb to become stiff and insensible, or excite pricking Pains therein; there is then Danger of a worse Consequence, lest it should degenerate into a Gangrene, or, at least, a deep Exulceration. When the Skin rises into Pustules or Blisters, like what frequently happens in Burns and violent Scalds, it is a sign that there is an incipient Gangrene upon the Part. Lastly, when the Member loses its Sensibility, turns livid, soft, and flaccid, there is great Reason to suspect that it is then dead, and corrupting with a *Sphacelus*.

Cause. IV. We have no room to doubt but that the real Cause of Chilblains is the Cold. For by violent Cold, the Mouths of the small Blood Vessels are not only greatly contracted, but the Blood is also by the same Means rendered too thick; which are the two great Causes of all Inflammation. Nor is there any Symptom that attends this Disorder, but what may be readily explained as a Consequence of these Causes.

The Nature of Cold. V. Though Naturalists are not yet well agreed among themselves concerning the true Nature of Cold, yet I cannot consent to the Opinion of those who look upon Cold to be only the Effect of a Privation or Absence of Heat; but I rather judge it to consist in [a] certain hard, sharp, rigid, and saline Particles, which float in the Air; which are, by the Presence of Heat, rendered very minute, soft, flexible, and volatile; but, upon the approach of Cold, they coalesce and become rigid. Now when these Particles insinuate themselves into the small Pores of the Body, they constringe the small Vessels, and by wounding them, either inspissate or stop the Blood. Hence (in my Judgment) we may perceive the Reason why the Cold slits or cleaves the Skin of the Face, Lips, and other external Parts, and afterwards afflicts them with continual prickings and shootings: For the less Motion and Heat the Blood has in any Part, it is generally impelled into those Vessels with a less Force. So that it is no wonder if the Hands, Feet, Heels, Fingers, Toes, Nose, Ears, *&c.* are more frequently afflicted with

[a] *V.* HAMBERGERI *Diss. de Frigore.*

Chilblains

Chilblains than any other Parts of the Body; being ſometimes ſlight, but often very violent. Sometimes the Cold is ſo great as to quite ſtop the Courſe of the Blood throughout the whole Body; which then quickly kills the Patient; and we ſay commonly that he was frozen to Death, or periſhed with Cold.

VI. Though all Chilblains are in the general ſomewhat dangerous, yet they are more or leſs ſo in Proportion to the Extremity and Violence of the Cold which occaſions them; in Conſequence whereof, more or leſs grievous Symptoms ariſe. When the whole Hand or Foot is ſeized by the Cold, the Danger is generally greater than when it affects only a Finger or Toe. But nothing can be more fatiguing than that thoſe who have once been afflicted with Chilblains ſhould afterwards become liable, almoſt every Year, to Inflammations, Pains, Ulceration, and even Gangrene, upon the Approach of any great Froſt. Laſtly, when Chilblains are ill treated, by ſuddenly expoſing the Part from the Cold to a Fire, or any thing hot, or by wrapping it up in hot things; there is great Danger of the Part's becoming black, ſoft, and putrid; and at length, loſing all its Senſation, it may contract a *Sphacelus*. *Prognoſis.*

VII. Having found this to be the State of the Caſe, it readily follows that the Cure of all Chilblains muſt conſiſt chiefly in reſtoring the Blood to its former Fluidity and free Circulation as ſoon as poſſible. But the inſpiſſated Blood requires to be reſolved in this Caſe by Methods very different from thoſe generally uſed in other Inflammations. For the warm Medicines, which are very beneficial and even abſolutely neceſſary in other Inflammations, are found to be extremely pernicious for Chilblains. Nor can it ever be ſafe for thoſe who have ſuffered extreme Cold, to expoſe themſelves preſently to Heat or a Fire: For Death has been often the Conſequence of ſuddenly expoſing the Body to the Viciſſitudes of Heat and Cold. It is therefore much more ſafe and convenient to expoſe the Patient firſt to an Air that is either cold or temperate, and to order him to continually exerciſe his Limbs as much as he poſſibly can, and laſtly, to advance him gradually to a ſtill greater Warmth or Heat. When the Patient is too weak to exerciſe himſelf, it will firſt be proper to bathe the Parts affected with Snow, or cold Water, which will ſeem to be hot to the Patient: By which means the ſharp ſaline *Spicula*, which ſtick in the Pores of the Skin, will be drawn out, and the Blood reſtored to its natural Circulation. Afterwards, when the Limb is become ſenſible, we may by Degrees apply comforting Medicines; ſuch as *Sp. Vini meri, vel cum Theriacâ, Oleum item Petræ, Balſ. Sulph. &c.* When the Parts affected have been well rubbed and bathed with theſe, the Patient may then be advanced towards the Fire, or be put to Bed; endeavouring afterwards to excite a gentle Sweat. External Treatment.

VIII. To anſwer this Intention, great Service will be had from a few Glaſſes of hot Wine, wherein have been boiled ſome Cinnamon and Sugar: For by drinking, or rather gradually ſupping of this, the Patient generally revives and grows warm, and the Blood recovers its Circulation. Though it may not be improper to give alternately with this, a ſmall Quantity of a ſudorific Mixture; as, Internal Treatment.

℞ *Aq. Galag. Rutæ, Scord. ana* ℥ij. *Theriacal. Vit. Matthiol. ana* ℥vj. *Prophylact. Sylv.* ℥ſs. *Mixtur. Simpl. vel Tinct. Bezoart.* ℈ ij. *Syrup. Cinnamon. Caryophyllor. ana* ℥ß. *Miſc.*

A little Draught of this, about three Spoons full, ſhould be given to the Patient every Quarter of an Hour, and the hot Wine as often, till we find the Appearance of a Sweat. If Wine be not at hand, good Ale boiled with Cinnamon, Cloves, and Sugar, may well enough ſupply its Place. Such Suppings as theſe ſhould be continued ſo as to keep up a Sweat for a whole Hour, for half an Hour, or according to the ſeveral Circumſtances. For it can ſcarce be imagined how certain and expeditious this Method of Cure is for the moſt grievous Chilblains, which even threaten a Gangrene. But if the Diſorders which proceed from Cold are much ſlighter, this Method is then not ſo directly neceſſary, but may be laid aſide, though it is much preferable to any other Method.

How a Suppuration or Gangrene is to be treated.

IX. When Chilblains tend to Suppuration, it is proper to treat them like other recent Abſceſſes: Firſt to cleanſe the Wound with ſome digeſtive Ointment, as *Ægyptiacum*, *&c.* then to dreſs it with *Ol. Ovor. Ceræ*, *&c. vel Balſ. Peruvian. Eſſent. Aloës*, *Myrrhæ*, *&c.* and laſtly, to apply *Emplaſt. Saturnin. vel de Lithargyro.* Sometimes we ſhall find Benefit from *Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium*; as alſo from *Mures aduſti*, if we may believe the *Ephemerides Naturæ curioſorum.* Laſtly, a Mixture of *Aq. Calcis cum Sp. Vin. Camph.* will be frequently found of great Service here: If a Compreſs dipped therein be bound upon the Part, either alone, or after the Application of the forementioned Medicines. But if a Gangrene or *Sphacelus* appear, the Parts affected are then to be treated in the Method we ſhall propoſe in the following Chapter.

To prevent Chilblains.

X. If a Patient has before been troubled with Chilblains, which are uſed to return every Year, in the Winter; to prevent the Diſorder from returning again, he may arm himſelf by proper Medicines: The beſt Preſervative for this Purpoſe, is to anoint the Parts affected with *Petrolæum*, or Oil of Turpentine, before and while the Severity of the Winter comes on; but when the Diſorder has begun to ſhew itſelf again by Tumor, Inflammation, and Pain, the diſordered Heel or Finger may be wrapped up in Swine's Bladder, dipped in the forementioned Oils. But the Cold itſelf ſhould be always carefully avoided, by defending himſelf well with proper Cloaths or Coverings. The Reader may conſult at his Pleaſure M. A. SEVERINI *Diſſert. de Pernionibus in Lib. de Abſceſſibus.*

CHAP. XIV.

Of a GANGRENE *and* SPHACELUS.

What a Gangrene and *Sphacelus* are.

I. HITHERTO I think we have ſufficiently conſidered the *Exit* of an Inflammation by the way of Diſperſion or Suppuration; it follows that we now examine the third and laſt Method wherein an Inflammation terminates, *viz.* a Gangrene and *Sphacelus*, to which Diſorders the ancient Phyſicians gave the Name of *Cancrum* [a]. By a *Gangrene* we underſtand that moſt great and dangerous Degree of Inflammation wherein the Parts affected begin to corrupt, and put on a State of Putrifaction. But by a *Sphacelus* we un-

[a] *Vide* CELSUS *Lib.* V. *Cap.* XXVI. *N°* 31,—34.

derſtand not an incipient but an abſolute and perfect Corruption or Death of the Parts, already made.

II. A Gangrene may be diſcovered generally from the following Signs: Namely, the Inflammation, with its Symptoms, which have all along been very violent, do generally undergo a ſudden Change, as if they were going off. The Parts which were before ſwelled and tenſe, do now become ſoft and flaccid, and upon preſſing with the Finger upon the Skin and Fat, its Impreſſion remains behind, as in an *Œdema*; at length the *Cuticula* ſeparates from the *Cutis*, often riſing up in Bliſters like thoſe in Burns, filled with a reddiſh, yellowiſh, and ſometimes black Humour, and the Senſe of the Limb is in ſome Degree diminiſhed. The chief Mark whereby we diſcover a *Sphacelus* is, when after a previous Gangrene the Parts entirely loſe their Senſation, in ſuch a Manner that the Fleſh may be pricked and cut without giving any Pain; and if the Gangrene penetrates deep, ſo as to affect the Nerves and Muſcles, the Limb alſo loſes its Power of Motion. Afterwards the Colour of the Part turns black by degrees, and the Skin feels cold and flaccid; and at length it adheres ſo looſely to the Fleſh, that it may be eaſily pulled up and off from it. Sometimes the Skin becomes hard and dry, like the Rind of Bacon. Laſtly, it yields a moſt intolerable cadaverous Stench, and the *Sphacelus* ſpreads by Degrees through the adjacent ſound Parts, unleſs there ſhould happen to be a Separation of the dead Parts from the ſound; though it frequently ſtops of itſelf, and by forming a circular Suppuration, the mortified Parts are caſt off from the ſound. The Signs.

III. The *Cauſes* of a *Gangrene* and *Sphacelus* are either external or internal. Among the *internal Cauſes* we reckon an *Eryſipelas*, and all other Inflammations which ariſe ſpontaneouſly, and can by no means be diſperſed nor brought to Suppuration. Inflammations of this kind uſually proceed from the Blood's being too acrimonious or corrupted by the Bile, or in a *Scorbutus*; or when the Circulation of the Blood is too quick or too ſlow, by reaſon of old Age or any other Weakneſs; or laſtly, when the Patient uſes a perverſe Courſe of Life, with reſpect to Diet and Paſſions of the Mind (eſpecially Anger, Grief, and Fear) during the time of the Inflammation. By *external Cauſes* we intend Injuries from the Air, cold Water, and the Application of topical Remedies externally to the inflamed Parts, which are either cooling, aſtringent, fat, oily, or the like; together with all great external Hurts or Accidents which frequently happen to the Body through Falls, Blows, *&c.* as in Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, *&c.* Cauſes.

IV. A Gangrene is for the generality, never without Danger; becauſe it eaſily changes into a *Sphacelus* or entire Mortification, which never admits of a Cure but by taking off the dead Parts. But a Gangrene which is ſlight, incipient, and not ſpread far, but only affects the Skin and Fat, is not very difficult to cure, eſpecially when it happens in a young and ſtout Patient, in a mild and temperate Seaſon, and does little or no Injury to the Muſcles and Nerves: But the larger, more violent, and confirmed is the Gangrene, and the faſter it ſpreads, the more difficult is it generally to effect a Cure; eſpecially in an old or weak Patient [b], or in an ill Habit of Body from a Dropſy, *Phthiſis*, or *Scorbutus*; the Weather alſo being too hot or very cold, or the Parts affected being near *Prognoſis.*

[b] New Inſtances may be ſeen of Death from a Gangrene in old People in LE DRAN's *Obſ.* 100 & 101. I have alſo been Eye-witneſs to many of the like Caſes.

the

the *Thorax* or *Abdomen* may make the Caſe more dangerous. Nor can this Caſe be neglected without the utmoſt Danger of Life; for the putrid Matter being abſorbed by the ſmall Veins, and mixed with their Blood, is conveyed to the Heart and Brain, and corrupts the whole Maſs: From whence all the vital Actions are diſturbed, the Appetite goes off, and Phrenzy with Death follow. So alſo in large inveterate Ulcers, in the Extremities and Feet of old People, when they become dry and livid, it is almoſt a conſtant Sign that a *Sphacelus* and Death are at hand. Death is alſo preſaged in great Inflammations attended with Spaſms, continual Hiccoughs and Belchings, cold Sweats, Faintings, a *Delirium*, and continual Reſtleſſneſs or Drowſineſs, eſpecially if they happen in a Patient who is then afflicted with a Gangrene or *Sphacelus*. And laſtly, if the Gangrene be not directly treated with proper Medicines, it commonly turns ſuddenly into a *Sphacelus*; and if the ſphacelated Parts are not timely removed or amputated, the Diſorder ſpreads through the adjacent Parts, and brings on a ſpeedy Death.

The Cure conſiſts in three things,

V. We muſt therefore always endeavour to treat the Gangrene ſo as that it may not terminate in a *Sphacelus*. Firſt of all therefore, in plethoric and ſtrong Habits, we are to bleed largely, and to repeat the Operation at Diſcretion; but in weak Habits, it ſhould be omitted. The Remainder of the Treatment will conſiſt chiefly in obſerving the three following Directions:

(1.) A Removal of the external Cauſes.

(1.) *To be careful in the beginning to remove all violent external Cauſes of the Inflammation*; as too ſtrict a Bandage in Wounds and Fractures, all foreign Bodies which are ſtuck in the Parts, as Thorns, Splinters, Needles, *&c.* improper Medicines externally applied, as Ointments, Oils, and Plaſters, with cooling and aſtringing things, as we before obſerved; all which ſhould be removed as ſoon as poſſible.

(2.) A proper Diet and internal Medicines.

VI. The other Obſervation reſpects chiefly the *keeping up of the Patient's Strength*, eſpecially in weak and old People. This may be beſt effected by ordering a Diet which not only affords good Juices, but is alſo well accommodated to the Age, Conſtitution, and other Circumſtances of the Patient. If the Patient is weak and in Years, is naturally of a cold Habit, has loſt much Blood, and abounds with Acidities, the moſt ſuitable Diet will be Soops, and ſtrengthening Broths, ſuch as are made of Chicken or Capons, Beef, or ſome other good Fleſh, boiled with Mace, Ginger, or other Spices; as alſo Suppings of Ale, boiled with the Yolks of Eggs, Cinnamon, and Sugar; Eggs themſelves poached ſoft, ſo as to be potable; ſtrong Jellies of Calves Feet, Hartſhorn and Ivory Shavings; old and rich Wines, as *Rheniſh*, *Hungarian*, *Spaniſh*, *Canaries*, *&c.* and laſtly, fine Ale may do very well, eſpecially for the Poor. With reſpect to Medicines, the moſt proper are the *Corroborantia*, uſually termed *Cordial*, as the Spirits, Eſſences, Powders, and Electuaries of that Tribe, eſpecially made up or mixed with *Confect. Alkermes:* At intervals may be drank hot, Tea of Sage, *Scordium*, *Veronica*, and Herbs of the like Nature, with the addition of a little Cinnamon, or a few Shavings of *Lig. Saſſafræ*, *Santal. Citrin. &c.* for by theſe means the ſtagnating Blood will be wonderfully reſolved and attenuated, its ſound and healthy Parts will be retained in a due Circulation, and its noxious Parts will be diſcharged and diſſipated. It is alſo not improper in this Caſe, frequently to apply a Sponge to the Noſe or Carpal Arteries, which has been dipped in *Aq. Regin. Hungar.* alſo to bind it upon the Temples. In like

like manner we ſhall find almoſt equal Benefit from the Crumb of Rye Bread mix'd up with powder'd Cloves; if it be firſt macerated in very ſtrong Vinegar, then made into a globular Form, wrapped up in a Piece of Linen Cloth, and then frequently applied to the Noſe. For Patients who are of a more warm, ſanguine, or bilious Habit, Soops and Ptiſans, mix'd with the acid Juice of Citrons or Lemons, will be very proper Strengtheners; alſo Barley Gruel mixed with *Syr. Mali Citrei vel Mori, vel Rubi Idæi, vel Ribeſiorum aut Ceraſorum acidor.* to be taken daily as a common Drink. When the Heat is ſmall, the Patient weak, or before accuſtomed to Wine, it may be allowable to mix a little Wine with the Gruel, eſpecially *Rheniſh*, and ſometimes a Glaſs of rich Wine may be taken unmix'd at proper Intervals; at the ſame time not neglecting the other Medicines which are proper to be uſed in Fevers, ſuch as are mild, temperating, cooling, and cordial. But the *Cortex Peruvianus* [a] is by many celebrated in this Diſorder beyond any other internal Medicine, they look upon it as the only Medicine in this Caſe, and adminiſter it in the ſame Manner as in Intermitting Fevers.

VII. The third and laſt Obſervation concerning the Treatment of a Gangrene is chiefly *to diſcharge the ſtagnating and corrupted Blood from the Parts affected, as ſoon as poſſible*, and to prevent the neighbouring Parts from being affected thereby. The principal Means to effect this, are (1.) to make uſe of proper internal *Corroborantia*, or ſtrengthening Medicines; (2.) to make *Scarifications* (*pro re natâ*) by the Scalpel upon the Parts affected, making the Inciſions very numerous lengthways upon the Parts, and of a ſufficient Depth, in order to diſcharge the ſtagnating and corrupted Blood, and to make way for the Ingreſs of the Virtues of the diſcutient Medicines which are applied externally, by which means they can the better penetrate through the ſmall Wounds to the internal Parts. Laſtly, (3.) diſcutient, ſtimulating, and balſamic *Fomentations* and *Cataplaſms* which reſiſt Putrification, are to be carefully applied to the diſordered Parts, of which kind is the following Fomentation: (3.) External Remedies.

℞ *Aquæ Calc. viv.* ℔ j. *Sp. Vin. Camph.* ℥ iij. *Sal. Ammoniac.* ℥ ß. *M.*

This may be applied hot with Compreſſes, it being what I have very frequently experienced, and ſtill continue to uſe with very good Succeſs in theſe Caſes, and in other Inflammations; a very extraordinary and uſeful Mixture is alſo made *ex Aq. Calc. viv.* ℔ j. *cum Mercur. dulc.* ℥ j. to be applied like the other. In the Hoſpital at *Amſterdam* the following excellent Fomentation was uſed with Succeſs in Gangrenes, within my Remembrance [b]:

℞ *Spirit. Vin.* ℥ iij. *Pulv. Aloës, Myrrh. ana* ℥ ß. *Ung. Ægyptiac.* ℥ iij. *M.*

Or, *Sp. Vin. cum Aloë, Myrrhâ, & Croco leniter coctus, vel Sp. Vin. Camph. cum Theriacâ mixtus, vel Sp. Theriacalis aut Matricalis cum ſextâ quaſi parte Elix. Proprietat. roboratus*; or what GARENGEOT greatly extols, *Vinum calidum, Sp. Vin. ſimplic. vel Camphorâ roboratum, vel Sp. Vin. Camph. Sale Ammoniaco acuat.* which he extols as an excellent Remedy to revivify Parts which ſeem to be dying [c];

[a] Conſult WERLEFFII *Obſ. de Febrib. p.* 332. taken from the Obſervations of RUSHWORTH, AMIAND, and DOUGLAS. See alſo a particular Treatiſe publiſhed by DOUGLAS on Mortifications.

[b] *Vid.* KOENERDING *in Libello de Grangrænâ & Sphacelo, Belgico Sermone edito, Amſt.* 1698. 8vo.

[c] Chirurgical Operations, in the Chap. of a Gangrene.

Or,

Or,

℞ *Fol. Scord. Abroton. Abſinth. Rut. recent. ana* M ij. *Flor. Chamæmel.* M j. *coq. in ſ. q. Aq. ſimpl. colentur.*

℞ *Hujus* ℔ ij. *adde Spirit. Vin. Theriacal.* ℥ iv. *Sapon. Venet.* ℥ij. *Salis Gemmæ* ℥ ß. *M. f. Fomentum.*

This Fomentation is to be applied hot ſeveral times in a Day to the Parts affected, by means of Linen or Woollen Cloths; and to give a laſting Warmth, we may apply a hot Tile wrapped up in a thick Cloth, or a hot Bag of Sand.

A domeſtic Remedy for the Poor.

VIII. For the Poor in this Caſe, there is a cheap and domeſtic Remedy, recommended by SIMON PAULUS and others, *viz.* the *Pickle of Cabbages*. VALESIUS DE TARANTA has long before taught us, that Horſe or Cow Dung, boiled in Vinegar or Wine, makes an excellent Fomentation for this Purpoſe; but a long time after him, we are told that SYLVIUS and BARBET held the ſame Remedy as a Secret in this Diſeaſe; but the Filthineſs of the Medicine makes it unworthy a Phyſician, it being fitter for the Poor and Vulgar than People of Faſhion. But there is a neat as well as a very efficacious Fomentation for a Gangrene to be made of *Scordium*, Wormwood, and Southernwood, either ſeparate or mix'd, to be boil'd in Sea-water, or, where that is not to be had, Salt-water or Vinegar, to be applied hot, like other Fomentations, ſeveral times in a Day, giving a laſting Warmth by hot Bricks or Tiles, till the Diſorder diſperſes or diminiſhes. Thus there will be no occaſion to ſo frequently unbind the Part, and expoſe it to the Air, to apply more of the warm Fomentation; but it is ſufficient, nay even preferable, to ſoak the Compreſſes well in the Fomentation, and to keep them hot upon the Parts by the foremention'd Contrivance.

An obſtinate Gangrene, how to be treated.

IX. But the more obſtinate and nearer we find a Gangrene is to a *Sphacelus*, the more potent Remedies are we obliged to make uſe of. Such principally are the very numerous long and deep Inciſions and Scarifications of the Parts affected down to thoſe which are ſound. The Inciſions are alſo made not only longitudinally, but alſo tranſverſly, where they may be ſo with Safety, as in the Arm, Leg, and Thigh; by which means the Humours which lodge in the membranous Coverings of the Muſcles may be the better diſcharged, and the Tenſion of the Membranes taken off, and ſuch as ſtop the Motion of the Fluids by their Stricture will be relaxed. Afterwards the injured Parts are to be well rubbed and ſoaked with the ſtimulating, diſcutient, and balſamic Medicines at § VII. then is to be applied a penetrating and diſcutient Cataplaſm, that the Blood in the vitiated Parts may be reſtored as much as poſſible to its free Motion. The following may ſerve for a Cataplaſm of this kind:

℞ *Herb. Scord. Malv. Abſinth. Matricar. ana* M ij. *Menth. Abroton. ana* M j. *Coquantur in ſ. q. Oxycrati, vaſe clauſo, ad conſiſtentiam Cataplaſmatis ſive Pultis, eique poſtea admiſce Salis Ammoniaci* ℥ ß. *Farin. Lin.* ℥ ij. *Ol. infuſ. Rut. vel Chamæmel.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Cataplaſma.*

Always before the Cataplaſm is applied to the Part, it ſhould be mixed with ſome *Sp. Vin. Camph. aut. Theriac.* to encreaſe its Virtue; or, inſtead of this Cataplaſm, we may uſe the following, recommended by the forecited KOENERDINGIUS [f]:

[f] *In Libello de Gangrænâ, ſupra citato.*

℞ *Mic.*

℞ *Mic. Pan. Alb.* ℔ j. *Pulv. Abſinth. Scord. Rutæ, ana* M j. *Vini q. ſ. ad conſiſt. Cataplaſmatis, poſt levem ebullitionem adde Sp. Vini* ℥ iv.

This is to be applied warm. In the mean Time it is a neceſſary Caution to be obſerved in the Application of Fomentations and Cataplaſms, *viz.* that they ſhould not be renewed too often, but only two or three Times in a Day; for Experience has taught us, that the Humours may by that Means be diſperſed and attenuated ſooner, and with more Eaſe, than by uncovering the affected Parts every Hour, as is cuſtomary [a]: But we muſt alſo carefully obſerve that Cataplaſms and Fomentations ſhould not only be as warm as poſſible, when they are firſt applied, but are alſo to be kept warm all the while upon the Parts, by covering them with hot Cloths, Tiles, or a Bag of Sand; by which Means they will penetrate, ſtimulate, move, and attenuate much better; for if they become cold, they prove not only uſeleſs but very pernicious. All Things well conſidered, we can hardly affirm that we have any Thing that will cure a Gangrene or prevent a *Sphacelus*; but if the *Cortex Peruvianus* has the Effects attributed to it in this Diſeaſe, we need not be troubled with ſuch a Train of ineffectual Remedies, nor charge our Heads with ſo many irkſom Cautions and Obſervations thereon [b].

How a *Sphacelus* is to be treated.

X. But if the Parts are already become quite dead, ſo as to be entirely without Senſe, and ſoft, ſo as to retain the Impreſſions of one's Fingers Ends, and appear to be fetid and corrupted; in that Caſe, all the Medicines in the World will be inſufficient to reſtore the Parts to Life again: But there remains one, though a miſerable Remedy, to preſerve the reſt of the Body by amputating the dead Parts, that the Diſeaſe may not ſpread through the reſt which are ſound. But a different Courſe muſt be taken in this Amputation, according to the Degree of Corruption, and the particular Nature of the Parts ſo affected. For if only ſome Extremity of the Foot, *Tarſus*, *Metatarſus*, Ancle, or Inſtep, or only the bare Skin and Fat are ſphacelated, the whole Member or Foot ought not in that Caſe to be amputated; but preſerving the Limb entire, we are to remove only that Part which we find vitiated, and that, in my Opinion, by Means of Suppuration, as we taught in *Chap* XI. § VI. *ſeq.* of Peſtilential Carbuncles, or elſe to be taken off by cauſtic Medicines. Thoſe who undertake the Cure of a *Sphacelus* by *Suppuration*, are to take two Things chiefly into Conſideration: (1.) To effect the Suppuration as ſoon as poſſible; and then (2.) to remove the dead Cruſt or Eſchar of the Ulcer, and ſeparate it from the ſound Parts.

[a] GARENGEOT will have the Dreſſing not to be opened above once in the Space of Four and twenty Hours in this Diſeaſe, in his Operations, Chapter of a Gangrene. But becauſe the Parts affected may ſuffer great Alterations in that Time, and as the Virtue of Medicines will ſcarce laſt ſo long, I think it more adviſeable for the Surgeon to inſpect the Parts two or three Times in a Day, that he may renew the Medicines, know how it goes forward, and what is to be further done, and that he may prevent any bad Accident.

[b] I made Trial of the *Cortex* lately upon a corpulent female Patient of near Sixty, who was afflicted with a Gangrene from an internal Cauſe, about the lower Part of the *Tibia*, *Tarſus*, and *Metatarſus*, wherein the common Integuments of the Body were already ſphacelated and corrupted; but ſhe always threw up the Remedy by Vomit, ſoon after every Time ſhe took it, as ſhe had likewiſe done other Medicines for ſome Time before; ſo that I was obliged to lay it aſide. But after many other things tried in vain, I at length reſtrained her vomiting by the *Pyrmont Waters* drank cold, (for ſhe threw them up when warm) and performed the reſt of the Cure by the Medicines hereafter recommended for the Cure of a *Sphacelus*. Whence it appears that all Gangrenes and *Sphaceli* from internal Cauſes are not incurable, as ſome Authors have aſſerted.

A Suppuration how to be promoted.

XI. To expedite and quicken the Suppuration, nothing equals the making long and deep Scarifications or Inciſions, eſpecially near the ſound Parts: For by making innumerable Inciſions ſo deep, till we find that we every way touch the ſenſible Parts, ſo as to excite Pain, the noxious Matter lodged under the Eſchars may thereby be more eaſily diſcharged, proper Medicines will more readily penetrate the Parts, and the dead Parts will by that Means be more ſpeedily ſuppurated, and the ſooner ſeparate from the ſound. But the moſt efficacious Medicines to promote this Separation of the vitiated Parts from the ſound, are Emollients and Balſamics which reſiſt Putrifaction, uſed in the following Method, *viz.* the inciſed Parts are to be firſt well anointed with *Unguent. Digeſtivum*, and then to be carefully treated with the balſamic Cataplaſms and Fomentations. To this Place belongs the following Fomentation, beſides thoſe mentioned § VII, VIII, IX.

℞ *Decocti Hordei vel Scordii* ℔ j. *Acet. Rutac.* ʒ vj. *Spir. Vin. Theriacal.* ʒ iv. *Sal. Marin. aut Vulgar.* ʒ j. *vel* ʒ ij. *Miſc.*

This is to be applied hot with Compreſſes to the inciſed Parts, and frequently repeated, till the Diſorder appears to ſpread no further. We know the *Sphacelus* ceaſes to ſpread, when the Tumor of the vitiated Parts ſubſide, and the Lips of the adjacent ſound Parts become tumid all round; and on the ſecond or third Day after, a Suppuration is gradually formed, and the ſound Parts ſeparate from the vitiated. But to ſoften and promote a ſpeedy Separation of the Eſchar afterwards, the following Cataplaſm will be found very ſerviceable:

℞ *Folior. Scordii M* ij. *Malvæ, Hyoſciam. Alth. ana M* j. *Flor. Lavendul. M.* ß. *coquantur cum Aceto vel Oxycrato ad conſiſtentiam Cataplaſmatis, cui tandem admiſce Farin. Lin.* ʒ iij. *Ol. Lin.* ʒ j. *Sal. Ammoniac.* ʒ ij. *F. Cataplaſma.*

This is to be applied warm over the Whole, and it is to be retained in that Condition of Heat as long as requiſite, by the Means before-mentioned at § VII, IX.

The Separation and cleanſing of the Parts how to be effected.

XII. After theſe Medicines have been uſed, and when the whole ſurrounding Skin is gently tumified, with Redneſs, a Cruſt or Eſchar is formed by Degrees, and the ſound Fleſh begins to ſeparate from the reſt; this is then a Sign that the Diſorder has done ſpreading, and that an entire Separation of the vitiated Parts will ſhortly follow: Therefore whenever this Separation ſhews itſelf, it ſhould be promoted as much as poſſible, by the Uſe of ſome ſuppurating Ointment, ſuch as is commonly termed digeſtive; which may be applied either alone or mixed with ſome *Theriaca*; to be retained on between the ſound and dead Parts (which may be ſometimes a little divided by the Lancet) after which the preceding Cataplaſm ſhould be applied: But in all future Dreſſings, whatever of the dead Parts is found looſe or ſeparated ſhould be removed every Day; or if any of the vitiated Parts ſhould in ſome Meaſure adhere to the ſound, they may be ſeparated by the Sciſſors or Scalpel, without any great Pain or Danger. After this, it will be proper to remove the Cataplaſm, and apply ſome digeſtive Ointment or *Empl. Diachyl. vel Saturnin.* in the room thereof, till the corrupted Parts are entirely caſt off, and the Ulcer appears to be well cleanſed. The Separation of the corrupted Parts from the ſound, may be wonderfully promoted by keeping the diſordered Limb in a conſtant Warmth, by Cataplaſms covered with

with hot Bricks or Tiles, to retain the Heat and avoid the frequent uncovering of the Parts to apply freſh Cataplaſms. When the ſound Parts are ſufficiently deterged or cleanſed, we muſt then proceed to their Agglutination or Cure; in order to which we ſhall find great Benefit from *Ung. Digeſtiv. vel Baſilicum, vel Balſ. Arcæi*, together with the forementioned Plaſters.

Cauſtics; which and how to be applied.

XIII. But there are many Surgeons, who to avoid the Length of Time which is uſually taken up in forming a Suppuration, and for ſome other Reaſons, have Recourſe directly to *cauſtic Medicines* in this State of their Diſorder. Their Method of Treatment is this: They anoint the Lips only, or elſe the Whole of the corrupted Parts every Day with *Butyr. Antimon.* or *Lap. Cauſt. liquefact.* till the living Parts are ſurrounded by a Sort of Eſchar; and always afterwards they apply the forementioned (§ IX. and XI.) Fomentations and Cataplaſms, in order to prevent the Diſorder from ſpreading, and to make the corrupted Fleſh ſeparate from the ſound. To this Place belongs the *Aqua Phagedænica* and the *Lixivium rodens* BOERHAAVII *in Mater. Med.* § 462.

℞ *Calc. viv. fortiſſ.* ℥ iij. *Ciner. Clavellator.* ℥ ix.

Theſe are to be firſt ground ſeparately, and to be afterwards mixed together, adding a little Water; then let them be put in a Glaſs, and ſtand in a moiſt Cellar to diſſolve: As ſoon as they are become fluid, filtrate through coarſe and ſpongy Paper, and then let the Liquor be preſerved for Uſe. When there is a Call to uſe it, let a Bruſh or Feather be dipped into it, and afterwards rubbed over the Part once or twice in a Day, as you ſhall ſee Occaſion; or you may wet fine Linen Rags with this Liquor, and lay them upon the Part, not neglecting the Uſe of the emollient Cataplaſms at § VIII. or IX. at the ſame Time: This Method of Dreſſing ſhould be continued till the Parts ſhall ſuppurate or fall off in Cruſts or Scales: If this Application has ſo far anſwered your Intention, you may proceed to cleanſe the Wound with Digeſtives, and afterwards heal with a vulnerary Balſam, as we juſt now directed above at § XII. But if any Miſchief ſhould remain underneath after you have healed, you muſt again have Recourſe to corroſive Medicines, and as to the reſt proceed as we have directed above: The beſt Form of a corroſive Application that I have ſeen, is deſcribed by BELLOSTE, in his *Hoſpital Surgeon:* He is not ſhort in commending it himſelf; he ſays, when you are furniſhed with this you may ſpare yourſelf the Trouble of ſearching for a better Remedy. The following is the Deſcription of it:

℞ *Spirit. Nitri vel Aquæ Fort. P.* ij. *Argenti Vivi P.* j. *m. f. lento calore Mercurii Solutio.*

The mortified Part is to be wetted with this corroſive Liquor, which will occaſion a ſpeedy Separation of it from the ſound Parts.

Of the actual Cautery in this Caſe.

XIV. Several Phyſicians and Surgeons, particularly the famous BOERHAAVE, adviſe cauteriſing or dividing with the Knife down to the Bottom where it is ſound; and this Method they prefer to all others. But as this kind of Treatment carries great Cruelty with it, and cannot be performed without giving the Patient violent Pain, and is frequently attended with Danger, I cannot help preferring the Uſe of *Suppurants* or *mild Corroſives*, as a milder and ſafer Method of Cure: And indeed the Surgeons of the preſent Age in general, are not ſo

fond of calling for the actual Cautery as their Fathers were, especially where they can find Remedies of equal Efficacy.

Amputation when to be performed.

XV. Lastly, When the *Sphacelus* is so deeply fixed in any Part of the upper or lower Extremity, that it has penetrated through the Muscles as far as to the Bone, and has resisted all the Force of Medicines, or the proper Time for applying them has been neglected; in this Case, for the Preservation of Life in the Parts that remain untouched, the injured Part must be separated from the Body with proper Instruments. We shall fully describe the Method of doing this in each particular Part of the Body, when we come to treat of *Chirurgical Operations*. In the mean Time, I cannot give the Surgeon a more seasonable Piece of Advice than this, that whenever he thinks the Amputation of a Part necessary, he cannot more effectually consult his own Reputation, and his Patient's Safety, than by calling in a prudent *Physician* or two, that may confirm his Opinion of the Necessity of the Operation; and may give him their Assistance if any bad Accident should happen, such as Hæmorrhage, Faintings, Fever, and the like; which are very common Consequences of these great Operations. The Surgeon should also be very careful in keeping up the Strength of the Patient as much as possible, lest he should sink under the Discharge of Matter.

CHAP. XV.

Of BURNS *and* SCALDS.

A Burn, what.

I. I Believe no one will be offended at our treating of *Burns* as a Species of Inflammation, since the Appearances as well as Consequences of both are exactly the same. Injuries that are received in any Part of the Body, either by Fire itself, or by Instruments heated with Fire, we call a *Burn* or *Scald*. Therefore we do not reckon Fire alone as the Cause of Burns and Scalds, but any other Bodies, whether solid and hot, as live Coals, Iron or other Metal, red hot or melted, Gunpowder, or boiling Liquors, as Water, Beer, Wine, Oil, *&c.* are all to be reckoned under this Head.

The Nature of a Burn or Scald.

II. When any thing of this Kind is applied to the Body, the Fibres and small Vessels of the Parts that are touched by it, will instantly corrugate and burst, whilst the Blood and other contained Fluids will be extravasated, stagnate, and corrupt. The Burns that we receive from solid Bodies are always attended with more grievous Consequences than those which are occasioned by boiling Liquors, (which we call *Scalding*) therefore there are different Degrees of this Injury, as there are of Inflammation.

Four Degrees of Burns.

III. We may very fairly therefore divide Burns or Scalds into four Degrees: The *first*, and slightest, is that which occasions Heat, Pain, and a small Vesication on the injured Part, in a short Time. The *second* Degree is, when the Part is instantly affected with great Pain and Vesication. The *third* is, when the common Integuments and subjacent Flesh are so burnt that they form a Crust. The *fourth* and last, is where every thing is destroyed quite down to the Bone. The third Species is nearly allied to the Gangrene, and the fourth to a *Sphacelus*. This illustrates the near Relation between Burns and Inflammations.

IV. By

IV. By conſidering the Degree of the Burn, and the Uſe and Conſequence of the Part burnt, you may prognoſticate in what Manner the Injury will terminate: A ſmall Veſication raiſed in the Hand by the Fire, is leſs to be dreaded than a ſlighter Burn upon the Eye; for that very tender and uſeful Part of the Body can ſcarce receive any Injury by Fire, without endangering the Loſs of Sight. We ſhould alſo conſider the Extent of the Burn, and what Length of Time it has been upon the Part, before we can form a true Judgment of the Conſequences that will attend it; for the Danger will be greatly increaſed by the Length of Time that the Part has been injured, and in Proportion to the Degree to which the Injury has ſpread itſelf; for where the whole Surface of the Body is burnt with Gunpowder, or ſcalded with any boiling Liquor, though the Injury conſidered in any particular Part ſhall be looked upon as a very ſlight one, yet by being ſpread to ſo great an Extent, it is a Diſorder of the laſt Conſequence: In this Caſe it is impoſſible for the Patient to lay down or change his Poſture without horrid Pain and Torture, which will prevent his Sleep, increaſe his Fever, and by Degrees bring on a *Sphacelus*, and Death itſelf; and this is the Caſe more particularly in Infants, ſince they have leſs Strength and Patience than Adults, and want Reaſon to diſcover which would be the moſt convenient Situation for them. The Danger of the Burn will be increaſed in Proportion to the Depth to which it has penetrated. Burns of the Face are not only to be dreaded for the Deformity which they occaſion, but chiefly for the Inconveniences that they may produce by cauſing the Eyelids to grow together. Deep Burns of the Neck, if not timely remedied, occaſion a Wryneſs of that Part. You will eaſily be able to foretel what Danger or Inconvenience will ariſe from Burns of any other Part, if you diligently conſider what we have here ſaid, and are well ſkilled in the natural Uſe of the injured Parts. *Prognoſis.*

V. As we obſerved above, that Burns nearly reſembled inflammatory Diſorders in their Degrees, ſo do they in the Method of Cure. In the ſlighteſt or firſt Degree of a Burn, the Intention is to diſperſe it by the Remedies which we adviſed for a *Phlegmon*, (*Chap.* II. § IX.) of theſe there are two Sorts, *Aſtringents* and *Emollients:* The beſt ſlight Aſtringent is, *Spiritus Vini vel Vulgaris bonæ notæ, vel rectificatus vel & camphoratus.* This may be applied to the Part with Linen Rags; with the ſame Intention alſo you may order *Acetum Lithargyriſatum, Muria Braſſicæ conditæ, vel & Oxycratum cum Sale decoctum calidumque.* Theſe may be applied in the ſame Manner with the foregoing, and ſhould be repeated as you ſhall ſee Occaſion. *Oleum Terebinthinæ* has very good Effects in this Caſe, if you apply it in Time, and repeat it frequently. The vulgar Method of applying the burnt Part to a Candle or the Fire, and keeping it in that Poſition as long as you can bear it, repeating this Proceſs till all Senſe of Heat and Pain is entirely removed, is frequently attempted with Succeſs, where the Injury is in one of the Fingers, or on the Hand; for the ſtagnating Fluids are by the Force of the Fire driven back into their proper Channels, and by this Means the Veſication and other troubleſome Symptoms, which uſually ſucceed, are happily prevented. From hence it appears that the firſt Degree of Burns is eaſily remedied. *Cure of the firſt Degree by diſperſing Remedies.*

VI. There is another Method of Cure, which is equally efficacious with the former, though it is founded upon a contrary Intention: This is by *emollient Remedies* which remove the Tenſion of the Fibres and Veſſels, and reſtore the *By Emollients.*

Blood

Blood to its natural Courſe, before any bad Symptoms come on. The injured Part may be fomented with Water, as hot as the Patient can bear it, till the Pain and Heat entirely diſappear. SYDENHAM highly recommends this Practice, and, in my Opinion, with great Juſtice. But this Fomentation will be improved if you boil ſome emollient Ingredients in the Water, as *Althæa*, *Malvæ*, *Verbaſcum*, *Sem. Lini*, *Fœnum Græc.* *Mali Cydonii Semina*, or others of this Intention. But emollient Cataplaſms are of the higheſt Service in this Caſe, made by any of the abovementioned Ingredients for a Decoction, and frequently laid on upon the affected Part as warm as they can be endured. Emollient Oils alſo have their Uſe in forwarding this Intention, as *Oleum Lini*, *Amygdalarum dulcium*, *Olivarum*, *Liliorum alborum*, *Hyoſciami*, and the like: Theſe Oils are to be uſed either by dipping Rags into them, and applying them to the burnt Parts; or they may be laid on frequently with Feathers as faſt as they begin to dry away. We muſt not omit in this Place to mention a famous Liniment of MYNWETTUS, which he calls his *Unguentum ad Ambuſtiones*; this is compoſed *ex Oleo Lini vel Olivarum, cum Albumine Ovi mixto*, and applyed as the Oils above. *Mali Cydonii Mucilago* is properly enough preſcribed in this Caſe. The Remedies which we have here recommended give Relief, by being frequently repeated; therefore when the Face is burnt, they ſhould be ſpread upon a Linen Maſk, which you muſt keep continually moiſt by freſh Applications of the Remedy. (*See Plate* XXII.) Where the Neck is burnt, to prevent it from contracting, you muſt have recourſe to a particular kind of Bandage, which you will find deſcribed below, when I come to treat of Bandages.

Cure of the ſecond Degree.

VII. When the Burn is of the ſecond Degree, which I have deſcribed above, attended with Veſication or Puſtules, I would by no means adviſe opening the Veſications, or ſcarifying the lacerated *Cutis*, becauſe this Practice brings on very ſharp Pains. You will always find it more adviſeable to apply one of the Remedies preſcribed above, take which you pleaſe, the neareſt at Hand, ſuppoſe warm Water, burnt Wine, or Spirits of Wine, and renew the Application of it frequently: By this Means you will find the Heat and Pain quickly go off, and the Cuticle will ſeparate from the *Cutis*, without leaving any Deformity. But if, notwithſtanding the repeated Applications of theſe Remedies, ſome Pain ſhall ſtill remain, dreſs the Part with Emollients: The moſt eligible of theſe are *Oleum Lini*, *Unguentum ad Ambuſtionem* MYNSICHTI, *vel Nutritum*, *de Lithargyrio*, *vel Diapompholygos*; theſe ſhould be either rubbed into the Part frequently, or ſpread upon a Linen Rag, and applied to it. After the Heat and Pain are moved by theſe Applications, lay on the *Empl. ad Ambuſta*, *vel de Minio*, which will keep the Skin ſmooth, and forward the Renovation of the Cuticle. If the Injury is very conſiderable as to its Extent, and great Part of the Body is ſcalded or burnt, it will be neceſſary to open a Vein and bleed plentifully, even *ad animi deliquium*, and afterwards you ſhould preſcribe a briſk Purge, of the ſame kind which we directed for a Contuſion. (*Book* I. *Chap.* XV. § XIII.) This Method may poſſibly prevent ill Conſequences which uſually attend Burns of large Extent, ſuch as foul Ulcers, large Cicatrixes, and Gangrene itſelf. The ſame external Dreſſings are to be applied in this Caſe which we adviſed above. When *Infants* are the Subjects of this Diſorder, their tender Age prevents us from bleeding plentifully, therefore the Revulſion muſt be made by repeated Purging. That ſtrict Regularity in Diet which we enjoined above in treating

of

of Wounds and Inflammations, is never more requiſite to be obſerved than in this Caſe: All Intemperance is of the laſt Conſequence, as it increaſes the Fever and Pain. According to the Opinion of the famous DIGBY, nothing takes off the Heat ſooner than *Spiritus Salis* given from *Guttæ* x. to xv. in any Liquor, and repeated at Diſcretion. Theſe Methods being timely and diligently proſecuted, heal and reſtore the burnt Parts of the Body in a moſt wonderful Manner.

VIII. In the third Degree of Burns, where the injured Part is covered with a Cruſt or Eſchar, the Cure cannot be performed without Suppuration. When this happens in the Face, we ſhould uſe all our Attention to prevent Deformity, which may be occaſioned by a large Cicatrix. Therefore in this Caſe the Uſe of all Plaſters and Ointments whatſoever is to be avoided, even though they ſhould be eſteemed as valuable Secrets, and highly commended for their Virtue in curing Burns and Scalds: For the Miſchief of theſe Kinds of Remedies is, that they dry up the Wound too faſt, and at the ſame time contract the Fibres and the Skin, and by that means leave a very unequal Cicatrix. For the ſame Reaſon you cannot be too ſollicitous in forwarding the caſting off of the Eſchar and the Evacuation of the Matter that is concealed under. But to diſcover the happieſt Means of performing theſe Intentions, *hoc opus, hic labor eſt.* They who attempt this by tearing away the Eſchar with their Hands, or endeavour to ſeparate it with the Knife, by no means conſult the Good of their Patients. The eaſieſt and moſt ſucceſsful Method, in my Opinion, is by the Uſe of Emollients: Any of the Emollients we mentioned above may be applied warm, and repeated till the hard Cruſt ſeparates from the live Fleſh. The Part ſhould be dreſſed two or three times in a Day, and at each Dreſſing, if you ſhould obſerve any Portion of the Cruſt tending to a Separation from the reſt, you ſhould remove it with your *Forceps*, and anoint the remaining Cruſt with Butter, at the ſame time being never neglectful of the Uſe of Fomentations. This Method ſometimes takes up two, ſometimes three, ſometimes four Days before it performs its Office. The Cruſt being now entirely caſt off, our next Intention is to cleanſe and heal the Wound: The firſt of theſe Offices may be very well executed by any mild digeſtive Ointment, mixed up with *Mel Roſarum*; the Medicines uſed for healing the Wound are principally *Unguentum Diapompholygos, vel de Lithargyrio, necnon Emplaſtrum ad Ambuſta.* But if any Portion of the Eſchar is left under theſe Ointments and Plaſters, Experience ſufficiently teſtifies the Danger that will follow, of making a deformed Cicatrix, from the Conſtruction of the neighbouring Parts, and from the Acrimony of the confined *Sanies.* Whoever proſecutes this Method of Cure ſhould always obſerve, that if the Eſchar does not ſeparate in two or three Days, it will be neceſſary for him to make a deep Inciſion into it, that the *Sanies* may have room to diſcharge itſelf, (as we adviſed in the Caſe of Gangrenes, *Chap.* XIV. § VII.) and then the Fomentations abovementioned are to be diligently applied, the Evacuations by Bleeding and Purging being always premiſed. Proper Regulations, with regard to Diet, are never more neceſſary to be complied with, than in this Caſe. The beſt Method of encouraging the Renovation of the Skin, is by frequently holding the burnt Part over the Steam that riſes from boiling Water; where the Part ſkins over very ſlowly, it may be proper to dreſs the Part with a Cerate made *ex Cerâ & Ovorum Oleo.*

Cure of the third Degree.

IX. But

Cure of the fourth Degree.

IX. But what is to be done in the fourth Degree, which we have deſcribed, which is always attended with extreme Danger? For when the Burn has penetrated ſo deep as to deſtroy all the Parts quite down to the Bone, Medicine can take no Place: Therefore there remains but one Remedy, and that a dreadful one, to wit, to amputate the injured Limb, that the ſound Parts may be ſaved, as we adviſed above in treating of a *Sphacelus*, (*Chap.* XIV. § XIV.)

CHAP. XVI.

Of a SCIRRHUS.

A *Scirrhus* what.

I. WE have already taught, that the fourth Manner in which an Inflammation terminates is a *Scirrhus*; we uſually call a hard Tumor of any Part of the Body, that is void of Pain, a *Schirrus*: This almoſt always ariſes from the Inſpiſſation and Induration of the Fluids contained in a Gland; though it may appear in other Parts, particularly in the Fat.

Seat of a *Scirrhus.*

II. The Seat of a *Schirrus* is very various; for this Diſorder is not confined to the internal Parts alone, to wit, to the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Meſentery, Pancreas, and in Females to the *Uterus*; but it frequently happens alſo to the external Parts, as to the Lips, Tongue, Tonſils, *Fauces*, Palate, Gums, Neck, *Mammæ*, *Axillæ*, *Inguinæ*, *Penis*, and Teſticles; and that generally after a previous Inflammation of any of thoſe Parts. A *Scirrhus* ſometimes appears without any previous Inflammation, eſpecially in Subjects of a heavy, phlegmatic, melancholic Habit of Body (to ſpeak according to the vulgar Phraſe.) Sometimes it is occaſioned by an external Injury, as by a Fall or Blow, *&c.* it is no difficult Matter to determine the principal Cauſe of the Diſorder.

Effects of a *Scirrhus.*

III. As ſoon as a *Scirrhus* is formed, it is an immediate Conſequence that not only the indurated Part becomes unfit to perform the Functions allotted it by Nature, but the neighbouring Parts alſo will ſuffer Preſſure, and be impeded in the Performance of their Offices: Therefore it ought to appear no Wonder that the neighbouring Parts ſhould be ſubject to Inflammations, Exulcerations, Cancer, Gangrene, *Tabes*, Stiffneſs, Immobility, or the like, according to the Nature of the injured Part.

Signs.

IV. You will be at no great Difficulty in determining the Caſe to be a *Scirrhus*, when you diſcover a hard Tumor on the external Parts (more particularly in thoſe Parts where the Glands are moſt frequent) and the Tumor is entirely free from Heat, Redneſs, and Pain. As I am ſpeaking to *Surgeons*, I only treat of external *Schirri*, for thoſe which are ſituated in the internal Parts fall very juſtly under the Province of the *Phyſician*.

Prognoſtic.

V. In order to form a proper Prognoſtic of this Diſorder, ſeveral Things are to be obſerved; as, (1.) The more inveterate the *Scirrhus* is, ſo much the more dangerous will it be, and more difficult of Cure. (2.) A *Scirrhus* happening to young Perſons, and to thoſe of a firm Habit of Body, is much more ſafe and tractable than when it falls upon Perſons advanced in Years; particularly where Children have indurated Glands in the Neck, but are in all other Reſpects in perfect Health, they are ſeldom attended with any Miſchief, and you uſually

uſually find they outgrow it; but in Valetudinarians, or where you have Reaſon to ſuſpect the Pox to be at the bottom, the Caſe is far otherwiſe. (3.) A *Scirrhus* is of more or leſs Conſequence in Proportion to the Conſequence of the Part it falls upon, in performing the neceſſary or noble Offices of Life: For this Reaſon internal *Scirrhi* are always more dangerous than thoſe which happen upon the external Parts. Laſtly, (4.) The greater Miſchiefs the *Scirrhus* brings on, by ſo much the more grievous will it be; for as long as it lays quiet, and produces no Pain, ſo long will it remain without Danger; but as ſoon as it becomes painful, or is ulcerated, it generally threatens an approaching *Cancer*. It may be proper to inform you in general, that the Cure of *Scirrhi* by Medicine is uſually attended with the greateſt Difficulty; therefore you ſhould never flatter your Patients with the Promiſe of certain Relief. But ſometimes they do admit of a Cure with the Knife or with Corroſives, eſpecially in younger Subjects that are otherwiſe of a good Habit of Body.

VI. When the *Scirrhus* is of long ſtanding, and the Patient infirm, it is far better to abſtain entirely from any Attempt to cure it, than to pretend to bring it to Digeſtion; for in this Caſe it is much to be feared, eſpecially in the Breaſts of Women, that whilſt you are proſecuting your Intention, the diſeaſed Part may ſhew its bad Diſpoſition, and become apparently cancerous: On the other hand, where the *Scirrhus* is but newly formed, and you have no Signs of vehement Pain or Hardneſs, where your Patient is otherwiſe of a ſound Habit of Body, I ſee no Reaſon why you ſhould not uſe both external and internal Remedies, to ſet the confined Fluids at Liberty. The internal Remedies, which are found principally ſerviceable in anſwering this Intention, are the Decoctions of the Woods, digeſtive Tinctures or Eſſences, and mild Mercurials, giving between whiles relaxing Medicines, to reſolve the thick inſpiſſated Humours. It is very dangerous to truſt to the uſe of external Remedies alone, therefore a prudent Phyſician ſhould always be conſulted in this Caſe, who may not only preſcribe proper internal Remedies, but direct the Patient alſo what ſort of Regimen will be moſt uſeful for him to obſerve, with regard to his Diet. Method of Cure.

VII. With regard to external Reſolvents, *Plaſters* claim the firſt Place, ſuch I mean as are made of the warm Gums, as *Gum. Ammoniac. Galban. Opopan. Sagapen. Bdell. &c.* which may be applied alone or mixed together; ſometimes with the Addition of *Radix Bryoniæ, atque Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ* finely powdered: Of the ſame Intention are *Empl. de Galbano, de Gum. Ammoniaco, de Cicutâ, de Ranis* VIGONII, *vel Diachylon cum Mercurio*; or the following: (1.) Diſperſing by Plaſters.

℞ *Gumm. Galban. Opopanac. ana* ʒj. *Ammoniac. Bdell. ana* ʒ ij. *Ol. Olivar.* ʒ ij. *Ceræ Citrin.* ʒ ß. *Pulv. Ariſtoloch. Long. Ver. Rotund. Ver. Lapid. Calaminar. Myrrh. Thur. ana* ʒj. *Terebinthin. Venet.* ʒ iiij. *m. f. ſ. a. Emplaſtrum.*

VIII. The next place to Plaſters is held by *Cataplaſms*, amongſt the principal of which may be reckoned the following: (2) By Cataplaſms.

℞ *Rad. Bryon. alb.* ʒ iiij. *Ariſtoloch. rotund. Angelic. ana* ʒj. *Herb Sabin. Rut. Scord. Abſinth. Flor. Chamæmel. ana* Mj. *Melilot. Sambuc. Althææ, Centaur. minor. ana* Mß *coq. cum q. ſ. Aquæ ſimplic. ad conſiſtentiam Cataplaſmat. vaſe clauſo, ſub finem addendo Galban. (Vitell. Ov. q. ſ. ſolut.)* ʒ iij. *Farin. Lini* ʒ ij. *Ol. Lini q. ſ. f. Cataplaſma.*

This Cataplasm, or, if you rather chuse it, a Fomentation made of the same Herbs boiled in Vinegar, is to be applied warm, and repeated as you shall see occasion, not neglecting at the same Time the use of internal Remedies.

(3.) By acid Vapours.

IX. Some highly recommend acid Vapours in this Case: Sometimes it has been found serviceable to receive the Steam of boiling Vinegar upon the diseased Part, either of common Vinegar, or of that made with Lavender, Alder, Rue, or *Theriaca*. Some sprinkle the Vinegar upon a hot Stone, and receive the Steam through a Funnel: Others set *Sulphur* on fire, and hold the Part over the Fume: Others again are fond of Fumigations of *Cinnabar*. Great Care must be taken in this Case not raise too large a Fume, nor to repeat it too frequently, and the Patient must be cautioned not to admit it at the Nose or Mouth: For it can scarce be said how injurious these Steams are to the Lungs, and the Quantity of Mercury contained in Cinnabar, makes it very apt to raise a Salivation.

(4) By Mercurials.

X. Mercurial Medicines perform Wonders in this Case, either administred in the Beginning, or after other Remedies have failed: Besides giving Mercurials internally, you may make an excellent Ointment, *ex Hydrargyro cum Adipe Suillâ, necnon modico Terebinthinæ quantum ad eum subigendum sufficit, admixtis in Mortario vitreo vel lapideo.* The *Scirrhus* should be anointed twice or thrice a Day with this, covering it with the *Emplastrum Vigonis cum Mercurio*; but to prevent this Method from raising a Salvation, it will be necessary to prescribe an opening Medicine every fourth or fifth Day, such as *Rad. Jalap. præp.* or *Extract. Rud.* in small Doses. Whilst the Patient is in this Course, his Jaws should be very diligently inspected, and if you find the Glands enlarge and grow painful, you must entirely omit the use of Mercurials, and repeat your purging Medicines, till all the Symptoms of an approaching Ptyalism entirely disappear: by observing these Cautions, you may have very good Reason to promise yourself Success, where you are called in Time, before the Case is become desperate.

(1.) By the Knife.

XI. If all the above mentioned Remedies prove unsuccessful, if the *Scirrhus* is free and moveable, and its Situation threatens no great Danger from the neighbourhood of considerable Vessels, if you shall judge the Strength of the Patient to be sufficient to undergo the Operation, you may very fairly call the Knife in aid, to prevent the Case becoming cancerous (which too often happens.) When you have taken out the *Scirrhus*, dress the Wound with *Linimentum Arcæi*, or any other vulnerary Medicine, and heal as we have directed in other Wounds.

When the Case is entirely to be let alone.

XII. Where the *Scirrhus* is fixed, knotty, uneven, and deeply rooted; where the Patient is of a bad Habit of Body, is subject to form *Scirrhus's* from some hereditary Taint, or perhaps has formed several already. Lastly, where the Situation of the Disorder is such, that from the Vicinity of considerable Veins and Arteries you are in apparent Danger of bringing on an Hæmorrhage which may prove fatal, then all Attempts to cure, whether by the Knife, or by digestive or corrosive Applications, are to be neglected: For this kind of *Scirrhus* is almost constantly attended with very sharp Pains, and often degenerates into a *Cancer*; in this Case therefore the Pains are to be assuaged, if possible, and the Cancer to be prevented.

Internal Medicines to prevent a Cancer.

XIII. When you are under Apprehensions of an approaching Cancer, your Business is not only to attempt to correct the Acrimony of the Blood, by the use of

of both internal as well as external Remedies, but a ſtrict Regimen with regard to Diet, muſt alſo be moſt religiouſly enjoined. Conſtitutions of this Sort are much mended by the Uſe of Broths and Soops of various kinds, made from the Fleſh of younger Animals, with the Addition ſometimes of a few Pot Herbs, *ſc. Hordeum*, *Avena*, *Oryza*, *Millium*, *Spinachia*, *Aſparagus*, *Scorzonera*, *&c.* The moſt wholſom common Drink in this Caſe is either fair Water, or a Ptiſan made *ex Decocto Radicis Chinæ*, *Sarſaparill. Gramin. Polypod. Veronicæ*, *Linguæ Cervinæ*, *Agrimon. Solidaginis Saraſenicæ*, *Herb. Parietar. Capillor. Veneris*, and others of this kind. When the *Scirrhus* is attended with violent Pains, you may add to the Materials of your Decoction, *Sem. Papaver. albi*, and if the Patient has no Objection to it, you may ſweeten it *cum Syrupo Papaver. albi.* It will be very proper alſo at this time to correct the Acrimony of the Blood by giving two or three times every Day, a Doſe *è Pulv. Lap. Cancr. Sale Abſinthii*, *Cinnabari Nativâ*, *Antimonio Crudo*, *Antimonio Diaphoretico*, adding to each Doſe, as you ſhall ſee occaſion, *Laudani Opiati gr.* ß. to aſſuage the Vehemence of the Pain. Wonders are alſo effected in this Caſe by the *Pulvis Succúſve recens ex Millepedibus*, *Sperma Ceti ad* ʒj. to be given with any of the foregoing Powders; by Purges, even of the Mercurial kind, and by Bleeding and Cupping frequently in Spring and Autumn.

External Applications.

XIV. A thin Plate of Lead, well impregnated with Quickſilver, may very conveniently be faſtened on the Part, and worn there conſtantly with ſome Benefit: For this Method frequently leſſens the Senſe of Heat and Pain, not to ſay that it frequently prevents the Cancer. But if the Application of a Plate of Lead ſhall ſeem to be unequal to the Intention for which it was deſigned, then you may apply Plaſters and Ointments compoſed of ſuch Ingredients as are moſt likely to aſſwage the Pains; of this kind are the following:

℞ *Unguenti Diapompholygos* ʒij. *Opii puri* ϑß. *m. f. Ung. quocum pars affecta ſæpius inungatur. Vel,*

℞ *Amalgam. Mercur. & Plumbi* ʒj. *Unguenti Roſati q. ſ. m. f. Unguentum cum Linteo inſtar Emplaſtri applicandum. Vel,*

℞ *Aceti Lithargyriſat.* ʒj. *Olei expreſſ. Sem. Hyoſciam. Papav. alb. Olei infuſ. Roſar. ana* ʒij. *m. f. ſ. a. Nutritum, cui ſub finem add. Opii puri gr.* vj. *ad* x. *quod linteolis illitum aliquoties quotidie ſuper Scirrhum applicetur.*

If your Patient diſlikes the Application of theſe Ointments, and prefers a neater Application, you may ſubſtitute refrigerant Plaſters in their Room, ſuch as *Emplaſtrum Saturninum* MYNSICHT. *de Minio*, *Diapompholygos*; or laſtly that excellent Plaſter for alleviating Pain, which is preſcribed in the following Manner:

℞ *Succ. recent. expreſſ. & purificat. Fol. Hyoſciam. Papav. Hortenſ. Phellandi ana* ʒiv. *coquendo leni igne inſpiſſa, ſub finem add. Ceræ alb.* ʒviij. *Ol. infuſ. Roſar.* ʒj. *m. f. Emplaſtrum. Vel,*

℞ *Sacch. Saturn. Ceraſſ. Amalgam. Mercurii & Saturni, Ol. expreſſ. Hyoſciam. infuſ. Roſar. ana* ʒij. *m. f. Emplaſtrum.*

If the Pains are very violent, you may add a diſcretional Quantity of *Opium* to either of theſe Plaſters, and apply it to the Part.

What is to be concluded concerning Suppurants, Corrosives, and the actual Cautery.

XV. Notwithstanding many Physicians and Surgeons of Eminence at this time recommend the Use of *Suppurants*, *Corrosives*, and even the *actual Cautery* for the Cure of scirrhous Tumors, yet I cannot help being of Opinion, that the Danger of a Cancer ensuing from the Use of Suppurants or Corrosives, and the natural Dread that most People are struck with at the Sight of a red hot Iron, besides innumerable other Inconveniences, ought to dissuade us from attempting such slow, hazardous, and cruel Methods of Cure. For this Reason it will appear, that the safest and readiest Method of destroying a large or painful *Scirrhus*, is to cut the indurated Part entirely out, whether it be situated on the Lips, Salivary Glands, *Mammæ*, or Testicles, provided you run no Risque of a mortal Hæmorrhage, (§ XI, XII.) If you leave any Part of it behind, there is great Danger that it may lay a Foundation for a Cancer; nay, what is hardest of all, though the *Scirrhus* be entirely rooted out, it frequently happens that another springs up without any Fault to be laid to the Surgeon. I can by no means approve of the Practice of some Physicians, who order the Bottom of the Wound to be cauterized, to prevent any return of the *Scirrhus*, and to take off the Hæmorrhage: In this they are doing nothing, [a] since it is of very little Consequence in preventing the Return of the Disorder, and there are many milder and safer Remedies at hand to stop the Hæmorrhage; therefore, when you have finished your Operation, dress as in other Wounds.

CHAP. XVII.

Of a CANCER.

A Cancer, what.

I. WHEN a *Scirrhus* can neither be dispersed, softened, or taken out with the Knife, whether it be occasioned by the Vehemence of the Disease, or the Ignorance and Maltreatment of the Surgeon, the Patient will complain of pricking Pains in the Part, and the Tumor will spread itself unequally. This malignant and worst State of a *Scirrhus* was called formerly *Carcinoma*, by us a *Cancer:* For the Veins about the Part are distended, and form Incurvations, which some imagine bear a Resemblance to a Crabb's Claws. As long as the Tumor is entirely covered with Skin, it is called an *occult Cancer*; but when the Skin breaks and is ulcerated, it is termed by the Physicians an *ulcerated Cancer*.

Beginning and Increase of the Disease.

II. The Beginning and Increase of the Disease afford pretty near the following Appearances: At first there appears a very small Tumor, which sometimes maintains the same Size for a considerable Time, without any apparent Increase; on a sudden it enlarges beyond all Conception: At first it is attended with little or no Pain; upon the Increase of the Tumor the Pain becomes intolerable, sometimes so violent as not to be borne without Fainting: If you apply repelling or astringent Remedies to the Part, the Disorder encreases wonderfully; insomuch that one Month will produce more increase of Pain and Tumor, than a Year without any medicinal Applications. The Use of Medicine will so far irritate

[a] This was observed in the most ancient Times. See CELSUS *Book* V. *Chap.* XXVII. § 2.

ritate this Diſorder, that the Skin will preſently break, and form a foul ſtinking Ulcer.

III. A Cancer as well as a *Scirrhus* will ariſe in almoſt any Part of the Body; but moſt frequently in the Breaſts of Women, nay ſometimes of Men; a very memorable Inſtance of which you will find recorded by BIDLOO. But beſides the Breaſts, the Lips alſo, the Gums, *Fauces*, Tongue, Noſe, and even the Parts of Generation are ſometimes the Seat of a Cancer. Seat of a Cancer.

IV. The Cauſes of a *Scirrhus* and *Cancer* are common to both, only theſe ſeem to have acquired ſome additional Acrimony. The malignant *Stimuli* of a Cancer are not only produced by the Application of lenient, acrimonious, or cauſtic Medicines, but they are alſo occaſioned by ſundry other Cauſes: That Sort of Diet is moſt miſchievous which is moſt apt to produce Acrimony in the Blood; therefore all Perſons that are by Habit of Body obnoxious to Diſorders of this kind, ſhould religiouſly abſtain from Lard and Pork Meats: Grief and Trouble of Mind are very apt to create a cancerous Diſpoſition of Body: It is obſervable that old Maids, and even married Women that do not breed, are very ſubject to Cancers in the Breaſt; this generally happens to them when they are turned of forty Years of Age, at the Time when the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal Diſcharge begins to decreaſe or diſappear; though I have frequently known this Caſe happen to Perſons not ſo far advanced in Years, even between twenty and thirty. Cauſes.

V. The Signs of an *occult Cancer* are as follow: The Patient perceives an Itching, Heat, or pricking Pain, in or about the *Scirrhus*; the neighbouring Parts grow livid; the Tumor has an unequal Surface, encreaſes in Size, and grows conſiderably harder than before; the Veins enlarge and become livid, though this Circumſtance does not always happen. If the Caſe is an *ulcerated Cancer*, you will diſcover it not only by the Ulceration of the Part, by an occult Cancer having preceded it; but the following Symptoms will make it evident to Demonſtration: *Diagnoſis.*

VI. A thin *Sanies* flows from the Ulcer in great Quantities; ſometimes ſo coroſive and acrimonious, that the Dreſſings ſeem as rotten as if they had been eaten by *Aqua Fortis*. The Stench is intolerable, eſpecially to thoſe who are not accuſtomed to it, and fills the whole Chamber; the Diſorder continues to ſpread itſelf wider, the Lips of the Ulcer enlarge, are wonderfully diſtorted and turned in; are ſometimes pale, ſometimes red, purple, green, livid, black, or variegated. Pains attended with a Senſation of burning, pricking, gnawing, come on at Times with ſuch Vehemence, that through Anguiſh and want of Sleep the Patients are driven to almoſt Diſtraction and Deſpair, which greatly waſtes their Strength; their Appetite and Senſe of Smelling entirely fail t em, till at laſt Death delivers them from a miſerable ſtinking Carcaſe: The Urgency of the Symptoms which we have recounted, depends upon the Patient's Habit of Body, and upon the Situation of the Part affected. Symptoms.

VII. An occult Cancer, which is not attended with any conſiderable Degree of Pain, may be endured for a conſiderable Length of Time, without any great Inconvenience, by a Perſon endued with Strength and Temperance: But theſe very ſame Perſons, by an Irregularity in Diet, or medical Application, will be ſubject to the ſame grievous Symptoms which we have juſt enumerated. Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, many have imprudently boaſted that they *Prognoſis.*

have

have been poſſeſſed of infallible Secrets for the Cure of Cancers; though at the ſame time it muſt be confeſſed with [a] HILDANUS, and other capital Phyſicians, who confirm the Opinion of [b] HIPPOCRATES and [c] CELSUS, that no Phyſician has yet been happy enough to diſcover a Medicine from which he could promiſe any Certainty of Cure in this Caſe. We have a very memorable [d] Example of this in ANNE of AUSTRIA, Mother to LOUIS XIV, late King of *France*, who laboured under a cancerous Breaſt, and was not only attended by the Court Phyſicians, but by almoſt every one in that Kingdom, who had any Pretenſions to the Practice either of Phyſic or Surgery, particularly by thoſe that boaſted of their ſecret Art in curing Cancers: But notwithſtanding all the Attempts of Art, which the Deſire of gaining a Royal Reward could excite, no Help could be obtained for her; from which we may very fairly conclude, that there is no Help to be expected from any thing but the Knife. The Hopes we may entertain from Extirpation, depend upon the Degree of the Diſorder, the Urgency of the Symptoms, and the Strength and Habit of the Patient. When you ſhall be of Opinion that the Cancer is ſo deeply rooted that it will be impoſſible to extirpate it entirely, it is far better to lay aſide the Operation, than to torment a miſerable Perſon without any Hopes of relieving him. For Inſtance, when this Caſe falls upon the *Uterus*, *Fauces*, *Uvula*, *Tonſils*, *Axillæ*, and *Inguina*, it is ſcarcely ever curable; but Cancers of the Lips, *Palpebræ*, and *Mammæ*, are extirpated with Safety, and ſometimes admit of Cure; but there is great Danger of their returning. Some believe a Cancer to be contagious, though I could never obſerve any Foundation for this Opinion, though I have been pretty converſant in theſe Caſes.

KORTHOLTUS's Remedy for a Cancer.

IX. In *Ephemerid. Breſlavienſ. Phyſico-Medicis*, which were ſome time ſince publiſhed in *High Dutch*, in ſeveral Volumes, and alſo *in Praxi Medicâ* NENTERI, you will find great Recommendations of a *Noſtrum* of KORTHOLTUS's, which is corroſive and emetic; but I muſt tell you at the ſame time, that I am informed by Men of the greateſt Credit, that it is of no Efficacy in the true Cancer.

When a Cancer is incurable.

X. When a Cancer yields to no Medicine, when it happens in old Age, or to a bad Habit of Body; when it is ſituated under the *Axillæ*, or near large Blood Veſſels, or has ſpread itſelf to a great Extent, and is of long ſtanding; or where the Patient is afflicted with a Cancer in more Parts than one; in either of theſe Caſes the Knife is foreign to our Purpoſe; for as the vitiated Parts can never be entirely extirpated, the Surgeon, by attempting the Operation, will only make Matters deſperate, and haſten the Death of his Patient: Therefore the beſt Method of treating an incurable Cancer, which is not yet broke or ulcerated is (1.) to endeavour, without uſing any violent Means, to prevent it from degenerating into an Ulcer; (2.) to relieve and aſſuage the moſt threatening Symptoms. In this Manner we may prolong the Proſpect of Death, and many other Miſchiefs, by a palliative Method.

Palliative Method.

XI. If any one is deſirous of palliating this dreadful Caſe, he muſt look for Aſſiſtance, not from Medicine alone, but principally from a diligent Obſerva-

[a] *In Lib. de Gangrænâ, cap.* VII. [b] *Aphoriſm.* 38. § 6. *quibus occulti Cancri fiunt, eos non curare (ſive attingere) melius eſt. Curati enim cito pereunt, non curati verò longius tempus perdurant.* [c] *Lib.* V. *Cap.* XXVI. § 2. [d] See *Memoires de Madame* DE MOTEVILLE, *Tom.* V.

tion

tion of Rules with regard to Diet; which we have already explained at large in diſcourſing of a *Scirrhus*. (*Chap.* XVI. § VI, *&c.*) The Patient ſhould loſe Blood in Spring and Autumn; but, if of a plethoric Habit, oftner; and the Bowels ſhould be conſtantly kept open. It would not be amiſs alſo to adviſe the uſe of *Goats Milk*, unleſs the Patient has a particular Averſion to it; you may give it either alone, or boiled with Vulnerary Herbs or Crayfiſh: By this method you may very ſucceſsfully prevent very dangerous Symptoms. But if notwithſtanding all this, violents Pains ſucceed, it will be proper to give him a Doſe of *Opium* now and then, or to boil *Sem. Papav.* in his Drink; or you may make an Emulſion of them. Theſe Medicines, by giving Sleep, are excellent Remedies againſt Pain and Weakneſs. The ſame Method is to be obſerved with regard to external Treatment, which we preſcribed in the above cited Place.

How an ulcerated Cancer is to be treated.

XII. Almoſt the ſame Method is to be obſerved in treating a Cancer that is broke or ulcerated; only in this Caſe the Part is to be kept clean, the *Sanies* frequently wiped off, and the Ulcer to be filled with ſoft dry Lint; or in order to leſſen the Pain, the Part may be anointed before it is dreſſed, with ſuch Medicines as obtain moſt Credit for anſwering this Intention: The principal of theſe are *Ol. Myrrhæ per deliquium, vel ejus Eſſentia cum Eſſentiâ Succini, vel Aqua Calcis ſola, aut pauxillo Sacchari Saturni admixto. Vel,*

℞ *Aceti Lithargyriſati* ℥ j ß. *Olei Roſacei aut Solani* ℥ j. *m. f. in mortario plumbeo aut vitreo Unguentum. Vel,*

℞ *Aq. Roſar. Flor. Sambuc. Papav. erratic. ana* ℥ ij. *Sacch. Saturni, Eſſent. Opii ana* ℥j. *Spirit. Vini Theriacal.* ℥ ij. *M. Vel,*

℞ *Aq. Sperm. Ranar. Solan. ana* ℥ iij. *Plumb. uſt.* ℥j. *Sacch. Saturni* ℥ ß. *M.*

In the place of theſe you may ſubſtitute a vulnerary Decoction *ex Herb. Marrub. Agrimoniæ, Veronicæ, &c.* or *Succ. Solan. & Plantagin.* The Ulcer may be very eaſily waſhed with any of theſe at every Dreſſing, and the Lint may be wetted with them. But if the Pain ſhould be very violent, you may then encreaſe your Doſe of *Opium* or Eſſence of *Opium*, or you may moiſten the Pledgits with Eſſence of *Opium* at every Dreſſing; ſince it will be impoſſible to aſſuage the Pains with a leſs powerful Medicine. The Eſſence of *Opium* to be uſed in this Caſe, is not to be prepared *cum Spiritu Vini*, but rather *ex Aquis deſtillatis, ex Solano, Floribus Papav. Erratic.* DIONYSIUS adviſes a raw Piece of Veal to be laid on the Part. Dry Powders ſhould never be ſprinkled upon a Cancer, as it is cuſtomary on other Ulcers. The Dreſſing with *Plumbum uſtum cum Sem. Lini aut Pſyllii Mucilagine miſt.* mitigates the Pain in a ſurpriſing Manner; varying the Application in this Caſe is very uſeful, but we ſhould ſtick moſt to thoſe Remedies which ſeem to agree beſt with the Patient. Laſtly, the *Aqua Vulneraria ſive Sclopetaria*, commonly known by the Name of *l' Eau d' Arquebuſade*, prepared with *Aqua Solani* rather than with Wine or Spirits, being laid on warm, and frequently repeated, is of eminent Service.

How a Cancer is to be extirpated.

XIII. When the Cancer is ſo circumſtanced that you may venture upon Extirpation without Danger of any conſiderable Miſchief; you are firſt to adminiſter mild cathartic Medicines, to cool and correct the Acrimony of the Blood,

(§ XI.)

(§ XI.) but more particularly to prepare the Patient by an exact Regimen with regard to Diet, before you attempt the Operation. The Inſtruments which are uſed in taking off Cancers of the Lips, Eyes, *Mammæ*, and Parts of Generation in the Male, you will find deſcribed below in their proper Place, when I come to treat profeſſedly of Chirurgical Operations: The Wound is to be dreſſed in the ſame Manner which we have directed for treating other Wounds; to wit, with a digeſtive Ointment, and vulnerary Balſam. The Dreſſings ſhould be laid on lightly, and but ſeldom repeated, which will greatly conduce to the Cure. When the Wound is healed the Patient ſhould obſerve a very ſtrict Regimen with regard to Diet through the remaining Part of his Life; he ſhould entirely abſtain from all acrimonious, ſalt, acid, or ſpiced Meats; he ſhould frequently take gentle cooling Purges, the beſt of which are the Purging medicated Waters; not omitting to loſe Blood by Cupping or the Lancet whenever he perceives any Fulneſs, particularly at Spring and Fall; for if theſe Rules are neglected, the *Scirrhus* and Cancer eaſily return.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of an OEDEMA.

An *Oedoma*, what.

I. HITHERTO we have been treating of Tumors that ariſe from Inflammation, and of the ill Conſequences that attend them; we proceed how to deſcribe that ſort of Tumor which is attended with Paleneſs, Cold, and yields little Reſiſtance, retaining the Print of your Finger when preſſed with it, and accompanied with little or no Pain. The Name proper to this Tumor is *Œdema*, or a *Phlegmatic Tumor:* It obtains no certain Situation in any particular Part of the Body, ſince the Head, Eyelids, Hands, ſometimes Part of the Body, ſometimes the whole Body is afflicted with it. When the laſt mentioned is the Caſe, the Patient is ſaid to be troubled with a Cachexy, *Leucophlegmatia*, or Dropſy: But if any Part of the Body is more ſubject to this Diſorder than another, it is certainly the Feet, which are at that time called ſwelled or œdematous Feet. We ſhall treat diſtinctly of them in this Place, that it may appear what is the true Nature and rational Method of Phlegmatic Tumors, in whatever Part of the Body they ſhall be found.

Cauſes.

II. The proximate Cauſe of an *Œdema* is doubtleſs to be found in the too great Seroſity or Viſcidity of the Blood, which ſtagnates in the very minuteſt Veſicles of the Fat, or *Tunica Celluloſa*, and by this Means ſtretches out the Skin with which it is immediately covered. This vitiated State of the Blood chiefly ariſes in Men, (1.) who are either of a cold and phlegmatic Habit of Body, or are advanced in Years: It chiefly falls upon them in cold Weather, or in the Winter, when the Inclemency of the Seaſon heightens the Diſorder of Nature. It is no wonder therefore that Perſons whoſe Legs ſwell greatly in the Day, frequently find themſelves much lighter and ſlenderer in thoſe Parts every Morning, which certainly proceeds from the Warmth they received in Bed. (2.) Another Cauſe of this Diſorder, is *an Irregularity in Diet*, by over eating or drinking, and by the conſtant uſe of crude, cold, and hard Meats. (3.) *Intermitting Fevers or Agues* conduce very much to this Diſorder, eſpecially if the Patient

Patient indulges himſelf in an intemperate Uſe of cooling Liquors whilſt the hot Fit is upon him, and his Thirſt very urgent. (4.) This Diſeaſe frequently owes its Riſe to *too plentiful a Diſcharge of Blood* from a Wound, from the Noſe or Lungs, by vomiting, or from the hæmorrhoidal Veſſels or *Uterus*. Or, (5.) Sometimes to *Obſtructions of the menſtrual Diſcharge* in Women: Or, (6.) To *a Compreſſion of the Vena Cava*, by the Weight of the *Fœtus* in Women far gone with Child, or by any ſcirrhous Body in the *Abdomen*; which greatly hinders the Return of the Blood from the lower Limbs: Or, (7.) To *too ſedentary a way of Life*, or to too great an Indulgence in lying in Bed or ſleeping: Or laſtly, (8.) To a *Phthiſis and Difficulty of Breathing*, or to any Diſorder or Fatigue of Body, which diſturbs or deſtroys the natural Force of the Heart in maintaining the Circulation with due Vigour.

III. From what has been delivered, it plainly appears by what Signs an *Œdema* manifeſts itſelf. Therefore this Obſervation alone remains to be added, that the harder the Tumor is, and the longer the Pitting which is made by the Finger remains viſible, the ſtagnating Fluid is in ſuch Proportion thicker and more tenacious. *Diagnoſis.*

IV. Œdematous Tumors that come with other Diſeaſes, as a Dropſy, Conſumption, Aſthma, Intermitting Fever, or with an Increaſe or at the going off of the menſtrual Diſcharge, can ſeldom be cured but by curing the Diſtemper from whence they ariſe. Œdematous Tumors of the Legs are of very little Conſequence in Women with Child, eſpecially if they are naturally of a good Habit of Body: For the Preſſure being taken off the *Vena Cava* by the Delivery of the Woman, the Tumor quickly diſappears in Conſequence. But weakly Women do not come off ſo well in this Caſe, particularly if the Tumors remain long after Delivery, for they are, in this Caſe, frequently the Fore-runners of Dropſy, Aſthma, and Death. The more inveterate theſe Phlegmatic Tumors are, by ſo much the more dangerous and doubtful are they to be eſteemed: On the other hand, thoſe that are recent, and attended with no other Diſeaſes, are very eaſily cured. Thoſe that are Attendants on an Intermitting Fever are cured with much greater Eaſe, than thoſe which are the Conſequence of a large Profuſion of Blood, or of any other Weakneſs. Thoſe which ariſe from an Obſtruction of any natural Diſcharge, are cured by the Return of that natural and cuſtomary Diſcharge of Blood. Young Perſons are more readily cured of theſe Tumors in the lower Limbs than old; for indeed Perſons advanced in Years are generally incurable in this Caſe. When Tumors of the Legs and Feet are treated with improper Remedies, eſpecially externally, Aſthma and Death will by Degrees be the neceſſary Conſequences. *Prognoſis.*

V. The Method of treating œdematous Tumors is ſurpriſingly different, according to the different Cauſes to which they owe their Riſe; therefore we are firſt to make diligent Search after the genuine Cauſe of the Diſorder before we attempt its Cure: And as from the Nature of the Diſtemper the internal Parts are to be ſet right, we muſt by no means put our whole Truſt in external Remedies, but are chiefly to expect Help from internal Medicines preſcribed by a *prudent Phyſician*. The external Method of treating theſe Tumors in the Legs and Feet is uſually, (1.) To have recourſe to frequent *Frictions* with warm Cloths, to be repeated Morning and Evening till the Parts grow red and hot: (2.) Then the Limbs are to be diligently preſerved from the Injuries of the *Method of Cure.*

cold Air; for which End he may wear Stockings made of ſome warm Furr, and at Night he ſhould keep hot Bricks about his Legs and Feet, to attenuate the Blood. (3.) After this you may apply a proper Bandage, which is to aſcend gradually from the Feet up to the Knees; this ſtrengthens the Limb, and prevents a Collection and Stagnation of the Blood in any Part of it. (4.) After the Uſe of proper internal Medicines, and the external Methods which we have juſt mentioned, it will be very proper to uſe ſtrengthening Remedies externally; to this End you may place the Limb over burning rectified Spirits of Wine, wrapping it up in Cloths, in ſuch a Manner that it may receive the Steam; this will incline the ſtagnating Fluids to eſcape through the Skin, or render them fit to return into the Circulation, and at the ſame time reſtore the natural Tone to the Limb. (5.) Many, eſpecially amongſt the common People, apply, as a Family Medicine, the *Chelidonium majus*, firſt bruiſing it, and then laying it on as a Cataplaſm. Others apply in the ſame Manner the *Peſticaria acris*, either alone or mixed with the forementioned Remedy, and from this Method they frequently find great Relief; for they are very active Medicines, and powerful Reſolvents. There are ſtill others again which uſe *Raphanum Ruſticanum raſum*, or *Lepidium*, which they boil in Wine and apply hot for the ſame End. But the moſt excellent Remedy to execute this Intention ſeems to be the Cataplaſm which is prepared *ex Columbarum Fimo, Sale atque Aceto inter ſe invicem commixtis, calidè ſæpiùs impoſito.* Of the ſame Virtues are Fomentations made *ex Cineris Querni Lixivio parat. cum Aq. Fabri Ferrar. addendo Spirit. Vini uncias aliquot, Aluminiſque portiunculam.* This may be applied with Stuphs, or the Legs may be bathed in the Liquor as warm as it can be well borne, twice every Day. *Aqua Calcis* is ſaid to be of equal Service, uſed in the ſame Manner either alone or mixed *cum Spiritu Vini & Alumine.* The following Mixture alſo anſwers the ſame Intention:

℞ *Spirit. Vini, Aceti Vin. ana* ℔j. *Alumin. crud.* ℥j ß. *Vitriol.* ℥j. *M.*

This is to be applied as we directed: But you muſt carefully take Notice, that after rubbing and fomenting, the Legs are to be well covered with Bandages and Stockings; the Patient ſhould drink ſparingly, uſe moderate Exerciſe frequently, and be very diligent in the Uſe of proper internal Remedies. Sometimes the medicinal Waters, particularly thoſe of the ſulphureous kind, are found very ſerviceable in this Caſe, but not always. HARRIS, a celebrated *Engliſh* Phyſician, in *Diſſert. Chirurg.* IX. relates, that he has cured the moſt dangerous of theſe Caſes *cum Croco-Marteis aperitivo, Cortice Peruviano miſt*, others affim they have done it with the *Cortex* alone; others again are confident that this is a hurtful and dangerous Method. The beſt way is to conſult ſome prudent Phyſician, who beſt knows how to adviſe you what Methods to purſue, and what to avoid.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of [a] FUNGOUS TUMORS, *and* DROPSY *of the* JOINTS.

I. *OEDEMATA* are nearly reſembled by fungous Tumors of the Joints: Theſe are Diſorders of very bad Conſequence, and therefore deſerve a particular Diſquiſition. That they have been entirely omitted or ſlightly paſſed over by many Chirurgical Writers, ſeems to proceed from their Ignorance of the true Cauſe from which they ariſe; for whether they owe their Origin to a Collection of Blood or ſerous Fluids, corrupted Matter, *Pus*, *Flatus*, or to any other Cauſe, they could not pretend to diſtinguiſh. When we ſpeak of a *Fungous Tumor of the Joints*, we mean that Tumor of the Limb which ariſes at the Joint, looks pale, is void of Heat and Pain, eaſily yields to the Preſſure of the Fingers, but riſes again inſtantly, like a *Fungus*, upon removing the Finger, leaving no Pit behind. Though no Joint either of the upper or lower Limbs can be ſaid to be ſecure from this Diſorder, yet the *Knees* are moſt ſubject to it, becauſe they abound in a large Quantity of fat and glandular Bodies, which are concealed amongſt the Ligaments and Tendons. There are ſeveral Species of this Tumor: For ſome are ſmaller, ſome larger, ſome ſofter, ſome harder, ſome more, ſome leſs glutinous with regard to the State of the inſpiſſated Fluid. [b] In ſome the noxious Humours are ſituated without the Joint, which kind of Tumors are properly the fungous Bodies we are now treating of; but in others they are collected and retained in the Joint itſelf, as the *Serum* is contained in the Teſticle in an *Hydrocele*, many of which I have ſeen and cured: This laſt mentioned Diſorder may not improperly be called a *Dropſy of the Joint*, and may probably be diſtinguiſhed from the fungous Tumor of the Joint, by the Enlargement that appears all round the Joint; whereas the fungous Tumors is ſituated more on one or the other Side of it. From what has been already ſaid of theſe two Caſes, I think it plainly appears that it is no difficult Matter to diſtinguiſh one from the other. A fungous Tumor, what.

II. The proximate Cauſe of fungous Tumors is without doubt the viſcid glutinous *Serum* which is found about the Ligaments of the Joints, which is apt to ſtagnate after the Ligaments have received any conſiderable Violence from a Fall or Blow. Sometimes the Tumor riſes in the external Parts, ſometimes in the Articulation itſelf, by which the Ligaments being weakened, the Part loſes its natural Motion: But when the Nerves or Blood-veſſels are greatly preſſed upon by the Tumor, the Parts below are uſually deprived of Nouriſhment, and the Joint by Degrees being greatly enlarged, the neighbouring Parts diminiſh and waſte. Cauſes.

[a] In *England* they are known to us by the Name of White Swellings, or Scrophulous Tumors of the Joints. [b] PURMANNUS, in his *Chirurgia Curioſa*, has given us a Deſcription of a very large *Fungus*.

Prognosis. III. We have already observed that in fungous Tumors of the Joints, the Ligaments are too much lengthened and relaxed, and the natural Strength and Motion of the Limb are lessened in Proportion to the Degree of the Disorder; and as the lost Vigour of the Part is very difficult to be restored, and the Tumor will not readily yield either to Suppurants or dispersing Remedies, any one will be sensible that the Surgeon has no easy Task upon his Hands, when he undertakes the Cure of a fungous Tumor upon the Joint. The Suppuration of the Part is not only difficult to bring about, but it is generally a very dangerous Attempt; for by this means *Caries* and incurable *Fistulæ* are sometimes produced, which require Amputation of the Part. When the Tumor is recent, and not very large or hard, it sometimes admits of Cure by the Application of digestive and corroborating Remedies, when they will be greatly irritated by emollient Applications: But where the Tumor is large and inveterate, no Success is to be expected from any thing but the Knife, and even that is sometimes unequal to the Cure, or improper. If the noxious Fluids are contained in the Joint, they may be let out by Incision, but upon healing the Wound, the Tumor will generally return.

Cure of recent fungous Tumors by Dispersion. IV. In order to render the Cure of recent and mild fungous Tumors the easier by dispersing Remedies, it will be best to rub the disordered Part well every Day with warm Cloths, fomenting it afterwards with *Spirit. Vini Tartarisat.* This Method is to be constantly observed till the natural Strength and Form of the Limb are restored. PURMANNUS's Fomentation is excellently calculated for this Purpose:

℞ *Muriæ Halecum* ℔ ij. *Acet. Vini fortissim.* ℔ j. *Fol. Salv. M.* ij. *Vitriol. Rom.* ʒ j ß. *Alumin. crud.* ʒ vj. *M.*

These Ingredients are to boil together for half an Hour, and to be used in the Manner we have above described. When the Tumors begin to disperse, and the Parts to recover their Strength, it will be very beneficial in perfecting the Cure, to foment the Limb well several times every Day *cum Spiritu Vini Tartarisati, vel cum Oleo Tartari fœtido*, laying on the Bandages immediately afterwards to keep the Part warm and defend it from the Injuries of the cold Air, of which it is very susceptible. Lastly, I cannot help adding a Form under this Head, by the Assistance of which I have frequently made very happy Cures of fungous Tumors:

℞ *Lithargyr.* ℔ ß. *Boli Armen.* ʒ j. *Mastiches, Myrrhæ, ana* ʒ ß. *Aceti Vini* ℔ j. *m. & coque hæc omnia per horæ quadrantem, tinctisque in isto Decocto linamentis crassis, calida semper & matutino & vespertino tempore in lectulo applicentur.*

At the same time proper purging Medicines, Attenuants, and Sudorifics should be diligently attended to.

Cure of inveterate *Fungus*es, (1.) By the Knife. V. If the fungous Tumor is of long standing, and will not give way to the dispersing Remedies which have been prescribed, almost the only Hope left is, to make an Incision into the dependent and most convenient Part of the diseased Joint, taking great Care to avoid wounding the Ligaments or Tendons. You are well justified in following this Method, by the Examples of those two celebrated

celebrated Surgeons [a] WURTZIUS and [b] PURMANNUS. By this means the ſtagnating *Serum* is inſtantly evacuated if it is contained in one Cavity; but if it is contained in different Cells it will all eſcape in a few Days. Tents daubed with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and ſprinkled with Allom, are ſerviceable in this Caſe. Before you make your Inciſion, you ſhould pull the Tumor down as low as you can with your Fingers, and make a tight Bandage above to retain it in this Situation. By this means the moſt convenient Part for the Inciſion to be made in, will lye fair, and when the Opening is made, the *Serum* will readily burſt out, like Blood at the opening a Vein, or Lymph in tapping for the *Hydrocele* or *Aſcites*. When this is done, if any Tumor ſtill remains, dreſs the Part with *Emplaſtrum Diachylon vel Oxycroceum*, *vel* WURTZII *rubrum*, *vel Aqua Calcis*, *vel Spirit. Vini*. By continuing any of theſe Applications, what remains inſpiſſated in the Tumor will entirely diſperſe. When the Limb is reſtored to its natural Shape, heal the Wound with vulnerary Balſams, diligently avoiding the uſe of fatty or oily Medicines, as being very hurtful to the Tendons and Ligaments, with which thoſe Parts abound. If the *Serum* contained in the Tumor is ſo glutinous that it cannot diſcharge itſelf for want of Fluidity, you muſt throw up attenuating Injections ate very Dreſſing: The beſt calculated for this Purpoſe are thoſe which are prepared *ex Decocto Agrimoniæ*, *Ariſtolochiæ*, *aut Alchymillæ cum Roſarum aut Chelidonii Melle miſto*. Injections of this kind will quickly diſſolve the ſtagnating *Serum*, and diſperſe the Tumor.

VI. Though thoſe fungous Tumors which are opened with the Knife are more readily diſcharged and healed, yet ſome Surgeons prefer the Application of cauſtic Medicines to the Knife, diſcharging the collected *Serum* upon the falling off of the Eſchar, after which they proceed in the ſame Manner which we adviſed above. Whilſt the Part is healing, in either Caſe I think it would be very proper to warm and invigorate the Ligaments and Tendons, eſpecially when the Injury falls upon the Knee, by the Uſe of ſome nervous Ointment, or aromatic Spirit. (2.) By Corroſives.

VII. It very frequently happens, that after you have evacuated the inſpiſſated *Serum* and cicatriſed the Wound, you ſhall have a freſh Collection of a vitiated and corrupt Fluid, which I am an experienced Witneſs of. To prevent this Accident the following Method will be ſerviceable: Let the Patient continue in a ſtrict Courſe of proper purging, ſudorific, and attenuating Medicines, and keep the Wound open with Tents for a conſiderable Time, cleaning it every Day by throwing up an Injection prepared in the Manner we directed in the preceding Section. PURMANNUS highly commends this Manner of keeping the Wound clean, and atteſts, that after the ſixth Time of injecting he has not only ſeen the Wound clean, but filled up with new Fleſh. It will be proper alſo to inject *Aqua Calcis vivæ* ſometimes, and to cover the external Part with a warm Plaſter, or to foment it with ſome Liquor of the ſame Intention. This Method is recommended by that experienced Surgeon FELIX WURTZIUS, as the moſt likely Means of preventing the Return of the Diſorder. Remedies to prevent the return of the Tumor.

[a] *Chirurg. p.* 268. [b] *Chirurg. P.* III. *p.* 46. *it. Chirurg. Curioſ. p.* 622.

VIII. Before

When an Opening is not to be made.

VIII. Before I leave this Head I muſt inform you, that *it is not every fungous Tumor of the Joints which is ſo ſituated that it can be opened with Safety.* For if the Tumor is of very long ſtanding, hard, of a great Size, or the Patient is of an infirm weakly Habit of Body, you muſt entirely lay aſide the Knife: For this method of Treatment would produce more Miſchief than Good, by laying a Foundation for new Diſorders; to wit, *Caries*, *Fiſtulæ*, and *Gangrene.* As to the other Species of Lymphatic or Phlegmatic Tumors which require the Knife, ſuch as *Dropſy*, *Hydrocele*, *Hydrocephalus*, and *Ranula*, I ſhall treat more fully of them in their proper Place, when I come to deſcribe Chirurgical Operations.

THE

THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE FIRST PART. OF ULCERS.

CHAP. I.
Of ULCERS.

I. AN Ulcer is a Diſorder ſo well known to every one, that when I have mentioned the Name, it would be impertinent to illuſtrate it with a Deſcription. A Definition in this Caſe would only ſerve to make the Matter more obſcure. You have a very juſt and clear Notion of an Ulcer when you are told, that it is a *Solution of the ſoft Parts of the Body and the Skin*, ariſing from an internal Cauſe, *ſc.* an Inflammation, Abſceſs, or ſharp Humours. Wounds alſo and Contuſions, by length of Time, degenerate into Ulcers, and properly aſſume that Name. An Ulcer, what.

II. The proper Seat therefore of an Ulcer, is any ſoft Part of the Body, *ſc.* the Skin, Fat, Glands, Muſcular Fleſh, and even the *Viſcera*. If any of the hard Parts of the Body, that is, if the Bones are ulcerated or corroded, the Diſorder is rather called a *Caries*, or *Spina Ventoſa*, than an Ulcer; but from the Similitude there is between both Caſes, I think they may very properly be treated of under the ſame Head, and I have therefore joined them together. Its Situation.

III. If you deſire to know how Ulcers differ from *Abſceſſes*, *Contuſions*, and *Wounds*, a diligent Examination into the Nature of each, will give you full Satisfaction upon this Head. Though *Wounds* and *Contuſions*, as well as *Ulcers*, conſiſt in a *Solution of Continuity of the ſoft Parts of the Body*, yet they widely differ in this Circumſtance; to wit, Wounds and Contuſions always ariſe from an external Cauſe, and are produced in a Moment; whereas Ulcers owe their Riſe chiefly to internal Cauſes (§ I.) and come on by ſlow Degrees. *Abſceſſes* are as it were the firſt Beginnings of Ulcers, or rather are immature Ulcers, which Difference from other Diſorders.

which is the Caſe when Inflammations come to Suppuration, the Skin ſtill remaining whole; but as ſoon as an Opening is formed in the Skin, and the maturated *Pus* diſcharges itſelf, from Abſceſſes they become Ulcers, whether the Skin is eroded by the *Pus*, or the Opening made by the Surgeon's Inſtrument.

Various Kinds of Ulcers.

IV. Ulcers cannot be confined to one Species, for they differ, (1.) In the Part of the Body which they infeſt; for ſometimes they are found in the Skin, Fat, and Glands, ſometimes in the Muſcular Fleſh: (2.) In their Size; for ſome are ſpread wide, others occupy but a ſmall Space; ſome are deep, others ſhallow; thoſe which penetrate deep and are narrow, particularly if they are very ſmall at their Opening, are called *Sinuſes* or *Fiſtulæ:* (3.) In their ſtanding; whence they are called *recent* or *inveterate:* (4.) In Number and Degree of Symptoms, or accidental Diſorders that attend them; ſome are very mild, and are thence called *benign*; others are *malignant*, that is, either *attended with very acute Pains*, or *fetid*, *putrid*, *fatty*, *diſcharging great Quantities of Ichor*, *ſpreading wide*, *cancerous*, *callous*, *fiſtulous*, or *attended with Worms:* (5.) In their Cauſes; hence Ulcers are called *ſcorbutical*, *venereal*, *carious*, *cancerous*, *peſtilential*, or are ſaid to be occaſioned by *Faſcination:* Laſtly, (6.) Ulcers differ in their Situation, and are called *Ulcers of the Noſe*, *Fauces*, *Breaſt*, *Anus*, and *Fiſtulæ Lacrymales*, as they attack this or that Part.

Cauſes.

V. I think thoſe Phyſicians amongſt the Moderns, draw too haſty a Concluſion, who aſſert that the *principal Foundation of Ulcers* is owing to a *foreign acid Humour*, which corrodes and deſtroys the Parts of the Body which it falls upon, in the ſame Manner that *Aqua fortis* would; ſince there is no acrimonious Humour, whether it is of a ſalt, lixivious, alcaline, or acid Nature, but would corrode the Body, and raiſe an Ulcer of ſome kind: And to ſay Truth, the ſtagnating Blood generally degenerates into an Acrimony of the alcaline Kind, and is by no Means, according to the Opinion of ſome, converted into an Acid: This you may collect from the fetid Smell of Ulcers. The Phyſicians have pronounced an *Alcali* to be any Saltneſs or Acrimony, which is adverſe to all kinds of Acids, as Salt of Tartar is to Vinegar, Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* to Spirit of Vitriol; as there are many kinds of Poiſons, ſo of acrimonious Things, and therefore of Ulcers. The more Virulence the Acrimony is poſſeſſed of, by which the Body is corroded, ſo much the worſe will be the Conſequence of ſuch Corroſion; the Ulcers will be the more fetid, the more dangerous, perhaps incurable, which is the Caſe in Cancers. But Ulcers do not ariſe from Acrimony alone, but from any other Cauſe by which the Blood may be made to ſtagnate and corrupt. Upon this Principle you frequently ſee *Tumors*, *Inflammations*, *Wounds*, *Contuſions*, *Fractures*, *Luxations*, *Scirrhus*, *Cancer*, and *Caries* degenerate into Ulcers; which though they begin with very ſlight Symptoms, yet, either from a bad Habit of Body, Irregularity in Diet, or Ignorance in the Surgeon, they very often become extremely dangerous.

Diagnoſis of inveterate Ulcers.

VI. Although moſt Ulcers may be diſcovered by the Sight, yet in order to have a thorough Knowledge into the Depth and Tendency of the *Sinus*, and whether it is accompanied with a *Caries* of the ſubjacent Bone, you muſt have Recourſe to the Uſe of the Probe. You will learn beſt from the Patient whether it be recent or of long ſtanding: From him alſo you may collect the Cauſe of the Inveteracy of the Diſorder; whether it is owing to a ſubjacent *Caries*, to an irregular Courſe of Life, or to the unſkilful Treatment of the Surgeon. The

Ulcer is said to be *benign*, if it is recent, and attended with no violent Symptoms; if the *Pus* is of a moderate Consistence, whitish, without Acrimony, and of no bad Smell: On the contrary, it is called *malign*, if the Patient is of a weakly, scorbutical, or hydropical Habit of Body; if the *Pus* is too fluid, acrimonious, fetid, yellow, brown, green, or blackish, or of the Consistence of Lard. The Disorder is equally dangerous, where the Patient suffers very intense Pain, or where the Ulcer is formed that it cannot admit of being treated like Wounds and recent Abscesses, with Digestives and vulnerary Balsams.

Nature of putrid, running, corroding, fistulous, and callous Ulcers.

VII. *Ulcers* are said to be *unclean and putrid*, in which the Flesh appears corrupted, soft, white, livid; where the Matter is thin and glutinous, and at the same Time, green or variegated. They are called *running Ulcers*, when there is a very plentiful Discharge of a thin *Sanies*. *Corroding and spreading Ulcers* if the Matter is corrosive enough to destroy the adjacent Parts, sometimes slower, sometimes faster, in proportion to the degree of Acrimony of which it is possessed. *Fistulous Ulcers* are those which penetrate deep, under the Skin, or between the Muscles, especially if the *Sinus* is wide, and the Opening very narrow. In *callous Ulcers* the internal Parts of the Ulcer are lined with a hard and almost cartilaginous Substance.

Nature of venereal, cancerous, *carious* Ulcers, and of those which are occasioned by Charms.

VIII. *Ulcers* are termed *venereal*, when they are the Consequence of Familiarity with an infected Person, and either accompany or succeed other venereal Disorders. They are confined to no particular Part, but more frequently arise in those Parts which are the Seats of venereal Bubos, or in the Nose or Throat, sometimes also upon the *Penis*; Ulcers of this last mentioned Part are called by the *French*, *Chancres:* In the other Sex the *Labia Pudendi*, or Neck of the Womb, are chiefly obnoxious to this Symptom of the Pox. *Cancerous Ulcers* are either Cancers themselves burst out, the Signs of which we have given you above in *Book* IV. *Chap.* XVII. § V, VI. or very nearly approach the Nature of *Carcinomata*, if you regard the degree of Pain with which they are affected, or the quickness of their Increase. *Ulcers* are called *carious*, when any neighbouring Bone is deprived of its *Periosteum*, or affected with a *Caries*. But we shall treat more fully of this Case below. *Ulcers* are by the Vulgar believed to arise from *Fascination*, when Needles, Hairs, Threads, Rags, Egg-shells, Coals, or any preternatural Body of this kind is found in an Abscess or Wound. But in good truth, it is my Opinion, that not only the Signs by which the common People pretend to discover Charms, but even Fascination itself, is an Imposition which can be swallowed by none but Persons loaded with Superstition; for many Ulcers have been said to be owing to Fascination and Witchcraft, which have evidently proceeded from natural Causes.

Prognosis of malignant inveterate Ulcers.

IX. Recent and benign Ulcers, like recent Abscesses, are generally attended with no great difficulty in the Cure, especially if they happen to young and well exercised Subjects. The difficulty of the Cure will arise in Proportion to the Malignity of the Symptoms, and the Inveteracy of the Disorder. Therefore *putrid*, *running*, *fistulous*, *callous*, *carious*, and *cancerous Ulcers* require great Skill and Address in the Cure. Those quackish Persons who boast of a secret Plaster or Ointment for the Cure of Ulcers of ever so great Inveteracy, or attended with the worst of Symptoms, egregiously impose upon themselves and their credulous Patients. If the Patient is weak and infirm, advanced in Years, has great Acrimony in his Blood; if the Ulcer has a very offensive Smell; if the

Pus is of a bad Colour, and full of Acrimony, any of these Circumstances will render the Cure of the Ulcer very difficult. If there are many Ulcers, or if an Ulcer spreads very wide, the Discharge will be very plentiful, and reduce the Patient wonderfully. It is never good Practice to heal old Ulcers of the Legs, especially in weak Habits, or in Persons advanced in Years: For Experience teaches us, that they are always in the best State of Health whilst this Drain is kept open in their Legs; but if you heal the Ulcer, and stop up the Discharge, the worst of Disorders follow, to wit, Pains in the Head, Vertigines, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Difficulty of Breath or Asthma, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, and Inflammations on the internal Parts, and many other Disorders of this kind, till Death brings up the Rear. That Excellent Physician CRATO deserves to be consulted upon this Head, in his *Epistolæ Medicæ*, where he treats this Point very judiciously. Where inveterate Ulcers dry up upon old Subjects, and the Lips grow hot and livid, there is immediate Danger of *Sphacelus* and Death itself. The Cure of inveterate Ulcers is much easier in young and robust Subjects; but you will always find it a useful and indeed necessary Observation to you, that in Ulcers of this kind, you are not only to remove the immediate Cause of the Disorder, but you are also to restore the Blood to its pristine Purity, and in doing this you will usually meet with great Difficulty; therefore if the Disorder is very inveterate, and the Patients are tired with the continual Use of Medicines, and with the strict Regimen to which they are enjoined, it is no wonder if these Ulcers often fail of a Cure, even in robust Persons.

Prognosis of venereal, fistulous, callous, carious, and cancerous Ulcers.

X. *Venereal Ulcers* cannot be cured till you have thrown the venereal Poison out of the Body by proper Remedies; till you have done this, external Remedies are to no purpose. *Fistulous*, *callous*, and *carious Ulcers* are never cured without the Knife, for if you heal the Ulcer and bring on a Cicatrix, it will burst out again, and afflict the Patient with greater Vehemence; a *Caries*, especially if it is large, and situated in the Joint, will bring on so large a Discharge of Matter, that if the Limb is not taken off in Time, the Patient will be entirely run down. This will appear very plain to you when you read what will follow in its Place, on the *Caries* and *Spina Ventosa*; the same may be said of cancerous Ulcers; for if the Part affected is not taken off, there remain no Hopes of Cure, as we declared above, treating of a *Cancer:* But even after taking off the Part, Cancers frequently return, and entirely destroy the Patient. When Ulcers fall upon the *Viscera*, they are generally deemed incurable, because out of reach both of the Hand and of immediate medical Applications.

Cure of recent Ulcers.

XI. The method of treating Ulcers differs greatly, according to the different Nature of the Disorder. When the Ulcer is quite recent, it may be treated as a recent Abscess or Wound: First, therefore it is to be cleansed, then to be filled with new Flesh, and lastly to be covered with an even Cicatrix.

(1) *How the Ulcer is to be cleansed.*

XII. The Ulcer is to be cleansed in the following Manner: First, the Matter is to be discharged; if it does not flow freely enough of itself, you must press it gently with your Fingers; if there is a deep *Sinus*, you may clean it with an Injection, or, if it lays fair enough, with Lint; any small Membrane or fatty Body that remains corrupting at the bottom of the Ulcer will readily enough cast off afterwards, at the Removal of every Dressing, which should be a digestive Ointment spread upon Lint, and secured upon the Part with *Diachylon*, *Diapalma*, or any other Plaster of that kind, covering the whole with proper

Compresses

Compreſſes and Bandages. This Method is to be continued till the Ulcer appears to be entirely cleanſed, that is, till the *Fundus* of it becomes florid, and it appears to be filled with new Fleſh.

XIII. Having proceeded thus far, the next Intention is to fill up the Ulcer with new Fleſh. This Intention is ſatisfied with thoſe Medicines which are vulgarly called *Sarcotics*. The beſt of this Sort appears to me to be the common *Unguentum Digeſtivum*; for where there is no remarkable Impediment, I have never found it neceſſary to uſe any other ſarcotic Remedy than this. It is not eaſy to ſay what ſhould induce almoſt all Phyſicians to cry up certain balſamic Remedies as having a peculiar Virtue in generating new Fleſh: Beſides, our Digeſtive is endued with a balſamic Power; but to ſay the Truth, the Generation of new Fleſh is not ſo much owing to the Uſe of any particular Medicines, as to the Benefit of Nature. The whole Buſineſs of the Surgeon in this Caſe is only to remove any thing that may impede the Cure. If any ſhall think that the *Unguentum Digeſtivum* is not equal to this Intention, they may have my free Conſent to ſubſtitute in its room *Balſamum Arcæi*, *Balſamum Peruvianum*, *Balſamum de Mechâ*, *Balſamum Sulphuris*, *Eſſentia Myrrhæ & Aloës*, *Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium*, *Oleum Ovorum*, or any vulnerary Balſam of this kind, till the Wound is entirely healed. (2.) How the Ulcer is to be filled up.

XIV. If the Ulcer penetrates very deep, ſo that you can neither reach the Bottom of it with your Eye, nor apply your Medicine to it, it will then be proper at every Dreſſing, as ſoon as you have preſſed the Matter out of it, to inject ſome cleanſing healing Liquor to it, ſuch as *Decoctum Agrimoniæ vel Ariſtolochiæ cum Melle Roſarum*, *vel & Myrrhæ atque Aloes Eſſentiâ miſtum*, or that which BELLOSTE cries up in his *Hoſpital Surgeon*, *Decoctum ex Nucum Foliis cum admixto Saccharo*. This Method of injecting is to be continued till the Bottom is entirely healed: Afterwards you may proceed to fill up the Ulcer in the Manner we adviſed above. What is to be done in deep Ulcers.

XV. The Ulcer being filled up with new Fleſh, it remains that we bring on a proper Cicatrix. This is beſt done by dreſſing the Part daily with dry Lint, till the Cicatrix is formed. But if, notwithſtanding this Method of Dreſſing, the Fleſh becomes luxuriant, and the Ulcer is moiſt, it muſt be ſprinkled with drying Powders, *ex Maſtiche*, *Thure*, *Sarcocollâ*, *Colophoniâ*, *Lapide Calimanari ac Tutiâ*, covering it with dry Lint, and ſecuring all with ſome Plaſter, till it is entirely healed: But if the luxuriant Fleſh has grown above the Skin, the beſt way is to eat it down with *Vitriolum Cæruleum*, or, if that is not ſtrong enough, you may uſe the *Pulvis ex Præcipitato Rubro atque Alumine uſto*, till it becomes quite even; and then you may proceed as directed above. (3.) How the Cicatrix is to be formed.

XVI. Laſtly, it is ſcarce poſſible to ſay what great Relief the Patient will receive from obſerving a proper Regimen with Regard to his Diet. Practitioners in Surgery have in all Times obſerved, that Ulcers of the moſt malign Kind have been ſometimes cured by this Means, almoſt without the Aſſiſtance of any other Remedy; whilſt on the other hand the moſt benign Ulcers have ſo far degenerated, as to become altogether incurable by an irregular way of living. In this Caſe therefore, the Patient ſhould moſt diligently avoid all acrimonious, ſalt, acid, fatty, or heating Meats, or thoſe that are hard of Digeſtion; according to the Directions which we gave you above when we were treating of *Wounds* (*Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XLV. and the following.) If your Patient already A proper Regimen to be obſerved.

labours under a bad Habit of Body, which obſtructs the Cure, it is your Duty to call for the Aſſiſtance of ſome ſkilful Phyſician, that may take off the conſtitutional Complaint, by preſcribing proper internal Medicines.

CHAP. II.

Of the Method of treating [a] *Fiſtulous Caſes.*

The Cure of *Fiſtulæ* performed, (1.) by cleanſing.

I. WHEN you diſcover, either by your Eye or the Probe, that Ulcers are attended with *Fiſtulæ* [b] not yet become callous, your readieſt way of curing them is to lay them open with the Knife to the Bottom, if you can do it with Safety, and afterwards cleanſe and heal them. But ſince Patients are very unwilling to conſent to the Uſe of the Knife, you may cleanſe them with a proper Injection, or dreſs them with *Ung. Digeſtivum* upon Lint, as we adviſed in the foregoing Chapter. Many Surgeons are for conveying their Medicine to the bottom by the Aſſiſtance of *Tents*; but as they are very apt to do Miſchief by their hardneſs, or too great length, bringing on a *Callus*, Inflammation, or too great Flux of Humours upon the Part; therefore I think it moſt adviſeable either to throw them entirely aſide, or at leaſt to guard as ſtrongly as poſſible againſt any of theſe Inconveniencies, by making them very ſoft, and as ſhort as the Caſe will admit of. BELLOSTE, and MAGATUS before him, both Men of great Name in Surgery, had been ſo offended at the miſchievous Abuſe of Tents, that they have abſolutely forbid the Uſe of them; and I am ſo far from diſagreeing with theſe Authors, that I readily join with them in Opinion. I think the uſe of Tents is never to be juſtified, but where the opening of your *Fiſtula* is ſo ſmall, that you are in conſtant Fear of its healing, and even in this Caſe your Tents can ſcarcely be too ſhort, and ſhould be made of the ſofteſt Materials.

(2.) By Preſſure.

II. The next thing to be obſerved in treating *Fiſtulæ* is, to preſs the *Fundus* as near to the Opening as poſſible. When the Ulcer is cleanſed, and the proper Dreſſings applied, you muſt clap a ſmall Compreſs, or a ſlip of Plaſter, doubled up in the form of a ſmall Compreſs, upon the Part where you judge the *Fundus* of the *Fiſtula* to be ſeated, ſecuring all with Bolſter, Plaſter, and Bandage as uſual. In rolling up, the beſt Method will be to place the beginning of the Roller upon the *Fundus* of the *Fiſtula*, or at leaſt to make your Faſtening tight upon that Part: This will direct the contained Matter towards the Opening, and the Bottom will heal before the reſt of the *Sinus*. This happens beſt in *Fiſtulæ* of the upper or lower Extremities, eſpecially if the *Fundus* is in the upper Part of the Limb and the Opening in the lower Part.

How deep *Fiſtulæ* are to be treated.

III. When *Fiſtulæ* penetrate ſo deep that you cannot come at the bottom of them with your Dreſſings, you muſt inject ſuch ſort of Liquors as we adviſed in the foregoing Chapter, you may alſo very properly add the following:

[a] See FABRIC. AB AQUAPENDENTE, MARCHETTI, and a Treatiſe by ASTRUC, who treat fully and judiciouſly on *Fiſtulæ* of the *Anus*.

[b] In *England* we call this Caſe a *Sinus*, never a *Fiſtula* till it becomes callous.

℞ *Ung.*

℞ *Ung. Digeſtiv. ex Terebinth. & Vitell. Ovi parat.* ℥j ſs. *Mell. Vulgar. vel Roſar. vel Chelidon.* ℥j. *Spirit. Vini Vulgar.* ℥ ix. *M. Vel,*

℞ *Decoct. Scord. vel Abroton. vel Agrimon.* ℥viii. *Spirit. Vini Simpl.* ℥iij. *Elixir Proprietat. vel Eſſent. Myrrh. & Aloës* ℥j. *Mell. Roſar.* ℥ij. *M.*

Theſe are to be injected at every Dreſſing, and the Opening of the *Fiſtula* ſhould be kept cloſe that the Medicine may be retained as long as poſſible, which will haſten the Agglutination of the Part; afterwards you are to proceed as we directed above treating of *Ulcers*, *Chap.* I. § XIII. and the following.

IV. If the Method of Cure, which we have hitherto deſcribed, is unequal to the Intention of cleanſing and healing, you will find greater Aſſiſtance from the Knife than from any other Remedy, and that chiefly where the *Fiſtula* tends downwards, or takes a very irregular Courſe, ſo that the *Fundus* of it cannot be preſſed toward the Opening; in this Caſe you muſt lay open to the Bottom. Seldom cured without the Knife.

V. You ſhould gently paſs a grooved Probe or Director down the *Fiſtula*, and directing the Knife down the Groove, lay open the Fleſh and common Integuments as far as you think ſafe and neceſſary. All the *Sinuſes* of the *Fiſtulæ* being laid open, a free Paſſage is made for a Diſcharge of the corrupted Matter, and you can come at the diſeaſed Parts with your Remedies. This Operation may be performed without the Uſe of a Director, if your Knife has a Button at the Point. (See *Plate* V. *Fig.* 4, and 5.) Some divide the Fleſh with a *ſtrong Pair of crooked Sciſſors.* (*Plate* I. *Fig.* D.) But this Method of cutting is attended with far greater Pain and Inconveniency than the other, except the Skin and Fleſh are exceeding thin. Incision how to be made.

VI. If the Operation is ſucceeded by a large Diſcharge of Blood, which frequently happens; at the firſt Dreſſing you muſt fill up the Wound with dry Lint, afterward you may dreſs with *Unguentum Digeſtivum cum Ægyptiaco, vel Præcipitato Mercurii Rubro* till the Wound is cleanſed, every thing elſe is to be done as we adviſed above, treating of recent Ulcers. The Method of treating *Callus*, *Caries*, and thoſe ſort of Diſorders which attend *Fiſtulæ*, ſhall be delivered ſeparately below. CELSUS, *Book* VII. *Chap.* IV. upon *Fiſtulæ* in general, and particularly on the *Fiſtulæ Coſtarum*, *Ventris*, *& Ani*, deſerves a diligent Peruſal. What to be done after the Operation.

CHAP. III.

Of the Method of treating STUBBORN ULCERS.

I. HITHERTO we have treated of mild and well conditioned Ulcers; it follows that we now deſcribe Ulcers of a more malignant Nature, which will not admit of a Cure by any of the Methods we have hitherto laid down; from the Stubbornneſs of their Diſpoſition they are called in the Medical Schools, *Ulcera Dyſepulotica*, *Chirona*, *Cacoëthica*, *Rebellia*, *Contumacia*. No Man in his Senſes will deny that they have all their proper Cauſes to which they owe this bad Diſpoſition. Theſe malign Ulcers uſually appear in Subjects of a bad, ſcorbutical, cachectical, and hydropical Habit of Body; or Various Cauſes of Stubborn Ulcers.

where

where you have the Pox, a *Caries*, or *Callus*, where there is great Acrimony of Blood, or a Cancer at the Bottom of the Caſe. Whoever expects to be attended with Succeſs in treating theſe Caſes, ſhould diligently ſearch out and extirpate, if poſſible, theſe Cauſes of the Diſorder: But this in moſt Caſes is ſo difficult, that it will foil the moſt experienced Surgeon or Phyſician; nor will quackiſh Empirics get any Credit here, let them boaſt ever ſo long of the ſecret Virtues of their famous Plaſters and Unguents.

(1.) When there is a bad Habit of Body.

II. When you can diſcover nothing of a *Fiſtula*, *Callus*, *Caries*, putrid Fleſh, or of Worms concealed in the Ulcer, it owes its Obſtinacy to the bad Habit of the Patient, either from a Redundancy of a glutinous, acid, acrimonious, or bilious Quality in the Blood; or from ſome venereal Taint; or from Irregularity in Diet; or, in Women, from an Obſtruction of the menſtruous Diſcharge; in Men of the Hæmorrhoids. In order to correct this vitiated Habit of Body, you muſt not only have Recourſe to internal Remedies, but muſt alſo inſiſt ſtrongly on a ſtrict Regularity in Diet. This is of ſo great Conſequence, that I have ſeen the worſt of Ulcers yield to a [a] proper Regimen of Diet, without the Uſe of one internal Remedy, only cleanſing them daily with proper Medicines, or dreſſing them with any common Ointment, Oil, or Balſam, covering the Dreſſing with any Plaſter in Uſe, as the *Emplaſtrum Saturninum vel Diapompholygos*. With regard to eating and drinking, thoſe things which ſet lighteſt upon the Stomach ſhould be preferred, and ſhould be given in very ſmall Quantities at a Time; for every thing that is too ſalt, acrimonious, acid, hard, or crude; all Sorts of Fat, Lard, or Swines Fleſh, every thing even of the lighteſt kind taken intemperately, muſt be looked upon as Poiſon in theſe Circumſtances. Perſons of a ſanguine Habit ſhould avoid warm Things; thoſe of a phlegmatic cold Habit, cooling Things; a proper Regimen or Abſtinence is very much aſſiſting in the Performance of the Cure, by attending diligently to the Application of proper external Remedies. Therefore the Ulcer ſhould be kept very clean, that the corrupt Matter, by lying long upon the Part may not get an additional Acrimony, and ſo occaſion the ſpreading of the Diſorder: After it is well cleanſed, it is to be dreſſed with *Unguentum Digeſtivum*, to which may be added *Myrrha*, *Maſtiche*, *aut Colophonia*, or with a Decoction *ex Juglandis Foliis cum injecto pauco Saccharo*; or a Decoction of *Viride æris cum Vino*. In ſome Caſes, *Spiritus Vini Simplex*, *vel Aqua Calcis cum Linamentis immiſſa*, has great Power in healing and drying up Ulcers. If you diſcover any *Sinuſes* or *Fiſtulæ*, they are to be laid open, and to be cleanſed afterwards in the Manner we taught above, and to be healed with *Balſamum Peruvianum*, *Copaibæ*, *Sulphuris*, *Terebinthinatum*, or with any other of this kind. Laſtly, if internal Remedies are not neglected, there is no Doubt but that the very worſt of Ulcers may generally be cured.

(2.) Running Ulcers.

III. When theſe Stubborn Ulcers are accompanied with a large Diſcharge, there is Reaſon to apprehend that the Blood abounds with too large a Quantity of thin acrimonious *Serum*; this cannot be drawn off more properly than by cathartic Medicines. Where the Strength will admit of it, your Intention may be executed by preſcribing Cathartics and Diuretics, to be repeated frequently, at the ſame Time cautioning your Patient againſt drinking too freely. *Mille-*

[a] Amongſt many others, conſult DOLÆUS in his *Encyclopædia* upon this Subject.

pedes

pedes præparati, Essentia Succini, Myrrhæ, Balsami Peruviani, Tinctura Tartari, Tinctura Antimonii tartarisata, or any other Tinctures or balsamic Essences, of known Virtues for promoting the Secretion of Urine, are very properly prescribed in this Case. Large and frequent Draughts of small Liquors, which are frequently the Causes of these Disorders, are diligently to be avoided; on the contrary, strong Ale, or old Wine is to be used, but sparingly, for common Drink at Meals; but the Patient should drink nothing between Meals. With regard to a proper Choice of Diet, those Meats are best which have the fewest Juices in them, and are most roasted; Flummery, Calves Feet, and Calves Foot Jelly are very proper Diet. The external Medicines should be those that obtain the greatest Reputation as Dryers; the principal of these are *Aqua Calcis, Lapis Calaminaris, Tutia præparata, Creta, Mastiche, Thus, Colophonium, & Cinnabaris Nativa.* When you have sprinkled any of these finely powdered upon the Ulcer, you are to lay over it the *Emplastrum Diapompholygos, Saturninum, vel de Lapide Calaminari.*

IV. Ulcers which spread and corrode the neighbouring Parts, are in the Medical Schools called *Phagedænic Ulcers*, and betray a great degree of Acrimony in the Blood, which is to be temperated as much as possible by the Physician, by the Use of lenient Medicines: The principal amongst these are *Decocta ex Rad. Chin. Sarsaparill. Symphyt. Polypod. Lignit. Scorzon. Lapath. acuti, Herb. Malv. Alth. Hyperic. Sanicul. Agrimon. Marrub. alb.* and the like. With regard to Diet, you may observe the Directions we gave above at § III. All seasoned Meats are bad in this Case. The Patient will receive great Relief by taking a purging Medicine sometimes with the Addition of some *Mercurius Dulcis:* This will not only lessen the foul Discharge of the Ulcer, but will also destroy the Acrimony of the Blood and forward the Cure. The same external Remedies are to be used here as we recommended at § II, III. and the Use of them is to be diligently observed till the Cure is perfected. (3.) Phagedænic Ulcers.

V. *Cutaneous Ulcers* that attack the Skin of Adults as well as Infants, particularly about the Face, approach very near to the Nature of Phagedænic Ulcers; for they not only arise from an Acrimony in the Blood, but are apt also to spread abroad; therefore, in both these Cases, those Medicines will prove most effectual which keep open the Bowels, and soften the Acrimony of the Blood. (§ III, and IV.) Adults in particular should be advised to drink freely of what we call the Decoction of the Woods, or *Decoctum Radicis Lapathi acuti, aut Herbæ Fumariæ.* Either of these Decoctions should be drank by the Patient to the Quantity of ℥ viij. or ℥ x. three or four Times in a Day, as hot as he can bear it. The first Draught should be taken in Bed, and a Sweating should be endeavoured to be raised: to these you may very properly add *Essent. Fumariæ, Lignorum Succini, vel Tinctura Antimonii tartarisata ad guttas* xxx. *vel* xl. you may also prescribe absorbent Powders to be taken with these Decoctions, *ex Antimonio & Flor. Sulphur. parat.* a proper Regimen of Diet should be strictly observed in this Case. *In Infants Cases, who are yet at the Breast,* you should prescribe Medicines that will constantly keep the Body open, and alleviate the Acrimony of the Blood, and at the same Time the Mother or Nurse should observe the Course we have prescribed above, and be very exact in her Diet. With regard to external Application, you will receive great Benefit from *Oleum Tartari per Deliquium,* if you dip a Pencil or Feather into it, and dawb the Part (4.) Cutaneous Ulcers.

three

three or four Times every Day, either with this alone, or with the Addition of *Oleum Ovorum atque Ceræ*; over this you muſt lay a Plaſter, as the *Empl. Saturninum, vel de Minio, vel de Spermate Ceti cum Camphorâ*, to prevent Injuries from the external Air. If the whole Face ſhould be affected, which is frequently the Caſe in Infants, a Plaſter will be very improper, but you may make a Linen Maſk, ſuch as we deſcribed above, treating of Burns. You will find the Uſe of the following Medicines in this Caſe, by no means to be deſpiſed, *Ol. Philoſophorum cum Oleo Ovorum, nec non Aqua Calcis, vel & Aqua ex Edulcoratione Antimonii Diaphoretici*; the Ulcer ſhould be daily waſhed and cleanſed with one of theſe. If you pleaſe, in the room of theſe you may anoint the ulcerated Parts with *Unguentum de Lithargyrio vel Diapompholyg. vel de Enulâ*, with which, in very ſtubborn Caſes, you may mix *Argenti Vivi vel Mercurii Præcipitati rubri portiuncula.* If theſe Ulcers are attended with a large and foul Diſcharge, it will be proper to ſprinkle them with ſome abſorbent or drying Powders, as *Pulv. Tutiæ, Lapid. Calaminar. Cereſſa, Creta, &c. cum Cinnabari Nativâ, aut Præcipitato rubro miſt.* or you may work any of theſe up into an Ointment *cum Cremore Lactis*, and uſe it as ſuch.

(5.) Cancerous Ulcers.

VI. *Cancerous Ulcers* are the moſt grievous of all the corroſive kind. In theſe Caſes the ſame internal and external Remedies are to be uſed which we directed for the ulcerated Cancer; (*Book* IV. *Chap.* XVII. § XII.) Nevertheleſs, according to the Opinion of that great Phyſician and Surgeon M. A. SEVERINUS, there is more to be expected from manual Operation than Medicine in this Caſe; for many have been cured by the Knife or actual Cautery where Medicine has availed nothing; but whenever you ſhall think it adviſeable to uſe the Knife or Cautery, remember that you go to the bottom, and leave no Part of the diſeaſed Matter behind you; if you ſhould, all your work would be in vain. Some preſcribe here an *Aqua Phagedænica* made in the following Manner: ℞ *Aq. Calc. Viv.* ℔ j. *Mercurii Sublimati* ʒ ß. *M. aut hujus loco Mercurius Præcipitatus albus* ʒj. *vel* ʒj. ß. which they apply upon Lint. Some make this ſtronger of the Sublimate, others add *Spiritus Vini* ʒj. *vel* ʒ ij. In the room of the Sublimate I have frequently ſubſtituted with Succeſs *Mercurius Dulcis* mixed with *Aqua Calcis*, which is a much ſafer Method. Digeſtive Ointments are to be avoided in cancerous Ulcers as not only foreign to the Purpoſe, but extremely miſchievous.

(6.) Putrid and fetid Ulcers.

VII. When Ulcers are *putrid* or *fetid*, this Circumſtance ariſes either from the Patient's very bad Habit of Body, or from the Negligence or Unſkilfulneſs of the Surgeon; therefore it is the buſineſs of the Phyſician to correct the Habit, by the Adminiſtration of proper internal Remedies, and of the Surgeon to clean the Ulcer frequently, eſpecially if it is attended with intenſe Heat: For where Wounds are dreſſed and cleanſed but ſeldom, which muſt frequently happen in the Army after ſmart Engagements, where great Numbers are wounded, it can ſcarce happen but that the injured Parts will be annoyed with Heat, Putrifaction, or Worms. You cannot more readily prevent theſe Inconveniences, than by carefully dreſſing the Parts with *Unguentum Digeſtivum cum Ægyptiaco ſeu Fuſco* WURTZII *permixtum*; *aut Aqua Phagedænica*; *aut Mercurius Præcipitatus Ruber, vel ſolus, vel cum Alumine uſto miſtus, vel cum Unguento Digeſtivo ſubactus.* Theſe Dreſſings are to be continued till the putrid Fleſh ſeparates and leaves the *Fundus* of the Ulcer with its own natural roſy Colour: Whilſt this is

doing, it will be proper to cover the Part with Lint dipped in Spirit of Wine, which is a very powerful Remedy againſt Putrifaction. When the putrid Parts are caſt off, you muſt proceed in Healing as you do in other Caſes. But the Surgeon ought always to take care in this Caſe to call in a ſkilful Phyſician, who by proper Remedies may keep up his Patient, and preſerve him from ſinking before the Cure is perfected. Ulcers attended with Worms are to be treated in the ſame Manner; for whatever prevents Putrifaction will deſtroy Worms.

VIII. Some Ulcers are ſo very malign and obſtinate, and notwithſtanding they have no Alliance with any venereal Taint, yet they will not yield to any of the foregoing Remedies. When this happens, the only Method of Cure is by adminiſtring mercurial Medicines, or raiſing a gentle Ptyaliſm, as I have frequently experienced. For ſome Mens Blood is ſo foul, that their Ulcers will not even be palliated, much leſs cured, without the Aſſiſtance of Mercury. But if they ſhould be attended with any Venereal Diſorders at the ſame Time, the Uſe of Mercurials will then be abſolutely neceſſary, as we ſhall ſhew in the next Chapter. Some Ulcers require Saliſvation.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Method of treating VENEREAL ULCERS.

I. VENEREAL Ulcers, as we have already declared, are almoſt always ſituated in the *Inguina*, after the Suppuration of Venereal *Bubos*, or in the *Prepuce*, *Frænum*, or *Glans Penis*, which is uſually termed a *Chancre*; in Females they are frequently ſituated upon the *Vagina*, or *Labia Pudendi*. Sometimes the Noſe, Palate, Lips, *Fauces*, Tongue, and *Uvula*; ſometimes the *Os Frontis* and other Bones both of the Head and other Parts are ſubject to them. If they are neglected or ill-treated, one Ulcer of this kind will produce an univerſal Pox. Therefore the principal Intention to be obſerved in this Caſe, is to expel the Venereal Poiſon by proper Remedies [a]. Seat of Venereal Ulcers.

II. The Cure by internal Medicine is to be performed by the Adminiſtration of purging Powders or Pills mixt with *Mercurius dulcis*. You may alſo adviſe your Patient at intermediate Times to drink Decoctions of the Woods, or to take *Eſſent. Lignorum*, *Pimpinell. alb. Succin. Tinctura Antimonii*, *&c.* in a proper Vehicle. Theſe Medicines have great Efficacy, if you take them before you riſe in the Morning, and encourage a moderate Sweat: A ſtrict Regimen to be obſerved in Diet, is very neceſſary. Wine, and all vinous or ſpirituous Liquors, Aromatics, Spices, Salt, acrimonious or acid Things are Poiſon in theſe Circumſtances. If the Diſorder has acquired ſo great a degree of Inveteracy, that theſe Medicines are not equal to the Cure, you muſt have recourſe to the ſtrongeſt Sudorifics, eſpecially to ſtrong Decoctions of the Woods; or you may give Mercury in ſuch Quantities as to raiſe a Salivation, by which you will cure both the Ulcers and the Pox, which was the Cauſe of them. Internal Treatment.

III. Whenever the Ulcers are ſituated in the Mouth, *Uvula*, *Fauces*, Tonſils, or Tongue, external Remedies become neceſſary as well as internal. The Patient ſhould frequently uſe a Gargle, made *ex Decocto Lignorum*, *vel ſimplici*, *vel melle* External Treatment.

[a] On this Subject read *Aſtruc de Morbis Venereis.*

Rosarum temperato; the vitiated Part should often be touched *vel Aquâ viridi* HARTMANII, *vel Rosarum melle cui ad lenem usque acorem, Spiritûs Vitriolis. Pauxillum instillatum est*; after this it is to be healed, *per Essent. Succini & Myrrhæ, vel per Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium*; if the Ulcers appear on external Parts, it will be proper to destroy them with *Unguentum Digestivum aut Basilicon Mercurio vel vivo, vel albo aut rubro Præcipitato permixtum*; these Dressings are to be covered with the *Emplastrum de Ranis* VIGONIS, or with the *Diachylon cum Mercurio*; when the Ulcer is cleaned, you may dress with the Essences we advise above, or sprinkle it with the absorbent Powders we have so often recommended, (see *Chap.* I. § XV.) but you must add a small Portion of red *Precipitate*. An equal Power with the foregoing, in cleansing and healing these Ulcers, is held by the *Aqua Phagedænica, vel Aqua Calcis Mercurio dulci impregnata*. Either of these may be applied frequently every Day, touching the Parts sometimes with the *Lapis Infernalis*. When the Ulcer is thoroughly cleaned, you may heal either after the Method recommended by HARRIS *in Dissertat. Chirurg.* that is with a simple Ointment composed *ex Mercurio vivo cum Terebinth. q. s. subactum:* Or you may use the following *Formula*,

℞ *Ung. Mundificat. vel Diapompholyg. Merc. crud. pauca Terebinthin. extinct. ana* ℥j. *M. in Mortario vitreo.*

℞ *Amalgam. Mercur. & Stanni* ℥j. *Bol. Armen.* ℥ij. *Unguent. Rosat. q. s. M. f. Ung.*

If at the same Time you have a *Caries* of the Bone, you are to treat it with the Remedies which we shall describe below at *Chap.* VIII. particularly *cum Euphorbio vel Oleo Caryophyllorum, vel Aquâ Phagedænicâ, vel Spiritu Nitri, in quo Mercurius solutus fuerit*; or lastly, if you can do it with Safety, apply the actual Cautery: Sometimes, when the Ulcers fall upon the soft Parts of the Body, particularly on the *Inguina*, they spue out such large Quantities of Lymph, that all the Medicines you can invent for cleansing or drying them up, will avail nothing; this is occasioned by the Rupture or Erosion of some lymphatic Vessels; in this Case we should try what we can do by the Application of proper [a] Compresses and a tight Bandage; but if these afford you no Assistance, you must call the actual Cautery in aid, and apply it frequently, with Caution, to the vitiated Parts.

Venereal Ulcers attended with great Danger.

IV. If Venereal Ulcers of the *Penis* or its *Glans*, are negligently treated, an universal Pox will frequently be the Consequence, the *Urethra* will often be perforated in various Places, and the Urine be discharged as through a Sieve. Sometimes the whole *Glans* and *Penis* will be eaten off, or so miserably afflicted with *Scirrhus* and [b] *Cancer*, that you will be forced to extirpate them with the Knife. When the Nose is affected with these Ulcers, it is frequently demolished by them; the Disorder in this Part is called *Ozena*, of which we shall treat more fully when we come to describe *Chirurgical Operations*. Sometimes the Palate with its Bones are so eroded and perforated, that an open Communication is made between the Mouth and Nostrils, that the fluid Part of our Aliment makes its way out at the Nose. These Passages can scarely ever be closed again, especially if they are large; but when the Extremities of them are healed, they may be closed

[a] In this I have followed RUYSCH, *Obs. Chirurg.* 41. with Success.

[b] Consult RUYSCH, *Obs.* 30. & DOEBEL, *Hist. Penis Cancerosi.*

with

with a small [a] Plate of Silver or Gold. The Tonsils, the external Coat of the *Uvula*, and the whole *Uvula* are very frequently destroyed by the Virulency of these Ulcers. Decoctions of the Woods and Mercurials are the principal Antidotes to this Poison. Lastly, the *Cranium* itself, particularly on the Frontal Bone, is frequently, as I have often seen, so eroded and perforated by a *Caries*, that the Brain lays bare, and you may plainly see the Pulsations of the Arteries, from whence arise grievous Symptoms, and frequently Death, unless timely prevented by a proper Method of Cure.

CHAP. V.

Of Callous Ulcers.

I. THE Cure of a *callous* Ulcer is attended with great Difficulty; to say the Truth, it will admit of no Cure till the *Callus* is extirpated. A *Callus* may be extirpated three Ways: The mildest Method which is to be used to a recent *Callus*, that is not yet become very hard, is performed by *corrosive Medicines*, and those of the mildest kind; amongst many others you may use *Alumen ustum*, *Præcipitat. rub.* either separately or mixt in equal Proportions, or made up with *Unguentum Digestivum* or *Basilicon*: The *Unguentum Ægyptiacum seu fuscum* Wurtzii will answer this Intention, especially if you add a little *Præcipitatum rubrum* to it. If the *Callus* does not yield to these Applications, you may destroy it with *Lapis Infernalis* or *Butyrum Antimonii*. The same End is also well answered by the Medicine which is made by a Solution of *Argentum vivum in Spiritu Nitri vel Aquâ forti*. A recent *Callus* how to be treated.

II. Le Dran has taught us a still milder Method of destroying Callosities, *in Observat. Chirurg.* N°. 115. Tom. II. which is as follows: For four or five Days he applies a Plaster, made *ex Emplastro Diachyl. cum Gummis & Vigonis cum quadruplici Mercurio, æquis partibus mistis*; and this he renews Morning and Night, in order to soften the callous Lips in some Measure: After this he makes frequent Incisions that pass so deep as to penetrate through the whole Thickness of the *Callus*, and stops the Blood that succeeds these Incisions with dry Lint; then he applies the same Plaster again to the Ulcer, so that it may touch the naked incised Lips; after about four Days he repeated the *Sacrifications*, and this to a third or fourth time, if it is necessary, that is, if they are not destroyed before. By this Method he affirms that Callosities by Degrees give way, and a Cicatrix will succeed, without the Use of any other Remedy. I have not yet had an Opportunity of experiencing this myself. Le Dran's Method.

III. If *callous* Ulcers are accompanied with *Fistulæ*, then the *Sinus* must be laid open before we attempt to destroy the *Callus*, as we advised above when we treated professedly on *Fistulæ*; after this, the *Callus* is to be consumed in the same Manner as we directed above: But if we shall think the Use of the Knife unsafe, or if the Patient will not admit it, it will be proper to form Tents, and daub them with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum vel fuscum* Wurtzii, and thrust them up the *Sinus*; by this Method a *Callus* that is not of long standing may When *Fistulæ* are accompanied with *Callus*.

[a] See Part II. Operat. on the Palate.

be deſtroyed, eſpecially if you dip the End of the Tent in *Præcipitat. rub. Lapid. Infernal. vel Butyr. Antimonii*, before you paſs it up the *Sinus*; and continue this Method till the *Callus* is deſtroyed. But when you cannot reach the *Callus* with the corroſive End of the Tent, you may uſe the following Method; you may inject *Aqua Phagedænica*, or a Solution of *Ung. Ægyptiacum aut Fuſcum* WURTZII *in Spiritu Vini*, up the *Sinus*, and cloſing the Opening, confine it as long as you can conveniently, and repeat it as you ſhall ſee Occaſion. When you have removed the *Callus*, the Ulcer may be cured in the Manner we have directed above *Chap.* II.

When the *Callus* is hard.

IV. Sometimes you will be obliged to uſe the Knife, as in *callous Ulcers* or *Fiſtulæ*, that are of long ſtanding, and have formed Variety of *Sinuſes*, where you can do nothing with corroſive Medicines; or where they affect and corrode the Nerves, and bring on violent Convulſions, before they affect the *Callus*. In this Caſe, the ſafeſt way is to lay open the *Fiſtula* in the Manner we deſcribed above (*Chap.* II. § V.) taking great Care not to wound Nerves, Tendons, or Arteries. When you have laid open the *Sinuſes* of the *Fiſtula*, you may preſently deſtroy all the *Callous* Bodies, either by the Uſe of Corroſives, or by LE DRAN's Method; healing the Ulcer afterwards in the Manner we have already adviſed.

How a very hard *callous* Ulcer is to be treated.

V. Laſtly, if even this Method of Treatment ſhall not anſwer the deſired End, if the Patient is well ſtocked with Strength and Courage, if the Situation of the Nerves and Arteries is favourable, you may cut out all the *callous* Parts with your Knife, or deſtroy them with the actual Cautery. This Operation, though attended with great Pain, will bring the moſt obſtinate *callous* Ulcer to the State of a recent Wound; unleſs a *Caries*, bad Habit of Body, Pox, Scurvy, Dropſy, or ſome other conſtitutional Complaint is in the Way, it may be cured by the moſt common Remedies. Therefore there is no Reaſon why we ſhould fall into Admiration at, or doubt the Veracity of, M. A. SEVERINUS, when he affirms that he has happily ſucceeded in the Cure of the moſt deſperate Ulcers, by this Method.

CHAP. VI.

Of ULCERS *ſuppoſed to be produced by Magic or Witchcraft.*

Medicine foreign to this Caſe.

I. THE Remedies that PARACELSUS, HELMONT, AGRICOLA, and many others have with great Induſtry invented to cure Ulcers which are the effect of Magic, and always contain ſomething unnatural in them, as Thread, Nails, Needles, are entirely uſeleſs, and therefore ridiculous and abſurd. But if any are to be preferred to the reſt, we ſhould give the firſt Place to the following Remedies; *Folia Quernea, aut Saliginea, Adianthum, Hypericum vel Fuga Dæmonum, Mercurius vivus, Aſa Fœtida.* Theſe are hung round the Neck, or applied in ſome idle Manner, ſo that they can do no Miſchief. Some preſcribe the Aſhes of a Witch that has been burnt, others burn *Stercus Humanum*, and ſprinkle the Ulcer with the Aſhes. HEERIUS and HORSTIUS are high in the Commendations of *Unguentum de Viſco Corilyno* CARICHTERI: MYNSICHT preſcribes his *Emplaſtrum Fœtidum*; others other Remedies of equal Efficacy.

II. Thoſe

II. Thoſe Phyſicians who conſult their own Reputation, and the Health of their miſerable Patients, ſhall I ſay, or infatuated Patients, will preſcribe natural Remedies, ſuch as are beſt ſuited to the Nature of the Ulcer, and the Patient's Habit of Body, as we have taught in the foregoing Chapters. For although we ſhould make ever ſo large Conceſſions, concerning the Power which Devils and Sorcerers are by ſome ſuppoſed to have over Men, yet we ſhould never be juſtified in aſſerting that Diſorders thus produced were not to be treated by natural Remedies, but that we ought to have recourſe to ſuperſtitious, naſty, and ridiculous Methods of Cure; to ſay the Truth, thoſe Ulcers are uſually affirmed to be the Effect of Magic, by unſkilful and ſuperſtitious Barbers and Medicaſters, which evade their Art, though at the ſame time they are eaſily to be cured by an experienced Surgeon, who can thoroughly inveſtigate the true Cauſe and Nature of the Diſorder. There have been, even amongſt the Surgeons, ill-minded Men, who have falſely affirmed Ulcers to be the Effect of Magic, in order to enhance the Price of the Cure. What is to be done.

CHAP. VII.

The Method of treating old Ulcers, eſpecially thoſe that affect the Legs.

I. ALTHOUGH there is ſcarce any Part of the Body free from inveterate and obſtinate Ulcers; yet the Legs are found to be much more ſubject to them than the reſt. As we before (*Chap.* III.) treated of malignant and inveterate Ulcers in general, we ſhall here only conſider thoſe which are ſeated in the Legs, or lower Extremities. But the general Cauſes of obſtinate Ulcers in the Legs are almoſt always the ſame with thoſe of malignant Ulcers in general; for theſe, like the former, uſually ariſe either from a bad Habit of Body, too great Thinneſs or Acrimony in the Juices, or from being attended with Calloſity, and *Caries* of a Bone; or laſtly, from the Obſtruction of ſome uſual Evacuation, as of the *Menſes* in Women, or from other Cauſes of the like Nature. In order therefore to remedy theſe Ulcers, the Surgeon ſhould give a particular Attention to their Cauſes, that he may be thereby led to a rational Treatment of them. In what the Cure chiefly conſiſts.

II. Before we enter into an Enquiry, after what are the moſt likely Means to be uſed to cure theſe Ulcers, it will not be amiſs to examine, Whether they can be healed without Danger to the Patient? For we are furniſhed with frequent Examples in the Writings of Phyſicians of the greateſt Experience, where the worſt of Diſorders, and even Death itſelf, has been the Conſequence of healing theſe Ulcers. The Anſwer to this Queſtion, if I am not miſtaken, is very clear, from what I have delivered above, (in *Chap.* I. § IX.) to wit, in Perſons advanced in Years, or labouring under an infirm Habit of Body, it is moſt adviſeable not to attempt to heal them; ſince they are in this Caſe to be looked upon rather as a Relief of Nature than as a Diſorder, as they ſerve to drain off all noxious Humours from the Body. But I would not have this Rule extended to young robuſt Subjects, without ſome very material Reaſon. For in theſe the firſt Cauſe of ſtubborn Ulcers may be removed by Abſtinence or a regular way of Living, by opening Fontanels, or by proper internal Remedies, without any Danger; and the Cauſe being removed, the Ulcer may be healed with great Safety. Whether Ulcers in the Legs may ſafely be healed.

What is to be obſerved in general, in old Ulcers.

III. Although we have declared above, that it is improper to heal inveterate Ulcers in old Subjects; yet I am very far from affirming that no Care at all ſhould be taken of them; on the contrary, I think it abſolutely neceſſary that they ſhould be attended to. The Surgeon is to obſerve two things in this Caſe: Firſt, to relieve the Pain, and other violent Symptoms; next, to prevent the Ulcer from ſpreading, and new Symptoms from coming on.

Internal Remedies.

IV. In the firſt Place, Abſtinence and a ſtrict Regimen in Diet is to be obſerved. Gentle Purges are to be frequently repeated, to carry off the redundant Humours by Stools. Internal Medicines are alſo to be preſcribed, ſuch as are moſt likely to remove the Cauſe of the Ulcer. In Perſons advanced in Years, balſamic and bitter Medicines are proper, ſuch as *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Eſſent. Myrrh. Eſſent. Succini*, *Eſſent. Balſami Peruviani*, and others.

External Remedies.

V. With regard to the external Treatment of the Ulcer, Care muſt be taken that it be cleaned from its *Sanies*, once or twice every Day; you may then dreſs it either with dry Lint, or with Lint dipt in *Decoct. Fol. Nucis Juglandis vel Ariſtolochiæ*, over this you may lay the *Emplaſtrum ad Ulcera antiqua* BAUHINI, *Diaſulphuris* RULANDI, *Diapompholygos*, *Saturninum*, *de Lapide Calaminari*, or any other of this kind. Theſe Rules being nicely complied with, there is no room to doubt but theſe Ulcers may become very mild, and convenient for the lengthening out the Life of the Patient. The Phyſicians amongſt the Ancients, obſerving the ſalutary Effects of Ulcers upon old Perſons, thought Nature to be the beſt Guide, and therefore opened Fontanells in many Caſes, which anſwer the End of Ulcers, in draining off the noxious and redundant Humours.

How Inflammation and Pain is to be treated.

VI. Whenever Inflammations and violent Pains come on, as they frequently do, either from a Blow, or Cold, or putting the Leg into cold Water; or from Paſſions of the Mind, or Irregularity in Diet; it will be proper in this Caſe to apply a Linen Compreſs, dipt *in Aquâ Reginæ Hungariæ*, *vel Sp. Vini Theriacali*, *aut Camphorato*, *vel et Aquâ Calcis et Spiritu Vini Camphorato calidis*. The Patient ſhould keep his Bed, and defend the injured Limb as much as poſſible from Cold; and he ſhould be ordered to drink plentifully of ſmall Green Tea, White Wine Whey, or any other ſmall Liquors, that may be likely to promote a Sweat. By theſe Means the Inflammation and Pain will quickly go off. But there is great Danger, eſpecially when the Patient is of a bad Habit of Body, when the Inflammation runs to a great Height, and begins to degenerate into a Gangrene; in this Caſe the ſame Remedies are to be uſed both internal and external, which we preſcribed above when we were treating of a Gangrene (*Book* VI. *Chap.* XIV. § V. *and the following.*) But above all, in this Caſe you are to be very careful to keep up the Spirits of weak and aged Perſons with proper Remedies, and to provoke gentle breathing Sweats; if theſe Rules are neglected, there is very imminent Danger that *Sphacelus* and Death will by Degrees ſteal upon you.

How to treat Ulcers that dry up ſpontaneouſly.

VII. When theſe Ulcers dry up ſpontaneouſly, in old and infirm Perſons, a Horror, Nauſea, and great Weakneſs uſually ſucceed, which declare Death to be at hand. (*Chap.* I. § IX.) The firſt Intention is to ſupport the remaining Strength of Nature as much as poſſible by proper Diet and Medicines: You ſhould inſtantly apply to the Ulcer *Radix Gentianæ*, *vel Iridis Florentinæ contrita*; or, if theſe ſhall be thought of too little Force, *Radix Hellebori nigri in Pulverem aut Globulos redacta*; or laſtly, *Pulvis Cantharidum*, *aut Globulus ex Emplaſtro*

plaſtro Veſicatorio Officinarum. Theſe Applications will produce ſo great a Stimulus, that the Ulcer will frequently run again to the great Relief of the Patient; when this happens you muſt treat it as before: But when it reſiſts all Remedy, and ſtill continues dry, you have no Hopes of Life remaining.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CARIES *of the Bones.*

THE *Caries* or Corruption of the Bone may very juſtly be eſteemed one of the principal Cauſes of the Depravity and Inveteracy of Ulcers. For you will find it ſcarce practicable to heal an Ulcer; or if you do bring it to heal, it will not remain long in that State, where you have a *carious Bone* concealed at the Bottom.

II. We call that Diſorder of the Bone a *Caries*, where the Bone, from whatſoever Cauſe it ſhall proceed, is deprived of its Covering, or *Perioſteum*, and having loſt its natural Heat and Colour, becomes fatty, yellow, brown, and at length black. This is the firſt and lighteſt degree of this Diſorder, and is called by the Ancients, according to CELSUS *Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 2. *Os Vitiatum* and *Nigrities*; but the greater Degree of this Diſorder is, when the Bone is eroded and eaten, and becomes uneven from the Number of ſmall Holes of which it is full: When it diſcharges a filthy *Sanies*, whoſe Acrimony ſoftens, relaxes, and deſtroys the fleſhy Parts that grow round it; this is a true *Caries*, or *Ulcer of the Bone*, and every Bone in the Body is ſubject to this Diſorder. And although this Ulcer may ſometimes appear to be very happily healed, yet after the Citatrix has been brought on for ſome time, you have an Abſceſs formed, the Diſorder will return afreſh, and the acrimonious corrupted Matter which continually ſpues out from the *carious* Bone, being collected within, will produce various grievous Symptoms, ſuch as Shivering, Vomiting, and Fever, and deſtroy the neighbouring Fleſh again. A *Caries* what.

III. There are many Names and Species reckoned of this Diſorder, and of others that bear a near Relation to it; for it is called a *Caries*, [a] *Spina Ventoſa* or *Spinæ Ventoſitas*, a *Gangrene* and *Cancer* of the Bone by [b] CELSUS, ſometimes by the *Greek* Term [c] *Teredo*, and ſometimes *Pædarthrocaces* [d]. Though ſome Authors conſtitute as many diſtinct Species of a *Caries*, as we have reckoned up Names, yet I think there is not ſo material a Difference between them, that we ſhould multiply them into ſo many ſeparate Species. Therefore I think it beſt to diſtinguiſh them into two Sorts; the firſt where the Diſorder begins in the internal Part of the Bone, the other begins on the outſide or from an external Cauſe. I would call this a *Caries*, and that a *Spina Ventoſa*; or when it happens in Children, I would comply with SEVERINUS, and call it *Pædarthrocaces*. But of theſe we ſhall preſently treat more fully, in a particular Chapter for that Purpoſe, and explain their Differences more accurately. Different Denominations.

[a] We have a Treatiſe on the *Spina Ventoſa* by PANDOLPHINUS an *Italian*, republiſhed with the learned Notes of MERCKLINUS, *Norimberg*, 1674. 12mo. [b] See the Book laſt cited, *p.* 258. [c] *Ibid.* pag. 64, 104, 143, 264, and the following. [d] M. A. SEVERINUS treats on this Subject in his Book *de Abſceſſibus*, and there are ſeveral *Academical Theſes* on this Head, by different Authors.

IV. We

Cauſes. IV. We find two Cauſes of the [a] *Caries* of the Bone. For 1. A *Caries* ariſes, when the Bone is deprived of its *Perioſteum*, by a Wound, Fracture, Bruiſe, or any other Accident, and either is expoſed to the Injuries of the external Air, or is corrupted by greaſy Dreſſings, or the common vulnerary Oils which are uſually applied to ſimple Wounds, ſuch as *Oleum Hyperici*, *Lilior. albor. Balſamum Samaritanum*, *&c.* Or, 2. A *Caries* ariſes when the Fluids are interrupted in their Circulation, by any external Violence, or internal Cauſe whatſoever, from whence Inflammation and Suppuration ſucceed, by which the *Perioſteum* and Bone ſuffer to ſuch a Degree, that the Veſſels which are ſent to theſe Parts for the Nouriſhment and Support of the Bone and *Perioſteum*, being inflamed and corrupted, the Bone is brought into conſent, and quickly becomes *carious*. This Diſorder, if not quickly remedied, ſpreads and communicates itſelf to the neighbouring Parts of the Bone, making the ſame Progreſs with Ulcers in the ſoft Parts.

V. From whence it evidently appears, that there are ſeveral Degrees of Eroſion or *Caries* of the Bone. The firſt and mildeſt Degree is when the Bone is laid bare, looks greaſy, and turns yellowiſh. But as ſoon as it becomes truly yellow, brown, or black, the incipient *Caries* degenerates into a worſe State. The third Degree is, when the Bone becomes uneven, rough, and rotten. The greater Eroſion the Bones have ſuffered, the more rough and uneven will they appear. When the *Cranium* is perforated through both Tables, or the *Tibia* or *Femur* are eaten through to the *Medulla*, this is a *Caries* of a very bad kind. But the worſt kind of *Caries*, where indeed the Caſe may almoſt be pronounced deſperate, is that which falls upon the Joints, or any Parts of the Bones that lay deep, becauſe you can have no Acceſs to it with your Hands to clean the Bone, and the Caſe admits of no Remedy but Amputation of the Limb.

Diagnoſis. VI. A *Caries* may be diſcovered two ways, as it is concealed, or as the diſeaſed Bones are expoſed to View. 1. When the Bones lay open to the Sight, the *Caries* diſcovers itſelf by the following Signs: The Bone looks greaſy, and degenerates from its natural Colour, to yellow, brown, or black; the Bone is bare, and the *Perioſteum* deſtroyed; if you apply your Finger or Probe to the Bone, it will diſcover itſelf to be rough, uneven, and ſpongy. 2. But where the Bone is covered with Fleſh, it will then diſcover itſelf by the following Signs; the Matter that flows from it will appear greaſy, brown, or blackiſh, and ſtink like rank Lard. When you take off the Dreſſings, they will be tinged with a blackiſh Hue, from the Colour of the Diſcharge; when you have room to paſs your Probe to the Bone (which is not always the Caſe) you will find it to be rough and uneven. The neighbouring Fleſh will appear flaccid, ſoft, looſe, ſpongy, and ſtink like rank Lard. Laſtly, in Caſes where you can neither ſee the Bone, nor get at it with your Probe, you may very reaſonably ſuſpect it a foul Bone, when the Ulcer frequently breaks out afreſh, after it has been healed, without any other manifeſt Cauſe.

Prognoſis. VII. From what has been laid down, it plainly appears, what Dangers the *Caries* is attended with, and what event we may Expect from each different Degree of it. Ulcers of this kind give great Trouble in healing; they are very apt to ſpread, eſpecially where we cannot conveniently come at the *Caries* to

[a] HEYNE, in his Book *de Oſſium Morbis*, treats ingeniouſly on the Formation and Cauſes of a *Caries*.

deſtroy

deſtroy it; when they are healed they frequently break out again, as was juſt obſerved. Where the Diſorder increaſes, and extends itſelf to the Joints, particularly to the Knee, there is ſcarce any Remedy but Amputation of the Limb; where the Circumſtances are ſuch, that it ſhall not be thought adviſeable to take off the Limb, the Patient is followed with great Weakneſs and a feveriſh Diſorder, and by Degrees with Death. *Caries* in the *Femur*, *Coccyx*, *Os Sacrum*, *Carpus*, *Tarſus*, and *Oſſa Palati* meet with extreme Difficulty in the Cure. When the *Cranium* is affected with this Diſorder, it is frequently eat through even to the *Dura Mater*: From whence proceed acute Pains of the Head, great Watchfulneſs, Vertigo, a diſturbed Imagination, and many other Diſorders of that kind, with great Danger of Death.

VIII. With Regard to the Cure of a *Caries*, many Methods have been attempted. [a] The firſt and mildeſt Method is applied to the ſlighteſt Degree of a *Caries*, and is performed by the Application of Spirituous Remedies, ſuch as *Spiritus Vini*, *Aqua* REGINÆ HUNGARIÆ, with which Applications alone, I have cured ſlight *Caries*: Or by Balſamics, ſuch as *Pulv. Ariſtolochiæ, atque Iridis Florentinæ, vel Pulv. Myrrhæ atque Aloës.* One of theſe Powders is to be ſprinked upon the Part, after you have diligently wiped away the *Sanies* with dry Lint; this Method is to be continued till the diſeaſed Part of the Bone is caſt off, and new found Fleſh ſprings up in its Stead. In a *Caries* that penetrates ſomewhat deeper, ſtronger Remedies take place; ſuch as [b] *Pulv. Euphorbii, vel Eſſentia Euphorbii, cum Spirtu Vini optimo parato, vel Oleum Caryophyllorum, Cinamomi aut Ligni Guaiaci.* Theſe may be applied with a Pencil, or ſpread upon Lint, and laid on the Part affected; others apply corroſive Medicines, as the *Aqua Phagedænica, aut Spiritus Vitrioli aut Sulphuris*, and with the ſame Succeſs; in the room of all theſe you may very well ſubſtitute, *Solutio Mercurii in Aquâ Forti vel Spiritu Nitri.* We have enumerated theſe as the principal, from a great many other Remedies of the like Nature, that have been preſcribed for the ſame End. We purpoſely paſs by ſuch as are either too weak for the Intention, or too vehement to be admitted with Safety; ſuch as *Arſenicum vel Mercurius Sublimatus* in Subſtance. When you have procured an Exfoliation of the diſeaſed Part of the Bone, your Buſineſs is to complete the Cure with Balſamics; therefore the next Dreſſings to take place, are *Aqua Reginæ Hungar. Eſſentia Maſtich. Myrrhæ, Succini Aloës, Balſamum Peruvianum vel Capivi*, or any Balſams of this Kind, covering theſe with a Plaſter, and proceed afterwards as you was directed above in the Cure of Ulcers in general (*Chap.* I. § I. *and the following.*) LE DRAN has given us Obſervations on *Caries* of the Bones very well worth our remarking, particularly on a *Caries* of the Cubit, *Obſ.* 51, 52, 53. in the Loins, *Obſ.* 69. after the Small-Pox, *Obſ.* 70. in the *Os Ileum*, *Obſ.* 95. in the *Trochanter major*, *Obſ.* 67. in the Knee, *Obſ.* 102, 103. and in the *Tibia*, *Obſ.* 104.

Cure 1. By Medicine.

IX. A ſecond Method of Cure for a greater Degree of *Caries*, conſiſts in [c] perforating the Bone after it is laid bare, with the Trepan or Inſtrument deſcribed in *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 2. or *Fig.* 7. A. or *Plate* XV. *Fig.* 8. in the ſame

2. By the Trepan.

[a] The Ancients uſed the Cautery or Raſp in the ſlighteſt Caſes, as you may ſee in CELSUS, *Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 2. but at preſent we never uſe theſe violent Methods, but in deſperate Caſes.

[b] This is highly extolled by many. See MERCKLINI *Lib. de Spinæ ventoſitate*, pag. 473.

[c] See the Method of perforating by CELSUS, *Lib.* VIII. *cap.* 2, and 3.

Manner, as we adviſed in another Place to be done with the *Cranium*, after it had been laid bare by a Wound, *Book* I. *Chap.* XIV. § XVII. After this is done, the Part is to be dreſſed either with dry Lint, or with the balſamic Medicines which we have recommended above. By theſe Means the Exfoliation of the foul Bone is forwarded, and new Veſſels puſh through the *Foraminula* that you have made, which joining with the neighbouring Fleſh, make a new Covering for the Bone.

3. By the *Raſpatory* or Chiſſel.

X. The third Method of Cure is performed by ſcraping away the diſcoloured or vitiated Part of the Bone, with a *Raſpatory* or Chiſſel (*Plate* VII. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5.) till all the corrupted Parts being deſtroyed, the Bone appears white or ruddy and ſound. CELSUS adviſes this Operation of raſping the Bone, to be done boldly and expeditiouſly[a]. SCULTETUS is of Opinion, that you ſhould never begin to ſcrape, till the Bone lays fairly expoſed, or rather not till it begins to ſeparate from the ſound Parts, and that you ſhould dreſs the Part with nothing but dry Lint, till this happens; but this Rule is not conſtantly to be obſerved: Others in particular Caſes uſe a Chiſſel and Mallet (*Plate* VII. *Fig.* 10, 11.) by the Aſſiſtance of which they ſtrike off the corrupted Parts from the ſound; but both theſe Methods (§ IX. and § X.) have been pretty much neglected by the modern Surgeons. Though PETIT affirms, in his Book *de Morbis Oſſium*, when he is treating of a *Caries*, that where you have fungous Fleſh continually ſprouting up, the beſt Method is to raſp the Bone, and afterwards to uſe the Cautery. In certain Tumors of the Bone which are called by us *Spinæ Ventoſæ*, which refuſe to yield to any medical Application, he adviſes not only to make frequent Perforations, but to take off the Tumors with the Chiſſel and Mallet: But we ſhall treat of this Caſe in the following Chapter.

4. By the Cautery.

XI. The fourth, which is the moſt ancient, ready, and certain Method of Cure, eſpecially in the greater Degrees of this Diſorder, is performed by burning down the vitiated Part of the Bone with the actual Cautery. See different Sizes and Figures of Cauteries in *Plate* III. Great Care muſt be taken in performing this Operation, that you do not injure the Fleſh or other ſoft Parts that lay near. To prevent Miſchief of this Kind, your Aſſiſtant ſhould keep back the Lips of the Ulcer with his Hands: If the Opening is too narrow, it ſhould be enlarged with a Sponge-tent, or widened by the Knife, till the Bone lays fair. The Bone itſelf ſhould be well cleaned with dry Lint, and if there is any fungous Fleſh, it ſhould be removed before you go to work with your Cautery. One Application of the Cautery will ſeldom be ſufficient for your Purpoſe, where the *Caries* is conſiderable; the Operation muſt be frequently repeated, at longer or ſhorter Intervals, as you ſhall think proper. If the *Caries* has ſpread itſelf ſo wide that you cannot deſtroy it with one Cautery, the firſt Iron ſhould be applied to the Middle of it, proceeding afterwards to its Lips. This Operation is not attended with great Pain, if you take Care not to hurt the ſoft Parts, for the Bones have no Senſe of Pain. [b] When the Bones of the *Cranium* are become *carious*, a cautious Surgeon will never riſque his Reputation on this Operation, from the apparent Danger there is of injuring the Membranes of the Brain, or the Brain itſelf. The ſame Caution may be obſerved in ſome other ſoft and ſpongy Bones, as in the *Sternum*, or a *carious Rib*, where for the like

[a] In *Armament. Chirurg.* pag. 42.

[b] CELSUS has given the ſame Caution, *Lib.* VIII. *cap.* 2.

Reaſons

Reaſons the Cautery is to be avoided. The *Carpus* and *Tarſus* will not well admit of cauteriſing, and other ſpongy Bones of this kind; and that more particularly from the Neighbourhood of the Tendons and Ligaments, which will neceſſarily be in great Danger of ſuffering.

What is to be done after cauteriſing.

XII. When you have cauteriſed the Parts in the Manner I have deſcribed, you ſhould dreſs at firſt with dry Lint; but if the Patient complains of a Senſe of Heat in the Part, you ſhould moiſten your Lint *cum Spiritu Vini:* But you may afterwards dreſs with Balſamics, ſuch as we deſcribed above at § VIII. till the Exfoliation ſucceeds; and the Vacuity will ſhortly be filled up with new found Fleſh, which will be a Teſtimony of the Recovery of the Part; but where it happens otherwiſe, and the Bone is left bare, uncovered with Fleſh, or if the Fleſh with which it is covered is ſoft and ſpongy, and does not adhere ſufficiently to the ſubjacent Bone, or where the Bone remains diſcoloured, in either of theſe Caſes, your original Diſorder is not extirpated; in theſe Circumſtances your Work is to be done over again, the ſpongy Fleſh muſt be removed, either with the Knife or Cathæretics, ſuch as the *Alumen uſtum et Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*, or ſtronger if they ſhall be found neceſſary, and the actual Cautery muſt be again called for, or you cannot expect your Cure to ſtand.

When a *Caries* penetrates to the *Medulla*, the Trepan is ſometimes neceſſary.

XIII. When the *Caries* penetrates even to the *Medulla* in the larger Bones, [a] PETIT adviſes us, after the Example of [b] MEEKREMIUS, to make a Perforation or two, or more, in the Bone with the Trepan, and furniſhes us with an Inſtance where he made three Perforations in this Manner, in the *Tibia*, after he had tried the Cautery, and was juſtified by Succeſs: But this Method can ſcarcely be put in Practice upon any other great Bone, than the *Tibia*, becauſe you will be obſtructed by the great Quantities of muſcular Fleſh which you will meet with. He further informs us, that the *Os Pectoris* or *Sternum* may be ſometimes perforated in this Manner, to make a Paſſage for the Diſcharge of Matter, which is ſometimes confined under it, and to make way alſo for the immediate Application of Medicines to the diſordered Part: But the Performance of this Operation on the *Sternum* requires the greateſt Caution and Deliberation, becauſe Reſpiration may be injured by it, or other grievous Diſorders may be produced. It is to be obſerved in this Place, that the *Caries* of the Bone which penetrates to the *Medulla*, or begins in the *Medulla*, which we term the *Spina Ventoſa*, does not always ariſe from an internal Cauſe, but frequently from an external Violence, by which the Veſſels which are diſtributed on the internal Part of the Bone, are burſt, and Blood extravaſated, which by its Stagnation in the Cavity quickly forms *Pus*, erodes the Bones, and produces a *Caries*, which extends itſelf from the *Medulla* to the external Parts.

Admonitions of CELSUS.

XIV. When the Blackneſs or *Caries* extends to the other Side of the Bone, ſo that the whole Bone ſeems to be corrupted, CELSUS adviſes to take it entirely out, Lib. VIII. *cap.* 2, 3. If the lower Part remains ſound, you muſt remove only as much as is corrupted; if a Bone of the *Cranium*, or the *Os Pectoris*, or one of the *Coſtæ* is *carious*, the Cautery is not to be uſed, but it muſt be cut out; and in this no Delay is to be ſuffered, but you are to take it out the Inſtant you have laid it bare, before any inflammatory Symptoms come on, by which means you will do it with greater Safety. When a Cartilage is be-

[a] *Lib. de Morb. Oſſium, cap. de Carie.* [b] *Obſ. Med. Chirurg. 72. edit. Latinæ, &c. 69. Belgicæ.*

come *carious*, you must pare off the *carious* Parts with your Knife, according to CELSUS, to whom I am obliged for this Section, not having met with any Modern Surgeon, who has treated so well on this Subject.

In what the Cure of a *Caries* consists.

XV. Upon a diligent Attention to what has been delivered, we may very reasonably conclude, that the principal Business in curing a *Caries* of the Bone, consists in a speedy Extirpation of the *Carious* Parts of the Bone; and this is done in very slight Cases by the Application of *Spiritus Vini*, or *Aqua Reginæ Hungariæ*; in Cases of more Consequence, by a Solution of *Argentum Vivum in Aquâ Forti*; but in Cases of the last Consequence, by the Cautery or Knife; the rest of the Cure is performed in the same Manner as other Ulcers are treated, to wit, by the balsamic Remedies which we have so often recommended.

How Bones that are very rotten are to be treated.

XVI. Where the Bone is exceeding rotten, or where the Disorder has communicated itself to the Joint, for Instance to the Knee, or to any Joint of the Arm or Leg, so that the vitiated Part cannot be extirpated, and the rest of the Limb preserved; you have only one Remedy left, and that a miserable one, which is the Amputation of the diseased Limb, otherwise your Patient will drag on a miserable Life; and at last, worn down with Pain and Weakness, attended with a long Train of grievous Symptoms, will yield to Death. In the large Bones, where the whole Bone is not *carious*, but only part of it, as the external Part of the *Maxilla*, *Os Humeri*, *Tibia*, or *Clavicle*; or any Part of the *Rib*, *Ulna*, *Radius*, or *Fibula*, &c. you must not immediately proceed to the Amputation of the Limb, but only remove in the most convenient Manner you can, either by medicinal Applications, or by the actual Cautery, the diseased Part of the Bone, dressing afterward, as we taught above at *Sect.* XII. till the Bone is covered with sound Flesh, and the Ulcer healed. Sometimes part of the vitiated Bone separates spontaneously from the rest of the Bone: If you can lay hold of it, and the Ulcer is wide enough, you should remove it with your Fingers or the Forceps: If the Ulcer is not wide enough to admit of this, you must enlarge it with your Knife. You will meet with a remarkable Case of this kind in MEEKREM, *Observ. Chirurgic.* 66. *Edition. Belgic. et Observ.* 69. *Edit. Latinæ*, where a large Portion of foul Bone separated and cast off from the Arm; and another in RUYSCH, *Observat.* p. 94. *ac Thesaur. Anatomic.* VIII. *Tab.* III. where the same Case happened in the *Tibia*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Spina Ventosa, Pædarthrocaces, and Exostosis, which may be called Tumors of the Bones.

Spina Ventosa what.

I. THAT Species of Corruption of the Bones, which takes its Rise in their internal Parts, and by Degrees enlarges the Bone, and raises it into a Tumor, is at this time called by Physicians and Surgeons a *Spina Ventosa*, by some [a] *Spinæ Ventositas*; though the Ancients were entire Strangers to these Terms, and distinguished them by the Names of *Sideratio*, *Gangræna*, or *Cancer Ossis*, or sometimes by the Word *Teredo*. Some amongst the *French* call it an

[a] By the *Arabians*, witness JOS. PANDOLPHINUS *Lib. de Ventositate Spinæ.*

Exostosis,

Exoſtoſis [a], though this Term more properly belongs to certain [b] Eminences or preternatural acuminated Excreſcences in the Bones, which happen after a Fracture or other Accident, and are ſometimes accompanied with a *Caries:* Though I have frequently ſeen this Caſe of the Bones, and have now Bones of this kind in my Collection, where there is not the leaſt Appearance of *Caries*. This Diſorder ſeems to have borrowed the Term *Spina* from the Reſemblance which the Eminences of the Bone in this Caſe bear to Thorns, continually pricking the Fleſh, and producing grievous Pains; and the Epithet *Ventoſa* is added, becauſe the Tumor appears, upon touching, to be filled with Wind or Air, though in Fact it is never, or [c] very ſeldom diſtended with Air. Afterwards ſeveral Writers, and particularly PANDOLPHINUS, barbarouſly diſtorted the Word into *Spinæ Ventoſitas*.

II. When this Diſorder happens to Children, many, with M. A. SEVERINUS, call it [d] *Pædarthrocaces*, from the Greek Words παῖς a Child, ἄθρον, a Joint, and κακὸν an Evil; to ſignify that this Diſorder is moſt frequently found in the Joints of Children: For as the Bones of Children are ſofter and more ſpongy than the Bones of Adults and old Perſons, they are therefore ſo much the eaſier diſtended by Humours, and more frequently form [e] Tumors. SEVERINUS made another Diſtinction between the *Spina Ventoſa* and *Pædarthrocaces*. For ſome of theſe Tumors which we call *Spinæ Ventoſæ*, are very painful, frequently look red, and have all the Appearances of Inflammation; others are free from Pain (at leaſt in any conſiderable degree) in the Beginning, particularly in rickety Children, and theſe he called *Pædarthrocaces*; but at preſent theſe Names are pretty much confounded, and are deſervedly, as [f] MERCKLINUS has taught us, uſed for one and the ſame Diſorder, only with this Difference, that this Diſorder in Children begins with little or no Pain, but is almoſt always attended with Pain in its Progreſs. *Pædarthrocaces*, what

III. There are other Names of a *Caries*, which we have recited above, §. I. and in the foregoing Chapter, §. III. which agree much better with this Diſeaſe of the *Spina Ventoſa*, than with that Diſorder, which is vulgarly and ſtrictly ſpeaking called a *Caries:* As *Cancer Oſſis*, *Gangræna*, *Sphacelus Oſſis*, which Terms are frequently uſed by the Tranſlators of HIPPOCRATES; and the Greek Word [g] Τερηδὼν which they tranſlate *Teredo*, from the Similitude of thoſe Worms which are called *Teredines*, which eat into and deſtroy Wood. It is very probable, that theſe are all ſynonymous Words for the *Spina Ventoſa*, differing perhaps only in degree; but I ſhall ſpend no Time in Defence of this Opinion, becauſe MERCKLINUS in my Judgment has ſufficiently demonſtrated not only this, but that the Diſeaſe itſelf was well known by the [h] Ancients, contrary to the [i] Opinion of ſome. Whoever deſires farther Satisfaction upon this Head, may turn Symptoms.

[a] See MERCKLINUS's Annotations on PANDOLPHINUS, and what we ſaid above at *Sect.* 3.
[b] See GORÆUS in Definit. Jo. A VIGO *in Chirurg.* and PETIT *Lib. de Morb. Oſſium, cap. de Exoſtoſi & Carie.* [c] MERCKLINUS relates a Caſe of this kind, where, upon opening a Tumor, nothing was diſcharged but a Flatus, and the Patient died. [d] See M. A. SEVERINUS's Book *de Pædarthrocace* contained in his excellent Work *De recondità abſceſſuum naturâ*; alſo the Academical Theſes of AMMANNUS, TANSIUS, MÆBIUS, CHUNIUS, and others. [e] Caſes of this ſort may be ſeen in M. A. SEVERINUS *de Abſceſſ.* p. 144. and p. 467. RUYSCH, *Epiſtol. Anatomic.* XVII. BIDLOO *Exercitat. de Exoſtoſi.* [f] *Lib. de Spinæ Ventoſitate*, p. 53, 54, 248. et ſeq. [g] See GORÆI *definitiones ſub hoc vocabulo* Τερηδὼν. [h] Pag. 52, 62, 257. et ſeq. [i] HEYNE was of this Opinion, *Lib. citat.* p. 62. He affirms that this Diſeaſe was not known till the Appearance of the *Lues Gallica*.

to this Writer's Notes on PANDOLPHINUS's Book, which we have ſo often quoted. Laſtly, we muſt obſerve in this Place, that PETIT, in his Book *de Oſſium Morbis, Cap.* XVI. ranks all theſe Names and Diſeaſes under the Name of *Exoſtoſis*, and at the ſame Time entirely neglects to mention the other Names, which are more vulgarly known, and in conſtant Uſe amongſt medical Writers. Whether he has judged well in this Caſe, I leave others to determine; for my own Part, I ſhall chiefly uſe the Term *Spina Ventoſa*, as the moſt received Name amongſt us at this Time.

Differences. IV. But theſe Diſorders, particularly their *Differences* and *Degrees*, are, in my Opinion, not deſcribed with ſufficient Accuracy by moſt Writers. I intend to deſcribe them as clearly as I can, for great Numbers of theſe Caſes have fallen under my Care; and nothing can tend more to an Improvement in the Method of treating theſe Diſorders, than an accurate Knowledge of their Differences. A *Spina Ventoſa* is by us underſtood to be a Corruption and Eroſion, or *Caries* of the Bone, occaſioned by a Depravity of the contained Fluids, and ariſing generally ſpontaneouſly, without any external Cauſe, beginning, not upon the external Face of the Bone, but between its *Lamellæ* or *Cells*, or in its internal Cavity, and extending itſelf by degrees to the external Parts, at length affects either the [a] whole Bone, or a [b] greater or ſmaller Part of it, expanding it to a greater Width, or raiſing it into a Tumor (*See Plate* XII. *Fig.* 16. *A. B.*) which is frequently hard, and ſometimes without Pain; at other Times it appears as if it was filled with Wind, and is attended with a greater or leſs degree of Pain, pricking, and ſhooting, at laſt it grows red, and is attended with other bad Symptoms, till the diſordered Bone being by degrees corroded, the common Integuments and other ſoft Parts that lay over it, remaining at firſt entire, but at laſt partaking of the Diſorder, foul Ulcers of the moſt ſtubborn ſort break out. When Tumors of the Bone are hard, and the ſoft Parts not inflated, and are free from Redneſs, Inflammation, and Pain, as is frequently the Caſe in rickety Subjects, in this Caſe they are not attended with ſuch bad Symptoms as we haved eſcribed above. SEVERINUS has given the Name of *Pædarthrocaces* to theſe Tumors, as we have already obſerved, becauſe this Caſe chiefly happens to Children, and in order alſo to diſtinguiſh it from the *Spina Ventoſa* of the *Arabians*. But the painful, red, inflated Tumors that happen equally to Children and Adults, are called *Spina Ventoſa*, [c] *Cancer vel Gangræna Oſſis, aut Teredines*. By an *Exoſtoſis* I mean a preternatural Eminence of the Bone, which is ſomewhat acute, or, if you pleaſe, an Excreſcence of the Bone, whether it is attended with Eroſion or not: A *Spina Ventoſa* differs from a *Caries*, by being accompanied with Tumor, and is to be diſtinguiſhed from the *Rickets*, becauſe rickety Subjects are attended with various deformed Tumors on the Epiphyſes of the Bones, without Pain or Eroſion.

The Part affected. V. Each of theſe Diſorders generally begin about the Heads or Epiphyſes of the larger Bones, where they are moſt tender and ſpongy, and where the noxious Matter may not only have ſufficient room to lodge in the cellular Subſtance, but where it will alſo meet with the leaſt Reſiſtance in ſoftening and expanding the Parts; nevertheleſs I have ſometimes ſeen this Diſorder ariſe in

[a] This happens to the ſmall Bones, ſuch as the Bones of the Fingers, *Carpus*, or *Tarſus*.
[b] This to the larger Bones, ſuch as the *Oſſa Cranii, Tibiæ, Femoris, aut Brachii*.
[c] HILDANUS gives you Inſtances of this kind, *Cent.* IV. *Obſ.* 95, 96.

the

the Middle of these Bones, between their *Lamellæ*, especially in the *Tibia*. *Tophs*, and *Venereal Gummata* as they are called, which arise in the *Os Frontis*, and on other Parts of the *Cranium*, and frequently on other Bones, particularly on the *Tibia*, may all be ranked under this Class, as they owe their Origin to an internal Cause, and are only distinguished from the others by being particularly painful in the Night. Thus you see the *Spina Ventosa* is not confined to the Bones of the Extremities, but seizes even upon the Bones of the Head, Face, Neck, and Breast, though the Bones of the Arms, Legs, Fingers, *Carpus* and *Metacarpus*, *Tarsus* and *Metatarsus*, are more frequently the Subjects of this Disorder. You may see various Cases of this Kind in MERCKLINUS's Notes on PANDOLPHINUS, *pag.* 227. *et seq.*

VI. They arise, as we have declared above, generally spontaneously from internal Causes, from acrimonious, scorbutical, rickety, or variolous Humours; but principally from a Venereal Taint; for they were not so frequently [a] observed in *Europe* before the Appearance of the Venereal Disease. In the mean Time it is reasonable to suppose, nor is it contradicted by Observations, that this Disorder may sometimes owe its Rise to [b] external Causes, especially in Persons constitutionally disposed to these Disorders; when, for Instance, the Vessel, between the *Lamellæ* of the Bone, or in the *Medulla* itself, are by a Blow, Fall, or any other external Violence injured or torn, and the Fluids extravasated; by Degrees they putrify, corrupt, and destroy the *Medulla*, and soften and corrode the Substance of the Bone; whence proceed Pains, Tumors, Ulcers, and *Fistulæ* of Bones and the adjacent Parts, and all the same Mischief which is usual to arise from internal Causes. Generally from internal Causes.

VII. The proximate Cause of this Disorder is either a Collection or Congestion of a viscid and thick, or of an acrimonious and corroding Humour; or an Inflammation arising in the *Medulla*, or in the Substance or Cells of the Bone, degenerating into an Abscess, and forming *Ichor* or *Pus*. As these stagnating Fluids can find no Discharge from the Bones, especially from their Cavities, they are confined there, till they putrify and become acrimonious, corrode and destroy the neighbouring Parts, converting them, particularly the *Medulla*, into a like kind of *Sanies*, at length they attack the Bone, and destroy that. The Collection of viscid and pituitary Fluids, with the Expansion of the Bones, sometimes happens without Pain, as in the [c] *Pædarthrocaces*; but the Erosion of the Parts can never happen without the most acute Pains, proceeding, as we say, from the inmost Marrow: But in the Beginning of this Disorder, when the Mischief is only in the internal Part of the Bone, the Pain does not increase upon external Pressure; when the Pain increases upon Pressure, the external Parts are brought into consent; when this happens, the *Periosteum* and Parts that surround it, with the Substance of the Bones and the *Tunica cellularis* enlarge, from whence a Sensation frequently arises, as if the Parts were filled with Air or Wind, and the Disorder was hence called *Ventosa Spina*. But when Proximate Causes.

[a] Some are of Opinion, that this Disorder was absolutely unknown till the Appearance of the Venereal Disease; as HEYNE *in Lib. de Morb. Oss.* p. 62. but MERCKLINUS in his Notes on PANDOLPHINUS, *Cap.* I. has plainly evinced the contrary, and shewn that it was known to HIPPOCRATES, GALEN, CELSUS, and others, who have described it under the Names of *Sideratio, Gangræna, Cancer Ossis, &c.* which are only different Names for the same Thing. [b] See an Instance of this in HEYNE *de Morb. Oss.* No. 29. [c] MERCKLINUS thinks this cannot happen without Pain, but SEVERINUS and I have often seen it.

the

the Tumor is opened, either ſpontaneouſly or by the Knife, if the Bone lays bare, you will frequently find it full of ſmall Eroſions, reſembling a Spunge or Pumice Stone, as it is in a *Caries*. From what has been here delivered, you may learn the near Reſemblance that theſe two Diſorders bear to each other, their Signs, and at the ſame Time ſome material Differences by which they are to be diſtinguiſhed,

Degrees of a *Spina Ventoſa*.

VIII. A *Spina Ventoſa*, ſtrictly ſo called, may very properly be divided into three Degrees; the firſt is, when the Patient complains of a continual grievous Pain in the Bone, which ſeems to him to proceed from the *Medulla*, and torments him ſo that he can have no Sleep. At this Time there is no external Pain or Tumor: In this State the Diſeaſe is confined to the internal Part of the Bone. The ſecond Degree of the Diſeaſe is, when after theſe Pains a Tumor appears upon the Face of the Bone, either hard or ſoft, and as it were windy, with external Pain more or leſs. The third Degree is, when, after all the former Symptoms an Abſceſs in formed in the Tumor, which either burſts ſpontaneouſly, or is opened with the Knife, and diſcharges a fetid *Ichor*, or purulent Matter, ſmelling like rank Butter or Lard, and afterwards maintains this Diſcharge in greater or ſmaller Quantities, like a *carious* Ulcer, and creates an Ulcer of this Kind, which the Ancients frequently called an Ulcer with *Caries* of the Bone: This Species of the Diſorder may be called an *Inveterate Spina Ventoſa*, the other a *recent* or *incipient* one.

Pædarthrocaces.

IX. A *Pædarthrocaces* begins with an Enlargement of the Bone, and generally without any Pain or external Cauſe, but in its Progreſs it is frequently attended with Pain and Inflammation, and at length with Abſceſs, Ulcers, *Caries*, as in the *Spina Ventoſa*, eſpecially about the Joints and Extremities of the Bones, and in ſhort is attended with the ſame Symptoms with the *Caries* and *Spina Ventoſa*; from whence it is evident, that the *Pædarthrocaces* may in ſome Meaſure be looked upon as a diſtinct Diſeaſe, in the Beginning, but if it is not preſently relieved, it will at length become a perfect *Spina Ventoſa*, differing from each other in nothing but Degree.

Prognoſis.

X. From conſidering what has been already delivered, eſpecially what has been taught in the preceding Chapter at § VII. concerning the *Prognoſis* of a *Caries*, it will be no difficult Matter to form a *Prognoſis* of what we are to expect in the Courſe of Diſorders of this Kind: For as it is manifeſt, that corrupted acrimonious Matter, when it is confined in the Cavity of a Bone, or included in its *Lamellæ* or Cells, cannot be eaſily diſcharged, either by Nature or Art; it neceſſarily follows, that it will by Degrees corrupt and deſtroy the Parts that lay near it, till at length the Bone itſelf, if a timely Remedy is not applied, will be entirely corrupted and deſtroyed, ſo as to make it neceſſary to take off the whole Limb in order to ſave the Life of the Patient. Nay what is ſtill worſe, if this Diſorder ariſes from a vitiated State of the Blood, when you have taken off one Limb which ſhall have been affected in this Manner, you ſhall have it return with equal Fury in another, in the ſame Manner as it happens in cancerous Caſes; though this is not conſtantly the Caſe, eſpecially if you correct this State of the Blood by proper Remedies, and by enjoining a ſtrict Regularity with Regard to Diet. In the *Pædarthrocaces*, and frequently in the two firſt Stages of the *Spina Ventoſa*, the Diſorder is happily cured by the Adminiſtration of proper Remedies; but the Cure will be attended with greater

or

or less Difficulty, in Proportion to the Inveteracy of the Disorder, the Progress it has already made, the Strength of the Patient, the Degree of Corruption in the Blood, the Number and Violence of other Symptoms that accompany it; nay, sometimes it will be plainly incurable, and the Strength of the Patient being exhausted, he dies tabid.

XI. There are two Methods of treating a *Spina Ventosa*; one suited to the two Degrees of the Disorder, which we described above, as the milder State; the other to the most violent or third Degree, where the Bones, with the Parts surrounding them, are entirely corroded and destroyed. The best Method that ever I could find for treating the slighter Degrees of this Disorder, is the following. (1.) If the Patient is an Adult, endeavour to correct the Acrimony of his Blood, by prescribing him a Decoction of the Woods, *sc. ex Rad. Sarsaparillæ, Chinæ, Scorzoneræ, Ligno Sassafras, Guaiaci, Juniperi.* Let him drink largely of this every Morning in Bed, as warm as you usually drink Tea or Coffee, giving him from eight Ounces to twelve Ounces at a Time, according to his Strength. In the first Draught let him take *Essent. Lignorum, vel Pimpinell. ad Gr.* 50, *vel* 60. or some other Drops of the same Intention, endeavouring to raise a gentle Sweat. These Medicines will penetrate into the finest Vessels, and even into the bony Fibres, and drive out the noxious Humours, or correct them, greatly promoting the Digestion and Dispersion of stagnating Fluids and Tumors. (2.) This Intention will be greatly forwarded by fumigating the affected Parts with the Steam from Decoctions of resolving or aromatic Herbs. (3.) In the intermediate Times let the Part be rubbed twice in a Day with *Unguentum Mercuriale*, covering it afterwards with *Emplastrum Mercuriale.* (4). At the same time it will be proper to prescribe mercurial Remedies internally, to weak Persons but once, to robust Habits oftener, so as to raise a gentle Salivation; this must be put in Practice, or omitted, according to the Degree of the Disorder, and the Strength of the Patient. I am fully satisfied by Experience, that no Good is to be done in this Case without the Assistance of Mercurial Remedies, which makes it very suspicious that this Disorder proceeds from a venereal Taint, or has something very near a-kin for its Cause. By diligently pursuing this Course for several Weeks (for it will not presently gain ground) the first and even second Stage of this Disease, where you have bony Tumors formed, may be cured, and the Tumors dispersed, or at least brought to that State, that they will not increase, but remain as they are, without bringing on any Pain, or other remarkable Inconveniency. This I have frequently seen, where I could by no Means disperse them; especially where the Patient is regular and moderate in his Diet, living upon soft Broths instead of solid Meats, and drinking the small Runnings of the aforementioned Decoction for his common Drink, or instead of that, the Decoction *Cornu Cervi, Hordei, Avenæ*, or any other thin aqueous Liquors.

Cure of the *Spina Ventosa.*

XII. The same Method must be used in treating the *Pædarthrocaces*, whether attended with Pain or not; giving frequently, at proper Intervals, gently opening Medicines with small Quantities of *Mercurius dulcis.* If this Disorder is accompanied with the Rickets, you must administer Medicines adapted to this Complaint, and advise frequent Exercise.

Cure of the *Pædarthrocaces.*

XIII. If either of these Disorders should be so far advanced, as to be out of the Reach of the Remedies we have already advised, the Pain and bony Tu-

Cure of a bad *Spina Ventosa.*

mors encreaſe, Abſceſſes are forming, and you have great Reaſon to fear the entire Deſtruction of the Bone; if the Abſceſs does not burſt of itſelf, you muſt not ſtay for its Maturation, but lay the Bone bare with your Knife in the moſt proper Place, which is generally the moſt painful, and deſcending Part, or where it is already burſt; if the Opening is too narrow, you muſt enlarge it; if your Patient dreads the Knife, make your Opening with a Cauſtic, and afterwards make ſeveral [a] ſmall *Foramina* in the Bone with the ſmall Piercer, *Plate* VII. *Fig.* 2. or *Fig.* 7. A. piercing down to the *Medulla*, that there may be room for a Diſcharge of the confined Matter. But where theſe *Foramina* are not ſufficient for the Diſcharge, you muſt make them larger with the [b] Trepan, if the Bone will admit of it with Safety; which will not only make greater Room for the Diſcharge of the corrupted Matter, but you will alſo be able to apply your Medicines more conveniently to the Part. Whilſt you are proceeding in this Manner, you muſt inſiſt upon the internal Uſe of the Eſſence and Decoction of the Woods, with antimonial and mild mercurial Medicines; externally you muſt treat the Ulcer with cleanſing and balſamic Applications, ſuch as *Decoctum Agrimon. Saniculæ, Hyperici vel Ariſtolochiæ, cum Melle Roſar. & Eſſent. Myrrhæ ac Aloës*, which ſhould be injected with a Syringe twice every Day; or a Solution of *Mercurius dulcis in Aquâ Plantag. vel Aquâ Calcis*; afterwards you may dreſs with the Eſſences we have juſt mentioned, or *cum Eſſent. Maſtiches aut Succini*, ſpread upon Lint, covering all with a mercurial Plaſter, or with any other that you ſhall think more convenient: This Method is to be continued till the Parts heal. Sometimes the actual Cautery may be uſed to Advantage in this Caſe, to root out the Diſorder, eſpecially when it is only between the [c] *Lamellæ* of the Bone. Raſping or Scraping ſeems to me to be much better ſuited to the *Caries* of the Bone, than to the *Spina Ventoſa*.

Cure of the laſt Stage.

XIV. But when Things are ſtill worſe, and all the Remedies we have hitherto recommended are of no Effect; when the Part is already too much corroded and deſtroyed, ſo that there are no Hopes left of ſaving it, or indeed of ſaving the Patient, but by amputating the diſeaſed Part, you muſt determine on the Operation, which is to be conſidered in two Lights, according to the Difference of the Parts affected, 1. When the Diſorder is ſituated on the ſmall Bone, as on the *Carpus*, *Tarſus*, *Metacarpus*, or *Metatarſus*, or even on the Finger; it will not always be neceſſary to take off the whole Member, that is to ſay, the Finger, Foot, or Hand, but it will frequently ſuffice to remove the corrupted Bone alone. For Inſtance, when the laſt or middle Bone of one of the Fingers has been diſeaſed, I have taken out the foul Bone and left the ſound Part of the Finger remaining. When the *Metatarſal* Bone that ſupports the great Toe, has been diſeaſed [d], I have removed the corrupted Parts from the ſound, and ſaved the Toe. This I did in a Boy of ten Years of Age, and he re-

[a] This has been adviſed by CELSUS, PAREUS, SEVERINUS, SENNERTUS, MARCHETTUS. See MERCKLINI *Not. pag.* 483. *ſeq.* [b] CELSUS has recommended this Method, *Lib.* VIII. *cap.* 283. and HEYNE *Lib. de Off. Morb* pag. 68. and PETIT *Lib. de Morb. Off. cap. de Exoſtoſi:* and BOERHAAVE *in Aphoriſm. practic.* [c] SEVERINUS appears to be too fond of the actual Cautery in theſe Caſes, *cap.* 20. for frequently we cannot get to the Bottom with it, or the Parts are too much corrupted to expect Advantage from it. [d] LE DRAN, in *Obſ.* 112. recites nearly the ſame Caſe, where he took off *Metatarſus*, Toe and all; but this ſhould conſtantly be avoided where it is poſſible, for the Toe is of great Advantage in walking.

covered

covered ſo well, that he walked afterwards as well as before [a]. Where the whole Finger or only the firſt Bone has been foul, I have taken off whole Fingers and Thumbs.

When Part only of a large Bone is foul.

XV. In larger Bones, when the whole Bone is not affected, but only a Portion of its external Surface is diſordered with a *Caries* or *Spina Ventoſa*, you muſt by no means take off the whole Limb, but remove that Part of the Bone only which is affected, in the ſame Manner as we taught in the foregoing Chapter on the *Caries*, § XVI. But when a large Bone, as the *Os Humeri*, *Tibia*, or *Femur*, or entire Joint of the Arm, Knee, or Foot, is diſeaſed, there is no Remedy but Amputation, making your Wound in the ſound Parts above all that is diſeaſed: But we ſhall treat more fully of this Subject when we write on Chirurgical Operations.

When the whole Bone or Joint is diſeaſed.

Where the Tumor of the Bone will not give way.

XVI. In certain Species of the *Spina Ventoſa*, where the Tumor of the Bone will not yield to the Applications which we have adviſed above, and you can come at it with your Hands, Petit adviſes you to lay the Bone bare by a cruciform Inciſion, and to cut off the extreme Parts of the four Angles of the Skin; and, when this is done, to dreſs with dry Lint; on the Day following you are to bore ſeveral Holes in the Tumor, ſo near each other, that it may be pierced like a Sieve; you are then to take the whole off with a Chiſſel and Mallet; the Wound is then to be filled with dry Lint; and that the diſeaſed Parts may ſeparate the ſooner from the ſound, he orders the foul Part of the Bone to be dreſſed with a Solution of Mercury in *Aqua fortis:* This Method is to be continued till you have obtained an Exfoliation. He is very high in the Commendation of this Proceſs, and I think deſervedly prefers it to any other Remedy in theſe Caſes, even to the actual Cautery, where the *Caries* has not penetrated too deep.

How to remove an *Exoſtoſis*.

XVII. When an acute Eminence or Excreſcence, which is properly called an *Exoſtoſis*, puſhes preternaturally above the Bone, creating no Diſturbance, Pain, or Deformity, and unaccompanied with *Caries* or *Spina Ventoſa*, as I have frequently ſeen them; in my Judgment it is beſt to let it alone, for the Remedy will be worſe than the Diſeaſe, and, by laying the Bone bare, you may bring on a *Caries* or other Inconveniences. On the other hand, if it occaſions any Deformity, impedes any Action, or produces Pain or other Miſchiefs, you may take it off in the Manner we have juſt taught above. You may ſee various Caſes of *Caries*, *Spina Ventoſa*, and *Exoſtoſis*, in the Figures of that ſplendid Work, Cheselden's Osteography, from Plate XLI to the End: In Ruysch, *Obſ.* p. 94. in his *Theſaur. Anatom.* VIII. *Tab.* 3. and *Theſaur.* X. *Tab.* 2.

CHAP. X.

Of Ulcers *of the Head.*

What theſe Diſorders are.

I. IT remains with me now to ſay ſomething of Ulcers of the Head, and particularly of thoſe which occupy its hairy Part, and are at this time called either *Tinea*, *Favus*, or *Achores*; but the Profeſſors of Medicine do not at all agree about the Signification of theſe Terms. By the Term *Favus*, we com-

[a] See in Sculter. *Obſ.* 90. the Caſe of a Thumb and Hand taken off for a *Spina Ventoſa*.

monly underſtand Ulcers of the Head, that are full of Cavities like a Honeycomb. By *Achores*, thoſe Ulcers which are full of ſmall *Foramina*, which contain a moderately viſcid Humour. Many call theſe Diſorders *Tinea*, becauſe from the Abundance of ſmall *Foramina* in them, they reſemble moth-eaten Garments; but for the moſt Part the Term *Tinea* at preſent is applied to a large dry Scab, which Children and Infants are ſubject to upon the Head, full of thick foul Scales, and very offenſive to the Smell; this ſometimes extends itſelf to the Face, in which Caſe we call it *Cruſta Lactea*. This is often benign and of a mild Nature, but ſometimes ill-conditioned and dangerous. There is ſtill a worſe kind of *Tinea*, or ſcabby Head, covering the whole hairy Scalp with an aſh-coloured thick Cruſt, attended with a violent Itching, and ſtinks grievouſly; this is generally very difficult of Cure: Perſons afflicted with this Complaint, have a very pale unhealthy Countenance. Theſe Diſorders are much more frequently met with in Infants and Children than in Adults. They are occaſioned either by the Nurſe's irregular Courſe of Life, or by the Child's being uſed to foul Feeding, from whence foul Blood is made, which produces Ulcers of this kind. Sometimes they break out in an Adult State, reſembling a kind of Leproſy, which is very difficult to cure. In the *Pox* you frequently find both Head and Face, particularly the Forehead, ſpread with dry Scabs, and ſcabby Ulcers, which is called a *Venereal Scabies*. Venereal *Gummata* alſo and *Tophs* of the Head may be referred to this Claſs, ſince they frequently degenerate into Ulcers.

Cure. II. Though the Ulcers which we have juſt deſcribed, differ from each other in ſome Particulars, yet I ſhall not ſpeak ſeparately of them in this Place, as they are to be cured pretty nearly in the ſame Manner. When they are ſlight, it will be proper to give a gentle Purge now and then, with the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of *Mercurius dulcis*, adminiſtring between whiles to an adult Patient, Decoctions of the Woods, with edulcorating Pills, Powders, or Eſſences. Infants at the Breaſt may take diaphoretic Powders, but their Nurſes may proſecute this Intention with Powders, Pills, Decoctions, or Eſſences. Externally, you may anoint the Scabs with *Cremor Lactis cum paucâ Ceruſſâ præparatâ miſtus*; or with *Oleum Ovorum* alone, or with the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of *Oleum Ceræ*, or with *Unguentum de Enulâ*, *de Ceruſſâ*, *Diapompholygos*, or with any other of the ſame Intention; obſerving at the ſame time Regularity in Diet, and defending the Body from the Injuries of the external Air. By this Method not only Ulcers of the milder kind are healed, but even thoſe of the more malignant Sort, eſpecially if you give ſmall Quantities of *Mercurius dulcis* at the ſame time, or mix *Mercurius Vivus* with your Ointments; but theſe Medicines are to be uſed with Caution.

Another Method. III. In worſe Degrees of this Diſorder, eſpecially where you cannot be perſuaded to uſe Mercurials, you will never ſucceed in your Cure, till you have taken off all the Hair, with which theſe Ulcers have a ſtrong Connection. In ſome Places it is the common Practice to pull out the Hair by the Roots, either by Degrees, or at once, with a *Pitch Plaſter*, which is ſpread upon a ſtrong Cloth, or upon Leather, and applied all over the Head, after the Hair has been cut off as far as the Scabs; when it has taken faſt hold, they let it lie on for twelve or twenty-four Hours, and then they tear it off at once, and it brings away with it both the ſcabby Cruſt and the Roots of the Hair; but this cannot be

be done without great Pain or Effuſion of Blood. When the Plaſter is torn off, they wipe away the Blood with dry Lint, and anoint the Head with ſome *Oleum Laterinum*, with the Addition of a little *Oleum Ceræ* warmed, and cover it with the *Emplaſtrum de Spermate Ranarum paucâ Camphorâ imprægnatum*; dreſſing in this Manner every Day, till the injured Parts are clean, and then they heal with *Oleum Ovorum vel Eſſentia Succini.* They preſcribe internal Medicines to correct the Blood, ſuch as you ſaw in § II. and adviſe Regularity in Diet. Antimony, either alone, or mixt with a ſmall Quantity of *Flores Sulphuris*, is very ſerviceable in this Caſe. You ſhould diligently avoid beginning with the Uſe of Mercurial or Sulphurous Ointments, becauſe they are very apt to repel the noxious Humours, and endanger the Life of the Patient; which Effect they are not obſerved to have after you have adminiſtred Cleanſers of the Blood for ſome Time internally.

IV. In ſcabby Ulcers of the Face which happen in the Infant State, and are vulgarly called *Cruſta Lactea*, or *Achores*, the ſame evacuating and corrective Medicines are to be preſcribed for the Nurſes, which we ordered above § II. the Infants themſelves alſo ſhould be purged frequently, and in the Intervals between purging ſhould take diaphoretic Powders prepared *ex Antimonio Diaphoretico*, *Lapid. Cancrorum*, *Antimonio crudo*, *& Flor. Sulphuris.* When they have taken theſe Medicines for ſome Time, you may daub the ſcabby Parts with a Liniment made *ex Cremore Lactis cum Cretâ vel Ceruſſâ*; or in the room of this you may uſe *Oleum Ovorum cum pauco Olei Laterini.* Ointments prepared of Mercury or Sulphur are very dangerous in the Beginning of this Diſorder, or to very weakly Infants. But if Remedies of this Kind ſhould be uſed by unſkilful Perſons, which is frequently the Caſe, to the Detriment of the Patient, you muſt endeavour to ſtrike the Humours out again by preſcribing Sudorifics in different Forms, both to the Infant and its Nurſe, till you have ſatisfied this Intention. Cure of the *Cruſta Lactea.*

End of the FIRST PART.

INSTITUTIONES
SURGERY.

PART the Second.

INSTITUTIONS

OF

SURGERY.

PART the Second.

PREFACE.

HAVING finiſhed the Firſt Part of our Inſtitutions of Surgery, *which treats profeſſedly of the Five Kinds of Diſorders of the Human Body which require the Aſſiſtance of the Surgeon; to wit,* Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, Tumors, *and* Ulcers; *we ſhall proceed now to the Second Part, which is dedicated to* Chirurgical Operations. *And in this Volume I ſhall take an Opportunity to treat of ſuch Diſorders as remain undeſcribed, either as not properly belonging to any of the foregoing Heads, or ſuch as require particular Contrivances and Machines to be made Uſe of in their Cure. In doing this we ſhall conſult Order, as far as the Nature of the Subject will admit of it. We ſhall firſt deſcribe thoſe Operations, which may be performed in almoſt all, or at leaſt in various Parts of the Body; as opening a Vein, making Iſſues, applying the actual Cautery, taking off Excreſcences, or entire Parts of the Body; we ſhall then proceed to thoſe which have their proper Situations, and happen each to one particular Part of the Body. In performing this Part of our Work we ſhall begin with thoſe which belong to the Head and each of its Parts, as the Cranium, Eye-lids, Eyes, Ears, Noſe, Lips, Teeth, Gums, Tongue, Palate, Tonſils, Uvula, &c. Then we ſhall deſcribe thoſe Operations, which are accommodated to Diſorders of the Neck: From thence we ſhall proceed to the Breaſt, ſo on to the Abdomen, and its neighbouring Parts, to wit, the Anus and Pudenda of both Sexes: Laſtly, we ſhall deſcribe thoſe Operations which are performed on the upper and lower Extremities. Notwithſtanding the great Number of theſe Operations, and the various Methods of performing them, will render this Taſk extremely difficult, yet it ſhall be our principal Care to explain the Nature of each particular Operation, the beſt Method of performing it, and the fitteſt Inſtruments to be made uſe of for that Purpoſe, with all the Clearneſs that the Subject will admit of. By purſuing this Method, we ſhall not only teach the young Beginner the firſt and ſolid Principles of Surgery; but the Surgeon alſo, who has already had ſome Experience in his Profeſſion, will, I hope, find ſomething in theſe* Inſtitutions, *by which he may in ſome Meaſure at leaſt, perfect and adorn his Art.*

THE

INSTITUTIONS OF SURGERY.

PART II.

Of OPERATIONS.

SECT. I.

Of General Operations practicable in ſeveral different Parts of the Body.

CHAP. I.

Of PHLEBOTOMY *in General.*

Phlebotomy what.

I. WE begin with the Operation of *Phlebotomy*, becauſe it is of all the moſt general, performed in moſt Parts of the Body, and by much the moſt frequent in uſe at this preſent Day. By *Phlebotomy* or Bleeding we here intend the Apertion of a Vein, by a ſharp-edged and pointed Inſtrument of Steel, for extracting a proper Quantity of Blood, either for the Preſervation or Recovery of a Perſon's Health.

A moſt ancient and uſeful Operation.

II. *Veneſection* appears to be not only one of the moſt uſeful, but moſt ancient Operations in Surgery, ſince we find by the Writings of HIPPOCRATES, CELSUS, and others, that it was even celebrated near three thouſand Years ago. Yet there have not been wanting ſome among the Ancients who have deteſted and reviled this Practice, as both cruel and fatal to the Healths and Lives of Mankind, as ERASISTRATUS, PARACELSUS, HELMONT, PORTIUS, BONTEKOE, GEHEMA, *&c.* But I think all their Objections too weakly founded to need any Refutation, which might very well be made even only from the daily Experience we have of the great Uſefulneſs of this Operation, in alleviating, preventing, and curing moſt Diſorders of the human Body, eſpecially thoſe of the acute and inflam-

matory kind. The Operation is said to have been first hinted to us by the *Hippotamus*, who at stated Seasons used to open a Vein with a sharp-pointed Reed, according to POLYDORE, VIRGIL, *de Rer. Inventor. pag. m.* 65.

Phlebotomy often difficult.

III. Nor is the Operation in many Cases practicable with so much Ease and Safety as is commonly imagined; for though in some Patients the Veins lie so open and conspicuous, that even a Novice will find no Difficulty in making their Apertion, yet in others they are either so small or deeply situated that the most expert Surgeon is sometimes at a Loss, and may by Accident miscarry. Add to this, that as the Arteries, Nerves, and Tendons, are frequently very nearly seated to the Veins, 'tis no uneasy Matter to injure one or other of them with the Instrument used in Bleeding; which is quickly followed either with a profuse or fatal Hæmorrhage, an Aneurism, violent Pains, Inflammation, Fever, Mortification, or even Death. *Phlebotomy* therefore should be performed with no less Judgment and Caution than the other important Operations in Surgery; especially as the Reputation of a young Surgeon may suffer as much by Neglect or Accidents in this way as in many of the other less usual and seemingly more difficult Operations.

Qualifications of the Phlebotomist.

IV. A good *Phlebotomist* should have a steddy, nimble, and active Hand, with a sharp Eye and undaunted Mind, without which he may either be liable to miss the Vein, or commit some Accident that may be injurious or fatal to the Patient, and his own Character. For these Reasons it is that Venesection is less readily practised by the Surgeon as he advances in Years; because old Age is generally accompanied with a weak Eye, and a trembling Hand.

Instrument for Bleeding.

V. The Instrument which is in common use amongst the Surgeons for opening a Vein is called a *Lancet*. The Shape of this Instrument is described at *Plate* I. *A.* and at *Plate* XI. *Fig.* 5. The Surgeon should take Care to be always provided with a sufficient Number of these, and to have them constantly in order, and to have some also of a larger Size; thus he will be prepared for Veins in different Subjects: And as this is an Operation that frequently requires to be performed on a sudden, he will never be at a Loss. There are many Surgeons in *Germany*, particularly in *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, and *Lower Saxony*, who bleed with a *Fleam*, *Plate* XI. *Fig.* 3. which they use in this manner: They hold one of their Fingers upon the Part *B*, and applying the Point *A* to the Vein, they strike the Part *C* with one of the Fingers of the other Hand, opening the Vein as Farriers do in Horses. Some of the Surgeons and Bagniomen use a neater Instrument, an *Elastic* or *Spring Fleam*, which the *Germans* call *Schnâpper*, or *Schnâpperlein*, *Fig.* 4. when they have drawn it up, they apply the Point *A* to the Vein, and then let it go by pressing upon *B*. Some again use a Lancet in the Form of a Dart, the Figure of which you may see in CRONE *de Venæsectione*, *pag.* 33. *Fig.* 4. But since the Position and Size of the Veins are different in different Subjects, we find that the most convenient Instrument for our Purpose is the *French* Lancet; though many of our Surgeons are very expert in the Use of the *German* Lancet, *Fig.* 3. and 4.

In what Part the Operation is to take place.

VI. Though the Operation of Bleeding is frequently performed in different Parts of the Body, as in the Hand, Foot, Forehead, Temples, Neck, Tongue, *Penis*, and other Parts, yet it is most generally performed in that Vein of the Arm which lies near the Joint of the *Cubit*: Therefore we shall begin with teaching

teaching the Method of opening this Vein, and treat more fully of it than of any other.

CHAP. II.

Of Opening the VEINS *of the* ARM.

Preparation for Bleeding.

I. IT is commonly enough known, that the Operation of Bleeding in the Arm is performed on the Veins that lie on the internal Part of the *Cubit*. There are ſeveral Things worthy the Surgeon's Notice in this Operation: Some of which regard the Things that are to be done preparatory to Bleeding, ſome in the Operation itſelf, others immediately after the Performance of it; of each of which we ſhall ſpeak diſtinctly in their order. Preparatory to Bleeding you ſhould have in Readineſs, (1.) *a Linen Fillet*, about a *Paris* Ell in Length, and two Fingers in Breadth, with or without ſmall Strings faſtened at each End of it. (2.) Two *ſmall ſquare Bolſters*. (3.) *Porringers* or Veſſels to receive the Blood. (4.) *A Sponge* with warm Water. (5.) Some *Vinegar*, *Wine*, or *Hungary Water*, to raiſe the Patient's Spirits if he ſhould be inclinable to faint. (6.) *Two Aſſiſtants*, who muſt be void of Fear, one to hold the Porringer, the other to reach you any Thing that you ſhall want. (7.) *A ſmall Wax Candle*, when the Patient is to be blooded at Night, or in a dark Place. (8.) You muſt place your Patient upon a *Couch*, or, if he is very fearful of the Operation, lay him upon a Bed, leſt he ſhould fall into a Swoon. (9.) Laſtly, you ſhould take Care that no Hair, or the Cloaths of the Patient, lie in your Way; and the Patient himſelf ſhould take Care that nothing ſhould give him any Concern; and he ſhould avoid terrifying himſelf with recollecting the Miſchiefs which have happened by the unſkilful Performance of this Operation. Laſtly, the Operator ſhould be as expert in bleeding with his left Hand as with his right; for as you are readier at bleeding in the right Arm with your right Hand, ſo when you are to open the Veins of the left Arm, you will find it neceſſary to uſe your left Hand; and there are ſome Patients who inſiſt upon being blooded in the left Arm.

What is to be done in the Operation.

II. Though the Operation is to be performed at once, with one Puncture, yet many Things are to be obſerved in order to render it ſucceſsful. Firſt, it is neceſſary for the Surgeon to inſpect his Patient's Arm diligently, that he may ſee the Courſe of the Veins; he muſt then take hold of the Arm, and extend it towards his Breaſt, tucking up the Sleeve about a Hand's breadth above the Bend of the *Cubit*, where he muſt make his Ligature, rolling the Fillet twice round, and faſtening it with a Knot (*Plate* XI. *Fig.* 1. *D.*) The Veins being compreſſed, and the Blood being ſtopped in its Return, they will enlarge, and lie fairer to the Eye. The Ligature generally uſed upon theſe Occaſions is a Slip of fine Scarlet Cloth; but any other Colour will anſwer the Purpoſe as well. When you have bound up the Arm in this Manner, you let it go for a ſmall Time till you have taken a Lancet out of your Caſe, and opening it ſo that it may make a ſort of an obtuſe Angle, you take hold of it with your Teeth about the Joint (*A Plate* XI. *Fig.* 5.) and hold it ſome Time till the Veins grow turged; you are then to lay hold of the Arm again in the ſame Manner

as we directed before, and extend it to your Breaſt, having an Aſſiſtant ready with the Veſſel in his Hand, at a convenient Diſtance, for receiving the Blood.

What Vein is uſually opened.

III. You are now to examine which Vein lies faireſt, and is therefore moſt proper to be opened; for you muſt obſerve that in the Arm there uſually appear three principal Veins: The firſt is called *Vena Cephalica*, and is found in the external Part of the Arm. *See Plate* XI. *Fig.* 1. *A.* The ſecond is termed *Baſilica*, and lies on the internal Part of the Arm; in the right Arm it is alſo called *Hepatica*; in the left, *Splenetica*. *See Ibid. Letter B.* The third, which is obliquely ſituated between the former two, is called *Mediana*. *See Letter C.* The median and baſilic Veins, as they are larger than the cephalic, diſcharge a greater Quantity of Blood, but are attended with more Danger in the Operation; for a conſiderable Artery and the brachial Nerve lie under the baſilic Vein, and the Tendon of the Biceps Muſcle under the median: But as they lie fairer to the Eye, and are therefore more frequently the Subjects of the Operation we are treating of, than the cephalic Vein, it is ſafer and more eligible for the leſs experienced Surgeons to open the cephalic, or at leaſt the median Vein. But ſometimes the Veins are ſo ſituated in the Arm, that only one of them will lie expoſed to View; which deprives you of all Choice. Your only Safety in this Caſe depends upon your Choice of a ſkilful and cautious Surgeon.

In what Part the Vein is to be opened.

IV. When you have determined which Vein to open, you are to perform the Operation on that Part which preſents itſelf faireſt to you; but if the Vein has frequently been opened, and the Part which appears largeſt and faireſt is full of Cicatrices, you are not to open above, but below the Cicatrices, by which means the Blood will diſcharge itſelf more freely; for the Part above is generally ſtraitned by the Cicatrix. For this Reaſon, whenever you open a Vein for the firſt Time, begin as high as you can; by which means you will have the more room to deſcend in repeated Bleedings.

What is to be done immediately before Bleeding.

V. Before you apply the Lancet to the Skin, when the Veins are not riſen, it will be proper to rub the Arm below the Bandage, which will drive the Blood back towards the *Cubit*, and render the Veins more turgid; whilſt this is doing in the right Arm, the Surgeon ſhould take hold of the Patient's Arm in ſuch a manner that he may lay his Thumb upon the Vein which he intends to open, to prevent the Blood from flowing back, and to keep the Vein from rolling: You are now to fix your Eye upon that Part of the Vein which you intend to open, and taking the Lancet out of your Mouth with your right Hand, ſo placed that the Thumb and firſt Finger may be fixed about the middle of the Blade, the other Fingers ſhould reſt gently upon the Patient's Arm, to prevent your Hand from ſlipping.

How the Puncture is to be made.

VI. Your Lancet is now to be puſhed lightly and carefully forward by your Thumb and Fore-finger, till it has penetrated through the Coats of the Vein, and at that Inſtant to be raiſed a little upwards, in order to enlarge the Orifice of the Wound, which will give a freer Paſſage to the Blood. The moſt common and convenient Size of an Orifice is about twice the Breadth of the Back of an ordinary Knife. You are to keep even between the two Extremes of Raſhneſs and Timidity in making the Puncture; for as in one Caſe you will only divide the common Integuments, and ſo leave your Work undone; ſo in the other you will run the riſque of wounding the Artery, Nerve, or Tendon.

The

The Vein may be opened in three Directions: Some open it in a ſtraight Line, *Plate* XI. *Fig.* 2. *Letter* A. others traverſly *B*; but moſt Surgeons make an oblique Wound *C D*. If the Vein is to be opened in the left Arm, the Surgeon muſt change Hands, and do all with his left Hand which we have directed above to be done with the right. If you are to bleed with the *German Fleam*, place the Point *A* upon the Vein, and taking hold of the Extremity *B* with your left Hand, drive the Point of the Fleam into the Vein by a Stroke with one of the Fingers of your right Hand. But if you will phlebotomiſe with the Spring-Fleam, *Fig.* 4. you cock it by elevating the Hook *c*. and placing the Point *A* upon the Vein, by letting looſe the Spring, it is by a gentle Preſſure plunged into the Veſſel.

VII. Your Apertion being thus made, and the Inſtrument drawn inſtantly back, the Blood will then ruſh forth from the Orifice either in a large or ſmall Stream; hereupon your Inſtrument muſt be depoſited in the Baſon or Diſh, and not thrown upon the Bed, leſt it ſhould be loſt, or elſe injure the Patient. In the mean Time the Blood muſt be permitted to flow as long as it ſhall be judged uſeful or neceſſary; and if it ſhould ſtop too ſoon, as it often may, from too great a Stricture of the Bandage on the Arm, it muſt be ſlackened a little, by which Means the compreſſed Artery being ſet at Liberty, the Blood will flow from the Orifice as at firſt. If you find the Orifice obſtructed by too great a Tenſion of the Skin, or an Intruſion of the *Membrana Adipoſa*, you ought in that Caſe to return the bit of Fat, by preſſing with the Finger, or a warm Sponge, and to relax the Skin by bending the Arm a little; and, laſtly, if the Orifice be obſtructed by thick, grumous, or congealed Blood, that Impediment may be removed by wiping with a Sponge dipp'd in Water. Treatment after Apertion.

VIII. But that the Patient's Arm may not become painful or languid, by holding it long extended, the Surgeon ſhould ſupport it by the *Cubitus* for a little while, and then give him a Stick, or other cylindric Body, to turn round in his Hand, that by the Contractions of the flexor and extenſor Muſcles of the Fingers the Courſe of the Blood may be accelerated towards the *Cubitus*, which will be ſtill further promoted, if the Patient urges a little voluntary Cough. In the mean time his Attendants ſhould ſtand ready with other empty Cups or Veſſels for receiving the Blood, to carry off ſuch as are full, and adminiſter the Dreſſings for the Deligation, with cordial Water, and other ſuch Neceſſaries. What muſt be done by the Patient and his Attendants.

IX. The Quantity of Blood neceſſary to be taken from the Vein at one Bleeding, muſt be determined by the Phyſician, from conſidering the Patient's Diſorder, Strength, Habit, and other Circumſtances; but when the Surgeon attends his Patient without a Phyſician, he may then ſafely proportion this Evacuation himſelf at his own Diſcretion, by reflecting on the Nature of the Patient's Caſe, his Age, Strength, Courſe of Life, and Fulneſs of Habit, *&c.* for he may permit the Patient that ſhews no Paleneſs of Countenance, nor Diminution of Strength or Spirits, to bleed longer than thoſe who quickly grow faint, *&c.* The Quantity of Blood to be taken.

X. When there ſeems to be a ſufficient Quantity of Blood diſcharged, the Ligature muſt then be immediately taken off from above the Elbow, and the Skin about the Orifice muſt next be gently ſtroaked or preſſed together by the two Fore-fingers of the left Hand, by which means the Lips of the divided Method of cloſing and binding up the Orifice.

Vein are more eaſily compreſſed and cloſed: But while the Surgeon is doing this with his left Hand, he takes the ſmalleſt of the two Compreſſes brought to him by the Servant, and applies it upon the Inciſion with his right Hand; but ſo as to let what little Blood may remain, betwixt the Orifice and the Vein, be diſcharged, before he impoſes the Compreſs. Over the firſt or ſmall Compreſs he ſhould impoſe another that is a little larger, preſſing them both gently on the Orifice with his left Thumb, till the Bandage is laid acroſs. But before the Deligation is performed, according to the Directions we ſhall give for that Purpoſe in the laſt Part of our Surgery, on Bandages, it will be a Piece of Neatneſs and Decency in the Operator, to wipe off what Blood may have adhered to the Arm with a wet Sponge or Napkin, and then to go on with his Bandage. There are indeed many Surgeons who apply but one Compreſs, which they firſt wet in Water, Vinegar, Wine, or its Spirit; though, in my Opinion, two Compreſſes make the Deligation more firm and ſecure; and as for the other, it is no Matter whether they are applied wet or dry, but the dry will ſit eaſieſt on the Part.

Treatment after Deligation.

XI. Having applied your Bandage, and drawn down the Patient's Sleeve over his Arm, he ſhould be ordered not to uſe it too early or violently, before the Orifice is well cloſed, which might excite a freſh Hæmorrhage, an Inflammation, Suppuration, or other bad Accident: And if the Patient ſhould faint away ſoon after the Operation, it may be then convenient to wet his Noſtrils with *Hungary* Water or Vinegar, and to ſprinkle ſome of the laſt, or elſe cold Water in his Face; and eſpecially in Summer-time, to let in the freſh and cool Air, by opening the Windows, *&c.* Alſo, if any Wine or Cordial Water be at hand, you may give the languiſhing Patient a ſmall Draught thereof; and then the Surgeon will have nothing more to do than waſh his Hands and Inſtrument, before he puts up the laſt in his Caſe.

Judgment paſſed on the Blood.

XII. In the next Place, it is often cuſtomary to aſk the Opinion of the Surgeon or Phyſician preſent, concerning the healthy or morbid State of the Blood, from its external Appearance; in which Caſe the Surgeon ſhould always make a good Preſage to his Patient and By-ſtanders, even though the Blood ſhould appear bad: For it is not eaſy to expreſs the good Effects that may follow from chearing up the Patient's Mind, which is much better than to leave a heavy Impreſſion on it by a ſevere *Prognoſtic*. Therefore, if the Blood appears florid, the Surgeon ſhould declare it as a Sign that the Patent either is, or will ſpeedily be in good Health: If the Blood appears vitiated, or of a bad Colour, he muſt then pronounce the Bleeding will be extremely ſerviceable to him. If the Patient ſhould, in the mean time, be in a Swoon, the Surgeon ſhould take Occaſion even from thence to ſignify the great and ſpeedy Effect the Diſcharge will have towards the Recovery of the Patient's Health; and when ſuch or the like encouraging Diſcourſe has been paſſed, the Blood ſhould be ſet by in a cool Place, till the Phyſician or Surgeons renew his Viſit.

Whether the Patient may ſafely drink or ſleep after Bleeding.

XIII. If the Patient ſhould be thirſty, after Bleeding, you ought not to deny him the Pleaſure of drinking, eſpecially thin Liquors; even the *French* make it a Cuſtom to give the Patient a large Draught of cold Water after *Phlebotomy* in inflammatory Diſorders; in which Caſes, if the Patient be of a warm Habit, that Practice may be extremely beneficial; but in cold and weak Habits, it ought not to be encouraged; for them it will be better to give ſome warm

warm Suppings of Tea, Coffee, or the like. If any body ſhould propoſe the Queſtion, Whether the Patient may ſleep ſafely, after his Bleeding? your Anſwer may be either in the Affirmative or Negative, according to particular Circumſtances. If the Evacuation was made by way of Prevention, or to preſerve the Body in its healthy State, it will be more adviſeable for the Patient to ſhake off his ſleepy Diſpoſition by walking, or engaging in ſome agreeable Sport or Exerciſe; becauſe if Sleep be indulged, the Bandage may get looſe, or ſlip up above the Orifice, and ſometimes thereby occaſion a profuſe and dangerous Hæmorrhage; which Objection ought not, however, to deprive the Patient of a comfortable Repoſe, in caſe of great Weakneſs and Indiſpoſition, eſpecially if he has had no Sleep for a long Time before; then it would be denying him a Benefit perhaps greater than the Remedy of Bleeding itſelf. But for the greater Security, it may not be amiſs to let the Nurſe, or ſome body, have a watchful Eye over the Patient during his Repoſe, that in Caſe of ſuch an Accident, timely Relief may be had by compreſſing the Vein with one's Finger till the Surgeon can be called.

Behaviour in your After-viſit.

XIV. When the Surgeon or Phyſician comes again to viſit the Patient after his *Phlebotomiſation*, the Blood is uſually ſet out again to have a freſh Judgment paſſed upon it; in which Caſe the Verdict given ought to be ſuch as will exhilarate the Patient, and not depreſs his Spirits, agreeable to what we ſaid before on this Head at *Sect.* XII. The Surgeon muſt in the next place inſpect the Deligation, to ſee if the Bandage be too looſe; and in taking it off, if the Compreſs adheres to the Lips of the Orifice, he ought not to force it away, but to apply his Bandage again over it as before; and, after waiting a Day or two longer, it will ſpontaneouſly ſeparate, or fall off from the cloſed Orifice, which will by that Time be near cicatriſed. There are ſome, who being prejudiced in favour of the enthuſiaſtic Doctrine of Sympathy, will have their Blood run into cold Water, or have cold Water poured upon it, in febrile Complaints, thinking by that Means to allay the Heat of the Blood; in this reſpect it may be of ſervice to humour and ſatisfy their Minds, though there may be nothing in the Thing itſelf.

CHAP. III.

Of PHLEBOTOMY *in the* HAND.

What Veins are opened in the Hand.

I. THERE are two principal Veins in the Hands, which with us in *Germany* are ſometimes opened to bleed the Patient; the one is called *Salvatella*, and runs on the outer Side of the back of the Hand towards the little Finger, being ſometimes denominated *Splenica* by the Ancients, who judged its Apertion extremely uſeful in Melancholy, and Diſorders of the Spleen. The other Vein, which is termed *Cephalica*, runs betwixt the Thumb and Forefinger, and was formerly ſo denominated from an Imagination that Bleeding from it was more particularly uſeful than from others in Diſorders of the Head. But we are at preſent convinced thoſe Notions of the Ancients were without Foundation, and that though the Patient is bled more difficultly and ſlowly by theſe Veins, yet the Effects will be the ſame as after *Phlebotomy* in the Arm.

Yet

Yet it may be ſometimes convenient for the Surgeon to open them either at the particular Requeſt of the Patient, or when the Veins of the Arm are very deeply or obſcurely ſituated, and theſe lie fair and conſpicuous for Inciſion. To which we may add, that the Women in many Parts of *Germany* generally chooſe to bleed by this Vein, from an Imagination that it occaſions leſs Injury or Weakneſs to the *Fœtus*.

Method of phlebotomiſing in the Hand.

II. When you are therefore determined, from particular Reaſons, to phlebotomiſe in the Hand, the Patient muſt firſt hold it in warm Water for ſome Time, rubbing it therein well with his other Hand, in order to make the ſmall Veins become turgid and conſpicuous; after which you are to fix a Ligature upon the *Carpus*, that the Veins may continue in that Manner diſtended; and after the Hand has been wiped dry with a Napkin, you make an Apertion in the moſt convenient Part of the Vein, in the manner we directed for Veins in the Arm: And if the Blood does not flow copiouſly from the Orifice after Inciſion, the Hand ſhould be placed again in hot Water, and taken out when the Diſcharge is judged to have been ſufficient; this done, the Hand is next wiped dry with a Napkin, the Orifice defended with two Compreſſes, and your Bandage applied as we ſhall direct in *Part* III. *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* X. on Bandages.

CHAP. IV.

Of BLEEDING *in the* FOOT.

The Veins opened in the Foot.

I. BLEEDING in the Foot is an Operation of very old ſtanding; and it having been an Obſervation made by the moſt ancient Phyſicians, that *Phlebotomy* in this Part proved highly ſerviceable in moſt Diſorders of the Head and Breaſt, and for an Obſtruction of the menſtrual and hæmorrhoidal Flux, upon which Diſcharges greatly depended the healthy State of both Sexes: For theſe Reaſons they therefore denominated thoſe Veins of the Foot, *Saphena* and *Cephalica*, the laſt of which extends itſelf from the internal Ancle to the great Toe; and the firſt, from the external *Malleolus* to the ſmaller Toes: But why one of them ſhould be thought or denominated more cephalic than the other, there is not the leaſt Reaſon to be offered, ſince Bleeding from either of them has altogether the very ſame Effect; and therefore in my Opinion, the Surgeon ſhould always open that which lies faireſt and moſt conſpicuous. But if the Veins upon the *Metatarſus* or Inſtep of the Foot do not well appear, it may be then convenient to open one of thoſe at the Ancle, or about the Calf or Ham of the Leg, as I have frequently done myſelf: Nor is the *Phlebotomiſt* ſo liable to injure any of the Tendons in theſe laſt Parts, as he is upon the *Metatarſus*. In the mean Time the Operator ſhould in ſingle Women expect the Order of ſome prudent Phyſician for his Bleeding by theſe Veins, becauſe ſome of them, who are evil-minded, endeavour by this means to procure a Miſcarriage, which when known, might make the *Phlebotomiſt* a Sharer in the Reputation.

II. For

II. For the more eaſy and ſucceſsful Apertion of theſe Veins, the Patient muſt firſt waſh both Feet well for ſome time in hot Water, that when the Veins become ſufficiently turgid, the Surgeon may take his Choice of that which preſents faireſt either in the right or left Foot, without paying any Deference to the Diſtinction of Right or Left, in any of the fore-mentioned Diſorders, ſince the Effect, as we obſerved, will be equally the ſame in either, if they are diſpoſed with equal Advantage for Apertion. Having fixed upon the particular Foot and Vein, your Ligature muſt be applied about two Fingers breadth above the Ancle, and then the Patient muſt return it into the warm Water while the Surgeon takes out and prepares his Inſtrument or Lancet. Then kneeling down on one Knee, the Surgeon takes out the Patient's Foot from the warm Water, and having wiped it dry with a Napkin, places it upon his other Knee, or elſe upon a Board laid over the Veſſel of hot Water: He now faſtens or ſecures down the Vein from ſlipping with his left Hand, as in *Chap.* II. *Sect.* V. *& ſeq.* But if the Veins do not appear well under the Ancles, the Ligature muſt be removed higher, about two Fingers breadth above where you intend to make the Apertion of the Vein which beſt offers itſelf. 'Tis to be alſo obſerved, with regard to the Surgeon's Poſture, that he may ſeat himſelf on a low Stool or Chair, and place the Patient's Foot in the moſt advantageous Manner upon either Knee; which Method will be preferable to the other in bleeding with the Spring-fleam, as many do in *Germany*; or the Patient may here ſet the Foot for the Operation upon a low Stool, or any other Support. Manner of opening theſe Veins.

III. The Blood from the Vein thus opened may be received into a Glaſs, Cup, or Baſon, and if it does not flow freely from the Orifice, the Foot ſhould be returned into the warm Water, which will either prevent or diſſolve the congealing of the Blood that in this Caſe often obſtructs the Aperture. When a ſufficient Quantity of Blood has been thus drawn, which may be known partly from the Time, and partly from the Largeneſs of the Stream, as alſo from the Redneſs of the Water, and Condition or Strength of the Patient; the Orifice is then to be cloſed by the Finger, and, after drying the Foot with a Napkin, to be ſecured by Compreſſes and Bandage. Concerning the Uſefulneſs of Veneſection in the Foot, conſult the Diſſertations of PERDUCIUS, HEREDIA, and STAHLL, who have been oppoſed by HECQUET in *Lib. ſur la Saignée du Pied*, Pariſ. 1724. The firſt have been again ſeconded by *Jo. Bapt.* SILVA *Medic. Pariſ. in lib. de l'uſage des differentes ſortes de Saignées*, Amſtelod. 1729. Animadverſions againſt this laſt were alſo publiſhed at *Paris* in 1730, by M. CHEVALIER, Phyſician, and QUESNAY Surgeon there. Treatment after Apertion.

CHAP. V.

Of BLEEDING *in the* Veins *of the* Forehead, Temples, *and* Occiput.

I. THERE are many Phyſicians and Surgeons, who think that bleeding by the Veins of the Forehead and Temples is much more ſerviceable and expeditious in relieving all Diſorders of the Head, ſuch as violent Pains, Vertigo, Delirium, Melancholy, and raving Madneſs, *&c.* than the like Diſ- When and how theſe Veins are to be opened.

charge by Veins more remote from the Parts affected, judging that their Vicinity renders them more capable of evacuating the offending Matter of the Diſeaſe; but for my own Part I muſt frankly own, that to me there ſeems to be little or no Foundation to expect any conſiderable Difference in the Effects of Bleeding from theſe Veins, in order to a more expeditious Removal of ſuch Diſorders; and this becauſe the external Veins of the Forehead and Temples have little or no Communication with the Brain and internal Parts affected, and do generally yield but a ſmall Quantity of Blood. In my Judgment bleeding by the jugular Veins ſeems more likely to anſwer that Intention, as they receive the Contents not only of the fore-mentioned Veins, but alſo of thoſe immediately ſpent on the Brain and Parts affected, and are alſo more large and conſpicuous for Apertion. Yet if the Surgeon be expreſly ordered by the Phyſician to phlebotomiſe in the Forehead or Temples, in Compliance therewith, he ought to obſerve, that before he proceeds to inciſe the Vein an Handkerchief or Neckcloth ought to be drawn tight round the Neck, that by compreſſing the jugular Vein, thoſe Branches of it may become more turgid and conſpicuous. The Vein being opened, the Patient muſt hold down his Head, that the Blood may not trickle from his Forehead into his Eyes or Mouth, when the Stream does not ſpin out with ſufficient Force; and if the Blood does not ſtop of itſelf after a due Quantity is diſcharged, you muſt compreſs the Orifice with your Finger, and, after wiping the Forehead and Face, apply a Compreſs or two, and then your Bandage.

Phlebotomy in the *Occiput.*

II. Bleeding from the occipital Veins, which communicate with the lateral *Sinuſes* of the *Dura Mater*, is both by Reaſon and Experience approved to be ſerviceable in moſt Diſorders of the Brain, where that Part is over-charged with Blood, which may be this Way diverted and evacuated. The celebrated Anatomiſt MORGAGNI [a] eſpecially recommends it, with Scarification and Cupping in thoſe Parts, for all lethargic Diſorders; and ZACUTUS LUSITANUS gives an Inſtance of a deſperate Apoplexy removed by deep Scarification and Cupping upon the *Occiput*, *De Medic. Princip. Hiſt. Lib.* I. *Hiſt.* 33. Theſe occipital Veins are opened by the ſame *Apparatus* as the Vein of the Forehead.

CHAP. VI.

Of BLEEDING *in the* Veins *of the* inner Corners of the Eyes.

When and how theſe Veins are to be opened.

IT is well known from Inſpection, and the Writings of Anatomiſts, that there are two Veins run one on each Side the Noſe through the *Canthi Majores*, or inner Corners of the Eyes, which proceed partly from the Forehead, and partly from the Eyes, and do, like the frontal Vein, diſcharge their Blood down into the external jugular Veins. 'Tis bleeding in theſe *canthal* Veins that has been univerſally approved by DIONIS, and the Generality of Oculiſts, for Inflammations and other Diſorders of the Eyes; but upon no other Foundation, in my Opinion, than that of bleeding in the Forehead and Temples, (*Chap.* V.) However, when you are to phlebotomiſe in theſe Corners of the

[a] *Adverſar. Anat.* VI. *Animadver.* 83.

Eyes,

Eyes, you must first make a Stricture about the Neck, and after your Incision the Patient must incline his Head, that a sufficient Quantity of Blood may be discharged from the Orifice without running into his Mouth, and then you apply a thick triangular Compress with Bandage. As for bleeding in the Veins of the Eyes, we shall consider that in treating of the Disorders incident to that Organ.

CHAP. VII.

Of BLEEDING *in the* Jugular Veins *of the* Neck.

When and which Veins of the Neck are opened.

IT has been a very ancient Practice to bleed in the external jugular Veins of the Neck, for most inflammatory Disorders of the adjacent Parts, for a Quinsey, Phrenzy, Madness, Ophthalmia, Apoplexy, inveterate Headachs, Lethargic, and other Disorders of the Head. Nor are there wanting many among our modern Surgeons and Physicians to encourage the same Practice, and that even from the Authority of Reason and Experience; since the accumulated and obstructed Blood and Humours may be this Way discharged from the Parts affected, and their bad Consequences prevented. Nor is the Operation at all dangerous, since the jugular Veins run on each Side the Neck from the Head to the Clavicles, immediately under the Skin, and appearing generally very large, they may be easily perceived and opened; before which you must make a Stricture upon the lower Part of the Neck with an Handkerchief, Neckcloth, or the common Ligature, which must be drawn tight by an Assistant or the Patient, to make the Vein turgid and conspicuous; or you may place a loose Bandage about the Neck, and let it be drawn downward strongly over the Patient's Breast, either by himself or an Assistant; by which Means the jugular Veins will be compressed on each Side, and become turgid without occluding the *Trachea*, or obstructing Respiration [a].

The Manner of incising the Jugulars.

II. When the jugular Veins have been by this Means rendered turgid and conspicuous, either of them which appears plainest may be secured by the Finger for Incision, either in the right or left Side of the Neck indifferently, when the Disorder lies in the whole Head, or in the Neck and *Fauces*; but when only one Side of the Head, or one Eye is affected, I think the Vein ought to be opened on the disordered Side of the Neck. The requisite Quantity of Blood being taken, the Ligature is next removed, and the Orifice compressed with your Finger, if the Blood does not stop without, while you wipe clean the Neck, and then apply your Compress and circular Bandage. Thus the Blood stops without any Danger of a fresh Hæmorrhage, of which some are, without Reason, afraid, as I have often experienced. Lastly, it must be acknowledged that the Patient faints away as readily after bleeding in the Neck, as the jugular Veins are safely and easily opened; but then no Danger follows from thence. We have an excellent Treatise on the Usefulness of Bleeding from the Jugulars, published at *Breslau* in 8vo, 1735, by TRALLESIUS, a learned Physician of the same City.

[a] While I am revising these Sheets for the Press, occurs a Woman to whom I prescribe Bleeding in the Jugulars for a violent Ophthalmia; but, upon applying the Ligature to her Neck, there is no Appearance of the Veins: An Accident I never before met with.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Bleeding in the Veins, *called* Ranulæ, *under the Tongue.*

IT is very often found of nò ſmall Service in a Quinſey, or other Inflammatory Diſorder of the Neck, to bleed in the two ſmall Veins which run under the Tip or End of the Tongue; eſpecially if a larger Vein has been opened before either in the Neck, Foot, or Arm, whereby the inſpiſſated and ſtagnating Blood may be gradually evacuated. To bleed in theſe Veins, a Stricture being made upon the Neck as before, you then elevate the *Apex* of the Tongue with your left Hand, while with the Lancet in your right, you circumſpectly open firſt one, and then the other on each Side; becauſe the Apertion of one only will hardly ever diſcharge Blood enough to give any conſiderable Relief. When you judge a ſufficient Quantity of Blood has run out of the Mouth into your Veſſel, remove the Ligature from the Neck; upon which the Flux uſually ſtops of itſelf; but if it ſhould ſtill continue, let the Patient take a little Vinegar, or *Frontiniac* Wine in his Mouth, or elſe you may apply a Bit of Vitriol or Alum, or a Compreſs dipt in ſome ſtyptic Liquor, till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes, which can never be dangerous even without ſuch Topics; for if there be not a good large Quantity of Blood diſcharged in the inflammatory Diſorders of theſe Parts, the Apertion of theſe Veins will be of little or no Signification.

CHAP. IX.

Of PHLEBOTOMY *in the* PENIS.

BLEEDING in the *Vena dorſalis Penis* uſually ſurpaſſes the Benefit of all Remedies whatever in abating inflammatory Diſorders of this Member. This large Vein, which runs along the Back or upper Side of the *Penis*, being generally pretty much diſtended, and conſpicuous in an Inflammation of this Part, may be inciſed about the middle or back Part of the *Penis*, and kept bleeding till the Member becomes flaccid, and a ſufficient Quantity of Blood be diſcharged, proportionable to the Urgency of the Symptoms; which done, you muſt apply a Compreſs, and the Bandage proper for the *Penis*, as we ſhall direct in the third and laſt Part of our Surgery. But you muſt carefully endeavour to avoid injuring the Arteries or Nerves which enter the *Penis* near this Vein; as alſo not to make your Bandage too ſtrict; for by theſe Means the Inflammation and Symptoms may turn out worſe than before.

Of

Of the Symptoms or Accidents which attend *Phlebotomy*.

CHAP. X.

Of an ECCHYMOSIS.

Ecchymosis, what.

I. MANY are the Accidents which may follow from the Apertion of a Vein; but we ſhall here only conſider the principal, and begin with an *Ecchymoſis*, or Extravaſation of Blood from the Vein betwixt the Fleſh and the Skin; of which there may be various Degrees; ſo that the Arm hereby often becomes not only much ſwelled, and of a black and blue Colour, but is even ſometimes violently inflamed with a moſt acute Pain, and followed either with a Suppuration, or incipient Mortification in the Limb.

Cauſes.

II. The Accident we are now treating of frequently proceeds from the Vein having been cut quite aſunder by the Phlebotomiſt; but oftener from the Patient's uſing his Arm too early after bleeding, in violent and long Exerciſes, in which the Contractions of the Muſcles make the Veins ſwell, and force their Blood through the Orifice into the Interſtices betwixt the Fleſh and Skin, either in a greater or leſs Quantity, in Proportion to the Degree of Violence and Exerciſe.

Conſequences of a ſlight *Ecchymoſis*.

III. In a ſlight *Ecchymoſis* or Effuſion of Blood under the Skin, there is little or no Danger to be feared, as the ſtagnant Blood may be generally diſperſed without any great Difficulty by the Application of a Compreſs dipt in Vinegar and Salt, or in Spirit of Wine. Sometimes the Blood ſuppurates or turns to Matter, which may be much promoted by a *Diachylon* Plaſter; and when the Matter is once brought to Maturity, it generally makes its own Way through the Integuments, without the Aſſiſtance of any Inciſion; after which, being diſcharged, the Wound may be healed with a Bit of *Diachylon* Plaſter.

Treatment of a large *Ecchymoſis*.

IV. If the Quantity of Blood ſtagnating in an *Ecchymoſis* be very large and conſiderable, there is generally but little or no Hopes left to diſperſe it; but the Diſorder too often terminates either in a large Abſceſs or a Gangrene, after violent Pain and Inflammation have preceded. But to prevent theſe Conſequences, the Surgeon muſt take his Scalpel, and ſcarify, or make many little Inciſions upon the livid Part to diſcharge the extravaſated Blood, and then apply either a *Diachylon* Plaſter, or the Fomentation before recommended for Contuſions and Phlegmons (*Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* XV. § X. *& ſeq. Book* IV. *Chap.* II. § X.) But if the Arm is already poſſeſſed with a violent Inflammation or Gangrene, you ought to ſcarify it well, and then to inveſt it with diſcutient Cataplaſms or Fomentations, as we before directed in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* XIV. § VI. But at the ſame Time, in theſe Caſes, it is often neceſſary to bleed in ſome other Part, and to adminiſter attenuating Medicines internally, till the Inflammation abates, or the Gangrene ſpreads no farther.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Puncture of a NERVE *or* TENDON *in* Phlebotomy.

Signs of this Accident.

I. WHAT grievous and cruel Symptoms may arise from the pricking a Nerve or Tendon, we have before intimated in treating of Wounds, *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* I. § X and XI. But you may reasonably judge, that a Nerve or Tendon has been injured in Bleeding, if the Patient, at the Time of Incision, feels a most acute Pain, so that he can scarce refrain from urging a severe Outcry; and, in a short Time after, the excruciating Pains still continuing, the Limb swells, becomes inflamed, convulsed, stiff, and extended, as in the Cramp; which Symptoms, if not timely relieved, threaten Convulsions of the whole Body, a Gangrene of the Part, and Death itself, in a short Time.

Treatment.

II. Among the several Methods of treating these Symptoms, from such an Accident, that seems to be one of the best, which was formerly used for the *French* King, *Charles* IX. by his Surgeon AMB. PAREY. For the King had no sooner declared his intense Pain, by crying out aloud, while the Vein was opening, than PAREY imagined, with good Reason, that some Nerve was injured; and accordingly, the Arm began to swell in a little Time with excruciating Pains, and at length became quite rigid. Hereupon the King's Physicians were immediately called into a Consultation with PAREY, and the Treatment agreed on was first to bathe the Part injured with warm *Ol. Terebinth. cum Sp. Vin. rect.* and then to invest the whole Arm in *Emplast. Diachalciteos in Ol. & Acet. Rosar. solut.* retained by the expulsive Bandage, which, beginning upon the Hand, ascends gradually by spiral Turns to the Top of the Shoulder; by which Means the Impulse of the Blood on the Part was not only much abated, but also the Pain and Inflammation much diminished. And lastly, to complete the Cure, the following Cataplasm was ordered to be applied to the Arm.

℞ *Farin. Hord.*
Orob. ana ℥ ij.
Flor. Chamæmel.
Melilot. ana M ij.
Butyr. recent. ℥ j. ß.

These boiled into a Cataplasm with Soap-Suds, were applied to the Arm, till the Pain and other malignant Symptoms, were totally removed; notwithstanding which, the King had a Stiffness in moving his Arm for near three Months afterwards; but by Degrees that went off, and his Arm grew as strong and agile as ever.

A second Method of Cure.

III. Equal Success may be also expected from treating the Part with warm *Hungary* Water and *Balsam. Peruv.* for several Days, till the Pain goes off; and as the *Diachalciteos* Plaster is seldom retained in many of the Apothecaries Shops, you may substitute *Emplast. de Minio vel Saturninum & Diapompholygos*; but Care must be taken in the mean Time, while these Remedies are preparing, not to expose the Wound open to the Air; and therefore the Wound may be at first covered with a Bit of any Sort of Plaster, and the whole Arm invested with a Linen Cloth moistened with Oxycrate, which will both abate the

Inflammation, and exclude the Injuries of the Air or Duſt from the Part. If the Patient be young, and of a full Habit, it will be alſo proper, at the ſame time, to bleed plentifully in the other Arm. SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 83. has an Ointment which he muſt extols for Punctures of the Nerves, as you may there find; where he alſo relates, that he has ſeveral times ſucceſsfully cut through, or totally divided ſuch punctured Nerves.

CHAP. XII.

Of Wounds of the ARTERIES *in Phlebotomy.*

Diagnoſis.

I. IN Bleeding it ſometimes happens, that an Artery is pitched upon and opened, inſtead of, or together with, the intended Vein, and this more eſpecially when the Surgeon bleeds in the baſilic Vein of the Arm, near to which uſually runs the large brachial Artery [a], an Apertion whereof muſt be followed with a dangerous Hæmorrhage, an Aneuriſm, or even Death; as HILDANUS [b], with myſelf and others, have often obſerved, either from the profuſe Hæmorrhage, or from a Sphacelation of the Limb from the Courſe of the Blood being interrupted. That an Artery is thus accidentally opened inſtead of a Vein, you may diſcover by the Blood's ſpinning very forcibly from the Oriſice, by Starts or Leaps, rather than in an even Stream, and extending itſelf into a greater Arch from the Orifice to the Receptacle; the Colour of the Blood is alſo here much more florid, or of a brighter Red, than that from a Vein; to which add, that if you here preſs your Finger on the Veſſel below the Orifice, the Blood ſtarts out more violently than before; and quite ſtops, or elſe greatly diminiſheth, upon preſſing above the Orifice; quite the Reverſe of which ſucceeds in the Apertion of a Vein.

What the Surgeon muſt do in ſuch a Caſe, when undiſcovered to others.

II. In caſe of ſuch a dangerous Accident, the Surgeon muſt firſt endeavour to keep up his Preſence of Mind, which is very apt to be confuſed by Fear; that thereby the Patient, or his Attendants, may not ſuſpect his Error. In the next Place, he muſt carefully obſerve, whether the Blood flows freely from the Orifice, or whether it inſinuates, in a conſiderable Quantity, betwixt the Integuments: If the firſt, he muſt take a large Quantity of Blood, even till the Patient faints, perſuading him and his Attendants, that his Blood appears ſo hot and redundant, as to make ſo large an Evacuation abſolutely neceſſary, after the Example of M. DIONIS, when he ſlipt into this Accident. When the Patient is in a *Deliquium*, as the Flux then ceaſes, you may commodiouſly dreſs and bind up the Wound, and by this Precaution hinder a freſh Hæmorrhage, or an Aneuriſm. While the Attendants are otherwiſe employed, the Surgeon muſt place a Farthing, or ſome other Piece of Money, in the Folds of the firſt Compreſs, which being fixed on the Orifice of the Arm wiped clean, he muſt, upon the firſt, place two, three, or more thick Compreſſes, each larger than the other; and then bending the *Cubitus*, he muſt, for the

[a] But I have alſo ſometimes obſerved this Artery near the *Cephalic* Vein.
[b] *Obſ.* 44. *Cent.* III. and LANCISIUS, *Lib. de Cord. & Aneuriſm.*

greater

greater Security, apply two Bandages, in the ſame Manner as after bleeding in a Vein, only a little tighter. It may be next proper to lay a thick, long, and narrow Compreſs upon the Arm, over the Artery, from its Inciſion to the *Axilla*, and to ſecure it in that Poſition by a ſpiral Bandage; that the brachial Artery being thus compreſſed, the *Impetus* of the Blood on the Wound may be abated; ſignifying to the By-ſtanders, that the Patient's Blood is ſo ardent and rapid, that it cannot well be reſtrained from bleeding again, without this particular Deligation; and thus perhaps his Error may eſcape unſuſpected. Inſtead of the firſt Compreſs with a Piece of Money, you may apply with equal, or more Advantage, a Lump of brown Paper chewed in your Mouth, and then the Moiſture preſſed out of it, ſecure it on the Orifice by ſeveral Compreſſes, and the Bandage as before.

Treatment of the Patient afterwards.

III. The Deligation being compleated, if the Patient does not then recover from the Swoon of himſelf, the uſual Means are to be uſed to recover him, by ſprinkling cold Water in his Face, opening the Windows, applying Volatiles, Vinegar, or *Hungary* Water to his Noſtrils, *&c.* by which Means, being brought to himſelf, he muſt be ſtrictly charged to refrain from Exerciſe, to live on a ſpare and thin Diet, and not to uſe his Arm for ſome time, leſt a Relaxation of the Bandage might occaſion a freſh Hæmorrhage, or an Aneuriſm; to avoid which, it may be alſo requiſite to ſuſpend the injured Arm a little bent in a Sling about the Patient's Neck; and, to keep it the more ſteddy, the Sling may be pinned to the Patient's Cloaths, and at Night laid in a convenient Poſture on a ſoft Pillow.

Frequent Viſits neceſſary.

IV. A few Hours being elapſed after the Deligation, the Surgeon ought to viſit his Patient, and again, at ſhort Intervals, as often as he conveniently can, in order to inſpect the Arm and Bandage, to ſee that the latter ſits tight, and to prevent the Inſult of a freſh Hæmorrhage, Pain, Tumor, Inflammation, Gangrene, or other bad Symptoms. If every thing appears right, except only a ſmall, uniform, and ſoft Swelling of the Arm, the Bandage ought nevertheleſs to remain on the Arm, till the fourteenth Day; for ſuch a Swelling does not preſage any thing amiſs, even though it infeſt the whole Arm. But if your Bandage is perceived to get looſe, it ought to be taken off cautiouſly, and re-applied more cloſely; but while the Bandage is taking off from the Arm, the Artery ought to be compreſſed by the *Tourniquet*, or at leaſt by the Thumb of an Aſſiſtant, graſping the Arm, the Surgeon, in the mean time, holding his Thumb or Finger preſſed on the Wound, till he re-applies either the ſame or freſh Compreſſes and Bandage. But in this you muſt be careful not to force off the laſt Compreſs or Lump of brown Paper from the Inciſion, if it does not fall off of itſelf, but rather let it remain; however, if it ſhould ſeparate, you may dreſs the Wound with a little *Balſ. Peruvian. vel Capaiv.* till it is well cloſed, and out of Danger, in being liable to a freſh Hæmorrhage. If you come to your Patient, and find his Arm bleeding, the Trunk of the brachial Artery muſt be immediately compreſſed, either by the *Tourniquet*, or with the Thumb and Fingers of an Aſſiſtant fixed about the middle of the Arm; and having provided more or thicker Compreſſes and a longer Bandage, you then take off the old Dreſſings, waſh clean the Wound with warm Wine, or its Spirit, and next proceed to renew your Deligation more carefully, as we before directed. If the Surgeon meets with the Appearance of a Gangrene from too great a

Stricture

Stricture of the Bandage, he must unbind and foment the Arm, or treat it with the Remedies proper for that Case, and, augmenting the Number of his Compresses, re-apply his Bandage more closely than before; but if the Gangrene proceeds from a Loss of the Circulation through the Limb, by reason the other arterial Trunk of the Arm is absent, which seldom happens, in that Case you must amputate without delay.

V. If the Surgeon meets with none of the forementioned Symptoms, for some time after his Deligation, he must order the Patient to keep on the Bandage for a Week or a Fortnight longer, keeping his Arm, in the mean time, free from Exercise or Motion, lest the Blood should, by that means, force and extend the, as yet, tender *Cicatrix* into an Aneurism. His Diet must also be all along spare and light, as at the beginning; strictly avoiding all Wines and fermented Liquors, and every thing that will put the Blood into a violent Commotion; in which last Case the Surgeon will find it necessary to bleed in another Part. Thus you may avoid all Danger of an Hæmorrhage or an Aneurism, and the Patient's Arm will become as well as ever, especially if the Wound be dressed with a little *Balsam. Peruv. vel Capiv. &c.* The Patient's Regimen.

VI. Thus far have we described the Method, in which the Surgeon must proceed, when the Error is not discovered by the Patient or his Attendants; but if either of them have, in reality, smelt out the true Case, it will be the best way for him to make a free Acknowledgment of his Mistake or Accident, excusing the same, by assuring them, it is no more than what may happen to the most expert Surgeon living, in opening some Veins; and then promising the Patient, that if his Directions are observed, he shall be perfectly cured, without any Damage; and thus he may compleat his Cure, perhaps better than if his Patient knew nothing of the matter; for knowing the Case to be so much more dangerous than that of an incised Vein, the Patient will be more submissive, and the Surgeon's Orders more punctually observed. What must be done if the Error is detected.

VII. When the Aperture of the Artery, and that of the Integuments, do not exactly correspond with each other, but the Blood being forced out of the Artery, insinuates itself betwixt the Flesh and Skin; in that Case, which very often happens, the Patient must not be bled *ad Deliquium*, for even after that, there may be so much Blood extravasated and retained between the Integuments and Muscles, as may cause a Mortification of the Arm by its Putrifaction, or at least may render the Operation for an Aneurism absolutely necessary to be performed. If therefore the Surgeon cannot draw back the Orifice or Incision of the Integuments, so as to make it correspond with that of the Artery, and discharge the retained extravasated Blood, he ought immediately to compress the Wound with a Lump of chewed Paper, and several Compresses, each larger than the other, which are all to be firmly secured on the Part by the Bandage or Deligation before described at § ii. of this Chapter, not forgetting the long Compress and Bandage, which we recommended for compressing the Brachial Artery; and, after bleeding plentifully several times in some other Part, the Remainder of the Treatment may be according to § iii, iv, v, and vi. preceding. But the Patient must be visited again in a little time, to inspect the Arm; for it often happens, that when you have no apparent Bleeding after Deligation, yet the Blood will insinuate itself betwixt the Muscles and Integu- Treatment when the Blood insinuates betwixt the Flesh and Integuments.

ments, ſo as to diſtend the Arm to an enormous Size, as DIONIS [a] obſerves; ſo that he was once obliged, in this Caſe, to inciſe the Integuments of the whole Arm, whereby he diſcharged four Pounds of Blood, that had been equally diſperſed all round, from the Elbow to the Shoulder: And we alſo meet with a ſimilar Obſervation in RUYSCH [b], in which concreted Blood was lodged almoſt all over the Arm. You may alſo conſult BARTHOLIN, *Epiſt. Med.* 53. *Cent.* III. *Hiſtor. Anatom.* IX. *Cent.* II. and his Hiſtory of an Aneuriſm diſſected, which he ſaw at *Naples*, *An.* 1644.

CHAP. XIII.

Of ANEURISMS.

What an Aneuriſm is.

I. A Throbbing Tumor, diſtended with Blood, and formed by a Dilatation, Wound, or Rupture of an Artery, is by Surgeons uſually denominated an *Aneuriſm*; of which they diſtinguiſh two kinds, the *true*, and the *ſpurious*. A true Aneuriſm has always a Pulſation, more or leſs, and is formed by a Dilatation only of the Artery, either all around [c], or on one Side of it, much in the ſame manner as thoſe analagous Tumors of the Veins are formed, which we term *Varices*. So that both Aneuriſms and Varices are a kind of *Herniæ* of the Arteries and Veins, and accordingly they are by ſome named *Herniæ Arteriarum & Venarum*. But the ſpurious Aneuriſm is when the Artery, being opened by a Puncture, Wound, Contuſion, Eroſion, or other external Violence, extravaſates the Blood betwixt the Muſcles and Integuments, the Limb itſelf appearing livid, and much ſwelled thereby. A true Aneuriſm may alſo degenerate into one that is ſpurious, by a gradual Dilatation of the Artery, and Extenuation of its Coats, till at length, being totally ruptured, the Blood is either extravaſated and retained under the Integuments, or diſcharged freely from the Wound. Hence the Tumor is much larger and leſs prominent, or pointed, in the ſpurious, than in the true Aneuriſm, and is alſo attended with little or no ſenſible Pulſation; but the Putrifaction of the extravaſated Blood very often occaſions a Gangrene and Mortification of the Part, or even Death itſelf, by a profuſe Hæmorrhage. But Aneuriſms may be again diſtinguiſhed, from their Circumſtances and Symptoms, into *ſimple* and *complicated*; the firſt being formed without any ill Accidents, and the laſt uſually attended with Immobility, violent Pain, an Abſceſs or Sphacelation of the

[a] *Chirur. Operat. Demonſtrat.* VIII. Chap. of Aneuriſms. [b] *Obſ. Anat. Chirurg.* Obſ. 2. pag. 7.

[c] 'Tis a little extraordinary that the learned Dr. FREIND ſhould, in his Hiſtory of Phyſic, contend, that all Aneuriſms are formed by a Rupture of the Artery; when we have ſo many Inſtances of their ariſing from a Dilatation only of the arterial Coats, either on one or all Sides. See that deſcribed by me in *Annal. Acad. Juliæ Semeſtri* XII. *p.* 81. Thoſe in PAREY's Surgery, and RUYSCHII *Obſ. Chirurg. & Hiſt. Acad. Reg. An.* 1712 & 1721. Alſo LANCISII *Lib. de Corde & Aneuriſmat. & Lib. de Mortib. ſubitan. in Schol. Obſ.* 5. § 2.

Part,

Part, *&c.* which more usually accompany the spurious Aneurism [a]. Aneurisms may be also distinguished, from the Situation of the Arteries, into *external* and *internal* [b], the first being accessible, the others not; and another remarkable Difference of them may be taken from their having either a violent, or else but little or no sensible Pulsation [c]. For it is to be observed, as we before mentioned, that spurious Aneurisms seldom have any considerable Pulsation, especially when they are large; whereas the true Aneurisms, especially the small, have a very strong and sensible Pulsation; but in some of them the Pulsation encreases, and in others it diminishes, as the Tumor enlarges. See my Account in *Annal. Acad. Juliæ Semestri* XII. *p.* 81.

II. In a true and external Aneurism, besides the forementioned Signs, we ob- *Diagnosis.* serve a small Tumor at the beginning, no larger than a Filbert, which has always a Pulsation. But as for the internal Species, as they lie concealed from our Senses, little or nothing can be said of their Signs, with which, however, the Reader may be supplied in LANCISI's Treatise on the Subject. The Tumor generally feels soft to the Fingers, with a sort of Fluctuation and Resistance of a Fluid, and is almost constantly of the same Colour with the Skin, having a Pulsation like that of the Artery to which it belongs. Upon pressing the Finger on the Tumor, as yet small, it disappears; and upon removing the Finger it returns instantly again. But for the spurious Aneurism, that appears livid, feels hard and turgid, with intense Pains; but the Tumor is here more plain or equal, and generally without Pulsation, as upon pressing it affords a sort of rumbling or fluctuating Noise, and distending the whole Limb, or a great part thereof, to an unusual Size [d], it very often degenerates either into an Abscess or a *Sphacelus*.

III. Aneurisms most frequently arise in the Brachial Artery, from an erro- *The Seats and Causes of Aneurisms.* neous Puncture or Injury thereof, in Bleeding in the Arm, especially in the Basilic Vein. For the Artery being in a constant Pulsation, will, by urging its Blood against the arterial Coats, gradually distend them where they make too little Resistance, so as at length to form a considerable Tumor. If therefore a throbbing or beating Tumor, like that described in the foregoing Paragraph, should appear in the Arm a few Days or Weeks after Bleeding, it may be certainly depended upon to be an Aneurism. But the Origin of Aneurisms is not from the Lancet alone, nor is their Seat restrained to the Arm only [e]:

[a] A remarkable Aneurism of the spurious kind is described by BARTHOLIN in a professed Dissertation, intituled, *Aneurismatis dissecti Historia*, Panormi, 8vo. 1644. See also VAN HORNE *in Epist. de Aneurismate*; and LANCISIUS, *Lib. de Corde & Aneurism.*

[b] Histories of internal Aneurisms may be seen in PAREY, *Book* VII. *Chap.* 32. Monf. BLEGNI, *Zodiac. Med. Gallic.* An. 1681, *p.* 44. RUYSCH, *Obs. Chirurg.* 37. LANCISI, *& Annal. Acad. Juliæ loc. citat.*

[c] Of which I have made many Observations besides those in PAREY, *loc. cit.* RUYSCH, *Obs.* 38. BLEGNI, *l. c. p.* 25 & 42. NUCK. *Operat. Chirurg. Exper.* XXIX. LANCISI *l. c.*

[d] The spurious Aneurism often acquires an enormous Size, but the true one hardly ever exceeds the Bulk of a Chesnut, according to GOUEY, *Chirurg. pag.* 23. But that his Opinion is not to be absolutely depended on, may appear from the several Accounts we have of larger Aneurisms, particularly one the Size of a Goose Egg in HILDANUS, *Obs.* 44. *Cent.* III. PURMANNUS, *Chirurg. curiosa, p.* 212. And in our *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 6.

[e] AMB. PAREY, *Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 32. asserts the Neck to be the Part in which Aneurisms are most frequently formed; but his Opinion is not countenanced by our later Experience and Observations.

For they may arise from an infinite Number of Causes, both external and internal, and may be formed in all Parts where there are any arterial Trunks, or considerable Branches distributed. Thus we often meet with them from a Wound, Contusion [a], and Suppuration, and from external Injuries in most Parts of the Body. But internally, they may arise either in the Thorax or Abdomen, from a Diminution of the Strength and Resistance of the external or internal Coats of the large arterial Trunks, from various Causes, as an Ulceration Erosion, *&c.* agreeable to the Observations of FALLOPIUS *(Lib. de Tumor. Cap.* 14.) SEVERINUS *(Lib. de Abscessibus)* RUYSCH, *Obs.* 37 *&* 38. LANCISI *Lib. de Cord. & Aneurismat.* and our Observations in *Annal. Acad. Juliæ Semestri* XII. *p.* 81. We must however confess, that the Causes of internal Aneurisms are often very doubtful and unsettled; notwithstanding which, we ought to distinguish those Causes, as they occur, into external and internal; under the first of which comes the Violence offered from a Blow, Fall, or Fracture of the adjacent Bone, or a violent Straining in lifting great Weights, Jumping, Riding on Horseback, *&c.* whereby the Blood is accumulated and urged so forcibly in the Artery injured, as gradually to distend its Coats, and form a Tumor. In the same manner too we often meet with Aneurisms from a slight Puncture, or even barely touching the Coats of an Artery with a Lancet in opening a Vein; in which Case the exterior Coat of the Artery being divided, and the interior remaining entire, the latter is not alone strong enough to resist the Impulse of the Blood, but gives way insensibly at each *Ictus* of the Artery, till it at length forms that considerable Tumor which we call an Aneurism. If we therefore consider, that the mechanical Formation of Aneurisms is in this manner from a diminished Resistance in the arterial Coats, we shall find the Causes thereof very numerous, which may weaken an Artery more in one part than another, so as to make it give way to the Force of the Heart, or Impulse of the Blood, and form an Aneurism, especially when several Causes concur together, as if violent Straining or Leaping, *&c.* be used when the Coats of the Artery are previously extenuated or weakened by a Contusion, Inflammation, Suppuration, *&c.*

Diagnosis of injured Arteries.

IV. I think we have, in the preceding Chapter, sufficiently explained the manner of enquiring into the greater Injuries and Wounds of the Arteries, that may happen in opening a Vein; so that we shall here only enumerate the Signs by which to discover slight Punctures, or the smaller Injuries of them, which occur in *Phlebotomy*. But as we are not supplied with any certain or characteristic Signs indicating such slight Accidents, we must make the best use of a reasonable Conjecture. If therefore you should perceive a Pulsation against the Point of your Lancet, notwithstanding you have no Hæmorrhage from the Artery, yet you may reasonable conclude that the external Coat of that Vessel must be in some degree injured thereby; and therefore it will be proper to make your Deligation and Compression to prevent an Aneurism, in the manner we before directed in the preceding Chapter.

[a] Thus FEHRIUS has observed an Aneurism in a Lad, from a Blow on the left side of his Head, which in the Space of eight Days enlarged so as to cover half his Head. *Vide* BARTHOLIN. *Epist.* 53. *Cent.* III.

V. But

V. But if a ſmall beating Tumor ſhould be formed within the ſpace of a Month after *Phlebotomy*, either through the Neglect of the Surgeon or Patient, or from leaving off the Deligation too early, it may be pretty ſafely depended on to be one of theſe Aneuriſms from a ſlight Cauſe. But if it be a true Aneuriſm, whilſt it continues recent and ſmall, it gives little or no Uneaſineſs, beſides its Tumor and Pulſation; yet when it has afterwards gradually acquired the Size of an Egg, or one's Fiſt, or even the Bulk of one's Head, as may be ſeen in PURMANNUS, *Chirurg. curioſ. pag.* 612. and in our *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 6. it then occaſions intenſe Pains, Weakneſs, Immobility, and other bad Symptoms, in the affected Limb, inſomuch that if the Help of the Surgeon be not ſpeedily called in, the arterial Coats becoming gradually extenuated, will at length burſt, and be followed by a Train of the worſt Conſequences, if not the Death of the Patient. If the external Integuments ſhould be broke through, a fatal Hæmorrhage muſt follow, and even if they ſhould continue entire, an Abſceſs or Gangrene would deſtroy the Part, as I myſelf have obſerved here in a Patient at *Helmſtadt*, and ſee RUYSCH *Obſ.* 2. Though the Generality of Aneuriſms afford a dangerous *Prognoſis*, yet none are ſo much to be feared as thoſe which are formed internally in the larger arterial Trunks, where there cannot be had a free Acceſs to the Parts, as in the *Aorta*, *Subclavian*, Beginning of the axillary, brachial, and carotid Arteries, *&c.* Thoſe Aneuriſms too are generally incurable which are formed in the carotid Arteries of the Neck, in the *Subclavian* or Axillary near the Shoulder, and in the Crural Artery, eſpecially if near the Abdomen. For if the Operation be performed on any of theſe, it muſt be followed either with a profuſe or fatal Hæmorrhage, or elſe a Mortification of the Parts. But thoſe Aneuriſms are much leſs dangerous, and frequently admit of a Cure, which are formed in the external Branches of the Arteries, eſpecially in thoſe running on the *Cranium*, or without the Ribs, and thoſe in the Foot, Hand, or lower Arm. Yet if the Aneuriſm be not recent, though even in the Arm, the Succeſs of the Operation by the Knife will be at leaſt very uncertain, when Deligation and Compreſſion alone will not take their due Effect: For as the arterial Trunk muſt neceſſarily be cloſed or ſhut, it will be almoſt next to impoſſible to prevent the Parts, to which the Artery was diſtributed, from waſting away, or elſe from mortifying, ſince the Circulation of the Blood, and their Supplies of Nouriſhment are by this means, in a great meaſure, if not totally, cut off; the lateral ſmall Branches of Arteries being incapable of importing a due Quantity of Blood to the Hand and Parts of the *Cubitus*, when one of the larger Branches is wanting [a], which is therefore a frequent Cauſe of a Mortification in them, ſo as often to oblige the Surgeon to an Amputation, as hath been frequently experienced by myſelf and others [b]; and even Amputation itſelf will very often not ſave the Patient, as may appear from the Caſe in BARTHOLIN, *Epiſt.* 53. *Cent.* III. When an Aneuriſm burſts ſpontaneouſly, the Hæ- *Prognoſis.*

[a] That the fellow arterial Branch of the *Cubitus* is not ſo often abſent as Surgeons have imagined, is made apparent, with other juſt Anatomical and Chirurgical Obſervations, in a Medical Diſſertation or Theſis had under me at *Helmſtadt*, by D. MOEBIUS, *Ann.* 1730. the Subſtance of which I think to communicate in my Obſervations, which I intend to publiſh ſome time hence by themſelves.

[b] V. RUYSCH, *Obſ.* 2. BARTHOLIN, *Epiſt.* & VAN HORNE *de Aneuriſmate.*

morrhage.

morrhage is generally so profuse that the Patient's Life may be lost [a] in a Minute's time, if a speedy Compression be not made on the Artery by a strict Ligature, or the *Tourniquet*, and the Assistance of an expert Surgeon: And extremely dangerous is the Case, when the Surgeon, by Neglect or Mistake, incises one of these large Tumors instead of an Abscess, as hath been sometimes done [b]; yet it ought to be observed here, that spurious Aneurisms are in the general much more dangerous than the true ones. Even true Aneurisms are sometimes tolerable without any great Danger or Uneasiness for many Years [c], or as long as the Patient lives, especially if they are defended and secured with proper Bandage and Compresses; whereas, on the contrary, spurious Aneurisms will not continue many Days without inducing an Hæmorrhage, Abscess, and Mortification in the Parts. But both the true and spurious Species of Aneurisms are always the more dangerous and troublesome as they are larger; insomuch that their Size has deterred the expert and intrepid HILDANUS [d] from performing the Operation on them. And RUYSCH openly declares [e], that in the vast City of *Amsterdam* no Surgeon had undertaken to perform the Operation for above twenty Years before him. The spurious Aneurism is also more difficult to cure, even by the Knife, than the true Species; because the Blood, which is extravasated and concreted all around, gives the Surgeon immense Trouble to discharge it. As for internal Aneurisms, they not only lie concealed from our Senses, but are also absolutely destitute of any Help or Remedy from Art, because they are inaccessible to the Hand; but were an internal Aneurism to extend and shew itself externally, it could not be well subjected to the Operation, without greatly hazarding the Patient's Life; and therefore the Cure of such have been prudently refused by the most eminent Surgeons, as FALLOPIUS, PAREY, SEVERINUS, *&c.* cited in BARTHOLIN's *Historia Aneurismatis dissecti*; and for the same Reason we here restrain our Doctrine and Treatment of this Disorder to the external Species of Aneurisms only. But they who desire a more particular Account of the internal, may consult the learned Treatise on the Subject by LANCISI.

Treatment of slight Aneurisms.

VI. I shall now, for the Information of the younger Surgeons, describe the Method of treating an incipient Aneurism, forming itself in the Flexure of the *Cubitus* or Bending of the Arm, where this Disorder more frequently occurs that in any other Part; and from hence, I think, he may easily judge of the Method in which other less frequent Aneurisms are to be treated. Whenever a small Aneurism of the true Species begins to form, and shew itself at the Flexure of the Arm, you are furnished with two Methods of relieving it, either by Deligation, or by Incision: The first of which may be again performed either by Compress and Bandage, or by an Instrument adapted for the purpose. The Method of relieving and curing this Disorder by Deligation and Compression, if there be no Extravasation, ought always to be tried before

[a] V. *Phil. Transact.* N° 402. *Act. Erud. Lipsi. Tom.* III. *pag.* 401. PAREY *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 32.

[b] V. PAREY *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 32. HILDANUS, *Cent.* III. *Obs.* 43. RUYSCHII, *Obs.* 38. VAN HORNE & LANCISI, *loc. cit.*

[c] Thus SENNERTUS (*Prax. Med. Lib.* V. *Par.* I.) gives the Case of a Woman who sustained an Aneurism the size of a Walnut on the Flexure of the *Cubitus*, without any Detriment, for the Space of thirty Years.

[d] *Cent.* III. *Obs.* 44. 45. [e] *Obs. Chirurg.* 2.

that

that by Inciſion, as well in the incipient true, as in the ſpurious Aneuriſm; for it would be barbarous to ſubject the Patient to a cruel Operation, for what may be remedied by a milder Treatment. The Patient may be therefore relieved, and the Tumor diminiſhed by Compreſſion, after diſcharging the extravaſated Blood, either with a Compreſs of chewed Paper, or a bit of aſtringent Plaſter, retained with the other Compreſſes and Bandage we deſcribed in the preceding Chapter; by which means the Diſorder may be conſiderably diminiſhed, if the Deligation be continued on the Limb for ſeveral Weeks or Months: And thus we read of Cures performed, as well formerly by HILDANUS (*Cent.* III. *Obſ.* 44.) TULPIUS (*Obſ. Med. Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 17.) ROGERUS (*Zod. Med. Gall.* 1681. *p.* 43.) and others of the laſt, as well as of the preſent Century. But if Deligation be found inſufficient, as it was upon the *French* King's Phyſician, M. BOURDELOT (*Zod. Med. loc. cit.*) Recourſe muſt then be had to a particular Machine adapted to the Purpoſe of compreſſing the Aneuriſm, which, if ſmall, may, by the Aſſiſtance of that Inſtrument and a ſtrengthening Plaſter, be compleatly cured. Among the ſeveral Inſtruments contrived for this Purpoſe, we have ſelected the two repreſented in *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 8, *and* 9. the Uſe and Application of which may be better underſtood from Inſpection, than a verbal Deſcription: We have alſo, in my Opinion, ſufficiently explained it in our Expoſition of *Tab.* XI [a].

VII. If the Aneuriſm is too large to receive any Benefit from Compreſſure by Deligation, or the preceding Inſtrument; or if a true Aneuriſm ſhould, by a Rupture of the arterial Coats, degenerate into a ſpurious one, attended with a livid Tumor from the extravaſated Blood, Immobility of the Arm, intenſe Pain, and the Danger threatened from an accidental or profuſe Hæmorrhage; in that Caſe the Patient can have no Relief, but from the Operation by the Knife; which Operation, however, being attended with much Pain and Danger, ought not to be undertaken without great Care and Circumſpection, and with the Approbation or Advice of other eminent Phyſicians and Surgeons; leſt, if the Succeſs thereof ſhould turn out worſe than expected, it might be raſhly attributed to Imprudence or Miſconduct in the Operator. Treatment of large Aneuriſms.

VIII. There are chiefly two Things required in the Operation, *viz.* a Removal of the Tumor or Aneuriſm, and then to conjoin or heal the firſt, Wound in the Artery. In the laſt Century they uſed to amputate all up the an Aneuriſm in *Italy*, and then applied an actual Cautery to the Arm for as we are told by BARTHOLIN, in his *Hiſtor. Aneuriſmat.* the divided Artery, endeavour to preſerve the Patient's Arm, and remove the But at preſent we milder Treatment. For the ſucceſsful Performance of the Aneuriſm by a much muſt attend chiefly to three Things; firſt, to ſtop this Operation, the Surgeon the Artery by the *Tourniquet*, an Inſtrument unknown to the Ancients; ſecondly, to denudate the Artery, and free it from the adjacent Integuments; and, laſtly, What is required in the Operation.

[a] SCULTETUS alſo deſcribes and figures an Inſtrument for this Purpoſe in his *Armament. Chirurg. Edit. 4to. Ann.* 1666. *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 4. But his does not ſeem ſo well adapted as ours. DIONIS likewiſe mentions the Inſtrument contrived and uſed by Dr. BOURDELOT (deſcribed at large in BLEGNI's *Zod. Med. Gallic.* 1681. *pag.* 43.) for himſelf, by which *Ponton*, or Bridge, he relates that, within the Space of a Year, he was cured of an Aneuriſm in his Arm as big as a Pullet's Egg.

to contract or conſtringe the ſame, either by Medicines or Ligature[a]. It will therefore firſt be neceſſary to have all the proper Inſtruments conveniently diſpoſed in readineſs in a large Plate or Diſh, that there may be no Delays in the Operation. This *Apparatus* muſt take in a *Tourniquet*, to compreſs the Brachial Artery (*See Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* II. § IX *and* X. *& ſeq. ad* XV.) a *Scalpel*, *Tab.* I. G, and a Hook, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 2 *and* 3. to denudate the Artery; to which add a Sponge, with ſome warm Wine or its Spirit, a pair of obtuſe-pointed Sciſſors, *Tab.* I. C or D, ſome ſcraped Lint, ſquare Compreſſes of ſeveral Sizes, one narrow Compreſs of a Span in length, with two large pieces of Linen to inveſt the Arm; and, laſtly, two or three Rollers of two Fingers breadth, and thrice as long as for *Phlebotomy* in the Arm. But if the Artery is to be contracted by Aſtringents or Cauſtics, the Succeſs of which is very dubious and uncertain, you muſt then enlarge your *Apparatus* with ſome *Vitriolum Romanum*, *Butyrum Antimonii*, *&c.* or if you ſecure the Artery by Ligature, which is the ſafeſt and univerſal Practice of the Moderns (becauſe the Eſchar made by Cauſtics has been often obſerved to give way, and excite a fatal Hæmorrhage) inſtead of Aſtringents or Cauſtics, you muſt then provide a crooked Needle armed with ſome ſtrong waxed Thread, twice or thrice doubled; or, inſtead of a Ligature by a Needle and Thread, you may apply the particular Inſtrument invented by me for this Purpoſe, and repreſented in *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 4.

How the Patient and Aſſiſtants are to be diſpoſed.

IX. Your *Apparatus* being prepared, the Patient is next to be ſeated in a Chair, leaning back, with his Arm extended, in the ſame manner as for *Phlebotomy*; then you muſt place four Aſſiſtants round him, in the moſt advantageous Poſition; and when the Aneuriſm is in the Right Arm, it is, in my Opinion, beſt for the Surgeon to ſtand on the Right ſide of the Patient, placing the moſt expert of the Aſſiſtants next him, to hold the diſordered Arm above the Tumor, together with the *Tourniquet* applied to it, that he may increaſe or diminiſh his Stricture on the Arm by that Inſtrument, as the Surgeon ſhall direct. One of the other Aſſiſtants ſtanding before the Patient, is to hold the Arm faſt by the *Carpus*, that he may not flinch, or withdraw it in the Operation; a third Aſſiſtant is to ſtand on the Left ſide, holding the *Apparatus* of Inſtruments; and the fourth, or laſt Aſſiſtant, muſt be ready to do any thing the Surgeon may find neceſſary to direct him, during the Operation. But if the Aneuriſm is in the Left Arm, the Surgeon and Aſſiſtants are to be diſpoſed in the reverſe Order, as any one may eaſily direct.

Application of the *Tourniquet*.

X. The firſt Part of the Operation conſiſts in applying the *Tourniquet* about the middle or upper part of the *Humerus*, ſo as thereby gradually to compreſs the Brachial Artery (*See Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. K) till you can perceive no Pulſation either in the Artery at the *Carpus*, or in the Aneuriſm itſelf; by which means you will be ſure to avoid any conſiderable Hæmorrhage: But you muſt be careful to moderate your Stricture by the *Tourniquet*, ſo as not to injure the Nerves, or other ſenſible Parts. The Stick by which the *Tourniquet* is twiſted muſt be held by an Aſſiſtant on the Right ſide; or if you uſe the Screw *Tourniquet*, repreſented in *Tab.* V, and VI. that will remain faſt on the Arm, with-

[a] Surgeons formerly cloſed the Artery by cauteriſing with a red-hot Iron; but that is a Method too cruel, and is at the ſame time not ſecure, and often has pernicious Effects.

out

out holding. But it ſometimes happens, as GARENGEOT obſerves in his Surgery, *Chap.* ... on *Aneuriſms*, that the *Tourniquet* cannot be ſafely applied to the Arm in a ſpurious *Aneuriſm*, by reaſon of the great Extravaſation and Tumor. In that Caſe you may therefore, as the Author directs, apply the *Tourniquet* over a Ball and Compreſs in the *Axilla*, ſo as to compreſs the Artery, by twiſting the Stick of the *Tourniquet* above upon the Shoulder.

XI. When the *Tourniquet* is properly fixed and tightened upon the Arm, there are then three Methods of performing the Operation; the firſt of which is, by laying open the true *Aneuriſm* by a longitudinal Inciſion, continued upward and downward by the *Scalpel*, according to the Length of the compreſſed Artery; which done, you are to remove the vitiated Blood or Matter therein lodged, either by your Fingers, the Probe, or a Sponge. The Parts being thus cleanſed, you muſt, in the next place, ſlacken the *Tourniquet* a little, that the ſalient Blood may demonſtrate the upper Orifice of the Artery to you; and in doing this, you need not conſtringe your *Tourniquet* again immediately, if the Patient be ſtrong, and of a full Habit; but rather permit the Artery to diſcharge a few Ounces of Blood, more or leſs, as may be thought proper. When you have again tightened your *Tourniquet*, ſo as to exclude the leaſt Hæmorrhage, if your Intention is to treat the Diſorder by Cauſtics and Styptics, you muſt inſert a bit of blue Vitriol, wrapt up in Cotton or Lint, into the upper Orifice of the Artery, ſecuring it there by ſeveral ſmall Compreſſes, each a little larger than the other, filling up the reſt of the Space on all Sides with rude Bundles of Lint. You muſt then make a ſtrict Bandage over all the Fingers, and eſpecially the Thumb, with the affected Artery of the diſordered Arm. Inſtead of intruding a Piece of Vitriol into the Orifice of the Artery, you may apply a Doſſil of Lint dipped in, and expreſſed out of, the Styptic Liquor of WEBERUS, or in Butter of Antimony; the Effect of which, being ſecured with Compreſſes and Lint as before, will be equal to, if not better than the firſt we propoſed. Over the Dreſſings muſt be applied a ſquare Plaſter, and a large Compreſs of the ſame Form, to be cloſely retained by a Bandage, three or four times as long as is commonly uſed for *Phlebotomy* in the Arm. M. DIONIS makes his Deligation without the Piece of Vitriol, for which he ſubſtitutes a Lump or two of chewed Paper, or Lint, dipped in ſome Styptic, which he covers with ſeveral ſmall Compreſſes, each larger than the other, and ſecures the whole upon the inciſed Artery by Deligation; which Method of dreſſing may, in many Caſes, be convenient and proper enough.

First Method of Operating.

XII. But in order the more effectually to prevent a future Hæmorrhage, it will be neceſſary to apply another Bandage over the former; and, after making ſome circular Rounds with it upon the Part affected, it is to aſcend up the Arm upon the long Compreſs impoſed on the brachial Artery on the Inſide of the Arm, as we directed in the preceding Chapter. That this laſt Bandage may adhere more firmly, it will be neceſſary to paſs it round the *Thorax*, when arrived to the Shoulder, and to faſten it off upon the Arm, diſpoſing the Patient to Reſt. When your Dreſſings are thus compleated, you muſt obſerve whether any Blood iſſue through the Bandage; and if there be no Appearance of any, it is a Sign your Operation is well performed.

Treatment after Deligation.

Procedure in Caſe of an Hæmorrhage.

XIII. But if you perceive any Blood ooze through the Dreſſings, the Artery muſt be again compreſſed by the *Tourniquet*, your Dreſſings taken off, and re-applied with more Care and Exactneſs; or elſe a more certain Method taken to ſecure the End of the Artery, by Ligature, with a crooked Needle and a double waxed Thread, which is the only infallible means of defending the Patient from a fatal Hæmorrhage, and was formerly propoſed by PAULUS AEGINETA[a], one of the moſt ancient among the *Greek* Phyſicians. But in making this Ligature, the Surgeon muſt have a principal Regard to two things; that is, he muſt avoid injuring both the Artery itſelf and the adjacent Nerve; in order to which, it will be moſt convenient to make your external Inciſion through the Integuments ſufficiently large, and then carefully to ſeparate the Nerve from the Artery to which it is attached, by a ſmall Hook; and then to paſs the Head, or obtuſe End of the Needle, foremoſt under the Artery, till you can take hold of the Thread, that its Point may not hurt either that Veſſel or the Nerve; or elſe, inſtead of a Needle, you may paſs your Ligature under the Artery, by the Inſtrument which I contrived for that Purpoſe in *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 4. C; which Inſtrument is to be withdrawn when your Ligature is opened and drawn a ſufficient Length from under the Artery, which is then to be tied with it upon a thin Compreſs of ſcraped Lint, with which you are to defend or inveſt the Artery before the Conſtriction of your Ligature. The Artery being thus ſecurely tied up, you leave about a Hand's breadth of the Thread or Ligature hanging out of the Wound; in which Manner it is to continue till the Artery is cloſed, and the Ligature comes off ſpontaneouſly. There are ſome Surgeons who alſo direct the lower Orifice of the inciſed Artery to be ſecured by a Ligature as well as the upper; and there are others again who think the ſame to be uſeleſs, or even miſchievous, as indeed it may be, when the Diſorder being in the Flexure of the Arm, the larger Inciſion and Cicatrix this way made, will in ſome meaſure impede or ſtiffen the Motion of the Joint. But if the *Aneuriſm* be not in the Joint, or in the lower Part of the *Cubitus*, and you perceive Blood to iſſue from the lower Orifice of the divided Artery, then you may, and even ought to make a ſecond Ligature below as well as above: And thus, after I had tied the upper Orifice in an *Aneuriſm* of the cubital Artery, upon relaxing the *Tourniquet*, I perceived Blood ſtart from the lower Orifice, which I therefore ſecured like the other, by tying it with a crooked Needle and ſtrong Thread; ſo that by their Aſſiſtance, with the Application of Balſams, I happily cured the Patient, though a little before in very great Danger of Death. In the ſame Manner you muſt alſo make a Ligature both above and below, even in the Flexure of the *Cubitus*, if you thus find it neceſſary; or at leaſt you muſt compreſs the lower Orifice of the Artery by a proper Bandage and Compreſſes; in which Method I once accompliſhed my Cure of this Diſorder, without making a Ligature below. When the Artery has been thus ſecured by Ligatures, it is a common Practice with ſome Surgeons to divide it tranſverſely a little beneath the Ligature, that

[a] *Lib.* VI. *de Re Medicâ*, *Cap.* XXXVII. where he ſays, If a Tumor or *Aneuriſm* is formed from an Injury of the Artery, we make a longitudinal Inciſion through the Integuments; and, dilating the Lips of the Wound by Hooks, we denudate the Artery, under which we paſs a Needle and double Thread, tying it above and below: The intervening Part of the Artery betwixt the Ligatures we lay open by Inciſion, and, after diſcharging the Contents, we ſuppurate till the Ligatures are digeſted off.

the

the contracting or receding of the Artery into the Fleſh may compreſs its Extremities, and the better prevent a conſequent or dangerous Hæmorrhage: But in my Opinion that Practice is improper, or at leaſt it is unneceſſary, as I have twice ſucceſsfully performed this Operation, and happily cured the Patients of their *Aneuriſms*, without thus dividing the Artery. Laſtly, you are to fill the Wound well with ſcraped Lint, to be firmly ſecured by Compreſſes and a ſtrict Bandage, as we before directed, and as we ſhall more largely explain and demonſtrate in our third and laſt Part of Surgery or Bandages.

XIV. In the next Place it is a common and no improper Practice with ſome Surgeons to guard againſt an Inflammation by laying Linen Compreſſes dipped in Oxycrate, on each Side the affected Parts of the Arm, to be retained by a ſpiral Bandage, and then to bleed the Patient in another Part; which may be very neceſſary Precautions in Patients of a warm and full Habit. But *Phlebotomy* with thoſe cooling Applications will be pernicious in ſuch as are of a cold Conſtitution, and have before loſt much Blood in the Operation or otherwiſe, notwithſtanding the *French* recommend that Treatment to be generally folllowed without any Reſtriction: For I have myſelf cured ſeveral in which I not only omitted Bleeding and the Oxycrate, but even uſed warm Applications of *Sp. Vini calid. Camphorat. cum Theriacâ.* Your Deligation or Dreſſing being thus compleated, the Patient is to be put to Bed, and his Arm laid in an eaſy or a little inflected Poſture upon a Pillow, and the Patient is to be ordered at the ſame time to move himſelf as little as poſſible, in order to reſtrain the Impulſe of the Blood from the Heart on the affected Artery. If you ſhould perceive the Arm to ſwell violently, and threaten an Inflammation, leſt it ſhould be occaſioned by too great a Stricture of your Bandage, you muſt take it off and apply it again as we directed at § XII. preceding. But for a ſmall Tumor or other ſlight Symptoms you ſhould not haſtily remove your Bandage, for fear of a profuſe Hæmorrhage, eſpecially as Experience teaches that even a livid Swelling of the Arm may be ſuſtained in theſe Caſes without any bad Conſequence, provided the Swelling be not over painful or tenſe, nor infeſted with any of the Symptoms of a Gangrene; under which Circumſtances we have directed you to a Method in the preceding Chapter.

Method of preventing an Inflammation.

XV. But in order to prevent a fatal Hæmorrhage, when the Cure of an *Aneuriſm* is attempted by Aſtringents or Cauſtics only, without making a Ligature on the Artery, it may be proper for an Aſſiſtant conſtantly to attend and lie by the Patient, provided with a *Tourniquet*, and the Method of applying it, to compreſs the Artery in caſe of ſuch an Accident, till the Surgeon can be called to make a Ligature on the Veſſel by a crooked Needle and double Thread. But ſuch an Accident is, in my Opinion, beſt prevented at firſt by taking up the End of the inciſed Artery with a Needle and Thread, rather than to truſt to the Uncertainty of a Conſtriction or Eſchar made by Cauſtics. It is alſo a prudent Practice of ſome Surgeons to arm their Needle with three Threads, which being paſſed under the Artery, two of them are tied and the other left looſe to be faſtened afterwards by itſelf when the other Threads are relaxed ſo as to permit a freſh Hæmorrhage.

How to prevent an Hæmorrhage.

XVI. With regard to the Bandage and Dreſſings, if they adhere firmly upon the Parts, they ought not to be removed on any ſlight Occaſion, before the third or fourth Day, except a great Inflammation, Tumor, or Hæmorrhage ſhould

Management of the Dreſſings.

make it neceſſary to renew the ſame; and then the Surgeon muſt take Care that the *Tourniquet* be duly applied and fixed upon the Arm, or elſe the Artery compreſſed by the Fingers of an Aſſiſtant, before he proceeds to take off the Bandage and Dreſſings; and even then he ought not violently to force off the Compreſſes if they adhere, which might bring on a profuſe Hæmorrhage, but rather let them remain, and having cleanſed the Wound as much as poſſible, to fill it with freſh Lint armed with ſome digeſtive Ointment, leaving ſuch Parts as adhere, to be ſpontaneouſly ſeparated in the ſucceeding Dreſſings; which in this Diſorder ought to be repeated as ſeldom as poſſible, eſpecially within the firſt fifteen Days, and then it ſhould be made with all the neceſſary Cautions, to prevent a Rupture of the Artery and a profuſe Hæmorrhage.

Treatment of Inflammatory Heats, Fevers, and other Symptoms.

XVII. If within a few Days after the Operation the Patient is ſeized with an Inflammation or Fever, from the intenſe Heat and increaſed Motion of the Blood, threatening an Hæmorrhage or Gangrene in the affected Arm, the Patient muſt then be inſtantly bled in the other Arm; in the mean Time a cooling Regimen and Medicines are to be uſed, and *Phlebotomy* again repeated in Proportion to the Patient's Habit and the Urgency of the Symptoms. The Diet ſhould be light, ſpare, and cooling, conſiſting chiefly of ſmall Broths and diluent Suppings, induſtriouſly avoiding all hard and ſtimulating, or heating, Food, as is uſual in large Wounds and other Inflammations.

Agglutination of the Wound.

XVIII. When the Orifice of the Artery is cloſely conſolidated or united, which in common *Aneuriſms* uſually ſucceeds in ten Days or a Fortnight's Time, your Buſineſs is then to agglutinate or heal up the external Wound in the Integuments, by treating it either with dry Lint or vulnerary Balſams, obſerving in the mean Time to make the Patient gently bend and extend his Arm at Intervals; without which Precaution he may be troubled with an obſtinate Rigidity or Stiffneſs of the Joint, and an Incurvation of the Arm, partly for want of attenuating and diſperſing the *Synovia*, or Mucilage of the Joint, by repeated Motions, and partly from not ſtretching or extending the Cicatrix as it becomes gradually formed and more indurated.

PURMAN's Method of operating.

XIX. Another Method for curing *Aneuriſms* is by fixing the *Tourniquet* on the Arm, as we before directed, then making an Inciſion through the Integuments, without touching the *Aneuriſm*, and having freed the diſordered Artery from its Adheſions to the adjacent Nerves, it is then elevated by a Hook ſufficient to paſs a crooked and obtuſe-pointed Needle under it, or our Inſtrument, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 4. armed with a double waxed Thread: By the tying of which Thread the Artery is conſtringed or cloſed, but in ſuch a Manner that you muſt always place a ſmall Compreſs of Lint upon the Artery under the Knot, leſt it ſhould cut or break through the Coats of that Veſſel. The Artery being thus tied above and below the *Aneuriſm*, the Tumor is next laid open by Inciſion betwixt the two Ligatures, its Contents diſcharged, and the Wound then treated as we before directed in § XVI. *& ſeq.* And this laſt is the Method PURMANNUS followed in the Cure of that large *Aneuriſm* which he mentions, *p.* 212. of his *Chirurgia curioſa*, compleating the Cure, and healing up the Wound within the Space of a Month. We have given the Figure of this monſtrous large *Aneuriſm* in *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 6. partly for its Uncommonneſs, and to illuſtrate the Nature of the Diſorder, and partly to refute the Opinion of GOULIUS [a], *viz.* That a true *Aneuriſm* never exceeds the Size of a Cheſnut.

[a] See his *Chirurg. pag.* 23. 1.

XX. The

XX. The third and laſt Method of performing the Operation for the true *Aneuriſm*, is by returning or preſſing back the Blood out of the *Aneuriſm*, into its correſponding Artery, which, however, being concreted in large *Aneuriſms* is a thing impracticable[a]: Then the *Tourniquet* is applied to the Arm, and a longitudinal Inciſion made through the Integuments as before, without at all injuring the *Aneuriſm* itſelf by the *Scalpel*. This done, and the Artery freed from its Adheſions to the Nerve and Parts adjacent, it is then compreſſed by Ligature with a Needle and Thread as before, only without making any Inciſion in the Artery afterwards: By which means the Blood is prevented from returning into the *Aneuriſm* or diſtended Part of the Artery. You are then to treat the Wound with Digeſtives, as before, till the Ligatures and morbid Part of the Artery are caſt off ſpontaneouſly; after which you may heal and cicatrize as we before directed. This is the Method by which ANELIUS happily cured a very dangerous *Aneuriſm* within the Space of a Month, at *Rome:* Which he prefers, as one may hereby avoid the making a large Wound and Cicatrix, which are the conſtant Attendants of opening the *Aneuriſm* by Inciſion, and diſcharging its contained Blood either by the Fingers or Inſtruments: Which greatly protracts the Cure of the Diſorder, as well as renders it more painful and attended with a diſagreeable and uneaſy Scar. After the Operation is performed, as above, ANELIUS bled the Patient four Times in the oppoſite Arm; to which add, that repeated *Phlebotomy* is recommended by all the other *French* Surgeons who have treated on this Diſorder. But though ſuch repeated Bleeding may be of great Service in abating the Motion and *Impetus* of the Blood, in their warm Climate and Conſtitutions; yet in our more northern or colder Countries or Conſtitutions I think it may be very well omitted, as it would too much weaken the Patient, and as I have happily cured ſeveral *Aneuriſms* without it.

A third Method by ANELIUS.

XXI. If, as I have ſometimes obſerved, the Coats of the true *Aneuriſm* ſhould burſt ſpontaneouſly, ſo as to extravaſate the Blood, it then degenerates into a ſpurious *Aneuriſm*, for which there is no Cure but by the Knife. Here therefore you muſt firſt of all apply the *Tourniquet* to compreſs the Artery and prevent an Hæmorrhage, you muſt then make an Inciſion through the Integuments ſufficient to diſcharge what concreted Blood may have been extravaſated and intercepted; which done, and the Wound well cleanſed, you muſt ſecure the Artery with a Ligature with a Needle and Thread, as in the true *Aneuriſm*, dreſſing and healing up the Wound as we have before largely directed.

Treatment of the ſpurious *Aneuriſm*.

XXII. Whenever you meet with the brachial, cubital, or tibial Artery, wounded either by a Dart, Sword, or other Inſtrument, ſo that the Hæmorrhage thence proceeding cannot be ſuppreſſed either by Bandage or Remedies, there is then no Method of ſaving the Patient ſo certain and expeditious as this here propoſed for *Aneuriſms*; that is, you ought firſt to apply the *Tourniquet*, then denudate the Artery; and, if it be very ſmall, to treat it with Cauſtics or Aſtringents; but if large, to ſecure it by Ligature with a Needle and Thread, as we before directed: For I may, without boaſting, declare, many are the Patients that have, with my own Hand, been by this means, as it were, ſnatched from the Jaws of Death: I have even recovered thoſe by Ligature, who have been almoſt ſpent and exhauſted, ſo as to look like Death, through the fruit-

The Ligation of other Arteries in the ſame Manner.

[a] And therefore when the Blood cannot be returned out of the *Aneuriſm*, this Method will not ſucceed, but one of the former muſt be uſed.

leſs

leſs Attempts of the Surgeons, continued for ten or twelve Days together by Styptics and tight Bandage, which had occaſioned their Limbs to ſwell to an enormous Size. But whether or no this Method will ſucceed, ſo as to ſave the Limb, in Wounds of the large crural Artery, I have never yet had an Opportunity of experiencing, nor did I ever hear or read of it attempted by others.

Aneuriſms in the Head, Hands, and Feet.

XXIII. In the Method we have here preſcribed, you ought alſo to treat other *Aneuriſms*, when they are curable; which may be determined partly from conſidering the Size and Situation of the Artery, and partly from the Size and Nature of the *Aneuriſm* itſelf. But, for the ſake of Beginners, I ſhall be a little more particular in my Account of other *Aneuriſms*, and the rather, becauſe it is a Subject of which moſt of our modern Surgeons take little or no notice. And firſt, an *Aneuriſm* of the Artery betwixt the Thumb and Fore-Finger, occaſioned by a Puncture from a Penknife, was cured by Compreſſion, as we are told by TULPIUS (*Lib.* IV. *Obſ.* 17.) which Compreſſion he made by applying firſt an aſtringent Plaſter, over that a Plate of Lead, and then, by a ſtrict Bandage, having firſt returned the Blood out of the Tumor, the Diſorder was cured within the Space of four Months. The ſame Treatment or Compreſſion may be therefore uſed in moſt other *Aneuriſms*, eſpecially thoſe which are recent, and not large, after having firſt returned or diſcharged the Blood contained in the *Aneuriſm*. A Woman ſtruck her Son, of ſeven Years old, ſuch a Blow on the left Side of the Head with a Stick, that, by contuſing the carotid Artery, a beating Tumor was inſtantly formed, about the Size of a Hazle-nut, which, in the ſpace of eight Days time, grew ſo large as to cover half or one ſide of his Head, from the ſagittal Suture all over the Temple and Forehead, to the Eye. Upon her coming for Advice, it was thought proper by the Surgeons to prefer the Operation, though a doubtful Remedy, rather than leave the Patient to the more certain Hazard of his Life; the Tumor was therefore laid open by the *Scalpel*, the contained Blood diſcharged, and the Wound dreſſed with Aſtringents and tight Bandage; by which means the Patient recovered in a ſhort Time. Thus alſo was cured an *Aneuriſm* of the Artery behind the Ear, in proceſs of Time, though with much Difficulty, by the uſe of Aſtringents and tight Bandage. If an *Aneuriſm* ſhould ariſe near the Ancle, like that deſcribed by RUYSCH, *Obſ.* 38. which was opened by an imprudent Operator for an Abſceſs, you ought either to make an Inciſion through the Integuments and Tumor, and to apply Aſtringents with a tight Bandage, or elſe to denudate the Artery, and ſecure it by Ligature with a Needle and Thread, as we directed before. Hence you may be alſo able to treat *Aneuriſms* formed in any of the other acceſſible Arteries of the Body, where there is any Proſpect of obtaining a Cure. HARDERUS *Apiar. Obſ.* p. 325. takes notice of a Patient's ſudden Death, from opening an *Aneuriſm* of the carotid Artery in the Neck; and VAN HORNE has obſerved the ſame from the Apertion of an *Aneuriſm* in the Thigh. *V. Epiſt. de Aneuriſmate.*

Some Obſervations on the Diſorder.

XXIV. They who deſire a better Idea of the Manner in which the Ligatures are to be made upon the Artery for an *Aneuriſm*, may inſpect *Fig.* 7. in our ninth Table, where A denotes that Part of the Artery above the *Aneuriſm*, B the Part below, C the *Aneuriſm* itſelf, D the ſuperior Ligature, and E the inferior one. But here we may again obſerve, that when the Tumor is on the

the Flexure of the Arm, the lower Part of the Artery ſhould not be tied with a Ligature, except it be abſolutely neceſſary, for the Reaſons we before alledged. But in what Manner the Circulation of the Blood is carried on through the Hand and lower Parts, after the Operation, I cannot conceive, eſpecially when there is but one Trunk of the brachial Artery near the Elbow, as muſt have been the Caſe with the Patient of ANELIUS, becauſe no Blood returned by the lower Part of the Artery, after its Diviſion, into the Tumor, notwithſtanding he did not ſecure it by Ligature. We muſt therefore defer our Enquiry on this Head, till ſome body may have an Opportunity of examining the Arm of a dead Subject who has undergone this Operation in his Life-time. Dr. WALTER HARRIS, in his eighth chirurgical Diſſertation, openly condemns this Operation, and calls it dreadful and raſh Butchery; but for what Reaſons himſelf beſt knows. He ſeems, in my Opinion, to have been a very timorous Phyſician, who, out of Fear, or a fooliſh and ill-grounded Compaſſion, is for rejecting ſome of the moſt conſiderable and uſeful Operations in Surgery; without which, it will be impoſſible for the Patient to obtain a Cure, or even to ſurvive any time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of injecting Liquors into the Veins, and of transfuſing the Blood of one Animal into another.

The Operations deſcribed.

I. WE treat next of *Injecting* and *Transfuſing*, as a Branch of Surgery, becauſe thoſe Operations require the Apertion of a Vein, in the ſame Manner as in Bleeding. The firſt is the injecting ſome Liquor or Medicine into a Vein opened by Inciſion; and the laſt is the conveying the arterial Blood of one Man or Animal into the Veins of another. Notwithſtanding theſe Operations are ſeldom practiſed by our modern Surgeons, yet they were highly celebrated, and often performed, in the laſt Century, from the Year 1660 to 1680; and therefore we ſhall not think much of our Endeavours here to give the young Surgeon a clear Notion of the Affair, from whence he may alſo be able to underſtand what Reaſons gave Occaſion for the firſt Invention and Performance thereof, and what Advantages may be perhaps reaſonably expected from the ſame Operations even at the preſent Day.

Uſes expected from them.

II. The Generality of Phyſicians, not without Reaſon, attribute moſt Diſorders of the Body to ſome Vice in the Blood; and therefore what Method can be more ready to remove or correct that Vice, than injecting a proper Medicine into the Veins to mix with the Blood itſelf, or the transfuſing the ſound Blood of one Man or Animal into the Veins of another, inſtead of that which is diſeaſed. For by this Means the Action of a Medicine on the Blood will be immediate and entire, without being impaired or changed by paſſing the Stomach and Inteſtines, and mixing with various Juices before it arrives to the Veins. But there are even many Caſes which occur, wherein no Medicine at all can be taken by the Mouth, as in Apoplexies, Angina's, the *Hydrophobia*, *&c.* which may poſſibly be this way remedied, when they cannot by any other. And if plentiful Bleeding is ſo ſerviceable in many Diſorders, as the Leproſy, Gout,

Gout, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Consumptions, Scorbutus, Venereal Disease, malignant Fevers, *&c.* by discharging the peccant Matter in the Blood, as it is by many Physicians allowed; even the Objections of other Physicians against it, as weakening the Patient, *&c.* may, by these Operations, be obviated or removed. Even old Age may be supported, and the very worst Habits of Body corrected by these Means, so as to give a firm, juvenile, and healthy Constitution. These, and such like, are the vast Expectations which have been formed from the present Operations by Physicians; but the Misfortune is, that they not only meet with Disappointment in their good Views, but even frequently the Event turns out worse than the Disease. For almost all the Patients who have been this way treated, have degenerated into a Stupidity, Foolishness, or a raving or melancholy Madness, or else have been taken off with a sudden Death, either in, or not long after the Operations. These lamentable and fatal Consequences have brought the Art of *Injections* and *Transfusions* into Neglect at the present Day; so that, being suspected and condemned by proper Judges at *Paris*, where they most flourished, we are told, they were in a little time prohibited by a public Edict of that Parliament.

The Art of *Injection* described.

III. Notwithstanding this, we shall give the young Surgeon an Idea of the Manner in which Liquors were formerly, and may now be injected into the Veins of living Men, or other Animals. And first a Vein is to be opened, usually in the Arm, by your Lancet, as in Bleeding; and having introduced the small Pipe of a Syringe, or a very small Clyster-pipe with a Bladder (*Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 10.) the contained Liquor is injected or forced into the Vein upwards towards the Heart; which done, you are to dress the Orifice, and make your Deligation upon the Arm in the same Manner as after *Phlebotomy*. But whether this Method of injecting proper Medicines into the Blood may not succeed, especially in desperate Apoplexies, Angina's, *Hydrophobia*, *&c.* and whether it may not be often useful to discharge the morbid Blood, and transfuse such as is sound, or warm Milk or Broth, in its stead, ought, in my Opinion, to be determined by future and repeated Experiments. PURMANNUS in his *Surgery* (Part III. Chap. 31.) tell us, that he has not only performed the Operation with Success on others, but also very happily upon himself, being by this means cured not only of a troublesome Itch, but also of a stubborn Fever. A professed Treatise on the Subject has been published by ELSHOLTZ, intituled, *Clysmatica Nova, sive Chirurgia Infusoria & Transfusoria*, 8vo, 1667. *Editio secunda, cum Fig.*

The Method of *Transfusion.*

IV. For the Transfusion of Blood into the Veins, you are first to open a Vein in the Patient's Arm or Hand, as at *Fig.* 11 and 12, *Tab.* XI. and then thrust gently upward into it a small Tube of Silver, Brass, or Ivory: The same is to be also done with the sound Person, only the Tube must here be inserted downward towards the small End of the Vein. This done, the smallest of the Tubes is to be inserted into the other larger one, by which means as much Blood will pass from the sound Person into the Patient as may be thought proper, and then the incised Veins are to be dressed or bound up as in Bleeding; but if the Patient does not recover after one Transfusion, the Operation should be repeated again at convenient Intervals. But before the Patient receives the Blood of the sound Person, he ought to be bled proportionably, that the new Blood last received may have the freer Circulation. Sometimes a

Vein

Vein is opened in each Arm of the Patient at the same time, that as much of the vitiated Blood may flow out of one Orifice as he receives of the sound by the other. For more on this Subject, among others, the Reader may consult LAMSWARD *in Notis ad* SCULTETUM, and JUNCKEN *Chirurg. Germanica*, pag. 487. where you have Figures of the Operation. If the Blood is to be transfused out of some Animal into the Patient, then a Calf or a Lamb, for Example, are to be secured by *Ligatures*, and one of their Veins or Arteries opened either in the Neck, Leg, or Thigh; and the rest of the Operation managed as before. See *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 13. and LAMSWARD *in Append. ad* SCULTETI *Armament. Chirurg.* and PURMANNI *Chirurg. P.* 3. *Cap.* 31. Lastly, where Tubes of Metal or Bone were found painful and less convenient, for want of being flexible, Operators contrived to fasten an intermediate flexible Pipe betwixt the two others, such as Part of the carotid Artery, or of the Ureter from an Ox, Calf, or Lamb, or the Windpipe of a Capon, Duck, *&c.* by which means the Process becomes much facilitated both to the Operator and Patients.

V. The Contrivance of this Artifice, by which the Blood of one Animal is transfused into the Veins of another, is assumed by Dr. LOWER, in his Treatise *de Corde*, in opposition to M. DENIS, who, in his *French* Epistle upon this Subject, claims the Invention to himself. It is true, the latter made many Experiments in this way at *Paris*, but with very bad Success. STURMIUS, once a celebrated Professor of the Mathematics at *Altorf*, and VERHIUS, Professor at *Francfort*, attribute the Invention to MAURIT. HOFFMAN; whereas MUYS asserts, that LIBAVIUS described the Process at large in the Year 1615, but without telling us the Book. The first Injection of Liquors into the Veins of Animals is generally attributed to the celebrated Sir CHRIST. WREN; but I think we have this Artifice described before him, by a Professor of Physic, in a Treatise published *Anno* 1664, in which he explains the Process that had never before been heard of in *Germany*. They who desire more on this Subject may consult MAJORIS, *Lib. de Chirurgiâ infusoriâ*, ETMULLER *Disputat. in eod. Argumento conscript.* ELTSHOLTZ *Clysmatica nova*, PURMANNUS *Chirurgia*, LOWER *de Corde*, SANTINELLUS *in Confusione Transfusionis*, MANFREDUS *de Sanguinis Transfusione*, STURMIUS *in Philosophiâ Eclect. Dissertat.* X. MERCKLINUS *de Ortu & Occasu Transfusionis Sanguinis*, LAMSWARD *in Appendice ad* SCULTETUM, pag. 29. For Injections into the Veins in desperate Diseases, see *Misc. Nat. Cur. Ann.* IX. and X. *pag.* 144. and LOWTHORP *Phil. Transf. Abr.* Vol. III. pag. 226 to 235.

The Invention of this Art.

An EXPLANATION *of the* ELEVENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Represents an Arm in which a Vein is to be opened: A denotes the Cephalic Vein, B the Basilic, and C the Median Vein; D the Ligature fixed above the Elbow to make the Veins swell.

Fig. 2. Represents the several Forms of incising a Vein with the Lancet: A shews a longitudinal Incision, B a transverse one, and C, D, oblique ones.

Fig. 3. Exhibits the ancient *German* Phlebotomus or Fleam for opening a Vein, A the sharp Point to be fixed on the Vein, B the Handle to be held in one Hand, while the Part C is struck by a Fillip of the Finger of the other Hand, so as to drive the Point A into the Vein.

Fig. 4. Is a Spring Fleam, now in Uſe with ſome. The Part A being fixed on the Vein, and the Part C being elevated depreſſes the Spring by the End B, which by its Reaction or Elaſticity ſtrikes the End C upon the Fleam A, ſo as to drive it into the Vein. D D is a hollow Caſe of Braſs or Silver, in which the Spring Part of the Inſtrument B is included.

Fig. 5. Repreſents the *French* Phlebotomus, or Lancet, bent ſo as to form an obtuſe Angle, as it ſhould be for the more convenient holding it in Bleeding.

Fig. 6. Is the great Aneuriſm as big as one's Head, obſerved by PURMANNUS in an Arm near the Joint or Bend of it.

Fig. 7. Shews the manner of applying the Ligatures above and below an Aneuriſm, in the Operation for that Diſorder. A B the Artery, C the Aneuriſm, D the Upper Ligature, E the Lower Ligature.

Fig. 8. Exhibits an Inſtrument contrived both for the Prevention and Cure of Aneuriſms. A A A denote the Plate of Iron or Steel adapted in Form to the Flexure of the Arm. B its Fiſſure. C C Ligatures faſtened to the Ends A A, and extended to D D. E denotes a moveable Steel Plate joined by the Hinge I, and covered with a Cuſhion of Cotton or Silk at F, to be fixed upon the Aneuriſm. G G are two ſmall Hooks by which the Inſtrument is faſtened upon the Arm by the Ligatures C C D D. H is a Screw by which the Plate and Cuſhion E F are preſſed down upon the Tumor.

Fig. 9. Repreſents an Inſtrument of the ſame kind with the former, but of a different Shape. Here the Plate and Cuſhion E F are larger, for bigger Aneuriſms, than the former. Its Parts and explanatory Letters correſpond to thoſe of the preceding Figure.

Fig. 10. Shews the Apparatus with a Bladder and Tube for Injection of Liquors into the Veins: A the Bladder and Tube, B a Vein of the Arm opened, in which the Tube is inſerted.

Fig. 11 and 12. Exhibit the Transfuſion of the Blood from the Veins of one Man into thoſe of another: B denotes the recipient, and A the emittent Arm.

Fig. 13. Shews the Transfuſion of Blood from the crural Artery or Vein of an Animal into the Arm of a Man, by the Intervention of the Tube A.

CHAP. XV.

Of INOCULATION *for the* SMALL POX.

The Deſign of this Chapter.

I. THE Art of engrafting or propagating the Small Pox by Inciſion or Inoculation has been an Operation equally famous in all Nations with thoſe in the preceding Chapter; and therefore we ſhall, for the ſake of Beginners, deſcribe the Proceſs of it, which under proper Circumſtances may be of great Service to Mankind.

Inoculation deſcribed.

II. The Deſign of this Operation is to communicate by Art a milder Species of the Small Pox to the Infant or adult Patient, than that received by the natural Infection, and this by engrafting ſome of the variolous Matter; in order to which a ſmall Inciſion [a] is to be firſt made with a Scalpel or Lancet through the

[a] But Dr. HARRIS, in his *Chirurgical Diſſertations*, directs only the Cuticle to be abraded, and the variolous Matter to be ſpread on the naked Skin.

Skin

Fig: 1.

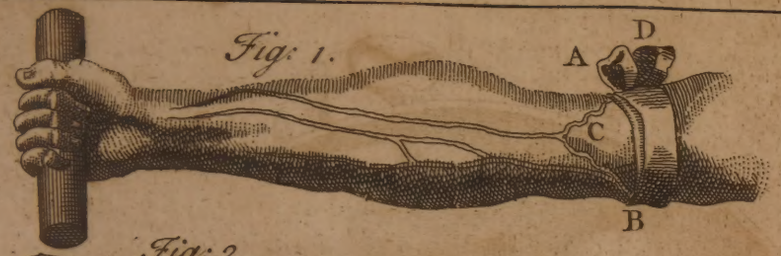


Fig: 2.

Fig: 3.

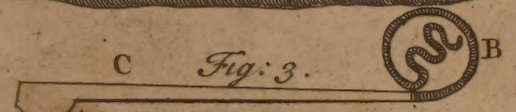


Fig: 4

Fig: 5.

Fig: 6.

Fig: 7.

Fig: 8.

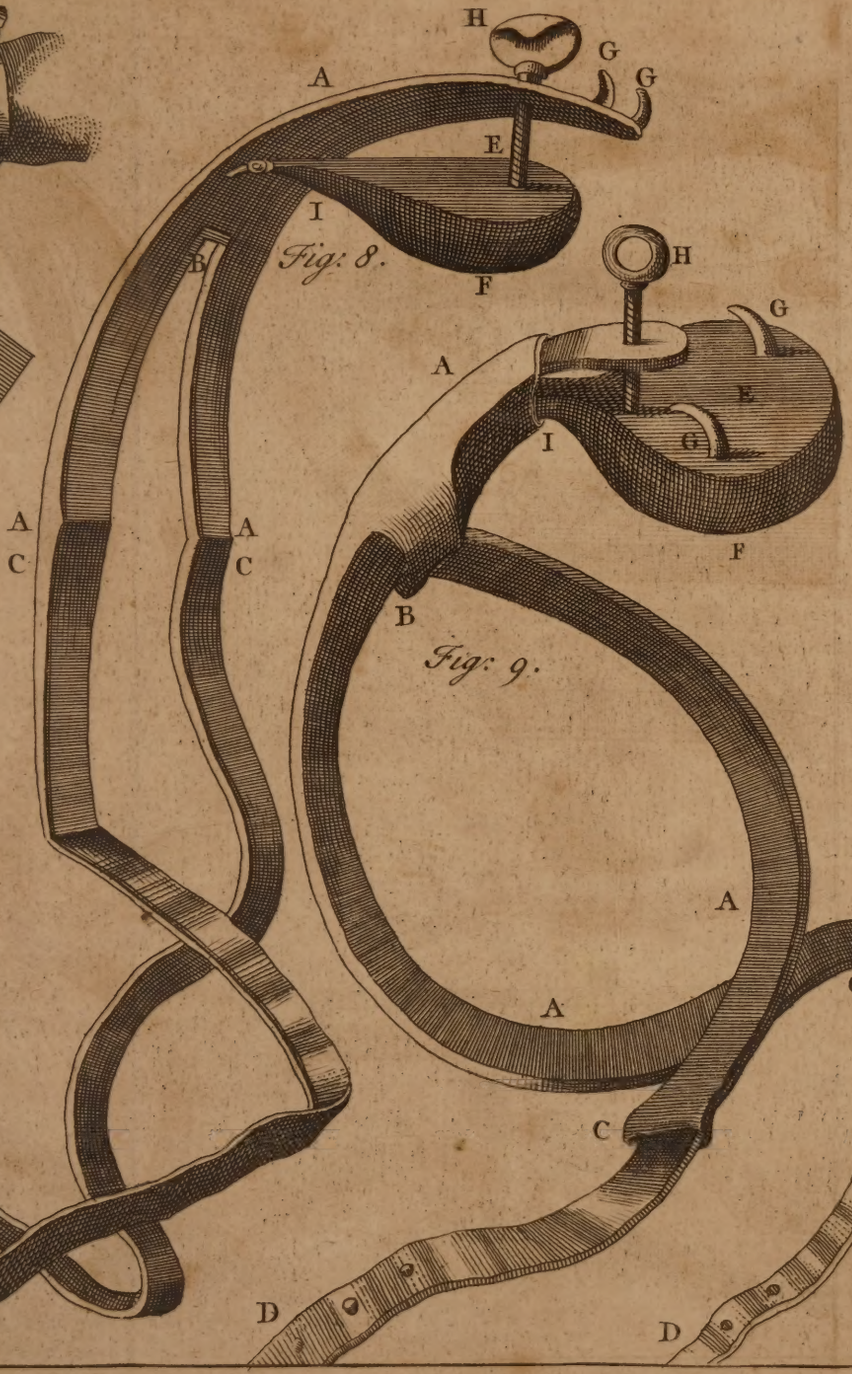


Fig: 9.

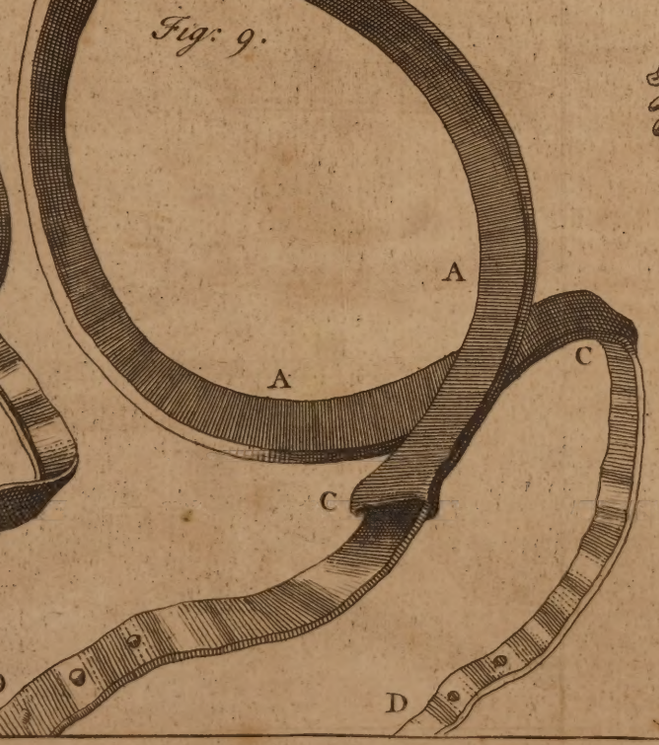


Fig: 10.

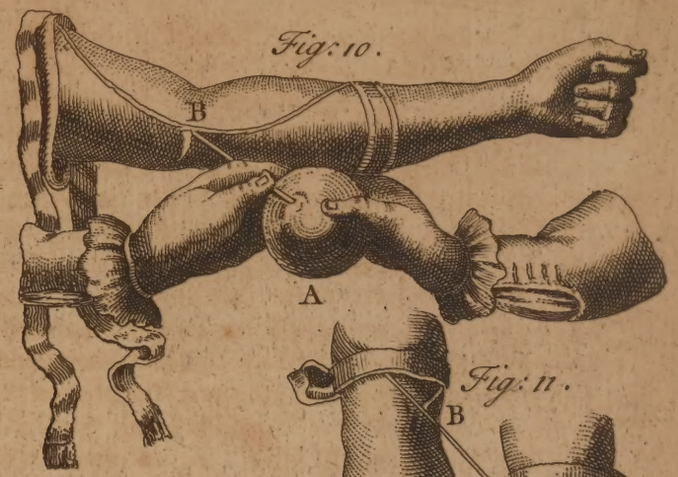
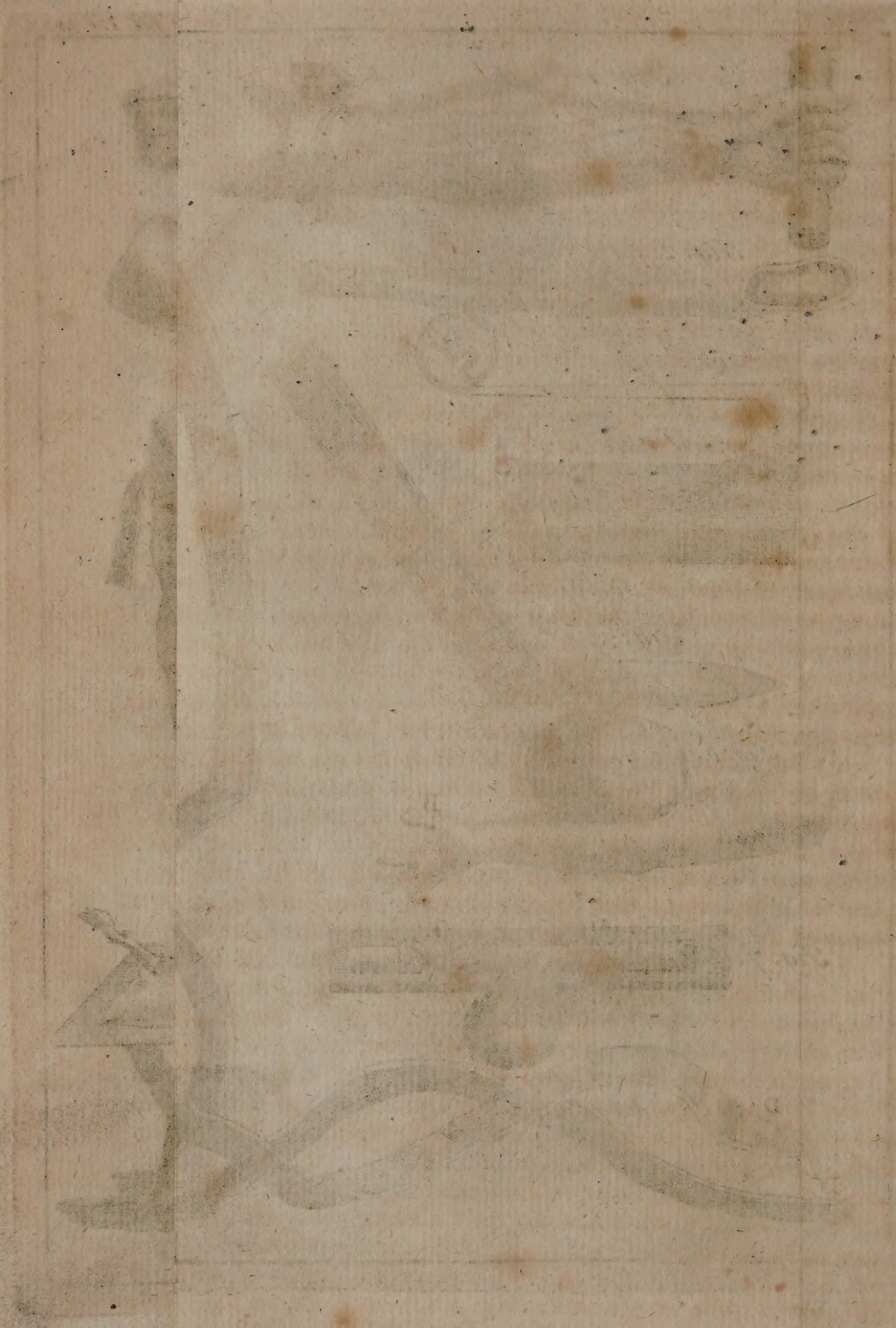


Fig: 11.

Fig: 12.

Fig: 13.



Skin of the Arm, and having inſerted a ſmall Particle of the purulent Matter taken from a mild kind of the Pock, the little Wound is then to be dreſſed with ſome dry Lint, and covered with a Plaſter. After the Operation the Patient muſt conſtantly keep to his Chamber, the Air of which ſhould be moderately warm, and his Diet regulated by ſome prudent Phyſician, by which means the Diſorder will ſhew itſelf in about ſeven or eight Days, without any malignant Symptoms; and, if aſſiſted by a proper Regimen and moderate Warmth, it uſually runs gently through its ſeveral Stages. When the Patient has once had the Diſorder this way, though ever ſo mild, we are aſſured by Experience that they never have it again; and therefore the Opinion of thoſe ſeems to be well grounded who think the Propagation of the Small Pox by Inoculation might be of general Uſe and Benefit to Mankind, in preſerving the Lives of ſome, and the moſt important Members of others, as the Face, Eyes, Hearing, Viſcera, *&c.*

The Operation practiſed by other Nations.

III. Hiſtory informs us, that the Diſorder was this way propagated many hundred Years ago among the *Greeks* and *Turks*; whereas it is but of late Years that the *European* Nations have come into it, among which the *Engliſh* ſeem to have approved and followed it moſt. The Experiment ſucceeded ſo well in the Hands of the *Britiſh* Phyſicians, that the late King *George* himſelf countenanced the ſame in all his Dominions; and from thence the Practice prevailed with Succeſs in *Germany*, particularly at *Hanover*, *Onolzbach*, and *Pyrmont*.

The Objectors againſt this Practice.

IV. It muſt however be confeſſed that there were many, both among the *French* and *Engliſh*, who endeavoured to ſuppreſs and vilify this Practice in their public Libels, condemning it as fatal to Mankind, and unfit to be encouraged among a Chriſtian People; but, I think, all they have objected or advanced has been long ago ſufficiently anſwered and obviated by the learned Dr. JURIN, and other able Phyſicians. They who deſire more particular Accounts may conſult the Diſſertations publiſhed by the celebrated Phyſician laſt mentioned, as alſo thoſe by PYLARINUS of *Italy*, the celebrated VATERUS of *Vitemberg*, *Act. Erud. Lipſ. An.* 1723, 1725. *Act. Natur. Curioſ.* Vol. i. *Obſ.* 75. *pag.* 133, *&c.*

My own Opinion of it.

V. But for my own Part, if I may ſpeak freely, I am ſo far from thinking the Practice fatal or miſchievous, that I rather firmly believe it might, under a proper Management, be of the greateſt Uſe and Benefit to the Lives and Healths of Mankind. For, if I think right, the Small Pox ariſes from a peſtilential *Virus* or Matter lodged in the Blood from the very firſt Day of the Birth, which breaks out almoſt in every Perſon ſooner or later; and the more early, uſually the better: For 'tis very ſeldom we obſerve the Pock favourable in thoſe more advanced in Years; ſo that the Matter ſeems to multiply itſelf in the Blood, and augment with the Patient's Age. And this, in my Opinion, is the Reaſon why we oftner meet with the Small Pox more mild and favourable in Infants than Adults. If therefore the Diſorder be procured of a mild kind by this Operation, and the Blood cleared of its latent *Virus*, while ſmall in Quantity, and the Infant young, I doubt not but many, and eſpecially the Children of Princes and Nobility, might be thus not only preſerved from Death, but even conducted ſafely through the ſeveral Stages of the Diſeaſe, without the Inſults of its moſt malignant Symptoms. We are convinced by Experience, as well as Reaſon, that the Diſorder which breaks out from a natural Infection is generally more ſevere and fatal than that procured by Art; and no Wonder it ſhould be

ſo, ſince in the laſt the Phyſician has an Opportunity of chuſing the moſt favourable Seaſon, and of preparing his Patient beforehand by a proper Regimen, Diet, and Medicines.

CHAP. XVI.

Of SCARIFICATION *and* CUPPING.

The Method of dry Cupping.

I. SCARIFICATION and CUPPING was an Operation frequently performed by the moſt ancient Surgeons and Phyſicians[a], notwithſtanding the Moderns have by their Pride or Neglect turned the Buſineſs over to thoſe who attend the Baths and Hot-houſes: Yet, as it makes none of the leaſt Operations in Surgery, we ſhall here briefly conſider and explain the ſame. The Operation of Cupping is indeed vague, and not confined to any particular Member of the Body; but whenever the Cupping-glaſs is applied, 'tis fixed upon the Skin, either entire or ſcarified; and hence we have a twofold Diſtinction of Cupping into *dry* and *gorey*. The Figure of the Cupping-glaſs for either of theſe Purpoſes is repreſented in *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 1. In dry Cupping the Glaſs adheres to the Skin by expelling or rarifying its included Air by lighted Flax, or the Flame of a burning Candle within it, ſo that the Glaſs is preſſed upon the Part with a conſiderable Force by the external Air; in which Artifice our ordinary Cuppers are ſufficiently well verſed. The uſe of this dry Cupping is twofold, either to make a *Revulſion* of the Blood from ſome particular Parts affected, or elſe to cauſe a *Derivation* of it into the affected Part upon which the Glaſs is applied. Hence we have a Reaſon why HIPPOCRATES[b] orders a large Cupping-glaſs to be applied under the Breaſts of Women who have a too profuſe Diſcharge of their Menſes, intending thereby to cauſe a Revulſion of the Blood upwards from the *Uterus*. And upon the ſame Principle I have myſelf ſucceſsfully cured a profuſe Hæmorrhage at the Noſe, and an Hæmorrhage or Spitting of Blood from the Lungs, by applying Cupping-glaſſes to the Legs and Feet, particularly about the Ancles and Knees. SCULTETUS gives us a remarkable Inſtance, in *Obſ.* 85. of a Woman who by the repeated Application of ſix Cupping-glaſſes (without Scarification) to her Thighs, was not only relieved of the troubleſome Symptoms cauſed by an Obſtruction of her Menſes, but was alſo thereby freed from the Obſtruction itſelf. Dry Cupping is alſo uſed with Succeſs to make a Revulſion, by applying the Glaſſes to the Temples, behind the Ears, or to the Neck and Shoulders, for the Removal of Pains, Vertigo's, and other Diſorders of the Head; they are alſo applied to the upper and lower Limbs to derive Blood and Spirits into them when they are paralytic; and laſtly, to remove the Sciatica and other Pains of the Joints. The Operation is in theſe Caſes to be repeated upon the Part till it looks very red, and becomes painful.

Cupping with Scarification.

II. But Cupping is much oftener joined with Scarification, than uſed alone, with us in *Germany*, and in other Northern Countries: In which Caſe the Part is firſt to be dry cupped till it ſwells and looks red, and the Skin is to be punctured or inciſed by the Scarificator, *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 2. with which you may make ſixteen or twenty ſmall Wounds in the Skin, cloſe enough to each other, to be

[a] As we read in HIPPOCRATES, CELSUS, GALEN, &c.

[b] Sect. V. Aphor. 50.

covered

covered by the Cupping-glaſs, into which the Blood ought to flow from them. (*See Fig.* 3.) In repeating theſe Inciſions and re-applying the Cupping-glaſs upon freſh Parts of the Skin, the Operator muſt obſerve to begin at the loweſt Part, and thence aſcend gradually, that his Work may not be obſcured by the refluent Blood from above. Having ſcarified the Skin, and applied the Cupping-glaſs with Fire, as before directed, the latter will adhere firmly to the Part, and the Preſſure of the external Air will force a conſiderable Quantity of Blood into it from the Inciſions: But as ſeveral Glaſſes (ſometimes ſix or eight) are often applied at one and the ſame time, and to different Parts of the Body, the Operator muſt manage his Buſineſs ſo that ſome Glaſſes may be filling while he is ſcarifying and adapting the others; and in thus ſhifting them alternately, he muſt pour out their Blood into a Pan or Veſſel, waſh them in warm Water, cleanſe the Skin with a Sponge dipped in the ſame Water, and then apply the Glaſſes as before. When the Blood ceaſes to flow faſt enough, you muſt repeat your Inciſions with the Scarificator cloſe by the former, and re-apply your Cupping-glaſſes till a ſufficient Quantity of Blood is drawn, or till it ſtops of its own accord. Your Operation being finiſhed, and the Skin well cleanſed with a Sponge and warm Water; it is next to be rubbed over with a Bit of Deer's Suet, to promote the Healing. But if the Blood ſtill continues to flow, which it does but ſeldom, you are then to waſh the Skin with *Spir. Vini*, *Aq. Reg. Hungar.* binding it up with a Compreſs and Bandage.

III. The modern Surgeons have, for Conveniency to themſelves, and Eaſe to the Patient, contrived a Scarificator different from the laſt mentioned, which conſiſts of ſixteen ſmall Lancet Blades fixed in a cubical Braſs Box, with a Steel Spring, as at *Fig.* 4. *Tab.* XII. When the Side of this Inſtrument, marked CCCC, is applied to the Skin, and the included Spring bent by the Lever A, by depreſſing the Button B, it is ſo ſuddenly let looſe as by its Force to ſtrike the Points of the ſixteen Blades out of the Caſe at one Inſtant into the Skin, making as many ſmall Inciſions at once in their regular Order, over which the Cupping-glaſs is to be applied, as we before directed. We meet indeed with the Figure of a Scarificator not much differing from this in PAREY's Surgery, *Book* XI. *Chap.* 5. and after him in LAMSWARD's Notes to the *Armamentarium* of SCULTETUS; but they do not propoſe the Inſtrument for other Uſes than to ſcarify the unſound Parts in an incipient Mortification; whereas this is uſed with good Succeſs by our Cuppers in many other Diſeaſes, as I myſelf have frequently ſeen and experienced; notwithſtanding M. GARENGEOT [a] condemns it as a bad and uſeleſs Inſtrument; but perhaps that Gentleman never ſaw the Uſe and Effects of it. The modern Scarificator.

IV. Cupping with Scarification is uſed in various Parts of the Body, particularly in the Head, Neck, Shoulders, behind or under the Ears, Occiput, Back, and Loins, Legs and Arms, and near the Ancles, and this for making a Derivation, Revulſion, or Evacuation in the various Diſorders incident to plethoric Habits, ſuch as various inflammatory Diſorders in the Head, Eyes, Ears, Tonſils, and Uvula, particularly violent Head-achs, Ophthalmia's, Amauroſes, and Suffuſions, *&c.* In all which Caſes it is hardly poſſible to expreſs the general Benefit which may be received from this Operation, eſpecially when Uſes of Scarification.

[a] Tract. *de Inſtrument. Chirurg.* Tom. I. Pag. 413.

timely

timely uſed, and judiciouſly repeated at proper Intervals. Nor is Scarification much leſs beneficial than Phlebotomy in thoſe Patients, whoſe Veins are ſo ſmall or obſcurely ſituated, that it would be dangerous opening them by the Lancet; yet, as it is often abſolutely neceſſary to make a Diſcharge of Blood ſome way from them, I have often adviſed this Method to be followed, and with good Succeſs. The excellent Anatomiſt MORGAGNI [a] adviſes Scarification upon the Occiput in Apoplexies, and all ſoporous Affections, as one of the beſt Remedies that can be recommended, either from Reaſon or Experience; becauſe in this way the heſitating Blood may be diſcharged from the obſtructed Veins of the Brain, which communicate with thoſe of the Occiput, or at leaſt it may by this means obtain a more free Motion; but then you ought to ſcarify deep, as he obſerves. Scarification and Cupping upon the Occiput is alſo extremely uſeful in an Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eyes; and a like Diſcharge, procured by deep Scarification upon the affected Side, in a Pleuriſy, after Phlebotomy premiſed, gives great Relief, according to LANCISI. Laſtly, this Method of evacuating by Scarification and Cupping makes one of thoſe which are generally repeated at ſtated Seaſons of the Year, like Bleeding and Purging, Spring and Fall, *&c.* which the Patient being once accuſtomed to, ought never to neglect them, for fear of incurring their former, or even worſe Diſorders.

Scarification by ſome rejected and deſpiſed.

V. I muſt indeed own that there are many among our Phyſicians and Surgeons who contemn this Operation as of little or no Efficacy, and the Reaſon which they offer is, that hereby only that Blood is diſcharged which lodges itſelf betwixt the Fleſh and Skin; but this Judgment ſeems too haſtily formed, and without a juſt Foundation: For Experience hath taught myſelf and many other eminent Phyſicians, that as much and as thick Blood may be diſcharged by Scarification and Cupping as by Phlebotomy, and conſequently it muſt be little leſs, if not equally beneficial in all thoſe Diſorders which require Bleeding. But this I can boldly affirm from my own Reaſon and Experience, that in ſome Caſes Scarification excels Phlebotomy, inaſmuch as the Cupping-glaſs, by firmly adhering to the Skin, not only draws out the Blood, but alſo gives it a greater Impetus or Tendency towards the ſcarified Part; and therefore it conſtantly gives certain and ſpeedy Relief in moſt Diſorders of the Head, Eyes, and Ears, Apoplexies, ſleepy Diſorders, Inflammations of the Tonſils, Hæmorrhages, and Pains of various kinds, *&c.*

Whether Scarification be dangerous.

VI. There are again other Phyſicians who imagine Scarification to be not only uſeleſs, but even pernicious: For, ſay they, we have Inſtances of Patients who have been not only violently diſordered, but even killed, by the Operation being performed at an improper Time, or with an unclean or infected Inſtrument. [b] Thus a Patient may be in Danger of catching ſome foul Diſorder by being ſcarified with an Inſtrument that has not long before been uſed upon one infected with the Leproſy, Pox, Itch, *&c.* for thus the Infection will be inoculated almoſt in the ſame manner as the Small Pox. But if Scarification muſt

[a] *Adverſar. Anatom.* V. *pag.* 83. & VI. *pag.* 108. ZACUTUS LUSITANUS alſo mentions a Patient freed from an Apoplexy by repeated Scarification.

[b] Thus HILDANUS (*Cent.* V. *Obſ.* 71.) remarks that a Palſy aroſe from hence, though it might proceed from a Multitude of different Cauſes.

be

be condemned and rejected on this account, ſo muſt alſo *Phlebotomy* and many other Operations, in which the ſame Inſtrument is applied that has been uſed before. But that the Patient may have no Uneaſineſs from this Quarter, it may not be improper for him to ſee that his Cupper's Scarificator and Apparatus are very clean; or elſe they may keep a Scarificator of their own, which being kept clean and dry, can give no room to make any frivolous Scruples of this Nature.

The Scarification uſed by Surgeons.

VII. There ſtill remains another ſort of Scarification, uſed by Surgeons in violent Inflammations, incipient or confirmed Mortifications, peſtilential Carbuncles, and the like; in which Caſes it has been found highly ſerviceable to diſcharge the ſtagnant and vitiated Blood by making many ſmall Wounds or Inciſions in the Skin with a Scalpel or Lancet, though without the Aſſiſtance of Cupping-glaſſes. This kind of Scarification is uſually denominated *Chirurgical* by the Cuppers, in Contradiſtinction to theirs, as Surgeons uſe it frequently in Gangrenes and Mortifications, and ſometimes in ſwelled Legs and Dropſies, eſpecially that of the *Scrotum*, and ſometimes for the *Hydrocephalus*. But though it may be ſometimes highly neceſſary to ſcarify the Legs of dropſical Patients, when the Skin is diſtended ſo as almoſt to burſt; yet it ought not to be made indiſcriminately, without abſolute Neceſſity, and a proper Regard to the Patient's Age, Habit, *&c.* otherwiſe it is even probable, that the ſcarified Part will gangrene or mortify, and deſtroy the Patient. PLINY (*Hiſt. Nat. Lib.* LXXVIII. *Cap.* I. & XI.) recommends Scarification of the Gums for the Tooth-ach, which, in my Opinion, may not unfrequently be very uſeful.

The *Egyptians* Scarification.

VIII. Related to Scarifications is the Infliction of ſmall Wounds within-ſide the Noſe, Lips, Ears, and Gums, uſed by the *Egyptians*, and recommended by [a] CELSUS and [b] ARETÆUS, for abating Inflammations, and relieving various other Diſorders, in which it very often ſucceeds admirably; at which we need the leſs wonder, if we conſider what Relief Nature herſelf often gives the Patient, by making a plentiful Hæmorrhage at the Noſe, in ardent Fevers, Head-achs, *&c.* add to this, that the *Egyptians* [c] had a Practice of beating or whipping the Calves of the Legs with Rods, till they looked red, and then ſcarifying, or making Inciſions in the Skin; by which means they procured Relief, and made uſeful Revulſions from the Head and Brain in violent inflammatory Diſorders of thoſe Parts, and in Fevers with Delirium, Watchings, *&c.* But notwithſtanding the Uſefulneſs of this Practice, it is at preſent hardly ſo much as known among our *European* Nations.

Scarification of the Eyes.

IX. Many of the ancient Phyſicians and Surgeons, with HIPPOCRATES, had a Practice of ſcarifying the Inſides of the Eyelids, and even the Eyes themſelves, with a proper Inſtrument for the Purpoſe, in many of the Diſorders which infeſt that Organ, as is very apparent from the Treatiſe which HIPPOCRATES has left, *De Viſu*. This Operation of ſcarifying the Eyes, though neglected from the Time of HIPPOCRATES, has yet been renewed, or lately introduced again, by the *Engliſh* Oculiſt WOOLHOUSE, at *Paris*; and it has been alſo

[a] *Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 2. where he directs to draw Blood from the Noſe in violent Head achs.
[b] *De Chron. Morb Lib.* II. *Cap.* 11. *de Cephaleâ*, pag. 128.
[c] PROSP. ALPINUS, *Medicina Egyptior.* p. m. 72. where you have a Figure of this Practice.

per-

performed with tolerable Succeſs by ſome others of the preſent Age, as we have Accounts. But for the Inſtruments, and manner of performing this Operation, we ſhall be more particular in our following Account of the Operations for the Eyes.

CHAP. XVII.

Of BLEEDING *by* LEECHES.

Choice of the beſt Leeches.

I. LEECHES, or *Sanguiſugæ*, are a Species of aquatic Worms or Inſects, of the Shape repreſented in *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 5. which being applied to any Part of the Body, bite through the Skin, and extract Blood from the ſmall Veins, which frequently conduces much to the Health and Recovery of a Patient; for which Reaſon they have been uſed from the moſt early Times by the ancient *Greek* and *Roman* Phyſicians, as may be ſeen in GALEN's profeſſed Diſſertation on this Inſect, commented on by SEBEZIUS. As there are Leeches of different Kinds and Natures, it will firſt be proper to diſtinguiſh and make a due Choice of the beſt, which are always found in clear Brooks or Rivulets; whereas thoſe taken from Lakes, Fiſh-ponds, and ſtagnant Waters, generally have ſomething malignant in their Bite, inſomuch as ſometimes to excite great Pain, Inflammation, and Tumor in the Part, and Uneaſineſs in the whole Body. It is alſo an Obſervation made by ſome of the moſt expert Surgeons, that the beſt Leeches have ſlender and pointed Heads, with greeniſh and yellowiſh Lines or Streaks on their Backs, and their Bellies of a reddiſh yellow; whereas thoſe are the worſt, or moſt malignant, which having a thick and obtuſe Head, incline from a dark blue to a black Colour on the Back and Sides. But you ought to obſerve it as a neceſſary Caution, never to apply Leeches which have been lately caught in Rivers or foul Waters, before they have been kept ſome time in a Glaſs full of clean Water, to be often ſhifted, that they may cleanſe themſelves from what Filth or Venom they may have imbibed; and when they have been thus kept for a few Months, they may be afterwards ſafely uſed, without incurring any bad Accident.

Method of applying them.

II. Before the Leech is applied to the Skin, it ſhould be taken out of the Water, to ſtand about an Hour in an empty Cup, or other Veſſel, to drain itſelf, that being thus rendered thirſty and empty, it may both adhere more firmly to the Part, and draw off a larger Quantity of Blood. As for the Part to which they may be applied, that may be on the Temples or behind the Ears, when the Diſorder lies in the Head or Eyes, and eſpecially when the Patient is delirious in a Fever, or over-charged with Blood; but ſometimes they may be commodiouſly enough applied to the Veins of the *Rectum*, in Diſorders proceeding from an Obſtruction of the wonted Evacuation this way, or in the blind and painful Piles; and by way of Revulſion they will be here uſefully applied in profuſe Hæmorrhages of the Noſe, and ſpitting and vomiting of Blood; in which Caſes they are of incredible Service, eſpecially when the Diſorder ariſes from Obſtructions of the hæmorrhoidal Flux. But before you apply the Leech, the Skin of the Part muſt be firſt well rubbed till it becomes hot

hot and red; which done, you take hold of the Leech by its Tail with a dry Cloth, or you may place it leaning half way over the Edge of a Cup, and ſo apply it that it may creep out upon the Part, which they are no ſooner fixed upon, but they generally bite and draw the Blood very eagerly. When ſeveral Leeches are to be uſed, you muſt apply each of them to the Part in this Manner ſucceſſively; and if they ſhould refuſe to bite or adhere to the Skin, as they ſometimes do, you may in that Caſe put a little Blood of a Pigeon, Chicken, *&c.* upon the Skin; and if that will not allure them, you muſt apply freſh Leeches in their ſtead. The Application of Leeches to the *Caruncle* in the greater or inner *Canthus* of the Eye, is found to be extremely uſeful in all inflammatory Diſorders of that Organ, after *Phlebotomy* has been firſt premiſed.

III. When the Leeches are diſtended with Blood, they generally ſeparate from the Skin, and leave the Part of themſelves; but if it be neceſſary to draw ſtill a larger Quantity of Blood, you muſt either apply freſh Leeches, or elſe cut off the Tails of thoſe which are drawing with a Pair of Sciſſors, by which means the Blood will run through them, and they will draw almoſt as long as you pleaſe. If the Leeches do not ſeparate ſpontaneouſly after a ſufficient Quantity of Blood has been evacuated, upon ſprinkling a little Salt or Aſhes upon the Part, they uſually leave it preſently; which Method ſhould be the rather taken, becauſe forcing or pulling them away often occaſions a Tumor and Inflammation of the Part. The Operation being thus finiſhed, thoſe Leeches which are whole may be returned into the Glaſs again, and reſerved for future Uſes; but thoſe die which have had their Tails cut off. The Wound made by this Inſect may be firſt waſhed with warm Wine or Water, and then dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Plaſter; though there is ſeldom any occaſion for the latter, as it generally heals up faſt enough of itſelf. They who deſire any more upon this Inſect, may conſult GALEN, ALDROVANDUS, GESNERUS, BOTALLUS, PETR. PAUL. MAGNUS, SEBIZIUS, HEUNIUS, CRAUSIUS, SCHRADERUS, STAHLIUS, *&c.* who have wrote thereof more at large.

Treatment after their Application.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of ACUPUNCTURATION *uſed by the* Chineſe *and* Japoneſe.

SOMEWHAT akin to Scarification is the famous Operation of the *Chineſe* and *Japoneſe*, termed *Acupuncturation*. Thoſe Nations rejecting Scarification and *Phlebotomy* as pernicious, have recourſe to their *Acupuncturation*, and *Cauteriſation*, or burning with *Moxa*, as their moſt potent Remedies in almoſt all Diſorders. The firſt of theſe Operations they perform with a large Gold or Silver Needle (*Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 6.) which they ſtrike into the Fleſh, either with their Hand or the little Hammer, *Fig.* 7. It is indeed more than a little ſurpriſing, that ſo deſperate and ſevere an Operation ſhould be ſo much practiſed by a People in other reſpects judicious; and that too, in the Head, Breaſt, Abdomen, Arms, Legs, Thighs, and moſt other Parts of the Body, even in the Abdomen of Women with Child, when the *Fœtus* is reſtleſs: But I do not

know that the Practice has been received by any of our *European* Nations; and therefore, as the Proceſs is ſo much abhorred, we ſhall not here give a prolix Account thereof. They who deſire more, may conſult Rhyn *de Arthritide*, pag. 145, 183, 190; and Kempfer *in Amœnitatibus exoticis*, pag. 582; alſo in his Deſcription of *Japan*; in which Country both theſe Surgeons were Spectators of the Operation.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Issues.

The Seat of Iſſues.

I. ISSUES are little Ulcers made deſignedly by the Surgeon in various Parts of the Body, and kept open by the Patient, for the Preſervation or Recovery of his Health. They are by ſome [a] denominated *Cauteria*, but improperly; becauſe by that Term we uſually mean a cauſtic or corroding Medicine. In this Operation the Phyſician endeavours by Art to imitate and relieve Nature, who often forms Ulcers in various Parts of the Body of her own accord, for diſcharging pernicious Humours, whereby People are often freed from grievous Diſorders, and enjoy a healthy State. The Parts in which Iſſues are generally made, are either (1.) the upper Part of the Head; (2.) the Neck; (3.) the Arms, betwixt the Biceps and Deltoeide Muſcle, near the Inſertion of the laſt; (4.) in the Thighs, eſpecially within-ſide, immediately above the Knee, in a Cavity eaſily felt by the Fingers; and laſtly (5.) Iſſues are ſometimes made in the Legs, on their interior Side, in a Cavity immediately below the Knee.

The firſt Method of making Iſſues by Inciſion.

II. Though there are ſeveral Methods of making Iſſues, yet none ſeem to be more ready than the following: *viz.* firſt to mark the proper Place with Ink, and then elevating the Integuments betwixt the Thumb and fore Finger of the Surgeon and an Aſſiſtant on each Side, you next proceed to make an Inciſion through them, either with the *Scalpel* or Lancet, big enough to admit a Pea; which being inſerted and covered with a Plaſter and Compreſs, nothing more is wanting than your Roller to compleat the Operation. Thus by cleanſing and dreſſing the Wound every Morning and Evening with a freſh Pea, it by degrees, in a Day or two, degenerates into a little Ulcer, diſcharging daily a Quantity of purulent Matter, which ſhould be carefully cleanſed or wiped off at every Dreſſing.

A ſecond Method by the actual Cautery.

III. There is a ſecond Method of making Iſſues by wounding the Skin with a red-hot Iron, or actual Cautery, which is uſually included in a ſort of Capſula, or Caſe of Iron (*Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 8. A) to conceal it from terrifying the Patient. When the Caſe B B is fixed upon the proper Part for the Iſſue, the Cautery, or red-hot Iron C, is then preſſed down upon the Integuments, and the Eſchar, or Burn, is next to be dreſſed with freſh Butter, or *Ung. Baſilic.* till it at length ſeparates in repeating the Dreſſing every Day; and then the

[a] Capivaccius has a Diſſertation *De rectâ Cauteriorum Adminiſtratione*, in which he treats only of Iſſues, which the *French* alſo term *Cauteries*.

little

little Ulcer formed is to be filled with a Pea, and dreſſed as before. Though this Method of making Iſſues according to the Antients is more ſevere, yet it muſt be equally more efficacious than the other, as the Pain and Cauteriſation muſt neceſſarily make a conſiderable Revulſion; though there are but very few Patients who will ſubmit to it.

A third Method by Cauſtics.

IV. The third and laſt Method of making Iſſues, is by the Application of potential Cauteries, or corroding Medicines; in order to which a Piece of Plaſter is firſt perforated, as in *Tab.* XI. *Fig.* 11. and then applied, ſo as its Aperture may cover the Place marked with Ink for the Iſſue: A Piece of the Cauſtic, mentioned *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* III. §. XI. is then impoſed upon the Aperture of the Plaſter, and retained cloſe down upon the Skin with ſome ſcraped Lint, a ſmall Compreſs, and a large Plaſter; and laſtly, with a larger Compreſs and Bandage. The Operation thus far advanced, the Patient is now to be ordered to reſt for about ſix or eight Hours, more or leſs, according as the Cauſtic may be in Strength; which Time being elapſed, and the Dreſſings removed, the Eſchar is to be treated as we before directed at *Sect.* III.

V. But in which ever of theſe Methods you make the Iſſue it muſt be dreſſed at leaſt twice every Day, eſpecially if it runs well, and in the Summer-time; and at each Dreſſing you muſt put in a freſh Pea, and cover it with a clean Plaſter, or piece of waxed Paper or Silk, or an Ivy Leaf retained with Compreſs and Bandage. But the Deligation for Iſſues is much more commodiouſly performed with a leathern Swath, faſtened by Claſps, as in *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 9. than by a circular Linen Roller. It is remarkable that ſome uſe Peas of Silver or Wood to dreſs their Iſſues with, inſtead of the common ones; but the Difference in their Effects is not material. In this Manner Iſſues are to be kept open, till the Patient is recovered of the Diſorder for which they were made; and in ſome Caſes they ſhould be continued as long as the Patient lives; or if the ſame Diſorder, or ſome other, returns upon drying them up, they muſt be again opened immediately.

Uſe of Iſſues.

VI. Iſſues are uſed chiefly for various Diſorders in the Head, Eyes, Ears, Teeth, the Sciatica, and other painful Diſorders, which are this way frequently relieved or cured. The Uſe and Advantage of Iſſues is well known, and daily experienced by moſt Surgeons, contrary to the Opinion of Helmont, and ſome others, who think they ſerve only to torment and trouble a Patient. However, I muſt frankly own, that a Cure is not to be expected from Iſſues; and though they generally give ſome ſmall Relief, yet in many Caſes I have found it too inconſiderable to be ſenſible; but if, upon Trial, they afford no great Benefit, it is beſt to dry them up again in a little time. But we muſt not forget to take Notice, that it is frequently neceſſary to make two or more Iſſues, to produce any conſiderable Effect in ſtubborn Diſorders, as one in each Arm, or in one Arm and Leg of the ſame Side, *&c.*

Method of drying up Iſſues.

VII. In order to cloſe up an Iſſue, when that ſhall be judged proper or neceſſary for various Reaſons, little more is required than to diſcharge the Pea, and refrain from putting in any more, by which Means alone it will cloſe up in a ſhort time; but if any proud Fleſh ſhould protrude itſelf, it may be amputated, or elſe removed and taken down with *Alum. uſt.* Laſtly, it is obſervable, that when Iſſues of People far advanced in Years ceaſe to make

their wonted Discharge, and turn of a livid and blackish Hue, it is a Sign they are invaded by some desperate Disorder, and that even Life itself is very near its Period.

CHAP. XX.

Of BLISTERING *with* Cantharides.

Blistering described.

I. BY Blistering is understood an Elevation of the Cuticle from the Cutis into Vesicles, or Bladders replete with a serous Humour, by the Application of external Remedies, and chiefly *Cantharides*, to the Skin; which may be applied either in Form of a Paste mixed up with Yeast, or else mixed with some Emplaster, and then spread on Linen or Leather, which is the modern Practice; and therefore we constantly meet with the *Empl. Vesicator.* ready prepared in the Shops of the Apothecaries. These being applied and retained upon the Part with Bandage and Compress, in about eight, ten, or twelve Hours time, will raise the Cuticle under the Plaster in a Blister, replete with a thin and acrimonious Lymph. The before-mentioned Number of Hours being expired, the Blister-Plaster is removed, and the Cuticle, if yet entire, is opened with a Pair of Scissors, its Contents being gently absorbed by Lint or soft Linen. This done, the Part blistered is dressed with some soft and cooling Plaster; which Dressing is repeated every Morning and Evening, till the Discharge ceases, and the Part heals. And though it is remarkable, that the Cuticle is separated from the true Skin by this Plaster, in the same Manner as it is in Burns; yet it meets with so sudden a Re-production, as is not a little surprising. Some make their Dressings with Beet or Dock-leaves, spread with fresh Butter, instead of a Plaster.

The Size of Blister Plasters.

II. The Size of Blister-Plasters varies greatly with the Nature of the Patient's Disorder, and the Size or Figure of the Parts to which they are to be applied; those for the Temples and behind the Ears, may be about the Size of a Crown Piece; as may also those for the Neck and Arms, Legs and Thighs, and the Top of the Head; but those for the Back, and between the *Scapulæ*, may advance to two Hands Breadth.

The Use of Blister Plasters.

III. Vesicatories are frequently of very great Benefit, as well as Issues, in many of the most obstinate Disorders; especially when vicious Humours are to be discharged from the Blood, or a strong Revulsion to be made from any Part. Thus Vesicatories are of excellent Service behind the Ears, upon the Head, Neck, Arms, *&c.* in all Inflammations of the Eyes, and Suffusions, or incipient Cataracts; as they likewise are in all lethargic and paralytic Affections: In which Cases they give a *Stimulus* to the Blood and Spirits, and excite those Fluids from a languid to a brisk Motion. Strong Vesicatories are also frequently used in ardent Fevers attended with a *Delirium*; in which Disorders they are properly applied to the lower Extremities, in order to diminish the Influx of Blood sent to the Head and Brain. Lastly, Blisters are used with great Success in the Small-Pox, when the Pustules seem to strike in; as also in the more obstinate arthritic and rheumatic Complaints, where they are best applied

even

even to the Part in Pain, according to the Obſervation of Scultetus (*Obſ.* 73.) Bliſters are alſo of great Efficacy when applied to the Legs and Thighs in Aſthmas; and a little below the Elbow for the Tooth-ach.

IV. When the Diſeaſe requires a conſiderable Diſcharge this way, it may be convenient to mix a little Powder of *Cantharides* with the Ointment or Plaſter, with which the Bliſter is to be conſtantly dreſſed: By which Means greater Benefit may be obtained, than one would imagine, in many of the moſt obſtinate Diſeaſes. How to encreaſe the Force of Bliſters.

V. But this Application is ſometimes attended with an *Ardor Urinæ*, or great Heat and Pain in making Water; eſpecially if the Bliſters are ſeveral in Number, and ſtronger or continued longer on the Parts than uſual; in which Caſe the Patient ſuffers the ſame Symptoms as if he had taken *Cantharides* internally. But then theſe troubleſome Symptoms are as quickly removed by a frequent and plentiful drinking warm Milk, and amygdalate Emulſions. Laſtly, Bliſters ſhould not haſtily, but with great Caution, be uſed for Patients who are hydropic or cachectic; becauſe they frequently produce an incipient or confirmed Mortification. Bliſters often accompanied with *Ardor Urinæ*.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Injections.

I. MANY Diſorders are very difficultly, if at all curable, unleſs the Parts affected are injected with ſome proper Liquor, by Means of a Syringe and a proper Tube; which Operation is by Surgeons called *Injection*, and conſiſts chiefly in drawing the Liquor into the Syringe, and forcing it out again into the diſordered Parts. The Method of performing which is too obvious for any Body to be ignorant of. But this Obſervation may be neceſſary, To apply the Syringe and Tube to the Parts very carefully, eſpecially in very ſenſible or nervous Parts, to avoid giving the Patient too much Pain; alſo to be mindful, that the Liquor you inject be not too hot or cold. But what kinds of Liquors and Methods are to be uſed for Abſceſſes and fiſtulous Ulcers, we have before obſerved (in the Book on *Ulcers*, *Chap.* II. § 111.) Of Injections in general.

II. In Ulcerations and Inflammations of the Tonſils, Uvula, and Fauces, Injections are generally uſeful; but Care is to be taken to preſs down the Tongue with a *Spatula* (*Tab.* I. *lit.* P) or the flat end of a Spoon; and having introduced the Syringe two or three Fingers Breadth into the Mouth, the Injection is to be gently thrown in, ſeveral times. A proper Syringe for this purpoſe is deſcribed by Dekkerus (*Exercit. Pract. pag.* 242.) furniſhed with a crooked Tube, whoſe Extremity is perforated with ſeveral ſmall Holes, as in *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 11. This Inſtrument is particularly uſeful when the Patient's Mouth cannot be eaſily opened by a *Spatula*, which is often the Caſe. In Diſorders of the Mouth and Fauces.

III. Injections are alſo frequently thrown into the *Urethra* of the *Penis*, in Men, under a Gonorrhœa, in order to waſh out the corrupted Matter, and mitigate the Heat, Acrimony, and Pain. The beſt Syringe for this Purpoſe is that in *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 10. fitted with a convenient Tube to enter the *Penis*: Alſo the Syringe in *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 10. may be very commodiouſly uſed in this Caſe; In Gonorrhœas.

Caſe; becauſe the Liquor does not eaſily fly out of it behind. The moſt convenient Liquors for abating the Heat and Pain in this Diſorder, are warm Milk and Barley-Water, ſweetened with Sugar, Honey, or Syrup of Marſhmallows; and after the Uſe of theſe, when we would heal up and ſtrengthen, or gently aſtringe the Parts, we may uſe the following Mixture with Succeſs:

℞ *Aqua Plantag.* ℥iv. *Mell. Roſar.* ℥j. *Sacch. Saturni* ℈j. *M. F. Injectio.*

In Diſorders of the *Uterus.* If a ſmall Stone ſhould happen to ſtick in the *Urethra*, its Exit may be very much promoted by injecting Oil of ſweet Almonds or Olives by the *Penis*. For Diſorders in the *Uterus*, to expel the After-Burden, when it adheres too ſtrictly to the Womb, or to cure Ulcers in that Part, or cleanſe the *Fluor albus*, it is convenient to inject ſome deterging and healing Liquor, by the Syringe which MAURICEAU has deſcribed for that Purpoſe. See *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 12. and 13. But when this Syringe is uſed, the Surgeon ſhould be careful that its foremoſt high Tube be cautiouſly introduced into the *Vagina*. To anſwer this End in a ſtubborn *Fluor albus*, I have experienced the Syringe at *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 10. to be very convenient.

In Diſorders of the *Thorax* and *Abdomen.* IV. Laſtly, for the Manner in which Liquors are to be injected into the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, to cure Ulcers or Wounds in thoſe Parts, that has been before deſcribed when we treated of Wounds; and for thoſe Liquors which are injected by the *Anus* under the Title of Clyſters, we ſhall conſider them when we come to treat of the Operations proper to that Part.

CHAP. XXII.

Of ACTUAL CAUTERIES.

The ſeveral Sorts of Cauteries. I. CAUTERIES are by Phyſicians and Surgeons diſtinguiſhed into two Claſſes, actual and potential: By *actual Cauteries* they intend red-hot Inſtruments, uſually of Iron, which are applied to many Parts and Diſorders. By *potential Cauteries* we underſtand certain kinds of corroding Medicines, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter in *Chap.* XXIV. Of *actual Cauteries*, or hot Irons, it is neceſſary for the Surgeon to have a conſiderable *Apparatus*; inaſmuch as different Diſorders require Cauteries of various Sizes and Figures. Notwithſtanding there are a great Number of cauteriſing Inſtruments deſcribed and figured by the Writers in Surgery, the chief of which we have given you in *Tab.* III. yet it may be neceſſary for the ſkilful Surgeon to invent others, ſuitable to the particular new Diſorders which may ſometimes occur to him.

The Uſe of Cauteries. II. Cauteries have various and manifold Uſes; for they are not only uſed to deſtroy the dead Parts of *carious* Bones, in Cancers; to remove *Scirrhi*, Excreſcences, Carbuncles, and mortified Parts; but they are alſo uſed to make Iſſues and Setons, to ſtop Hæmorrhages in Wounds and Amputations; and laſtly, to remove an Amauroſis, Epilepſy, Sciatica, with Pains in the Teeth and other Parts. We are therefore ſo far from condemning the Uſe of Cauteries, as have SEPTATIUS, HELMONT, BONTEKOE, OVERKAMPIO, CRAAN *&c.* that we rather recommend them as eminently ſerviceable in many of the before-mentioned Diſorders. They who are deſirous of ſeeing more upon

this Subject, may read SEVERINUS concerning the wonderful Effects of cauterising, in his elegant Book *De efficaci Medicinâ*, &c.

III. For the right Application of Cauteries, various Observations are necessary. In the first Place, the Surgeon should see that the Size and Figure of the Cautery correspond to that of the disordered Part; and while the Patient is preparing for the Operation, to let the Cautery be heating in the Fire; after which, it will be necessary to secure the sound Parts from the Cautery, to prevent giving more than necessary Pain. For this Reason it is, that the fleshy Parts upon a *carious* Bone are first drawn and held aside by the Fingers of an Assistant, before the Cautery is applied. When the Instrument is sufficiently hot, it is to be applied and strongly compressed upon the disordered Part, till the Surgeon perceives the Bottom of the disordered Parts appear sound. To effect this the more speedily, it will be necessary to have several Cauteries in readiness, that, if one be insufficient, he may use a second or a third; which Caution is more especially of Consequence to be observed in *carious* Bones and large Hæmorrhages. The Application of Cauteries.

IV. It may be here not amiss to take notice, that several Physicians have found by Experience, that Cauteries have succeeded in Apoplexies, when all other Remedies have failed. But for the Part to which the Cautery is to be applied, there are various Opinions: SCULTETUS, *in Obs.* XXXIV. is for having it to be applied to the *Occiput*; but ZACUTUS LUSITANUS and RIVERIUS think it much better to cauterise between the first and second *Vertebra* of the Neck; and others again pitch upon the Meeting of the coronal and sagittal Suture; and others prefer different Parts. MISTICHELLIUS, an *Italian* Writer upon the Apoplexy, asserts, that no Place can be so well pitched upon for Cauterisations in Apoplexies, as the Soles of the Feet. But the Manner in which the Soles of the Feet are to be cauterised in that Disorder, the fore-mentioned Author has endeavoured to demonstrate in a particular Table, for which see *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 11. where the Parts to be cauterised are signified by the Letters A A, the Cautery by the Letter B; though that Instrument may doubtless be of another Figure than a square one. I tried this Practice upon a Person in an Apoplexy; but, instead of recovering, he died. The use of Cauteries in Apoplexies.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of BURNING *with* MOXA.

TO Cauterisations it may not be improper to join burning with Flax and *Moxa*, which latter is a kind of downy Substance, separated from the Leaves of a sort of *Indian* Mugwort, and is used by the *Indian* Nations; but the first we find was used by HIPPOCRATES, and the other ancient Physicians, to cauterise Parts in Pain. Some of the Moderns wonderfully extoll Cauterisation with *Moxa*, as the most effectual Means to cure, and wholly extirpate the Gout. But for the Art of cauterising with it, it may be necessary to observe the following Particulars, *(viz.)* In the first Place to make a small Cone of the Lint or *Moxa*, about a Thumb's Breadth long, (see *Tab.* XII. at the Letters A and B) made much after the same Manner as they

they uſually are for a Suffitus. The Baſis of this Cone is to be ſtuck upon the Part with Gum Arabic, or Gum Tragacanth, and its Point is then to be fired by a Candle, or a burning Coal. By this means not only the Cone will be gradually conſumed, but the painful Part will be at laſt by degrees cauteriſed, and thence the Pains of the Gout will frequently have ſome Remiſſion. But if the Pains do not entirely vaniſh at the firſt, a new Cone is to be applied again to the Part, and the Cauteriſation thus continued till the Pain ceaſes. But, however this Proceſs may have been cried up by many of the *Europeans*, it is at preſent quite in Diſuſe, and that not without Reaſon; for, beſides the acute Pain which it cauſes, it is frequently found to have little or no Effect. But the *Chineſe* and *Japoneſe* have the Operation at this Time in the higheſt Eſteem; inſomuch that it, with their *Acupuncturation*, makes their chief Remedies.

Theſe Cauteriſations are ſaid to be at preſent in uſe among the *Arabians*. More may be ſeen upon this Head in RHYNIUS *de Arthridite*, pag. 145. CLEYERUS *in Medicinâ Sinicâ*. PURMANNUS *in Chirurg.* Part III. p. 292. PECHLINUS *in Obſ.* pag. 263. VALENTINI *Polychreſt. Exotic.* pag. 197. and a particular Diſſertation upon *Moxa*; and laſtly, KOEMPFER *in Amœnit. Exotic.* pag. 519. and in his *Hiſtor. Nat. Japon.*

CHAP. XXIV.

Of CAUSTIC *and* CORRODING MEDICINES.

The Uſe of *Cauſtics.*

I. CAUSTIC and Corroding Medicines, as they are called by our Surgeons, are thoſe Medicines which being applied to Parts, conſume, and, as it were, burn them like hot Irons; whence the *Greeks* gave them the Names of *Cauſtics*; and CELSUS denominates them *Adurentia* and *Exedentia*: However, they differ in this from actual Cauteries, that they perform their Effects ſlower, and with leſs Force and Pain; whereas in the Application actual Cauteries act inſtantaneouſly, and occaſion moſt acute Pain. Potential Cauteries differ among themſelves in various Degrees of Strength, according to their different Subſtance and Preparation; ſo that ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs, is applied to a Part for any Purpoſe. But among the various kinds of potential Cauteries, the moſt conſiderable and effectual among us is the *Lapis Infernalis*, which is prepared *e Calc. viv. & Cinerib. clavellatis*, and which is applied for the opening Abſceſſes, as we have before mentioned (in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* III. § XI.) but there are ſome who prefer *Lunar* Cauſtic, or a Salt prepared from a Calcination of Soap-boilers Lees, or *Ol. Vitriol.* or a Solution of Mercury in *Aq. fort.* Butter of Antimony, and a Mixture of Soap and Quick-Lime, or laſtly, an arſenical or mercurial Sublimate, mixt with a little Honey. But it ſeems much ſafer to abſtain from the arſenical and mercurial Sublimate, leſt we ſhould occaſion thoſe grievous Diſorders and violent Pains, nay even Convulſions and Death, which they ſometimes produce. In what Manner potential Cauteries are to be applied for opening Abſceſſes, and making Iſſues, we have before declared in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* III. § X; alſo *Part* II. *Sect.* I. *Chap.* XIX. § IV. For thoſe Cauteries are ſaid to be ſtrong enough to remove Warts, Tubercles, Excreſ-

Excreſcences, Sarcomas, Encyſted Tumors, Wens, and ſcirrhous Tumors, if they are properly applied either ſuperficially, or to the Root of the diſordered Parts: By theſe an Hydrocele may be conveniently opened, and even a whole cancerous Breaſt may be removed. A conſiderable Inſtance of the Succeſs of this Practice in *Germany*, we have from the celebrated Sutorius of *Norimberg*, afterwards Surgeon to the Duke of *Brunſwick*; but great Caution is neceſſary in this kind of Practice, not to irritate ſuch Parts and Diſorders by theſe Medicines, which, if they ſhould prove inflexible, might endanger the Patient's Life: For thus a *Scirrhus* may often be turned into a Cancer; and if they are applied to the Eyes or Eyelids, they may hurt Viſion, and may ſometimes occaſion profuſe Hæmorrhages, if applied near large Veins and Arteries; or, laſtly, they may occaſion Convulſions, by injuring the Nerves; though perhaps theſe are not all the bad Conſequences that may attend an injudicious Uſe of potential Cauteries; but for the ſkilful Application of them, we ſhall give ſome Directions hereafter.

CHAP. XXV.

Of opening Abscesses.

THE Methods to be uſed for opening Abſceſſes, I think, have been already deſcribed in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* VIII. § viii. therefore, to avoid Tautology, we ſhall refer our Reader thither.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Warts.

I. WARTS are commonly known to be ſmall Excreſcences of the Skin, ſeated in moſt Parts of the Body, but chiefly in the Hands and Face; their Size and Figure are very various, ſome are very broad and flat, ſome again are very ſlender, and others appear in form of a Pear hanging by it's Stalk. Theſe are commonly removed more for the Deformity they occaſion, eſpecially in the Face, Neck, and Breaſts of beautiful Women, than for any Pain or Danger: And, notwithſtanding the great Variety of ſuperſtitious and inſignificant Remedies which are ſometimes uſed by the Populace, and even ſome Phyſicians, for the Removal of Warts, none of them are ſo expeditious and certain as the Means which come from the Surgeon. The various kinds of Warts.

II. To come therefore to the Purpoſe, we ſhall briefly deliver the chief Artifices uſed by Surgeons for the Removal of theſe Excreſcences; and the firſt that offers is that by Ligature, which conſiſts chiefly in this, violently to bind a Horſe-hair, or a piece of fine Thread or Silk about the ſlender and depending Root of the Excreſcence. By this means the nutritious Veſſels being compreſſed, and the uſual Supply of Fluids being cut off, it gradually withers and decays. Cure by Ligature.

Cure by Extirpation. III. A ſecond Method of removing theſe Excreſcences is by ſome ſharp Inſtrument, to wit, by taking them up by a pair of Plyers, and cutting them cautiouſly off with a pair of Sciſſors. The Wound is to be dreſſed for ſome time with *Lapis Infernalis*, or ſome other cauſtic Medicine, but if there be any of its Root remaining, out of which a freſh Tubercle might ariſe, it may be corroded and deſtroyed.

Removal by Cauſtic. IV. But if the Excreſcence is of the larger kind, it is more adviſeable to have recourſe to cauſtic Applications. But to make theſe act the more expeditiouſly, it may be proper to cut off the external and the hardeſt part of the Tubercle, either with a *Scalpel*, Razor, or pair of ſharp Sciſſors, and then to dreſs the Wound with Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, or Spirit of Salt. But if theſe ſeem not ſtrong enough for the Purpoſe, more vehement ones may be uſed, ſuch as Spirit and Oil of Vitriol, *Aqua fortis*, and Butter of Antimony. On the contrary, the ſofter and ſmaller kind of Warts may be removed barely by wetting with the Juice of Celandine, or the Milk of Spurge. In the mean time, Care ſhould be taken to prevent any of theſe Applications from getting into the Eyes, when they are uſed about the Eye-lids, which might blind the Patient. To prevent theſe Effects, it may be proper to circumſcribe the Wart with a Ring of Wax, or a perforated piece of Plaſter, ſo that the Wart may come through; by which means the Wart only will be corroded, and the other Parts remain entire. By the ſame Methods other Tubercles and Spots, which deform a Perſon, may be removed.

Removal by actual Cautery. V. A fourth Method of removing Warts is by ſome actual Cautery, accommodated to the Size of the Excreſcence, ſo that it may penetrate to its Root, when applied. Though there are many violent means to extirpate Warts, yet none can equal that of the actual Cautery, which occaſions moſt acute, though uſually but a momentaneous Pain. The Part cauterized may be often dreſſed with *Baſilicon*, or ſome other digeſtive Ointment and cooling Plaſter, ſuch as *de Sperm. Ranar.* This is the moſt certain Method of removing theſe Excreſcences, for they never return.

Removal by Evulſion. VI. The fifth and laſt Method is that uſed by Mountebanks upon the Stage, which conſiſts chiefly in anointing the Tubercle with ſome mollifying Ointment; after which they very violently pull it out by the Nails of their Fore-finger and Thumb. But as this method of Cure is not very agreeable, ſo it is often found to be alſo ineffectual; for they generally return again from the Remainder of the Root.

Cancerous Warts. VII. Laſtly, we are here not to omit taking notice of ſome Warts that are livid and blue, which are uſually ſeated in the Face, Lips, and about the Eyes, and are of a cancerous Diſpoſition, much better left to themſelves; for when they are irritated, they frequently degenerate into a Cancer, and miſerably torment the Face, Eyes, and other Parts in which they are ſeated.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

The Method of removing Excreſcences, fleſhy Tumors, *and* Marks from the Mother.

I. EVERY preternatural Tumor which ariſes upon the Skin, and grows in the Form of a Wart or Tubercle, is called an Excreſcence; they are by the *Greeks* called *Acrothymia*, and if they are born with a Perſon, as they frequently are, they are commonly called *Nævi Materni*, or Marks from the Mother; but if the Tumor is large, ſo as to depend from the Skin like a fleſhy Maſs, it is then uſually called a *Sarcoma*. Theſe Tumors ariſe in all Parts of the Body; more particularly in the Head, Face, Eye-brows, Neck, Breaſt, Abdomen, Anus, Legs, and Arms. But the worſt of theſe Tumors are thoſe which ariſe in the Private Parts: The Size and Figure of them are various, they ſometimes ariſing to a very conſiderable Bulk, which are deſcribed and figured variouſly by the Writers of *Obſervations*. With regard to their Colour, ſome reſemble that of the Skin, others are inclined to black or red. And, laſtly, with regard to their Figure, ſome are like Strawberries, Mulberries, Grapes, Figs, Pears, Mice, and various other Figures. What an Excreſcence is.

II. With regard to the Treatment of theſe, it is to be obſerved, that almoſt the ſame Artifices may here take place as for the Removal of Warts, either by Ligature, the Knife, or actual and potential Cauteries, according as their different Sizes, Situations, Figures, the Patient's Habit of Body, his Will, and other Circumſtances may require. For the reſt, when any of theſe Excreſcences have a very large Root, which the *Greeks* call *Myrmexia*, or if there are large Arteries or Veins near its Root, or if it be firmly joined to any Bone, or have a tendency to turn cancerous, the Surgeon ſhould then remove them with great Caution; or, when there is great Danger, he ought wholly to neglect them, to prevent expoſing his Reputation and the Patient to great Dangers. When theſe Tumors are ſeated near large Veins and Arteries, it is often proper to have Styptics, Bandages, and often actual Cauteries, in readineſs to ſtop the Hæmorrhage, eſpecially if they are removed by Abſciſſion. Their Removal.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Encyſted Tumors, *and eſpecially* Scirrhi, Atheromata, Steatomata, Meliceres, *and others.*

I. WHEN Tumors that ariſe from different Parts of the Body are contained in certain membranous Coats, they are commonly called *Encyſted Tumors*, being ſometimes harder or ſometimes ſofter, of a paliſh Colour, and uſually attended with little or no Pain. Theſe kinds of Tumors ariſe almoſt in all Parts of the Body, from Obſtructions, either in the Glands, or adipoſe Membrane, more eſpecially in the Head, Face, and Neck, where they frequently occaſion great Deformity. The membranous Coat with which they are inveſted is often of a conſiderable Thickneſs, and is uſually the Coat of the diſordered Various kinds of Encyſted Tumors.

Gland, or some of the adipose Cells. At their Beginning they are usually very small and moveable, being a considerable time encreasing by degrees, till at last they sometimes arrive to an enormous and surprising Bulk. The Consistence of some of these Tumors is soft and fluctuating, of others more hard and consistent: The Figure of them is various, some being like Filberts, Acorns, Bullets, Walnuts, and Eggs; others again like Pears suspended by a sort of Stalk, like some of the fleshy Excrescences; some have a very large Root, and resemble one's Fist, Head, or other Figure. The Bulk of some of these Tumors has sometimes increased to that degree as to weigh many Pounds; others of these Tumors so firmly adhere to the adjacent Parts as to be wholly immoveable, and become of so hard a Consistence as to resemble a bony Callus; though many of them always remain soft and moveable. Several kinds of these Encysted Tumors are variously distinguished by their different Consistences: When their Contents resemble Paste they are then called *Atheromata*; if they are of the Consistence of Honey they are termed *Meliceres*; but if they are of a fattish Consistency, like Suet or Lard, they then take the Name of *Steatomata*; if they happen in a Gland which becomes indurated, the Tumor is then called *Scirrhous*; and lastly, when they are of a fleshy Consistence they are termed *Sarcomata*. Some of these Tumors, as [a] CELSUS has observed, have been found full of Hair. Again, these Tumors are variously distinguished and denominated from their different Situations: For when they are seated under the Scalp, they are called by the Name of *Talpa*, *Testudo*, or *Lupia*; when they are seated in the Neck, *Strumæ*, or *Scrophulæ*; but when they are situated in the Hands or Feet, especially near the Tendons of their Muscles, they are usually denominated *Ganglia*.

Diagnosis of encysted Tumors.

II. These Encysted Tumors are usually discoverable without much difficulty by the Eye and Hand; but they are very difficultly discernable from other Tumors barely by their external Signs, if we do not discover their Difference by feeling whether they are harder, softer, or more or less consistent; for as the external Skin receives little or no Alteration in its Colour in the several sorts of these Tumors, we can therefore form little or no Judgment by it. Nor is it of any great Consequence to be acquainted with the Nature of the included Matter, except the Hardness, before we proceed to the Cure of these Tumors; for whatever Matter they contain, the manner of Treatment is pretty much the same: It is however to be observed that *Scirrhi* or *Sarcomata* are the hardest of any of these Tumors; next to these come *Steatomata*; all the rest are still softer, and may require some Variation in their Treatment according to their degree of Consistence. Those Tumors seated in the Neck, which are called *Strumous* and *Scrophulous*, are commonly thought to be the Glands in the Neck indurated; but I have frequently observed *Steatomata* and other Encysted Tumors in the adipose parts of the Neck. For it seems scarce possible that those very small Glands which are situated in the Neck, should grow to such a stupendous Bulk as sometimes to hang over the Abdomen: Whereas those in the adipose Parts may easily do so. But besides these, there are also frequently lesser Tumors in the Neck, which seem to be those Glands indurated and much enlarged, being in fact a kind of *Scirrhi*.

Prognosis of encysted Tumors.

III. When Encysted Tumors are without Pain, are neither too hard, nor too much enlarged, they presage no great Danger, insomuch that it is common

[a] *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 6.

for

for poor People, and those who are afraid of the Surgeon's Hand, to bear them to the End of their Lives, without any great Inconveniency. But when they grow too large, so as sometimes to weigh ten or twenty Pounds; when they cause violent Pains, as scirrhous Tumors frequently do, then, besides the intolerable Trouble they give the Patient, they also add great Deformity; and, if they are not timely removed, they often occasion a Consumption, or Cancer, putting the Patient in imminent Danger of his Life, as we before observed in the Chapter of *Scirrhous Tumors*. Every one must know, that, in the Treatment of these Tumors, for a Cure, the Assistance of the Knife is constantly to be called in; because they will not easily digest, or be brought to Suppuration, as we have already observed in Scirrhous Tumors. In the mean time, those Tumors are more safely and easily removed by the Knife, which are of no long Standing, are soft, small, and moveable; whereas those which are very large and hard, are attended with great Danger, especially if they are seated near to large Veins and Arteries, by Nerves, Tendons, or upon the Joints; or, if they happen in feeble and old People, so that the Surgeon may judge from the Nature of the Tumor, and Circumstances of the Patient, whether or no, and by what means, it is curable.

IV. With regard to the Cure of these Tumors, various Methods are prosecuted. I am not insensible, that many Surgeons are for an immediate Extirpation of all Encysted Tumors, without any more Delay; but I am rather inclined, with HIPPOCRATES, first to try them with more gentle Methods of Cure. Whenever I meet with these Tumors, as yet soft, and of no long Standing, I think it every way more proper to disperse, or else to suppurate them, before the Knife is called in for Assistance; but, on the contrary, when these Tumors appear to be very hard, and of long standing, it seems most proper to refrain from topical Remedies. For those Means are so far from succeeding in the Digestion or Discussion of Scirrhous and Steatomatous Tumors, that they very often increase them, and sometimes turn them into a Cancer; whereas they might have been tolerable in themselves for many Years; so that under these Circumstances we must rely altogether on Extirpation: but if the Patient is afraid of the Knife, and will admit no Means but topical Remedies, it may not be amiss to use some of the discutient or digestive Plasters, of which sort are, *de Ammoniaco*, *de Galbano*, *de Ranis cum Mercurio*, *Diachylon cum Mercurio*, *de Melilot. Oxycrat. Diasapon*, *&c.* SCULTETUS (in *Obs.* 87.) assures us, he has cured various Encysted Tumors of the *Meliceres* kind with *Ceratum Diasinapios*; but before a Plaster of that is applied, it is generally adviseable to anoint the Part first with *Balsam. Peruv. Ol. Sapon. vel Petroleum*, *&c.* by which means the Tumor frequently diminishes by degrees, till it be at length dispersed; to do which the more effectually, a little Mercurial Ointment should be well rubbed into the Tumour every Day before a Fire. See more concerning the Dispersion of Scirrhous Tumors in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* XVI. Cure by Discussing.

V. If the Tumor does not diminish by the use of discutient Applications, you must endeavour to bring it to Suppuration; and this more especially when it is of the softer kind, like the *Meliceris* or *Atheroma*. For this Purpose the Application of a Plaster of *Diachylon* with the Gums, and the Repetition of warm emollient Cataplasms to the Tumor, are extremely useful; and the more so, if you moisten the Middle of the Tumor every Day with a little strong Sp. Cure by Suppuration.

Sp. Salis Ammoniaci. When the included Matter has thus acquired a due Softneſs, and the Integuments appear a good deal extenuated, you ought then to open the Tumor by a large Inciſion, and, having diſcharged the Matter with as much as you can of its including Cyſt, the Remainder is to be brought away by dreſſing with digeſtive or detergent Medicines; for if the Tunics of the Cyſt be not entirely diſcharged, the Tumor generally returns again ſoon after the Wound has been healed. In the Time you are deterging the Abſceſs, it may be proper to apply a *Diachylon* Plaſter externally, to keep the Lips moiſt, and better diſpoſed to unite afterwards.

Cure by Extirpation.

VI. But if the Tumor can be neither diſperſed, nor ſuppurated, but continues to enlarge itſelf, 'tis generally in that Caſe moſt adviſeable to make an Extirpation of it, before it grows too large, or degenerates into a cancerous Nature. There are ſeveral Methods in practice for removing or extirpating theſe Tumors, according to their Size and Nature: Thoſe which are ſmall and hard, or hang by a Root as by a Stalk, are generally beſt removed by Ligature, in the manner of Warts; by which means they wither, and fall off of themſelves in a few Days. But the moſt ready and expeditious Method is to cut them off with a *Scalpel*, and then to heal up the Wound; but if in removing them this way, you divide a conſiderable Artery, you may ſtop it by ſome potential, or even the actual Cautery, or elſe by taking it up with a Needle and Thread. Laſtly, theſe Tumors may be often removed by the Application of cauſtic or corroding Medicines retained about the Root by means of Plaſters, Compreſſes, and Bandage, and when you find the Root of the Tumor almoſt corroded through, the reſt may be divided by the *Scalpel*.

Removal of the larger kinds.

VII. If the Root of the Encyſted Tumor appears too large for it to be conveniently taken off by Ligature, you muſt then remove it either by the Knife or Cauſtics, though the latter is uſually preferred by moſt Surgeons. In order to extirpate it by the Knife, you muſt firſt make a longitudinal Inciſion upon the Tumor, and, if that does not appear ſufficient, make another Inciſion a-croſs the former, till you think the Wound large enough for taking out the Tumor; in order to which you next dilate the Integuments, and ſeparate them from the Cyſt of the Tumor, by the Aſſiſtance of your Fingers and the *Scalpel*; by which means you are to take it out whole, if poſſible. That you may ſucceed the better in the Operation, it will be proper for an Aſſiſtant to diſtract or dilate the Lips of the Wound, either with Hooks or his Fingers, and to wipe up the Blood as it flows with a Sponge, that the Surgeon may not be impeded in his Work. When the Tunic or Cyſt of the Tumor appears, which is uſually pretty white and hard, the Surgeon is then to take hold of, and elevate the Tumor with the Fingers of his Left Hand, if the Tumor be ſmall enough; but if it be too large to be thus held and elevated, it may be done by another Aſſiſtant, with the Hook, *Tab.* VIII. or the *Forceps*, *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* 1. or elſe he may paſs a crooked Needle and ſtrong Thread croſs-wiſe under the Tumor, and by that means elevate it, while he circumſpectly frees it from the adjacent Parts, which is generally done with moſt Eaſe in the moveable kind of theſe Tumors; but in the more fixed, the Taſk is pretty difficult. But in thus freeing the Tumor, the Surgeon muſt be cautious not to injure any important Part that may be contiguous; and if the Tumor to be extipated is either in the upper or lower Extremities, where perhaps a large Artery or Vein is to be di-

vided, in that Case the *Tourniquet* may, and even ought to be first fixed upon the Limb; which Circumstances being duly observed, Tumors of this nature have been successfully extirpated, of many Pounds weight, and which have been not only lodged in the fleshy Parts, but have even adhered to the Bones and Jaws [a].

VIII. The Tumor being thus carefully extracted, if the Wound and Hæmorrhage be small, you may press the Lips together with your Fingers, and by covering the same with Lint and Compresses, retained with a proper Bandage, the Patient is generally cured in a few Days time. But in case of a profuse Hæmorrhage, the Blood is to be stopped, either by Ligature, Astringents, or the actual or potential Cautery, as we have directed more at large in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* II. Treatment after Extraction.

IX. But if by Neglect or Accident the including Cyst of the Tumor should be broke or wounded in its Extraction, Care must be afterwards taken entirely to remove it, otherwise the Tumor will speedily return. Indeed if the Tumor be either a *Scirrhus*, *Sarcoma*, *Steatoma*, or in a glandular Part, the Contents are hard enough to make a clean Extirpation of it, notwithstanding its including Coats be wounded; but when the Matter of the Tumor is soft or fluid, by its escaping, the Tumor will become flaccid, so that it will be hardly possible to make a clean Extirpation of the Cyst, without leaving some Fragments behind, which must in that Case be brought away, by dressing the Abscess with Digestives, and deterging with *Præcipitat. rub. Alumen. ust. Ung. Ægyptiac. &c.* mixed with your digestive Ointments; by which means, having cleared the *Sinus*, you may incarn and heal, as in other Wounds, without the Danger of a Relapse. Removal of Fragments of the Cyst.

X. If you rather chuse to remove Tumors of this kind by the use of Caustics, you must, in that Case, apply a piece of *Lapis infernalis*, *Butyr. Antimon. &c.* upon it, defending the other Parts by a perforated Plaster, as we directed *Chap.* XIX. § IV. But, in my opinion, this is not a safe Practice in those Encysted Tumors which are hard, large, inveterate, and painful, or inclining to be cancerous; for thus you may easily turn a *Scirrhus* into a real Cancer; and even in others 'tis hardly possible thus to erode them quite away without inducing violent Pains, Fever, Hæmorrhage, and other malignant Symptoms, to the Hazard of the Patient's Life. It is therefore, in the general, much better to have recourse to the Knife, for the Removal of these Tumors, when they are large and hard, notwithstanding we now and then meet with an Instance of their being successfully extirpated by Caustics. But if the Tumor appear soft and yielding, like the *Atheroma* or *Meliceres*; in that Case I frequently apply a Caustic, so as to make a Way through the Integuments and Cyst, or else dividing them by an Incision in the middle, I discharge their Contents, and then deterge and incarn as in other Abscesses; which last Method I take to be milder than an Incision and Extirpation of the Cyst by the *Scalpel*. Use of Caustics in these Tumors.

[a] See ROONHUYSEN *Obs.* I. *pag.* 4. SCULTETUS *cum notis* TILINGII. PECHLIN *Obs. pag.* 542. PETIT *apud* GARENGEOT *Chirurg. Tom.* II. *Cap. de Tumor. Tunicat.* LE DRAN, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

The Method of extracting Foreign Bodies from Wounds.

WE meet with very little in the ancient Syſtems of Phyſic and Surgery concerning the Extraction of Bullets, which may poſſibly be, in ſome meaſure, owing to their not being ſo much in uſe, or at leaſt not ſo fatal formerly as now; we indeed read in CELSUS[a], that Leaden Balls were uſed by Soldiers in War before the Birth of CHRIST; but then I ſuppoſe they were only flung by Slings or Bows, the deſtructive Powder being at that Time unknown. For the ſame Reaſon we alſo meet with no Directions for extracting Fragments of Bomb or Granade Shells, which are of a later Invention; but then they are more large in the methods of removing the Ends of Darts, Spikes, Arrows, Swords, and ſuch like Weapons. And though, at this time of day, Arrows are hardly ever uſed but among barbarous Nations, yet it may not be here improper to give brief Directions for their Extraction, if they ſhould chance to come under the Surgeon's Care; and, in doing this, we ſhall find that almoſt the whole Buſineſs conſiſts in drawing out the Head, ſo as that its protuberant Beard or Hooks may not wound and lacerate the contiguous Parts. If it appears to be lodged but ſuperficially under the Integuments, it will be beſt to draw it out the ſame way it entered, provided you firſt dilate the Wound ſufficiently by Inciſion, rather than give Occaſion for any of the adjacent Parts to be lacerated; otherwiſe it may be thruſt forwards, and drawn out in the Direction of it's Point in the oppoſite ſide, having firſt made an Inciſion to meet it; which laſt Method is moſt eligible, when the Weapon has deſcended very deep, ſo that there is much leſs Space for it to paſs onward, than to be drawn back again; and alſo when it has paſſed beyond any large Blood-veſſels, or Nerves, ſo that it would induce a Laceration of them, to draw it back; and therefore, to avoid them, it muſt be thruſt forward through an Inciſion made in the neareſt and moſt convenient part of the oppoſite Side. The Method of extracting the Ends of Spikes, Swords, Sticks, or the Fragments of Glaſs, Paper, Cloaths, *&c.* you may find it in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XXXIII. and, in the third Chapter following, you will find the Method of extracting Bullets and Grains of Gunpowder, in Gun-ſhot Wounds. Laſtly, if any of theſe foreign Bodies have ruptured a large Blood-veſſel in the upper or lower Extremities, ſo as to excite a profuſe and dangerous Hæmorrhage, it will, in that Caſe, be immediately neceſſary to apply the *Tourniquet* upon a convenient Part of the Limb before you ſearch for the Body, which being extracted, the next Step is to ſecure the ruptured Veſſel, and dreſs the Wound.

[a] *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 5.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Of SUTURES *of* WOUNDS.

I. THERE are two kinds of Sutures uſed by Surgeons in Wounds, the firſt of which is made with a Needle, and diſtinguiſhed by the Name of the *true* or *bloody Suture*; the other is made by the Application of ſticking Plaſters, and is termed the *dry* or *falſe Suture*. Sutures are not to be uſed indifferently in all Wounds, but in thoſe chiefly, in which the Lips cannot be cloſely approximated by Deligation, as in many of the tranſverſe, oblique, or angular Wounds, which have been lately inflicted, are quite free from any foreign Bodies, and are not attended with any Loſs of Subſtance: In many of which a Suture will be of great Service, not only by expediting the Healing, or Union of the Wound, but alſo by procuring a ſmaller and neater Cicatrix. The dry Suture is uſed chiefly in ſuch Wounds as are ſuperficial, of no great Depth or Length, and particularly for thoſe inflicted on the Face; though even in theſe there are ſome Surgeons, who prefer and make the true Suture; but I think the different Circumſtances and Diſpoſitions of Wounds may very well direct the Surgeon ſometimes to one, and ſometimes to the other kind of Suture: For what need is there of ſtitching up a Wound whoſe Lips may be well approximated, and retained together by Plaſter and Bandage? I think the Needle ought in ſuch Caſes to be ſpared, both for the Eaſe of yourſelf and the Patient. But, on the contrary, in large and deep Wounds, where the Lips cannot be cloſely retained by Plaſter and Bandage, or in thoſe where the Part is almoſt amputated, or hangs by a little bit, as in the Noſe, Ears, Cheeks, Chin, Forehead, Fingers, *&c.* there you ought immediately to conjoin the Lips by Suture with Needle and Thread. The Kinds and Uſes of Sutures.

II. As we have already ſufficiently explained the Method of making Sutures in Wounds (in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* I. § XXXIX. *& ſeq.*) we ſhall here only add a few neceſſary Cautions, as 1. That you ought always to ſhave the Hair of the Part clean off with a Razor, before you attempt to conjoin the Lips of the Wound by dry Suture, with ſticking Plaſters. 2. That when one Plaſter does not well retain the Lips, you muſt apply ſeveral, either by the Side of, or acroſs each other, as in *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 4, 5, 6. You are alſo to obſerve, 3. That the true Suture with Needle and Thread is of two kinds, Simple and Compound: The firſt of which comprehends the *knotted*, the *Glovers*, and *circumvoluted Suture*. And, among theſe, the firſt is ſo called from its diſtinct Knots, *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 16. the *Glovers* from its Reſemblance to the Suture uſed by theſe Artiſts, and by the Surgeon for Wounds of the Inteſtines, *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 20. The *circumvoluted Suture* is when the Thread is wound about the Needle, after it has been entered through both Lips of the Wound, as in *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 21, 22. for the Hare-lip; in treating of which we ſhall deſcribe it more particularly. The Suture of a Tendon is alſo of a particular kind, as we ſhall deſcribe in our Chapter of uniting divided Tendons by this means, in the End of our Operations. Beſides theſe now mentioned, there were various other Sutures uſed by the ancient Surgeons, as the *Sutura Sartoria*, *Satura Chelſiana*, *& Clavata*, the laſt being made upon Quills or cylindrical Sticks, as in *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 19. Directions for Sutures.

But we ſhall not inſiſt upon a particular Deſcription of theſe, which have been long out of Uſe; only we may obſerve, that the *Sutura clavata* has been lately revived, and recommended, with a little Variation, by PALFYN and GARENGEOT, who, inſtead of Sticks or Quills, uſe a bit of Silk ſpread with Cerate, and rolled up into a Cylinder. 4. Laſtly, you muſt obſerve, that, in the Suture of deep Wounds, it is frequently neceſſary to introduce a Tent, and leave it at the bottom of the Wound, till its Fundus appears well deterged, that you may heal it from the Bottom upwards.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Separating Adheſions betwixt the Fingers *and* Toes.

Adheſions of the Fingers together.

I. WE frequently meet with new-born Infants, having ſeveral of their Fingers or Toes cohering, or grown together, either by a ſtrict Adheſion of their Fleſh, or elſe only by looſe Productions of the Skin, as in the Feet of Ducks and Geeſe: Though the ſame Diſorder is alſo ſometimes found in Adults, when their Fingers or Toes have been neglected after an Excoriation of them in Burns or Wounds. To be freed from which Malady the Patient is deſirous of invoking the Surgeon's Aid, partly to be rid of the Deformity, but chiefly to recover the proper Uſe of the Fingers. Theſe Adheſions may be ſeparated in a two-fold manner, according to the Nature of the Diſorder; *i. e.* either by cutting out the intermediate Skin with a Scalpel, or Pair of Sciſſors, or elſe barely by dividing them from each other with thoſe Inſtruments when they cloſely adhere. But to prevent their Coheſion again for the future, you muſt inveſt each of the Fingers ſeparately with a ſpiral Bandage about an Inch broad, and dipt in *Aq. Calcis cum Sp. Vini*, according to the Figure in our laſt, or XXXIXth Plate, on Bandages.

Or with the Palm of the Hand.

II. Sometimes the Fingers, inſtead of adhering to each other, grow to the Palm of the Hand, as I have more than once obſerved, from Wounds or Burns; ſo that they cannot by any Means be extended, or drawn back to open the Hand. For the Sake of Beginners, I ſhall recite the Method by which I cured three of theſe Patients. Firſt, I carefully ſeparated the Fingers from their Adheſions with the Palm, without injuring their Tendons, and, after dreſſing them with vulnerary Balſam, and ſcraped Lint, I extended them on a Ferula of thick Paſteboard; in which extended Poſture I treated the wounded Fingers ſeparately, till they were healed; but at every Dreſſing you ought to move the Fingers gently, to prevent a Rigidity or Stiffneſs of their Joints.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of AMPUTATING *diſeaſed and ſuperfluous Fingers.*

INfants are ſometimes born with ſupernumerary, miſhapen, and miſplaced Fingers, of various kinds, ſome with Nails and Bones, and others without, reſembling fleſhy Excreſcences. When the Deformity or Incumbrance of theſe make their

their Amputation neceſſary, it may be conveniently enough performed, either by the Scalpel, or a Pair of Sciſſors; eſpecially when there are no Bones in them; for if there are Bones, you muſt amputate with a ſtronger Pair of Sciſſors for the Purpoſe, able to cut through the Bones. If there are ſeveral of theſe Fingers, and the Infant appears too weak or infirm to have them all amputated at one Time, it is beſt to take them off at ſeparate and convenient Intervals, intermitting a few Days, ſo as to amputate the next, when the preceding is near well. The Hæmorrhage may be ſtopped with dry Lint and Compreſſes, or ſuch as have been dipt in *Spir. Vini*, and the Wound next healed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, as in others. In the Year 1718, I cured an Infant of three Weeks old, after taking off a ſuperfluous long Finger, which grew to the Thumb, which had a long Bone, and a ſort of Spur like that of a Cock, inſtead of a Nail; ſee *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 15. I proceeded firſt, by making an Inciſion through the Skin all round it with a Scalpel, and then cut through the Bone with a ſtrong Pair of Sciſſors; this done, I ſtopt the Hæmorrhage, which was inconſiderable, with Lint dipt in *Sp. Vini*, and a cloſe Bandage, and the Wound was afterwards ſpeedily healed with vulnerary Balſam. I could recite many more Cures of the ſame kind made by myſelf; but as the Method uſed was the ſame in all, they are not here neceſſary to be mentioned, ſince this alone will ſuffice.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of AMPUTATING *ſphacelated Fingers and Toes.*

I. FINGERS and Toes are uſually amputated by the Surgeon, chiefly upon three Accounts; 1. when they are ſo contuſed and ſhattered by Bullets or other Inſtruments, that they cannot be reſtored and preſerved: 2. when they are ſphacelated, or totally mortified, either from Cold, Contuſions, or other Cauſes; and, laſtly, 3. when they become carious, cancerous, or ſcirrhous, ſo as to be curable by no Remedies or Applications whatever, as I have met with frequent Inſtances. Nor is it uncommon for the Fingers of Maſons, Carpenters, and other Labourers, to be accidentally cruſhed, ſo as to make an Amputation of them unavoidable. See ROONHUYSE, *Obſerv. Chirurg.* XXV. When it is neceſſary to amputate Fingers and Toes.

II. Before the Surgeon proceeds to amputate Fingers or Toes, he ought to be firſt well aſſured, that there is no Poſſibility of preſerving them ſound and entire; and therefore if they appear to be but ſlightly cruſhed, or only beginning to be infeſted with a Gangrene, he ought to treat them with diſcutient and ſpirituous Applications, to prevent the Diſorder from ſpreading itſelf; at the ſame Time reducing and retaining the bony Fragment by his Fingers, and Deligation, as in other Fractures. But if they are ſo violently cruſhed as to hang but by a little bit, I know no great Reaſon why they ſhould not be immediately taken off, either by the Sciſſors or Scalpel; as they alſo ſhould, when any one Joint is completely ſphacelated; for Delays are, in thoſe Caſes, frequently very dangerous. But if any of the Fingers or Toes ſhould be cut off by any ſharp Inſtrument, ſo as to hang by a bit, the Wound being recent, though large, you Cautions to be firſt obſerved.

ought not to take off the pendulous Part, but replace it immediately, ſecuring it well by Plaſter and Deligation, and this even when the Part is cut quite off, but obliquely; for I knew an Inſtance of a Butcher's Finger, that was cut quite off obliquely, but being immediately fixed, and retained in its proper Place by Deligation with a Linen-rag, it adhered, and became well without any other Medicines. At leaſt, it is always beſt to try if it will not adhere, before you cut it off, and reject it; ſee *Chap.* LXXII. following.

Method of amputating.

III. The Manner of Amputating is chiefly threefold, either 1. by a Pair of ſtrong *Sciſſors*, or rather ſharp-edged *Pincers*, treating the Wound as we before directed in the preceding Chapter; or, 2. by the *Mallet* and *Chiſſel*, *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 17. with which the vitiated Parts are taken off at one Blow, as I have frequently done in cancerous Affections with a Caries or *Spina Ventoſa* in the Fingers; and ROONHUYSE has alſo thus ſucceſsfully amputated the Great-toe, being ſcirrhous, notwithſtanding what others may ſay againſt this Method. Or, laſtly, 3. the diſeaſed or mortified Parts are amputated by dividing in the next ſound Joint with a *Scalpel*, leaving or drawing back a large Part of the Skin, to wrap over the Stump, that it may heal the ſooner. This laſt Method of Amputating is preferable to the former, in that you are, by this means, certain to avoid any ſupervening Caries, or a ſplintering of the Bone; for which Reaſons I have uſed it with Succeſs for removing Thumbs and Fingers, even of old People, in the Articulation of them with the Metacarpus, when they have been totally deſtroyed by a Caries or Mortification. Some indeed imagine this Method of Amputating in the Joint to be not ſo convenient, becauſe a Cicatrix or Skin cannot be induced over the Cartilage; which is however an Obſtacle that I never yet met with, and may at worſt be eaſily avoided, by drawing back and leaving a large Part of the ſound Skin on, and by removing the cartilaginous Extremity of the metacarpal or metatarſal Bone; by which Means the Bone and Skin will more intimately unite and adhere. After the Amputation your Dreſſings muſt be made with ſcraped Lint, Compreſs, and Bandage, as we before directed; and, if the Patient be plethoric, in order to prevent Inflammation, or a future Hæmorrhage, it may be proper to take a few Ounces of Blood from a Vein. If any of the two foremoſt Internodes of the Fingers ſhould appear to be carious, and Part of the third, it is better to amputate the vitiated Part of the laſt by the *Mallet* and *Chiſſel*, which will more expedite the Cure, than to take off the whole Finger cloſe to the Metacarpus by the *Scalpel*. But if the whole Finger or Toe is entirely to be corrupted, it muſt then be taken off in the Articulation cloſe to the Metacarpus, leaving a good deal of the Skin. See Inſtances of Great-toes amputated in LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 112, 113, and 114.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWELFTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the Cupping-glaſs uſed at preſent in *Germany*, and elſewhere, for dry Cupping, or for extracting Blood after Scarification.

Fig. 2. Is the Scalpel, or Scarificator, commonly uſed by our *German* Cuppers. A the Handle, B the Edge, C the Part which is ſtruck extremely quick by the Finger, ſo as to make the Edge wound the Skin.

Fig. 3. Repreſents the Order or Poſition of the little Inciſions made in the Skin by the Cupper, that they may all be cleanly intercepted, or covered by the Cupping-glaſs, *Fig.* 1.

Fig.

Fig. 4. Exhibits the modern cubical Scarificator, making ſixteen Inciſions in the Order of *Fig.* 3. by one Stroke upon the Skin, and with very little Pain.

Fig. 5. Gives the Form or Shape of a Leech, for the Information of ſuch as may be ignorant of that Inſect: A the Mouth or Head by which it bites, B the Body and poſterior Parts; but it muſt be obſerved, that one and the ſame Leech may, by differently contracting and expanding itſelf, appear in a hundred Shapes, ſo that its Length and Thickneſs are very uncertain.

Fig. 6. Is the Needle uſed by the Inhabitants of *China* and *Japan* for making their Acupuncturation, which they celebrate in moſt Diſorders, as we do Phlebotomy. A the Handle, B the Point which enters the Fleſh.

Fig. 7. Is the little Hammer uſed to ſtrike in the preceding Needle: A the Head of this Hammer, B its Handle, CC a Caſe in the latter to depoſite the Needle in.

Fig. 8. Repreſents the actual and concealed Cautery, uſed formerly for the making of Iſſues, and is by ſome denominated *Capſula Caſſeriana.* A denotes the End of the actual Cautery, or red-hot Iron, protruding itſelf beyond the Caſe, BB is the wooden Caſe concealing the red-hot Iron from terrifying the Patient, C the Handle, by depreſſing which the Cautery is forced into the Skin.

Fig. 9. Is a Machine to be uſed inſtead of Deligation for Iſſues in the Arm, to be made a little longer for thoſe in the Neck, Leg, or Thigh. AA is a leathern Swath of about two or three Fingers Breadth. C is a Braſs-plate with ſeveral oblong Apertures, for intercepting the Hook B of the other Plate in the Manner of a Claſp.

Fig. 10. Shews the Syringe proper for injecting Liquors into the Urethra of Males, and the Vagina of Females, for various Uſes. AA the Body of the Syringe. B its Extremity, ending with an obtuſe Point inſtead of a ſmall Tube, to prevent the injected Liquor from regurgitating and flying about. C the Ring or Handle of the Sucker, by which the Liquor is drawn into, and forced out of the cylindric Body.

Fig. 11. AA ſhews the Parts of the Soles of the Feet, which the *Italian* Phyſician MISTICHELLIUS directs to be cauterized in Apoplexies, B the ſquare Iron Cautery for the Operation, which in that Diſorder, he ſays, is highly ſerviceable.

Fig. 12. Repreſents the Method of burning the Part affected in the Gout with the *Indian Moxa.* A denotes the Cone of *Moxa* not yet fired, and B one that is burning.

Fig. 13. Gives a View of ſeveral Encyſted Tumors *a b*; of ſcirrhous Glands in the Neck *c*, *d*; and of a fleſhy Excreſcence or Mark from the Mother, *e*.

Fig. 14. Repreſents the ſmall Scalpel, which I generally uſe for extirpating ſcirrhous Tumors, or Glands in the Neck, Wens, or even ſcirrhous Glands of the Breaſts.

Fig. 15. Repreſents the Hand of an Infant with ſix Fingers, in which A denotes the ſuperfluous Finger with a Nail like a Cock's Spur, which I took off by a Pair of amputating Sciſſors or Pincers; which Inſtrument I alſo uſe in a *Spina Ventoſa*, or Caries of the Fingers.

Fig. 16. Is a Hand with a whole Index, A, carious, which I amputate cloſe to the Metacarpus by the Scalpel *Fig.* 14, but then I alſo remove the Head of the

the first Phalanx, that the Wound may heal the sooner. B denotes a *Spina ventosa* in the middle Finger, and in the second Internode, which I amputate in the first Bone or Phalanx; C is a large Excrescence or Protuberance at the End of the little Finger, from the same Disorder, which I amputate in the second Bone, both of them by the Mallet and Chissel.

Fig. 17. Shews the Method of amputating the Great-Toe with the Mallet and Chissel, used by ROONHUYSE.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of AMPUTATING *the Hand, Cubitus, and Humerus.*

In what Cases Amputation is necessary.

I. THOUGH the Amputation of Arms and Legs is indeed with some Reason commonly esteemed one of the most terrible and severe Operations in Surgery, yet there are many Cases that occur daily in Practice, in which the Operation is absolutely necessary and unavoidable, in order to save the Life of the Patient. Such as, 1. when the Muscles of the Part or Limb are sphacelated[a]; 2. or when the Muscles and Bones are most violently contused and shattered; 3. when there is an incurable Caries, or *Spina Ventosa*[b]; 4. when the brachial, crural, or other large Artery, is either totally divided[c], or else wounded so as to bleed incessantly without any possibility of stopping the Hæmorrhage but by Ligature, in which Case 'tis hardly possible to preserve the Limb from mortifying, or save the Patient's Life without Amputation; 5. and lastly, this Operation is necessary in those Tumors of the Hand and Arm, which arise from a *Spina ventosa*, or some other irremediable Cause, the Patient being tortured with the utmost excruciating Pains, as described by M. A. SEVERINUS[d], BIDLOE[e], RUYSCH[f], *&c.* In the mean Time I would advise all prudent Surgeons, not to perform this Operation without there are other skilful Surgeons or Physicians, who also advise it, or think it necessary; by which means he may avoid many Reflections, which are often unjustly thrown upon a Surgeon without such Precaution.

Method of amputating the Hand.

II. To proceed regularly with Amputations in the upper Extremities, we shall begin with that of the Hand, which may, on some Occasions, be amputated, in the Manner of the ancient Surgeons, by one Blow with the Mallet upon a sharp Chissel fixed near the Carpus, as the Operation is represented in *Tab.* LIII. of SCULTETUS, *Edit. An.* 1666. But in reality this Method is often found to be not only unsafe, but even of dangerous Consequence, by violently confusing or fracturing some of the Bones and Parts in the Carpus. It is therefore not without Reason, that the Moderns reject this Practice for that with the Knife and Saw, with which they take off the Hand more slowly indeed, but more securely,

[a] See Part I. Book IV. Chap. XIV. preceding.
[b] See Part I. Book V. Chap. VIII, IX. preceding.
[c] I have frequently stopped profuse Hæmorrhages from the brachial Artery by Ligature, and therefore it will not be so often necessary to amputate the Arm on that Account, as many Surgeons imagine and direct.
[d] Lib. *de Abscess.* [e] *Exercit. Medic. Chirurg.*
[f] *Epist. Anatom.* Problem. XIV.

pro-

Fig: 1.

Fig: 3.

Fig: 4.

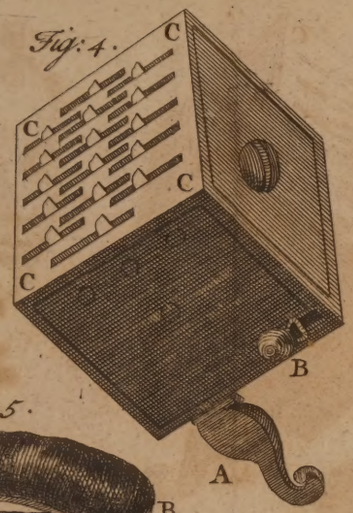


Fig: 2.

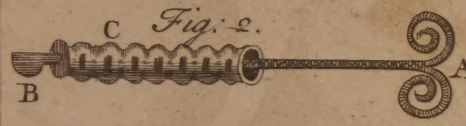


Fig: 5.

Fig: 7.

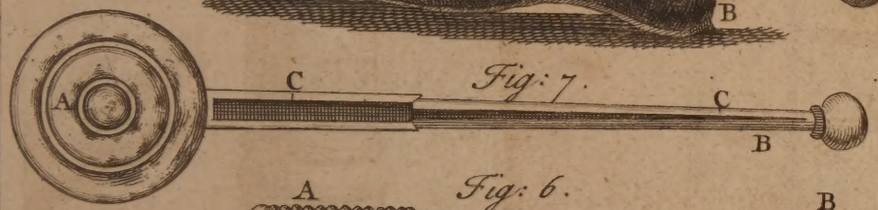


Fig: 6.

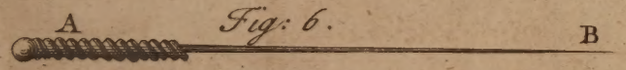


Fig: 8.

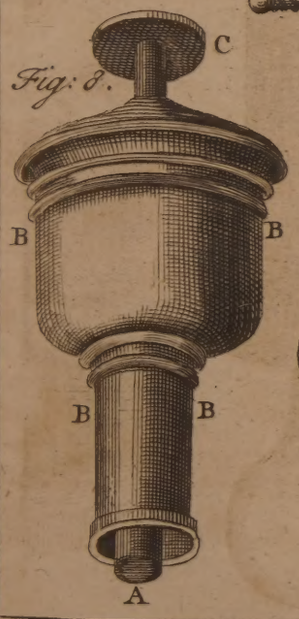


Fig: 9.

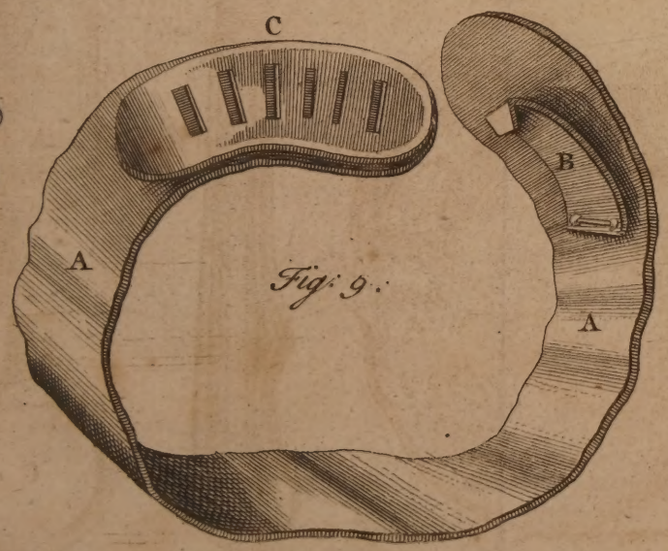


Fig: 14.

Fig: 10.

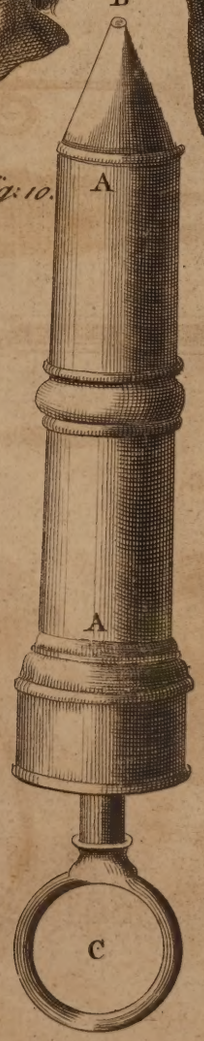


Fig: 13.

Fig: 15

Fig: 17.

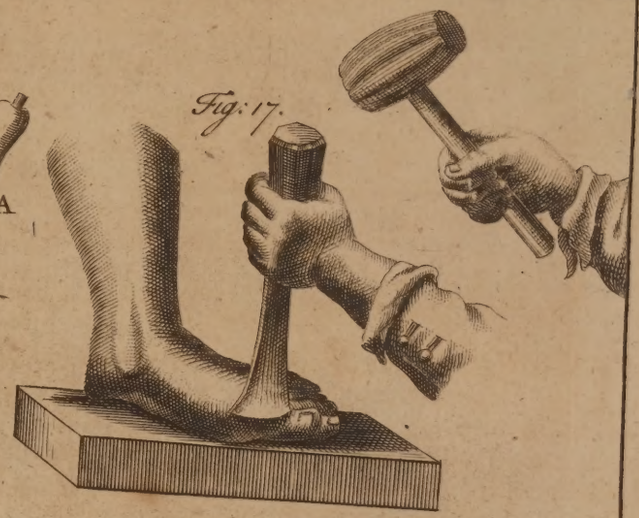
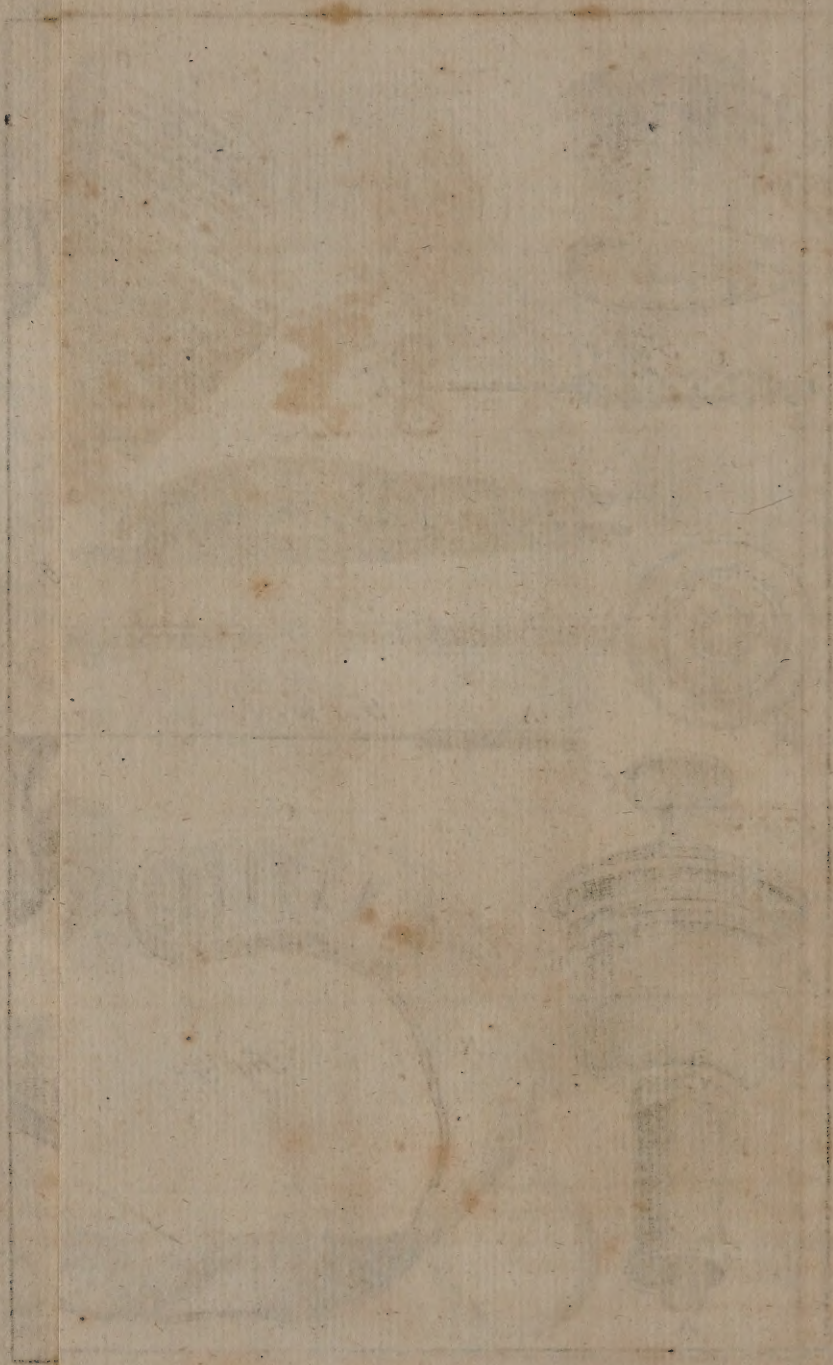


Fig: 12.

Fig: 16.

Fig: 11.



provided the Saw be not uſed to the Carpus or Metacarpus; becauſe the numerous Ligaments, Tendons, and ſmall Bones there ſeated, cannot ſafely be divided by the rough Teeth of that Inſtrument. [a] The Practice of the modern Surgeons is therefore here much the beſt, who amputate the Hand by the Knife and Saw, cutting through the Bones of the Cubitus, as will preſently appear.

What is to be obſerved in amputating the Arm.

III. When the Hand, Cubitus, or Humerus, are required to be amputated upon the account of ſome incurable Sphacelus, Caries, or other Diſorder, there are then two Things chiefly neceſſary to be obſerved: The firſt of theſe is the *Place where* the Amputation muſt be made, which muſt at leaſt be one or two Fingers Breadth above the mortified Part, never in the diſeaſed Part itſelf; nor ought theſe larger kinds of Amputations to be ever made in the Articulations; for (beſides other Difficulties) there being no Fleſh there to cover the Ends of the Bones, it will be almoſt impoſſible to heal the Stump [b], or prevent a Caries in the Head of the Bone, with other bad Symptoms. The next Thing required, after the proper Place for Amputation is aſſigned, according to the uſual Method, is (2.) *the Proviſion and Preparation of the ſeveral neceſſary Inſtruments* and Parts of the Apparatus, which are to be laid in Readineſs upon a large Plate, or convenient Part of the Table, yet ſo as that they may be concealed from the Patient's View, who might be not a little terrified and diſheartened by them.

The Inſtruments and Apparatus required.

IV. For the Sake of Beginners, we ſhall here enumerate the ſeveral Inſtruments neceſſary to compoſe the Apparatus for this Operation; which are, (1.) The *Tourniquet* before deſcribed in Part I. Book I. Chap. II. § IX. & *ſeq.* (2.) Some Ligatures, or Tapes, of a Finger's breadth, and about an Ell and a half long. (3.) A middling ſized Knife (*Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 1.) for dividing the Skin, to draw it back. (4.) A larger Scalpel, or Knife, of a crooked Figure (*Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 2.) for dividing the Remainder of the Fleſh. (5.) A Catlin or double-edged Scalpel (*Fig.* 3.) for dividing the intermediate Fleſh betwixt the Ulna and Radius. (6.) A Piece of Linen Cloth of about three Spans long and ſix Fingers Breadth, ſlit up length-wiſe about half way, as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 17. (7.) A well-tempered and ſharp Saw [c] (*Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 4.) for dividing the Bones. (8.) A Pair of Pliers, or Forceps, to hold the Ends of the Arteries (*Fig.* 5 and 6.) (9.) Some crooked Needles, armed with ſtrong Thread, or ſome Bits of blue Vitriol wrapped up in Lint or Cotton. (10.) Some ſmall ſquare Compreſſes, (*Tab.* II. *Fig.* 21.) (12.) A large Quantity of ſcraped Lint. (13.) Some aſtringent Powders, to ſtop the Hæmorrhage; or rather, as the former frequently inflames the Parts and impedes the Suppuration, provide ſome *Alcohol Vini & Oleum Terebinthinæ*, in proper Veſſels,

[a] Yet there have been ſome Surgeons who have in this Manner amputated the Hand by the Saw, in the Carpus or Metacarpus, as we learn from SCULTETUS, *loc. cit.* Nor is it impracticable, in my Opinion, to amputate the Hand in its Articulation with the Cubitus by the Scalpel, as in the preceding Chapter; though I muſt acknowledge myſelf to have never yet made the Experiment.

[b] But if a ſufficient Portion of the Skin be left on to cover the Stump, it may perhaps heal as readily as the Stumps of Fingers thus amputated.

[c] The Moderns have invented other Saws and Knives for Amputating, as may be ſeen in GARENGEOT's *Tract. de Inſtr. Chirurg.* But theſe, here deſcribed, being equally as good in all reſpects, I ſhall not inſiſt on them.

though

though in Reality we may well enough omit all of them. (14.) A large Bolſter of fine Tow, of a round Figure, and broad enough to cover the Stump, and retain the other Dreſſings; or, inſtead of this, a Piece of the Fungus called *Lupi Crepitus*, or Puff-ball, of the like Size and Figure. (15.) A Calf's or Swine's Bladder, or elſe a large Sticking Plaſter cut in the Form of a *Malta* Croſs, (*Tab.* II. *Fig.* 15.) or three ſeparate Plaſters, two Spans long, and two Fingers broad, for inveſting and ſecuring all the other Dreſſings on the Stump. (16.) A Compreſs in Form of a *Malta* Croſs, but larger than the Plaſter. (17.) A thick ſquare Compreſs, to inveſt the End of the Limb. (18.) Three other Compreſſes of two Spans long, and two Fingers breadth. (19.) A Roller or Bandage for the Deligation of the whole, of about five Ells long and three Fingers breadth; and laſtly, (20.) Some Wine, and other cordial Medicines, to aſſiſt and relieve the Patient in caſe of a Deliquium.

Poſition of the Patient, Aſſiſtants, and Surgeon.

V. The whole neceſſary Apparatus being thus provided, the next Buſineſs is for the Surgeon to diſpoſe the Patient, Aſſiſtants, and himſelf in a proper Poſture to begin the Operation. Firſt therefore, the Patient muſt be fixed on a low Chair or Stool, in the midſt of the Room, the Surgeon ſtanding betwixt his Legs, and ſix Aſſiſtants at leaſt around him; one of which ſhould ſtand behind the Patient, to hold his Body; another on the Side of the affected Arm, which he is to hold faſt by graſping the upper Part of the *Cubitus*; a third Aſſiſtant muſt hold the Hand, about to be amputated; and a fourth ſhould ſtand on one Side with the Apparatus of Inſtruments, to hand them as they may be wanted by the Operator; a fifth Aſſiſtant muſt ſtand ready with the ſeveral Dreſſings, Compreſs and Bandage, neceſſary to compleat the Deligation; and the ſixth or laſt ſhould be at Liberty to aſſiſt the Patient and Operator occaſionally, in handing Wine, Cordial, or any other thing they may want.

What muſt be done immediately before the Amputation.

VI. Things being thus far advanced, the Surgeon, who ſhould have a Napkin before him, to wipe his Hands when there may be occaſion, proceeds to fix the *Tourniquet* (*Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. K) moderately tight about the Patient's Arm, in the Manner we before directed (in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* II. § IX. *et ſeq.*) by which Means the brachial Artery will be compreſſed, ſo as to prevent any profuſe Hæmorrhage; and the Nerve being alſo a Partaker of the ſame Stricture, will make the Patient leſs ſenſible of Pain from the Operation. But to prevent the *Tourniquet* (*Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. K) from coming looſe, the Turn-ſtick muſt be held faſt by the Aſſiſtant ſtanding behind the Patient: but if you apply the Screw *Tourniquet*, figured in *Tab.* V. and VI. they will adhere tight upon the Part, without being held by an Aſſiſtant. This done, the Aſſiſtant holding the upper Part of the Arm, ſhould next draw the Skin ſtrongly upwards, while the Surgeon applies the Tape tight, and circularly about the Part, a little above where it is to be divided, in order to ſecure the fleſhy Parts cloſe to the Bones, that they may be cut through more eaſily and evenly. Some, as VERDUYN, uſe a Leathern Strop with a Claſp, inſtead of a Tape or Fillet, for this Purpoſe, which we ſhall conſider in *Chap.* XXXVI. *Sect.* III. following. The Surgeon now encourages his Patient with good Words, and Wine, or Cordial, before he enters on the Operation.

VII. The Operation itſelf is next begun by an annular Inciſion made through the Skin by the Surgeon, with a ſmall *Scalpel*, the Arm being extended in a parallel or even Direction, by the Aſſiſtants; one of which Aſſiſtants is then ordered to draw the Skin upward as much as poſſible. The Surgeon next divides the Fleſh, down to the Bones, all round, cloſe by the Margin of the retracted Skin, with the large crooked *Scalpel* (*Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 2.) by which Procedure the Skin will wrap over the Stump, and the whole will be healed a vaſt deal ſooner than by the method formerly uſed. The Surgeon now takes the *Scalpel*, with which he divided the Skin, or elſe the double-edged Catlin, *Fig.* 4. and therewith cuts through the Fleſh and Ligaments betwixt the *Ulna* and *Radius*, thereby alſo ſeparating the *Perioſteum* from the Bones where the Teeth of the Saw are to paſs, to avoid violent Pain and Inflammation from a Laceration of that nervous Membrane by the rough Teeth of the Inſtrument. This is no ſooner done, but the Aſſiſtants draw back the inciſed Fleſh above and below, to open a Paſſage to the Bones. And that the Fleſh above may be drawn up as much as poſſible, to cut off the Bone higher than the Inciſion, you muſt apply the ſlit Piece of Linen [a] (mentioned before at N° IV. (6.) ſo that its Heads being pulled upward by the Aſſiſtant who holds the ſuperior Part of the Arm, he ſtrives to elevate the Fleſh that the Bone may be taken off as high as poſſible, by which means the Stump will be more eaſily and neatly covered, and the Wound much ſooner healed. The Surgeon muſt fix his Saw in this Operation, ſo that it may work upon both the Bones of the *Cubitus* at the ſame time, without which Caution, he will be liable either to cut one of them longer than the other, or elſe occaſion a Fiſſure or ſplintering of the ſingle Bone, when it becomes ſo far divided as not to be able to bear the Streſs of the Saw. He muſt alſo move the Saw gently at the beginning, till it is well entered, and then he may go on faſter, but with Diſcretion; and to prevent the Saw from being pinched or obſtructed in motion by the Bones, the Aſſiſtant who holds the ſuperior Part of the Arm ſhould a little elevate the ſame, as the Hand ſhould be a little depreſſed by the other Aſſiſtant, ſo as to make a Space large enough for the Saw to move freely; but this muſt be done gently and cautiouſly, for fear of breaking the Bones. And thus in one minute or two the Amputation may be compleated.

The Operation itſelf deſcribed.

VIII. When the Surgeon has thus amputated the Hand with Part of the *Cubitus*, his next Buſineſs is to make a ſtrict Compreſſure and Deligation upon the larger Arteries, to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage. But the better to diſcover the divided Arteries, the Surgeon muſt order the Aſſiſtant who holds the *Tourniquet* to relax the ſame a little; or if it be the Screw-*Tourniquet*, *Tab.* V. or VI. he may looſen it a little himſelf, by which means the Blood ſtarting from the Arteries, will ſhew their divided Orifices. If the Patient be plethoric, the Surgeon may be leſs ſparing of the Blood at this time, which muſt be received by a proper Veſſel on the Floor; but in Caſe of Weakneſs, the *Tourniquet* muſt be inſtantly tightened again, to reſtrain the Flux. When the *Cubitus* is divided very low, near the *Carpus*, there will not be any great Occaſion to ſecure the Arteries by Ligature with Needle and Thread, becauſe the two or three Branches which run there, are but ſmall, and may be well enough

Treatment after the Operation.

[a] Some Surgeons uſe a thin Plate of Steel to elevate the Fleſh, inſtead of this Piece of Linen.

ſecured by Compreſſes of Lint with ſome Bits of *Vitriol. Roman.* or only by ſquare Linen Compreſſes [b]. But the Fleſh and Ends of the Bones are to be well ſecured and inveſted with Doſſils of dry Lint, over which again fix a large Piece of the *Fungus* called *Crepitus Lupi*, with or without a large Bolſter of Tow, to be ſecured and retained on the Stump by a wet Bladder, or a Plaſter cut in the ſhape of a *Malta* Croſs; or, inſtead of a Plaſter in that form, you may more advantageouſly apply two or three long and narrow ones acroſs each other, in the form of a Star, upon the Stump; by which the Skin may be drawn down, ſo as to cover the Wound, and procure a ſpeedy Cicatriſation. Over the Plaſters you are again to place a large Compreſs in form of a *Malta* Croſs, ſo that it may cloſely inveſt the End of the Limb, where it ſhould be held by an Aſſiſtant while the Ends are brought up and applied round the Arm. And laſtly, you muſt fix firſt one large ſquare, and then three long and narrow Compreſſes upon the Stump, ſo that the laſt may interſect each other in form of a Star, and come up towards the *Humerus*; and then you finiſh the Deligation with a long Roller, in the manner we ſhall direct at large, in treating of Bandages for the Arm.

The Hæmorrhage ſometimes ſuppreſſed by the actual Cautery, or Ligature.

IX. Moſt of the ancient, and not a few of the modern Surgeons, approve of the actual Cautery for reſtraining the Hæmorrhage from the divided Arteries; which Practice is deſervedly rejected by the moſt expert Surgeons of the preſent Time, not only for the ſevere Torture it gives the Patient, but becauſe it is at beſt very ſuſpicious, and even dangerous, eſpecially in Amputations of the *Humerus* or *Femur*, as the Eſchar formed by the Cautery very often ſeparates in two or three days time from the End of the Veſſel which it ſtopped, and thereby occaſions a profuſe, if not a fatal Hæmorrhage. However, the Uſe of the Cautery will be more likely to ſucceed in Amputations of the *Cubitus* or *Tibia*, than in the Parts before-mentioned; but even here it is beſt to follow the method at N° VIII. preceding, and never to have recourſe to the actual Cautery without abſolute Neceſſity. Laſtly, if, for the greater Security, you are deſirous of taking up the Ends of the divided Arteries with Needle and Thread, according to the modern Practice, which, in my Opinion, is not very neceſſary in Amputations at the lower End of the *Cubitus* or *Tibia*, you are in this Caſe to take hold of the End of each divided Artery with a Pair of Pliers, termed the Crow's Bill (*Tab.* III. *Fig.* 4. or *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 5 *and* 6.) or ſome other of a convenient make; and after paſſing round your crooked Needle armed with ſtrong waxed Thread, with the latter you tie up the End of the Veſſel.

Amputation of the *Humerus*.

X. When the Amputation is to be made above the Elbow in the *Humerus*, the Operation is to be performed almoſt directly in the ſame manner as we preſcribed for the Amputation in the *Cubitus*, only the brachial Arteries, of which there are ſometimes but one, ſometimes two or three, are to be always

[b] M. Chabert, in his *Obſ. Chirurg. Pariſ.* 1724. aſſerts the Application of Vitriol to be here unneceſſary, ſince the Blood may be ſecurely ſtopped, and the Arteries compreſſed, by properly diſpoſing Linen or Lint formed into Doſſils or Compreſſes about the Ends of the Veſſels, ſecuring them by a cloſe Deligation or Bandage; which in weak Patients I have found to ſucceed very well. Others think the Application of Cauſtics both unſafe and injurious, becauſe the Eſchar formed by the Vitriol frequently recedes or ſeparates from the Veſſel, and excites a profuſe Hæmorrhage. *V.* Ruysch *Epiſt. de novâ Methodo Amputandi*, &c.

taken

taken hold of with a Pair of Pliers, and ſecured by Ligature with a crooked Needle and waxed Thread, as we juſt before mentioned in N° IX. for in theſe large Arteries the Uſe of Styptics or Cauteries is found to be of little or no Efficacy. After the Extremities of the large Arteries are tied up, you muſt relax the *Tourniquet* a little, to diſcover the reſt; which are to be alſo ſecured in the ſame manner. Some Surgeons paſs a ſmall Needle and Thread through the End of the Artery, whilſt held by the Pliers, joining the Thread with that with which they next make the Ligature; which method they take, in order to ſecure the Ligature from ſlipping off from the Ends of the Veſſel. There are others, who, inſtead of extending the Ends of the Veſſels with a Pair of Pliers, uſe a very crooked kind of Needle, armed with very ſtrong waxed Thread, with which they perforate the circumjacent Fleſh, firſt on one ſide, and then on the other ſide of the Artery, tying up a good deal of the adjacent Fleſh together with the End of the Veſſel, in order to prevent the Thread from cutting through the arterial Coats. But I think either of theſe methods are rather inferior than preferable to the firſt, in which the Artery is extended with a Pair of Pliers, and then ſecured by Ligature with a crooked Needle and waxed Thread, paſſed round the End of the Veſſel; for in the two latter methods there is danger of paſſing the Needle wide of the Veſſel, or at leaſt the End of the Artery may eaſily fly back, or ſlip out of the Ligature.

XI. When you have dreſſed the Stump, and compleated the Deligation, according to N° VIII. the next Buſineſs is to give the Patient a Draught of Wine or ſome Cordial; and when he is laid down upon the Bed, the End of the amputated Arm ſhould be compreſſed by the Hands of an Aſſiſtant for ſome Hours, which will not only make the Dreſſings adhere more cloſely, but alſo prevent any conſequent Hæmorrhage. This done, you may by degrees relax the *Tourniquet* ſufficiently to admit of the Blood's Circulation through the Part; and if, upon the Relaxation of it, you meet with no Blood from the Wound, it is a Sign the Operation has been well compleated. In the next place you muſt recommend Reſt to the Patient, and order ſome nouriſhing Emulſion inſtead of common Drink, and paregoric Draughts to be repeated at proper Intervals, that the Patient may hereby recover his loſt Strength, and be eaſed of his Pains by Sleep. The next Day you may again looſen, or elſe totally remove the *Tourniquet*, and give Orders for a proper Diet and Regimen, ſuch as will abate the febrile Heat and Motion of the Blood, and ſecure the Patient from a freſh Hæmorrhage, as in Part I. Book I. Chap. I. N° XLIII. which Accidents may be ſtill better prevented by the Uſe of *Phlebotomy* at Diſcretion, with cooling Draughts and Powders; but Veneſection muſt be avoided, when the Patient is weak, or has loſt much Blood. If a freſh Hæmorrhage ſhould appear, ſo as not to be ſuppreſſed by the Application of another Compreſs and Bandage, with compreſſing the Stump for ſome time with the Hands, which are generally ſufficient, in that Caſe you muſt re-apply the *Tourniquet*, and, after removing the Dreſſings, make a freſh Ligature upon the Ends of the Arteries; or if the Ends of the Arteries cannot be taken hold of, you may apply the actual Cautery, and defend the Stump with a larger Quantity of Lint, then ſecure it with an exact Deligation and Compreſſure for ſome time by the Hands, till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes.

Treatment after the Dreſſing.

When and how to renew the Dreſſings.

XII. The firſt Dreſſings and Bandage ought not to be removed from the Stump before the third or fourth Day, when the Mouths of the divided Veſſels may be ſuppoſed to be well cloſed and united; but in caſe of Accidents, intenſe Pains, Inflammation, Hæmorrhage, or the like, you muſt renew them ſooner. Nor is it amiſs to order a Servant to attend conſtantly for the firſt Week at the Patient's Bed-ſide, provided with a *Tourniquet*, with which an incidental Hæmorrhage may be ſuppreſſed, till the Surgeon can be called to renew the Deligation. But if every thing ſucceeds well, in renewing your Dreſſings, you ought to remove them one after another very tenderly, and thoſe which are next, or adhere to the Wound, ſhould not be touched at all, much leſs violently forced away, if you are deſirous to avoid irritating the Part, and inducing an Hæmorrhage. 'Tis in this Caſe much the beſt for you to leave the adhering Dreſſings upon the Part for a few Days, and to moiſten them at each Dreſſing with warm Wine or its Spirit, till they become looſe, and ſeparate ſpontaneouſly in the Suppuration, without uſing any Violence; and, after the firſt Dreſſing, you need not dreſs again above once every other Day, or every Day at moſt, except your Diſcharge be great, and in the Summer-time.

What is to be obſerved in the Dreſſings.

XIII. In renewing your Dreſſings, it is chiefly neceſſary for you to obſerve, that your Wound be well and gently cleanſed from all the foul Matter with Lint, and then to dreſs it with flat Plates or Pledgits of ſcraped Lint, of which that next the Wound ſhould be armed with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and the reſt applied dry. The Pledgits of Lint are to be ſecured and retained upon the Stump by three, four, or ſix ſticking Plaſters of *Emp. Diapalmæ*, or the like, of about a Foot in length, and a Thumb's breadth, croſſing each other upon the Part like a Star; and over theſe Plaſters muſt again be fixed a large ſquare Compreſs, and over that three other long and narrow Compreſſes in a ſtellar Poſition, ſecuring the whole by Deligation with your Roller. When your Dreſſings have been thus continued for about a Fortnight, there will not be occaſion for ſo much Lint nor ſo many Compreſſes as at firſt, nor need you then make your Bandage ſo tight, as there is no Danger of any Hæmorrhage: But in the mean time you muſt continue to treat the Wound with digeſtive Ointments and vulnerary Balſams, retained with Lint, a Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, as in other Wounds, till it be healed, which uſually happens in about two Months. For the reſt, it may be here proper to adviſe the Surgeon to apply the *Tourniquet*, before he removes the firſt Dreſſings, eſpecially in Amputations of the *Humerus* or *Femur*, in order to prevent an Hæmorrhage, or at leaſt the brachial Artery ſhould be compreſſed in the middle of the Arm by the Thumb of an Aſſiſtant.

Treatment of the Fever.

XIV. Laſtly, as Amputations are often followed ſoon after with a Fever, eſpecially in plethoric and ſtrong Habits, it will in that caſe be neceſſary to uſe *Phlebotomy* with paregoric and cooling Medicines, joined with a proper Regimen and Diet; without which there may be Danger of loſing the Patient, either by the Violence of the vulnerary Fever, as it is termed, a Sphacelus of the Part, or other bad Accidents.

Fig. 2.

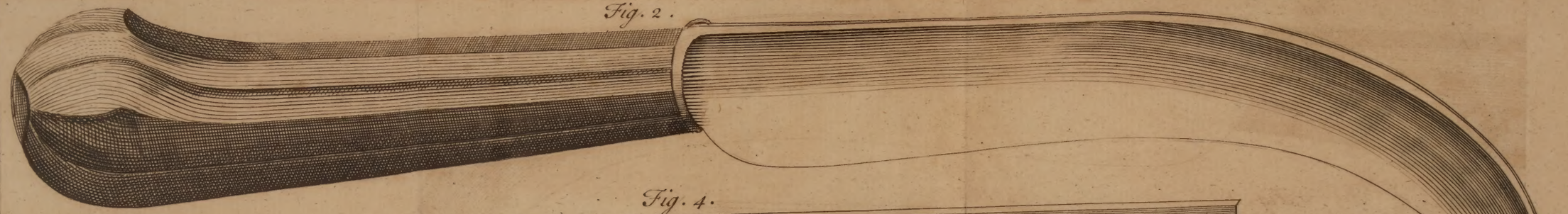


Fig. 4.

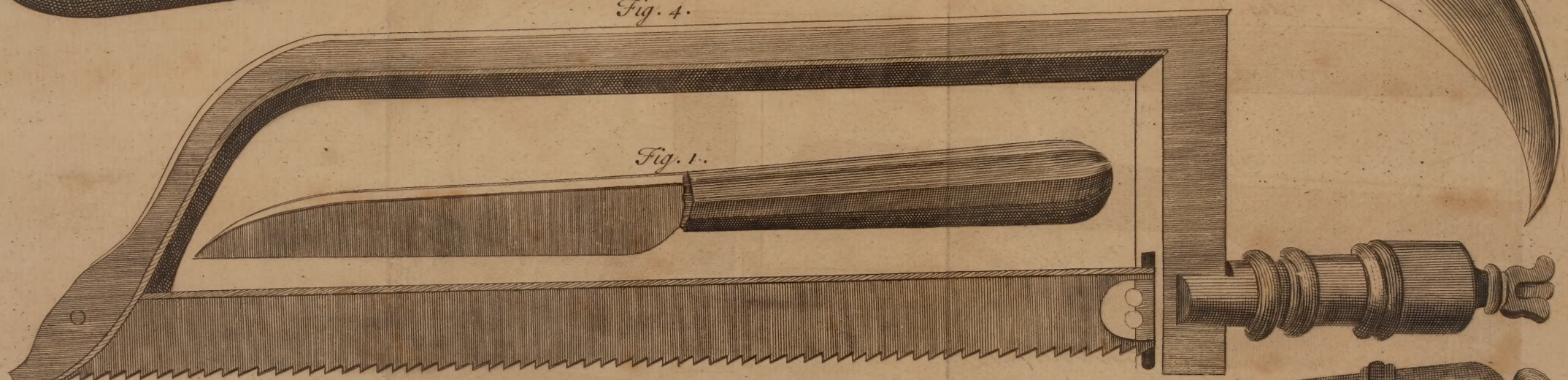


Fig. 1.

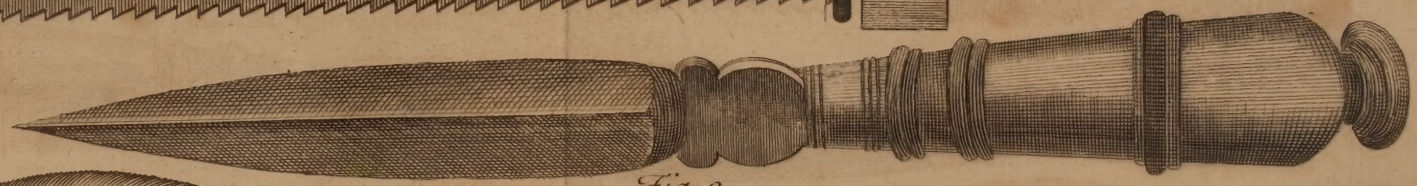


Fig. 3.

Fig. 6.

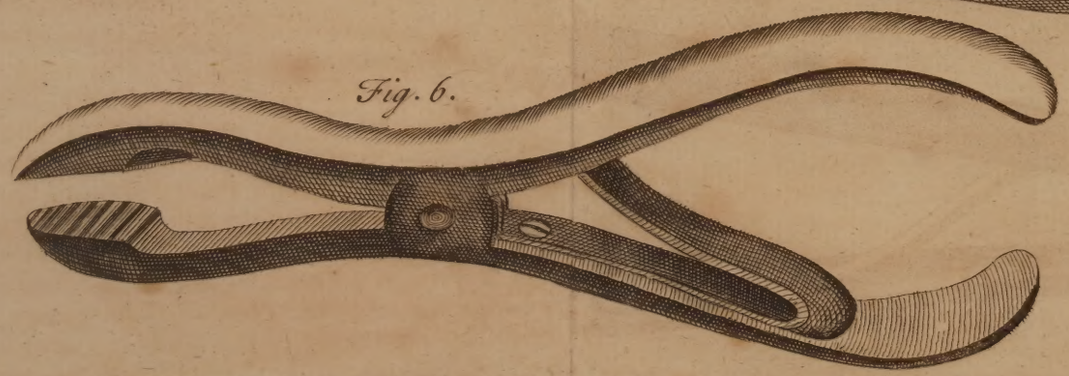
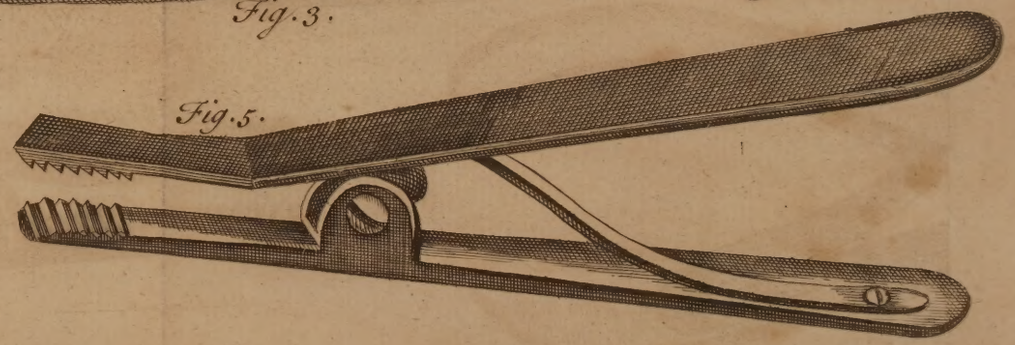


Fig. 5.



An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Exhibits a ſmall ſized *Scalpel*, more commodious for dividing the Skin and Fleſh in Amputations than the large crooked one following.

Fig. 2. Is the large crooked or falciform Knife, commonly uſed for dividing the Fleſh to the Bone in Amputations of the upper and lower Extremities, though in moſt Caſes I prefer the ſmall one, *Fig.* 1.

Fig. 3. The Catlin, or double-edged *Scalpel*, for diving the Fleſh and Ligament betwixt the Bones of the *Cubitus* and *Tibia*, which may be alſo performed by a leſs and ſingle-edged *Scalpel*, like that in *Tab.* I. G. This Knife is alſo uſed in the method of amputating the *Tibia*, which preſerves the Calf.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the Saw uſed for amputating Bones of the Limbs. This Inſtrument is by many delineated as large again as our Figure of it; but a Saw of the ſame Size, or but little larger than our Figure, will perform the Operation as well, and even more commodiouſly than a larger. This and the two preceding Inſtruments are uſually embelliſhed with various Ornaments, which may ſerve to encumber them, and enhance their Price, but can add nothing at all to their Uſefulneſs.

Fig. 5. Repreſents a Pair of Pliers, furniſhed with Teeth at one End, and a Spring at the other, for taking hold of the Ends of divided Arteries, in order to ſecure them by Ligature with ſtrong Thread, and ſtop their bleeding in Amputations of the upper and lower Extremities.

Fig. 6. Is another Pair of Pliers for the ſame Uſe, taken from M. GARENGEOT; which may be alſo made with very flat or no Teeth at the End, to avoid injuring the Coats of the Artery.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Amputating the Foot and Leg.

I. THE ancient Surgeons, in amputating the Foot at the *Tarſus* or *Metatarſus*, uſed a large Chiſſel and Mallet, and ſometimes a Pair of large Cutting-Pincers, with which they ſeparated the diſeaſed Parts, and then treated and healed the Wound with Balſams in the uſual manner; which Practice is confirmed and explained by SCULTETUS, in his *Armament. Chirurg. Tab.* LIV. But as the Tendons and Ligaments, ſeated in thoſe Parts, are in this Method violently lacerated and contuſed, the modern Surgeons have therefore juſtly preferred the Amputation of the Toes and *Metatarſus* by the *Scalpel*, conducting the Remainder of the Cure as in other Wounds; and in this manner the Leg may be much better ſupported by the Heel or Stump, than by a wooden Machine. But becauſe they were afraid of this Practice, from the Difficulty of covering the Bones, and healing up the Wound, they rather followed the more dangerous method of amputating the Leg about four Fingers breadth below the Knee, inſtead of taking it off in the lower Part of the *Tibia*; by which

The Place for amputating the *Tibia*.

which means, though they cut off a large Part of the Leg which was not yet disordered, they avoided the Deformity and Inconvenience in sitting down, which the Patient would have met with from preserving it on; for a long Stump of the Leg can neither be stood upon nor well adapted to a wooden Machine; and therefore it was thought most convenient to amputate it in the upper Part of the *Tibia*, about a Hand's breadth below the *Patella*, to avoid injuring the Tendons of the flexor Muscles, and the better to adapt the Knee to a silver or wooden Leg. I am indeed sensible that many Surgeons, even at present, approve of amputating no higher than the Disorder has spread itself, agreeable to the Advice of SOLINGEN, VERDUYN, and DIONIS; but I think their Authorities ought to be but little regarded, not only because of the Difficulty there will be of adapting a wooden Machine to the lower Part of the *Tibia* above the Ancle, but also upon the account of the Deformity which the long Stump of the Leg will occasion, if the wooden Machine is adapted to the Knee.

Observations peculiar to Amputations of the *Tibia*.

II. With regard to the Instruments and Dressings used in this Operation, they are almost the same which we before described for amputating the Arm, only it may be here necessary to observe, or add a few Cautions which relate more particularly to Amputations of the *Tibia*; such as, (1.) To place the Patient upon a low Seat or Bed, so that he may lean backward, and extend his Legs. (2.) To shave off the Hair with a Razor from the Part where the Amputation is to be made, to prevent the Plasters, afterwards applied, from adhering to them, so as to give the Patient intense Pain in removing them. (3.) To secure the divided Arteries, which appear in the Stump of the *Tibia*, rather by Ligature, with Needle and Thread, than by Styptics, or actual and potential Cauteries; for though these Arteries do not appear very large, yet if they are not secured by Ligature, they generally open and bleed profusely soon after the Deligation, especially if the crural Artery be not well secured with narrow Compresses and Bandage. (4.) The crural Artery is to be compressed with the *Tourniquet*, either of the common sort, turning with a Stick, or the modern Screw-*Tourniquet*; or else you may make a strict Ligature above the Knee with a Bandage twisted in a cylindrical Form, so as to compress the Artery descending in the Ham, as in *Tab.* XIV. *Fig.* 4. D; though, in my Opinion, it is much better to apply the same Ligature higher up upon the Thigh, in order to compress the Artery, especially when the *Tibia* is to be amputated near the Knee. See *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. L M; by which means the Dressings may be more conveniently applied after the Operation, than if the *Tourniquet* was fixed nearer to the Knee.

VERDUYN's method of amputating.

III. We have another new method of amputating the *Tibia* proposed by VERDUYN, in a Dissertation upon the Subject in the Year 1696; which Practice he strongly recommends for the public Good; though he does not pretend to be the original Author of it. There are indeed many who attribute the Honour of inventing this Operation to one SABOURIN of *Geneva*, as GARENGEOT, and some other Members of the Royal Academy, who assert, that in their Time VERDUYN performed the Operation first at *Geneva*, and then at *Paris*; when at the same Time I find the Operation described and performed by the *English* Surgeons LOWDHAM and YOUNG, in an *English* Treatise concerning the wonderful Virtues of Oil of Turpentine in Hæmorrhages, together

together with a new method of Amputating, by JAMES YOUNG, 8*vo. Lond.* 1679. The ſame Operation was afterwards improved and deſcribed by my Friend KOENERDINGIUS, Surgeon of the Hoſpital at *Amſterdam*, in his *Dutch* Treatiſe *De Gangrænâ & Sphacelo, Cruráque amputandi Ratione veteri ac novâ*, 8*vo Amſtel.* 1698; which was the ſame Year in which VERDUYN twice performed this new method of Amputation; a brief Deſcription of which is as follows: Firſt, the *Tendo Achillis* is divided from the Ancle by the *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 3. then a longitudinal Inciſion is made upwards, and the Tendon ſeparated from the Bones of the Leg as high as the Part where the Bones are to be amputated by the Saw; ſee *Tab.* XIV. *Fig.* 4, 5, 6, 7. This done, the Fleſh compoſing the Calf of the Leg, *Fig.* 6. A, is drawn backward with a Cloth towards the Ham, by the Hand of an Aſſiſtant; and then the Integuments and Fleſh upon the forepart, and betwixt the Bones, are divided in the uſual manner, by a proper *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 1 *and* 3; and the Bones next amputated by the Saw; then the Fleſh is brought over, and adapted to the Stump of the *Tibia*, after it has been firſt waſhed with Spirit of Wine; and if there be any unequal and ſuperfluous Parts, they are cut off with a *Scalpel*, the Remainder being retained in its proper Situation by ſticking Plaſters, or a few Stitches with Needle and Thread. Laſtly, Compreſſes with a wet Bladder and Bandage are applied in the manner we before directed, in treating of Amputations in general; or inſtead of them may be uſed a retentive Machine, figured by VERDUYN and GARENGEOT, for the Purpoſe, being made of Leather, with Straps and Buckles, by which the Stump being ſecured, it is then to be compreſſed for a few Hours by the Hands of an Aſſiſtant, till there is no Danger of an Hæmorrhage; to prevent which, you may alſo apply the Screw-*Tourniquet Tab.* V. *Fig.* 6. or *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 1. Thus the Operation is compleated, the Advantages of which to the Patient, according to the fore-mentioned Authors, are many; ſuch as, (1.) The Calf of the Leg being thus preſerved and adapted to the Stump, cloſes and compreſſes the Mouths of the divided Arteries, ſo as to prevent an Hæmorrhage, without the Uſe of Cauteries, or the Application of Ligatures. (2.) The Ends of the Bones being thus immediately covered with the Fleſh, are not ſo liable to be infeſted with a *Caries*, as they frequently are in the common method, which greatly retards, if it does not fruſtrate the Cure. (3.) The Fleſh of the Calf readily unites with the Ends of the divided Bones of the Leg; ſo that by treating the Wound with vulnerary Balſams, in the ſubſequent Dreſſings, the Cure is ſpeedily compleated. Laſtly, (4.) The Fleſh thus adapted to the Ends of the Bones, ſerves as a Pillow ever afterwards to ſupport them; ſo that the Patient may eaſily ſit down, without being obliged to bend the Stump, as he muſt do after the common method. Add to this, that the Stump may be adapted perpendicularly to a hollow wooden Leg, ſo that the Patient may ſtand or walk upright upon an artificial Leg, as upon his natural one. Every time the Stump is dreſſed, the Portion of Fleſh which wraps over it, muſt be gently ſupported, and preſſed up againſt the Ends of the Bones, that its Weight may not make it ſeparate or ſubſide, ſo as to prevent its uniting. A more particular Account of this method may be ſeen, illuſtrated with proper Figures, in the fore-mentioned Treatiſe of VERDUYN.

IV. Not-

VERDUYN deserts his method.

IV. Notwithstanding the before-described method had been several times performed with Success by VERDUYN and some others, yet it met with the Approbation of but few Surgeons; so that it was not able to prevail over the common and received method of amputating the *Tibia*; insomuch that it was soon after deserted even by its own Patrons, VERDUYN and KOENERDINGIUS; to which add, that the Patient, upon which SABOURIN performed this Operation at *Paris*, died soon after, as did several at *Amsterdam*; at which last Place several Patients were troubled with acute Pains, and other bad Accidents, from little Splinters, or the rough Ends of the Bones irritating the Flesh, even after the Stump was healed up; not to mention the large Quantity of Blood lost by SABOURIN's Patient, which was ever greater than in the common method of amputating, which, with other Inconveniences, induced KOENERDINGIUS to prefer the common before this new method, in his Treatise on this Subject. Notwithstanding all this, we find M. GARENGEOT, who seems to be ignorant of the fore-mentioned Writings of YOUNG and KOENERDINGIUS on the Subject, endeavouring lately to recommend and re-establish this uncommon method of amputating; as may be seen in *Chirurg. Operat. Chap.* of Amputations of the *Tibia*. M. GARENGEOT there relates, that there were several Men then living in *France*, who had the Operation happily performed on them in this manner; so that they could not only sit down easily, but also leap very nimbly. But if we would reasonably expect to succeed in this method, the Patient ought to be not only healthy in all other respects, but the Case which requires the Limb to be amputated should be from some external Violence.

The same method practicable in the *Humerus*.

V. Lastly, it is to be observed, that the new method of amputating, which we have been now describing, may, according to the Opinion of our modern Surgeons, be not only performed in the *Tibia*, but also in the *Cubitus*, by preserving a Quantity of the Flesh and Integuments, to wrap over the Ends of the Bones; agreeable to which, the Operation was in the same manner performed with Success by RUYSCH, in the Presence of VERDUYN and BORTELIUS his Kinsman. See the Treatises on this Subject by YOUNG and KOENERDINGIUS; also RUYSCHII *Epist. Problemat.* XIV. *de novâ Artuum decurtandorum Methodo.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Amputating the Thigh.

Amputation of the *Femur*, when necessary.

I. THE Surgeon frequently finds it necessary to amputate the Leg above the Knee, removing Part of the Thigh itself, when a Mortification has reached the Joint, or when the lower Head of the *Femur* is *carious*, *sphacelated*, crushed to pieces, or the large crural Artery irrecoverably wounded; in which Cases the Success of the Operation is very dubious, especially when the Amputation is made very high up in the Thigh. Nor is the Patient in Danger of being lost only from a profuse Hæmorrhage, from the Division of so large an Artery as that of the *Femur*, but the Quantity of Matter discharged daily

daily from ſo large a Wound does often ſo much extenuate and weaken the Patient, that he cannot ſubſiſt till the Cure is compleated. Therefore whenever the Surgeon finds it neceſſary to amputate in the *Femur*, he ought to do it as low as poſſible, as near within three Fingers breadth of the Knee as he can, leaving a good deal of Fleſh, and more of the Skin, to wrap over the End of the Stump; by which means the Cure of the Wound will be much expedited, the Diſcharge of Matter at each Dreſſing rendered leſs profuſe, and the Patient, not being ſo much impaired in his Strength, will be more likely to get happily through the Cure.

II. The Application of the *Tourniquet* for compreſſing the crural Artery, whether it be the common one with the cylindric Ligature and Turn-ſtick, or the Screw *Tourniquet*, muſt be made upon the upper and internal part of the Thigh, as near as you can to the Place where the Head of the internal *Vaſtus* Muſcle and the *Triceps* touch each other, as in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. L M. Without which Precaution you may be liable to have ſuch a profuſe Hæmorrhage from the large Femoral Artery as will inevitably deſtroy your Patient, as frequently happened to the ancient Surgeons before the Invention of the *Tourniquet*. Application of the *Tourniquet.*

III. With reſpect to Amputations of the Thigh in general, little more need be added to what has been ſaid on this Operation in Arms and Legs: Such as, in the firſt place, to let the Hair be ſhaved off, and after you have made a circular Inciſion through the Integuments with a ſmall Scalpel, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 1. to extend or draw them upwards as much as poſſible, before you divide the Fleſh or Muſcles; which laſt you muſt amputate a good deal higher than the circular Inciſion through the Integuments. You may cut through the muſcular Fleſh at your ſecond Inciſion, either with the Scalpel with which you divided the Integuments, or with the Knife for amputating Breaſts in *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 7. or elſe with the large crooked Knife in *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 2. with either of which you muſt cut all round cloſe to the Bone; by which Method of proceeding you will have the Stump of the Bone covered over with Fleſh and Skin in a little time, ſo as to be healed in a few Days, and at the ſame time you avoid the Riſque of a *Caries* in the Bone from its being expoſed to the Air, as we once before obſerved. For want of this Precaution in Amputations of the Thigh, when the Muſcles have been divided even with the Integuments, the Muſcles have contracted, and drawn themſelves up to ſuch a degree, that I have frequently ſeen the Bone ſtanding out like a Stick for above two or three Fingers breadth from the Fleſh; in which Caſe the Patient muſt be a long time, and be much weakened by the Diſcharge of Matter, before the Muſcles can be extended and brought down, ſo as to cover the End of the Bone, without which the Cure can never be compleated. With regard to the Hæmorrhage in Amputations of the Thigh, that muſt be always prevented by making an exact Ligature upon the Femoral Artery, which is much too large to be ſafely ſecured by any other Method; and, for the ſame Reaſon, your Ligature upon it muſt be very firm and ſecure, by tying it up with a ſtrong Thread paſſed round after the End of the Artery is extended or drawn a little out from the Fleſh with a pair of Forceps, or a Tenaculum, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 5, *and* 6. If there appear to be more large Arteries than one divided, they muſt be alſo ſecured by Ligature in the ſame manner; but for the ſmaller Arteries, it may be ſufficient to cloſe them by Styptics, or Vitriol, and Doſſils of

Th
of a
ing an
fing the
mur.

ſcraped Lint without Ligature. The Dreſſings and Deligation are to be much the ſame for an amputated Thigh, as we before directed for an Amputation of the *Humerus*; only the Quantity of Lint, *Fungus*, Bladder, Compreſſes, *&c.* muſt be proportionably larger, and the Bandages much longer; to which you muſt here add a long, thick, and narrow Compreſs, to be impoſed all along the Thigh over the Crural Artery, and ſecured there by a Bandage peculiar to itſelf; or, inſtead of this, you may fix the *Tourniquet*, *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 6. or *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 1. and leave it upon the Limb for ſome time. The Deligation being compleated, and the Patient put to Bed, his Thigh muſt be placed in an eaſy elevated Poſture on a Pillow, that the *Impetus* of the Blood on the End of the Artery, may be leſs than in a direct Poſition, which will greatly conduce to the Prevention of a freſh Hæmorrhage. Laſtly, the Stump ſhould be compreſſed for ſome time by the Hands of an Aſſiſtant; ordering a proper Diet, Regimen, Medicines, *&c.* as we obſerved in Amputations of the *Humerus*.

Treatment of Limbs amputated by Gun-ſhot.

IV. If Part of a Leg or Arm ſhould be carried away by a Bullet ſhot, or Cannon-ball, or be tore off by a Cart-wheel, or ſome ſuch other Machine, the firſt Step to be taken by the Surgeon in theſe Caſes, is, 1. immediately to apply the *Tourniquet*, to compreſs the Artery, and ſtop the Hæmorrhage; and then, 2. to cut off the rough Ends of the Bone by the Saw, or cutting Pincers, that there may be no Points or Splinters to irritate the ſenſible and fleſhy Parts. But if there are no Splinters, or rough Parts, the Surgeon need not cut off any thing. Laſtly, 3. to ſecure and cloſe up the Ends of the wounded Arteries, either by Ligature, when they are large and acceſſible, or elſe by the Cautery, or by Compreſſure with Lint, Styptics, and Compreſſes, according as particular Circumſtances may indicate to the Surgeon; which being performed, the reſt of the Dreſſings and Deligation are to be compleated in the manner we have before directed for other Amputations.

BOTALLUS's method of amputating rejected.

V. The celebrated *French* Phyſician BOTALLUS formerly invented a very expeditious Method of amputating Limbs in an Inſtant, by letting a ſharp Inſtrument fall down upon them, from a certain Height, loaded with a great Weight; by which means the Limb is ſtruck off at one Blow, without the uſe either of Knife or Saw. BOTALLUS has been alſo ſeconded in this method of Amputating by HILDANUS; notwithſtanding which, the Artifice has been reaſonably rejected by almoſt all the prudent Surgeons who have ſucceeded them; for 'tis hardly poſſible that a Limb ſhould be taken off in this manner, without ſhattering or ſplintering the Bone. Conſult BOTALLUS, in his Treatiſe *De Vulneribus Sclopetorum*.

The adapting of artificial Limbs.

VI. After the Stump is healed up, the Surgeon may provide an artificial Limb of Silver, for thoſe who can afford it, or of Wood for others; adapted to the Stump, ſo that it may be faſtened on by Strops and Buckles, or by Springs: Of which Machines we are furniſhed with various Specimens in AMB. PAREY, HILDANUS, SOLINGEN, *&c.* and by our modern Artiſts, who make theſe kinds of Inſtruments, and other curious Machines. But, for the poorer Sort, it may be ſufficient to ſupply them with a wooden Machine, turned and cut into a proper Shape, with a Hollowneſs or Cavity at the upper end for receiving the Stump of the Knee, that they may, by this means, be enabled to walk, or ſit down, though not in an elegant manner.

VII. As

VII. As a *Caries* of the Bone is no unfrequent Accident in Amputations, the Surgeon ſhould therefore endeavour to guard againſt it as much as poſſible; even at its very firſt Appearance he ſhould ſtrive to remove it, either by the Application of *Euphorbium*, or the actual Cautery, becauſe it prevents the Progreſs of the Cure; notwithſtanding the Writers in Surgery uſually paſs by this Accident without taking notice thereof. There ſtill remains a Practice, which, in my opinion, will very often ſucceed beyond either *Euphorbium*, or the Cautery, and that is, to exfoliate or pare off the diſeaſed part of the Bone with a Knife or Raſp, till you come to the ſound; by which means the Fleſh will then readily unite with the Bone to compleat the Cure, which it cannot while the *Caries* remains. Removal of a *Caries*.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of AMPUTATING *the* Arm *in its* Articulation *with the* Scapula.

I. THOUGH I never yet attempted to amputate the *Humerus* in its Articulation with the *Scapula*, nor ſo much as found it treated of by any of our Chirurgical Writers, except LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 43. after whom the Operation is deſcribed, without mentioning his Name, by GARENGEOT (*Chirurg. Operat. Cap.* 54.) yet that the Surgeon may not be ignorant of what has been advanced on this Head, I ſhall make it the Buſineſs of this Chapter to give a brief Deſcription thereof. The Deſign of this Chapter.

II. According to the two laſt mentioned Authors, there are two Caſes in which it may be neceſſary to amputate the Arm in its Articulation at the Shoulder: The firſt is, when the upper part of the *Humerus* is violently contuſed and ſhattered by a Cannon Ball, Bomb, or Granade: The other Caſe is, when the upper Head of the *Os Humeri* is irrecoverably vitiated from ſome internal Cauſe, as from an Abſceſs, a *Caries*, or *Spina Ventoſa*, to which we may add, a Mortification of the Arm extended to the Shoulder, *&c.* When the Arm may be thus amputated.

III. But before you enter on this dangerous and difficult Operation, it will be abſolutely neceſſary to have every Member of your *Apparatus* of Inſtruments and Dreſſings prepared and diſpoſed each in their proper Order; after which you are to fix the Patient upon a convenient Seat, with his Face covered. You muſt next obſerve, that the *Tourniquet* is not here fixed upon the Arm, as we before deſcribed for the common Amputation of it; but that Inſtrument is in this Caſe laid aſide, and the Trunk of the Brachial Artery is firſt ſecured by Ligature in the following manner, before you begin to amputate. Previous Requiſites for the Operation.

IV. The Patient being properly ſeated, with his Arm extended, and ſecured by an Aſſiſtant, you muſt then carefully ſearch out the true Seat and Courſe of the Brachial Artery at the *Axilla*; in doing which you will be much aſſiſted by being previouſly verſed in the Anatomy of the Part. If the Tumor ſhould be ſo large as to prevent your Inveſtigation of the Artery, by feeling through the Integuments, you make a longitudinal Inciſion through them to the Bone, on each ſide the Arm, ſo that you may paſs your Fingers by the Bone, and diſcover What is to be firſt done in the Operation.

the Artery; which done, you muſt then paſs a large Needle [a], armed with ſix or eight Threads, through the Fleſh within two Fingers breadth of the Cavity in the *Axilla*, ſo that the Needle may paſs through cloſe to the Bone, and betwixt that and the Artery, without injuring the latter. The Needle and Ligature being thus conveyed betwixt the *Os Humeri* and Artery, the Arm is now let down a little, to relax the Skin, and the Ligature is then tied with a Surgeon's Knot. Your next Buſineſs is to examine if there be any Pulſe in the Artery below the Ligature as it runs down the Arm, and, if ſo, your Ligature muſt be drawn tighter, till you can perceive no Motion there; and then your Ligature muſt be ſecured from getting looſe, by a Knot or two more.

What is to be obſerved in the Operation.

V. There are three Things chiefly neceſſary for you to obſerve in the Operation, after the Artery has been thus ſecured by Ligature, to prevent a fatal Hæmorrhage: And theſe are, 1, to leave Skin and Fleſh enough upon the Shoulder; 2. to cut through the muſcular Fleſh in the moſt convenient manner; and laſtly, 3. to divide the capſulary Ligament, which inveſts the Head of the Bone, and connects it to the *Scapula*, ſo that it may be taken out of the Glenoeide Cavity in the latter, and be afterwards amputated entirely. To perform each of theſe Intentions with Succeſs and Dexterity, the Surgeon ought previouſly to make himſelf well acquainted with the Nature of the Articulation, with the Poſition of the *Proceſſus Acromion*, and to be careful that a ſufficient Quantity of Skin be preſerved and drawn back to wrap over the Wound; and, laſtly, to amputate with his Scalpel two or three Fingers breadth below the *Acromion*, ſo as to preſerve a large Portion of the Deltoeide Muſcle; which will not only fill up the Cavity of the Wound at the Shoulder, ſo as to render it uniform and even, but will alſo much expedite the Cure.

The Manner of amputating.

VI. Every thing being thus far conſidered and advanced, you now take the Scalpel, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 1. or *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 14. and therewith make your Inciſion through the Integuments, and through the Deltoeide Muſcle, as near within the Joint as we before directed; which done, the Arm is then gently elevated, the better to diſcover and divide the Heads of the Biceps Muſcle; and if, in performing this, you divide any conſiderable Arteries or Veins, which bleed ſo as to obſcure your Work, they may be ſtopped for the preſent, either by Compreſſure with the naked Fingers of an Aſſiſtant, or by the Application of Lint and Compreſſes. But if the Hæmorrhage is profuſe, and ariſes from a conſiderable Artery divided, as there frequently is a large Branch here, you muſt in that Caſe firſt ſecure it by Ligature before you proceed farther in your Operation. The next Step is to divide the Ligament of the Articulation, firſt in its upper Part, and then on each Side, but very cautiouſly; moving the Head of the *Humerus* at the ſame time with your Left Hand, that you may only divide the inveſting Ligament of the Articulation without injuring the Artery. Thus you may be ſenſible whether the Arteries are well ſecured; but even afterwards you muſt be very cautious not to wound the Artery, in dividing the reſt of the muſcular Fleſh beneath the Articulation. Laſtly, you muſt divide the Skin from the Arm near the *Axilla*, ſo as to leave a triangular Piece with its Corner outermoſt, and its Baſis next the Body, ſo as to be afterwards brought up over the Wound; and thus your Amputation is compleated.

[a] LE DRAN uſes a ſtraight Needle; but GARENGEOT recommends a crooked one, like that to be ſeen in *Tab.* XIV. *Fig.* 10.

VII. The

VII. The Arm being totally removed in the Manner now deſcribed, you muſt next ſearch for the Artery you before ſecured by Ligature, together with a Portion of the Fleſh, and having diſcovered it, you now make another Ligature above the former upon the Veſſel only, by a ſmall crooked Needle, *Tab.* VI. *Fig* 5. armed with ſtrong Thread, after which you remove the firſt Ligature from the Fleſh and Veſſel, to prevent it from exciting an Inflammation. What muſt be done after the Amputation.

VIII. You come now to the Dreſſings of the Stump, which muſt be made with a Pledgit of Lint with ſmall Linen Compreſſes upon the Ends of the divided Arteries you before ſecured by Ligature. The lower part of the Skin is then drawn upward, and the upper part is drawn down together with the piece of the Deltoeide Muſcle; and, in my opinion, it would be better to apply no Pledgit or Compreſſes to the Arteries or Bone, before you have thus filled the *Sinus* of the Wound with the adjacent muſcular Fleſh, and brought the Skin well over, and then you may apply your Pledgit of Lint and Compreſſes; by which means the Fleſh will more readily unite, and the Wound heal ſooner than if you interpoſed Lint and Compreſſes. In the next place, a large Quantity of Lint muſt be ſecured on the Wound by a ſticking Plaſter cut in the Shape of a *Malta* Croſs, over which Plaſter you impoſe a large and thick ſquare Compreſs, with a cylindric Compreſs in the *Axilla*, to reſiſt againſt the Ends of the Arteries, that they may be better able to endure the *Impetus* of the Blood in their Pulſe. All theſe are to be again retained by a large double Compreſs in the Form of a *Malta* Croſs, and that again inveſted by two other Compreſſes a little more than a Foot long, and four Fingers broad, one of which is applied obliquely over the Stump, ſo as to let one End come over to the ſound Shoulder, and the other End paſs behind to the ſound *Axilla*, or about a Hand's breadth lower; the other and longer Compreſs muſt be impoſed, ſo as to croſs the former in oppoſite Directions, and to have its Ends croſs each other upon the ſound Shoulder. Laſtly, your Deligation muſt be compleated with the Bandage termed *Spica deſcendens*, as we ſhall direct in the laſt Part of our Surgery. But, in making this Bandage, you muſt fix a thick Compreſs, or a ſmall Pillow, in the *Axilla*, that the Bandage may ſit the neater, and not compreſs the Veins too much which are there ſeated. Dreſſings and Deligation.

IX. The abovementioned Operation, as here deſcribed, was performed on a *French* Nobleman for a *Spina Ventoſa*, in the upper head of the *Humerus*, by LE DRAN the elder, with the Conſent and Preſence of the moſt expert Surgeons in *Paris*, as M. MARESCAL, ARNEAU, PETIT, MERY, *&c.* and this he did with Succeſs, the Patient being perfectly cured; as we are told by LE DRAN his Son, and M. GARENGEOT. But the laſt of theſe Authors tells us, in a ſecond Edition of his *Operations in Surgery*, that the ſaid Nobleman died within ſix Months afterwards of a *Plethora*. M. GARENGEOT alſo directs this Operation to be performed for an Abſceſs in the Articulation; but whether it would be prudent to perform ſo dangerous and difficult an Operation, for a ſimple Abſceſs there, I leave to the Judgment of every experienced Surgeon. An Example of this Method of Amputating.

EXPLANATION *of the* FOURTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Shews the Manner in which the Patient, Surgeon, and Aſſiſtants, are to be placed for amputating the Hand, or Arm. A denotes the Patient; B the Surgeon amputating with the Saw; C the Aſſiſtant extending the Hand;

D an-

D another Aſſiſtant holding the Arm; E the Aſſiſtant who holds the Patient's Body, and takes care of the *Tourniquet*; F denotes the Diſh or Veſſel placed underneath, to receive the Blood.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the Poſition of the Patient, Surgeon, and his Aſſiſtants, amputating the Leg. A denotes the Patient ſeated in a Chair; B the Surgeon; C the Aſſiſtant who holds the Foot below the Calf; D the Aſſiſtant who holds the Leg above the Knee; E a Veſſel placed on the Floor, to catch what little Blood may be ſpilt in the Operation.

Fig. 3. Denotes the moſt convenient Part for amputating the Leg at A, and the Thigh at B. But when the Diſorder has extended itſelf higher up in the Thigh, it muſt be amputated proportionably above this Mark, though the Operation is then ſo much the more dangerous.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the Thigh A, with the Leg amputated B, in which may be ſeen the Part for fixing the *Tourniquet* C D, for amputating the Foot in the *Tarſus* or *Metatarſus*. The *Tourniquet* thus applied may alſo ſerve for amputating the Leg or Thigh, though not ſo conveniently as when placed higher up. In this Figure you have alſo a View of the divided Artery extended a little by the Pliers E, and going to be tied to the Ligature and Knot F. There are ſome indeed who do not approve of this Manner of tying the Ligature; but I have often experienced that it thus anſwers very well.

Fig. 5. Deſcribes the Manner of amputating the Leg, ſo as to preſerve the Calf; the Line A B denotes the firſt Inciſion to be made by the *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 1. or *Fig.* 3. The Line B C is the Courſe of the ſecond Inciſion, by which the Fleſh of the Calf is ſeparated from the Bones of the Leg; C D the Place where the Bones and reſt of the Leg are amputated. Some reverſe this Courſe of Inciſion, and firſt perforate the Calf with a double-edged *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XIII. *Fig.* 3. in Line C, and then they direct the Knife in the Courſe B A: But the firſt Method is, in my opinion, moſt eligible.

Fig. 6. Repreſents the Manner of reflecting back the Calf of the Leg towards the Ham, after it has been ſeparated from the Bones of the Leg by Inciſion; which done, the Surgeon next incides the Integuments, Fleſh, and *Perioſteum* in the Line B, and then ſaws off the Bones there.

Fig. 7. Denotes a Leg juſt amputated, with the Calf A depending, to ſee the Ends of the two Bones; B the *Tibia*, and C the *Fibula*.

Fig. 8. Shews the Leg thus amputated, with the Calf A brought over and joined to the Stump B; C denotes part of the Thigh.

Fig. 9. Repreſents the Manner of applying the Screw *Tourniquet* (*Tab.* V. *Fig.* 6. or *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 1.) above the Knee; C C the Preſs of the *Tourniquet* with its ſubjacent Pillow; D the Place where the leathern or ſilken Strop E E is faſtened by Studs on one ſide, and by the Hooks F on the other ſide; G the Screw, by turning which the ſubjacent Artery is compreſſed in the Ham.

Fig. 10. Is a large crooked Needle for making a Ligature on the Brachial Artery before the Arm is amputated in its Articulation with the *Scapula*, though the ſame may be alſo performed by the ſtraight Needle, *Tab.* XVIII. either of which Needles will alſo ſerve for making Setons in the Neck.

PART

Fig. 3. A B

Fig. 4. F E C B A D

Fig. 5. D B C A

Fig. 6. B A

Fig. 7. B C A

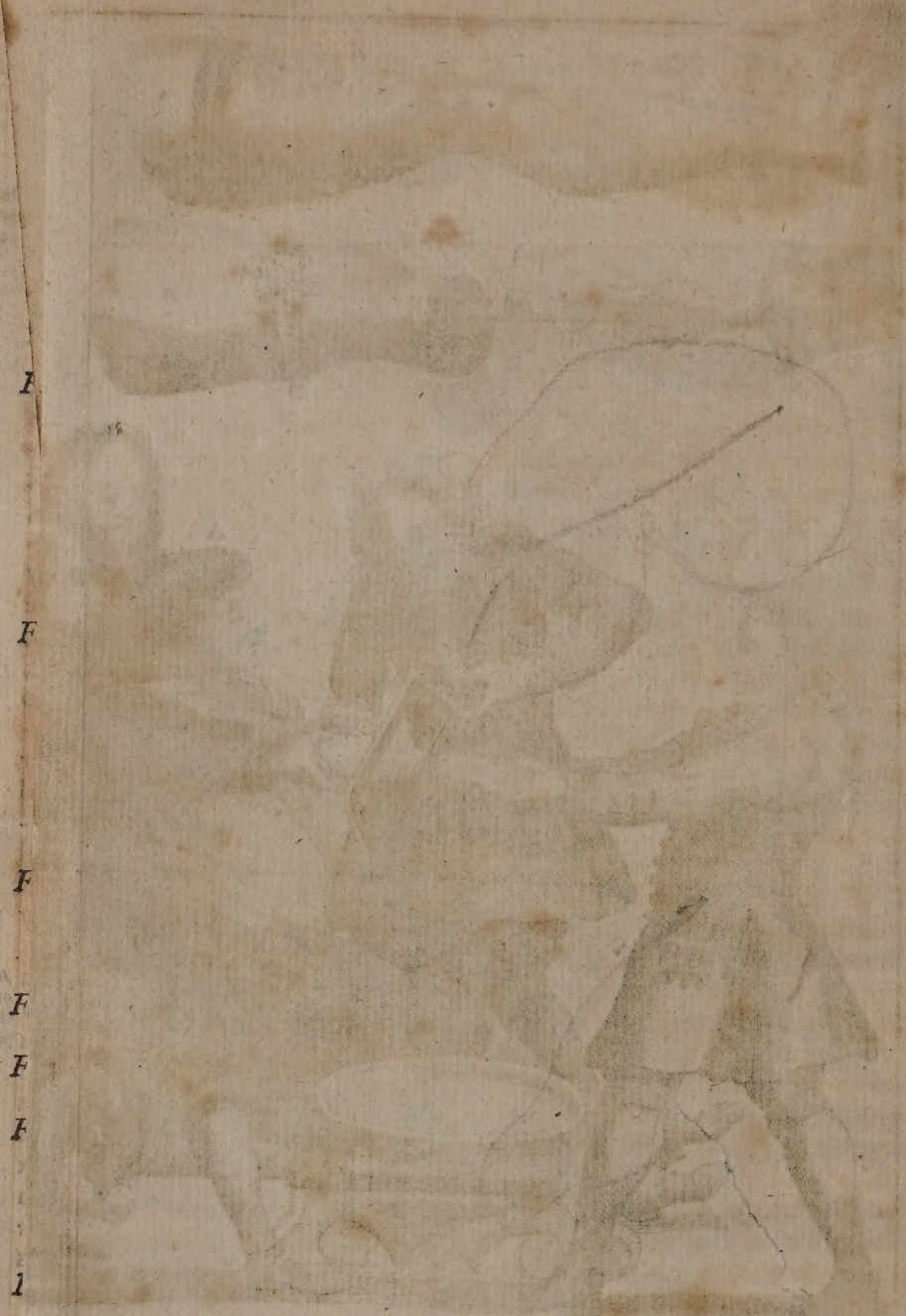
Fig. 8. C B A

Fig. 1. B C A E D

Fig. 2. B D A C E

Fig. 9. G D F E B A

Fig. 10



R T

PART II. SECT. II.

Of OPERATIONS belonging to the HEAD.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of making ISSUES *upon the Coronal Suture.*

Their Uſes.

I. ISSUES are ſometimes made in the Scalp of the Head upon the meeting of the Coronal with the Sagittal Suture; but this Operation is not ſo frequent in *Germany*, as in *Italy* and *Holland*. Some Phyſicians think Iſſues in this Part can be of little or no Service, being not able to diſcharge any Humours from the internal parts of the Head; and others again aſſert them to be of very great Efficacy; for the Truth of which they appeal to daily Experience. So that, if we may confide in Experience, and the Authorities of able Phyſicians, we muſt readily acknowledge, that Iſſues, made in this part of the Head, may be highly ſerviceable in Vertigo's, obſtinate Head-achs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Amauroſis, Stupidity, or Forgetfulneſs, with many other Diſorders of the Head, and particularly of the Eyes and Ears, with Defluxions or Catarrhs.

The proper Seat of theſe Iſſues.

II. To aſcertain the proper Place of the Scalp for making theſe Iſſues, the ancient Phyſicians [a] direct to ſhave the Head, and then to meaſure with two Threads, one extending from the Noſe to the Neck, and the other a-croſs the firſt to each Ear; by which means the Point where the Threads touch, or croſs each other, will denote the Place where the Coronal and Sagittal Suture meet; and is therefore the fitteſt Place for making your Iſſue, as you may ſee in the Figures of SCULTETUS, *Tab.* XXXI. MEEKREN *Obſ. Cap.* V. and DEKKERS *Exercitat. Pract. pag.* 110. But, after all, it muſt be owned that this Method of aſſigning the Place or meeting of the Sutures, cannot be certainly relied upon, becauſe of the great Variation there is in this reſpect in different People; nor is it of any Conſequence whether your Iſſue be made exactly over the meeting of the Sutures or not, ſince the Matter diſcharged by it, in both Caſes, comes rather from the external Integuments of the *Cranium*, than through the Sutures from the Brain, as the Ancients falſly imagined. It was alſo a Notion equally wrong, that the Ancients entertained of this Part of the *Cranium* being thinner, and more perſpirable, than the reſt; though it muſt be confeſſed, that Infants, whoſe Bones are not compleatly oſſified, have this Part ſoft and membranous, which is uſually termed in them, the *Fontanel*, or open Mold; but, in Adults, this upper Part of the *Cranium* is almoſt conſtantly oſſified like the reſt of the Skull, and frequently the Bones are even harder or thicker here than in other Parts; yet theſe, we find, were the groundleſs Reaſons which induced the An-

[a] See CELSUS, *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 7. N° 15.

cients

cients to make their Iſſues upon the meeting of the Sutures. But if the Surgeon will be ſcrupulouſly exact in this reſpect, he may pretty certainly diſcover the meeting of the Sutures, without the forementioned *Apparatus* of meaſuring by Threads, if he well conſiders the Courſe of them in dry Skulls, and feels carefully with his Finger upon the Scalp and Pericranium; for in moſt Patients the meeting of the Sutures is ſenſible to the Touch, either by a ſmall Cavity or Protuberance, upon either of which you may venture to make your Iſſue.

The Method of making Iſſues in the Scalp.

III. To render Iſſues in this Part more efficacious, they are uſually made by the actual Cautery; in order to which the upper part of the Scalp is firſt to be ſhaved, and then the red hot Iron is to be ſtrongly preſſed by your Hand, ſo as to burn through the Integuments upon the part aſſigned, till you come to the Bones, or naked Cranium. The cauteriſing Iron for this Operation may be of two kinds, the firſt of which is without a Caſe, as we have given you a Figure of it in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 9. taken from Meekren and Dekkers; the other, taken from Aquapendens and Scultetus, is furniſhed with a Steel Caſe, or directing Tube, as we have repreſented it in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 1 and 2. But that the Force of the Cautery may not be extinguiſhed by the Integuments, before it has reached the Cranium, it may be convenient for the Surgeon, firſt to make an Inciſion either longitudinal [a] or cruciform through the Skin, and opening the Lips of the Wound, inſert the Tube at *Fig.* 2. that, by preſſing the Cautery, *Fig.* 1. through it, you may at the firſt time burn into the very Bone [b]. But in whatever Manner you make the Iſſue in this Part, it muſt be immediately dreſſed afterwards with a Pea dipt in ſome digeſtive Ointment, to be retained by a ſquare Plaſter and the four-headed Bandage, applied as we ſhall direct in treating of Bandages. For the reſt, you may conſult what has been before ſaid of Iſſues in general at *Chap.* XIX. preceding. In order to credit the good Effects which many able Phyſicians affirm they have experienced from this ſort of Remedy, in many obſtinate Diſorders of the Head, it muſt be conſidered, that though there is no immediate Diſcharge hereby made of pernicious Humours from the Brain, yet the Cauteriſation makes ſo ſtrong a Revulſion, and the Pain it excites gives ſo ſtrong a Stimulus to the Veſſels, as frequently to remove Obſtructions, and the inveterate Pains they have occaſioned, even in one Inſtant. For more concerning the Uſes of Iſſues in this Part, the Reader may conſult, beſides the forementioned Authors, Marc. Donatus, *Lib.* II. *Hiſt. Miral. Cap.* 4. M. A. Severinus, *Pyrotech. Chirurg. Lib.* II. *Par.* I. *Cap.* 6. Riverius, *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 93. Aquapendens, *Oper. Chirurg. Cap.* I. Claudini *Reſponſ. de Cauterio in Suturâ Coronali, &c.*

[a] See Celsus, *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 7. N° 15.

[b] Thus Meekren, in his Figure, expreſſes an Inciſion before the Application of the Cautery; but ſays nothing of it in the Deſcription.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of ARTERIOTOMY *in the Temples.*

I. ARTERIOTOMY, as the Word imports, is the Apertion of an Artery with a ſharp Inſtrument, in order to extract a proper Quantity of Blood, for the Recovery of a Patient; performed almoſt in the ſame Manner as bleeding in a Vein. Though this Operation is not ſo often performed at preſent with us, as it was formerly among the ancient Surgeons, for fear of the profuſe Bleeding, or an Aneuriſm, which may be occaſioned by wounding this Veſſel; yet, if it be well adapted to the Patient's Diſorder, and ſkilfully performed, it may be very often of the greateſt Service, and yet not attended with any bad Conſequences. We read of the Apertion of Arteries made by the ancient Phyſicians in various Parts of the Body; as in the Forehead, Temples, behind the Ears, in the *Occiput*, betwixt the Thumb and fore Finger, *&c.* wherever the ſmall Arteries lie fair for Inciſion, ſo that their Pulſation may be perceived by the Finger through the Skin; but among the modern Phyſicians and Surgeons we hardly ever meet with this Operation performed in any other Parts but the Temporal Arteries, which may be opened by the Lancet without much Difficulty or Danger, as they lie very near the Skin, ſo as generally to be very perceptible to the Eye or Touch, and, being reſiſted by the *Os frontis*, on which they are incumbent, they may be very eaſily compreſſed, ſo as to prevent any profuſe Hæmorrhage, or dangerous Aneuriſm; but even here every prudent Surgeon muſt own, it is much more difficult to make a fair Apertion of an Artery, than of a Vein; becauſe they ſeldom appear viſible through the Skin, and then you have no other Guide but their Vibration on the Finger. We ſhall not here enlarge upon the extraordinary Artifices which we read to have been uſed for *Arteriotomy* by the ancient Surgeons, becauſe they are now obſolete; we ſhall, in this Place therefore, only deſcribe the Operation with its Dreſſings and Uſes, as they at preſent obtain among our modern Surgeons and Phyſicians. *Arteriotomy deſcribed.*

II. Firſt the Patient muſt be ſeated conveniently with his Head inclined to either Side againſt the Light, that the Surgeon may the better diſcover the Artery; in order to which he had beſt place the two foremoſt Fingers of his left Hand upon the Artery, at a little Diſtance from each other, as he will be directed by its Pulſation, and obſerving well the Courſe or Direction of it within that Space, to dip the End of the Lancet carefully into it betwixt his two Fingers. But it will be here neceſſary to inciſe deeper, as the Veſſel lies lower, than in *Phlebotomy*; you muſt alſo enlarge your Inciſion more, by elevating the Point of your Lancet as you draw it out; nor need you be afraid of cutting the Artery quite in two; for it will not be attended with any bad Conſequences after Compreſſure and Deligation. If now the Blood follows your Lancet in a very florid and ſalient Stream, ſtarting at every Pulſation of the Veſſel, you may be ſatisfied the Artery is well opened; otherwiſe you muſt repeat your Inciſion, till your Lancet has either divided or opened the Artery, which you may know by the fore-mentioned Signs. But as the ſmall and thin Point of the ordinary Lancet may be eaſily broke off againſt the Bone, I have experienced the *Scalpel*, *The Method of Operating.*

Tab. I. *Fig.* G. to be more convenient, especially if your Incision be downward and not upward. But to do the Patient any considerable Service by this Evacuation, you should bleed him plentifully; that is, to take about a Pound of Blood, or a Pound and half, or more if he be plethoric, otherwise your Operation will be of little or no Benefit; and therefore we need the less wonder at the Practice of the Ancients, whose Method was to bleed the Patient in this Manner till he fainted. If you are desirous of opening an Artery in the *Occiput*, or behind the Ears, rather than in the Temples, your Operation may then be conducted in the Manner we have now described.

Deligation. III. When a sufficient Quantity of Blood has been taken, your Deligation must be made with three square Compresses, each larger than the other, laying on the smallest first, in which must be included a Farthing, a bit of Lead, or a Pellet of chewed Paper, to compress the wounded Artery against the subjacent Bone. Your other two Compresses being laid over the smallest according to their Size, they must be there firmly retained and secured by the *Fascia nodosa*, which we shall describe at large when we come to treat of Bandages at the latter End of our Surgery. The Head thus properly invested with your Bandage, must continue so at least a Week or eight Days before you take it off, to prevent a profuse Bleeding, or an *Aneurism*; and if the Deligation should within that Time get too loose, it must be tightened again, and continued till the Cure is compleated.

The Uses of *Arteriotomy.* IV. The Uses of *Arteriotomy* are so many and considerable, that not a few Physicians recommend it as the last Refuge in many Diseases of the Eyes, and the most obstinate Disorders in the Head, from whence the Patient will often find Relief when all other Means have been tried in vain, especially when they are caused by too great a Fulness of Blood. Experience can best testify the good Effects of *Arteriotomy* in Vertigo's, obstinate Head-achs, Epilepsies, Suffusions, and Inflammations of the Eyes, and most of the other plethoric Symptoms which attack these Parts; particularly in Apoplexies, it has been lately demonstrated, in a professed Treatise on the Subject [a], to be the most effectual and expeditious Method of relieving the Patient. I shall therefore leave the prudent Reader either to countenance or condemn the Opinion of those, who think *Arteriotomy too dangerous to be put in Practice, and even then of no more Use than Venesection*; since the Uses and Effects of it are attested by the Observations and Experience of our best Physicians, and the Danger of it may be totally removed by proper Compresses and Deligation; yet I must own, that, with regard to the Reputation and Character of a young Physician or Surgeon, it may be generally advisable to defer this for the last Help, in Cases which will admit of Delay. After all, it will be equally necessary to assist this, as well as many other Operations in Surgery, by ordering a proper Diet, Regimen, and Medicines adapted to the Patient's Disorder, if we expect to make any considerable Cure.

[a] By CATHERWOOD, intituled, *A new Method of Curing Apoplexies*; notwithstanding which, the Operation has been twice performed by me on two Apoplectic Patients, the one an old, and the other a young Man, but without the expected Success; for they both died soon after, though the Operation was made in the Beginning of the Disorder, and assisted with other proper Remedies; from whence we see, that *Arteriotomy* will not always cure Apoplexies.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

Of the HYDROCEPHALUS.

1. HYDROCEPHALUS is a preternatural Diſtenſion of the Patient's Head to an uncommon Size by a Stagnation and Extravaſation of the Lymph; which, when collected within-ſide of the Bones of the *Cranium*, the *Hydrocephalus* is then termed *internal*, as it is *external* when retained betwixt the common Integuments and the *Cranium*. The firſt kind of the Diſorder is ſeldom to be met with but in Infants, who contract it whilſt they are in the Womb, or in a difficult Birth. Among others the Reader may conſult on this Head, WEDELIUS *de Morb. Infant.* pag. 47. and RUYSCH *in Theſaur. Anat.* II. *Tab.* III. which laſt has given a very ample Account of this Diſorder; which generally appears in the Infant whilſt young and new-born, but if it has advanced to any great Degree, it is a dangerous Caſe, and generally incurable. For if you make a *Paracenteſis* in the Head, to diſcharge the Lymph, your Operation is no ſooner performed, but the Infant dies, as Phyſicians have been too often well aſſured by Experience. If the Diſorder be in its firſt Stage, and but beginning to ſhew itſelf, it will be moſt adviſeable to try what may be done by Medicines; ſuch as gentle and repeated Purges, to draw the Humours downward with corroborating Medicines internally; while externally you may apply to a good Purpoſe a large Compreſs round the Head dipt in warm *Aq. Calcis & Sp. Lavend. vel Aq. Reg. Hungar.* which Compreſs muſt be retained by a proper Bandage, termed the *Reflex Capeline*, which we deſcribed in the third Part of our Syſtem treating on Bandages. The internal *Hydrocephalus.*

II. In the external *Hydrocephalus*, as we obſerved, the Humours are lodged betwixt the external Integuments and the *Cranium*; ſo that you may diſtinguiſh this Species by the Softneſs of the Head and Skin externally; but in the internal *Hydrocephalus* the Head feels as hard as uſual, though it is much more diſtended and enlarged: The Reaſon of which Appearances is manifeſt from what we ſaid in the laſt Paragraph. Though the external *Hydrocephalus* is not without Danger, yet it may be much more readily cured than the internal Species, but the more difficultly as it is of a longer ſtanding. The Cure muſt be attempted as well by internal as external Remedies at the ſame time; ſuch as Cathartics, Diaphoretics, Diuretics, attenuating and ſtrengthening Medicines for internal Uſe; and externally you may apply a Compreſs dipt in the Fomentation before-mentioned for the internal *Hydrocephalus*. Or you may apply thoſe Waters and Spirits to the Head, together with diſcutient Caps or Bags filled with the Tops of dry *Majorana*, *Origanum*, *Serpyllum*, *Pulegium*, *Chamomilla*, *Salvia*, *Roriſmarina*, *Lavendula*, *&c.* warming them before you ſecure them on the Head by the proper Bandage. HILDANUS writes, that he happily cured an *Hydrocephalus* barely with the repeated Application of *Aqua Calcis*, as a Fomentation by means of a Sponge. To the fore-mentioned Remedies we may add an Errhine, or cephalic Snuff, compoſed *ex ſummit. Majoranæ*, *Lil. conval. Mari veri*, *Hippocaſtan. Nicotianâ*, *&c.* Add to theſe the repeated chewing of Tobacco in the Mouth, to diſcharge the Seroſites from the Head by ſpitting. Laſtly, ſome foment the Head with the Fumes of burning Spirit of Wine highly rectified; but The external *Hydrocephalus.*

if all these Means prove unsuccessful, Recourse must then be had to Chirurgical Helps, among which you ought first to try a large Blister, applied behind the Ears, on the *Occiput* and Neck; and if this does not altogether answer your Intention, you may add Scarification and Cupping upon the same Parts. PISO relates, that he cured a Man of an *Hydrocephalus*, by making Issues in the Neck; and therefore Setons, one of which will effect as much as two Issues, may be here also highly serviceable. When all other Means have been used in vain, some of the Ancients advise a deep transverse Incision to be made at the Bottom of the Head or *Occiput*, which I cannot approve of, as it may easily wound, or even totally divide the Blood Vessels and Muscles there seated; but as this Danger may be avoided by deep Scarification and Cupping upon the same Parts, the Discharge that way may be equally serviceable, and much more commodious. The Parts scarified are to be afterwards dressed with Lint, spread with some digestive Ointment, adding sometimes a little *Præcipitatum rubrum*, to keep up the Discharge; by which Means, when the Disorder is removed, you heal it up with some vulnerary Balsam, keeping the Patient, for a considerable time, in a Course of proper internal Medicines, and under a suitable Diet and Regimen. Histories of this Disorder are given in PAREY, LUSITANUS, KERKRINGIUS, and others; particularly VESALIUS relates, that he found nine Pounds of Serum in the Ventricles of the Brain, in a Subject who died with an *Hydrocephalus*, *Anat.* Lib. I. Cap. 5.

CHAP. XLI.

Of TREPANNING *the* Cranium.

When the *Trepan* is necessary.

I. TREPANNING is universally understood to be a perforating, or Opening, made in the Bones of the *Cranium* by a kind of *Terebra*, or round Saw, which has its Name from the *Greek* Word τρέω, and by the *Latins* called *Modiolus*. This Operation was performed by the Ancients, not only in Fractures and Depressions of the *Cranium*, but also in those other obstinate Disorders of the Head and Brain, which could not be relieved by internal Medicines, and the Use of Issues upon the coronal Suture; by which Means they ought to give a more immediate Vent to the offending Humours; but the modern Surgeons never use the Trepan at present for internal Disorders of the Head, though they seldom neglect it in Fractures and Depressions of the *Cranium*, caused by Blows, Falls, Bullets, and other external Injuries. They also frequently apply it in Fractures and Fissures of the *Cranium*, to discharge extravasated Humours, which by injuring the Brain, might occasion the Death of the Patient. The Trepan is therefore useful, not only in these Cases, to elevate the depressed Parts of a fractured Bone in the *Cranium*, for which you may consult *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* XIV. but also the most fatal Symptoms, and Death itself, are avoided, by discharging the extravasated Blood through an Aperture made by this Instrument. It is well known, that the Bones of the *Cranium* are often fissured, and the adjacent Blood Vessels lacerated by external Injuries, without any apparent Fracture or Depressure of them; so that if the extravasated Blood be not removed by the Trepan, by pressing on the Brain it will greatly injure, if not totally destroy its

its ſeveral Functions; and the Conſequences of neglecting this Inſtrument in ſuch Caſes will be Reſtleſneſs, Delirium, Convulſions, Vertigo, Apoplexies, Stupidity, with a Loſs of the Senſes, Speech, and voluntary Motion, and at laſt Death itſelf. Sometimes only the milder of theſe Symptoms appear, and in but ſmall Degree, when the Head has been injured by external Violence; but in ſome time afterwards, when the Blood or Humours have been accumulated, the moſt fatal Symptoms do then gradually approach, and even threaten the Life of the Patient. But if Death is not the immediate Conſequenee, as there is no natural Vent for the extravaſated Blood or Lymph, it muſt conſequently putrify, and, by corroding the Brain and its Membranes, will inevitably deſtroy the Patient in a little time, if Death be not timely prevented by a judicious Application of the Trepan, for diſcharging the offending Matter; which Inſtrument therefore ought never to be neglected in urgent Caſes of this Nature.

The Trepan not to be uſed haſtily.

II. The leſs Time you loſe, the better, before the Application of the Trepan; but in the Operation itſelf you muſt go on ſlowly and carefully. For it is extremely difficult, if not impoſſible, for you to take out a Piece of the *Cranium* by this Inſtrument, without injuring the ſubjacent *Dura Mater*, to which it is moſt intimately attached, ſo as to be often in ſome Degree wounded, though you uſe the greateſt Circumſpection. For this Reaſon I am induced to condemn the Advice of thoſe[a], as very unſafe, who direct to trepan the *Cranium* immediately upon every ſlight Diſorder of it. I ſhould therefore adviſe you, with CELSUS, and moſt of the Moderns[b], to try firſt the Uſe of other Remedies both external and internal, as *Phlebotomy*, Purging, Clyſters, diſcutient Bags, *&c.* rather than immediately to ſubject the Patient to the Trepan, before you are convinced it is abſolutely neceſſary. But you may ſee more upon this Head in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* XIV. § XXXVI. *& ſeq.* where we treat of Wounds in the Head. On the other hand, there are many Caſes, in which Delay may be of the moſt fatal Conſequences, in which, being convinced of the Inſufficiency of other Remedies, you ought immediately to have Recourſe to the Trepan, in order to elevate or remove the depreſſed or fractured Parts of the *Cranium*, and to diſcharge the Humours extravaſated internally.

The Event of the Operation doubtful.

III. The Surgeon can hardly ever be certain of the Succeſs of this Operation, becauſe he cannot be previouſly aſſured in what Manner or Degree the Brain and its including Membranes are injured, the Diſorder generally turning out worſe than its Symptoms indicated; and therefore we need the leſs wonder that moſt Patients miſcarry after the Uſe of the Trepan, not from the Operation, but the Violence of their Diſorder, or the Injury received. And ſome there are, who, being much better after the Operation, appear ſeemingly in a fair way for Recovery, and yet miſcarry, beyond all Expectation. Upon Enquiry made after the Cauſes of this unexpected Diſappointment, and ſudden Death of the Patient, they appear chiefly to be two; either from, 1. an Inflammation or Suppuration of the Brain and its Membranes, from the Putrefaction of ſome Blood or Matter that could not be diſcovered or diſcharged; or, 2. from ſome Inſult of the Blood on the Parts affected, by Irregularities committed by the Patient in the

[a] See FIENUS *de Trepanatione*, and BOHNIUS *de Trepanationis Difficultatibus*.

[b] Among which are CÆSAR MAGATUS, Lib. II. *de Vulneribus*, Cap. XLI. and DIONIS in *Chirurg. Operat.*——CELSUS, Lib. VIII. Cap. IV.

Non-

Non-naturals, either in drinking, and bad Diet, or by Frights, Anger, Venery, and other intenſe Paſſions, *&c.*

What Parts of the *Cranium* may be trepanned, and which not.

IV. But before we proceed to acquaint the young Surgeon with the Method of performing this Operation, it will be previouſly neceſſary to point out to him, upon which Part of the *Cranium* it may be convenient for him to apply the Trepan. And, in general, the Place where the Fiſſure appears, will be moſt convenient for the Trepan, if nothing contra-indicates; but in Fractures it will be proper to trepan a little below the injured Part, that the extravaſated Humours may be more eaſily diſcharged; yet if the Fragments of the Bone can be removed, ſo as to make way for the Extraction of the Blood and Splinters which injure the Brain, the Uſe of the Trepan may be in that Caſe neglected. It muſt be next obſerved, that there are ſeveral Places in the *Cranium*, which ought not to be in any Caſe trepanned; ſuch as, 1. Upon the Sutures where the Bones meet with each other, eſpecially upon the ſagittal Suture, as HIPPOCRATES has long before obſerved, becauſe in theſe Parts the *Dura Mater* is more ſtrongly attached to the *Cranium*, and under the ſagittal Suture runs the longitudinal *Sinus* of the *Dura Mater*, which, by trepanning in this Place, might eaſily be injured, to the Hazard of the Patient's Life; yet in Caſes of urgent Neceſſity, the Trepan may be uſed upon the coronal Suture, and ſometimes upon others: Inſtances of which may be ſeen in CARPUS, *Lib. de Fract. Cranii*, HILDANUS, *Obſ.* 1. *Cent.* 2. 2. It is equally dangerous to trepan the *Cranium* in the middle of the *Os frontis*, eſpecially in that Part which forms the Fontanel, becauſe under theſe is ſeated the fore-mentioned *Sinus* of the *Dura Mater*, which might eaſily be wounded by the Inſtrument. 3. The Trepan muſt not be applied upon any of the *Sinuſes* of the *Os frontis*. 4. Nor ought it to be uſed where any large Vein or Artery ſpreads itſelf. 5. If the fractured Part of the Bone, upon which you fix the Trepan, is looſe or *carious*, you might then injure the Brain by this Inſtrument. 6. It will be improper to trepan in the lower Parts or Baſis of the *Cranium*, which are inveſted with Muſcles, as about the *Occiput* and Temples, though the Moderns find, that the Trepan may be very well uſed, and even applied upon the lower Parts of the *Cranium*, and upon the Temporal Bones, after the Muſcles have been firſt freed from them. 7. Laſtly, it will be improper to trepan upon the cruciform Eminence of the *Os occipitale*. Notwithſtanding theſe Rules or Cautions, if a violent Fracture ſhould happen in or near the fore-mentioned Places, you ought to trepan as near to the affected Part as poſſible; and if the Fracture has paſſed a-croſs the Sutures, you muſt trepan within a Finger's Breadth of the Suture on each Side. Sometimes it is impoſſible to diſcover the particular Part of the *Cranium*, which is injured; the Patient, in the mean time, being afflicted with the moſt urgent and dangerous Symptoms, ſuch as Vomiting, Drowſineſs, Convulſions, Fever, Bleeding at the Noſe and Mouth, with the Loſs of his Senſes and Speech. In theſe Caſes it will be neceſſary to trepan firſt on the right Side, then on the left, afterwards upon the Forehead, and, laſtly, upon the *Occiput*, and ſo round till you meet with the Seat of the Diſorder. For it is much better, in theſe deſperate Caſes, to try a doubtful Remedy than none at all, as CELSUS [a] rightly adviſes, that the

[a] In Lib. II. Cap. 10. To which we may add, the Sentence of HIPPOCRATES in *Aphor.* 6. Sect. 1. *Deſperate Diſorders require deſperate Remedies.*

Sur-

Surgeon may not be accuſed of having neglected any thing which might conduce to the Recovery of the Patient. You muſt not think it a new or uncommon Practice to make ſeveral Perforations in the *Cranium* after one another by the Trepan; for in many Caſes we meet with extravaſated Blood or Splinters of the Bone, which require the Uſe of the Trepan in other Parts, beſides where the Wound itſelf manifeſtly appears; and therefore the Operation muſt be repeated, till you can diſcover and remove the Cauſe of the Diſorder: So that it is no wonder to meet with three, or four, nay ſeven or twelve Perforations in the *Cranium* made by the Trepan in the ſame Patient, of which we are furniſhed with many Inſtances, particularly in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 7. GLANDORPIUS, *Speculum Chirurg. Obſ.* 3. *pag.* 46. to which add DIONIS in his *Operations*, and many others; but what is more, we read of the Trepan being applied twenty-ſeven different Times with Succeſs upon a Count of *Naſſau*, in STALPAT. VANDER WIEL, *Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 8.

V. After having pitched upon the Part to be trepanned, your next Buſineſs is to ſhave the Scalp, and make an Inciſion through the Integuments, to lay bare the *Cranium*, except it ſhould have been already done to your Hand by the Wound. The Inciſion of the Integuments may be made in the Form of a Croſs +, or in the Figure of the Letter X, V, or T, large enough to admit the Crown of the Trepan upon the Bone. After your Inciſion is thus made, you muſt elevate and ſeparate the Integuments and *Perioſteum* from the *Cranium*, by the Edge and Handle of the *Scalpel*; and having wiped off the Blood, you muſt inſert a large Quantity of ſcraped Lint, to dilate the Wound, and compreſs the divided Veſſels, in order to diminiſh the Hæmorrhage, which, though profuſe, may in many Patients be ſerviceable. A Compreſs muſt be next applied, dipped in *Sp. Vin. Aq. calc.* or *Sp. Vin. Camphorat. calid.* to be retained by the Kerchief Bandage: Thus the Patient is to be left, if the Diſorder will permit, for a few Hours, that the Blood may be ſtopped before you apply the Trepan; otherwiſe the Work will be ſo much obſcured, that you cannot ſee what you are about; yet if any Delay will be dangerous, you ought to apply the Inſtrument immediately; before which, if the Hæmorrhage be great, you may ſecure the Ends of the divided Arteries by Ligature with a crooked Needle and Thread: But if you are in great haſte, the Hæmorrhage may be ſuppreſſed for the preſent by the Fingers of an Aſſiſtant preſſed upon the Part. *Proviſion for the Operation.*

VI. We come now to the *Apparatus* or Inſtruments and Dreſſings, which muſt be provided before you enter upon the Operation; among which, the firſt and principal is the Trepan or Terebra, with its Crown, *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 3. Some of the Ancients uſed a Trepan made in the Shape of a common Gimlet, according to the Figures of FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, ANDREAS A CRUCE, and SCULTETUS *(in Officinâ Chirurg.* pag. 14, *& ſeq.) Tab.* II. *Fig.* 7. *&c.*[a]; which Inſtrument they applied with one Hand; from whence it was uſually denominated the Hand Trepan: But as this Inſtrument labours under many Defects, which render the Application of it leſs commodious, the Moderns, at preſent, uſe a Trepan like that repreſented in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 3. with a Handle turning round, like that uſed by Coopers, which is much more com- *Apparatus of Inſtruments and Dreſſings.*

[a] See alſo AMB. PAREY, *Lib.* IX. *Cap.* XVIII. where he gives ſuch a Figure of the Crown of this Inſtrument.

modious

modious than the ancient one, especially if the Crown of it be made not cylindrical, but broader above than below, in the Shape of an inverted Cone, as it is represented in *Fig.* 3. A, by which means the Instrument, meeting with more Resistance as it descends further through the Bone, is not so liable to rush in upon and wound the Brain. The Instrument contrived in this Manner is by some termed the Trepan of HILDANUS, though it was known and described by CELSUS [a], and others of the Ancients long before HILDANUS. The Crown of this Instrument, marked A, is joined to the lower Part of the Handle B, by a Screw, so that it may be taken off and put on at Pleasure; or else, that a Crown of another Size may be screwed in its Place, since it will be necessary for the Surgeon to be provided with Crowns of different Sizes. The Connection of the Crown with its Handle is by some of our modern Surgeons made in a different Manner from that here represented, but with no great Advantage, in my [b] Opinion, since that of the Make here represented is found to answer most Purposes conveniently enough. The Trepan is distinguished into Male and Female; in the first of which the Crown is furnished with a sharp Point or Pyramid A; but when the said Point or Pyramid, *Fig.* 4. is taken out by the Winch, *Fig.* 5. the Trepan is then termed Female. You must next be also provided with a *Scalpel* of a particular Make, with a round and flat Head, as represented at *Fig.* 6. which is by some denominated the lenticular *Scalpel*; to which add another Instrument for gradually depressing the *Dura Mater*, of the Shape represented at *Fig.* 7. You must be also provided with a perforating Instrument, *Fig.* 8. which must be screwed into the Cavity B of the Handle, *Fig.* 3; also a Hair-Brush, like that represented at *Fig.* 9. with a smaller Terebra or Wimble, like that in *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 7. a Lancet, an Elevator, *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 7, 8. and 14. a Tooth-pick made of a Quill, a Probe with a sharp Point, some Dossils of Lint; and, lastly, a Vessel with some *Spirit. Vin. rect.* all which are to be placed in Order in a large Dish or Plate, that they may be ready to the Surgeon's Hand in performing his Operation. The *Apparatus* of Dressings and Bandage to be applied after the Operation, consists of a Dossil of Lint of an orbicular Figure, which must be tied round the middle with a piece of Thread, about a Span long, the Form of which is represented in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 11. Besides which, there must be added another round Bundle of Lint of a convenient Size, secured by a Thread like the preceding, as represented at *Fig.* 12. You must also have some Pledgits of Lint, *Fig.* 13. for covering the other Dressings, and filling up the Cavity in the *Cranium*. To these add some *Mel Rosar. & Tinct. Succin. vel Mastich.* some scraped Lint, a square Compress; and, lastly, a large Napkin, or square Piece of Linnen, to make the Kerchief or Bandage for the Head; all which Particulars are to be disposed in Order upon one or two large Plates, that they may be readily found, and handed to the Surgeon as he wants them.

The Method of Trepanning.

VII. The *Apparatus* being thus provided, we come next to the Operation itself; to perform which with a greater Readiness and Exactness, the Patient must be disposed in a convenient Posture upon a Couch, or some other low Seat, in such a Manner that the Surgeon and Assistants may have free Access

[a] Lib. VIII. Cap. 3.

[b] *Vid.* GARENGEOT *Tract. de Instrument.* Tom. I. pag. 115.

to perform each their Part. This done, and the Dreſſings removed, the Wound is next to be cleanſed from the extravaſated Blood, or other Foulneſs; after which, you place the Head in a convenient Manner upon a Pillow, to be held faſt by an Aſſiſtant. The Surgeon now takes the perforating Trepan, *Fig.* 8. which he adapts to the Handle B, inſtead of the Crown A, *Fig.* 3. ſo that by turning round the Handle D, he makes a ſmall Entrance or Aperture with his Inſtrument, and then applies the Male Trepan with a Crown, *Fig.* 3. A. Upon the Top of the Handle C C the Surgeon fixes his left Hand, upon which he places his Chin or Forehead [a], while with his right Hand he ſlowly and carefully turns round the Handle, till the Crown of the Trepan, with its Spindle, have made a circular Entrance deep enough in the *Cranium*; and then he removes the Spindle, and continues his Work carefully with the Crown of the Trepan only, as long as he ſees convenient, all the Saw-duſt being firſt bruſhed off from the *Cranium* and the Teeth of his Inſtrument with Bruſhes of Hogs Briſtles: He now continues to uſe the Trepan till the Saw-duſt becomes bloody, which denotes that he has penetrated the *Diploë*, or intervening ſpongy Part of the *Cranium*; but it is to be obſerved, that he will not always meet with this Sign, becauſe in ſome Skulls the *Diploë* is wanting in the Part trepann'd: However, when the Saw-duſt becomes bloody, the Inſtrument muſt be directly laid aſide, and, after waſhing away the Blood with a Sponge dipt in *Sp. Vin.* he then ſcrews the ſmall Terebra, *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 7. B, by two or three Turns, into the ſmall Aperture in the middle of the trepann'd Piece of Bone, and then takes it out again, making two or three more Turns with the Crown of his Trepan; then he examines with a Probe or Tooth-pick, whether the Plates of the *Cranium* are ſufficiently ſawed through, which cannot be better known, than by carefully attending to the Colour of the circular Groove or Diviſion; for when that appears of a blue or grey Colour, when it was before white, it is a Sign that you have penetrated ſo far through the lower Plate of the Bone, as to render the *Dura Mater* almoſt conſpicuous through it. The Trepan muſt therefore now be applied with greater Circumſpection, leſt the Saw Teeth of its Crown ſhould ruſh in upon and wound the *Dura Mater*, which might be attended with violent Inflammation and the moſt malignant Symptoms; but if the bony Plate appears livid in one Part of the circular Groove, and white in another, it is a Sign that the Trepan has not cut equally through; and therefore it muſt be inclined and preſſed a little harder upon the whiteſt Parts, moving round the Handle ſlowly and carefully, till the Saw Teeth of the Crown have cut deep enough to make the round Piece of Bone looſe or moveable: In that Caſe it will not be convenient to cut totally through the Bone with the Saw Teeth of the Trepan. To avoid wounding the ſubjacent *Dura Mater*, you ſhould rather ſcrew in the Terebra again, *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 7. B, or ſome ſuch Inſtrument, till you find that by pulling this upward with the Aſſiſtance of an Elevator, you can totally remove the round Piece of Bone.

[a] Moſt Surgeons formerly placed their Forehead upon their left Hand, on the Inſtrument; but it ſeems to be a better Practice to lean the Chin, as M. PETIT and GARENGEOT direct, becauſe then the Operator has a better View of his Work.

The Treatment after trepanning.

VIII. Having thus extracted the round Piece of the *Cranium*, the Blood uſually follows it; which being wiped off, the Surgeon is carefully to examine, whether there are any Fragments or rough Parts remaining to be extracted and looſened; for then you muſt ſmoothe the rough Parts about the lower Margin of the Aperture, by applying the headed *Scalpel*, *Fig.* 6. to prevent the *Dura Mater* from being pricked and injured by any of the ſharp Splinters. This done, the Blood will more readily diſcharge itſelf; but to promote its Exit, you may gently incline the Patient's Head on one Side and another, tenderly and carefully preſſing the *Dura Mater* itſelf, either by the Head of the *Scalpel*, *Fig.* 6. or the Depreſſor, *Fig.* 7. by which Means the Patient is no ſooner relieved from the Weight or Preſſure of the extravaſated Blood on his Brain, but he inſtantly begins to recover his loſt Senſes, either ſuddenly, or by Degrees, like one juſt awoke out of a deep Sleep. When the Patient has thus recovered his Senſes, and the Blood notwithſtanding is in ſome Meaſure retained, the Surgeon ſhould direct him to fetch a deep Breath, and hold it with a Strain, like one that has a hard Stool; others rather recommend violent Sneezing, provoked by Sternutatories, in order to force out the extravaſated Blood; the Succeſs of which, in my Opinion, muſt be very precarious, if not ſometimes fatal.

When extravaſated Blood, or a bony Fragment or Splinter are lodged under the *Dura*.

IX. If the *Dura Mater* appears diſtended or elevated, and of a blackiſh blue Colour at the trepanned Aperture of the *Cranium*, it is uſually a Sign that Blood or Matter are retained underneath it: and therefore there remains but one and a doubtful Remedy for it, which is, to make a Perforation through the *Dura Mater* (as alſo the *Pia Mater*, when the Matter lies ſo low) with a Lancet or *Scalpel*, to give Vent to the retained Blood or Matter, which will otherwiſe certainly prove fatal to the Patient, by eroding ſome of the larger Blood Veſſels. I know there are ſome who think the *Dura* and *Pia Mater* cannot be perforated without deſtroying the Patient, and therefore they forbid it; but the Succeſs of this Practice, if you avoid the larger Arteries and Veins, is confirmed not only from my own Experience, but likewiſe the Authorities of [a] PAREY, [b] GLANDORP, [c] COITER, [d] FALLOPIUS, [e] MAGATUS, [f] MARCHETTI, [g] ROHAULT, [h] BLANCARD, and other creditable Writers, who teſtify that many have had this Operation performed without Danger. If you meet with any bony Fragments or Splinters which irritate and wound the Brain, they muſt be carefully extracted either by your Fingers or the Pliers; or if any Parts of the Bone are depreſſed only, you muſt raiſe them by your Fingers, a Lever, or an Elevator adapted to the Purpoſe. When a Splinter is inſinuated betwixt the *Dura Mater* and the *Cranium*, ſo that you cannot extract it by the firſt Aperture you made with the Trepan, a ſecond or third Perforation muſt be made by the ſame Inſtrument, till you have removed every thing injurious to the Brain and its Meninges. Sometimes it will be neceſſary to cut off or remove the bony Fragments, by making a ſecond Perforation into the firſt, like a half Moon, by the Trepan, when the Fragments are ſtrong, or by the ſmall Saw (*Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 9.) by a Pair of cutting *Forceps*, or laſtly, by the Mallet and Chiſſel (to be ſeen in the ſaid *Tab.* VII.) but when the Frag-

[a] Lib. 9. Cap. 21. [b] *Obſ. Chirurg.* 4. [c] *Obſ. Anatom. & Chirurg.* [d] *De Vuln. Capit.* Cap. 48. [e] *De Vuln.* Lib. 2. Cap. 42. [f] *Obſ.* 14. [g] Pag. 83. 116. [h] *Obſ. Med. Phyſ.* Cent. 1 Obſer. 27.

ments

ments are thin and weak, you may remove them by the lenticular *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 6. that you may afterwards extract or remove the vellicating Splinters. When there is a long Fiſſure in the *Cranium*, you may trepan upon each End of it; but when the Fiſſure runs in ſeveral Directions, you muſt trepan upon each, becauſe every one of them has uſually extravaſated Blood or Matter lodged underneath.

Deligation and Dreſſings.

X. Having deſcribed the Method of perforating the *Cranium* by the Trepan, and of diſcharging the extravaſated Blood, Matter, and bony Fragments, we next proceed to the Dreſſings and Deligation, which are made firſt with a round Pledgit of dry Lint, *Fig.* 11. to be laid next the *Dura Mater*, with a Thread faſtened to it, and hanging out of the Aperture, that it may be placed under and drawn out from beneath the *Cranium*; upon which Pledgit of Lint is afterwards poured ſome *Mel Roſar.* diluted with a little *Sp. Vini*; though there are ſome who recommend the Application of *Tinct. Maſtich. Succin. &c.* which are, in my Opinion, too ſtrong and acrid, becauſe they often moleſt the Patient with violent Pain. You then impoſe a like Pledgit of Lint, furniſhed with a String, as in *Fig.* 12. with other Doſſils, till the Cavity is replete; and, in the next Place, the *Cranium* and Wound itſelf muſt be dreſſed with Lint, ſpread with ſome mild digeſtive Ointment, or *Mel Roſar.* upon which add a ſquare Compreſs, dipt in warm *Sp. Vini*, or *Sp. Vini Camphorat. cum Aq. Calc.* and then you ſecure the whole, without a Plaſter, by the Capeline or Head-Bandage, deſcribed in the End of our Surgery.

Of renewing the Dreſſings.

XI. In the ſubſequent Dreſſings, which muſt be repeated once or twice every Day, you muſt ſtrictly avoid fat and oily Applications; which will deſtroy the Membranes and foul the Bones; inſtead of ſuch, you muſt apply balſamic and healing Topics, eſpecially *Mel Roſar. cum pauco Sp. Vini*, *Tinct. Maſtich. &c.* The Wound being thus conſtantly dreſſed and attended, you will have an Exfoliation of a thin Plate from the trepanned Margin of the Bones, uſually within forty or fifty Days, which ought not to be pulled away by Force. Your Exfoliation being obtained, there will then appear new Fleſh and *Callus*, ſhooting up from the clean Bone and *Dura Mater*, ſo as at length to fill up the whole Cavity. By that time you find the Cavity about half filled, you muſt moderately compreſs the ſprouting Fleſh and *Callus* by ſcraped Lint and Bandage, to prevent it from being too ſoft and lax; and when it is arrived even with the Surface of the Bones of the *Cranium*, you muſt endeavour to conjoin and extend the Integuments over it, by the Aſſiſtance of Sticking-Plaſters, that the new-formed Subſtance may intimately unite with the ſuperinduced Skin. This new-formed Subſtance, with which the Cavity in the *Cranium* is filled, becomes gradually more and more indurated, but ſo as even at laſt to reſemble rather a Cartilage than a Bone, which, upon boiling the *Cranium*, ſeparates, and falls out from the other Bones. And it is from the weaker Reſiſtance of theſe cartilaginous Places, that ſuch as have been trepanned are ſubject to Diſorders and Pains in their Heads, upon a Change made in the Weight and Temper of the Atmoſphere; though that Inconvenience may be partly remedied, by conſtantly keeping the Place armed with a Plate of Silver.

The Removal of Accidents.

XII. If a Vein ſhould open itſelf ſo as to bleed profuſely after the Operation has been performed with the Trepan, then you muſt ſprinkle on ſome *Pulv. ex Bolo Armenâ, Sang. Dracon. Thure & Colophon. &c.* compreſſing the Part for ſome time with Lint. But if the Brain or *Dura Mater* ſhould be inflamed, you muſt apply diſcutient and cooling Topics externally, *Aq. Flor. Samb. cum pauc. Gutt. Sp. Nitri dulc.* the Patient muſt alſo uſe Abſtinence, with *Phlebotomy*, and cooling diluent Medicines internally: Even ſome (as ROHAULT, *p.* 123.) recommend Scarification of the *Dura Mater* itſelf, before the laſt preſcribed Mixture is applied. But if a Suppuration ſhould follow, ſo as actually to form an Exulceration, the Surgeon muſt cleanſe away the Matter, or *Sordes*, with ſcraped Lint, or by an Injection mixed with *Sp. Vini & Tinct. Maſtich. Succin. vel Elix. Prop. ſine alcali vel acido.* If, after the Patient has been once trepanned, he perceives great Uneaſineſs and Diſorder in ſome other Part of the Head, it is a Sign there ſtill remains ſome foreign Body to be removed; and therefore the Trepan muſt be again applied upon the aſſigned Place. If any ſpongy Excreſcence, or proud Fleſh, ſhould riſe up above the Level of the Wound upon the *Cranium*, it muſt be removed by ſome of the following Methods, either by ſtrong Depreſſion with Lint dipt in *Sp. Vini vel Tinct. Maſtich.* and a tight Bandage, or by applying the round Piece of Lead, *Fig.* 14. contrived by BELLOSTE, and is by ſome made perforated, and furniſhed with Handles, as at *Fig.* 15. which is to be put into the Aperture of the *Cranium*, and well covered with round Pledgits of Lint; but you will ſeldom have occaſion for this Inſtrument, if the firſt Method be uſed. Or, laſtly, if the Excreſcence has already ſurmounted the Surface of the *Cranium*, it may be cut off either by tying it round with a Thread, or with a Pair of Sciſſors, and the reſt may be taken down with *Vitriol. cærul. Pulv. Sabin. vel Alum. uſt.* and for the future you muſt make a ſtricter Compreſſure and Deligation with more compact Doſſils of Lint; by which means the ſprouting Excreſcence will be not only compreſſed and reduced, but the Wound itſelf will readily heal in a little time.

CHAP. XLII.

Of extracting Bodies fallen into the Eyes.

Things to be extracted from the Eyes.

I. IT is no uncommon thing for the Eyes to be moleſted with a Bit of Glaſs or Sand, a Splinter of Wood, or from off a Quill, or the Toe or Finger-Nails, and ſometimes by little Inſects, or cauſtic and pricking Bodies of various kinds, which, by ſlipping into this tender Organ, we daily experience, will produce excruciating Pain and Inflammation; to remove which, and prevent their bad Conſequences, the Surgeon's Aid is often required, whoſe chief Buſineſs is to diſcharge the foreign Body as ſoon as poſſible, by ſome of the Means we ſhall hereafter preſcribe.

II. The

II. The first and most easy Method of discharging these Substances is, by agitating and extending the Eyelids with one's Fingers, holding the Head down at the same time, by which Means the increased Flux of Tears, excited by the vellicating Body, very often washes the same out of the Eye, without much Difficulty. But if this Method does not succeed, the next Remedy is to blow some levigated Pearl or Crab-claws through a Quill under the Eyelid, that, as these are washed out by the Tears, they may also take away the foreign Body with them; otherwise the Surgeon must take the small round Head of a slender Probe, or a little Pair of Pliers, the End of a Tooth-pick, *&c.* and extending the Eyelids gently from the Eye, carefully search for, and tenderly extract the offending Body. There still remains a very easy and certain Method for removing these injurious Substances from the Eyes, which is by dipping a Pencil-brush of soft Feathers, or a bit of fine Sponge fastened in a Quill, in warm Water, by which you may brush them out from betwixt the Eye and its Lid. Lime, or any acrid Salt, and such like Substances, may be washed out by warm Water, or Milk, either by injecting them, or with a Feather or bit of Sponge. When the foreign Body is removed, the Surgeon must furnish his Patient with a cooling anodyne Collyrium *ex Aq. Rosar. Damasc. cum Albumine Ovi conquassatâ, & pauxillo Sacchar. Saturni, vel Lap. Tutiæ præparat.* with which the Eye is to be frequently washed, not neglecting to bleed the Patient at the same time, if there be any considerable Inflammation. Methods of Expulsion.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Tubercles *and* Excrescences *on the* Eyelids.

I. THE preternatural Tubercles, which we frequently meet with upon the Eyelids, are of various Sorts and Sizes. If the Tubercle be small, hard, red, immoveable, and seated upon the Eyelid above the *Cilia*, or Range of Hairs, it is then denominated by the *Greeks*, *Crithe*, and by the *Latins*, *Hordeolum*, from its supposed Resemblance to a Barley-corn. This Tumor is included in a kind of Cyst, which, by Inflammation, degenerates into a thickish Matter, from whence frequently proceed intense Pains and various other Disorders of the Sight. The Seat of the *Hordeolum* varies, being sometimes immediately next to the Skin, and sometimes within-side the Eyelid, under its Muscle. When the Tubercle is moveable, 'tis usually denominated *Chalazium*, or a Stithe; some are termed *Grandines*, as being like Hail; others are named *Hydatides*, being Vesicles replete with a watery Humour. Sometimes several Species of the Encysted Tumors are formed upon the Eyelids, as the *Atheroma*, *Steatoma*, and *Meliceris*; of which we have already treated in *Chap.* XXVIII. preceding. It may be here observed once for all, that almost all the Tubercles on the Eyelids are of the encysted kind, some having a small depending Basis, and others a broad one, as may be seen in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 16, 17, 18. Kinds.

II. We are, from the Importance and Obviousness of this Organ, obliged to undertake the Cure and Removal of many of these Tubercles, which, in other Parts of the Body, might be very well neglected; yet we ought not, even here, to call in the Assistance of the Knife, when they are very small, and not troublesome Prognosis.

bleſome to the Sight; for they are often tolerable without Danger, though they may perhaps give a little Deformity. 'Tis remarkable, that theſe Tubercles ſeldom give way to topical Remedies, nor ſhould you be over forward with the Uſe of emollient Cataplaſms, which are recommended by ſome, becauſe the Eye itſelf may be injured by them, and therefore Extirpation is to be preferred.

Cure. III. Almoſt all Tubercles of the Eyelids, which do not hang pendulous by a ſmall Root, are removed by making an Inciſion through the Integuments by the *Scalpel*, ſo as to avoid wounding the Tumor, in order to take it clean out, as we before directed for Encyſted Tumors in *Chap.* XXVIII. foregoing. But if the Coats of the Tumor are wounded, or adhere very firmly to the adjacent Fleſh, ſo that it cannot well be extirpated whole by the *Scalpel*, it may be cut out as far as you well can by a Pair of ſmall Sciſſors, and the remainder eroded and caſt off by dreſſing with *Ægyptiacum*, or ſome other digeſtive Ointment, mixed with *Præcipitat. rub. vel Lap. infernal.* after which you may compleat the Cure with Balſams, as in other Wounds. In ſome Caſes, when I think the Tumor cannot be totally extirpated, I make an Inciſion through its including Cyſt, together with the common Integuments, and, after expelling or diſcharging its Contents, deſtroy the reſt with Digeſtives and Cauſtics, as I directed for Encyſted Tumors. But here you muſt be very careful to prevent any of the Cauſtic from falling into the Eye, which might greatly injure, if not deſtroy its Sight. But we are furniſhed with a much more ready and eaſy way of removing thoſe Tubercles of the Eyelids, which hang pendulous by a ſmall Root, as at *Fig.* 17, *and* 18. which is, either to cut them off inſtantly by a Pair of Sciſſors, or elſe gradually by a Ligature with a Silk-thread; but another Method muſt be taken with the *Hordeolum*, becauſe that, contrary to moſt Encyſted Tumors, is uſually attended with Pain and Inflammation; and therefore in theſe laſt it will be proper firſt to try to diſperſe them by diſcutient Applications; and, if that will not ſucceed, to bring them to Suppuration before they are inciſed. It will greatly conduce to diſperſe and eaſe the Pain of an incipient *Hordeolum*, if the Patient frequently foments it with his faſting Saliva, or elſe with a Mucilage *ex Sem. Cydoneor.* or the Pulp of a roaſted Apple mixed with a little Saffron and Camphire. If none of theſe ſucceed, but the Tumor holds on its Inflammation, and begins to turn yellow, you may ripen and break it with a *Diachylon* Plaſter, or a Mixture of Honey and Meal; but the Cure of it will be ſooner compleated, if you invert the Eyelid by Inciſion with a *Scalpel* a-croſs the Tumor, ſo as to ſeparate the Skin of the Eyelid, and extract the Cyſt entire, if it be hard; otherwiſe you may open the Cyſt, and diſcharge its included Matter, and deſtroy the Remainder by Digeſtives; by which Means you will avoid an unſightly Scar in the Eyelid, and the Wound itſelf will heal without the Application of other Medicines.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.
Of Warts *on the* Eyelids.

THE Eyelids are frequently moleſted as well with Warts as the fore-mentioned Tumors, which often both obſtruct the Sight, and disfigure the Eye; for which Reaſons the Patient is deſirous of their Removal. Theſe Warts adhere to the Eyelids, either by a broad or ſlender Baſis, and may be extirpated either by the Knife, Ligature, or Cauſtics, in the Manner we directed for Warts in general, in *Chap.* XXVI. preceding. You muſt never apply the actual Cautery to deſtroy theſe Warts, as you may for thoſe in other Parts of the Body; nor ſhould you apply Cauſtics but with the greateſt Circumſpection, leſt if any Part ſhould ſlip into the Eye, it might greatly injure, or deſtroy the Patient's Sight [a]. If a Wart on the Eyelid appears blackiſh, or livid, you will generally have Reaſon to fear its turning cancerous, as it will do, eſpecially if irritated with Inſtruments or Medicines; for which Reaſon theſe are uſually termed *Noli me tangere*, by the moſt expert Oculiſts; ſo that it is beſt to leave this Species of Warts to themſelves. I happily removed a large Wart from the upper Eyelid by Ligature, which had no broad Root, but impeded the opening of the Eyelids; the Figure of which Wart you may ſee in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 17. A.

CHAP. XLV.
Of Relaxation *and* Tumor *of the* Eyelids, *termed* Phalangoſis *and* Ptoſis.

I. WE frequently meet with the Eyelids either tumified, or relaxed to ſuch a Degree, as greatly deforms the Eye, and impedes its Viſion. Sometimes the relaxed Eyelid ſubſides in the Manner repreſented by *Fig.* 19. *Tab.* XV. occaſioned either from a Palſy of the Muſcles which ſuſtain and elevate the Eyelids, or from a Relaxation of the *Cutis* above, from various Cauſes. Sometimes an œdematous or aqueous Tumor is formed on the Eyelids, ſo as almoſt entirely to exclude Viſion, which Caſe ſhould be well diſtinguiſhed from the former, and may be remedied, without much Difficulty, by the Uſe of internal and topical Medicines; ſuch as Purges with Diuretics and Sudorifics inwardly, and a Compreſs dipped in warm *Sp. Vin. Camph. & Aq. Calc.* But in the paralytic or relaxed Caſe, after the Uſe of nervous and cardiac Medicines, you may apply a little *Balſ. Peruv. cum Aq. Reg. Hungar. &c.* and if theſe Medicines do all of them miſcarry, the beſt and moſt expeditious Method is to extirpate a ſufficient Quantity of the relaxed *Cutis*, and, after healing up the Wound, the Remainder may become ſufficiently ſhortened.

Nature of the Diſorder.

[a] Thus Timæus a Guldenkle, *Lib.* I. *de Affect. Capit. Cap.* XXI. relates the Caſe of a Surgeon, who blinded a Woman by endeavouring to remove a Wart from her Eyelid by the cauſtic Juice of Spurge.

II. The

The ancient Method of Cure.

II. The Ancients contracted the Skin thus relaxed, by extirpating Part of it with the Assistance of a Ligature with a Needle and Thread: having first carefully secured it by Ligature, and by passing the Needle through the Bottom of the Skin; they then cut it off close to the Ligature, which, in many Cases, succeeded very well. Sometimes they first amputated Part of the relaxed Skin by the Scissors, or *Scalpel*, and then secured the Wound, either by Ligature or Suture, with a Needle and Thread, as we read in HIPPOCRATES (*Lib. de Vict. acut.* § LXVI.) CELSUS (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 7. N° 8.) and PAULUS ÆGINETA (*Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 8.) But the Hæmorrhage frequently proves so large in this last Method, as to obscure the Wound, and render it impossible to make a neat Suture, or Ligature; to avoid which Inconvenience, the famous *German* Oculist BARTISCHIUS formerly contrived a wooden Instrument, *Tab* XV. *Fig.* 19. BB, to intercept the redundant Part of the *Cutis*, and, compressing it by turning the Screw D D, so as to obstruct the Blood Vessels, and hinder the Circulation, the intercepted Parts mortified in a few Days Time, and cast itself off.

The Modern Treatment.

III. But as the last-mentioned Practice of BARTISCHIUS was attended with great Pain, Inflammation, and other Inconveniences, VERDUYN has much improved upon him, by making almost a similar Instrument of Brass, but with Perforations in its upper and lower Plates, as in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 21. By which Instrument the redundant *Cutis* is not only compressed, but also secured with a Ligature, by passing a Needle and Thread through the Apertures, and leaving about four or five Inches of the Thread hanging down on each Side; you then amputate the redundant Skin, close to the Edge of the Instrument, with a *Scalpel*, or Pair of Scissors; after which you remove the Instrument, and make a Ligature with the Threads. After having performed your Operation, the Wound is, for the first Time, to be dressed with some vulnerary Balsam and scraped Lint; but, in the subsequent Dressings, you may spread your Lint with some digestive Ointment, to be retained with Compress and Bandage, as we directed in other Wounds of this Part. After a few Days, when the Lips of the Wound appear to be pretty well closed or conjoined, you may then cut the Ligature, and carefully extract the Threads, removing them, not all at once, but one at a Time, in each Dressing, compleating the Cure with some vulnerary Balsam and Emplaster. You may cauterise the Wound before the Removal of the Instrument, which will not only suppress the Hæmorrhage, and render the Disorder less liable to return again, but may perhaps at the same Time save you the Trouble of making a Ligature or Suture. Sometimes this Disorder is so great, as to destroy the Figure of the Eye, or so obstinate and inveterate as to return again, after a repeated Performance of the Operation, which renders the Case incurable. Lastly, we may observe, that RAW invented an Instrument, not much differing from the former in its Make and Uses (See *Fig.* 22.) But you may see the original Invention of this Instrument highly controverted between him and RUYSCH[a], who rather attributes it to ADRIANSONIUS.

[a] See RUYSCH *Epist. Anat.* XIII. and RAVIUS in *Tract. de Septo Scroti.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Trichiasis, *or Inversion of the* Eyelids; *in which the Hairs irritate the Eyes.*

I. THE *Cilia*, or Margins of the Eyelids are sometimes inverted, so as greatly to irritate the sensible Coats of the Eye, and bring on intense Pains and Inflammation; which, without timely Assistance, may greatly injure, if not totally destroy the Sight. This Disorder is, by the *Greeks*, termed *Trichiasis*, *hairy*; and sometimes *Entropion*, *Inversion*, because herein the Lids and their *Cilia*, or Hairs, are inverted, so as to offend the Eye. The Disorder is generally occasioned from an irregular Cicatrix formed from a Burn, the Small-Pox, an Ulceration, or Wound from some external Injury. Sometimes a Relaxation of the Skin, and a paralytic Disorder of the Eyelids, described in the preceding Chapter, make one of the chief Causes of a *Trichiasis*. Nor is the Cure of a *Trichiasis* to be effected without much Difficulty, especially when the Disorder is become inveterate. Cause of the Disorder.

II. 'Tis hardly possible for the Surgeon to remove this Disorder, so as to prevent its returning, without extirpating the offending Hairs, which every one must allow to be no easy Operation, that has seen any thing of the Disorder. For if you cut the Hairs close off, it will be to no purpose, because the rigid and sharp-pointed Stumps of the Hairs will shoot up, and irritate the Eye worse, than the Hairs did before. Some indeed endeavour to cure the Disorder, without extirpating the Hairs, by clearing them out from the Eye, and keeping them folded back, or pasted on the out-side of the upper and lower Eyelids by some sticking Plaster; but this Practice is not often attended with the desired Effect, because the Motion of the Eyelids loosens the Hairs, and they become again inverted, so as to offend the Eyes, as before. In this Case therefore the Practice of some is conformable to the Advice of CELSUS (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* VII. N° 8.) who directs to burn out the Roots of the Hairs one by one, with a slender, but broad-pointed Needle of Steel, in the Shape of a *Spatula*, heated red-hot; but ÆGINETA (*Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 13.) directs to extract each Hair first with a Pair of Pliers, before the Cauterisation of their Roots; which is an Operation so painful, that the Patient will hardly submit to it; and therefore some chuse to fill up the Cavities at the Roots of the Hairs, after their Extractions with *Lap. infernal.* or some other Caustic, taking great Care that no Part of it slips into the Eye; or it will be better to touch their Cavities with a small Pencil-brush dipt in *Spir. Salis Ammoniaci cum Sp. Vini rectificatiss.* by which Means they will cicatrise and close up, without producing any more Hairs. When there are many injurious Hairs to be thus extracted, it will be better to remove them at several Times, than all at once; otherwise you may induce too great Pain and Inflammation on the Eye, whose *Cornea* should be also defended from the Caustic or Cautery here used by a smooth hollow Plate of Lead, Wax, or Horn, adapted in the same Manner as for artificial Eyes. If the Disorder should arise from a Relaxation of the Eyelids, it will be necessary to treat it in the same Manner we directed in the preceding Chapter. Method of Cure.

Other Methods. III. But if all the Hairs of the Eyelids are thus inverted, and the Patient will not permit them to be extracted by the Roots, and to be afterwards treated with Cauſtics; there then remains but one, and a lamentable Method of removing the Diſorder, by amputating the *Cilia*, or cartilaginous Margins of the Eyelids themſelves, which the Patient had better ſubmit to, notwithſtanding the Deformity it may occaſion, rather than be blind. After the Operation, a *Collyrium* ſhould be made, and applied *ex Aq. Roſar. Alb. Ovor. & pauc. Sacchari Saturni*, and the Wound muſt be treated in the ſubſequent Dreſſings with ſome Balſam, till it be healed. But lately CORTUMIUS, in a profeſſed Diſſertation *de Trichiaſi*, under Profeſſor GOELICKE, 1724, has propoſed a new Method of removing the *Cilia*, rather by Cauſtics with *Lap. infernal.* than by Amputation. When the Patient is laid on his Back, he directs firſt to arm and defend the Eye with Lint or Leather, and then to rub the *Cilia* with ſtrong *Lapis Infernalis*, till the cartilaginous Margins of the Eyelids with their Hairs are eroded and removed; after which you are to dreſs firſt with dry Lint, and then with a *Collyrium ex Aq. Roſar. & Alb. Ovor.* to be often renewed. The next Day you muſt remove the Lint, or leathern Defenſative from the Eye, to avoid an Inflammation from it; and if any ſmall Eſchar ſhould be formed underneath the ſame, it may be removed by ſome digeſtive Ointment; by which Means, if you clear the Eye well from the Lint, he aſſerts that the Wound will be cured generally within the Space of ſix or eight Days.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Ancyloblepharon, *or Concretion of the* Eyelids.

Deſcription. I. THE Diſeaſe termed *Ancyloblepharon*, is when the Eyelids cohere, or grow to each other, or to the Eye itſelf; being eaſily diſtinguiſhable from the glueing up of the Eyelids in the Small-pox and Inflammations, by an Inſpiſſation of the Juices and glutinous Matter, by which they are ſtrongly faſtened together for ſome Time, but without intimately concreting, becauſe they ſeparate again ſpontaneouſly in a little time afterwards.

Cauſes. II. Sometimes the Eyelids cohere, ſo that they cannot be opened, to admit the Light for Viſion, either in one or both of the Eyes, as in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 23. A A. Sometimes again the Eyelids grow to the Globe of the Eye itſelf, either to its *Tunica cornea*, *albuginea*, or both; which Accidents generally ariſe from violent *Oppthalmias*, Burns with Gunpowder, or other Fire, the Small-pox, cauſtic Remedies, or an Ulceration of the Parts from many other Cauſes. 'Tis true, this Diſorder is ſometimes born with the Infant; and may ſometimes ariſe in Adults from a fleſhy Excreſcence in the Angles of the Eyes growing to the Eyelids, as I had once an Inſtance myſelf. See *Miſcellan. Nat. cur. Dec.* II. *An.* VIII. pag. 135.

Prognoſis. III. The Cure of all the ſeveral Species of this Diſorder is, in ſome Meaſure, both doubtful and dangerous, but of none more than that in which the Eyelids are conjoined to the *Cornea*; for in that Caſe it will hardly be poſſible to free them without blinding, or at leaſt injuring the Patient's Sight. Nor is there leſs Difficulty to free the Eyelids from each other, when they cohere

from a Burn; and therefore in all Burns and Ulcerations of the Eyelids, great Care ſhould be taken to treat them with emollient and cooling Topics, and to keep them free from Adheſions, to which all inflamed and excoriated Parts are extremely ſubject. When the Eyelids grow together in the Small-Pox, they generally adhere at the ſame Time to the *Cornea*, from whence they cannot eaſily be ſeparated without injuring the Sight; for after the adhering Parts have been freed from each other with the greateſt Judgment and Caution, there are almoſt conſtantly ſome little Scars or Specks left upon the *Cornea*, which greatly impede the Sight for the future, and which it will be almoſt impoſſible to remove.

Cure.

IV. From what has been ſaid concerning the Nature of the Diſorder, you will readily conclude, that the Cure muſt conſiſt in a ſkilful Separation of the conjoined Parts; in order to which the Patient is firſt to be placed on a Bed or Chair againſt the Light, in the moſt convenient Poſition for the Operator, who is firſt to examine whether the Eyelids are totally conjoined, or whether there may not be ſome ſmall Interſtice left, which you will generally meet with in the greater or internal *Canthus* of the Eye next the Noſe. If the Eyelids are ſtrictly conjoined in every Part, you may then begin to make your Diviſion in either of the *Canthi*, or Angles, which appears to be moſt convenient; but with a ſoft Hand, and great Circumſpection, to avoid wounding the *Cornea*, or Eye itſelf. When you have made a ſmall Aperture, a Pair of Sciſſors, or *Scalpel*, with a blunt Point, are to be introduced, with which (*Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 25.) you gradually and carefully divide the Lids from each other: But if there is naturally left a ſmall Aperture betwixt the Eyelids, where they do not adhere, you may then immediately introduce one of the fore-mentioned obtuſe-pointed Inſtruments, and proceed to make your Inciſion; or, if you have none that are obtuſe-pointed, introduce a ſmall grooved Director, *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 24. and then you may ſafely divide with the common ſort of Sciſſors, *Scalpel*, or a Lancet.

Adheſions of the Globe.

V. When the Eyelids have been carefully ſeparated from each other, you muſt then examine with a Probe, whether they adhere to the Eye itſelf, which if they do, you muſt again free them cautiouſly with an obtuſe-pointed *Scalpel* or Lancet; but when the whole Globe, or the greater Part of the Eye, is firmly attached to the Lids, the Operation is both difficult and dangerous, as it will be almoſt impoſſible to free the *Cornea* without injuring the Sight; which Accident may be avoided, and the Cure more eaſily obtained, when the Lids adhere only to the *Albuginea Tunica* of the Eye; even Wounds of the laſt mentioned Tunic are of ſo little Conſequence, that I would always chuſe rather to cut off Part of that in dividing them, than to leave Part of the internal Membrane of the Eyelid adhering to it; for the internal Tunic of the Eyelids cannot be amputated without inducing great Injuries on the lachrymal Gland and Duct; and therefore it is highly neceſſary for this Operation to be performed by an expert and ſteddy Hand.

Treatment after the Operation.

VI. When the Lids have been freed from the Globe of the Eye, the next Buſineſs is to prevent them from joining again, which they will certainly do, if not prevented by interpoſing ſome Lint, or a thin Plate of Lead, Wax, Leather, or a bit of Gold-beaters Skin, cut in the Shape of a Half-moon, and moiſtened with *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* Either of theſe are to be left ſeveral Days in the

Eye, till there is no Danger of future Adheſions; and if they ſhould fall, or be taken out, they muſt be again replaced in a ſhort Time. If the Patient cannot bear the Interpoſition of the fore-mentioned Plates, as is ſometimes the Caſe, he muſt then frequently agitate and work round his Eyelid, at Intervals, after having uſed a *Collyrium ex Aq. Plantag. Lap. Tutiæ pp. & Sacc. Saturni*, or a Powder prepared *ex Saccharo, Margaritis, & Lap. Cancror.* And, laſtly, the Surgeon himſelf muſt ſometimes paſs the obtuſe End of a Probe betwixt the Lids and the Globe of the Eye, to free and keep them from Adheſions.

Adheſions in the Small-Pox.

VII. When the Eyelids are glued together by a gummoſe and inſpiſſated Matter in the Small-Pox, and Inflammations of that Organ, ſo that they cannot eaſily be opened, they ſhould never be forcibly pulled aſunder, but be firſt moiſtened a conſiderable Time with warm Milk, and other emollient Topicals; by which Means the Patient will generally be able to open the Eye himſelf ſoon after.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Everſion and Gaping of the Eyelids, *termed* Ectropium *and* Lagophthalmia.

Origin of the Diſorder.

I. WHEN the Eyelids are everted or retracted, ſo as to ſhew their internal or red Surface, and cannot ſufficiently cover the Eye, the Diſorder is then denominated *Ectropium* and *Everſio Palpebrarum*, by the *Greeks* and *Latins*. When the upper Eyelid only is thus diſordered, it is then denominated *Lagophthalmus*, *Oculus leporinus*, or Hare-eyed. Some indeed will have the *Lagophthalmia* a Retraction of the upper Eyelid without any Everſion, ſo that it cannot cover the Eye; which Accident does alſo happen to the lower Eyelid, as I have often obſerved, without any Everſion, though it is not mentioned by others as a Species of the *Ectropium*. Sometimes this is a ſimple or original Diſorder, and ſometimes only a Symptom or Conſequence of another, as an Inflammation, *Sarcoma*, Tumor, *&c.* When the Diſorder is ſimple, or original, it generally ariſes from a Contraction of the Skin of the Eyelid by the Scar of a Wound, Ulcer, Burn, *&c.* or from an Induration and Contraction of the Skin after an Inflammation; and ſometimes it may proceed, in a great Meaſure, from the Uſe of aſtringent *Collyria*, injudiciouſly applied in Diſorders of the Eyes.

Cure by Medicines.

II. The Cure of this Diſorder conſiſts in relaxing and elongating the external Skin of the Eyelid, ſo as to cover the Eye, which is often no eaſy Taſk to perform, eſpecially when the Diſorder is become inveterate. When the Diſorder is recent, it will be beſt to try the Application of Emollients; ſuch as the Vapours of hot Milk or Water, Oil of Almonds, or Olives, Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, Hare's Fat, *Ung. Dialthææ*, *&c.* which muſt be continued for ſeveral Days on the Scar or contracted Skin of the Eyelid, which muſt be often extended either upwards or downwards, according as the Diſorder is either in the upper or lower Lid. And every Night, when the Patient goes to Bed, it will be proper to bring the Eyelids cloſe to each other, and to reſtrain them ſo by Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, to be repeated or renewed every Night; but if none of theſe Means

take

take effect, you must then have recourse to the Operation, when you judge the Case curable, which is performed in the following Manner:

Cure by the Operation.

III. First you make a semilunar Incision in the external Skin of the Eyelid, next its *Tarsus*, or cartilaginous Margin, making the Angles of the Incision downward in the upper Lid, and upward in the lower Lid (as in *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 26. AA) that, by this Means, the Skin may be elongated. If the Skin does not appear to be let out enough by one Incision, you must make two or three more, running parallel with the first, and about the Distance of a small Packthread from each other; and when the Eyelid is thus sufficiently elongated, you must dress the Wound first with dry Lint stuffed into the Incisions, and then with Lint armed with some vulnerary Unguent, which will both prevent the old Skin from uniting again, and at the same Time cause new Flesh to sprout up in the Incisions, which will elongate the Skin; and, lastly, to forward the Extension and Cure, a Piece of sticking Plaster should be fastened to the Margin of the Eyelid, to keep it extended either up or down; which Method is to be continued till the Eyelids will shut close.

When the Disorder is from an Inflammation or a *Sarcoma*.

IV. When the Disorder arises from an Inflammation, or fleshy Excrescence within-side the Lid, you must, in that Case, first remove the Inflammation by the Remedies we have elsewhere prescribed for that Purpose, and then, after arming the Eye with a defensative Plate, remove the Excrescence by *Lapis infernalis*. And thus, by removing the Impediments, the Eye will recover its former Action. When the Disorder proceeds from an *Encanthis*, *Hypersarcosis*, or *Sarcoma*, as in *Fig.* 27, 28, 29. *Tab.* XV. you may remove it by the Directions we shall presently give in the two following Chapters.

When the Disorder is incurable.

V. When the Skin of the Eyelid has continued violently distorted or contracted from the Patient's Birth, there is seldom any Hope of curing it; and it is still more impossible to obtain a Cure, when the lower Eyelid is everted through a Weakness of the orbicular Muscle in old People, without any Appearance of a Scar; in which Case the Operation will be to no purpose. If any good can be done, it will be most likely by corroborating and spirituous Medicines both external and internal. But, in general, this Disorder is always the more obstinate and difficult to cure, as it is more inveterate, or of longer standing. We have a learned Dissertation *de Ectropia* by KECKIUS, *sub præsidio* ZELLERI, *Tubing. An.* 1733.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the ENCANTHIS.

I. WE sometimes meet with a Tubercle, formed in the greater or internal *Canthus* of the Eye, growing out either from the *Caruncula lachrymalis*, or from the adjacent red Skin; which Tumor is sometimes large enough, not only to obstruct the *Puncta lachrymalia*, but also Part of the Sight, or *Pupilla* of the Eye itself[a]. In this Disorder the Tears continually run down the

[a] See a Figure of a large *Encanthis* in PURMANNUS's *Chirurgia Curiosa*, pag. 134.

Cheek,

Check, which greatly deforms the Eye and Face, and gives riſe to an *Ophthalmia*; ſee *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 27. A. This Tubercle, denominated *Encanthis* by the *Greeks*, is of two kinds; the mildeſt of which is that without Hardneſs and Pain; but the moſt obſtinate and malignant Species is livid, and very painful, tending, in ſome Meaſure, to a cancerous Nature.

Treatment of the firſt Species.

II. In the Beginning of the mild Species of the *Encanthis*, it will be highly uſeful to ſcarify firſt, and then to apply ſome mild eſcharotic or cauſtic Medicine; of which the moſt innocent is a Powder of *Sacchar. Canarienſ. & Vitriol. alb. aut Alum. uſt.* in the Proportion of five Parts of the firſt to one of either of the laſt. A little of this Powder being carefully ſprinkled upon the Tumor, is afterwards to be waſhed out of the Eye with warm Water. If this proves inſufficient, you may ſometimes touch the Tubercle with *Lapis infernalis*, but with great Caution. But to turn off the Humours from the Eyes, and prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder, you muſt have recourſe to Iſſues or Setons, with *Phlebotomy*, and cooling Purges. If you find, that the Application of Medicines takes no effect, or if the Tubercle is of the malignant Species, you then extend or draw it out either with a Hook, *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 30, 31. or a Pair of Pliers, or elſe, when it is very large, with a Needle and Thread paſſed through it, and tied together like a Sling for a Handle; by which you muſt gradually and carefully extend and draw up the Tubercle, in order to avoid wounding the Eye itſelf, or the lachrymal Caruncle, which would be attended with very bad Conſequences. For as the lachrymal Caruncle, in the greater *Canthus* of the Eye, ſtops and prevents the Tears from overflowing, and running down upon the Cheek; if you was to cut off part from it, the Conſequence would be a watery Eye, or a conſtant Flux of Tears over the Cheek. It is therefore rather better to leave Part of the morbid Tubercle, than cut off any Part of the lachrymal Caruncle; becauſe any Remains of the firſt may be afterwards cleared away by Degrees with Eſcharotics, if you cannot take it off with a Pair of Sciſſors. After an Extirpation of the Tubercle you muſt apply deterging and healing Medicines, or a *Collyrium ex Lap. Tutiæ, Myrrhæ, &c.* till the Wound is healed.

Treatment of a malignant *Encanthis.*

III. In a malignant *Encanthis*, inclining to be cancerous, being hard, livid, and very painful, 'tis generally better to let it alone, and to mitigate its Uneaſineſs with cooling and lenient *Collyria*, rather than to exaſperate it by the Operation, or by eſcharotic Medicines; otherwiſe you may perhaps bring on Symptoms worſe than the original Diſeaſe, as is frequently done in cancerous Diſorders by improper Treatment. We have an extraordinary Cure of this Diſorder related by PURMANNUS in his *Chirurgia curioſa*; in which, after having extirpated the very large Tubercle by Ligature, he applied an actual Cautery to its Root with Succeſs.

CHAP. L.

Of the Sarcoma *and* Hyperſarcoſis, *or Excreſcence formed betwixt the Eye and its Lids.*

Deſcription.

I. RELATED to the foregoing Diſorder are thoſe Tubercles, or fleſhy Excreſcences, on the inner Surface of the Eyelids, termed by the *Greeks Sarcomata* and *Hyperſarcoſes*, (ſee *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 28, 29.) which, in the Beginning,

ning, are usually very small, but by Degrees advance to a considerable Bulk. Some of them are smooth and even-surfaced, and some again are rough and unequal like the Rasberry or Mulberry; of which Excrescences I have seen and cured several.

II. I generally remove these Tubercles, first by carefully extracting them with a small Hook, *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 30, 31. and then cutting down to the Root with a Pair of small Sciffors, and, after letting it bleed a while, I order the Patient frequently to wash his Eye with a *Collyrium ex Lap. Tutiæ, Aloë, & Sacchar. Saturn. in Aq. Rosar. solut.* till the Wound is healed. Instead of a Hook you may also extend the Tubercle, by passing a Needle and Thread through it. Some endeavour to remove these Tubercles by Escharotics, and *Lap. infernalis*; but I think Incision to be much safer, as well as more expeditious, and less painful. Cure.

An EXPLANATION *of the* FIFTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Is an Iron Cautery to make Issues in the Head, A the Handle, B the Cautery.

Fig. 2. A denotes the *Canula* to receive and direct the Cautery, *Fig.* 1.

Fig. 3. The *Trepan* which I use; A denotes its *Crown*, B the Place where the *Crown* is screwed on, C C the upper Part of the Handle, upon which the Hand is laid in the Operation; D the Arch of the Handle by which the Instrument is moved round, E a Spike in the *Crown*. The Moderns have a Method of fastening the *Crown* on the *Trepan* otherwise than by screwing; but this is my way.

Fig. 4. Represents the Spike taken out of the *Crown*.

Fig. 5. Is the Key or Winch, by which the Spike is taken hold of and screwed into the *Crown*.

Fig. 6. A lenticular *Scalpel*, with which the rough Edge of the Bone is smoothed after the Use of the *Trepan*.

Fig. 7. Is a Steel Instrument, commonly called a *Depressor*, with a flat Button as its End, to press down the *Dura Mater*, and discharge the latent Blood. The same Instrument is also by some termed *Meningophylax*.

Fig. 8. Is a kind of *Terebra* to be fastened to the Handle at B *Fig.* 3. after having taken off the *Crown*, being used to make the first Entrance for the Spike of the *Trepan*, and to perforate Bones in the *Spina ventosa*, whence it is also sometimes named the *perforating Trepan*; A denotes its Point, B the Screw to fasten to the Handle.

Fig. 9. Is a Hair-brush to cleanse the Teeth in the *Crown* of the *Trepan*.

Fig. 10. Is the exfoliating *Trepan*, which is sometimes used to pare away a *carious* Part in a Bone, A its Point, BB the Wings which scrape the Bone, when the Instrument is turned round.

Fig. 11. A Dossil of Lint armed with a Thread, for dressing the trepanned *Cranium*.

Fig. 12. A Pledgit, or round Compress of scraped Lint secured with a Thread.

Fig. 13. Is another Pledgit of Lint without a Thread, to fill the Aperture of the *Cranium*.

Fig.

Fig. 14. Is the Leaden Plate of BELLOSTE, to defend the Aperture and Dreſſings.

Fig. 15. Denotes the Shape in which the ſaid Plate is to be firſt bent.

Fig. 16. A denotes an encyſted Tumor, or *Atheroma*, in the upper Eyelid, and B is another in the lower Eyelid.

Fig. 17. A large flat Wart on the upper Eyelid, having a ſlender Root, ſo as to fit it for Removal by Ligature with a Piece of Silk.

Fig. 18. Is a *Sarcoma* or Excreſcence on the out-ſide of the Eyelid with a ſmall Root.

Fig. 19. Repreſents the *Phalangoſis* and *Ptoſis*, or Tumor and Relaxation of the Eyelids. A denotes the Diſorder in the left Eye; B B an Inſtrument contrived by BARTISCHIUS, adapted to remove this Diſorder in the right Eye; DD a Screw by which the two Arms of the Inſtrument are approximated, or brought together.

Fig. 20. Is an Inſtrument like the firſt, but improved by VERDUYN, and as it is figured by RUYSCH *in Epiſt. Anat.* III. A A and B B denote the two Arms of the Inſtrument without any Perforations, to remove various Tubercles by approximating them by the Screw C C, and moving by the Hinge D, by which they are connected.

Fig. 21. Denotes the ſame Inſtrument of VERDUYN, only a little larger, and perforated with many ſmall Holes *a a a a a*, to make a Suture for this Diſorder of the Eyes.

Fig. 22. Is an Inſtrument for the ſame Uſe corrected by RAW, and taken from his *Epiſt. de Septo Scroti*, being made more crooked, and ſhutting differently. A the Manner of paſſing the Needle through its Apertures; B the Thread drawn through to conjoin the Wound of the Eyelid.

Fig. 23. Exhibits an Eye with the *Ancyloblepharon*, or Concretion of the Eyelids, marked A A.

Fig. 24. Is a ſmall grooved Director, ſometimes uſeful to divide Concretions of the Eyelids.

Fig. 25. A ſmall *Scalpel* with an obtuſe Point, uſed in ſeveral Diſorders of the Eyes.

Fig. 26. Repreſents the Manner of inciſing the lower Eyelid in the *Ectropium*, or *Lagophthalmia*, or Everſion and Retraction of the Eyelids.

Fig. 27. Repreſents an *Encanthis*, or Excreſcence in the Corner of the Eye near the Noſe.

Fig. 28 and 29. Denote a *Sarcoma* and *Hyperſarcoſis*, or fleſhy Excreſcence within-ſide the Eyelid; that marked A belonging to the lower Eyelid, and that at B to the upper Lid.

Fig. 30. Repreſents a ſmall Hook, for elevating and extending thoſe Tubercles, to extirpate them, the crooked Point of which may be made either ſingle or double, as you may ſee by removing the Gripe B in *Fig.* 31, where C C denote the two Prongs, DD the Handle.

CHAP.

Plate 15.

Vol. I. P. 376.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 19.

Fig. 20.

Fig. 21.

Fig. 22.

Fig. 23.

Fig. 24.

Fig. 25.

Fig. 26.

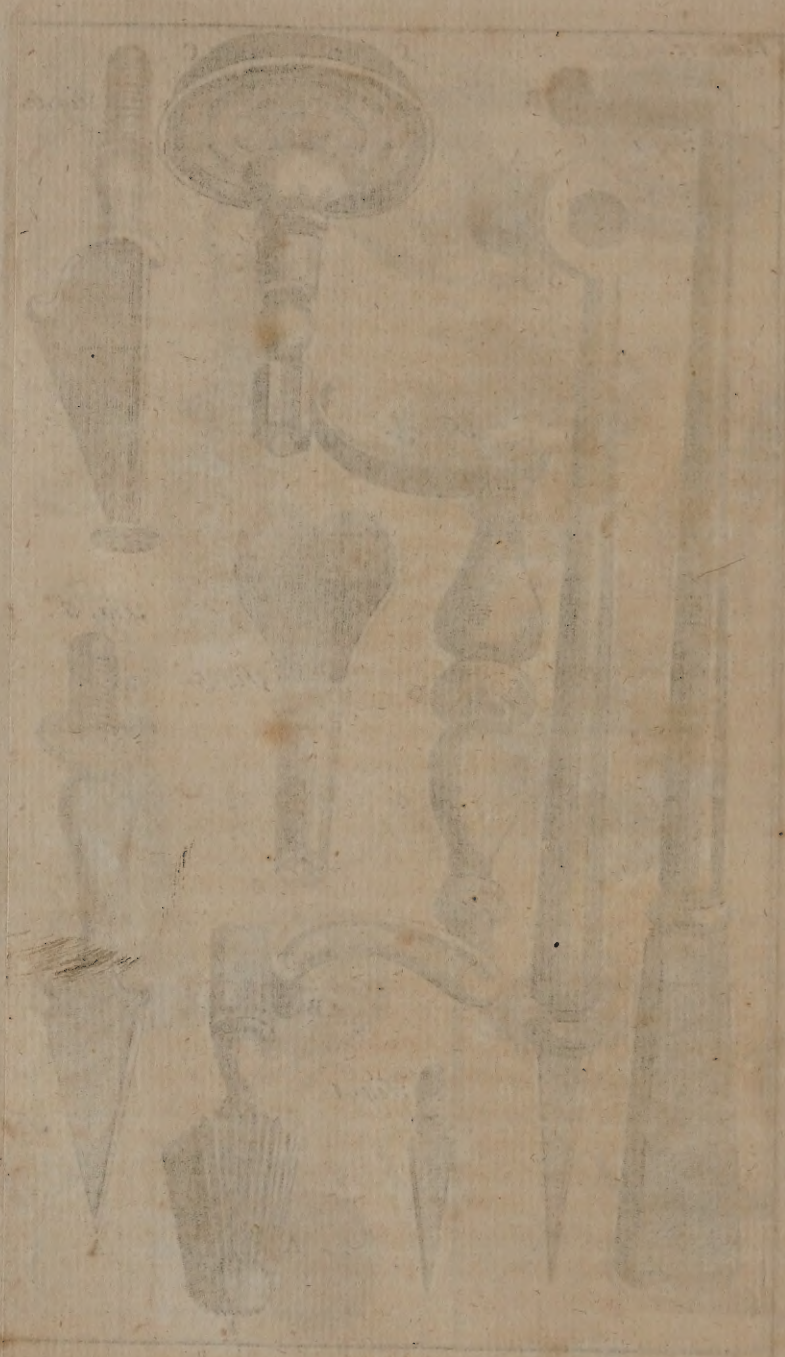
Fig. 27.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 29.

Fig. 30.

Fig. 31.



CHAP. LI.

Of Bleeding in the Eyes.

I. THOUGH Blood-letting in the Eyes has been, a few Years ago, advanced by the *Engliſh* Oculiſt Mr. WOOLHOUSE, as an Invention of his own; yet it manifeſtly appears from various Treatiſes, that the Operation was both known, deſcribed, and practiſed above an hundred Years before among the *German* Phyſicians [a]. This Operation is cried up by Mr. WOOLHOUSE, as of greater Conſequence than any other Diſcovery in Phyſic, he even thinks it preferable to the celebrated Philoſopher's Stone [b]. Not a new Diſcovery.

II. Blood-letting may be ſucceſsfully uſed in the Eyes: 1. Whenever thoſe Organs are inflamed, that is, when the Blood-veſſels, ſpent on the White of the Eye, appear much larger and more numerous than uſual; wherein it will often ſucceed, when other Medicines, and even Phlebotomy, have been tried without their due Effects, and when the Inflammation runs to ſuch a Height as to endanger the Sight. 2. It may be uſed to Advantage when the *Cornea* is infeſted with Specks or Abſceſſes; for, after dividing the Veſſels which ſupply the Diſorder, it may be much more eaſily removed. 3. It may be uſed when a red Coat or Film grows upon the Eye; for the oftener the Veſſels are inciſed, which nouriſh the Film, the ſooner it will ſhrink, and diſappear. Laſtly, 4. it may be uſed by way of Prevention, when the foreſaid Diſorders have been removed, and threaten a Return, by the Intumeſcence of the Veſſels in the White of the Eye; in which Caſe you therefore ought to inciſe the turgid Veins, and foment them: In what Caſes uſeful.

III. There are ſeveral ways of performing this Operation, of which we ſhall here only relate the chief. Firſt, the Patient is to be ſeated conveniently on the Bed-ſide, or on a Chair, with his Head held in a proper Poſture by an Aſſiſtant; which done, the Surgeon makes a tranſverſe Inciſion with a Lancet upon the turgid ſmall Veins in the Corner of the Eye, ſo as to open them, or cut them quite aſunder. Some uſe a ſmall pair of Sciſſars, inſtead of a Lancet, to divide the Veſſels; but, in uſing either of them, the Eye-lids muſt be held apart from each other by the Fingers of one Hand, while the Veſſels are inciſed by thoſe of the other. Some, again, elevate the ſmall turgid Veins with a crooked Needle before they divide them, the Eye-lids being in the mean time held aſunder by an Aſſiſtant [c]. But it would be ſtill better to have theſe crooked Needles made thin and double-edged, ſo that they may divide the Veſſels of themſelves in the Elevation, without the Uſe of Lancet or Sciſſars. Laſtly, there is no material Objection, why this Operation may not be almoſt as advan- Method of Operating.

[a] See MAUCHART *in Diſſert. de Ophthalmoxyſi*, pag. 18. FELIX PLATERUS *Prax. Med.* 8. Lib. I. *Tit. de Viſus Læſ.* 1609. pag. 280. & 4*to Baſil.* 1656. pag. 238. He is again cited on this Head by M. A. SEVERINUS *in Medicina Efficaci, Anno* 1682. *edit.* pag. 50. Cap. X. which treats of letting Blood in the Eyes.

[b] See the *Diſſertations ſçavantes & critiques de M.* WOOLHOUSE, pag. 310. and *Diſſert. Ophthalm.* pag. 224.

[c] This is the Method preferred by M. ST. YVES in Lib. *De Morb. Oculor.* pag. 195.

tageouſly performed by the ſcarifying Inſtrument we ſhall deſcribe in the following Chapter.

What is to be done after the Operation.

IV. The ſmall Veins being thus inciſed or divided, their Diſcharge of Blood ſhould be promoted by Fomentations of warm Water, or a Decoction *ex Euphraſia Hyſſop. veronica, &c.* frequently applied to the Eye by means of a Sponge, or ſoft Linen Rags. For this Operation will be more ſerviceable, as the Diſcharge is procured more copious; but if once performing it does not ſuffice to remove the Swelling and Inflammation, it may be ſafely repeated two or three times more, aſſiſting it, in the mean time, with the Uſe of a proper Regimen, Diet, and Medicines both external and internal. I muſt indeed confeſs, that after having performed this Operation myſelf on ſeveral Patients, firſt at *Altorf*, and ſince at *Helmſtadt* in *Germany*, I could not poſſibly prevail on them to have it repeated, and it was with the greateſt Difficulty that they were perſuaded to it at all; ſome being deterred from it by fear of loſing their Eye-ſight, and others upon the account of the great Pain which it muſt neceſſarily inflict on this tender Organ. The Reaſon of its being ſeldom performed on Infants is the Difficulty of perſuading them to hold their Head and Eyes ſteddy; and the Danger of applying a Lancet, or other ſharp Inſtrument, when thoſe Parts are in Agitation, is very apparent to every one.

Another Method.

V. To this Operation is related that by Inciſion, propoſed in a Diſſertation under CAMERARIUS at *Tubingen*, *An.* 1734. for a venereal Ophthalmia, in the moſt violent Symptoms of which Diſorder it is propoſed to make a circular Inciſion in the White of the Eye round the *Cornea*, to diſcharge the ſtagnant Blood, or other Matter diſtending that Membrane, and obſtructing its Veſſels; but whether this is a ſafe and uſeful Practice, or whether it may not be uſed with Succeſs in other violent Ophthalmias, as well as the Venereal, can be only aſcertained by the beſt of Teachers, Time and Experience.

CHAP. LII.

Of ſcarifying the Eyes.

Coincides much with the laſt Operation.

I. SCARIFICATION of the Eyes agrees, in many reſpects, ſo much with the Bleeding of them, deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, that it is no great Wonder Mr. WOOLHOUSE, though a famous Oculiſt, ſhould confound them one with the other. But I think there is a manifeſt Difference, at leaſt enough for any one to diſtinguiſh betwixt them, becauſe the Parts are different; for the interior Surface of the Eye-lids are here the Subject of Scarification, as well as the White of the Eye, to which the foregoing Operation is confined, and then again they are each of them performed by different Inſtruments, as will preſently appear.

Not a new Operation.

II. That Scarification of the Eyes is no modern Invention, is apparent from its having been deſcribed and performed by HIPPOCRATES[a], CELSUS[b], ÆGINETA[c], and others among the ancient Phyſicians. But there are ſeveral Reaſons to be offered for its having come into Diſuſe with the Phyſicians of the

[a] Lib. *de Viſione.* [b] Lib. VI. Cap. VI. N. 26. [c] Lib. III. Cap. 22. *de Trachomate.*

ſuc-

ſucceeding Ages. It might be owing partly to its ſeeming a difficult, dangerous, and very painful Operation, and partly from their judging it to be of little or no Efficacy, as we find by many of their Writings. However, the firſt that revived the Practice among the Moderns, after it had lain neglected for ſo many Ages, was the celebrated *Engliſh* Oculiſt Mr. WOOLHOUSE.

III. To ſcarify the Patient's Eye, he muſt be firſt ſeated on his Chair or Bed in an advantageous Poſture againſt the Light, with his Head ſecured from moving by an Aſſiſtant, after which the Operator preſſes his Thumb and Fore-finger on the Eye-lids, ſo as to elevate, or open, and turn them outward, that their interior red Surface may come into View, which may be done with moſt Eaſe in the lower Eye-lid. He now takes his ſcarifying Inſtrument in the other Hand, and rubs it backward and forward with great Swiftneſs upon the internal Surface of the Lid, and upon the White of the Eye itſelf, if he thinks proper, and ſometimes even upon the *Cornea*, moving from one Corner of the Eye to the other, ſo as to lacerate the ſmall turgid Veins, and make them bleed plentifully. But this in general is an Operation much ſooner learnt from Inſpection, than a verbal Deſcription. Method of Operating.

IV. The Diſcharge of Blood from the ſcarified Veſſels ſhould be promoted as much as poſſible by the Applications propoſed for that Uſe in the preceding Chapter, at Sect. IV. which will alſo cleanſe the Eye, and abate its Inflammation at the ſame time. But, in order to prevent the ſcarified Parts from adhering to each other, they ſhould not be bound up, at leaſt in the Day-time, but the Lids ought to be frequently agitated by the Patient, and if they are bound up at Night, you ought firſt to interpoſe a bit of Gold-beater's Skin, or ſome ſuch Subſtance, to keep them aſunder. Mr. WOOLHOUSE recommends the Interpoſition of three or four Seeds of Clary for this Purpoſe, or rather a bit of Gold-beater's Skin anointed with ſome Eye-ſalve; for without ſome ſuch Precaution you will hardly avoid a Concretion or Adheſion of the Parts ſcarified. How long the Scarification muſt be continued, or how often repeated, will belong to the prudent Phyſician to determine, from the particular Circumſtances of the Caſe; but, in the mean time, it will be highly neceſſary to call in the Aſſiſtance of a proper Regimen, Diet, and Exhibition of both external and internal Medicines; for, by neglecting theſe Helps, your Operation may not only prove ineffectual, but perhaps induce a worſe Diſorder on the Eye. Conſult PLATNERUS's Diſſertation *De Scarificatione Oculorum*, pag. 36, *& ſeq.* Treatment after the Operation.

V. The Inſtruments uſed by different Authors for this Operation, are various: HIPPOCRATES ſeems to have uſed a ſort of prickly Thiſtle, like the *Atractylis*. Some of the ancient Phyſicians ſcarified with a ſmall Steel Raſp in the Shape of a Spoon; ſee *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 5. with which they rubbed the internal Surface of the Eye-lid till it bled, as we read in CELSUS (*Lib.* VI. *Cap.* VI. N° 26.) and ÆGINETA (*Lib.* III. *Cap.* XXII.) the firſt of which Authors calls it *Specillum aſperatum*, and the laſt *Blepharoxyſton*. Others uſe the rough Plant named by Botaniſts *Equiſetum magis nudum*, which ſeems to be very well adapted to the Intention. Others again recommend the Pumice-ſtone, *Os Sepiæ*, *&c.* The Inſtruments to be uſed.

VI. But the lateſt and beſt Inſtrument for this Operation is found to be the Beards of Barley or Rye, which are furniſhed with Rows of ſmall Teeth or Hooks denoted by A in *Fig.* 3. *Tab.* XVI. Ten, twelve, or fifteen of theſe The lateſt and beſt Inſtrument.

Beards are to be cut and tied together by a String, ſo as to reſemble a ſort of Bruſh for Clothes, as in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 4. the Teeth of each Beard or Spike being turned outward all round, their ſlender Ends form a ſort of Handle A, to be held and worked round and acroſs by the Fingers, to ſcarify the inſide of the Eye-lids, and the Eye itſelf with the Part B.

Its Inventor. VII. The firſt Contriver of this Bruſh for the Eyes appears to be Mr. Woolhouse the Oculiſt, who, though he preached up the great Uſes of his Inſtrument to his Pupils, yet ſtudiouſly endeavoured to conceal it, and its Application, from them, till in 1726 M. Mauchart (preſent Profeſſor at *Tubingen*, and Archiater to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*) his *quondam* Pupil, publiſhed both his Inſtrument and its Uſes, with the Method of applying it; and, about two Years afterwards, the celebrated Platnerus of *Leipſic* explained the whole Buſineſs more at large, in a Treatiſe *de Scarificatione Oculorum*; in which we have the Figure of the Eye-bruſh uſed by Mr. Woolhouse, as you find it repreſented by me in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 4.

Uſes of the Eye-Bruſh. VIII. This Eye-bruſh, or Scarificator, is ſaid by the Author, Mr. Woolhouse, to be very uſeful in all Diſorders of the Eyes which require bleeding, as when the ſmall Veſſels are obſtructed, and the whole Eye inflamed, whether from external or internal Cauſes, as a Blow, Wound, Cataract, Pterygium, Hypopion, Staphiloma, or the like, in which Caſes the internal Surface of the Eye-lids ſhould be chiefly ſcarified, in order to diſcharge the heſitating Blood. And, if we may credit Mr. Woolhouse, this Practice is more effectual in removing Inflammations, induced by external Cauſes, or a Chirurgical Operation, than in original Ophthalmias or Inflammations of the Eyes. But in the *Chemoſis*, or moſt violent Inflammation of this Organ, it will be neceſſary to ſcarify the Eye itſelf with this Bruſh, as well as the internal Surface of its Lids. 2. He aſſigns the Uſe of his Bruſh to be for the Removal of the Pterygium, Abſceſſes, and white or other coloured Specks and Films on the Eye; for by ſcarifying the *Tunica albuginea* of the Eye, and ſometimes the *Cornea* itſelf, or rather the *Pterygium* upon the *Cornea*, the Veſſels which ſupply thoſe Impediments and Blemiſhes of the Sight are lacerated, and, with the Uſe of other Medicines, deſtroyed; and conſequently they muſt, in a little time, dwindle and diſappear. 3. He judges his Inſtrument highly ſerviceable in ſtrengthening and recovering a weak or impaired Sight, or even to remove an *Amauroſis*, or Cataract, which are not of any long ſtanding; for, by the ſtrong Stimulus of this Operation, the ſtagnant Humours are put into Motion, the obſtructed or compreſſed Nerves, and Blood-veſſels are again opened, and rendered pervious, and the Eye, by that means, reſtored to its priſtine Vigour. 4. The *Ophthalmoxyſis*, or bruſhing up of the Eye, is very ſerviceable for the Cure of an *Atrophe*, or *Tabes* of that Organ, as it occaſions a greater Influx of Juices to the Parts, which are therefore ſupplied with more Nouriſhment. 5. This Operation may contribute to the Cure of an *Hypopion*, or *Hypohæma*, that is, a Collection of Blood or Matter under the *Cornea*, occaſioned by ſome Blow, or other external Violence, which muſt be diſperſed, in order to clear the Sight. 6. This is no deſpicable Remedy for eaſing and removing intenſe Pains, termed by the Ancients *Ophthalmoponia*, and when the Light itſelf is intolerable to them; for this being an internal Inflammation of the Eye, cauſed by an Obſtruction and Diſtenſion of the Veſſels near the *Retina*, the Blood diſcharged by ſcarifying with this Bruſh, muſt

muſt certainly draw off what is ſuperfluous, and greatly eaſe this ſenſible Part. And laſtly, 7. the Bruſh will be often found very uſeful and neceſſary in Palſies, incipient Mortifications, and many other Diſorders of the Eyelids, as well as of the Eyes themſelves. See PLATNERUS *de Scarificatione Oculorum*, pag. 37. *& ſeq.*

When Scarification is improper.

IX. But it is not to be imagined this Inſtrument will be uſeful in all Diſorders of the Eyes indiſcriminately, as PLATNERUS obſerves; for it will be improper, 1. in a dry *Lippitudo*, or *Xerophthalmia*, where the Eye is hot, dry, itches, and the Patient cannot look at the Light without great Pain. It will be alſo equally improper, 2. in Diſorders of the Eyes from a *Venereal* or *Scorbutic* Cauſe; for, without the Vices of the Juices be firſt corrected and removed, as this Operation augments their Influx upon the Parts, it may increaſe, rather than relieve the Diſorder. Nor will it be to any purpoſe to try the Bruſh, 3. in an old *Cataract*, *Gutta ſerena*, or *Hypopion*, where the Diſorder is become fixed and incorrigible by Length of Time. And, laſtly, you muſt not expect it to cure, 4. an *Ectropium*, *Trichiaſis*, *Anchyloſis*, and many other Diſorders of the Eye-lids, for which it is not deſigned.

Concerning the Bruſh.

X. With regard to the Eye-bruſh before deſcribed, it is to be obſerved, that a ſmall Force will blunt it, and therefore it cannot well be uſed more than once; a new Bruſh muſt therefore be provided againſt every Operation. 'Tis to be likewiſe obſerved, that the Beards of old Barley are not ſo proper as thoſe of new, which is not altogether full ripe; becauſe the firſt, being very brittle, will be apt to ſhatter, and leave ſome of its Teeth behind in the Coats of the Eye, which may be followed with bad Conſequences. For the ſame Reaſons alſo it ſhould not be the Product of too rich a Soil, nor have paſſed under the Action of the Flail in threſhing the Grain.

My Opinion of the Operation.

XI. After all I muſt confeſs, that, upon Trial, I never could experience any great Effects from this Operation, which I have frequently performed in moſt Diſorders of the Eyes. And, what is more, I have known many Patients afflicted with various Diſorders of the Eyes, which have been reported by WOOLHOUSE and his Pupils to be cured by this Practice, when the only real Advantage they received from it, was the Abatement of their Pain; which I take notice of thus openly, leſt it might be imagined, I did not ſucceed, for want of operating as I ought, in the manner of Mr. WOOLHOUSE. I muſt indeed own, that it makes an uſeful Evacuation in *Ophthalmias*, and have often experienced its good Effects in many inflammatory Diſorders of the Eyes, eſpecially when aſſiſted with Phlebotomy and Bliſters; and thus I make no doubt but its Author and his Followers may have cured many Diſeaſes of the Eyes; but it may in general be queſtioned, whether thoſe Diſorders would not have gone off as readily by bleeding, purging, Bliſters, and Scarification in other Parts, as by this Practice, at leaſt the Difference will hardly countervail the extraordinary Pain it gives. We know, that Diſorders of the Eyes were very well cured before the Diſcovery of this Practice by Mr. WOOLHOUSE, and may perhaps be better removed at preſent by ſome, who are ignorant of his *Apparatus*. At leaſt this I may venture to ſay, that if, with Difficulty and much Perſuaſion, you draw in the Patient to ſubmit once to ſo rough an Operation upon ſo tender an Organ, you will not find it practicable to allure him to it a ſecond time. Nor ſhall I inſiſt upon the ill Conſequences attending the Teeth of the Inſtrument being

left ſticking behind in the Coats of the Eye, and the wounding of the *Cornea*, *&c.* from the intenſe Pain obliging the Patient to move his Head and Eye, which may cauſe an Inflammation even worſe than the Original. Even the moſt prudent Oculiſts are obliged to own, that the Practice is beſet with many Inconveniencies in the very Diſorders to which it is moſt adapted; nor can we meet with Examples enough of its good Effects to over-balance the Danger and excruciating Pain that attends it. I would therefore adviſe the young Surgeon not to be over-fond of his new Eye-bruſh, nor bring it into his Practice but in Caſes of the laſt Neceſſity, when all other Means are ineffectual. It is alſo remarkable, that among the modern *French* Surgeons and Oculiſts, none take any notice of this Practice but ST. YVES, notwithſtanding it made ſo much Noiſe at firſt; and in general the *French* Surgeons are very ſcanty and defective in treating on Diſorders of the Eyes.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Epiphora, *or watery Eye.*

Nature of the Diſorder.

I. THE *Epiphora*, or watery Eye, is a Diſorder, in which the Tears being obſtructed from paſſing through the lacrymal Ducts into the Noſe, are forced to run down over the Cheek with Deformity and Uneaſineſs to the Patient. There are ſome indeed who confound this Diſorder with the *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, but unjuſtly, becauſe in the laſt the Tears are not ſincere, but mixed with a purulent Matter flowing from an Ulcer in the lacrymal Sack. But that the Nature of both theſe Diſorders may be the better underſtood, it will be proper to give you an Idea of the Courſe and Figure of the lacrymal Ducts, as you will find them repreſented in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 6. where *a a* denote the *Puncta lacrymalia* in the Eyelid, *b* the *Caruncula lacrymalis*. *Fig.* 7. and 8 repreſent the lacrymal Ducts of each Eye ſeparated and here entire; *a a* denote the *Saccus lacrymalis*, as it is called; *b b* the *Puncta lacrymalia*, with their ſmall Tubes or Ducts *c c*, leading into the lacrymal Sack; the Letters *d d* denote the *Canalis naſalis*, opening into the Noſe by the Aperture *e e*. In *Fig.* 9. you have a View of theſe Ducts annexed to the Eye, where the lacrymal Points are marked *a a*, the Caruncle *b*, the Ducts from the *Puncta lacrymalia c c*, leading into the *Saccus lacrymalis d*, thence into the *Canalis naſalis e*, and by that into the Noſe through the Aperture *f*[a].

Cauſes.

II. This Diſorder of the Eye may proceed from many Cauſes, which impede or obſtruct the Paſſage of the Tears into the Noſe through the before-deſcribed Parts. Thus if the *Puncta lacrymalia* are ſtopped up, it will produce an *Epiphora*, or watery Eye; but as long as the Paſſages into the Noſe are clear, that Humour, which is ſeparated by the lacrymal Gland, to moiſten and

[a] This Paſſage of the Tears is by many thought to be a modern Diſcovery; but the celebrated Anatomiſt MORGAGNI, in his firſt and ſixth *Adverſaria Anatomica*, has demonſtrated the Courſe to have been known and obſerved by GALEN, VEGETIUS, BERENGARIUS, FALLOPIUS, CARCANUS, STENO, *&c.* After MORGAGNI this Part has been explained at large by ANELIUS *in Lib. de Fiſtula lacrymali*, and MEIBOMIUS *in Epiſt. de Vaſis Palpebrarum novis.*

cleanſe

cleanſe the Eye, will be drank in by the lacrymal Points, conveyed from thence into the Sack, and from thence it will by degrees paſs into the Cavity of the Noſe itſelf. The *Epiphora* may therefore proceed, (1.) From ſome hard Tumour or Tubercle in the greater Canthus or Angle of the Eye, obſtructing the *Puncta lacrymalia.* (2.) From a Contraction or Concretion of the *Puncta*, after a Wound, Ulcer, or Burn of the Eyelid; and (3.) From the ſame Cauſes, or from an Obſtruction of the *Canalis naſalis*, as may frequently happen in an Inflammation, from an inſpiſſated or gummy Matter. (4.) It may be cauſed by a Polypus, Caruncle, or Excreſcence in the Noſe, compreſſing and occluding the lacrymal Duct internally. (5.) From a *Fiſtula lacrymalis.* (6.) An Ectropium, or Inverſion of the Eyelids. (7.) From an Eroſion, or Loſs of the *Caruncula lacrymalis*; and, laſtly, (8.) From a Wound in the lacrymal Duct, blocking up the ſame with an ill-formed Cicatrix.

III. The Diſorder itſelf may be readily diſcovered, both from the Looks and Relation of the Patient; but to find out its immediate Cauſe requires much more Attention. When it ariſes from a Loſs of the lacrymal Caruncle, a Diſtortion of the Eyelids, an Encanthis, or a Polypus in the Noſe, the Cauſe is generally obvious enough; but when it is from a Concretion of the Puncta, the Cauſe can only be known by Inſpection, and conſidering whether there has been any Wound or Burn, *&c.* When the *Puncta* remain open, and the naſal Canal is concreted or obſtructed, the Tears have a ready Admittance into the Saccus, but not into the Noſe, which therefore diſtends or dilates the Sack, from whence the Diſorder is ſometimes named a *Hernia lacrymalis*; and by ANELIUS it is termed a *Hydrops Sacci lacrymalis*[a]. In this Caſe, upon preſſing the Finger on the lacrymal Sack, it does not diſcharge its Contents into the Noſe as it ought, but the Tears return again through the Puncta into the Eye. See *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 10. A. Sometimes the lacrymal Sack is thus dilated, ſo as to form a very conſpicuous Tumour externally, which, by Preſſure with the Finger, will for the preſent be greatly diminiſhed, or elſe totally diſappear. If the Diſorder is at the ſame time accompanied with a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, the aforeſaid Preſſure will diſcharge a purulent Matter along with the ſerous Humour; whereas in the ſimple Epiphora, it will appear quite limpid and aqueous. Diagnoſis.

IV. The Prognoſis and Treatment of this Diſorder will turn out various, according to the particular Cauſe and Circumſtances. When accompanied with an Encanthis, Polypus in the Noſe, a Diſtortion of the Eyelids, or a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, the Epiphora cannot be cured, till you have firſt removed thoſe Symptoms which cauſe it. When it ariſes from a Concretion of the *Puncta lacrymalia*, you ſhould carefully examine whether the Ducts leading into the *Saccus*, marked *c c*, *Fig.* 7. and 8, are all along cloſed and concreted, or whether their Orifices only are occluded with a thin Film; for if they are all the way concreted, whether from a Cicatrix, Wound, or Burn, there will be no Poſſibility of a Cure; whereas the thin Skin occluding their Orifices, may be eaſily perforated with a ſmall Needle, and kept open, till they are healed, with a Briſtle, or Silver Wire, dipped in *Ol. Ovor.* as at *Fig.* 11, 12, 13. Prognoſis and Cure.

[a] In *Diſſert. ſur la nouvelle Decouverte de l'Hydropiſie du Conduit lacrymal.* Paris, 1716.

V. If

Obſtruction of the Duct.

V. If the *Puncta* appear to be pervious, and in their natural State, you may conclude the *Canalis naſalis* to be obſtructed; which being uſually occaſioned by a glutinous Matter, may be generally removed, ſo as to cure the Diſorder, if it has not been too long neglected. To diſperſe and remove the Matter, Diſcutients muſt be often applied with repeated Preſſure by the Finger, to expel the ſtagnant Humours, that they may not become acrimonious, and erode the Membranes. One of the beſt Diſcutients for this Purpoſe is a Tincture of Aloes diluted in ſome Eye-Water, or an Infuſion of Hyſſop, Bettony [a], *&c.* In the mean time, ſhould be ſometimes uſed a Sternutatory *ex Majoran. Lil. Conval. Mar. &c.* And if theſe Means prove ineffectual, you may treat the Patient in Anelius's new Method of curing a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, by paſſing a ſmall Silver Probe, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 11, 12, 13, into the *Puncta*, and through the lacrymal Duct and Sack into the *Canalis naſalis*, and ſo into the Noſe. But this is an Operation that ought not to be attempted by every one, who is not an expert Operator, and well verſed in the Structure of theſe Parts; otherwiſe you not only miſcarry in your Operation, but greatly injure the Patient. The Paſſages are to be thus cleared by the ſlender Probe every Morning and Evening, for ſeveral Days, injecting afterwards ſome of the before-mentioned Liquors by a ſmall Silver Syringe, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 14. the ſlender Tube of which is to be inſerted into the lower *Punctum lacrymale*, as we ſhall more particularly direct in the following Chapter. And thus, by the repeated Uſe of Injections, the Diſorder will be either removed, or elſe degenerate into a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, and muſt then be treated accordingly. Laſtly, when this Diſorder ariſes from a Loſs of Subſtance in, or an Eroſion of, the lacrymal Caruncle, it will be to no purpoſe to uſe Remedies, becauſe the Caſe is incurable.

CHAP. LIV.

Of the Fiſtula lacrymalis, *and of the Diſorders related to it.*

The Fiſtula lacrymalis deſcribed.

I. THE *Fiſtula lacrymalis* is generally underſtood to be a little Ulcer in the greater or internal Canthus of the Eye next the Noſe, which, either of itſelf, or by Preſſure, diſcharges a purulent Matter. The Seat of this Ulcuſcle is in the *Sacculus lacrymalis*, or Paſſage for the Tears into the Noſe; and therefore the *Fiſtula lacrymalis* is more or leſs dangerous, in proportion to the Size and Condition of the Ulcer, which ſometimes lies concealed only in the Sacculus, and diſcharges its Matter through the *Puncta lacrymalia*; but ſometimes again it not only erodes the Sacculus, but alſo the external Skin, and the adjacent Bone. If the Skin is not eroded through, the Fiſtula is thence denominated *imperfect*, as it is termed *perfect* after having made its way through the Integuments [b]; but when it has alſo eat through the adjacent Bone, or rendered it carious, it is then uſually termed a *complicated Fiſtula lacrymalis*. It is

[a] This Infuſion is highly commended by Schobingerus, for a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, in his Treatiſe on that Subject, P. 20.

[b] This Species of the *Fiſtula* is what Celsus (Lib. VII. N° 7.) ſeems to term *Aegilops*; but he does not ſpeak very intelligibly of it in this Place.

remarkable,

remarkable, that the Generality of Phyſicians and Surgeons had a wrong Notion of the Nature and Treatment of this Diſorder, till the Beginning of the preſent Century; and their Error might be owing partly, (1.) To the Multiplicity of Diſeaſes to which this Part of the Eye is ſubject, and the Number of different Names which are frequently given to each of them. (2.) From the real Nature of the Diſorder having been examined into by very few Surgeons and Anatomiſts; for moſt of them imagined the Seat of the Ulcuſcule to be either in or under the lacrymal Caruncle; whereas the more accurate of the Moderns diſcovered, that the purulent Matter was diſcharged neither from nor behind the Caruncle, but rather out of the *Sacculus lacrymalis* through the *Puncta* [a]. Having acquired a wrong Idea of the Diſorder, they were conſequently led by that into a wrong Practice, both which the Moderns have endeavoured to correct, and not without Succeſs.

The different Names and kinds of the Diſorder.

II. But that our Reader may be a better Judge of the falſe Opinions which have been entertained and advanced concerning this Diſorder by the principal Writers in Surgery, we ſhall endeavour briefly to relate them: And, firſt, ſome of them have by the Name of *Fiſtula lacrymalis* underſtood that kind of Diſorder which we term *Epiphora*, or the watery Eye, and have deſcribed in the preceding Chapter. (2.) Others ſeem to uſe the Terms *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, *Anchylops*, and *Aegilops*, as ſynonymous; ſo that there is no poſſibility of knowing their Meaning, till we are furniſhed with the proper Diſtinction and Explanation of thoſe Diſorders ſeparately. For the *Anchylops* is by the Generality of the modern Writers uſed to ſignify a Tubercle in the greater Canthus of the Eye next the Noſe, whether it be ſeated in or near the lacrymal Sack, or whether it be with or without an Inflammation accompanying it. It ought to be here obſerved, that the *Sacculus lacrymalis*, as well as other Parts, is ſubject to encyſted Tumors, Inflammation, and Abſceſs, and very often to a Diſtention or Rupture, now termed a *Hernia lacrymalis*; (ſee *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 10. A B, and *Fig.* 16 and 17.) in which laſt, upon preſſing the Finger on the Tumor, it ſubſides more or leſs, and the ſerous Humour diſcharges itſelf either through the *Puncta lacrymalia* at the Eye, or into the Cavity of the Noſe, or both Ways. We define an *Aegilops* to be a ſmall Tumor, formed after an Inflammation or Abſceſs, in the greater Canthus of the Eye, near the *Sacculus lacrymalis*, which in Time, by the Acrimony of its purulent Matter, erodes the external Skin and lacrymal Ducts, ſometimes eats away the Fat round the Globe of the Eye, and ſometimes renders the *Oſſa plana*, and other Bones near the Noſe, carious to a dangerous Degree. Sometimes the upper, lower, or both of the lacrymal Ducts, are ſo eroded, as to diſcharge large Quantities of purulent Matter through the Puncta in the greater Canthus; and then it forms the *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, whoſe Characteriſtic is a purulent Matter: But when the diſcharged Humour is quite limpid and aqueous, the Diſorder ought then to be denominated an *Epiphora*, as we obſerved in the preceding Chapter. (See *Fig.* 18. *lit. a* and *b.*) From what we have here advanced, I think it will not be difficult for any one to diſtinguiſh the different Diſorders of this Part, which from their Affinity, are very often confounded by Phyſicians and Surgeons.

[a] Fallopius was perhaps the firſt Anatomiſt that obſerved this, in Tom. II. p. 224. See alſo Morgagni *Adverſ. Anat.* VI. 64.

Cauſes. III. An *Anchylops* may proceed from many Cauſes; and, among others, an Inflammation or encyſted Tumor may produce this Diſorder, as well as occaſion a ſimple *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, or an *Aegilops*; yet the firſt ariſes ſtill more frequently from a Relaxation and Diſtention of the lacrymal Sack: So that we generally meet with an *Aegilops* and *Fiſtula lacrymalis* fixed in the greater Canthus of the Eye at one and the ſame time; which ſeems to ariſe from an Obſtruction of the Paſſage of the Tears, or purulent Matter, into the Noſe: The Conſequence of which muſt be an Extenuation and Tumor of the lacrymal Sack. An *Aegilops* is generally cauſed by a previous Inflammation or Abſceſs, which frequently erode the lacrymal Ducts and the external Skin, and even produce a *Fiſtula lacrymalis* in its worſt Degree. But though there are many more Cauſes beſides Inflammation, which may produce a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, yet there is no Cauſe ſo frequent or immediate as an Exulceration of the lacrymal Sack, or of the adjacent Membranes. But when once the lacrymal Ducts are eroded, the Matter finds an immediate Paſſage into the ſubjacent *Sacculus*, as at *Fig.* 18. A *Fiſtula lacrymalis* may alſo frequently proceed from an Obſtruction of the inferior lacrymal Duct, termed the *Canalis naſalis*, *d d*, *Fig.* 7 and 8. from whatever Cauſe that Obſtruction may ariſe. For no Obſtruction can be formed, without inducing a Stagnation of the Humour, which will therefore become acrid, diſtend the Duct, and either erode, or totally deſtroy its Membranes. And in this manner the Diſorder is frequently occaſioned in many Patients who have had an Inflammation in their Eyes, in the Membranes of their Noſe, or in theſe Ducts themſelves, or when thoſe Parts have been injured by the Small Pox, as I have frequently obſerved; though it muſt be confeſſed, that the Diſorder ſometimes ariſes ſpontaneouſly, without the Aſſiſtance of any of the beforementioned Cauſes.

Kinds of the Fiſtula lacrymalis. IV. There are various Species of theſe *Fiſtulæ*; the firſt Diſtinction of them is, (1.) Into *perfect* and *imperfect*; the former of which is, when the purulent Matter flows out through an Eroſion of the Skin in the Canthus; and the latter, when the Matter is diſcharged through the *Puncta lacrymalia*, the Skin remaining entire; which laſt kind is generally accompanied with a Tumor of the lacrymal Sack. You may have an Idea of the perfect kind, from conſulting *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 19. *a*, *b*. Some of theſe *Fiſtulæ* are again diſtinguiſhed into (2.) *Simple* and *Compound*; the laſt of which is when a Calloſity, Caries, or the like attend. Some again are, (3.) *Mild* and recent; others *old* and *malignant*. (4.) Some *intermitting* and *periodical*; others *continual*. Still more Diſtinctions of the ſeveral Species of this Diſorder may be ſeen in *page* 8. of our profeſſed Diſſertation on the Subject in 4^to^ 1716, at *Altorf*. We have ſtill another Diſtinction of theſe *Fiſtulæ* into *true* and *falſe*, made by M. Garengeot: by the *true*, he underſtands an Ulceration of the lacrymal Ducts; and by the *falſe* he intends an Ulceration in the adjacent Parts only, which we term an *Aegilops*. Some [a] will have a Calloſity eſſentially neceſſary to the Formation of a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*; becauſe a Callus is conſtantly found in moſt other *Fiſtulæ*: but this is not the common and received Notion of a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, as we are taught by the Authorities of Celsus, Fallopius, Cardan, Woolhouse, and Morgagni *Adverſ. Anat.* VI. p. 82. and from daily

[a] As Signorottus and Platnerus, in *Diſſ. de Fiſt. lacrymali*, Sect. 1, 2, 3.

Experience.

Experience. M. St. Ives [a], the late famous Oculiſt at *Paris*, aſſerts, that he ſeldom found a Callus in theſe *Fiſtulæ*; and I myſelf have obſerved a great many, and thoſe inveterate lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*, which have yet had no Calloſity. There are ſome Surgeons again, who imagine that there never can ariſe a *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, without an Obſtruction of the *Canalis naſalis* at the ſame time, becauſe ſuch an Obſtruction muſt be the occaſion of the *Fiſtula*; but even this Opinion is without Foundation, as hath been long ago evinced by the Authorities of the beſt Writers, and as I have been frequently aſſured by Experience: for I have often obſerved, and am now acquainted with ſome of theſe *Fiſtulæ*, in which the purulent Matter has a free Exit from the lacrymal Sack through the *Puncta lacrymalia*, if you preſs it with the Finger every day; and at the ſame time the *Canalis naſalis* appears to be open, becauſe the purulent Matter is alſo diſcharged through it into the Noſe [b].

Signs of the Fiſtula lacrymalis.

V. Having in general deſcribed and explained the ſeveral kinds of theſe *Fiſtulæ*, and the Diſorders related to them, we ſhall now proceed to the Signs by which they are diſcovered: And firſt, you may be pretty well aſſured, that the Patient has a lacrymal *Fiſtula*, if he complains of the Tears being more copious than uſual, and running over his Cheek, and that a Quantity of purulent Matter is found collected in the Eye, in a Morning chiefly; and at the ſame time you obſerve no Appearance of Inflammation; but if you preſs the lacrymal Sack with your Finger, it diſcharges a Quantity of purulent Matter by the *Puncta lacrymalia*. You may judge whether there be any Caries from the ill Smell, and from the livid or blackiſh Colour of the Part, with the Diſcharge of purulent Matter; and eſpecially if the Bone appears bare or eroded to the Eye or Probe, in open *Fiſtulæ*. The Colour of the Matter diſcharged is ſo far from giving a ſure Indication, whether or no the Bone is carious, that I have often found it of a good Colour, when at the ſame time the Bone appeared rough and eroded to the Probe; but you may be generally aſſured, there is a Caries of the Bone, if the *Fiſtula* has been of very long ſtanding, and diſcharges a large Quantity of Matter. But the Seat of the Caries is not always the ſame, being ſometimes in the *Os lacrymale*, ſometimes in the *Os planum*, and in the *Os maxillare ſuperior*. You may diſcover whether the *Canalis naſalis* be obſtructed, from little or none of the purulent Matter, or injected Liquor, being able to make its way into the Noſe, but all returning through one of the *Puncta lacrymalia* [c]. A Callus in theſe *Fiſtulæ* may be diſcovered by the unuſual Hardneſs or Reſiſtance which the Parts give to the Finger; but this is not a frequent Symptom in lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*, as hath been often obſerved by St. Yves, M. Garengeot, and myſelf. If theſe Parts are

[a] See his *Traité des Maladies des Yeux*, page 59. and Scobingeri *Diſſ. de Fiſtul. lacrym.* p. 3.

[b] Some will have it, that the purulent Matter flows only through the upper, and others only through the lower *Punctum lacrymale*; but it has generally a Paſſage through both, though often more is diſcharged through one than the other.

[c] I obſerved an uncommon Species of the *Fiſtula lacrymalis* here in a Student, *Anno* 1726; in which, though the Diſorder had been of eight Years ſtanding, yet no Matter could be diſcharged by preſſing with the Finger. The Tears conſtantly iſſued down upon his Cheeks, and after Sleep the Eye was found replete with a purulent Matter; but when a Quantity of Liquor was injected at either *Punctum*, it ran out with ſome purulent Matter through the other. There was no Tumor of the lacrymal Sack, but upon inciſing the Integuments, the lacrymal Bone was found carious.

infeſted with an encyſted Tumor, they appear preternaturally enlarged, and harder than uſual, nor does the Tumor ſubſide by preſſing it with the Finger, and there appears no Sign of Inflammation; but if the Tumor ſubſides by Preſſure with the Finger, you may conclude there is a *Hernia lacrymalis*, or Dilatation of the lacrymal Sack. Laſtly, an *Aegilops* is diſcovered by the Appearance of an Exulceration in the greater Canthus of the Eye next the Noſe, without affecting the lacrymal Ducts.

Prognoſis. VI. The ſeveral Diſorders before enumerated uſually terminate differently, according to particular Circumſtances; but as the Eye itſelf, and the ſpongy Bones of its Orbit, are ſo nearly ſituated, it is hardly poſſible the Patient ſhould eſcape a Caries in the laſt, with many grievous Symptoms in that Organ itſelf. An *Anchylops* or *Aegilops* may very eaſily degenerate into a Fiſtula, and a ſlight Fiſtula may become obſtinate, malignant, and even cancerous; which having deſtroyed the Bones, there are then but little Hopes of obtaining a Cure. Theſe Diſorders are in general more or leſs malignant, according as the Patient is of a good or bad Habit of Body, as the Matter of the Fiſtula is more or leſs acrimonious, and as the Patient is more or leſs regular in his Diet and Courſe of Life. If the Patient is in other reſpects well, the Diſorder recent, and without a Caries, Callus, or other bad Symptoms, there is no great Danger; but the Diſorder may be cured, by the Method of ANELIUS, in a few Days time. The perfect or complete Fiſtula which has eroded through the Skin, is generally attended with a Caries, and is therefore hardly, if at all, curable, before the carious Bones are removed; alſo a Callus muſt be firſt removed, before you can cure thoſe *Fiſtulæ* in which it is found; but if both Calloſity and Caries are abſent, a Cure may be obtained with much more Eaſe and Expedition. Again, in general, the older or more inveterate the Fiſtula, the more difficult it is to cure; becauſe in them the Bones are commonly infected with a Caries; and if that is not perfectly removed, though you ſhould in Appearance cure the Diſorder, it will quickly return again. But what is more than a little ſurpriſing, there are ſome Surgeons who write, that ſeveral of theſe *Fiſtulæ* which have been accompanied both with a Callus and a Caries, have been cured barely by leaving the Diſorder to Nature [b]. Unleſs the *Canalis naſalis* be rendered pervious, and kept open, the Cure cannot be completed; for though you remove the Callus and Caries by the Knife or Cautery, the Patient will be afterwards troubled with a watery Eye, in which the Tears run down over the Cheeks. The compreſſing Inſtruments formerly uſed to relieve this Complaint, do little more than moleſt the Patient, or frequently turn a mild into a malignant Fiſtula. But the Practice of the modern Surgeons is greatly to be preferred before that of the Ancients in this Diſorder; for the firſt being reformed by the Authority and Example of ANELIUS, about the Year 1712, have ever ſince continued to cure recent *Fiſtulæ* of this Species after his manner, without either the Uſe of Scalpel, Terebra, or Cautery, provided there is no Callus or Caries in it; notwithſtanding what others may ſay to the contrary: whereas formerly they hardly ever cured a *Fiſtula lacrymalis* of any kind, without the Uſe of one of thoſe ſevere Remedies.

[b] This does but very ſeldom happen. See more in MAITRE-JAN, *in Lib. de Morbis Oculorum in Cap. de Fiſtula lacrymali.*

VII. If

VII. If the Patient is troubled with an *Anchylops*, or Tumor, or Inflammation in the greater Angle of the Eye next the Nose, the Surgeon must in that Case use his Endeavours first to disperse it, to prevent the Tumor from degenerating into an Abscess or Fistula. This Intention may be best answered towards the beginning of the Disorder, by moistening the Part with a little *Sp. Vitriol.* by dipping a small Brush, or the End of the Finger, therein several times in a Day, as in treating upon Tumors we directed for the Furuncle; but in this Practice you must be very careful to avoid injuring the Eye itself; upon which Account it may, in some Cases, be safer to use a Liniment of *Mel Rosar.* acidulated with *Sp. Vitriol.* covering the Part afterwards with a Diachylon Plaster. In most Cases, a Cure may be almost as readily obtained by frequent fomenting with Compresses dipped in warm *Sp. Vini Camph.* and a Cataplasm *ex Pomis coctis, vel Assatis Camphoraque mist.* to be continued till the Tumor subsides, and the Inflammation is dispersed. If the Tumor should appear to be of the encysted kind, you may treat it as we have directed in Chap. XXVIII. N° VI. and VII. foregoing; by which Method I happily extirpated a large encysted Tumor by the Scalpel, which was very deeply situated in the Orbit of the Eye of a certain Maid. Lastly, when the Tumor arises from a Distention of the lacrymal Sac, you must treat the Disorder by the Methods we shall presently direct at N° X. following. Treatment of the Anchylops.

VIII. If the last mentioned Tumor or Inflammation rather tends to Suppuration than to be dispersed by the preceding Treatment, it will then be proper to forward its Maturation or Conversion into Matter as much as possible, lest an obstinate Fistula, or worse Consequences, should be the Effects of too long Delay. The Suppuration of it may be conveniently promoted by a Diachylon Plaster with the Gums, or an emollient Cataplasm frequently applied warm. As soon as you can discover that the Matter is suppurated, you are to open the most depending part of the Tumor, either with a Lancet or Scalpel, to discharge and press out the Matter, that it may not eat through its including Cyst, or the adjacent thin Bones: That being thus discharged, the Abscess or Ulcer must be next deterged by dressing with digestive Ointments, or *Mel Rosarum cum Myrrha, vel Ung. Ægyptiac. seu Præcipitat. Rub. Portiuncula permist.* after which it may be healed with vulnerary Balsams, in the manner we directed for Abscesses in general. If the Abscess in this Disorder should break of its own accord, as I have frequently known it to do, and its Aperture or Orifice appears too narrow to give a free Discharge to the Matter, it may be afterwards dilated with a Tent, prepared Sponge, Gentian Root, or rather by the Scalpel, and then treat it as before. If the Bone appears foul, it will be necessary to apply some scraped Lint, with a few Drops of *Sp. Sulph. aut Vitriol.* or a little *Pulv. Euphorb.* laying over it a Compress dipped in *Aq. Calcis*; by which means having removed the Caries, the Wound will be disposed to heal. Sometimes it will be found necessary to exfoliate or scrape the foul Bone with the Rasp, represented in *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. or *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 9. Some Surgeons think it a more ready Method of Cure, to cauterise the Bone with red hot Irons, adapted to a Tube or Case, as in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 21 and 22. completing the rest of the Cure with Balsams or vulnerary Medicines, in the manner we shall explain more at large in treating of this Disorder at N° XII. following. Treatment of the Aegilops.

Treatment of ſlight Fiſtulæ.

IX. The Treatment of the true Species of lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*, in which there is an Ulceration of the lacrymal Paſſages, is various, according to the different Nature, Degree, and Circumſtances of the Diſorder. For when the Fiſtula is recent, the Patient of a good Habit, the Skin entire, and the Ducts not ulcerated or obſtructed, but diſcharging freely a mucous, and not a purulent Matter into the Noſe, you ought not, in theſe Circumſtances, to have immediate Recourſe to the Knife, Terebra, or Cautery, but firſt endeavour to cure the Fiſtula by the mildeſt methods of Treatment, before you try the ſeverer Operations of Surgery; that is, you ought frequently to expreſs the Matter included in the lacrymal Sack by your Fingers, leſt it become ſo acrid, as to erode the adjacent Parts by its too long ſtay; and, in the Intervals, you ſhould ſtrive to cleanſe or deterge the Parts by the repeated Uſe of the mundifying Remedies, which we adviſed for the watery Eye in *Chap.* LIII. N° V. at the ſame too you muſt call in the Aid of Phlebotomy, Purges, Scarification, Bliſters, Diet, and Regimen, according to the Patient's particular Habit and Circumſtances.

Cure by Compreſſion

X. M. Dionis tells us, in his Surgery, that he has cured many of theſe recent *Fiſtulæ*, particularly in Infants, barely by Compreſſion in a proper manner; and Garengeot alſo affirms the ſame to have been done formerly at *Paris* by the eminent Surgeon M. Arneau. By the firſt of theſe the Compreſſion was made in the following manner: 1. Firſt of all he impoſed a piece of *Emplaſt. de minio* upon the Tubercle or Fiſtula of the lacrymal Sack; then, 2. he applied a ſmall triangular Compreſs of about the thickneſs of one's Finger, or, inſtead of the one thick Compreſs, he impoſed ſeveral thinner ones upon each other, in order to fill up exactly the Cavity of the Angle of the Eye next the Noſe. In the next place, 3. he adapted another Compreſs over the former, dipping both of them firſt in ſome *Aq. Calc.* or *Sp. Vini.* Laſtly, 4. he firmly ſecured and preſſed down the Compreſſes upon the Tumor by a ſtrict Deligation with a circular Bandage, that, by this means none of the vitiated Humours might be collected or retained, and that the relaxed *Sacculus* might, by degrees, recover its former Tone and Dimenſions. But, according to M. Dionis, this Treatment muſt be continued for ſeveral entire Months to cure the Patient. It is to be obſerved, that ſome uſe a peculiar Inſtrument for compreſſing the Parts diſordered, inſtead of Compreſſes and Bandage; of which Inſtrument there are ſeveral kinds propoſed by Fabric. ab Aquapendente, Scultetus, Palfyn, and myſelf, in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 20. taken from Platnerus. But, after all, this Method by Compreſſure will be to no purpoſe when the lacrymal Ducts are concreted or obſtructed; for the Advantage of this Practice can only take place when there is an Abſceſs near the lacrymal Sack, as in *Fig.* 18. or at leaſt when the lacrymal Ducts are found pervious.

Cure by Inciſion.

XI. When the Diſorder is become ſo malignant or inveterate as not to be relieved by the preceding Method of Compreſſion, the general Practice of Surgeons in that Caſe was formerly, and now is, to lay open the Tubercle, or diſtended lacrymal Sack almoſt in the middle, betwixt the internal Canthus and the Noſe, and this either by Cauſtic, or rather by Inciſion with a Scalpel or a Lancet; but with great Circumſpection, to avoid wounding the lacrymal Ducts and *Puncta*, which lead to the Sack, or the Ligament which faſtens one Eye-lid to the other, which would greatly deform the Eye. 'Tis generally adviſed to make this Inciſion obliquely; as, for Example, from *d* towards *e* or *c*. *Fig.* 9. *Tab.* XVI.

or

or in *Fig.* 10. from B towards A; for which ſome prefer the ſtraight, and others the crooked Scalpel; but either of them will do, in my Opinion; for I have ſucceſsfully performed the Operation with both. Your Inciſion muſt be continued downward, till you have penetrated into the Cavity of the lacrymal Sack, enlarging it afterwards both upward and downward in the aforeſaid Direction from the top of the Sack down to the *Canalis oſſeus*; the Wound is next to be dilated by filling it with Lint, though PLATNERUS and GARENGEOT recommend a particular Inſtrument for this Uſe; and laſtly the Dreſſings are to be ſecured with Compreſs and Bandage. There are others again who rather approve of making this Inciſion in a ſemicircular Form like an Arch, whoſe Convexity muſt be towards the Noſe, and Concavity towards the Eye, beginning the Inciſion at the lower part of the *Apophyſis naſalis* of the *Os frontis*, where that Bone meets the *Os maxillare* and *lacrymale*, continuing your Inciſion from thence, in the Form of an Arch, to the meeting of the internal *Apophyſis* of the *Os jugale*, as we have repreſented by the dotted Line *c b Fig.* 19. *Tab.* XVI. When your Inciſion is ſufficiently enlarged by the Knife, you muſt dilate it further with Lint, as before; by which means you have an Opportunity the next Day of obſerving, whether the Bones be carious, and in what Part or Manner it will be beſt to perforate them. If the Wound ſhould bleed much, you may apply a Pledgit of Lint dipt in *Sp. Vini rectificatiſſ.* to be retained on the Part with a Compreſs, and a little ſtricter Bandage. In the ſubſequent Dreſſings you muſt uſe *Eſſent. ſuccin. Ol. later.* and other detergent Applications, as we before directed for the *Aegilops* at N° VIII. and when the Parts are well cleanſed by them, you may finiſh the Cure with ſome vulnerary Balſam and deſiccative Plaſter, retained with a thick triangular Compreſs, as we directed at N° X. and thus the Wound gradually heals. Others again apply the compreſſing Inſtrument before-mentioned upon the Wound over the Compreſs and Plaſter; but not very often with the deſired Succeſs, becauſe the *Canalis naſalis* is generally hereby obſtructed.

XII. In a callous *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, the Method of Treatment uſed by the ancient Surgeons was to open the Ulcer firſt, and then to dreſs it with *Trochiſc. de minio Præcipit. rub. Ung. Ægyptiac. Lap. infernal. &c.* with which they removed the Callofity, and then finiſhed the Cure in the Manner we before directed. But if a Caries alſo accompanied it, they applied *Pulv. ex Euphorbio*, or *Sp. Sulph. Vitriol. &c.* with ſcraped Lint, and, if theſe did not anſwer, they then raſped or ſcraped the vitiated Bone, as we directed at N° IX. or elſe applied the actual Cautery ſeveral times, according as the Caſe required. The cauterizing Inſtruments uſed in this Diſorder were of various Figures, as the Surgeon beſt fancied, as you may ſee by thoſe figured in AQUAPENDENS, SCULTETUS, SOLINGEN, PALFYN, DIONIS, GARENGEOT, PLATNER, *&c.* Some were uſed naked without any Tube, as thoſe we have repreſented in our *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 14 and 16. others again were furniſhed with a Tube, which was firſt placed in the Wound cloſe to the Bone, and then the Cautery was conveyed through it, to avoid burning the Skin and Lips of the Wound; ſee *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 21, 22. The Eſchars formed by the Cautery were afterwards ſeparated by ſome digeſtive Ointment, and the Wound then healed with vulnerary Balſams, as we directed before. But in performing this Operation you ſhould firſt not only bind up the Patient's ſound Eye, that he may not be terrified at the ſight of the Cautery, but

The ancient Treatment of a callous Fiſtula with Caries.

but you ſhould alſo ſecure the diſordered Eye by an Inſtrument in the ſhape of a Spoon, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 23. that it may not be touched by the Cautery. It will be alſo previouſly neceſſary to dry the Bone well with Lint before you apply the Cautery, which will otherwiſe be too ſoon extinguiſhed. But, after all, this Treatment, in order to cleanſe the Fiſtula by the Cautery, will be to little or no purpoſe, ſo long as the *Canalis naſalis* remains obſtructed. Nor can the Tears be diſcharged into the Noſe without a new Paſſage be made for them by perforating the Bones with the Cautery, otherwiſe the Patient will be continually moleſted with a watery Eye after the Fiſtula is cured; ſo that this Method of Cure will, in my Opinion, ſucceed beſt when the *Canalis naſalis* remains pervious and entire, or when there is a Suppuration without ſide the lacrymal Sack; and therefore it will be highly neceſſary to diſtinguiſh thoſe *Fiſtulæ*, in which the *Canalis naſalis* is occluded, or ſhut up, from thoſe in which it is not.

Cure by perforating the *Os lacrymale.*

XIII. To remove the laſt mentioned Symptom, the watery Eye, in the Cure of theſe *Fiſtulæ*, ſome Surgeons have propoſed the following Method, *viz.* after opening the lacrymal Sack, as we directed before at N° XI. the next Day they perforated the *Os Unguis* with a ſharp-pointed Inſtrument for the purpoſe (*Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 24. or *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 7. or *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 2.) which is carefully paſſed obliquely through the upper and lower part of the *Os ſpongioſum* into the Cavity of the Noſe, after which they introduce and leave a ſmall Tent in the Wound, which is frequently cleared and opened with a Probe, till, being healed, it forms an artificial lacrymal Duct. Some remove the Caries, and make an artificial lacrymal Duct at the ſame time by the forementioned Inſtruments, or by a Director, without any actual Cautery; which laſt is, however, uſed by ſome, like that at *Fig.* 21. with the Tube *Fig.* 22. with which the Bones are perforated, and a Paſſage made for the Tears into the Noſe as before. Though theſe Methods of Cure are very troubleſome and painful to the Patient, yet they are at preſent uſed as the beſt we are acquainted with; and St. Yves, the famous Oculiſt of *Paris*, treated his Patients in the ſame method, as he informs us in his Treatiſe on *Diſorders of the Eyes.*

Anelius's new method of curing lacrymal Fiſtulæ.

XIV. But, in conſideration of the great Difficulty there is to perſuade grand and timorous Patients, to undergo the Severity and Fatigue of the forementioned Operations of Inciſion, Boring, Cauterizing, &c. Anelius, in the Year 1712, endeavoured to contrive a more ſafe and eaſy Method of curing theſe *Fiſtulæ*, in favour of the Duke of *Savoy*, who was then troubled with the Diſorder. Which Method ſucceeded ſo well, as to cure not only recent, but even inveterate *Fiſtulæ*, when accompanied with Callus or Caries, and that even without the Severity of the Knife, Cautery, or Compreſſion, in the following manner.

The Uſe of Anelius's Probe.

XV. He firſt provided himſelf with a ſlender Probe, in the form of an Arch, made of ſmall Silver Wire, as in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 11, 12, 13. then placing the Patient in a convenient Poſture againſt the Light, he opens the Eye-lids with the Fingers of one Hand, while with thoſe of the other he introduces the crooked Probe through the upper *Punctum lacrymale* into the Sack, which may be done with more or leſs difficulty, according as the Surgeon has before conſidered the Figure, or Poſition, and anatomical Structure of the Parts. After having introduced the Probe into the Sack, he gently agitates and preſſes it downwards,

wards, and towards the Nose, with a certain Slight into the obstructed *Canalis nasalis*, which is by this means opened. These Ducts are much more easily opened by this Artifice, when they are only obstructed by Matter, or some glutinous Humour, than when they are totally closed or concreted, as is frequently observed in those *Fistulæ* which are inveterate; for the last sometimes require the Probe to be pressed into them so forcibly, as to excite some Pain, and often set the Nose a bleeding a little [a]. But to prevent the newly opened Duct from closing again, M. ANELE thinks it necessary to inject some Liquor every Night and Morning, or oftener, and then to repeat the Introduction of the Probe as often as it may be found necessary, till no more Matter issues from the *Puncta lacrymalia*; which denotes the Ulcer to be cleansed, and the Ducts to have recovered their natural State.

XVI. To inject these Parts, I must recommend the Syringe contrived by ANELIUS, and represented in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 14. or else some other like it. The Tube A in the anterior Part of this Instrument, is about the Thickness of a Hog's Bristle, and is to be inserted into the *Punctum lacrymale* of the lower Eyelid, as being less moveable; in which manner you force the healing Injection several times into and through the lacrymal Sack, in order to wash out the *Sordes*, and render the Ducts pervious [b]. To perform this Operation the more easily, your Patient ought to be placed against the Light, with his Head either erect, or a little inclined backward; and, if the Disorder be in the right Eye, the Surgeon should stand on the right Side of the Patient, and having filled the Syringe with a suitable Injection, he then places his left Ring-finger under the *Punctum lacrymale* of the lower Eyelid near the lacrymal Sack, and thereby draws down the Eyelid, to bring the *Punctum lacrymale* into View; and thus he more easily inserts the Tube of the Syringe, and at the same Time his Finger serves as a *Fulcrum*, or Support to the others which move the Syringe. Having, in this manner, secured the Eyelid, the Surgeon next takes the Syringe by its hinder Part C, betwixt the fore and middle Finger of his right Hand, and carefully inserts the Tube A, in the lower End of the Syringe D, into the lower *Punctum lacrymale*, after which he presses the Handle of the Sucker B into the Syringe by the Thumb of the same Hand, so as to force the Liquor through the lacrymal Duct, Sack, and *Canalis nasalis* into the Nose, from whence it will run into the *Fauces*, and some Part of it will escape through the upper *Punctum lacrymale*. If the Disorder be in the left Eye, the Surgeon must then stand on the right Side of the Patient, and manage the rest of his Operation as before. If the Surgeon pleases, he may, for Variety, insert his Syringe, and inject by the upper *Punctum lacrymale*, after having turned it outward and upward by his Finger; but to inject by either of them as he ought, he should be provided with good sharp Eyes, and a dextrous Hand; though he will find it the most easy of the two, to inject by the lower *Punctum lacrymale*.

Use of M. ANELE's Syringe.

XVII. These two Operations of probing and injecting must be continued, or repeated every Day till you find, 1. That the Injection will pass freely into

What more must be done.

[a] M. GARENGEOT appears to be ignorant of the Use of these Probes, when he thinks they cannot open the Ducts, but only serve to search out the lacrymal Sack; see § XXV. following.

[b] M. GARENGEOT (in Cap. *de Fist. lacrym.*) advises the Tube of the Syringe to be agitated, till you have introduced it into the lacrymal Sack; but this is not necessary; it is sufficient you insert it into the *Punctum lacrymale*, or the Beginning of the Duct.

the Noſe without the Aſſiſtance of the Probe; and, 2. that there is no purulent Matter diſcharged either ſpontaneouſly, or by Preſſure from the lacrymal Sack into the greater *Canthus* of the Eye. And then you may conclude, from the two mentioned Circumſtances, that the Cure is compleated, which however is not always performed within the ſame Time, but ſooner or later according to the Nature and Degree of the Diſorder, which when mild is ſometimes cured within four, eight, fourteen, or twenty Days, and ſometimes longer; but there is hardly any lacrymal *Fiſtula* ſo bad, but it may by this means be cured in time, provided it be free from *Callus* and *Caries*. I have myſelf often cured theſe *Fiſtulæ* in ſo ſhort a Space as three Days by this Practice; and have even found by Experience, that this Method of ANELIUS will not prove altogether unſucceſsful, even in thoſe *Fiſtulæ* which have a ſlight *Caries*. By this Method I cured a Girl of ten Years old, in the Year 1727, of an inveterate *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, with a ſlight *Caries*, which I injected every Day for ſix Months, the Patient being at this Day well and married.

Treatment of compleat or open *Fiſtulæ*.

XVIII. In the perfect or compleat Species of the *Fiſtula lacrymalis*, in which the external Skin is eroded or ulcerated, you may much more eaſily open the Paſſage of the occluded naſal Canal, than in the other kind. For in this Diſorder you may readily paſs the fore-mentioned Probe of ANELIUS, immediately through the *Canalis naſalis* right down into the Noſe, and that even with its largeſt End foremoſt, marked *b*, in *Fig.* 12. I have even ſeveral times opened the naſal Canal readily in this Species of the Diſorder, by the Probe marked K in *Tab.* I. and then, for deterging the Ulcer, and compleating the Cure, you muſt follow the Methods we have before propoſed; only inſtead of a Tent of Lint, you ſhould uſe one of Lead or Wax, and touch the *Canalis naſalis* every other Day cautiouſly with a conical Bit of *Lapis infernalis*, and, after healing up the external Lips of the Wound, uſe the Injections adapted to keep open the naſal Canal for a conſiderable Time. M. PETIT has ſometimes ſucceſsfully uſed a thick waxed Thread, to keep open the naſal Canal, inſtead of a Tent, as we are informed by M. GARENGEOT in his Chapter on this Diſorder. But when you find the *Os Unguis* foul or vitiated, you muſt enlarge the Opening of your Ulcer, and remove the *Caries*, or perforate the Bone, as we before propoſed.

Fiſtulæ without Obſtruction of the naſal Canal.

XIX. In thoſe lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*, which have no Obſtruction of the naſal Canal, inſtead of probing, you muſt more frequently waſh the offending *Sordes* by Injection; and when you perceive the lacrymal Sack too much relaxed or diſtended, you muſt endeavour to recover its Tone by topical Remedies, and by Compreſſion with the Inſtrument repreſented in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 20. or ſome other figured for the ſame Purpoſe by AQUAPENDENS, SCULTETUS, or PALFYN.

Callous and carious *Fiſtulæ*.

XX. But it muſt not be imagined, that the Method of probing and injecting contrived by ANELIUS will cure all lacrymal *Fiſtulæ* whatever; for in ſuch as are inveterate, and attended with an obdurate *Callus*, or a ſpreading *Caries*, this Practice will be to no purpoſe. Nor are we as yet furniſhed with Remedies ſufficient for the Cure of ſuch *Fiſtulæ*; though I can acquaint you, that Archiater BRUNNERUS aſſures me in a Letter, that he cured a lacrymal *Fiſtula* of the very worſt kind by a mercurial Injection. It very often happens too, that the Flux of purulent Matter in this Diſorder cannot be leſſened, nor the

naſal

nasal Canal kept open by Injection, so as to make a Passage into the Nose, even though it may seem pervious to the Probe, of which I have known various Instances, without being able to account for the Cause. In these Cases therefore, if the Patient presses for a Cure, there remains but one Method of relieving him, and that is, by removing the *Callus* and *Caries*, and by making a new Passage, or an artificial nasal Canal into the Nose; See § XII. and XIII. preceeding. Sometimes the *Caries* penetrates so far into the *Ossa spongiosa* of the Nose, that it is impossible for you to extirpate the same either by Remedies or the Cautery; though, I must confess this to be a Case that never occurred in my own Practice. But even in the very worst Cases, the Disorder may be palliated, and the Patient much relieved, by making a Passage for the purulent Matter, to run into the Nose, which before discharged itself with great Uneasiness at the Corner of his Eye; and in these Cases too you will find Injections of the greatest Service.

Other new Methods of Cure.

XXI. We before observed, that, in imperfect *Fistulæ*, where the Skin is not eroded, you ought first to make an Incision through the Integuments before you perforate the *Os Unguis*. But, to render the Operation less formidable and severe, a certain Surgeon of *Hamburgh*, thought it proper to perforate the Skin, *Sacculus*, and Bone at once, with an Instrument contrived for that Purpose, represented in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 24. keeping open the new-formed lacrymal Duct by a Tent, till the Wound was healed externally. Lastly, as some of the Moderns have found, that the new nasal Canal formed by perforating the *Os Unguis*, does frequently fill up, or grow together, they have endeavoured to prevent it by inserting a small Tube of Lead, Silver, or Gold, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 25. which is left there ever after, and the external Wound healed up over it, that the Passage may not afterwards close up, and, in this Practice I have several Times succeeded myself; but then I used a Tube a little larger than the common, as at *Fig.* 26. that the Tears might have a free Passage, healing up the Wound afterwards over the Tube.

Lemoriere's Method.

XXII. We have still another new Method of curing lacrymal *Fistulæ* proposed to the Royal Academy at *Paris* by M. Lemoriere [a], who first opens the lacrymal Sack in the usual Manner by a *Scalpel*, and then inserts a particular kind of sharp-pointed and crooked *Forceps*, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 29. A, with the Beak of which he breaks through the *Os lacrymale* into the Cavity of the Nose. In the next Place he dilates the Perforation with the *Forceps*, *Fig.* 30. with which he farther lacerates and breaks the *Os lacrymale*, and Membrane of the Nose, to enlarge the Ducts, so that it may not easily close up again, which it is otherwise very apt to do. After removing the *Forceps*, he dresses the Wound for the first Days with Lint, and some digestive Ointment; but on the third or fourth Day, he introduces a bit of Wax-candle into the new-formed Duct instead of a Tent, which should be about the Thickness of a Straw, or one Line at least in Diameter, made a little crooked, and armed with a small Head, as at *Fig.* 31. A, B. This he continues in the Duct for the Space of thirty or forty Days, till the Parts are well formed, after which he removes the Candle, and heals the Wound; by which Method, he asserts, the Duct may be certainly kept open without any Danger of Concretions.

[a] In *Mem. Acad. Reg.* An. 1729. pag. 250. Edit. *Amstel.*

M. St. Yves's Method.

XXIII. We have alſo another Method of curing theſe *Fiſtulæ* given us by the famous Oculiſt St. Yves of *Paris*, and deſcribed by Schobingerus in a Treatiſe *De Fiſtulâ lacrymali*, *Baſil. An.* 1730. as follows: Firſt, he gently elevates and ſtretches the Skin at the greater *Canthus* of the Eye, as in opening a Vein, and then makes an oblique Inciſion with a Lancet through the Integuments and lacrymal Sack from the Eyelids towards the Tendon of their orbicular Muſcle [a], he next dilates the Wound by inſerting a Tent of prepared Sponge, and defends it with a Piece of Plaſter. The next Day, after removing the Dreſſings, he examines the State of the Wound and *Os Unguis* with a Probe, and by Injection; and is particularly careful in his Enquiry, whether the Bone be *carious*. This done, he ſupports the Patient's Head in a reclined Poſture with one Hand, while, with the other, he cautiouſly and obliquely perforates the *Os Unguis* towards the Noſe with a kind of Trocar; in doing of which great Care muſt be taken not to miſtake the *Os planum* for the *Os Unguis*, leſt, by perforating the firſt, you ſhould run into the *Antrum Highmorianum*, or elſe upon the *Apophyſis naſalis* of the *Os maxillare*. Add to this, that when the Apex of the Trocar has entered obliquely through the *Os Unguis*, you muſt then direct it betwixt the two *Laminæ* of the *Os ſpongioſum* in the Middle of the Noſe, that you may avoid injuring thoſe *Laminæ*, or any of the adjacent Parts. The Perforation thus made, the Surgeon now directs the Patient to breathe deep, and blow out the Air forcibly through his Noſe, that, by the Exit of the Air and Blood through the Wound, he may judge whether the Perforation be rightly made. To dilate and keep the Paſſage open, he at firſt inſerts a bit of Wood like a Wedge, and covers it with a bit of Plaſter; but, for the ſame Purpoſe, he afterwards dreſſes with Tents of Lint dipt in Cerate, which Tents he renews every third Day, gradually enlarging them, but never exceeds the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-quill, and afterwards he gradually diminiſhes the Thickneſs of the Tents before the Wound is quite healed [b]: by which means he aſſerts, that the foul Bones will caſt off and ſeparate ſpontaneouſly, without the Help either of actual or potential Cautery, and a new Paſſage will be formed for the Tears from the lacrymal Sack to the Noſe. If any Splinters or Aſperities of Bones offer themſelves in the Cure, they muſt be removed, Sinuoſities muſt be opened, and Ulcerations in the *Membrana Schneideriana* and lacrymal Sack deterged with *Lap. infernal.* or other Eſcharotics. At every Dreſſing the Patient muſt cloſe his Noſtrils, and endeavour to force the Air through the new formed Duct, to diſcharge the *Sordes*, and clear the Paſſage, which muſt be afterwards filled with a Tent dipt in Oil [c], and covered with a Plaſter; and when the Sides of this artificial *Canalis naſalis* appear conſolidated, the Tent is omitted, and the Plaſter only uſed till the external Wound is alſo cicatriſed; which, he ſays, will generally be within the Space of ſix or eight Weeks. And laſtly, towards the End of the Cure, when the Parts are near cicatriſed, you may inject ſome proper Li-

[a] I ſuppoſe the Inciſions muſt be made from below upward: But it does not appear from this Deſcription.

[b] I queſtion whether it be abſolutely neceſſary to obſerve all theſe Circumſtances minutely.

[c] 'Tis the general Advice of Surgeons, never to apply Oil or Fat to injured Bones; and, as I can ſee no Reaſon why it ſhould be applied to theſe tender ones, I think 'tis ſafer to uſe a Tent dipt in *Sp. Vini rect.* or ſome Tincture, rather than Oil.

quor-

quor through the *Punctum lacrymale*, which, by passing into the Nose, will demonstrate whether you have rightly succeeded.

An Observation of the Method of Anelius.

XXIV. With regard to the Method of curing lacrymal *Fistulæ* by probing and injecting, proposed by Anelius; Schobingerus in *pag.* 22. of his Dissertation on this Subject, writes, that it is almost universally rejected, or forgot, because it requires an uncommon Dexterity or slight in the Administration thereof. I grant indeed it may be rejected, or forgot, by those who are ignorant of the *Encheiresis* of the Operation, and Anatomy of the Parts; but, for my own Part, it is my general Practice, and I find no Difficulty in it; though one would imagine, from the Description Schobingerus gives of it, that he could scarce at all perform it, not being sufficiently versed in its *Encheiresis*.

Some Errors of M. Garengeot.

XXV. 'Tis also remarkable, that M. Garengeot, in his Operations, passes by this Method of Anelius with little or no Mention of it, as a Thing of no Consequence; and, in his Treatise of Instruments, he describes it so lamely, that one may be satisfied he never attempted or performed it. The Probe too which he figures for this Operation, is so slender and weak, and so ill-shaped towards its upper End, that one can never be able to open the nasal Canal by it. He likewise represents the End of the Tube for the Syringe to be so slender, that it must be impossible for it to have any Perforation or Cavity as it ought; besides which it will be apt, like a Needle, to run into the Eyelid itself instead of the Duct. Lastly, he directs to use a *Speculum Oculi*, instead of the Fingers, to secure the Eyelids in this Operation; which *Speculum* he figures double, so that the Operator will be more obstructed than assisted by the Instrument, when the whole Business may be performed with the greatest Ease by the Fingers only, according to the Directions given by myself, and Anelius, for above these twenty Years past, and as I have above a hundred Times performed it. In the next Place, M. Garengeot writes, that the lacrymal Probe cannot be conducted into the nasal Canal, because *(le Detour est trop grand)* of the great Incurvation of the Passage to it; whereas the Probe may be thus conducted without Difficulty by one versed in the Artifice, and acquainted with the Course of the Ducts; and so far is the Thing from being almost impossible, as he asserts it to be, that I readily performed it above twenty Years ago, barely after the reading of Anelius's Account of it, without seeing it done by another. I must indeed own, that several Surgeons have, at times, applied themselves, from *Hamburgh*, and other remote Parts, to me at *Helmstadt*, to instruct them in the *Encheiresis* of this Operation, which they before thought impracticable, because they had several Times miscarried in it; but after they had been shewn the Artifice a few Times by me, they found no Difficulty in performing it themselves. I had once a Student in Divinity under my Care for a lacrymal *Fistula*, who, after having seen me pass the Probe every Day for some Time through the *Punctum lacrymale* and nasal Canal into his Nose, could, upon trying, easily perform the same himself by looking in a Glass, and became at length so expert in it, as to pass it with more Nimbleness and Dexterity than I could myself; for by that Time you would imagine the Probe entering the lacrymal *Punctum* and Duct, he had slipt it also instantly through the lacrymal Sack and nasal Canal into his Nose; which Process he would repeat several Times in an Hour without any Difficulty or Uneasiness, and there leave the Probe, to keep the Passages open. I have been the more prolix on this Artifice,

fice, to refute the Impoſſibility of it, and demonſtrate M. GARENGEOT not only unſkilled in the Operation, but even ignorant of the chief Uſe of the Probes which he repreſents, when he ſays they ſerve only to ſearch out the lacrymal Sack; when the chief Deſign of them is to open the obſtructed Cavity of the naſal Canal, in the watery Eye and lacrymal *Fiſtula*. Nor does the aforeſaid Gentleman ſo much as mention the Name of ANELIUS, the Inventor of theſe lacrymal Probes and Syringe; for what Reaſon I muſt leave others to judge. Conſult MORGAGNI in *Adverſar. Anatom.* VI. 64.

Authors divided as to the Treatment of theſe *Fiſtulæ*.

XXVI. From what has been ſaid in this Chapter, it will manifeſtly appear, that there are various Methods of treating lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*, according to different Authors, and the ſeveral Species of the Diſorder; inſomuch that there is not any one Operation in Surgery beſides, in which Surgeons are leſs uniform or more unſettled in their Practice. You will find this Diſorder conſidered more largely, with many other different, but leſs conſiderable Methods of treating it, in our profeſſed Diſſertation *De Fiſtulâ lacrymali*, *Altorf*, *An.* 1716.

The Author's Method of treating lacrymal *Fiſtulæ*.

XXVII. It now remains for me to acquaint the Reader briefly with the Methods in which I myſelf uſually treat theſe *Fiſtulæ*. And firſt, in the Beginning of the milder Species, I approve of the Method of probing and injecting contrived by ANELIUS, which I uſually continue for the Space of ſeveral Days or Weeks, according to the Nature of the Diſorder, and eſpecially when I perceive it diminiſh by this Practice; but when I find little Benefit reſult from it, I have Recourſe to the Knife, with which I carefully lay open the Skin and lacrymal Sack by an oblique or ſemi-lunar Inciſion; then waiting till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes, the next Day I perforate the *Os Unguis* into the Noſe, by the Inſtrument for this Purpoſe in *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 24. or *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 2. In performing which, I obſerve the ſeveral neceſſary Circumſtances, as I have before directed. After waſhing the Wound with warm Wine, I firſt fill the new-formed Duct with a Tent, afterwards with a Piece of Wax Candle, or a Leaden Plummit, about the Thickneſs of the Inſtrument at *Fig.* 21. A, which I cleanſe and arm every Day with ſome Balſam, till the Canal is compleatly formed; to effect which the ſooner, I now and then touch the Surface with a Stick of *Lap. infernal.* after the Tent or Candle is extracted; and in this Method I continue three or four Weeks, or longer. I next inſert a ſmall *Cannula* of Lead, Silver, or Gold, *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 25. from PLATNERUS, and heal up the Wound over; but as the Bore of that *Cannula* often proves too ſmall to tranſmit the viſcid Juices of theſe Parts freely into the Noſe, I generally prefer one that is a little larger, as at *Fig.* 26, which I inſert, and heal up the Wound over it, as before. The Tube thus left in the new-formed naſal Canal, is generally ſo far from being uneaſy to the Patient, that I have known many who could not tell whether the Tube was left in or not, after their Cure was compleated. But to prevent any Obſtructions, or other Accidents towards the End of the Cure, the Day after I have cloſed the Lips of the Wound, I inject ſome *Decoct. Veronicæ* ſeveral Times every Day through the *Puncta lacrymalia* by the Syringe of ANELIUS, that the Tears may have a clear Paſſage to the Tube. I muſt indeed confeſs, that though theſe Tubes will generally very well ſuffice to convey the Humours into the Noſe, yet in ſome malignant *Fiſtulæ*, when the Tubes are not large, they do not anſwer their Intention,

tention, but leave the Patient moleſted with a watery Eye. I never yet uſed the actual Cautery for the Cure of theſe *Fiſtulæ*, and I really think it is hardly ever neceſſary, notwithſtanding many Authors lay ſo great a Streſs upon it; but, on the contrary, I imagine the Baſis of the Cure to conſiſt in making an artificial naſal Canal ſufficiently large, by the Method here preſcribed; ſo that it may not eaſily be again cloſed or obſtructed. Even if you meet with a *Caries* in the *Os Unguis*, it may be very well removed without the actual Cautery. And laſtly, you may from hence conclude, thoſe perforating Inſtruments and *Cannulæ* which are too ſmall to make an ample Paſſage through the *Os Unguis* into the Noſe, not well adapted to ſucceed in this Operation.

XXVIII. I think it will not be improper to cloſe this Chapter, by giving the young Surgeon a few Cautions with regard to our preſent Subject: And firſt, it will be neceſſary for him to keep the Patient's Body open with lenient Purges, eſpecially when he is to call in the Aſſiſtance of the Knife, not neglecting to open a Vein in plethoric Subjects, and to repeat it upon the approach of inflammatory Symptoms after the Operation. 2. In Patients of an ill Habit, affiicted with theſe *Fiſtulæ*, the Juice muſt be corrected by the Uſe of alterant and evacuating Medicines before and after the Operation, eſpecially a Decoction of the Woods, and a mercurial Purge now and then. (3.) If the lacrymal *Fiſtula* be attended with ſome other Diſorder, a Regard muſt be had to treat the latter with proper Medicines ſeparately. (4.) With regard to the Surgeon's Poſture for performing this Operation, I uſually do it ſtanding; but PLATNERUS performs it ſitting, almoſt in the Manner of couching a Cataract, *Diſſ. de Fiſt. lacrym.* pag. 41. The ſame Author directs (*pag.* 43.) to remove the *Perioſteum* from the Bone in this Operation, alſo to divide and extirpate the lacrymal Sack by a tranſverſe Inciſion, after ſeparating it from the *Os Unguis*; but as I can ſee no Reaſon for this Practice, I never came into it, and yet I cured my Patients equally well; and therefore of two Evils, the leaſt is to be choſen. (6.) In order to cure a *Hernia* of the lacrymal Sack, PLATNERUS adviſes to open it with the *Scalpel*, and afterwards to heal it with *Balſ. de Mechâ*, that the Sack may be contracted, and rendered firmer by the Cicatrix. I myſelf have ſucceeded in this Practice; but then, a few Days after the Inciſion, I touched the Lips of the Wound every Day with *Lapis infernalis*, and injected afterwards a Decoction of *Veronica cum pauxillo Sp. Vini.* (7.) In a *Caries* of the *Os Unguis*, PLATNERUS adviſes not to perforate it, but to burn it through into the Noſe by the actual Cautery, according to the ancient Practice: But as this ſevere Practice is not attended with any Advantage, and as the *Caries* of the Bone may be removed by perforating it, without Fire, I prefer the mildeſt Method. (8.) In cutting theſe *Fiſtulæ*, M. GARENGEOT adviſes to divide the *obliquus inferior* Muſcle of the Eye, if it appears bare of its Fat; but as he gives no Reaſon for this Practice, which may be followed with dangerous Conſequences to the Eye, I think it ought to be rejected. (9.) The ſame Author aſſerts, that the new Perforation into the Noſe cannot be kept open, and that therefore the Tears will not have a Paſſage thither after the Operation; alſo that the *Puncta lacrymalia* will be uſeleſs after the Operation: But if this be compared with what has been here advanced, and tried by the Experience of myſelf and others, the Reader muſt naturally conclude that Gentleman to be but little verſed in Diſorders of the Eyes, which is alſo

Cautions.

argued

argued from his not mentioning what has been propoſed on this Subject by ST. YVES, WOOLHOUSE, and LEMORIERE.

An EXPLANATION *of the* SIXTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents an obtuſe-pointed Hook, to draw the Eyelids aſunder in ſome Operations: It was ſent me under the *French* Name *Hamſon plat*, or the flat Hook. A is the flat End, B the Handle.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the Needle fixed in a Handle, for elevating and diſſecting the ſmall Blood-veſſels on the *Conjunctiva* and White of the Eye; as alſo to elevate and diſſect a *Pterygium*.

Fig. 3. Denotes a Beard of Rye or Barley, to make the Bruſh or Scarificator, in which A denotes the ſmall Hooks and Points which ſcarify the Blood-veſſels of the Eye.

Fig. 4. Is an Eye-bruſh compoſed of twelve or fifteen of the foregoing Beards; A the Handle, B the Part which ſcarifies.

Fig. 5. Is the Eye-raſp of CELSUS and ÆGINETA, made in Shape almoſt like a Spoon, A the Handle, B the rough and convex Part, with which the Ancients ſcarified the Eyelids. This I received from M. MAUCHART. We have another a little different from this repreſented by PLATNERUS in *Diſſert. de Scarif. Oculor.*

Fig. 6. Repreſents the left Eye, whoſe two *Puncta lacrymalia* are denoted by *a a*, and the lacrymal Caruncle betwixt them is marked *b*.

Fig. 7, *and* 8. Exhibit a View of the lacrymal Ducts, as they paſs from each Eye into the Noſe; *a a* the lacrymal Sack, *b b* the *Puncta lacrymalia*, *c c* the Ducts which lead from the two *Puncta* into the Sack, *d d* the naſal Canal, *e e* the Opening of the ſame Canal into the Noſe.

Fig. 9. Shews the Manner in which the before deſcribed Ducts are ſituated and diſpoſed with regard to the Eye; *a a* the *Puncta lacrymalia*, *b* the lacrymal Caruncle, *c c* the Ducts which lead from the *Puncta* to the lacrymal Sack, *d* the ſaid *Sacculus*, *e* the *Canalis naſalis*, *f* the Aperture of it into the Noſe.

Fig. 10. Shews an *Anchylops*, and a *Hernia*, or Diſtenſion of the lacrymal Sack.

Fig. 11. Is a very ſlender Probe of Silver Wire, a little crooked, and armed with a ſmall Head or round Point, for opening and clearing the lacrymal Ducts and naſal Canal, when they are obſtructed in *Fiſtulæ*, or a watery Eye, as propoſed by ANELIUS.

Fig. 12. Is another Probe of the ſame kind, and for the ſame Uſe, but ſtronger, which I uſe in more obdurate Obſtructions of theſe Parts.

Fig. 13. Is another kind of Probe, which I now uſe for the ſame Intentions, but more conveniently as it is ſhorter.

Fig. 14. Is a ſmall Silver Syringe, to inject Liquors through the *Puncta lacrymalia*; A the Tube which enters the lacrymal *Punctum* and Duct, B the Handle of the Sucker, C D the hollow Cylinder.

Fig. 15. Is another ſmall Tube of a different Make, which may be adapted to the End of the Syringe by the Screw B.

Fig. 16, *and* 17. Demonſtrate the ſeveral Ways in which the lacrymal Sack may be diſtended or relaxed.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7 & 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 19.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 24.

Fig. 20.

Fig. 25.

Fig. 26.

Fig. 27.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 21.

Fig. 22.

Fig. 23.

Fig. 31.

Fig. 30.

Fig. 29.

Fig. 18. Shews how an Abſceſs or Tubercle may be formed, ſo as to deſtroy the lachrymal Duct; *a* that upon the upper Duct, *b* one upon the lower Duct, like that which I ſaw in the Duke of *Savoy*.

Fig. 19. Repreſents a compleat lachrymal *Fiſtula*; *a* one with a pretty large Opening, *b* one with a narrow Opening, the Line *b c* denotes the Courſe for Inciſion in theſe *Fiſtulæ*.

Fig. 20. Is a Steel Inſtrument for compreſſing the lachrymal Sack, from PLATNERUS; A the Bolſter which is impoſed on the lachrymal Sack, B the Hinge, C the Screw which preſſes the Bolſter on the Sack, D the upper Part which goes over the Forehead, E a Hook which goes into the Holes of the Strop, to ſecure the whole upon the Head.

Fig. 21. Is an Iron Cautery, for perforating the *Os lachrymale*.

Fig. 22. A *Cannula* adapted to the preceding Cautery, to be fixed upon the Bone before the Cautery is applied.

Fig. 23. Repreſents an Inſtrument made of Silver or Braſs, which in the Part marked *a* is made hollow like a Spoon, to cover and ſecure the Eye, while the Cautery is paſſed through the Aperture *b* to the *carious* Bone; *c* the Part which ſerves for a Handle. This may alſo ſerve to cover the Eye when you cut for the *Fiſtula lachrymalis*.

Fig. 24. Repreſents an Inſtrument for perforating the Integuments, lachrymal Sack, and Bone, at the ſame time; or you may only perforate the Bone with it, after the lachrymal Sack is opened by Inciſion.

Fig. 25. A B denote ſmall Tubes to be inſerted into the Perforation of the *Os Unguis*, according to WOOLHOUSE and PLATNERUS, and to heal up the Wound over it.

Fig. 26. Is a Tube of the ſame kind, but a little larger, which I uſe for the ſame Purpoſe, and may be beſt made of Lead or Gold.

Fig. 27, 28. Are Silver Tubes uſed by PLATNERUS, to keep open the new-made Paſſage to the Noſe, till it is become callous or cicatriſed.

Fig. 29. Repreſents the Forceps of LEMORIERE; A the ſharp-pointed and crooked Beak, which perforates the *Os unguis*, B B its Handles, by which you open and ſhut its Beak.

Fig. 30. Repreſents the Head only of the ſame Forceps, opened as it is when you dilate the Parts, after perforating the *Os lachrymale*.

Fig. 31. Denotes the Shape of the Piece of Wax-Candle, which LEMORIERE uſes inſtead of a Tent, to keep open the Perforation to the Noſe: A its Head, B that End which goes into the Noſe.

Of OPERATIONS on the EYES.

CHAP. LV.

Of SUFFUSIONS *or* CATARACTS.

A *Cataract* deſcribed.

I. AFTER having conſidered the Diſorders of the Parts adjacent, we come now to thoſe of the Eye itſelf; the chief of which is that termed a *Suffuſion* by the Ancients, and a *Cataract* by the Moderns: The *Greeks* call it *Hypochyma* and *Hypochyſis*; the Deſcription of which Diſorder has been very imperfect till of late. We deſcribe a Cataract or Suffuſion, with the Generality of Oculiſts, to be a Diſorder of the Humours in the Eye, by which the *Pupilla*, which ought to appear tranſparent and black, looks opake, and of ſome other Colour, as inclining to white, grey, blue, brown, *&c.* by which Viſion is variouſly impeded, or totally deſtroyed.

Cauſes according to the Ancients.

II. It is remarkable that the Generality, and even the moſt eminent Surgeons and Phyſicians, have been all along greatly deceived, till within the preſent Century, both as to the Seat and Cauſes of the Cataract. Moſt of them believed it to be a Pellicle, or membranous Subſtance, formed always in the aqueous Humour; whereas the moſt expert Surgeons and Oculiſts have of late Years found, by repeated Diſſections of the Eye thus diſordered, that there is hardly ever any white Membrane or other foreign Subſtance to be found in the aqueous Humour, but that it is almoſt conſtantly an Opacity in the cryſtalline Lens: And therefore the true and common Cauſe of a Cataract is, according to myſelf and the reſt of the Moderns, an Opacity of the Cryſtalline, and not any thing in the aqueous Humour, as the Ancients ſuppoſed. Indeed the Ancients might have been led into this Error very eaſily, from the Appearance which the Diſorder affords, without diſſecting the Eye; for by barely inſpecting that diſeaſed Organ, the opake Cryſtalline looks like a Membrane in the aqueous Humour, by couching or depreſſing which with a proper Inſtrument, the Eye recovers its former Viſion. This is confirmed by various Obſervations and Experiments made by ſeveral eminent Members of the Royal Societies at *London* and *Paris*, and may be ſeen, conſidered more at large, in our profeſſed Treatiſe *De Cataracta*, *Glaucomate*, *& Amauroſi*, *Anno* 1713, and in our Apology for, and our Vindication of the ſame, *An.* 1717, and 1719.

The firſt Diſcoverers of the true Cauſe.

III. It is almoſt eighty Years ſince the preceding Error of the Ancients, with regard to the Cauſe of Cataracts, began to be publickly remarked by M. QUARE, ROLFINCKIUS, GASSENDUS, RAUHAULT, BORELLI, and others: But theſe Gentlemen having but few Obſervations to eſtabliſh their truer Notion of the Diſorder, their Obſervations were not only thought, by the Generality, to be anomalous, but even the old Error, of Cataracts being conſtantly formed by a Membrane, ſtill prevailed; and the rather, becauſe there were few or none who took the Pains to diſſect any Eyes affected with this Diſeaſe. But at length

length M. BRISSAC and MAITRE-JAN, by new Experiments and Diſſections of Eyes thus affected, demonſtrated apparently, that Cataracts aroſe not from any Membrane, but an Opacity of the cryſtalline Lens [a]. But though theſe laſt Gentlemen were much miſtaken, in thinking themſelves the firſt Propoſers of this Diſcovery, yet their Merit is not inconſiderable, for having more carefully proved, and demonſtrated by inconteſtable Obſervations and Experiments, what had been ſtarted by their Predeceſſors, and at that Time almoſt buried again in Oblivion. For, to ſay nothing of myſelf, the whole Drift of the Eſſays and Obſervations on this Subject given us by the Learned in *France*, *England*, and *Italy*, tends largely to prove, that the ordinary and *moſt common Cauſe* of Cataracts is from an Opacity of the cryſtalline Lens.

IV. I ſay only the moſt common Cauſe of Cataracts is from an Opacity of the Cryſtalline; without abſolutely denying, as ſome do [b], that a membranous Subſtance may be ſometimes formed in the Eye, ſo as to cauſe the like Diſorder: I rather recommend this Point to be decided by further Obſervation and Experiments. For though, when I firſt wrote on the Cataract, I was furniſhed with five Obſervations of my own, beſides thoſe of BRISSAC and MAITRE-JAN, in which an Opacity of the Cryſtalline appeared to be the ſole Cauſe; yet I even then entertained an Opinion, and afterwards declared it, that I thought a Membrane, or other ſolid Body, floating in the aqueous Humour, might ſometimes alſo cauſe a Cataract, as I once obſerved in diſſecting a recent Subject. Nor has this Caution of mine turned out uſeleſs to others, ſince I received a Letter from Profeſſor WIDEMANNUS, Director of the *Acad. Natur. Curioſor.* which aſſures me, he found and demonſtrated ſuch a Membrane to ſeveral Phyſicians of *Norimberg*, in both the Eyes of a Woman who had Cataracts; but then he at the ſame time obſerved in one Part of the Cryſtalline an incipient, and in the other Part a compleat Opacity. After the Operation, which was performed three Years before the Woman died, ſhe became quite blind of that Eye whoſe Cryſtalline was wholly opake; and with the other Eye, whoſe Cryſtalline began to be obſcured, ſhe could only diſcern and diſtinguiſh large Objects. A Caſe much like this LANCISI tells me he obſerved in GARELLI, Archiater to the Emperor, upon diſſecting whoſe Eyes he found a whitiſh Membrane in each, floating in the aqueous Humours; but then here again the Cryſtallines were yellowiſh and ſomething obſcure, though his Eyes had never undergone any Operation while he lived; ſo that theſe Membranes ſeem generally attended with a Diſorder of the Cryſtalline. From theſe and a few of the like Obſervations, it appears, that a Cataract may ſometimes be cauſed by a Membrane in the aqueous Humour, though generally and moſt frequently from an Opacity of the cryſtalline Lens.

The Author's Opinion.

V. Though an Opacity of the cryſtalline Lens appears, from Obſervation and Experiment, to be the common and moſt frequent Cauſe of Cataracts; yet it has been denied by ſeveral [c], many of which have no other Reaſon to

Aſſertors of membranous Cataracts refuted.

[a] This is the Opinion received and defended by the preſent *Engliſh* Oculiſt, TAYLOR, in his Pamphlet on the Cataract, *Lond. An.* 1736.

[b] Among theſe I am reckoned as one by TAYLOR, in Pag 5. of his ſaid Pamphlet; but unjuſtly, ſince my Writings on this Subject demonſtrate the contrary.

[c] We have a Diſſertation *De Cataractâ* publiſhed in 1721, at *Straſburg*, by FREYTAGIUS; in

offer, than that they think it very extraordinary, and almoſt impoſſible, that ſo many eminent Phyſicians, and profeſſed Oculiſts, ſhould have been thus miſtaken for ſo many Ages, in judging it to proceed from a Membrane. Others think the Method of curing this Diſorder by couching or depreſſing the cryſtalline Lens, is ſo ſevere and dangerous an Operation, that it muſt inevitably deſtroy the whole Sight of the Eye, becauſe they judge the Cryſtalline to be abſolutely neceſſary for Viſion. But how egregiouſly theſe are miſtaken, may appear from the ſingle Inſtance of the expert Anatomiſt WENCKERUS, who found both the Cryſtallines at the Bottom of the Eyes many Years after he had couched, the Patient in the mean Time enjoying his Sight very well, eſpecially with one Eye, even to his Death, when they were diſſected. A like Obſervation we have given us by BENEVOLI, firſt ſeparately, *Florent. Anno* 1722, and afterwards joined to a Treatiſe *de Carunculâ in Urethrâ*; to which add the ſeveral Experiments made by the *French*, mentioned long ago in my Treatiſe on the Cataract. There are ſome again, who, being fond of cavilling about Words, contend that ſuch an Opacity of the Cryſtalline ought rather to be called a *Glaucoma* than a *Cataract*; but with no more Reaſon on their Side than the former, ſince this Diſorder of the cryſtalline Lens affords the ſame diagnoſtic Symptoms, and is cured by the ſame Practice with what has all along obtained among the Ancients in their Suffuſion or Cataract; and therefore this Diſorder really is, or at leaſt deſerves the Name of their Cataract. On the contrary, we find that a *Glaucoma* is all along deſcribed by the moſt expert Surgeons and Phyſicians, as a Diſeaſe which very ſeldoms happens, and which is wholly incurable. There are other frivolous Objections ſtarted, which the Reader may ſee refuted more at large in our Treatiſe on the Subject, with the Apology for the Vindication of it. We therefore aſſert, that a Cataract is hardly ever cauſed by any Membrane, or other Body floating in the aqueous Humour; becauſe it appears from Experience, that out of fifteen Patients you ſhall hardly find one Cataract cauſed by a Membrane, all the reſt proceeding from an Opacity in the cryſtalline Lens: And conſequently we may depend on what has been advanced by the moſt expert Surgeons in *France* [a], *England* [b], and *Italy* [c]; *viz. that the common Cauſe of Cataracts is not any Membrane, but an Opacity of the Cryſtalline*; notwithſtanding what others may ſay to the contrary.

Diagnoſis. VI. From what has been ſaid, it will be no difficult matter to diſtinguiſh a Cataract from the reſt of the Diſorders of the ſame Organ: For, 1. It differs from an *Amauroſis*, or *Gutta ſerena*, which ſome call the Black Cataract, becauſe in this laſt the Eye loſes the Sight without any viſible Diſorder in the Eye, or any Change in the Appearance of its *Pupilla*. 2. An *Albugo*, or white Speck in the Eye, is not behind the *Cornea* and *Uvea*, as in the Cataract,

which he aſſerts the general Cauſe of Cataracts to be a Membrane in the aqueous Humour; but, inſtead of proving it anatomically, he would perſuade us, he had ſeen his Father extract ſuch Membranes with a Hook above an hundred Times: But few will believe him, who know any thing of the Diſorder, and what has been advanced concerning it by others.

[a] M. PETIT and M. MORAND, in *Hiſt. Acad. Reg. An.* 1722, 1723. and ST. YVES of *Paris*, in his Book on *Diſeaſes of the Eyes*, Chap. *On the Cataract.*

[b] Mr. CHESELDEN, and others, in *Phil. Tranſact.*

[c] As MORGAGNI, SANTORINI, COCCUS, BENEVOLUS, *&c.*

but

but in the *Cornea* itſelf. 3. The *Ungula*, or *Pterygium*, is a preternatural Tunic without-ſide the *Cornea*. 4. The *Hypopeum* is indeed ſeated behind the *Cornea* in the aqueous Humour, but then it conſiſts of a purulent and fluctuating Matter; whereas the Cataract is a ſolid Subſtance. 5. A *Glaucoma* does indeed appear in a great Meaſure like a Cataract, ſo as to ſeduce many, if they do not conſider that though both of them are ſeated behind the *Pupilla*, yet the *Glaucoma* being in the vitrious Humour, lies deeper that the Cataract, whoſe Seat is in the Cryſtalline; and therefore the firſt will generally appear of a darker blue, or a grey Colour, as its Name imports; whereas the Cataract uſually appears of a Pearl Colour, and ſeated immediately behind the *Pupilla*: Add to this, that it has been conſtantly obſerved by Phyſicians, that the *Glaucoma* very rarely happens in compariſon with the Cataract; and when once it is formed, there is no poſſibility of removing it, which cannot be ſaid of the opake Cryſtalline.

VII. Cataracts have been diſtinguiſhed by Surgeons and Oculiſts into various Species; as, 1. By the Time of their ſtanding, into *recent* and *inveterate*. 2. By their Growth, into *incipient* and *confirmed*. 3. Into *mature*, when the *Pupilla* is totally obſtructed; and *immature*, when the *Pupilla* being but partly obſcured, the Patient is as yet capable of perceiving Objects. Some Cataracts never come to Maturity, or at leaſt but very ſlowly. 4. According to the Symptoms, Cataracts are again diſtinguiſhed into *ſimple* and *complicated*; the latter being when the *Cornea*, *Uvea*, or vitrious Humour are alſo affected, or when the *Pupilla* is immoveable, too much contracted, or adheres to the adjacent Parts: Sometimes there is a *Tabes* of the Eye attending it, and at other Times it is joined with ſome Diſorder of the *Retina*, or optic Nerve. 5. Cataracts are generally immoveable, but ſometimes they tremble or fluctuate upon touching the Eye with the Finger, being then called a *ſhaking Cataract*. 6. Almoſt all of them are of different Shades, though they approach nearly to the ſame Colour, to wit, that of Pearl, whitiſh, or grey, and are accordingly denominated *white* or *grey Cataracts*. We do not frequently meet with Cataracts of a yellow or greeniſh Colour, and ſeldom with any marbled, or looking like Cheeſe, or like a glowing Iron. 7. In ſome Cataracts the cryſtalline Lens degenerates into a milky Fluid, and in others into a purulent Matter, like that of Abſceſſes; and in couching theſe, the Matter will eſcape, and confuſe the Humours of the Eye upon breaking the Capſule of the Cryſtalline with the Needle: And hence again we have a Diſtinction of Cataracts into *milky* and *purulent*. 8. Cataracts are again uſually diſtinguiſhed by Oculiſts into *true* and *ſpurious*; by the firſt we mean one in which the Opacity appears immediately behind the *Pupilla*; and the ſpurious is, when the Opacity ſeems to be ſeated otherwiſe. Laſtly, 9. Cataracts are not undeſervedly diſtinguiſhed into *curable* and *incurable*; for thoſe of a grey or whitiſh Colour are the moſt eaſily cured; to which we may add ſuch as have no Colour, the Patient being ſenſible of Light and Darkneſs; alſo thoſe in which the Pupil does not adhere, but can contract and dilate itſelf. On the contrary, you can have no great Hopes of curing complicated or fluctuating Cataracts, in which the Patient can neither perceive Light nor Darkneſs, and in which the Pupil or *Uvea* adheres, is immoveable, and either contracted or dilated; or when it appears of the unuſual Colours at 6, and 7. preceding. We find ſome again diſtinguiſhing Cataracts into *com-*

Species of Cataracts.

mon

mon and *uncommon*; by the firſt they intend ſuch Opacities of the Cryſtalline as appear of a whitiſh Colour, and by the laſt they mean thoſe of any other Colour; which indeed differ very remarkably from the former, in appearing not convex, like them, but flat or concave, as we have lately obſerved ſome, and as I find it alſo remarked by the accurate Oculiſt M. ST. YVES, in his Treatiſe on the Diſeaſes of this Organ.

Cauſes. VIII. We before demonſtrated, that the common and uſual Cauſe of Cataracts is an Opacity of the cryſtalline Lens, and hardly ever a looſe Membrane: But to explain the Manner in which the Cryſtalline becomeſs thus obſcured, we muſt conſider, that when the Juices are too thick and glutinous to paſs freely through the very minute ſerous Veſſels of this Body, they ſtagnate and obſtruct thoſe Veſſels, which become afterwards contracted and dried. Thus it may be formed in various inflammatory Diſorders of the Head and Eyes, and particularly after ſome external Violence has injured that Organ, as a Fall, Blow, Burn, *&c.* or expoſing the Eyes too much to the Heat of the Summer-Sun, or an intenſe Fire.

Diagnoſis. IX. The principal Sign of a Cataract is therefore a ſmall Cloud, or whitiſh Opacity of the Cryſtalline; and to ſatisfy your Patient whether it may be cured by couching, you ought to be firſt well aſſured, whether it be of the mature or immature kind; for if it be of the latter, the Operation will be abſolutely miſchievous. The Signs of a *mature* Cataract, fit for couching, are, when the Pupil having loſt its native Blackneſs appears moveable, and equally of a duſky Hue, the Patient being ſenſible of Light and Darkneſs, but incapable of diſtinguiſhing Colours; on the contrary, you may judge it to be *immature*, if the Opacity is not equally ſpread behind the Pupil, the Patient being as yet able to ſee Objects imperfectly, eſpecially upon turning his Back to the Light. But if the Patient can neither diſcern Light nor Darkneſs, it is a Sign the *Retina* or optic Nerve is greatly affected, and that the Diſorder is an *Amauroſis*, or *Gutta ſerena*, for which no Cure can well be expected. You may alſo diſcover whether the Pupil adheres to the Cataract, and is become rigid, by obſerving whether it contracts or dilates itſelf in a ſtrong Light, or in the Dark; alſo if it does not move upon rubbing or touching the Eye with your Finger. If any ſmall Specks appear behind the Pupil, ſome Parts of the Cryſtalline are either inſpiſſated, or elſe ſome minute Pellicles are ſprouting from the *Uvea*, as I remember to have ſeen, and which may poſſibly unite into a Membrane. Sometimes only the Middle, the Margin, or elſe one Half of the Cryſtalline is become opake: And, in the firſt Caſe, Objects will ſeem to the Patient to be perforated in the middle. If any Tunic appears plain or convex within-ſide the Pupil, it denotes the Surface of the Cataract, as ST. YVES obſerves.

Prognoſis. X. There is ſcarce any Diſorder, the Event of which is more uncertain than that of the Cataract, which will ſometimes admit of a Cure, and ſometimes not; but, to ſay the Truth, Medicines will generally have little or no Effect, when the Diſorder is confirmed or inveterate, notwithſtanding what ſome may boaſt of their wonderful *Arcana* for this Purpoſe [a]. Almoſt the ſole Relief is therefore to be had from the Surgeon's Hand and Inſtruments;

[a] HOVIUS audaciouſly aſſerts (*in Lib. de circular. Humor. in Oculis Motu*, Pag. 122.) that he can thus, at any Time, cure all ſorts of Cataracts, whether recant or inveterate: But, upon the ſtricteſt Enquiry into the Truth of the Matter, I can meet with no Inſtances of his Succeſs.

ſince we very rarely meet with Inſtances of this Diſorder being cured by leaving it to Nature alone: And yet by the Operation itſelf, a Cataract that bids faireſt for Recovery, though treated in the moſt judicious Method, ſhall frequently be the worſe for it, when one that ſeemed to be irrecoverable ſhall be cured by the ſame Treatment, beyond all Expectation. However, a Cataract is much milder and more tolerable to the Patient than many other Diſorders which we eſteem deſperate and incurable; becauſe neither the Diſeaſe nor the Operation are uſually accompanied with intenſe Pain, nor Hazard to the Patient's Life. But, in the general, thoſe Cataracts are moſt likely to be cured, which are mature and not complicated, the Patient being capable of diſtinguiſhing Light and Darkneſs, and the Pupil retaining its natural and free Motion: But there can be little Hopes of ſucceeding in thoſe where the Pupil is rigidly contracted, the *Uvea* firmly attached to the Cataract, or where the Pupil, having loſt its natural round Figure, is lacerated, angular, and variouſly diſtorted. The Succeſs of the Operation is rendered ſtill more doubtful, if the Patient is weak, aged, or afflicted with a violent Head-ach, or when the Eye is too much ſhrunk up, or enlarged and ſwelled. The Cataract is alſo the worſe, as it degenerates more from the Pearl Colour; for the moſt unuſual Colours always proceed from, and denote the worſt Affections of the Eyes; yet even many of theſe are often cured by the Operation beyond Expectation, when the Eye is free from other Diſorders. For the milky and purulent Cataracts, though there is Danger of the opake Matter mixing with the aqueous Humour in the Operation, ſo as to render the Succeſs of it doubtful; yet it has been often obſerved by the moſt expert Oculiſts, that this Matter will ſubſide to the Bottom of the Eye, and the Humours recover their former Clearneſs. It is indeed difficult to couch a variegated or marbled Cataract, as being too ſoft, and not yet arrived to a due Conſiſtence; and therefore when this Species does not give way to Remedies, you ought to defer the Operation till the whole Pupil appears opake, which denotes the Cataracts to be ſufficiently mature. The Diſorder has been judged the more difficult to cure, as it is more inveterate, by the ancient Surgeons and Phyſicians; and yet it has been obſerved by ſome of the modern Oculiſts, that Cataract, without other Diſorders in the Eyes, may be often cured, though of twelve, eighteen, or even thirty Years ſtanding [a]. If the Patient cannot diſtinguiſh Light and Darkneſs, the Operation will be but of little more Service than for removing the Deformity of the Eye, becauſe then the Cataract is accompanied with an *Amauroſis*, or *Gutta ſerena*. In Infants the Operation is generally leſs ſafe, and more impracticable, than in Adults, by Reaſon of their Impatience and Strugglings. Nor ſhould the Operation be performed on thoſe who have a Cough, Catarrh, Defluxions and Vomiting, before thoſe Diſorders are firſt removed; leſt by the Patient's being diſturbed in the Operation by thoſe Symptoms, his Eye might be irrecoverably injured and ſpoiled for the future. In thoſe Cataracts which move or fluctuate from one Side to the other, there is generally little or no Hopes of the Operation ſucceeding; but when the opake Body appears before the Pupil, it may then be ſometimes extracted through an Inciſion in the *Cornea*.

XI. When the Cataract appears even deſperate or incurable, I think it is better to attempt to reſtore the Patient's Sight by the Operation, though in vain, Treatment of doubtful Cataracts.

[a] See MAITRE-JAN, Lib. *De Morb. Oculor.* Cap. *De Cataractâ.*

vain, rather than leave him to certain Blindneſs without uſing the beſt Means; and this the rather, becauſe the Operation may be performed, without inducing intenſe Pains, or endangering the Patient's Life, which are indeed Reaſons ſufficient to deter moſt People from *Lithotomy*, and the more ſevere chirurgical Operations. When the Patient is blinded by the Cataract, he cannot be blinded again by the Operation, if it does not ſucceed. The more Danger and the leſs Proſpect there is of curing the Diſorder, the more Honour and Fame will the Operator acquire, by recovering the Patient's Sight beyond all Expectation.

Of the *Glaucoma* and *Gutta ſerena*.

XII. Surgery can be of little or no Service towards the Curing of a *Gutta ſerena*, as hath been hitherto univerſally allowed, till, of late, the *Engliſh* Oculiſt TAYLOR has given out, that he can cure it by an Operation; the Truth or Falſity of which Time will ſufficiently demonſtrate. The Diſorder we now ſpeak of, is not ſeated in the anterior or middle Part of the Eye, but either in the *Retina*, the optic Nerve, or in the Brain itſelf, to which Parts no Operation can be extended. If there is any Room left to expect a Cure, it will be more reaſonable to attempt it by ſuch internal Medicines as will raiſe a Salivation, and purge, adding at the ſame Time *Phlebotomy*, Scarification, and Setons or Iſſues, eſpecially thoſe on the coronal Suture, or in the Neck. What we have ſaid of the *Amauroſis*, or *Gutta ſerena*, holds true in a worſe Degree of the *Glaucoma*, which being an Opacity of the vitrious Humour, is univerſally allowed, both by the ancient and modern Surgeons, to be incurable by any Operation whatever. It is remarkable, that this vitrious Humour is ſometimes ſo much indurated, as well as diſcoloured, that it reſembles a Cartilage; as appears from an Obſervation formerly communicated to me by the celebrated Anatomiſt and Archiater LANCISI.

The two Methods of curing Cataracts.

XIII. There are chiefly two Methods of curing Cataracts, either by couching with the Needle, or by the Uſe of internal and external Remedies. It is true, there are ſome who reject all Methods of treating Cataracts by Medicines, as uſeleſs and trifling; yet I think there are ſome Caſes in this Diſorder which ought to be recommended to the Care of the Phyſician. Nor are there Inſtances wanting, as well among the Moderns as Ancients [a], of Patients, who by the Help of Nature, aſſiſted with Medicines, have been freed from Cataracts beyond all Expectation, eſpecially when the Diſorder is incipient, and not firmly rooted or fixed in the cryſtalline Lens. But leaving the Phyſician to direct a proper Regimen and Courſe of Phyſic adapted to the Patient's Habit, Age, and other Circumſtances, we ſhall here proceed immediately to deſcribe the Methods of curing Cataracts chirurgically, by the Help of the Hands and convenient Inſtruments.

Surgeons adviſed to be diligent in learning this Operation.

XIV. But firſt it may be proper for us to admoniſh Surgeons to make themſelves better acquainted with the Operation for couching Cataracts, and to be more converſant in the Practice thereof, and not to leave the Buſineſs to Quacks and itinerant Pretenders, as we have ſeen it done but too much of late [b]. If the Practice is, as we ſee often, well enough executed by theſe boaſting Pretenders, what might we not expect from the Hands of the more prudent and

[a] Vide CELSUS, *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 6. and the modern Writers on the Diſorder.

[b] It is a little extraordinary, that M. GARENGEOT ſhould take no Notice of this Operation in his Treatiſe, as if it made no Part of Surgery.

regular

regular Surgeon, were he to engage more in this Practice, which is, in reality, attended with leſs Danger or Hazard than the common Operation of *Phlebotomy*; for in couching a Cataract, you run no Riſque of wounding a Nerve, Tendon, or Artery, as you do in opening a Vein. But, leſt our Reader ſhould think we are recommending the Operation, for its Eaſineſs, to the Practice of every one, though ever ſo unſkilful, we ſhall here enumerate the ſeveral neceſſary Qualifications for an Oculiſt, whom we may venture to truſt in the Cure of this Diſorder. 1. He muſt be very well verſed in the anatomical Structure, and in the Functions of the ſeveral conſtituent Parts of the Eye, that he may avoid injuring any of them ignorantly. 2. He muſt be well acquainted with the beſt Inſtruments and Methods of operating, to be learnt from a frequent and cloſe Attention to the Practice of ſome expert Maſter. 3. His Mind muſt be intrepid, his Hand ſteddy, and his Eye ſharp and quick-ſighted. 4. He ſhould be equally ready with his left as with his right Hand; that he may couch the left Eye with his right Hand, and the right Eye with his left Hand. 5. He muſt have made himſelf previouſly expert in the Practice, by repeated Trials upon the Eyes of Brutes, and of dead Men, before he ventures to couch the Eyes of the living.

The Time of Couching, and previous Preparation of the Patient.

XV. But, in order to the more ſucceſsful and eaſy Performance of this Operation, it will be previouſly neceſſary for the Surgeon to appoint the moſt convenient Time, and to prepare his Patient in the beſt manner, by a proper Regimen and Medicines. With regard to the firſt, ſuch a Seaſon ſhould be choſe, in which the Air is pretty temperate as to Heat and Cold, as in Spring and Autumn. The Day appointed for the Operation ſhould eſpecially be ſerene and clear, and the Hour generally in the Forenoon; not but the Afternoon will do well, and may be in ſome Caſes preferable for weak and timorous Patients, who are uſually in better Spirits after a moderate Dinner. The Apartment for couching the Patient in will be fitter as it is lighter, provided the Sun does not ſhine in upon you; for ſo ſtrong a Light as the Sun's Rays will cauſe the Pupil to contract itſelf, ſo that you cannot have ſo large a View of the Parts and Inſtrument within the Eye. As for the Preparation of the Patient, he ſhould not only obſerve a proper Regimen and Diet a few Days before the Operation, but he ſhould alſo in that time take ſome alterative and evacuating Medicines, with the Uſe of *Phlebotomy*, to prevent the Eye from being moleſted by intenſe Pain, Inflammation, Suppuration, and perhaps a Loſs of the whole, after the Operation has been performed[a]. It may alſo be generally convenient to give the Patient a Clyſter, if he has not eaſed himſelf lately: And, that his Courage may not fail him, the Operator ſhould take care that he may have ſome Gravy-Soup, or other ſtrengthening Suppings in the Morning, before he begins his Operation. Laſtly, nothing can more conduce to the Patient's Recovery, and the Prevention of Accidents, after the Operation, than to procure him a ſound Sleep afterwards by an Anodyne Draught or Emulſion, by which the Faculties both of his Body and Mind will be recruited, and the lately ſuppreſſed Cataract will not be apt to aſcend again.

[a] Such a Caſe as this is deſcribed by my Son, in his Account of the Operation for a Cataract, performed by TAYLOR at *Amſterdam* in 1735, upon one of our Friends.

Of the Assistants and Needles.

XVI. The Surgeon ought never to undertake the Operation by himself, but to provide two Assistants, one to hold the Patient's Head (as in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 1. A.) and the other, to administer the Needle and other Necessaries. But he must be more particularly provided with *couching Needles*, and with a *Speculum Oculi*. Of the *Speculum* you have two Forms at *Fig.* 15. and 16. and of the couching Needles there are a great many kinds, the chief of which are represented in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. though the best of them are, in my Judgment, those at *Fig.* 5, 6, and 10. all which have a little broad and sharp Point like a Tongue, or like a Barley-corn, but flatter; and that at *Fig.* 6. with a *Sulcus* in its Point, seems better adapted to couch the Cataract, than any of those which have either a narrower or a broader Point; for those with too slender a Point, as in *Fig.* 2. and 4. easily lacerate the Cataract; and those with a more obtuse Point, as *Fig.* 8. meet with Difficulty in perforating the Coats of the Eye. For these Reasons many Surgeons use two Needles in this Operation, one with a sharp Point (*Fig.* 7. and 9.) to perforate the Coats of the Eye, and the other with a broader or more obtuse Point (*Fig.* 8.) to depress or couch the opake crystalline Lens; but it is much easier to write of the Advantage of using two Needles, than to experience it in Practice. But which ever Sort you chuse, Care must be taken, that it be first well polished with Cloth or Leather, before you use it to the Eye, that neither its Roughness, nor any Particles of Rust, may injure that very tender Organ. Mr. FREYTAGE before-mentioned, greatly recommends a Needle shaped like a Hook, for extracting membranous Cataracts out of the Eye; but if this succeeds so well, why did he not give us the Figure of it?

Apparatus of Dressings described.

XVII. That there may be no Obstruction, nor any time lost in the Operation, it will be necessary to provide every thing in Order which may be wanted for the Dressings, after the Couching is performed. Such as 1. a cooling *Collyrium ex Aq. Plantag. cum Ovi Alb. subact. & cum Aluminis, vel Tutiæ, vel Croci, aut Camphoræ portiuncula.* Others use common *Sp. Vini* for a *Collyrium.* ST. YVES uses a Mixture of ten parts Water and one *Sp. Vini*, which he recommends as the best. 2. A large Compress of soft Linen, sufficient to cover the diseased Eye. 3. A Bandage of about three Ells long, and two Fingers broad; or else an Handkerchief folded together in Form of a Triangle, to retain the Compress and Dressings on the Eye. Lastly, 4. you must provide some *Aq. Reg. Hungar. vel Acetum, vel Sp. Cl. &c.* to rub the Patient's Nostrils, if he should faint in, or soon after the Operation.

Position of the Patient.

XVIII. There now remains but one more Pre-requisite before the Surgeon enters on his Work, and that is, to fix and secure the Patient in the most convenient and advantageous Posture. He therefore must be placed against the Light on a much lower Seat than that of the Operator, as you may see in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 1. E. the Surgeon himself C, being seated on a much higher Chair D. If the Patient can see either perfectly, or but in part, with the Eye which is not couched, it must be first covered or blindfolded with a Handkerchief or Bandage, lest, by seeing the Instrument approach, he should move his Eye, and disturb the Operation. Upon which account it may be also proper to admonish the Patient, that if his Eye should recover its Sight very suddenly in the Operation, as is not unfrequent, he may not stir, or make any Exclamations of Joy till it is over, lest, by a small irregular Motion, the whole Cure should be frustrated,

fruſtrated, and his Sight loſt for ever. The Patient ſhould fix his Hands on the Surgeon's Thighs, and his Legs alſo betwixt thoſe of the Operator; and ſometimes it may be proper for an Aſſiſtant to hold up his Feet; that he may not riſe out of the Chair before the Operation is finiſhed. Behind the Patient muſt ſtand the Aſſiſtant A, ſecuring the Head with his Left Hand on the Forehead, and his Right Hand upon the Chin, which he muſt preſs cloſe to his Breaſt, ſo as to hold the Head firm and ſteddy; becauſe a very ſmall Motion of the Head may cauſe perpetual Blindneſs, as we are aſſured by ſad Experience.

XIX. Every thing being thus prepared in Readineſs, the Patient is ordered to open his Eyelids as wide as poſſible, and to turn his Eye inwards towards his Noſe, that a ſufficient Portion of the White of the Eye may appear in the leſſer Angle of the Orbit towards the Temple. The Operator now divaricates the Eyelids with the Fore-Finger and Thumb of his Left Hand, when it is the Left Eye, and of his Right Hand when it is the Right Eye he couches; and thus he at the ſame time firmly ſecures the Eye from moving. See *Fig.* 1. and *Fig.* 14. Some there are who uſe the *Speculum Oculi*, *Fig.* 15 or 16, for this purpoſe, which, in my Opinion, will more impede than aſſiſt the Operator; but I ſhall not adviſe thoſe to reject it, who are fond of uſing it. The Oculiſt next takes the couching Needle, handed to him by an Aſſiſtant, betwixt the Thumb, Fore, and Middle Finger of his Right Hand, in the manner we uſually hold a Pen in writing, as you may ſee in *Fig.* 1. and *Fig.* 14. He then places the two lower Fingers of the ſame Hand upon the Patient's Cheek, to ſupport thoſe which guide the Needle, and that they move freely, as in writing; then he carefully enters the Needle almoſt in the middle of the White of the Eye [a] betwixt the *Cornea* and external Angle of the Orbit, proceeding, not obliquely, but ſtraight, through the Coats of the Eye over-againſt the Cataract, to avoid wounding the Blood-veſſels. See *Fig.* 14. A. As ſoon as the Needle is perceived to be through the Coats of the Eye, which may be known by your loſing the Reſiſtance, its Point is then inclined towards the Cataract (ſee *Fig.* 14. B.) which being entered by the End of your Inſtrument, you thereby endeavour to depreſs it gently below the Pupil to the *Fundus* of the Eye, whether it be a Membrane or an Opacity in the cryſtalline Lens; for we are not as yet furniſhed with diſtinguiſhing Marks ſufficient to know one Caſe from the other by their external Appearance, except the Obſervations of ST. YVES. If you perceive the Cataract deſcend with the Point of the Inſtrument below the *Pupilla*, which it will do the firſt time, when mature and conſiſtent enough, you are then to continue it there a little while, that it may afterwards ſtay at the *Fundus* of the Eye; and if, upon elevating your Inſtrument again, the Cataract does not riſe above the Pupil, your Operation is well performed; and therefore the Needle is now to be drawn out of the Eye in a ſtraight Line as it entered. If the Cataract riſes again afterwards above the Pupil, as it frequently does, you muſt again couch it with the ſame Needle, as before, keep it down a longer Time, till it remains ſuppreſſed below the Pupil. M. FREYTAGE indeed adviſes to

Method of operating.

[a] The true Place for perforating the Coats of the Eye by the couching Needle has been largely and elegantly treated of in *Mem. Acad. Reg. Pariſ.* An. 1726. pag. 370. Edit. *Amſtel.* by M. PETIT, who aſſigns the Place to be two Lines Diſtance from the *Cornea*. The Place approved of by TAYLOR, we ſhall conſider hereafter.

extract the Cataract, which he thinks is always a Pellicle, by a Hook through the Cornea, as, he says, he has frequently seen done by his Father. But as he neither describes the Hook, nor the Method of Extraction, and as I much doubt whether this Hook would not also extract or lacerate the *Retina*, *Choroides*, and *Sclerotica*, it is, in my opinion, best to neglect his Advice.

Reflections on the Operation.

XX. When the Cataract adheres firmly to any of the Coats of the Eye, it is often a very difficult Task to couch or depress it entire; and therefore in this Case you may first divide it with the Needle, and then couch or depress each Part separately. And the same must be done if you happen to lacerate, or break the Cataract in pieces in the Operation; and, by this means, the Patient has often recovered his Sight, as we read in CELSUS, GUILLEMEAU, PAREY, BARBET, BRISSAC, and as I have twice observed myself. If the Cataract adheres so firmly to the *Uvea*, that it can hardly be thence separated, it is often convenient to perforate it in the middle; by which means the Rays of Light passing through the Perforation to the *Retina*, the Patient can sometimes see tolerably well afterwards: Which Practice may perhaps succeed best when the Crystalline is very thin; for I once found it so diminished in Thickness in a dead Subject, that it was scarce thicker than one's Thumb-nail, and firmly adhered at the same time to the *Uvea*. But when the Cataract appears to be yet too soft, it is advisable to withdraw the Needle, and defer the Operation, till it becomes more consistent, rather than destroy the Patient's Sight by confusing the Humours. When both Eyes are to be couched, it is best not to perform the Operation on both at one time, but to intermit a few Days, that the Patient may the better endure the same without too violent Symptoms. If you couch the right Eye, the Operation must be reversed, that is, you must hold open the Eyelids with the Thumb and Fingers of your right Hand, and couch the Cataract by the Needle with those of your left, because the Vicinity of the Nose to the greater *Canthus* of the right Eye, will impede the Action of the right Hand for this Operation; though in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 17. you have the Figure of a Needle, contrived and sent me by a Friend, with which you may couch the right Eye with the right Hand. A the Needle, B the Handle, C the Incurvation which rests on the Nose.

Treatment after the Operation.

XXI. It is a common Practice with Mountebanks and itinerant Oculists, to hold up their two Fingers extended, or else a Glass of Wine, before the Patient's Eye, as soon as the couching Needle is extracted, calling out to know what the Object is, or of what Colour it appears, and if the Patient can distinguish, and answer rightly, they then conclude the Operation to have been well performed. But this is, by the more prudent Surgeons and Oculists, judged to be a pernicious Method, because by the Patient's straining his Eye too soon to view the Objects, the Cataract is often roused and elevated again. It is therefore much better to defend the Eye immediately after Couching with a Compress dipt in some *Collyrium*, and secured by a Handkerchief, that the *Retina* may not be injured by a too strong Action of the Light. It will be necessary to bind up both the Eyes, though you couched but one, because if you leave the sound Eye uncovered, it will perhaps be looking at Objects, and will consequently draw or strain the diseased Eye in the same Direction, which may remove the Cataract, and cause it to ascend again, or else induce an Inflammation, or other bad Accidents.

XXII. After

XXII. After your Dreſſing and Deligation, the Patient ſhould be laid on his Bed, upon his Back, with his Head elevated, and retained almoſt erect by Pillows, and continue very quiet and compoſed for the ſpace of eight Days without coughing, ſneezing, laughing, intenſe talking, or eating Food of a hard Digeſtion, in order to prevent the Cataract from riſing or being diſturbed. No Surgeon can aſſert that the Cataract ſhall continue ſuppreſſed after the firſt Time of couching; but the Patient has this advantage, that if it aſcends it may be again ſuppreſſed, and his Sight recovered by the Operation; accordingly MAITRE-JAN writes, that a Patient whom he couched in Autumn had a Return of his Cataract in the Spring following; but it was happily removed again by repeating the Operation. We have even ſome Inſtances of the Cataracts having ſubſided again of themſelves, after they had riſen above the Pupil. How to prevent the Cataract from riſing.

XXIII. A few Hours after the Operation it will be convenient to bleed the Patient in proportion to his Strength and Fulneſs of Habit, to prevent an Inflammation in the wounded Eye, and to repeat the ſame, if neceſſary, with the Uſe of *Collyria* externally, and cooling Purges internally. It is very remarkable, that the Patient is often troubled with a Vomiting an Hour or two after the Operation, as I have frequently obſerved, and imagine to ariſe from the Conſent of the Nerves, and their Irritation in the Operation, which ſoon goes off afterwards, and which I find has been alſo obſerved by Mr. FREYTAGE. However, this Symptom of Vomiting is no good Preſage, becauſe the Patient's ſtraining in this Action often cauſes the Cataract to aſcend. In the Evening after the Operation you ſhould order the Patient an Anodyne Emulſion, to compoſe him to Reſt, becauſe Watchings and Reſtleſſneſs very often occaſion the Cataract to aſcend again above the Pupil. The Diet and Regimen here muſt be ordered the ſame as we have directed in Wounds and inflammatory Diſorders. Laſtly, if the Patient does not go to Stool freely without ſtraining, it will be proper to help him with a Clyſter; nor ſhould he be permitted to diſturb his Head by riſing out of Bed for this Office, but, for the firſt few Days after the Operation, it will be more convenient to uſe a Bed-pan; all which Precautions are neceſſary, to prevent the lately depreſſed Cataract from being diſturbed or raiſed again above the Pupil. Further Treatment.

XXIV. With regard to the Deligation and ſubſequent Dreſſings, it will be convenient to remove the Bandage very gently on the firſt Evening after the Operation, and after renewing the Compreſs dipt in ſome *Collyrium*, applying the Bandage again as before; on the following Days this Proceſs muſt be repeated Morning and Evening at leaſt, and ſometimes four or five times in a Day, becauſe the Inflammation then becomes more intenſe, and the Compreſſes dry much ſooner; and therefore the Operator ſhould at this time be more ſollicitous to guard the Light from the Eye, eſpecially when the Inflammation runs high. If the Eye continues in a good Condition with but a ſlight Inflammation, you muſt continue this Method of dreſſing till the eighth Day, when all the Danger will be over, and you may by degrees remove the Bandage, and admit the Light to the Eye, which ſhould be for ſome time guarded at firſt with a piece of green Silk hanging over the Forehead. On the tenth Day, if nothing forbids, the Patient may riſe and walk about his Chamber, provided his Window-curtains are drawn, and his Eyes defended with green Silk as before, Deligation.

fore, which he may by degrees lay aſide, and return to his former Courſe of Life.

The Removal of Accidents.

XXV. That the young Surgeon may the better underſtand how to relieve the ſeveral Accidents which may attend this Operation, we ſhall conſider each of them ſeparately. And, 1. if a ſmall Portion of Blood ſhould be extravaſated, and eſcape into the aqueous Humour, ſo as to render it in ſome meaſure obſcure and turbid, you muſt diſpatch the Operation as faſt as poſſible, and dreſs up the Eye with a Compreſs dipt in the fore-mentioned *Collyrium*, by which means ſlight Extravaſations have been frequently obſerved to be diſperſed. But if a large Quantity of Blood mixes with the aqueous Humour, it will then be almoſt impoſſible to avoid a Suppuration, termed *Hypopion*, or other ill Conſequences, which endanger perpetual Blindneſs, or a total Deſtruction of the Eye. Yet even here you will find great Benefit from plentiful Bleeding, with the Application of diſcutient Bags ſtuffed with Fennel, Sage, Hyſſop, and Roſemary, and, being boiled in Wine, frequently to apply them warm to the Eye. 2. If the aqueous Humour itſelf eſcapes, or runs out of the Eye, in the Operation, ſo as to leave the *Cornea* flaccid, the Eye itſelf is not in any great Danger thereby; for the Humour will be re-produced ſo as to fill the *Cornea* again in a few Days. Laſtly, 3. if great Inflammation ſhould ariſe, you muſt omit nothing that will conduce to ſuppreſs it, as plentiful Bleeding, and drinking of Water, or other cooling and diluent Liquors, to bathe the Temples frequently with *Sp. Vini Camph.* to apply Bliſters behind the Ears, and clyſter the Patient as you ſhall ſee neceſſary.

Fabric of the couching Needle.

XXVI. From what has been ſaid, I think it is ſufficiently apparent how much the Moderns are improved above the Ancients, as to their Knowledge of the true Nature or *Diagnoſis*, *Prognoſis*, and Method of curing this Diſorder; for upon obſerving that a Cataract was rather conſtantly formed by an Opacity of the Cryſtalline, than from any Membrane, BRISSEUS conſequently judged, that thoſe couching Needles would ſucceed beſt, which were made with a ſulcated and pretty broad Point, as in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 6. *lit.* C. For by uſing thoſe ſlender-pointed Needles of the ancient Surgeons, whether made of Gold, Silver, or Steel, it was almoſt impoſſible to avoid cutting or lacerating the Cataract in couching it. But the couching Needle of BRISSEUS is made with an acuminated, as well as a broad and ſulcated Point, that it might the more readily perforate the Coats of the Eye. The Handle of the couching Needle A B is octangular, and the Side marked EE lying even with the *Sulcus* in its Point, is hatched, or otherwiſe particularly marked, that you may judge, by the Poſition of the Handle, how the Point of the Needle is directed, in reſpect of the Cataract in the Eye. Laſtly, the Riſing or Protuberance of the Inſtrument, marked D, ſerves to indicate how deep it has entered into the Eye.

Other particular Needles.

XXVII. Thoſe Surgeons who have perſuaded themſelves, that a Cataract proceeds from a Membrane or Tunic, have alſo provided themſelves with an unciform Inſtrument, and extract the ſaid Membrane through the Puncture made in the Coats of the Eye by the Needle, to prevent the Diſorder from returning, as it might, if they were to leave the Cataract at the bottom of the Eye. Some of their Inſtruments were made tubular, in order to ſuck out the Membrane from the Eye, others were made like a Pair of ſmall Pliers in the Shape of a Needle, as in *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 10. and others again were like ſmall Hooks,

which they introduced and extracted through a *Canula*, together with the Tunic or Cataract, according to FREYTAGE. But their Methods and Inſtruments were as uſeleſs and miſchievous as the Notion of the Diſorder was falſe.

XXVIII. We have further to adviſe, that if the Cataract ſhould further extend itſelf, or ſlip through the Pupil, as it ſometimes may, it will then be proper to make a ſmall Inciſion in the lower Part of the *Cornea*, and thereby extract the Cataract by a ſmall Hook or Probe; an Inſtance of which Practice we have given in our profeſſed Treatiſe on this Diſorder. When the Cataract comes thro' the Pupil.

XXIX. The noted Oculiſt TAYLOR, propoſes a new Method of his own, as he ſays, for couching Cataracts, in the ninth Chapter of his Treatiſe, which he deſcribes as follows: The Patient being ſeated as uſual, and his Eye held firm by the *Speculum Oculi*, he then makes a ſmall longitudinal Inciſion with a Lancet[a] of about half a Line in Length below the uſual Place; which Inciſion he continues through the external and internal Coats of the Eye into the vitrious Humour. He then takes a *plano-convex* Needle, of a very ſlender or thin Make, and paſſes it through the Inciſion directly into the Eye, with its convex Part upwards and towards the bottom of the cryſtalline Lens; he next gently elevates the Point of his Needle a little, till he finds a ſmall Reſiſtance on it from the cryſtalline Lens above it, which he alſo perceives to move, by looking through the Pupil. Being thus aſſured the Point of his Needle is under the Capſule of the Cryſtalline, he then guides his Needle downward towards the bottom of the Eye, to divide the vitrious Humour, and make a Space for receiving the Cryſtalline, which he next depreſſes. In order to couch the Cryſtalline, after having divided the vitrious Humour, he draws his Needle about two Lines further out of the Eye, and then inſerts the Point of it into the lower part of the Capſule of the Cryſtalline, which he thus incides or opens, as he ſays, without injuring the *Ligamentum ciliare*, and, in thus opening the Capſule, he alſo endeavours to enlarge the Space for receiving the Cryſtalline. Laſtly, in order to couch or depreſs the opake Cryſtalline, he again extracts his Needle almoſt three Lines more out of the Eye, then elevating its Point, and fixing the ſame into the upper Part of the Cryſtalline he endeavours to depreſs and lodge it in the Space before made for its Reception in the vitrious Humour at the *Fundus* of the Eye, and then gently extracts his Needle. By this means he aſſerts, that the *Uvea* and *Ligamentum ciliare* are not in the leaſt injured, but remain in their natural and ſound State; whereas in the common Method of couching they are uſually lacerated, to the great Detriment of the Eye, and its Office of Viſion. To conclude, the Subſtance of his Method of operating, which we have here briefly related, is ſo ſwelled and obſcured, by ſtuffing it with frivolous Cautions and Circumſtances, in his Treatiſe, from whence we have extracted it, that it there takes up more than three times the Compaſs in which we have here repreſented it, and yet have we omitted nothing but what was either inſignificant or unintelligible. There are even ſo many Circumſtances related, that it ſeems impoſſible the Author himſelf ſhould attend to all of them; and this may poſſibly be one Reaſon of his ill Succeſs in Practice, his Operation being Taylor's Method.

[a] He does not give us any Reaſon for uſing a Lancet, or for making his Inciſion longitudinal rather than oblique or tranſverſe, nor can I ſee any Reaſon for it; but it is a ſtanding Maxim in Surgery, never to uſe ſeveral Inſtruments for what may be done as well by one.

followed

followed with excruciating Pains, moſt violent Inflammation, and a Suppuration of the Eye, inſtead of recovering the Patient's Sight; as you may ſee related more at large in my Son's Treatiſe, on the unhappily couching a Cataract in our Friend at *Amſterdam* by TAYLOR in 1735. However the Practice deſerves to be conſidered and tried by the more prudent Oculiſts, and the Succeſs of it will in Time determine the Author's Merit.

His Treatment of the ſhaking Cataract.

XXX. When the Cataract moves, or when the opake cryſtalline Lens is ſlipt out of its Capſule, and fluctuates behind the Pupil, which TAYLOR then calls a *ſhaking Cataract*; the Diſorder, he ſays, will now require a different Method of Cure; to explain which he makes the Buſineſs of two diſtinct Chapters, which import no more than that he here paſſes his Needle, as before, into the Eye, directing its Point to the upper and anterior Part of the Cataract, or opake Cryſtalline, to avoid injuring the ciliary Ligament, and then, with the plain Surface of his couching Needle, he depreſſes the ſame to the bottom of the vitreous Humour.

His Treatment of the falſe Cataract and *Glaucoma*.

XXXI. In ſome Cataracts, which he terms *falſe*, he ſays, the Capſule of the Cryſtalline is vitiated, and become opake, as well as the Lens; the Method of couching both of which, and freeing them from the ciliary Ligament, is related by him in ſo prolix a Manner, that he again makes it the Buſineſs of two whole Chapters. Two other Chapters are again employed in explaining his Operation for the *Glaucoma*; by which Name he underſtands, contrary to all his Predeceſſors, an Opacity joined with an Expanſion of the cryſtalline Lens, which, with its vitiated Capſule, are extended or protruded forwards cloſe to the Margin of the Pupil; for the Cure of which he proceeds in the ſame manner as before. But I know not what Right or Authority he has, more than his own Aſſurance, to impoſe this Name to a Diſorder, different from what it has been all along intended to ſignify by our Predeceſſors; for it will appear quite unwarrantable even to make, and much more to transfer Names, without an abſolute Neceſſity; ſince what he calls a *Glaucoma*, is, I think, a Species of the Cataract, and not a Diſorder of the vitreous Humour, ſeated much deeper in the Eye, as the Ancients have all along underſtood by the Name.

His Extraction of Cataracts thro' the *Cornea*.

XXXII. We before obſerved at § XXVIII. that thoſe Cataracts which have eſcaped through the Pupil, may be extracted by an Inciſion made in the *Cornea*; but I have been aſſured from *England*, that this famous Oculiſt there boaſted, that he could, and does extract Cataracts in this manner, which are even fixed behind the Pupil and *Uvea*; but I could never yet learn the Truth of his Aſſertion, or that he ever performed the Fact.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Dilating Contractions of the Pupil.

Deſcription of the Diſorder.

I. WE are now to treat of an Operation related to the foregoing, in which the Coats of the Eye are perforated by an Inſtrument, almoſt in the ſame manner as in couching a Cataract, in order to open an imperforated or contracted Pupil. The Diſeaſe we are now ſpeaking of is therefore ſuch a total

tal or close Contraction of the Pupil, that it will not transmit Light enough to the bottom of the Eye, to enable the Patient to see Objects distinctly. Sometimes this Disorder has grown up from Infancy, and sometimes it arises from an intense Inflammation of the Eye, or some sudden and violent Constriction of the Pupil from other Causes, with a Palsy of the strait Fibres in the *Uvea*, or when the internal Margin of that Membrane, which constitutes the Pupil, is concreted or joined to a Cataract, or to some part of a Cataract, after the Operation. The Cure of the Disorder is generally esteemed extremely difficult, if not altogether impracticable; but the celebrated Mr. CHESELDEN has contrived a new Method of relieving this Disorder, which he has not only tried several times with Success, but also described his Process in the *Philosophical Transactions*, and in the *Appendix* to the fourth Edition of his Anatomy, which we shall therefore give a Place here in our Surgery, as follows:

The Operation.

II. The Eye-lids being held open by a *Speculum oculi*, he then takes a narrow and single-edged Scalpel or Needle, *Tab.* XVII. A A. almost like that for couching a Cataract, and passing it through the *Sclerotica* B, as in couching, he afterwards thrusts it forwards through the *Uvea* or *Iris*, and, in extracting it, cuts through the *Iris* in the manner represented by *Fig.* 20. A. If the Disorder is not accompanied with a Cataract, it will be best to perforate the *Iris* in the middle, as you may perceive by *Fig.* 20. otherwise, when there is a Cataract, the Incision should be made a little higher in the *Uvea*, that the Cataract may not obstruct the Ingress of the Rays of Light. The Cataracts which sometimes accompany this Disorder, he says, are generally very small, and sometimes their Adhesion to the *Iris* is so firm, as to render it impracticable to couch or suppress them. In *Fig.* 21. the Incision or Aperture is represented lower than the Center of the *Cornea* and *Uvea*, because in this Eye on which he performed the Operation, there was an *Albugo*, or white Speck, upon the upper part of the *Cornea*, which obliged him to incise lower than usual. He does not indeed relate the Manner of treating the Patient afterwards, to suppress and guard against an Inflammation, and other Accidents; but 'tis reasonable to suppose you must proceed in the same method as after the Operation for a Cataract.

An EXPLANATION *of the* SEVENTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Demonstrates the Position of the Patient, Surgeon, and Assistant, proper for couching a Cataract, as explained in Chap. LV. N° XVIII.

Fig. 2, 3. Represent the Silver couching Needles used by the Ancients, the first having a slender and round Point like common Needles, and the last a triangular Point.

Fig. 4. Represents a double-pointed couching Needle, that marked A being round and slender, and that at B a little broader or flatter; C denotes the Handle, which may be made of Silver, Brass, Ivory, or Wood.

Fig. 5. Is another Needle with a still broader Point, but sharp-edged, with which a Cataract may be more commodiously held and couched than by a smaller Point.

Fig. 6. Denotes another couching Needle almost like the former, only furnished with a *Sulcus* in its *Apex*, which is recommended by BRISSEAU, and described more largely at N° XXVI of Chap. LV.

Fig. 7, 8. Repreſent two Needles from SOLINGEN and NUCKE, which are ſaid to be invented by the *Dutch* Oculiſt SALMASIUS, and to be both uſed in one and the ſame Operation. That at *Fig.* 7. is ſulcated and ſharp-pointed, almoſt like the preceding, and ſerves to perforate the Coats of the Eye, from whence BRISSEUS ſeems to have taken his at *Fig.* 6. But that at *Fig.* 8. is obtuſe, and made ſo as to paſs through the *Sulcus* of the preceding Needle, while it continues in the Eye to depreſs the Cataract.

Fig. 9 and 10. Repreſent two Needles of pretty much the ſame Uſe with the two preceding, and are taken from BERN. ALBINUS's *Diſputatio de Cataracta, Francof. impreſſ.*

Fig. 11. Denotes the Needle propoſed by ALBINUS in his ſaid Treatiſe, for extracting a membranous Cataract out of the Eye; being ſo contrived that the Point A opens like a pair of Pliers in the Eye, by depreſſing the little Handle B; though I much doubt whether it was ever uſed with Succeſs.

Fig. 12 and 13. Repreſent the Parts of the preceding Needle ſeparate and aſunder. *Fig.* 12. is the ſulcated Point, in which is lodged the other Point *Fig.* 13. theſe perforate the Eye the better, as they are more exactly fitted and poliſhed. They are connected by the Hinge B, C, D. *Fig.* 11, 12, and 13. E, *Fig.* 12. denotes a Spring to preſs the two Points cloſe together, till you open them by depreſſing it with your Thumb on the little Handle B *Fig.* 11. to apprehend and extract the Membrane.

Fig. 14. Repreſents the Method of holding open the Eye-lids with one Hand, and of paſſing the Needle with your other, for couching a Cataract, the Point B uſually appearing through the Pupil.

Fig. 15. and 16. Repreſent two *Specula Oculorum*, to hold the Eyes firm, and open their Lids in couching, and other Operations for the Eyes; the laſt is more correct than the firſt, as you may extend or contract the Circle AA, BB, by elevating or depreſſing the Button C. The Handle is denoted by D.

Fig. 17. Repreſents a Needle for couching a Cataract in the right Eye with the right Hand. A the Point of the Needle, B its Handle, in which is a particular kind of Incurvation C to reſt upon the Noſe.

Fig. 18. Is a Cap or Sheath for including the Point of the ſaid Needle.

Fig. 19. Is taken from the *Appendix* to the fourth Edition of Mr. CHESELDEN's *Anatomy*, to ſhew the manner of directing his Cutting-needle to open or inciſe the cloſed or contracted *Uvea*.

Fig. 20. Denotes the manner of dividing the *Uvea* in its middle by the ſame Inſtrument, to tranſmit the Rays of Light into the Eye.

Fig. 21. Repreſents the manner in which Mr. CHESELDEN inciſed the *Uvea* lower than uſual, on the account of an *Albugo*, which infeſted the middle of the *Cornea* in this Eye.

CHAP.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 20.

Fig. 21.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 19.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Pterygium, *or* Unguis Oculorum.

I. WHEN a preternatural Membrane is formed externally upon the Coats of the Eye, so as to extend itself over the *Cornea* and Pupil, and obstruct the Sight, the Disorder is then usually denominated *Onyx* by the *Greeks*, and *Unguis* or *Ungula* by the *Latins*; 'tis also sometimes named *Pterygium*, from its Resemblance to the Wing of a Bat[a]. Sometimes the Pellicle or Film appears red, from the Number of the small Blood-vessels, and then it is usually denominated *Pannus*. It most frequently arises in the Angles of the Eyes from the Temples or Nose, and sometimes from above or below, extending itself by degrees over the *Cornea*, (as in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 1 and 2. *a a.*) Sometimes it only adheres slightly to the *Cornea* by a few slender Fibres, and sometimes again it is extended over the whole Eye, and continues most firmly and intimately attached to it, which usually renders the Case much more difficult to cure. Description.

II. While the Pellicle is but recent, and slightly attached, it may be removed by gentle Escharotics, such as Powder *ex Saccar. Canarienſ.* ʒj. *vitrioli albi vel aluminis uſti, vel etiam viridis æris Gr.* iv. *vel* vj. which must be carefully sprinkled at Intervals by a little at a time upon the Membrane. Some use a Powder of the *Lapis ſciſſilis*, or of the *Os Sepiæ* mixed with Sugar. But as it will be difficult to use such a Powder for Infants, it will be better to treat them with an Eye-water, as that of QUERCITAN, *cum vitriol. alb. & felle muſtelæ piſcis, &c.* which may be also used to Advantage for Adults. If the Disorder is accompanied with an Inflammation, it will be convenient for you to treat the Patient accordingly by Bleeding, Blisters, and cooling Medicines. M. ST. YVES sets a great Value on the *Lapis medicamentoſus Crollii* dissolved in Water, and used to wash the Eye; though, in my Opinion, a Solution of *Vitriol. alb.* ϑſs. *in Aqua Chelidonii major.* ʒij. is little inferior, if at all. Cure by Medicines.

III. If the mild Escharotics before proposed, are insufficient for destroying the Pellicle, you must then extirpate it; in order to which the Patient must kneel down on his left Knee, if the right Eye be affected, and then lean his Head back against the Light upon the Surgeon's Lap, or Knees, who then takes the small Hook, *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 3. or *Tab.* XV. *Fig.* 30, and after the Eye-lids held open by an Assistant, endeavours to pass its Point under the thickest or loosest part of the Pellicle, and by this means he strives to elevate it a little. In the next place he takes the Needle *a* armed with a Thread, *Fig.* 1. *b b*, and passing it under the Pellicle, ties it with a double Knot, and then, fastening the two Ends in a Loop, *Fig.* 2. *b c*, he thereby attempts to make a gentle Elevation. This done, he now endeavours to separate the upper and lower margin of the Membrane with a Lancet, that he may afterwards cut off the rest immediately in a straight Line near the lacrymal Caruncle by a pair of small and straight Sciſſars; he then draws back the Thread and Membrane towards the *Cornea*, and if it adheres any where to the Eye, frees it by degrees with a Scalpel or Sciſſars; in doing which the Operator must have a principal Cure by the Scalpel.

[a] CELSUS *Lib.* VII. Cap. 7. N° 4. and CASTEL. *Lex. Med. per* BRUNO. *ſub tit.* Onyx.

Regard to two things: 1. To avoid injuring the *Cornea*; and, 2. to obſerve that no part of the Membrane be left adhering to the Eye, which laſt might occaſion a Return of the Diſorder. Yet it is rather better to leave ſome part of the *Unguis* adhering to the *Cornea*, when its Separation is extremely difficult, than to wound the *Cornea*, and leave irremediable Scars in it; and this the rather, becauſe any ſmall Portion of the Membrane left behind may be taken off afterwards, by treating the Eye two or three times in a Day with the gentle Eſcharotics before propoſed at N° II. Though there are ſome, who rather approve of the following *Collyrium* for removing the membranous Reliques:

℞ *Aq. Roſar. Damaſcenar. Plantag.* $\overline{aa}$ ℥j.
Matr. Perlar. pp^{t} ℈j.
Sacchari Saturni Gr. vj.
Vitrioli albi Gr. iij. *m. f. Collyr.*

M. St. Yves approves of waſhing the Eye for three or four Days afterwards with *Sp. Vini* diluted with Water, and then to uſe a Solution of the *Lapis medicamentoſus* in Spring-water. Laſtly, in extirpating the Pellicle, great Care muſt be taken not to cut off any part of the lacrymal Caruncle, and much more not to remove the whole of it; for if this Body be wanting in the greater *Canthus* of the Eye, where it ſtops and directs the Tears into the *Puncta lacrymalia*, the Patient will conſequently be troubled with a watery Eye, in which the lacrymal Humour will run down over his Cheek.

Other Methods of Cure.

IV. Some of theſe Pellicles which appear red, from the ſmall Blood-veſſels extended to them from the Corners of the Eyes, will wither or eaſily fall off with the Uſe of Medicines, upon ſcarifying and dividing thoſe Veſſels in the *Canthus* of the Eye which feed and nouriſh them. Sometimes the *Cornea* is incruſted over with a glutinous Matter, like Fat or a Membrane, which may be readily ſcowred off with the Gall of an Eel, Lamprey, or the Bile of ſome other Animal. This was probably the Caſe of *Tobias*, mentioned in the Old Teſtament. Sometimes indeed we meet with Membranes of this Nature, which are inſeparable from the *Cornea* by any means whatever; but this we cannot be aſſured of before Trial; and we ought rather to try the Operation in vain, than to relinquiſh the Diſorder, unjuſtly, as incurable. Laſtly, ſome Pellicles upon the Eye are extremely painful and ſtubborn, inclining to a cancerous Diſpoſition; and theſe it may be beſt for the Surgeon to relinquiſh as incurable.

Pterygium of the whole Eye.

V. When the *Pterygium* or *Unguis* is extended over the whole Eye, it will be convenient to divide it by a cruciform Inciſion into four Parts, according to M. St. Yves, and then to ſeparate each of them from the *Cornea* and Eye, as we before directed for the *Unguis* in general, conducting the remainder of your dreſſing as we there preſcribed.

VI. Laſtly, when this Operation is to be performed upon the left Eye, the Patient ſhould riſe up from the Ground as ſoon as the Needle has been paſſed thro' the Membrane, and the Threads tied; and placing himſelf in a Chair, the Operator may have a better Command of the Eye than before, except he ſhould happen to be as active with his left Hand as with his right. If the Membrane appears to be thin and weak, Care ſhould be taken not to extend it too forcibly by the Thread leſt it ſhould break.

CHAP.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Albugo, Leucoma, Nebula, Nubecula, *and other Spots in the* Cornea *of the Eye.*

I. AS in ſeveral other Claſſes of Diſorders belonging to the Eye, ſo in this we meet with a great deal of Confuſion, by a Miſapplication and Reduplication of ſeveral Names, which are often uſed to import the ſame Diſeaſe; whence ariſe Difficulties and Miſtakes to the Learner, and Errors in the Method of Cure. However, we find that the moſt eminent Surgeons and Phyſicians intend or mean by theſe Names a ſort of whitiſh Spots in the *Cornea*, though they appear not always alike, and of the ſame kind, being ſometimes larger or ſmaller, thicker or thinner, or more or leſs pellucid and protuberant. According to their different State and Condition they more or leſs obſcure the Sight, and ſometimes wholly intercept it. Hence we have alſo a Reaſon why the Blemiſh was ſometimes called *Leucoma* by the *Greeks*, and *Albugo* by the *Latins*, or *Nebula* and *Nubecula*, according as it appeared more or leſs thick or pellucid. Deſcription.

II. The Cauſes of theſe Blemiſhes are various; for they may ariſe, 1. from an Obſtruction of the pellucid Veſſels in the *Tunica cornea*, and an Inſpiſſation of their contained Juices, proceeding from a violent Inflammation of the Eye; or 2. from a Suppuration, and then an Induration of theſe Juices in the *Cornea* after an Inflammation, ſo that it by degrees becomes more opake, as it hardens, and puts on a whitiſh Hue, being ſometimes miſtaken for an *Unguis*. 3. Theſe Spots may ariſe from an external Eroſion or Ulcer in the *Cornea*; or, 4. from Puſtules or *Veſiculæ* in various inflammatory Diſorders, particularly, 5. from thoſe which are occaſioned by the Small-pox. 6. They may very often proceed from the Scars left after a Puncture in the *Cornea*, from a Sword, Knife, Fork, a Splinter, Glaſs, a Thorn, or the like; or laſtly, 7. from a Burn; or 8. the corroding Acrimony of cauſtic Subſtances falling into the Eye; though they may ſometimes be formed of, 9. a peculiar Tunic growing to the Eye itſelf. Cauſes.

III. Theſe Diſorders of the *Cornea* are ſome more and ſome leſs difficult to remove, according to their Duration, and the particular Cauſes from whence they proceed, with the Patient's Age, and other Circumſtances. Infants may be more eaſily freed from them than Adults, when they are not of any long ſtanding. But for thoſe which are Scars formed from Wounds, Burns, Punctures, or the like, there is little or no Hope of removing them. Prognoſis.

IV. If any one is deſirous to be ſucceſsful in removing theſe Spots, he muſt adapt his Method of Cure to the Cauſe of the Diſorder. For thoſe which ariſe from inſpiſſated Humours betwixt the *Laminæ* of the *Cornea*, and are not of long ſtanding, may be beſt removed by a proper Regimen, attenuating Diet, and Medicines, eſpecially a plentiful Uſe of thoſe Decoctions and Infuſions which are ſudorific. But then at the ſame time muſt be uſed externally Phlebotomy, Scarification, Bliſters, and frequent waſhing of the Feet. Upon the Eye itſelf may be alſo applied diſcutient Bags *ex fol. Hyſſop. Roriſmarin. flor. Chamom. Sem. fænic. &c.* boiled in Wine or Water, and frequently impoſed on Methods of Cure.

the

the Eye, or a Collyrium *ex Aq. fœnic. cum Sp. Vin. Camph.* Laſtly, it may be convenient for the Patient to hold his Eye ſometimes over the warm Vapours of Coffee, or a Decoction of the Woods. On the contrary, it will be here pernicious to uſe cold and aſtringent *Collyria*, eſpecially thoſe of white Vitriol, tho' they are much eſteemed; whereas warm Applications are found by Experience to be of the greateſt Service. When the Inflammation is diſperſed, the Patient may wet his Eye every Day with ſome of the *Aqua Ophthalmica* QUERCITANI, *cum Tutia pp.* made warm before uſing it. If any of the ſmall Veins proceeding to the Spot appear turgid on the White of the Eye, it will be proper to divide them by the double-edged and crooked Needle (*Tab.* I. *Fig.* 5. or *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* 2.) a Lancet, or Sciſſars. Laſtly, in ſome of them which are of long ſtanding, you may rather expect any thing than their Cure.

Cure of Spots and Abſceſſes.

VI. In thoſe whitiſh Spots which proceed from Abſceſſes, or a Suppuration of Matter after an Inflammation betwixt the *Laminæ* of the *Cornea*, which they elevate like a Pea, or Pearl, whence they are ſometimes called *Pearls*; in theſe you ought to make an Inciſion into the *Cornea*, to diſcharge the included Matter, which might otherwiſe by degrees erode the *Cornea* and deſtroy the Sight. Your Inciſion for this purpoſe may be made either by the Lancet, or by a Couching-needle, *Tab.* XVII. treating the Eye afterwards with ſome of the diſcutient Medicines propoſed at N° V. Others uſe Viper's Fat, to cleanſe and heal the Puncture or Inciſion; but when the Matter is lodged deep, and not near the Out-ſide of the *Cornea*, it will be impoſſible to preſerve the Eye-ſight diſtinct and perfect, either by this, or any other Means.

Cure of an Albugo from an external Eroſion of the Cornea.

VII. But when the *Cornea* is eroded externally either from an Abſceſs, Inflammation, or any other Cauſe, the following Method is taken by M. ST. YVES. Firſt, he removes the Inflammation, and then orders the Patient to waſh his Eye frequently with the *Aqua viridis ophthalmica* HARTMANNI, which is made weaker or ſtronger, according as the Patient can bear it; the admirable Virtues of which Water for removing Spots in the *Cornea*, are ſtrongly recommended by the ſame Author.

Cure of thoſe from Burns, or the Small-pox.

VIII. In ſome of thoſe ardent or inflammatory Puſtules of the *Cornea*, which appear afterwards whitiſh and protuberant, like a Pearl or Grain of Millet, the beſt and moſt expeditious method of removing them is by perforating with a Needle, ſo as to diſcharge their contained Matter. And in thoſe Puſtules ariſing from the Small-pox, you ought to make an Apertion by a Needle or Lancet, immediately to diſcharge the eroding Matter, removing the Pellicle afterwards with ſome *Alumen uſtum cum Saccar. cand. & Ovor. teſt. pp.* applied every Day to the *Cornea*; others uſe Tinder, or burnt Lint dipt in Oil: by either of which the remaining Film will by degrees vaniſh, according to ST. YVES, (pag. 229.) The ſame Method of Cure muſt be taken for diſcharging the Matter in Puſtules formed in the *Cornea* from Burns, treating the Blemiſh afterwards with the Medicines we have directed in Chap. LVII. preceding.

Incurable Spots.

IX. Thoſe Spots of the *Cornea*, which ariſe from Wounds, Scars, or the Abuſe of the vitriolic *Collyria*, are ſeldom curable; as are thoſe alſo which render the *Cornea* quite opake, and are of a very long Standing, or in which the natural Form of the Eye or *Cornea* are deſtroyed; in which Caſes it is therefore much better to leave the Patient to himſelf unmoleſted, than to torture his Eyes to no purpoſe, by a tedious Courſe of Remedies and Operations.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIX.

Of the Staphyloma.

I. UNDER the Term *Staphyloma*, (the *Grape*) are chiefly compriſed two Diſorders of the Eyes, one in which the *Cornea* is more than uſually protuberant, as in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 4, 5, 6, and 7; the other in which the Pupil or *Uvea* breaks forth and forms an unſightly Tumor on the *Cornea*, either from internal Cauſes, or from ſome wounding Inſtrument forced through the Coat, in which laſt Caſe the Sight of the Eye is uſually deſtroyed; ſee *Fig.* 8. *aa.* A Staphyloma deſcribed.

II. There are various Species and Denominations of the *Staphyloma*, according to their Size and Shape, as the *Margarita*, *Myocephalus*, *Clavus*, *Mylon*, *ſive Pomum*, and the *Staphyloma*, or *Acinus* ſtrictly ſo called, of all which the biggeſt is the *Mylon*. But I have ſometimes obſerved not only the *Cornea*, but alſo the *Sclerotica* preternaturally diſtended, and enlarged to a great degree; and then the Diſorder may be alſo denominated *Staphyloma*, becauſe thoſe two Coats, the *Cornea* and *Sclerotica*, are properly conſtituted but of one; however it may be juſt to diſtinguiſh thoſe Tumors from each other, according to the different Parts affected, by denominating one of them *Staphyloma Scleroticæ*, and the other *Staphyloma Corneæ*. Kinds.

III. A *Staphyloma* is a dangerous Diſorder, as well becauſe it greatly deforms the Eye, and deſtroys its Sight, as becauſe it often induces moſt violent Inflammations, Head-achs, Reſtleſſneſs, Abſceſs, and ſometimes a Cancer in theſe Parts; the Cure of it is therefore generally undertaken, not ſo much to recover the Sight, as to preſerve or reſtore the Uniformity of the Eye, and prevent the malignant Symptoms before enumerated. Prognoſis.

IV. In the Cure of this Diſorder we muſt relieve the Tumor and Deformity of the *Sclerotica* and *Cornea*, by the Application of a Compreſs dipt in *Aqua aluminis*, together with a Plate of Lead and Bandage, or ſome proper Inſtrument. If the *Uvea* protrudes itſelf through a Wound in the *Cornea*, it ſhould be returned by a Probe: the Patient in the mean time muſt lie in a ſupine Poſture, and the Wound be conſtantly dreſſed with the White of an Egg, or Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, till it is healed; by which means the Patient often recovers his Sight. Cure of a recent Staphyloma.

V. If the Diſorder is become inveterate, and inflexible to all Remedies, you muſt paſs a Needle armed with a double Thread through the middle of the Tumor, as in *Fig.* 8. *Tab.* XVIII. Then the two Ends of the Thread are to be tied together in a knot, firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, by which means the Tumor will gradually wither, and at length fall off together with the Threads. Cure of an inveterate Staphyloma.

VI. But as this Ligature frequently occaſions violent Pain, Inflammation, and ſometimes a Suppuration of the Eye; it would ſeem to be a more ſafe and expeditious Method to extirpate the Tumor by the Sciſſars or Scalpel. In this manner I myſelf once cut off a Protuberance of this kind at the Root, from the Eye, of the length of one's Finger, by a pair of Sciſſars. Another Method.

The Method of M. St. Yves.

VII. M. St. Yves's Method of removing these Protuberances, when they have not wholly covered and obscured the *Cornea*, is to pass a crooked Needle and Thread of Silk through the middle of the *Staphyloma*; and, after removing the Needle, he twists together the Thread, and extends them with his left Hand, while with a Scalpel or Lancet he frees the Tumor under the Ligature, till he can at length totally extirpate it by the Scissars. Lastly, he applies a Compress over the disordered Eye, dipt in *Sp. Vini*, diluted with Water, as was observed in treating of the Cataract. And thus not only the *Staphyloma* is removed but the *Cornea* itself becomes perfectly healed, or else leaves but a very small Aperture in the middle of the Wound; from whence indeed the aqueous Humour is continually discharged as fast as it is secerned in the Eye, but without any Trouble or Uneasiness to the Patient, because it flows gently with the Tears through the lacrymal Passages into the Nose.

A second Method of St. Yves.

VIII. When the whole *Cornea* is infested with a *Staphyloma*, as in *Fig.* 4, 5, 6, 7, the most expeditious Method of Cure is that of St. Yves, by cutting out circularly not only the *Cornea*, but also the *Iris* or *Uvea*, all round within a Line of the Ring, by which it touches the *Albuginea*; after which, all the Humours of the Eye falling out, the remaining Coats contract themselves into a smaller Compass, and the Wound itself will gradually heal up; and then you must arm the Patient with an artificial Eye, adapted in Size, Shape, and Aspect, to supply the Place of that which is wanting. In this manner the artificial Eye may frequently be moved from one Side to the other by the remaining Muscles of that Organ, so that many cannot discern it to be an artificial, but will take it for a true or natural Eye: And in this last Method I myself have cured the *Staphyloma*.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Hypopyon.

Description.

I. WE frequently meet with a Collection of purulent Matter immediately under the *Cornea*, in the Place of the aqueous Humour; which Disorder is generally denominated *Hypopyon* or *Pyosis* [a]. The *Hypopyon* arises from an Extravasation of Blood or Matter in this Part, which may happen after a violent Inflammation, the Small-Pox, couching a Cataract; or from other external Injuries of the Eyes from Violence, as Contusion, from a Blow or Fall, a Burn, *&c.* It is at the beginning very often attended with excruciating Pains both of the Head and Eyes; and, according to the Degree of Injury, is soon after followed either with Blindness and a Destruction of the Eye, or Death itself.

[a] Indeed M. St. Yves names this Disorder of the Eyes *Onyx*; the *Hypopyon*, according to him, being a Suppuration in the *Tunica Cornea* itself; so that an *Onyx*, or *Unguis*, may arise from an *Hypopyon*, when the Matter of the last erodes into the *Cornea*, by destroying its internal *Camella*. See his Treatise *De. Morb. Oculor.* Part II. Cap. IX. Pag. 221 *&* *seq.* Hence we may see how much even some of our modern Surgeons and Oculists are at variance in their ascertaining the Disorders of the Eyes and their Names.

II. There

II. There are chiefly three Methods of treating this Diſorder, the firſt and mildeſt of which is by diſperſing the Matter with diſcutient Remedies; ſuch as the Application of Compreſſes dipt in a Decoction of Sage, Eyebright, Hyſſop, and Fennel-ſeeds in Wine, or of little Bags ſtuffed with the ſame Ingredients, and boiled in Wine, which are to be frequently renewed; by which means, when the Blood or Matter is in no great Quantity, the Eye recovers its former Integrity and Action, as I have frequently experienced. Therefore you ſhould continue the Patient in this Method ſo long as you find any Benefit from it, even till the corrupt Matter or Blood is all diſſipated or diſperſed. But if the Pain and other Symptoms are rendered more intenſe by theſe Applications, you muſt proceed immediately to the Operation; otherwiſe there will be great Danger of the contained Matter's eroding the *Cornea*, and deſtroying the internal parts of the Eye, which will induce Blindneſs, after the moſt intenſe Pains.

III. But before we treat of the Operation, it may be proper to deſcribe the Method of Cure, which, we read, was formerly uſed with Succeſs by JUSTUS, an eminent Oculiſt in the time of GALEN, who himſelf was an Eye-witneſs of his Practice, as he writes in the End of his 14th Book *De Methodo Medendi*. In the firſt place, he ſeated the Patient on a ſort of Chair over-againſt himſelf; then taking hold of his Head with both Hands, he ſhook it about very aſſiduouſly, till all the purulent Matter diſappeared; in which Operation it is very remarkable, that GALEN himſelf teſtifies the Spectators could perceive the corrupt Matter gradually ſubſiding to the bottom of the Eye. Moſt People will be apt to reject this Method as uſeleſs and ridiculous; but my Opinion is, that it may be often very effectual in removing the *Hypopion*; in which I am confirmed, not only by the Authority of GALEN, but alſo from my own Experience in a Patient, who, being juſt entered under my Care for an *Hypopion*, was obliged to take a Journey in a Chariot, by the repeated ſhaking and jolting of which, upon his Return the next Day, I found all the purulent Matter diſperſed; and, without doubt, it was ſubſided or thrown down behind the *Uvea*. It may therefore not be improper to try this Practice before the chirurgical Operation by the Hand and Inſtruments. But before you ſhake the Head, it will be proper to diſpoſe it, or the Patient's whole Body, in a ſupine Poſture, and to preſs the Eye firſt with the Fingers, in order to looſen and remove the Matter. But when the Diſorder is great and obſtinate, the purulent Matter being too copious, or too firmly fixed to be diſperſed in this manner, Recourſe muſt then be had to the Operation long ago deſcribed and recommended by GALEN, ÆTIUS, and others of the Ancients; but has met with ſo much Neglect among our modern Surgeons and Oculiſts, that it would ſcarce have been known or heard of at preſent, if it had not been reſtored in the laſt Century by RIVERIUS, MEEKREN, NUCKE, and BIDLOO.

Cure by agitating the Head.

IV. Preparatory to the Operation, your Patient muſt be placed and ſeated againſt the Light, with his Head and Hands firmly ſecured each by an Aſſiſtant, as in couching a Cataract. Then the Surgeon himſelf depreſſes the lower Eyelid, while an Aſſiſtant elevates the upper. The Operator now takes a Lancet, and therewith cautiouſly incides through the *Cornea*, below the Pupil, and about the ſpace of a Line from the *Albuginea*, making his Apertion big enough to

Method of operating.

discharge the Matter with the aqueous Humour, but with Caution at the same time to avoid wounding the *Uvea* behind the Matter. If the Matter does not discharge freely of itself, you must assist it by a gentle Pressure and Agitation with your Fingers; and in about three or four Hours after the Operation, you must dress the Eye with a Compress dipt in *Collyrium ex Aq. Rosar. & Albo Ovor.* or a Mucilage *ex Sem. Cydoneor.* prepared, either of them, with or without Camphor. By this means you will find the Wound in the *Cornea* quickly healed, and the aqueous Humour soon after restored, with the Patient's Sight, if none of the internal Parts are injured. And though there may remain a small *Cicatrix* in the *Cornea*, yet that being made lower than the Pupil, will cause very little, if any, Impediment to the Sight. In the mean time, to perform this Operation with the Lancet safely, you ought to involve that Instrument in Lint, or a piece of Plaster, so as to leave not above a Straw's breadth of its Point uncovered, that it may not run too far into the Eye. MEEKREN has on this Account invented an Instrument purposely for the Operation, published in the tenth Chapter of his *Chirurgical Operations*, and delineated in our *Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 10.

Another method of Cure.

V. Sometimes the purulent Matter is found too much inspissated, to be easily discharged through the Incision made by the Lancet in the *Cornea*; and in that Case it will be more convenient to use the Needle, *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 12. which we have elsewhere proposed for making Setons. For the recurve Point of this Needle is not only less apt to wound the *Uvea*, but, by its triangular Figure, it also makes a larger Aperture, which will more readily discharge the inspissated Matter; but then we usually involve this Needle almost up to its Point in a Slip of some Emplaster, as I before advised you to do the Lancet. PLATNERUS has given us the Figure of a particular Instrument for this purpose, having a sort of triangular *Apex*, the Invention of which he ascribes to Mr. WOOLHOUSE: See our *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 13. When the Matter included under the *Cornea* is too thick to flow out of itself, or by Pressure, Mr. ST. YVES proposes to wash it out by injecting with a small Syringe, repeating the Operation every Day, till it be all removed; and then you may proceed to heal the Wound in the *Cornea*. If any Inflammation appears, the Patient should be blooded, blistered, scarified, and the affected Parts treated with a discutient Fomentation, and other proper Medicines.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Inciding the Cornea, *to discharge extravasated Blood.*

When the Operation is necessary.

I. BLOOD extravasated in but a small quantity, from external Violence, or Injuries offered to the Eye, may be generally dispersed and carried off by the discutient Remedies before proposed at § ii. of the preceding Chapter. But when the Quantity is larger than can be thus removed, you ought immediately to open the *Cornea* by Incision, as we directed in the preceding Chapter, to prevent the stagnant Blood from suppurating and destroying the Eye.

II. But

II. But leſt any body ſhould think I propoſe of my own Head a raſh and unheard-of Practice, I ſhall give the Reader an Inſtance of it (from the *Hiſt. Acad. Pariſ. An.* 1709. *Pag.* 16. *Edit. Amſtel.*) in which it ſucceeded very well. Therefore whenever any Perſon has, by ſome external Violence, had ſo much Blood extravaſated in his Eye, as to deſtroy his Sight, and be incapable of Diſperſion, it is the Advice of the Phyſician GANDOLPHUS, to have recourſe to this Practice. He therefore inſtantly made a tranſverſe Inciſion through the *Cornea*, and by that means happily diſcharged the extravaſated Blood, in ſuch a manner that the Patient was cured with hardly any Pain, and without any deforming *Cicatrix*, ſo that he recovered his former Sight without any Defect; and notwithſtanding this, he was obliged to perforate the *Cornea* three times, by reaſon of the Quantity and ſtrong Adheſion of the Blood. To promote the healing of the Inciſion, he, for the ſpace of eight Days, applied Compreſſes dipt in a Mixture of *Aq. Plantag.* ℥iv. *&* *Aq. Vulneraria* ℥ij. ſo that, in little more than a Week's time, the Cure was ſo well performed, that one could perceive no Difference betwixt the Eye that had undergone the Operation, and the other which had not, excepting only that its Pupil was a little larger than the other, which ſeems to have been rather the Effect of the Blow than of the Operation. An Inſtance of this Practice.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Diſtenſion *and* Prolapſus Oculi, *alſo the* Fungus *and* Cancer.

I. SOMETIMES the Eye is ſo violently inflamed and ſwelled, that it cannot be contained in its Orbit or Socket by the Lids, but protrudes itſelf out of its natural Seat. This is a Diſorder attended not only with great Deformity, but alſo intenſe Pains, and frequently Blindneſs, or an obſtinate Cancer. How ghaſtly the Diſorder appears, may be perceived, I think, from the Figures we have given of it in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 14, 15. PAREY mentions a Caſe he ſaw, in which the Eye was ſo vehemently diſtended by pernicious Humours, that it at laſt burſt out of its proper Coats; and the like may be alſo ſeen in MUYS, *Dec.* II. *Obſ.* I. This is termed by the *Greeks*, a *Proptoſis*, and by the *Latins*, a *Prolapſus Oculi*; but ſometimes it is denominated an *Hydrophthalmia*, when the Eye is very much diſtended with a watery Humour; but the more modern Authors have, from its Similitude, named the Diſorder *Oculus Bovinus aut Elephantinus*. Though, I muſt confeſs, that many of theſe Names are rather intended to ſignify different Diſeaſes, than one and the ſame; whence Error and Confuſion. The Cauſes of this Diſorder are various, being ſometimes from a violent Inflammation, or a Redundancy of Humours in the Eye, from an Obſtruction of the reductory Veſſels; ſometimes from a *Scirrhus*, Cancer, or ſome external Violence. The Inſtances given us by HILDANUS, *Cent.* I. *Obſ.* I. MUYS, *Dec.* XII. *Obſ.* I. and by me, in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 15. ſeem to have been from a Cancer: And more Inſtances of the ſame kind may be ſeen in STALPART VANDER-WIEL, *Part* II. *Obſ.* IX. and in the other Writers of *Obſervations*. Laſtly, there are ſome Surgeons and Phyſicians who denominate this Diſorder *Ficus* or *Fungus*, which are in reality different Diſeaſes. Nature of the Diſorder.

Cure by Discutients or Puncture.

II. When the Diſorder is recent, and the Figure of the Eye is not yet deformed, thoſe Humours, producing the *Hydrophthalmia*, may be generally diſperſed by Bleeding, Purging, and Veſicatories, with internal Attenuants and Diluents, and external diſcutient Fomentations. But if the Caſe is too obſtinate to yield to Remedies, you muſt have recourſe to the chirurgical Operation of *Paracenteſis*, as in other dropſical Caſes; which *Paracenteſis* muſt be made either with a Lancet, or a ſmall *Trocar*, to diſcharge the offending Humours, repeating the Diſcharge every Day, or every other Day, or as often as ſhall be found neceſſary. At every Dreſſing, a concave Plate of Lead ſhould be firmly ſecured upon the Eye, to recover its natural Figure. By carefully obſerving this method, NUCKE [a] cured a Patient of an *Hydrophthalmia*, though he made his *Paracenteſis* in the *Cornea* itſelf: But as that may leave an ugly *Cicatrix* in the *Cornea*, I rather make my Perforation with a Lancet in the *Sclerotica* than in the *Cornea*; and, after diſcharging the Humours, I dreſs the Eye with Lint dipt in *Aq. Roſar. & Album Ovor. permiſt.* defend it with the leaden Plate, and then apply my Compreſs dipt in *Sp. Vini*; and laſtly, my Bandage, not neglecting Internals at the ſame time, till the Eye is cured, and recovers its State.

Cure by the *Scalpel*.

III. When the natural Figure of the Eye and its Office of Viſion are deſtroyed, and the Pains become more and more intenſe, there then remains but one, and a lamentable Method, of relieving the Patient, by making a tranſverſe Inciſion through the Coats of the Eye, and diſcharging the contained Humours; which done, and the Eye deterged as in other Ulcers, you muſt cover the Eyelids with Compreſs and Bandage. But if, after the Humours are diſcharged, the Eye remains larger than can be eaſily covered with the Eyelids, it will be neceſſary to cut off ſo much as is redundant with the *Scalpel* or Sciſſors; by which means the Deformity may be afterwards the better concealed by an artificial Eye. Sometimes the Surgeon may cut out the *Cornea* by a circular Inciſion, in this Diſorder, as we propoſed in the *Staphyloma*, *Chap.* LVIII. preceding.

Another Method of Cure.

IV. BARTISCHIUS, HILDANUS, and MUYS, have contrived a crooked *Scalpel*, excavated like a Spoon, for extirpating the Eye when it is thus diſordered; but, upon mature Conſideration, I believe the Surgeon will not ſtand in need of any ſuch Inſtrument: For, to ſay nothing of the Difficulty you will meet with in ſharpening and uſing ſuch an Inſtrument, it will be found in moſt Caſes ſufficient to extirpate only the redundant or tumified part of the Eye, which prevents the Eyelids from cloſing; to which you may add, the Danger there will be of wounding and uncovering the thin Bones which compoſe the Orbit, by this crooked *Scalpel*. But if ever the Surgeon ſhall find it neceſſary to extirpate the whole Eye for a *Scirrhus*, or cancerous Diſorder of it, he may perform the ſame with equal Advantage by the ſtraight *Scalpel*, *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 14. which is the ſame I uſed in extirpating thoſe ghaſtly Tumors of this kind, repreſented in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 14, *and* 15. Though there are ſome Surgeons who think it the mildeſt Practice to free the Eye ſo far from its Orbit by a *Scalpel*, till you can make a Ligature about the protuberant Part, in order to

[a] *Lib. de Duct. Oculor. aquoſ. Pag.* 120. and VALENTINI in *Miſc. Nat. Cur. Ann.* VI. *Obſ.* LXX.

remove

remove it by that means, like other Excreſcences; but the more prudent in the Profeſſion generally prefer any Method to this, becauſe of the intenſe Pain, Inflammation, and Convulſions, which, by this means, torture and often kill the Patient. Therefore whenever you meet with the Eye infeſted, even to its Root, with a *Scirrhus* or Cancer, there is no ſafer Method of relieving the Patient from his painful Diſorder, than by extirpating it clean out from the Orbit, in the manner performed by HILDANUS and MUYS, deterging and healing the Wound afterwards in the uſual Method.

V. It ſometimes happens in this Diſorder, that after having performed the Operation, a new fleſhy Excreſcence ſprouts up over the Eye, and forms a freſh Tumor; to prevent which, you muſt dreſs with Lint dipt in *Aq. Phagedænica*, and make a pretty tight Deligation over the leaden Plate with which you are to cover the Eye. It may be here alſo obſerved, that Cancers of the Eye, like the ſame Diſorder in other Parts, will very often return, after they have been ſeemingly cured by the Operation and Treatment here propoſed, and may be again removed by the ſame Practice; as may appear from the Obſervation of MUYS, before cited. Laſtly, when the Diſorder ariſes from a *Caries*, or *Spina Ventoſa* of the Bones themſelves compoſing the Orbit, if it will not give way to Mercury, as it often does, the Phyſician muſt then be content to palliate the Diſorder, relieve the Pains, and prevent its bad Conſequences, ſince a total Removal thereof is frequently altogether impracticable.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of ARTIFICIAL EYES.

I. THE Loſs of an Eye is frequently occaſioned by a Wound, an Abſceſs in the Small-pox, or an Operation in Surgery; and then the unhappy Patient is deſirous of concealing his Misfortune by an artificial Eye, which is contrived to hide the Deformity which this Accident would otherwiſe produce. The modern artificial Eyes are made of concave Plates of Silver, Gold, or Glaſs, ſtained or enamelled, ſo as to reſemble the natural Eye; ſee *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 1. The nearer it approaches the ſound Eye in Size and Appearance, the more firmly it will ſtay under the Eyelids, and the more eaſily deceive the Spectator. But it will be frequently neceſſary for the Patient to wipe his artificial Eye clean, leſt if any Gum or *Sordes* ſhould gather upon it, the Fallacy might be thereby diſcovered; to prevent which, it may be alſo proper for him to be provided with ſeveral of theſe artificial Eyes, that if one ſhould happen to be loſt, broke, or disfigured, its Place may be immediately ſupplied with another. Upon going to Bed, it is proper to diſmount the Artificial Eye; and to replace it again under the Eyelids, after he wakes in the Morning. But then, that the artificial Eye may be taken out and put in with Neatneſs and Conveniency, the Surgeon muſt take care to remove ſo much of the diſordered Eye, as will make room for receiving the artificial. Their Compoſition.

II. It is here to be obſerved, that the more cloſely the artificial Eye is compreſſed by the Eyelids, and by the diſeaſed Eye, the more perfectly it will perform the Motions of the natural Eye, which it will receive from the remaining Motion of the artificial Eye.

maining Muſcles which agitate the diſeaſed Globe. It is therefore not without Reaſon that we before adviſed the Surgeon to remove no more of the Eye than what was preternaturally projected beyond its anterior Part, except when a *Scirrhus* or Cancer ſhould require an Extirpation of the whole; and then indeed it cannot be expected that the artificial Eye ſhould have any other Motion than what it receives from the Lids.

It is ſometimes better to be without them.

III. I have ſeveral times obſerved ſome of theſe artificial Eyes produce Pain, Inflammation, Tears, and other Inconveniences, by irritating the Parts which are not of a proper Conformation, or when the Artificial is not right ſhaped; ſo that they will often inflame, weaken, and deſtroy the Sight of the ſound Eye. In ſuch Caſes it will be beſt for the Patient either to provide himſelf with an artificial Eye which is better adapted, or elſe totally to relinquiſh the Uſe of them, rather than loſe the Uſe of both Eyes.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the STRABISMUS, *or* SQUINTING.

Cauſes.

I. WE frequently meet with Perſons whoſe Eyes, when they look upon any thing, are diſtorted, or turned towards the outer or inner Corners of their Eyelids, inſtead of being directed towards the Object; which is the Diſorder commonly termed *Strabiſmus*, or *Squinting*. Sometimes only one Eye, but more frequently both, are thus affected. The Diſorder is frequently cauſed in Infants, from letting them conſtantly ſuck at one and the ſame Breaſt, or placing them in the Cradle, ſo that they always look the ſame way towards the Light or Window; by which repeated Action, the Muſcles on that ſide become too ſtrong and powerful to be balanced by the reſt, which antagonize them on the other ſide of the Eye, which by that means is contorted, or looks obliquely. But this Diſorder is more frequently cauſed in Infants from convulſive and epileptic Motions, to which the Muſcles of their Eyes, as well as of their other Limbs, are extremely ſubject. Laſtly, it may proceed, as well in Adults as Infants, from a Spaſm and Rigor, or from a Palſy in one or two of the Muſcles of the Eye, as alſo from a Defect or Inſenſibility in ſome part of the *Retina*; for when that part of the *Retina* which is oppoſite to the Pupil, and receives the Impreſſion of the Object, is from any Cauſe rendered inſenſible, the Patient is then obliged to turn his Eye obliquely, till the Pupil directs the Rays from the Object upon ſome other ſound part of the *Retina*, in order to ſee the ſame.

When and how it may be cured.

II. Squinting is a Diſorder which is hardly ever cured without Difficulty, more eſpecially when in Adults, and cauſed by ſome Defect in the Muſcles or *Retina* of the Eye: But in young Infants you will probably ſucceed, according to the Advice of M. ST. YVES, by frequently placing them before a Looking-glaſs, that their Eyes may be directed towards the Image of their own Face. Thoſe more advanced in Years may be aſſiſted by reading very ſmall Writing, or inſpecting very minute Objects, provided you obſerve and direct them to turn

turn their Eyes even, and to bathe them at times with *Aq. Hungar.* There are others who propoſe to cure this Diſorder with a ſort of Maſk or Eye-Swath, as in *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 16. taken from SOLINGEN, and deſcribed more particularly in the Explanation of the following Table. This Method is alſo recommended by BARTISCHIUS, in his *Ophthalmoduleia, pag.* 15, 16, *and* 17. But, leſt Infants ſhould look ſtraight through the Aperture with only one Eye, and ſquint in the mean time with the other, it will be beſt to bind up one Eye till the other is rectified, and then to correct the other in the ſame manner; which is ſeldom practicable, through Moroſeneſs of Infants, and other Impediments.

An EXPLANATION *of the* EIGHTEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Denotes an *Unguis a* on the Eye, with the Method of paſſing a Needle and Thread under it *b b*, for its Removal.

Fig. 2. Repreſents another *Unguis*, or *Pterygium*, *a a*, with a Thread tied round it *b b*, and at their Extremities tied in the Knot *c*, to form a Loop for extending and elevating the ſame; but that the Thread may not ſlide upon the Film, it is firſt tied with the double Knot *a*.

Fig. 3. Repreſents a Hook uſed in ſeparating Films, and other Tubercles, from the Eye.

Fig. 4. Denotes a front View of a *Staphyloma*, or Protuberance of the *Cornea*, which I cured.

Fig. 5. Gives a lateral View of the ſame *Staphyloma*.

Fig. 6. Repreſents a front View of another larger and more depending *Staphyloma*, which I cured.

Fig. 7. Gives a lateral View of the ſame.

Fig. 8. Is a leſſer *Staphyloma*, marked *a a*, with a double Thread paſſed under it, from SOLINGEN.

Fig. 9. A *Scalprum*, to ſcrape or exfoliate *carious* Bones in the *Fiſtula lacrymalis*.

Fig. 10. Repreſents MEEKREN's Inſtrument for perforating the *Cornea* in an *Hypopion*; A A the Handle, B the *Scalpel*, or rather the Point of a double-edged *Scalpel*; having a Button or Protuberance at its Baſis, to prevent the Point from entering too deep into the Eye; C the Screw by which the *Capſula* or Caſe, *Fig.* 11. is faſtened on.

Fig. 11. Denotes a large Needle, which may ſerve to make Setons, but is here deſigned to perforate the *Cornea*, if you ſecure it from entering too deep, by involving it into a Slip of Plaſter up to A.

Fig. 12. Repreſents an Inſtrument deſigned to perforate the *Cornea* in an *Hypopion*; A denotes the Handle, B the triangular Point a little crooked, almoſt like the preceding Needle, and ſhould, like that, be involved with a Slip of Plaſter up to the Point, to prevent its entring too far beyond the *Cornea*.

Fig. 13. The Letters A B denote a ſcirrhous Eye, enlarged to the ſize of an Hen's Egg, upon which is a blackiſh Tubercle, like a Grape, marked C; and D denotes the vitiated Pupil and *Cornea*; E the lower Eyelid depreſſed by the Tumor.

Fig. 15. Denotes a large *Fungus* of the Left Eye, weighing half a Pound, which, with the preceding, I extirpated and cured in 1721. The particular Nature and Treatment of which I ſhall deſcribe in my *Chirurgical Obſervations*, which I intend ſhortly to publiſh.

Of DISORDERS in the EARS.

CHAP. LXV.

The Apertion of a cloſed MEATUS AUDITORIUS.

THE *Meatus Auditorius* is ſometimes cloſed from the Birth with a Membrane differing in degrees of Thickneſs; formed ſometimes immediately after the Birth, and ſometimes a conſiderable while after, when the Child ſhould begin to talk; for Deafneſs and Dumbneſs almoſt conſtantly go together. If the Child be therefore obſerved not to talk ſo ſoon as uſual, the Diſpoſition of the Ears and Tongue ought to be examined; becauſe very often one may meet with ſome Impediment in the Ear, which may be ſometimes removed with more or leſs Difficulty, as it is ſeated more or leſs ſuperficially. When the external Ear is cloſed by a Membrane, its Faculty of Hearing may be reſtored by removing the Membrane, which may be done without Difficulty when ſuperficial; but when it lies very deep in the Ear, 'tis a more dangerous Caſe; becauſe in perforating, or removing the preternatural Membrane, you are liable to wound the Membrane of the *Tympanum* at the ſame time. When the occluding Membrane is not ſeated too deep, you may make a cruciform Inciſion through it, and keep the Paſſage open with Lint or a Tent as long as you ſhall ſee neceſſary, and thus you will probably cure the Patient both of his Deafneſs and Dumbneſs; but when the ſaid Membrane is ſeated very deep in the Ear, near the *Tympanum*, the Succeſs of your Operation will be very hazardous; yet you ought, notwithſtanding, to attempt it, ſince he can but be as he is, without his Hearing, if you do not ſucceed. You may divide the preternatural Membrane either by a tranſverſe or longitudinal Inciſion, taking care that you do not at the ſame time wound the Membrane of the *Tympanum*, which in Infants is not ſeated ſo deep in the Ear as in Adults.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of extracting of foreign Bodies of the Ears.

THE Hearing is frequently impeded by an indurated Lump of the Ear-wax, or by a Pea, Cherry-ſtone, Inſect, or the like, having ſlipt into its Cavity. Theſe are to be extracted upon two Accounts, firſt, becauſe they give the Patient great Pain and Uneaſineſs, and, ſecondly, becauſe they deſtroy his Hearing. You may know of what kind the offending Body is, partly from the Account of the Patient, and partly from inſpecting and ſearching with your Probe,

Fig. 14.

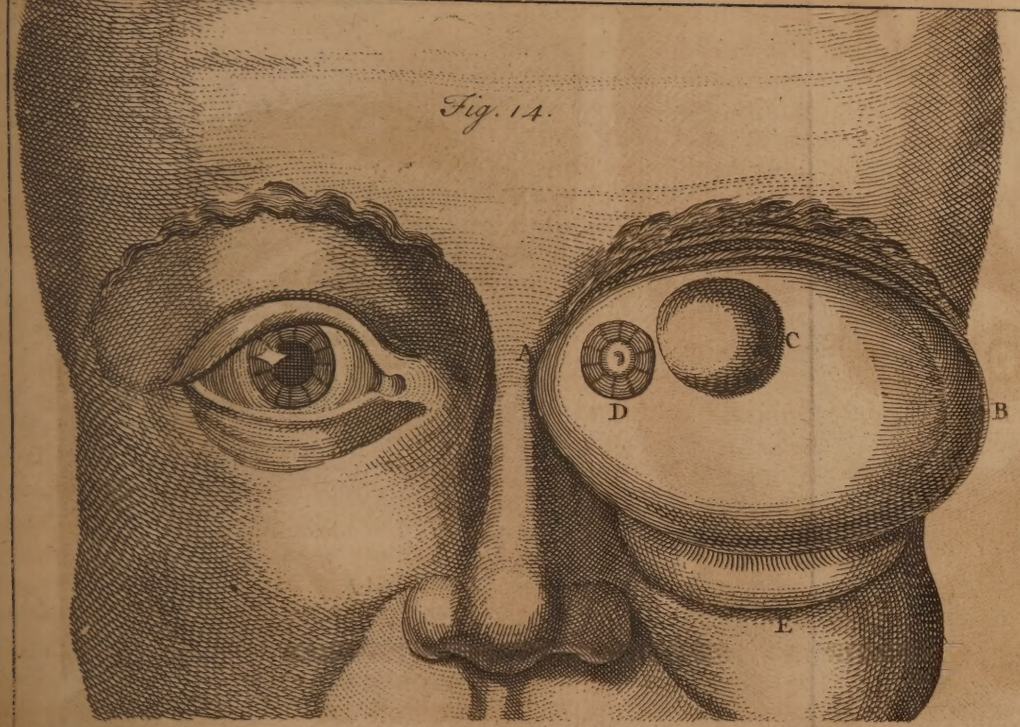


Fig. 15.

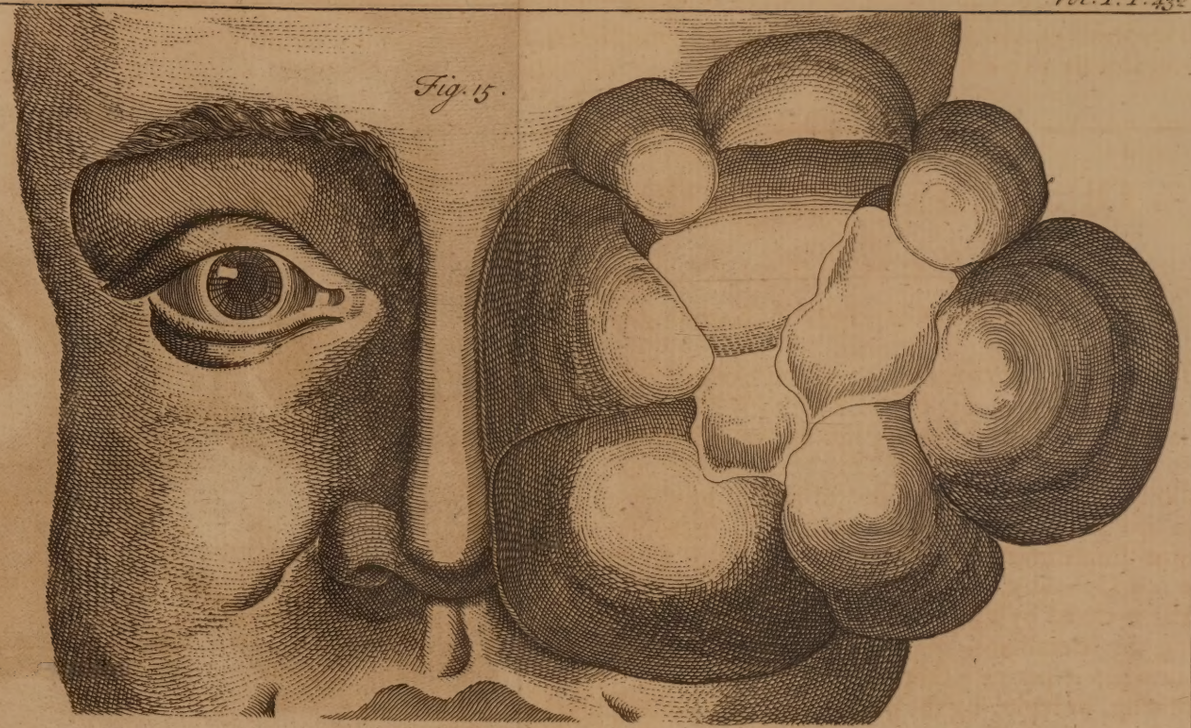


Fig. 1.

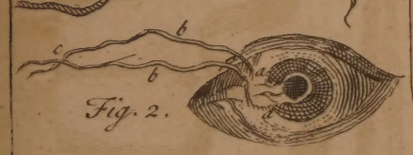


Fig. 2.

Fig. 8.

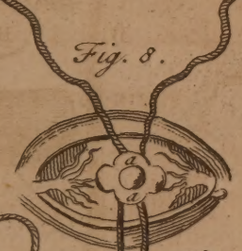


Fig. 3.

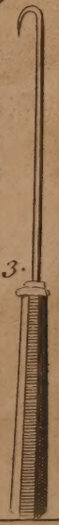


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

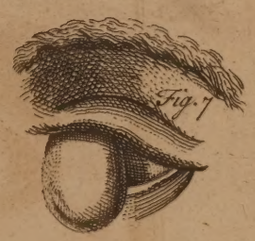


Fig. 13.

Fig. 10.

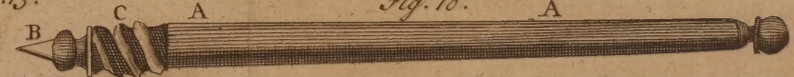


Fig. 11.

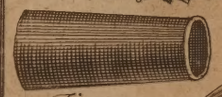


Fig. 12.

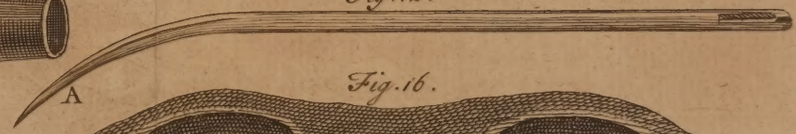


Fig. 16.

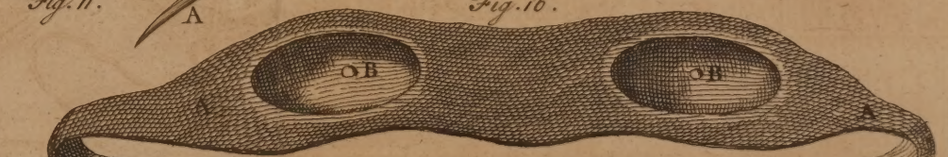
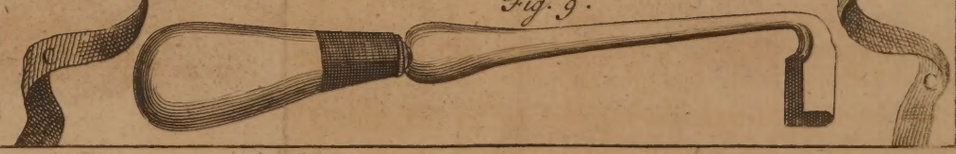


Fig. 9.



Probe, or ſome other Inſtrument. When the Accident ariſes from a Lump of dried and indurated Ear-wax obſtructing the Patient's Hearing, it will be beſt to inject ſome warm Milk, or Oil of Olives or Almonds, ordering the Patient to hold his Head inclined on the contrary Side while you uſe the Syringe. But the Cerumen of the Ear is often too much indurated to be mollified and diſcharged at one Operation; and therefore you muſt ſyringe the Patient ſeveral times till the Impediment is removed. If a ſmall Calculus, or a Cherry Stone be lodged in it, you muſt firſt of all relax and mollify the Paſſages of the Ear, by dropping ſome warm Milk or Oil, and then carefully extract the Body with your Probe, or the Pliers repreſented in *Tab.* I. *lit.* E. But if the foreign Body ſhould happen to be a Pea, Bean, or ſome other Grain, which is too much ſwelled by the Humours, to be diſcharged entire by the Probe, or other Inſtrument, you muſt break it with Pliers, or cut it with ſmall Sciſſors, and extract it by a Bit at a time. Sometimes a Flea or other Inſect gets into the Ear, and, by ſtruggling to get looſe from the glutinous Ear-wax, excites an intolerable *Pruritus* and Tickling, which in time turns to acute Pain; and theſe, when you can perceive them, may be drawn out by a Probe or Pair of Pliers; and, if theſe fail, you may inject warm Oil, or Spirit of Wine, which will quickly kill the Inſect, and then you may waſh it out with the ſame, or ſome other Liquor, and afterwards cleanſe the Cavity of the Ear with a Bit of Cotton or Lint upon the End of your Probe. There are ſome who recommend bitter Infuſions or Decoctions of Wormwood, *Colocynthis*, *&c.* to be injected into the Ear to deſtroy the Inſects; but, in my Opinion, warm Oil, or Spirit of Wine, is much fitter for this Purpoſe than any other Liquor. For though Bitters quickly kill ſome Inſects, yet there are others which ſeem to be delighted with them, but I know not of any Inſect which is not quickly deſtroyed in Oil, or Spirit of Wine.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of TUBERCLES *in the* Meatus Auditorius.

MANY Patients are troubled with Tubercles, or fleſhy Excreſcences in the auditory Paſſage of their Ears, which give them great Uneaſineſs, and do partly, if not totally, obſtruct their Hearing. When they are not of long ſtanding, you may remove them with Eſcharotics, if you firſt arm or defend the auditory Paſſage, by filling it with Lint or Cotton, that none of the Cauſtic may touch the Membrane of the *Tympanum*; to avoid which it will be preferable to extirpate them by the Sciſſors or Scalpel, when they are not ſeated too low in the Ear. If theſe Tubercles are too much concealed in the Cavity of the Ear to be conveniently removed by the Scalpel or Sciſſors alone, you may extend and elevate them with a Hook; or if they are very acceſſible, and the Cauſtic does not take Effect, you may apply the actual Cautery with Succeſs. Laſtly, it is apparent, from the Obſervations of HILDANUS (*Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 1.) and PURMANNUS, *Chirurg.* pag. 280.) that theſe Tubercles may be frequently removed with Succeſs by Ligature. Conſult the Caſes related by thoſe Authors, which are illuſtrated with Figures.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Cauteriſing behind the Ears for the Tooth-ach.

IT has been obſerved by Nucke, Solingen, Dekkers, Valsalva, and many other ingenious Phyſicians, that obſtinate Pains of the Teeth, which could be relieved by no Medicines whatever, have yet been ſpeedily removed by cauteriſing behind the Ear, underneath that Protuberance which is termed *Anti-tragus*. The Authors before-mentioned have deſcribed and figured the Cautery with its Caſe for this Operation, as you may ſee in our *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 1. but, in my Opinion, a common Nail, or bit of Iron Wire, would do as well. It is indeed remarked by the celebrated Anatomiſt and Phyſician Spigelius, that Sculetus happily cured the Tooth-ach by cauteriſing the Part mentioned by plunging a red hot Scalpel into it; and Valsalva aſſerts, that he has had equal Succeſs barely from making an Inciſion in this Part without heating the Scalpel at all. But what ſhould occaſion ſo ſudden a Removal of the Tooth-ach from this Practice? Some will anſwer, It is by burning or dividing a Nerve which paſſes from this Part of the Ear to the Teeth, which muſt conſequently make them inſenſible of Pain; but, for my own Part, I muſt confeſs, when the Patient is ſo ſuddenly relieved by this Practice, I think it rather proceeds from the Fright, than from the Cauteriſation of any Nerve, ſince we cannot find any that paſſes from thence to the Teeth; and I know it is not an unuſual thing for a very intenſe Tooth-ach to vaniſh at the Patient's Sight of the Surgeon's Inſtrument, with which the Tooth is to be drawn. Laſtly, I muſt not omit obſerving, that, notwithſtanding what others affirm, I have often tried this Practice without the deſired Succeſs; and therefore it will not anſwer the Character given of it by its Patrons.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Acouſtic Inſtruments to help the Hearing.

AS a weak Sight may be rendered ſtronger by concentrating the luminous Rays to the Eye with Glaſſes, ſo the Hearing may be alſo aſſiſted by collecting and concentrating the ſonorous Rays by acouſtic Inſtruments. There are ſeveral Sorts of theſe Inſtruments, but all of them bear a Reſemblance to the Trumpet. That Sort which is found to be the beſt and moſt commodious, is that in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 2. beginning with a ſmall *Apex*, and ending in a broad *Baſis*, the whole being a little crooked. Thoſe are alſo highly recommended by Nucke and Dekkers, which we have repreſented at *Fig.* 3. and 4. The two former of theſe at *Fig.* 2 and 3. are uſed by fixing the ſmall End A into the Cavity of the Ear, holding the Part B in your Hand. The third and laſt of theſe Hearing-trumpets is much the ſmalleſt, and made in the Shape of a Snail's Shell, and is, by Dekkers, recommended for its Conveniency above the former, becauſe, by its Smallneſs, it may be placed under the Cap or

Wig without being obſerved, and then you faſten it by Strings round the Ear. But Experience teaches us, that the firſt of theſe Inſtruments is the beſt, though the moſt ſimple, and leaſt expenſive. It was reported a few Years ago in the public News, that one TRUCHET, a Mathematician and Monk in *France*, Fellow of the Royal Academy, had, by his great Ingenuity, contrived at *Paris* an acouſtic Inſtrument ſo ſmall, as to be concealed under one's Wig, and yet ſo powerful, as to augment the Hearing beyond all Belief. But I have never yet been able to learn, by Letters ſent to my Friends at *Paris*, and others, any thing at all concerning the Truth, Make, or Uſefulneſs of this Inſtrument; yet I think Mechanics ought to be encouraged to greater Diligence in theſe ſorts of Machines, becauſe they may redound to the general Uſe of Mankind. We have a kind of ſilver Trumpet gilt, of a Span's Length, propoſed a few Years ago by REUSNERUS for Deafneſs, Pains, and Tinglings in the Ears (*Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent.* V. *Obſ.* VI.) which he orders to be inſerted twice a Day into the Ear, and thereby to ſuck out the foreign Air which offends that Organ; which is too whimſical to need any farther Notice. In the mean time I muſt recommend the firſt Tube in Shape of a Horn, *Fig.* 2. as the beſt and moſt commodious Inſtrument we are yet furniſhed with, to aſſiſt thoſe who are hard of Hearing, which may be made either of Silver or Braſs.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Boring the LOBES *of the* Ears.

TO bore or perforate the *Lobes* of the Ears, you muſt firſt of all mark the Place with a Spot of Ink, which ſhould be generally in the Middle, and then with a common large Needle, after extending the Lobe betwixt your left Fore-finger and Thumb, you perforate it in the Mark, and then inſert an Ear-ring, or the ſmall Plummit of Lead, *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 7. bending it into a Ring after it is introduced; this you dreſs two or three Times a Day with *Ol. Ovor. aut Hyperici*, and gently ſhift or draw it round through the Puncture till it is healed: but for Ear-rings it is generally better to perforate a little higher than the Middle of the Lobe, leſt it ſhould be lacerated, or cut through by them. To perform this Operation with little Trouble to the Surgeon, and leſs Pain to the Patient, we are furniſhed with an Inſtrument for compreſſing and ſecuring the Lobe of the Ear before and while you perforate it, as in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 5. The two Cheeks of the Inſtrument are applied, ſo that the *Foramen* B covers the Spot of Ink on the Lobe; then the Ring A is thruſt upwards, ſo as to compreſs the Part, and render it leſs ſenſible; you next perforate the Lobe with a Bodkin of Silver, or Gold, or rather with a Steel Needle almoſt like the common Sort, only furniſhed with a Cavity in the obtuſe End, as in *Fig.* 6. A B, to introduce the leaden Plummit, *Fig.* 7. which is then left in the Ear, and ſhifted round, as I before directed, till the Puncture is healed. Inſtead of the laſt mentioned Needle, others uſe one with the obtuſe End ſlit, like the larding Needle of Poulterers, as at *Fig.* 8. which more readily introduces the leaden Plummit, which is to be placed in the Slit, when the Needle has gone half through. Tho'

this Operation is, for the moſt Part, rather ſubſervient to Pride and Ornament than any Uſe in Phyſic, yet if we may credit RIVERIUS (*Obſ.* 100.) and ſome others, it proves of very great Conſequence againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes. For, ſays RIVERIUS, the Revulſion made by paſſing a red-hot triangular Needle through the Lobe of the Ear, and the great Diſcharge made by drawing a Thread of Silk or Linen through it, cannot but expel and divert peccant Humours from the Eyes, Teeth, *&c.* and may even vanquiſh a *Tabes*, and the moſt obſtinate Diſorders of the Breaſt. We therefore need not ſo much wonder ſome Oculiſts and others ſhould have made this Operation more common of late than it was formerly; ſince it is not only countenanced and approved of by RIVERIUS, but alſo PARACELSUS and M. A. SEVERINUS (*Lib. de Effic. Medic.* pag. 73.) judge it to be an uſeful Operation to relieve an incipient Deafneſs.

Of CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS in the NOSE.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of a POLYPUS *in the* Noſe.

Deſcription and Kinds.

THE internal Parts of the Noſe are, like many other Parts of the Body, frequently infeſted with fleſhy Excreſcences, which, in this Organ, we uſually term *Polypuſes*; though we ſeldom find them to have more Feet or Roots than one. Some call them *Sarcomata*, others *Hyperſarcomata*. Theſe Caruncles are of various Sizes, and of different Conſiſtences; frequently they are ſoft, and ſometimes extenſible, or capable of Elongation, but, by Accident, they now and then turn out hard and rigid. Sometimes they appear paler, and ſometimes redder than uſual; but, in their Beginning, they are generally ſmall, and advance gradually, though ſome much faſter than others; and I have even obſerved ſome of them to grow ſo faſt, that, in three or four Days time, they have hung down out of the Noſe. Uſually they are not attended with Pain; but ſome of them, which are hard and livid, are extremely painful, inclining in ſome Meaſure to be cancerous. Some are imperceptibly concealed within the Noſe, others hang out of that Organ down to the Lips, ſome fill up and much diſtend the Noſe: ſome again appear as one Carcuncle with an even Surface, and others like a Cluſter[a]. Some of them deſcend backward through the Apertures by which we draw the Air through the Noſe into the Fauces, and grow ſo big as to be viſible behind the *Uvula*; and then they occaſion not only great Difficulty of Speaking and Swallowing, but ſometimes almoſt ſtrangle the Patient. Sometimes again they extend themſelves both forwards through the Noſe, and backwards into the Fauces; but it is ſeldom that both Cavities of the Noſe

[a] GLANDORP, *de Polyp.* Cap. III. will have all *Polypuſes* to be unequal; which is not juſt, becauſe I have ſeen ſeveral otherwiſe.

are

are thus obstructed. Generally the *Polypus* has but one Root, as we observed, which is sometimes slender, and sometimes thick, beset with large Veins; not but that one may now and then by accident meet a *Polypus* having many Roots, whence the Ancients [a] seem to have denominated the Disorder. Very often they arise from the lower, middle, back, and upper part of the Nose [b], and sometimes even from the *Os Ethmoides*, or adjacent Sinuses of the *Cranium*. But *Polypuses* are most frequently formed in and from the pituitary Membrane, and particularly by an Obstruction of one or more of its Glands, which being gradually enlarged by peccant Humours at last fills the whole Nose, or hangs down out of it; the Disorder therefore seems to be nothing more than a morbid Disposition of the spongy Production and Glands of this Membrane. So that in my Opinion this Disorder is different from those Caruncles in the Nose, which are usually termed *Sarcomata Nasi*; for a *Polypus* is generally soft, and hangs by a slender or thick Root as by a Stalk, like a Fig [c]; but a *Sarcoma* is more of a fleshy Consistence, and adheres by a large, firm, and immoveable Basis.

Diagnosis and Causes.

II. Having described the Disorder, and its kinds, we shall now examine the State and Condition of it, with the most usual productive Causes. And, first, those *Polypuses* which appear whitish, or of a pale Red, being without Pain, are of a mild Nature; whereas those are very bad which appear hard, painful, and of a black or blue Colour, or which discharge a purulent Matter, or fetid and acrid Humour, for such are tending to a cancerous Disposition. *Polypuses* often arise from internal and latent Causes, and sometimes from external Injuries or Violence. By the latent internal Causes we mean an Obstruction in the small Glands and Vessels of the pituitary Membrane, from an infected or inspissated Blood and Lymph; by a Congestion of which Humours that spongy Membrane may be easily distended or tumified. Under the Causes from external Violence we may reckon violent Falls or Blows, too frequent Intrusion of the Fingers into the Nose, irritating or scratching the pituitary Glands, to which add sternutatory Powders which are too strong and acrid. Lastly, among the internal manifest Causes, are too profuse Hæmorrhages, Catarrhs or Defluxions, and Ulcers. *Sarcomas* are produced by much the same Causes, and both of them are often attended with a *Spina ventosa*, or Caries of the *Ossa Nasi*, of which deplorable Case I have seen several Instances.

Prognosis.

III. The Danger is much less, and the Cure more easy in *Polypuses* of the mild Disposition, as are those seated not very far in the Nose, being soft, pendulous, extensible, and supported by a slender Root, the Patient being also of a good Habit. On the contrary, those which are more inaccessible, supported by a large or broad Basis, and apppear hard, or less capable of Elongation, such are very difficult to cure or remove, especially when the Patient is afflicted with a scorbutic or venereal Disorder at the same Time. The Removal of them is also attended with no small Danger from the Difficulty of suppressing the profuse Hæmorrhage, which arises after the Extirpation or Evulsion of a *Polypus*,

[a] See CELSUS, *Lib.* VI. Cap. 1. N° 2.

[b] FABRIC. AB AQUAPENDENTE. *in Oper. Chirurg.* Cap. *De Polypo*, will have all *Polypuses* to be annexed to the *Os spongiosum*, which I have experienced to be false.

[c] GARENGEOT writes, that a *Polypus* generally divides itself into Branches, which is contrary to Experience; for they are generally simple, as I have often seen.

especially

eſpecially one that has a broad Root or Baſis: Indeed AQUAPENDENS makes ſlight of this Danger, but unjuſtly; for you ſhould be very cautious of removing ſuch a *Polypus*. If the *Polypus* inclines to be cancerous, that is, when it appears hard, livid, and very painful, as is not unfrequent, it will be ſafer for you to palliate the Diſorder by a proper Regimen, Diet, and internal Medicines, ſince it is dangerous irritating it, like other Cancers. In like Manner when the *Polypus* is inacceſſible with a broad Baſis, or cauſed by a *Spina ventoſa*, as I remember to have ſeen a large one, it will be ſcarce poſſible to prevent the Tumor from growing again in a little Time after its Removal, unleſs you firſt cure the *Spina ventoſa*. I know AQUAPENDENS aſſerts, that he never knew a *Polypus* grown up again; but this has been ſeveral Times obſerved by myſelf and others. See LE DRAN, *Obſ.* VI. When the *Polypus* extends itſelf into the Fauces, it proves a great Impediment both to the Speech and Deglutition, and ſometimes to Reſpiration, even ſo as to ſuffocate the Patient, as CELSUS had long ago ſeen; and to be incapable of Extirpation without great Danger and Difficulty. Laſtly, when the *Polypus* fills both Cavities of the Noſe, it is uſually much more difficult to cure, becauſe generally attended with a worſe Diſorder. What has been here obſerved will alſo hold true with regard to *Sarcomata*, eſpecially ſuch as are joined with a *Spina ventoſa* of the *Oſſa Narium*.

Prognoſis. IV. The Cure of a *Polypus* cannot be reaſonably expected from any thing but a total Removal, which may be done two Ways, either by cauſtic Remedies, or by proper Inſtruments, by either of which they may be taken off all at once, or by a bit at a Time. Cauſtic Medicines may anſwer our Intentions when the Excreſcence is ſmall and ſoft, or ſhort, and with a broad Baſis; but Care muſt be taken at the ſame Time to prevent the Cauſtic from corroding the other ſound Parts of the Noſe. The mildeſt Eſcharotics are moſt recommended for this Purpoſe, ſuch as the *Pulv. Sabinæ*, *Alum. uſt. Præcipitat. rub. Vitriol. alb. Rad. Hermodact. &c.* to be applied either alone, or mixed with Honey, or ſome digeſtive Ointment, impoſed on the *Polypus* by means of a Tent, when it is ſeated internally; but when it appears externally, you may apply it without. POTERUS (*Obſ.* 63. *Cent.* III.) recommends a Powder of the Roots of *Scorpioides* or *Heliotropium*, as a very gentle Eſcharotic, to be introduced twice a Day into the Noſe with Cotton for removing a *Polypus*, which it will do very readily, and almoſt without any Pain; but which of the ſeveral Species of this Plant is here intended, we are not informed. RULANDUS (*Cent.* VIII. *Obſ.* 81.) extols a mercurial Water, with which he aſſerts he has cured a *Polypus* in a few Days time by wetting therewith every Morning and Evening. For this purpoſe are alſo equally efficacious the *Ung. Ægyptiac. & Fuſc. Wurtzii*, *Ol. Tartar. P. D. Eſſent. Sabinæ vel Solutio Mercurii ſublimati in Spiritu Vini*, with which laſt WEDELIUS writes, that he cured a *Polypus*. The *Aqua Phagedænica* is alſo very ſerviceable in this Caſe, according to NUCKE, as alſo *Mercurius præcipitatus*, upon which a Quantity of *Spiritus Vini* has been deflagrated, or a Solution of *Sal ammoniacum* in Water, or the acid Spirit of that Salt, according to MUSITANUS. If none of theſe take effect, you may have recourſe to the ſtronger Eſcharotics, as the *Lapis infernalis*, *Merc. ſublimatus*, *Arcanum corallinum*, *&c.* But theſe laſt ſhould be mixed with Honey or *Baſilicon* before their Application, that they may not deſtroy the ſound Parts; and if the *Polypus* lies concealed in the Noſe, a ſmall Portion of your eſcharotic Medicine ſhould be conveyed

veyed to it through a Quill or other Tube. Still more powerful in conſuming mild *Polypuſes* are the *Spiritus & Oleum Vitriol. Aq. fort. ac Butyrum Antimonii*, applied through a Tube by a Pencil, Bruſh, or a Feather. You muſt afterwards daily remove ſo much of the Excreſcence as is eroded by the Cauſtic at every Dreſſing, by a pair of Pliers or Sciſſors. The eminent Surgeon formerly at *Paris* M. THIBAUT proceeds in the following Method: Firſt, he defends the ſound Parts near and leading to the *Polypus* with two Emplaſters, that they may not be injured by the Cauſtic, and then with a Tent or Pencil Bruſh dipt in *Butyr. Antimon.* he carefully touches the *Polypus*, and at laſt waſhes it off with warm Water, that it may not penetrate too deep into the Parts, by which Method M. GARENGEOT aſſerts, that he compleats the whole Operation in three Minutes; but whether he applies the Cauſtic more than once, that Author does not tell us, tho' I am perſuaded its Application muſt be many times repeated to make an entire Deſtruction of the *Polypus*.

V. But in moſt Caſes the Surgeon will find it ſafer to remove theſe Excreſcences by Inſtruments, rather than by Cauſtics; to do which there are various Methods of operating. But before you enter on the Operation, the Patient muſt be firſt prepared by a proper Regimen, Diet, and Medicines, and then he muſt be ſeated againſt the Light, with his Head ſecured, inclining backwards, by an Aſſiſtant; this done, you may now chuſe either of the following Methods of operating, as may appear to be beſt ſuited to the Circumſtances of the Caſe. We ſhall begin firſt with the moſt ancient Method propoſed by CELSUS in *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 10. where he teaches, that the *Polypus* is to be removed, and ſeparated from the Bones by a ſharp Inſtrument in ſhape of a *Spatha*[a], taking Care not to wound the Cartilage below, which would be very difficult to cure. When the Excreſcence is ſeparated you muſt extract it with a Steel Hook, and then you muſt, with Lint folded up, or a Pencil, apply ſome Medicine to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage, with which you are gently to fill the Cavity of the Noſe. After the Hæmorrhage, is ſuppreſſed, the Ulcer muſt be deterged with Lint. When it is cleanſed you may apply your epulotic Medicine with a Feather, to induce a Cicatrix, in which Method you muſt continue till the Cure is compleated. Not much different from this Method of CELSUS is that propoſed by ÆGINETA, *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 25. where he directs the Patient to be ſeated againſt the Light, and while the Surgeon dilates or opens the Patient's Noſe with his left Hand, with his right to paſs a *Spatula*, made for that Purpoſe in the Shape of a Myrtle Leaf, with which he muſt extirpate the *Polypus* by a circular Inciſion, applying the Edge of the Inſtrument againſt the Adheſion of the *Polypus* to the Noſe, and then to extract the Excreſcence with the Handle of the ſame Inſtrument. To induce a Cicatrix he uſes a Couple of leaden Pipes. That the whole *Polypus* is removed may be known partly from Inſpection, and party by the Freeneſs of the Voice, and the Liberty of Reſpiration through the Noſe. The celebrated *Arabian* Phyſician and Surgeon ALBUCASIS directs (*Lib.* II. *Cap.* 4.) to extract the *Polypus* as far out of the Noſe as you can with a Hook or Forceps, and then to remove it by Inciſion as conveniently as may be; in which Method you are to proceed till the whole

Cure by Inſtruments.

I. According to CELSUS.

II. ÆGINETA.

III. ALBUCASIS.

[a] A Sort of Inſtrument of which we are ignorant; though it is generally deſcribed to be kind of double-edged Scalpel.

is extirpated. If you cannot thus totally remove the *Polypus*, its Remains may be deſtroyed by a pretty thick Cord, full of Knots at a Finger's Breadth aſunder, introduced and drawn through the Noſe, and out at the Mouth, and dreſſed with *Egyptiacum*. But FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE rejects theſe Methods of the Ancients upon many Accounts, and endeavours to eſtabliſh a Practice of his own [a], as he ſays, for removing theſe Excreſcences by Abſciſſion with a Pair of cutting Forceps [b], which he prefers before any other Method. Theſe Forceps he introduces gently into the Noſe to the Root of the *Polypus*, which he, by this Means, cuts clean off, and then extracts it. He juſtly prefers this Practice as ſafer than the preceding Methods; and ſays, that when the whole *Polypus* is not taken off at the firſt time, you may, on the following Days, remove more of it by a little at a time, till it is wholly extirpated. If the Wound bleeds plentifully, which it is not ſo apt to do in this Method, he directs to ſuppreſs it with red Wine and Alum, of which more hereafter. We find that this Method was alſo followed by SENNERTUS and GLANDORPIUS, as well as by AQUAPENDENS, and I have ſeveral times known it to ſucceed myſelf.

IV. AQUAPENDENS.

Other Methods of Cure.

VI. There are yet ſeveral other Methods of removing *Polypuſes*; thoſe which are recent will ſometimes ſhrink and diſappear by repeated Puncturation or Scarification with a Scalpel or Lancet, as SEVERINUS aſſerts he has experienced. Some recommend the actual Cautery; but the more Judicious are not forward for uſing it, both on account of the Torture it gives, and of the Danger there is of its injuring the ſound Parts of the Noſe. Some greatly prefer the falciform Scalpel of GLANDORPIUS, figured by ANDREAS A CRUCE, as the moſt commodious Inſtrument for extirpating theſe Excreſcences, after you have extended them in a proper Manner with a Hook; but this, in my Opinion, cannot often be uſed with any Conveniency. MESUE amputates thoſe which have a ſlender Root, and hang out of the Noſe, with a Pair of Sciſſors; and thoſe which deſcend towards the Fauces, he draws forwards with a *Tenaculum*, and cuts them off neat the Root with a pair of red-hot Sciſſors. Others again think the Method of ſeparating theſe Excreſcences by Ligature to be the ſafeſt and beſt; eſpecially as by this Means you avoid any profuſe Hæmorrhage. For this Reaſon GLANDORPIUS paſſes a Thread of ſtrong Silk waxed round the Baſis or Root of the *Polypus*, and drawing it as tight as he well can, ſecures it with a Knot, and then cuts off the fleſhy Excreſcence cloſe to the Ligature. But to perform this with more Eaſe and Advantage, it will be neceſſary to extract the *Polypus* as far as you can out of the Noſe, by the Pliers repreſented in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 9 or 10. This, however, muſt be done gently and gradually, leſt you ſhould break off the Tumor before you have made the Ligature, which muſt be left upon the Part after your Abſciſſion, till it is digeſted off ſpontaneouſly; and thus you cure the Diſorder without running the Hazard of a profuſe Hæmorrhage, which is ſometimes ſo large as to kill the Patient, eſpecially when the *Polypus* is removed by Evulſion. Others leave the *Polypus* remaining entire, after having made their Ligature, till it ſeparates of itſelf, together with

[a] SEVERINUS aſſerts he is not the Inventor of this Method, and quotes ſeveral others who uſed it before him.

[b] Which are figured in his *Oper. Chirurg.* Tab. III. but are different from the Forceps repreſented by SCULTETUS; but it cannot be perceived how either of them ſhould extirpate a *Polypus*.

the

the Thread, as I have ſometimes done myſelf. But you ought to make a freſh Ligature on the ſecond or third Day, if you do not perceive it to wither and decay by the firſt. And in this Manner I lately removed a *Polypus* from a noble Lady in the Space of four Days, without any Pain or Hæmorrhage.

My Method of curing this Diſorder by Ligature.

VII. As the *Polypus* laſt mentioned was removed by a particular Contrivance of my own, I ſhall, for the Benefit of young Practitioners, give an Account of the Caſe, and of the Method in which I proceeded. A noble Lady, above Seventy Years of Age, in other reſpects well, having been frequently troubled with bleeding at her Noſe, perceived a fleſhy Caruncle ſprouting up in her left Noſtril, ſoon after the Hæmorrhage of her Noſe had been ſtopt by cold Water; this by Degrees advanced, till it not only filled up the Noſtril, but even diſtended and deformed her Noſe to a great degree, ſo that ſhe could at laſt ſcarce draw any Air through that Organ. She had conſulted ſeveral neighbouring Surgeons and Phyſicians, who perceiving the *Polypus* to appear externally, had treated it for a conſiderable time with Eſcharotics, but to no Purpoſe; for as faſt as they conſumed it one Day by this means, the Tumor grew up as much again the next; and therefore ſhe came for my Advice and Aſſiſtance to *Helmſtadt* in *March*, in the Year 1734. Upon examining the Patient I found a *Polypus* of a dark-red Colour, about the Size and Shape of a Damaſcene, or ſmall Prune, appearing partly out of the Noſe, but concealed moſtly within the Noſtril, which it had greatly diſtended. It could not well be drawn out of the Noſe, from the Rigidity and Shortneſs of its Root; but upon ſearching after the Condition of its Root with the Probe, I found it grew neither from above, nor below, but from the middle of the Side of the Noſe. Upon being aſked by the Lady and her Friends, what Method I judged moſt convenient to remove it by, I began to think if there might not be a gentle Method of removing it by Ligature; ſince Cauſtics had been tried in vain, and to attempt its Exciſion or Evulſion in a Perſon of her Age, could by no Means be expected to ſucceed. I now began to contrive in what Manner I ſhould convey my Ligature round the Baſis of the *Polypus*, which being here ſeated far within the Noſe, and cloſely filling up its Cavity, made this Part of the Operation no ſmall Difficulty; and therefore while the Patient was preparing, I invented and procured the Inſtrument repreſented in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 12. which anſwered my Intention very well. Through the Aperture B in the Point of the crooked End of this Inſtrument I tranſmitted a double Thread of ſtrong Silk, and fixing the Patient conveniently againſt the Light, I elevated and opened the *Pinna Naſi* with my left Hand, and holding the Inſtrument by the Handle A in my right Hand, I conveyed its End with the Thread carefully betwixt the *Pinna* and *Polypus* upwards, and when the Thread came into View, extracted the ſame out of the Noſe, and then gently depreſſing my Inſtrument, laid it aſide, leaving the Thread behind it round the *Polypus* in the Noſe, and drawing the Thread tight, I then tied it with a double Knot. The next Day I repeated the ſame Operation, and afterwards I made a Ligature round the Root a third time in the ſame Manner; by which means the Excreſcence became very hard and black. On the fourth Day the *Polypus* appearing very hard and black, I pulled the String a little, to obſerve whether it was looſened, and to the Admiration of the Patient and Spectators, it brought away the *Polypus* like a Plumb or Damaſcene, without cauſing any

Pain or Hæmorrhage. The Patient's Noſe afterwards recovered its natural Figure, and ſhe breathed through her Noſtrils as freely as ever.

When, and how to remove a Polypus by Evulſion.

VIII. But it muſt be owned, that this Method by Ligature will not ſucceed when the Root of the *Polypus* is ſeated much farther in the Noſe, or when it adheres or grows to any Sinus of the *Cranium*. Therefore, to remove theſe *Polypuſes*, whoſe Roots are inacceſſible, you muſt have a pair of Curve Forceps according to PIGREUS, called a *Crow's Bill*, like that in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 9. repreſented from PALFYN, or rather that at *Fig.* 10. whoſe Beak is perforated AA to hold the *Polypus* more firmly, with which Inſtrument you are gently to twiſt and extend the Excreſcence till you break its Root, and then extract it. If the *Polypus* hangs down behind the *Uvula* in the Fauces, if you cannot take hold of it with the Pliers, and extirpate it with the Sciſſors, in the Method before propoſed by MESNE, you have then no other Method but gently to twiſt and extract the *Polypus*, as we before directed, either with the crooked Forceps in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 11. or with the Stone-Forceps, *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 6. in performing which you muſt be very careful to avoid pinching or lacerating the *Uvula* at the ſame time; though we are told that M. PETIT cut off the *Velum Palati* in two Places, that he might the better extract a very large and dangerous *Polypus*. When you find a *Polypus* extending itſelf both into the Noſe and Fauces at the ſame time, you are to remove the anterior Part of it firſt; ſee LE DRAN, *Obſ.* VII.

How to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage.

IX. If the Flux of Blood is but gentle after removing the *Polypus*, the Surgeon may permit it to continue till it ceaſes of its own accord, or ſuppreſs it by ſnuffing a Solution of Alum in red Wine up the Noſe; but when the Hæmorrhage is profuſe and dangerous, you uſe highly rectified *Sp. Vini*, or ſome of the ſtyptic Liquors and Powders we have propoſed for the bleeding of Wounds, which the Patient muſt draw up his Noſtrils; or you muſt fill his Noſe with Lint dipt therein, and formed into Doſſils, being firſt ſecured by a Thread whereby you may extract them; which laſt Method is your chief Refuge in very profuſe Hæmorrhages.

LE DRAN's Method of ſtopping the Blood.

X. M. LE DRAN, in *Obſ.* VI. propoſes a new Method of reſtraining the Flux of Blood in this Operation, by joining a dozen or fifteen Threads together in the ſame Manner as for a Seton, which he conveys through the Noſtril into the Fauces by the crooked Forceps, *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 11. he then extracts the End of the Thread hanging in the Fauces, through the Mouth, by a Pair of Pliers, and to this end he faſtens two thick Bundles of Lint (*Bourdonets*) the firſt dry, and the other dipt in ſome ſtyptic Liquor; then he draws forward the Thread at the Noſe, which brings the Doſſils up into the Fauces and Back-part of the Noſtril, ſo that the firſt Doſſil of dry Lint clears the Blood from the Parts, and drives it forwards into the Noſe, while the other, armed with Styptic, faſtened about a Thumb's Breadth behind the former, exactly cloſes the Aperture of the Noſe into the Fauces; and thus the Blood is prevented from running into the Mouth, *Pharynx*, or *Larynx*, ſo as to relieve the Patient of his troubleſome Cough, and other Uneaſineſs it occaſions; and if the anterior Part of the Noſe is afterwards filled up with Lint dipt in ſome convenient Styptic or Liquor, upon reaching the broken Veſſels, they will be contracted, and the Hæmorrhage will conſequently ceaſe.

IX. AL-

XI. ALBUCASIS, and others of the Ancients, drew a Cord full of Knots through the Noſe, as we before obſerved, not ſo much to ſtop the Blood, as to remove the Reliques of the *Polypus*; and to ſucceed the better in their Intention, they ſometimes dipt the knotted Cord in *Ung. Ægyptiac.* And though this Practice of the Ancients is rejected as cruel and frightful by AQUAPENDENS and others, yet we find it lately renewed by M. LE DRAN, in a Caſe when the Root of the *Polypus* adhering to the back Part of the Noſe above the Palate, and behind the *Vomer*, could be removed by no other Method. He therefore conveyed his Seton Ligature through the Noſe in the Manner before deſcribed, but without arming it with Knots, as the Ancients did, and for about twenty Days he continued to dreſs by his Ligature with Digeſtives, and then with Deſiccatives; by which Means he cured the Patient within the Space of a Month; ſee his *Obſ.* VI. Other Methods of Removal.

XII. M. GARENGEOT, and ſome others, propoſe to lay open the Noſe by Inciſion with a Scalpel, in order to extirpate ſuch *Polypuſes* as have their Roots ſeated in ſome otherwiſe inacceſſible Part of this Organ, which is a Practice alſo recommended formerly by HIPPOCRATES and GUIDO DE CAULIACO; after which they cauteriſe the Root of the Excreſcence; which Method was alſo propoſed formerly by CELSUS for an *Ozena*. But for my own Part I ſhould rather diſſuade from this Practice, even in thoſe Caſes in which it might be performed, becauſe of the great Pain, with the unſightly Cicatrix, which attends it; and the rather, becauſe when you have laid open the Noſe, the *Polypus* cannot be very often removed, ſo as not to ſprout up again, as I myſelf have known an Inſtance, and as it is remarked by HUTTER of *Norimberg*, in *Obſ.* 50. of his Chirurgical Obſervations. However, when the Surgeon ſhall think it neceſſary to dilate the Cavity of the Noſtrils by Inciſion, it will be proper to make your Inciſion in the Sulcus of the Noſe next the Cheek, in order to render the Cicatrix leſs diſfiguring. Apertion of the Noſe by Inciſion.

XIII. In order to heal the Wound, and prevent the Return of the *Polypus*, it will be convenient for the Patient to ſnuff up his Noſe a Mixture of *Sp. Vini cum Mell. Roſar. & Aq. Calc. portiuncula*, or to inject the ſame by a Syringe, or elſe to fill the Cavity of the Noſe with Lint dipt in it; which Treatment is to be continued for ſeveral Days. But if we can perceive any Part of the *Polypus* remaining, it muſt be removed either by the Sciſſors, or elſe taken down with *Ung. Ægypt.* mixed with the preceding Injection, and, in ſome Caſes, you may touch it now and then with *Lap. infern.* where that may be done with Safety, filling the Cavity of the Noſe with Lint, ſo as to compreſs the circumjacent Parts, and prevent the ſprouting up of a new *Polypus*. In the mean time the Patient ſhould be kept under a proper Regimen in Diet, and ſupplied with convenient internal Medicines to correct the State of his Juices; particularly Bleeding, Purging, Mercurials, and a Decoction of the Woods ought not to be neglected. Cure of the Wound.

XIV. When the *Polypus* inclines to be cancerous, it will neither be convenient to irritate it with Inſtruments or Medicines, but it ſhould be rather palliated and prevented from inducing worſe Conſequences, by ordering a proper Diet and Courſe of internal Medicines, as we propoſed in Part I. Book IV. Chap. XVI. § VI. and Chap. XVII. § XI. Laſtly, when a *Sarcoma* is found in the Cavity of the Noſe, it is to be treated in the Manner we have here directed Cancerous Polypi and Sarcomata.

rected for a *Polypus*, taking in the Aſſiſtance of internal Medicines at the ſame time. But if all theſe Means prove ineffectual, the Diſorder is to be relinquiſhed as incurable, eſpecially when it proceeds from an obſtinate *Spina Ventoſa*. You will meet with various Obſervations from Authors on this Diſorder collected by GLANDORPIUS, in his Treatiſe on the Subject, with two conſiderable Obſervations in LE DRAN, *Obſ.* VI. and VII.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of an OZÆNA.

An Ozæna deſcribed.

I. THE internal Surface of the Noſe is ſometimes ulcerated, and diſcharges a corrupt Matter with Bits of carious Bones, and a very fetid Smell, which Diſorder is uſually denominated an *Ozæna*, or foul and malignant Ulcer of the Noſe, which is eaſily diſtinguiſhable by its *Fœtor* from thoſe ſlight Ulcerations of this Part, which proceed from a Defluxion of Humours, or the Inclemency of the Air, and are eaſily cured with a little *Ung. Ceruſ.* An *Ozæna* is uſually the moſt obſtinate and malignant when accompanied with a Caries in the Bones of the Noſe; for though in the Beginning of the Diſorder the Ulceration affects only the internal Membranes, yet by Degrees it extends itſelf into the ſlender Bones of the Noſe, and frequently into the Sinuſes of the *Cranium* and *Oſſa maxillaria*, producing an incorrigible Caries.

Cauſes of the Diſorder.

II. An *Ozæna* generally proceeds from an inveterate Catarrh, or ſome other Diſorder in the Noſe, eſpecially when the Patient's Blood is at the ſame time affected with the Scurvy, or venereal Diſeaſe; but it may ſometimes proceed from acrimonious or cauſtic Subſtances drawn into the Noſe together with the Air; ſometimes it alſo proceeds from, or is joined with a *Polypus* in this Part.

Diagnoſis, and *Prognoſis*.

III. The Signs of an *Ozæna*, by which it may be diſcovered, are chiefly thoſe at § i. preceding; but for the Event of it, it is to be obſerved as one of thoſe Diſorders which admit of a Cure with great Difficulty, becauſe the Bones of the Noſe, eſpecially the *Oſſa ſpongioſa*, in which it is ſeated, are not only of a ſlight Texture, but are alſo not within the Sight or Reach of the Surgeon's Inſtruments, to be thereby properly dreſſed and cleanſed, upon which account the Diſorder the ſooner ſpreads itſelf, and at length deſtroys not only the *Septum*, and other thin Bones within the Noſe, but alſo at length eats away the Cartilages, or external Noſe, ſo as greatly to diſfigure the Patient, and corrupt his Reſpiration and Speech.

Cure by Internals.

IV. To cure this Diſorder, you ought therefore to have immediate Recourſe to Medicines both external and internal, eſpecially the laſt, which ſhould be ſuch as correct the Blood, and rectify a depraved Habit of Body, often termed *Anti-venereals*, of which Mercurials, and Decoctions of the Woods, are the chief. The Patient's Diet ſhould in the mean time be ſpare and light, without ſeaſoning, and, when the Caſe is venereal, nothing proves ſo effectual as a Saliva-tion.

V. Externally you must apply such Topicals as are usually prescribed to deterge Ulcers, chiefly such as the *Aq. virid.* HARTMANNI snuffed or injected every Day up the Nose, or applied with Tents or Linen Rags rolled up. I have sometimes used a Mixture of *Aq. calc. cum Merc. dulc.* with good Success. MAYERN and FALLOPIUS extol mild *Aq. aluminosa.* You will also find great Benefit, in the worst kind of the Disorder, from a Decoction of *Savin* and *Scordium*, in a Pound of which you are to dissolve about an Ounce of the *Ung. Fusc. Wurtzii*, or an Injection of *Sp. Vini cum Mell. Rosar. & Ung. Ægyptiac. aut Fusc. Wurtz.* used warm; others again extol the Use of Tents spread with the *Ung. Fusc. Wurtz.* mixed with a little *Vitriol. alb.* to be inserted into the Nose, till the Ulcer is cleansed, and its Stench removed. Lastly, fumigating the internal Parts of the Nose with *Cinnabar* cast upon a hot Iron, or live Coals, will very often conduce greatly to the Cure of an *Ozæna*, in the Use of which Medicines you are to continue at least till the Stench and Discharge of corrupt Matter cease. Cure by Externals.

VI. When the *Ozæna* is accompanied with a Caries, the Disorder is hardly curable before you have obtained a Separation of the carious Bone, which is the chief Step towards the Cure of this Species of the *Ozæna*. But in what Manner we are to extirpate a carious Part of the *Ossa Spongiosa* in the Nose, Surgeons have not been yet able to inform us, since neither Cautery nor Caustic, or any thing stronger than the Medicines before prescribed, can be safely used in this Organ. In the mean time the Surgeon must endeavour to deterge the Parts, and do what he can by the Use of those Remedies continued for some Weeks or Months, till the carious Bone is cast off; which, when loose, may be extracted before that time by a pair of Pliers; to prevent the Caries from spreading into the Parts in Contact. But if the carious Bone proves too large to be thus conveniently extracted entire, it may be first divided with a pair of Scissors, as I have sometimes done myself, after which you must persist in the abovementioned Remedies till the corrupt Parts are deterged, and the *Fætor* removed. Cure of an *Ozæna* with Caries.

VII. We meet with a new Method of treating a particular Species of the *Ozæna* described in the Anatomy of Dr. DRAKE, in which the Ulcer is seated in the *Antrum Highmorianum*, or Sinus of the upper Jaw, discovering itself chiefly by the disagreeable Smell and corrupt Matter which runs out of the Nose upon inclining the Head on the sound Side, because in that Posture the Matter is turned out of the *maxillary Sinus*. But as we are not able by this, or any other means, to clear the Matter from the Sinus, this Species of the Disorder frequently remains incurable, and at length destroys the Patient, for whose Relief Dr. DRAKE [a] has supplied us not only with a true Notion of the Disorder, but also with a new Method of curing it, as follows: Being assured that the *Ozæna* is fixed in the *Antrum*, he orders one of the molar Teeth of the affected Side to be extracted, and then to break through the *Alvearus* or Socket, into the Sinus by a Probe, or other sharp-pointed Instrument, like that represented in *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 2. which, he says, may be generally performed without much DRAKE's Method for the *Ozæna* in Antro.

[a] This Method of treating an *Ozæna*, with several other Cases in DRAKE's *Anatomy*, are said to have been inserted by the celebrated Anatomist and Surgeon Mr. COWPER; but how justly, I must leave others to determine.

Diffi-

Difficulty, becauſe this Part of the Bone is uſually much decayed or eroded by the retained Matter. Having thus made an Opening into the *Sinus*, you have not only a ready Diſcharge of the offending Matter, but may alſo afterwards deterge and heal the Parts affected, by throwing in proper Injections, compoſed of *Elix. Prop. vel Tinct. Myrrh. & Alo.* either alone or mixed with a Decoction of *Scordium* or *Savin.* with ſome *Mel Roſar.* After your Medicines is injected into the *Sinus*, you muſt retain it there ſome time, by immediately ſtopping up the Aperture in the Gums by a Tent; after removing which, and diſcharging the Injection, you muſt inſert another Tent faſtened to a Thread, and intended to keep the Paſſage from cloſing up before the Ulcer is deterged and healed in the *Antrum.* The Succeſs of this Practice is confirmed by repeated Experience; and it is remarkable, that the upper Jaw Bone is ſometimes ſo much eroded by the confined Matter, that a great Part of it comes away together with the Tooth extracted; ſo that you need not make an Aperture into the *Sinus*, that being, by this Means, already performed to your Hand; and you have nothing more to do, than treat the Ulcer with Detergents and Balſamics to compleat the Cure.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Artificial NOSES.

WE have already directed in what Manner you are to replace and conjoin a Noſe which has been almoſt quite ſeparated from the Face by a Wound, Bite, or any ſharp Inſtrument, in Part I. Book I. Chap. XIII. § VIII. but we have not yet acquainted you with the Method of cutting out a new Noſe from ſome fleſhy Part of the Body, and of conjoining it on the Face inſtead of the true Noſe, which was cut or tore off. TALIACOTIUS has a profeſſed Treatiſe on the Subject, illuſtrated with many Figures, and entitled, *Chirurgia Curtorum per Inſitionem*; yet what is there propoſed by this Author is, for want of later Experiments and Obſervations, judged to be impracticable, and without Foundation, by our modern Surgeons. When this Member is loſt, we muſt ſupply its Defect with an artificial Noſe of Wood, or Silver, unleſs, by being on the Spot, you can inſtantly replace and conjoin the real Noſe juſt ſeparated, either by Suture or Emplaſters. Such an artificial Noſe, painted to the Life, and adapted by proper Springs and Screws, may render the Accident and Deformity imperceptible. ROONHUYS, *Obſ. Chirurg.* XXIV. gives an Inſtance of a Noſe ſlit down longitudinally, and cured by Suture. M. BLEGNY, in *Zod. Med. Gall.* An. 1680, ſpeaks of a Soldier, whoſe Noſe was cut quite off by a Scymeter, and ſewed on again afterwards ſo well by the Surgeon, that you could ſcarce perceive the Scar: And M. GARENGEOT (in Tom. III. of his *Surgery*, Pag. 55. Chap. *On a* Polypus) gives an Account of a Noſe that was conjoined again by Suture, after it was bit off.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Opening the NOSTRILS *preternaturally closed.*

I. I Do not remember to have ever met with an Instance, in Chirurgical Writers, of the Nostrils being preternaturally closed or concreted, and afterwards rectified by Surgery; but that such Cases do sometimes happen, and that they are curable by the Hands and Instruments, is apparent from the following Account: A poor Infant was brought to me at *Helmstadt*, *Anno* 1721, of about three Years old, who, for want of Care and proper Attendance in the Small Pox, a Misfortune to which many poor People are liable, had been grievously ulcerated all over its Face, and more particularly in its Nose and Lips, whereby the Nostrils were collapsed or closed, and concreted so strongly to the upper Lip which turned back, that there was no Possibility of shutting the Mouth, as in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 14. AA. The right Nostril was totally occluded, and the Left so contracted and closed, that it would not admit the Head of a small Pin; whence the Infant was often troubled with such a difficult Respiration in Sleep, that the Parents were afraid every Moment that it would be suffocated. Nature of the Disorder.

II. In this Case I proceeded as follows: Having placed its Head against the Light, and ordered its Hands and Legs to be held by an Assistant, I first separated the upper Lip from the Right Side of the Nose by the Scalpel, and then with a smaller Scalpel I made an Opening through both the Right and Left Nostrils, almost as large as the natural. I next examined the State of the Parts within the Nose by the Probe, *Tab.* I. *Fig.* K, and farther enlarged the Openings, and freed the Parts by the Scalpel, according as I found necessary. After having in this Manner opened the Nostrils, when they had bled a while, I inserted a pretty thick Tent of Linen into each, which both restrained the Hæmorrhage, and kept the Aperture from closing at the same time. This done, in order to restore the upper Lip to its former and natural Position, I placed a Dossil of Lint with a Plaster, and an oblong narrow Compress at the Bottom of the Nose to depress the Lip, and then secured the whole Dressings by the Sling with four Heads, applied in the same Manner as for the Hare-lip. This Method of Dressing was continued for several Days, only the nasal Tents were usually dipt in *Sp. Vini*; by which means I restored both Lip and Nostrils to their healthy State within eight Days time. Method of Cure.

III. When the Infant appeared almost well, the negligent, but poor Mother, removed the Tents from the Nostrils, and did not bring it, as usual, for me to renew the Dressings; in consequence of which the Nostrils again collapsed and coalesced, so as scarcely to admit a slender Probe. The Mother now therefore acknowledges her Fault, and implores my Assistance a second time; whereupon I opened the Nostrils by the Scalpel, as before, and, instead of the Tents, introduced two leaden Pipes contrived for this Purpose (*Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 15. and 16.) with which both the Nostrils were kept open, and of their proper Dimension, till the Wound was completely healed and cicatrised. A second Method.

IV. I performed another Cure of this kind upon a little Girl belonging to a Peasant, in the Year 1725, whose Disorder arising in like Manner after the Small Other Instances.

Small-Pox, I treated it in the ſame Method. I have ſince had a third Child brought to me at *Helmſtadt*, afflicted with the ſame Accident, in the Cure of which I ſubſtituted Braſs Tubes for thoſe of Lead, which are eaſily compreſſed and deformed. In the Cure of this Diſorder, Care muſt be taken to dilate and keep open the Noſtrils for a conſiderable Time, even till after the Wound is cicatriſed; otherwiſe, if you remove them too early, the Noſtrils will be ſurpriſingly contracted, though they appeared very large, and ſufficiently dilated before.

An EXPLANATION *of the* NINETEENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Is a Steel Inſtrument, with its Tube, to cauteriſe behind the *Antitragus* of the Ear for the Tooth-ach. A the Tube, B its Handle, C the Cautery appearing through the Tube, D the Handle.

Fig. 2. Repreſents an acouſtic Inſtrument, to help thoſe who are hard of Hearing, made in the Shape of a Horn or Trumpet; the ſmall End A being inſerted into the Ear, the broad End receives, collects, and concentrates the Sound, ſo as greatly to augment the Hearing.

Fig. 3. Is another Inſtrument for the ſame Uſe, having its Tube convoluted.

Fig. 4. Repreſents DEKKERUS's acouſtic Inſtrument made of Silver: The turbinated or Shell-part of this is applied to the Ear, round which it is faſtened under the Wig or Hair by the Strings B B, without either being ſeen, or the Trouble of holding it in your Hand.

Fig. 5. Is an Inſtrument to hold the Lobes of the Ears with in boring them.

Fig. 6. Denotes a Needle of Silver or Steel, ſharp-pointed at one End A, and hollow at the other End B, that it may both perforate the Lobe of the Ear, and introduce the leaden Plummit, *Fig.* 7. at the ſame time.

Fig. 8. Is another Needle for the ſame Purpoſe, but ſlit at one End like a larding Needle, that it may introduce the leaden Plummit, *Fig.* 7.

Fig. 9. Repreſents a Pair of arched *Forceps*, from PALFYN, for extracting a *Polypus* of the Noſe.

Fig. 10. A Pair of Plyers for the ſame Uſe, but perforated at their Ends, that they may hold the *Polypus* more firmly.

Fig. 11. Denotes another Pair of Plyers, perforated at their Ends like the former, but made a little crooked, that they may twiſt off and extract *Polypuſes* growing in the *Fauces* and poſterior Part of the Noſe.

Fig. 12. Is an Inſtrument I contrived to paſs a String round the Root of a *Polypus*, to remove it by Ligature, according to Chap. LXXI. § VII.

Fig. 13. Repreſents the *Polypus* I removed by a Ligature, made with the preceding Inſtrument, *Fig.* 12. A the Root which grew to the Middle of the external Side of the right Noſtril, B the Extremity of it which appeared out at the Noſe.

Fig. 14. Denotes Part of the Face, in which the Noſtrils were concreted, and the upper Lip turned back, and joined to the Noſe.

Fig. 15. and 16. Repreſent two Pipes of Lead or Braſs, furniſhed with Wings, to dilate and keep open the Noſtrils; *Fig.* 15. for the right, and 16. for the left, in the Cure of the diſordered Face, *Fig.* 14.

Of

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

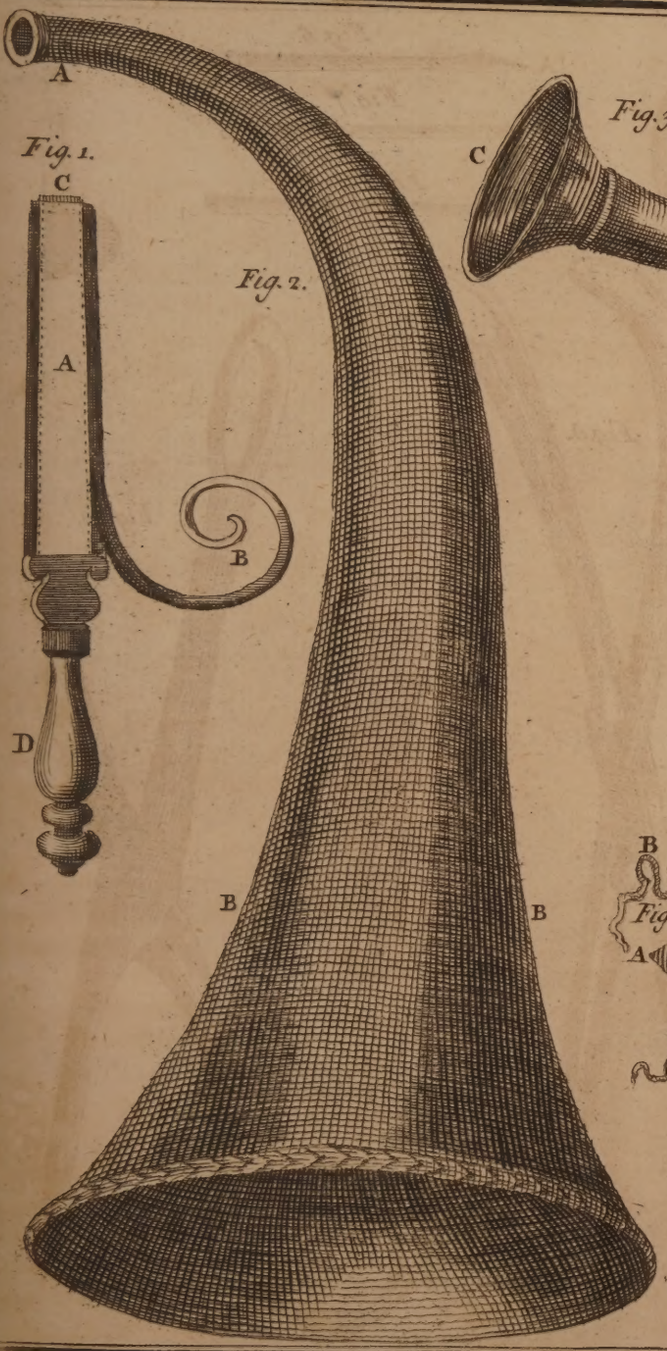


Fig. 3.

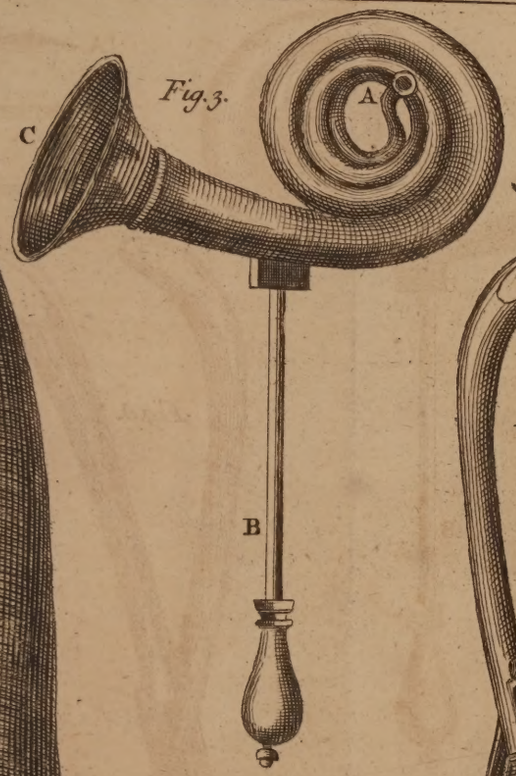


Fig. 4.

Fig. 6.

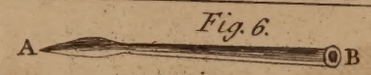


Fig. 7.

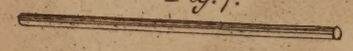


Fig. 8.

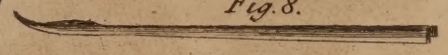


Fig. 11.

Fig. 5.

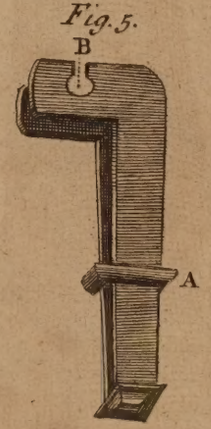


Fig. 10.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 16.

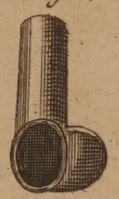


Fig. 14.

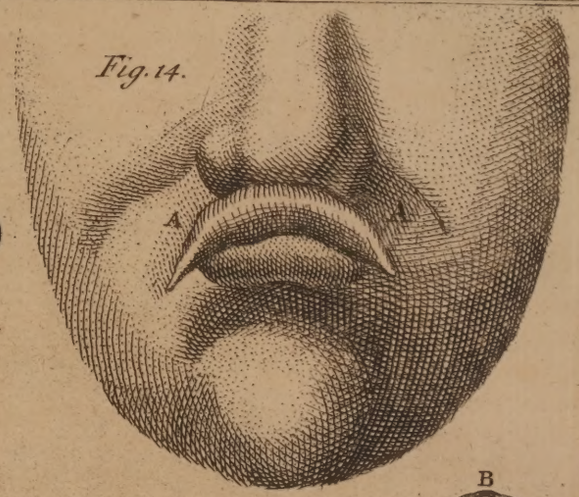


Fig. 13.

Fig. 9.

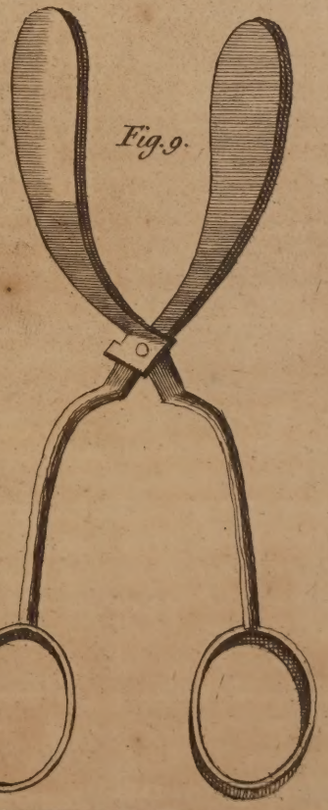
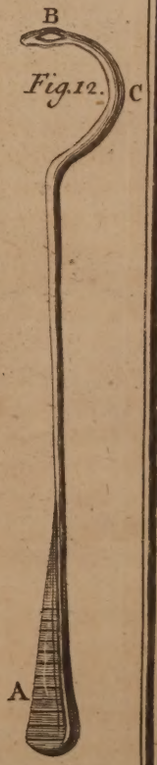


Fig. 12.



J. Mynde sc.

Of CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS on the LIPS.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the HARE-LIP.

I. IN ſome People we obſerve the Upper Lip in a manner ſlit or divided [a], ſo as to reſemble the Upper Lip of a Hare, as in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 1. of which kind I lately obſerved and cured one: This Diſorder is therefore called the Hare-lip, from its Similitude to the ſame Part in that Animal. Sometimes the Diviſion is ſo large, that one would imagine part of the Lip to be wanting; and ſometimes again the Fiſſure or Diviſion is double, ſo as to reſemble the Letter M, and then the Patient is ſaid to have a double Hare-lip. In Infants this Diſorder obſtructs their Sucking, as it does the Speech in Adults. Sometimes a like Fiſſure is obſerved in the Lower Lip, from a Wound which has been neglected, or improperly treated; and this laſt Species of the Diſorder is termed the ſpurious Hare-lip. In the true kind, which is born with the Infant, the Palate itſelf is often divided, either in part, or all along to the Noſe and *Uvula*, which laſt part I have frequently obſerved to be wanting. Hence, when the external Hare-lip has been cured, the internal Fiſſure of the Palate remains incurable notwithſtanding, which generally impedes and vitiates the Formation of the Voice and Speech. The leſs and more equal the Fiſſure of the external Hare-lip is, it is generally ſo much the more eaſy to be cured; and the more difficult, as it is larger and more unequal. In ſome Infants the Diviſion of their Lip is ſo large and irregular, that one can have little Hopes of a Cure, which may however be very eaſily performed on the very ſame Lip, when adult; ſo alſo the double Hare-lip is very difficult to cure, from the Largeneſs of the Fiſſure, and other Circumſtances. Sometimes too we meet with a Tooth, or part of the Lower Jaw, projecting forward into the Fiſſure, which cannot be cured without they are firſt removed. Deſcription.

II. In a recent Hare-lip, or one which is made by a Wound, you muſt attempt the Cure by the knotted Suture, as we directed in Wounds; but when Part of the Lip is wanting, your Operation muſt be made with Needles, as in the true Hare-lip. In this Operation therefore we do not attempt to ſupply any Part that is wanting, but only to unite thoſe which are divided, which cannot be performed without ſcarifying, and taking off the Skin from the Edges of the Fiſſure, the Performance of which requires great Circumſpection; and therefore we ſhall briefly and plainly deſcribe the beſt Method of performing this Operation. And firſt, in regard to the Seaſon, you ſhould chuſe the temperate one of the Spring or Autumn, but rather the firſt, obſerving that your Patient is not troubled with any other Diſorder at the ſame time; and if The Operation.

[a] In M. GARENGEOT's Figure you cannnot perceive any Fiſſure or Diviſion in the Lip, but it appears entire.

he is, to remove that Diſorder firſt. In the next place, your Patient is to be prepared by a proper Diet, and the uſe of lenient Purges, continued for ſome time before the Operation, which muſt be performed in a light Apartment, and will require the following *Apparatus*; to wit, a pair of Sciſſars, *Tab.* I. and ſome Needles, *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 21, 22. or *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, 5. made of Gold, Silver, or Braſs, provided they are triangular, and ſufficiently ſharp at the Point, as at *Fig.* 2, or elſe flat, as at *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. that they may more eaſily enter through the Lips. Steel Needles are leſs convenient, becauſe they ruſt, and cannot be eaſily extracted without cauſing Pain and Laceration. You muſt alſo provide ſome ſtrong Silk, a Veſſel full of warm Water, with a Sponge, ſome Lint, Balſam, and a Fillet; or if part of the Jaw or a Tooth protrudes itſelf, you muſt then add a ſuitable pair of *Forceps* for their Removal; and, laſtly, you muſt not want *Hungary* Water, or ſome other Cordial, to recover or chear up the Patient; all which being provided in order, you may then proceed on the Operation as follows. If the Patient be an Adult, he muſt be ſeated againſt the Light, with his Head ſecured by an Aſſiſtant; but if it be an Infant, upon whom this Operation is moſt frequently performed, it muſt be laid upon the Lap of a ſtrong Man, with the Hands and Feet ſecured, each by an Aſſiſtant. When the Fiſſure appears large or deep, ſo as that the two Parts of the Lip cannot be eaſily conjoined, it will be neceſſary firſt to divide the *Frænulum* of the Upper Lip from the Gums with a pair of Sciſſars, but without wounding the Gums, or uncovering the Jaw. The Operator now removes the external Skin of the Fiſſure with the Sciſſars, taking it off very cleanly, eſpecially in the upper part, without which they will not intimately unite. The raw Lips are now cleanſed with a Sponge, and then held cloſe together by an Aſſiſtant, while the Surgeon paſſes through them one, two, or three Needles, according to the Age or Size of the Patient; ſo that they may enter and come out of the Lips at about the Diſtance of a Gooſe-quill from the Fiſſure; for when they are paſſed through nearer to the Fiſſure, they do not hold ſtrong enough, but will tear out, eſpecially in Infants who are apt to cry. The Needles are to be entered from the Right towards the Left, beginning with the firſt at the upper part of the Fiſſure, and inſerting them at about a Straw's breadth from each other; but in paſſing the Needles through the Lips of Adults, which are often very compact, you may ſometimes have occaſion for a Needle-caſe, *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 2, 3. to ſuſtain the Lips of the Wound againſt the Point of the Needle; though this may be generally done by the Fingers, which is my conſtant Practice.

Ligation of the Thread.

III. Having thus entered your Needles, and cleanſed the bleeding Lips with a Sponge, you then take a piece of ſtrong Thread or Silk waxed, and, faſtening it about one End of the Needle, you proceed with it either circularly, or like the Figure ∞, as in *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 21, 22. *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 5. by which means the Margin of the Lips are brought cloſe together, and the Thread at laſt ſecured by a Knot. It is now the Practice of ſome to break off the Points of the Needles with a pair of Pliers, that they may not project above the breadth of a Gooſe-quill beyond the Ligature, that they may not prick the Lip, and produce Pain and Inflammation; but this is not neceſſary when the Needles are ſhort, or when they are ſecured with a piece of Rag or Sponge; but, on the contrary,

contrary, the Cure generally ſucceeds better in this manner, without being attended with any bad Accidents from the Irritation of the Wound.

IV. Your Dreſſing muſt now be made with ſoft Lint dipt in *Mel Roſar.* and applied, according to the common Method, betwixt the Gums and Lip, to heal the Wound internally; which Practice may be followed well enough in Adults, but not in Infants. The external part of the Wound is at the ſame time dreſſed with *Balſ. Peruv.* or ſome other vulnerary Unguent, covered with Lint and a Compreſs, and, if you pleaſe, a Sticking-plaſter with four Heads, as in *Tab.* II. *Fig. d.* two of which are faſtened upon the Left ſide of the Lip, and two on the Right, the whole being ſecured by aSling with four Heads, or a ſimple Fillet with two Heads, whoſe Extremities may be faſtened about the Head either by a Knot or Pins. Some Surgeons indeed uſe the uniting Bandage, *Tab.* II. *Fig. f.* to conjoin the Parts of the Hare-lip, after they have been dreſſed with a Plaſter; but this, I think, will do more Harm than Good, by preſſing the Needles too forcibly; and as nothing more is required than barely to keep the Dreſſings on the Wound, the firſt mentioned Bandage will anſwer the Intention very well. GARENGEOT adviſes to bleed the Patient two or three times after the Operation; but no Reaſon being offered for this Practice, I think it may be better omitted, as I have always done, and yet not without Succeſs. Dreſſings.

V. It has been an Opinion of the Ancients, that it is not ſafe to perform the Operation for a Hare-lip upon Infants, before they are two Years of Age, or even till they are four or five, according to GARENGEOT; the contrary of which is taught by Experience, from whence we are furniſhed with Inſtances of Infants happily cured of a Hare-lip, when they have not been above five or ſix Months old, if they are well in other Reſpects, and the Operation rightly performed. Beſides, Parents are ſeldom willing to defer the Operation ſo long; and therefore I would adviſe expert Surgeons not to be afraid of performing this Operation too early, eſpecially when the Fiſſure is but ſmall. It is alſo a neceſſary Circumſtance in Infants, to keep them from ſleeping a conſiderable time before the Operation; and afterwards to give them an Anodyne, that they may ſleep the better, and lie ſtill the longer after the Operation without moving their Lips by Crying. It ſhould alſo be obſerved, rather to let the Infant lie with its Face downward during the Operation, that the Blood may not run down its Throat, and ſet it a coughing. And though the Hæmorrhage is often pretty plentiful in performing this Operation in young Infants, yet no Danger can be well expected from thence; for it rather prevents Inflammation, and generally ceaſes after applying the Bandage and Dreſſing upon the Lip. Whether Infants are thus curable.

VI. But to leſſen the Hæmorrhage, and proceed more conveniently in this Operation, ſome Surgeons think it neceſſary to be furniſhed with ſome *Tenacula*, to hold the Lip on each ſide the Fiſſure, before you remove the Skin by the *Scalpel* or Sciſſars; ſee *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 6, 7. which, though they ſeem adapted to make a neater Wound and *Cicatrix*, yet they are ſcarcely ever uſed. In Infants who have a Fiſſure in the Palate, and in thoſe who are more adult, there is frequently a Protuberance of the Upper Jaw, or elſe a large Tooth ſtarts forward through the Fiſſure, and which muſt therefore be either extracted or removed before the Operation. Some uſe Tenacula.

What is to be observed in renewing the Dressings.

VII. The Dressings ought not to be removed before the third Day, unless it be required by some Accident, and then they must be taken off cautiously, to avoid separating the Parts in Contact; and, if they adhere, they should be first moistened with warm Wine, and when the Thread appears relaxed, so as not to retain the Lips of the Wound close together, a new Thread should be fastened round the Needles, to conjoin them more closely. But when every thing succeeds well, the Operator has little more to do than to dress with some vulnerary Balsam. If the Lips of the Wound appear conjoined three or four Days after the Operation, you may then venture to extract the middle Needle when there are three, or the upper one when there are two only; by which means the Threads will separate freely of themselves, and the Cure may be compleated by dressing every Day with *Mel. Rosar.* or some vulnerary Balsam, with a sticking Plaster and uniting Bandage. Lastly, to facilitate and promote the Cure, the Patient ought to be dieted upon Broths, Emulsions, Milk, Jellies, and such like Substances, which do not require any Mastication, and to restrain from loud Talking. In young Infants, moisten the bottom of the Lip with a Feather dipt in *Mel Rosar. vel Syr. Violar.* which will both heal and excite the Infant to lick that Part, which will promote the Cure.

Method used by Mountebanks.

VIII. Many *German* Quacks and Mountebanks frequently retain the Lips of the Wound together by strong Thread passed through them instead of Needles, after which they tie the Ends of the Thread in the same manner as we directed for the knotted Suture in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* VI. § iii. They observe the same Order in tying the Threads as other Surgeons do in making the Ligature about the Needles, making no Difference in their other Dressings, and the Remainder of the Cure; at last they cut the middle Thread on the third or fourth Day, as they do the uppermost upon the fifth, and the lowermost on the sixth or seventh Day; and thus they frequently succeed, and perform good Cures, though in an awkward manner, and by obtuse and unfit Instruments, especially when the Fissure is but small; for when it is large, this Method will hardly succeed.

Cautions and Observations.

IX. We shall now subjoin a few necessary Cautions and Observations concerning this Disorder; as, 1. When the Skin in the upper Angle of the Fissure is not clean cut out, that Part will not unite, though it may be consolidated below, so that it will form a sort of an *Hiatus* or *Foramen*, to prevent which it will be proper to leave none of the Skin behind. 2. If by neglecting this Caution a *Foramen* should be left above, when the Parts are healed below, there is no better Method of curing it, than by cutting out the *Cicatrix* entirely by a double Incision, closing the Wound afterwards with a Needle and Ligature; in which manner I cured two young Girls of such an *Hiatus*, which had been left in the Lip after the Cure by the Operation performed by Mountebanks. 3. When the Palate is also slit, and the Fissure of the Lip extends itself into the Nose, as in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 1. the forementioned Cautions are superfluous. 4. In the double Hare-lip, the four Sides of the Fissure are to be cut off, and then conjoined by long Needles and Ligature. 5. Some direct, with PALFYN and ROONHUYS, to loosen the Threads about the Needles on the second or third Day; but as those Threads usually adhere to each other, and to the Wound or Needles, by means of the Blood or Balsam, they cannot be removed without Pain and Injury to the Patient; and therefore I should advise you to omit removing

moving the Threads till they ſeparate of themſelves after extracting the Needles; except ſome Inflammation, or other Accident, ſhould require it. 6. I ſometimes uſe a Sling with two or three Hooks, as in *Tab.* IV. *Fig.* 4. which being fixed round the Head, and upon the Corners of the Lips, they are by this means drawn backward. In the next place, after the Needles are encompaſſed with the Thread, I then faſten another ſtrong Thread to the Hook on each ſide, and paſſing them round the Needles, make an Extenſion towards each ſide of the Mouth, by which means the Lips of the Wound are better ſecured than in any other Method. 7. Some direct to ſupport and extend the Lip with one Hand, while you cut off the Skin by the Sciſſors with the other; but as, in this Method, the lower part of the Lip will be more tenſe than the other, it will be more liable to the Inciſion, ſo as to make the Wound too large and unequal; and therefore I think it better not to touch the Lip with your Fingers, but only to remove the Margin of it by the Sciſſors. 8. M. PETIT has invented a Needle for this Operation almoſt like the Larding-needle uſed in Kitchens, *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 8. by whoſe obtuſe End being ſlit A, and paſſed through the Lips of the Wound, he introduces the *Fibula*, *Fig.* 9. made of Silver, with two Heads, which is left in the Wound after the Needle is extracted, and then he ties round the Thread about the *Fibulæ* inſtead of the Needles; to conjoin the bleeding Lips: which Method will indeed anſwer very well; but were I to uſe it, the Silver *Fibula* ſhould be made each either with none, or but one Head, as that at *Fig.* 10. that it might be more eaſily extracted; for thoſe Heads muſt cauſe Reſiſtance againſt the Parts. I alſo think his Needles are too large and thick, and ſhould therefore rather approve of thoſe *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 8, 9. If an Inflammation or Fever, with Convulſions, ſhould ſupervene after the Operation, I muſt adviſe you, with M. GARENGEOT, to remove the *Apparatus*. 10. But when a large part of the Lip, or the Teeth, are wanting in Adults, ſo as not to be able to ſupport the *Fibula*, you muſt then fix a Plate of Lead under the Lip. Laſtly, it is ſurpriſing that HILDANUS ſhould have nothing upon the Hare-lip among all his 600 *Chirurgical Obſervations*, which he has publiſhed.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of a CANCER *in the* MOUTH *and* LIPS.

I. THERE are two Species of Cancers in the Lips, as in other Parts of the Body, *viz.* latent, and ulcerated. By a latent Cancer is meant a hard, painful, and inflammatory Tumor in the Lip. The ulcerated Cancer is when the Tumor degenerates into a ſpreading fetid Ulcer, diſcharging an acrimonious, offenſive Matter, which corrodes not only the Lips, but every part of the Face it touches. This Species of the Cancer is generally ſeated in the Lower Lip, as it is repreſented in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 21. *a a a.* Deſcription.

II. This lamentable Diſorder commonly ariſes, like other Cancers, from a peculiar Acrimony in the Blood, and an Obſtruction of the ſpongy Glands in this Part, from whence proceeds a livid and painful Tumor or Wart, which by degrees turns to an open Cancer or malignant Ulcer, which quickly divides the Lip Cauſes.

Lip as if it were ſlit, as at *Fig.* 11. This Diſorder may alſo frequently ariſe in bad Habits from an accidental Blow, Bite, or Puncture of the Lip, *&c.*

Prognoſis. III. The Uſe of Medicines in this Caſe is generally of little or no Service, and almoſt the only Relief that can be expected and hoped for muſt be had from the Knife, which, if not applied in time, there will be great Danger of the Diſorder ſpreading itſelf into the other Glands of the Neck, Mouth, and Fauces, ſo as to ſtrangle the unhappy Patient, as I have ſometimes obſerved. But when the vitiated Parts are timely removed, there may be then ſome Hopes of a Cure, eſpecially if the offending Humours in the Blood are at the ſame time corrected, and carried off by a proper Diet and Medicines, which, being generally extremely difficult to obtain, is frequently the Cauſe of the Diſorder's returning again ſoon after; however, the Diſorder is more likely to be cured in young than in old Patients, and in thoſe the moſt eaſily curable are ſuch as proceed from external Cauſes, or a vitiated Blood.

Cure when from, 1. a Fiſſure. IV. The Cure of a Cancer in the Lips is to be performed in different Methods, according to the particular Condition of the Diſorder; for, 1. When only a ſmall Chop or Fiſſure infeſts the upper part of the Lip, like a painful and inflammatory Ulcuſcle, the Cauſe of the Diſorder being external, from Cold, or the like, it may then be proper to treat it with *Mel Roſar. Balſ. Peruv.* or *Ung. Saturnin. ſeu Diapomphol. cum Merc. pauxillo*, and afterwards to cover it with a Plate of Lead that has been rubbed with Mercury, or with a piece of *Emplaſt. Diapalma*, continued and renewed till the Diſorder diſappears. In the mean time a proper Regimen, Diet, and Courſe of Medicines, ought not to be neglected. I have by Experience learnt, that the Liquor expreſſed from rotten Apples, and mixed with *Merc. dulc.* aſſiſted with internal Medicines, afforded great Relief to a certain young Woman troubled with this Diſorder. We alſo read of a Cancer in the Mouth cured by *Vitriol. Cærul.* either with or without Olive Oil, *Ephem. Nat. Curioſ. Cent.* 6. *Obſ.* 43. But when neither theſe nor other Medicines afford any Relief, and we perceive the Diſorder growing daily worſe and worſe, the chief and only Remedy is to extirpate the indurated and cancerous part of the Lip by two or three Inciſions with a *Scalpel* or Lancet, obſerving rather to remove ſome of the ſound Parts, than to leave the leaſt bit of the Cancer behind; and then you may conjoin the Lips by two Needles or *Fibulæ*, like as in the Hare-lip, or, when the Fiſſure is but ſmall, by the *Sutura Nodoſa*; in which Method I ſucceeded in curing the Cancer repreſented in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 11.

2. From a Tubercle. V. But when the Cancer of the Mouth is not yet ulcerated, but infeſts that part of the Lip next the Skin with a very hard and painful Tumor, you are in that Caſe adviſed by ſome Phyſicians to remove it by Eſcharotics, healing up the Wound after the Tumor is deſtroyed; which Practice may indeed ſucceed ſometimes when the Cancer proceeds only from external Cauſes, or an encyſted Tumor; but as the Application of Cauſtics is generally dangerous in theſe Cancers, I ſhould rather adviſe, with the moſt prudent Phyſicians, to extirpate the ſame by the *Scalpel* or Sciſſars. There are two Methods of amputating theſe Cancers, according to their particular Natures; for thoſe which are moveable, you are to make an Inciſion through the Skin with a *Scalpel*, and, after freeing the Tubercle from its Adheſions with the Knife or Sciſſars, the Wound is then to be healed in the uſual manner; but ſuch as are fixed and im-

moveable are to be extirpated, together with part of the Lip in which they were contained, treating the Wound afterwards by Suture, as in the Hare-lip; but in whatever Method you proceed to cure the Patient, it will be all to no purpose, if he does not observe a proper Regimen of Diet and Medicines, with Bleeding and lenient Purges, to prevent a speedy Return of the Disorder. See Scultetus *Obs.* 33. Le Dran *Obs.* IX, X, and XI.

Of Chirurgical Operations in the Teeth.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Opening the Teeth *and* Jaws *which are clinched.*

I. IN some People the Jaws and Teeth are so closely and strongly shut, that they cannot be sufficiently separated either to speak or eat; generally arising from a Spasm or Cramp of the elevating Muscles of the Lower Jaw; whence it is also denominated a *Rigor* or *Spasm* of the Jaw. The Cause of this Spasm is not always the same, since it arises sometimes from a Wound or Injury of the Nerves or Tendons in different parts of the Body, or after the Amputation of an Arm or Leg, as I have frequently observed in Camps; but sometimes again it may proceed from an Inflammation of the Muscles and Parts of the Fauces and Jaw itself. Causes.

II. When the Disorder proceeds from a Wound, you should examine whether there are any foreign Bodies concealed therein, so as to excite these and the other Spasms; upon removing which Bodies the Spasms cease immediately, though you could procure no Relief before by the best Nervous Medicines. If no foreign Body lies concealed in the Wound, you may then reasonably conclude the Spasms to arise from an Injury of the Nerves or Tendons, as is sufficiently apparent from what we have said before of Wounds in the Nerves and Tendons in *Part* I. *Chap.* II. § ii and iii. and therefore you must have Recourse to the Remedies we have there prescribed, and, if they do not succeed, you must totally divide the wounded Nerve, if its Consequence will not be fatal; after which you will presently find these Spasms and Convulsions disappear. Sometimes the injured Nerve is inaccessible, or cannot be divided without imminent Danger to the Patient's Life, which is a deplorable Case; but even here the Patient must either part with the Limb, if possible, or else continue in his convulsive Spasms. Those who are troubled with this Disorder after the Amputation of an Arm or Leg, may indeed be much more easily cured of it; for in this Case the Spasm will generally disappear immediately, without other Remedies, upon removing the Ligatures on the Vessels, or the Vitriol, or other Caustic, applied to restrain the Hæmorrhage. Some again cannot be relieved of their Spasms by any means whatever, so that the Patient is inevitably obliged to perish by them, as I have frequently observed. When an Inflammation of the Tonsils or Muscles of the Jaw excite this Spasm and clinching of the Teeth, you ought to treat Cure.

the

the Patient only with regard to his Inflammation, as in other febrile Diſorders; for this being removed as the Cauſe, the Spaſms will quickly diſappear as the Effects. But that the Patient may not be ſtarved for want of Aliment during his Diſorder, when it holds a conſiderable time, he muſt be plentifully ſupplied with warm Broth, Egg-cordial made with Ale, Almond-milk, Jellies, and ſuch other fluid Nouriſhment, as may be eaſily drawn in betwixt his Teeth though ſhut, and, when you find it neceſſary, nouriſhing Clyſters may be alſo adminiſtred, compoſed of the ſame Subſtances.

Inſtruments. III. We are furniſhed with ſeveral Inſtruments for opening the Jaws, and ſeparating the Teeth in this Diſorder, termed by ſome *Specula Oris*, as in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 12. by which the Mouth may be opened, in order to ſupply the Patient with Food and Medicines; but, in my Opinion, every prudent Surgeon will reject theſe Inſtruments as pernicious; for by the violent Diſtention of the convulſed Muſcles in opening the Mouth by this Inſtrument, the Pain, Inflammation, and Spaſms, are much more increaſed; ſo that it will be better to ſupply the Patient with Suppings and fluid Aliments, which he may draw through his Teeth, as mentioned at § ii. My Opinion therefore is, that you ought not only to reject this Inſtrument, but alſo the Method propoſed by M. DIONIS, who adviſes in this Caſe to break out a Tooth, to ſupply the Patient with Broths and Medicines, when his Mouth cannot be ſufficiently opened by the Inſtrument. Yet I am far from condemning the Uſe of this Inſtrument for inſpecting the Mouth, in examining ſeveral Diſorders of its Parts, or in performing any Operation in the Palate, Tonſils, or Teeth; for in theſe Caſes I muſt approve of the *Speculum Oris*, *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 13. or ſome ſuch other Inſtrument.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Cleanſing black and foul TEETH.

Cure. I. AS the Teeth are frequently infeſted with a yellow, livid, or black Cruſt, it gives not only great Deformity to the Patient, but alſo infects his Breath, and looſens or decays the Teeth; we ſhall therefore here deſcribe the Methods of ſcouring the Teeth, and diſcharging their morbid Cruſt. For this Purpoſe we are furniſhed with various Inſtruments, which may be properly called *Scalpra dentalia*, *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 14, 15, 16, 17. ſome of which are furniſhed with narrow Points, others with broader, and with Edges, and ſome again are falciform, as that at *Fig.* 17. but all of them are adapted to one and the ſame Handle, *Fig.* 14. *lit.* B, or, if you pleaſe, you may have them fixed, each in a diſtinct Handle, like that at *Fig.* 16 *and* 17. taken from FAUCHARD's *Chirurgien Dentiſte*. Theſe Inſtruments being applied to the Teeth near the Gums, ſerve to ſcrape off the foul Cruſt from their out-ſide, while you ſupport them within by the Fingers of your Left Hand, taking care not to wound the Gums, or looſen and diſplace the Teeth. In this Caſe it will be alſo ſerviceable to rub the Teeth and Gums well with the *Tinct. Gummi Laccæ cum Mel. Roſar. & Sp. Salis, aut Vitriol. Gut.* which will not only whiten the Teeth, but alſo render the Gums more firm. I remember to have ſeen an Operator for the Teeth

Teeth, in *Saxony*, who, though he was furniſhed with various Inſtruments, did not uſe any of them in my Preſence upon ſeveral Patients, but that at *Fig.* 17.

II. But to prevent the black and morbid Cruſt from ſpreading over the Teeth again, it will be neceſſary to ſupply the Patient with a mild Dentifrice, with which he may frequently rub his Teeth every ſix or ſeven Days, and render them white and ſplendid; but the too frequent rubbing of the Teeth with ſtrong and acrid Dentifrices, does the Teeth as much or more Harm than neglecting them. The common Dentifrices for this Purpoſe are compoſed of Powder *ex Pumicibus, Lateribus, Coralliis, Tobaccæque cineribus, &c.* But theſe, by their Roughneſs, wear away the Teeth; and the acrid Spirits, as thoſe of Vitriol and common Salt, diſſolve and eat them away by Degrees; and therefore it will be ſafeſt to uſe Dentifrices compoſed of ſofter Subſtances, as the *Ocul. Cancror. Mater perlar. Corn. Cervi, Cret. pp. cum Rad. Florent.* or *Myrrh. &c.* When the Gums are looſe and flaccid, you may add a few Drops of *Sp. Salis* or *Vitriol.* or the following Mixture: Prevention.

℞ *Cretæ præparatæ,*
Myrrh. rubr.
Rad. grid. Flor.
C. C. præparat. a ʒj *vel* ij.
Sp. Sal. Gt iij *ad* vj. *m. f. Pulv. tenuiſſimus.*

Or thus. ℞ *Conchar. præparatar.*
Matris perlar. præparat. a ʒij.
Sang. Dracon. ʒj.
Terr. Japon. ℈j. *m. f. Pulv. ſubtiliſſimus.*

Which Powders may be perfumed with a Drop of *Ol. Cinnamom. Caryophil. aut Rhod. Lig.* The Aſhes of Tobacco are very efficacious in cleaning black Teeth, if they are not uſed too often, ſo is alſo the following Mixture:

℞ *Aq. Plantagin.* ℥j.
Mell. Roſar. ʒij.
Sp. Salis Gt x. *m.*

In theſe may be dipt a Bit of Linen to rub the Teeth with every Day till they are whitened, but ſo as to have ſome other Dentifrice to be uſed every ſixth or ſeventh Day in its ſtead; otherwiſe you will corrode and deſtroy the Teeth by too frequent Uſe of Acids, eſpecially the *Sp. Sal.* and *Vitrioli*, which is the common and pernicious Practice of Quacks; and therefore if you are afraid of injuring the Teeth with theſe, you may frequently waſh them off with cold Water after the Uſe of them. And, laſtly, one of the beſt Preſervatives for the Teeth is to waſh them with cold Water, and rub them with the Fingers, not only every Morning, but alſo in the Day-time, and in the Evening, adding ſometimes a little common Salt, which will both preſerve them clean and white, and prevent them from aching and decaying.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Hollow and Decayed TEETH.

THOSE Teeth which are hollow and decayed are uſually carious, and admit ſome Parts of the Food into their Cavities, which by degrees putrify, become acrimonious, and not only further deſtroy the Teeth themſelves, but alſo irritate the internal Perioſteum, and ſmall Nerves of this Bone, ſo as to excite intolerable Pain; to prevent which, various Methods have been contrived. The firſt is to cleanſe the Cavity of the Tooth with a Needle, Tooth-pick, or ſome other convenient Inſtrument, *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 19, 20, 21. and then to fill up the Space with white Wax or Maſtich, as often as you ſhall ſee Occaſion; by which means the Teeth will be preſerved from Foulneſs and farther Decay. When the Caries is but ſuperficial, it may be frequently removed by the Raſp; but when the Diſorder is in the larger Grinding Teeth, eſpecially in their Middle, it will be beſt to fill them as exactly as poſſible with a bit of Lead or Gold, by means of the Inſtruments *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 20, 21. But when the Caries has reached the Root of the Tooth, ſo as to excite intenſe Pain, the Patient may be relieved by filling the Tooth with *Ol. Caryoth. Cinnam. vel Lign. Guiac. &c.* and if theſe do not prove ſtrong enough, it may be convenient to cauteriſe the Tooth with a red-hot Inſtrument for this Purpoſe inſerted into its Cavity, *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 14, 16. or *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 20, 21. by which Practice you will free the Patient inſtantly of his Pain, without giving him any great additional Torture, provided you do not burn any of the adjacent Parts of the Mouth. Thoſe Teeth which are thus cauteriſed, being never afterwards troubled with Pain, ſhould have their Cavities filled with Lead or Gold as before; and if this laſt Method proves ineffectual, or if the Cavity cannot be filled with Wax, and Lead, or Gold, there then remains but one Remedy, which is to extract the Tooth, and replace it again, as we ſhall preſently teach.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Chirurgical Methods for eaſing the TOOTH-ACH.

SOmetimes the Tooth-ach is ſo obſtinate and intenſe, as to yield to no Remedy; and therefore the Patient muſt have recourſe to the Surgeon's Aſſiſtance, who may relieve him ſometimes, 1. by ſcarifying the Gums, as PLINY has long ago obſerved, and which has been confirmed by frequent Experience; or, 2. by inſerting an actual Cautery or hot Iron into the Cavity of the Tooth, in the Manner directed in the preceding Chapter: or, 3. you muſt ſcarify or cauteriſe behind the Ear, under that Part which Anatomiſts call *Antitragus*, or according to SCHELHAMMER, you muſt ſtrongly preſs the Part with the Fingers; or, laſtly, 4. the decayed and aching Tooth is to be drawn or extracted.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of rectifying Irregularities of the TEETH, *which lacerate the* Tongue *and* Cheeks.

SOMETIMES the Teeth ſtand more out or in than they ought, and ſometimes the ſharp Points of a broken Tooth ſtand out unequally; which Accidents not only impede the Maſtication of the Food, and Formation of the Voice, but frequently lacerate the Tongue, Lips, or Cheeks, from whence very often proceed Inflammations, Tumors, Ulcers, and ſometimes a Cancer. To remedy which Diſorders it will be neceſſary to file away the Inequality by the Inſtrument repreſented *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 22. or, when that is impracticable, to draw the Tooth.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Drawing TEETH.

TOOTH-DRAWING, according to CICERO (*De Natura Deorum, Lib.* iii. *Cap.* 22.) was firſt invented by ÆSCULAPIUS, in whoſe Temple the Ancients hung up a pair of Leaden Pullicans, to ſignify, as I think, that it would be dangerous and improper to extract any Teeth, but ſuch as might be removed with Leaden Forceps, that is, ſuch as are looſe, and almoſt ready to fall out; for they do not conſult their own Welfare, who imprudently remove their Teeth without abſolute Neceſſity, whilſt they are ſound and entire; for Evulſion of the Teeth is not only a dangerous and painful Operation, but has even ſometimes hazarded the Patient's Life; at leaſt they deform the Speech, and impair the Act of Maſtication by this means, more eſpecially in Adults, in whom we can have no Hopes of others growing up in their Room; however, it is ſometimes abſolutely neceſſary to draw Teeth, 1. In Infants for removing thoſe deciduous or lacteal Teeth, which, being looſened by the Fingers, may be extracted with a Thread, or a Pair of Crow's Bill Forceps; for when theſe Teeth are left too long in the Sockets, they may diſplace and turn the new ones awry. 2. It will be proper to extract thoſe Teeth in Infants which grow out of the Palate, or ſome other improper Part of the Mouth, which both hinder their Speech and Sucking. 3. Extraction is often the only Method of relieving the Tooth-ach, which is very intenſe, proceeding from a Caries in the Teeth, and incapable of being eaſed by any Medicines. 4. Thoſe Teeth ought to be drawn, which, by their irregular Figure and Poſition, wound and lacerate the Tongue, Lips, and Cheeks. 5. It is often abſolutely neceſſary to draw a Tooth for curing a Fiſtula, or Ulceration of the Gums next the Teeth. The Method of drawing them is as follows: If the Tooth to be drawn is fixed in the lower Jaw, the Patient muſt be ſeated on a low Seat, or on the Floor; but when in the upper Jaw, he muſt be ſeated on a high Stool, after which the Surgeon takes his Inſtrument, beſt adapted to the Caſe, and thereby draws out the Tooth, as if

extracting a Nail out of a Piece of Wood, drawing the upper Teeth downward, and the lower Teeth upward; yet there is a particular Slight to be uſed, to avoid breaking the Teeth, as you may ſee deſcribed more at large in M. FAUCHARD's Book, intituled, *Le Chirurgien Dentiſte*. The Inſtruments uſed for Tooth-drawing are ſo many and various, that almoſt every Operator is furniſhed with a particular one of his own; but thoſe moſt in uſe are the *Pelicanus*, *Forfex*, and *Crow's Bill*; and leſs common, but more commodious, are the Inſtruments repreſented in *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 23, 24, and 25. though the Uſes of them can be much ſooner ſhewn to the Eye, than deſcribed by Words [c]. There are alſo various Inſtruments for drawing Stumps of Teeth, which cannot be extracted with the *Forfex*, particularly the *Goat's Foot*, and that at *Fig.* 26. That End of *Fig.* 23. marked A, alſo ſerves for this Purpoſe. We ſhall conclude this Chapter with obſerving, that though it is often abſolutely neceſſary to remove or extract the Teeth, yet you ought not to perform the Operation while the Patient's Gums, and Parts adjacent, remain inflamed and tumified.

CHAP. LXXXIII.
Of Artificial TEETH.

THE great Deformity of the Face, and the Impediment of the Speech, occaſioned by the Loſs of one or more of the Teeth in the anterior Part of the Mouth, has occaſioned the Art of framing other Teeth to ſupply their Places, made of Ivory, Bone, or the Tooth of a Sea-horſe. When ſeveral Teeth are out in the ſame Place, it is beſt to make a Set, or the Number wanted, out of one Piece, all adhering together, which may be faſtened to the two next of the ſound or natural Teeth. But to preſerve theſe artificial Teeth clean and ſound, it is adviſeable to take them out at going to Bed, to wipe them clean, and to inſert them again in the Morning. But if any Stump or Splinter ſhould reſiſt and obſtruct the replacing the artificial Teeth, it muſt be either extracted, or taken down by the File. See more upon *artificial Teeth* in FAUCHARD.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTIETH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the Hare-lip of an Infant two Years old, whoſe Palate was alſo fiſſured, and you may ſee the two *Dentes inciſores* on the left Side.

Fig. 2. Denotes a triangular-pointed Needle for joining the Hair-lip.

Fig. 3 and 4. Are two other Needles for the ſame Purpoſe, the former with a flat Point, and made of Braſs or Silver, and the latter of the ſame Make and Metal, but without a Head.

Fig. 5. Repreſents two of theſe Needles paſſed through the Hare-lip, with a Ligature circumvoluted or tied round them orbicularly.

[c] More Inſtruments may be ſeen in FAUCHARD's *Chirurgien Dentiſte*, Paris, 8vo 1718. and in M. GARENGEOT's *Traité de Inſtrum. Chirurg.* 8vo Paris, 2d Edit. 1727.

Fig.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 22.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 19.

Fig. 20.

Fig. 21.

Fig. 24.

Fig. 25.

Fig. 26.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 23.

J. Mynde sc.

Fig. 6. and 7. Repreſent a Couple of *Tenacula* uſed by ſome in the Hair-lip, to ſecure and retain the Margins which they ſcarify, and prevent their profuſe Bleeding. The Parts A B are thoſe which hold the Lip faſt, by thruſting up the Rings C C towards B B.

Fig. 8. Is a Needle in Form of a Larder, contrived by Mr. PETIT of *Paris*, to perforate the Hair-lip, and introduce the Pins *Fig.* 9. inſerted in its Fiſſure.

Fig. 10. Is a Needle which I prefer before the former, it having but one Head.

Fig. 11. Is a Face with an ulcerated Cancer in the lower Lip *a a a*; *b b b* Part of the cancerous Tumor extending itſelf to the left Angle of the Lips.

Fig. 12. Repreſents the *Speculum Oris* furniſhed with a Screw to open the Teeth and Jaws when they are clinched faſt together in Convulſions, *&c.* A A the Parts which are interpoſed betwixt the *Dentes inciſores*, and which are divaricated or opened by the Screw B.

Fig. 13. Is another *Speculum Oris* made almoſt like a Pair of Forceps; A the Part which depreſſes the Tongue, while the Parts B B elevate the *Dentes inciſores* of the upper Jaw under which they are placed; C C the Handles.

Fig. 14, 15, 16, and 17. Repreſent ſeveral Inſtruments to ſcrape and cleanſe the Teeth from tartarous and diſcoloured Cruſt, each of which are adapted by the Screws C C C to the Handle B, at *Fig.* 14.

Fig. 18 and 19. Are two Inſtruments for the ſame Uſes, but larger, and judged to be the moſt commodious by FAUCHARD.

Fig. 20 and 21. Are two Inſtruments for cleanſing and cauteriſing hollow Teeth, and for filling their Cavities with Lead or Gold.

Fig. 22. Is a Raſp or File to take down rough or angular Parts of the Teeth: A the File, B the Handle.

Fig. 23. Is an *Odontagra*, or Inſtrument to draw Teeth. The Part A ſerves to extract Stumps inſtead of the *Goats Foot*, and the Part B with the Hook C ſerves to extract whole Teeth; for the Hook C may be not only elongated to the Size of the Tooth by the Screw D; but it may be alſo turned back, and repoſited in the Caſe E, ſo as to be conveniently carried in the Pocket.

Fig. 24. Is another convenient *Odontagra*, which may be eaſily adapted either to large or ſmall Teeth, by ſcrewing round the Nut B.

Fig. 25. Is another for drawing the Teeth, furniſhed with three Hooks, one ſtraight A, and two crooked B C, the ſtraight ſerving to draw out the anterior, and the crooked the poſterior Grinders on each Side the Jaw, faſtened to the Inſtrument by the Screw D, alſo the *Fulcrum* of the Inſtrument F may be ſet longer or ſhorter from the Handle by the Screw G.

Fig. 26. Is an Inſtrumeut for extracting ſome Teeth, and particularly Stumps.

Of CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS in the GUMS.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of Lancing the GUMS *in Dentition.*

THE Difficulty which ſome Infants meet with in cutting their Teeth, very often excites not only intenſe Pain and Inflammation in the Gums, but alſo Convulſions and Epileptic Fits, which frequently kill the Infant. The Gums in theſe Caſes are uſually too thick and tough to be pervaded without great Difficulty by the young Teeth ſhooting up, which, as they gradually advance, violently diſtend the Gums, and excite the forementioned Symptoms; upon the Appearance of which, when you are called to an Infant, you ſhould inſpect the Gums, and make a tranſverſe Inciſion upon the Tooth, where it ſhews itſelf to be riſing by a Redneſs and Tumor of the Gums; after which thoſe malignant Symptoms will generally diſappear [a], and the Wound may be treated with *Mel Roſar.* Dr. SYDENHAM aſſerts, that the difficult Dentition of Infants, though unattended with any inflammatory Diſorder, can by no means be better relieved than by Phlebotomy; and, in Adults, VESALIUS [b], obſerves, that the Pain and Inflammation which often ariſes at cutting the *Dentes ſapientiæ*, at near twenty Years of Age, is preſently relieved by inciſing or ſcarifying the Gums affected, as I was obliged to do for myſelf when about twenty-ſix Years old. We have alſo an Obſervation in AMB. PAREY's Surgery (*Book* xxiv. *Chap. ult.*) of a Son eight Months old belonging to the Duke of *Navarre*, who was loſt for want of having his Gums lanced in difficult Dentition.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Epulides, *or* Excreſcences *of the* GUMS.

THE fleſhy Tubercles or Excreſcences of the Gums, termed *Epulides*, are of two kinds; ſome being of a mild Nature, and without Pain, others malignant and inclining to be cancerous. They are again diſtinguiſhable from their Size and Appearance, into large and ſmall, hard and ſoft, and ſupported either by a broad or ſlender a Root. Theſe Excreſcences not only deform the Mouth, but are alſo an Impediment to the Speech and to Maſtication, and do therefore require a ſpeedy Extirpation, which is the beſt Method of relieving the Patient. When this kind of Excreſcence in the Gums is ſuſtained by a ſmall Root, the beſt Method of Extirpation is by a Ligature, about the

[a] As hath been obſerved by PAREY, *Lib.* XXIII. Cap. 67. SYDENHAM, *in Opuſc.* and DRAKE, *Anat.* Book IV. Chap. III.

[b] *De Humani Corporis Fabric.* Lib. I. Cap. XI.

Root

Root with a Thread [a]; but when the Root is broad, it will be more convenient to extirpate the Excreſcence by mild Eſcharotics or Cauſtics, particularly *Ol. Tartar. p. d. vel Sp. Salis Ammoniaci*; and when the milder Sort of this Tribe prove ineffectual, it will be ſafeſt to extend them with a Hook, or the Pliers, while you extirpate them with the Scalpel, yet ſo as to avoid ſeparating the Gum itſelf from the maxillary Bone, which might produce a *Caries*. The Blood may be permitted to flow for ſome Time; but if it proves too profuſe and laſting, an aſtringent Gargariſm muſt be uſed, of red Wine or Oxycrate, with Alum, with which the Patient muſt frequently waſh his Mouth, till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes. When the Blood is ſtopped, the Parts affected may be treated every Day with *Tinctura Myrrhæ cum Melle Roſarum*, the Uſe of which ſhould be continued till they are healed. If any Part of the Tubercle ſhould remain behind, or ſprout up again, it ſhould be taken down in Time by the before-mentioned mild Eſcharotics, or with a bit of *Vitriolum Cæruleum*, or elſe removed with the Sciſſors or Scalpel. The actual Cautery is here recommended by ſome, who give us Inſtances of Cures this Way performed; but the Application of them is not only very inconvenient in the Mouth, but alſo extremely painful. A remarkable Inſtance of this Diſorder removed by the Scalpel is propoſed by MEEKREN, in *Obſ.* XXVIII. and SCULTETUS, in *Obſ.* XXXV. ſays, he happily extirpated an Excreſcence of this kind, which adhered to the Gums cloſe to the Palate behind the anterior Teeth, by applying the Pair of Pliers made for removing *Polypuſes*. And a few Years ago I obſerved one in the Palate behind the *Dentes inciſores*, of a certain Monk, which being accompanied with a *Spina ventoſa* in the Bones of the Palate, and the Patient not willing to admit the Uſe of the Cautery, it at laſt killed him.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Parulides, *or* Boils *and* Abſceſſes *of the* GUMS.

SOMETIMES a Tumor and Inflammation of the Gums, in various Degrees, ariſe from intenſe Pains of the Teeth and Jaws; which inflammatory and painful Tumors are by the *Greeks* termed *Parulides*, and popularly they are denominated Gum-boils. The Treatment of them muſt be conducted like that of other inflammatory Tumors, *viz.* by Diſcutients; but if they fail, or if the Diſorder be neglected, it uſually terminates in an Abſceſs or *Fiſtula*. Therefore if the Tumor be recent, you had beſt abate the Pain, which hinders the Patient from Sleep, by the following Diſcutients, *viz. Chamæmeli*, *Salvia*, *Flores Sambuci*, *&c.* boiled in Water or Milk, which ſhould be often taken warm into the Mouth by the Patient, and held therein for ſome Time. Externally may be applied Bags filled with the ſame Herbs, or elſe a Plaſter of Melilot or Diachylon, with Camphor ſecured with a warm Handkerchief, to keep out the Cold, not neglecting diſcutient and diaphoretic Medicines internally. If the Diſorder cannot be thus diſperſed, you will have Occaſion for

[a] An Inſtance of this Method of Cure you have in SCULTETUS.

the

the Uſe of emollient Applications, ſuch as Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Mullen, Figs, *&c.* boiled in Milk, and frequently retained in the Mouth. To forward the Maturation externally, you may apply half a roaſted Fig to the Tumor with an emollient Cataplaſm ſecured upon the outſide of the Cheek. When the Softneſs of the Tumor denotes its having come to Suppuration, you ought immediately to open it by Inciſion, to diſcharge the Matter, leſt it ſhould erode the adjacent Bone, or produce a ſtubborn *Fiſtula*; the contained Matter may be diſcharged after your Inciſion, partly by preſſing with the Fingers, and then with warm Wine, or a Decoction of vulnerary Herbs mixt with *Mel Roſar.* which ſhould be alſo uſed as a Gargle, till the Parts are well cleanſed and healed. When the Ulcer penetrates deep, it will be neceſſary to inject this Decoction by a Syringe; and, after diſcharging the Liquor again, a Compreſs is to be ſecured upon the Bottom of the Ulcer with a Bandage, to make that Part unite firſt. But when the Ulcer degenerates into a *Fiſtula*, accompanied with a *Caries* in the Bone, you ought then, after each Injection, to apply a little *Tinct. Myrrh. vel Elix. Proprietat.* to deterge the Parts, and diſpoſe them for healing; by which Method I have frequently cured not only ſimple Ulcers of the Gums, but alſo thoſe which have been accompanied with a *Callus* or *Caries*, and of above a Year's ſtanding. But if all theſe Medicines prove ineffectual, the *Fiſtula* muſt be laid open by Inciſion, and the *Caries* removed either by Medicines, the Raſp, or the actual Cautery, as we have directed before in *Part* I. *Book* V. *Chap.* VIII. Sometimes a carious Tooth occaſions the *Fiſtula* of the Gums, which therefore ought to be firſt extracted, before the Application of the proper Medicines. There are ſeveral Obſervations upon theſe Diſorders in the *Miſcellanea Berolinenſia*; from whence it appears, that ſuppurating Medicines are of little or no Service; and that if theſe Tumors are not quickly laid open by Inciſion, and the Tooth extracted, they degenerate into obſtinate *Fiſtulæ*; ſo that it is much the beſt to be rather too early than late with your Inciſion, in order to diſcharge the Matter, though crude, rather than let it ſpread the Diſorder, ſo as to affect the Bone, under a Notion of bringing it to Suppuration. For more on this Subject, the Reader may conſult an accurate Diſſertation *De Epulide & Parulide*, publiſhed be SCHELHAMMER, *An.* 1692.

Of CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS in the TONGUE.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Depreſſing the TONGUE.

THERE are many inflammatory Diſorders of the Mouth, Palate, Tonſils, *Uvula*, and *Fauces*; alſo Tumors, Abſceſſes, *&c.* in thoſe Parts; which require a Depreſſion on the Tongue to inſpect and treat with proper Remedies. To perform this, the Inſtrument termed *Gloſſoſpatha, or Speculum Linguæ*, *Tab.* I.

Tab. I. *Lit.* P, has been generally uſed: But the nicer Patients, who do not care to have another Man to inſpect their Mouth by this Inſtrument, make uſe of the flat Handle of a Silver Spoon, with more Neatneſs and Convenience; but the Application of either of theſe Inſtruments ſhould be made very gently; to avoid giving the Patient Pain, and that you may not irritate the inflamed Parts: So when there is Occaſion for any Injections, the Syringe is to be conveyed into the Mouth, over the Handle of the *Spatha* or Spoon; or if there be any Ulcer of the Mouth, a *Polypus* in the Noſe, or any Diſorder in the Tonſils, in which the Mouth cannot be ſufficiently opened, you may then make uſe of the *Speculum Oris*, *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 12. or 13.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Dividing the Frænulum *of the* Tongue.

I. THE Tongue is ſometimes tied down too cloſe to the Bottom of the Mouth by a Ligament connected all along to its middle, uſually termed its *Frænulum*, which requires to be inciſed or divided, to give this Organ its proper and free Motion. This Diſorder generally ariſes in Infants ſoon after their Birth; ſo that they cannot move and properly exert their Tongues in the Action of Sucking; though it is ſometimes alſo obſerved in Adults; and in both requires the Care of the Surgeon. However, it may be obſerved, that this Operation is not neceſſary in all new-born Infants promiſcuouſly, as many Nurſes and Midwives imagine, for it is hardly neceſſary in one among a thouſand of them, and is a Diſorder not ſo often met with as the Hare-lip, as hath been frequently obſerved by myſelf, and many other prudent Phyſicians. When the Infant can put the Tongue out of its Mouth, the *Frænulum* does not require any Inciſion; for that Organ may be then capable both of ſucking and ſpeaking, when there is no other Impediment; but when the Tongue cannot be extended out of the Mouth beyond the Teeth, it may be then indeed neceſſary to divide the *Frænulum*, or other Membrane, by which it is too cloſely connected. But as this Operation is ſometimes attended with bad Accidents, and even the Death of the Infant, when raſhly performed, we ſhall make it our Buſineſs, in this Place, to deſcribe the proper Method in which the ſame ought to be executed. When the Operation is neceſſary.

II. Firſt, the End of the Tongue is to be covered with a Linen Cloth, and held betwixt the Fingers to prevent it from ſlipping, as in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 1. or elſe the Tongue may be elevated by a kind of Fork for the Purpoſe, *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 2. and 3. or *Tab.* I. *Lit.* O or P; after which, the Ligament of the Tongue running betwixt the ranular Veins and inferior ſalival Ducts, is to be divided with a Pair of obtuſe-pointed Sciſſors, *Tab.* I. *Lit.* C, or with a Scalpel, till you think it free enough for ſucking and ſpeaking. But, in dividing the Ligament, you muſt be careful to avoid wounding any of the ſalival Ducts, or the proper Veins and Nerves of the Tongue: For DIONIS, in his *Surgery*, mentions an Infant who expired ſoon after the Operation, by a profuſe Hæmorrhage from the ranular Veins; and therefore, if you ſhould wound one of Method of Inciſing.

theſe, a Compreſs muſt be applied under the Tongue, which has been firſt dipt in Vinegar. If the Tongue is not ſufficiently freed by this Operation at the firſt Time, you may make a farther Diviſion by the Ligament a few Days after, treating the Wound afterwards with *Mel Roſar.* frequently applied by a Feather, to prevent the lately inciſed Parts from adhering again to each other.

Scholium. III. From what has been ſaid, it appears that this Operation is ſeldom neceſſary, and ſometimes of dangerous Conſequence; ſo that thoſe Midwives juſtly deſerve to be cenſured, who always thruſt their Fingers into the Infant's Mouth, in order to lacerate this Ligament ſoon after the Birth; for the Inflammation, and other bad Conſequences induced by this raſh Practice, may not only throw the Child into Convulſions, but may even prove the Cauſe of its Death: So that when ſuch a Diviſion of the *Frænulum* is neceſſary, as it is not very often, it ought to be cautiouſly inciſed with a Scalpel or Pair of Sciſſors, and not roughly lacerated with the Finger-Nails; the bad Conſequences of which may be ſeen related more at large in HILDANUS, *Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 28.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of a RANULA *or Tumor, and* CALCULI *under the* Tongue.

Deſcription. I. THE Term *Ranula* is generally uſed to ſignify a Tumor or Abſceſs under the fore-part of the Tongue on either Side, near the Veins of that Name. The Matter contained in theſe Tumors is various, being ſometimes a tenacious and mucous Lymph, ſometimes a thicker and purulent Matter, and ſometimes of a hard and ſtony Conſiſtence. The Tumor itſelf often grows very faſt, and not only impedes the Speech and Deglutition of the Patient, but alſo frequently excites moſt acute Pains. Sometimes indeed we meet with a ſort of fleſhy Tubercles in this Part, which are more dangerous as they are painful, becauſe they ſometimes degenerate into a Cancer, as I have more than once obſerved. Infants are generally more infeſted with Tumors in this Part than Adults; nor can they be eaſily removed, through the Difficulty of applying and retaining Medicines to them; and it is alſo ſtill more difficult to bring a *Ranula* to Suppuration for the ſame Reaſons; ſo that the only Relief to be had, muſt be expected from the Hand of the Surgeon.

Cauſes. II. As theſe Tumors are much of the ſame Nature with thoſe of the encyſted Kind, it will be beſt to extirpate them in the ſame manner, as we have before directed in *Chap.* XXVIII. but then you will not find it ſo eaſy to remove theſe; partly from the Difficulty of retaining Medicines, and partly from the frequent Cryings of the Infant, which laſt may render the Operator very liable to wound the Nerves, Blood-Veſſels, and ſalival Ducts of the Tongue, which would be followed with intenſe Pain, Inflammation, profuſe Hæmorrhage, and perhaps Convulſions, or the Death of the Infant. It will therefore be much ſafer to turn the Tongue upwards, and make a tranſverſe Inciſion upon the Tumors ſo as to diſcharge its included Matter; after which you may deterge or deſtroy the remaining Tunic with *Mel Roſar.* ſharpened with *Sp. Vitriol.* and

then the Cure may be eaſily completed with *Tinct. Myrrh.* and ſimple *Mel Roſar.* or a Mixture of Oil and Sugar. Sometimes the Tubercle breaks of itſelf, without the Uſe of any Inſtrument or Medicine; and then you muſt deterge and heal the Ulcer as before. Sometimes the ſmall Glands under the Tongue appear much enlarged with Pain and Inflammation; and then the Patient ought frequently to retain warm Milk, or half a roaſted Fig in his Mouth upon the Parts affected, with an emollient Cataplaſm and Plaſter applied under his Chin, that the Tumor may be either diſperſed or ſuppurated; in which laſt Caſe it muſt be inciſed, deterged, and healed, as we before directed for Abſceſſes in the Gums, *Chap.* LXXXV. I have ſometimes obſerved a Tumor of this Kind under the middle of the Tongue, where the ſalival Ducts open into the Mouth; and in this you ought not to make any Inciſion, to avoid injuring thoſe Ducts, or the adjacent Nerves or Blood-Veſſels; but you ought rather patiently to wait till the Tumor breaks of itſelf, and then you may deterge and heal as before. In cancerous Tumors of this Kind, the Patient will hardly ever receive any Benefit from any Operation or topical Remedies whatever. If a ſmall Stone is found in this Part of the Tongue, after making an Inciſion, if it does not fall out of itſelf, you muſt extract it with a Probe or Pair of Pliers, deterging and healing the Wound as before.

CHAP. XC.

Of a SCIRRHUS *and* CANCER *in the* Tongue.

I. WHEN Part of the Tongue appears tumified and hardened, without Pain, the Diſorder is ſaid to be a *Scirrhus*; which, by becoming painful, and diſcharging a purulent fetid Matter, gradually degenerates into a Cancer, as we before obſerved in treating of a *Scirrhus*. The Tumor, in itſelf, often appears at firſt no larger than a Pea, or ſmall Hazel-Nut; but ſometimes it grows much larger, and occupies the greateſt Part of the Tongue, being either moveable or immoveable. The Cancer of the Tongue is ſometimes latent and entire, and ſometimes open or ulcerated, diſcharging a putrid and fetid Matter, which gradually deſtroys the Tongue. Sometimes this dangerous Diſorder ariſes without any manifeſt Cauſe; but more frequently it proceeds from ſome ſharp or rough Parts of a Tooth, which prick and wound the Tongue; from which Cauſe I have ſometimes ſeen it eroded laterally, and ſometimes from its Tip backwards. Diagnoſis.

II. In the Treatment of this Diſorder, you therefore ought firſt to remove the Roughneſs or Inequality of the Teeth, which injured the Tongue, by the Raſp, *Tab.* XX. *Fig.* 22. or ſome other proper Inſtrument, without which the Diſorder will be continually irritated, inſtead of yielding to the Action of Medicines. After having raſped or extracted the Tooth, the Tongue muſt next be treated with *Tinct. Myrrhæ, cum Mel. Roſar.* or with *Balſam. Peruvian. vel de Mecca.* When the Diſorder ariſes from internal Cauſes, you muſt treat the Patient with the proper internal Medicines uſual for a *Scirrhus* or Cancer; though Cure.

though generally they take little or no Effect. There are indeed ſome Tubercles of the Tongue about the Size of a Pea, or a little larger, as I have ſometimes obſerved, which do not always keep of the ſame Size; but being without Pain, they are tolerable for many Years, or even till the Patient dies, without giving any great Uneaſineſs[a]. Theſe are beſt left to themſelves, like many mild *Scirrhi* and Cancers; for the more you irritate them with Medicines, the worſe they generally grow, ſo as frequently to degenerate into an ulcerated Cancer, and deſtroy the Patient. But when a *Scirrhus* of the Tongue grows very large, and very painful, it ought to be extirpated as ſoon as poſſible. If the Tumor is moveable, an Inciſion muſt be made in the Tongue with the Scalpel, till you can readily ſeparate the morbid from the ſound Parts; but when immoveable, and not very large, Part of the Tongue ought to be taken off with it. Yet when it is very large, or ſpreads through the whole Root of the Tongue, it is better to relinquiſh the Operation, by which the Cancer cannot be totally extirpated, rather than torment the Patient to no Purpoſe, or haſten his Death; for if a Cancer be not cleanly extirpated, it uſually rages worſe than before. To perform the Operation, an Aſſiſtant muſt be firſt placed behind the Patient, to hold his Head, with two other Aſſiſtants on each Side, to extend and hold faſt the Tongue, either with their Finger and a Cloth, or Pliers like thoſe in *Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 9. or 10. After you have extirpated the *Scirrhus* or Cancer, the Wound may be healed with *Mel Roſar. & Balſ. Peruv. vel de Meccha*, deterging with *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, and healing with *Ol. Amygd. dulc. rec. cum Saccharo*, in the Form of a *Linctus*. When the Cure is compleated, the Patient muſt be confined to a proper Regimen and Diet all his Life, with the Uſe of proper Remedies at ſtated Seaſons, to prevent a Relapſe, as we before directed for Cancers. We have a remarkable Inſtance of this Diſorder cured by the expert Anatomiſt RUYSCH, in *Obſ.* 76. in which, having extirpated the ulcerated Cancer of the Tongue by the Scalpel, he applied the actual Cautery, and afterwards compleated the Cure, which could not be effected without Cauterization, though it had been ſeveral times extirpated before.

CHAP. XCI.

Of ULCERS *in the* Palate.

Their Symptoms and Cauſes.

I. WE ſometimes meet with Ulcers in the Palate, which not only deſtroy the adjacent fleſhy Parts, but alſo erode and extend themſelves into the Bones of the Noſe. The Patient afflicted with theſe has not only his Speech vitiated by them, but alſo any Liquor, upon drinking, regurgitates into the Noſe with great Uneaſineſs. Such Ulcers proceed moſtly from a ſcorbutic Acrimony, a venereal Infection in the Blood; and if thoſe Diſorders are not ſpeedily removed, as their immediate Cauſe, ſuch Ulcers will frequently deſtroy

[a] I knew an Inſtance of ſuch a Tubercle in the Tongue of a learned Man, which has continued in the ſame State for near theſe thirty Years: I perſuaded him not to irritate it with Medicines, but to leave it to Nature.

not

not only the whole Palate, but alſo the ſeveral Parts of the Noſe itſelf, to the great Miſery and Deformity of the Patient.

II. In the Cure of theſe Ulcers you muſt have a principal Regard to the morbid State of the Blood, and firſt correct its venereal or ſcorbutic Acrimony, with proper internal Medicines. If the Palate is not yet perforated by the Ulcer, it will be proper firſt to cleanſe the Parts by frequently injecting a deterging Gargle made of vulnerary Herbs, and mixed either with *Mel Roſar. Ung. Ægypt. vel Fuſc. Wurtzii*, as you would have it more or leſs deterging. The Honey that ſwims on the Top of the *Ægyptiacum* and the *Aqua aluminoſa Fallopii*, are good Detergents in theſe Ulcers, which are accompanied with *Caries*. After theſe Detergents have been uſed ſome time, ſo that the Ulcer appears clean, you may then dreſs with *Mel Roſar. Tinct. Myrrhæ, Elix. Propriet. vel Balſ. Peruv.* applied with Lint. Cure.

III. When the Bones of the Palate are alſo carious, the foul Parts will very often ſeparate from the ſound by the Uſe of the aforeſaid Medicines, eſpecially if you ſometimes dreſs with *Mel Roſar.* acidulated with *Sp. Vitrioli:* but when theſe prove inſufficient, you muſt gently apply an actual Cautery to the foul Bone, after you have firſt cleanſed and dried it with Lint, and ſecured the Tongue, by depreſſing it with the *Specillum Oris*, or a *Spatula*. After your Cauterization, the Parts muſt be dreſſed with Balſams, till the naked Bone is again covered with Fleſh; but ſometimes thoſe Perforations of the Palate into the Noſe are never cloſed up again, but remain open. When with Caries.

CHAP. XCII.

Of ſtopping Perforations *of the* Palate *into the* NOSE.

WHEN the Palate is perforated into the Noſe, ſo as to vitiate the Speech, and occaſion Liquors to regurgitate into this Organ upon drinking, your Remedy in this Caſe is to cloſe or ſtop the Perforation as exactly as poſſible by Art, with a proper Inſtrument; ſince you cannot procure the Bone and Fleſh to grow ſo as to fill up the Space. The Patient muſt therefore have a Plate of Silver or Gold adapted to the Perforation, and furniſhed with a Handle or ſmall Tube, which being armed at the Top with a Sponge, as in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 4, 5. he may thereby exactly cloſe the Perforation. The Sponge being inſerted into the Perforation, prevents the Plate from falling down from the Palate, and by that means renders the Patient able to ſpeak and ſwallow, as if his Palate was entire: But he ſhould be provided with two of theſe Inſtruments, that after one has been worn a Day, it may be extracted, waſhed, and dried againſt the next Day, to prevent the imbibed Humours from putrifying and ſmelling. I once ſaw ſuch a Perforation of the Palate, occaſioned by a Bullet, in an Officer, which was remedied in this Method.

Of CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS on the UVULA and TONSILS.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of a TUMOR *and* PROLAPSUS *of the* Uvula.

Cure by Medicines.

I. THE *Uvula* is ſometimes ſo much enlarged and elongated, as even to reach the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, and obſtruct the Actions both of Reſpiration and Deglutition, as well as the Speech. If it proceeds from a recent Inflammation, as you may judge from the Pain, Heat, and Redneſs of the circumjacent Parts, the Patient may be relieved with cooling Gargles and Injections of Wine and Water, or a Decoction of proper Herbs with a little Alum, or *Sal Ammoniacum*; but at the ſame time proper Coolers muſt be uſed internally with Bleeding, Purges, and Clyſters, to prevent the Inflammation from ſpreading through the *Fauces*, and exciting a Quinſy. Scarifications are very uſeful here, both to remove the Inflammation and prevent its ſpreading, as I have long ago experienced both upon myſelf and others. When this Part is too much relaxed and elongated by phlegmatic Humours, it uſually appears white, and free from Pain or Inflammation; and therefore in this Caſe you will find moſt Benefit from a Gargle of warm *Sp. Vini* and Water, or an aſtringent Decoction *ex Flor. Roſar. rub. & Liguſtri, Cort. Granator. &c.* mixt with *Sp. Vini vel Sp. Salis Ammoniaci.* If the Diſorder ſtill continues, another Method muſt be taken to remove the phlegmatic Humours by an Aſperſion or Powder *ex Zinzib. vel Piper. cum Cort. Granutor.* which may be alſo mixed with Honey, and applied with a Tea-ſpoon, or the Inſtrument in *Tab.* I. *Fig.* 4. not neglecting proper diaphoretic and cathartic Medicines internally at the ſame time.

Cure by Abſciſſion.

II. When the Diſorder ſtill continues, notwithſtanding the Uſe of theſe Remedies, ſo as to obſtruct the Patient's Reſpiration, Deglutition, and Speech, it will then be neceſſary to remove ſo much of the *Uvula* as ſhall appear to be ſuperfluous, which may be taken off ſeveral Ways. The firſt is by Ligature made upon the *Uvula* with an Inſtrument for the Purpoſe, as we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 6. from HILDANUS and SCULTETUS. Firſt a ſtrong Thread A is conveyed through the Hollow of the Inſtrument by the long Needle, *Fig.* 7. ſo as to make a Nooſe with it in the Ring B, through which Nooſe is tranſmitted ſo much of the *Uvula* as ſhall be thought ſuperfluous, and by drawing the Thread C, the Nooſe is firmly contracted; then removing the Inſtrument, the Ligature is left upon the *Uvula*, and by Degrees tightened on the following Days, till the inferior and redundant Part of the *Uvula* drops off. But it muſt be confeſſed, that this ingenious Method is very tedious and troubleſome both to the Patient and Surgeon. There is a much more ready Method than this, by depreſſing the Tongue with a *Spathula*, *Tab.* 1. P or R, and then clipping off the redundant Part of the *Uvula* with a pair of Sciſſars; in performing which the main Point is to extirpate neither more nor leſs than is neceſſary: For if you remove too little, the Patient's Reſpiration will be ſtill impeded,

impeded, and he will be little the better for the Operation; and if you remove too much of the *Uvula*, the Patient's Voice will be vitiated afterwards. But if the Surgeon's Hand is not strong enough to depress the Tongue with the *Spathula*, and extirpate Part of the *Uvula* at the same time, it will be most convenient for him to operate with the Instrument contrived by a Countryman of *Norway*, where this Disorder is very frequent, which Instrument is also very well described by BARTHOLIN and SCULTETUS. It consists of a little Knife fastened to a broad Plate of Steel, which is perforated in the fore-part, and by letting loose a Spring on the Side of the Plate, the Knife flies out with great Celerity, and cuts off the redundant Part of the *Uvula*. This Instrument has, I think, been reformed by RAW, as in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 8. so as to be without any Spring; but the Knife C being strongly thrust forwards through the Stick BB, at once cuts off so much of the *Uvula* as you let through the *Foramen* A, the Instrument itself being held in the Mouth with the left Hand by the Handles DDD, so as to depress the Tongue sufficiently at the same time, without the Use of a *Specillum Oris*.

How to restrain the Hæmorrhage.

II. Having thus extirpated the redundant part of the *Uvula*, the Blood may be permitted to flow a while, and then you may restrain it by a Gargle of warm Wine, Vinegar, or *Oxycrate*; and, if it still continues, you may apply a little Alum by the Spoon, *Tab.* I. *lit.* N. or you may, after the Manner of the Ancients, touch it with an hot Iron, but not red, till the Hæmorrhage ceases. But when the *Uvula* is also infested from some venereal Cause at the same time, the Surgeon must in the *interim* treat the Patient with proper internal Medicines before he can expect to obtain a Cure.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of SCARIFYING *the* Tonsils *when inflamed in a* Quinsy.

A Violent Inflammation of the Tonsils, especially in a Quinsy, may be justly ranked among the more dangerous Disorders; because we are assured from Experience, that it may be followed with a Gangrene and fatal Consequence; to prevent which we must call in the assistance of the most potent antiphlogistic Remedies, such as bleeding in the Arm, Foot, Neck, and under the Tongue, with Scarification of the Tonsils themselves, besides the Remedies before proposed for an inflammation of the *Uvula*. It was a Practice with the ancient Surgeons to scarify and cup upon the external Parts of the Neck nearest to the Tonsils; the Usefulness of which I have often experienced. And I am also informed by an expert Physician, that in *England* they often scarify the Tonsils internally, by which Means, with the Use of proper internal Medicines, drinking Plenty of thin Liquors, and with cooling Clysters often repeated, the Patient usually recovers; and therefore it is nothing extraordinary to meet with the same Practice among the *French* Physicians, as we are told by GARENGEOT in the first Edition of his *Surgery*, Tom. II. pag. 456. For the more commodious Scarification of these Parts, the Operation is usually performed with the Instrument, *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 9. with which the Tongue may be also depressed

at

at the ſame time, the Lancet or *Pariſthmiotomus* lying concealed. Inſtead of this Inſtrument (which I long ago deſcribed and figured, with the Form and Poſition of the *Uvula* and Tonſils, in *Ephem. Nat. Curioſor. Cent.* IV. *Obſ.* 191.) M. PETIT has contrived one which M. GARENGEOT delineates, almoſt like mine, and ſays it was firſt deſcribed by VALENTINUS in his *Surgery*, when VALENTINUS, in pag. 102. of his ſaid Book, openly declares me to have been the firſt that deſcribed and figured the Inſtrument.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Opening ABSCESSES *in the* Tonſils.

Cauſes.

I. BY the Neglect or Miſmanagement of an Inflammation in the Tonſils, the obſtructing Matter, which ought to have been diſperſed, becomes either concreted or ſuppurated ſo as to form an Abſceſs or *Scirrhus*; and then you ought to forward Suppuration as faſt poſſible by the Uſe of Gargles internally, and emollient Cataplaſms externally; that the Patient may by this means not be in Danger of Suffocation, or loſing his Speech and Deglutition, by the too great Progreſs and Continuance of the Diſorder; for which Reaſons it is alſo generally unſafe to wait till the Matter makes its own way through the Tumor, but it ought to be diſcharged by Inciſion as ſoon as you can perceive its Point, or are ſatisfied there is Matter included, to determine which requires a ſtrict Examination both by the Eye and Touch.

Method of Apertion.

II. When the Surgeon is aſſured of an Abſceſs in the Tonſils, he muſt inveſt one of the longeſt Lancets he can procure, almoſt up to its Point with a ſlip of Plaſter, ſo that not above half a Finger's Breadth of its Point may remain uncovered; then depreſſing the Tongue by the *Spathula*, *Tab.* I. *lit.* P. or by the broad Handle of a Spoon, he next intrudes the End of his Lancet in the moſt promiſing Part of the diſeaſed Tonſil; whereupon the confined Matter will break forth, and much relieve the Patient from his intenſe Pains. The Operation may be performed ſtill more commodiouſly by the *Pariſthmiotomus*, or Inſtrument for ſcarifying the Tonſils, repreſented in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 9. becauſe this will both perform the Office of depreſſing the Tongue inſtead of a *Spathula*, and at the ſame time ſcarify or inciſe with its Lancet which is here concealed, and may therefore be much better uſed for Infants and timorous Patients, who will hardly or not at all admit of the Knife.

Treatment after Inciſion.

III. After having opened the ulcerated Tonſils by Inciſion, the Patient muſt gargle ſeveral times in a Day with a Decoction of vulnerary Herbs mixed with Wine or *Mel Roſar.* after it has been firſt made warm; in the Uſe of which he muſt continue till the Parts are healed. In the mean time the Patient muſt ſtrictly abſtain from all ſtrong, ſalt, and ſpicy Aliments, and from all acrid Medicines; leſt any of them, adhering in the Wound, ſhould irritate and excite a new Inflammation, to the Hazard of his Life.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Extirpating ſcirrhous Tonſils.

I. THE Tonſils are ſometimes ſo much enlarged and indurated after an Inflammation, as almoſt to ſhut up the *Fauces*, and prevent the Patient from either breathing or ſwallowing, eſpecially when both Tonſils are thus diſordered at the ſame time. 'Tis frequently very difficult, and even impracticable, to diſperſe ſuch a Tumor of theſe Parts by the uſe of emollient and diſcutient Remedies; and therefore to relieve the Patient of his Torment, and reſtore his Deglutition and Reſpiration, the Surgeon is obliged totally to remove or extirpate them; which may be performed either by Cauſtic, Inciſion, or Ligature. Deſcription.

II. With regard to the firſt Method of removing them, by Eſcharotics, great Care muſt be taken that none of the ſtronger kinds be here uſed, leſt ſome part of them eſcaping into the Stomach ſhould produce a Diſorder worſe than the original. The ſtrongeſt that can be well allowed here is *Ol. Tartari P. D.* or when that fails, a Mixture of *Aqua fortis* diluted with as much Water as will juſt render it able to diſſolve a ſmall Portion of Mercury over the Fire; with theſe, or ſuch like, the Tonſils are to be touched at Intervals with a Pencil-bruſh, till they are ſufficiently conſumed. But in the Application of theſe, Care muſt be taken not to touch any of the ſound Parts, as alſo not to let the Patient ſwallow any Food ſoon after, leſt ſome of the Cauſtic ſhould be carried down into the Stomach; to avoid both which, the Patient ſhould lean over the Bed or Chair with his Head inclined, that the Saliva and Cauſtic may run together out of his Mouth, obſerving to waſh and gargle his Mouth before eating. And in this Courſe the Patient muſt continue till the morbid part of the Tonſils, or ſo much of them as will reſtore his Reſpiration and Deglutition, are removed; for it would be not only tedious, but even prejudicial, to remove them entirely. Cure by Eſcharotics.

III. The ſecond Method uſed by the Ancients for removing ſcirrhous Tonſils is that by Inciſion or Extirpation with a Scalpel, after they have extended and brought them into view by the Hook, *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 2. but this Operation is not only too ſevere and cruel, but alſo too difficult in the Performance, to come much into the practice of the Moderns, becauſe of the obſcure Situation of the Tonſils. Cure by Inciſion.

IV. The third and laſt Method of removing ſcirrhous Tonſils is by Ligature, practiſed chiefly when the diſeaſed Tonſil hangs as it were by a ſlender Stalk; in which Caſe it may be alſo extirpated without difficulty by a pair of Sciſſors or a Scalpel. To apply the Ligature for removing them, you are adviſed to uſe the Inſtrument, *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 7. which we before recommended for making a Ligature on the redundant Parts of a relaxed *Uvula*. If the Ligature is well made upon the Tonſils, they are ſaid to ſeparate in two or three Days time. The Ends of the Thread or Ligature about the Tonſils are to be ſecured or faſtened on the outſide of the Mouth by a piece of Plaſter, that they may not ſlip into the *Fauces*. Mr. CHESELDEN has removed ſcirrhous Tonſils of this kind by a Ligature, which he conveyed round the Root of the Gland by a bent Probe; but in a ſcirrhous Tonſil with a broad Root, he perforated the Baſis of it with a kind of Needle and double Thread, by tying which above and below, the Tonſil came away as before: See his *Anatomy, the third Edition, pag.* 154. Cure by Ligature.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Tubercles and Excreſcences in the Fauces, *or near the* Tonſils.

IT will not be neceſſary in this Place to give a prolix Account of the Methods for removing Caruncles and Excreſcences in the *Fauces*, or near the Tonſils; becauſe they may be, and uſually are, treated in the ſame manner as we before propoſed for removing *Polypuſes* and diſeaſed *Tonſils*.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Extirpating ſcirrhous, maxillary, and parotid Glands.

The Operation neglected hitherto.

I. THOUGH we are furniſhed with various Methods of removing ſcirrhous Glands in moſt other parts of the Body, yet I cannot meet with any Directions for Extirpation of the ſalival, maxillary, and parotid Glands, which are frequently indurated and enlarged to a monſtrous Size, and which require much Care and Attention in their Removal, as they adhere to conſiderable Branches of the Carotid Artery. What has been advanced in profeſſed Diſſertations and *Theſes* on theſe ſcirrhous Glands regards their method of Cure by Remedies, and not by Extirpation; and there are even many Surgeons and Phyſicians who aſſert the Extirpation of them to be highly pernicious, or even fatal to the Life of the Patient.

Allowed to be dangerous.

II. I muſt indeed rather commend than diſapprove of the Averſion which many entertain againſt the Operation; for there are ſo many conſiderable Branches of the Carotid Artery which paſs through theſe Glands, that in extirpating them the Patient may bleed to Death, if not prevented by the Hand of a ſkilful Operator.

But not always fatal.

III. But it muſt not be imagined, that this Hæmorrhage can never be ſuppreſſed by the Hand of a prudent Operator; or if it ſhould now and then prove impracticable, the Surgeon muſt ſometimes engage in doubtful and dangerous Operations, to preſerve the Patient from otherwiſe inevitable Deſtruction; and I can aſſure him I have happily extirpated many parotid and ſub-maxillary Glands, which were much enlarged and indurated, and had been in vain treated a long time with Diſcutients, Eſcharotics, and the Methods hereafter mentioned, ſo as to be irritated almoſt into a Cancer.

Method of operating.

IV. For the Operation, you muſt be firſt provided with a good Styptic Liquor, with a large quantity of Lint, Linen Rags, and ſome *Boviſta*, or Puff-ball, as alſo ſome thick Compreſſes each larger than the other, and a Roller of about ſix Ells long. Theſe being provided, the Patient is to be ſeated againſt the Light, with his Head and Hands ſecured by Aſſiſtants, and then the Surgeon opens the Integuments by a longitudinal Inciſion with the Scalpel, and after freeing them carefully from the Tumor, he at laſt divides their connecting Arteries with the Scalpel. Hereupon the Blood ruſhes forth ſo impetuouſly, that near a Pound will be loſt before the Surgeon can lay down his Knife, and apply the Dreſſings. Therefore to ſave the Patient, and ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage, he muſt inſtantly apply a bundle of the Linen Rags dipt in Styptic, and preſs them cloſe upon the divided Arteries. The remaining Cavity of the Wound muſt be well filled with dry Lint and Rags preſſed cloſe with his Fingers, over which muſt be impoſed a large piece of Puff-ball, with three or four Compreſſes, each larger

larger than the other, the whole being at laſt ſecured by the *Faſcia Nodoſa*, commonly uſed for Arteriotomy in the Temples. Laſtly, you may obſerve, that when the Tumor is uncommonly large, it may be more convenient to make a cruciform Inciſion through the Integuments, by which you may extract the Tumor more eaſily than by a longitudinal one.

Treatment after the Operation.

V. After the Operation is concluded, and the Patient put to Bed, an Aſſiſtant ought to ſit by the Bed-ſide, and firmly compreſs the Dreſſings on the Wound for ſeveral Hours with his Hands, the more effectually to reſtrain the Hæmorrhage; after which the Patient ſhould keep his Bed quietly for three or four Days, without removing the Dreſſings, for fear of a freſh Hæmorrhage. The Importance of which laſt Caution I once experienced, by relaxing the Bandage a little, through Impatience, the next Day after the Operation: whereupon enſued ſuch a violent Hæmorrhage, though the Bandage was not half off, that I thought we ſhould have loſt the Patient, who was a Girl; and I was therefore obliged immediately to re-apply the looſened parts of the Bandage tighter than before.

Cure of the Wound.

VI. After the third or fourth Day you may venture to remove gently the Bandage and Compreſſes, which will be filled with the putrid Blood; and where any Parts of them adhere, you muſt moiſten them with warm Wine or its Spirit, and then you may take off the Puff-ball, with ſuch parts of the Lint and Rags as are looſe: This done, you muſt re-apply Compreſſes dipt in warm *Sp. Vin. Camph. & Aq. calc.* and ſecure them with the ſame Bandage as at firſt, only not ſo tight, that the Patient may take his Aliment with more Eaſe than before. The ſecond and third Dreſſings after the firſt ſhould be performed every other Day, and the reſt every Day, becauſe the Diſcharge will be greater. But in every Dreſſing you ought to remove no more of the Puff-ball, Lint, or Rags, than are quite looſe, ſupplying the Place of the laſt with freſh Lint, ſpread with ſome digeſtive Ointment: And thus you are to proceed till all the Puff-ball, Lint, and Rags, are digeſted off ſpontaneouſly without any Evulſion, which may be generally performed within eight or ten Days. The Wound muſt be now incarned, by dreſſing with digeſtive Ointments and vulnerary Balſams, and the Cicatriſation of it finiſhed by dreſſing with dry Lint only. Laſtly, you ought to obſerve in the Operation to make your Inciſion behind the Jaw, that the Cicatrix may not diſfigure the Patient's Face.

M. GARENGEOT cenſured.

VII. 'Tis ſomething extraordinary that M. GARENGEOT, who is ſo ample in other Points of Surgery, ſhould take little or no Notice of the Methods to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage in his Chapter on the Extirpation of ſcirrhous Glands. He even falſly aſſerts there, that you will not have any Occaſion for Medicines to ſtop Blood in the Extirpation of thoſe Glands, or of ſcirrhous Breaſts, becauſe only a few Drops of Blood will be ſpilt even in removing the largeſt of theſe Tumors; and the Wound itſelf too, he ſays, you may heal very eaſily, provided you cloſe the Lips of it well by Suture. But I think it is from hence very apparent, that, in the general Doctrine of that Chapter, he had either no Regard at all to the Extirpation of ſcirrhous Parotids, or elſe he never ſaw the Operation performed; though he affirms he was very frequently preſent at the Operations of the moſt expert Surgeons in *Paris*. Had M. GARENGEOT ever been preſent at the Extirpation of a Parotid, he would not have affirmed it ſo eaſy to ſtop or reſtrain the Hæmorrhage, and heal the Wound. Hence we may alſo ſee the pernicious Conſequence of writing in general Terms, without Specifications

fications or Exceptions; for ſhould any one be as careleſs of the Hæmorrhage in extirpating a ſcirrhous Parotid, as one would think he might from M. GARENGEOT's Writings, the Patient would be inevitably loſt, as happened to a Surgeon at *Jene* in this Operation[a]; though I will not deny but his Aſſertion may hold in the Extirpation of moſt other ſcirrhous Glands in the Body. We may from hence alſo conclude, that this is an unuſual Operation at *Paris*; but we meet with the Extirpation of ſcirrhous Parotids performed among the *Dutch* by ROONHUYSE (*Obſ.* 1.) and TILINGIUS in his Additions to SCULTETUS (*Auct.* II. *pag.* 39 *and* 54.) which were publiſhed at *Leyden* before the Year 1693.

Cure by external Medicines.

VIII. But, after all, the prudent Surgeon will not be over-haſty to undertake this dangerous Operation, before the more gentle Methods have been tried in vain, becauſe we frequently find that Indurations and Tumors of thoſe Glands, both in Infants and Adults, are often diſperſed by the uſe of proper Medicines, eſpecially when they are not inveterate, or of long ſtanding; and therefore the uſe of Medicines ſhould always be called in before the Knife. It will be often found extremely ſerviceable in theſe Tumors, to bathe them every Day with ſome of the warm Oils, as the *Ol. Laterum*, *Saponis*, *Camphoræ*, *Succini*, *Juniperi*, *&c.* defending them afterwards with a Mercurial or Soap Plaſter, to diſperſe the indurated and obſtructing Matter, which may be alſo promoted by the frequent Application of warm Bags filled with diſcutient Herbs.

Internal Medicines.

IX. In the mean time you muſt alſo take in the Aſſiſtance of internal Medicines, from whence the greateſt part of the Cure is to be expected; ſuch as Decoctions of the *Rad. Vincetox. aut ſcrophular. cum Pulv. è Spongia uſta*, *Sal Gemmæ*, *Ant. diaphorat. &c.* *Calomel* and *Æthiops* I have experienced great Effects from in theſe Caſes, obſerving to give the Patient a lenient Purge at Intervals; and when all other Remedies take no Effect, if the Patient is willing you may try a Salivation, which I have in many Caſes experienced to be highly ſerviceable in removing Obſtructions and Indurations of theſe Glands.

Treatment by Cauſtics and Suppuration.

X. If a Scirrhoſity of theſe Glands is accompanied with an Inflammation, and you cannot diſperſe the ſame, it may not be improper to ſtrive to bring it to Suppuration, and then to treat the Tumor as an Abſceſs; for I have known ſeveral Inſtances in which ſcirrhous, parotid, and ſub-maxillary Glands, with Concretions in the Neck, having been treated with Diſcutients, in order to diſperſe them, have, by that means, degenerated into Abſceſſes. But when Scirrhoſities of this kind are inveterate, emollient and ſuppurative Medicines will, inſtead of digeſting them, frequently increaſe the Tumor, and at laſt convert it into a Cancer, or a malignant Ulcer, which are alſo the uſual Conſequences of treating them with Eſcharotics or Cauſtics; which laſt can never be uſed without inducing a Cancer, a dangerous Hæmorrhage, and probably the Death of the Patient, as I had lately an unhappy Inſtance in a Perſon of Quality.

[a] This Caſe is deſcribed at large in the *Commerc. Lit. Norimberg. An.* 1733. *pag.* 61. where the Author obſerves, that we may from hence ſee how much ſafer it is to relinquiſh than to extirpate theſe Tumors, which however ought not to deter prudent Surgeons from the Operation when abſolutely neceſſary; for I have frequently performed it with Succeſs, without loſing one of my Patients therein.

The End of the Firſt Volume.

INSTITUTIONS OF SURGERY.

PART the SECOND

SECT. III.

Of Diſorders in the NECK, *curable by the Hands and Inſtruments.*

CHAP. XCIX.

The Method of extracting and removing ſmall Bones of Fiſh and other Animals, Plum-ſtones, Pins, and Needles, &c. ſticking in the Fauces *or* Gula.

AS the moſt acute Pains and Inflammation, with a Train of malignant Symptoms and ſometimes Suffocation, are frequently occaſioned by foreign Bodies ſticking in the *Fauces* or *Œſophagus*; it ought to be the principal Care of the Surgeon to remove them with all poſſible Expedition. To effect this, the Patient may be directed to a large Draught of ſome Liquor, or to forcibly ſwallow a large mouthfull of Bread, Meat, or Pulp of ſome Fruit; but if the Diſorder be rather made worſe than better by theſe Attempts, he muſt then have immediate Recourſe to ſome Inſtrument. The Tongue is to be firſt depreſſed with a Spatula, in order to obſerve whether the Obſtacle can be ſeen; and if it appears near the upper Part of the *Œſophagus*, it ſhould be cautiouſly extracted by introducing the Pair of Plyers in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 3. or by ſome ſuch other inſtrument: But if it is lodged deep in the *Œſophagus*, he may then give the Patient a Piece of Sponge to ſwallow that has been firſt dipt in Oil and well faſten'd to a ſtrong Cord, by which it is to be pulled up again, after it has been ſwallowed by the Patient, as far as it will go; by which means the Body ſticking in the *Œſophagus* will be by the

Sponge forced down into the Stomach, or elſe drawn up into the Mouth. But the ſame Intention may be anſwered better, if the oily Sponge be faſtened to a long whalebone Probe (as at *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 10. BB) and then gently thruſt into and drawn out of the *Œſophagus*. This laſt Inſtrument has been ſucceſsfully uſed by myſelf, in a Countryman, who had a Bone as big as one's Thumb ſtuck in his *Fauces* above four and twenty Hours; but was by this preſſed down into his Stomach, and the Man recovered; after whom, I ſeveral Times experienced the Succeſs of the ſame Inſtrument in others. Some Surgeons have deſcribed and figured ſeveral other Inſtruments for this ſame Purpoſe, as HILDANUS Cent. 1. Obſ. 26. SCULTETUS Tab. VI. and GARENGEOT in his Treatiſe of Inſtruments; but if neither of them, nor the forementioned, are at hand, a Piece of flexible Wax-candle, of about two or three Spans long and Thickneſs of one's Finger, may be ſometimes conveniently uſed in their Stead.

CHAP. C.

Of the BRUSH *for ſcowering the Stomach.*

RElated to the foregoing Inſtruments is the *Excutea Ventriculi* or cleanſer of the Stomach, as it is called by ſome of our modern Phyſicians; being compoſed of ſoft Hair, faſtened by twiſted Braſs or Steel-wire into a *Faſciculus*, as in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 11. the Handle or Stem of which may be inveſted with Silk or Thread. This Inſtrument is recommended by ſeveral eminent Phyſicians as being principally uſeful to ſcower or cleanſe the Stomach as well as remove foreign Bodies out of the *Fauces* and *Œſophagus*. The Directions they give for the Uſe of it, are, always to let the Patient drink a ſmall Draught of warm Water, others recommend Spirit of Wine, before the Operation, that the Mucus and Foulneſs of the Stomach may be waſhed off thereby: Then, the Bruſh A being moiſtened in ſome convenient Liquor is to be introduced into the *Œſophagus*, and ſlowly protruded into the Stomach by twiſting round its Wire-handle BB. When arrived in the Stomach, it is to be drawn up and down, and through the *Œſophagus*, like the Sucker in a Syringe, till it be at laſt wholly extracted. Some recommend plentiful drinking in the Operation, to be continued till no more Foulneſs is diſcharged. But though this Contrivance is greatly extolled, and ſaid to prolong Life to a great Age, eſpecially if practiſed once a Week, Month, or Fortnight; yet there are very few Inſtances of its happy Effects: And if there were, I believe few would be willing to ſuffer the Pain, danger of Suffocation, and other Injuries which attend the Uſe of ſo offenſive an Inſtrument. More may be ſeen on this Head in a Controverſy publiſhed on the Subject, between WEDELIUS and TEICHMERIUS: In which this is demonſtrated to be no new Inſtrument, having been long before deſcribed by others.

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Of the WRY NECK.

I. WE ſometimes meet with People who have their Necks and conſequently their Heads diſtorted more to one Side than the other; which is by TULPIUS[a] and others termed *Caput Obſtipum*, probably after HORACE[b]. This Deformity is uſually brought into the World with the Infant, or elſe occaſioned afterwards, by ſome Accident. When it is from the Birth, there is hardly any Room to expect a Cure, becauſe the Vertebræ of the Neck are rendered crooked by that poſture, while the Bones are in a ſoft and pliable State, though there are ſome ſurpriſing Inſtances in TULPIUS[c], MEEKREN[d], ROONHUY'S[e], of young People who have had the wry Neck from their Birth for the Space of 12, 16, or 18 Years, notwithſtanding which, they have been reſtored to their natural Straightneſs and Uniformity. When the Diſorder comes by Accident after the Birth or in Adults, the Cauſe is uſually a Contraction of the Skin on one Side by burning, or from a Spaſmodic and ſtrong Contraction of one of the Maſtoide Muſcles, repreſented at *Fig.* 12. AA. which at length becomes ſhorter and indurated by continuing in that Poſture; or it may proceed from a Relaxation of one or more of thoſe Muſcles, in conſequence of which the Neck will be contracted by the ſtronger antagoniſt Muſcle on the oppoſite Side; or laſtly, it may in the opinion of ROONHUY'S proceed from a preternatural Ligament drawing down the Head; and when either of theſe are the Cauſe of this Diſorder it ought not to be rejected as incurable, eſpecially, if it appears to be of no long ſtanding and in a young Subject. Riſe of the Diſorder.

II. In order to cure this Diſorder if it be recent, and cauſed by a Catarrh or Defluxion of ſuperfluous Humours, evacuating Medicines, with the Adminiſtration of mild Sudorifics and Heat are very ſerviceable; but when it ariſes from other Cauſes, and particularly the forementioned Contraction of a Muſcle, or of the Skin by burning, the Surgeon then ought to try the Uſe of Fomentations and Ointments with emollient Oils and Emplaſters, by the repeated Application of which the contracted Parts may be ſometimes relaxed. In the mean Time the Head is to be held inclined towards the oppoſite Side by a proper Bandage for this purpoſe. NUKE and SOLINGEN direct us to a proper Inſtrument made of Steel with a ſoft Collar as in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 13. the Collar of this Inſtrument marked AA being put upon the wry Neck, and being faſtened by a Rope to the Ring C, the Patient is to be ſuſpended thereby ſeveral Times in a Day, once every Quarter of an Hour, or as often as may be convenient, till the Neck has acquired its ſtraight and natural Poſition. If theſe Means prove of little Service, as TULPIUS and ROONHUY'S tell us they frequently are, or if the Diſorder is become too inveterate, the Surgeon ſhould then proceed to the Operation. 1st Method of Cure.

III. Therefore if the Diſorder proceeds from a Contraction of the Skin by burning, it will be neceſſary to divide the contracted Parts of the Skin by one or more tranſverſe Inciſions, made with great Caution to avoid wounding the jugular Vein, the Inciſions are afterwards to be dilated by dreſſing them with 2d Method of Cure.

[a] Obſerv. Medic. Lib. IV. Cap. 58. [b] 2 Satyr. V. 92. [c] Loc. citat. [d] Obſ. Chirurg. 33. [e] Obſ. Chirurg. 22 *and* 23.

dry Lint, and treated with ſome digeſtive Ointments, as in other Wounds; taking Care to keep the Neck all along inclined towards the oppoſite Side by a proper Bandage, till it is ſufficiently elongated on the contracted Side by the new Supplies of Fleſh and Skin in the Inciſions, to reſtore the Head to it's right Poſition.

3d Method of Cure.

IV. But if the wry Neck proceeds from a Contraction of one of the Maſtoide Muſcles, or from ſome Ligament, they are to be divided by a tranſverſe Inciſion, with the crooked Scapell in their lower Part near the Clavicle or Sternum, taking Care to avoid any conſiderable Artery or Vein that might occaſion a dangerous Hæmorrhage. In order to ſtop the Blood after the Operation the Wound is to be filled with dry Lint, and afterwards healed with a large Cicatrix by digeſtive Ointments, with *ol. Hyperici*, *Balſ. Capiv.* which are recommended by ROONHUY's. TULPIUS, MEEKREN, and ROONHUY's, indeed, tell us of Caſes that have occurred to them, in which the Head has immediately recovered it's proper Poſition, upon dividing the preternatural Ligament or Tendon by which it was inflected. For the reſt, in all the Methods of Cure a proper Bandage ſeems neceſſary, to retain the Head and Neck in a proper Poſture, till they have recovered their natural Situations; concerning which Bandage Authors are ſilent, as are all the modern *French* Surgeons upon this Diſorder, and its Method of Cure, which ſeems a little ſurpriſing; but they who deſire more particular Obſervations on this Subject may conſult TULPIUS Lib. IV. Cap. 58. with MEEKREN, Cap. 33. and ROONHUY's Obſ. 22, 23.

CHAP. CII.

Of BRONCHOTOMY, LARYNGOTOMY, *or* TRACHEOTOMY.

In what Caſes this Operation is neceſſary.

BY all theſe Names is intended an Opening or Inciſion made in the *Aſpera Arteria* or Windpipe; which is neceſſary in many Caſes, and eſpecially in (1) a violent Quinſey, to prevent Suffocation from the great Inflammation or Tumor of the Parts: (2) When a Bean, Pea, Plum, or Cherry-ſtone, or ſome ſuch Bodies, are ſlipt into the Trachea, and ſeem to threaten Suffocation: (3) And laſtly, this Operation may be practiſed upon People that have been lately drowned, and are not yet entirely ſuffocated, for by dividing the Trachea and inflating Air into the Lungs of ſuch Perſons ſeveral have been recovered. I am not altogether ignorant that many Phyſicians are averſe to this Operation, either eſteeming it dangerous, deadly, or inhumane: But thoſe Gentlemen are greatly miſtaken; for the ſmall Wound made in the Trachea by this Operation, is ſo far from killing, that even much larger, which are not made with this intention, are not to be judged mortal, as we intimated in treating of Wounds in this Part: So that we cannot help thinking with CASSERIUS, that thoſe are both ignorant and timorous, who raſhly neglect this ſafe, eaſy, and often ſalutary Operation in the forementioned Caſes.

The Manner of extracting Bodies out of the *Trachea*.

II. When this Operation is to be performed, the moſt convenient Part of the *Trachea* to be opened, is between the ſecond and third of its annular Cartilages; though it may be alſo opened much lower without Danger. The Method of proceeding, eſpecially when any Stone, Bean, Pea, or the like, are to be

be extracted, take as follows. In the first Place, the Patient is to be inclined backward upon a Bed or in a Chair, and his Head held firm by an Assistant, who is to stand at his Back; then the Skin, Fat, and Muscles are to be divided by making a longitudinal Incision with a Scalpell according to the length of the *Trachea*, beginning about two Fingers breadth below the Scutiform Cartilage, and continuing it for the Space of two, three, and in tall People four Fingers breadth. See *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 14. AA. Then the Sides of the Wound are to be drawn asunder by an Assistant, either with proper Hooks or his Fingers, and after wiping off the Blood with a Lint or a Sponge to render the *Trachea* conspicuous, three or four of its annular Cartilages are to be divided in a right Line; by which Means the Body lodged in its Cavity may be found by searching with a Probe, and afterwards extracted by a Hook or Pliers. When the Operation is finished, the Wound is to be cleansed with a Sponge, and dressed with some sticking Plaster, retained by Compress and Bandage; and afterwards it may be treated with some vulnerary Balsam, as mentioned in our treating of Wounds in this Part: And by these Means I happily extracted a Piece of a boiled Mushroom, which slipped into the *Trachea* of a jocose Man at *Helmstadt*, with Danger of Suffocation by Laughing, while he was eating Broth, in which Mushrooms were boiled. By the same Method RAVIUS told me he happily extracted a Bean which had fallen into the *Trachea*; notwithstanding the rest of our modern Surgeons are negligent on this Head. Some Surgeons advise that kind of Suture which is used in the Hare-lip for the more speedy and uniform Cicatrisation of the Wound in this Part; but in my Opinion that apparatus may be properly omitted, as it usually gives great Pain and Uneasiness to the Patient, and as the Wound may be cured by a Treatment much milder and equally safe.

III. When repeated Bleeding and the Use of proper Medicines take no Effect in a Quinsey, this Operation may be necessary to prevent the Patient from being suffocated. In this Disorder there are three Ways of performing *Bronchotomy*, each of which we shall describe in order. The first is by placing the Patient in a supine Posture, his Head being held firm by an Assistant, as before; the Surgeon proceeding to make an Incision in the Integuments to the *Trachea*, or the Skin may be elevated by the Surgeon and an Assistant, and afterwards divided longitudinally together with the Fat and Muscles which cover the *Trachea*. Some advise these Muscles to be cautiously separated from the *Trachea* or from each other; but that is not necessary, and these Muscles may be safely incised without Danger. When the Integuments have been divided, the Wound is to be cleansed, and the Blood stopped with a Sponge which has been dipt in warm Wine or its Spirit, while the Assistant draws one Side of the Wound from the other, with Hooks, or his Fingers. Then the Surgeon makes an Incision with his Scalpell between two of the annular Cartilages, or else, as I have sometimes seen, by dividing one of the Cartilages in the Middle, at the same Time; after which he may easily introduce a small round or flat Tube of Silver or Lead, as we have represented in *Tab.* II. *Litt.* TUX. But before the Surgeon withdraws his Knife out of the Incision, it may be proper for him to insert a Probe by the Side of it, by which Means he may afterwards more easily introduce the Cannula; which Cannula or Tube is to be fastened to the Neck with a Ligature passing through Rings or small Holes

How *Bronchotomy* should be performed in a Quinsey.

Holes in its Side, and held firm in its Place by a Piece of perforated Emplaſter, being careful that the End of the Tube does not touch the back Part of the *Trachea*, and occaſion a troubleſome Cough. But to prevent the external Cold and Duſt from injuring the Lungs, it may be proper to let the Air paſs through a Piece of Sponge in the Tube, which ſhould be frequently dipt into, and expreſſed out of warm Wine; or, as GARENGEOT adviſes, through a Piece of fine Lint, having a Piece of perforated Emplaſter behind it. This being performed, the Patient may be bled in the Arm, Foot, Neck, or under the Tongue, and Clyſters, Gargles, with a Cataplaſm under the Chin, cupping on the Sides of the Neck, with other Medicines proper in Quinſeys ſhould be diligently applied, till the Patient either recovers his Reſpiration or wholly expires, one of which uſually happens within four Days after the Operation. When a free Reſpiration by the Mouth ſucceeds two or three Days after the Operation, which may be known by ſtopping the Orifice of the Tube with a Finger, it may be then taken out and the Wound afterwards dreſſed and treated as we before directed: But if the Difficulty of Reſpiration ſtill continues it ſhould be continued in its Place with the other Remedies, till Death or a free Reſpiration put a Period to the Experiment.

The 2d and 3d Way of performing this Operation.

IV. Another and more ready Way of opening the *Trachea* is by inſerting a double edged Scalpell at one and the ſame Time, through the Skin, Fat, Muſcles, and Trachea itſelf; after which a proper Tube may be introduced and retained as before, by which Method the Operation may not only be performed in a much ſhorter Time, but the Wound will be made much leſs and the ſooner healed. The third and laſt Method of *Bronchotomy* is by an Inſtrument conſiſting of a ſmall Tube, in which is contained a triangular Needle called a Trochar, repreſented in *Tab.* 21. *Fig.* 15, 16. This Inſtrument is ſo managed, as to paſs through the Middle of the *Trachea* by one puſh, and after drawing out the Needle from the Tube, the latter is left in the Wound till the Patient recovers. This Method much exceeds the reſt, as it may be more eaſily and expeditiouſly performed, and occaſions the leaſt Wound and Pain to the Patient. The Dreſſings, *&c.* are to be performed the ſame here as in the firſt.

The Operation ſhould be timely performed.

V. We muſt not here neglect to adviſe the Performance of this Operation in time, while there is ſufficient Strength and Hopes of the Patient's recovery; for when the Patient is ſpent, it is uſually performed in vain. We may alſo add, that it will be prudent to call in the Aſſiſtance of ſome eminent Phyſicians, before the Operation be undertaken, in dangerous Caſes: Otherwiſe the Surgeon might ſuffer in his Character, by the Declamations of thoſe ignorant of his Profeſſion; who from the Singularity of the Operation, may ſometimes, in unſucceſsful Caſes, give out that he has cut the Patient's Throat, or killed him.

The Method of recovering ſuch as have been drowned.

VI. If a drowned Perſon has but juſt expired, or not continued long under Water, the moſt certain and expeditious Way of recovering him will be by opening the Trachea with a Scalpell or ſuch other Inſtrument as is neareſt at hand, and afterwards to inflate or blow into his Lungs either with the naked Mouth (as delay is dangerous) or elſe with a Tube: For by this Means, if timely adminiſtered, the Breath and Life of a Perſon thus ſuffocated may be ſurprizingly reſtored, as DETHARDINGIUS, preſent Profeſſor of Phyſic at the *Hague*, has lately declared in a particular Diſſertation upon this Subject.

VII. As

VII. As this Operation is performed neither in the *Larynx* nor *Bronchia*, but in the *Trachea* or *Aſpera Arteria*, it ought not to be called Bronchotomy or Laryngotomy, as it commonly is by the Generality of Phyſicians or Surgeons; but *Tracheotomy* from the *Trachea*. This Operation has been treated of in a particular Diſſertation by FRID. MONAVIUS and SCHACHERUS Profeſſor at *Lipſick*. JULIUS CASSERIUS has alſo treated and illuſtrated this Operation with elegant Figures in his Treatiſe *de Vocis Auditusque Organis*, p. m. 119. RENATUS MOREAU and TH. FIENUS have diſcourſed learnedly on this Operation, the firſt in his Epiſtle *de Laryngotomia* and the laſt in his Book of Surgery. Concerning the true Name and Writers of this Operation.

CHAP. CIII.

Of ſtrumous or ſcrophulous TUMORS *and* BRONCHOCELE.

I. ALMOST any kind of Tumor which is formed in the anterior or lateral Parts of the Neck near the Skin is uſually denominated ſtrumous or ſcrophulous; though there is a great Variety and Difference in the Nature of theſe Tumors, ſome being ſmall, ſome of a moderate Size, and others ſo much enlarged as to cauſe Stupidity: Some are ſoft or moveable, others hard or immoveable; ſome of a mild Nature, and others of a malignant or cancerous Diſpoſition. But with regard to the Cauſe of theſe Tumors, they are uſually formed of indurated Glands in the Neck, as the ſmall moveable Glands, the ſuperior and inferior ſalival Glands, and ſometimes the thyroide Glands, which are by ſome ſtrictly called Scrophulæ or the Evil, by the *French* Ecrouelles: Some of them are related to encyſted Tumors, and therefore contain a hard or ſofter Subſtance like Cheeſe, Suet, or Lard. But if a Tumor ariſes in the anterior Part of the Neck from the reſiſting Flatus or Air, ſome Humour, or other Violence, as ſtraining in Labour, lifting of Weights, *&c.* the Diſorder is then uſually called a Bronchocele. It is remarkable, that ſome Nations are quite free from this Diſorder, while others are grievouſly afflicted therewith, among which latter we may reckon the Inhabitants of *Spain*, *Germany*, *Sweedland*, *Bavaria*, *France*, *Helvetia*, and eſpecially the Inhabitants of *Tirole*, who have theſe Tumors (but flaccid) ſometimes in ſuch a Degree, that they extend to their Navel, even down to their Knees; the Cauſe of which peculiarity, in the Spreading of this Diſorder among certain People, is ſuppoſed to reſide either in the Air or Waters of thoſe Countries; but in what Manner they operate to produce thoſe Effects has not yet been explained by phyſical Writers, though we are furniſhed with many ſpecious Conjectures and Opinions. Theſe Tumors riſe in various Parts of the Neck of ſome Women after a difficult Labour. There is another Difference in ſcrophulous Tumors, that ſome are milder and without any Pain, while others are inflamed, painful, or indurated, ſo as to be ſcirrous, and in ſome Meaſure cancerous, obſtructing the office of Reſpiration and Deglutition. But of whatever kind theſe Tumors are, when they are once become inveterate, they are very difficultly, if ever curable by Medicines; but if they are recent, they may be ſometimes diſperſed, eſpecially when the Tumor is from an Induration of the Glands. We are informed, Struma, what it is, and its cauſe.

informed, that the *French* and *Engliſh* Kings have poſſeſſed a very eaſy Method of curing this Diſorder, barely by touching the Parts affected: But we have not opportunity at preſent, to enter minutely into this Matter; they who are deſirous of more may conſult LAURENTIUS in his Treatiſe *de mirabili Strumas ſanandi, vi, ſolis Galliæ Regibus divinitus conceſſa*; as alſo JOHN BROWNE in his Treatiſe of ſtrumous Glands, where he vindicates the Right and Virtue of the regal Touch to belong to the Kings of *England*, adding many Examples for the Confirmation thereof.

Treatment of recent Strumæ.

II. In order to cure ſcrophulous Tumors of the recent Kind, nothing is more conducive than a proper Regimen of Diet and way of Living, eſpecially when aſſiſted with a good Air and the Uſe of internal Medicines, ſuch as Diſcutients, Attenuaters and cooling Purges, ordered according to the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, as we before adviſed at *Chap.* XCVIII. in treating of ſcirrous Glands in general, and particularly of the ſalival Glands; but the internal Means ſhould alſo be aſſiſted by a diſcutient Ointment externally, as

℞ *Merc. Crud.* ℥ i. *Terebinth. Venet.* ʒ ii. *Sabacti, Axung. Porcinæ, quantum ſufficit pro Ung.*

This Ointment ſhould be rubbed in upon the Tumor every Day for a conſiderable Time, applying afterwards *Empl. de ranis cum Mercurio, de Cicutâ*, or *Diaſaponis*; but during the Uſe of theſe it will be proper to give the Patient a gentle Purge once a Week, to prevent the Mercury from cauſing a Salivation. SCULTETUS and FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE greatly extol the following Ointment in this Diſorder.

℞ *Ol. Laurin* ℥ i. *Alumin. Rupe.* ℥ſſ. *Sal. commun.* ʒ ii. *m. f. Ung.*

Inſtead of which, others uſe the *Ol. Philoſoph*, or *Petrolium alb.* either alone or mixed with *Ol. Sapon.* There are alſo good Effects promiſed from wearing a leaden Collar that has been mixed with Mercury, eſpecially when the ſcrophulous Tumor or Bronchocele are recent, at leaſt it prevents them from growing bigger, if it does not entirely diſperſe them. There are ſome who adviſe to rub the Tumors well with the Hand or a Bone of a dead Man, and others direct to more ſuperſtitious Means, which they ſuppoſe to act by Sympathy, but we muſt frankly own, our Opinion is, there can be little or nothing in ſuch a Practice.

Treatment of inveterate Strumæ.

III. If the ſtrumous or ſcrophulous Tumor is of long ſtanding, but moveable, it may be then better removed by the Knife than by Medicines: the moveable Tumors of this kind may be extirpated by the Scalpell, while thoſe which are fixed and lie deep in the Neck, cannot be ſafely removed without Prejudice to the Patient, unleſs they happen to be of the ſofter Kind. In extirpating theſe Strumæ or Scrophulæ, there is no ſmall Danger of wounding ſome of the large Arteries, Veins, or Nerves of the Neck by the Scalpell, which would occaſion Death or ſome very bad Symptom. GARENGEOT and PETEIT affirm that no ſcirrous or indurated Glands detach any Roots into the adjacent Parts, notwithſtanding they appear to be fixed or immoveable, and that therefore the immoveable Kind of Strumæ may be ſafely extirpated, but as they produce no Inſtances of Succeſs from this Opinion, there is no doubt but it will be rejected as precarious by the Generality of prudent Surgeons. For the Extirpation of moveable

moveable Strumæ there are three Methods chiefly in uſe, the firſt of which is by Ligature, when the ſtrumous Tumor hangs by a ſlender Part like a Stalk, which is not very frequent; but if the Tumor is not pendulous, or if it be connected by a large Root, it is then to be removed by the ſecond Method with a Scalpell; in order to which a crucial Inciſion is to be made upon the Middle of the Tumor down to its proper Integument, and then the wounded Parts are to be ſeparated by the Knife from the Tumor, which is to be afterwards taken hold of by a Hook, Needle, and Thread, or a convenient Pair of Pliers, and by that Means taken out as we have directed before, in treating of encyſted Tumors. During the Operation an Aſſiſtant is to dry up the Blood from the Orifice of the Wound, by repeated Applications of Lint or Sponge, that the Surgeon may have a clear View of his Work; and if by Accident a large Blood-veſſel ſhould be divided with the Root of the Tumor, it is to be cloſed by applying *Sp^t. Vin. Rect.* or ſome ſtyptic and aſtringent Medicine, and if theſe fail, a Ligature or actual Cautery. And laſtly, the divided Parts of the Skin are to be brought cloſe to each other by a Piece of ſticking Plaſter, and placed uniform, ſo as to unite without leaving a diſagreeable Cicatrix, and the Remainder of the Treatment may be conducted as in other Wounds. I have ſeveral Times opened ſome of the ſofter Strumæ or Scrophulæ either with a Scalpell or Cauſtic, and after diſcharging their Contents and cleanſing the Ulcer, have performed the reſt of the Cure as in other Wounds. As theſe Tumors are uſually without Pain, it is not at all ſurprizing that they ſhould be neglected by the Generality of People, who are both poor, careleſs, and fearful of the Surgeon's hand; and that more eſpecially if they think the Tumor an Ornament, like the Inhabitants of *Tyrole*. If a Patient ſhould be deſirous of being freed from this Diſorder without the Knife, it may be done with Cauſtics; as we have directed in Tubercles and Excreſcencies: Being at the ſame Time careful not to undertake this Method of Cure, in any but the more ſoft and mild kind of Strumæ, ſeated not near any large Veſſel nor too deep in the Neck, otherwiſe the Tumor may be converted from a ſtrumous to a cancerous Diſpoſition, or at leaſt malignant Symptoms brought on, which would endanger the Patient's Life, by injuring the large Veins, Arteries, Nerves, or Trachea, ſeated in thoſe Parts.

CHAP. CIV.

Of SETONS.

I. A Seton is a few Horſe-hairs, ſmall Threads, or a larger Packthread, drawn through the Skin, chiefly of the Neck, by Means of a large Needle or Probe, with a View to reſtore or preſerve Health. There are chiefly three Methods of performing this Operation practiſed by Surgeons. The firſt is by taking up the Skin in the lower Part of the Neck, while an Aſſiſtant draws it tight about an Inch above, then the Surgeon paſſes through the Skin a large and crooked Needle (*Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 12. or XXII. *Fig.* 9.) armed with Silk or Thread, either twiſted together into a large String, or in 20 or 30 ſmall and looſe Threads, which being drawn through the Skin are to

1st Way of making a Seton.

be left in the Neck after the Needle has been removed (*Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 17.) The Wound is then dreſſed with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and covered with a Piece of Plaſter, perforated on each Side for the Ligature to paſs through, and thus the Seton is decently compleated. The Name ſeems to be derived from *Seti Equini*, or Horſe-hairs; which were by the Ancients uſed inſtead of Thread: But our modern Surgeons changed them for Thread of Silk or Flax, which are much more eaſy to the Patient. The Ligature is to be ſhifted or drawn through the Wound a little every Day, and the Matter is to be wiped off every Morning and Night as in Iſſues; by which Means it will degenerate into an Ulcer with a double Orifice, making a copious Diſcharge daily, and when one Ligature is become foul and unfit for Uſe, a freſh one may be introduced by faſtening it to the End of the old, which may be then drawn out.

2d Method. II. The 2d Way of making a Seton differs little from the former, only inſtead of a large Needle a double edged Scalpell or Launcet is made uſe of (*Tab.* I. *Lit.* B or I) and having faſtened the Ligature to a Probe, it is thereby to be introduced through the Wound, by which Means a larger Aperture is made with a Knife than with a Needle, and a large Quantity of Matter thereby diſcharged. One of the beſt Inſtruments for this Operation is exhibited in *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* 5. which ſhould be fitted with a Handle, and after it has been forced through the Skin to the Part B, and the Ligature drawn out of the Aperture or Eye marked A; it may be again drawn back out of the Wound, leaving the Ligature behind.

3d Method. III. The 3d Manner of performing this Operation is by an Inſtrument for the Purpoſe, deſcribed and repreſented by HILDANUS, FABRIC. *ab Aquapendente*, SCULTETUS, and others, by which the Skin is pinched up, and afterwards perforated with a ſharp pointed and red-hot Iron, after which a Ligature is introduced as before. As this Operation is attended with great Pain and conſequent Suppuration; it is not at all ſurprizing that it ſhould be approved of by many eminent Phyſicians, to make a ſtrong Revulſion and copious Diſcharge of offending Humours from the Head, Eyes, and more noble Parts.

Setons ſometimes made longitudinally. IV. Some have been and are of Opinion that a Seton made longitudinally according to the Length of the Neck, is much more efficacious than the tranſverſe; but I could never obſerve any material Difference, though I have ſometimes deſignedly uſed this Way of operating, in which I always found much more difficulty, becauſe the Skin cannot be ſo eaſily taken up, nor the Scalpell or Needle introduced in the longitudinal, as it may in the tranſverſe Direction. In this Method, the Head is to be inclined backward, the Skin taken up, and perforated by a very crooked Needle (*Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 9.) which may be done better by holding the Skin up with a Pair of Pliers rather than the Fingers, eſpecially thoſe made for the Polypus (*Tab.* XIX. *Fig.* 10.) being perforated with an oblong Aperture near the Extremity of their Mouth.

The Uſe of Setons. V. There are many Phyſicians and Surgeons who eſteem Setons to be of little Conſequence in the Cure of Diſorders, eſpecially DIONIS and GARENGEOT; whereas others, on the contrary, propoſe it to be one of the beſt Means of relieving many chronical and obſtinate Diſorders, particularly thoſe of the Head; ſuch as Drowſineſs, Head-achs, Epilepſy, and Diſorders of the Eyes; And as it is certain many ſuperfluous and pernicious Humours may be drawn from

from the Parts affected, and be this Way discharged, we need not wonder that a Seton should be preferred by many Physicians as more effectual than a Pair of Issues. We also find by Experience, that they are very useful in the Hydrocephalus, Catarrhs, Inflammation, and other Disorders of the Eyes, Gutta Serena, Cataract, and incipient Suffusion, to which we may add intense Head-achs, with Stupidity, Drowsiness, Epilepsies, and even the Apoplexy itself: But as Setons are usually attended with much Uneasiness and Trouble, their good Effects are but seldom experienced by Patients in those Disorders.

PART II. SECT. IV.

Of Disorders of the THORAX, *coming under the Province of Surgery.*

CHAP. CV.

The manner in which the Nipples of the BREASTS *in Women may be drawn out, extended, and milked.*

I. THE Nipples of some young Women who have never lain in before, are frequently so small and sunk into the Breasts, that the new-born Infant cannot lay hold of them, so as to suck out the Milk. In this Case, it may be necessary to apply an Infant that can draw much stronger, or has been used to suck, or else an adult Person, who is expert in this Practice; but if neither of these can be conveniently obtained, and the Infant does not draw out the proper Quantity of the Milk, it may be then more decent as well as convenient to apply an Instrument adapted to this Purpose, such as, 1. a Sort of Glass represented in XXI. *Fig.* 18. the larger Part of which marked A, is to be applied like a Cupping-glass upon the Nipple, and the Tube BB is to be sucked in the Patient's own Mouth: And this should be repeated till the Nipples are so much extended, as to be easily taken hold of and sucked by the Infant. 2. If none of those Glasses are at hand, the same Intention may be answered by applying a Tobacco-pipe in like manner. 3. Others apply a small Cucurbite made of Ivory or Alabaster in the Form of a Hat, as at *Fig.* 10, which they suck strongly in their Mouth. 4. I have by me another Sort of Glass, which may be called a sucking Glass, represented at *Fig.* 20. this being made hot with warm Water, or holding it before a Fire, so as to rarify and expel the Air, and its Mouth A applied over the Nipple it will be not only extended or drawn out, but will also discharge a considerable Quantity of Milk, which will take down the Inflammation and Tumor of the Patient's Breast. When the sucking Power of the Glass is grown very weak, the Milk may be let out at the Aperture B which was before stopped up with Wax; and after heating the Glass again, as in Cupping, stopping up the Hole again with Wax, it may be applied successively as long as may be requisite. Lastly, young Whelps, who have not yet any Teeth, have by some been applied with Success for the same Intention.

CHAP. CIV.
Of chapp'd and ſore NIPPLES.

IT is a common Calamity of lying-in Women, who ſuckle their own Children, to be troubled with Fiſſures and Ulcerations in their Nipples, attended with great Pains, which will receive the moſt Benefit from the Application of *Mucilag. ex Sem. Cydon.* or a Mixture of *Ol. Ovar. & Ceræ*; or laſtly, a fine Powder of *Gum. Tragacanth.* which may be ſprinkled on through a Piece of Muſlin, as there may be occaſion; but then the Infant ſhould ſuck the ſore Nipple as ſeldom as poſſible, that it may heal without Interruption, and the Shift or Linnen ſhould be alſo kept from adhering to it; in order to which, when the Infant has done Sucking, the Nipple may be waſhed in a Solution of *Sacch. Saturn. in aq. Plantag.* defending it afterwards with a Cap of Ivory, Marble, or White-wax, like that in *Tab.* XXI. *Fig.* 19.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY FIRST PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the Manner of dividing the Frenulum of the Tongue in Infants, by the Scalpell.

Fig. 2. Shews how the ſame is to be done with a Kind of Fork and Pair of Sciſſors.

Fig. 3. Is the Fork itſelf, in its true Size, to hold up the Tongue in that Operation.

Fig. 4. and 5. Are thin Plates of Gold or Silver to ſupply the Loſs of any Part of the Palate-bones, having a Piece of ſoft Sponge faſtened to them in the Part a a.

Fig. 6. Repreſents the braſs Inſtrument of HILDANUS, to take off the Uvula Ligature; AA is the Thread or Ligature properly diſpoſed and faſtened in the Inſtrument; B, the Part which takes hold of the Uvula; C, that Part of the String to be drawn by the Hand: But the Inſtrument itſelf is figured three Fingers breadth leſs than it really is.

Fig. 7. Is a braſs or ſteel Wire furniſhed with an Aperture A, to convey the String through the preceding Inſtrument, to the Size of which it ſhould be proportioned. B. its Handle.

Fig. 8. Repreſents an Inſtrument to make an Abciſion of the Uvula: A, the Part which is to receive the Uvula; BB, the Handle by which the Scalpell C is thruſt forward to cut off the Uvula; DDD, is the Handle of the whole Inſtrument to be held in the left Hand.

Fig. 9. Is an Inſtrument that may be called *Pariſthmiotomus*, ſerving to ſcarify the Tonſils when inflamed, or open them when ſuppurated; A, the concealed Scarificator; B, the Handle by which it is to be moved in that Work; C, the Handle by which the Inſtrument is to be held firm in the Operation.

Fig. 10. Is a Probang or long Probe of Whalebone marked BB, armed with an oily Sponge AA, to remove ſmall Bones or Splinters out of the Gula.

Fig. 11. Is a Scowering-bruſh for the Stomach: AA, the Bruſh-part, of fine Hairs; BBB, the Handle of twiſted Braſs-wire, covered with Silk by which it is to be introduced into the Stomach.

Fig.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 19.

Fig. 20.

J. Mynde sc.

Fig. 12. Exhibits the wry Neck: AA, the two maſtoide Muſcles, which are to be divided in their lower Part, when preternaturally contracted.

Fig. 13. Repreſents an Inſtrument to ſtraighten the wry Neck: A, the Collar lined with Fur, to be put about the Neck; BB, an iron Arch furniſhed with the Ring C, by which the Patient is to be ſuſpended.

Fig. 14. Exhibits the Part and Manner of dividing the Integuments in *Tracheotomy*.

Fig. 15. Repreſents a kind of Trocar to perforate the *Aſpera Arteria* in Bronchotomy.

Fig. 16. Is another of thoſe Inſtruments contrived by *Dekkerus*: AA, the Bodkin, whoſe Point coming through the Tube introduces it into the Trachea, where it is left, after the Bodkin is extracted.

Fig. 17. Denotes the Part of the Neck for the tranſverſe Seton.

Fig. 18. Is a Glaſs-Inſtrument, whoſe Bowl A being applied upon the Nipple, and the Tube BB in the Patient's Mouth, the Nipple and Milk may be drawn out.

Fig. 19. Is a little Cucurbite of Ivory or Alabaſter to draw out ſmall Nipples and cover them when excoriated.

Fig. 20. Is a ſucking Glaſs to draw out the Milk, by rarifying the internal Air with Heat.

CHAP. CVII.

Of a Cancer in the BREASTS.

I. WE have before obſerved (in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* IV.) that the Breaſts, eſpecially thoſe of Women, are not only ſubject to Inflammation and Ulceration, but alſo to become ſcirrous and cancerous: But how the firſt are to be treated we have before declared in the Place now mentioned; and have alſo explained (in *Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* XVII.) the Cauſes which may produce a Cancer, the Manner of its Increaſe, with its conſequent Symptoms and diagnoſtic Signs, together with the Medicines proper through the whole Courſe of the Diſorder; it therefore now remains to deſcribe the Operation, by which a cancerous Breaſt is to be extirpated, when other Medicines have no Effect. The Deſign of this Chapter.

II. Before we proceed to an Operation ſo important, it may be firſt neceſſary to enquire whether the adjacent axillary Glands are indurated only, or whether they are infected, and communicate with the Cancer; for in that Caſe, extirpating the Breaſt will not cure the Patient: But the Virus of the Cancer, which lies concealed in the other Parts, will make the ſame Diſorder break out again in a ſhort Time. Though there are ſome Inſtances where the axillary Glands have been indurated, and the Patient cured of the Cancer by extirpating thoſe Glands together with the Breaſt. Before the Surgeon proceeds to this Operation, he ſhould firſt prepare his Patient for it by a proper Diet and Way of Living, that the Cancer may not be too large and immoveable; and when he finds it in that Condition, occupying but one Part of the Breaſt, as in *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* I. AB, the Patient ſhould then be placed in a high Chair, and The Manner of extirpating a latent Cancer, not yet ſpread thro' the Breaſt.

and the Arm belonging to the affected Breaſt ſhould be either held downward and backward extended, or faſtened to the Chair in that Poſture, with a Ligature, by which Means the pectoral Muſcle will be flattened or expanded, and more eaſily ſeparated from the diſordered Part of the Breaſt. It is then the Practice of many, to make a large crucial Inciſion upon the Integuments of the Cancer, which being carefully ſeparated by the Scalpell, and the Cancer freed from the ſound Parts on every Side is then extracted, which may be done commodiouſly by paſſing a large Needle *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 5, 6. armed with a Ligature; or the diſordered Part may be elevated by a Hook only, repreſented in *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 2, 3. For my own Part, I have often extirpated Cancers bigger than one's Fiſt, which have extended from the Nipple to the Shoulder, in the Manner repreſented by *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 1. AB, which have been cut off, by no other Inſtrument than the Scalpell *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 14. in a ſtraight Direction; and after an exact Separation of the morbid from the ſound Parts, the Wound has been healed in the Manner exhibited by *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 2. but where the Integuments are alſo affected and ſtrictly joined to the Cancer, there will be little Room to expect a perfect Cure, if they are not both cleanly extirpated together.

What is to be done after the Operation.

III. Immediately after the Operation, it may be convenient to let the Wound bleed a few Ounces according to the Strength of the Patient, if they are not of a weak and infirm Habit, which may prevent a freſh Hæmorrhage, Inflammation, or Fever. Nor is it neceſſary to apply an actual Cautery to ſtop the Hæmorrhage in this Operation, as the Ancients were of Opinion; it may be ſufficient only to tie up the larger Veſſels, and to apply a large Quantity of ſcraped Lint, retaining it with a thick and broad Compreſs and a long Bandage, though my quondam Præceptor BIDLOW, who was well verſed in theſe Operations, adviſes to ſprinkle fine Powder of Plaiſter of Paris upon the Lint to ſtop the Hæmorrhage; others adviſe ſtyptic Powders, or taking up the larger Arteries with a Needle and Thread; but GARENGEOT aſſerts, ſowing up the Lips of the recent Wound immediately after the Operation, as the celebrated PETIT propoſes, to be not only the ſafeſt Method of ſtopping the Hæmorrhage, but alſo the moſt expeditious Way of healing the Wound, and preventing a Return of the Cancer, without the Uſe of Lint, Styptics, or other Medicines; but a Cancer, which I extirpated in this Manner, which I let bleed a conſiderable Quantity after the Operation, was indeed ſoon healed, but then it returned ſoon after, and the Patient expired of a Cancer, which broke out ſeveral Times in the old Seat. I therefore think it very neceſſary to be provided not only with Lint, but alſo *Alcohol Vini* and ſtyptic Powder of Bole, *Sang. Dracon. Colophon. & Maſtich.* to be applied with ſcraped Lint and Puff-ball, in ſuch Caſes, where the Hemorrhage is violent, and eſpecially when the Patient is weak and infirm, proceeding immediately to the Dreſſing without loſing much Blood; and the Remainder of the Treatment is to be managed at each Dreſſing, as we before have directed in treating of Wounds in general. I have ſometimes experienced the Benefit of a large thick Compreſs dipt in warm Ale and Butter, to ſuppreſs the Inflammation in the firſt Dreſſing, as HELVETIUS adviſes; though other Caſes have ſucceeded as well, in which all the Compreſſes were applied dry.

IV. If

IV. If the whole Breaſt is become ſcirrous or cancerous, whether it be latent and intire, or ulcerated, it ought to be extirpated with all the Parts of the Breaſt. And here the Surgeon ſhould conſider before the Operation, as we before adviſed, whether the Cancer has any Communication with the axillary Glands, or whether it adheres to the pectoral Muſcle; in either of which Caſes Authors generally aſſert the Operation to be uſeleſs. But ſome of theſe Cancers have been cured by extirpating thoſe Glands, as we intimated before, *N°* II. to which we may add, that BIDLOW aſſerts, he has happily ſucceeded in ſuch Cancers, where part of the pectoral Muſcle has been alſo affected and extirpated; where he alſo affirms, the Caſe to be not abſolutely deſperate, even if the Cancer has infected the Ribs with a Caries, which I have alſo experienced myſelf, more than once, having cured ſuch a Caries with the Raſpitory and *Ung. fuſc. Wurtzii*, but if the Cancer has no Communication with the axillary Glands or pectoral Muſcle, there is much more Hopes of ſucceeding in the Cure.

When the whole Breaſt is to be taken off in Cancers.

V. When the whole Breaſt is therefore become cancerous, and to be totally extirpated, the principal Ways of performing the Operation are (1) by placing the Patient in a proper Seat; and according to SCULTETUS, to paſs a large Needle (*Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 12.) armed with a ſtrong Thread or Cord, which is to be drawn through the Bottom of the cancerous Breaſt; the Extremities of the Cord or Ligature are to be afterwards faſtened together, ſo as to elevate the Breaſt, and if one Ligature be not ſufficient, a ſecond may be introduced in a croſs Direction to the former, as in *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 4, 5. by which Means the diſordered Parts may be cleanly extirpated, by drawing them, in all Directions, towards the Knife. as well upward, repreſented in *Fig.* 5. as downward, according to SCULTETUS, *Tab.* XXXVI. The Knife uſed in the Operation ſhould be larger or ſmaller, in proportion to the Breaſt. The 2d Way of performing the Operation, practiſed by SOLINGEN and BIDLOW, differs chiefly from the former in the Uſe of a large Fork (*Fig.* 6.) inſtead of the Ligatures, which is thruſt into the Bottom of the cancerous Breaſt, that by making a ſtrong Elevation the Knife (*Fig.* 7.) may be paſſed beneath it. But if the Cancer be ſmall, BIDLOW uſes a ſingle Inſtrument (*Fig.* 8.) like a ſmall Sword, to perform the Elevation inſtead of the Fork; each of which Inſtruments ſhould be fitted with Handles. But (3) as theſe Methods of operating have been thought too formidable and ſevere by our modern Surgeons, HELVETIUS has endeavoured to effect the ſame, by contriving Pliers inſtead of a Fork, one of which (*Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* 1.) holds up the diſordered Breaſt by its two Points, AA, the other (*Fig.* 2.) ſqueezes up the whole Breaſt between its Sides, AB, by which Means it may be commodiouſly elevated, and evenly divided by a large Knife. The (4) and laſt, and in my Opinion the beſt Way of operating, is, when the Surgeon uſes no other Inſtrument but the Knife, whilſt he elevates the diſordered Breaſt with his other Hand; and if the Breaſt ſhould be ſo much inlarged, that the Surgeon cannot contain it in one Hand, an Aſſiſtant may elevate it with both; and in this Method I extirpated that large cancerous Breaſt (*Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* 3.) which weighed a dozen Pound, both expeditiouſly and ſucceſsfully. See more Examples in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 44.

The Manner of operating.

An

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY SECOND PLATE.

Fig. 1. AB, exhibits a latent or occult Cancer, occupying but Part of the Breaſt, from the Nipple towards the Shoulder.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the ſimple and rectilinear Cicatrix, left after the Cure of the former.

Fig. 3. AB, denotes a larger Cancer, not yet broke, but ſpread through the whole Breaſt: It weighed 12 Pounds, after I had extirpated it with nothing but the Knife and my Hands.

Fig. 4. Shews the Method formerly practiſed to extirpate a Cancer by elevating with large Needles, bb, armed with ſtrong Threads, cc.

Fig. 5. Repreſents the Manner of faſtening the preceding Threads, in the Hand, A, to elevate and amputate the Cancer, with the long Knife, B.

Fig. 6. Is a Fork propoſed by SOLINGEN and BIDLOW, to elevate the Breaſt in amputating Cancers.

Fig. 7. Is a large amputating Knife, for this Operation.

Fig. 8. Is the ſingle Fork of BIDLOW, like a Sword, for elevating cancer'd Breaſts.

Fig. 9. Is a large and broad crooked Needle; with a Groove near its Eye, B, to receive the Ligature: The Part B may be faſtened in a Handle, that it may be more eaſily paſſed through the Breaſt.

Fig. 10. Repreſents the Point of the Needle in its true Size, viewed on the internal or concave Surface.

A new Method of extirpating Cancers.

VI. The neweſt Method of performing this Operation, which was contrived a few Years ago by a *Dutch* Surgeon, but made public in a Diſſertation, together with the Inſtrument (*Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* 3.) by my Friend D. TABOR, a Phyſician, conſiſts in placing the Breaſt between the two Arches of the Inſtrument *Fig.* 3. marked AA BB. Theſe Arches are to be cloſed with the left Hand by the Handles CC, *Fig.* 3. in the Manner repreſented at *Fig.* 4 ſo as to elevate the cancerous Breaſt, which is afterwards to be cut off by a ſharp Knife, in the Form of an Arch marked EF, faſtened by the Screw G, and to be moved over or acroſs the other Arch DD; but though this is an ingenious Inſtrument, and worthy to be taken notice of, we cannot help thinking that the ſimple Method of operating before deſcribed at *N°* 5, is much more preferable; yet we were unwilling to omit furniſhing our Readers with this new Method and Inſtrument, which will be explained more at large in the References to *Tab.* XXIII. following.

What is to be done after the Operation.

VII. When the Breaſt has been taken off any of the forementioned Ways, it may be proper to let it bleed a little before it is dreſſed; not ſo much to diſcharge the cancerous and infected Blood, as ſome imagine, as to prevent a future Hæmorrhage and Inflammation: Which may however be omitted in caſe of Weakneſs; and then dreſſed as we have directed at *N°* 3. Only we are to obſerve this Admonition, that the Dreſſings are not to be taken off before the third Day; nor even then ſhould any of the Lint be pulled off, till it falls off of its own Accord: And the ſeldomer or more tenderly the Dreſſings are made, the more kindly and ſpeedily does it uſually heal; but when there is a copious

Diſcharge

Fig. 1.

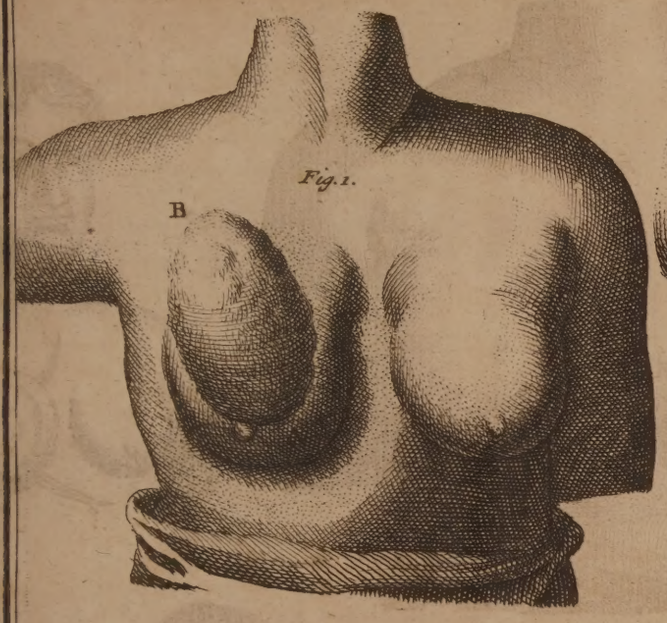


Fig. 2.

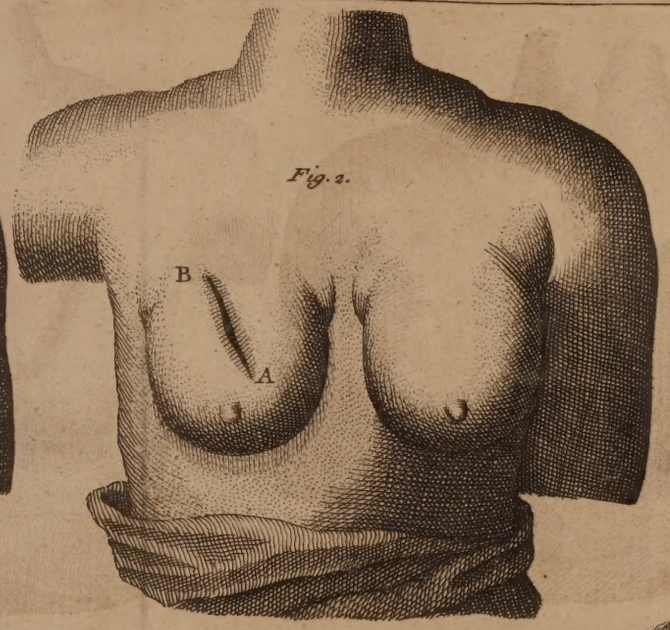


Fig. 3.

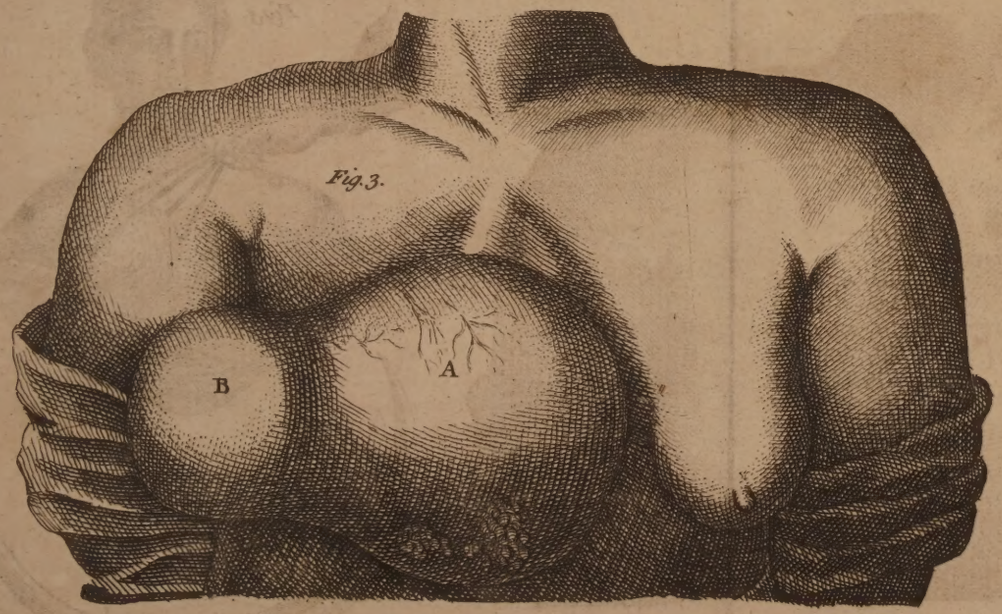


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

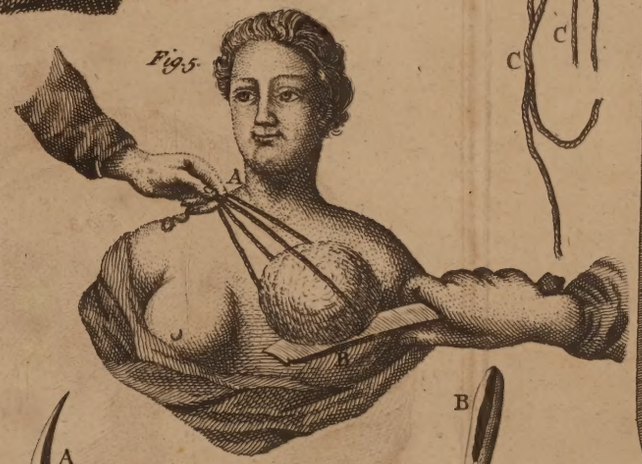


Fig. 9.

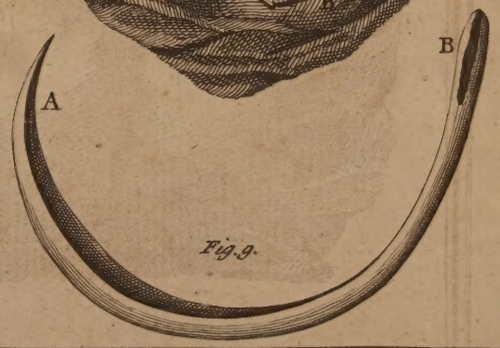
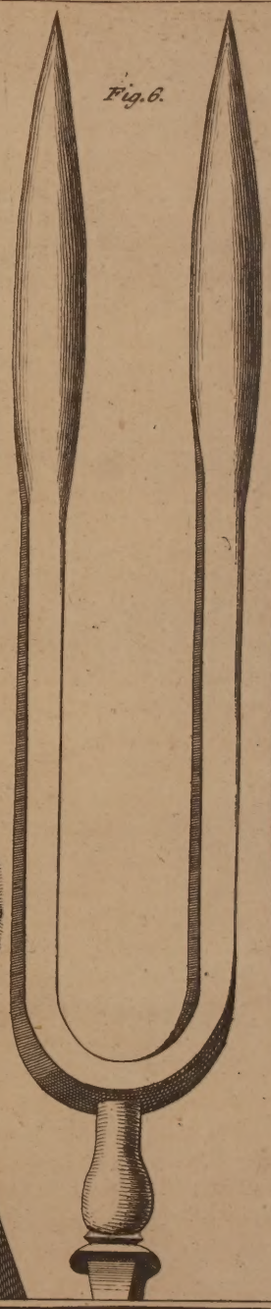


Fig. 6.



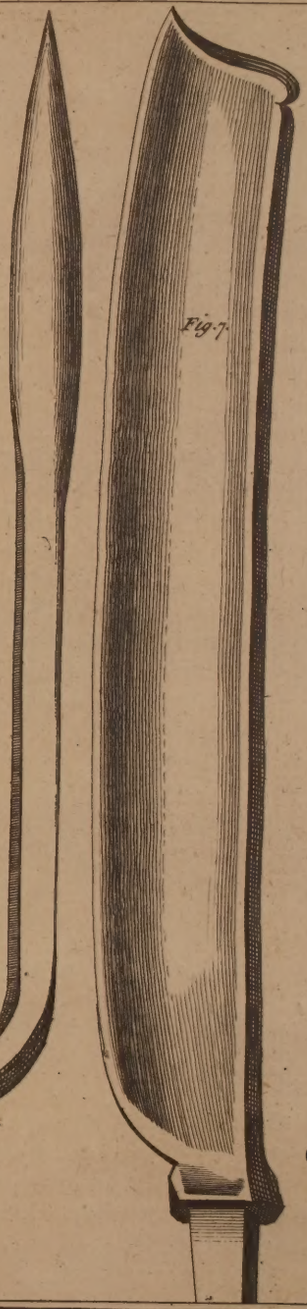
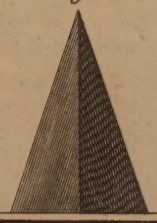


Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 10.



J. Mynde sc.

Diſcharge, the Dreſſing may be repeated the oftner, and made with dry Lint only, which has been moiſtened with a little Tincture of Myrrh and Amber, inſtead of digeſtive Ointments, which will leſſen the Diſcharge that generally weakens the Patient. [a] In the mean Time, the Patient is to be ſupported not only with good and eaſy Nouriſhment, as Broths, Gellies, Cuſtard, *&c.* but alſo with mild Cordials and pleaſant Emulſions. On the contrary, the Surgeon ſhould be equally ſolicitous to avoid too great Dryneſs, as diſcharge of the Parts, which has been by ſome Authors obſerved as a Mark that the Diſorder will return: In this Caſe, it may be therefore proper to apply *Mel Roſarum* to promote a good Digeſtion of the Parts. When the Cancer has been by theſe Means cured, the Patient ſhould ever after obſerve a regular Way of Life, avoiding Exceſſes of all Kinds, and obſerving to bleed and purge at proper Intervals, eſpecially Spring and Fall. If a Fever, with Pain and Anguiſh about the Thorax, attended with a difficult Reſpiration, ſhould ſucceed the Operation; it uſually terminates in Death: To prevent which, the Patient ſhould be bled, and treated as in other Fevers. Some Women ſuſtain the Operation with ſurprizing Courage and Intrepidity of Mind, while others are equally puſillanimous and terrifying with their Clamours; to which the Surgeon ſhould be deaf, according to the advice of CELSUS, to ſucceed the better in his Operations.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY THIRD PLATE.

Fig. 1. Is the Pliers or Tenaculum of HELVETIUS, ſerving to ſqueeze and hold up the cancerous Breaſt by its two Arches AA, while the Surgeon takes it off by cutting below them.

Fig. 2. Exhibits another ſteel Tenaculum, alſo invented by HELVETIUS, for the ſame Purpoſe; AB, its two Sides or Wings, cc, the Rings of its Handles for the Fingers; D, the Hinge by which it is opened and ſhut, to receive and compreſs the Breaſt.

Fig. 3. Repreſents a new Inſtrument for amputating cancer'd Breaſts. AA, is a ſemi-circular and double braſs Plate, joined ſo as to leave a Space DDD between, to receive and direct the falciform Knife, EF aaa, the lowermoſt of the theſe Plates. BB, is another ſemi-circular and ſingle braſs Plate to act againſt the former, compreſs, and elevate the Breaſt. G, the Screw by which they are joined to form a compleat Circle to compreſs the Breaſt. CC, the two Handles of the ſemi-circular Plates. F, the Handle of the falciform Knife, which being tranſmitted through the Fiſſure, D, it moves acroſs the Plates, AB, to amputate the Breaſt as in *Fig.* 4.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the left Breaſt of a Woman, cancerous, and going to be amputated. A, the cancerous Breaſt, B, the Arm extended, cc, the two ſemi-circular Plates, by which the Breaſt is compreſſed and elevated, D, the left Hand of the Surgeon holding the two Handles of the ſemi-circular braſs Plates, E, the right Hand, guiding the Handle of the falciform Knife, which is to be moved in the Direction, FGH, to divide the Breaſt.

[a] In this Caſe the Uſe of *Alum. uſt.* with a little *precip. rub.* has been recommended to me as very effectual, in ſpeedily forming a firm Cicatrix.

Fig. 5. Is a kind of Needle for making the tranſverſe Seton; A, the Eye of the Inſtrument through which the Ligature is to be drawn, and when it has paſſed through the Integuments to B, the Ligature is to be drawn out of the Eye, A, and left in the Wound while the Inſtrument is drawn back again. C, the Part of the Inſtrument which is to be faſtened in a wooden Handle.

CHAP. CVIII.

Of the Paracenteſis or Perforation of the THORAX.

When the Paracenteſis is neceſſary.

I. BY Paracenteſis Phyſicians underſtand a Perforation of the Thorax, Abdomen, and ſometimes the Scrotum, to diſcharge Water, Blood, Matter, or ſuch other preternatural Subſtances as are there lodged. But the Paracenteſis or Perforation of the Thorax, which we here conſider, is uſually made between the Ribs, in ſeveral Diſorders, and particularly in the Empyema or Diſorder in which a purulent Matter is contained in the Cavity of the Thorax, after an Inflammation and Suppuration of the Lungs and Pleura; which if it be not timely diſcharged by this Operation, not only obſtructs Reſpiration, but alſo returns into the Blood, by corroding the Lungs, Diaphragm, *&c.* and occaſions a continual Hectic, with a Conſumption of the whole Body, and other bad Symptoms. 2. This Operation may be neceſſary to diſcharge Blood, which has been extravaſated into the Cavity of the Thorax, in Wounds of that Part by whoſe Orifice it cannot be diſcharged, but proves the Cauſe of many Diſorders, which we before declared in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* X. *N°.* 10. This is by the *French* improperly called the Operation for the Empyema; ſince Matter is neceſſary to conſtitute that Diſorder: It ſhould therefore be called, barely in this Caſe, the Paracenteſis of the Thorax. The Paracenteſis is alſo neceſſary, 3. In a Dropſy of the Breaſt, by which the contained Water, fluctuating in this Cavity, and obſtructing the Patient's Reſpiration by its Weight, may be diſcharged; but before we proceed to the Operation, it ſhould be firſt conſidered whether the Patient's Strength will admit of it, or his Diſorder be thereby relieved. Becauſe weak Patients often expire in or ſoon after the Operation. The ſame Event uſually attends this Operation alſo, when the Diſorder is become ſo inveterate, as to diſſolve or ſuppurate the Viſcera, and occaſion a Fever, attended with Looſeneſs, great Difficulty of Breathing, Faintings, or cold Sweats, which are the uſual Forerunners of Death; and import, that this Operation will not be attended with its due Succeſs; and that therefore the Surgeon may hereby gain Reflections, but no Credit. But if the Diſorder be yet recent, and the Patient ſtrong, he may then ſafely venture on the Paracenteſis of the Thorax, which may be perforated without any Danger by a prudent Surgeon, who divides only the Skin, Fat, intercoſtal Muſcles, and Pleura.

What part of the Thorax ſhould be perforated.

II. Two Things are neceſſary to be conſidered before the Operation; (1) in which Side of the Thorax the Matter is contained; and 2^{dly}, what Part of that Cavity is moſt proper to be perforated. In order to diſcover the firſt, the Surgeon ſhould attend diligently to, (1) in which Side the Patient has before had any Pain or Inflammation: (2) In what Part he perceives the Weight and Fluctuation

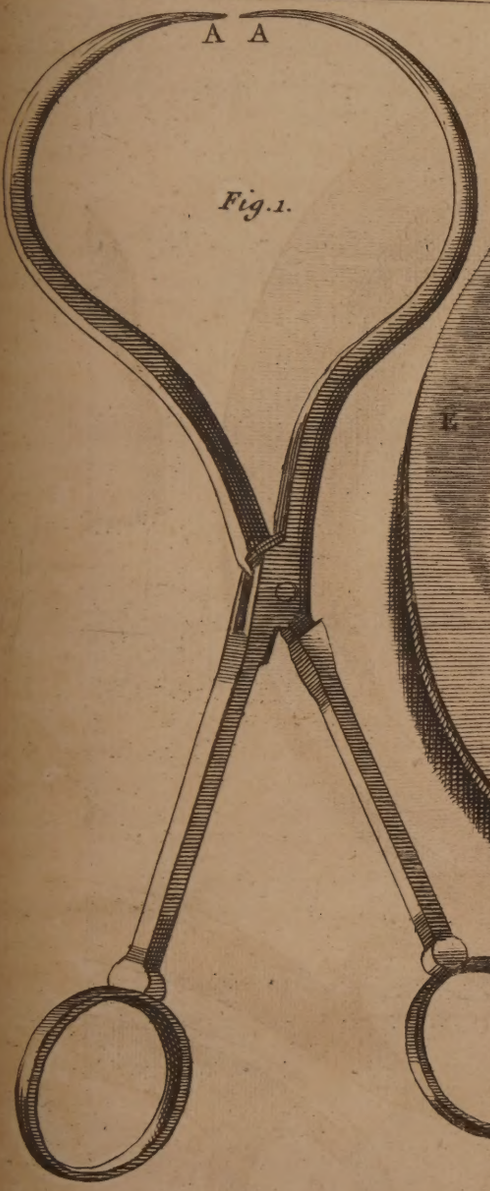


Fig. 1.

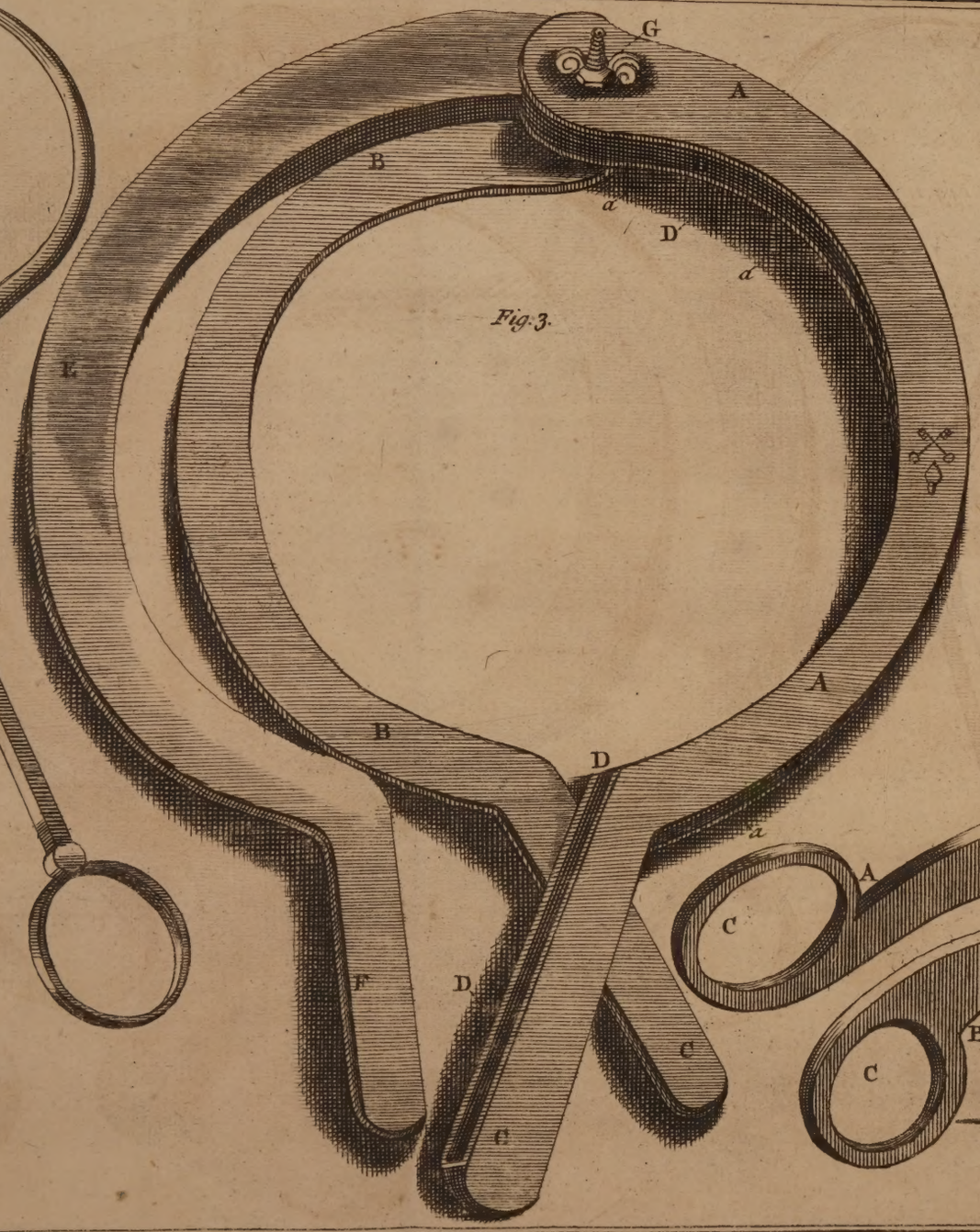


Fig. 3.

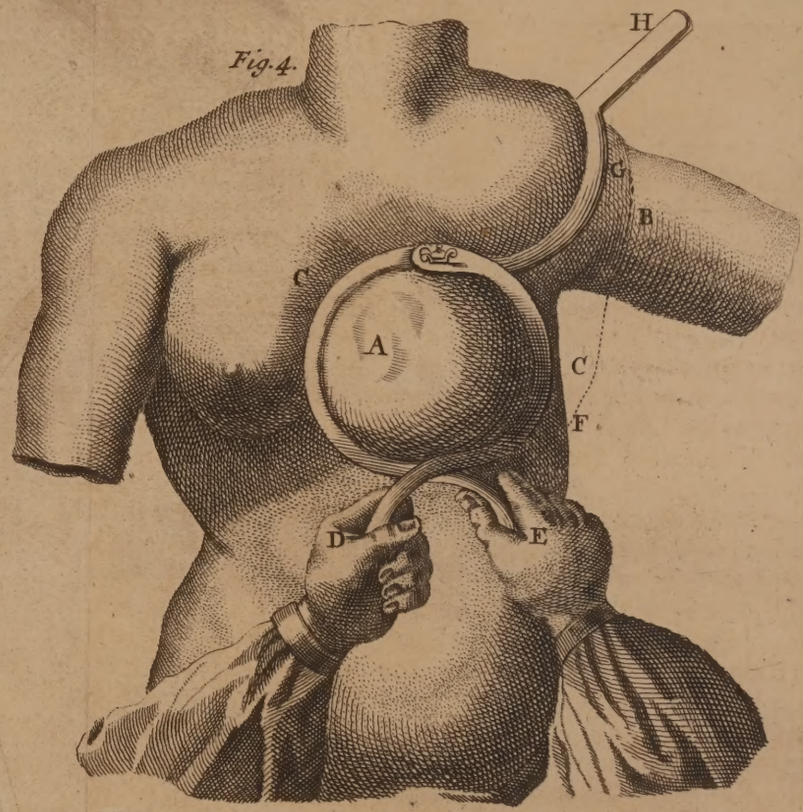
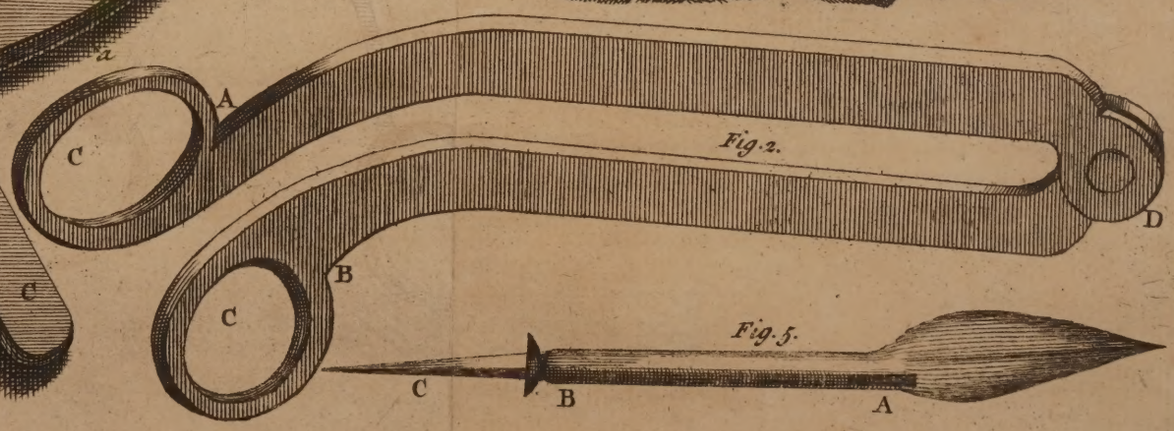


Fig. 4.



J. Mynde sc.

tuation of Matter: (3) On which Side he can lie eaſier than on the other, for that is uſually the Side affected; the Perſon not being able to lie on the ſound Side, becauſe of the Weight or Preſſure of the Matter on the Mediaſtinum: (4) And laſtly, he may generally perceive ſome Tumor and inflammatory Heat in the Side affected. Having diſcovered which Side of the Thorax is to be perforated, the Operation may then be ſafely performed between the ſecond and third of the ſpurious Ribs on the left Side, or between the third and fourth on the right Side, counting from below upwards, ſo as to be about five or ſix Fingers Breadth from the Spine of the Back, and as much below the Angle of the Scapula: For if the Thorax be perforated higher, the peccant Matter lodged in the Bottom of its Cavity will not be eaſily diſcharged; and if the Operation be made lower, there is Danger of wounding the Diaphragm, eſpecially on the right Side, where it adheres higher up to the falls Ribs, by reaſon of the ſubjacent Liver. Nor can the Perforation be eaſily and ſafely made near the Spine of the Back; becauſe of the Thickneſs of the Integuments and Muſcles, with the Danger of injuring the intercoſtal or other Veſſels. The Place here aſſigned is therefore the moſt convenient and ſafe for the Paracenteſis.

The Method of performing the Operation.

III. The Surgeon having marked the deſcribed Place with Ink, and taken up the Integuments between his own Fingers and thoſe of an Aſſiſtant, as in cutting Iſſues; he then makes an Inciſion of about two Inches long, according to the Courſe of the Ribs, that he may afterwards more eaſily perforate the intercoſtal Muſcles. The Part thus prepared is then perforated with the Trocar (*Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 1.) according to the Practice of ſome Surgeons, which being introduced into the Cavity of the Thorax, its triangular Bodkin (*Fig.* 2.) is extracted, and the Tube only left in the Wound, whereby the Humours are drawn off and diſcharged as long as the Patient's Strength will admit; and when the Patient is perceived to be near fainting, or the Matter appears to be totally evacuated, the Cannula of the Trocar may be then ſuddenly removed, and a flexible Tube (*Tab.* V. *Fig.* IX.) of Silver or Lead (*Tab.* II. *Fig.* 5.) inſerted in its Place, which may be faſtened to the Thorax, with a Piece of Plaſter and a Ligature. Over the Mouth of the Tube may be applied a Compreſs, retained by the Bandage called the Napkin and Scapulary. Sometimes the Trocar is introduced through the Integuments and intercoſtal Muſcles by one puſh againſt its triangular Bodkin; but as the Lungs, which frequently adhere to the Pleura, may be by that Means injured, the following Method is always preferred by cautious and prudent Surgeons; *viz.* Having prepared the Integuments by Inciſion as before, they then cautiouſly divide the intercoſtal Muſcles, and Pleura by a tranſverſe Inciſion with the Scalpell, G or H, *Tab.* I. and having introduced the Cannula as before, the contained Humours of the Thorax are thereby diſcharged. During the Operation the Patient ſhould be retained in an inclined Poſture, by which Means the Ribs will be elevated more from each other, and a larger Space made for the Inciſion. A ſufficient Opening being made into the Thorax, the Finger is then to be introduced, in order to ſeparate the Lungs from its Adheſions to the Pleura, and to make Way for

[a] BOERHAVE (Aphor. 303.) tells us the Perforation ſhould be made between the ſecond and third of the lower *true* Ribs, which is contrary to the Opinion of all expert Surgeons; but he might poſſibly intend, *falſe* Ribs, which adjuſts the Difference.

the peccant Humours: Which laſt Method of performing the Paracenteſis is certainly preferable to the former, notwithſtanding it requires more Diligence in the Operator and Reſolution in the Patient; for beſides avoiding the Lungs, which would elſe be probably wounded, they may be ſeparated by the Finger or Probe without Damage, and a larger and more perfect Diſcharge made of the offending Matter. And if we take the Advice of PETIT, we ought totally to abſtain from the Uſe of Tubes or Tents in the Operation, as they are attended with ill Conſequences: Only ſtopping up the Orifice of the Wound with a Piece of ſoft Linnen-rag convoluted or rolled up, whereby it may be kept open for future Diſcharges: But over the Obſtacle of the Wound, is to be applied ſoft Lint, faſtened to a Thread, and to be retained with Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage.

Dreſſing after the Operation.

IV. The Dreſſing may be afterwards made once or twice a Day, diſcharging and waſhing out the Matter, by injecting ſome deterging Liquor at each dreſſing, which may be repeated according to the Patient's Strength. A Decoction for this Purpoſe may be made of vulnerary Herbs, as *Verionica*, *Scabioſa Solidago Saracenica*, with *mel Roſarum* and Oil of Myrrh; and if the Patient is not troubled with a Cough, a little Tincture of Myrrh, and WURTZ's pectoral Balſam. GARENGEOT frequently recommends a Decoction *ex Perſicaria* and *Althea*, when the Diſorder ariſes from a Pleuriſy or Peripneumony; though a Tincture of Sulphur of Antimony, made with Spirit of Wine, is alſo very efficacious in deterging and healing theſe Parts. Others extol a Mixture of *Aq. Calcis* with *mel Roſarum*. Theſe Injections ſhould be continued till they are obſerved to return clean, and unmixed with bloody or purulent Matter, which is a Sign that the Parts are healed and become ſound, whereupon the Tube or Lint may be withdrawn from the Perforation of the Thorax, and the reſt of the Cure compleated according to our Directions in Wounds of the Thorax. It may be however obſerved, that the Diſcharge of the injected Liquors may be much promoted by the Patient bending himſelf towards the Wound, and fetching a deep Inſpiration; and during the whole Cure it may be equally advantageous to join internal Medicines, eſpecially vulnerary Decoctions and Balſams, with a proper Regimen and Diet, in this, as in other Diſorders. See a Hiſtory of this Operation, performed in an Empyema, in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 54. 55.

Ulcers of the Breaſt running under the Integuments.

V. It is to be here obſerved, that the Matter formed after Pleuriſies and other Inflammations of theſe Parts does not always penetrate into the Cavity of the Thorax, but tends ſometimes externally under the Integuments, ſo as to form an Abſceſs or Tumor; in which Caſe, the Surgeon is to open, not the Thorax, but the Tumor itſelf, which is the Seat of the Diſorder, and appears externally, though it may be in Part contained in the Thorax as well as on its Surface. The Matter contained in theſe Abſceſſes is ſometimes ſo acrimonious, as to corrode the Ribs and greatly ſpread the Diſorder; in which Caſe, if the carious Parts of the Ribs cannot be removed, it is almoſt an impoſſibility to effect a Cure.

CHAP. CIX.

Of trepanning the STERNUM.

AS Abſceſſes are ſometimes formed under the Sternum between the Membranes [a] of the Mediaſtinum from a Fall, Blow, Inflammation, or from other Cauſes; there is hardly a Poſſibility of diſcharging the Matter any other way than by trepanning the Sternum. If the prudent Surgeon or Phyſician is therefore ſatisfied, ſuch an Abſceſs is formed in this Part, which is often no eaſy Matter to determine, the Operation ſhould then be executed in the following Manner; firſt, the Patient is to be inclined backward, and a crucial Inciſion made in the Integuments upon the lower Part of the Sternum, where the Abſceſs ſometimes makes a Point, then the Integuments being freed from the Sternum, the Trepan is to be applied in the Manner we have directed, in perforating the Bones of the Cranium; and when an Aperture in the Sternum has been made by this Inſtrument, the Patient ſhould then be inclined forward, and ordered to cough, or fetch a deep Inſpiration, to promote the Diſcharge of the Matter. The Abſceſs may be then deterged and healed with Injections as before, and afterwards treated as in *Chap.* XLI. Some think trepanning the Sternum is an Operation not ſo dangerous as that of the Cranium; becauſe in the latter, the Surgeon is more liable to wound the Brain, or its Meninges. But after all, it muſt be confeſſed that the Signs, by which we conjecture purulent Matter to be contained in this Part, are often uncertain and fallacious, which may occaſion this Operation to be performed when there is no Neceſſity. HOFFMAN, and others, tell us, that Humours contained under the Sternum, may be diſcharged by a Perforation in that Bone without any Danger. DIONIS alſo acquaints us that he has ſeen this Operation performed, but the Patient expired ſoon after. PETIT adviſes trepanning this Bone, when a violent Pain has continued there after a Fracture, notwithſtanding it be ſet and united, for he thinks it a certain Sign of a latent Abſceſs in this Part; and he elſewhere aſſerts, that the contained Matter has ſometimes corroded through the Sternum, diſcharging itſelf by a ſmall Aperture; but as ſuch an Ulcer cannot be ſufficiently freed and cleanſed from its Matter, by ſo ſmall an Aperture, it ſhould be therefore inlarged, as we here propoſe, by the Trepan, and afterwards cleanſed and healed as before.

CHAP. CX.

Of the crooked or hump-back.

I. GIbboſity is a preternatural Incurvation of the *Spina Dorſi*, either backward or on one Side. Infants are obſerved to be more frequently the Subject of this Diſorder than Adults; which proceeds oftner from external than Deſcription of this Diſorder.

[a] Some deny that there is any Interſtice between the Membranes of the Mediaſtinum; which may, however be eaſily demonſtrated: And though the Interſtice is altogether inconſiderable in ſound Bodies; it is often dilated into a very large Cavity by purulent Matter, as BLASIUS obſerves. *Obſ. Anat.* p. 15.

internal

internal Cauſes: As a great Fall, Blow, or the like; whereby the tender Bones of Infants are diſtorted or deformed. If it proceeds from an internal Cauſe, it is uſually from a Relaxation of the Ligaments which ſuſtain the Spine, or a Caries of its Vertebræ, though the Spine may be inflected forward, and the Back thrown out, by a too ſtrong and repeated Action of the abdominal Muſcles, which if not timely redreſſed, uſually grows up, and fixes as the Bones harden, till in the Adult it becomes totally irretrievable; but when the Diſorder is recent, and in a young Subject, there may be hopes of alleviating by Degrees, if not perfectly curing this Diſorder.

Method of Cure.

II. As a healthy Conſtitution depends greatly upon a regular Formation of the Thorax, that part is uſually aſſiſted in this Diſorder by a Machine made of Steel, Paſteboard, or Wood, which acts chiefly upon the gibbous Part; the Uſe of which ſhould be continued by Infants and Children as they grow up, till the Deformity diſappears; though we have a chirurgical Inſtrument purpoſely contrived for this Diſorder, ſomewhat reſembling a Croſs, as in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 5. where AA are applied to the Shoulders and Back; BB, to the Neck; CC DD to the Shoulders and Arms; EE, being faſtened by a Ligature to the Waiſt: By which Contrivance the Deformity may be prevented from growing worſe, if it be not totally rectified; eſpecially if the Part affected be frequently bathed with *Aq. Hungar. Spt. Lavend. &c.* and defended with a ſtrengthening Plaſter of *Opodeld. Nervin. Vigonis, Oxycroceum, &c.* at the ſame Time, not neglecting the Uſe of proper Internals, all which may be of conſiderable Advantage when the Diſorder is not become inveterate.

PART II. SECT. V.

Of Diſorders in the ABDOMEN, *appertaining to Surgery.*

CHAP. CXI.

The Method of tying the Navel-ſtring in new-born Infants.

How to make a Ligature on the *Funiculus Umbilicalis.*

I. IT is a Method univerſally received by all prudent Surgeons and Midwives, to make an exact Ligature upon the umbilical Cord of the new-born Infant; leſt it ſhould bleed to Death, by the Veſſels which compoſe it. This Ligature is to be made, as ſoon as the Infant and after-burthen are delivered, with a ſtrong Thread of about an Ell long, folded together four Times; and having made a Knot at one End, it is to be then paſſed twice round the Navel-ſtring at about two or three Fingers breadth from the Abdomen, and afterwards tied with a double Knot. This done, the Cord leading to the Placenta may be divided with a Pair of Sciſſors below the Ligature, and the wounded Part belonging to the Infant dreſſed with Lint, after which it may be left to the Nurſe, till it becomes dry and falls off of itſelf. I am not ignorant that it is the proper Buſineſs of a Midwife to perform this Office; but notwithſtanding that, both

the Surgeon and Phyſician ought to be acquainted with it: For if they ſhould chance to be preſent at an unexpected Labour, and know nothing of this Affair, the Infant may be loſt, by bleeding to Death, to the great Damage of their Reputation.

II. There are ſome of the Moderns who think tying up the Navel-ſtring to be uſeleſs and unneceſſary, [a] telling us of their having ſeen ſome Caſes where it was omitted, without any conſequent Danger, which I believe may ſometimes happen; but there are many Inſtances well known to myſelf, and others, where the Infant has been loſt by bleeding to Death, after dividing or lacerating the umbilical Cord, without tying it up, and therefore ſuch are to be eſteemed Whores, or People of bad Principles, who deſignedly omit the Ligature, and by that Means deſtroy the Infant, which through the Quantity of Blood this way loſt ſeldom fails of deceaſing in Convulſions, with other bad Symptoms. The Operation judged unneceſſary by ſome.

CHAP. CXII.

The manner of diſcharging the Water contained in the ABDOMEN, *in the Dropſy Aſcites by Paracenteſis.*

I. WE have before mentioned the Paracenteſis of the Thorax, it now remains for us to deſcribe the Manner of perforating or tapping the Abdomen, in order to diſcharge the Water there contained in dropſical Subjects. But it is to be obſerved that Experience aſſures us the Operation will be uſeleſs in the Dropſy Tympanites, though its Succeſs is confirmed in the Aſcites, by many having been recovered from that Diſorder by an accidental Paracenteſis or Wound, by which the Water has diſcharged itſelf, and the Patient reſtored beyond Expectation; Inſtances of which we have given us by ROSSETUS [b]. It is therefore with Reaſon that this Operation is encouraged in Dropſies [c] by the ſkilful Phyſician and Surgeon: Though we muſt confeſs without Diſſimulation that it gives but a temporary Relief to the Diſorder, and that the Patient ſeldom eſcapes Death after it, not ſo much from the Operation as the Conſumption and bad Habit of his Juices, with the infirm State of his Viſcera; yet we often find that in young and athletic or robuſt Patients, who have not been long ſubject to the Diſorder, the Operation may be uſed with Succeſs, and the Patient perfectly recovered. If no Benefit is therefore found from a proper Diet and courſe of Phyſic, it will be neceſſary to proceed to the Operation without delay, before the Strength of the Patient is too much exhauſted, or his Viſcera affected or viciated by the morbid Lymph. But, on the contrary, when the Dropſy proceeds from a ſcirrhoſity of ſome of the Viſcera, and is attended with an internal Abſceſs and a Conſumption of the whole Habit, the Surgeon can expect no Credit or Succeſs from undertaking the Operation; as he neither How the Operation is to be performed.

[a] V. SCHULTZII Diſſert. *An Funiculi umbilicalis Ligatura, in nuper natis abſolute neceſſaria ſit. Halæ*, 4^to^, 1733. Where the Queſtion is reſolved in the Negative.

[b] *De Partu Cæſarea*, Sect. III. Cap. III. Pag. 44.

[c] The Operation is therefore of Service only in the Aſcites, never in the Anaſarca, becauſe in the laſt the Tumor is in the cellular Membrane.

can

can in thoſe Dropſies which come upon the Patient, not by Degrees, but all at once, which is a Sign of ſome large lymphatic Veſſels being burſt. But for the Operation itſelf, it is neither dangerous nor very troubleſome to the Patient, as the inflicted Wound is but ſmall, and made in a fleſhy Part.

The Method of diſcovering Water in the Abdomen.

II. That the Surgeon may be firſt well aſſured there is a Quantity of Water in the Abdomen, before he undertakes the Operation, he is to apply his two Hands on each Side the Patient's Belly as he ſtands or ſits, and to ſhake it from one Side to the other, by which Means he will perceive a Fluctuation of the Water from one Side to the other, which cannot be obſerved when the Lymph is not extravaſated into the Cavity of the Abdomen, in which laſt Caſe the Operation is uſeleſs.

First Method of performing the Operation.

III. There are ſeveral different Methods uſed for performing the Paracenteſis of the Abdomen, which we ſhall explain in order. The firſt and neweſt is by laying the Patient on the Side of his Bed, and inſerting the Trocar (*Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 1.) into the Cavity of the Abdomen, at or about the Diſtance of eight Fingers breadth from the Navel, or in the Middle of the Space between the Navel and Angle of the *Os Ilium*, and after drawing out the Sharp pointed Bodkin *Fig.* 2. from the Cannula *Fig.* 3. which is left in the Wound, ſo much of the Water may be drawn off at a Time as the Patient can well bear, and if the Patient does not grow faint, the whole Quantity may be drawn off at once. In order to keep them from fainting, it is uſual for the two Hands of the Surgeon or an Aſſiſtant to preſs on each Side of the Abdomen during the Operation, or the Swath made of broad Linen perforated in the Middle, as at *Fig.* 8. *Tab.* V. may be put round the Abdomen, and gradually drawn tighter, as we have directed in longitudinal Wounds of the Abdomen, till all the Water is evacuated, after which may be applied a flannel Compreſs to the Abdomen, which has been expreſſed out of *Sp. Vin.* to be retained by a tight Roller, by which Means, as I have frequently obſerved, the Patient not only avoids fainting, but rather becomes more eaſy and robuſt, ſo as to walk about after the Operation. But, on the contrary, as HIPPOCRATES obſerves, if the Abdomen is not compreſſed, when there has been a large Diſcharge of Water all evacuated at the firſt opening, the Patient always faints, and often dies, either in or ſoon after the Operation. It is therefore the Advice of many Phyſicians to diſcharge but a few Pounds of Water at a Time according to the Strength of the Patient, after which the Cannula may be extracted, and as the Wound is but ſmall, almoſt cloſing of its ſelf, it may be dreſſed only with a Couple of ſquare Compreſſes, Plaſter, and Bandage, repeating the Operation the next Day, in the other Side of the Abdomen, if the Patient's Abilities permit, and ſo on the third Day, about two Fingers breadth above the laſt Perforation. Freſh Wounds are made rather than to keep open the firſt, to prevent them from mortifying, to which they are very ſubject in hydropical Subjects. In the mean time, the Patient ſhould be aſſiſted by a proper Diet, Regimen, and courſe of Phyſic, till he either recovers, or by relapſing, requires the Operation to be repeated. With regard to the Situation of the Patient in this Operation, he uſed formerly to be ſeated on a Chair or Bed, but many of our modern Surgeons after PETIT rather approve of laying him on one Side of the Bed, by which Means the Trocar may be more commodiouſly inſerted into the lower and lateral Part of the Abdomen, the Water more perfectly diſcharged, and the Patient rendered

not

not ſo ſubject to faint as in the perpendicular Poſture. It is alſo the Advice and Practice of many modern Surgeons, to draw off the whole Quantity of Water at the firſt Tapping [a], and to repeat it upon a Return of the Diſorder; but in weak Patients I ſhould rather approve of the former, as the ſafeſt Method. For the Inſtrument uſed in the Operation, that is moſt approved of by PETIT, whoſe Cannula has a long Slit in it, as at *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 4. AA, by which he thinks the Water may be more conveniently diſcharged than by the other: And laſtly, that the Inſtrument may meet with a more eaſy Paſſage in thruſting it into the Abdomen, the End of it may be firſt dipt in Oil.

IV. It was a Practice among the Ancients to inſert a Knife, whoſe Point was about a third Part of an Inch broad into one Side of the Abdomen, about four Fingers breadth below the Navel, having uſually perforated the Skin firſt with a Cauſtic: And having introduced a Cannula of Lead, Copper, or Silver, they diſcharged ſo much of the Water at a Time as the Patient's Strength would permit. The Cannula for this Purpoſe was about the Length of two or three Fingers breadth (*Tab.* II. *Fig.* QS) being either crooked in its external Part, or furniſhed with a Rim, to prevent it from paſſing quite into the Abdomen; and when a ſufficient Quantity of Water had been diſcharged by it, the Cannula was left in the Wound, and its Orifice ſtopped with a Cork or Doſſil of Lint, over which was applied a ſticking Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, with the Napkin and Scapulary. The next Day they repeated the Diſcharge again. But there is no doubt that the modern Practice is much more preferable, becauſe by leaving the Cannula in the Wound it is almoſt impoſſible to avoid Inflammation, Mortification, or other bad Symptoms. To avoid theſe Inconveniences, BARBETT contrived a hollow Sort of Lancet or ſilver Cannula, which had a Foramen on each Side, that it might ſerve as well to diſcharge the Water as perforate the Abdomen; but as the Inteſtines were in danger of being injured by the ſharp Point of this Inſtrument, when the Water was near diſcharged, the Moderns more judiciouſly contrived and uſed the preſent Inſtrument, with the Cannula and ſharp pointed Needle or Bodkin, called a *Trocar*.

The 2d and 3d Way of making the Paracenteſis.

V. Though the Trocar is a ſharp pointed Inſtrument, yet there is no Danger of wounding the Inteſtines by it, when thruſt into the Abdomen; becauſe there are kept at a conſiderable Diſtance from the Inſtrument by the intervening Water: But was the Inſtrument to touch the Inteſtines, they would receive no great Injury, as they make but little Reſiſtance. If the Cannula ſhould be obſtructed with any thing, the Obſtacle may be removed by a Probe, and a free Paſſage thereby made for the Water. Sometimes the *Navel* and Parts adjacent are ſurprizingly diſtended in hydropical Subjects, in the Manner obſerved by HILDANUS, *Obſ.* 47. *Cent.* 1. *& Permannus Chirurgia Curioſa*, p. 330. in which Caſe it is propoſed by ſome Surgeons to perforate the Navel, to which they are encouraged by reading of a Patient cured by a ſpontaneous Rupture of this Part, though it generally proves very troubleſome; for beſides the Difficulty of diſcharging the Humours, the Wound made in this Part hardly ever

Some uſeful Obſervations.

[a] The Succeſs of this Practice is inſtanced *in Act. Medic. Berolin. Tom.* IX. *Art.* v.—*Act. Acad. Reg. Paris* 1703. *Journal des Sçavans, ann.* 1722. *Menſ. Julio.* DIONIS and GARENGEOT alſo aſſert, that extracting all the Water at the firſt Time weakens the Patient little or nothing, if a proper Preſſure and Bandage be uſed.

heals. I cannot omit mentioning in this Place a remarkable Case, which I remember sometime ago in a dropsical Woman at *Noremberg*; in whom, after I had tapped the left Side of the Abdomen in the Presence of several Physicians, who had also advised the Operation, a large Quantity of Water was discharged to the great Easement of the Patient; but upon perforating the right Side on the next Day, no Water could be discharged: I therefore, with the Consent of the Physicians, again perforated the left Side, upon which we had another copious Discharge of Water; but the next Evening, notwithstanding the Abdomen was well secured with Bandage, the Patient was seized with a violent Vomiting, without any manifest Cause, by which she was so much weakened, that it was judged useless to make any more Discharge of the Water, and she expired a few Weeks after, though I was not permitted to search for the Cause of this uncommon Appearance in the deceased.

Other Uses of the Paracentesis in the Abdomen.

VI. Though tapping of dropsical Patients does not frequently cure them of the Disorder, it at least eases them of the Oppression, difficulty of Breathing, and other Symptoms, with which they are afflicted, insomuch that they cannot sleep, but are obliged to sit up both Day and Night, which renders this Operation absolutely necessary. Instances of this Operation being performed with Success, may be read in *Voelteri Schola Obstetricia*, pag. 63. Pechlini Obs. 62. *Nuckei adenograph.* p. 122. Brunner in *Ephem. Nat. Cur. dec.* 2. *An.* VIII. *Sinibaldi Methodo parva*; *Saviardi Obs.* 119. *Hist. Acad. Reg. Paris. An.* 1703. *Ubi multa à Verneo referuntur*; *Dionis Chirurgia*; *Helvetii lib. de Sanguinis Profluviis*, p. 79. *Act. Med. Berolinens.* Vol. IX. and X. not to mention the several Places before quoted in this Chapter.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of the Cæsarean Section or Birth, being the Method of cutting the Fœtus out of the Womb.

The Nature and Kinds of this Operation.

I. THE Cæsarean Section or Birth is a chirurgical Operation, by which the Fœtus is by a careful Section delivered from the Womb of its Mother, when it cannot be delivered in the natural Way: It is by the Greeks called *Hysterotomia*. There are many of the most eminent Physicians and Surgeons, who condemn this Operation as barbarous and mortal, such as Parey, Guillemeau, Rolfinc, Horn. Mauricaeu, Solingen, and others; but upon perusing the Writings of these Authors, I do not find they promiscuously condemn both kinds of this Operation, but only the more dangerous one of cutting out the Child whilst its Mother is living, which is certainly a fatal Operation: As they make appear by many Instances of the Operation being unhappily performed. There are chiefly three different Cases, in which this Operation is practicable; the first is, *when the Mother is dead*, either in the Birth, or by some Accident, *while the Fœtus* is perceived, or reasonably supposed to be yet *surviving* in the Womb. The second is, *when the Mother is living and the Fœtus dead*, but incapable of being expelled or extracted by the natural Passages, by any Assistance, either of the Midwife or Surgeon. The third and last Case is, *when the Mother and Fœtus are yet living*, but the latter is incapable of being brought into

into the World by the natural Passages, by which Means both of them are in the greatest Danger if not relieved by this Operation. And though some deny that the Fœtus can survive the Death of its Mother, and assert that both decease together [a]; yet I have evidently proved the contrary, by many Instances, in a Treatise, intituled, *Fœtum ex utero matris mortuæ mature excidendum esse*: To which may be added the Authorities below [b], and many others.

First in the dead Mother.

II. In the first Case, when the Mother is deceased, and the Fœtus reasonably supposed alive, there are few or no expert Surgeons, who disapprove of the Operation, without which the Fœtus would necessarily die, together with the Mother; and as delay in this Case is dangerous, they universally agree, that the Operation should be performed, not only as soon as possible, but even before the Circulation in the Mother is stopped, because the Fœtus cannot long survive: And in this Sense we have many Instances of the Operation being performed, as well among the Ancients as Moderns; for Example, Lyca of *Esculapius*, Scipio Africanus, thence called Cæsar, and Manlius an Officer at *Carthage*, and as some say the Emperor Julius Cæsar; among the Moderns we may reckon Edward the VI. King of *England*, and Sanctius King of *Navar*, and several others, which are taken Notice of by Authors, and called Cæsars, from the Operation [c]. When the Surgeon therefore perceives the Mother to be in the Agonies of Death, he should be getting every Thing ready for the Operation, that when she has deceased, he may have nothing more to do than open the Abdomen [d] by a crucial Incision, as in common Dissections; or if he would proceed more cautiously, by making a longitudinal Incision on one Side with a Razor or Scalpell, without Respect to the Course of the Fibres in the Muscles or Vessels; and if the Fœtus should have fallen into the Cavity of the Abdomen [e] from a Rupture of the Uterus, or other Cause, it should be then taken out

[a] As Casp. Baukin in Lib. Anat. *Roderic à Castro de morb. mulier.* Lib. IV. Cap. 3. and among the Moderns the celebrated Monsr. Mery in particular, *in Act. Acad. Reg. Scient. An.* 1708.

[b] The Fœtus has been observed to move in the Mother's Belly the Day after her Decease by Doleus, *Encyclop. Chir. Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 5. *ult.* To which may be added Th. Cornelius, *Progymnasm.* 5. *de Generatione*, p. 207. Veslingius's *Obs. & Epist.* 7. p. 48. Timæus *a Guldenkle, Op. Med. p. m.* 1082. Geo. Francus, *in Satyr. Med* IV. Schelhammerus *in Misc. Nat. Cur. Dec.* II. *Ann* 5. *Obs.* 14. Mauriceau's *Obs.* 315. & 593. Roonhuys *de Morb. Mulier.* Albinus's *Diss. de Partu difficili.* Viardel *traite des Accouchmens.* Vaterus *in Diss. de Partu Cæsareo ut & de Partu Hominis post mortem Matris.* La Motte, *Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 6. and *Cap.* 13. Brendelius *in Obs. Anat.* VIII. *Dec.* II. Schacherus *in Program. Lipsiæ*, 1731, *edito de Fœtu ex utero Mortuæ excindendo, aliique.*

[c] Purmannus (*in Chirurg. Curios.* Part II. Cap. 10.) took out a Male Fœtus alive from the Womb of its dead Mother by this Operation, which it afterwards survived. The like Case may be read in *Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent* III. *Obs.* 57. *p.* 136. Carol. Stephanus, *Lib.* III. *Cap* 1. *Horat.* Augenius, *Lib.* IV. *Epist* 2. Jo. Schenckius, *Obs. Lib.* IV. Guilmeau, *Lib. de Art Obs. loc. cit.* Voelterus, *Lib. de Art. Obs. Lib* II. *Cap.* 13. Mauriceau, *Obs* 26, 251, 315, 353, 374, & 593. and Jo. Valent *Andrea Selenia Augustalia, p.* 361. relates the taking out two Male-Twins alive, from the Uterus of their Mother, who had been shot dead, *&c.*

[d] Some (as Guilielmeau and Carol. Stephan) advise to keep open the Vagina by the Finger, and the *Os Uteri Interni* with a Stick till the Mother is deceased, that the Fœtus may have Air to breath; but as the Fœtus has no Respiration in the Womb, that Caution is both useless and unnecessary.

[e] Which has been observed by Straussius, Baylius, Saviard, Courtial, Bianchus, Calvus, Anelus, *Lib. de fist. loc. Part* II. *Pag.* 294. Our Compend. of Anatomy, *Note* 35.

immediately; and as it is usually very weak, a little Wine, Hungary-water, or the like, should be held for it to smell at, or a little of the first given it to drink, endeavouring to recover it by blowing into its Mouth and Nose, baptizing it immediately in cold Water, and tying up the Navel-string as we have before directed. But if it remains concealed in the Womb, that Body should then be cautiously opened, and the Fœtus extracted, the Navel-string tied and divided, and the Child recovered as before, which compleats the Operation. If the Fœtus should be concealed in the Ovary, or the fallopian Tube, which is sometimes the Case, it is to be also thence cautiously extracted; but the Surgeon should carefully distinguish whether the Mother be dead or only in a Deliquium, lest he perform the Operation rashly, as we are told happened to VESALIUS: He should be rather well satisfied that the Mother is dead, from observing whether there be any Motion of the Heart, Arteries, and Lungs, and have the Consent of the By-standers, in his Opinion, before he enters the Knife, though we do not know of any Instances of the Operation being performed when the Subject has been mistakenly supposed dead, but really alive; and even if the Case should be so, the Surgeon ought not to be much terrified thereat, because he is not committing Murder, but does it with a good Intent to preserve the Fœtus, to which he is obliged, as well by religious as national Laws; and in such a Case he may stitch up the Wounds again, and treat them according to our Directions in the first Part, and that possibly to good Effect, especially if the Opening was made barely by a longitudinal Incision on one Side; for if the Surgeon should delay too long through Timidity, the Fœtus may be lost, and his Operation performed in vain. Others condemn the Operation, because we are not certain the Fœtus is yet living, in which Case they never fail to be treated with Reflections from the common People; but in my Opinion, admitting this to be true, it is better to open ten, nay, a hundred dead Women in vain, than to lose the Life of one Fœtus for want of the Operation.

That all Women dying before Delivery should undergo the Operation.

III. My general Advice is, that the Operation be performed as soon as possible upon all Women dying before, or in Delivery; partly, that the Fœtus may be taken out alive, baptized, and preserved from the Jaws of Death to Posterity; and partly for the better Information of Physicians, Surgeons, and Midwives, to acquaint them with the Disposition, Structure, Situation, *&c.* of the Womb, in a gravid State, with that of the Fœtus and After-burthen, that they may the better assist others in the like Cases; and partly, as DEVENTER observes, to detect the Cause, whether the Midwife or Surgeon has by their Ignorance and Mis-conduct occasioned the Misfortune, that they may be better informed or duly punished. Much more might be said in Vindication of this Practice, to shew that it is agreeable with the Roman Laws and Principles of Christianity; but more may be seen upon this Subject, in *Dissertatio Juridica de Jure Embryonum, Jenæ, Ann.* 1716. also NYMANNUS and WINCLERUS, *de vita Fœtus in utero*, and the Writers on Midwifry.

Miscel. Nat. Cur. Dec. II. *Ann.* 5. *Obs.* 63. *Hist. Acad. Reg. Sc. Ann.* 1716. *Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. Vol.* I. *Obs.* 176. *Pag.* 397. PISTOR, *de Fœtu & rupto utero Abdomen prorumpente, aliique quamplurimi.*

IV. The

IV. The second Case, in which this Operation may be necessary, is, *when the Mother is living and the Fœtus dead*, without any Possibility of extracting it by the natural Passages: As when the Fœtus appears to be contained in the fallopian Tube, Ovary, or Cavity of the Abdomen [a], of which we have various Instances in Authors; or when it is lodged in a kind of Hernia or Sacculus without the Abdomen, as SENNERTUS [b] and HILDANUS [c] have described; or if it be obstructed by a callous, scirrhous, or other Tumor, in the Vagina or *Os Tincæ*, which may render the Extraction of it impracticable; or when the natural Passages are not large enough, either from an irremediable Coalition, or Callosity of the Vagina [d]; or from a bad Conformation of the Os Pubis, as sometimes happens in crooked Women, by which Obstacles the Fœtus is rendered incapable of being delivered, while the Mother is spent and in danger of Death, by the violent Pains, Convulsions, Hæmorrhage, *&c.* in all which Cases I think the Operation is necessary to preserve the Mother and Fœtus, notwithstanding it has been condemned by many of the ancient as well as the modern Surgeons and Physicians. For in such Cases the Extraction or Excision of the Infant, so as to bring it through the natural Passages, which MAURICEAU prefers to the Cæsarean Section, cannot be performed. There is therefore but one Remedy left to preserve the Life of the Mother and Fœtus when she cannot de delivered, and that is the Cæsarean Section, or cutting the Fœtus out of the Abdomen or Uterus, the Success of which Practice is confirmed by various Instances; so that MAURICEAU speaks contrary to Reason and Experience, when he pronounces this Operation always fatal to the Mother.

The second Case, when the Fœtus is dead and the Mother alive.

V. Though we are encouraged to the Operation by many, when the Mother is supposed to be deceased, and even when the Mother is alive, when Nature seems to point out for the Operation, by some painful Tumor or Abscess formed at the Navel, or in some other Part of the Abdomen, in which Case the Operation has succeeded by relation in many Instances, because the Hæmorrhage in that Case is usually small, and the Fœtus generally found in the fallopian Tube, Ovary, or in the open Cavity of the Abdomen itself; but when the Fœtus is contained in the Womb of its Mother yet living, without any Appearance of an Abscess, in that Case the Operation is condemned by many eminent Physicians and Surgeons, as both cruel and fatal: But that they entertain such an erroneous Opinion contrary to Reason and Experience, is made evident by many of their own Profession as below [e].

The Operation rejected by some in particular Cases.

[a] The Signs thereof are, no Relaxation of the *Os Uteri*, nor discharge of the Waters after the labour Pains have been felt, the Fœtus appears higher up in the Abdomen, and its Head, Arms, Legs, *&c.* may be more perfectly distinguished by feeling than usual. *Vide Welschii notam in Cap. de Sect. Cæsarea.* SCIPIO's *Mercur.* PISTOR's *Dissert de Fœtu rupto utero in Abdomen prodeunte. Diar. Erud. Paris.* 1722. *Mens. Junio.* SAVIARD's *Chirurg. Obs.* 60. DIONIS's *Dissert. de Generatione.* Our Compend. of Anatomy, *Note* 35.

[b] *Instit. Med. Lib.* II. *Part* I. *Cap.* 9.

[c] *Epist. de Hernia Uterina.*

[d] *Act. Erud. Lipsi. Ann.* 1693. *P.* 229. VATERUS *de Partu Cæsareo, Vitebergæ, Ann.* 1695. where he describes the Vagina to have been altogether callous, from a preceding Ulcer, and not large enough to admit a Pea. *V.* SAVIARD *Obs.* 114. MAURICEAU *Obs.* 26.

[e] The Operation is encouraged by ROSSETUS, BAUHINUS *Lib. de Partu Cæsareo.* SENNERTUS *in instit. Medic. & praxi Medica.* HILDANUS *Epist. de Hernia Uterina, in oper. Pag.* 897. FERNUS *in libris Chirurg. Cap.* VIII. SCULTETUS *Armam. Chirurg. Tab. de Partu Cæsareo.* SCIPIO

The Difficulty and Necessity of performing the Operation considered.

VI. It must indeed be confessed, that the Operation is both hazardous and dangerous to the Mother, especially when there is no Abscess formed, but the Fœtus must be cut out of the Womb; and therefore it should never be undertaken but in Cases of the last Necessity; but that the Operation may sometimes be performed with Success, may be concluded both from the forequoted Authorities and those which follow. Goveus, Rossetus, Mercurius, Welshius, and others, assert the Operation to be not only practicable with Success, in a skilful Hand, but also alledge many Instances of those who have recovered after the Operation, which they think to be no more dangerous than cutting for the Stone. But I cannot be of their Opinion, since there are many fatal Accounts of it given us by Writers, and especially as there is great Danger of losing the Patient from the great Hæmorrhage, or a Mortification following the Wound in the Uterus; therefore Mauriceau, and others, justly advise rather to extract the Fœtus by Instruments through the natural Passages, if possible, rather than to execute this dangerous Operation: But when that is impracticable, as it frequently may be, from the Causes before mentioned, so that both Mother and Fœtus are in the utmost Danger, it would even be barbarous to neglect an Operation, which may possibly be the Means of saving them both, which must otherwise inevitably perish; for in such a Case it is better to try an uncertain Means than none at all, as Hippocrates and Celsus advise, rather than leave the Patient destitute to the Extremities of Torture and certain Death, when there is a Possibility of Relief from the Operation, to which we are encouraged by many Instances of its Success. Others think it better to leave the Event to Nature, when the Delivery is impracticable, than to expose the Patient to so hazardous and severe an Operation; for, say they, Nature often makes Way of herself, whereby the Fœtus may be discharged by an Abscess in the Abdomen at the Navel, Inguen, or Rectum; to which I readily assent, when the Patient is in no Danger of Death, by such Expectation; but when the Patient's Life may be in the utmost Danger by waiting for such an Event, I think the Operation should be entered on without Delay, especially when the Mother being desirous of Life gives her Consent. Others again are afraid of performing the Operation, lest it should injure their Character, an excuse intolerable, even in a moral, and much more a Christian Person, to be the Cause of the Death of two at once by their Neglect; so that we think with La Motte, when the Delivery is impracticable, that the Surgeon cannot acquit himself with a safe Conscience to his Patient, without trying the Operation as the last possible Means of Relief.

Apparatus necessary for the Operation.

VII. If the unhappy Patient therefore submits to the Operation, and the Surgeon thinks her able to go through it, he should first have in Readiness his Apparatus of Instruments and Dressing, such as the streight Incision Knife (*Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 8.) or an Incision Knife, like those used in common Dissections,

Mercurius *Lib. de Arte Obstetricandi. Cap. de Partu Cæsareo.* Ronhusius *Lib.* II. *Obs. Chirurg.* 1. *de morb Mulier.* Rulovius *Lib. de Sect. Cæsar.* Lanckischius *Vid. Act. Erud. Lipsi. Ann.* 1693. *Pag.* 229. *& Misc. Nat. Cur. Dec.* III. *Ann.* 2. *Obs.* 17. *itemque.* Vateri *Diss. de Partu Cæsareo.* Saviardus *Obs. Chirurg. Obs.* 69 Jobertus *Diar. Erud. Paris. Ann.* 1692 and 1693. La Motte *de Art. Obstetric. Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 12. Teichmeierus *in. Instit. med. Forensis, Pag.* 18. and others, who assert the Operation to have been performed with Success, the Mother happily surviving.

with

with another that is obtuse pointed, represented in *Tab.* V. with Scissors also, obtuse pointed, crooked Needles, and strong Thread, as we directed in *Gastroraphia*, or stitching up of Wounds in the Abdomen, together with two or three Sponges, and some warm Wine in a Vessel, not omitting the Dressing, consisting of scraped Lint, Plaster, Compress, and Bandage, suitable to the Operation, with Restoratives for the Patient in case of fainting, Volatiles for the Nose, and some Cordial to be given internally. All these being provided and rightly disposed, the Patient's Bladder should be emptied, least by distention it should be injured by the Knife, and the Patient then placed in the Middle of the Chamber upon the Bed, in such a Manner, that the Operator and his Assistants may each perform their proper Office: The Patient should then be incouraged with good and pious Words, and her Face covered from seeing the Instruments which might strike a Terror. And lastly, four strong Persons, at least, are to be placed to hold the Arms and Legs, that the Patient may not move under the Operation.

Method of performing the Operation.

VIII. The Surgeon should then stand on that Side of the Patient which seems most convenient, and make a longitudinal Incision on the Outside of the *Rectus* Muscle between the Navel and Angle of the *Os Ilium*, where the Paracentesis is usually made in dropsical Subjects; the Skin and Membrane Adiposa are to be divided for the Space of about eight or ten Fingers breadth, passing afterwards through the oblique and transverse Muscles, and then carefully through the Peritoneum, in which a small Puncture should be first made, and further divided by an Incision Knife that has an obtuse Point (*Tab.* V.) or a Pair of Scissors, or in Defect of these, the Surgeon may introduce his Finger, and thereby defend and direct the first Incision Knife till the Opening appears large enough to extract the Fœtus; this done, the Surgeon is to search where the Fœtus is lodged, and if it be without-side the Uterus, in the Cavity of the Abdomen, as it has been sometimes found, it should be immediately extracted, together with its After-burthen, without further Delay; but if the Fœtus be contained in the fallopian Tube, or in the Ovary, those Parts are to be opened, and the Fœtus with its Placenta then removed; but if the Fœtus appears to be concealed in the Uterus, the Case is much more dangerous, because of the great Hæmorrhage and Injury received by that Organ, the wounding of which has been observed from the most ancient Times to be extremely dangerous [a], especially in Women with Child; but as there is no other way of taking out the Child, this is also to be opened by a longitudinal Incision sufficient to give a Passage to the Fœtus and its Appendages. When the Fœtus and After-burthen have been this Way removed, the extravasated Blood is to be discharged with Sponges that have been expressed out of warm Wine, and if the Flux be great, it should be lessened with Lint dipt in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, to be applied to the divided Orifices of the uterine Vessels, and there compressed by the Fingers till the Hæmorrhage ceases, or is much abated. The Surgeon should not be terrified at the considerable Loss of Blood in this Operation, if the Patient be of a strong Habit, because it is often usual for them to have violent Hæmorrhage in the natural Way of Delivery. After a short Interval, to give the Patient time to recover her Spirits, the Lint is to be taken out of the Wound and the Abdomen cleansed with Sponges; next the wounded Parts

[a] *V.* Celsus, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 56. and Bronius *de vuln. Lethalibus.*

are

are not to be sowed together, but dressed with *Balsam. Capiv.* or the like, and left to Nature; for as the Uterus naturally contracts itself after Delivery, the wounded Parts will probably unite together [b].

Dressing after the Operation.

IX. The Wound in the Abdomen is to be joined together by two or three Sutures, as we directed before in *Gastroraphia*, leaving a little Space open at the Bottom for inserting a Cannula or Tent to discharge the Matter and other Humours from the Cavity of the Abdomen, which should be cleansed by repeated Injections of some vulnerary Decoction, and thus it should be continued till no more Matter is discharged, which is a Sign that the internal Wound is healed; after which the Threads of the Suture in the external Wound may be divided and extracted that it may be cicatrized. Authors generally advise the Patient to lie on her Back after the Operation; but if the Incision be made laterally, I think it better for the Patient to lie on her wounded Side, as we directed in Wounds of the Abdomen, by which Means the Matter may be discharged by Degrees, as it is made. Rossetus also advises a canulated Pessary to be inserted in the *Os Uteri*, to facilitate the Discharge of the Blood and Matter. In the mean time, a proper Diet and Regimen with internal Medicines should be prescribed to the Patient by some prudent Physician, till the Patient recovers, which in the Case of Lanciscius was six Weeks.

Extraction of the Fœtus from an Abscess.

X. A different Method is to be taken when the Fœtus endeavours to make its Exit, not by the natural Passages, but by some Abscess or Tumor in the Abdomen, and particularly in the umbilical Region, which has been frequently observed by Authors, and particularly by Cyprianus, and in *Annal. Acad. Juliæ*, 1727, where a Tumor or Abscess was formed in the Rectus Muscle a little below the Navel, by which all the Parts of the putrid Fœtus, whose Bones I now keep by me, were extracted. In Cases of this Kind, I think it most advisable to open the prominent Parts of the Tumor pointed out by Nature, under which the putrid Fœtus and Matter tormenting the Patient is usually concealed, which being removed, the Ulcer may be cleansed and healed as before; and if the Tumor has no apparent Suppuration, but the Patient is tormented with violent Pain in the Part, and the Tumor appears to contain something preternatural, after weighing the Circumstances of the Case in Consultation with others, it should be opened without Delay, cleansed and healed without Suture as in other Abscesses.

When the Fœtus is contained in a Hernia, or makes its Exit by the Anus.

XI. When the Fœtus is lodged in a kind of Sacculus or uterine Hernia, according to the Observation of Senertus and Hildanus, but seldom occurs; an Incision is to be made through the common Integuments, and afterwards through the dilated Uterus and including Membranes of the Fœtus, which should be then extracted, and the Remainder of the Treatment managed as before. In the Case of Sennertus and Hildanus, the Surgeon did not return the Uterus, but immediately sowed up the Wound; so that I imagine the Uterus being incapable of a Reduction afterwards, was the Cause of the Mother's Death, when the Operation had been performed the Space of four Weeks, notwithstanding the Fœtus continued alive and well; he would probably have succeeded better, if he had returned the Uterus a few Days after

[a] *Vid.* Bartholin, *Cent.* 6. *Obs.* 92. Roonhuys, *Obs. Chir. Lib.* II. *Pag.* 21. Solingen *Chirurg. Pag.* 776. *Vander* Wiel, *Pag.* 2. *Obs.* 3. Mauriceau, *Obs.* 251. *Obs. Nostra in Act. Acad. Natur. Curios. Vol.* I. *Obs.* 176.

when

when it was contracted in a less Compass without making any Suture. If the Fœtus should take its Course towards the Anus, the Bones making an Abscess and Passage into the Rectum [a], should be carefully extracted with the Fingers or Forceps, and the Ulcer then deterged and healed by the Use of Injections and Balsams.

XII. The third and last Case, in which the Cæsarian Section may be used, is when *the Mother and Fœtus are both living* [b] but no possibility of a Delivery any other way, from some of the Causes mentioned at *N°* 4. especially a bad Conformation of the Parts in the Mother, preventing the Surgeon from introducing his Hand [c]; in this Case, the Operation is also esteemed barbarous and inhumane by the Generality of common People, and even some of the Profession, who are prejudiced with a mistaken Hypothesis, by which they had rather lose both Mother and Child by their Neglect, than save perhaps both of them by this Operation, which may be of especial Consequence in regal Families, where Peace and War, or the Devastation and Prosperity of whole Nations and Cities may depend on the Progeny. We therefore cannot help thinking it contrary to the Principles of Religion and a good Conscience, for the Surgeon to designedly neglect the Operation, when all other Means can have no Effect, according to the old Maxim, *quem non servasti, dum potuisti, illum occidisti*; or, to neglect saving a Person when it is in our Power, is to be accessary to his Death: Of two Evils the least is to be chose. But for the Operation itself, it is to be performed in the same Manner, as directed in *N°* 4. to 8. only more Caution should be used for fear of wounding the living Fœtus. To revive the Fœtus which is almost spent in the Operation, it may be proper to fill its Mouth with Wine, or inflate the Fume of it up its Nose, bathing its Nose with *Aq. Hung.* and washing it with warm Wine: And after tying up the Navel-string, and baptizing it, the rest may be managed as we have directed in *N°* 2.

Third Case in which the Operation is to be used.

XIII. Though I stand up for the Operation in Cases of the last Necessity, yet I am far from advising it, when there is a Possibility by any Means of avoiding so dangerous an Enterprize, by extracting the Fœtus through its natural Passages, though it could be done by no other Method then lessening it or pulling it to Pieces, nor did I ever perform the Operation but when the Mother was dead. It is certainly better to preserve the Mother, as a Tree, and destroy the Fœtus, as an irregular Branch, when its natural Birth is prevented from a bad Situation, too large a Size of Body, and particularly its Head, or from a monstrous Conformation of its Parts, rather than hazard the Life of the Mother in so dangerous an Operation, to preserve the Fœtus. I had also rather with Solingen and La Motte, when the Birth is prevented by a

Cautions.

[a] A large Quantity of Hair of a supprising Length, and variously contorted together, has been very often found in the fallopian Tube, some Specimens of which I now keep by me; but as to the Cause and Manner of their Production, we are entirely in the Dark.

[b] In this Case, the Operation was first performed in *Helvetia*, *Ann.* 1500, as we are told by Bauhinus *in Præf. de Fœtu exsect.*

[c] La Motte will allow of the Cæsarean Section only in this Case, and on Condition that the Fœtus is living: Whereas, on the contrary, the general Advice is to perform the Operation, when the Fœtus may be reasonably supposed to be contained in the Ovary, fallopian Tube, a kind of Hernia, or in the Cavity of the Abdomen, notwithstanding it may be dead.

Callosity of the *Vagina*, or something amiss in the Mouth of the Uterus, prefer a Division and Dilation of those Parts to the Cæsarean Section, as much less dangerous; and the same may be also said when the Vagina is obstructed by the *Hymen*, or some other preternatural Membrane; but when the Callosity of the Vagina is so large and hard as to render the Birth that way impracticable, if it was to be divided, there is then no other Means left but the Cæsarean Section.

When the Fœtus bursts out of the Uterus into the Abdomen.

XIV. If a Rupture of the Uterus should be made in the Agonies of Labour, so as to let out the Fœtus into the Cavity of the Abdomen, the Possibility of which Case sometimes happening is confirmed by many Observations [a], in that Case the Cæsarean Section may also be absolutely necessary, as there is no other way of Delivery left, and without it both Mother and Fœtus must inevitably perish in a short Time. That the Fœtus is thus burst out of the Uterus may be known partly from the Violence of the preceding Agonies, and straining, to no Effect; the Pain afterwards ceasing or remitting, and the Mouth of the Uterus being not at all or but little relaxed, as also from the Situation of the Fœtus and the Perception of the Mother, succeeded by trembling and great Tumor higher up in the Abdomen than usual, which may be further confirmed by feeling, and the Appearance of great Pain in the right or left Hypochondrium, attended with fainting, raving, and convulsive Motions in the Mother. When these Signs appear, and the Fœtus does not appear to resist as usual against the Finger introduced in the Os Uteri, it may be reasonably supposed to have burst into the Cavity of the Abdomen. In this Case it will be necessary to make an Incision in that part of the Abdomen made most prominent by the Fœtus, which should be then extracted as before. But when the Arm of the Fœtus hangs out of the ruptured Uterus, it is then extreamly difficult if not impossible to be assured of the Case by more than Conjecture from some of the forementioned Signs. It is in my Opinion inexcuseable that the Operation should be neglected, when this Case has been sufficiently apparent, of which we have several Instances wherein both Mother and Fœtus have been lost. The Operation is also necessary, when the Fœtus is generated not in the Uterus but in the Cavity of the Abdomen, which may be discovered from the Signs of Gravidation having preceded, the higher Situation of the Fœtus and Stricture of the Os Uteri at the Time of Delivery, with the other Symptoms beforementioned. But the Uterus is sometimes ruptured in difficult Labour, so as not to exclude the whole Fœtus, but some Part only into the Cavity of the Abdomen; even a Leg may hang out of the *Os Uteri*, while the Head and Arms are excluded through the ruptured Uterus into the Abdomen, but in that Case the Cæsarean Section is not necessary. I myself once found the Arm of a Fœtus hanging out of the *Os Uteri*, while its Head was lodged in the Abdomen through the Rupture, and the rest of its Body contained in the *Uterus*. Albinius and La Motte have also observed the Head of the Fœtus rightly disposed to the *Os Uteri* and *Vagina*, while its Legs and Feet had perforated

[a] *Vide* Bartholin, *Cent.* VI. *Obs.* 92. Rossetus, *Sect.* IV. *Cap.* IV. Schenckius, *Obs. Lib.* IV. Hildanus, *Cent.* I. *Obs.* 64. and 67. and *Cent.* IV. *Obs.* 57. Roonhuys, *Obs. Chirurg. Lib.* II. *Obs.* 1 Solingen, *Pag.* 776. *Vander* Wiel, *Part* II. *Obs.* 30. *Miscel. Nat. Cur. Dec.* II. *Ann.* 7. *Obs.* 10. and *Ann* 9. *Obs.* 115. Salmuth, *Cent.* I. *Obs.* 60. Mauriceau, *Obs.* 251. *Diar. Erud. Paris. Ann.* 1722. *Mens. Junio.* Lobscher, *Diss. de Homine, Obs.* 12. *Act. Natur. Curios. Vol.* I. *Obs.* 176. Pistor, *de Fœtu e rupto utero in Abdomen prorumpente* 4° *Argent.* 1726.

the

the Uterus into the Abdomen near the Diaphragm; the Fœtus in these Cases was extracted through the natural Passages by La Motte, but the Mother died a few Days after. On the contrary, I have an Instance given me by Rungius, where the Intestines of the Mother were plainly perceived by his Hand to fall down through the Rupture of the *Uterus* after the Child had been extracted, pressing them back for some Time with his Hand from falling into the *Uterus*, till the latter had in some Measure contracted itself, the Patient happily surviving the Accident.

XV. The Difference between *Hysterotomy* and *Embryulcia*, or the Extraction and Exsection of the Fœtus, ought to be here considered, because they are frequently confounded, even by some of the Learned, and mistaken for one and the same Thing. Embryulcia is the Extraction of the Fœtus by the natural Passages without any Incision, either in the Uterus or Abdomen; both which are divided in Hysterotomy, or Extraction of the Fœtus by the Cæsarean Section. If we admit this Abuse of the Terms, what Cipio Mercurius tells us may be in some Measure true, that the Exsection of the Fœtus was in his Time as common in *France* as bleeding for the Head-ach was in *Italy*. By such a mistaken Way of Speaking, even among knowing People, Women are intimidated and afraid to call in the Assistance of a Surgeon in difficult Births, for fear the Child is to be cut out of the Belly; whereas the Fœtus is generally extracted in those Cases, by nothing more than the Hands, and at most without any Pain by Instruments, through the natural Passages.

The Difference between Hysterotomy and Embryulcia.

XVI. As a monstrous Fœtus, which consists of two Bodies, two Heads, *&c.* cannot be delivered from the Mother entire by the natural Passages, it may be asked whether the Cæsarean Section should be made for it, to the Hazard of the Mother's Life, or whether the Fœtus may be lessened, and so extracted in Pieces. Roonhuys is for the Operation; but for my own Part I must consent with the universal Opinion, that it is better to destroy the monstrous Birth than hazard the Mother's Life, and possibly destroy both.

Whether the Cæsarean Section should be made for a Fœtus when monstrous.

XVII. It may be again asked, whether the Cæsarean Section may be performed, when the Head of the Fœtus is so large, and the natural Passages so strait, that the Head is wedged in the internal *Os Uteri* or *Vagina*, so that it will neither move one Way nor another, usually dying within three Days, which is deservedly reckoned the most difficult Case in Midwifry, as both Mother and Fœtus are in danger of speedy Death. Therefore, as the Head of the Fœtus cannot be held from its Slipperiness and Narrowness of the Passages, and as the Hand cannot be introduced [a] to alter its Position in the Uterus, and as no Instrument can lay hold of the Head to extract the Fœtus without killing it; the Question is on these Accounts started, whether the Cæsarean Section may be made to preserve the Fœtus. It is the Opinion of most, that neither the Cæsarean Section nor lessening of the Fœtus should be made while either of them are living; but they had rather, according to the Opinion of the Roman Church, that both should perish, than that one should survive at the Expence of the other's Life; they also equally condemn the Cæsarean Section, notwithstanding the many Instances of both surviving the Operation: Which

Whether the Operation may be practised when the Head of the Fœtus will not pass through the Vagina.

[a] As I have frequently found by Experience, with the Consent of the best Practitioners in Midwifry, notwithstanding some boast they can always invert the Fœtus with their Hands.

we are told by ROONHUYS was performed ſeven Times by D. SONNIUS, Phyſician at *Bruges*, upon his own Wife, with Succeſs both to the Infant as well as the Mother. The celebrated OLAUS RUDBECK is alſo ſaid to have performed the Operation with Succeſs upon his own Wife, the Fœtus alſo ſurviving. They will not therefore allow of extracting the Fœtus by Inſtruments[a], becauſe that hazards the Life of the Fœtus as much as the Cæſarean Section does the Life of the Mother. In this Difficulty, my Opinion is, that the Cæſarean Section ſhould never be performed on account of its great Danger to the Life of the Mother, but when it is ſtrictly commanded by a King or Prince, who is without Heir, to keep up the Line, in ſome of the Caſes mentioned at *N°* 12. eſpecially when the Mother is willing to undergo the Operation, to ſave her Infant. But without thoſe Conditions, the Surgeon ſhould rather wait as long as the Mother's Strength will permit, and endeavour to aſſiſt her Delivery with his Hands, till he preſumes the Fœtus to be dead, which may be then extracted with Inſtruments. But if the Fœtus be yet living, the Mother's Strength fails her, and malignant Symptoms are drawing on, while excruciating Pains make her cry out for the Surgeon's Aſſiſtance; it is then better to ſave the Tree for future Productions, by a timely Extirpation of the offending Branch, than to loſe the whole by delay. If the Infant dies by the Operation, it is not done voluntarily but by Accident, to ſave the Cauſe (which is always greater than the Effect) to which, next under God, it owes its Being. Some will perhaps ſay cantingly, that it is againſt the fifth Commandment, *Thou ſhalt not kill*; and that an Evil is not to be committed for the Production of Good, and the like; but I think the Matter clear enough to obviate thoſe Quibles of itſelf, and ſhall therefore leave it. The Surgeon is ſo far from killing, that he moſt ſtudiouſly endeavours to ſave the Life both of the Fœtus and Mother; but if both cannot be ſaved, it is better to ſave one than neither. More may be ſeen on this Subject in BECKERUS, *de Infanticidio licito ad ſervandam puerperam*, where theſe Objections are obviated at large, and the Caſe put in a clear Light. ROSSETUS has written learnedly and profeſſedly on the Cæſarean Birth: But thoſe who have not his Treatiſe, may ſee a Compendium of it in SCULTETUS's Explanation of the Table belonging to the *Sectio Cæſarea*, which in the *Francfort* Edition is *Tab.* XLII. but in that at *Amſterdam*, it is *Actuar.* I. *Tab.* X. *Pag.* 29.

CHAP. CXIV.

Of Herniæ or Ruptures in general, and particularly of the Umbilical, and its Method of Cure.

Of Ruptures in general.

I. THE generality of preternatural Tumors formed in the Abdomen, and particularly the Navel, Inguen, and Scrotum, by a Protuberance of the Inteſtines or Omentum, are uſually diſtinguiſhed by the general Name of

[a] The Extraction of the Fœtus by Inſtruments in impracticable Births is adviſed by RIOLAN, *Enchirid. Anat. Lib.* II. *Cap.* 28. and AMMANUS, *Med. Crit. Caſ.* VI. *Pag.* 26. DEVENTER, *loc. cit. Part* II. HORATIANUS, *Lib.* III. *Cap.* VI. SIGISMUNDA, *Lib. cit. Cap.* V. *aliique.*

Herniæ

Herniæ or Ruptures. Theſe Tumors differ firſt according to their *Place or Situation:* Thoſe formed at the Navel are called *Omphalocele* or *Exomphalos*; thoſe in the Groin *Bubonnocele*, and thoſe of the *Scrotum*, *Oſcheocele*, *&c.* They are alſo, ſecondly, diſtinguiſhed from the Body or Subſtance contained in or forming the Tumor: When from a Protuberance of the Inteſtines, they are called *Enterocele*; when from the *Omentum*, *Epiplocele*; if from Flatus or Wind, *Pneumatocele*; and if from Water, *Hydrocele*, *&c.* They are alſo diſtinguiſhable by Circumſtances leſs remarkable; as from their Size, being either ſmall, large, or enormous; from their Conſiſtence, being either hard, ſoft, fixed, or moveable, capable of being returned into the Abdomen or not, which latter are called *adheſive* Ruptures: Sometimes the Parts prolapſed are ſo confined by Stricture and Inflammation that the Flatus and Feces cannot be returned, which kind of Ruptures are called *incarcerated*; ſome are attended with Pain, others without, or with Sickneſs, Vomiting, and other bad Symptoms.

Deſcription and Kinds of the Omphalocele.

II. An *Omphalocele*, *Exomphalos*, or *Hernia Umbilicalis*, is a preternatural Tumor of the Abdomen at the Navel, from a Rupture or Diſtention of the Parts which inveſt that Cavity. Theſe Ruptures differ by their Size and Figure; ſome being ſmall, eſpecially when recent; others large, and ſometimes monſtrous: Some are of a round Figure, others acuminated or cylindrical; and I lately obſerved an umbilical Rupture in a Woman with Child, which reſembled the Size and Figure of the Penis, and was very painful, but contained nothing except Wind or Air. Umbilical Ruptures are again diſtinguiſhed according to their Contents; as if from the Inteſtines, *Enteromphalocele*; from the Omentum; *Epiplomphalocele*; if from Air or Wind, *Pneumatomphalocele*: Some of theſe Tumors are again diſtinguiſhed by their Conſiſtence, into hard or ſoft, returnable or not, painful or incarcerated, *&c.* Figures of theſe Ruptures have been exhibited by SCULTETUS, *Armament. Chirurg. Tab.* XXXVII.

Cauſes of an Exemphalos

III. Theſe Tumors ariſe from various Cauſes, but the immediate Cauſe is always ſome Force exerted upon the Abdomen, eſpecially near the Navel, ſuch as a violent and ſudden Motion, a Fall, violent Blow, or Leap, ſtrong Coughing or Sneezing, ſtraining to lift great Weights, difficult Labour in Women, and the like; by which Cauſes the *Peritonæum* at the Navel is either dilated, or ſometimes quite broke, as DIONIS obſerves, eſpecially when that Membrane is weaker or more relaxed than uſual. The dilated Parts at the Navel contain ſometimes the Omentum and Inteſtines, either ſeparate or together, and ſometimes only Wind or Flatus. A natural Weakneſs and Relaxation of the *Peritonæum* at the Navel, may be often the Cauſe of its being diſtended with the Inteſtines or Omentum in Children, eſpecially when aſſiſted by ſome Violence, as thoſe before-mentioned, or ſtrong Crying, which frequently produces this Diſorder, ſoon after the Birth, as I have ſometimes obſerved, eſpecially if the Abdomen and Navel-ſtring are not properly ſecured by rolling.

Diagnoſis.

IV. This Diſorder diſcovers itſelf both to the Eye and Touch, the Navel, appearing more prominent or protuberant than in its natural State, and the Tumor being preſſed with the Fingers uſually returns into the Abdomen, except there is an Adheſion, affording a Sort of flatulent Sound, eſpecially when the Patient is laid on his Back, which is a Sign that the Tumor ariſes from a Prolapſus of the Inteſtines. When the Tumor gives little Reſiſtance, and appears very ſoft, it may be reaſonably ſuppoſed diſtended with Flatus, or the Omentum

tum only, though the latter is usually accompanied with the Intestines, as it lies before, and is protruded by them; if upon returning the Intestines into the Abdomen the Tumor appears to be still in some Measure distended, we may reasonably conjecture, that it is also formed in part by the Omentum, which may be sometimes returned, together with the Intestines. The Navel is also frequently observed to be greatly distended with Water in dropsical Subjects, remarkable Instances of which have been given and represented by SCULTETUS and PERMANNUS *Chirurgia Curiosa*, *Pag.* 330. *Tab.* V. but these Tumors are distinguishable from the rest by the hydropical Habit of the Patient, and may be called *Hernia umbilicalis aquosa*, as that containing Air may be termed *ventosa* or *flatulenta*.

Prognosis. V. The *Omphalocele* in Infants is usually without Danger, and may be generally returned and cured without much Difficulty; nor is it to be judged dangerous in Adults, so long as the prolapsed Parts may be freely returned without any Adhesion; but if it proceeds from a Prolapsus of the Intestines through a very narrow Aperture, occasioned by some Violence in Adults, so that it cannot be returned, there is then great Danger of a Mortification in the Intestines preceded by Inflammation, violent Pain and Vomiting, and sometimes the iliac Passion, in which the Feces are voided by the Mouth; all which will probably terminate in the Death of the Patient. But when the Disease has advanced but slowly, and the Perforation in the Peritonæum is yet sufficiently open to return the Intestines, the Patient is then in no great Danger, especially if it be an Infant or Child. If no Assistance can be had immediately from the Surgeon to keep the Parts in their proper Situation, they should be defended from the Cold, the Patient should abstain from violent Exercise, and live upon a spare, light, and animal Diet, which affords no Flatus. But when the Disorder is become inveterate in an Adult, attended with the bad Symptoms before mentioned, we too often find by Experience, that the Operation itself will be to no Purpose, especially if the Hernia be large, in which Case the Patient frequently dies, either in or soon after the Operation. When the Intestines are returnable into the Abdomen in Infants and Children, this Disorder may be sometimes cured by a proper Girdle or Bandage, Diet, and Regimen, so as to be in no danger of returning. If the Contents of the *Omphalocele* appear to be Wind or Flatus, there is little or no Danger; but if it contains Water, it threatens a consequent Dropsy.

1st Method of Cure. VI. The Method of Cure is twofold, according as the Intestines are returnable into the Abdomen or not; if the first can be practised, it should be done without any Delay, and the Parts secured against a future Relapse. When the Surgeon therefore finds that the Aperture, through which the Intestines have been forced, is large enough for this Purpose, the Patient is then to be laid on his Back, and the Parts gently pressed with the Hands and Fingers till he perceives they are returned; after which, the Remainder of the Treatment differs according to the Age of the Patient. In young Infants it may be frequently sufficient, as I have experienced, to prevent a Return of the Intestines and Omentum by a Compress or Lump of *Empl. ad Herniam*, which being applied to the Navel, is to be retained by a Plaster of the same Kind, over that a simple but thick Compress, with a common Linen Bandage of about three Fingers breadth, carried circularly round the Abdomen, observing to make it

a little

a little tighter at every Dreſſing, by which Means a Cure may be often compleated in a few Weeks; but in a worſe kind of the Diſorder, I uſe a double Compreſs, putting a thin Plate of Lead into the leaſt and lowermoſt, binding it up on the Part as before. In Children, Adults, and old People, it will be neceſſary to uſe a kind of Girdle fitted with a Plate or Ball, as CELSUS obſerves, which are to be faſtened round the Abdomen to prevent a Relapſe of the Inteſtines or Omentum, repreſented in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 6. which is made of Leather, and the other at *Fig.* 7. of Steel; though there are ſeveral others of the like Kind, which are not contemptible in this Diſorder. See SCULTETUS, *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 6. But before an Inſtrument of this Kind is uſed, the Parts ſhould be firſt ſecured with a Cake of Emplaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, as before, the Succeſs of which I have frequently experienced in young Subjects; but in Adult and old People this Inſtrument ſhould be wore through the whole Courſe of their Life, or they will be in continual Danger of relapſing upon any Violence, which they ſhould cautiouſly avoid.

VII. The preceding Method therefore appears upon Examination to be only a partial Cure in Adults, nor do we find any abſolute Method of curing the Diſorder, ſo as to prevent a Relapſe, deſcribed by any of our modern Surgeons except SAVIARD. We are informed by the excellent CELSUS, that the Ancients were very ſolicitous to remedy this Diſorder, for which they contrived various Methods, the chief of which we ſhall here tranſcribe for the Information of the Surgeon: He ſays "the Patient is to be firſt laid upon his Back, "that the Inteſtine or Omentum may be returned into the Abdomen, and the "umbilical Perforation being then empty, the Slit is to be tied together from "the Bottom with a Needle armed with two Threads, each of which are to "be faſtened with two Knots on oppoſite Sides of the Wound, by which "Means the Parts above the Ligature will be compreſſed, withered, and fall "off, and a firm Cicatrix formed beneath." Some make a longitudinal Inciſion before they undertake this Method, that by introducing their Finger the Inteſtine and Omentum may be thereby returned, and to prevent the Inteſtine and Omentum from being made faſt to the Wound. Others again cauterize the Parts, that have been thus ſecured, either with Cauſtics or the actual Cautery, to make the ſtronger Cicatrix; after which, they cure the Wound, like others, from burning, and this Method is not only the beſt, where there is a Rupture of the Inteſtine, Omentum, or both, but alſo in humoral Ruptures; but it requires the Patient to be of a good Habit, and neither an Infant nor an old Perſon: So far CELSUS agrees with the Obſervations that have been made by many of our modern Surgeons, in order to render the Cure of this Diſorder more perfect in Adults. The ancient Method of Cure.

VIII. SAVIARD, a Surgeon at *Paris*, had the Care of a little Girl of 14 Months old, who had an umbilical Rupture about the Size of a Gooſe Egg: After laying the Child on its Back, and returning the Inteſtines, he gave it to an Aſſiſtant to be held upright, and then tied up the Skin round the Bottom of the Tumor, with a Wax Thread folded four Times together: After two Days time he renewed the Ligature, whereupon the Tumor began to putrify; and in three Days time more he made a third Ligature tighter than either of the former, by which the Tumor was entirely ſeparated, and the Girl cured. The ſame Method was afterwards repeated with Succeſs upon another Girl, as he Saviard's Method.

informs us, in *Obſ. Chirurg.* 9. It is a little ſurprizing, that GARENGEOT takes no Notice of this Method of Cure; and SAVIARD himſelf does not inform us, whether the two Children were not curable by Bandage, and the more ſimple Method at N° 6. before he undertook this more ſevere Practice.

IX. If the Inteſtine cannot be returned, thro' the Straitneſs of the Aperture in the Peritonæum, but the Patient is tortured with violent Pain in the Part affected, with Vomiting and other bad Symptoms, to apply the Girdle or Bandage in that Caſe, would be not only uſeleſs but pernicious; the Patient ſhould be rather treated with emollient Clyſters and Cataplaſms, to relax the Parts and facilitate their Return; but if thoſe are not ſufficient, after they have been continued ſome Time, and the Inteſtine cannot be yet returned, it may be of great Service to the Patient to inject the Smoak of Tobacco by the Tube repreſented in *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 12. inſerted in the Anus, till the Inteſtines are thereby relaxed and diſcharged of their Contents: From which *Clyſma Fumoſum* I have often experienced ſurprizing Succeſs. If the Patient is of a full Habit, and inclined to be feveriſh from the Pain and Inflammation of the Parts, it may be then proper to bleed, as in other inflammatory Diſorders, by which Means the diſtended Veſſels of the Inteſtine will be contracted, and probably afterwards be returned by a gentle Preſſure of the Hands, to be then ſecured with Compreſs, Bandage, and a proper Inſtrument as before.

Cured by Incision.

X. If the Diſorder continues four and twenty Hours, and becomes ſtill worſe after Bleeding and the Uſe of other Medicines, the Surgeon ſhould then immediately proceed to the Operation, without which there will be but ſmall Hopes of the Patient's ſurviving; and even then, if the Diſorder has continued above a Day and Night in a young Perſon of a full Habit, the inflamed Part of the Inteſtine will be probably found mortified, and the Operation of no Effect; but the Patient ſoon after expires, with a violent Vomiting, Weakneſs, and cold Sweats. For the Operation itſelf, it conſiſts chiefly in dilating the Wound of the Abdomen, ſo as to make it large enough to return the Inteſtine; in order to which the Patient ſhould be laid upon a Bed or Table, with his Head depreſſed, and his Abdomen or Back-ſide elevated, and being ſecured by Ligatures or the Hands of two or three Aſſiſtants, the Surgeon proceeds to make a tranſverſe Inciſion through the Integuments, which ſhould be held up in the oppoſite Part by an Aſſiſtant, taking Care not to wound the Inteſtine with the Scalpell, upon which Account it may be ſafer to make a ſmall Puncture, and inſert the Director *Tab.* I. *Lit. M. N.* under the Skin to guide the Knife; and if the Tumor be large, ſo that a longitudinal Inciſion be not ſufficient, a crucial Inciſion may be made, and the four Angles of the Integuments elevated carefully with the Knife and Fingers, ſo as not to injure the Inteſtine; after which the dilated Peritonæum, which immediately inveſts the Inteſtine, may be carefully elevated, and dilated with as ſmall an Inciſion as poſſible, which ſhould be done by guiding the Knife in a Director to avoid injuring the Inteſtine, which may be afterwards depreſſed and returned into the Abdomen, as we before directed. In treating of a Prolapſion of the Inteſtines by a Wound of the Abdomen, *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* V. the Surgeon may avoid injuring the Inteſtine by dividing the Peritonæum with a Pair of Sciſſors, having obtuſe Points; or with a Scalpell that has a Button upon its Point, as in *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5, or by otherways ſecuring the Point with his Finger, which

which ſhould be conveyed with it into the Abdomen, till he has made an Opening large enough to return the Inteſtine.

XI. Inſtead of the preceding Inſtruments, to avoid injuring the Inteſtines in dilating the Peritonæum, modern Surgeons have contrived others more ſafe, and particularly the Director, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 8. furniſhed with a Pair of Wings, AA, to preſs down the Inteſtine while the Scalpell is directed in its Groove. To dilate Wounds of the Abdomen, which intercept and ſtrangle the Inteſtines, MORAND has contrived a Sort of Knife called a *Gaſtroraphic Biſtory*, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 9. which I forgot to mention in treating of Wounds of the Abdomen. This Inſtrument being inſerted into the Abdomen by its obtuſe or probe End, marked A, up to B, the two Handles CC, are then opened with the Fingers like a Pair of Sciſſors; and the moveable Arm D, having a ſharp Edge like a Scalpell on its upper Margin EE, the narrow Aperture is thereby divided or dilated, till it is large enough to return the Inteſtine. For the ſame Purpoſe, in Ruptures, LE DRAN has invented a kind of a latent Scalpell, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 10, 11. The firſt Figure ſhews the Inſtrument ſhut or concealed, but in *Fig.* 11. it appears open with all its diſtinct Parts; the Part AA, *Fig.* 10. is inſerted into the Foramen of the Peritonæum, to be dilated; and the Handle k being held in the right Hand, the Plate f is depreſſed with the Thumb, by which Means the Scalpell concealed in the Groove AA, is elevated as in *Fig.* 11. *lit.* CD, in ſuch a Manner, that the Point D always remains in the Groove, that it cannot wound or prick the Inteſtines, while the Edge between C and D divides the Peritonæum: But we ſhall give a more ample Deſcription of this Inſtrument in our Explanation of the XXIV^th^ Plate following. New Inſtruments deſcribed.

XII. When the Inteſtines have been returned by either of theſe Means, the Lips of the Wound are to be held and compreſſed by an Aſſiſtant, till they have been ſecured by the knotted Suture; after which it is to be dreſſed and healed, as we have before directed, in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* V. concerning *Gaſtroraphia*. After the firſt Dreſſing the Patient ſhould reſt in an eaſy Poſture for three or four Days, before it be again renewed, to promote the Agglutination of the Wound, unleſs ſomething forbid. After the firſt Opening, the Wound may be then dreſſed every Day, and retained with a ſtrict Bandage, as in other Wounds of the Abdomen; and when the Wound is healed, it will be ever after neceſſary for the Patient to wear a Girdle, to ſtrengthen the Parts, and prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder; but if the Patient was an Infant or Child, the Parts frequently unite ſo firmly as to require no ſuch Aſſiſtance. The Dreſſing.

XIII. We ſhall, for the Satisfaction of our Reader, here tranſcribe the Method recommended by PETIT, as we find it briefly inſerted in the chirurgical Operations of GARENGEOT. Firſt, the Integuments upon the Tumor are to be elevated on one Side by the Hand of the Surgeon; and on the other, by an Aſſiſtant; after which a crucial Inciſion is to be made, and the Lips of the Wound are next to be raiſed or dilated, either with a Scalpell and Director alone, or aſſiſted with the Fingers: The Dilatation of the Peritonæum then appearing, is to be carefully divided with a crooked Scalpell, and the Index, or elſe the middle Finger introduced, that the crooked and obtuſe pointed Sciſſors (*Tab.* I. *Fig.* D) may be thereby directed, to divide the Sacculus in a croſs Poſition; and if any Part ſhould be found to adhere preternaturally, as the Omentum PETIT's Method of Cure deſcribed.

tum and Inteſtines ſometimes do, they are to be carefully ſeparated or divided by Inciſion. If now the Omentum does not appear to have fallen through the Ring of the Navel, it is a good Sign; but if the contrary, and it appears much enlarged, the Diſorder is dangerous, whether it be returned or cut off; and notwithſtanding the prolapſed Inteſtines are often returned in this Manner, Death ſometimes follows; yet they ought to be decently replaced, if the Aperture of the Peritonæum is large enough; but if it is too ſtrait, it ſhould be dilated with a Scalpell, armed with a Button at the Point, as in *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. which being introduced, is to be directed obliquely upward and towards the left Part of the Abdomen, to make the Dilatation; but if the Hernia or Tumor is not very large, PETIT's Method is then to dilate the Peritonæum without Inciſion, and to return it together with the Inteſtine; but in what Manner he dilates the Aperture of the Peritonæum without Inciſion, he does not acquaint us, nor can I eaſily imagine.

The Dreſſing uſed by PETIT.

XIII. After the Operation he proceeds to a Deligation and Cure of the wounded Parts: This he orders to be done without Suture, by a Ball of Linen, which he calls a Pellet, dipt in the White of an Egg, and being faſtened to a Thread is applied to the Foramen, through which the Inteſtines were prolapſed; the reſt of the Wound is then filled with Bits of Linen rolled up with Cylinders of ſcraped Lint, in French *Bourdonnets*; and anointing the external Parts of the Wound with Oil of Roſes, three or four Compreſſes one larger than another are applied over the whole, and retained by the Napkin and Scapulary. The next Day he directs the Pellet or Ball to be removed from the Aperture of the Wound, notwithſtanding its firm Adheſion; after which, he tells us there remains no Veſtigia or Appearance of the late Foramen or Wound; but how the reſt of the Wound is afterwards to be healed, he does not tell us. For the reſt of the Cure, eſpecially for the firſt Days, Bleeding, Clyſters, and a proper Diet, are judged greatly to contribute.

The Opinion of DIONIS examined.

XIV. DIONIS, in his Surgery, tells us, that the *Exomphalos* never proceeds from a Dilatation, but a Rupture of the Peritonæum; and that therefore the Inteſtines are not to be found near the Cutis and Integuments, nor lodged in a Sacculus, according to the received Opinion. But that DIONIS is greatly deceived in this Notion, may appear from the forecited Obſervations of LE DRAN, publiſhed *Ann.* 1722. *Pag.* 188. as well as from an Obſervation of my own. During my Profeſſorſhip at *Altorf*, a Nobleman of a luſty and obeſe Habit had an Exomphalos, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 12. where the Letters AAAA denote a kind of large Ring in the Integuments or near the Navel, in which was contained the Peritonæum dilated and pellucid, through which might be ſeen the Inteſtines BBB in the living Subject. So long as the Patient wore a Girdle, with a hard Compreſs or Pillow upon the Part, repreſented in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 6. the Inteſtines remained in the Abdomen in their natural Poſitions; but upon removing the Supports, the Inteſtines immediately protruded into the thin Membrane, forming a Sort of Bag, protuberant at the Navel. It is probable, other Surgeons and Phyſicians may have made Obſervations of the like Kind; and at leaſt, I have GARENGEOT and PALFYN agreeing with me in oppoſition to DIONIS, who both affirm that the Inteſtines are contained in a kind of Sacculus or Dilatation of the Peritonæum. But we are not totally to deny, that the Opinion of DIONIS may ſometimes be true; for ſome Caſes have been

been doubtleſs obſerved, as well in dead as living Subjects, where the Inteſtines have not been confined in a Sacculus of the *Peritonæum*, but protruded under the Integuments, through a Rupture of that Membrane. However, the Surgeon ſhould be careful not to be impoſed upon, by miſtaking the Inteſtine itſelf for the Sacculus, the wounding of which would perhaps be fatal.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY FOURTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. The *Trocar*, conſiſting of a triangular pointed ſteel Bodkin, included in a ſilver Cannula, ſerving to tap or perforate the Abdomen and Scrotum in dropſical Patients. A, its Handle; B, its triangular Point; CC, the including Cannula or ſmall Pipe.

Fig. 2, and 3. is the ſame Inſtrument aſunder; BC, the ſteel Bodkin that makes the Perforation; A, its Handle (*Fig.* 3.) is the ſilver Cannula or Tube; AA, the Part to be inſerted into the Abdomen. C, Two oval Apertures on each ſide, that the Water may enter not only at the End but on each Side; BB, a round Plate, with two ſmall Holes, by which it may be faſtened to the *Abdomen*. D, the Orifice of the Tube, by which the Water is diſcharged.

Fig. 4. Repreſents another kind of Cannula for the ſame Purpoſe invented by PETIT. AA, a long Slit in the Cannula in its upper Part, which the Inventor ſuppoſes will promote the Diſcharge of the Water. B, the Aperture, by which the ſteel Bodkin enters, and the Water is diſcharged. CC, another Plate made hollow like a Gutter, by which the Water is conveyed down into ſome Receptacle.

Fig. 5. Is an Inſtrument for the crooked or hump-back made of Steel, in the Form of a Croſs. AAAA, the cruciformed Part, which is applied to the Back and Shoulders. BB, a ſteel Collar for the Patient's Neck, which ſhould be lined with Silk or Leather, and may be taken up or let out by the Claſp aa. CC, are two Girts of Leather, to be faſtened round the Shoulders, the Left being open to ſhew the ſmall Holes, by which it is to be faſtened with a tagged Lace, the right ſhews the Manner it is to be faſtened to the Shoulders. EE, is a Girdle paſſed through the Holes f, to be faſtened round the Waiſt.

Fig. 6. Repreſents a kind of Belt for depreſſing the umbilical Rupture; A, is a ſteel Truſs covered with Leather or Linen Cloth, which is to be applied to the Navel upon Cotton, over the Compreſſes and Plaſter, being furniſhed with a Protuberance or Button in its Middle, repreſented at D. BBB is the Girdle of Leather or Linen Cloth faſtened by the Buckle C.

Fig. 7. Is another Inſtrument for the ſame Purpoſe, made of ſtrong Braſs or ſteeled Wire, bent in the particular Manner here deſcribed; A, the Part applied to the Navel BB, goes round the Abdomen, and CC are applied to each Inguen, and thus by the Elaſticity of the Inſtrument the Navel and Abdomen are compreſſed: Before it is uſed, it ſhould be covered with ſoft Leather or Callico, and the Part ſhould be filled up with boiled Horſe-hair, or ſuch other like Subſtance, and the whole is to be adapted to the Size of the Patient.

Fig. 8. Is a Director to guide the Knife and prevent it from injuring the Inteſtine in the Operation for Hernia's. AA, two Plates in the Form of a Heart to preſs down the Inteſtine, that it may not be wounded by the Edge of the Knife.

Fig. 9. The Gaſtroraphic inciſion Knife of MORAND, to be uſed in the ſame Caſe with the preceding. A, is the obtuſe or probe End to be inſerted into the Abdomen; B, the Hinge, by which the two Parts of the Inſtrument are joined; CC, the Handles for the Fingers; D, the moveable Arm of the Inſtrument, which is round and obtuſe in its lower Part, but with a ſharp Edge EE upward, by elevating which the Parts are to be divided and dilated.

Fig. 10, 11. Repreſents the Scalpellum Herniarium or Biſtory of LE DRAN. The firſt repreſents it cloſe, but *Fig.* 11. ſhews it open, that its internal Structure may be better perceived; AA, a hollow Director, in which is concealed the ſmall inciſion Knife C, which is in the open Figure elevated out of its Groove; BD, the Point of the Scalpell, which moves in the Groove, being faſtened, that it cannot ſlip out; EE, the Leaver, which elevates the Scalpell; F, the Handle of the Leaver, which is depreſſed by the Thumb to elevate the Scalpell; G, a ſteel Spring, which elevates the Leaver when it is not preſſed by the Thumb, by which Means the Scalpell is again concealed in the Groove; BHH, two lateral Wings which cover and defend the Inteſtine; II, two exact Wings, which include and ſuſtain the Leaver; K, the Handle of the whole Inſtrument; L, the Screw upon which the Leaver turns.

Fig. 12. Repreſents a large Tumor or *Hernia Umbilicalis*; AA, the Skin of the Navel very much diſtended in the Form of a Ring, above two Inches diameter, in which appeared a thin pellucid Membrane, the Peritonæum, through which might be ſeen the ſmall Inteſtines BBBB contained in the Abdomen.

CHAP. CXV.

Of other HERNIÆ, *and particularly thoſe of the Abdomen, or the* HERNIA VENTRALIS.

Hernia Ventralis deſcribed, with its Kinds.

I. WE have already obſerved, that a Protuberance at the Navel cauſed by the Inteſtines or Omentum, is termed *Omphalocele* or *Hernia Umbilicalis*; but when the Inteſtines or Omentum cauſe a Tumor in other Parts of the Abdomen, it is differently denominated: *Oſchiocele*, when in the Scrotum; *Hernia Inguinalis*, when in the Groin; *Cruralis*, when in the upper and anterior Part of the Thigh; and *Ventralis*, when in any other Part of the Abdomen; as is ſometimes obſerved in the *Linea Alba*, either above or below the Navel. Theſe *Herniæ* are uſually diſtinguiſhed into *true* and *ſpurious:* The true are thoſe formed by a Prolapſion of the Inteſtines or Omentum: The Spurious are thoſe formed by other Bodies, as the *Hydrocele*, *Sarcocele*, *Varicocele*, &c. We ſhall firſt conſider the *Hernia Ventralis*, which has been either ſlighted or wholly neglected by the chirurgical Writers of the laſt Century; but as the Diſorder is not only deſcribed by the Ancients, but alſo frequently occurs in our own Time, ſome Inſtances of which I have had myſelf, it will be agreeable to our Undertaking to conſider it particularly in this Place. As to their Difference, ſome are large, others ſmall, and ſeated either in the Middle or on the right or left Side of the Abdomen: Some are eaſily returned again into the Abdomen, attended with no Inconvenience; others cannot be returned, are attended with grievous Symptoms, and are therefore called incarcerated.

II. With

Fig. 1

Fig. 2

Fig. 3

Fig. 4

Fig. 5

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

J. Mynde sc.

II. With regard to the Cauſes of theſe Diſorders, there are two Opinions: DIONIS and others will have them proceed from a Rupture of the *Peritonæum* by ſome violence, whereas GARENGEOT will have them to proceed not only from a Rupture of that Membrane, but more frequently from a Dilatation of the *Peritonæum*, when it is not equally preſſed by the abdominal Muſcles, through a Wound, Relaxation, or other Defect, eſpecially in the tranſverſe Muſcles; ſo that by the ſtronger Action of the other Muſcles the Inteſtines are forced, and the Peritonæum dilated in that part where there is the leaſt Reſiſtance. Cauſes.

III. A *Hernia Ventralis* may be diſcovered from the Tumor and Inequality of the Integuments more in one Part than in another; the Tumor itſelf gives Way to the Preſſure of the Hand and returns into the Abdomen, but upon removing the Hand it returns again with a Sort of murmuring Noiſe; when the Patient coughs, breathes deep, or ſtrains, in lifting any Weight, or going to ſtool, the Tumor then increaſes and affords a greater Reſiſtance to the Touch; but in the incarcerated Kind, when the Inteſtine cannot be returned the Diſorder is alſo accompanied with the Symptoms belonging to the *Omphalocele* or *Hernia Umbilicalis*: To which we may add, that the Diſorder is common to Subjects of all Ages, appearing not only in Infants and Children, but more frequently in Adults. Diagnoſis.

IV. It may be here proper to caution the Surgeon, leſt he ſhould miſtake this kind of Rupture for an Abſceſs in the Abdomen, and proceed raſhly to open or treat it accordingly. That ſuch a Miſtake may be eaſily made by the unſkilful, I am convinced, from an Inſtance within my own Knowledge, in which a Surgeon intended to have opened one of theſe Tumors as an Abſceſs, and have probably cut through the ſubjacent Inteſtines as well as the Integuments of the Abdomen, if I had not better informed him and perſuaded him to the contrary. When the Diſorder is of long ſtanding in Adults, and eſpecially in old People, the Cure of this Diſorder is very difficult, as it alſo is hardly ever cured, when occaſioned by a Wound of the Abdomen, becauſe the Peritonæum is then wanting. If the Aperture of the Peritonæum be ſmall and contracted, ſo as to compreſs the prolapſed Inteſtine, the Caſe is very dangerous, as in umbilical Ruptures, being frequently attended with moſt acute Pain, Inflammation, Vomiting, and even the iliac Paſſion; and if the Inteſtines come through the *Linea Alba* above or below the Navel, the Diſeaſe is univerſally allowed to be almoſt incurable; but as the Opening of the Peritonæum is uſually larger in theſe than other Ruptures, they are on that Account generally eſteemed leſs dangerous. Prognoſis.

V. Though this kind of Rupture may be attended with many bad Symptoms from the Diviſion of the Peritonæum and Stricture upon the Inteſtines, if left to itſelf, yet if it be recent, and in Infants or Children, there is no doubt but it may be remedied, or at leaſt alleviated by the Aſſiſtance of Art. In this Caſe, the Girdle at *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 6. will be found of the greateſt Benefit, eſpecially if the Compreſs marked A, be ſufficiently large, and conſtantly retained upon the Part, ſecured with a Plaſter and proper Dreſſings: Which Inſtrument will be alſo of great uſe to Adults, to prevent the Diſorder from growing worſe, when of long ſtanding, and incurable. We learn from CELSUS[a], that Cure.

[a] *Medic. Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 17.

the

the Ancients had a Method of curing these Ruptures, like those of the Navel (N° 7.) preceding, by Ligature; and when the Parts mortified and fell off, they united the Lips of the Wound by Suture, and cured it as other Wounds. But I can by no Means approve of such a Practice, as the Intestine itself may be tied up with the Integuments, and mortified with them. The most rational Method will be to dilate the Peritonæum by Incision, return the Intestine, and manage the whole as in the *Omphalocele*; which has been practised with Success by PETIT, on a Taylor, who was well within five Days after the Operation. An Example of a ventral Hernia, after the Cæsarean Section, may be seen in SAVIARD, *Obs. Chirurg.* 59.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of the BUBONOCELE *or* HERNIA INGUINALIS.

Bubonocele described.

I. A *Bubonocele* is a Tumor in the Inguen formed by a Prolapsus of the Intestines, Omentum, or both, through the Processes of the Peritonæum and Rings of the abdominal Muscles. The Tumor is generally formed by a Prolapsion of the small Intestines, but I have sometimes known it from the Colon and Cœcum, especially in the right Inguen. Not only Men but Women are also subject to this Disorder, in which latter the Intestines have come down so low as to be even with the *Labia Pudendi*. These Ruptures are sometimes formed in part by the Bladder, especially in gravid Women, according to the Observation of RUYSCH, PETIT, and others; the Uterus itself has been also observed by HILDANUS and RUYSCH, to make part of these Tumors; great Care should be therefore taken to distinguish these Ruptures from Bubo's, and other Tumors, or Abscesses, lest by wounding these Parts the Patient's Life might be endangered.

Causes.

II. The Bubonocele may arise from two Causes like the *Exomphalos*, either a Relaxation of the Peritonæum and Rings of the abdominal Muscles, or from some violent Contraction and Pressure of the abdominal Muscles upon the Intestines, as in jumping, lifting great Weights, coughing, hallowing, blowing a Trumpet, riding on Horseback, some Fall or Blow, violent Vomiting, difficult Birth, *&c.* by which Means the Peritonæum is either lacerated, or according to the general Opinion of the Moderns [a] so far dilated, as to let through the Intestines, Omentum, or both. Sometimes only one Side or Cell of the Intestine is pressed through the Peritonæum, according to the Observation of LITT. *in Act. Acad. Paris. Ann.* 1700. MORGAGNI *in Adv. anatom.* III. p. 8, and 9. and RUYSCH *in Adverf. Anat. Dec.* II.

[a] Many, and I believe, the greatest Part, of our modern Surgeons (particularly HILDANUS, *Epist. de Hernia Uterin.* NUCK, *Exper. Chirurg. Cap. de Hern. & Adenograph*, p. 171, and RUYSCH, *Obs.* 18. *Adverf. Anat. Dec.* II. *aliique*) are of Opinion that the Peritonæum does not burst, but is only dilated in these Ruptures. But though their Opinion is oftner true than the other, yet the Peritonæum is sometimes ruptured by great Violence, as ÆGINETA observes, *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 65. which is also confirmed by the Observation of ROSSETUS, BARBET, and GARENGEOT, as well as my self.

III. When

III. When this Diſorder is formed inſenſibly, and by Degrees, it is attended with but few and ſlight Symptoms; and in this Manner it uſually ariſes from taking Cold, violent Exerciſe or Straining, eating too plentifully of groſs and flatulent Food, as I have ſometimes obſerved, which will frequently exaſperate the Diſorder, ſo as to ſtrangle the Inteſtine in the Aperture of the Peritonæum, that its Contents can have no Paſſage; the Conſequence of which will be violent Pain and Inflammation, Sickneſs, Vomiting, and the iliac Paſſion, to which Symptoms thoſe are always expoſed, who have an Oſchiocele or Prolapſion of the Inteſtines into the Scrotum. Therefore ſuch as have a Rupture at the Navel, Inguen, or Scrotum, ſhould be careful not to go without a proper Truſs, which would endanger them of relapſing into a worſe kind of Diſorder from the Cauſes here mentioned; though it muſt be confeſſed, that ſuch as are guarded with a Truſs, do ſometimes relapſe in violent Riding or other Exerciſe, in which the Truſs is either broke, looſened, or diſplaced, and the Inteſtine falls down, as formerly happened to the *French* Duke and Marſhal DE VILLEROI in hunting, not without endangering his Life, as DIONIS mentions. Symptoms.

IV. The *Hernia Inguinalis* may be diſcovered from the Tumor thereby occaſioned in the Groin, which proceeds up to the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, and when the Inteſtine is not incarcerated or impriſoned, but returnable into the Abdomen, the Tumor ſubſides upon lying down, and in other Poſtures. Upon preſſing it with the Hand the Tumor feels ſoft, with an equal Reſiſtance, as if one touched the Inteſtine diſtended with Wind, which frequently aſcends into the Abdomen with a murmuring Noiſe; but when the Omentum forms the Tumor, it has a greater Reſiſtance, and cannot be eaſily returned. When the Hernia Inguinalis is incarcerated, ſo that the Parts forming the Tumor are not returnable into the Abdomen, it uſually appears with a greater Reſiſtance to the Touch, Redneſs, and Inflammation, the Patient being troubled with intenſe Pain, and a Fever followed by a violent Vomiting and the iliac Paſſion, to ſuch a Degree, that the Patient is thereby ſpent, and ſometimes periſhes in a cold Sweat, for want of timely Relief. Diagnoſis.

V. Theſe Ruptures are often attended with Danger, eſpecially the incarcerated, in which, if the Inteſtine be not timely returned, but the Stricture continues two or three Days, red and livid Spots appear upon the Tumor, which denote a Sphacelus or Mortification, and if an univerſal cold Sweat ſeizes the Patient, he has generally but a few Hours to live. In this Caſe, many prudent Surgeons omit the Operation as uſeleſs, to avoid Reflections, as being inſtrumental to the Patient's Deceaſe; but when the Diſorder is recent, the Symptoms mild, and the Patient ſtrong, the Surgeon need not be then ſo haſty to perform the Operation. When the Omentum alone falls down, there is leſs Danger, than when it is accompanied with the Inteſtines; though the Symptoms of an incarcerated Bubonocele have been ſometimes obſerved, when the Omentum has been found in the Rupture, upon dividing it. When the Redneſs and Reſiſtance of the Tumor goes off, and it turns livid or black, the Patient being troubled with inceſſant Vomiting, weak Pulſe, *&c.* it is a ſure Sign that the Inteſtine is mortified alſo. When the Inflammation is communicated from the Inteſtine to the other Viſcera, and the Abdomen appears diſtended, there is then little or no Hopes left of the Patient's Recovery. Laſtly, if Prognoſis.

if the prolapſed Inteſtine adheres to other Parts, ſo as to require the Operation, the Caſe is then alſo doubtful and precarious; the Operation itſelf being ſometimes impracticable, eſpecially in the crural Rupture, where it ſometimes adheres to the Artery or Vein, as GARENGEOT has obſerved. The Notion therefore, that the ancient Phyſicians never practiſed this Operation, ſeems in my Opinion to be true, as we find no Account thereof, either in CELSUS, ÆGINETA, or others. But as the Operation may be frequently, though not always ſucceſsful, I think no Time ſhould be loſt before it is put in Execution.

Method of Cure when the Inteſtine is returnable.

VI. When the Inteſtine is returnable, the Patient ſhould be laid on his Back, and his Thigh a little bent to relax the Integuments; then the Tumor is to be gently preſſed or returned with the Hands and Fingers, after which a Plaſter and Compreſs are to be applied to the affected Part, retained with a proper Truſs or Bolſter, and Girdle or Bandage, ſeveral of which are exhibited in *Tab.* XXV. By keeping the Parts preſſed cloſe together in this Manner, without taking off the Truſs for ſeveral Months, a perfect Cure is frequently obtained, eſpecially if the Diſorder was recent, and in an Infant or Child; and even in Adults, the ruptured Parts become ſo contracted, as not to admit a falling down of the Inteſtine, if they are not perfectly cloſed. And this Practice hardly ever fails of Succeſs in any that are under twenty Years of Age; ſo that there is no occaſion to ſubject the Patient to the Torture of dividing the Parts by Inciſion, when this milder Method will equally or better ſucceed; but Patients who are advanced in Years, ſhould never leave off the Truſs, nor perform any violent Exerciſe, if they are deſirous to prevent a Return of the Diſorder.

CHAP. CXVII.

Of the Hernia Inguinalis incarcerata, or intercepted BUBONOCELE.

Method of Cure when the Parts are not returnable.

I. WHEN the prolapſed Parts in the Rupture are ſo incarcerated or intercepted, that they cannot be returned into the Abdomen by the Hand of the Surgeon, whether it be from the Inteſtines coming through the Rings of the abdominal Muſcles, or from a Stricture in the Sacculus of the Peritonæum, the Surgeon muſt then proceed to the Operation of dilating the Parts by Inciſion as before in the Omphalocele; but he may firſt try to reſtore the Parts by more gentle Means, as the repeated Uſe of Cataplaſms, Ointment, and laxative Clyſters, after bleeding, whereby the Stricture is ſometimes removed, the Parts relaxed, and the Inteſtines may be returned by the Fingers without much difficulty. In order to which, the Patient having made Water, is to be laid on his Back with his Head inclining, his Hips elevated, and his Thigh a little bent inward; the Inteſtines are then to be gently preſſed in a circular Direction towards the *Os Ilium*, from whence they proceeded, and being returned, the fiſſured Parts of the Abdomen are to be compreſſed by the Hand of an Aſſiſtant, till the Dreſſings are applied; to wit, a Plaſter, and thick Compreſs of a triangular Figure, firmly ſecured upon the Part by a leather Girdle, or the Bandage called *Spica Inguinalis*, which ſhould not be left off by the Patient for many Years, and if he be old it ſhould be wore during Life. I have ſometimes

times known a Clyſter of the Smoak of Tobacco ſucceed in relaxing the Parts, when others have failed; the Inſtrument for adminiſtring which we ſhall deſcribe in treating of Operations belonging to the Anus. This laſt kind of Clyſter particularly ſucceeded, when others were of no Effect, in a Man, who had laboured under an incarcerated Bubonocele, with all its malignant Symptoms, for the Space of three Days, when the Patient was ſuppoſed by every one to be near dying; and I have ſince returned many other Ruptures by the ſame Practice, ſo that I have never yet had occaſion for the Knife in this Diſorder [a]. Some recommend the Application of Cloths dipt in cold Water, which, if the Diſorder be recent, may ſometimes ſucceed; but in ſome Caſes may be dangerous, as promoting a Sphacelus [b].

II. When the Surgeon perceives that it is impoſſible to return the Inteſtine, and finds by the great Inflammation, Pain, and Vomiting, that the Diſorder will be fatal, he ſhould acquaint the Patient and his Friends with the great Neceſſity there is for him to undergo the Operation, to prevent a Mortification and conſequent Death. When the Patient has ſubmitted to the Operation, having diſcharged his Urine, he is to be laid on his Back upon a Table, or on the Side of his Bed; the Inguen ſhould be alſo ſhaved, that he may meet with no Obſtruction; the Patient's Head being then inclined, his Hips elevated, and Thigh a little inflected, being ſecured or held firm by an Aſſiſtant, the Integuments are next to be taken up on each Side the Tumor by one Hand of the Surgeon and another of the Aſſiſtant, while he makes a longitudinal Inciſion with a Scalpell upon the Middle of the Tumor, after which he is to dilate or remove the Sides of the Wound from each other; but if the Integuments cannot be thus elevated by reaſon of the violent Inflammation, the Surgeon ſhould then graſp the Tumor between the Thumb and Fore-finger of his left Hand, making the Inciſion downward, in a right Line, and with a light Hand, that he may not divide deeper than the Skin, ſo as to injure the Inteſtine: A Director is then to be introduced between the Tumor and divided Skin, and the Wound is to be enlarged upward and downward by an inciſion Knife or Sciſſors; after which the Sides of the Wound are to be drawn aſunder by Hooks or the Fingers, and the remaining Part of the *Membrana Adipoſa* carefully divided, till the Inteſtine or its Sacculus of the Peritonæum appear to view. GARENGEOT tells us, that the modern *French* Surgeons divide the Membrana Adipoſa not perpendicularly with an obtuſe Inſtrument, but obliquely with a Scalpell, till the Sacculus of the Rupture appears; but this ſhould be done with great Circumſpection for fear of wounding the Inteſtines. The divided Integuments ſhould be alſo elevated by the Thumb and Finger of the left Hand; and to avoid the Inteſtine, a ſmall Opening may be made in the Peritonæum with the Point of the Scalpell, to introduce the Finger; and if the Surgeon ſhould meet with a Quantity of Water or Lymph, diſcharging itſelf by the

Cure by Inciſion.

[a] A large *Clyſma fumoſum* of the common *Engliſh* or weak Tobacco, was injected into a poor Patient under this Diſorder, but with no Effect: But the Smoak of ſtrong *Virginia* Tobacco quickly gave the Patient a Stool, and the prolapſed Inteſtines ſoon returned into the Abdomen of themſelves.

[b] Some of our modern Surgeons rely greatly on the Exhibition of *Cort. Peru.* in a Mortification of the Inteſtine. *Vide Commerc. litt. Norimb. Ann.* 1735. Pag. 3.

ſmall Aperture in that Membrane, he ſhould not be ſurprized, being no more than uſual, but ſhould proceed to divide that Integument upward with a Pair of Sciſſors, or the Scalpell (*Tab.* V. *Fig.* 3, 4, or 5) till he comes to the Rings of the Abdomen; and if any large Blood Veſſel ſhould be by Accident divided, which would obſcure the Work, it ſhould either be taken up with a Needle and Thread, or compreſſed by the Fingers of an Aſſiſtant, who ſhould alſo dry up the Blood with Lint or a Sponge. If the Inteſtine then appears to be ſound, it is to be returned by a gentle Preſſure through the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles; but if any Flatus or contained Feces prevents its return, they ſhould be firſt gradually preſſed out; and if that alſo proves inſufficient, the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles itſelf ſhould be divided, but inward or towards the Linea Alba, to avoid the epigaſtric Artery, which runs outward; and if the prolapſed Parts ſhould have any Adheſions, they ſhould be carefully ſeparated. The Ring of the abdominal Muſcles may be divided, either with a Scalpell, or, to avoid the Inteſtines, with the Director, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 8. or with the Inſtrument of Mr. MORAND, *Fig.* 9. or of LE DRAN, *Fig.* 10. and for the ſame Purpoſe, the concealed Scalpell, *Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 1, 2. has been a long Time in Eſteem; but as this Inſtrument may injure the Inteſtine by its Point, which is elevated, the forementioned are uſually preferred to it; in uſing either of which the Inteſtines ſhould be preſſed down from the Inſtrument by an Aſſiſtant, which is the Uſe of the two Plates AA, in PETIT's Director, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 8. and of the Plate HI in LE DRAN's Inſtrument, *Fig.* 10. When the ruptured Part has been dilated, and the Inteſtine returned, the Wound is to be dreſſed with linen Compreſſes of a triangular Figure, and retained by the Bandage called *Spica*, though ſome ſcarify the Ring of the Abdomen, to make a firmer Cicatrix, and prevent a Return of the Diſorder.

Other Methods of Cure uſed by ARNEAU and PETIT.

III. Though the Patient may be happily remedied by the Means already propoſed, it may not be amiſs to acquaint our Reader with the Practice of two conſiderable Surgeons at *Paris* in the ſame Diſorder. ARNEAU having divided the Integuments with a Pair of Sciſſors in the Director, *Tab.* I. MN, then dilates the Lips of the Wound with his Fingers, and gently ſeparates them from the ſubjacent Tumor, which Tumor he takes up between the Thumb and Fore-finger of his left Hand, and divides the Membranes, which cover the Sacculus of the Inteſtine, one after another, with a crooked Scalpell; and if any ſmall Veins occur, they are tied up in two Places, and then divided, that his Work may not be obſcured by their bleeding. Any part of the Integuments, which adheres to the Sacculus, he ſeparates with his Fingers, or with a Director, and Probe Sciſſors. This being rightly performed, he elevates the upper Part of the Sacculus by his Fore-finger and Thumb, and ſeparates it from all Adheſions, leaving it entire; but PETIT inſerts a Director, with an Inciſion Knife, under the Ring of the Abdomen, and makes an Opening in the Manner we have before deſcribed; after which, he returns the Inteſtine gently towards the *Os Ilium*; and to prevent a Return of the Diſorder, he applies a Bolſter or Pellet of compact Lint, dipt in the white of an Egg, ſhook together with Spirit of Wine, and being expreſſed, is convoluted in the Hand, before he applies it, in the Form of an Egg; over that he applies another, which is ſecured upon the Part by three or four triangular Compreſſes, each a little larger than the

the other, moiſtened with *Sp. Vini*, and firmly ſecured by the Bandage called *Spica Inguinalis.*

IV. But the preceding Method of Cure without opening the Sacculus, is not approved of by me nor many other eminent Surgeons; 1st, Becauſe the Sacculus ſometimes adheres to the ſpermatic Veſſels, from whence it cannot be ſeparated without injuring them: 2dly, Becauſe the prolapſed Omentum or Inteſtine is frequently ſuppurated, which can be neither cured nor diſcovered while the Sacculus is entire: 3dly, Becauſe the Sacculus ſometimes contains a large Quantity of fetid and ichorous Matter, which would be this Way returned in the Abdomen, to the great Injury of the Patient: And CHESELDEN obſerves in his Anatomy, *Edit.* 3. *Pag.* 283. that he has found above two Pound of fetid Matter in the Sacculus of a Rupture of this Kind, which, according to the preceding Method, would have been doubtleſs returned into the Abdomen. 4thly, The Inteſtines or Omentum ſometimes adhere to the external Parts, from which they cannot be ſeparated without opening the Sacculus. 5thly, The Sacculus being left entire, may eaſily occaſion a Return of the Diſorder. 6thly, And laſtly, this Method cannot ſucceed in thoſe inguinal Ruptures, where the Peritonæum is lacerated. LE DRAN alſo diſapproves of this Method, becauſe he does not find it to be attended with any particular Advantages, and becauſe in incarcerated Ruptures of ſome Days continuance, the Inteſtine may be ſphacelated and ignorantly returned in that State, by which Means the Chyle and Feces would run into the Abdomen, and poſſibly kill the Patient: He therefore concludes, that the Sacculus ſhould be always opened when the Rupture is incarcerated. Our Opinion of this Method.

V. D. CYPRIANUS (who was formerly an eminent Phyſician and Surgeon in *Holland*, but ſpent the latter Part of his Life in *England*) uſed to open the Sacculus of the Peritonæum in this Diſorder, as we before adviſed, with this Difference, that inſtead of a Director he inſerted his Finger to guide and defend the Knife in dilating the Wound; and when the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles was not wide enough to return the Inteſtine, he inſerted a Director, and divided the Skin, Fat, Muſcles, and Peritonæum, to dilate the Ring; after which he has inſerted his Finger, and upon that a Pair of Probe Sciſſors, with which he divided them all, till there was an Opening made large enough to return the Inteſtine, without any Force; which he approved of, becauſe by preſſing the Inteſtine through a narrow Stricture, it frequently inflames and mortifies. If the Inteſtines adhered to any of the external Parts, he firſt carefully ſeparated them with the Scalpell, and cloſed the Wound by the *Sutura Nodoſa*, as in *Gaſtroraphia*, which Suture is recommended not only by CELSUS but alſo ROSSETUS, and above a hundred Years ago by ROLFINCIUS. CYPRIANUS's Method of Cure.

VI. CHESELDEN's Method for incarcerated Ruptures of the Inteſtines or Omentum, is to divide the Integuments, abdominal Muſcles, and Peritonæum by a longitudinal Inciſion, ſufficiently large, and extended into the Aperture, through which they were prolapſed; and after introducing his Fingers into the Wound, draws in the Inteſtine, and if any Part of the Omentum adheres, he paſſes a Needle and double Thread round it, and after tying, amputates it, and thus he has happily reſtored the Patient. But whether he cloſes up the Wound by Suture, or any other Method, he does not inform us; though he has been ſo particular, as to repreſent the Caſe with a Figure. CHESELDEN's Method of Cure.

What is to be done after reducing the Rupture.

VII. When the Inteſtine has been returned into the Abdomen, it is the Practice of ſome Surgeons to ſcarify, or make many ſmall Inciſions with the Scalpell or Sciſſors in the upper Part of the abdominal Ring, in order to render the Cicatrix more firm, and prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder; but if this be put in Practice, it ſhould be done with great Caution, to avoid wounding the Inteſtine. The looſe Part of the Sacculus is then tied up with a Ligature near the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, and afterwards cut off below the Ligature, together with ſo much of the Integuments as are ſuperfluous: The Wound is then to be dreſſed with Pledgits of Lint, and particularly the Pellet of PETIT before-mentioned, to be retained with thick triangular Compreſſes and the Bandage *Spica*; and bleeding the Patient after the Dreſſing when of a full Habit, he may be inclined to reſt. During the whole Courſe of the Cure, the Patient ſhould lie ſtill, with his Head not much elevated, and his Diet ſhould be ſpare and eaſy of Digeſtion, as we have recommended in other Wounds. If the Patient ſhould not be looſe naturally, laxative Medicines may be uſed internally; an emollient Clyſter ſhould be injected daily; and if the Patient ſurvive the Space of four or five Days after the Operation, we may reaſonably ſuppoſe him to be out of Danger.

What is to be obſerved in the after Dreſſings.

VIII. After the firſt Dreſſing, the Parts ſhould not be undone without urgent Neceſſity before two or three Days, after which time the Wound may be cleanſed of its Sordes with warm Wine or Spirit of Wine, and the Remainder of the Cure performed, as we have directed in other Wounds: But Care ſhould be taken at every undreſſing to let an Aſſiſtant compreſs the upper Part of the Wound, to prevent a Relapſe of the Inteſtine; and when the Wound is healed, if the Patient be young, he ſhould wear a proper Truſs for a Year or two; but if an Adult, or old Perſon, the Truſs ſhould be wore during Life.

Concerning the Uſe of Tents after the Operation.

IX. Many of the moſt conſiderable Surgeons at *Paris*, and others, adviſe the Uſe of a large Tent, after the Operation and Reduction of the Inteſtine, which being made of Lint, of a conſiderable Length and Thickneſs, and faſtened to a Thread, is to be inſerted into the Abdomen, to keep open a Paſſage for the Vent of ſuch Humours, as are formed in the Cure. WIDENMANNUS and DIONIS direct the Tent to be made about the Length and Thickneſs of a Finger, and tell us, that it ought not to be extracted, till it falls off of itſelf by a Suppuration of the Parts; but PETIT condemns the Uſe of them, as pernicious, by irritating the Parts, and admitting the external Air: Yet I cannot but acquieſce in the Uſe of them being proper, when there is a repeated Diſcharge of putrid Humours to be made from the Abdomen, as LE DRAN alſo thinks; otherwiſe it may be ſufficient, according to PETIT, to apply a thick Pellet only, for the more ſpeedy Agglutination of the Wound.

What is to be done when the Inteſtine or Omentum is ſuppurated.

X. If the Omentum appears to be ſuppurated or enlarged, ſo that it cannot be rightly replaced in the Operation, a Needle and double Thread is to be paſſed round the ſound Part, and tied on each Side, and the viciated Part afterwards to be amputated; the ſound is to be returned, and the reſt of the Treatment to be made according to the Directions we have given in treating of Wounds of the Abdomen, with a Suppuration of the Omentum; but if the prolapſed Inteſtine itſelf be found mortified or ſuppurated, as ſometimes happens, when the Operation has been too long delayed, the Patient is then in the utmoſt Danger, but ſhould not be deſerted by the Surgeon, as being incapable

pable of any Assistance, he should rather cut off the mortified from the sound Part of the Intestine, and stitch the latter to the Margin of the Wound in the Abdomen, as we before advised in *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* VII. by which Means many have been known to survive the Disorder and regain their former Health. We are encouraged to this Practice, not only by the Experience of ourselves, and others, supported by the Testimonies mentioned in the Place now quoted, but we are also told by MERIUS, that a Man was happily cured, who had four or five Foot of his Intestine cut off, which was mortified in this Kind of Rupture, and the sound Part joined to the Lips of the Wound in the abdominal Muscles. GARENGEOT also mentions a Man, whose Intestine being mortified and returned by the Surgeon, in that Condition, into the Abdomen, he had soon after a Discharge of his Excrement by the Wound, and a Month afterwards the Flux, by the Wound, not only lessened, but the Lips of the Wound itself being stopped with a Pellet, and tied with a Thread, gradually healed in such a Manner, that, by untying the same when there was Occasion, the Man survived, and had the natural Function of the Parts performed as usual, with but little more Trouble.

LE DRAN's Method, when the Intestine is mortified.

XI. LE DRAN observes, that it is a common Calamity among poor People, who have had the Misfortune of an incarcerated Rupture, to mistake it for an Abscess, and to treat it accordingly, without calling in the Assistance of any Physician or Surgeon. By which Means they bring the Part to Suppuration, after intolerable Pains; and upon its discharging Feces or Worms, which I have sometimes observed, they then implore the Help of the Surgeon. These, he says, generally require nothing more than the Ulcer to be cleansed daily, and treated with some vulnerary Medicine, covered with an Emplaster of the same Kind; by which Means many such Patients have been recovered, more by Nature than Art, the Wound healing up, only leaving an Aperture in the Groin, through which the Feces are discharged, and sometimes Worms, as it were by a new Anus. In Imitation of Nature, therefore, LE DRAN (*Obs.* 60.) does not return the suppurated Intestine into the Abdomen, nor does he amputate it, but only dilates the narrow Wound of the Abdomen, that the Blood, Sordes, and suppurated Parts of the Intestine, may have a free discharge, and thus he waits a spontaneous Agglutination of the Intestine with the Ring of the Abdomen; but if the Surgeon should have injured the sound Intestine in the Operation, he then thinks it necessary to stitch the Intestine to the Lips of the Wound, which inflaming will more intimately unite with each other.

A remarkable Observation of RAMDOHRIUS.

XII. That the Parts will thus agglutinate or join together, is confirmed by a late Observation of RAMDOHRIUS, present Surgeon to his Serene Highness the Duke of *Brunswick*, who some Years ago cut off a large Part of a mortified Intestine in a Woman, that had an incarcerated Rupture, which broke of itself; and joining the two sound Parts of the Intestine together, he inserted one into the other, and tied them together loosely with a String, and replacing them in the Abdomen drew them by the String to the Mouth of the Wound, by which Means the divided Intestine inflamed, and surprizingly united, the Woman discharging her Feces afterwards, not through the Wound, but by the Anus, as before. The Woman afterwards lived in a State of Health, 'till in about a Year's Time she died of a Pleurisy, and, upon opening her, the divided Intestines appeared to be united with each other, of which

he

he made a Preſent to me, together with Part of the Abdomen, to which they adhered, and I now keep them in Spirits, to convince ſuch as are incredulous, and of a different Opinion.

What ſhould be done in the Oſchiocele incarcerata.

XIII. If the Inteſtine ſhould be prolapſed into the Scrotum, and ſo contorted or intercepted, that it cannot be reduced or returned into the Abdomen, the Surgeon will be then alſo obliged to make uſe of the Operation in the Manner we have before related, and as we ſhall hereafter more fully explain. The Reader may be furniſhed with more uſeful Obſervations upon this Subject, in SAVIARD, *Obſ. Chir.* 19. and 20. COURTIAL, *Obſ. Page* 150. alſo in LE DRAN, *Obſ. Chir.* and three other Diſſertations or Deſcriptions of Caſes in *Commerc. Litterar. Norimb. Ann.* 1735. *Page* 3. by WERLHOF, Phyſician to the King of *Great-Britain*, which are very learned, and worthy of the Reader's Peruſal.

CHAP. CXVIII.

Of the Hernia femoralis, or crural RUPTURE.

Crural Ruptures deſcribed.

I. RElated in Appearance to the Hernia Inguinalis is the crural Rupture, obſerved, and ſo named by our modern Phyſicians; which is formed by a Prolapſion of the Inteſtine beneath the Integuments of the anterior or interior Part of the Thigh near the Groin, where the crural Artery and Vein paſs out of the Abdomen. Though this Diſorder is not unfrequently met with, eſpecially in the weaker Sex, it is a little ſurprizing that it ſhould have been conſidered by ſo few, and with ſo little Accuracy, inſomuch that many have made no Diſtinction between this and the Hernia Inguinalis. VERHEYEN ſeems to have been the firſt that has taken Notice of this Kind of Rupture, tho' BARBETT ſeems to have hinted at it obſcurely before him. After VERHEYEN, the Diſorder was explained more at large by PALFYN, and after by GARENGEOT and Dr. FREIND, COCHIUS and LE DRAN; indeed GARENGEOT tells us, that the Diſorder was known to the Ancients, and particularly PAULUS, but without mentioning the Place where; and for my own Part, I can find nothing upon the Subject in that Author, and the Words, which he attributes to BARBETT in the ſame Place, I cannot find in any Part of that Author's Chapter upon Ruptures.

Nature of the Diſorder.

II. The Seat of this Kind of Rupture is agreed on by Anatomiſts to be in a ſmall Cavity of the Thigh, between the iliacus and pſoas Muſcles under the Sartorius, where the crural Artery and Vein paſs from the Abdomen into the Thigh, in which Part the Peritonæum may be eaſily diſtended, being very looſely guarded before by the Tendons of the abdominal Muſcles, and ſecured at Bottom by nothing but a little Fat, and the cellular Membrane, which may be more eaſily dilated than the Rings of the Abdomen, as it is ſubject to a perpendicular Preſſure in our erect Poſture. If we examine the *Os Ilium* in a Skeleton, we find a ſmall circular Excavation in its anterior Part above the *Acetabulum*, over which is extended the lower Part of the Tendon of the oblique deſcending Muſcle, like a String over the Arch of a Bow, which being intermixed with ſome tough ligamentary Fibres, forms what Anatomiſts call the *Ligamentum*

tum Veſalii or *Poupartii*; and this is the ſmall Arch or Cavity, through which the Inteſtines, and ſometimes the Omentum, are prolapſed in the crural Rupture. GARENGEOT ſays, this Rupture occurs more frequently than any other; but though I have ſeen and cured a great Number of all Kinds, I never met with above one or two of the crural Species.

III. Though there is a near Reſemblance between the inguinal and crural Rupture, yet if the Surgeon accurately obſerves the Parts occupied by each, he will, without much Difficulty, perceive their manifeſt Difference. For the inguinal Rupture is ſeated nearer the *Regio Pubis*, in that Part where the Proceſſes of the Peritonæum paſs through the Rings of the Abdomen, and accompany the ſpermatic Veſſels into the *Scrotum*, the Tumor extending itſelf from the Ring down to the *Scrotum*; whereas the crural Rupture is ſeated more to the Outſide of the *Inguen*, in the upper and anterior Part of the Thigh above the *Acetabulum*; the Crural is alſo uſually ſmaller, rounder and deeper, than the Inguinal, which is more oval or oblong. Laſtly, as this Diſorder has not yet gained a Name in *Germany*, it may be not improperly ranked under the *Hernia Inguinalis*, which may be reckoned of two Kinds, *interior* and *exterior*, the latter being the crural Rupture. Diagnoſis.

IV. The Conſequences and Treatment of the crural Rupture may be in a great Meaſure underſtood, from what we have before ſaid concerning the Hernia Inguinalis, though Patients afflicted with the crural Rupture are ſometimes in more Danger than in the other. It is to be alſo obſerved, that to reduce the prolapſed Inteſtine of the crural Rupture, it ſhould be preſſed more towards the *Linea Alba* inward, and not towards the *Os Ilium* outward, as in the *Hernia Inguinalis*. If the Inteſtine can be returned with the Hand in the crural Rupture, it may be ſufficient only to apply a Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, as in the Hernia Inguinalis: But when the Inteſtine is incarcerated or intercepted, in ſuch a Manner that it can receive no Benefit from the Uſe of Oils, Ointments, Cataplaſms, and Clyſters, eſpecially that of the Smoak of Tobacco, it will be neceſſary to proceed to the Operation, as we directed in the Bubonocele, *viz.* The Sacculus of the Peritonæum being laid bare, the Foramen, through which the Inteſtine prolapſed, ſhould be a little dilated, but ſo as not to injure the Sacculus. If the Diſorder be recent, as PETIT adviſes, then the Inteſtine or Omentum is to be gently protruded into the Abdomen, which may be uſually done without much Difficulty, as it is generally but a ſmall Part, or an *Appendicula* of the Inteſtine, that forms the Tumor, as VERHEYEN rightly obſerves in his Anatomy, *Cap.* DE PERITONÆO. When the Rupture is reduced, the Wound made in the Operation is to be healed like that in the Bubonocele. But if a large Part of the Inteſtine falls down, and adheres to ſome of the adjacent Parts, ſo that it cannot be returned without dividing the Sacculus, or when the Inteſtine may be reaſonably ſuppoſed to be ſuppurated from a long Neglect of the Diſorder, the Sacculus of the Peritonæum ſhould then be carefully inciſed, the Inteſtine freed and returned when ſound, as we directed in the preceding Chapter; but great Caution ſhould be uſed not to injure the ſubjacent crural Artery or Vein, which might inſtantly endanger the Patient's Life. And laſtly, if the Omentum is prolapſed in this Rupture, and it or the Inteſtine viciated, the unſound Parts may be amputated, and the reſt treated as in the preceding Chapter. Prognoſis and Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of the Oſcheocele, or Hernia of the Scrotum, and particularly of the ENTEROCELE, *or Prolapſus of the Inteſtine into the Scrotum.*

Deſcription and Kinds of the Oſcheocele.

I. WE have hitherto deſcribed thoſe Ruptures which happen in the ſuperior Part of the Abdomen; we now proceed to thoſe which ariſe from the ſame Cauſes in the Scrotum. A Rupture in this Part is generally termed by Phyſicians and Surgeons an Oſcheocele, or Hernia Scrotalis; of which there are two Kinds; true, from a Prolapſion of the Inteſtine or Omentum; and ſpurious, or only apparent, from a Tumor of the Teſticles or ſpermatic Veſſels, or a Diſtention with Air, Water, or ſome offending Humour. The Oſcheocele is therefore diſtinguiſhed into various Kinds, according to the different Subſtance, with which the Scrotum is diſtended, by which it is alſo differently denominated: When the Inteſtine is prolapſed, through the Proceſs of the Peritonæum into the Scrotum, the Tumor is then called Enterocele; if from the Omentum, Epiplocele; if from a Diſtention with Water, Hydrocele; from Wind or Flatus, Pneumatocele; when from Blood, Hæmatocele: If the Teſticle is enlarged beyond its proper Dimenſions, it is termed Sarcocele; and when the ſpermatic Veins are too much diſtended, it is termed Varicocele, Circocele, or Hernia Varicoſa: And when an Abſceſs is formed in the Scrotum, it is by ſome termed *Hernia Humoralis*. Sometimes two or more of theſe Subſtances concur together to form the Tumor, which is then named conjunctly from them, Entero-epiplocele, or Hydro-enterocele, *&c.* Sometimes a Hydrocele is in one Side of the Scrotum, while an Enterocele occupies the other, as I lately obſerved; and ſo of the reſt.

Of the ENTEROCELE.

Enterocele deſcribed.

II. An Enterocele is defined, by Phyſicians, to be a Tumor formed by a Prolapſion of the Inteſtines through the Rings of the Abdomen and Proceſſes of the Peritonæum into the Scrotum: See *Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 3. AB. It is ſometimes termed an *Oſcheocele*, and compleat Hernia, in Contradiſtinction to the *Bubonocele*, which is an imperfect Hernia, the Inteſtine not extending into the Scrotum. The Diſorder always ariſes from a violent Diſtention of the Peritonæum and Rings of the abdominal Muſcles, through which the Inteſtine prolapſes into the Scrotum (ſee *Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 4. D.) the Peritonæum being dilated into a Sacculus, including the Inteſtine oft'ner than ruptured, ſo as to let the Inteſtine thro' into the Scrotum; but the Peritonæum is ſometimes ruptured, as ÆGINÆTA obſerves, *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 65. This Rupture is always attended with Pains, and uſually happens but of one Side, never in both at a Time; ſometimes only the Inteſtine falls down, at other Times it is accompanied with the Omentum.

Cauſes and Signs of the Enterocele.

III. This Kind of Rupture, like the Exomphalos and Bubonocele, uſually proceeds from ſome Violence, by a Fall, Blow, or ſtraining to leap, lift great Weights, Vomiting, *&c.* and according to the Nature of the Cauſe the Rupture is formed, either inſtantly, or imperceptibly by Degrees: The Tumor appears ſoft to the Touch, like an Inteſtine or Bladder diſtended with Wind; the Tumor

Tumor first appears small in the Inguen, and gradually descends down to the Testicle of the same Side in the Scrotum, which is thereby sometimes distended half way down the Thigh, or even down to the Knee. The other Symptoms of this Rupture are the same with those of the Bubonocele before described: A soft Tumor appears extended from the Ring of the abdominal Muscles down to the Scrotum, near the Testicle, from which it may generally be distinguished by the Touch. When the Disorder is but slight and without Inflammation, it is sometimes diminished or augmented at Intervals, especially when the Patient lies down, the Intestine returning into the Abdomen of itself, or with a gentle Pressure of the Hand, making a Sort of murmuring Noise; but upon the Patient's arising, or removing the Hand, it again returns with the like Noise. The Tumor is also increased by crying, plentiful eating, and lifting or carrying Burdens, being contracted with Cold and dilated with Heat. Sometimes the prolapsed Intestine is inflamed, greatly distended with Feces, or adheres to the adjacent Parts, by which Means it is rendered incapable of returning into the Abdomen. The Enterocele may generally be distinguished from the Hydrocele or Pneumatocele, by its returning into the Abdomen with a murmuring Noise; the Patient is sometimes troubled with cholicky Pains, more or less violent in the Abdomen, Inguen, and Scrotum, with a Nausea and Vomiting, especially in the *Oscheocele incarcerata.*

Prognosis.

IV. This Kind of Rupture may be sustained with but little Inconvenience by Men not much addicted to hard Labour, and Women with Child; but it should never be left to itself, without a Support or Truss, lest by some Accident the Intestines should become incarcerated, and incapable of being returned. When the Disorder is recent, and in a young Subject, it may be perfectly cured without Danger of a Relapse; as it may also in Adults, and old People, by constantly wearing a proper Truss. It is to be also observed, that there is less Danger in those Ruptures, where the Intestine is accompanied with the Omentum, than in such as have a Prolapsion of the Intestine without the Omentum.

Method of Cure in the Enterocele.

V. When the Rupture is not yet become incarcerated, but the Intestine is returnable without any Adhesions, the Surgeon should immediately proceed to reduce the Parts, and retain them in their proper Situation, and to close up the Aperture firmly with a Truss, Bandage, or by Incision, termed Celotomia. The main of the Cure therefore, in a recent Enterocele, depends upon the Application of a proper Bandage, as we have described in the Bubonocele, (*Chap.* CXVI. *N°* 6. *Tab.* XXV.) which, with the Assistance of proper Internals, Externals, and Diet, seldom fails to succeed in Adults, as well as in Infants and Children[a].

Of Castration in the Enterocele.

VI. I cannot help condemning in this Place the base and common Practice of some Medicasters, who having tied up the spermatic Vessels and Process of the Peritonæum, castrate the Patient in this Disorder without any Manner of

[a] About the End of the last Century, there was one PRIOR DE CABRIER in *France*, who boasted himself possessed of a secret Medicine, by which all Ruptures were curable, without the Operation, or any Trusses. This Arcanum was purchased of him by the *French* King *Lewis* XIV. at a high Rate, who afterwards made it public for the common Good; when it appeared to be nothing but *Sp. Salis*, to be taken in a certain Quantity, every Day, in Red Wine, for a considerable Time; but to no Purpose, without a Truss. *Vide* VERDUC on Bandages, and DIONIS, *Surg. Chap.* on Ruptures.

Neceſſity, and thereby torture the Patient, and endanger his Life. Such pernicious Practices ought to be corrected with Severity by the Civil Magiſtrate, eſpecially as it is not a Preſervative againſt a Relapſe of the Diſorder, which is confirmed not only by my own Experience, but alſo the Authority of CELSUS and CYPRIANUS. This Kind of Rupture ſhould therefore be reduced, and the Parts ſecured with a Truſs, without tormenting the Patient with Inciſion or Caſtration. More may be ſeen upon this Subject in our Diſſertation, upon removing the Abuſe of Celotomia, *Helmſtadt*, *Ann.* 1728.

Truſſes proper for the Enterocele.

VII. The beſt Truſſes for this Diſorder are thoſe which compreſs the Part, ſo as to prevent a Relapſe of the Inteſtines. Of thoſe there are a great Variety, contrived in various Shapes, for a Rupture, not only on one Side, but on both; the beſt of which are exhibited in *Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. They may be made of various Materials, but the ſmaller, for Infants, ſhould be compoſed of ſoft Leather, or lined with Callico, ſtuffed with Cotton; but the ſtronger and larger Truſſes may be compoſed of Steel or ſtrong Leather. Theſe are to be applied ſo, as to compreſs the Orifice of the Rupture, which will probably unite ſoon after, and prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder; but the Patient ſhould not leave them off, for at leaſt the Space of half a Year; during which Time, and ever after, he ſhould uſe a ſpare Diet, and avoid Strainings of all Kinds, violent Exerciſe, Riding, Vomits, and conſtantly uſe laxative Medicines, as there may be Occaſion, leſt, by a too violent Preſſure of the abdominal Muſcles, the Inteſtines ſhould be again forced down. By this Means the Rupture may be cured, even in thoſe who are above thirty, (if the Diſorder be recent, and the Surgeon's Aſſiſtance timely called in) without any Uſe of the Knife, which would be here more pernicious than ſerviceable.

Celotomy deſcribed.

VIII. Another Method of reducing the Enterocele is by Celotomy, or Inciſion before-mentioned, which is often practiſed by Mountebanks, who generally deprive the Patient of his Teſticle in the Operation, but is condemned by all prudent Surgeons, upon many Accounts, eſpecially as it deprives them of a moſt neceſſary Organ, by a dangerous and excruciating Operation, without any Advantage: Not but that it is neceſſary to make an Inciſion through the Integuments, to return the Inteſtine, when it cannot be reduced by any other Means.

The Method of performing Celotomy, uſed by Mountebanks.

IX. The Patient is firſt laid upon a Table, with his Head inclined backward, his Hips elevated, and all his Limbs and Head ſecured from moving, by faſtening them with Ligatures to the Table, or by holding with the Hands of Aſſiſtants. The Operator then protrudes the Inteſtine into the Abdomen, after which an Aſſiſtant compreſſes the ruptured Part, or dilated Ring, with his Hand; the anterior Part of the Scrotum of the affected Side is then elevated, and opened by a longitudinal Inciſion; the Sides of the Wound are then dilated, ſo as to diſcover the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, which is then ſeparated, together with the Teſticle, from the adjacent Parts by the Fingers, and taken out of the Scrotum, to the great Torment of the Patient; the diſtended Part of the Proceſs of the Peritonæum is then drawn down, and firmly tied together with the ſpermatic Veſſels by a ſilk Ligature; but others divide the ſpermatic Veſſels firſt, and then ſeparate the Scrotum from the Teſticle, which they conceal in one Hand from the Eyes of the Aſſiſtants; the Part is then dreſſed with Lint, Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage, and dreſſed the following Days

Days with *Ol. Ovar. Hyperici*, or ſome other vulnerary Balſam, 'till the Ligature, which tied the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, and ſpermatic Veſſels, is digeſted off, which uſually happens ſix or ſeven Days after the Operation, the reſt of the Cure being perfected, as in other Wounds: And thus the Patient either recovers, or dies of a Fever and Convulſions, from the Severity of the Operation; though there is a more ſevere Method extant in the Writings of FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE and SCULTETUS, practiſed in *Italy*, by which the Proceſs of the Peritonæum is firſt tied, by paſſing a Needle and ſtrong wax'd Thread round it; after which they cut off the Teſticle, and apply an actual Cautery to the ſpermatic Veſſels.

X. Another Method, accurately deſcribed by PAREY and GEIGER, conſiſts chiefly in paſſing a ſmall Gold Wire round the upper Part of the Proceſs of the Peritonæum near the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, leaving the Teſticle in its natural Poſition; the Gold Wire is twiſted by a Pair of Forceps, ſo as to confine the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, without compreſſing the ſpermatic Veſſels, in order to prevent the Inteſtine from falling through it again; but this Operation ſeems to me uſeleſs, and incapable of ſucceeding; for if the Wire is not drawn cloſe, the Inteſtine will eaſily protrude it down, and dilate the Proceſs as before; but if it be drawn cloſe, the ſpermatic Veſſels will be compreſſed, and conſequently the Teſticle will mortify; nor is it poſſible to conceive how the Wound can heal, but will rather be a continual Ulcer, from the conſtant Irritation of the Wire in the Wound; upon which Account it has been deſervedly treated with Neglect by all prudent Surgeons. Method of Cure with Gold Wire.

XI. I had lately an Account ſent me from *England* by Mr. JOHN DOUGLAS, of a Phyſician, there named LITTLE, whoſe Operation in this Diſorder differed from others in applying Oil of Vitriol, or other ſtrong Cauſtics. After the Rupture is reduced, he applies the Cauſtic above the *Os Pubis* in ſuch a Quantity as may quickly eat through the Skin, for the larger Eſchar it made, the more effectual and uſeful it would prove; for which Reaſon, the Application was repeated for two or three Days, that it might the more effectually corrode the Skin, removing the old Eſchar, every Time, before the Application of the Oil of Vitriol, that it might the more effectually penetrate. The Eſchar was then dreſſed with a Plaſter of *Oxycroc. & Paracelſ.* mixed in equal Parts, and ſpread upon Leather, retained with Compreſſes and Bandage, the Uſe of which Plaſter was to ſeparate the Eſchar, in order to cure the Ulcer. If any luxuriant or ſpongy Fleſh appeared, he directed it to be taken down with *Lap. Infernalis*, keeping the Patient to a ſpare Diet, without the leaſt Exerciſe, 'till the Wound was cured; after which, *Empl. ad Herniam* was applied to the Cicatrix, and ſecured by a proper Bandage, which the Patient continued to wear, 'till the Reſiſtance of the Cicatrix was ſufficient to prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder. He had five thouſand Pounds given him for the Diſcovery of this Method by King *George* I. notwithſtanding which, it quickly became contemptible, and in Diſuſe among moſt of the *Engliſh* Surgeons. See HOUSTON's Hiſtory of Ruptures, and DOUGLAS's Syllabus of chirurgical Operations. LITTLE JOHN's Method.

XII. SERMECIUS, in his Treatiſe of Lithotomy, mentions another Method of curing Ruptures, which he learnt among the *Ruſſians*: In which a longitudinal Inciſion was firſt made in the Inguen; and the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, containing the Inteſtine, was then freed from the Parts; after returning the Inteſ- Another Method by SERMECIUS

tine, and being drawn ſtrongly out of the Wound, it was tied with a ſtrong Thread, as near as poſſible to the abdominal Muſcles (*ſee Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 4. BB.) The Ligature was then left hanging out of the Wound, which was dreſſed in the uſual Manner, 'till it digeſted off of itſelf; by which Method, he aſſures us, many have been cured without Injury to the Teſticle or ſpermatic Veſſels. This Method is by SERMECIUS recommended as of the greateſt Uſe in Adults, where the Inteſtine cannot be retained in the Abdomen by Bandage.

Another Method by ſcarifying the Ring of the Abdomen.

XIII. In order to preſerve the Teſticle, ſome Surgeons do not tie the Proceſs of the Peritonæum and ſpermatic Veſſels with a Ligature, but having returned the Inteſtines and Omentum, they then ſcarify the Ring of the Abdomen or Aperture, through which the Inteſtine prolapſed, together with the Skin, in order to render the Cicatrix more firm; by which Means many have been cured of theſe Ruptures, eſpecially if they continue to wear a proper Bandage for a conſiderable Time afterwards; but I think the Operation may ſucceed better in Infants than in Adults.

What is to be done when the Inteſtines are not returnable by adhering.

XIV. If in the Enterocele the Inteſtine cannot be reduced, eſpecially if it adhere to the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, Scrotum, or Teſticle, the Patient being afflicted with the iliac Paſſion, and other Symptoms in that Caſe, no Truſs or Bandage will be of any Service, but rather increaſe the Inflammation, Pain, and other bad Symptoms. There is then but one Method of ſaving the Patient, by a ſevere Operation, in order to which the Patient is to be placed, and the Integuments divided, as we before directed in *N°* 8. and in *Chap.* CXVI. *N°* 2. *& ſeq.* and when the Sacculus appears, it is to be carefully ſeparated, and a ſmall Aperture made in it big enough to introduce a Quill, or ſome ſuch other Inſtrument, to ſeparate the Inteſtine from all its Adheſions, before it is protruded into the Abdomen, which ſhould be always done in the Enterocele incarcerata, when the Inteſtine adheres; after which, the Wound is to be healed, and the Patient ſecured from a Relapſe, by continual wearing the Bandage *Spica.*

Method of treating the Enterocele incarcerata.

XV. If the Stricture of the Inteſtine is ſo great, as to render all Means ineffectual to reduce the Rupture, eſpecially Bleeding, Cataplaſms, Clyſters, and particularly the Clyſma Fumoſum of Tobacco, the Surgeon muſt then have Recourſe to the Knife, to ſave the Patient, as we before propoſed in the Bubonocele incarcerata, *Chap.* CXVI. The better to illuſtrate and explain this difficult Operation to our Reader, we have ſupplied him with Figures, *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3. from the Treatiſe of incarcerated Ruptures of the Scrotum of MATICHART, before recommended by us; which we ſhall conſider more at large in the Explanation, and at preſent conclude with the following neceſſary Obſervations.

Neceſſary Obſervations in the Enterocele.

XVI. 1ſt, When the Rupture is not attended with bad Symptoms, but is reducible, without any Diviſion of the Sacculus; in that Caſe, the Integuments are to be divided in ſuch a Manner that the Sacculus may be diſtinctly viewed; after which, the prolapſed Inteſtine may be returned into the Abdomen without much Difficulty, and the Remainder of the Cure performed, as we have directed in the Bubonocele, *Chap.* CXVI. *N°.* 2. But 2dly, when the Rupture is of a worſe Kind, or when the Omentum or Inteſtine adheres, and a large Quantity of ſome Humour contained in the Sacculus, then the preceding Method is not ſo convenient, but the Sacculus ſhould be divided, and the

Inteſtine

Inteſtine carefully returned; but if its Return ſhould be obſtructed by a Stricture at the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, that Stricture ſhould be firſt dilated by Inciſion, and after freeing the Inteſtine or Omentum from all its Adheſions, they may be returned as before. But the Inteſtine ſhould be treated ſo tenderly, as rather to divide the Part, to which it adheres, even if it be the Teſticle itſelf*, than injure its own proper Coats. In the next Place, the Sacculus of the Peritonæum is to be freed from all its Parts, and ſecured by a Ligature, tied round near the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, made of a flaxen Thread waxed, and three or four Times doubled; after which, that part of the Sacculus below the Ligature is to be extirpated, and the Wound dreſſed as before; after the Ligature is digeſted off, it forms a Sort of Tubercle or hard Cicatrix, which being joined by Scarification to the Lips of the Wound, firmly reſiſts the Preſſure of the Inteſtine, and prevents it from ſubſiding into the Scrotum; but in the mean Time the Surgeon ſhould be careful not to paſs the Ligature round the ſpermatic Veſſels. If, 3^{dly}, one of the epigaſtric Arteries ſhould be divided in the Operation, it ſhould be immediately taken up with a Needle and Thread, or compreſſed by an Aſſiſtant, till the Operation is over. But, 4^{thly}, if the prolapſed Inteſtine is diſtended with Wind or Feces, ſo that it cannot be returned, its Contents ſhould then be gradually protruded into the Abdomen, by which Means the flaccid Inteſtine will more eaſily return; but I ſhould rather approve of dilating the Stricture by Inciſion, when neceſſary, than endanger a Contuſion, by forcing it through an Aperture too ſtrict, proceeding afterwards, as we have directed in the Bubonocele incarcerata, *Chap.* CXVI. 5^{thly}, If the Meſentery ſhould alſo accompany the Inteſtine in the Rupture, it ſhould, according to the Obſervation of PETIT, be returned firſt; but if the Omen accompanies it, then the Inteſtine ſhould be returned firſt, and the Omentum laſt. 6^{thly}, If the Inteſtine ſhould happen to be wounded in dividing the Sacculus, it ſhould be joined together by Suture, and faſtened by the Thread to the Wound of the Abdomen, and afterwards treated acording to our Directions in Wounds of the Inteſtines. 7^{thly}, If the Inteſtine ſhould be ſphacelated or mortified, the dead Part is to be cut off, and the Sound ſtitched to the Margin of the Wound. 8^{thly}, If Part of the Bladder ſhould come through the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, as it ſometimes does in gravid Women, that ſhould be firſt returned before the Inteſtine. 9^{thly}, The ſuperfluous Parts of the Integuments in the Scrotum may be cut off, to render the Cicatrix ſtronger and more uniform. Laſtly and 10^{thly}, the Scrotum and Parts affected are to be defended with Compreſſes, and ſecured by the Bandage Spica, or ſome other, for the ſame Purpoſe.

* Some are for extirpating the Teſticle, when it adheres to the Inteſtine; but I rather approve of cutting off a ſmall Portion only, as a Wound of the Teſticle will heal. GARENGEOT ſays, he has found the prolapſed Inteſtine and the Teſticle confuſed together in one Sacculus; which muſt be very rare, being hardly ever obſerved by others, becauſe the Teſticle is included in a Sacculus of its own.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXX.

Of the EPIPLOCELE, *or Prolapſus of the Omentum into the Scrotum.*

Epiplocele deſcribed.

I. AN *Epiplocele* is here, that Species of Rupture, in which the Omentum ſubſides into the Scrotum. This Rupture is not ſo eaſily diſcoverable as the Enterocele; but it always ſhews itſelf by a ſoft Inequality or Tumor, which increaſes a little upon ſtraining or contracting the adbominal Muſcles: And upon preſſing it with the Fingers there is no murmuring Noiſe made, as in the Enterocele; and the Reſiſtance of it is alſo different. Sometimes the Omentum may be returned into the Abdomen without difficulty, in this Rupture; and ſometimes it adheres ſo ſtrictly to the adjacent Parts, or is ſo much enlarged, that a Reduction of the Tumor can be by no Means effected: Both which I obſerved in opening a male Subject after Death [a]. Though there are ſome who deny, or at leaſt queſtion, the Exiſtence of theſe Ruptures; for which they may have ſome Reaſon, as the Diſeaſe ſeldom occurs, according to the Obſervation of VESALIUS [b]. Nor is the *Epiplocele* ever ſo large or dangerous as the *Enterocele*; being for the Generality attended with no bad Symptoms, and often tolerable, during the Life of the Patient, without any Aſſiſtance from the Surgeon. The Reaſon why this Rupture ſo ſeldom happens, is, from the ſhortneſs of the Omentum in moſt Subjects, which Anatomy aſſures us is but ſeldom long enough to reach (and conſequently cannot ſubſide into) the Proceſſes of the Peritonæum. Sometimes a Tumor or Enlargement of the *Membrana Adipoſa* in the lower Part of the Abdomen has been miſtaken by Phyſicians and Surgeons for an *Epiplocele*, or an *Enterocele*; and at other Times the true *Epiplocele* has been attended with the ſame Signs and malignant Symptoms as the *Enterocele incarcerata*, ſo as to make the Operation abſolutely neceſſary; in which nothing appeared to the Surgeon but the prolapſed Omentum, as we read in the chirurgical Writing of RUYSCH, DIONIS, and GARENGEOT, on this Diſorder.

Cure of the Epiplocele.

II. The Cure of an *Epiplocele* conſiſts principally in a Reduction of the Tumor, by returning the Omentum again into the Abdomen; and in ſecuring the Parts from a Relapſe, by a Truſs or Bandage, as in the *Hernia Inguinalis* and *Scrotalis*. If the Omentum cannot be returned into the Abdomen, and the Patient notwithſtanding has little or no Uneaſineſs; it ſeems better to leave the Diſorder to itſelf, than cure it by the Operation, which is a Remedy worſe than the Diſeaſe. But when the prolapſed Omentum is much enlarged, inflamed, or attended with great Pain, Fever, and Vomiting, as is uſual in the *Enterocele incarcerata*; the Surgeon ſhould then haſten to the Operation without further delay, as we have directed in the *Hernia Inguinalis* and *Scrotalis incarcerata*. Care ſhould be taken in the Operation not to return any part of the Omentum, which is corrupted; but after tying it with a Ligature, let it be cut off from the Sound, as we before adviſed in Wounds of the Abdomen [c]:

[a] This Caſe is deſcribed by me in *Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent.* V. *Obſ.* 85. *Pag.* 164.
[b] *De Corporis Humani Fabrica, Lib.* V. *Cap.* 4.
[c] GARENGEOT, though he rejects paſſing a Ligature above the unſound Part of the Omentum in Wounds of the Abdomen, yet approves of it in the Operation for Ruptures, *Pag.* 337. *Edit.* II.

Or

Or if the Surgeon pleaſes, he may wait a ſpontaneous Separation or caſting off the mortified from the ſound Parts, without a Ligature. It may be worth the Reader's while to peruſe the Obſervations of LE DRAN on this Diſorder, II. *Obſ.* 63. *& ſeq.*

III. Sometimes the Inteſtine falls down together with the Omentum, which denominates the Rupture an *Entero-epiplocele*; but is hardly diſtinguiſhable from the ſimple Enterocele: Nor does it much ſignify whether it be diſtinguiſhed or not; ſince the Symptoms and Method of Cure are the ſame in both. But if part of the Tumor ſubſides, or returns into the Abdomen, and leaves a ſoft reſiſting Subſtance behind; it is probable, that the Omentum accompanies the Inteſtine: And then the Caſe is uſually not ſo dangerous, as when the Inteſtine prolapſes alone; becauſe the ſoft and fat Subſtance of the Omentum prevents the Rings of the abdominal Muſcles from making ſo intenſe a Stricture on the Inteſtine. The Cure conſiſts chiefly in returning the Inteſtine and Omentum into the Abdomen, with or without the Operation, healing the Wound, and ſecuring the Parts as we have before directed in the *Enterocele*. Method of treating the Entero-epiplocele.

CHAP. CXXI.

Of ſpurious Ruptures, and firſt of the SARCOCELE, *and* CASTRATION.

I. SPurious Ruptures are thoſe Tumors formed in the Scrotum, not from a Prolapſion of the Inteſtines or Omentum out of the Abdomen, but a Collection of Humours, a Scirroſity of the Teſticle, or a Dilatation of its ſpermatic Veſſels: And a *Sarcocele* in particular is, when the Teſticle is conſiderably tumified and indurated, like a Scirrus, or much enlarged by a fleſhy Excreſcence, which is frequently attended with acute Pains, and ſometimes Ulceration, ſo as to degenerate at laſt into a true cancerous Diſpoſition; which has ſeveral Times happened within my own Obſervation. Both theſe Kinds of the Sarcocele are very different from an Inflammation of the Teſticle, as they advance but ſlowly, and are, in their firſt Stage, attended with little or no Pain; whereas a *Phlegmon* of the Teſticle begins with intenſe Heat and Pain, and quickly terminates as in other Inflammations. Nor does the Sarcocele proceed uſually from one and the ſame Cauſe: But when the Tumor of the Teſticle is accompanied with hardneſs, the Cauſes are much the ſame with thoſe before-mentioned, in a Scirrus (*Part* I. *Book* IV. *Chap.* XVII. When the Teſticle is enlarged by a kind of fleſhy Excreſcence, then the Cauſe of the Diſorder is uſually ſome Contuſion, or other external Violence: Though I remember a Patient, who had a Sarcocele of this kind, and could not recollect that he had received any ſuch external Injury. The Sarcocele differs as to its *magnitude*, being frequently no larger than a Hen's Egg: Though I have cured ſome Patients, in which the Teſticle has been bigger than one's Fiſt; and ſome of them I now keep by me in Spirits. The *Signs*, by which a Sarcocele may be diſtinguiſhed from other Ruptures, are principally the Hardneſs of the Tumor, and its Seat being in the Teſticle; whereas the true Herniæ are diſtinct from the Teſticle, and ſofter to the Touch. If a Sarcocele be not timely brought to Suppuration, it very eaſily degenerates into a Cancer; as we are aſſured by daily Sarcocele deſcribed.

daily Experience, or at leaſt becomes exceeding troubleſome by its Bulk and Pain; and if both Teſticles are affected, it frequently renders the Patient impotent. If the Tumor proceeds through the Inguen up to the Abdomen, even Caſtration will be uſeleſs, and Death the Conſequence, becauſe the Diſorder is communicated from without internally; and therefore it will be more adviſeable for the Surgeon to deſiſt from the Operation.

Cure by Medicines.

II. A recent Sarcocele may frequently be ſuppurated by digeſtive Medicines, as well internal as external. MATTHIOLUS AQUAPENDENS, and SCULTETUS, tell us, *Rad. Ononidis* ʒi. given to the Patient every Day *in Hauſt. vin. Abſynthit.* is of great Efficacy; and externally the following Plaſter is to be applied:

℞ *Gumm. Galban. Ammoniac. Bdell. aa* ʒ*ſs. diſſolut. in aceto adde Adip. anat. liq. & colat.* ʒiſs. *Cer. citrin.* ʒii. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Medal. crur. bov. aa* ʒ*x. M. F. Emplaſtrum.*

This is to be ſpread on Linen, and renewed on the Part every third Day. DIONIS, treating of this Diſorder in his Surgery, propoſes a Mixture, *Ex Emplaſt. Diabotono, Divino, & Vigonis aa*, which he tells us he has ſometimes applied with Succeſs. Some prefer the *Emplaſt. Noriburg.* as a good Digeſtive in this Caſe, uſed either ſeparately, or mixed with the preceding: Others again extol the Vapours or Acid Fomentation, which we propoſed in the Cure of a Scirrus beforegoing. For internal Medicines, the Decoction of the Woods, with Mercurials, have, in my own Experience, been found of the greateſt Efficacy; eſpecally if the Patient takes a Sudorific every Morning, with a proper Regimen, and a mercurial Purge every third or fourth Day.

Cure by Caſtration.

III. When other Medicines prove ineffectual, the Size and Pain of the Tumor increaſe, and it ſeems inclined towards a cancerous Diſpoſition; if it has not yet reached the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, there is then but one Means left of relieving the Patient by a painful Operation, from an otherwiſe incurable[a] and fatal Diſorder: And that is a dextrous and timely Extirpation of the diſordered Teſticle, or both, if they are affected, by the Scalpell; which is termed Caſtration, and renders the Patient impotent, when he is this way deprived of both Teſticles.

Method of caſtrating.

IV. The Operation for Caſtration is performed much in the ſame Manner as Celotomy, *Chap.* XIX. *N°* 6. but it ſhould be done with more Circumſpection and Tenderneſs. The ſpermatic Veſſels ſhould be firſt tied ſecurely with a Ligature near the Inguen or Abdomen, and afterwards divided, to give the Patient leſs Pain: And the Wound may then be treated, as we have directed in the Cure of Ruptures. As a Diviſion of the ſpermatic Veſſels, which are ſo much enlarged, may be attended with a fatal Hæmorrhage, the moſt prudent Surgeons do for the greater Security paſs a double Ligature round thoſe Veſſels, one below the other; or elſe they do not immediately extirpate the Teſticle, as ſoon as it has been freed from the Scrotum, and its Veſſels ſtrictly tied; but they return it, and wait a few Days, till the Teſticle begins to grow flaccid, and mortifies; which is a Sign the ſpermatic Veſſels are well ſecured,

[a] That the Diſorder is frequently incurable by any Means, is confirmed, as well by the Obſervation of myſelf as others; and particularly WEPFER, *de Cicut. Aquat. Pag.* 101. mentions a cancerous Sarcocele, that weighed above two Pounds.

and

and may be then divided without any Danger: But if that does not follow, the Ligature is not ſtrict enough: and therefore another muſt be made much tighter. LE DRAN rightly adviſes a Needle and double Thread to be paſſed through the Spermatics, and ſo to tie them in two Halves; as a more certain Method of preventing a future Hæmorrhage. AQUAPENDENS, SCULTETUS, and others, apply an actual Cautery to the divided ſpermatic Veſſels; which ſevere Practice is, in my Opinion, deſervedly rejected by the Moderns for the Ligature. Caſtration is therefore abſolutely neceſſary for removing a cancerous Sarcocele, which is otherwiſe incurable: Nor is the Objection to it great, becauſe one ſound Teſticle is ſufficient for Procreation. I am not ignorant, that ſome adviſe a Separation of the Nerve from the ſpermatic Veſſels, before the Ligature be made, to prevent Convulſions, as they ſay, from the Stricture on it; but that is both unneceſſary and impracticable: Unneceſſary, becauſe a Convulſion hardly ever follows the Stricture of the Ligature on ſo ſmall a Nerve; and impracticable, becauſe the Nerve is ſurprizingly ramified, and interwove with the ſpermatic Veſſels, as we are aſſured by Anatomy, of which they muſt certainly be ignorant, who adviſe ſuch a Practice. However, it may not be amiſs to paſs a Compreſs of Lint under the Ligature, about an Inch below which the Veſſels ſhould be divided.

Method of treating an Excreſcence of the Teſticle.

V. If a Patient ſhould be troubled with a fleſhy Excreſcence upon his Teſticle, which is in other Reſpects ſound, and finds no Relief from Medicines; the Teſticle may be preſerved, and the Patient freed from his Diſorder by opening the Scrotum, and extirpating the offending Part only. But if it is rooted in the Teſticle, or cannot be taken cleanly off; it will be neceſſary, either to remove the whole Teſticle, or ſome Part of it[a]: After which, ſo much of the Integuments of the Scrotum, as are ſuperfluous, may be alſo extirpated with a Pair of Sciſſors, by which Means the Wound will heal with more Eaſe and Uniformity. With regard to the Dreſſing, that is to be made with ſcraped Lint and Compreſſes, ſecured by the Bandage *Spica Inguinalis*; and to abate the Inflammation, which ſometimes ariſes, a diſcutient Cataplaſm may be uſed, and the Wound afterwards treated with ſome digeſtive Ointment or vulnerary Balſam. Obſervations on Caſtration may be ſeen in TULPIUS, *Obſ. Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 32. and SAVIARD, *Obſ. Chir.* 125.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of the HYDROCELE.

Hydrocele deſcribed.

I. WE frequently meet with the Scrotum diſtended in ſome Subjects with a watery Humor, even ſometimes to the Size of one's Head; without Pain indeed, but exceeding troubleſome to the Patient: And this kind of Diſorder has been denominated, after the Greeks, an *Hydrocele*, or *Hernia Aquoſa*. For the Generality, but one Side of the Scrotum, though ſometimes

[a] DIONIS and others recommend the Application of Cauſtics to remove Excreſcencies of this Part, which may ſometimes ſucceed tolerably well; but I am apt to think the Method by the Knife much more ready and ſafe.

both are diſtended with this Humour; to which all in general are liable, without excepting any Age or Sex; even the Infant is ſometimes born with this Tumor, or acquires it ſoon after Birth, as I have obſerved. But the Seat, or part occupied by this Tumor, is not always the ſame; for it is ſometimes included in the *Tunica Vaginalis*, or between the Teſticle, and its including Membrane, in ſuch a Manner, that the Teſticle is thereby concealed from the Touch, and ſeems to ſwim in the Humour, which in that Caſe probably ariſes from a Rupture in ſome of the lymphatic Veſſels of the Teſticle: At other Times the Humour is lodged immediately beneath the Skin of the *Scrotum*, as CELSUS obſerves (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 18.) encompaſſing both the Teſticles, particularly in new-born Infants and hydropical Subjects. But when the Seat of this Diſorder is in the cellular Membrane of the Scrotum, immediately under the Skin, it is diſtinguiſhed from the *Hydrocele* by the Name of *Hydrops Scrotalis*; which we ſhall therefore conſider by itſelf hereafter. Sometimes again, the Humour has been obſerved collected in the Proceſſes of the *Peritonæum*[a] above the Teſticles: And I remember to have found a large Quantity of an aqueous Liquor in a dilated Proceſs of the *Peritonæum*, upon a dead Subject that had an *Enterocele*. Sometimes the contained Liquor is of a ſanguine Hue, or is mere Blood extravaſated into the Scrotum, as I have ſeen by Accident: And this Species of the Diſorder may be not improperly termed an *Hæmatocele*, or *Hernia Sanguinolenta*, which was even not unknown to CELSUS (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 19.) But more of this hereafter.

Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.

II. The Hydrocele ſhews itſelf by certain Signs, whereby it is not only diſcoverable itſelf, but alſo diſtinguiſhable from other Ruptures. It may be diſcerned (1) from the *Hydrops Scrotalis*, in that the laſt retains the Print of the Finger, the Skin appears pellucid and diſtended, and often the Penis itſelf is much ſwelled; whereas in the Hydrocele the Penis is rather drawn inward, and the Skin corrugated, and ſuſceptible of no Impreſſion from the Finger: In the Hydrocele the Tumor often returns, and diſappears, and feels rough to the Touch, when the Humour is not too abundant; but the *Hydrops Scrotalis* is more fixed and reſiſting. The *Hydrocele* is alſo (2) diſtinguiſhable from the *Enterocele* and *Epiplocele*, in that the Teſticle is frequently drowned or concealed in the Water of the firſt; but may be always felt on one Side of the Tumor, in the two laſt. But (3) the Difference betwixt the Hydrocele and Sarcocele is not ſo obvious, but that it has deceived many expert Surgeons: The principal Criterion is the Difference in the Reſiſtance to the Touch, the Sarcocele being much harder than the other, and uſually leſs in Size. I am ſenſible, it is a general Admonition, in diſtinguiſhing this Diſorder to hold a Candle on one Side of the Patient's Scrotum in the Dark; whereupon the Scrotum will appear in ſome Meaſure pellucid, like a Bladder full of Water: But as myſelf, with CELSUS and ÆGINETA, have frequently obſerved the contained Humours

[a] This has been obſerved by WIDEMANNUS (*de Litho & Celotomia, Pag.* 84.) BOERHAAVE (*Aphor.* § 1227.) GARENGEOT and LE DRAN (II. *Obſ.* 75.) and I myſelf have alſo felt the Water in one of the Proceſſes of the *Peritonæum* above the Teſticle: Which may ſometimes happen after an *Enterocele*, when the Inteſtine has penetrated into the *Tunica Vaginalis*, through the Septum, which divides the Teſticles above from the Proceſs of the *Peritonæum*. But this Caſe very ſeldom occurs; nor could I ever meet with the Parts in this State, among the many Subjects, which have been under my Care in both *Hydrocele* and *Enterocele*.

very

very turbid, bloody, or dark coloured, like Coffee; every expert Surgeon must be satisfied, that this Method is very fallacious, or at least ought not to be over-much relied on. It is true, such an Appearance will confirm us, that the Tumor is an Hydrocele; but when it does not appear, can hardly be certain it is no Hydrocele, without other Assurances, as the Humours may be bloody and opaque. The Tumor itself is generally more troublesome than dangerous; as it frequently obstructs the Patient's walking, and prevents him either from sitting or riding, when of any considerable Size. But if it continues a long Time together, there is danger of the Testicle being corrupted or vitiated by the offending Humours, so as to give rise to a Sarcocele, Scirrus, or Cancer, of the Testicle. On the contrary, I have seen some Instances of the Disorder being sustained with no bad Consequences, and but little Incumbrance, during Life. But when the Penis is buried by a too great Distention of its Integuments, through a Redundancy of the Humours, it must at least greatly obstruct, if not totally prevent a Procreation of the Species. Nor is the Disorder easily curable, either by Medicines or Instruments; but may be sooner effected in a young Patient, than one advanced in Years. Sometimes the *Hydrocele* and *Hydrops Scrotalis* are joined together in one Patient; and then the Cure of the first is impracticable before a Removal of the last: To which we may add, that this Disorder is also sometimes complicated with a Sarcocele or Enterocele.

III. The Hydrocele is frequently curable by Medicines only, in young Patients; when a Course of Discutients and Corroborants are timely exhibited, and continued both externally and internally. The Application of Linen Compresses dipt in *Sp. Vin.* or *Aq. Hungar.* is found of great Service, as is also a Decoction of the warm and aromatic Herbs in Wine; to which may be added *Aq. Calcis* and *S. V.* at Discretion; which should be applied warm to the Part for several Days together. Nothing can be more efficacious for removing the Hydrocele in new-born Infants, when they are well in other Respects, than giving them a little grated or chewed Nutmeg every Morning fasting, breathing frequently upon the Part every Day at the same Time: Which I should have hardly recommended, but that I am convinced of many Cures performed by it on Infants. *Sp. Vin.* held in the Mouth, and breathed upon the Part, is also serviceable, and Compresses expressed out of warm *Sp. Matrical.* and applied several Times in a Day with *Emp. de Cumino*, is still more powerful. For internal Medicines, it may be proper to purge the Patient at Intervals, especially Infants, with *Rad. Rhabarb*, or something that will strengthen the Habit, as well as discharge the redundant Humours: And other corroborating and diuretic Medicines may be used between the Purges. The celebrated *Arcanum Duplicatum* of LUDOVICUS [a] is said to be of surprizing Efficacy for the Hydrocele in Adults; insomuch that a few Doses of it continued, with external Applications, will totally dissipate the Disorder in a few Days: But I must confess, my Opinion is, it will be of more in the *Hydrops Scrotalis* than in the true Hydrocele. If the Disorder is too obstinate to give way to these Means, as it usually is, when become inveterate in Adults, the last Remedy then left, is the Operation, which itself often fails of curing the Patient. When

Cure by Medicines.

a *Vide Miscell. Nat. Curios. Dec.* I. *Ann.* 9 and 10. *Obs.* 158. & *Opera ejusd. Pag.* 720.

the Hydrocele is accompanied with an Inflammation, the Operation ſhould then be deferred till that is abated.

Cure by Operation.

IV. The chirurgical Treatment for curing the Hydrocele is of two Kinds; the one a perfect or radical Cure, the other only imperfect or palliative, according to the two-fold Intention in curing this Diſorder; *viz.* (1) of diſcharging the morbid Humours, and (2) of preventing their Return: To both which the *Curatio perfecta* is equally accommodated; whereas the palliative Method regards only the Diſcharge of the retained Humours. But as the *Curatio perfecta* confines the Patient for ſeveral Weeks to his Bed, and is both painful, and in ſome Meaſure dangerous; it is not at all ſurprizing, that it ſhould be ſo frequently rejected for the palliative Method, which may be more eaſily and expeditiouſly performed, with much leſs Pain and Danger; for which Reaſon we ſhall here firſt conſider the *Curatio palliativa*.

The palliative Method of Cure.

V. The Lancet was in uſe among the Ancients for diſcharging the contained Humours; but the Moderns juſtly prefer the *Trocar*, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 1. which is much more convenient for the ſame Purpoſe. The Method of performing the Operation is this: The Patient ſtanding upright, or being ſeated on the Edge of a Chair, the contained Humours are then preſſed downward, from the upper Part of the Scrotum, to diſtend the lower; which is thus kept diſtended, by paſſing a flat Ligature gently about its upper Part: Next the Trocar, of about a Finger's breadth long, ſufficient to paſs through the Integuments, which are here thicker than uſual, is to be cautiouſly inſerted into the lower Part of the Scrotum, directing its Point outward, to avoid injuring the Teſticle. The Scrotum thus perforated, after drawing out the Trocar, the Cannula is left behind, to diſcharge the contained Humours; which done, the Cannula is alſo extracted, which compleats the Operation; the Wound being ſo trifling, as to heal of itſelf, without any Plaſter or other Medicine; and the Patient is then diſmiſſed to walk about his Buſineſs. Tho' it may not be amiſs to follow the Practice of ſome, who apply thick Compreſſes to the Scrotum, moiſtened in *Aq. Calc. & S. V.* after the Operation. But if contained Humours are alſo lodged in the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, above the Teſticle, they are to be alſo diſcharged by another Paracenteſis. And as the Scrotum will fill again within a few Months after the Operation, it will be neceſſary to repeat the Paracenteſis when there is another Occaſion; leſt the ſtagnating Juices ſhould contract an Acrimony, and affect the Teſticles and internal Parts, ſo as to excite a worſe Diſorder. Thus the Operation may be repeated in Proportion to the Return of the Diſorder, without much Trouble to the Patient, who I have ſometimes known ſurvive to a great Age[a]. Even in robuſt and young Subjects a perfect Cure will be ſometimes made by the firſt Extraction; but as thoſe Inſtances occur but ſeldom, this Method of Cure has been juſtly termed palliative only. If the contained Humours ſhould in proceſs of Time become diſcoloured, fœtid, acrimonious, or ſo thick, as not to paſs through the Cannula, or if they reſemble Blood, it will then be neceſſary to proceed to the *Curatio perfecta*; which GARENGEOT alſo adviſes, for the Removal of extravaſated Blood from a Wound in ſome of the larger Veſſels in the Scrotum, and in order to tie up the Veſſels.

[a] *Vide* SEULTETI *Armament. Chirurg.* Tab. XL. *Fig.* 2.

VI. There

VI. There are principally three Ways of operating for obtaining a perfect Cure of this Diſorder, each of which we ſhall deſcribe in Order. The firſt is by laying the Patient on his Back on his Bed, or a Table, and ſecuring him by Ligatures or the Hands of Aſſiſtants, as in the Operation for Celotomy. The upper Part of the Scrotum is then divided on one Side, where the Humour is lodged, by the Scalpell G or I (*Tab.* I.) 'till a ſufficient Opening be made into the Cavity of the Scrotum, which may be ſafely divided down to the Bottom by the Inciſion-Knife, and Director, or a Pair of Probe Sciſſors; and after diſcharging the Water, if the Teſticle appears ſound, the Cavity of the Scrotum is to be directly filled with ſcraped Lint, to be retained with proper Compreſſes, and the Bandage T. After removing this Lint, in the ſucceeding Dreſſings the whole Cavity of the Wound is to be treated with Digeſtives, that its callous Membrane or Lining may be caſt off, and the ſmall Veſſels laid bare and healed, to prevent their future Diſcharge of a like Humour. But if the indurated Sacculus is of too hard a Conſiſtence to be diſſolved by ſimple digeſtive Ointments, it may be proper to mix a little *Merc. præcipit. rub.* or it may be only ſprinkled on the Surface of the Ointment when ſpread on the Lint; and if that will not diſſolve it, the Surgeon may remove as much of the tougheſt Part of it, as he well can, with the Scalpell or Sciſſors, and treat the reſt with *Præcip. rub. cum alum. uſt.* upon ſome digeſtive Ointment; and when the Wound appears to be ſufficiently cleanſed, it may be healed up with ſome vulnerary Balſam. Sometimes an adipoſe Excreſcence appears in the Cavity of the Scrotum, which ſhould then be removed like the callous Lining. If the ſpermatic Veſſels ſhould appear tumefied after opening the Scrotum, the Surgeon ſhould not precipitately conclude that the Teſticle is therefore ſpoiled, and extirpate it, as uſeleſs, according to the Advice of ſome; when it is probable thoſe Veſſels will return to their natural State again, without any farther Aſſiſtance. But when the ſpermatic Veſſels appear indurated as well as tumified, and give the Patient intolerable Pain, they may then be tied up, and the Teſticle extirpated, as we directed in the Sarcocele. It ſhould be alſo obſerved, whether the enlarged Teſticle contains any Lymph or Matter, and if it does, it ſhould be rather opened and cleanſed, than haſtily and totally extirpated, becauſe it frequently heals again, and performs its uſual Office: But if it be found much indurated, or greatly corrupted, it is moſt adviſeable to remove it, as before, to prevent it from degenerating into a Cancer for the future. And laſtly, if the indurated Sacculus ſhould be above the Teſticle, from the Hydrocele being formed in the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, great Care ſhould be taken, in ſeparating it by the Knife, not to injure the ſubjacent Teſticle.

Curatio perfecta deſcribed.

VII. As many, who are afflicted with this Diſorder, will not ſubmit to the Operation, for fear of the Knife, the Scrotum may be conveniently opened, and the included Humours diſcharged by a Cauſtic. In order to this, a large Piece of Plaſter may be perforated in the Middle, and applied to the Side of the Scrotum; and the Cauſtic being laid on, the Perforation may be retained with a Linen Compreſs, another whole Plaſter, and the Bandage T, as we before directed in the Chapter on the Application of Cauſtics. If the Cauſtic is not quite ſtrong enough to penetrate through the Integuments of the Scrotum, the Eſchar may be divided by a Probe Scalpell, or other Inſtrument, to diſcharge the Water; and after cleanſing the Wound, and filling it with dry Lint, it may be

The ſecond Method.

be treated as before, till the Patient is recovered. And by this Method I have perfectly cured ſeveral. GARENGEOT is greatly afraid of the Cauſtic mixing with the included Humours, and affecting the Teſticle with malignant Symptoms; but his Fears have more an imaginary than real Foundation: For the Cauſtic no ſooner makes its Way through the Integuments of the Scrotum, but it is preſſed out, and waſhed off by the diſcharging of Water; and if any Part ſhould enter the Scrotum, it will be ſo diluted with the Humours, as to prove inoffenſive. Nor did I ever obſerve any ill Conſequence attend this Practice, though I have ſo often made Trial thereof by Experience.

The third Method of operating.

VIII. The third Method of performing the *Curatio perfecta* in this Diſorder is by paſſing a Ligature in a large Needle (like what we adviſed for the Seton, *Tab.* XVIII. *Fig.* 12.) through the upper Part of the Scrotum, on one Side, ſo as to avoid the Teſticle, and bring it out again through the Bottom [a]. The Ligature is then left in the Scrotum, as in a Seton, and drawn backward and forward once or twice every Day, after it has been rubbed with ſome digeſtive Ointment; by which Means the Humours are not only diſcharged, but the indurated Sacculus and ruptured Veins are alſo digeſted off; after which, the Ligature may be extracted, and the Wound healed, as before. If the Suppuration does not ſucceed well enough from the digeſtive Ointment on the Ligature, a little *Merc. præcipit. rub.* may be added as before. But as the peccant Humours and indurated Sacculus cannot well be this Way perfectly diſcharged, nor any Obſervation made, whether the Teſticle is ſound or vitiated, the Reader will not be ſurprized to hear, that the two preceding Methods (*N°* 6. and 7.) are generally preferred and practiſed, as more ſafe and effectual than the preſent. For if any putrid Matter ſhould remain behind, the Teſticle prove ſcirrous, &c. as in this Method it is very poſſible, the preſent Cure will be not only rendered precarious and uncertain, but the Patient probably ſubjected to a much worſe Diſorder for the future.

The Method of MARINUS and RUYSCH

IX. MARINUS [b], an *Italian* Surgeon, thinks the following Method much preferable to any other, as it is moſtly uſed in that Country. The Patient being properly diſpoſed, the *Scrotum* is then divided in its upper Part immediately under the *Inguen*, by an Inciſion large enough to admit one's Finger, and afterwards a Tent of Wax, about three Fingers Breadth long, and the Thickneſs of one Finger, the Point of which is to be a little crooked. This Tent is to be dreſſed with *Ung. de Alth.* and inſerted into the Cavity of the Scrotum, where it is to remain for the Space of twenty-four Hours. This prevents the Water from returning; and therefore the Tent ſhould be gradually diminiſhed, as the Cavity is contracted, and the Tumor ſhould be dreſſed with an emollient Plaſter. When a good Suppuration enſues, the Tent is to be dreſſed with *Ung. digeſt. Galeni*, and *Ung. roſat.* is to be conveyed into the Cavity of the Scrotum. In about ſeven Days Time the Sinus is to be cleanſed, and the Wound incarned and healed, keeping the Patient to a proper Regimen. Much the ſame Practice was alſo deſcribed before that Author by RUYSCH [c], who ſays the Scrotum is to be opened in its upper Part on one Side, inſerting an oblong Tent, dreſſed with *Ung. roſac. cum Merc. præcip. rub.* 'till a gentle

a *Vide* SCULTETI *Armament. Chirurg. Tab.* XL. *Fig.* 1. where this is ſhewn.
b *Prattica della principali operazioni, &c.* Page 230.
c *Adverſar. Anatom.* Dec. II. 22.

In

Inflammation follows, attended with a mild Suppuration, whereby the Membranes, in which is the Seat of the Diſorder, will be digeſted off, and ſhould be extracted with a *Tenaculum*; by which Method I have known many obtain a perfect Cure. But it ſhould be obſerved, that the Practice theſe Authors recommend, will ſucceed only when the Teſticle is ſound: For if we are aſſured, or may reaſonably ſuppoſe it vitiated, it will be moſt adviſeable to follow the firſt or ſecond of the Methods here deſcribed, for performing the *Curatio perfecta.*

X. There is ſtill another Method practiſed by itinerant Medicaſters, by which they make an Inciſion in the Inguen, and tearing the Scrotum off the Teſticle they extirpate it together with the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, notwithſtanding both of them are in a ſound State, as they alſo do in the Enterocele, which we before obſerved. But I think they ought to be ſeverely reprehended, and puniſhed for their Barbarity and Male-practice. To conclude, the *Curatio perfecta* will ſucceed beſt in young and robuſt Patients; but for thoſe who are infirm, and advanced in Years, the *Curatio palliativa* may ſuffice: But in either Caſe, the Surgeon ſhould be extremely careful not to miſtake an Enterocele for this Diſorder, leſt he ſhould wound the Inteſtine, to the Deſtruction of the Patient. Another Method.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY-FIFTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents a concealed Scalpell or Biſtory for dilating the Parts in Ruptures, (in French *Biſtouri herniaire cachée*) which is alſo recommended by ſome, as well for cutting *Fiſtulæ* of the Anus, as for incarcerated Ruptures. A, the Scalpell concealed in the Groove, CCC, till elevated to divide the Parts by depreſſing the Handle B. DD, the Handle of the whole Inſtrument; E, the Screw or Hinge, about which the Scalpell and Handle are moved; F, the Spring that returns the Scalpell again into its Groove, when the Handle B is not depreſſed.

Fig. 2. Is the preceding Inſtrument, or *Scalpellum Herniarium*, a little improved. AB, the Scalpell elevated out of its Groove CC; D, a flat Plate, in Form of a Heart, to depreſs the Inteſtine, that it may not riſe above the Scalpell, and be wounded. E, the Handle, ſomewhat different from the former, as is alſo the Hinge and Spring.

Fig. 3. A, repreſents the Scrotum, moderately diſtended on the right Side, by an Enterocele. B, ſhews the Manner in which the Inteſtine CCC prolapſes, and is reduplicated in the Scrotum, which is here divided. The Figure is taken from BERENGER's *French* Treatiſe on Ruptures.

Fig. 4. From the *Chirurgia* of PALFINUS. A, exhibits the upper Part of the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, not yet denudated in the *Inguen*, but laid bare by the Knife in its lower Parts BBBB. C, denotes the Teſticle, and F, its ſpermatic Veſſels. D, repreſents the Sacculus, being a Diſtention and Elongation of the interior Coat of the Peritonæum, formed by a Prolapſion of the Inteſtines, Omentum, or both, which are here extended almoſt down to the Teſticle.

Fig. 5, 6, *&c.* to 15. Repreſent various Kinds of Truſſes, to compreſs the Parts, and prevent a Relapſe of the Inteſtine, when the Rupture has been reduced. Some of theſe (*Fig.* 6, 12, and 13.) are made Callicoe, for Infants,

fants, or of Leather, for Adults: Others (*Fig.* 5, 7, 8, and 15.) are made of Steel covered with Leather. Some are made of ſteel Plates joined by Hinges, ſo as to be flexible and more eaſy, as in *Fig.* 15. Some are deſigned for Ruptures on both Sides, as *Fig.* 8. and 9. Some are for Ruptures on the right Side, as *Fig.* 6. and 7. Others for the left, as *Fig.* 5, 10, 13, 14, and 15. Some are faſtened upon the Body by tagg'd Laces, as in *Fig.* 9, 10, 13. Others by Straps and Buckles, as *Fig.* 6, 9, 13. Others by Hooks and Eyes, or Hooks and Straps, as in *Fig.* 5, 7, 8, 15. And others again, by different Contrivances, as in *Fig.* 11, 12. A, denotes the Bolſter or Compreſs in each Truſs, which is applied to the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, after the Rupture has been reduced. BB, the Girdle or Belt of the Truſs, to be faſtened round the Body, either with Strings CC, paſſed through the Holes DD, or by Straps and Buckles, as in *Fig.* 6. and 14, EE; or with Hooks, as in *Fig.* 5, 7, 8, 15, aa. In many of theſe Truſſes there is a depending Girt, beſides that which paſſes round the Body, which is to be paſſed between the Legs of Women, and faſtened to the oppoſite Part of the Belt, as FF, in *Fig.* 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14. In *Fig.* 10. is ſhewn the Bolſter a. In *Fig.* 11. may be ſeen a wooden Bolſter cd; ee, the Button, by which it is faſtened to the Truſs; d, the convex Part, to be applied to the Rupture. There are many more Truſſes of various Forms, contrived by ſuch as make it their Buſineſs; but I have here only endeavoured to repreſent the beſt of them.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Of the HÆMATOCELE.

Hæmatocele deſcribed.

I. AN *Hæmatocele*, or *Hernia Cruenta*, is when the Scrotum is diſtended with Blood (alone or mixed with Lymph) inſtead of Water. This Diſorder has been obſerved, not only by myſelf and ſeveral other Moderns, but it has been alſo taken Notice of by the ancient CELSUS[a], among the *Latins*, and PAULUS[b], among the *Greeks*. The Hæmatocele ſhews itſelf with the ſame Signs as the *Hernia Aquoſa* preceding; but if the Scrotum be viewed againſt a Candle, it does not appear pellucid, like that, but dark and opaque, or blackiſh. A ſtill ſurer Sign is, when in perforating the Scrotum by the Trocar or Knife, to diſcharge the Humours, Blood, or a bloody Lymph flows out inſtead of the Water.

Cauſe.

II. The uſual *Cauſe* of this Diſorder is ſome external Violence, whereby the ſmall Veins in the Scrotum are contuſed, lacerated, or burſt, ſo as to extravaſate their Blood into that Cavity. If it continues long in the Scrotum, it muſt neceſſarily putrify, and diſorder the Teſticle; from whence grievous Symptoms are to be feared.

Cure.

III. The beſt Method of treating this Diſorder for a Cure is to open the whole diſordered Side of the Scrotum by a longitudinal Inciſion, to diſcharge the bloody Humours: After the Wound has been well cleanſed, if the Teſticle appears ſound, it may be immediately healed up again with ſome vulnerary

[a] *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 19. [b] *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 62.

Balſam:

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.

J. Mynde. sc.

Balſam: But as the ſpermatic Veſſels are not corrupted ſo high as the Abdomen, a Ligature ſhould then be made about thoſe Veſſels in the Inguen, and the morbid Teſticle is to be extirpated as we have before directed.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Of the Hydrops Scrotalis and Pudendi.

THE *Pudenda* in both Sexes are often ſubject to dropſical Swellings, from a laxity of the Parts and redundancy of Water in the Blood, which inſinuating into the cellular Membrane next the Skin, makes it retain the Print of one's Finger, and ſometimes almoſt buries the Penis. When the Scrotum is chiefly affected, the Water is lodged between its external Coats, and particularly in the cellular Membrane, which diſtinguiſhes the Diſorder an Hydrocele. Sometimes the *Pudenda* alone are inflated with an hydropical Tumor; but it more frequently accompanies an *Anaſarca*, or Dropſy of the whole Habit: In which Caſe a Cure can be hardly expected, until the general Diſorder is firſt relieved. But when the Caſe is only partial, the diſcutient and corroborating Medicines, which we propoſed in the Hydrocele, will be found of great Service; if uſed both externally and internally, and aſſiſted with a proper Regimen. Great Benefit will ariſe to the Patient from a repeated Application of warm Compreſſes, dipt in *Aq. Calc. & S. V.* with the other Applications recommended in a ſpurious *Œdema*, *Part* I. *Book* I. *Chap.* XVIII. GARENGEOT thinks nothing better in this Caſe, than to ſcarify the Part, and apply *Emplaſt. Noriburgenſ.* full of ſmall Perforations, to give a Paſſage to the Water; for which Purpoſe, *Emp. de Cumino, & diaphoretic. Mynſichti* may be alſo uſed. The Scarification may be repeated at diſcretion, as the former grows dry: And if Scarification be not ſufficient of itſelf to diſcharge the Water, a kind of Seton may be made in the moſt depending Part of the Scrotum, according to the Direction of DEKKERUS, in *Exercitationibus Practic.* Pag. 290. An Inſtance of the Scrotum being perforated with Succeſs in this Diſorder, may be alſo ſeen in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 67.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of the HYDRO-SARCOCELE.

AN Hydro-ſarcocele may be diſcovered and diſtinguiſhed from a ſimple Hydrocele, by perceiving a fluctuating Humour about the hard Body of the Teſticle: Or by finding the Teſticle preternaturally enlarged and indurated, after the Water has been diſcharged. It is not eaſy to diſtinguiſh the Hydro-ſarcocele from the ſimple Hydrocele, while the Scrotum is diſtended with Water; for, unleſs the Water be very ſmall in Quantity, the Teſticle cannot be felt by the Fingers. If the Patient is only willing to be freed from the ſuperfluous Water, that may be eaſily done, as we have directed in the *Hydrocele ſimplex*; but when the Teſticle is greatly tumefied, indurated, and

painful, it will be neceſſary to remove the Sarcocele, as well as the Hydrocele, in the ſame Operation. Therefore the Proceſs of the Peritonæum ſhould be firſt denudated by the Scalpell, and a Ligature made about the ſpermatic Veſſels, and after freeing the *Tunica Vaginalis*, which is continuous with the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, from the Scrotum, the diſeaſed Teſticle is to be extirpated, and the Wound treated as before.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of the HYDRO-ENTEROCELE.

AN Hydro-enterocele, is when after the Inteſtine is returned into the Abdomen, there ſtill remains a fluctuating and watery Humour on the ſame Side, near the Teſticle. But when the Hydrocele is on one Side, and the Enterocele on the other, they do not make one, but two diſtinct Diſeaſes. In this Diſorder, the Inteſtine is to be firſt returned into the Abdomen, and ſecured from a Relapſe; and then the Hydrocele is to be treated either by the *Curatio perfecta* or *palliativa* preceding, according to the Patient's Inclination and Judgment of the Phyſician. But great Care ſhould be taken, not to open the Scrotum before the Inteſtine is returned, and prevented from relapſing by the Hand of an Aſſiſtant; becauſe it would then be ſubject to be wounded, at the Hazard of the Patient's Life.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Of the PENUMATOCELE, *or* HERNIA FLATULENTA.

Whether ſuch a Diſorder is ever obſerved.

I. WE are aſſured by ſeveral Authors, that the *Hernia Flatulenta*, or windy Rupture, does ſometimes occur in Practice; but it is not, in my Opinion, rendered very probable, either from Reaſon or Obſervation. I am rather apt to think, they have been miſtaken, for want of Judgment and ſenſible Demonſtration; by which Means an Hydrocele or Enterocele has impoſed on them for a Pneumatocele. And I am the more confirmed in this Opinion, becauſe the Symptoms and Cure of the Diſorder, with which they acquaint us, agree exactly with thoſe of the Hydrocele. For my own Part, I have been ſeveral Times concerned in Caſes, where the Phyſicians and Surgeons have miſtakenly ſuppoſed the Patient's Diſorder a Pneumatocele, when in Effect it has proved to be one of the fore-mentioned. Thus MEEKREN, who was no unſkilful Surgeon, intitles the LI. *Cap. in Obſ. Chirurg. De Paracenteſi Scroti in Hernia Flatulenta:* From whence the Reader might imagine, that there was in reality ſuch a Diſorder; but if he goes through the Chapter, he will find, that Water, and not Wind, was diſcharged by the Operation.

Diagnoſis and Cure.

II. The Signs, by which thoſe Authors tell us a Pneumatocele may be diſcovered, are (1) that upon handling the Scrotum, it feels like a Bladder diſtended with Wind; and that therefore (2) it ſeems to be much lighter, than if it contained any Humour; appearing alſo pellucid at the Approach of a Candle; and

and laſtly (3) if it be ſtruck by a Fillip of the Finger, it ſounds like a Bladder which is diſtended with Wind, and ſtruck in the ſame Manner. But for myſelf, I could never obſerve any thing of this Diſorder, though I have cured a great Number of all the other Kinds of Ruptures; which makes me ſuſpect, at leaſt, that the Caſe does not ſo often occur, as ſome would inſinuate; but whenever the Surgeon meets with it, he may proceed in the Cure, as follows. The Tumor may be treated externally, with the warm and diſcutient Medicines, which we adviſed in the Hydrocele; together with Fomentations and Plaſters; and internally may be taken carminative and gentle Purges: But if theſe take no Effect, and the Tumor ſtill increaſes, or continues the ſame, the Scrotum ſhould then be perforated with the Trocar, and its Contents thereby diſcharged, which will demonſtrate whether it was Wind or Water.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of the CIRSOCELE, *or* HERNIA VARICOSA.

I. THE ſpermatic Veins are often preternaturally diſtended, or divaricated, in the Proceſs of the Peritonæum immediately above the Teſticle, and ſometimes higher up in the Scrotum, or even in the Groin; inſomuch that they reſemble the Inteſtines of a Bird, and equal the Size of a Gooſe Quill, with *varicoſe Nodes*, or Inequalities, thicker in one Place than another; by which Means the Teſticle appears much larger, and hangs down lower than it ſhould do: And this is the Diſorder, which has been uſually denominated by Phyſicians and Surgeons, a *Cirſocele*, *Varicocele*, or *Hernia Varicoſa*; though it might have been more properly termed *Varices* of the ſpermatic Veſſels. Sometimes alſo the Veins of the Scrotum are thus diſordered, as CELSUS obſerves; but ſuch a Dilatation of thoſe Veſſels cannot be properly named a Hernia, but rather, with FABRIC. *ab Aquapendente*, Varices of the Veins: However, both Caſes are frequently confounded, and improperly accounted one and the ſame Diſeaſe. Varicocele deſcribed.

II. The Cauſe of either of thoſe Diſorders is uſually thought to be in the Blood; being either too redundant in Quantity, or of a too thick and gluey Conſiſtence: So that by ſtagnating in too great Quantities in thoſe Veins, it occaſions them to be thus preternaturally diſtended. Frequently, the Diſorder alſo ariſes from ſome external Violence, whereby the Coats of thoſe Veſſels are contuſed, over-ſtretched, and weakened, and the Blood by that Means impeded in its Courſe. I have ſometimes alſo obſerved the Diſorder in young Men, who are very ſalacious, and overſtocked with Semen; in which Caſe, the Tumefaction has been moſt conſpicuous at ſome Diſtance from the Teſticle, in the Scrotum: For a Quantity of Blood much larger than uſual, being then ſent to the Teſticle, by the Artery, the Capacity of the Vein muſt, in Conſequence, be much enlarged or diſtended in Proportion. But whatever be the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, it ſeldom gives the Patient much Trouble or Uneaſineſs: Nor is there any Neceſſity for the Uſe of Medicines, and much leſs any chirurgical Operation, except when it becomes intolerable to the Patient, by Cauſes.

violent Pains, and other Uneaſineſs, which render it neceſſary to make uſe of the ſubſequent Methods.

Medicinal Treatment.

III. If through Pain, or other Uneaſineſs, it becomes abſolutely neceſſary to try ſome Means; as in healthy Conſtitutions, the Diſorder may ariſe from a Redundancy of Semen in the ſpermatic Veins, the moſt ready and effectual Remedy will be Matrimony, which ſhould be therefore adviſed to the Patient. But if the Caſe ſhould happen to be in one already married, or that proceeds from ſome external Violence, there is but little Room to expect a Cure from Medicines, as the lacerated or over diſtended Veins do but very ſeldom, by that Means, recover their former Elaſticity and Vigour: However, ſuch topical Remedies may be diligently applied, which are known to attenuate the Blood, and ſtrengthen the relaxed Parts; and for internal Medicines, it may be proper to call in the Advice of ſome ſkilful Phyſician. The Surgeon in particular ſhould bleed the Patient, and try the Application of thoſe aromatic and aſtringent Fomentations, which we directed in the Hydrocele, *Chap.* 122.

Treatment by the Knife.

IV. When other Means have proved ineffectual, and the Diſorder ſtill increaſes, or continues intolerable to the Patient; the Practice of the Ancients [a] was then to paſs a Ligature about the Veſſels, or apply an actual Cautery; but as that Treatment appears too ſevere, when the Varices are in the Integuments of the Scrotum, I ſhould rather approve of opening thoſe, which are moſt diſtended, the whole length of the Tumor; and after letting them diſcharge a few Ounces of Blood, to make the Dreſſing with ſcraped Lint, a vulnerary Plaſter, Compreſs, and proper Bandage; and to treat the Wound in the ſubſequent Dreſſings with ſome vulnerary Balſam: By which Means the inſpiſſated Blood will be not only diſcharged, but the Veſſels alſo rendered more firm and ſecure from future Diſtention, by the formed Cicatrix. But if the varicoſe Swellings are in the Veins within the Srotum, the Integuments thereof, together with the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, are to be firſt divided, to diſcover the Veſſels, which are then to be treated as before. In the mean Time, the Patient is to be recommended to drink plenty of thin Liquors, uſe frequent Exerciſe, with attenuating Medicines, and to bleed, at leaſt, two or three Times in a Year: On the contrary, he is to be forbid all groſs and ſolid Food, with a ſedentary Life, as greatly conducing to inſpiſſate the Blood, and increaſe the Cauſe of the Diſorder. The ſame Regimen ſhould therefore be directed, as well to prevent the Diſorder from growing worſe, as for the Removal of it. The Practice of ſome, when the Tumor is very painful, is to make a Ligature about the ſpermatic Veſſels and Proceſs of the Peritonæum in the Groin, and then to extirpate the Teſticle, together with the varicoſe Veins: But if the Veſſels are indurated up to the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, the Operation may be as well omitted, for Death is the uſual Conſequence.

[a] *Vide* FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, *Cap. de Hernia varicoſa, in Operat. Chirurg.* and CELSUS, *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* XXII.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of a Cancer and Sphacelus in the Teſticle.

IF a Scirroſity of the Teſticle ſhould degenerate into a Cancer, or an Inflammation into a Sphacelus, or if the whole Body of the Teſticle ſhould be ſuppurated from any other Cauſe, there is then left but one, and a ſevere Remedy to prevent the Diſorder from ſpreading up to the Inguen, and into the Abdomen, ſo as to deſtroy the Patient: And that is, to extirpate the Teſticle, in the Manner we have explained, under Celotomy, in *Chap.* CXIX. and in *Chap.* CXXI. of the Sarcocele. But the Admonition of GARENGEOT in every Caſtration is here very remarkable, *viz.* That an Inciſion ſhould be made at the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, and, after ſeparating the ſpermatic Veſſels, to make a Ligature about them, at the Ring, or a little above it, before the Surgeon proceeds to meddle with the Teſticle; which he ſays will facilitate the Cure, and give the Patient much leſs Pain: But for what other Reaſon he does not ſay. I ſhould rather imagine that ſuch an Inciſion would weaken the Part, and ſubject the Patient to a future Rupture, at leaſt: To ſay nothing of the violent Pain, which the Patient muſt ſuffer from making the Inciſion and Ligature near the Ring; where, if a Ligature were to be made, there would be great Danger of Inflammation, and its Conſequences internally. If ſuch a Practice ſhould be rendered neceſſary, from the Diſorder in the ſpermatic Veſſels having reached up to or beyond the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles, I ſhould even then think it moſt adviſeable to deſiſt from the Operation, as it never ſucceeds.

CHAP. CXXX.

The Method of treating a Diſorder of the PENIS.

Of a PHIMOSIS.

I. A *Phimoſis*, ſo called from the *Greeks*, is, when the *Præputium*, or Foreſkin of the Penis, is by a violent Inflammation rendered ſo ſtrict or tenſe, that it cannot be drawn back behind the *Glans*. This Symptom ſubjects the Patient to many bad Accidents, eſpecially when it confines a virulent Matter between the *Præputium* and *Glans*; which Matter being therefore incapable of a proper Diſcharge, as the Part cannot be cleanſed, breeds *Chancres*; and in Proceſs of Time, as VERDUE obſerves, a Gangrene or Cancer, or at leaſt a violent Inflammation of the *Glans* and *Præputium*, till at length the Penis is either conſumed by thoſe corroding Ulcers, or is obliged to be amputated by the Scalpell. An *ardor urinæ*, or Pain in making Water, is alſo a frequent Companion of this Diſorder, from an Eroſion of the *Glans* and *Urethra*. The *Cauſe* of this Diſorder is uſually communicated by Commerce with unclean Women; whereby the virulent Matter, lodged in the Sinus's of the Vagina, inſinuates itſelf betwixt the Glans and Præputium, where remaining, it occaſions

Phimoſis deſcribed.

sions an Inflammation, with the now-mentioned Symptom, a Phimosis; and possibly some of its Consequences before enumerated. Though Instances are not wanting of a natural Stricture in the Præputium of this Part, in such a Manner, that the Glans cannot at all or very difficultly be denudated[a]; but as the Disorder neither obstructs their making Water, nor the Procreation of Children, it does not require any Assistance from the Surgeon, unless an Inflammation or violent Pain, and Difficulty in the latter, should make an Incision necessary. But then they, who have their Præputium naturally very long, are more subject to this Disorder, and apt to retain the Infection, than others, as we learn both by Reason and Experience.

Treatment of the Phimosis.

II. If the Phimosis does not proceed from any infectious Cause, it may be sufficient only to bathe the Parts a considerable Time in warm Water; but if it be a venereal or foul Case, proper internal Medicines are to be exhibited at the same Time, as well as the Pain, and other Symptoms mitigated, by washing out the virulent Matter with warm Water, and an Injection frequently repeated, *ex decoct. hord. & mel. Rosar.* To disperse the Tumor externally, a discutient Fomentation or Cataplasm may be afterwards applied to the Penis; not forgetting to bleed the Patient, according to his Habit and the Urgency of the Inflammation. After these Means have been used some Time, the Surgeon should endeavour to draw back the Præpuce; which if he finds to be still impracticable, and the Disorder increasing, it will be necessary to perform the Operation, to avoid exposing the Patient to greater Injuries.

First Method.

III. In this Case, there are two Methods of operating; the first is by drawing the End of the Præputium forwards, while the Glans is held by an Assistant; and the Surgeon pressing back the Glans in the extended Præputium with the Thumb of his left Hand, divides the extended Skin of the Præpuce by the Scalpell or Scissors before the End of his Thumb, much in the same Manner as the *Jews* circumcise their Male Children. This done, the Præpuce may be turned back without much Difficulty, and the Glans being laid bare may be cleansed, and healed of its Chancres.

A second Method.

IV. Another Method is, to divide with a Pair of Probe Scissors so much of the Præpuce, as will suffice to denudate the Glans, after it has been extended as before. GUILLEMOT, PALFYN, and others, prefer a Kind of Knife for this Operation, represented in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 4. but what should be the Reason of its particular Figure, and why a straight Scalpell might not answer the Intention as well, I must confess I am at present ignorant. The Præpuce being thus divided longitudinally, some Surgeons amputate with a Pair of Scissors so much of the Extremity of the Præpuce as they think superfluous. The Operation is usually attended with a pretty plentiful Hæmorrhage, which should not be stopped by Art, but permitted, according to the Patient's Strength, to abate the Inflammation: And then it is to be dressed with scraped Lint, and the Bandage proper for this Part. In the subsequent Dressings it may be treated like other Wounds, but should not be healed too hastily, nor closely, lest there should be Occasion to repeat the Operation. When the Præpuce has been thus divided, the Glans is sometimes drawn down by the Frenulum, so as to incurvate the Penis; in which Case, it may be proper to

[a] A Case of this Kind may be seen in *Hist. Acad. Reg. Scient. Ann.* 1706. *Pag.* 31.

divide the Frenulum with a Pair of Sciſſors. If an incipient Mortification has ſeized upon the Glans, it will be neceſſary to often ſcarify the Parts affected, down to the ſound Parts, and apply a Fomentation of *Ægyptiac. & Theriac. in S. V. Camphorat. ſolut.* which ſhould be continued till the Gangrene diſappears. But if there ſhould be any of thoſe little obſtinate Ulcers called Chancres, no Good can be done without Mercurials internally given, and often ſo as to raiſe a ſlight Salivation; at leaſt, the Patient cannot be ſafe under any other Method. I muſt not here forget to mention an Inſtrument, contrived by my intimate Acquaintance FREIND, while I was at *Altorf*, for returning back the Præpuce, without Inciſion, in a Phimoſis: See *Tab.* XXV. *Fig.* 5. Where the Plates AA being inſerted under the Cutis, and being gradually let out by the Screw B, do by their Elaſticity ſlowly dilate the Skin, till it may at laſt be turned back without Inciſion. But whether this Inſtrument will always anſwer the Expectation, I much doubt.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of a PARAPHIMOSIS.

I. WE now proceed to a Diſorder oppoſite to the former, which is from the *Greeks* called *Paraphimoſis:* Being when the Præpuce, from its natural Shortneſs, or a morbid Stricture, cannot be drawn over the Glans, but remains contracted behind it. In this Caſe, it is uſual for the Glans to be not only much tumefied, inflamed, and painful, from the Stricture; but the free Circulation of its Blood being thereby obſtructed, will ſhortly bring on a Mortification, which will make an Amputation of the Part abſolutely neceſſary. Thoſe are moſt ſubject to the Paraphimoſis, who have naturally a ſhort Præpuce, and are too intenſe in their Embraces with Women, who have very ſtrait Paſſages, particularly Virgins: So that young Huſbands, who have ſometimes this Diſorder, are greatly miſtaken, when they think it ariſes from an Infection, contracted in deflouring their Wives; when in Reality it proceeds only from the natural Shortneſs of their Præpuce, and the Stricture of Virginity. Boys are alſo ſometimes affected with this Diſorder, when they laſciviouſly draw back their Præpuce, being extremely narrow, and afterwards cauſing an Erection, it cannot be returned over the diſtended Glans; from whence I have ſeen a ſurpriſing Tumor of the Præpuce behind the Glans. But I would not have the Reader hence imagine, that the Paraphimoſis does not oftner ariſe from unclean Embraces: For the Præpuce being inflamed and tumefied by the infectious Matter imbibed by it, generally produces this Diſorder, when it is alſo naturally ſhort. The Paraphimoſis is by the *Germans* called, from its external Appearance, a *Spaniſh Collar.* Paraphimoſis deſcribed.

II. The Cure of a Paraphimoſis conſiſts chiefly in returning the contracted Præpuce over the naked Glans; which done, the Pain and other bad Symptoms quickly vaniſh. But as a violent Inflammation is uſually the chief Cauſe of its being ſo difficult to return the Præpuce in the Paraphimoſis, it may be firſt proper for the Surgeon to make Trial of diſcutient and emollient Fomentations, or Cataplaſms, with *Sp. Vini Camphorat.* before he endeavours to draw the Cure.

the Præpuce over the Glans; which being effected, all the other Symptoms vaniſh in Courſe. However, ſome Surgeons prefer the Uſe of cold Water to *Sp. Vini Camph.* or warm emollient Fomentations and Cataplaſms; becauſe the laſt often augment the Influx of Blood to the Parts, and ſo increaſe the Tumor. But when the Penis, Scrotum, and lower Part of the Abdomen, are immerged in cold Water, with plentiful Bleeding, the Tumor generally ſubſides in a ſhort Time. The Penis is then to be held betwixt the Surgeon's two foremoſt Fingers of each Hand, and the Glans, having been firſt lubricated with Oil, or Butter, is to be forcibly preſſed back with his Thumbs, while the Præpuce is, at the ſame Time, drawn forwards under his Fingers, ſo as to cover the denudated Glans: In doing which, the Patient ſeldom fails to make heavy Complaints, of which the Surgeon ſhould either be regardleſs, or elſe diſpatch his Work the ſooner, as CELSUS adviſes. When the Præpuce has been brought over the Glans, there remains but little elſe to be done in the Caſe: If the Inflammation be not very large, it may be often ſufficient only to bathe the Parts in warm Water, when there is little or no Virulency; otherwiſe, the Patient muſt be treated accordingly, as we before directed.

Treatment of a malignant Paraphimoſis.

III. But if the tumefied Penis tends to mortify, through the Violence of the Inflammation, or long Continuance of the Diſorder, it will be moſt adviſeable to bleed the Patient firſt in the Arm, and then in the *Vena dorſalis Penis*; in which laſt, it ſhould be continued till the Tumor ſubſides, and then the Præpuce may be drawn over the Glans, as before. PETIT's Method in the Paraphimoſis is to compreſs the Glans by a ſtrict Bandage, paſſed one Part through the other like the uniting Bandage; and when it is ſufficiently contracted, he reduces the Præpuce over it, as before. Sometimes the Præpuce is ſo much diſtended with the ſerous Part of the Blood, that it appears like a Bliſter raiſed by Fire, or a Veſicatory, ſeeming very pellucid, and conſpicuous to the Eye of the Spectator, and much obſtructing the Reduction of it over the Glans: And in that Caſe, it may be proper to make a few Punctures, with a Lancet or Scalpell, to diſcharge the diſtending Lymph; and after waſhing the Parts in warm Wine, the Præpuce is to be extended over the Glans, as before. But to prevent the wounded Præpuce from growing to the Glans, as it otherwiſe may, the Surgeon ſhould direct the Patient to frequently draw it backward and forward, and to wet his Glans over with his Urine, when he makes Water, which he ſhould continue until there is no farther Danger of their adhering together. The ſame Intention may be alſo anſwered, with equal Advantage, by frequently waſhing the Glans, and internal Surface of the Præpuce with warm Wine, or by interpoſing ſoft Lint. But if by Accident or Neglect, there ſhould be ſuch a Coheſion of the Glans and Præpuce, it ought to be immediately ſeparated by the Lancet or a proper Scalpell; but with great Caution, for fear of wounding the Glans, which would induce a large Hæmorrhage. This Caution of keeping the Glans and Præpuce free from each other, while they are ſo, is the more neceſſary, as it is with the greateſt Difficulty that they can be afterwards ſeparated, when they are once firmly united. The Operation being finiſhed, the Penis is to be bound up to the Abdomen, leſt, if it ſhould hang pendulous, the Inflammation and Tumor might return, at leaſt in part. I remember, more than once, to have ſeen the tumefied Præpuce, behind

behind the Glans, ſo much indurated, that the Hardneſs could never after be removed.

IV. When all the preceding Means prove ineffectual, M. PETIT's Method of proceeding is to incite the diſtended or contracted Præpuce, by inſerting a ſmall and crooked Scalpell, with the Edge outward, and the Back towards the Glans: And thus he divides the Præpuce by Inciſion, in three, four, or more Places, according as the Degree of Diſtention may make it neceſſary. And after waſhing the inciſed Parts in warm Wine, and reducing the Præpuce over the Glans, covered with a little ſoft Lint, the Penis is then bound up, and treated as before. PETIT's Method.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of a CANCER *and* SPHACELUS *in the* PENIS.

IF a *Gangrene*, or incipient Mortification in the Penis, ſhould ſucceed a Phimoſis or Paraphimoſis, it ſhould be treated, as we have directed in *Chap.* CXXX. *N°* 4. But if a *Sphacelus*, or confirmed Mortification, or a *Cancer*, ſhould infeſt the Penis, after a Scirroſity of the Glans, the morbid Parts are, in that Caſe, to be immediately divided from the reſt, to prevent the Diſorder from ſpreading into the adjacent ſound Parts, to the Deſtruction of the Patient. To perform this, the following is the moſt convenient Method. Firſt, a ſmall Cannula, or Tube of Silver, or Lead, a little longer than the Part affected, is to be introduced into the Urethra, ſo as to paſs a little Way beyond the unſound Part, which is to be divided: Then a ſtrict Ligature is to be made with Thread or Silk in the Sound, immediately behind the diſeaſed Part of the Penis, in the ſame Manner as in removing Tubercles and Wens, or fleſhy Excreſcences by Ligature. The inſerted Tube, in the mean Time, is to be ſo firmly ſecured in the Urethra, that it may not fall out, or be diſplaced, but afford a free Paſſage to the Urine. The Ligature is to be thus left upon the Penis for ſeveral Days, until the Part diſeaſed is thereby ſeparated, and falls off; but if the Ligature ſhould ſlacken in the mean Time, it may be made tighter every Day. I am not ignorant, that it is the Practice of ſome Surgeons to amputate the diſeaſed Part, before there is a ſpontaneous Separation made by the Ligature, and then to ſtop the Hæmorrhage with an actual Cautery or aſtringent Medicines[a]; by which Method ſome Patients have, indeed, been happily cured; but as ſuch a Practice ſeldom ſucceeds well, being uſually followed with malignant Symptoms, the Ligature, in my Opinion, ſeems to be much more preferable. It may be alſo obſerved here, that when a conſiderable Part of the Penis is left ſound and entire, the Patient may be ſometimes capable of Procreation afterwards, more or leſs, in Proportion to the Length of the Part remaining. Thoſe, who are deſirous of ſeeing ſome Inſtances of this Diſorder, may read SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 60. and 65. HILDANUS, *Cent.* III. *Obſ.* 88. and RUYSCH, *Obſ.* 30: But particularly DOEBELLIUS, who has wrote expreſly on the Diſeaſe, in a Treatiſe, publiſhed under the Title of *Relatio de*

[a] Such is the Practice of SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 65.

Cole a cancro infecto, ſed per adhibitum ferrum feliciter curato. Lipſiæ, Anno 1698. 12° *cum figuris.*

CHAP. CXXXIII.

The Manner of dividing the Frenulum of the PENIS.

THIS Operation is neceſſary, when the Glans is drawn down in ſuch a Manner by the Frenulum, that the Penis is thereby incurvated, ſo that it cannot be properly erected, and therefore renders the Patient incapable for Procreation[a]. The Operation may be alſo equally neceſſary, when the Penis is after the ſame Manner incurvated in a Clap, Phimoſis, or Paraphimoſis, as we have before obſerved. In both Caſes, the Frenulum of the Penis may be cautiouſly divided, either with the Sciſſors or Scalpell, almoſt in the ſame Manner as we directed for dividing the Frenulum of the Tongue. After the Inciſion, the Wound may be dreſſed with ſcraped Lint, and the Penis bound in its natural Poſture with Paſtboard or Splints. But ſometimes the Penis is ſo incurvated, that it cannot properly be erected, notwithſtanding the Frenulum is ſufficiently looſe: But that proceeds from a Miſ-conformation of the internal Parts of the Penis, and is therefore very difficultly, if at all curable. If ſuch Men are deſirous of entering into a State of Matrimony, and becoming Fathers of Children, and for that End require the Aſſiſtance of the Surgeon; he may try what can be done, by the Application of Emollients to the contracted Side of the Penis, and of Aſtringents to the other Side, aſſiſting both with a proper Bandage, and ſometimes by making ſmall Inciſions in the Integuments of the contracted Side.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of Warts, and other Excreſcences of the PENIS.

THE ſeveral Tubercles and Excreſcences, which infeſt the Penis, are almoſt conſtantly the Effect of ſome venereal Diſeaſe preceding. The Seat of them is various; ſome ariſing in the Præpuce, others in the *Corona Glandis*, and others upon the Body of the Glans itſelf. The Generality of them reſemble a fungous or ſpongy Fleſh, and are very ſpeedy in their Growth, being ſometimes painful, and often not. The fitteſt Medicines for removing them are gentle Eſcharotics, as *pulv. Sabinæ*, either alone, or mixed with *Alum. uſt. & Merc. præcip. rub.* with which it may be ſufficient to ſprinkle the Part a few Times, or it may be mixed with *Ung. Baſilic.* or ſome other digeſtive Ointment, and then applied. If any of the Tubercles appear harder than ordinary, they may be gently touched every Day with *Lapis Infernalis*, till they are perfectly deſtroy'd. If the Tubercle adheres by a ſlender Root, it may be conveniently taken off, either by the Sciſſors or Ligature, as we before adviſed, in

[a] See HILDANUS, *Cent.* III. *Obſ.* 54.

removing

removing other Warts and Tubercles. If the Excreſcence has too broad a Baſis to be conveniently removed by Ligature, with a hard and callous Apex, the Top of it only may be taken off with the Sciſſors, and after letting it bleed a while, and waſhing it with warm Wine, the Remainder may be taken down with *Lapis Infernalis*, as before. But the Method of deſtroying them by the actual Cautery, propoſed and uſed by SCULTETUS *(Obſ. 65.)* and FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, is, in my Opinion, a Practice much too ſevere. To conclude, the Patient ſhould, in the mean Time, be treated with proper internal Medicines, to carry off the contagious and virulent Matter of the venereal Diſeaſe; otherwiſe, notwithſtanding their Removal, they will ſoon after break out upon the Patient again.

CHAP. CXXXV.

The Method of opening the imperforated GLANS *or* URETHRA.

I. THERE are uſually two Caſes, in which the Glans or Urethra, being impervious, ſhould be opened by the Hand of the Surgeon, *viz.* (1) when the Male-Infant is thus born; and (2) in a Coalition of the Extremity of the Glans in Adults, when they diſcharge their Urine behind it. We may conclude, that the Urethra is impervious in Infants, if we find no Urine diſcharged for the Space of ſeveral whole Days after the Birth; the Infant, in the mean Time, being conſtantly uneaſy, and crying; which, as ſoon as diſcovered, ſhould be timely opened by Inciſion, to ſave the Life of the Infant, which would otherwiſe be certainly loſt in a ſhort Time. The Apertion is to be made differently, according to the particular Diſpoſition of the Parts preternaturally joined; for ſometimes there remain not the leaſt *Veſtigia* of the Urethra, while at other Times the Retention proceeds only from a thin Membrane: In which laſt Caſe, the Cure may be eaſily performed by a careful Diviſion of the Membrane with a Lancet, or the Needle before deſcribed (*Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 5. or 6.) for couching a Cataract; and when the Urine has been thus diſcharged, a ſmall Tent dipt in *Ol. Amigd. dulc.* and faſtened to a Thread, may be inſerted into the Parts divided, or a Bit of ſmall Wax-candle may be introduced, and retained in the Urethra, to keep the Parts open. If the Membrane, which obſtructs the Urethra, is of a more thick and fleſhy Subſtance, the Perforation may be better made with the ſmall triangular pointed Bodkin of a Trocar, like that repreſented in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 6. which may anſwer the Intention beyond either a Lancet or the Cataract Needle; and then the Parts are to be alſo kept open, as before. But if there are not the leaſt Veſtigia, or Appearances of the Urethra, to be obſerved in the Glans of the Infant, it is a deplorable Caſe, which is commonly deſerted by the Surgeon, as incapable of any Relief: Though, in my Opinion, it is better to try a hazardous Operation in a difficult and dangerous Caſe, whereby there may be ſome Proſpect of a Recovery, than wilfully to neglect the Patient, and leave him to certain Death. I muſt therefore commend the Practice of thoſe, who in this Caſe alſo perforate the Glans with one of the preceding Inſtruments, eſpecially when the Urethra appears diſtended behind the Glans: And thus a new Paſſage can be made,

How to perforate the Glans in Infants.

and kept open with a Tent, or Wax-candle, as before. If the Operation does not ſucceed, ſo as to give the Urine Vent this Way, there is then no Means left, but either the Infant muſt be given over to Death, or the Bladder muſt be opened above the *Os Pubis*, or below *in Perinæo*, as we ſhall preſently deſcribe in the Chapter on the Puncture of the *Perinæum*. But whether this laſt Operation was ever performed for this Diſorder in Infants, I am not certain.

Method of proceeding in Adults.

II. There are alſo ſeveral Caſes, in which the Aſſiſtance of the Surgeon may be neceſſary, to make a Paſſage through the impervious Glans of Adults. Sometimes the Urethra is indeed pervious, but in ſuch a Manner, that it does not paſs through, and terminate at the End of the Glans, but rather in ſome Part of the Penis behind the ſame, at various Diſtances from the Glans, even ſometimes diſcharging itſelf in the *Perinæum*. Sometimes the Urine is diſcharged by two Apertures[a], one in the Glans, and another in ſome Part of the Urethra, behind the ſame; which is generally a native Diſorder, from a Miſ-conformation in the Womb, and grows up with the Patient from the Time of Birth. Though it muſt be owned, that it may ſometimes ariſe from an Ulcer or Wound in the Penis, which penetrates into the Urethra, either by cutting out a Stone in that Canal, or to make Way for the Urine, which is retained by a Calculus there; in which Caſe, a Paſſage is ſometimes made naturally by an Ulceration from the Calculus, and Acrimony of the Urine. Theſe preternatural Apertures in the Urethra are all of them very difficult to cure; but the more ſo, as they are larger, and nearer the Bladder: And if the Opening be very large, there is no Poſſibility of healing it. Thoſe who have their Penis perforated in this Manner, very near the Abdomen, are abſolutely unfit for Matrimony, and incapable of propagating their Species; but thoſe are not ſo, who have this Perforation about the Middle, or towards the Extremity of their Penis. Theſe laſt may indeed celebrate the Rites of the Marriage-bed, in all Reſpects, ſo as the moſt ſubtle Parts of the *Semen* may have an Opportunity to paſs into the *Uterus*[b]. A Surgeon ought therefore to be very circumſpect, in paſſing Judgment upon Caſes of this Kind, with Regard to Impotency and Divorce, before a Court of Judicature. If the Urine has a free Paſſage through ſome Part of the Glans, tho' it be not in its right Situation, there will be no Neceſſity for the Operation, which may be of dangerous Conſequence to the Patient, by wounding the Glans; which if it does not inflame, is always attended with a profuſe Hæmorrhage. But if the *Urethra* has an Opening, either behind the *Glans* or the *Frenulum*, there are then two Things requiſite to be performed by the Surgeon: (1) To make a decent Perforation through the Glans, as we before directed; and (2) to agglutinate and heal up the morbid Opening.

First Method of operating.

III. There are two principal Methods of perforating the Glans, which we ſhall here briefly deſcribe, deſignedly omitting thoſe, which are leſs commodious, and therefore not worth our Notice. The firſt Way of operating is to divide the Urethra by a longitudinal Inciſion with the Scalpell, begun at the morbid Opening, and continued through the Glans, ſo as to lay the *Corpora Caver-*

[a] A Caſe of the *Meatus urinarius* opening betwixt the Back of the Glans and the Præpuce, may be ſeen deſcribed by RUYSCH, *Theſaur. Anat.* VIII. *Pag.* 21.

[b] PAULUS (*Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 54.) adviſes to amputate the Glans in this Caſe.

noſa

noſa bare, without wounding them. The wounded Parts ſhould be permitted to bleed plentifully, in proportion to the Patient's Strength and Conſtitution, in order to prevent a future Inflammation in them: After which, if the Hæmorrhage does not ceaſe ſpontaneouſly, the Wound may be filled pretty tight with dry Lint, and the Dreſſing compleated with Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage. In about four and twenty Hours Time after the Operation, the firſt Dreſſings may be removed, and a poliſhed leaden Tube inſerted, ſo as to paſs through the Glans into the Urethra, beyond the morbid Opening; which is to be there continued till the Cure is compleated, for the Extramiſſion of the Urine. The callous Lips of the morbid Opening are then to be gradually removed, by repeated Scarifications, or rather by amputating them with a Pair of thin Sciſſors; for the thinner the Blades of the Sciſſors are, the more eaſily do they divide the Parts, and diſpoſe them to a more ſpeedy Agglutination. The Union of the wounded Parts, may be alſo greatly promoted, by keeping them together with ſome Pieces of ſticking Plaſter: But the Body of the Penis ſhould not be bound ſo ſtrict, as to intercept the Blood's free Circulation, which would cauſe it to tumefy; nor ſo ſlack, as to let the Lips of the Wound recede from each other. The Dreſſing is next to be compleated with Plaſter, Compreſs, and Bandage; and the Cannula ſecured, that it may not be moved out of its Place; to prevent which, the Patient ſhould be directed to be quiet in Bed, and adviſed to abſtain from Drink for a few Days, leſt by frequent making Water the Cure ſhould be retarded, if not fruſtrated, and by the Urine inſinuating through the Wound, at leaſt give the Patient great Pain, and prevent the Plaſters from ſticking. Nor ſhould the Dreſſings be taken off, without urgent Neceſſity, during the firſt three or four Days; and even then, they ſhould be removed with great Tenderneſs and Circumſpection, to avoid ſeparating the Lips of the Wound, which are as yet but ſlightly cloſed. If the Wound be once perceived to unite, the ſame Plaſter ſhould ſtill be continued on for a few Days longer; otherwiſe, a freſh one may be applied, and the Parts retained more cloſely together; compleating the Remainder of the Cure, as we have often directed before in other Wounds.

IV. The other Method of perforating the Glans, is by directing the ſharp triangular pointed Bodkin of the Trocar (*Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 2. or *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 6.) through the proper Part of the impervious Glans into the Urethra, and letting the Wound bleed, as before: A long and ſlender Tent of ſcraped Lint is to be introduced, and the Part dreſſed up, to prevent farther Hæmorrhage; which being ſtopped, the Perforation may be kept open with a Piece of Wax-candle, as in the preceding Method. The next Day may be inſerted a Tent, armed with ſome digeſtive Ointment; but with this Caution, that it be not preſſed beyond the old Orifice, ſo as to prevent the Urine from being thereby diſcharged, when there is Occaſion, before the new Paſſage is cicatrized: Otherwiſe, by paſſing into the new Wound, it would give great Pain to the Patient, and much retard the Cure. The Urine ſhould be therefore permitted to paſs thro' the old Courſe, till the new one is cicatrized; to promote which, a Piece of Wax-candle is to be introduced, and dreſſed twice a Day with ſome deſiccative Ointment. The new Paſſage through the Glans being thus cicatrized, the old one may have its callous Lips ſcarified, or amputated, and then ſtrictly retained together, until they are united and healed upon the leaden Cannula, as before; after

Second Method.

after which, extracting the Cannula, the Cure is compleated. Sometimes the old preternatural Opening is so callous, and obstinate, as not to heal by any Means; but even then, perforating the Glans, in this Manner, is not without its Advantages; for the Patient will be hereby rendered much more able to succeed in his conjugal Function, as a great Part, if not all the Semen, will be more perfectly directed into the Uterus; and thus some may be happily supplied with a desired Progeny, who have been many Years sterile, by this preternatural Defect. But there is one Observation very necessary, during the Cure of this Disorder, and that is, to bleed the Patient at Intervals after the Operation, especially, when he is of a robust and full Habit; otherwise, the Patient is in Danger of having an Erection, which may lacerate the Lips of the Wound newly closed, and undo the whole Work.

Concerning the Suture and Caustics in this Disorder.

V. I am not unacquainted, that some Surgeons prefer stitching together the Lips of the wounded preternatural Aperture; and that others are for removing the Callosity of them, rather by Caustics than by Incision; but neither of those Methods can well be approved of in a rational Practice: For the Stitches of the Suture, breaking out, as they usually do, will rather enlarge the Wound than unite it; aud the Use of Caustics here will be condemned by every body, acquainted with their uncertain Operation, the Structure of the Part, and the great Pain or Inflammation they may this way bring upon the Patient.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

The Method of curing an Incontinency of URINE *in Males.*

Cause and Treatment of the Disorder.

I. THE Neck of the Bladder is sometimes so much weakened in many of the male Sex, that they are thereby rendered incapable of retaining their Urine, often discharging it involuntarily, either sleeping or waking, attended with many other Inconveniences. This Incontinency may proceed from two Causes, which are not unfrequent: *Viz.* (1) a Stone in the Bladder; or (2) a relaxation or paralytic Affection of the *Sphincter Vesicæ*. When the Disorder proceeds from a *Calculus*, there is no Remedy but Lithotomy, or an Extraction of the Stone. Nor is it often curable by Lithotomy, in as much as that Operation is frequently the Cause of the very Disorder itself. But when it arises from a Weakeness of the Sphincter, the most likely Method of succeeding in its Removal, will be by the Use of corroborating, and nervous Medicines.

II. But as the Disorder often receives no Relief from the best Endeavours of Physicians; Surgeons have therefore contrived various Instruments for retaining the Urine, that it might not be constantly dribbling, to the great Detriment of the Patient. Some are for advising the Patient to carry a Leather Bottle, or Bag, lined with Pitch, and of such a Figure, as to lie commodiously between the Thighs, being capacious enough to hold about half a Pint; others are for fastening a brass or steel Pot of the like Nature, to the Penis, represented in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 7. which are to be emptied when near full. But as those Receptacles cannot be constantly retained upon the Part, taken off and on, and carried about by the Patient, without great Trouble and Inconveniencies; some

ſome of our modern Surgeons have therefore invented more tight and eaſy Inſtruments, whereby the Penis and Urethra are gently compreſſed, ſo as to retain the Urine in the Bladder, and diſcharge it by Day or Night at Pleaſure, with little more Trouble than in the ordinary way, by opening and ſhutting the little, light, and eaſy Inſtrument, called a *Yoke*, exhibited in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 8. which is lined with Leather, and taken from NUCK. One of theſe Inſtruments, ſtill more convenient, is repreſented by *Fig.* 9. which may be tightened and relaxed, according to the different Size of the Penis, having been frequently uſed with Succeſs in many of theſe Caſes, by my own Experience, and never before delineated by any Perſon that I know of.

III. A kind of Inſtrument was formerly publiſhed by NUCK, and not long after by WINSLOW, for this Diſorder, being a Sort of ſteel Truſs, to be applied almoſt in the ſame Manner as in Ruptures, which we have repreſented from NUCK, in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 10. It is to be faſtened to the Body, ſo that the Bolſter F may compreſs the *Urethra in Perinæo*. Thus by turning the Screw D, the Urethra may be compreſſed or relaxed, and conſequently the Urine diſcharged or retained at Pleaſure: But though I am not for rejecting this Method altogether, I cannot but approve of the Yoke, as much more eaſy and commodious, of which I have often had Experience. Contrivance of NUCK and WINSLOW.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY SIXTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents an *Enterocele* on the right Side, as it appears before any Inciſion is made in the Integuments, out of MAUCHART's *Diſſertat. de Hernia incarcerata Scroti*, from whence the two ſubſequent Figures are alſo taken.

AA, the Thighs drawn aſunder, that the *Hernia* may be more diſtinctly viewed. B, the right *Inguen* diſtended by a Prolapſion of the Inteſtine. C, the ſound *Inguen* on the left Side, more plain and depreſſed than the other. D, the Penis, drawn inward, as it uſually appears in this Diſorder. EE, one Side of the *Scrotum*, very much ſtretched or diſtended from the Inguen almoſt down to the Bottom.

FF, the Bottom of the Scrotum, neither tenſe nor diſtended, in which the Teſticle may be left ſeparate, and not confuſed with the Inteſtine. GG, the other Side of the Scrotum, in its healthy Form and Appearance. HH, the *Raphe*, or Suture, that divides the Scrotum in its Middle.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the right Side of the Scrotum laid open by Inciſion. AA, the *Cutis* divided perpendicularly, and drawn to each Side, that the included Parts may come into view.

BB, the *Membrana Adipoſa* divided, and drawn aſide, in like Manner. CC, the Ring of the oblique external Muſcle of the Abdomen, which being preternaturally dilated, admits the *Peritonæum*, or Sacculus, with its included Inteſtine, to fall through.

DD, the aponeurotic Tunic of the Teſticle called *Dartos*, which inveſts the whole external Surface of the Sacculus, including the Teſticle and Inteſtine, divided in the Middle, and ſeparating the Sacculus, which adheres to it internally, and then drawn to each Side.

E, the cellular Membrane conſpicuous betwixt the preceding and the internal Lamen of the *Peritonæum*.

F, the

F, the ſame cellular Membrane inflated by a Blow-pipe.

G, the internal Membrane of the Sacculus, formed by a Dilatation of the interior Lamen of the *Peritonæum*, immediately containing the Inteſtine, and divided in the Middle, ſo that the Inteſtine appears to Sight, marked HH.

Fig. 3. Repreſents the Situation of the Inteſtine, and other Parts in the *Scrotum*, in an *Enterocele*, together with the internal *Sacculus Hernialis*.

A, tendinous Fibres from the *Aponeuroſis* of the oblique external Muſcles, marked DD, in the preceding Figure.

B, the external Lamen of the *Peritonæum*, turned a little outward, which being continued through the Ring of the Abdomen, or elongated over the ſpermatic Veſſels, is termed the Proceſs of the Peritonæum, or *Tunica Vaginalis* of the Teſticle; but when preternaturally diſtended, it makes, in Conjunction with the aponeurotic Membrane (DD *Fig.* 2.) the external Part of the *Sacculus Hernialis*.

C, the interior *Lamen* of the *Peritonænm*, preternaturally diſtended, and protruded into the *Scrotum*, forming the internal Membrane of the *Sacculus Hernialis*, immediately containing the Inteſtine.

DDD, the ſame internal Lamen continued to the *Septum*, formed of the *Tunica Vaginalis*, which parts the Teſticle from it above.

EE, the Sides thereof drawn aſunder, to ſhew the Courſe of the ſubjacent ſpermatic Veſſels.

FF, the *Tunica Vaginalis*, looſely inveſting the Teſticle, opened, ſo as to ſhew G, the Body of the Teſticle, now covered with only the *Tunica Albuginea*.

H, the *Epididimis* upon the Top of the Teſticle.

II, the *Corpus Pampiniforme*, or Twinings of the ſpermatic Artery and Vein betwixt the external and internal Lamen of the *Peritonæum*, continued through the Ring of the abdominal Muſcles.

L, the Canal, which conveys the Semen from the Teſticle, called *Vas deferens*.

MM, part of the *Inteſtinum Ileum* variouſly convoluted and included in the Sacculus of the Peritonæum, which is here removed.

Fig. 4. Is the Scalpell contrived by GUILLEMEAU, or at leaſt delineated by him, for dividing the Præpuce in a *Phimoſis*, in order to denudate the *Glans Penis*. Another Scalpell of the ſame Form, but not ſo crooked at the Point, is repreſented by PALFYN, in his *Chirurgia*, *pag.* 176. where the Point is alſo armed with a little Ball of Wax.

Fig. 5. The Inſtrument contrived by Dr. TREW, for returning the contracted Præpuce in a *Phimoſis*, without Inciſion: AA, are two elaſtic Plates, which are contracted or dilated by the Screw B.

Fig. 6. Is a ſmall Trocar, or triangular pointed Bodkin, for preforating the impervious Glans of the Penis; which may be uſed eſpecially in Children, and new-born Infants.

Fig. 7. Repreſents the braſs or ſteel Receptacle, recommended to be faſtened betwixt the Thighs for receiving the Urine, in Caſes of Incontinency. It ſhould be large enough to hold about half a Pint. B, denotes the Mouth and Neck of the Veſſel to receive the Penis, and which is to be faſtened round the Body by the Ligatures cc.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 1.

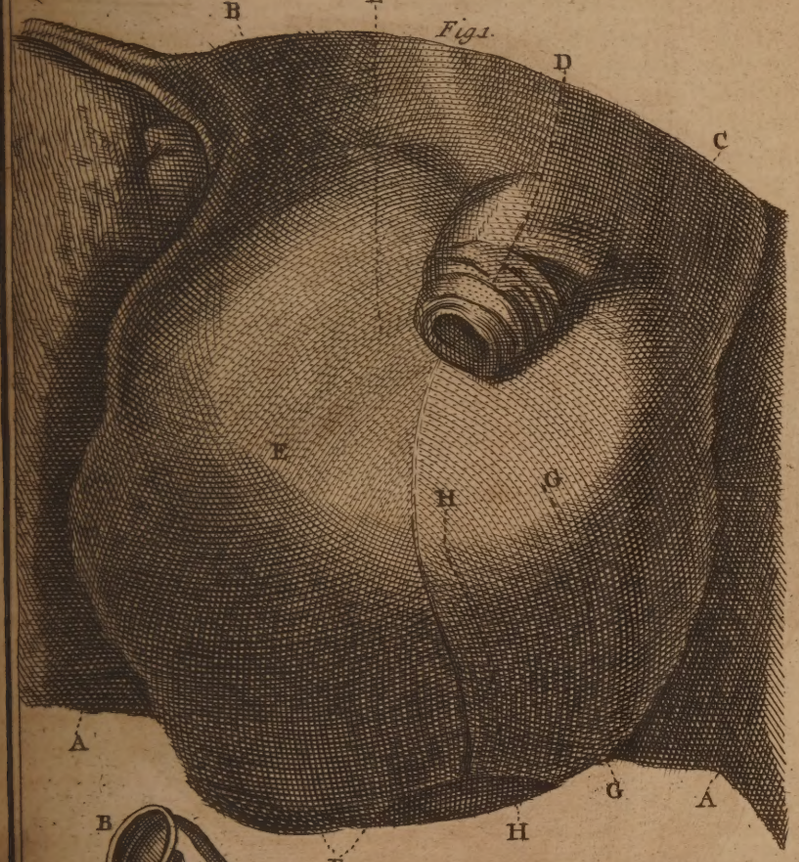


Fig. 2.

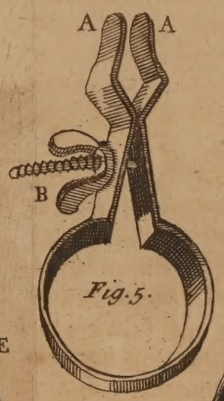


Fig. 5.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 6.

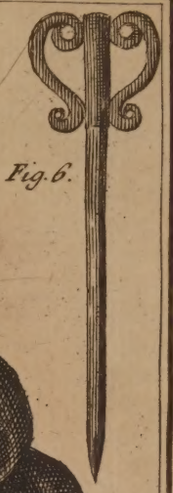


Fig. 7.

Fig. 10.

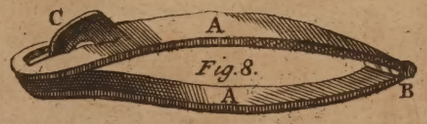


Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

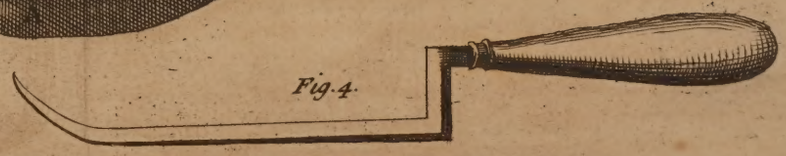


Fig. 4.

Fig. 8. Denotes a steel Yoke, made of two Arms AA, covered with Leather, designed to restrain an involuntary Flux of the Urine, by compressing the Penis and Urethra. B, the Hinge, by which the two Arms AA are joined. C, a Turn-ketch to open and shut the Instrument at Pleasure. Taken out of NUCK's *Operat. Chirurg.*

Fig. 9. Is almost the same Instrument, a little improved, the Difference consisting chiefly in having a graduated Ketch c, whereby it may be contracted or enlarged at Pleasure, according to the Size of the Penis. The rest is explained by the Letters in the preceding Figure.

Fig. 10. Represents another Instrument for the Incontinency of Urine, taken from NUCK's *Operat. Chirurg. Fig.* 11. AA, the steel Girt or Belt to pass round the Body; B, the Buckle, by which the Leather Part c is fastened; D, the Screw, by which it presses against, and raises the Plate E, whose Bolster F, being defended with a Compress, is urged against the *Urethra in Perinæo.*

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of introducing the CATHETER[a] *into the Bladder, in order to search for the Stone, or discharge the Urine, when suppressed.*

Cases in which the Catheter is necessary to be used.

I. THOUGH the passing of a Catheter into the Bladder may appear a slight and trivial Operation in the Eye of an inconsiderate Person; yet so arduous is sometimes the Task, that it even baffles the Skill of the most expert Surgeon, and is through various Impediments impracticable, even in the dextrous Hand, which is frequently versed in the Operation. There are usually two principal Causes, for which this Instrument is applied in both Sexes. The first is, to be satisfied with regard to the Existence of a Stone in the Bladder, in as much as the other Symptoms of the Stone, such as Pain in the Bladder, Suppression of the Urine, a Strangury or *Ischuria*, *&c.* are often found to be fallacious, and not to be confided in; because the same Symptoms may arise from an Inflammation, Abscess, or Ulcer in the Bladder, from a Tumor or Excrescence in the Neck of the Bladder, *&c.* The second Case, in which the Use of the Catheter is necessary, is to discharge the Urine in an *Ischuria*, or when the Patient cannot make any Water at all, or but very little, and with Difficulty, from some Defect in the Bladder, so that the Urine is thereby retained, until the Bladder is extremely distended, with violent Pain, and other bad Symptoms[b]. For if the Patient be not relieved in such a Case, by a timely Appli-

[a] The Catheter (καθετὴρ *Galeno*, Lib. V. *Meth. Med.* Cap. V. and ÆGINETA, *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* LIX.) is described by the Ancients to be a long, hollow, and crooked Tube, used in Disorders of the Bladder; and this Name was retained by the *Greeks*; but CELSUS (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* XXVI.) calls it *Fistula ænea*, from the Metal of which it was composed.

[b] Thus HILDANUS takes Notice (*Cent.* II. *Obs.* 65.) of a Patient, from whose Bladder were discharged six medical Pounds of Urine; but in another old Man the Bladder was distended almost up to the Navel, and the Abdomen so much enlarged thereby, that he resembled a gravid Woman. PANAROLUS (*Pentecost* I. *Obs.* 27.) found near twenty Pounds of Urine in the Bladder of another Person, which was distended up to the Navel; and many more Instances may be seen in the Writers of Observations.

cation of this Inſtrument; the Neglect will certainly be attended with an Inflammation, Mortification, or Rupture of the Bladder, or Death will be the End, in the Extremities of Pain, Anguiſh, and Convulſions. But it ſhould be well obſerved, that the Catheter cannot be of Service in every Suppreſſion of Urine: For when that Excrement is not conveyed into the Bladder, through ſome Fault in the Kidneys, or Ureters, the Introduction of this Inſtrument muſt be evidently to no Purpoſe. Such a Caſe may perhaps receive more Benefit from the Hand of a Phyſician than a Surgeon. Nor is the Catheter to be precipitately introduced in every Retention of the Urine, before other more gentle Means have been tried; as when the Bladder has been over diſtended by retaining the Urine too long, through Baſhfulneſs, from Cold, or any other Cauſe, in which the Patient feels a great Pain, and Tumor about the *Os Pubis*, the Tone and Contraction of the muſcular Coat of that Receptacle being thus deſtroyed, and its Neck cloſed with a ſpaſmodic Contraction: In theſe Caſes, the Uſe of the Catheter ſhould be poſtponed, until other more gentle Means have proved ineffectual; becauſe the Inſtrument cannot be conveyed through the curve Progreſs of the Urethra, without giving much Pain and Uneaſineſs to the Patient. In this Caſe, therefore, may be applied, eſpecially in Children, *Ol. Scorpionum vel Cappar.* which is eſteemed a Secret with FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE: But I have always found the moſt Succeſs from a Cataplaſm *ex Cepis aſſatis* applied to the *Regio Pubis*. Sometimes a gentle Preſſure of the Hand upon that Part will be ſufficient to diſcharge the Urine, when it is retained from a Weakneſs or Relaxation of the Bladder. It may be alſo frequently diſcharged by Suction, with the Mouth, both in Infants and Adults. But when the Diſorder ariſes from a violent Inflammation in the Neck of the Bladder, there is often but little Service to be expected from introducing the Catheter, as the Inſtrument muſt meet with a very difficult Paſſage from the Conſtriction of the inflamed Parts, cauſing great Pain, and perhaps a Laceration or Contuſion of the tender Membranes and Veſſels by its Reſiſtance. Therefore, if this Inſtrument be uſed in ſuch a Caſe, the Surgeon will have Cauſe to fear a conſequent Increaſe of the Inflammation, with Pain, Hæmorrhage, and poſſibly a Gangrene, Mortification, and Death: Whereas if the Patient is firſt bled, and the Inflammation abated by the Uſe of Gliſters, emollient Cataplaſms, *&c.* the Catheter may then be paſſed into the Bladder without much Difficulty. The Catheter may be therefore uſed (1) whenever the Urine cannot be diſcharged, from ſome Calculus obſtructing the Sphincter, or Neck of the Bladder: (2) When the Bladder cannot diſcharge its Contents from ſome natural Weakneſs, as is frequent in old People, and in Children, from ſome Violence in the Birth, or intenſe Cold [a], when topical Remedies take no Effect: (3) When the Urine has been too long retained through Baſhfulneſs, or any other Cauſe, whereby the muſcular Coat of the Bladder is ſo much diſtended, as to loſe its contractile Force, and become too weak to expel its Contents [b]. Of which Caſe the celebrated Aſtronomer TYCHO BRAHE is

a As is obſerved by AMATUS LUSITANUS, *Cent.* IV. *Curat.* 10. FORESTUS, *Lib.* XXV. *Obſ.* 18. and PECHLINUS, *Lib.* I. *Obſ.* 10.

b Examples may be ſeen in AMB. PAREY, *Book* XVI. *Chap.* 48. FORESTUS, *Lib.* XVI. *Obſ.* 25. and *Lib.* XXXV. *Obſ.* 3.

ſaid

said to have deceased[a]. The Use of the Catheter is also not to be slighted (4) when the urinary Passages are obstructed by some thick Mucus, concreted Blood, Matter, or putrid Membranes, which may be lodged in the Bladder, after a Wound or Ulcer in the Kidneys, or may stagnate in the Neck of the Bladder after making bloody Urine. And lastly, it may be used (5) when the Urine is obstructed in its Course, by some Caruncle, Tubercle, Abscess, or Cicatrix in the Urethra, near the Neck of the Bladder, being harder and larger than ordinary, or from an Inflammation, Scirrus, or Abscess in the Prostrate, or a Tumor thereof, from any other Cause, so as to obstruct the Urine. However, as the Catheter can never be introduced, without giving a good deal of Pain and Uneasiness to the Patient, that ought always to be deferred, till more gentle Means have been found ineffectual.

Method of introducing the Catheter in Women.

II. But the Catheter may be introduced with much more Ease in Women than in Men, as the Urethra in the first is much shorter, wider, and in a straighter Course. Though even in Women, the Instrument cannot be easily passed, by one that is not previously acquainted with the anatomical Structure and Situation of the Parts, particularly of the *Os externum Urethræ*, with regard to the rest: For there are many small *Foveæ*, *Lacunæ*, or Sinus's, at the Entrance of the *Vagina*, which may deceive the Surgeon. For the more ready finding the Orifice of the Urethra, the Surgeon is to observe, that it lies within the external *Labia*, in the upper Part of the Entrance of the *Vagina*, about a Finger's Breadth below the *Clitoris*, as represented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 2. D, where it will appear, upon diligent Inspection, like a small and hollow Cicatrix. To pass the Catheter into the Bladder, the Woman should be first laid in a supine Posture upon a Bed or a Table, and after separating the Thighs and external Labia from each other, which should be held apart by the Hands of the Surgeon, or rather an Assistant, one of the Silver Catheters[b] represented in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 1. and 2. is to be slowly and carefully passed through the *Meatus urinarius* into the Bladder: The Size of the Catheter may be about the Thickness of a small Goose-Quill, and its End should be first dipt in Oil[c]. The Instrument being rightly passed, the Wire marked A, is then to be drawn out of the Tube, and the Urine by that Means discharged through the Apertures B, supposing the Instrument to be used for discharging the Contents of the Bladder; but if the Catheter is passed into the Bladder to search for the Stone, it is to be gently turned about, from one Side to the other, in all Directions, attending diligently to observe if any Sound is emitted, by striking the Catheter against the Calculus: If so, there is Reason enough to believe the Existence of a Stone in the Bladder; but if only a Resistance be felt without any Sound, it may possibly be a Scirrus or other Tumor. With regard to the Catheter itself, such are most approved of for Women, as are straight, or but very little inflected, as that in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 1. but I do not think that very material, since those, which are much longer, and more inflected, may be used almost with equal Advantage; I mean such as

[a] By HILDANUS, *Lib. de Lithotom. Cap.* III. and more at large by GASSENDUS, *in Vita ejus*, L. V. *p.* 178.

[b] The Catheter was formerly made of Brass or Copper, but the Moderns make it of Silver well polished, as the *Arabians* did. *V.* ALBUCASIS, *Lib. Cap.* 58.

[c] When I have been at a Loss for such an Instrument in the Country, I have often used a small Goose-Quill in its Stead, for discharging the Urine.

are intended for Men, *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, and 5. When the Urine has been thus diſcharged, the Cure is often compleated, but not always; for when there is expected a ſpeedy Return of the Complaint, the Catheter is to be left in the Urethra, or elſe introduced again, till the Bladder has recovered its proper Tone or Strength to diſcharge its own Contents of itſelf. It is therefore moſt adviſeable to paſs the Catheter without any Delay, when there is a Suppreſſion of Urine in Women, who have a difficult Labour, leſt their Delivery ſhould be ſo ſlow and tedious, as to diſtend and weaken the Coats, till they become paralytic, or the Nerves relaxed, ſo as to render the Diſorder ever afterwards incurable.

Method of paſſing the Catheter in Men.

III. To paſs the Catheter into the Bladder of a Male, is a Taſk much more difficult than to paſs it in a Female Subject; becauſe in the firſt the Urethra is ſo long, narrow, and variouſly inflected, that it may well puzzle a Surgeon, who is unacquainted with the anatomical Structure of the Parts (repreſented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 1. EDDD) and the proper Artifices which are uſed by other Surgeons in the Operation, having alſo never before made Trial upon dead Subjects. Though this Operation is much better ſhewn by Example, than deſcribed by Words, we ſhall for the Sake of Beginners endeavour to explain it in the beſt Manner we are able. In the firſt Place, it will be neceſſary for the Surgeon to have a Set of Catheters of various Sizes, to ſuit different Patients; four at leaſt (though CELSUS (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26.) thinks three of a moderate Size will be ſufficient) of different Lengths, Diameters, and Curvatures, as in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, 5. *Fig.* 2. is for a Lad of about ſix Years old. *Fig.* 3. for one of twelve Years. *Fig.* 4. for a young Man of about ſixteen. And *Fig.* 5. for thoſe who are more adult. The longeſt ſhould be, according to CELSUS, fifteen Fingers Breadth, and the ſhorteſt nine Fingers Breadth long, which may be a very ſufficient Proportion for the Undertaking, the intermediate ones being in Proportion. Some approve of their being very ſmall, or ſlender, thinking that thereby they have a more eaſy Paſſage into the Bladder, in which they are much miſtaken; becauſe the moſt ſlender ones are apt rather to catch and ſtick in the *Rugæ* and Inequalities of the *Urethra*, which often appears very conſiderable in old Men, ſo that the whole Operation may be thereby fruſtrated. This is confirmed with two Examples by HILDANUS[a], in which neither himſelf nor the Lithotomiſt could paſs a very ſlender Catheter into the Bladder; but upon introducing a larger, about the Size of a Gooſe-Quill, they found a ready Admittance: The ſame is alſo confirmed by Dr. RAW, and by my own Experience. Thoſe are the beſt Catheters, which are made of poliſhed Silver, having their Curvatures in a certain Proportion, being charged with a Silver Wire AAA, to prevent them from bending in the Operation; to perform which, the Male Patient is to be laid on his Back upon a Bed or Table, and the Surgeon ſtanding on the right Side, takes hold of the Penis with his left Hand, and elevates it, while with his right Hand he takes a Catheter ſizable to the Patient, by the Handle C, and dipping the End of it in Oil, proceeds to apply it with the convex Part towards the Abdomen, as in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 3. gently thruſting it forward, till he has reached the Bottom of the *Os Pubis*. That done, he then gradually turns the Catheter by its

[a] *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 65. *Cent.* IV. *Obſ.* 65.

Handle

Handle from the left Hand towards the Abdomen with a certain Dexterity [a], so that the concave Part of the Catheter is now towards the Abdomen, as in *Fig.* 4. Then the End of the Catheter B, is gently pressed downward under the *Os Pubis*, and then upward into the Bladder, and by drawing out the Wire, the Urine enters by the Aperture BB, and flows out through the Tube. In this Manner the Catheter may be also introduced, when the Patient is standing, or sits inclined in a Chair. The Catheter may also be easily passed into the Bladder, if the Patient be laid on a Bed, and the Surgeon standing on his left Side, elevates the Penis, and a little inclines it towards the Navel, and then applies the Catheter with its concave Part towards the Abdomen, protruding it into the Urethra down to the *Os Pubis*, and so thrusting it under the Symphisis of those Bones without the artificial Turn, moving the Catheter in the Urethra, somewhat in a circular Position; and this is a Method much easier to be practised with Success by those, who are not versed in the Operation, than the preceding. But in either of these Methods the Surgeon should proceed with Prudence and Gentleness, lest by too great Violence he should lacerate the Urethra, and thereby excite violent Pains, profuse Hæmorrhage, dangerous Inflammation, and perhaps Death itself; for I have known all these ill Consequences brought on by an unskilful Treatment in this Case. Sometimes the Patient is perfectly freed from his Complaint by the first Discharge of the Urine by the Catheter; at other Times, it will be necessary to repeat the Operation at certain Intervals, when the Urine cannot be voided by the Patient without: For the Cause of a Retention of the Urine is not always to be removed by the Catheter, only the most grievous Symptoms, which it occasions, are hereby relieved, for the present; such as violent Inflammation and Distention of the Bladder, Caruncles, Tumor of the Prostrate, *&c.* Thus the End of the Catheter often cannot pass into the Bladder, from an Inflammation in its Neck; but after abating the Inflammation by bleeding, and proper Medicines, the Catheter may then be passed into the Bladder, which it could not before. If the Urine does not discharge itself by the Catheter, as soon as introduced, which sometimes happens in that Case, it should be assisted by gently compressing the Abdomen with the Hands, by rubbing it, or by Suction, by either of which Assistances the Urine will often follow. If in passing the Catheter, the End of it should meet with some Obstruction from the natural Caruncle of the prostrated Gland, which is termed by Anatomists *Caput Gallinaginis*, the Catheter should not then be forcibly thrust forward, so as to injure any of the Parts, but it should rather be drawn a little back, and then gently protruded again, by which Means it will often pass over the Obstacle, and enter the Bladder. If a Caruncle from a venereal Cause should obstruct the Passage of the Catheter in the Urethra, that indeed may be forcibly broke through by the End of the Catheter.

IV. If the Catheter be passed into the Bladder to search for the Stone, the End of it should then be carefully directed to all Parts, as we before observed; and if, at the same Time that the Instrument meets with a considerable Resistance, you observe a Noise, from the meeting of the two Bodies, there is no Room to doubt of the Existence of a Stone in the Bladder: But if that Sign

Method of searching for the Stone.

[a] The *French* call it *le tour de Maitre*, or the masterly Turn; because it is not easily performed by those who are not expert in it.

cannot

cannot be found by the Surgeon, he may therefore reaſonably conclude, that there is no Stone, or at leaſt much doubt of its Exiſtence in the Bladder. If a hard and ſonorous Body ſhould have been once touched by the Catheter, after long ſearching, and the ſame cannot be eaſily met with again, it is a Sign, that the Stone is either very ſmall, or lies concealed in ſome ſmall Cavity or Cell of the Bladder, as may be obſerved in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 1. and 2. Whereas, if the Catheter immediately and conſtantly ſtrikes againſt a hard and ſonorous Body, it is a Sign the Calculus is very large. If the Catheter ſlides eaſily over the Surface of the Calculus from one Side to the other, it is a Sign of a ſmooth Stone; but if the Patient has ſometimes bloody Urine, and the Catheter moves over the Stone with a conſiderable Reſiſtance, it denotes the Calculus to have a rough or uneven Surface, or, as CELSUS (*Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 26. *N°.* 2.) terms it, *Superficies ſpinoſa.* And laſtly, if the hard Body is not eaſily moved by the Catheter, and affords a clear or briſk Sound, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe the Calculus to be of the larger and more compact Kind; whereas, if it appears to have no great Weight by the Catheter, and yields a dead or flat Sound, the Patient's Urine being alſo fabulous, it is then probable, as CELSUS obſerves, that the Calculus is of a more ſoft and loſe Texture. Which Obſervations are both confirmed by Experience, and the Authority of the celebrated Lithotomiſt of *Leyden*, JAC. DENYS, in his *Obſ. Chirurg. de Calculo.*

Uſe of the flexible Catheter.

V. But to prevent a Renewal of the excruciating Pain to the Patient, and trouble to the Surgeon, from repeating the Operation of paſſing the Catheter, when the Retention of Urine will follow again in a ſhort Time, either from a Contraction of the Neck of the Bladder, or from ſucceſſive Obſtructions with a Calculus, *&c.* in that Caſe, our modern Surgeons have provided a Kind of flexible Catheter, made of flatted Silver Wire, convoluted in a particular Manner, as in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 6. to give a continual Paſſage to the Urine. This Inſtrument may be left in the Parts for many Days together, without incurring any Damage to the Patient, if it be properly ſecured or faſtened, until there is no longer any Neceſſity for its reſiding there. But as the flexible Catheter is uſually much more difficult to paſs into the Bladder than the other; it will be generally neceſſary for the Surgeon to paſs a common or rigid Catheter through the Urethra firſt, and let it reſide there ſome Time, in order to open and dilate the Paſſage, through which the flexible Catheter is afterwards to enter into the Bladder, which ſhould be done immediately after the Extraction of the other Catheter, to prevent the Parts from collapſing again. HELMONT[a] rejects Catheters made of Silver or Copper, as too ſtubborn for the tender Parts they are to enter, and therefore deviſes another, to be made of Leather, ſewed together in the ſame Form: for which Invention he much applauds himſelf, as he thinks little or no Pain will attend the Uſe of this laſt, from its Softneſs. But this, in my Opinion, ſeems to demonſtrate how little that famous Gentleman was converſant in chirurgical Operations; for the very Advantage, which he propoſes, *viz.* the Softneſs of the Inſtrument, renders it uſeleſs in the Hand of a Surgeon, as it will not thereby be able to make its way into the Bladder. FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE alſo informs us, that he had uſed a flexible Catheter, which he had made him of Horn; and others have

[a] *Lib. de Lithiaſi, Cap.* 3. *No.* 34.

been

been made of other Subſtances: But thoſe made of Silver are at preſent in univerſal Uſe and Eſteem with the moſt expert Surgeons, as they have not only a ſufficient Strength and Reſiſtance, but will take an exceeding fine poliſh, and better receive and retain the proper Figure or Form that is given to them, whereby they may be eaſily paſſed into the Bladder.

VI. Some Surgeons [a] think it beſt to have many Apertures in the curve Part of the Catheter, the better to facilitate the Exit of the Urine; but two, near the Extremity of this Inſtrument, are very ſufficient, and will generally diſcharge the Urine in a very conſiderable Stream: More Apertures would probably render the Uſe of this Inſtrument not ſo ſafe and practicable, eſpecially when the *Corpus ſpongioſum Urethræ* is diſtended with Blood, whereby ſome part of it may be preſſed into the Apertures, ſo as to wound the Parts, and obſtruct the Progreſs of the Inſtrument. For this Reaſon, the celebrated PETIT has recommended Catheters of another Make, without any Apertures in the Sides, as in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 7. which, though cried up, and greatly applauded, for a new Invention, by GARENGEOT [b], was long before delineated by DE LA CHAMP [c]; though he directs it for removing Caruncles of the Urethra. In this Inſtrument the Aperture is at the Extremity A, *Fig.* 7. which is ſhut by a pyriform Button, marked B. When this Kind of Catheter is paſſed into the Bladder, the Handle of the Wire C is preſſed inward, by which Means the Button marked B is thruſt out of the Tube, as is repreſented at D in the next Figure; and thus a Paſſage is given to the Urine. To conclude, the Catheter may be alſo of uſe to inject various Liquors into the Bladder, in ſeveral Diſorders, when the Tube of this Inſtrument is faſtened to a Syringe or common Bladder, from whence the Injection is to be forced; which has been remarked by ÆGINETA, *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 59. An Abſceſs in the Neck of the Bladder, cauſing a Retention of the Urine, has been ſometimes broke by paſſing the Catheter, and the Suppreſſion thereby removed. A particular Diſſertation on this Operation, intituled *De Catheteriſmo*, has been publiſhed here, at *Helmſtadt*, by MERIBOMIUS, *Ann.* 1699.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of CARUNCLES *in the* URETHRA.

I. MEN, who have formerly had a Gonorrhea, or an Ulceration of the Urethra, frequently meet with extreme Difficulty in voiding their Urine, ſo that it cannot be diſcharged without great Pain, and Straining, ſo as to flow in a ſmall Stream like a Thread, being ſometimes alſo totally obſtructed or ſuppreſſed. This Diſorder has been attributed by the Phyſicians of preceding Ages to a Caruncle, or fleſhy Excreſcence, in the Cavity of the Urethra, till of late BRUNNER, a celebrated Phyſician to the Elector Palatine, and DIONIS, in his Surgery, rejecting the ancient Opinion, have deduced it, perhaps with more Reaſon, from a Cicatrix, rather than a Caruncle, remaining

[a] As NUCK in *Experim. Chirurg. p.* 124. and SOLINGEN in *Chirurg.* Tab. VIII.
[b] *Lib. de Inſt. Chirurg. Tom.* I. *p.* 267.
[c] In *Chirurg. p.* 322.

after

after the Cure of an Ulcer in this Part, which has been occaſioned by a Gonorrhea. Their Opinion is confirmed to be true, in many Inſtances, of Bodies that have been opened after Death, labouring under this Complaint. Though in many Caſes alledged by ARNEAU and PETIT, the Cauſe of this Diſorder has been neither a Caruncle nor Cicatrix, but a Tumor formed in the ſpongy or cavernous Body of the Urethra itſelf (in the ſame Manner as the Membranes of the Noſe are tumefied in a Coryza) ſo as to occlude the Paſſage of that Canal. However, the Experience of one Party may be oppoſed by the other in this Diſorder, they may perhaps both be in the right, as the very ſame Diſeaſe may proceed from different Cauſes. Though we find BENEVOLUS, a celebrated *Italian* Phyſician of *Florence*, yet diſſenting from both theſe Opinions. He declares, in an expreſs Treatiſe on the Subject, that he has always found the Cauſe of this Diſorder to be a Tumor or Ulceration, and Englargement of the natural Tubercle, in the Proſtrate, called by Anatomiſts *Caput Gallinaginis*; but that he could never yet find the Urine obſtructed, in this Complaint, from a Caruncle in the Cavity of the Urethra. He always obſerved the Obſtruction to be more or leſs, in Proportion to the Quantity of Matter lodged in the *Caput Gallinaginis*. He ſays, the Diſorder almoſt conſtantly follows a virulent Gonorrhea, and that both its beginning and latter End are accompanied with diſcharges of purulent Matter and Fibres with the Urine. For my own Part, I muſt acknowledge there may be Truth on the Side of each of theſe Gentlemen, though I am not for confining the Diſorder to one particular Cauſe. But which ever Cauſe, or Opinion, takes Place in this Complaint, it is no great Matter; ſince the Method of Cure is one and the ſame in all. The Surgeon may reaſonable determine, whether it proceeds from a Caruncle, by the Patient's Relation, and Symptoms of the Diſorder: For in that Caſe, the Obſtruction is not ſo ſudden, but the Urine flows in a ſmall Stream, and gradually leſſens, till it is totally ſuppreſſed; the Patient is alſo continually endeavouring to void his Urine, from the Irritation of the foreign Body in the Urethra. Sometimes a ſlight Fever attends the Complaint. But the Seat of the Obſtacle in the Urethra may be nearly determined by paſſing a Catheter, leaden Probe, or Wax-candle, into that Canal: For wherever the Inſtrument meets with more than ordinary Reſiſtance, there may be reaſonably conjectured to be the Seat of the Complaint. Laſtly, as this Diſorder is often attended with moſt violent Pain and Anguiſh from the extreme Difficulty of voiding the Urine, ſo as often to hazard, and ſometimes totally deſtroy the Life of the Patient; the Surgeon ſhould be therefore well acquainted with the Methods of relieving one thus affected.

Method of removing ſlight Caruncles.

II. If the Diſorder be of no long ſtanding, and there appears to be no great Stricture in the Urethra, the Surgeon may then ſucceed, without much Difficulty, by the following Practice. The Patient being ſeated on a Couch or his Bed, the Surgeon holds the Penis with his left Hand, while with his right he introduces a Probe of Lead or Wax candle (of about a Foot long, and Thickneſs of an ordinary, or rather a large Catheter, which has been firſt dipt in Oil) into the Urethra, until he has arrived at the Obſtacle, and paſſed a little beyond it: This being ſecured by proper Bandage from falling out, is to remain there for ſome Days, till by compreſſing the Obſtacle the Urethra appears to be pervious, as uſual, or the recent Diſorder at leaſt much checked in its Progreſs.

Progreſs. The leaden Probe, or Wax-candle, is to be extracted every Time the Patient wants to diſcharge his Urine, and then to be introduced and ſecured again in the preceding Manner, in which it is to be continued, until the Complaint is entirely removed. But if the Diſorder be ſo obſtinate, or inveterate, as not to yield to the preceding Method, it will then be neceſſary, according to the general Practice, to dreſs the End of the leaden Probe or Wax-candle with *Vitriolum R. Alum. uſt.* or *Præcipit. rub. cum Ung. fuſc. vel Ægyptiac.* to be paſſed into the Urethra to touch the Obſtacle. This, according to the general Advice, ſhould be repeated two or three Times in a Day, till the ſuperfluous and morbid Excreſcence is corroded and removed by the Applications, and a free Paſſage thereby made for the Urine. Concerning the Succeſs of which Practice we are furniſhed with various Inſtances. But BRUNNER and BENEVOLUS will not allow the Diſorder to ariſe from any Caruncles, or fleſhy Excreſcences in the Urethra: Nor do I myſelf approve of it, when there is no Caruncle or Obſtacle in the Urethra, but only in ſuch of thoſe Caſes as will not yield to the milder Practice firſt mentioned. But it may be here neceſſary to obſerve, that the Patient ſhould always diſcharge his Urine, before the leaden Probe or Wax-candle be paſſed into the Urethra, that it may remain there the longer without Extraction, and ſo more effectually compreſs or dilate the Parts. And even when a free Paſſage has been this way obtained for the Urine, it may be neceſſary to retain a Tent or Inſtrument of the like Kind a few Weeks, or at Intervals, in the Urethra, that the Parts lately made pervious may remain ſo more effectually and ſecurely. Laſtly, BENEVOLUS adviſes to arm the End of the Probe with a Piece of *Emplaſt. Diapalmæ*, that it may more diſtend and heal the morbid or ulcerated Part of the Urethra than the reſt; but I think that Intention may be anſwered much better, as I have indeed often experienced, by injecting *Aq. Calc. vel Plantag. cum pauco Sacch. Saturni, vel Lapid. medicamentoſ. Crollii*, which are found extremely ſerviceable in cleanſing and ſiccatrizing Ulcerations in general.

III. When the Paſſage of the Urethra is entirely blocked up in this Diſorder, ſo that no Urine can be evacuated, it will then be neceſſary, if there is no great Inflammation, to ſeek for Relief from the Catheter. If the Inſtrument meets the Stricture or Obſtacle in the Urethra, it ſhould be ſtrongly, but cautiouſly, preſſed, by twiſting it through the ſame, to break or divide the Caruncle or Cicatrix, and dilate the Parts for a more free Paſſage: And after drawing off the Urine, a leaden Probe or Wax-candle dipt in Oil, may be introduced and retained in the Urethra, as before, to keep it pervious. But if either the Catheter cannot be paſſed, becauſe of the violent Inflammation and Pain, or the Urethra can be by no Means opened, ſo that the Patient's Life is in the utmoſt Danger, the laſt and moſt ſevere Remedy left, is, to make an Apertion or Paracenteſis of the Bladder with the Trocar, either *in Perinæo* or above the *Os Pubis*, in that Part of the Abdomen where the high Operation is performed for the Stone, which we ſhall quickly explain at large. The Patient's Life being ſecured by the Bladder thus opened, and Urine diſcharged by the Cannula, left in the Bladder; the Surgeon next proceeds to treat the Diſorder in the Urethra by the Methods before propoſed, until he has rendered the Urethra pervious, and obtained a free and natural Paſſage for the Urine;

Treatment of the more obſtinate Caruncles.

after which, the Cannula of the Trocar may be extracted, and the Wound healed.

Inflammation of the Urethra, how to be treated.

IV. If the Retention of Urine should proceed from an Inflammation of the Urethra, and that in a violent Degree, the Surgeon should not then introduce either the Catheter, Probe, or Wax-candle, because either of them will greatly increase the Inflammation, and consequently the Disorder: He should rather bleed the Patient largely, and ply him with discutient Medicines, both internally and externally; particularly the Parts affected should be treated with discutient Fomentations and Cataplasms, in order to abate the Inflammation and Tumor; and then the Urethra may be compressed, and a Passage made by retaining a Wax-candle, leaden Probe, or the Catheter, for several Days in the Urethra. But when the Inflammation of the Urethra is slight, the Urine may be immediately drawn off by the Catheter without any farther Apparatus.

Some necessary Observations.

V. It is a necessary Caution, with regard to the Wax-candle, which is to dilate and open the Urethra, that it be not protruded too far, or thrust into the Bladder itself: For in that Case, some part of the Wax may be separated, and stay behind in the Bladder, where it will form the Basis of a future Calculus or Stone. When the Difficulty of discharging the Urine proceeds from some Disorder in the Bladder itself, as an Excrescence, Abscess, Ulcer, an Induration or Callosity of its Neck, or in the Prostrate, it is but seldom that the Patient can find any Relief from the Hand either of the Physician or Surgeon: For the leaden Probe, Wax-candle, or use of corroding Medicines, are here not only useless, but pernicious. On the contrary, when the Urine is obstructed by some Tumor, Ulcer, or Cicatrix in the Urethra only, the best Method of relieving the Patient will be by the leaden Probe or Wax-candle dipt in Oil. Though a Cicatrix in the Urethra is more difficult to be removed this way, than a Tumor or Ulcer, but we are at present unacquainted with better Means of dilating and opening the Urethra; and that this Method will often succeed very well, even in a Cicatrix, is confirmed by Experience, as well as the Authority of BENEVOLUS.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

The Method of extracting a CALCULUS *in the* URETHRA.

The Method without cutting.

I. IN Patients subject to the Gravel, or fabulous Concretions, we often meet with a Calculus or small Stone, obstructing the Urethra, so as to deny any Passage to the Urine, and often exciting the most excruciating Pains, as well as occasioning a total Suppression of the Urine. This is a deplorable Case for the Patient, to relieve which, the Physician or Surgeon should endeavour to extract the Calculus without delay. The Seat of the Calculus in the Urethra is various, being sometimes at its beginning, in the Sphincter or Neck of the Bladder, behind the *Scrotum, in Perinæo*; and sometimes in the Middle of the Urethra, or else near its Extremity in the *Glans Penis:* Sometimes, again, the Calculus is included in a particular Kind of Sacculus or Expansion of the Urethra, which has been observed by LE DRAN (*Tom.* II. *Obs.* 79.) and DENYS (*Obs. Chir. p.* 144.) mentions a like Case. In the Year 1737 I also found

found two *Calculi* contained in this Kind of Sacculus at the Bottom of the Urethra before the Scrotum, from whence I cut them out: Which is indeed an extraordinary Caſe, and the two Calculi I have repreſented in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 16, 17. But the particular Part of the Urethra, in which the Calculus is lodged, may be known without much Difficulty, from the Seat of the Pain, by feeling, and by probing with an Inſtrument. As the Seat of this Diſorder is various, ſo alſo is the Method of treating it. It may, in the firſt Place, be proper to try the Efficacy of Diuretics internally, with the Uſe of Fomentations, Cataplaſms, Gliſters, and bathing externally, continued for ſome Time: But if they prove inſufficient, a Quantity of Oil of Olives or ſweets Almonds may be injected into the Urethra, to lubricate its Surface, together with that of the Calculus, and facilitate its Diſcharge; to promote which, the Patient may alſo ſit in a Semicupium or Bath, made with emollient Herbs. Some make a Ligature upon the Penis, behind the Calculus, and by ſtrongly inflating the fore Part of the Urethra, they dilate it, ſo as to make way for the Calculus to come forwards, and be diſcharged: Which Practice is by PROSP. ALPINUS[a] ſaid to be very common and familiar with the *Ægyptians*.

II. If the Calculus reſiſts all thoſe Means, and the Suppreſſion of Urine, with the other Symptoms, increaſe, it will then be neceſſary to try a more ſevere, but effectual Means for its removal by the Knife. If the Calculus is perceived to lodge in the Neck of the Bladder, it may be extracted by a *Section in Perinæo*, where the Stone is perceived by the Touch; but if the Patient will not ſubmit to the Operation, the Calculus may for the preſent be puſhed back by a Catheter into the Bladder; though the Operation, in my Opinion, is much preferable, becauſe the Stone will otherwiſe grow much larger in the Bladder, and ſubject the Patient to greater and perpetual Diſorders. If the Stone ſhould ſtick ſo faſt, that the Catheter cannot eaſily repel it; or if the Surgeon, for the forementioned Reaſon, is unwilling ſo to do; it may be extracted by Inciſion, or the Operation for Lithotomy termed *Apparatus minor*, deſcribed in the following Chapter; *viz.* by inſerting one Finger into the Anus, to hold the Calculus firm in its Place, and making an Inciſion upon it, large enough for its Extraction. If the Calculus is lodged near the Glans, the beſt Method will be to inject Oil into the Urethra, after the external Applications before-mentioned have been applied ſome Time to the Part: And thus by relaxing, lubricating, and gently preſſing with the Fingers, to which we may add Suction, in Infants, the Calculus may be often happily diſcharged, without running the Hazard of a Wound, Cicatrix, and Fiſtula in the Urethra, from the Operation[b]. If the Calculus ſtops near the external Orifice of the Urethra, it may be then extracted by a Hook, a Pair of Pliers, or an Ear-pick. See *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 14. But if thoſe Inſtruments prove inſufficient, it may be proper to try that deſcribed and recommended by MARINUS for the ſame Purpoſe, as in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 7. *viz.* the Part or Eye marked A, is to be cautiouſly protruded into the Urethra beyond the Calculus, ſo as to intercept or catch it; after which, it is to be drawn out together with the Calculus, by the Handle B. If through the

The Cure by cutting.

[a] *In Medicina Ægyptiorum*, Lib. III. Cap. XIV.

[b] Inſtances of Stones extracted by theſe Means, may be ſeen in V. HORN's *Microtec.* and TULPIUS, *Obſ.* 8. *Lib.* III. An Example of a Calculus extracted by Pliers, ſee in SCULTETUS, *Obſ.* 63.

Violence of the Inflammation, or Largeneſs of the Stone, all theſe Means prove ineffectual; there is then no other Method of relieving the Patient, but by the Operation, as TULPIUS and GARENGEOT alſo affirm. The Extremity of the Urethra in the Glans is therefore to be divided with a Pair of Sciſſors, and the Calculus puſhed out, by introducing a Probe or ſmall Hook; and then the Parts wounded are to be waſhed with Wine, and dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam.

When the Calculus is in the Middle of the Urethra.

III. When all the Means now cited prove without Succeſs, as they frequently do, when the Calculus lies in the Middle of the Urethra; there is then no other way left to ſave the Patient, and relieve him from his Diſorder, than by opening the Urethra, by making an Inciſion through it with the Scalpell upon the Body of the Calculus, enlarging it ſufficiently upward and downward for the Extraction of the Calculus. More particularly thus: The Skin of the Penis is to be drawn tenſe, either forwards, as CELSUS [a] adviſes, or backwards, according to WILDMANNUS [b], and the Glans being either covered with, or denudated of its Præpuce, a Ligature is made upon the Penis behind the Calculus; leſt by the Preſſure of the Surgeon's Hands it ſhould be forced farther into the Urethra. The Surgeon then preſſes his left Thumb upon the Calculus, that it may neither ſlip backward nor forward, while with his right Hand he makes a longitudinal Inciſion on one Side of the Urethra, large enough to extract the Calculus, either with his Fingers, or Inſtruments, *viz.* a Pair of Pliers, Probe, or Hook. After the Stone is extracted, the Skin of the Penis is let looſe, and the Wound dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, a Plaſter, *&c.* If the Inciſion be very long, it is adviſeable to inſert a leaden Cannula or Tube into the Urethra beyond the Wound, to receive and diſcharge the Urine, that it may not paſs through the Wound, whoſe Agglutination and Cure would be very much retarded by the Acrimony of the excrementitious Liquor, and poſſibly degenerate into a callous Ulcer. The Wound may be alſo preſerved from the Urine, by directing the Patient to drink but very little, a few Days before and after the Operation. The Inciſion is directed to be made laterally, becauſe the Wound in that Poſition is not ſo apt to receive Injury from the Urine in its Paſſage, as it would, if it had been made in the Bottom of the Urethra. It would have been dangerous to have directed the Inciſion in the upper Part of the Penis, becauſe then the *Corpora Cavernoſa* muſt have been wounded, the Conſequence of which might be a fatal Hæmorrhage, or other malignant Symptoms. ALBUCASIS, one of the beſt *Arabian* Phyſicians, adviſes to break the Stone when it ſticks in the Urethra, by boring it with an Inſtrument, which he delineates, when it cannot be preſſed out by the Fingers; alſo PAREY, and others, propoſe the ſame Inſtrument: But ſuch an Inſtrument can hardly be uſed without greatly injuring the Urethra in boring the Calculus. If ſuch an Inſtrument ſhould not ſucceed, ALBUCASIS then adviſes to make a Ligature upon the Penis on each Side the Calculus, that it may not move either backward or forward, after which it is to be extracted by Inciſion [c].

THIBAUT's Method.

IV. We have already explained the uſual Method of dividing the Urethra by Inciſion for extracting the Calculus; it now remains for us to deſcribe a

[a] *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26. [b] In *Lib. German. de Lithotomia*, Pag. 58. and 39. [c] *Vide Opera ejus*, Part II. Cap. 61.

new

new Method, invented by a celebrated Surgeon of *Paris*, named THIBAUT, and deſcribed by GARENGEOT. It is briefly this: He holds the Penis in his left Hand, and makes an Inciſion firſt laterally through the Skin, and then above through the Urethra, which is firſt freed from the *Corpora Cavernoſa Penis* by a Scalpell. The Urethra is divided by a longitudinal Inciſion upon the Calculus, under the *Corpora Cavernoſa:* And after extracting the Stone by a Hook or Pliers, the Wound is dreſſed up with ſome Balſam, ſcraped Lint, Compreſs, and Bandage. Thus they aſſert, the Wound in the Urethra will heal much ſooner, as being covered with the *Corpora Cavernoſa Penis.*

V. When theſe Calculi are included in a particular Kind of Sacculus, I think the beſt Method is to make a lateral Inciſion in the Part moſt convenient for their Extraction: And thus I took out the two Calculi before-mentioned, *N°* 1. figured in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 16. and 17. by making an Inciſion ſufficiently large. I then treated the Cavity of the Sacculus firſt with digeſtive Ointments, and then with corroding Medicines, ſuch as *Merc. præcipit. rub.* and ſometimes, even *Lapis Infernalis*, compleating the Cure with *Balſ. Capiv. & Emplaſt. agglutinant.* But a Wound in this Part is not eaſily to be healed, as may be learned from the 79th *Obſ.* of LE DRAN, where almoſt every Artifice was uſed in vain.

When the Stone is included in a Sacculus.

CHAP. CXL.

Of Lithotomy, *or cutting for the Stone in* Males, *particularly by the old Method, termed* Apparatus Minor; *where we ſhall alſo propoſe ſomething concerning* Nephrotomy.

I. LITHOTOMY, or cutting for the Stone, ſometimes called *Cyſtotomy*, from the *Greek*, Κύστις, *Veſica*, is an artificial Opening or Inciſion made into the Bladder, for the Extraction of ſome offenſive concreted or indurated Body; but when the Stone is cut out of the Kidney, which very rarely happens, the Operation is then termed *Nephrotomy*, which we ſhall alſo preſently conſider in this Chapter[a]. This Operation is rendered neceſſary, becauſe there is no other Method, that we are yet acquainted with, of extracting a Calculus, when it is too large for the Urethra; cauſing extreme Pain, Inflammation, Ulceration, and a Strangury, or a total Suppreſſion of the Urine, followed with Convulſions, and ſometimes a miſerable Death. I am ſenſible, that many Phyſicians, and others, will have it poſſible to diſſolve, break, or otherwiſe diminiſh and expel the Stone in the Bladder by internal Medicines, and I myſelf have given a remarkable Inſtance, in favour of this Opinion, in the *Philoſ. Tranſact. N°* 417. *p.* 13. the greateſt Part of the Fragments of which Stones I have now by me: But we have never yet been ſo happy, as to find a Medicine that will

a Though the Bladder and Kidneys are more ſubject to calculous Concretions than other Parts, yet we are aſſured by Experience, and the many Inſtances cited by the medical Writers of Obſervations, that Stones have been found in all the other Parts of the Body, of which we have a large Number of Examples collected and publiſhed by CRELLIUS, in a Pamphlet, intitled, *Marmorea memoria Seligmanni. Lipſiæ*, 1708. But I think they ſhould be always extirpated, when practicable, as they excite Pain, and other bad Symptoms.

certainly

certainly diſſolve the Stone in all Patients, in any reaſonable Time; and the Succeſs attributed to ſome famous Noſtrums has been frequently owing more to Chance, or other particular Incidents, than the Medicine itſelf. Nor am I ſenſible of any other certain Method of relieving the Patient from a large Stone, than by the Operation: And if ſuch a Diſſolvent was known, there is no doubt but the Rich and Great, who are well diſpoſed, would be at any Expence for ſo general a Good, an Inſtance of which we have had lately, though without its good Effect. Nor do I know, that the *Ægyptian* Method of inflating the Urethra to diſcharge the Stone in the Bladder, was ever tried with Succeſs in *Europe*, as ſome [a] would fain perſuade us it may. But for the Operation of Lithotomy itſelf, it is ſo difficult and dangerous, that it has been with Reaſon ordained among the Ancients to be the entire Profeſſion of one Phyſician, free from other Studies and Practice, that he might be the more expert in this Art [b]. For if the Structure of the Bladder, and its true Diſpoſition with regard to the adjacent Parts, be not firſt well known, and the Surgeon expert in the Enchireſis, or neceſſary Artifices to be uſed for cutting, and in extracting the Stone; it is very poſſible, that the Patient may through ſuch Defect loſe his Life in the Operation.

Origin of the Stone.

II. We are aſſured from Experience, that Children are more ſubject to the Stone than Adults; and that the Children of poor People have it oftner than thoſe of the Rich: Becauſe thoſe of the Poor eat more plentifully, and of a groſſer Food, which is not ſo eaſily digeſted; whence the Blood is filled with a groſſer Chyle, whoſe Parts will be more apt to run into Coheſions in all the ſecretory Veſſels, and particularly thoſe of the Kidneys, whence the Stone in the Bladder. For the firſt Rudiments of a Calculus are generally ſome previous Obſtruction, ſabulous Concretion, or an Inflammation in the Kidneys. But as to the long Train of Cauſes, to which many of the Moderns attribute the Origin of the Stone in the Bladder, ſuch as living too much upon Cheeſe, plentiful drinking of Rheniſh Wine, *&c.* they are either too remote to be well known, or too uncertain for the Phyſician to have any Dependance thereon. The Stone, then, is uſually firſt formed of a very few Particles in the Kidney, which ſliding through the Ureter into the Bladder, attract ſimilar Particles from the Urine retained there, until it at laſt advances to the Weight of many Ounces, and ſometimes to ſeveral Pounds [c], changing the Name of Gravel for that of the Stone in the Bladder. For while the Concrete remains in the Kidney, it is termed the Gravel or Stone in the Kidney; which, when it is of a very conſiderable Size, can be removed by no Means whatever, unleſs it ſhould occaſion an Abſceſs in the Loins; which being opened, either naturally, or by the Scalpell, the Stone may be then extricated, otherwiſe there is no Way to remove it but by Nephrotomy: Whereas, there are ſeveral Methods for extracting the Stone in the Bladder by Lithotomy, when it is not of an extraordinary Size. Sometimes there is but one Stone in the Bladder, and ſometimes

[a] Proſper Alpinus, in particular, in his *Medicina Ægypt.* p. 104.

[b] See the Oath of Hippocrates and Celsus, *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26. Æginета, *Lib.* III. *Cap.* 45. *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 60.

[c] Inſtances of which may be ſeen in Greanfield's Treatiſe of the Stone and Gravel, Denys, Crellius, and others.

more,

more, to above twenty, thirty, or forty[a]. Some Stones of the Bladder are ſmooth and poliſhed, others are rough and ſharp pointed: Some are ſoft and friable, like Mortar; others are very hard and ſolid, like Pebbles or Flint.

Signs of the Stone in the Bladder.

III. Before the Surgeon proceeds to the Operation, he ſhould be very well ſatisfied of the real Exiſtence of a Stone in the Bladder; becauſe the very ſame Symptoms are often occaſioned from ſome other Cauſe, as a Tumor, Inflammation, Abſceſs, or Ulcer in the Bladder, or its Neck: And it would be both cruel and imprudent to ſubject the Patient to ſo ſevere and dangerous an Operation, without abſolute Neceſſity: To perform the Operation on a Patient, who has no Stone, would be to ſhew his own Ignorance, or an Intention to deceive the Patient. To be aſſured therefore of the Stone in the Bladder, the Surgeon ſhould attend to the following Signs, *viz.* the Patient uſually feels a Pain, Heat, and Itching in that Part of the Bladder where the Stone is lodged; it is with great Pain and Difficulty, if at all, that he can diſcharge his Urine; which is generally pale, turbid, and of a bad Smell, parting with a mucous Sediment at the Bottom of the Veſſel, and ſometimes accompanied with a purulent Matter, or with Blood, when the Stone is rough and ſharp pointed. To theſe we may add, that an uneaſy Senſation and Itching is felt by the Patient in all the Parts betwixt the *Perinæum* and Extremity of the *Glans Penis:* Upon which account, Boys afflicted with the Stone, are continually pulling their Præpuce, as it gives a little Eaſe to their Pain, ſo that their Penis becomes by that Means extended much longer than uſual. But all the Signs now mentioned are both uncertain and inconſtant, as all of them may ariſe equally from an Inflammation, Abſceſs, Ulcer, or Scirroſity in the Neck of the Bladder or the proſtrate Gland, as alſo from too great Acrimony in the Urine, and other Cauſes. There is a ready Method of diſcovering the Stone, more certain than any of the preceding, uſed formerly by the ancient Phyſicians, and at preſent by itinerant Lithotomiſts: Which is by introducing one or two Fingers into the Anus of the Patient, ſtanding or lying down, preſſing the other Hand againſt the Abdomen, immediately above the *Os Pubis*, by which Means the Bladder and its contained Stone may be plainly felt by the Fingers *in Ano*, from the Weight and Hardneſs of which, they certainly conclude that there is a Stone in the Bladder. But even this Method, though it be not contemptible, is by no Means to be relied upon as infallible; becauſe we find by Experience, that the Surgeon may be this Way deceived, by miſtaking a ſcirrous, callous, or other Tumor in the Bladder, Rectum, or Proſtrate, inſtead of a Stone, which appears to the Finger, in this Method of ſearching, much in the ſame Manner. There is therefore no other certain and infallible Method of being aſſured that there is a Stone in the Bladder, than that of ſearching with the Catheter; the Method of paſſing which Inſtrument through the Urethra into the Bladder, for this Purpoſe, we have before deſcribed in *Chap.* CXXXVII. For the Hardneſs or Reſiſtance, and Colliſion or Sound, afforded by the Meeting of the two Bodies, are a certain Proof, not only of the Exiſtence of a Stone, but alſo a pretty ſure Mark of its Size, Solidity, and Diſpoſition of its Surface. If the Catheter immediately hits upon it, and conſtantly touches it, it is a Sign of a large Stone; whereas if it be ſome Time

[a] *As* in Greanfield and Ruysch, *Obſ.* 1. *p.* 2. in both which Caſes there were extracted forty-two Stones.

before

before you can touch the Calculus with the Catheter, and do not eaſily meet with it again, it is a Sign of Smallneſs. However, we are obliged to confeſs, that even the Signs afforded by the Catheter, are ſometimes liable to deceive us in forming a Judgment concerning the Stone in the Bladder. For (1) the Hardneſs or Reſiſtance ſometimes perceived by this Inſtrument, is not from a Stone, but ſome Excreſcence, Tumor, or Induration, in Part of the Bladder itſelf. And then (2) a ſmall Stone may be concealed from the Catheter in ſome Receſs or Cell in the Bladder (ſee *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig* 1, 2.) ſo that it cannot be well touched. And laſtly (3) there are Caſes, which frequently occur, where the Catheter cannot be paſſed into the Bladder, being prevented by the Inflammation, or ſome other Accident; ſo that the Surgeon is obliged to ſearch by introducing his Finger *in Ano*, by which Means the Size of the foreign Body may be alſo pretty well diſcovered.

Prognoſis. IV. When we are aſſured by the Signs now mentioned, that there is a Stone in the Bladder, ſo large, that it will not paſs through the Urethra, but fatigues the Patient with the moſt grievous Symptoms[a]; there is then but one certain, though a ſevere Method of removing the Diſorder, *viz.* by the Operation of Lithotomy, all internal Means being either uſeleſs or uncertain. If the Severity of the Diſeaſe therefore brings the Patient to a Reſolution to undergo the Operation, it ſhould be a Matter of the laſt Importance with a prudent Surgeon, to be previouſly ſatisfied, with regard to the Probability of his Succeſs or Miſcarriage in the Operation, from the various Circumſtances of the Caſe, leſt he ſhould meet with unexpected Death inſtead of a promiſed Recovery. For notwithſtanding we at preſent poſſeſs many Advantages over our Anceſtors in this Operation, by new Improvements in Inſtruments, and the Methods of uſing them; the Operation of Lithotomy is ſtill very dangerous, though the Patient does not run ſo great a Hazard of his Life, when of a good Habit, as formerly. We may obſerve, that it is a great Diſadvantage to the Patient to have a Stone that is very large, and rough ſurfaced, or ſharp pointed. Such is the Size, ſometimes, of the Stone in the Bladder, that we are aſſured, by many Inſtances, that it could by no Means be extracted in the Operation[b]. A Stone of a moderate, or even a large Size, with a ſmooth Surface, may be extracted with a great deal more Eaſe, than one that is very ſmall, as it is a Difficulty to lay hold of the laſt. The Stone in the Bladder is uſually larger or ſmaller, in Proportion as it has continued there a longer or ſhorter Time: Increaſing gradually, by ſmall and rough Grains of ſaline and earthy Matter, or by ſmooth Lamellæ, or Coats, over each other, like an Onion. Such therefore do not conſult the Advantage of themſelves, or others, who endeavour to delay and put off the Operation, eſpecially when the Stone appears already to be ſufficiently large: For by ſuch Delays the Stone enlarges, ſo as to render the Operation much more dangerous and difficult. When a Patient has been worn out by the Stone, or ſome other Diſorder, then alſo the

[a] If the Patient be not troubled with any violent Symptoms from the Stone, he may by palliating Medicines often retain it as long as he lives without much Injury, as may be ſeen in Rousſetus, Widelii *Diſſ. de Lithot. & Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent.* IX. *Obſ.* 2.

[b] Thus the celebrated Archiater and Profeſſor Borichius died in the Operation, becauſe the Stone could not be extracted, it was ſo large. See his Life in *Conſpec. Scriptor. Chemic.*

Operation is not very likely to ſucceed: The Patient may perhaps die in the Operation. Laſtly, the more Strength and better Habit the Patient has, and the ſmoother-ſurfaced, and more moderate ſized are the Stones, though ſeveral in Number; the greater Proſpect there is of a ready and happy Cure by the Operation.

Prerequiſites to the Operation.

V. When the Operation is therefore reſolved upon, after duly weighing all the fore-mentioned Circumſtances, there are then three Things neceſſary to be conſidered by the prudent Surgeon, *viz.* (1) what is to be done before the Operation is undertaken or begun; (2) what is neceſſary to be done in the Operation itſelf; and laſtly, (3) what after the Operation is concluded. Before the Operation is begun, he ſhould judiciouſly determine (1) which of the Methods is to be uſed, as there are ſeveral; and (2) fix a convenient Time for the Operation, before which he ſhould (3) prepare the Patient by a proper Regimen, or Medicines; and (4) he muſt provide the neceſſary Apparatus of Inſtruments; and laſtly (5) he is to diſpoſe and ſecure the Patient in a proper Poſture for his Work.

The ſeveral Methods of Lithotomy diſtinguiſhed.

VI. Firſt, with regard to the Method of operating to be choſen by the Surgeon, it is to be obſerved, that there are chiefly four Ways of performing Lithotomy, for the Stone in the Bladder. The firſt and moſt ancient is, from the few Inſtruments employ'd, diſtinguiſhed by the Title of *Apparatus Minor*: And as this Method has been received and approved of by CELSUS, and GUIDO CAULIACO, it is by ſome denominated *Methodus Celſiana, vel Guidoniana.* The ſecond Method of Lithotomy is, from the Number of Inſtruments uſed therein, termed *Apparatus Magnus*, or MARIANUS's Method. If we reſpect the Date of them, the firſt is by ſome termed the *Old*, and the ſecond the *New Method*; as having been contrived within theſe two Centuries: Whereas the old Method has been extant for above two thouſand Years. The third Method of performing Lithotomy is termed *Apparatus Altus*, or, more ſeldom, *Sectio Hypogaſtrica:* Wherein the Inciſion is made in the lower Part of the Abdomen, in the anterior Side of the Bladder, immediately above the *Os Pubis*; whereas in all the other Methods, the Inciſion is made *in Perinæo*, betwixt the *Anus* and *Scrotum.* This third Method is alſo, by ſome, denominated *Franconica*, from PETER FRANCUS, who practiſing it on an emergent Occaſion, is ſaid to be the firſt Author of it, though he afterwards diſſuaded from the Uſe of it. The fourth and laſt Method of cutting for the Stone, which is alſo the moſt modern, having been invented towards the End of the laſt Century, is termed the *lateral Operation*, or *Methodus fratris Jacobi*, as being invented by a *French* Monk, named FRERE JAQUES, who firſt practiſed it with ſurprizing Succeſs, and great Applauſe: It is alſo (but ſeldom) termed RAVINUS's *Method.* We ſhall treat of each of theſe Methods in their diſtinct Chapters following, but I have not had Opportunity of experiencing all of them in my own Practice.

The Time convenient for performing Lithotomy.

VII. We before obſerved that a convenient Time ſhould be fixed for performing the Operation of Lithotomy; which may vary according to Choice or Neceſſity. It is to be obſerved, that the Operation may be performed at any Seaſon of the Year with us in *Germany:* For in the Summer Time the Air is more temperate or leſs hot than in other Countries, and in Winter, the Coldneſs of the Air may be removed and moderated at Pleaſure by our Stoves.

Though it must be confessed that Spring and Autumn seem to be more favourable for the Operation than other Seasons: So that when there is no urgent Necessity, the Case may be deferr'd until then; but it would be base in a Surgeon to neglect the Patient on this Account, when there is a real Necessity for his performing the Operation before, the Patient being all the while tormented, and perhaps lost, for want of Help, of which we have had many Instances.

Method of preparing the Patient.

VIII. With regard to the Method of preparing the Patient for the Operation, he should be directed to live on a spare Diet for several Days; and if he be an Adult, of a full Habit, he should be bled, which may be omitted in Boys; though in both, the Body is to be kept open with laxative Medicines. The Evening before the Operation, or the Morning of the same Day, a purging Glyster should be administer'd to the Patient, that he may not foul and obscure the Surgeon's Work with his Fæces, which are generally discharged in cutting. On the contrary, if the Patient be weak and low, he should be supported by a nourishing Diet, and proper Medicines: And three or four Hours before the Operation, it may not be amiss to give him, according to the *French* Custom, some strong Broth, or a Couple of Eggs poached soft, to be drank in some Wine; or if he be a Child one Egg may suffice. And lastly, it may be proper to shave off the Hair, if there is any, *in Perinæo*.

The Apparatus of Instruments and Dressing.

IX. The Apparatus of Instruments, Bandage, and Dressing, for the Operation of Lithotomy, varies according to the several particular Methods of performing it; each of which we shall describe in their proper Places: But here we shall only consider what is necessary for the *Apparatus Minor*. Such as the particular Kind of Bistory or Scalpell, exhibited in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 8. or a Razor instead of it, which, together with the Hook (*Fig.* 10.) or a Pair of Plyers, will be sufficient for the Purpose. For the Dressing, the T Bandage should be had in Readiness, to be applied in the Manner represented in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 16. to this may be added a thick and square Compress, of about four Fingers Breadth, some scraped Lint and styptic Powder, or rather highly rectified *Spi. Vini*, which is much better for stopping the bleeding, when more excessive, than the other: On the same Account it may be also necessary to have some crooked Needles and Thread in Readiness for taking up the larger Vessels, which may happen to be divided.

Posture of the Patient.

X. We have endeavoured to represent the most proper Posture for the Patient to be secured in for this Operation, when an Adult in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 5. and shall try to explain it more particularly hereafter: But to be prolix on this Head, in the old Method of Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Minor*, which is never practised on Adults, but by Mountebanks and Pretenders, would be useless and unnecessary. But if a Child is to be cut for the Stone by this Method, he is to be tied in the Posture before represented, or secured in the same Manner by two Assistants, the strongest of which should be seated on a high Chair, holding upon his Knees a Pillow or Cushion, covered with a Linen Cloth three or four Times double, hanging over his Knees down to his Feet. Upon this Pillow the young Patient is to be seated, and secured, as we have represented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 1. from Tolet. The Lad thus placed, if he be strong, another Assistant may hold his Arms, so that he cannot move: Or if he be of a lusty Stature, or fourteen Years of Age, he may then be

placed

placed in the Poſture before repreſented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 5. which is the ſeventh Table of TOLET.

XI. The Lad being thus moſt commodiouſly placed, the Surgeon then proceeds to perform the Operation; which in the old Method of Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Minor*, is done in the following Manner. Firſt, the Surgeon dips the Fore-finger of his left Hand in Oil, and then introduces it into the *Anus* of the Patient, rightly diſpoſed and prepared, preſſing it forwards towards the *Os Pubis*; while with his right Hand he preſſes backward upon the lower Part of the Abdomen, on the Bladder, immediately above the *Os Pubis*, and having felt the Stone, he thruſts it to the left Side of the *Perinæum* near the *Anus*, and there holds it with his Fingers in ſuch a Manner that it forms a viſible Tumor *in Perinæo*. (See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 3. A.) This done, he makes an Inciſion upon the moſt prominent Part of the Tumor *in Perinæo*, with the Scalpell or Biſtory held in his right Hand, cutting down ſucceſſively through the Integuments upon the Calculus, and enlarging the Wound longitudinally, he at laſt divides the Bladder itſelf, in the ſame Direction, (BB) ſufficient for the Extraction of the Stone. It is neceſſary that the intervening Parts betwixt the Knife and Calculus be cleanly divided, without leaving any Adheſions, leſt the Extraction of the Stone ſhould be by that Means hindered, as it otherwiſe would be, eſpecially when a rough one: As alſo to avoid giving the Patient more than neceſſary Pain, and prevent a conſequent Inflammation, from lacerating and contuſing the nervous Parts. The Bladder thus divided, and the Knife laid aſide, or given to the Aſſiſtants, if the Stone be ſmall it may be thruſt out at the Wound by the Fingers *in Ano*; or if it be large and rough, its Extraction may be effected, partly by the Preſſure of the Fingers *in Ano*, and partly by applying the Hook B. (See *Fig.* 6. *Tab.* XXIX.) But if the Stone ſhould ſlide back again into the Bladder, or ſtick faſt in the Wound, it may be then drawn out by the Forceps.

The old Method of Lithotomy, by the *Apparatus Minor*, deſcribed.

XII. When the Stone has been thus extracted, it will be neceſſary to introduce the Finger, a Catheter, or Probe into the Bladder (*Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 11.) in order to make a diligent Search, whether there are any other of thoſe Concretions yet remaining in that Receptacle. For it is very frequent to find other Stones in the Bladder, when that extracted is of a ſmooth and poliſh'd Surface, or when the Stone is broke in the Extraction. If there be any remaining they ſhould be therefore carefully extracted by the Fingers, a Hook, Forceps, or Plyers, for this Purpoſe; and when all is found clear, the Operation is concluded, and the Patient put to Bed. But for the ſubſequent Dreſſing, Regimen, and future Treatment of the Wound, they may be managed according to the Directions we ſhall give in explaining the modern Method of Lithotomy, by the *Apparatus Magnus*, in the next Chapter.

What is to be done after the Operation.

XIII. It is to be obſerved that this ancient Method of Lithotomy, which we have been now explaining, being very ſimple in itſelf, is chiefly practiſed by Mountebanks and ignorant Operators; being quite laid aſide by all our modern and ſkilful Phyſicians and Surgeons, who have more dextrous and ſucceſsful Methods of cutting. However, I think this Method very well practicable in Boys under fourteen Years of Age, which is the Time limited by CELSUS and ALBUCASIS for this Way of operating; becauſe in them there is no great Difficulty in bringing the Stone to its proper Place *in Perinæo*:

Our Judgment on this Method.

And the Simplicity of the Method is rather a Recommendation than a Diſparagement of it to us; eſpecially as it has been ſo long practiſed, with very good Succeſs, in young Subjects, not only for many Ages paſt by our Anceſtors, but alſo by ſeveral in our modern and preſent Practice: For it has certainly this Advantage over the *Apparatus Magnus* of MARIANUS, and the *lateral Operation* of RAVINUS and JAMES, that it can be performed with the feweſt Inſtruments, and often with nothing more than the Knife: In this Way too the Urethra is not injured by paſſing the Catheter, nor the Bladder pinched by the Uſe of Forceps or Plyers; the Stone is alſo readily found, and more eaſily and ſpeedily extracted than in the Operation of MARINUS, and the lateral Method of Lithotomy, in which the Stone ſometimes cannot be found by the moſt expert Maſters. To which we may add, that in this Way the Stone ſerves as a Guide and Foundation for the Surgeon to cut upon; and was what gave Birth to the lateral Operation now in Vogue. For CELSUS tells us, (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26.) that the Wound is to be made in the Integuments near the Anus, down to the Neck of the Bladder: And ALBUCASIS ſays the Stone is to be protruded to the Bottom of the *Os Iſchium*, where the Inciſion is to be afterwards made. I have therefore practiſed this Method of operating, with Succeſs, on young Subjects for many Years paſt, and at Times ſtill continue to do the ſame now: Alſo the experienced MARINUS would perſuade us ſtill to uſe this Method in Children, upon many Accounts, in his *Italian* Treatiſe of the principal Operations in Surgery. This Operation is alſo moſt eligible in ſome Caſes for Adults, as when the Urine is ſuppreſſed by a Calculus ſticking in the Neck of the Bladder, where it may be perceived, forming a Tumor *in Perinæo*, and can be neither diſcharged by Medicines, nor ſafely repelled by the Catheter. (See *Chap.* CXXXIX. preceding.) It may be alſo allowed of in ſome other Caſes, where the Stone gravitates towards the *Perinæum*, forming a Tumor, in which it may be ſenſibly perceived: Otherwiſe, the *Apparatus Minor* is allowed, even by CELSUS and ALBUCASIS, its ancient Patrons, to be not without Danger in Adults.

Concerning Nephrotomy.

XIV. Laſtly, as there are many Caſes in which a Stone in the Kidney can by no Means be diſſolved or removed by Medicines, and the Patient being continually in the moſt extreme Torture, is deſirous by any Means to be freed; it may not be inconſiſtent with our Deſign in this Place, to reſolve the Queſtion, whether a Stone in the Kidney may not be cut out in ſuch a Caſe; which is a Subject ſeldom treated of in Books of Surgery. The Generality of thoſe who have ſaid any Thing upon the Subject in their Writings, think it a Propoſal too dangerous to be practicable, and therefore treat it with Neglect; when at the ſame Time there are extant many Arguments, both from Reaſon and Experience, which recommend ſuch a Practice to be abſolutely neceſſary, eſpecially under particular Circumſtances. For we have many Inſtances of Patients who have been freed from the Stone in the Kidney, by a Wound in that Part, received accidentally in the Back[a]; and that in ſome Caſes without any dangerous Symptoms. Among other Inſtances which have come under my own Obſervation, I ſhall only mention a late one, of a Man who was wounded by another with a Knife, upon the Region of the right Kidney, in his Back, in the Year 1735, in ſuch

[a] Many of which are collected by WEDELIUS *in Diſſertat. de Lithotomia, Jenæ* 1714. See alſo SCHENCK *Obſervat.* and BOHN *de vuln. lethal.* p. 157.

a Man-

a Manner that Blood, and bloody Urine, was voided in great Plenty for ſeveral Days through the Wound, and through the Urethra; but after he was tranſmitted to my Care at *Helmſtadt*, he was happily cured within the Space of four Weeks. It is therefore moſt certain, that Wounds of the Kidneys are not always mortal, as ſome have imagined, but frequently curable; eſpecially thoſe inflicted on the Back, without penetrating into the Cavity of the Abdomen. And HIPPOCRATES[a], though he interdicts his Pupils from performing the Operation of Lithotomy, does yet direct them, in treating of Diſorders in the Kidneys, *to make an Opening where they are elevated and tumefied, that after extracting the Gravel, and diſcharging the Matter, they may be healed with Diuretics. For by ſuch an Opening or Inciſion there may be hopes of a Recovery; otherwiſe the Patient is a dead Subject.* And in the ſame Book (*Cap.* XVI. *tit.* 8.) he ſays, *Where there is a Suppuration of the Kidney, and it forms a Tumor near the Spine; in that Caſe a deep Inciſion is to be made upon the Tumor near the Kidney, or* (as he ſays in another Place, *Cap.* XVIII. *tit.* 17.) *into the Kidney itſelf.* From whence it appears, that making an Inciſion in this Part is not ſo greatly to be feared. ROSSETUS alſo, the accurate Anatomiſt RIOLAN, and others, are induced, by many Reaſons, to think that Nephrotomy may be often practiſed with Succeſs; if the Inciſion be made in that part where the Calculus is perceptible, taking care to avoid wounding the emulgent Artery, Vein, or the Ureter, and to prevent the Wound from penetrating into the Cavity of the Abdomen. But nothing can be more reaſonable than to perform Nephrotomy, when we are directed to it by Nature, pointing out the Place, by a Tumor and Abſceſs formed in the Loins, from a Calculus in the Pelvis or Kidney. In ſuch a Caſe, we are alſo ſupported by the Advice and Authority of SCHENCKIUS, WEDELIUS, and MEEKREN; together with LAVATERUS, formerly an eminent Phyſician and Surgeon of *Helvetia*, with whom I amicably cohabited for ſome Time, in the Year 1710, he then practiſing Surgery at *London*, with great Applauſe. He at that Time told me that he had not only performed this Operation with Succeſs in the above-mentioned Caſe, but had alſo publickly declared (in the laſt Page but one of a Treatiſe publiſhed in the Year 1708, at *Utrecht* on the Rhine, *de Atriteis & Hypoſpadicies)* that "I performed the Operation of Nephrotomy, on either of the "Kidneys, when Nature directs to that Practice, by forming an Abſceſs." There is therefore no apparent Reaſon why this Operation ſhould be condemned, under the forementioned Circumſtances, as it is by a great many; I ſhould rather adviſe, according to my own Practice, never to omit Nephrotomy, when Nature thus points out the Road to it, ſince the Life of the Patient may be frequently not only this way preſerved, but alſo freed from the Torture and excruciating Pains excited by the Calculus, which may be thus freely extracted by the Fingers, a Hook, or a Pair of Plyers. For more on this Subject conſult FONTANUS, *exempl.* 42. *fol.* 117. HILDANUS, *Cent.* VI. *Obſ.* 44. TULPIUS, *Lib.* IV. *Obſ.* 28.

[a] *Lib. de Intern. Affect.* Cap. XV. Tit. 19.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXLI.

Of Lithotomy *by the* Apparatus Major.

The Reason of its Invention.

I. FROM the preceding Account of Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Minor*, it appears to be practicable with Eaſe and Expedition in Infants; but there are many Caſes, eſpecially in Adults, as MARIANUS and HILDANUS have rightly obſerved, where that Method would be both dangerous in its Conſequences and difficult in the Performance. For when the Stone is unequal and rough-ſurfaced, which is often the Caſe, the Patient is not only tortured with extreme Pain by forcing it to the Side of the *Perinæum* in the Operation; but the Roughneſs of it will alſo frequently occaſion a violent Inflammation and conſequent Grangrene: The Inequality of the Stone alſo frequently cauſes the Inciſion upon it to be ſo uneven as to render its Extraction thereby difficult; ſo that many bad Conſequences muſt neceſſarily follow. To which may be added, that the Surgeon is ſometimes liable to wound the Rectum, or perforate it with his Finger[a], whence it will be very difficult to ſuſtain and feel the Stone, ſo as to cut upon it. If the Patient alſo be large and corpulent, the Magnitude of the Bladder and its Diſtance from the Anus may render it difficult to protrude the Stone to the Side of the *Perinæum*; and it will be ſtill much more difficult to retain it firm in that Situation, becauſe of the Slipperineſs of the Bladder and Rectum: To which if we add the Smoothneſs of the Stone's Surface, and the Aptneſs of the Surgeon's Finger to be cramped, or to be tired, and incapable of holding out, it will evidently appear that this Method of Lithotomy muſt be in many Caſes both hazardous and impracticable. Not to inſiſt upon the Poſſibility and Danger of wounding one of the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, on the left Side, ſo as to impair in a great Meaſure the Patient's Sufficiency for Procreation. Theſe and other Inconveniences, eſpecially that the *Apparatus Minor* is only practicable in Infants, has induced the Surgeons of the ſixteenth Century, about the Year 1520, to invent another Method of cutting for the Stone, with new Inſtruments; which was then, and has ſince continued to be practiſed with great Succeſs: Inſomuch that the moſt expert Surgeons, eſpecially thoſe of *France*, have generally preferred it to the more ſimple and ancient Method, by the *Apparatus Minor*; except, as we before intimated, when the Calculus is lodged in the *Perinæum*, or ſticks faſt in the Neck of the Bladder or poſterior part of the Urethra, ſo that it can neither be repelled back again, nor diſcharged forward. The Invention of this new Method of Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Major*, is aſcribed to a celebrated *Italian* Phyſician of *Cremona*, *Franciſcus de Romanis*, *vel Romano*: Whoſe Method was afterwards improved and publiſhed by one of his Scholars, MARIANUS SANCTUS, in a Treatiſe of a barbarous Stile *de Lapide veſicæ per inciſionem extrahendo*. Venet 8vo. 1535. and afterwards at *Paris*, 4to. 1540. Since when it has been denominated, from its Improver and firſt Deſcriber, MARIANUS's *Method of Lithotomy*, and from the larger Number of Inſtruments uſed in it, the *Apparatus Magnus*, or *Major*: But of late, ſince we have had other Methods introduced, it has been termed the *vulgar* or *old* Method.

[a] Though this Accident ſometimes happens to an impudent and careleſs Surgeon, it may be generally voided by the more dextrous and expert.

II. The

II. The firſt Invention of this Method ſeems to me to have aroſe from an Obſervation, how eaſily large Stones are frequently voided from Women, either naturally, without any Aſſiſtance, or by Art with an extracting Force. For ROMANUS, its firſt Author, conſidering the Shortneſs and great Dilatability of the Urethra in Women, giving an eaſy Paſſage to a Stone, either ſpontaneouſly, or with the Help of Inſtruments, imagined that if an Opening was made into the Urethra of Men, near the Bladder, ſo as to leave the intermediate Part of it as ſhort as in Women, that then it might be dilated, and the Stone extracted with equal Eaſe [a]; for to cut into the Bladder, was at that Time eſteemed mortal, and therefore criminal, from the Authority of HIPPOCRATES, *Aph.* 18. *Lib.* VI. and CELSUS *Lib. Cap.* 26. And if we rightly conſider the Caſe, the male Subject is, by this Operation, with regard to the Urethra, converted into a female, and ſo treated as ſuch: For, in this Method, a longitudinal Inciſion is made *in Perinæo*, extended from the *Scrotum* towards the *Anus*, which, as it were, reſembles the Entrance of the *Vagina*, or at leaſt ſerves inſtead of it in the preſent Caſe; the *Urethra* is then opened *in Perinæo* from the Letter D to F or I, *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 1. So that there remains but a ſhort Part of the *Urethra* intire, between the Lips of the Wound and the Bladder, as from I to L, like as in Women; which Part being ſufficiently dilated with proper Inſtruments, the Stone may be extracted by convenient Hooks or Plyers out of the Bladder. To anſwer this Intention, it was therefore neceſſary for the Inventor to contrive a Set of Inſtruments, by which the whole might be dextrouſly performed: Accordingly he firſt invents a grooved Catheter to make an Inciſion ſafely in the *Urethra*, afterwards Directors and Dilators, to make way into the Bladder; and laſtly, Forceps for the Extraction of the Stone: All which were at that Time, as appears from MARIANUS, but very imperfectly and indifferently fitted for their Offices, as we uſually find in the Beginning of almoſt all Inventions; but in Proceſs of Time they have received various Improvements and Advantages, ſo that at the preſent Day they ſeem to have acquired a great degree of Perfection. Though ſome of the Inſtruments employed in the *Apparatus Minor* may be alſo uſed in this Method.

The Occaſion of inventing this Method.

III. In performing Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Major*, the following Inſtruments are chiefly neceſſary, *viz.* Catheters, made of Silver or Copper, of various Sizes and Diameters, according to the different Age and Make of ſeveral Patients, in order to ſearch for, or find out the Stone, as we before directed in *Chap.* CXXXVII. §. III. See alſo our Explanation in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, & 5. in treating of the *Apparatus Minor*. But in this Apparatus there are alſo required grooved Catheters made of Steel of various Sizes, according to the Age or Bulk of the Patient. See *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 12, 13, 14, 15. To theſe we may add the Scalpell, *Fig.* 8. or particular Kind of Knife for dividing the Parts by Inciſion in Lithotomy; which, at the Time of uſing it, ſhould be wrapped up in Linen in the Manner repreſented in *Fig.* 9. leaving its Point only uncovered. Two enſiform Directors or Conductors, (*Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 2, and 3,) one of which has a beak, marked A, and called *male*; the other being termed *female*, and the Handles of both are repreſented by the Letters CC. Some

Neceſſary Apparatus of Inſtruments for this Method.

[a] Though M. FALCONET, a Phyſician at *Paris*, in a Diſſertation on the lateral Operation, thinks it was not the Author's Intention to cut into the Urethra, but into the Neck and Bladder itſelf. Which Opinion is moſt probable, the Reader may preſently judge.

prefer the more ſimple and excavated Conductor of HILDANUS, *Fig.* 4. termed a *Gorgeret* [a] by the *French*; which isapproved of as more commodious by ſome, and diſapproved of by others. It will be alſo neceſſary for the Lithotomiſt to be provided with a peculiar ſort of Forceps, *Fig.* 5, 6, 7. of different Sizes and Figures, ſome being ſtraight at the Mouth, as *Fig.* 5. others incurvated, as *Fig.* 6. together with a kind of Hook repreſented in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 10. which is ſmooth on the external Surface next the Bladder, but rough and unequal on that Part, which is to intercept the Stone; to this ſhould be alſo added a kind of oblong Spoon, *Fig.* 11. AA. being furniſhed with a Button or round Head B, to be uſed inſtead of a Probe; the Inſtrument is by ſome termed *Lapidillum*, and by MARIANUS *Verriculum*, becauſe it ſerves to extract the ſmall Fragments of Stones from the Bladder. Laſtly, in order to dilate the Wound, when the Stone is exceeding large, it is the Practice of ſome to uſe an Inſtrument called a Dilatator: Of this Inſtrument there are ſeveral kinds; but as it is ſeldom uſed at preſent, I have only exhibited one of them in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 8. [b]. The ſeveral Inſtruments now mentioned are by ſome fixed in a ſort of a Caſe or Pouch hanging before them, and faſtened round their Waſte, as in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9. *lit.* H; others place them in a Diſh full of warm Water, in ſuch Order as may be moſt commodious for uſing them in the Operation, or elſe they only dip the Inſtruments in hot Water before they are thus diſpoſed for Uſe. It will be alſo neceſſary to be provided with a Sponge and warm Water, leſt there ſhould be occaſion to clear away the Blood from the Wound, after making the Inciſion; and the Surgeon ſhould be defended with an Apron and Sleeves to keep his Clothes clean. The Apparatus for dreſſing may be the ſame as we before directed for the *Apparatus Minor*, *viz.* ſcraped Lint, the T Bandage, and a thick ſquare Compreſs, upon which may be laid the Biſtory, or Scalpell, for the Operation, as in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9. Add to theſe, ſome highly rectified Spirit of Wine, or ſtyptic Powders, for reſtraining the Hæmorrhage, if the Flux of Blood ſhould be too conſiderable; alſo ſome ſmall crooked Needles and Thread, for taking up the bleeding Arteries, according to the Advice of Mr. CHESELDEN; and, laſtly, a Cup with Olive-oil, in which ſome of the Inſtruments are to be dipped, in order to lubricate them, and make them paſs into the Bladder with more Eaſe.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY SEVENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the Copper or Silver Pipe called a *Catheter*, which is chiefly uſed in Women for diſcharging the Urine in a Suppreſſion, and to ſearch for the Stone.

Fig. 2, 3, 4, 5. Are Silver Catheters of various Sizes, to be applied for the ſame Purpoſes in male Subjects, according to the different Age and Size of the Patient's Body. The Letter AA denotes the Handle of the concealed Silver Wire, whereby it is to be drawn out of the Cannula, when that may be neceſſary; BB the two oblong Apertures at the Extremity of the Inſtrument, which admits the Urine to be diſcharged; CC the Handles of the Catheters.

[a] Which has been long ago deſcribed and figured by P. FRANCUS in Lib. *de Herniis.*

[b] Others may be ſeen in MARIANUS, ANDREAS A CRUCE, PAREY, P. FRANCUS, TOLET, DIONIS, LE DRAN, &c.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 16

Fig. 17.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

J. Mynde sc.

Fig. 6. Repreſents a Silver Catheter which is flexible, the Uſe of which is ſometimes very neceſſary, and convenient to be left in the Bladder and Urethra to diſcharge the Urine, when another Catheter muſt be introduced ſeveral Times ſucceſſively, as when the urinary Paſſage is totally occluded by ſome Calculus, *&c.* in which Caſe the flexible Catheter may be commodiouſly left in the Bladder and Urethra, without endangering an Inflammation of thoſe Parts, by repeated Introductions of the other Kind of this Inſtrument. Theſe Letters A, B, C, denote the ſame here as in the preceding Inſtrument.

Fig. 7. Repreſents a Silver Catheter of another Kind, which is without the Lateral Apertures; having only one Opening at its End marked A, which is ſhut by the pyriform Button marked B, which is in a Manner the End of the included Wire; if the Handle of the Wire C be preſſed forwards, the Button comes out in the Manner repreſented by D in the adjacent Figure, by which Means the ſuppreſſed Urine will enter by the Mouth of the Catheter, and be conveyed out of the Bladder.

Fig. 8. Is a large Scalpell, or Biſtory, opened and naked, ſuch as hath been hitherto moſt in Uſe for the Operation of Lithotomy; it is by ſome termed Lithotomus.

Fig. 9. Is the ſame Inſtrument, armed with a Piece of narrow Linen wound round it, in ſuch Manner as not to leave above an Inch of the Edge uncovered, ſufficient to make the Inciſion.

Fig. 10. Is the Scoop which is ſometimes neceſſary for extracting the Stone in the ſeveral Methods of Lithotomy; it being furniſhed with ſmall Teeth in its concave Part, for the more firmly holding or retaining the Calculus.

Fig. 11. A Steel Inſtrument having an oblong, but narrow Spoon at one End, and being round at the other, is alſo furniſhed with a round Button, which may perform the Office of a Probe and Director, which is often uſed with various Intentions for the Stone in the Bladder by the Lithotomiſts.

Fig. 12, 13, 14, and 15. Denote Steel and grooved Catheters, which are commonly uſed in cutting for the Stone by the Apparatus Major, that the Knife may be guided into the Groove. DD repreſent their Handles, EF their Grooves.

Fig. 16, 17. Are two Stones of an unuſual Size, which I ſucceſsfully cut out of a Sacculus, or Hernia, in the Urethra before the Scrotum.

IV. The ſeveral neceſſary Inſtruments being thus provided, the next Buſineſs is to diſpoſe and ſecure the Patient in a proper Poſture for the Operation, that he may not injure himſelf, and obſtruct the Operator by his irregular or obſtinate Motions. In moſt Hoſpitals, where this Operation is very frequently performed, they are provided with a particular Kind of Table for this Purpoſe, repreſented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 9. the Manner of placing the Patient upon which is repreſented from the *Italian* Lithotomiſt Alghish, in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9. Sometimes a proper Chair is uſed inſtead of the Table, one or two of which is figured by Tolet in his Treatiſe of Lithotomy, but are not very often uſed at the preſent Day. But if one of theſe Chairs is not at hand, a common oval or ſquare Table, of about four Feet long and three broad, will be ſufficient for that Purpoſe, placing thereon a Kind of Seat to be raiſed or depreſſed to ſupport the Patient's Back, as in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 9. The Patient is to be placed in ſuch

Poſture of the Patient.

ſuch a Manner on the Edge of the Table marked B, that he may ſit as in a Chair, his Back being ſupported by the inclined and moveable Part of the Table marked C, his Thighs are then to be bent and diſtended in ſuch a Manner that his Heels may touch his Buttocks AA, and his Knees being divaricated, his Hands are held faſt about his Hams, as RAVIUS adviſes, or near his Ancles, to which it may be proper to ſecure them by Ligatures, in ſuch a Manner that he cannot eaſily move himſelf (ſee *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9. and 10.) as we ſhall relate more particularly in explaining that Table.

Poſture of the Aſſiſtants.

V. It is generally neceſſary to provide three or four ſtrong and courageous Aſſiſtants to ſecure the Patient firmly in a proper Poſture for the Operation. (See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9.) Two of theſe Aſſiſtants repreſented by CC, are to ſecure the Patient's Legs on each Side, in ſuch a Manner as to hold his Foot faſt in one Hand, and his Knee in the other, drawing it at the ſame Time to one Side. The third Aſſiſtant is to ſtand behind, and keep the Patient down on his Back cloſe to the Table; and the fourth is to ſtand on the right Side of the Patient, or on the Table, in ſuch Manner as to hold up the Scrotum with one Hand, and to hold the Catheter, upon Occaſion, with his other. A fifth Aſſiſtant may ſtand on the right Side of the Surgeon, that he may hold in Readineſs, give and receive the ſeveral Inſtruments neceſſary for Lithotomy. Sometimes three Aſſiſtants will be ſufficient for this Purpoſe, diſpoſed in the Manner repreſented by *Fig.* 9. *Tab.* XXIX. from ALGHISH; that is, for two Aſſiſtants to hold the Extremities on each Side, and the third to ſtride a-croſs the Table, ſo as to hold the Patient betwixt his Legs and Thighs; and for the drawing up the Scrotum, *&c.* as before. At the Extremity of the Table near the Surgeon ſhould be placed a Veſſel to receive the Blood and Fæces that may be diſcharged from the Patient; and near the ſame ſhould be alſo placed a Cup of Oil, and a Pan of hot Water to warm the Inſtruments, and lubricate them before they are paſſed into the Bladder; as alſo waſh off any Sand or Filth from them, and to cleanſe the Wound from its extravaſated Blood by Means of a Sponge. Theſe ſeveral Neceſſaries being made ready, the Surgeon may then enter on his Work in the following Manner.

The Manner of operating or cutting.

VI. In the firſt Place the Surgeon is to put off his Coat, if it will be any Incumbrance to him, and having dipped the End of one of the Steel grooved Catheters in Oil, ſizable to the Patient, he then introduces it through the Urethra into the Bladder, according to the Directions given in *Chap.* CXXXVI. §. III. and therewith ſearches a ſecond Time, to ſee if he can find a Stone, leſt the firſt Trial ſhould deceive him, as it ſometimes does. If then the Surgeon and his Aſſiſtants are ſatisfied of a Stone being concealed in the Bladder, the convex Part of the Catheter is thereupon turned in the Bladder and Urethra towards the left Side of the Perinæum; but the Handle of the Inſtrument, together with the Penis containing it, is gently inclined towards the right Side or Inguen; in which Poſture the Surgeon uſually orders it to be held by one of the Aſſiſtants, whoſe Office is to hold up the Scrotum: By this Means the convex Part of the Catheter elates that Part of the Perinæum and Urethra, which are to be divided in the Operation, and renders them ſufficiently obvious both to the Eye and Touch. This done, the Surgeon elevates the Integuments of the Perinæum with the Fingers of his left Hand, and draws them towards the right Side of the Patient: In his right Hand the Surgeon at the ſame Time holds the Knife

Knife bound round with a Piece of Linen (as at *Fig.* 9. *Tab.* XXVII.) in the ſame Poſition as we generally hold a Pen in writing, and therewith makes a longitudinal Inciſion downwards, in the Middle of the Perinæum, near the *Raphe*, or Suture, thus dividing thro' the *Membrana adipoſa*, till his Finger can perceive the Catheter in the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra, which is then to be divided perpendicularly downward, in ſuch Manner that the End of the Scalpell may paſs in the Groove of the Catheter; becauſe in this Method of performing Lithotomy, only the Urethra is to be divided, and the Neck of the Bladder left entire. Thus by paſſing the Scalpell in the Groove of the Catheter, there will be no Danger of wounding the Parts which would be improper to be divided. Some begin their Inciſion near the Middle of the Perinæum, and continue it downward; others make their Inciſion from below upward towards the Scrotum; but I think the laſt Method is not ſo often practiſed. The external Orifice of the Wound made is to be larger or ſmaller, in Proportion to the Patient's Habit of Body, and Size of the Stone to be extracted; but it is generally made about two Fingers Breadth in Children, and three or four in Adults; and the Inciſion in the Urethra, internally, is continued (ſee *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 1.) through the Bulb E from D, to the Beginning of the Neck of the Bladder F or I[a]. But when the Surgeon is going to divide the lower Part of the Urethra, his Hand and Knife are to be inclined, while, according to the Direction of Meſſ. Cheselden and Le Dran, the End of the Catheter, which had been hitherto preſſed downward, is now to be elevated or preſſed ſtrongly againſt the Symphyſis, or Angle of the *Oſſa Pubis*, by which Means the *Urethra* is drawn as much as poſſible from the *Inteſtinum rectum*, which, without this Precaution, might eaſily be wounded. At the ſame Time Care ſhould be alſo taken to prevent the Point of the Knife from ſlipping out of the Groove of the Catheter. Some Lithotomiſts commit the Integuments of the *Perinæum* to be divaricated by the aſſiſting Surgeon, who holds up the *Scrotum*, holding the Catheter in its proper Direction with their own left Hand: But in this reſpect the Surgeon may act as Conveniency and Diſcretion may direct him.

VII. A ſufficient Opening being thus made by Inciſion, the Knife is then returned by the Surgeon to the Aſſiſtant, who firſt gave it; at the ſame Time diligently obſerving the Groove of the Catheter, in which, if it be held by an Aſſiſtant, he keeps the Nail of the fore Finger or Thumb of his left Hand. The Lithotomiſt then takes a Male-conductor from his Pouch, or the Hand of an Aſſiſtant, and after dipping it in warm Oil, ſlides the End of it cautiouſly thro' the Groove of the Catheter into the Bladder, which done, he extracts the Catheter. Some leave the End of the Knife in the Groove of the Catheter, which is in that Manner held by an Aſſiſtant, till they have thereby guided the End of the Conductor into the Groove of the Catheter; becauſe it would otherwiſe be a difficult Matter, eſpecially in fat Subjects, to paſs the End of the Conductor into the Groove of the Catheter, which would be covered and obſcured by the Protuberance of the Fat. The Male-conductor being thus introduced through the Groove of the Catheter into the Bladder, a Female-conductor is alſo introduced upon the former, by its Sulcus B, (*Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 2, 3.) being

What is to be done with the Conductors after the Inciſion.

[a] The Poſition of the Bladder and Urethra is accurately deſcribed for the Uſe of the Lithotomiſt by Morgagni in *Adverſ. Anat.* III. *Pag.* 82. and 97.

guided on the ſharp Back of the other, ſo as to paſs eaſily and ſafely into the Bladder through its Neck. This done, the two Conductors are gradually divaricated from each other by their two Handles CC; and the Neck of the Bladder being by that Means dilated, a Pair of ſtraight Stone-forceps, which have been firſt warmed and dipped in Oil, are carefully introduced cloſe ſhut betwixt the Conductors into the Bladder; by which Means the Neck of the Bladder is again in ſome Meaſure further dilated. My own Practice is to thruſt the fore Finger of my right Hand, dipt in Oil, betwixt the two Conductors, before introducing the Forceps; by which Means I gently dilate the Neck of the Bladder, for the more eaſy Entrance of the Forceps. It is a certain Sign that the Forceps are paſſed into the Bladder, if you find they will eaſily open; but if they will not yet open, 'tis a Sign they are not in the Bladder, but muſt be introduced further through its Neck. Some of the Surgeons of *Paris* introduce the fore Finger of their right Hand into the Bladder, upon the Male-conductor, before they introduce the Female one, and then by Inverſion they endeavour to dilate its Neck; but Le Dran wiſely obſerves, that the ſtrict Neck of the Bladder is ſo filled with the Conductor, that the Finger cannot be alſo haſtily introduced through it, as ſome do with Precipitation, without endangering a Laceration, and the moſt excruciating Pain; and therefore the firſt Method is, in my Opinion, the more adviſeable. Others, again, proceed in a different Method, uſing only the ſingle cannulated or grooved Inſtrument, called by the *French* a *Gorgeret*, (*Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 4.) inſtead of the two Conductors before-mentioned. Theſe having firſt made an Inciſion as before, paſs the End of the Gorgeret thro' the Groove of the Catheter into the Bladder, as we directed for the Male-conductor, only ſome help forward the Inſtrument with their fore Finger. The Gorgeret being thus introduced into the Bladder, if it contains any Urine, it runs out through the Groove of the Inſtrument, which is alſo a ſure Mark of its being paſſed into the Bladder. The Catheter is then taken out of the Urethra, and the Gorgeret gently turned round on every Side by the Surgeon, in order to dilate gradually the Neck of the Bladder; then taking the Gorgeret by the Handle BB in his left Hand, he carefully introduces the ſhut Forceps, with his right Hand, through the Groove CC, into the Bladder.

Le Dran's Obſervations.

VIII. Le Dran, who prefers and uſes the Gorgeret before the other enſiform Conductors, having paſſed that Inſtrument into the Bladder, gently thruſts the fore Finger of his right Hand through the Wound into the Groove of the Inſtrument, and therewith dilates the Neck of the Bladder for the more eaſy Paſſage of the ſhut Forceps, which he afterwards introduces through the Groove of the ſame Inſtrument; though indeed the ſame Practice was deſcribed before Le Dran by one of my own Pupils[a]. But he was probably the firſt who obſerved, from morbid Diſſections, that the whole Neck of the Bladder was almoſt conſtantly ſlit or lacerated, as well as expanded by the Method of dilating in the Apparatus Major; notwithſtanding it was often attended with no bad Conſequences, eſpecially when done cautiouſly and gradually: For by that Means the Forceps not only meet with a more eaſy Paſſage into the Bladder, but the Stone itſelf may be alſo extracted afterwards with much more Eaſe, and leſs Danger. The ſlitting or lacerating the Neck of the Bladder, and Pro-

[a] Rosa, in Diſſert. de Calculo Veſicæ, *Argentorat.* Ann. 1723.

ſtrate,

ſtrate, by a gradual and gentle Dilatation, was the leſs to be feared, inaſmuch as without it there conſtantly appeared, in the dead Subjects who had ſuffered this Method of Lithotomy, a more dangerous and dreadful Laceration, occaſioned either by the more violent Intruſion of the Forceps, Dilatation of the Parts, or Extraction of the Stone [a].

Lithotomiſts are not agreed as to all the Parts which ought to be divided in making their Inciſion for the *Apparatus Major*. The Generality of them are for dividing the *Urethra* only, without at all cutting the Bladder itſelf, or its Neck; in which Opinion we find TOLET, and many others: But we before obſerved, in §. II. of this Chapter, that M. FALCONET is of Opinion, that the Authors of this Method of Lithotomy intended and deſigned, that the Neck, and even the Bladder itſelf, ſhould be inciſed in the Apparatus Major, as they are uſually in the Apparatus Minor. M. NOEL ſays expreſly, That "the Neck of the "Bladder is the Part where the Inciſion is conſtantly made in this Operation; "and that Brother JAMES's Method differs from the Apparatus Major only in "the Parts externally divided." So alſo we find, that M. ROSA orders the Sphincter, that is, the Neck of the Bladder, to be divided in the Apparatus Major, *p.* 23. and SCHAFFERUS [b] writes, that in this Method of Lithotomy, not only the Neck, but alſo Part of the Bladder itſelf, ſhould be inciſed.

IX. When the Forceps are introduced into the Bladder, after the Conductors are extracted, they are to be ſtrongly opened ſeveral times to dilate the Opening, and then ſhutting them cloſe together again, the Stone is to be gently ſearched for [c]. While the Surgeon is ſearching for the Stone with the Forceps, he ſhould keep them ſhut cloſe all the Time, leſt ſome Part of the Bladder ſhould be intercepted and pinched by them; for which Reaſon too, the Jaws of the Forceps ſhould be of ſuch a Make, as not to meet cloſe at their Extremity, as may be ſeen in the Forceps repreſented in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 12. When the Stone is found, the Forceps are to be opened by applying both Hands dextrouſly, ſo as to lay hold of the Stone in ſuch a manner, if poſſible, that one Jaw of the Forceps may be underneath it, and the other above, the Advantages of which have been remarked by LE DRAN (*pag.* 65.) The Stone being thus held faſt in the Forceps is to be preſſed downwards towards the Rectum, and by gradually inclining the Forceps from one ſide to the other, it is to be cautiouſly extracted downward, becauſe the Parts more eaſily dilate and yield that way than upwards, from the Reſiſtance of the *Oſſa Pubis*. Thus the Stone is often eaſily and ſpeedily extracted, when it is not very large, or rough; but when it is of an unuſual Size, or an unequal and prickly Surface, the Taſk proves difficult. But if the Stone cannot well be intercepted by the Forceps, becauſe of its Concealment in ſome Cell or Fold of the Bladder, as it frequently happens towards the *Rectum*; in that Caſe the Surgeon is to introduce the two firſt Fingers of his left Hand into the *Anus* of the Patient, to thruſt the Stone into the Forceps, that it may be well ſecured in them, ſo as to be extracted without further Difficulty. But if the Stone adheres to the upper Part of the Bladder behind the *Oſſa Pubis*, the inferior Part of the Abdomen is to be preſſed downward with the Hand, that the Stone may be more commodiouſly intercepted and extracted by

Uſe of the Forceps.

[a] See his Parallel of the different Methods of performing Lithotomy.
[b] Apud MEYERUM in Obſ. Chirurg. de Lithot. pag. 74 & 75.
[c] Diſſert. de variis Lithotomiæ generibus, *Argentorat.* 1724. pag. 7.

the

the crooked or ſtraight Forceps. If the Stone lodges on the right or left Side of the Bladder, it may often be laid hold of, and extracted more conveniently by the crooked Forceps repreſented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 6. But to prevent the Stone from being broken by a too ſtrong Compreſſion with the Forceps, it may be proper to thruſt the Finger and Thumb of the left Hand on each ſide the Stone betwixt the Forceps, to preſerve the ſame; for it is always much better to extract the Stone whole, when that is practicable, than to break it into Fragments. If the Stone cannot be readily found by the Forceps, Le Dran takes them out of the Bladder, and introduces his Finger, by which he places the Stone in a fit Poſition at the Neck of the Bladder, and then, by laying hold of it with the Forceps, extracts the ſame.

How the Forceps are to be managed when they open too wide.

X. If the Handles of the Forceps marked DD. *Tab.* XXVIII. are too much divaricated, after laying hold of the Stone, it cannot then be well extracted without great Danger of violently lacerating the Bladder, particularly its Neck, and the proſtrate Gland; therefore the Cauſe of this too wide opening of the Forceps is to be more particularly ſearched for, which may be beſt done by introducing the Finger, or, when that is impracticable, the kind of Probe armed with a Button, *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 11, 13, with which the Lithotomiſt is to ſearch, betwixt the Jaws of the Forceps, whether or no the Stone, being of an oval or oblong Figure, is not held in the Forceps tranſverſly, or lengthwiſe. If the Stone be in this Poſition in the Forceps, it is to be let looſe, and again taken hold of by them in its leaſt Diameter: which may be done by the Direction of the Finger, or the forementioned Inſtrument, whereby it may be extracted with much leſs Danger and Difficulty than before. But if, notwithſtanding all this, the Stone continues to open the Forceps very wide, the Surgeon is then to uſe his beſt Endeavours to extract the ſame: In order to which, he is to take hold of the two Handles DD in his right Hand, and graſping that Part of the Forceps next the Wound with his left Hand, he is then to pull the Forceps and Stone gradually from one Side to the other downwards, becauſe the lower Part of the Wound more eaſily dilates than the upper, having none of the Reſiſtance of the *Oſſa Pubis*. But if the Stone proves ſo large as to reſiſt the Size of the Wound, and all the Surgeon's Endeavours for its Extraction entire, it ſhould then be broke to pieces by a large pair of Forceps with Teeth, repreſented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 7. which may be full as large again as the Figure; and thus the Stone may be extracted one piece after the other. But laſtly [a], if the Stone is ſo hard and compact, as well as large, that it cannot be extracted nor broke to pieces by the Forceps, as we are told formerly happened to Profeſſor Borrichius [b]; then the Caſe is deplorable, being generally fatal, as it was to him. A prudent Surgeon will, in ſuch a Caſe, leave the Stone in the Bladder, and heal up the Wound, or elſe leave it a Fiſtula, through which the Urine may be diſcharged, rather than torture the Patient to no purpoſe, by forcing the Forceps to ſuch a Degree, that he dies in the Operation, which was the Caſe of Borrichius. Some Lithotomiſts, but few with Succeſs, make uſe of a ſteel Inſtrument to dilate the Wound, commonly termed a *Dilatator*, reſembling that in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 8. But the Inſtrument has not been thought

[a] Celsus (*Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26. *N.* 3.) tells us, that Ammonius was the firſt who adviſed breaking the Stone.

[b] In the Account of his Life among the more Illuſtrious Chemical Writers.

ſafe

safe and convenient enough to be brought into Use among our modern Lithotomists. For it can hardly ever be used, to make any considerable Dilatation, without violently contusing and lacerating the Parts, which, being very nervous and sensible, makes the Pain, which is already very great, still more excruciating, and often followed with a violent Inflammation, a Gangrene, and a cancerous Disposition, or other most malignant Symptoms. Sometimes the Stone cannot be compressed with Force enough to break it by the Forceps, because it lies too near the Hinge or Flexure of the Instrument, *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 5. Therefore it may, in that Case, be proper to press back the Stone nearer to the Extremity of the Jaws of the Forceps, by introducing the button end of the Scoop, *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 11, B. or in its stead, the fore Finger. To prevent the Forceps from being apt to hold the Stone too near their Hinge, it may be proper to have them made smooth in that Part, having Teeth only at their Extremity, as we have represented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 5. & 6. *litt.* A & B. by which Means the Stone will of itself slide from the Hinge, and stick only at the Teeth, towards the Extremity of the Forceps. M. Francus de Franckenau does indeed take notice [a], of a Machine that was used by a Lithotomist at the *Hague*, instead of a Forceps for extracting the Stone, which was composed of Whalebone, and an Ox's Bladder, whereby he endeavoured to avoid the Injury offered to the Bladder and other Parts by the common Forceps; but he neither describes the proper Size and Structure of the Instrument, nor the manner in which it was used.

What is to be done after extracting the Stone.

XI. When a Stone has been extracted agreeably to the Directions preceding, the Surgeon should then, especially if the Stone has a smooth Surface, introduce his fore Finger, or the probe end of the Scoop before mentioned, in order to search whether any other Stone or Fragment be yet remaining in the Bladder, which could not well be determined before the Operation. If there be more Stones yet remaining, the Forceps are to be again introduced into the Bladder, either with the Finger, or the Conductors, and the Extraction of them made in the manner which we have but now explained: And thus the Lithotomist is to continue till the Bladder is cleared. If Gravel only, or some small Fragments of the Stone be found remaining, they may be more commodiously extracted by the oblong Spoon or Scoop, *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 11. A; or if the Patient be very weak, and almost spent in the Operation, the Expulsion of them may be left to Nature; for the Urine generally discharges and washes out what sabulous Matter and Fragments of the Stone are left after the Operation. When the Bladder has in this manner been carefully cleansed, it is the Practice of some Surgeons to insert a large Tube, *Tab.* II. *Fig. P.* either flexible or inflexible, and others again insert a Tent into the Wound, over which they apply a Plaster, Compress and the Bandage T; thinking by that means to more effectually cleanse the Bladder from Sand or other Fæces: But it is the Advice of my self and others, with Brother James and Ravius, to insert nothing in the Wound, and that for very good Reasons; for without a Tube, Tent, or any thing of the like Nature, the Blood, Sand, and other Fæces are washed freely away by the Urine, which flows through the open Wound; whereas they would be retained by the Use of those things, and the Wound would be probably

[a] In Act. Eruditor. Lipsiens. *Ann.* 1726. *pag.* 42.

there-

thereby converted into a Fiſtula, attended with very bad Symptoms. In extracting the Stone, it ſometimes ſlips out of the Forceps and lodges in the Wound; in which Caſe we ſhould immediately endeavour to lay hold of it again without extracting the Forceps; but if they are already out of the Wound, the two fore Fingers dipt in Oil ſhould be inſtantly introduced into the Patient's Anus, in order to preſs the Stone towards the Mouth of the Wound, and then to extract it cautiouſly by the Uſe of Forceps or a Hook.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY EIGHTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the manner in which the Male Child is to be ſecured for the Operation, according to the Direction of CELSUS and TOLET; which, in my Opinion, ſeems to be neither very proper nor convenient.

Fig. 2 & 3. Repreſent the enſiform Conductors, which are, by many Lithotomiſts, uſed in the Apparatus Major, and in the lateral Operation. That at *Fig.* 2. is furniſhed with a ſmall oblong and obtuſe Beak A, and is thereby denominated *Male*; the other at *Fig.* 3. *litt.* B. has a Groove, and is generally termed the *female* Director.

Fig. 4. Exhibits the concave or cannulated Conductor, called by the *French* a *Gorgeret*, which is by moſt Lithotomiſts generally preferred to the two preceding: A is the Beak of the Inſtrument, which is tranſmitted through the Groove of the Catheter, BB its cruciform Handle, CC its Channel or Groove through which is paſſed the Finger, and then the Forceps into the Bladder.

Fig. 5. A *Volſella*, or Pair of ſtraight Forceps for extracting the Stone out of the Bladder, of which kind it is neceſſary to have ſome larger, and furniſhed with Teeth within the Extremity of their Mouth.

Fig. 6. A Pair of the ſame Forceps crooked, ſerving to take hold of the Stone, when it is lodged on one ſide of the Bladder.

Fig. 7. Repreſents a Pair of large Forceps furniſhed with large and ſharp Teeth of a pyramidal Figure, fitted for breaking large Stones within the Bladder: But the Inſtrument may be made as large again as the Figure, to exert the greater Force.

Fig. 8. Repreſents the Inſtrument termed a *Dilatator* by the Generality of Surgeons, being the moſt ſimple of the kind deſcribed by any Author, and ſerving to dilate the Wound made in Lithotomy; though the Inſtrument is at preſent hardly ever made uſe of. The Beak A, like a Crane's Bill, is inſerted into the Wound, and the two Arms (BB) being preſſed together, the Beak of the Inſtrument opens by means of the Hinge marked C.

Fig. 9. Shews a commodious Table adapted for performing the Operation of Lithotomy, marked at each Corner with the Letters AAAA. The Letter B denotes the Place upon which the calculous Patient is to be ſeated, being made hollow, or ſemilunar, that the two Angles AA may the more commodiouſly ſupport the Feet. C the Prop for ſupporting the Patient's Back; which, for the greater Conveniency, is capable of being elevated or depreſſed more or leſs, to raiſe the Patient higher or lower, as the Surgeon may ſee proper, by means of the iron Rod marked D.

XII. We

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

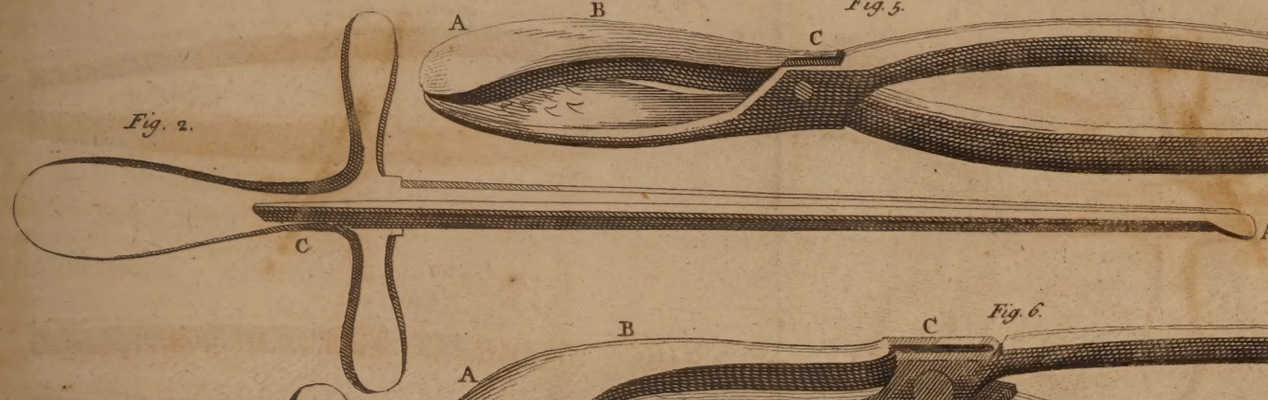


Fig. 3.

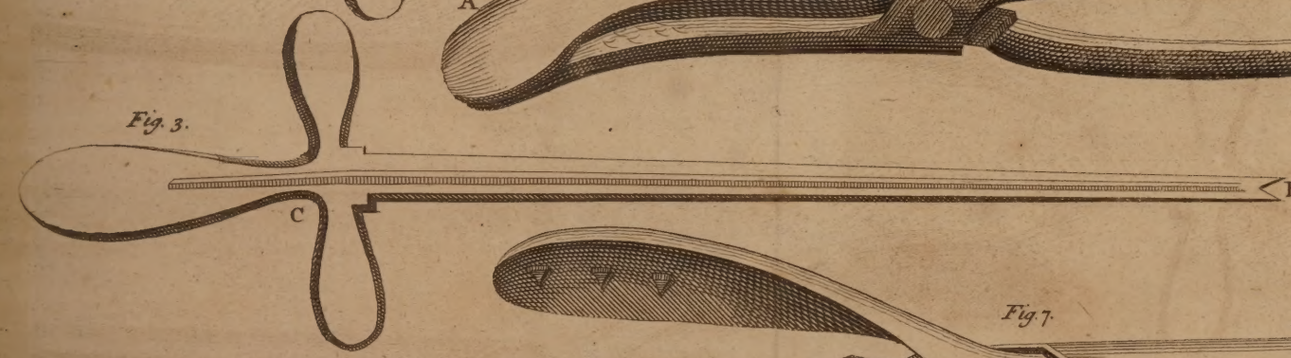


Fig. 4.

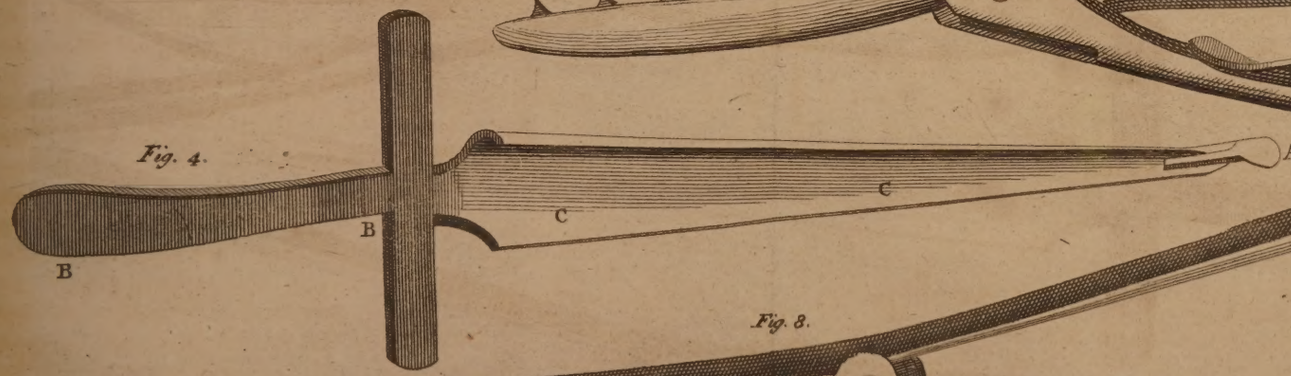


Fig. 5.

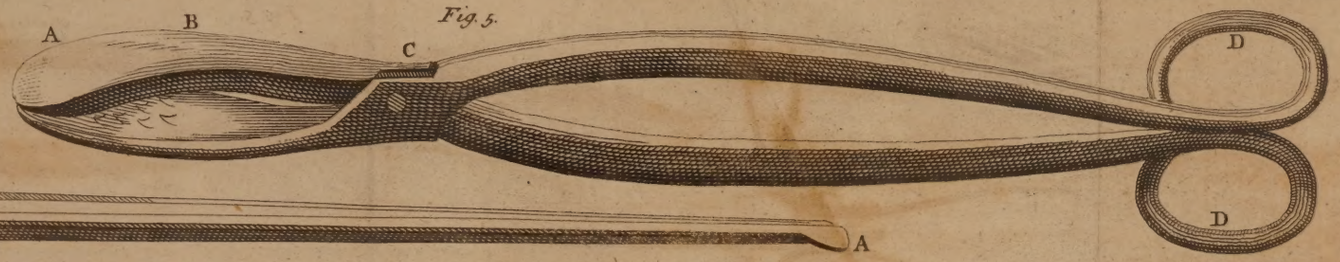


Fig. 6.

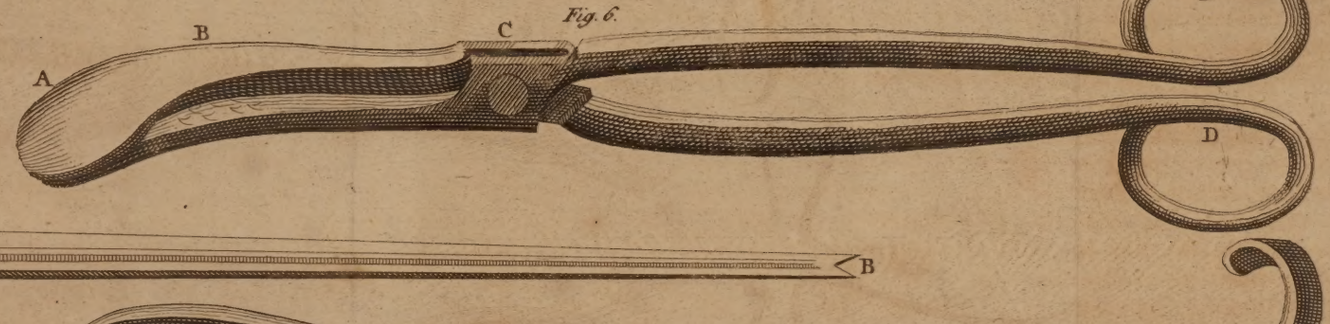


Fig. 7.

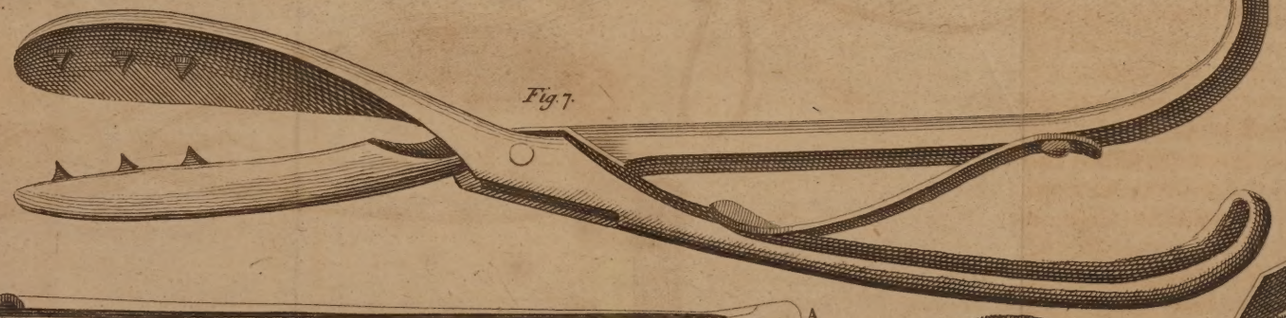
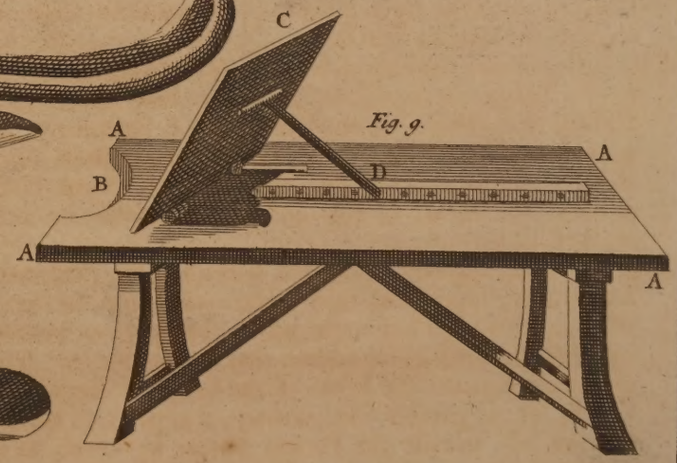
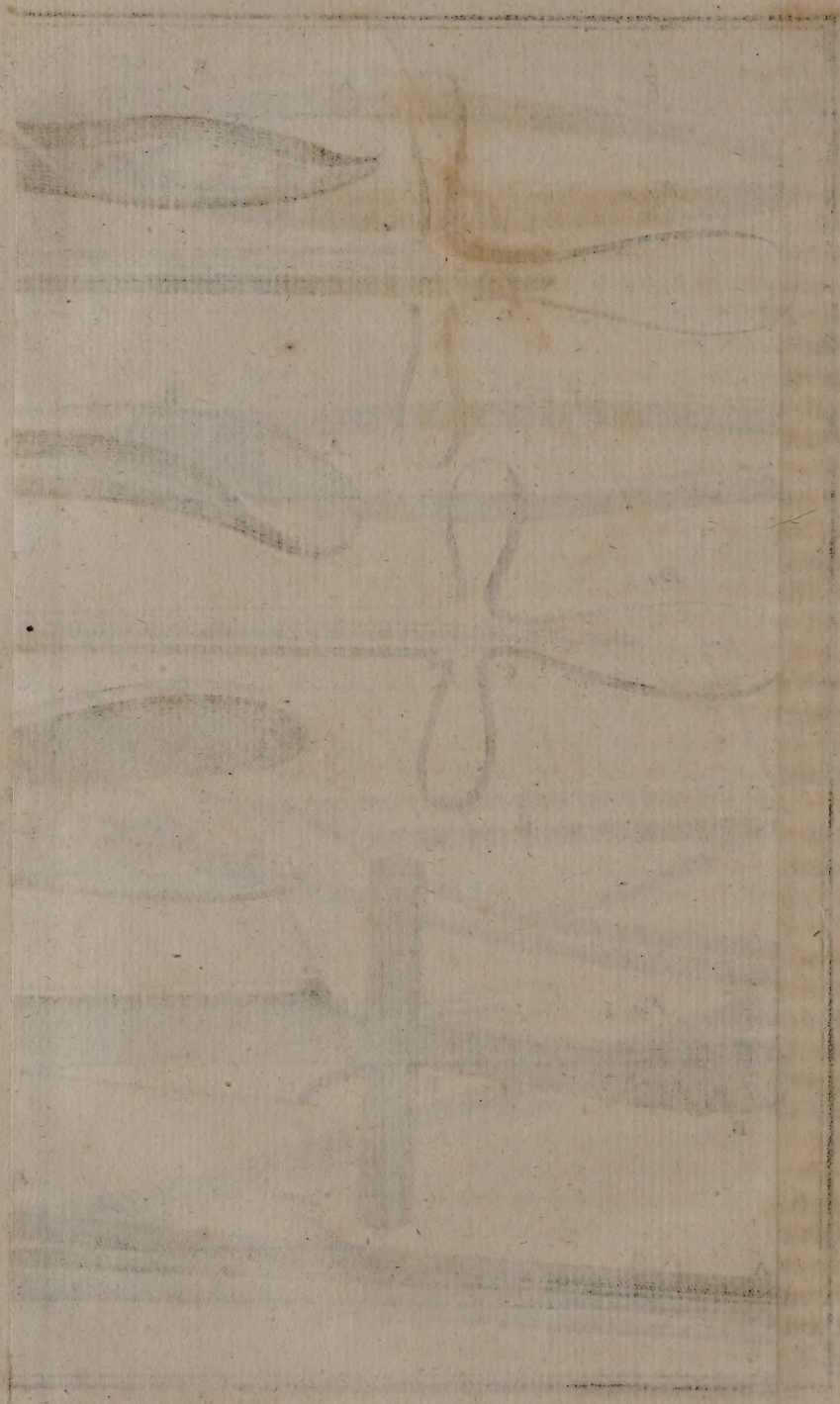


Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.



J. Myndo sc.



XII. We have already explained the Manner in which the Operation is to be performed, and Stone extracted by the Surgeon; it therefore now only remains for us to deſcribe the Dreſſing and Regimen, and to propoſe a few Cautions. The Patient's Wound being cleanſed with a Sponge, and the Ligatures untied, he is firſt of all to be placed immediately in a Bed, covered with an Oil-cloth, or one that has been waxed, over which may be laid a Linen-ſheet folded together immediately under the Patient, to prevent the Bed and Pillow from being ſpoiled by the Blood and Urine diſcharged from the Wound, for a few Days after the Operation. The Patient being in this Manner properly diſpoſed, the Wound is to be dreſſed with ſome Doſſils of ſcraped Lint. If the Patient be ſtrong, and his Wound bleeds, it may be proper to let it continue ſo for a while, in order to reſtrain or prevent an Inflammation, as Celsus adviſes: But if there be too large a Profuſion of Blood, which ſeldom happens, it is to be prudently reſtrained, by applying Pledgets of Lint dipt in the beſt, or moſt highly rectified Spirit of Wine, or ſome other ſtyptic Liquor; or the Wound may be ſprinkled with ſome proper ſtyptic Powder, and the Arteries compreſſed with the Fingers till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes, or becomes inconſiderable. The Pledgets of Lint are then to be covered with a Linen Bolſter, and a large ſquare Compreſs, but without any Plaſter; ſecuring the whole Dreſſing by applying the T Bandage, (*Tab.* II. *Fig. h.*) or that with four Heads, *Fig. d.* If theſe Means prove inſufficient, the bleeding Arteries may be tied up with a crooked Needle and Thread [a]. Nor does it ſeem to be an improper Practice among the *French* Surgeons, who at Intervals anoint the *Scrotum*, *Perinæum*, and Part of the Abdomen, for the firſt four Days with the *Ol. Roſar.* and then cover the Parts with Linen Rags dipt in *Oxycrate*, before they apply their Bandage, others only apply *Oxycrate* with large Compreſſes to the Abdomen. Many Surgeons are for making a ſtrict Bandage upon the Parts at the firſt Dreſſing, though there be no conſiderable Hæmorrhage; becauſe, ſay they, the Agglutination of the Wound will by that Means be more eaſily and expeditiouſly performed. Others, on the contrary, will have the Bandage to be made very ſlack for the firſt few Days, that whatever Parts of Gravel, Fragments of the Stone and Blood may remain in the Bladder, might by that Means have a free Paſſage through the Wound. And others, for the ſame Reaſon, adviſe, with the celebrated Ravius, to uſe no Bandage at all; except too great a Profuſion of Blood may make a Bandage neceſſary for the firſt few Days. They who are for the ſtrict Bandage after dreſſing the Wound, faſten the Patient's Legs together at his Knees, leſt, by opening his Thighs, the Agglutination of the Wound might be impeded. But they who follow the laſt Method are in my Judgment moſt in the right, who apply ſuch a Bandage the ſecond or third Day after the Operation, leſt any Gravel, concreted Blood, or Fragments of the Stone, being retained in the Bladder, might prove a Baſis for the Formation of more Stones.

Manner of Dreſſing after the Operation.

XIII. After the Dreſſing, the Patient ſhould be ſupplied with Plenty of Ptiſan, *Decoctum Hordei*, a ſtrengthning Emulſion, and a quieting Draught; not ſo much to compoſe him to ſleep, as to recover his Strength, and to cleanſe or waſh out what Relics of the Stone, Gravel, or concreted Blood may remain in his Bladder.

Regimen after the Dreſſing.

[a] Colotus (*Lib. de Lithotomia*, Pag. 131) relates, that he ſtopt an Hæmorrhage of this Kind, that would yield to no other Means, by repeated Phlebotomy, to the Number of three Times within the Space of four and twenty Hours: He alſo adviſes Phlebotomy in ſuch Caſes to be continued *ad Deliquium Animi*.

der. His Diet ſhould be ordered the ſame as uſual for People in Fevers, or that have ſuſtained great Wounds; that is, to order him in the Beginning a Ptiſan, or *Decoctum Hordei*, made pleaſant with ſome cooling Syrup, for his ordinary Drink; and afterwards, if no Fever comes on, or if it is over, he may be permitted to drink ſmall Ale, or rather Wine well diluted with Water, at the ſame Time ſtudiouſly avoiding every thing ſalt or ſharp, ſpicy, or too much heating the Blood. The Air of the Patient's Bed-chamber ſhould be neither hot nor cold, but as temperate as poſſible. If the Patient ſhould complain of an unuſual Heat and ſlight Fever, ſome Blood ſhould be taken from him, a Gliſter adminiſtred, and cooling Medicines taken inwardly. Theſe Difficulties being ſurmounted, we may judge the Patient to be in a fair Way, and have great Reaſon to expect a Cure. But if, on the contrary, a cold Chill and Horror ſeizes the Patient on the third, fourth, or fifth Day, followed by an intenſe Fever, Nauſea, Vomiting, Hiccoughs, and convulſive Motions, or if the Wound does not kindly ſuppurate, but becomes dry, we may thence be generally pretty certain that Death will follow. At firſt the Wound may be dreſſed once or twice in a Day with ſcraped Lint, and ſome digeſtive Unguent, as is uſual in other Wounds; and over the ſcraped Lint ſhould be applied, and ſecured by Bandage, a large Compreſs dipt in warm Spirit of Wine, Oxycrate, or ſome proper Fomentation, to prevent an Inflammation of the Parts. After the third or fourth Day the Surgeon may in my Opinion ſafely venture to tighten the Bandage, and retain the Parts a little cloſer together, which ſhould be done gradually one Day after another; and, after a good Suppuration and Union of the Parts has ſucceeded, the Wound may be dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, ſuch as the *Balſ. Capaiv.* and Liniment *Arcæi*, made very warm, and applied with ſcraped Lint inſtead of the digeſtive Ointment uſed before, ſecuring the whole Dreſſing carefully with ſome ſticking Plaſter, and Compreſſes on each Side. This Way of Dreſſing ſhould be continued twice a Day, till the Lips of the Wound are united, after which a good Cicatrix may be procured, by dreſſing once in a Day with dry Lint only, applying an Emplaſter over it. The Agglutination of the Wound may be alſo much promoted by the Patient's keeping his Thighs cloſe together, and by lying as much as poſſible on his right Side as is cuſtomary. This being obſerved for ſome Time, the Patient may then turn himſelf, and lie on either Side, or on his Back, at Pleaſure, provided he lies ſtill, and keeps his Thighs cloſe together; to do which the better and more effectually, it is often neceſſary, eſpecially in Children, to bind the Thighs cloſe to each other, and command them to keep ſtill in the Bed. Nor ought the Patient to be ſuffered to riſe, and walk about before the Urine diſcharges itſelf all by the common and natural Paſſage of the Urethra, and that the greateſt Part of the Wound is healed up, as before; which is ſometimes performed within the Space of eight Days in Children, where the Stone has not been large and difficult to extract. Afterwards, walking may be ſo far from hindering the Urine from diſcharging itſelf the right Way, that it may ſometimes promote the ſame, and not indiſpoſe the Wound for healing. Nor will it be improper for the Surgeon to compreſs the Wound with his Hand, about ſix or ſeven Days after the Operation, in order to ſee if the Urine will diſcharge itſelf by the natural Paſſage of the Urethra, if it does not take that Courſe of its own Accord. As often as the Linen is made wet and foul with the Patient's Urine, it ſhould be

changed for clean, if poſſible, to prevent an Ulceration of the adjacent Parts.

XIV. Laſtly, I ſhall conclude upon this Method, by propoſing a few Cautions for the Sake of Beginners, which are very neceſſary to be known and obſerved: And firſt, if when the Operation has been performed, the Stone cannot be found after long ſearching, or if, upon any other Account, it cannot be extracted, the Patient being at the ſame Time very weak, the Surgeon ſhould then deſiſt a while, that the Patient may have Opportunity to recover his Forces, and in the mean time he ſhould have ſome corroborating Medicines given to him. But when the Patient is extremely weak, or a Delirium and Convulſions come upon him, he ſhould then be put to Bed for a Day or two, or longer, even till the Wound ſuppurates; and the Operation ſhould be deferred, till the Patient recovers Strength, and the Stone may be felt by the Probe, according to the Advice of ALBUCASIS, FRANCUS [a], HILDANUS [b], COLOT [c], SAVIARD [d], and others; for the Patient ought never to be held upon the Table longer than his Strength will permit, leſt he ſhould periſh under the Surgeon's Hand; but when he is pretty well recovered, the Operation may be again renewed. Sometimes a corrupt, ſpongy, or fleſhy Subſtance is extracted together with the Stone, which is then a Sign of ſome Abſceſs, Caruncle, or fleſhy Excreſcence formed within the Bladder. If the Catheter cannot be paſſed into the Bladder of an Adult, who has preſumed to undergo the Operation, from whatever Cauſe it may proceed, whether an Inflammation in the Neck of the Bladder, a Caruncle, violent Phimoſis, or a Stone impacted into the Neck of the Bladder; in ſuch a Caſe the Operation ought either to be performed according to the old Method, by the Apparatus Minor, cutting upon the Fingers, or elſe, according to PETER FRANCUS, to make the Inciſion above the *Oſſa Pubis*, as we ſhall hereafter direct more at large. If a Prolapſion of the *Anus* or *Rectum* ſhould be occaſioned from the Strainings cauſed by the violent Pain of the Stone, in the Beginning of the Operation, as it often happens, it may be again replaced by the Finger after the Operation is finiſhed, if it be inconſiderable; but if the Prolapſion be great, the Inteſtine ſhould be immediately replaced, and ſuſtained by an Aſſiſtant with a Compreſs, to prevent its being wounded. But if this Accident ſhould happen in the Middle, or towards the End of the Operation, the replacing of the Inteſtine may be deferred till the Operation is over; when, upon a Ceſſation of the Pain, it uſually recovers its own proper Situation, which may be otherwiſe aſſiſted with the Fingers. If the Operation is to be performed upon one who has been cut before, then the Inciſion is to be made directly in the old Wound, or Cicatrix. Nor ſhould the external Wound be ever made too ſmall, leſt the Extraction of the Stone ſhould be thereby rendered difficult; eſpecially as we are aſſured from Experience, that a large Inciſioh heals as ſoon, and as kindly, as one that is ſmaller [e]. But when the Stone is impeded in its Extraction by the opening being too ſmall, the Wound ſhould be enlarged in the moſt convenient Part of it, either by the Knife or Sciſſors: But if notwithſtanding the Stone proves too large to be ex-

Cautions.

[a] Lib. de Herniis. [b] Lib. de Lithotomia, *Cap.* XV. [c] Lib. de Lithotom. *Pag.* 182, 138. [d] Obſervat. Chirurg. *Pag.* 206.

[e] The making a large Inciſion was alſo approved of by CELSUS, ALBUCASIS, ÆGINETA, and others of the Ancients before the Moderns.

tracted, it is much better to desist, than to kill the Patient by too violent a Treatment. If the crooked Forceps are to be introduced into the Bladder, it should be with the End of them pointing upwards; though the straight Forceps will generally suffice. Instead of the common Bistory (*Tab.* XXVII.) those may be also used to Advantage, which are represented in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 8. and 18. The Time in which the Wound heals, after the Operation, is various, being sometimes within the Space of fifteen or twenty Days, and sometimes four or five Weeks, according to the Patient's Habit, and other Circumstances. When the Forceps of any Kind are introduced into the Bladder, it should be done with the Direction of the Finger, the Conductor, or the Handle of the Scoop which has a Button; lest, by mistaking their Way, they might injure the Bladder, and Parts adjacent. If the Stone appears to be flat or plain, it should be rather taken hold of by the Forceps in its upper and lower Part, than by its Sides. Lastly, if the Patient should be afflicted with violent Pains in his Bladder after the Operation is finished; it will be convenient to inject some warm Milk, or other Decoction through the Wound by a Syringe into the Bladder. But if the Injury may be reasonably supposed to proceed from the Roughness or Largeness of the Stone contusing the Bladder; it may then be proper to fill the Bladder with *Aq. Hordei*, or a Decoction of some vulnerary Herbs, made warm, and mixed with some *Mel. Rosar.* or else warm *French* Wine, in which Myrrh has been boiled, with the Addition of some *Mel Rosar.* For the rest, I would advise the Surgeon not only to consult TOLET, GREENFIELD, ALGHISH, and other Writers, before he undertakes the Operation; but also to call in the Advice of some prudent Physician. For the Conveniency and Advantage of this Method of Lithotomy above the rest, the Reader may peruse LE DRAN's *Parallele des Methodes*, &c. On the contrary, this Method is rejected by GARENGEOT (*in Oper. Chirurg.*) and DENYS *in Observ. Chirurg.* as it also was before them by DOUGLAS in his Treatise of the high and lateral Operation, as also by CHESELDEN and MORAND, where they treat on this Method.

An EXPLANATION *of the* TWENTY NINTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Represents the *Urethra* of a Male Subject (freed from the other Parts of the *Penis*) together with the Bladder, prostrate Gland, and *Intestinum Rectum*, all viewed on their left Side, and figured as much as possible to the Life, so as to exhibit the natural Disposition of them, as they appeared in a Lad of fourteen Years of Age. A the Glans Penis, BCDEF the Urethra in its natural curve Position, E the Bulb of the Urethra, F a Part of the Urethra, termed membranous, G the Body of the Bladder itself, H its *Fundus* or Bottom, IKL the Neck, or Entrance of the Bladder, invested with the prostrate Gland, and denudated of its muscular Fibres, which compose the *Sphincter Vesicæ*, to render it more conspicuous, I is the Beginning or *Apex* of the Gland, K the Body of it, L its Extremity, or Margin next the Bladder; MN denote the *Fundus*, or lower Part of the Bladder next the *Intestinum Rectum*, in which is formed the left *Sinus*, or Cavity, which often impresses itself into the Rectum, so as to conceal or intercept the Stone; NOP denote the Back Part of the Bladder, which lies next to the *Os Sacrum*, and Cavity of

the Abdomen, being covered with the Peritonæum; Q R is the anterior Part of the Bladder in our erect Position, but the uppermost when we lye down; it is this Part which is divided in the high Operation, being not invested with the internal Lamen of the Peritonæum, but quite free and excluded from the internal Cavity of the Abdomen, whereas the Parts of the Bladder marked N O P H Q are immediately invested with the Coat of the Peritonæum, and lye next the Cavity of the Abdomen; as may be plainly perceived by inflating or injecting some Liquor into the Bladder of a dead Subject; but, concerning this, we shall be more particular in our Explanation of the succeeding Table. S S denote the *Intestinum Rectum* connected to the Bladder; T the *Sphincter Ani*, or Muscle destined to close the Mouth of the *Rectum*; V is Part of the left seminal Vesicle; X X the Interstice betwixt the *Intestinum Rectum*, Bulb of the Urethra, and Neck of the Bladder, filled partly with the *Membrana adiposa*, and in Part composed of muscular Fibres detached from the Sphincter and elevating Muscles of the *Anus*.

Fig. 2. Represents the Position of the Bladder and *Urethra* in Women, as they are seen on the left Side, together with their Connexion to the *Uterus* and *Vagina*, taken from ALGHISH. A denotes the Bladder, B B its Sphincter Muscle, including the *Urethra* marked C C. D the external Mouth or Entrance of the *Urethra* at the *Vagina*. E the *Clitoris* and its *præputium*; F F the *Nymphæ*, G G the *Labia pudendi*; H the *Os uteri externum*, or Entrance of the *Vagina*; I I the Body of the *Vagina*; K the *Uterus* itself; L the *Os Tincæ*, or internal Mouth of the *Uterus* seen through a lateral Slit made in the *Vagina*.

Fig. 3. Shews the Manner in which the Catheter is to be introduced into the Urethra, and afterwards passed into the Bladder. A denotes the Surgeon's left Hand elevating the Penis, B his right Hand thrusting the Catheter into the Urethra, in such a manner that the convex Part of the Catheter looks towards the Back of the Penis, and the Abdomen.

Fig. 4. Denotes the Position into which the Catheter is to be turned in the Urethra, when it has reached the Bulb of the Urethra marked E in *Fig.* 1. it is to be then inverted, so that the concave Part of the Instrument may be next the Abdomen, and the Extremity of it, marked B, gradually insinuated through the Neck of the Bladder into its Cavity. C denotes the Handle of the Catheter by which it is to be guided in passing it.

Fig. 5. Exhibits the ancient Method of Lithotomy described by CELSUS, performed by introducing the two fore Fingers into the *Anus*, whereby the Stone and Neck of the Bladder are thrust outward in the *Perinæum*, and the Incision B B is then made upon the Stone in the most prominent Part of the *Perinæum* marked A. The Figure is taken from TOLET's Treatise on Lithotomy; but the Place and Figure of the Incision is added by myself.

Fig. 6. Shews the Method of extracting the Stone marked A, by the Hook B, when it sticks in the Wound, so as not to be extricable by the Forceps or Fingers, taken also from TOLET.

Fig. 7. Is a Brass Instrument of MARINUS, adapted to extract Stones out of the Urethra. A that Part of the Instrument which is to be insinuated into the *Uretha* behind the Calculus; B the round Ring or Handle by which the Instrument and Calculus are to be then drawn out of the *Urethra*.

Fig.

Fig. 8. Repreſents an anterior View of the Bladder taken out of a Lad. AA denote the Neck of the Bladder, and Beginning of the Urethra. BB the Body of the Bladder, C its *Fundus* with the adjacent Part of the *Urachus*, DD the proſtrate Gland inveſting the Urethra, EE the ſeminal Veſicles, in Part viſible on each Side, which in Adults are more protuberant, and extended up to FF; where being hollow internally, there is a Sort of *Sinus* formed in the Bladder on each Side, in which the Stone often lyes concealed; they may be therefore not improperly called the *Sinus's* of the Bladder, which are yet wanting in the Bladders of Infants and Children; the Figure of the Bladder in Adults is therefore ſomewhat different from that in Children. The Bladder indeed reſembles the Form of a Pear in both of them; but with this Difference, that in Children the Apex of the Pear is downwards toward the Urethra, as in this Figure; but in Adults the Apex of the Pear is upwards, the Bladder being broadeſt downward in them, as may be ſeen in *Fig.* 1. of this Table, and in *Fig.* 1. and 2. of *Tab.* XXXII.

Fig. 9. Repreſents the Manner in which the adult Patient ſhould be placed and held for Lithotomy, according to ALGHISH; which is in part different from the Method of TOLET, and other modern Operators. A denotes the Poſture of the Patient, and B the Surgeon, as he holds the Catheter in his left Hand, and the Inciſion-Knife in his Right. CC two of the Aſſiſtants, who are placed on each Side of the Table, to ſecure the Patient's Limbs, holding the Foot in one Hand, and the Knee in his other; D the Aſſiſtant who kneels upon the Table, and by ſtriding over the Patient, keeps his Body from riſing or moving, while with his Hands he draws up the Scrotum, and extends the Skin of the Perinæum; EE a Cuſhion placed under the Patient; F a Veſſel placed beneath the Patient to receive the Blood, and perhaps the Fæces, diſcharged in the Operation; G denotes the Part of the Perinæum in which the Inciſion is to be made. H the Caſe or Pouch for containing the Inſtruments, to be faſtened about the Waiſt of the Operator; this is repreſented by itſelf in *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 6.

Fig. 10. Exhibits one of the open Ligatures with which RAVIUS uſed to faſten the Patient's Hands and Legs together. A the Loop for containing the Wriſt, BB its two looſe Ends to be faſtened round the Leg, of which ſee more hereafter.

CHAP. CXLII.

Of Lithotomy by the Apparatus Altus, *or the high Operation of* PETER FRANCUS, *whereby the Stone is extracted by an Inciſion in the Hypogaſtrick Region, above the* Oſſa Pubis.

The Origin and Hiſtory of this Method.

I. BEſides the two preceding Methods of Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Major* and *Minor*, practiſed by our modern Surgeons, we alſo meet with a third Method propoſed and deſcribed in their Chirurgical Writings, which is aſcribed to one PETER FRANCUS, a French Surgeon, as its firſt Inventor, after whom it has been denominated *Methodus Franconica*, and from the Place of Inciſion

Fig.1.
Fig.2.
Fig.3.
Fig.4.
Fig.5.
Fig.6.
Fig.7.
Fig.8.
Fig.9.
Fig.10.
J.Mynde sc.

Inciſion being in the middle of the *Hypogaſtrium*, it has been alſo termed the *Hypogaſtric Section*, and commonly the *Apparatus Altus*, becauſe the Operation is performed above the *Oſſa Pubis* in the ſuperior and anterior Part of the Bladder; whereas in the *Apparatus Major*, *Minor*, and the Lateral Operation the Inciſion is made beneath the *Scrotum* in the *Perinæum*. However, this new Method of Lithotomy was hardly ever once performed by its Inventor, but it was as quickly expunged the Practice of Surgery, and hardly ever mentioned in the Schools, but with a View to explode it. And notwithſtanding it's firſt Author performed the Operation with Succeſs upon a Lad of two Years old, at *Lauſanne* in *Switzerland*, Ann. 1560, it was becauſe he was obliged to it from the Stone being as big as a Hen's Egg, too large to be extracted at the *Perinæum* [a]. And though he undertook the Operation by the Intreaty of the Parents, and happened to ſucceed therein, he thinks the Succeſs ought to be attributed rather to Accident than Art; he is alſo ſo far from recommending this Method of Lithotomy, either to the Patient or Surgeon, that he pronounces it to be extremely dangerous to the Patient, and a raſh Undertaking in the Surgeon; and this was inſiſted upon the more at that Time of Day, becauſe a Wound in the upper or membranous Part of the Bladder had been always judged by the Ancients, after HIPPOCRATES [b], to be mortal. But from that Time there have been ſeveral of the more prudent Phyſicians and Surgeons, [c] who were led to think, from the anatomical Structure of the Parts, joined with Examples of Succeſs in Practice, that the Method of Cutting for the Stone above the *Oſſa Pubis*, might be both ſafe, eaſy and expeditious to one acquainted with the true Situation of the Bladder without-ſide the *Peritonæum*, together with its Conformation and Connexion to the adjacent Parts, as alſo with the Method of Cutting into the Bladder without injuring its Fundus. That it was poſſible for the high Operation to be performed with Succeſs, might appear from the Inſtance of its accidental Author, PETER FRANCUS, who firſt led the Way to it, as we before obſerved, without any bad Event: TOLET alſo informs us (*Chap.* 13.) that BONNETUS, a celebrated Surgeon and Lithotomiſt formerly at *Paris*, uſed to perform the high Operation there to good purpoſe. The Method of performing Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Altus* deſcribed by TOLET, almoſt in the Manner it is propoſed by FRANCUS, take as follows, *viz.* ſome Aſſiſtant is to introduce his two fore Fingers into the Patient's Anus, to protrude the Stone forwards, and towards the upper Part of the Bladder, and to hold it there; in the mean time the Lithotomiſt makes an Inciſion ſucceſſively through the Skin, Fat, Muſcles, and Bladder itſelf, near the *Linea Alba*, a little above the *Oſſa Pubis*; and having found the Stone, after dilating the Wound with a proper Inſtrument or Dilator, he then extracts it by the Forceps, and afterwards endeavours to heal the Wound by treating it with vulnerary Balſams, according

[a] See his Book entitled, *Traité des Hernies*, Cap. 33. p. m. 139, 140.

[b] Aphor. 18. Sect. VI. and CELSUS *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 26.

[c] As ROSSETUS de partu Cæſar. *Cap.* VII. HILDANUS, Lib. de Lithot. in Operib. p. m. 732. & ſeq NIC. PIETREUS in Quæſt. Med. An extrahendum calculum diſſecando ad pubem Veſica. Edit. *Pariſ.* 1635. TOLET, Treatiſe of Lithotomy, *Chap.* 13. SOLINGEN, Operat. Chirurg. PROBY in Philoſ. Tranſact. Ann. 1700. & Act. Erud. Lipſ. An. 1701. pag. 230. DIONIS Chirurg. Operat. Demonſtrat. III. on Lithotomy. GREENFIELD on the Stone and Gravel, *Lond.* 1710. *pag.* 152. GARENGEOT Chirurg. Operat. Edit. I. Tom. I. *pag.* 358. PATIN apud Barth. Cent. IV. Epiſt. 20, 21. An. 1660.

to

to the general Practice in treating Wounds of the Abdomen. But as for filling the Bladder firſt with Water, or ſome other proper Liquor, TOLET takes no Notice thereof, notwithſtanding it had been long before propoſed by ROSSETUS. To FRANCUS and BONNETUS we ought to add GREENFIELD as a Practitioner of the *Apparatus Altus*; for in his Treatiſe on the Stone (*Pag.* 152.) he relates that he was obliged to extract a Stone in this Method, by making an Inciſion above the *Oſſa Pubis*, which happily ſucceeded; but what was the Reaſon that obliged him to this Practice, he does not inform us, though it might be probably becauſe the Stone could not be extracted at the *Perinæum*. And though HILDANUS firſt of all diſſuades from this Method of Cutting in general, yet he afterwards writes [a], if the Stone ſhould be of an exceeding great Size, *&c.* I ſhould then rather prefer the Method of PETER FRANCUS before the *Apparatus Major*; for if the Stone, by Reaſon of its Largeneſs, be preſſed towards the *Inguen*, (he would, or ought to ſay, the *Pubis*) I am perſuaded that it may be extracted with leſs Pain and Danger at the *Pubis*, than to force it through the Neck of the Bladder. But if a large Stone may this Way be more commodiouſly extracted, than by the *Apparatus Major*, as HILDANUS thinks and acknowledges, certainly a ſmall Stone may be extracted by Skill with much more Eaſe, and leſs Pain and Danger. The high Operation is alſo much recommended by PIETREUS, and the great *French* Anatomiſt RIOLAN (*in Anthropograph.* Cap. 28.) evidently proves the Operation to be practicable from the Situation and Structure of the Bladder, and tells us of its being performed within his Knowledge. Alſo DIONIS, one of the moſt eminent modern Chirurgical Writers in *France*, does, for the ſame Reaſons, think, that this Method may be not only practiſed with Succeſs; but when the Bladder has been previouſly filled with ſome warm Liquor, he thinks it preferable both to the *Apparatus Major* and *Minor*, if it were but brought more into Uſe; and he aſſerts that M. FAGON, at that Time firſt Phyſician to the King of *France*, was alſo of the ſame Opinion. Whence it appears, that many of the *French* have frequently wrote and contended for this Method of Lithotomy. We have alſo a remarkable Example of a Stone extracted with Succeſs from a Maid by the high Operation, deſcribed in the *Philoſ. Tranſact.* of the Royal Society *Ann.* 1700, *pag.* 455, by one Mr. PROBY, a Surgeon, which I ſhall conſider more particularly when I come to treat of the Methods for extracting the Stone from Women. But this I am a little ſurprized at, that none of the many *Engliſh* Lithotomiſts who have wrote on this Method, ſhould not ſo much as mention this Inſtance, which one would be therefore apt to think was unknown to them, notwithſtanding it was made public in the foreſaid *Tranſactions*, and in the two *German* Editions of my Surgery, Ann. 1724. Nor have any of the *French* Writers on this Subject taken any Notice of this remarkable Inſtance, except M. FALCONET [b], a Phyſician of *Paris*. The Caſe being thus, it ſeems to me not a little extraordinary, that ſo many eminent Surgeons and Lithotomiſts of the *French*, ſhould abſolutely reject and treat this new and more ſimple Method with Neglect, when it had

[a] Lib. de Lithotomia in Oper. Chirurg. p. m. 732, 733. But he there wrongly calls it *Sectio Inguinalis*; becauſe the Inciſion is not made in the *Inguen*, but in the *Hypogaſtrium*, above the *Oſſa Pubis*, whence it is alſo termed *Sectio Hypogaſtrica*.

[b] In Quæſtione Medico-Chirurgica, An educendo calculo, ceteris anteferendus ſit apparatus Lateralis? Edita Pariſiis *Ann.* 1730. *pag.* 6.

been

been several Times performed with Success[a]; nay, it even appears on many Accounts to be much more easy, simple and obnoxious to fewer Inconveniences than the other Methods; the high Operation is not attended with the Dangers of wounding the Parts subservient to Generation, or for discharging the Urine, as the Urethra, Sphincter of the Bladder, Ureter, nor Intestinum Rectum; nor are any of the larger Blood-vessels in Danger of being this Way wounded, nor is this Method afterwards attended with a *Fistula in Perinæo*, an Incontinency of the Urine, or Impotency and Weakness from too great an Hæmorrhage; which Advantages, with other Conveniences, are exhibited at large by Rossetus, in his Treatise *De Partu Cæsareo*, where he greatly recommends the high Operation, and demonstrates that the Incision made this Way into the Bladder, if it did not communicate with the Cavity of the Abdomen, so as to transmit the Urine into the same, is by no Means mortal.

Revived by Douglas.

II. In Consideration of the fore-mentioned Advantages, joined with many weighty Reasons, this Method of extracting the Stone, according to Peter Francus, above the *Ossa Pubis*, was industriously revived by the learned Physician, Dr. James Douglas, after it had been almost buried in Oblivion; for he, partly by reasoning from the Situation, Structure, and Connexion of the Bladder, and partly from the Authorities of others who had wrote on the Subject, demonstrated, with the Consent of the Royal Society, *Anno* 1718, that the Stone may be safely extracted by cutting into the upper and anterior Part of the Body of the Bladder, when the Incision is skilfully performed; and accordingly in the Year following, 1719, his Brother, John Douglas the Surgeon, performed the Operation on a Man afflicted with the Stone, after which he published in the Year following, 1720, a Treatise on the Subject, intitled, *Lithotomia Douglasiana*, in which he not only confirms the Reasonableness of the Method by Arguments taken chiefly from Anatomy, but also relates the several Advantages of this new Method of Lithotomy, beyond those commmonly practised, and what is more, confirms the Whole by a remarkable Instance of his performing the Operation successfully upon a Lad of sixteen Years of Age, which was done at the Time when he first publickly proposed this Method of Cutting for the Stone[b]. Soon after this, the high Operation was frequently practised with Success by Douglas, Cheselden, and other Surgeons of the *English*, as I had Intelligence from some of my Friends then dwelling at *London*, and was soon after informed by the Treatises published on the Subject. The chief of which were Mr. W. Cheselden's *Treatise on the High Operation for the Stone*, Lond. 1723, 8*vo*. *Cystotomia Hypogastrica*, Anonymus, Lond. 1724, 4*to*. *An Essay on Lithotomy by Dr.* Middleton, 4*to*. Lond. 1727. *Traité de la Taille au haut Appareil, de M.* Morand, Paris 1728. and Douglas's *Dissertation on the High Operation*. Lond. 1729. In which he reckons up sixty

a Garengeot relates, in his Chapter of high Operation, that one of the best *Paris* Lithotomists, M. Thibaut, would never perform this Method on a living Subject, though he was acquainted with the Advantages of it. But the Question might be also put to himself, why he never performed the same?

b The celebrated Physician Dr. Martin Lister affirms, in his Journey to *Paris*, published at *London* in 1699. p. m. 238. that he formerly made Proposals to the Royal Society for establishing this Method of Lithotomy; but as he does not refer to the particular Part of the Transactions, I could never find the Passage; however, should the Method be at any Time restored to Practice, it must certainly reflect an Honour to his Name.

several Patients that have been cut in this Method by different Hands, the greatest Part of them surviving,

When, and with what Success I myself performed this Operation.

III. For my own Part, as this new Method of Lithotomy appeared to be supported by anatomical Reasons, professed with sufficient Weight and Evidence by Rossetus, Dionis, and Douglas; and finding it answer to Experiments often made by myself on dead Subjects, and by Douglas, Cheselden, and other *English* Surgeons, upon living Subjects, this prevailed with me in a Case of Necessity to follow the Example of Francus and Greenfield in the Year 1723, *April* 17. at which Time I performed the High Operation without any Fear, upon a Man upwards of thirty Years of Age, at *Helmstadt*, in a Case where I could not extract a large Piece of the Stone by the Wound *in Perinæo*, according to the Method of Ravius, (which was sometimes used by me, perhaps before any Body besides it's Author;) for the Fragment of the Stone could not be laid hold of, and consequently not extracted by the Forceps, because it lay concealed in some Sinus or Cavity in the Bladder, such as are sometimes observed by Lithotomists. See *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 1 and 2. This I did in the presence of many Surgeons and Students in Physic, the Day after I had performed the other Method of Lithotomy without Success. Nor did I in this Case make any previous Distension of the Bladder by injecting some Liquor, for that was prevented by the Wound already made *in Perinæo*; but making an Incision into the Body of the Bladder at the *Ductus Rosseti & Douglassii* above the *Ossa Pubis*, I then enlarged it both upward and downward by the crooked Scalpell armed with a Button at the Point (*Tab.* V. *Fig.* 5.) and introducing my Fingers, I extracted the Stone with great Ease and Expedition [a]. The miserable Patient thus willingly endured the Operation, being rather desirous to suffer Death, than to be perpetually tortured with the excruciating Pains of the Stone for the future. The Patient continued very well for the first three or four Days after the Operation, but about the fifth or sixth Day he was taken with a cold Fit, followed by a feverish Heat, which being mitigated by the Use of proper Medicines, he was yet strangely afflicted with Pains in his Back and Loins, attended with Sickness at his Stomach and Faintness, which he had been also troubled with oftentimes before the Operation was performed. The Wound, both externally and internally, was not attended with any Pain; yet the Lips could not at all be brought to suppurate and unite [b], notwithstanding I applied very good sticking Plasters, and the broad uniting Bandage, (*Tab.* V. *Fig.* 8.) to keep them together, as is usual in other Wounds of the Abdomen; I also dressed with a very good vulnerary Balsam, with long and thick Compresses applied on each Side of the Wound, which however did not prevent the Urine from escaping thereby out of the Bladder; though, at the same time, little or no Urine passed through the Wound *in Perinæo*, and none at all through the natural Passage of the Urethra. In about four Weeks Time, the

[a] Rossetus, Douglas, Cheselden, Middleton, Morand, Le Dran, Garengeot, and others, direct the Bladder to be filled with some Liquor previous to the High Operation; but Francus, Greenfield, Rosset, Berrier, and this Instance of my own, demonstrate, that the Operation may be successfully performed without that Preparation.

[b] It is also an Observation made by Douglas, and the other *English* Surgeons, that when the Wound could not be suppurated and cleansed, it was impossible to recover the Patient.

Patient

Patient being exhauſted by great Weakneſs, Reachings, *&c.* died[a]: And upon opening his Body, the Wound of his Bladder made *in Perinæo* appeared to divide Part of its Neck and Body, and the Wound made above for the high Operation, appeared right in all Reſpects, without any opening into the Abdomen, or Diviſion of the Peritonæum, nor was there any Blood or Urine found in the leaſt within the Cavity of the Abdomen. But the Kidneys were found greatly ulcerated, and wonderfully diſtended with a purulent Matter, which was the true Cauſe of the intenſe Pain in his Back and Loins, with the other Symptoms, and was apparently the Cauſe of his Death.

IV. But, to ſpeak my Mind freely, this firſt Specimen of my performing the high Operation, though it was done dextrouſly, and according to Art; yet it did not ſeem to turn out ſo advantageouſly as one would have imagined from the Repreſentations of Rossetus and Douglas, eſpecially with regard to the healing of the Wound, which, in my Opinion, will but difficultly ſucceed in this new Method, and that for ſeveral good Reaſons. For, as Anatomy demonſtrates that the lower Part, or Neck of the Bladder, is armed with a ſtrong Sphincter Muſcle for its Contraction; and as the Urine does not naturally flow out of the Bladder and Urethra by its own Weight, without the Aſſiſtance of the contractive Force of the muſcular Coat, termed *Detruſor*, we need not at all wonder that the Bladder, irritated by its urinous Contents, ſhould contract and expel that Excrement with more Eaſe through the divided Part of the Bladder above, which has no Muſcle for its Contraction, than through the natural Paſſage of the Neck of the Bladder, which is always contracted by a ſtrong Sphincter; ſo that from this continual Protruſion of the Urine through the Wound, its Agglutination muſt be greatly impeded. To this we may add, that the external Wound in the Abdomen is alſo no leſs difficult to heal or unite; becauſe the divided Lips are conſtantly drawn from each other, by the Contraction of the oblique and tranſverſe abdominal Muſcles, whereby they conſtantly recede from the *Linea Alba* towards the *Oſſa Ilia*.

The firſt Difficulty attending this Method.

V. Nor is the Agglutination of the Wound rendered difficult from the continual Diſtraction of its Lips barely, but alſo from the Dreſſings, and topical Application of the Medicines, being immediately ſpoiled, or rendered inefficacious, by the conſtant Efflux of the Urine. For though I took all poſſible Care of the Patient, which I cut by this Method, to renew the Dreſſings, and approximate the Lips of the Wound two or three Times every Day, treating the ſame with an exceeding good vulnerary Balſam, and long ſticking Plaſters almoſt ſufficient to cover the whole Abdomen, brought very cloſe to each other, toge-

A ſecond Difficulty.

[a] M. Winslow writes in a Letter upon the High Operation to M. Morand, dated *Paris* 1728, that the *Apparatus Altus* was firſt reſtored in *England* by Douglas but in *France* by M. Morand, who firſt performed the Operation at *Paris* in 1727. But as I performed this Operation before M. Morand in 1723, I might poſſibly be the firſt both among the *French* and *Germans*, who undertook and deſcribed the High Operation; for I had given a full Account of the whole in the ſecond *German* Edition of my Surgery in the Year 1724; as I alſo had to Winslow himſelf, in a Letter dated *May*, 14, 1723, from *Helmſtadt*, which makes me wonder that none of the *French* or *Engliſh*, who have ſince wrote on the Operation, ſhould not take any Notice thereof, except Mr. John Douglas, in his Treatiſe on the *High Operation*, Pag. 126. and 128, publiſhed *Anno* 1729, when at the ſame Time my Surgery was well known in moſt Parts of *Holland* and *Germany*, and had a Character given of it by Sermesius, a Phyſician at *Amſterdam*, in his *Dutch* Tranſlation of Douglas's Lithotomy.

ther with long and thick Compreſſes applied on each Side of the Wound, and ſecured by Means of a very long and ſtrong uniting Bandage, yet all proved to no Purpoſe; for the Plaſters, Compreſſes, and Bandage were all wetted and looſened by the Urine in a very ſhort Time after their Application, ſo that it was often neceſſary to repeat the Dreſſing many Times in a Day; but in the mean Time the Agglutination of the Wound did not in the leaſt ſucceed. But leſt any Body ſhould think that we neglected any thing that might be uſeful or neceſſary towards the Agglutination of the Wound, it may be here proper to obſerve, that Nobody has yet propoſed a better Courſe than that which was followed by us; for even DOUGLAS and GREENFIELD do not ſo much as mention a Word about the Means of healing the Wound throughout their whole Treatiſes; but only tell us in general, that they cured their Patients in the Space of four Weeks.

Healing of the Wound often extremely difficult.

VI. From what has been now ſaid, I think it plainly appears how much thoſe are miſtaken, who prefer this Method of Lithotomy beyond the reſt, on account that the Wound this Way made, is more eaſily and expeditiouſly to be healed. For, ſay they, the Urine will, from the Laws of Fluids, much more eaſily paſs through the Aperture in the lower Part of the Bladder than that above; and therefore the Fiſtula, which is ſo frequently cauſed by the conſtant Flux of Urine through the Wound *in Perinæo*, will not be ſo likely to happen in the Wound made by the High Operation: But any judicious Perſon may perceive, that there is nothing at all in this, if he conſiders what we have but now ſaid of it. For as the Urine is expelled out of the Bladder, not by its own Weight, but by the proper Contraction of that membranous Receptacle, aſſiſted with the Preſſure of the Diaphragm and abdominal Muſcles, it muſt neceſſarily follow, that it will more eaſily diſcharge itſelf by that Preſſure through a Wound in the upper Part of the Bladder, where there is leſs Reſiſtance, than through the Neck of the Bladder, which is contracted with a ſtrong Sphincter Muſcle. And this ſeems in my Opinion to be the Reaſon, why ſo many Surgeons have neglected this new Method of Lithotomy; that though it has, in ſome Hands, ſeveral Times ſucceeded well, yet it is now laid aſide by almoſt univerſal Conſent. But the Reaſon why all of the ſtanding Surgeons, who have deſcribed the high Operation, have taken little or no Notice of the great Difficulty there is in healing the Wound, and ſay nothing of their Method of treating, it may be, from a Jealouſy of their Reputation, thinking it better to ſay nothing of the Matter, than to give the World an Opportunity of attributing their want of Succeſs to a want of Skill; for there are but very few Phyſicians, who, after the Manner of HIPPOCRATES, or of myſelf, are free and open in declaring the Caſes in which they miſcarried, as well as thoſe in which they ſucceeded, in order to ſerve their Poſterity, in leaving them prudent Cautions. The Generality indeed plead, with ſome Reaſon, that the imprudent and envious may from thence find Matter for Calumny and Diſgrace, by attributing the Death of a Patient to a wrong Treatment, when his Diſorder was in itſelf incurable. TOLET tells us, from the Relation of others, that BONNERUS performed the high Operation for the Stone on ſeveral Patients; but with what Succeſs, or with what Artifices the remaining Wound was afterwards healed, neither TOLET nor BONNETUS ſay a Word. But this we are aſſured of, that BONNETUS, and the major Part of the *French* Surgeons, have ever ſince neglected this Method, and cut their Patients

tients in the common Method by the *Apparatus Major*, which they continue to this Day, as we learn both from Hiſtory and Report. We may therefore reaſonably pronounce, that the high Operation was very ſeldom performed by Bonnetus, and perhaps never but when he could not treat the Patient, or extract the Stone by the common Apparatus[a]. It might ſeem derogatory to the Character of an eminent Surgeon to confeſs, that a Wound, which had appeared before to be ſlight in the Judgment of others, could yet be not at all, or but very difficultly cured by him. But we may reaſonably conjecture, that neither Bonnetus, nor any other of the moſt celebrated *French* Surgeons, had any Reaſon to reject this new Method of Lithotomy, beſides that of the ill Condition of the Wound, indiſpoſing it to heal; ſince they allowed it to have the ſeveral Advantages (mentioned §. I.) over the other Methods. Some will perhaps reply, that Douglas happily cured the Wound after he had performed the high Operation on a ſtout young Man, who had no large Stone; but we are not from hence to conclude univerſally, in different Habits and Circumſtances; for there is the ſame Neceſſity for performing this Operation on Patients advanced in Years, and of an ill Habit of Body, in which the Wound will not at all be diſpoſed to heal. I muſt therefore declare my Opinion, that I think it the Part of a prudent Surgeon, not to engage in the high Operation as the beſt Method of Lithotomy, till more ſpeedy and effectual Means ſhall have been diſcovered for conſolidating the Wound, and approved or confirmed by repeated Inſtances of Succeſs. As for Mr. Tolet's Opinion, that the Wound made in the high Operation might be as eaſily cured as other Wounds of the Abdomen, that ſeems to be a ſufficient Proof of his being unexperienced in this Affair, ſpeaking merely by Conjecture. Laſtly, whether *Gaſtroraphia* may be practiſed with Succeſs in this Operation, as it is recommended by Rossetus and Solingen, I am yet doubtful; ſince the Puncturation of the Bladder in that Operation eaſily excites bad Symptoms, and as ſeveral prudent Surgeons have made Trial thereof to no good Purpoſe.

VII. Hitherto I have been giving you my Opinion of the high Operation, which I entertained of it in the Year 1724, when I publiſhed the ſecond Edition of my Chirurgical Inſtitutions in the *German* Language: It therefore now remains for me to give a further Explanation of the Opinion, which I at preſent entertain concerning it. After having conſidered the ſeveral neceſſary Circumſtances, with regard to the Nature and Performance of the Operation, delivered by Douglas, Cheselden, Thornhill, Smith, Pye, Macgill, Morand, myſelf, and others, I readily concluded, from the many Inſtances of Patients happily cured by them, that the great Difficulty of healing the Wound proceeded not ſo much from the Operation, or the Seat of the Wound itſelf, as from a depraved Habit in the Patient, who is at the ſame Time afflicted with other Diſorders. For otherwiſe the Wound appears to be not ſo difficult to heal in young Subjects, eſpecially Children, provided a proper Bandage be

Eſpecially hazardous in bad Habits of Body.

[a] And that difficult Caſes of this Kind may ſometimes happen, in which the moſt expert Surgeon cannot extract the Stone thro' the Wound *in Perinæo*, is apparent, not only from the Examples of Francus and Greenfield, but alſo by the Acknowledgment of many of our moſt celebrated modern Surgeons, V. Ruyschii *Obſ.* 89. *Vita Clar.* Borrichii *in Collect. Script. Chem. Illuſtr.* Sermesius *in Lib. de Lithotomia.* Douglas in his Preface, Denis *Obſerv. Chirurg.* pag. 69, 71, 90, 92. and Colot *Lib. de Lithotomia in Præf.* pag. 43.

made

made uſe of, and the Wound treated firſt with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and then with a proper vulnerary Balſam, ſuch as *Linimentum Arcæi*, *Balſ. Capaiv.* &c. reſtraining the Patient in the mean Time to a proper Regimen and Diet. And this I can now affirm the more boldly, as there are at this Day a great many Patients happily ſurviving the Operation performed by DOUGLAS, CHESELDEN, myſelf, and others; and a more particular Account of one of the laſt Patients I treated, recovered by this Method, may be ſeen in a Diſſertation which I publiſhed on the high Operation in the Year 1728. So that upon the whole we cannot but think the Performance of this Method of Lithotomy upon Boys and young Men, who are otherwiſe of a good Habit of Body, muſt be attended with Succeſs, as none ſuch have died under my Hands, or thoſe of the forementioned eminent Surgeons: We muſt therefore recommend cutting for the Stone by the *Apparatus Altus* to be in many Caſes a laudable Practice[a], as particularly when the Stone is lodged ſo high in the Bladder, or is ſo rough, large, and ſharp pointed, that its Extraction by the Wound *in Perinæo* is thereby rendered impracticable. However, I ſhould rather prefer the *Apparatus Minor*, as more certain and ſafe in young Children and Infants, who are apt to cry violently, rendering it hardly poſſible to fill their Bladder with ſome proper Liquor, an Inſtance of which is deſcribed by MORAND, in his Treatiſe on the high Operation, *pag.* 249. and 250.

Care ſhould be taken not to falſly attribute the Patient's Death to the Operation.

VIII. I am ſenſible, that Examples are not wanting of Patients, who have died ſooner or later in the Courſe of this Operation; but then there are alſo more than a few, who are taken off before a Cure can be wrought by the ſeveral other Methods of Lithotomy; and that the Death of the Generality, who have died after the Performance of the high Operation, has been owing rather to great Weakneſs, or a depraved Habit of Body, may appear from many Inſtances, among which many have been deſtroy'd by Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder, as upon opening their dead Bodies has been evidently demonſtrated. But when the Patient is advanced in Years, or upwards of thirty, as they generally have been long afflicted with the Stone, and perhaps have an Ulcer in their Kidneys or Bladder, attended with other Diſorders and great Weakneſs, in ſuch I have obſerved, that the high Operation ſeldom ſucceeds well, both in my own Patients, and thoſe whoſe Caſes have been deſcribed by DOUGLAS and MORAND, where it is remarked, that ſome Patients have periſhed from the preceding Diſorders, or others from an Abſceſs formed in the cellular Membrane covering the Bladder, and others, again, from a Cancer in the Bladder itſelf; and therefore I never perform the high Operation upon full-grown Men, and thoſe advanced in Years, except there be ſome urgent Neceſſity, and particularly when the Stone cannot be extracted through the Perinæum. Care ſhould be therefore taken, not unjuſtly to attribute the Patient's Death to this Operation, when there is no real Cauſe; but the better to vindicate this innocent Method from ſuch falſe Aſperſions, the Surgeon ſhould never perform the high Opera-

[a] The ſame is alſo ſaid of this Method by LE DRAN in *pag.* 105. of his Treatiſe inſcribed *Parallele*, &c. as alſo by GARENGEOT, who ſays (*in Chirurg.* Tom. II. pag. 274.) it is in many Caſes (*une Operation excellente*) an excellent Practice, provided the Surgeon carefully obſerves the Limits of the Peritonæum, with regard to the Bladder; of this the Reader may be well ſatisfied, by peruſing the many Inſtances alledged by DOUGLAS, in his Treatiſe on the high Operation, eſpecially in the Appendix, *pag.* 85 and 91.

tion

tion on such Patients as are already worn out with Weakness, or oppressed with other Diseases, or are even passed their thirtieth Year; but for Boys and young Men, there has not been one as yet miscarried under my Care by this Operation, and very few of those have been lost, even in the Hands of others, as may appear from the Writings of DOUGLAS, *&c.* on this Subject; but only such as have been advanced in Years, passed their thirtieth, and have been reduced by other Diseases. Lastly, we ought to take Notice, as DOUGLAS has rightly observed, that it is a bad Presage, and usually a most certain Forerunner of Death, when the Wound can be neither duly suppurated nor cleansed; but in those in whom a Suppuration happily succeeds, being such as are young, and of healthy Constitution, there is hardly the least Room to doubt of a certain Cure.

IX. We have already given you our Judgment concerning the high Operation for the Stone; we shall now proceed to explain more accurately the Method of performing the same, chiefly as it has been executed in my own Practice. But before we proceed to this, it will be previously necessary, for the Sake of Beginners, to describe the Disposition, Situation, Connexion and Structure of the Bladder, the Knowledge of which is highly necessary for the safe Performance of Lithotomy, and particularly by this Method. And first therefore, upon opening the dead Body of a Male Subject, the Bladder being empty, generally appears so small and collapsed, that it lies out of View, concealed under the *Ossa Pubis* and Intestines, insomuch that hardly any Part of it can be seen; but upon inflating or injecting it with Water, it becomes gradually extended, till at last it is considerably expanded above the *Ossa Pubis* towards the Navel, so that its largest and most superior Part, termed its Body and *Fundus*, may be plainly viewed. That this Matter might be the more apparent to Beginners, I have, in *Tab.* XXX. exhibited several Figures, taken chiefly from the celebrated M. CHESELDEN's *English* Dissertation on the high Operation, *Anno* 1723. And here, *Fig.* 1. represents a dead Subject in an oblique Posture, being a little inclined to the right, to shew the Abdomen chiefly, in which the common Integuments and abdominal Muscles being laid aside, we have a View of the Peritonæum, including the Intestines, and of a large Part of the Bladder marked A, which shews its Body and *Fundus* filled with ten Ounces of Water[a], B the *Urachus* by which the Bladder is connected to the Navel, CC the two umbilical Arteries, DD the *Ossa Pubis* covered with the Integuments turned back, to shew that Part of the distended Bladder, which rises up into the Abdomen above the *Ossa Pubis*. *Fig.* 2. demonstrates the Abdomen entirely open, by removing or cutting off the Peritonæum, by which Means the Bladder appears to View, distended with twenty Ounces of Water; but here the internal Lamen of the Peritonæum marked AAAA, is left adhering to the Bladder, while its interior Lamen, or cellular Substance, which lies next to the Muscles of the Abdomen, is removed. The Letters BB denote that Part of the Bladder, which lies next the pyramidal and *recti* Muscles of the Abdomen, the external or cellular Lamen of the Peritonæum being removed, in order to

Structure and Situation of the Bladder with respect to this Method.

[a] The Method of filling the Bladder with Water, or some proper Liquor, for this Operation, was first taught by ROSSETUS, *in Lib. de Partu Cæsareo*, p. m. 263 & seq. Edit. Paris. Anno 1590. But that this is not always absolutely necessary, may be concluded from Instances given by FRANCUS, ROSSETUS, and others, as we shall presently observe more particularly.

shew

ſhew the muſcular Fibres. CCCCC denote the Bounds or Margin of the internal Lamen of the Peritonæum, inveſting chiefly the *Fundus* of the Bladder, which lies under and touches the Inteſtines, and is the Part of the Peritonæum, by which the Bladder is excluded from the Cavity of the Abdomen[a]. DD the *Oſſa Pubis*, EE the Inteſtines, BB denotes the Part in the Middle of the Body of the Bladder, which is divided in the high Operation. *Fig.* 3. repreſents only the right half of the Abdomen opened, the Inteſtines and Integuments being removed, AA the upper Part of the Bladder, properly called its *Fundus*, covered with the Peritonæum, which lies next to the Abdomen, and touches the Inteſtines, the Extremity or Bounds of which Part of the Peritonæum is limited by the Letters *aaaa*. BB is the right Side of the Body of the Bladder itſelf greatly diſtended, being connected to the abdominal Muſcles, and does not communicate with the Cavity of the Abdomen, but is diſtinctly ſeparated from it by the Limits of the Peritonæum marked *aaaa*, ſo that if the Bladder be divided within the Bounds marked *aaaa*, the Urine cannot enter into the Cavity of the Abdomen, but runs off without Side of the Body, and over the *Oſſa Pubis* in the high Operation, where *bb* denotes the Part of the Bladder divided in that Method, in which Place Wounds penetrating into the Bladder are not fatal; CCC the right umbilical Artery; DD the *Urachus*; E the *Os Pubis* covered with Part of the Integuments; F the broad Ligament of the Liver; G Part of the Liver itſelf; H Part of the right Kidney; I Part of the right *Ureter*; KK Part of the *Membrana Adipoſa*; L the left pyramidal Muſcle; MM the left *rectus* Muſcle. *Fig.* 4. is intended to repreſent the whole Abdomen opened, and chiefly the Bladder, moderately, or but little diſtended. AAAAA is the Body of the Bladder covered with the Peritonæum, the wounding of which is generally fatal. BBB denotes the Part of the Bladder, which is without the Peritonæum, the Bounds of which being terminated by the Line CCC, and the Margin of the *Oſſa Pubis* DD, takes in but a ſmall Compaſs, whence may be learned, how cautiouſly a Surgeon ought to proceed in cutting for the Stone in the high Operation, when the Bladder is but little diſtended; and in what Manner the Bladder ſhould be then carefully inciſed or divided by a narrow Scalpell; for if the Bladder be wounded in that Part of its *Fundus*, which is covered with the Peritonæum, ſo as to tranſmit the Urine into the Cavity of the Abdomen, the Wound is then mortal, or incurable; the Bladder ſhould be therefore divided only in that Part, which lies uncovered with the Peritonæum marked BBB. EE denote the Inteſtines.

Method of performing the high Operation.

This neceſſary Account of the Parts being thus premiſed, without which no Body ought inconſiderately to undertake the Operation, we ſhall now proceed to deſcribe the Operation itſelf. The Patient having been duly prepared beforehand for the Operation, by a proper Regimen, Diet, *&c.*[b] is to be, at the

[a] Garengeot in Tom. II. Pag. 274. of his *Surgery*, ſays, that the Bladder is *(hors du ventre)* without the Abdomen; which ſeems, in my Opinion, to be a falſe Aſſertion: The Bladder is indeed, eſpecially when collapſed, without Side the Peritonæum, but not without Side the Abdomen; becauſe it is ſituated in the *Pelvis*, which is that lower Cavity of the Abdomen formed by the *Oſſa innominata* and *ſacrum*; but this is allowed by the general Conſent of Anatomiſts, to be Part of the Abdomen; and therefore any Part ſituated in the *Pelvis* is alſo ſituated in the Abdomen.

[b] Of what great Conſequence this Kind of Preparation may be to the Patient, has been ſhewn both from Reaſon and Experience by Dr. Middleton in his Treatiſe on this Method.

Time

Time appointed, firſt laid in ſuch a Poſture upon the Table or Bed, that his Breech may riſe a little higher than his Head, in which Poſture his Head, Arms, Legs, and Breaſt are to be held firm by ſtrong Aſſiſtants, without truſting to Ligatures, leſt the Patient ſhould be injured by his ſtruggling; upon which Account alſo ſome prefer the Bed before a Table[a]. Under his Head ſhould be placed a Pillar, ſo that his Back may be hollow, that the abdominal Muſcles may by that Means be in ſome Meaſure relaxed. Then a Silver Catheter adapted by one End to a flexible leathern Tube, *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 5. AA, DDD, is to be gradually and ſlowly introduced into the Bladder: Inſtead of the leathern Tube may be uſed the Windpipe of an *Indian* Cock, according to DOUGLAS, or the Ureter of an Ox, according to CHESELDEN; to which is to be faſtened the Tube C, to be afterwards fitted to a large Syringe, by which Means ſuch a Quantity of warm Water, Milk, or Barley Water is to be gently thrown into the Bladder, as the Patient can well bear, without giving him Pain or Uneaſineſs, or rather till the Bladder appears full and ſufficiently diſtended[b]. This being rightly performed, the Catheter is then drawn out of the Bladder, and the Penis with the Urethra is in the mean time compreſſed by an Aſſiſtant, or it may be tied with a broad Tape. Then ſtanding on the right Side of the Patient, my Method is to direct a prudent Aſſiſtant to inſert his Index and middle Finger into the Patient's Anus, in order to elevate the Stone and Bladder, or preſs them againſt the *Oſſa Pubis*, in the mean Time I make an Inciſion with a ſmall Scalpell, *Tab.* XII. *Fig.* 14. firſt through the Skin and Fat, and then by degrees through the abdominal Muſcles in a right Line, immediately above the *Oſſa Pubis*, a little on one Side of the Bottom of the *Linea Alba*, or even in the *Linea Alba* itſelf[c], (ſee *Tab.* XXX, *Fig. bb* or *Fig.* 4. BC.) The external Wound ought to be about three Fingers breadth long in Children, but in Adults it may be four Fingers, or a Hand's Breadth. Then inſerting the Fingers of either Hand into the Wound, particularly the left Index, I thereby feel the Bladder diſtended with Liquor immediately above the Margin of the *Oſſa Pubis* at their *Symphyſis*; which is yet not eaſily to be diſcerned, when the Bladder is not much diſtended, the Muſcles being rigid, or convulſed, and the Bladder itſelf perhaps harder than uſual: I then make an Inciſion, with the ſame Scalpell, or with a falciform one, having a ſharp Point, in the Body of the Bladder immediately above the *Symphyſis* of the *Oſſa Pubis*; or elſe, as I once practiſed with Succeſs, I make an Aperture in the Bladder with the triangular Needle

[a] CHESELDEN in his Treatiſe on the high Operat. *p.* 6. MORAND and WINSLOW *in Lib. de Alto Apparatu*, Pag. 232 and 331. and particularly ROSSETUS, *p.* 270.

[b] Some Surgeons, and particularly GARENGEOT, direct the Bladder to be filled till it can be perceived diſtended above the *Oſſa Pubis*. But I have experienced that this can hardly be perceived in dead Subjects, nor even in the living, becauſe of the Pain and ſtrong Contraction of the Muſcles; to which we may add, that CHESELDEN gives an Inſtance of the Bladder being broke by injecting too much Water; and the Diſtention of the Bladder by blowing in Wind with a Pair of Bellows, as SOLINGEN adviſes, is rejected by ROSSETUS, as both uſeleſs and pernicious.

[c] Some Surgeons, and particularly GARENGEOT, ſay, that it is dangerous to make the Inciſion in the *Linea Alba*, which ſhould be therefore cautiouſly avoided. But this appears to be a vain Caution, both from Experience, by which myſelf and many of the moſt eminent Lithotomiſts have found, that the Inciſion will heal, as well in this Part, as in the Muſcular, as alſo from the Authority of M. WINSLOW, who pronounces it to be an uſeleſs, and almoſt bad Caution. *Vide* MORANDI *lib. de alta Operatione*, Pag. 92, 209, 235, 336, 350.

or Bodkin of the *Trocar*[a] with the Cannula, *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 2. But this ſhould be done very cautiouſly when the Bladder is very little, or not at all diſtended, for fear of wounding the *Fundus* of the Bladder; then inſerting the fore Finger of my left Hand into the Perforation, I therewith gently remove the Peritonæum backward from the *Oſſa Pubis*, upon which it lies almoſt incumbent, and this to avoid injuring the Peritonæum, or the *Fundus* of the Bladder, I then paſs a ſmall Inciſion-Knife obliquely behind the *Oſſa Pubis* into the Body of the Bladder towards its Neck, in ſuch a Manner that I make the Inciſion only with the Point thereof. This done, Part of the injected Water, Liquor, or Urine retained in the Bladder, immediately flows through the Wound. A ſlender Inciſion-knife is uſed to perforate the Bladder here, becauſe a broad one might eaſily wound its *Fundus*, and render the Operation fatal. Through the Perforation or ſmall Wound, I then paſs a crooked or ſtraight Scalpell, but armed with a Button at its Point, and by elevating the Knife, enlarge the Wound for the Breadth of one or two Fingers, according to the Size of the Patient; and in this Method it is not eaſy to wound the Peritonæum, or Fundus of the Bladder, but the opening is made in its Body only about its Middle, and towards the Neck, *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 2. BB. But the Peritonæum marked AAA, *Fig.* 2, 3, and 4. is left entire without the leaſt Puncture. There are ſome Surgeons, who adviſe the Inciſion to be made from the upper Part of the Bladder a little below the Urachus, and to be continued from thence to the *Os Pubis* at one Section[b]; at the ſame time they condemn this Method of mine as dangerous, though I took it from Rosset and Douglas; and they alſo ſay, that all or moſt of the Danger in the Operation, conſiſts in making this Inciſion[c], which I readily grant them. But as we can hardly ever be certain how far the Bladder is diſtended, and whereabouts that Place is under the Urachus, which they would have divided, I muſt needs think the Method here propoſed by me to be the ſafeſt, eſpecially when the Inciſion is made ſlowly and cautiouſly with a blunt-pointed Scalpell, or one that is armed with a Button, though that is alſo rejected by ſome of them. By this Means I never wounded the Peritonæum, though I have juſtly performed the Operation in ſeveral Caſes, where the Bladder hath had little or no Diſtention: whereas, on the contrary, thoſe who make their Inciſion from above downward, generally wound the Peritonæum[d], which is attended with grievous Symptoms, and the Death of the Patient, notwithſtanding they had taken care to diſtend the Bladder well by injecting ſome Liquor. But my Method of dividing the Bladder ſucceeds as well in thoſe Caſes where it is diſtended with Liquor, as when it has little or nothing in its Cavity; and is therefore preferable in all Caſes; whereas their Method is not well practicable, but when the Bladder has been diſtended to a great Degree; and therefore my Method has been preferred to theirs by Thibaut, a late celebrated Lithotomiſt at *Paris*, as Winslow and Morand[e] inform us. When I have juſt perforated the Bladder ſufficient to admit my Finger by the Side of

[a] This Method is not deſcribed by any that I know of.

[b] See Cheselden on the high Operation, Middleton, *Pag.* 17, 18. Morand Tr. *de alto Apparatu*, Pag. 33, 94.

[c] Middleton, loc. cit. *Pag.* 20. Morand, P. 100.

[d] Vid. Middleton, *Pag.* 35, 36. and Morand, *Pag.* 131, 134.

[e] Morand, *lib. de alt. Opt.* Pag. 333.

the

the Scalpell, I generally introduce my left fore Finger, and bending it in Form of a Hook towards its Fundus, I gently draw that Part and the Peritonæum upwards toward the Navel, and then enlarge the Wound downward with the Scalpell, by directing it towards the *Ossa Pubis* and Neck of the Bladder, whereby the Opening is generally made sufficiently large. In the mean Time I also introduce the fore Finger of my other Hand into the Bladder, and therewith examine the Size and Situation of the Stone; or whether, if it be large, there will be any Occasion to dilate the Wound still more; when these have been considered, if I find it necessary to further dilate the Wound, leaving my Finger still in the Bladder, I elevate the same a little, and enlarge the Wound either upward, downward, or both, as far as may be safely without wounding its Fundus, till I think it sufficient for the Extraction of the Stone[a]. But if the Stone be small, and the Incision already sufficiently large, I then lay aside the Knife, and desire the Assistant, who has his two fore Fingers inserted in the Patient's Anus, to press the Bladder and Calculus forwards as much as possible; during which I endeavour to extract the Stone by my Fingers, when it is small; and when they are insufficient, or the Stone large, I introduce the Hook, *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 10. or the Stone Forceps, according as it may be more or less conveniently taken hold of by either[b]. In some Patients, who were fearful of having Water or any other Liquor injected into their Bladder, I have ordered a large Quantity of Tea to be drank, keeping a Stricture upon the Urethra in the mean Time, by the Yoke or Instrument represented in *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 9. that by this Means the Bladder may be naturally distended; and I have thus commodiously incised the Bladder, and extracted the Stone, notwithstanding some deny it to be possible[c]. In such Patients where the Stone cannot be extracted through the Peritonæum, which Case has twice occurred to myself, and where the Bladder can neither be distended by injecting Water, nor retaining the Urine by Reason of the Wound made, which has happened also to Greenfield, and I believe Francus; in that Case, having carefully divided the Skin and Fat, betwixt the *recti* Muscles of the Abdomen, I then cautiously insert the fore Finger of my left Hand between the *Os Pubis* and Membrane of the Peritonæum (for which consult *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 4. and Cowper's *Anat.* or Bidlow's *Tab.* 41. BB.) and thereby thrust it back from the *Ossa Pubis*, that I may have Room to make first a small Incision, and then a larger, in the Body of the Bladder, and thereby extract the Stone, without injuring the Peritonæum, or Fundus of the Bladder. This Method of performing the Operation without distending the Bladder, is not

[a] Some would insinuate, that it is neither practicable nor safe thus to enlarge the Wound after the first Incision, but it may be securely performed with the obtuse pointed Scalpell.

[b] M. Denys reckons it one of the Defects of this Operation, that the Stone may be sometimes extracted by the Fingers; which in my Opinion ought to be esteemed one of its greatest Advantages.

[c] This Method of filling the Bladder has been proposed by Rossetus, *Pag.* 269 and 275, and particularly by plentiful drinking of Spaw-waters, or some other diuretic Liquor; but I do not know that any, either of the *French* or *English*, have followed his Advice, and taken up the Practice; but that it may succeed, will appear not only from Cases of my own, but also from a remarkable one of Probischius, who cured a Lad of twelve Years old by this Method, notwithstanding he wounded the Peritonæum to such a Degree, that the Intestines prolapsed, as he tells us in a *German* Tract, *De Operatione Alta*, *Anno* 1727. But Winslow advises for the Patient to use himself to retain his Urine for a considerable Time after drinking Plenty of Tea, and, for several Days before the Operation, to cause a gradual Expansion of the Bladder, Morand, *p.* 310.

taken Notice of by any that I know of, who have writ on the high Operation, notwithstanding it may be very useful, and even necessary in some Cases; and that therefore distending the Bladder by injecting some Liquor, is not so necessary to the Operation as many have imagined. Though it must be owned, that more Caution and Diligence is required in this Way, than when the Bladder is filled with some Liquor.

Whether the Fundus of the Bladder may be divided.

XI. Some Surgeons tell us, that the Fundus of the Bladder is to be divided in this Operation, and that the Stone is to be extracted that Way; among which Authors GARENGEOT is the principal in both Editions of his Chirurgical Operations. But this is a bad and even dangerous Advice, being a false and erroneous Assertion arising from a wrong or imperfect Knowledge of the Bladder and its Parts. We may also observe, that GARENGEOT in his *Splanchnologia*, treating on the Bladder, does not say one Word of its Parts, and the Manner of dividing it, tho' it be of the last Importance to Beginners in Chirurgical Operations and Wounds where the Bladder is concerned, and more especially with regard to the several Methods of Lithotomy. Others divide the Bladder wrongly into two Parts only, its Neck and Fundus, omitting its Body, and these, in describing the high Operation, tell us, that the Fundus of the Bladder is the Part to be incised, which, as we have before observed, is, by the general Consent of the most prudent Physicians, allowed to be mortal; because the Urine has then a Passage into the Cavity of the Abdomen, and, by its Putrefaction and Acrimony, destroys the Patient. If we would therefore consider the Parts of the Bladder distinctly, we ought to divide it into its Neck, Body, and Fundus, as I did many Years ago in my *Anatomical Compendium*, considering it as a Pitcher or Jug, to which RIOLAN[a] and other Anatomists have very aptly compared it, in which Vessel there is the Neck, the capacious Body of it, and the Bottom, upon which it stands; but it would appear absurd in the Eyes of any one to call the Body of the Pitcher, which follows its Neck, the Bottom of it, since by the Bottom of it is commonly understood the lowermost Part of the Pitcher opposed to its Neck and Mouth; and so in the Bladder, which represents a Pitcher or Stone-bottle inverted, we may reason in the same Manner. See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 8. or *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 1, 2. Therefore (in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 8.) the Letters AA denote the Neck of the Bladder, BB the Body, or Bladder itself, and C its Fundus, though that Part is our erect Posture uppermost, D the prostrate Gland, EE Part of the seminal Vesicles in a Lad or Boy under twelve Years of Age. Otherwise as the Bladder is commonly considered out of the Body, that Part by which the Butcher inflates it is termed the Neck, the Part opposite to this, its Fundus or Bottom, and the Part intercepted betwixt these two is justly called the Body, or Bladder itself, which is the Part to be divided in the high Operation, and not the Fundus, which has been rightly observed by ROSSETUS above an hundred Years ago[b]. As in cutting for the Stone by the *Apparatus Minor* of CELSUS, and by the lateral Operation, the Body of the Bladder is divided in the inferior lateral Part of its Face, which by some is not improperly called its Basis, *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 1. So in the high Operation the Body of the Bladder is divided in the Middle or lower Part of its Face, as

[a] Anthropographia, *Cap.* XXII. *De Vesica.*
[b] Lib. *De Partu Cæsareo*, p. m. 261, 271, 272. Edit. Paris. Anno 1590.

in

in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 8. *litt.* BB. and *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 2. BB. But in no Method is the Fundus of the Bladder divided. For whenever the Fundus of the Bladder, *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 2, 3. and 4. AAA, or that Part of it next the Inteſtines, which is covered with the internal Lamen of the Peritonæum, is divided or perforated, ſo that the Urine may paſs through the Wound into the Abdomen; in that Caſe the Wound certainly proves fatal, as we obſerved before. Therefore no Regard is to be had to thoſe who raſhly tell us, that the Fundus of the Bladder ſhould be divided in the high Operation, even though they aſcribe their Opinion to Rossetus, who never entertained any ſuch Thoughts, but only directs the Body of the Bladder to be inciſed betwixt its Neck and Fundus, where it is not covered with the Peritonæum, as is before demonſtrated. The great Anatomiſt Riolan has diſcourſed ſo diſtinctly concerning the Neck, Body, and Fundus of the Bladder, that it ſeems ſurprizing to me, that the Generality of the modern *French* Surgeons ſhould have altogether neglected the Diſtinction, which in my Opinion is of the higheſt Moment, and inconſiderately declare as a Matter of no Conſequence, that the Fundus of the Bladder is to be divided. Moſt of the *Engliſh* Surgeons, on the contrary, are of the Opinion with myſelf and Rosset, that the Body only of the Bladder ſhould be inciſed; as may appear by one Inſtance among many, taken from the Words of Middleton, tranſlated into *French* by Morand, when he ſays: "If the Inciſion in "the Body of the Bladder is ſufficiently large," (*quand l'inciſion dans le corps de la veſſie eſt ſuffiſament étendue, &c.*)

XII. The Stone being extracted according to the Directions I gave at N° X. the next Thing to be done by the Lithotomiſt is to paſs his Fingers into the Bladder, to ſearch if any Thing yet remains there which ought to be extracted; which may be better done in this Way of cutting than any other. If no foreign Body can be found, the Wound being covered with a Linen Cloth, or Compreſs, the Patient is to be then laid upon the Bed, and the Wound dreſſed with ſome dry Lint laid upon the other Cloth, which is to keep it from ſlipping into the Bladder, and the whole is to be retained by a Compreſs, and a large Napkin folded together, and applied round the Abdomen, in the ſame manner as is uſual in other Wounds of that Part. Within a few Hours after the Operation, the Wound is to be again dreſſed with ſcraped Lint ſpread with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and retained with an Emplaſter, over which ſhould be applied a thick Compreſs wetted in *Aq. Calc. cum Spir. Vin. Camph. Lap. Medicamentoſ. & Sal. ammoniac. admixt.* or in warm Wine, in which hath been boiled ſome diſcutient Herbs, which being applied round the greater Part of the Abdomen, ſhould be frequently renewed, and retained by a Napkin faſtened tight round the Body. This Proceſs ſhould be continued often for the firſt four or five Days after the Operation, to prevent any violent Inflammation. Thus with Care and diligent Attendance the Wound will come to Suppuration, and be perfectly cleanſed within the Space of ſeven, eight, or more Days in young Men and Boys, and ſometimes even in old Men of a healthy Conſtitution, and then the Wound is to be dreſſed once or twice in a Day with *Lin. Arcæi*, or *Balſ. Capiv.* &c. and the Lips of the Wound ſhould be brought and retained together by ſticking Plaſter judiciouſly applied, as in the dry Suture. But a more early Application of theſe Plaſters I take to be not only uſeleſs, but pernicious, inaſmuch as they prevent or retard the cleanſing of the Wound. Over the Plaſter it

What is to be done after the Operation.

it will be proper to apply an uniting Bandage, or the Napkin in Uſe before may be now faſtened a little tighter round the Abdomen; and thus Things ſhould be continued till the Bladder and Lips of the Wound are united, and the Urine entirely diſcharges itſelf by the natural Paſſages. And this Agglutination of the Wound ſucceeds ſometimes in three or four Weeks, and ſometimes longer, more or leſs according to the Patient's Age, Habit, and other Circumſtances.

What is to be obſerved farther.

XIII. When the Patient is ſo well recovered as to be able to riſe out of Bed, ſit up, and walk about, I do not deny them in thoſe Reſpects ſome Refreſhment when they have a ſtrong Deſire for it; nor do I rigidly confine them to lye always on one Side or on their Backs, as ſome do, to the great Uneaſineſs of the Patient, and without any viſible Advantage. Among thoſe whom I have cured by this Operation, I remember a Lad of thirteen Years old, who, being fatigued with long lying in Bed, left his Bed without my Leave on the ſeventh Day after the Operation, and continued to ſit up, and walk about for ſome Time, without any apparent ill Conſequence, the Agglutination of the Wound in the mean Time ſucceeding very well, being perfectly cured in the fourth Week. In ſome Patients the natural Paſſage of the Urethra is obſtructed with a ſandy and mucous Subſtance, ſo that the Urine cannot make its Exit that Way; in which Caſe the beſt Method is to lay the Patient on one Side, and inject warm Water through the Urethra into the Bladder, by which Means the offending Matter may be expelled through the Wound; or inſtead of injecting Water, a Blow Pipe may be inſerted into the Urethra, and the Matter thereby inflated into the Bladder, to be afterwards diſcharged at the Wound, by either of which Methods the Urine generally paſſes afterwards in its former Courſe by the Urethra. This Artifice was firſt practiſed by Rungius, an eminent Surgeon at *Breme*, after he had ſeen me perform the ſame Operation with Succeſs in the ſame City. If the Calculus ſhould be broke in the Attempt to extract it, it may be then taken out with the Fingers, and extracted in Pieces; or if that cannot well be performed, Roſſetus has contrived a convenient Inſtrument in the Form of a narrow Spoon, incurvated in a particular Manner, as he repreſents (*pag.* 280.) whereby the Stone and Sand, if there be any, may be eaſily drawn out. To facilitate and promote the Agglutination of the Wound, Roſſetus adviſes the conſtant Retention of a Catheter in the Urethra, that the Urine may always meet with a free Paſſage to flow out of the Bladder, without paſſing through and offending the Wound. In Imitation of which M. Morand has contrived a ſhort Catheter, from whence he promiſes to himſelf great Advantages. See his Treatiſe on the high Operation, *p.* 240, and 254, where a leaden Probe was introduced, which had been before recommended by Le Dran, *pag.* 341.

The Uſes and Advantages of this Method.

XIV. Leſt any Body ſhould think that this Method of cutting for the Stone was contrived without any Manner of Neceſſity, we ſhall briefly conſider the chief Advantages thereof, and enumerate the Particulars, wherein it ſeems to excel the foregoing Methods. And firſt, as in this Operation there is no Wound made in the Sphincter, or Neck of the Bladder, proſtrate Gland, or Urethra, which are alſo neither of them in the leaſt injured by the Knife, Forceps, or other Inſtrument; there is therefore not the leaſt Room to fear an Incontinency of Urine, or a Fiſtula in the Urethra and Perinæum from that Quar-

ter; with which Difaſters thoſe who are treated by the *Apparatus Major*, or even in the lateral Operation are uſually afflicted, 2. When the Stone is large and rough, or angular and prickly, the Neck of the Bladder and proſtrate Gland are then violently contuſed, lacerated and injured, as well in cutting by the *Apparatus Major*, as in a ſomewhat leſs Degree by the lateral Method; in conſequence of which there generally follows violent Pains, Inflammation, and incipient Mortification in the Bladder, which uſually terminate in Convulſions and Death; whereas in this Method, where the Wound is made in the anterior Part of the Body of the Bladder, immediately above the *Oſſa Pubis*, thoſe malignant Symptoms in the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra are not in the leaſt to be feared. 3. And for the ſame Reaſon too, the Parts ſubſervient to Generation, as the proſtrate Gland, Muſcles of the Penis, and ſeminal Veſicles, with their excretory Duct, *&c.* are not ſubjected to receive any Injury by this Method which Parts being wounded or hurt by the Apparatus Major, or in the lateral Operation, the Patient is often thereby rendered ſteril, or at leaſt not ſo capable of the conjugal Offices. 4. Neither the Ureter, Rectum, nor any large Blood Veſſels are endangered in the High Operation of FRANCUS, though they may be eaſily wounded in the other Methods, and thereby a dangerous Hæmorrhage, and other bad Symptoms brought on; whereas there are only a few ſmall Veſſels diſtributed in the ſuperior Part of the Bladder, and the Inteſtinum rectum, with the Ureters, are far enough off from the Wound. 5. If the Calculus appears from certain Signs to be rough and ſharp-pointed (which we may know partly from the violent Pains and frequent Diſcharge of bloody Urine, which it occaſions, as well as from the Touch by the Finger *in Ano*) the Extraction of it is then ſcarcely practicable with Safety, either by the Apparatus Major, Minor, or by the lateral Operation, as is confirmed by Reaſon, and repeated Inſtances in Practice; whereas by this Method the Extraction may be very commodiouſly performed, as there is an ample Aperture made in the Bladder, which may be ſtill further enlarged upon Occaſion, according to the Size and Nature of the Stone. 6. This Method of cutting may be performed with fewer Inſtruments than either the Apparatus Major, or the lateral Operation, and the Stone may be often this way extracted with the Fingers only, and the more ſimple Methods of operating are always preferr'd by the judicious to thoſe which are more complex and difficult. 7. Neither the Bladder nor Urethra are in this Method moleſted, or irritated by Catheters, which frequently occaſion Pain, Inflammation, and other bad Symptoms, as TOLET [a], and others acknowledge. 8. If the male or female Conductor be thruſt into the Bladder a little too forcibly or deeply in the Apparatus Major, or in the lateral Operation, it is thereby frequently wounded, if not thereby abſolutely perforated, which laſt is mortal, as GARENGEOT [b] aſſerts; which in the Apparatus Altus is not in the leaſt to be feared, as thoſe Inſtruments are never uſed in that Method, there being no Occaſion for them. 9. Nor is there any Neceſſity to bind the Patient with Ligatures, or ſecure him in ſo formidable a Poſture for the high Operation, as muſt be for the Apparatus Major; whereby the weak Patient has been ſometimes obſerved to be almoſt killed

[a] Lib. de Lithotom. *Cap.* XIII.

[b] Tom. I. Edit. 1. Cap. de Lithotom. *pag.* 352. An Example of this kind may be alſo ſeen in SAVIARD, *Obſ.* 37.

with

with Fear before the Operation is begun [a]. 10. We can in no Method insert our Fingers so easily, nor so far into the Bladder as in this; and therefore we cannot in the other Methods so well inform ourselves concerning the Size, Figure, or Number of the Stones, with the most convenient Method of extracting them, and whether the Bladder is absolutely cleared of them; all which may be more certainly and commodiously performed in the high Operation. M. Denys, the great Patron of the *Ravian* Method of Lithotomy, confesses, that small Stones cannot indeed be easily found in the lateral Method of Ravius; but that, says he, is a Defect in common to all the Methods; but the *Apparatus Altus* cannot be said to labour under the same Defect; for in that Method even small Stones may be easily found, as we often know by Experience, and as he himself acknowledges soon after in *Pag.* 117. When the Stone is so small, that it cannot be found, nor taken hold of in the lateral Method, the same Author (*Pag.* 130.) advises the Lithotomist to relinquish the Operation; whereas he might readily extract it by the *Apparatus Altus.* Nor are we as yet furnished with any Instance, in which a small Stone could not be extracted by the high Operation, so as to frustrate the Proceedings of the Operator; the *Apparatus Altus* is therefore much preferable on this Account to the lateral Method of Lithotomy. 11. If the Stone should adhere or grow to the Bladder (which though denied by Rosset, Douglas, and others, is yet confirmed by the Experience of Middleton and Thornhill [b], a remarkable Instance of which, among many others, has occured to my own Observation, a Descrption of which may be seen in my Dissertation *De Alta Apparatu*, Pag. 43.) it may very often in that Case be separated by the Fingers in this Method [c]. But if it appears too large to be extracted, we do not hereby torture the Patient to Death, as is often done in the other Methods of Lithotomy; but being perfectly convinced of the Case, we judiciously desist in Time. 12. The Stone is not easily to be broke in this Method of extracting it, as in the *Apparatus Major* is frequently done; because in this Method the Extraction is not made through so narrow an Aperture, the Wound being of itself sufficiently large, and still capable of a further Extension, as the Bladder is more dilatable in its Body than towards its Neck. And if the Stone should be broke in this Method, from its being of too soft a Texture, the Fragments of it may be more easily and certainly extracted, either by the Fingers, Scoops, or other proper Instruments, than in any other Method of Lithotomy, even with the Consent of the most eminent of the *French* and *English* Surgeons. 13. Stones of a longitudinal Figure, situated in a transverse Position in the Bladder, are of all Stones the most difficult to extract, and not without great Pain and Danger, if at all in the common Method of Lithotomy: whereas in the *Apparatus Altus* there is no such Difficulty or Danger, as it may be more securely taken hold of in its least Diameter. 14. If the Stone cannot be found or extracted in the *Apparatus Major*, or in the lateral Operation, from its being concealed in some Fold or Cavity of the Bladder, such as hath been observed by Riolan [d], or from any other Cause; or if the grooved

[a] Vid. Winslow's Epist. in Morand, lib. de *Alto Apparatu*, Pag. 331.
[b] Vid. Morand, Tr. de *Alt. Apparat.* Pag. 152. & Middleton, Pag. 44.
[c] Vid. Lithotom. Douglas, Edit. II. Pag. 65.
[d] Anthropograph. *Cap.* XXIII.

Catheter

Catheter cannot be paſſed into the Bladder, becauſe of ſome Inflammation, or Tumor in its Neck, or at the proſtrate Gland, or from the exquiſite Pain, Hardneſs, a Tubercle, or Stone in the Urethra, or Neck of the Bladder[a], or from a Phimoſis, or intenſe Stricture of the Prepuce, or if the Patient utterly abhors, or is averſe to the Catheter, Inſtances of which have been known by myſelf and others; in all theſe Caſes the *Apparatus Altus* is the only Method of relieving the Patient, as hath been experienced by FRANCUS GREENFIELD, myſelf, and perhaps others, and at leaſt the like Accidents may happen hereafter; and therefore upon theſe and other Accounts the high Operation is preferred to the Apparatus Major by CHESELDEN, MORAND, GARENGEOT, and others. 15. But one of the chief Advantages of this Method of cutting, which is eſteemed ſo by ROSSET and PIETREUS, is, that it may be more eaſily performed than any other Method of Lithotomy, inſomuch that any young Beginner[b] in Surgery may undertake it with a little Judgment, becauſe the Inciſion is here to be made of no great Depth, but right down thro' the Integuments and Muſcles of the Abdomen into the Cavity of the Bladder, when it has been previouſly filled and diſtended with ſome convenient Liquor, without being obliged to obſerve any particular Meanders or Incurvations of the Urethra. But when, for various Reaſons, the Bladder cannot be thus previouſly filled and diſtended, then indeed it cannot be eſteemed ſo eaſy an Operation, but muſt be attended with ſome Danger from the Smallneſs of the Space in which the Inciſion is to be made into the Bladder betwixt the *Oſſa Pubis* and *Peritonæum*, whereby a ſmall Slip or Exceſs in the Inciſion may divide the Fundus of the Bladder, and occaſion a mortal Wound, eſpecially if one ſhould make the Inciſion from above downwards, *i. e.* from the Fundus of the Bladder or Urachus towards the *Oſſa Pubis*, according to the precarious Directions given by ſome Lithotomiſts; for in that Caſe it may be juſtly reputed a difficult Operation, requiring the Hand of one well verſed in Anatomy and Surgery. It is in Conſideration of this Danger that all prudent Surgeons, who have treated on the Operation from ROSSET down to the preſent Day, have adviſed a previous Diſtenſion of the Bladder with ſome Liquor, as a Thing highly, if not abſolutely neceſſary to cure the Patient. And for the ſame Reaſon the eminent Lithotomiſt TOLET prudently adviſes thoſe, who intend to cut for the Stone by the high Operation, firſt to perform the ſame frequently upon dead Subjects, and eſpecially (which is worth obſerving) when the Urine is firſt diſcharged; leſt he ſhould be incapable of rightly performing the Operation in difficult Caſes, where the Bladder cannot be diſtended without endangering the Patient's Life.

XV. Before we cloſe this Chapter, it may not be amiſs to obviate a few of the chief Objections, which may ſeem to be ſtarted with Plauſibility by ſome of our modern Surgeons and Lithotomiſts againſt the high Operation; which we ſhall do, not out of Love for cavilling, but only from a Deſire of expoſing the Truth, and of improving the important Operation of Lithotomy. M. DE- Objections againſt this Method.

a An Example of the high Operation being happily performed in a Caſe where the Catheter could not be paſſed into the Bladder from a Stone obſtructing its Neck, may be ſeen related in COLOT. *in Lib. de Lithot.* pag. 45. notwithſtanding he was a profeſſed Enemy to that Method. See SAVIARD, *Obſ. pag.* 203.

b As it was performed by ſeveral at *Paris*, according to the Relation of M. WINSLOW in MORAND. *Lib. de Lithot.* pag. 329.

NYS, Surgeon and Lithotomiſt at *Leyden*, who was formerly Aſſiſtant to M. RAW, or RAVIUS when alive, and ſucceeded him in Lithotomy upon his Deceaſe, being at preſent a ſtrenuous Defender of his Method, tells us[a], that the high Operation is in many Caſes impracticable upon many Accounts, and that thoſe Patients, who cannot be freed from the Stone by that Method, might yet be cured by the lateral Operation of RAW. But I ſhould have deſired that Gentleman firſt to have demonſtrated, or ſpecified ſome of thoſe many Caſes wherein he aſſerts the high Operation to be impracticable, and then to have proved it by inſtancing an Example in Practice, in which the Stone could not be extracted by the high Operation, and was afterwards effected notwithſtanding by the lateral Method of RAW. For my own Part I can find no ſuch Example; but, on the contrary, I have before obſerved, that I extracted the Stone from two Patients by the high Operation, when I could not effect the ſame *in Perinæo* by the lateral Method, notwithſtanding I might ſafely affirm myſelf perfectly verſed in the Practice of it. M. DENYS indeed tells us of a Caſe, in which RAW could not extract the Stone by the high Operation, (*Pag.* 69. and 71.) and of another (*p.* 91, 92.) that happened to the eminent Lithotomiſt of *Amſterdam*, BORTELIUS; by which laſt I have often ſeen this very Method performed with great Parade and Dexterity. The laſt mentioned Lithotomiſt indeed grants, that the high Operation may be ſucceſsfully performed too upon young Children, (and therefore he does not diſapprove of it; but that it cannot well be performed upon all, eſpecially young Infants. But even among theſe I muſt again ſay, that I never yet met with an Inſtance where the high Operation was performed, and the Patient could not be freed from the Stone thereby, though it has in ſome Caſes been very large, (ſee *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 6.) and therefore ſuch Inſtances ought to have been produced; whereas, on the contrary, there are many Caſes in which the Stone could not be extracted by the other Methods of Lithotomy.

First Objection, that it is often impracticable.

XVI. The ſecond Objection raiſed by the ſame Author againſt the high Operation is, that it takes up a longer Time in the Performance than the lateral Method (in *Pref.* Pag. 5, & 99.) But if we except the previous Diſtenſion of the Bladder, by filling it with ſome Liquor, the Inciſion itſelf, and Extraction of the Stone, may be performed in as ſhort a Time as in the *Apparatus Major*, and lateral Operation, if nothing extraordinary ſhould hinder; and it is apparent to every one, that the filling of the Bladder is not the Operation, but only one of the preparatory Requiſites in the *Apparatus*. We alſo obſerve, that, in the lateral Operation and the *Apparatus Major*, Obſtacles frequently occur, which greatly impede and prolong the Operation, even as M. DENYS himſelf has confeſſed, by relating ſome Obſervations on this Head, particularly (*Pag.* 57.) that M. RAW was one Time three Quarters of an Hour in ſearching after, and extracting the Stone. In ſhort, I may boldly aſſert, that the high Operation may

Second Objection, that it is longer in performing than the lateral Method.

a In Obſ. Chirurg. de Calculo & Lithotomia, An. 1731. in Pref. *p.* 4. In which Preface he aſſerts, that he publiſhed the Book to favour the World with what Obſervations he had made in the Practice of the lateral Operation of RAVIUS; and the ſame Thing he repeats again in the Beginning of his Treatiſe, *pag.* 2. But all this he ſays without doing it; for he does not ſo much as give us a full Deſcription of the *Ravian* Method, as he had promiſed, and I expected; but he only endeavours to prove throughout the whole Book, the Method he wrote of was the beſt, that RAVIUS invented it, and that he himſelf ſucceſsfully performed it.

in

in many Caſes be ſooner performed than the lateral Method; as when the Stone cannot be readily found by reaſon of its Smallneſs, or when it lies concealed in ſome Salcus or Cavity [a] of the Bladder on either Side, or behind the *Oſſa Pubis*; whereas in the high Operation it may be no leſs expeditiouſly found, than extracted, as there is in that Method Room enough to ſearch into every Part of the Bladder with the Fingers, which are of all Inſtruments the beſt Searchers and Extracters, eſpecially if an Aſſiſtant, by introducing his Fingers into the Patient's Anus, preſſes forwards the Bladder and Stone towards the Aperture; but tho' the Stone may be thus readily extracted by the Fingers, ſometimes aſſiſted with the Forceps or a Hook, in the high Operation, as DOUGLAS, CHESELDEN, and MORAND acknowledge; yet in the lateral Method and *Apparatus Major*, the Surgeon is often a long Time ſearching with the Forceps for the Stone in the dark, and often ſtill longer in extracting it.

XVII. The third Objection ſtarted by M. DENYS is, that the high Operation for the Stone is more painful than the lateral Method [b]. But this does not appear to be true, nor could I ever obſerve that there is any thing in it; but, on the contrary, I have often ſeen Children make but little Clamour from the Pain of this Method, in Compariſon with what they often make in the lateral Operation, and upon other Occaſions. This indeed muſt be confeſſed, that when the Stone is very large, and alſo rough, it then gives the Patient moſt excruciating Pain; but then this is an Inconvenience that attends all the Methods, but the high Operation leſs than the reſt, as may appear from the large Stone thus extracted, which is repreſented at *Fig.* 1 and 2, of our Diſſertation *De Alto Apparatu*, in the Extraction of which the Patient ſeemed to have little or no Pain, in Compariſon of what they frequently ſuffer in Lithotomy. Third, that it is more painful.

XVIII. Laſtly, Mr. DENYS objects, that the high Operation cannot be performed on all Subjects, and eſpecially Infants and Children, becauſe of the Smallneſs of their Bladders. But the Operation is ſo far from being difficultly performed on thoſe Subjects, that when it is executed by a judicious Hand, it generally ſucceeds the beſt; Inſtances of which may be ſeen in DOUGLAS, CHESELDEN, MORAND, MIDDLETON, and others, upon Boys of only three or four Years old [c]. But, what ſeems a little more reaſonable, he objects, (*Pag.* 99 to 105) with GARENGEOT, and ſome others [d], that it is neceſſary, in the high Operation, to diſtend the Bladder ſo much with Water, that it may aſcend a good Way above the *Oſſa Pubis*, which cannot be done where the Bladder is ſmall and thick; and that therefore this Method cannot ſucceed in all Patients. The high Operation may indeed be more expeditiouſly and ſecurely performed when the Bladder is previouſly well diſtended with ſome Liquor; but I have before taken Notice, that if the Bladder cannot be conveniently in this Manner diſtended, as it is not abſolutely neceſſary, the Operation may be performed with Caution, when it is but moderately diſtended, or even when it is wholly Fourth, that it cannot be performed on ſmall Bladders.

a *Fovea*, or Cavities in the Bladder capable of intercepting the Stone, may be ſeen in *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 1 and 2. as I once found them in a dead Subject; an Obſervation of the ſame Kind hath been given us by RIOLAN and others.

b Loc. cit. *Pag.* 99.

c Vid. COLOT in *Præf.* Pag. 37. where he tells us he has cut Children of eighteen Months old by this Method.

d Operat. Chirurg. *Pag.* 280. T. II.

collapsed; therefore this Preparation ought not to be esteemed as an Incumbrance to the Operation, it being only a Precaution for the more safe Performance of it. For you may observe, that there was none of this Distension of the Bladder made in any of the Cases, where the Stone could not be extracted by the Wound first made *in Perinæo* by FRANCUS and ROSSET; and yet we find that the Stone was happily this Way taken from the collapsed Bladder, without either wounding its Fundus, or the Peritonæum. Thus also the Operation has been successfully performed by PROBISCHIUS [a] and myself, barely by causing the Urine to be retained, by making a slight Stricture on the Urethra, after plentiful drinking of Tea, and without injecting any Liquor by the Urethra [b]: Not to mention the Instances recited by BERRIERE, MORAND, and others, in which the Bladder has been rightly incised, and the Stone happily extracted, when the Bladder could not be thus distended with any Liquor, through the Clamours of the Children, who were not above four Years old.

Other Objections to this Method.

XIX. Moreover, M. DENYS objects, that after the Bladder has been filled, the Penis is obliged to be strongly compressed either by the Fingers, or a Ligature, to prevent the Reflux of the Water before the Bladder is incised, by which Means will be brought on Tumor, Inflammation, and other bad Symptoms. But I must declare, that no such bad Symptoms have ever appeared under my Observation, nor can I imagine how they should, since a very slight or gentle Compressure will be sufficient to restrain the Liquor in the Bladder, which may be commodiously performed, as we before observed, by the Steel-Instrument, *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 9. termed a Yoke, designed for an Incontinency of Urine. An Instrument of the like Kind has been also recommended by M. WINSLOW for the same Purpose, which is delineated in NUCKE's *Chirurgical Operations*, *Fig.* 11. and may be seen in our Surgery, *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 10. The next Objection is, that the Patient, treated by the high Operation, is obliged to lie constantly on his Back. But this is not true; for they may often turn themselves, and lie on their Sides or Belly, if they have a mind. Which last is sometimes recommended by DOUGLAS, WINSLOW, MORAND, and others, especially after the Parts have been suppurated, in order to promote the Agglutination of the Lips of the Wound. In the last Place he objects, that Sand and Fragments of the Stone cannot be so well extracted in this, as by the lateral Operation. But what is much more advantageous, there need not, in this Method, be any Fragments broke off from the Stone, since the Incision is made very large, and the Stone generally extracted with no great Violence by the Fingers only; insomuch that I judge it to be one of the principal Advantages of the high Operation, as I have before demonstrated, that the Bladder may be thereby more perfectly cleansed from calculous Fragments and small Stones, if such there should be, than by any other Method of Lithotomy; for that such Fragments and small Calculi are very difficultly extracted by the *Apparatus Major* and lateral Operation, is even acknowledged by M. DENYS himself; whereas in the high Operation, when the Bladder is elevated by an Assistant, the Stone may

[a] See my Dissert. *De Alto Apparatu*, Pag. 53.

[b] This Method of distending the Bladder by retaining the Urine, has been much recommended by M. WINSLOW in *Morandi Lib. de Alt. Ap.* p. 319. more especially if the Patient had used himself to retain his Urine a long Time for several Days before.

be very readily found and extracted, either by the Fingers or convenient Instruments, which cannot be so readily done in any other Method as in this, by the universal Consent and Declaration of all Lithotomists, who have treated on the Subject. In *pag.* 118. M. Denys asserts, that the Patients treated by the high Operation are afterwards troubled with an Incontinency of Urine, which is absolutely repugnant to the Experience both of myself and others. In short, all the Advantages which this Author attributes to the lateral Method of Ravius in *pag.* 119. may be also justly asserted of the high Operation; and M. Le Dran confesses, that large Stones may be more securely this Way extracted, than by the *Apparatus Major*, before which Method the high Operation is also preferred by Mr. Cheselden on several Accounts.

In what Cases this Method is less convenient.

XX. But lest any body should think, that I only approve of and practise the high Operation, and despise all the other Methods of Lithotomy; I shall conclude this Chapter by enumerating briefly the Cases in which it is less convenient than the other Methods. And, first, it appears from the Experience of myself and others, that this Method of Lithotomy is not successful in old Men, or even such as have passed their thirtieth Year, as such seldom recover according to Middleton, Douglas, and others, and, to mention no more than M. Smith, *pag.* 91. whose Words, in this respect, are very remarkable, *viz.* that *all above thirty or forty Years old, who have undergone this Operation, have died, except one*; and I myself have cut four, whose Age has exceeded those Years, but none of them recovered. The high Operation is also seldom attended with Success, when the Patient is previously afflicted with some other Disease, especially those who have an Ulcer in their Kidneys or Bladder, have been reduced with a Consumption, or have a scirrous Bladder; in all which Cases the Methods of cutting *in Perinæo* are allowed to be preferable to the high Operation by all the Lithotomists who have treated on the Subject; because by the lower Methods the Bladder may be more easily cleansed and consolidated, besides which, the same is confirmed by daily Experience, which ought always to be regarded as the best Master. Lastly, the high Operation is more difficultly performed than the other Methods upon such Subjects as have small Bladders, which may be known partly from their containing but a small Quantity of Urine, and partly from the Difficulty of moving the Catheter in the Bladder; in these Circumstances I should therefore advise one, who is not expert in performing this Operation while the Bladder is flaccid, without injuring its Fundus, or the Peritonæum, to chuse some other Method. However, the Operation is not impracticable in small Bladders, as some would have us believe. From hence it is sufficiently apparent, that, according to the different Disposition of the Patient's Habit, State of his Bladder, the Stone, and other Circumstances, a prudent Surgeon will sometimes prefer one Method, and sometimes another, according as it shall appear more or less convenient. But if any one is desirous of seeing more concerning the high Operation, they may consult Douglas, Middleton, Cheselden, Rosset, Morand, Le Dran, and Garengeot, who have more largely treated of the Subject: To these they may also add my Dissertation *de Apparatu Alto*, which was published at *Helmstadt* in the Year 1728.

An

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTIETH PLATE.

Fig. 1, 2, and 3, are taken from Mr. CHESELDEN's Treatiſe of the high Operation, in order to ſhew the Poſition and State of the Bladder when diſtended with Liquor, preparatory to the Operation. But as theſe Figures have been explained at large in N°. IX, of this Chapter, we ſhall refer our Reader thither, to avoid troubling him with a ſecond Repetition.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the Abdomen opened, the Bladder being moderately, or but little diſtended, either by the Urine or ſome Liquor, that hereby may appear how ſmall a Space there is then remaining betwixt the *Oſſa Pubis* and Fundus of the Bladder covered with the Peritonæum, being the Part to be inciſed by the Lithotomiſt; but a more particular Explanation may be ſeen in the Place but now mentioned.

Fig. 5. Denotes the Pipe or Tube, by which the Liquor is to be conveyed into the Bladder, in order to diſtend it for the Operation, which is alſo taken from Mr. CHESELDEN. AA is a Silver Catheter, which is paſſed through the Urethra into the Bladder. B the Aperture in each Side by which the injected Liquor enters the Bladder. C a Braſs-pipe which is to be adapted to a ſizable Syringe. DDD a flexible Pipe made of Leather, or an Ureter of an Ox, by means of which the inflexible Tube and Catheter are joined to each other; and thus the Injection may be more eaſily performed, than if the whole was an inflexible Tube, ſuch as was in Uſe with ROSSETUS. E the Part of the flexible Tube, which is tied with a Thread to the Catheter, where there is alſo a tranſverſe Handle, which ſerves to hold the Catheter ſteady, that it may not hurt the Patient during the Injection.

Fig. 6. Repreſents the Pouch or Caſe for holding the ſeveral Inſtruments for Lithotomiſts, diſpoſed in their proper Order. This is to be faſtened round the Lithotomiſt in the manner repreſented at *Fig.* 9. *Tab.* XXIX, and was always uſed by RAVIUS, as being more ready and expeditious, than to truſt to an Aſſiſtant, who may chance to be attending ſomething elſe. AAAA the Pouch itſelf, BB the Inſtruments diſpoſed in their proper Order, CC the Side or Cover to the Caſe, which may be faſtened with the Buttons marked DD, that ſo the Inſtruments may be concealed from the Patient's Sight, that they may not deter him; EE the Strings by which the whole is faſtened round the Waiſt of the Lithotomiſt.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Concerning the Artifices uſed by Frier JAMES, (Frere Jaques) *in cutting for the Stone; as alſo on the* lateral Operation *of* RAVIUS.

A Deſcription of the Perſon and Reception of JAMES at *Paris*.

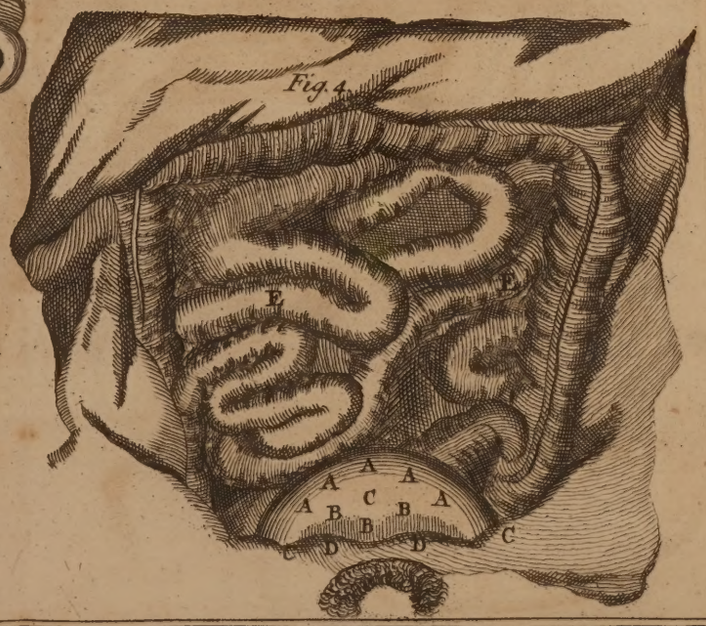
I. ABOUT the End of the laſt Century there was a famous *French* Lithotomiſt, named FRERE JAQUES, who at that Time frequently performing that Operation in a peculiar manner, was the Subject of every one's Thoughts and Diſcourſe; and even 'till this Day he has been ſo much talked of

Fig. 5.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 4.



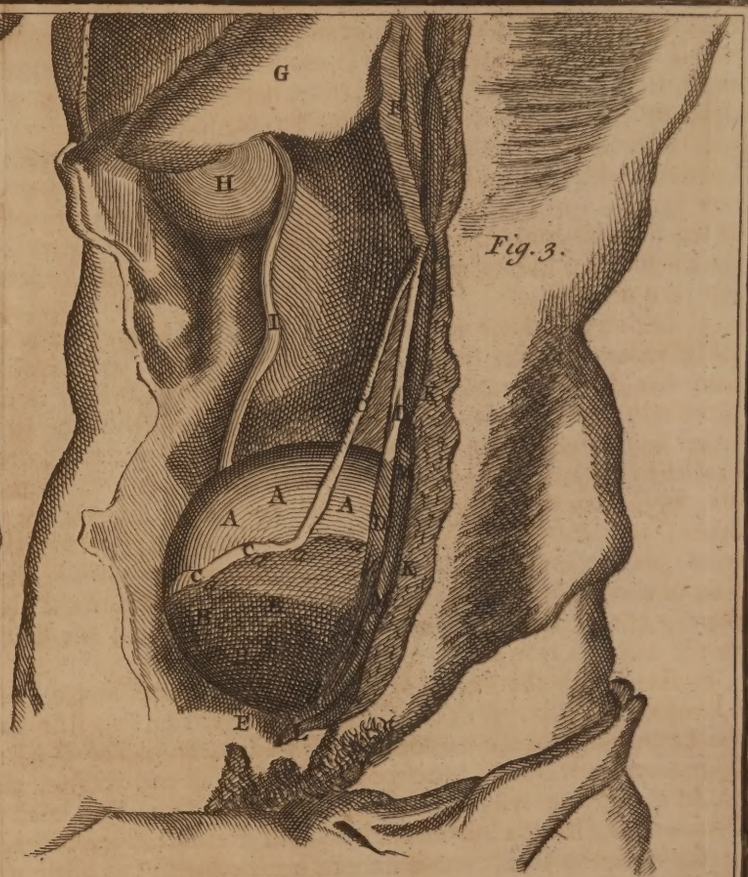
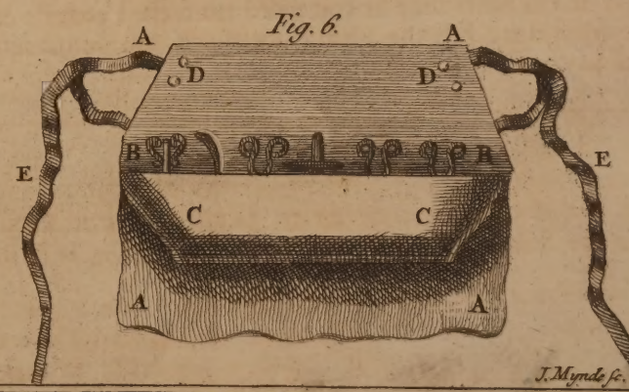


Fig. 3.

Fig. 6.



J. Mynde sc.

of among Surgeons and Lithotomists, that we cannot well pass him by in Silence, without taking notice both of him and his Method, with the new Artifices which he introduced in Lithotomy. About the Year 1697 this Person, who was an obscure Monk, or Hermit, as some call him, came to *Paris* from some of the Outparts of [a] *France* in a very miserable Condition, being both destitute of Money, Victuals and Clothes; but of an open and free Temper, his Simplicity of Mind being judged commendable by some of the *French* Writers. Here he produced and shewed almost every Body the many Testimonies of Patients that he had happily cut and cured by his safe and ready Method in the several Provinces of *France*; and though his Artifices were yet unknown to any of the Surgeons, he made no Secret of them. As for the Reward of his Labour, he required none, or at most but very little, as much as would repair his Instruments, pay for the mending of his Shoes, or the like. At length he addresses himself to the chief Surgeons and Physicians of the *French* King at *Paris*, desiring that he might have the Liberty of cutting and curing such Patients as were afflicted with the Stone in that City, and the great Hospitals by his new and as yet unheard of Method; at the same Time strenuously asserting, that his chief Design, in coming to *Paris*, was to teach them a better Method of cutting for the Stone. Hereupon the Surgeons, and particularly the Lithotomists, were highly displeased, that JAMES should put himself upon a Par with themselves; but being taken with the Address and Novelty of the Thing, and partly out of Curiosity, they permitted him to perform the Operation first upon a dead Subject, that had a Stone conveyed into the Bladder.

II. The dead Subject being made ready, and many Surgeons and Physicians present, JAMES began his Operation in the following Manner: First, the Body being laid and secured in the usual Posture upon the Table, he then passed an ordinary, or common tubulated (not the grooved) Catheter into the Bladder in the usual Method, and therewith he extruded the Side of the Bladder in the left Part of the Perinæum; after which he made an Incision with a Knife a little longer than the common Bistoury, near the Perinæum, but in a Manner somewhat different from the common Practice; for guiding the Knife upwards from the Anus, near which he had entered it, he divided the Parts nearly in a right Line, in the left Side of the Perinæum, about two Fingers Breadth from its Raphe or Suture, the Incision reaching obliquely up to about the middle of the Perinæum, in which he cut through the Neck of the Bladder, and Part of the Bladder itself, without injuring any other Part of the Urethra, then passing his Finger through the Wound into the Bladder, he searched for the Seat of the Stone; which done, he passed an Instrument like a Spoon through the Wound, and having thereby introduced a Pair of Stone Forceps into the Bladder, he extracted the Spoon or Conductor; and, having laid hold of the Stone with the Forceps he also extracted the same very dextrously, to the great Admiration of the Spectators, notwithstanding the Stone was nearly as big as a common Hen's Egg.

His first Operation on a dead Subject.

III. The Operation being thus concluded, the Surgeons, upon inspecting the Body, found, that this new Lithotomist had first cut through the common Integu-

The Judgment passed on his Operation.

[a] Some tell us his Name was BEAULIEU, of *Besançon* in the County of *Franche*; others say of *Beaufort*, a Town near *Besançon*.

ments

ments of the Perinæum to about the Length of two Fingers Breadth; that the Wound next paſſed betwixt the Accelerator and Erector Muſcle of the Penis, without injuring either of them, till it had reached and penetrated the Neck of the Bladder, and Part of its Body in a right Line for about an Inch; and laſtly, that he had extracted the Stone through this Inciſion. The Particulars of the Caſe being duly conſidered, ſeveral of the moſt prudent Phyſicians there preſent, and particularly MERIUS, could not help thinking, that this new Method of Lithotomy was much preferable to the Method of cutting by the *Apparatus Major*, and muſt be attended with leſs Danger; becauſe in the common Method of cutting by the *Apparatus Major*, it is not only neceſſary to divide the Urethra, but the Neck of the Bladder and its narrow Sphincter, together with the proſtrate Gland, are alſo violently dilated and contuſed: and then again, if the Stone ſhould be conſiderably large, thoſe Parts muſt be ſtill further injured by the Violence uſed for its Extraction. However, as the Majority of the moſt eminent Surgeons and Lithotomiſts were not fond of promoting new Methods introduced by inferior Hands, we need not wonder that they would not permit the new Lithotomiſt to perform his Operation on a living Patient.

JAMES next cuts for the Stone upon a living Subject.

IV. JAMES finding himſelf thus coldly received by the *Pariſians*, addreſſes himſelf to the King's Surgeons and Phyſicians, who then reſided with the Court at *Fontainebleau*, and to them he ſhews his Letters of Recommendation, and Teſtimonies of Patients, that he had happily cured by cutting, in the ſeveral Parts of *France*, requeſting of them that he might be permitted to perform his new Method of Lithotomy upon a certain young Man a Taylor, there afflicted with the Stone, which Requeſt was immediately granted; and JAMES performed the Operation according to the preceding Method, ſo ſucceſsfully before the King's Phyſicians and Surgeons, that, to his great Applauſe, the Patient was, in leſs than three Weeks Time, ſeen walking about in the *Areas*, and troubled with none of the bad Symptoms, which uſually attended the common Method of cutting.

And hereby acquires a great Reputation.

V. This luckly Inſtance of his Succeſs brought JAMES to be taken Notice of, and reſpected by every body, not excepting the King himſelf, and made moſt of the *Pariſians* look upon him as a Phyſician ſent from Heaven for the Relief of Mankind, by his new and better Method of Lithotomy. Therefore in the Spring following, *Anno* 1698, being furniſhed with the King's Licence, he returned to *Paris* and performed his Operation upon a great Number of Patients, being always attended with ſuch a Crowd of Spectators, that at laſt it became neceſſary to have a Guard of Soldiers to keep the Tumult in order.

His Treatment of the Patients.

VI. It is to be obſerved, that JAMES never uſed any manner of preparing his Patients for the Operation by Bleeding, Purging, Diet, or proper Regimen, as was cuſtomary with other prudent Surgeons and Lithotomiſts: Nor did he uſe any Ligatures to ſecure the Patient, as they did in the other Methods; but the Patient being laid on a Table, with his Legs bent upward, was ſecured by the Hands of ſtrong Aſſiſtants only. In his Extraction of the Stone, he was, by the Report of DIONIS and others[a], ſo intrepid, or rather cruel, that it

[a] In his Surgery, under the Chapter of Lithotomy. And the ſame is alſo affirmed by Dr. LISTER in his Journey to *Paris*, and SAVIARD, Obſ. *pag.* 454.

ſtruck

ſtruck a Horror into moſt of the Surgeons preſent, who, though they were Men of Courage in their Profeſſion, could not avoid being under Pain for the Patient's labouring under the Severity of his Hand. And, in like manner, he was ſo careleſs with regard to dreſſing, and binding up the Wound after the Operation, and ordering a proper Regimen, that, when the Patients deſired him to take care of them in thoſe Reſpects, his Anſwer was generally: "It "is ſufficient, that I have extracted the Stone, GOD himſelf will cure the "Wound [a]." He treated Women, that had the Stone, in the ſame Manner as he did Men, without the leaſt Difference, only he generally wounded their Vagina in cutting them; but that, ſays he, is a Matter of no Conſequence, it is rather what ſhould be done.

VII. But, in order to form a better Judgment of his whole Proceedings in Lithotomy, it will be neceſſary to conſider what was uſually the ultimate Event of his Operations, which will generally appear with no good Aſpect. If we may believe MERIUS (who was at that Time a celebrated Surgeon in *Paris*, and wrote a laudable Diſſertation upon the whole Affair in *French*, which he publiſhed at *Paris* in the Year 1700.) out of ſixty calculous Patients, which were cut by him in the Spring of the ſame Year, twenty-five of them periſhed, only thirteen of them were cured, and the Remainder of them were left with a Fiſtula, or an Incontinency of Urine. And M. DIONIS in his Surgery [b] writes, ſeven Years after MERIUS, that, in his Time, more than half the Patients, which had been cut, and paſſed for being cured of the Stone by JAMES, were ſince deceaſed of the various ſupervening Symptoms; and that the Method of cutting uſed by him was ſo cruel and imprudent, that it was no Wonder if every one of them had expired. And to add Authority to his Sentence, M. DIONIS alledges, for an Inſtance, the young Man, a Taylor, which, as we before mentioned, was the firſt that JAMES cut for the Stone at *Fontainbleau*; and though it was through him that JAMES acquired ſo much Reputation, yet the Patient was not only even after troubled with a Fiſtula *in Perinæo*; but his Conſtitution and Body thereby gradually waſting and decaying, there was not two Years paſſed before he exchanged a miſerable Life for a more welcome Death. Whereas the ſame M. DIONIS aſſures us, that, of twenty-two Patients which were cut for the Stone in the ſame Spring by other Hands, there were only three of them loſt, almoſt every one of the reſt being perfectly reſtored to their former Health.

The Event of his Operations.

VIII. Upon opening and inſpecting the dead Subjects, which had been cut for the Stone by JAMES, it was obſerved by the forementioned reputable Authors, that the Bladder was very often cut quite off from the Urethra; in others they found a Cancer, or an incipient Mortification of the Bladder and Inteſtines; and in others again they found, that the Muſcles, Nerves, and Blood-veſſels of the Penis had been divided by the Knife [c]. In ſome, the elevating Muſcle of the Anus and Blood-veſſels from the Hypogaſtrics were ſeen cut in ſunder; in others, the Back-part of the Bladder was obſerved three or four

The Reſult of inſpecting his dead Patients.

[a] *Je lui ay tiré la pierre; Dieu le guerira.*

[b] Publiſhed in the Year 1707 in 8vo at *Paris*.

[c] Many more Obſervations relating to this Effect may be ſeen made in Dr. MARTIN LISTER's Journey to *Paris*, 8vo *Lond.* 1699.

times perforated towards the Cavity of the Abdomen; and in others again, the Wound of the Bladder appeared unequal, lacerated and distorted. In some Patients he perforated the Rectum, so that the Fæces were discharged through the Wound; and in several Women which he cut, he not only wounded the Bladder, but also the *Vagina* and *Intestinum Rectum*, so that it was no Wonder several of them had a Discharge of their Fæces through the *Vagina*. And, lastly, by his wounding some of the adjacent large Blood-vessels, there followed such a Profusion of Blood, that the Patient sometimes expired, either under the Knife, or soon after the Operation.

His other Errors.

IX. Nor did he always observe, to make his Incision in the same Place, when he cut for the Stone; but he would sometimes divide the Perinæum above an Inch higher or lower than he did at others; so that through his Inconstancy and Negligence it was almost impossible for him to avoid injuring some Part or other, which ought not to be touched, every Time he performed the Operation. Besides, what is always a great Impediment to the Practice of Surgery, he was often so unprovided with suitable Instruments, that he has sometimes used a common Razor to cut for the Stone, instead of the Incision Knife proper for a Lithotomist. And I myself have heard the *Dutch* People say, while I was in *Holland*, that when our Lithotomist came thither from *France*, he at first cut a great Number for the Stone, and would sometimes use a common blunt Knife to perform the Operation, when his own Incision Knife was not at Hand; and if that be the Case, it is no Wonder, that his Patients were so constantly exposed to the most malignant Symptoms, and grievous Disorders. Also while he was at *Paris*, in a Lad troubled with the Stone, the Calculus fixed itself in the Cavity of the Urethra immediately behind the Scrotum *in Perinæo*, notwithstanding which he obstinately cut him according to his usual Method, near the Anus; when it would have been much more commodious to have done it, like other prudent Surgeons, in that Part of the Perinæum, where the Stone offered itself. These, and the like Circumstances, instead of demonstrating him to be a rational and prudent Lithotomist, proved that he was no more than a rash and empirical Practiser; which is still more strongly confirmed, by his being totally ignorant of every thing in Anatomy, and of every Operation in Surgery; unless that he would sometimes undertake the Cure of Ruptures by the Knife, when they occurred to him. But as in that Operation he always deprived the Patient of his Testicle, without any Necessity, like the Generality of Mountebanks; it is thence more than probable, that he learnt his imprudent Artifices of some Empirick or Quack; for he would never, that I could hear of, reveal where he learnt his Art [a].

a M. Meri tells us (*in Obs. de Methodo* Jacobi, *pag.* 43.) that he learned his Art formerly of some Physician, whom I take to have been some itinerant Surgeon, or Mountebank, perhaps not altogether so ignorant as James, who perhaps from his own Imagination, and the reading of Celsus, or Guido, contrived and practised this new Method of Lithotomy, together with Celotomy; and James, being a Servant to him, and often assisting in the Operations, was afterwards bold and rash enough to attempt the same himself, though utterly ignorant of Anatomy, and every other necessary Qualification. An Instance of the like kind is still within my Remembrance, of a Mountebank that, among other Places, used the Fairs at *Francfort* in *Germany*, who had a Servant to look after his Horses; but the Fellow being strong, he often employed him in holding the Patients during his Performance of the Operation for Ruptures and Lithotomy; at length, thinking he had seen enough, he deserted his Master's Service, and set up for an Operator, though perfumed with the Stables, and with Success answerable.

X. James

X. James having thus imprudently treated such a Number of Patients with the very worst Success; and so considerable a Person as the Marshal *de Lorye*, being almost dead, the Day after he was cut, with the most excruciating Pains, but happily preserved by the Assistance of M. Fagon, the chief Physician, and a prudent Surgeon; it naturally followed, that the Reputation of our new Lithotomist began now to be turned into Disgrace, insomuch that the generality of the *Parisians* quickly pronounced him a very ignorant and imprudent Operator. He therefore quitted those Quarters; and, after travelling over most Parts of *France*, he came at last into *Holland*, particularly to *Amsterdam* and *Leyden*, and from thence he went through most of the principal Counties and Cities in *Germany*, performing his Operation in all of them, but generally with his former ill Success. But what with his Rashness and Cruelty, the Unfitness of his Instruments, and wilful Negligence, he could not establish any Reputation in those Parts, especially for the first Years; so that he quite lost the Name of a wise and prudent Surgeon, which he at first acquired. However, though Matters then run in so bad a Condition with him, it is worth observing, that he soon after began to alter and improve in his Operation, as I have been informed in a Letter from the celebrated Physician and Anatomist Salzmannus at *Strasburg*; he telling me, that James had there made Emendations in his Method of Lithotomy; and that in the Year 1712, and in the Beginning of 1713, he had successfully cut sixteen Patients in that City, making use of a grooved Catheter; adding, that James had ingenuously whispered him in the Ear, that he had laid aside his former rash Method of cutting; that he had abstained from it above a Year; and that he now treated his Patients in a more judicious Manner. As these Circumstances have been omitted by the generality, if not by all the Writers on this Subject, they are presumed to be known but by few; and therefore I thought it would not be amiss to insert them here, that nothing might be wanting to compleat the History of our Lithotomist. Agreeable with what I have before related, is the Account we find of James, written by M. Fehrius, a Physician of *Switzerland*, in *Page* 23 of his Dissertation *de Calculo Vesicæ, ejusque per sectionem auferendi Methodo novissima, præstantissima & facillima*, published at *Basil*, *Anno* 1716, in which we read, that out of sixteen, who had been lately cut by James at *Strasburg*, there was only one old Man who died, and that chiefly through Age, which was before predicted by him. In the same Treatise, *pag.* 17 *& seq.* we also meet with a very distinct Account and Description of the lateral Operation of Raw, long before it was published by Albinus, as he had often seen it performed by that Lithotomist. Pretty much the same Account we also find of Frier James's Reformation and Success in Lithotomy at *Strasburg*, published by Schaefferus in a Dissertation, *de variis Lithotomiæ Generibus*, pag. 24. printed at *Strasburg*, *Anno* 1724. In which he ought to have made the Time *Anno* 1712, instead of 1711, as Salzmannus observes. Much to the same Effect also Weisbachius [a], who had lived at *Strasburg*, tells us, that of twenty Patients which he had seen cut by James, hardly one of them miscarried, and that each of them obtained a present Cure without any remaining Fistula; but he neither mentions the Time

James now begins to come into Disgrace.

a In his *Medicina Practica, Cap. de Calculo*, written in the *German* Language, and published at *Strasburg* in the Year 1715, and since often reprinted.

when, nor the Place where, he had seen this; though I suppose it was at *Strasburg*, because that had been the Place of his Residence [a].

On what account his Method was of Service.

XI. But however imprudent or rash might be the Practice of JAMES in his Lithotomy originally, it is certain that his Method was of this Service, that it gave other more prudent Surgeons and Physicians a Hint of improving their Practice this Way more to the Advantage of Mankind. Thus from his Method of Lithotomy, as DIONIS rightly observes in the Chapter on that Subject, in his *Chirurgical Operations*, we were directed to improve and perfect the Operation of puncturing the Perinæum, to empty the Bladder in a Suppression of Urine. For the Bladder itself might be much more safely and conveniently perforated by the Trochar, than its Neck, as was till then the Practice, which we shall consider more particularly when we come to that Operation. And secondly, the Method of Lithotomy itself used by JAMES, might be performed to very good purpose by a prudent Surgeon, who is well skilled in the Anatomy of the Parts, notwithstanding it succeeded so badly in the ignorant and rash Hands of that first Operator. But we do not find that M. DIONIS has any where declared the manner of perfecting this Method of Lithotomy used by JAMES, and of avoiding his Errors.

It gave Occasion for contriving a better Method.

XII. However, the celebrated Surgeon at *Paris* M. MERI made it his Business to publish a Treatise on this Method of Lithotomy, in order to persuade Surgeons to come into the Practice of it; though, in a little while afterwards, he used all his Endeavours to dissuade them from it again. But he proposed it with this Improvement, that, instead of the common tubulated Catheter used by JAMES, the Operator should cut upon a grooved Catheter, like that used in the *Apparatus Major*. This grooved Catheter being passed into the Bladder, and then held in the left Hand, he says, is to be next thrust outwards against the left Side of the Perinæum, as was the Practice of JAMES. The Lithotomist must then proceed to cut through the Perinæum into the Groove of the Catheter, with a proper Incision-knife, or Bistory, like what is used in the *Apparatus Major*, so as to divide the Neck of the Bladder with some Part of its Body which lies next to it, continuing the Incision cautiously onward, till the Aperture is big enough for the Extraction of the Stone. Through the Wound thus made, is to be introduced a hollow Conductor into the Bladder, termed by the *French* a *Gorgeret*, in the same manner as is usual in the *Apparatus Major*; and, lastly, by introducing a Pair of convenient Forceps, the Stone itself is to be extracted. But though we must here confess M. MERI to be the first and real Improver of JAMES's Method of Lithotomy, yet we cannot say, that he ever made Trial of it upon any living Subject; but rather soon after he had made this Emendation, he a-

[a] It was therefore from *Strasburg* only that I was assured of JAMES's Success in Lithotomy. But however prudent, or rather lucky, he might be in that City, it was not so with him at *Francfort on the Main*, in my own Country, as I was informed by an eminent Surgeon, and a Physician of that Place (namely GLADBACHIUS and SUTORIUS) in the Year 1713. For, during his Stay at that Place, which was from the Beginning of the Spring to September, he cut but two Patients for the Stone, and few for Ruptures, when, a few Days after the Operation, one of the first died in the publick Hospital; which made Surgeons and Physicians at *Francfort* entertain but a mean Opinion of his Skill; nay they even affirm, that he was a Man at that Time perfectly ignorant in the Sciences, and of good Manners; that he could scarce read or write, and did not so much as know how to apply a proper Dressing and Bandage to the Wound after his Operation; but of this more hereafter.

gain

gain rejected it, pronouncing it unsafe, and much inferior to the common Method by the *Apparatus Major*. However, I believe he was the primary Occasion of this Method being performed as he had corrected it, by the celebrated M. Mareschall, who cut by it with Success at *Paris* not long after James; if we may rely on what we find written in Dr. Lister's Journey to *Paris* before-mentioned; which Passage, in *Pag.* 239, is so extraordinary, that it seems surprising to me, that it was never taken Notice of by any of the *French*, or even *English* Writers on the Subject[d]; I shall therefore relate the Affair as I find it in the said Journey of Dr. Lister, which Account was given him after his Return from *Paris* to *London*, by another learned *Englishman* Mr. Probie, who still resided at *Paris*, and saw James cut for the Stone there in the Year 1698, *August* 2. when he sent the Doctor the Letter now-mentioned, in which we meet with the following Passage: "That the Surgeons at *Paris* "greatly ran down James, notwithstanding they followed his Method. For "M. Mareschall had, from that Time, cut for the Stone according to "James's Method, with only this Difference, that he used a grooved, instead "of the common Catheter. And that M. Le Rue, another Surgeon of the "Hospital *La Charité*, had, at the same Time, cut according to the old Me-"thod; but not with such good Success as M. Mareschall had practised "the Method of James. For that all who had been cut by M. Mareschall "were then alive, and well; but that M. Le Rue had lost several, and that "even those who survived his Method, were not so soon well as the others." But whether or no the same Method was continued, and often repeated by Mareschall, or others after him at *Paris*, we have no Accounts; at least none that I hear of. It seems to me a little extraordinary, that none of the *French* Writers should have taken any Notice of this Affair, since M. Mareschall died but a few Years ago, and saw the Operation that was first performed by Morand and Perchetus at *Paris* in 1730, according to Mr. Cheselden's Emendations, as Morand himself informs us, in *Memoir. Acad. Reg.* 1731. But M. Garengeot declares Perchetus to be the first that cut for the Stone by the lateral Operation after James at *Paris*. See his *Operat. Chirurg.* T. II. Pag. 230. which may be best judged of and decided by the *French* Surgeons.

XIII. This new Method of Lithotomy was soon after corrected and revived in *Holland* by the celebrated *German* Physician Ravius, or Raw, whom I followed for some Time as my Preceptor in Surgery[e] and Anatomy, and with Of the Ravian Method.

[d] Mr. Douglas is the only Person that has taken any Notice of Dr. Lister's Account in his Treatise on the *Lateral Operation*, Pag. 37. and 39. But he does not thence infer, that M. Mareschall was the first who performed the Operation on a living Subject after James, which follows in consequence of Dr. Lister's Words, if true.

[e] For from the Spring of 1706 to *October* of the Year 1710 I lived in *Holland*, and spent most of that five Years Time in *Amsterdam*, where I diligently attended on the Operations of Ravius. This *Ravian* Method of Lithotomy was published with learned and just Recommendations in the Year 1725 by Albinus, Professor of Anatomy and Surgery at *Leyden*, under the Title of *Index Supellectilis Anatomicæ*, together with a Description of the Instruments to be used. However, the Scalpell or Bistory, represented by Albinus in *Tab.* I. *Fig.* 5. is quite different from that used by the Author when I was at *Amsterdam*, and that represented here in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 8. which I had of his Instrument maker, whose Name and Mark is there the *Blue Bell*, as may be seen in the *Figure*; I therefore cannot see any Reason for his altering the Knife, since that which Albinus has represented, is not at all preferable to the original one of the Author.

whoſe Name I ſuppoſe every Body, that knows any Thing of the Hiſtory of Phyſic, muſt be well acquainted. For RAW had not only often ſeen JAMES perform his Operation in *Holland*, as I have been informed by ALBINUS, both Father and Son, together with RUYSCH, who was another of my Maſters in Anatomy and Surgery, and as I have often underſtood from ſeveral other Phyſicians and Surgeons of *Amſterdam*; but he had alſo probably received an Account of the Emendations made in JAMES's Method by M. MERI, and the Account of MARESCHALL's Succeſs before-mentioned in Dr. LISTER's Book; and being aſſiſted with a chirurgical Audacity, and great Skill in Anatomy, he firſt, like JAMES and the Ancients, cut through the Perinæum, and then thro' the Neck[f] and Bladder itſelf, which M. MERI aſſures us was the Method conſtantly firſt uſed by JAMES, and as I have often ſeen him perform it at *Amſterdam*[g]. RAW alſo made uſe of the grooved Catheter to cut upon, which M. MERI had recommended[h]; but, like JAMES, he had it made ſomewhat thicker than common. Then, inſtead of the *Gorgeret*, he uſed to enſiform Conductors, Male and Female, as in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 2 and 3. But his Scalpell and Forceps were the ſame as in the common Method by the *Apparatus Major*; and the Poſture in which he placed his Patients, was pretty much like that of JAMES[i], lying on their Backs with their Hips elevated; but then he ſecured them by Ligatures, in a Manner differing from the common Method, which has been rightly deſcribed by few, and is generally altogether neglected by thoſe who have treated on his Method; tho' I muſt needs think it a very neceſſary Part in the Hiſtory of his Operation; and the more, as his Method of tying the Patient was not ſo terrifying as the common, which M. TOLET aſſerts to be the Occaſion of great Fear in the Patient, and M. WINSLOW even inſtances Death brought on by the Fright. See his Epiſt. *in* MORAND, *Lib. de Alto Apparatu.* Therefore, inſtead of the long Bandages which others uſed to put about the Patient's Neck and Limbs in ſo formidable a Manner, RAW only applied two ſhort and flat Ligatures made of Flannel, (though they may be alſo compoſed of Silk or Linen) each of which were not above four Feet long. The Patient being laid on the Table repreſented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 10. A, his right Wriſt was then faſtened with one of the Ligatures to the Leg of the ſame Side, not at the Ancle, as was the Practice of others, but to the Knee.

[f] As is remarked by ALBINUS, the Father, *in Oratione in Obitum* RAVII, *pag.* 29. though the Son, and DIONIS will have it, that he only divided the Bladder itſelf, without touching its Neck.

[g] When I at that Time, and afterwards often performed the Operation on dead Subjects, I always found, that I had divided, not only the Bladder, but alſo its Neck; but I then imagined myſelf in an Error, and ſuppoſed I did not know the Art of dividing the Bladder only.

[h] The Reaſon of the Catheter being thicker, or of a larger Diameter than the common, was, as RAW told me, that the Knife might the more readily paſs into its Groove, and not eaſily ſlip out of it again; though I am ignorant whether he made the ſame Remark publick in any Diſſertation. Nor do I find upon a Compariſon made, that it was more incurvated than the common Catheters, as ALBINUS relates; for in the *Apparatus Major* there is required, and conſtantly uſed a very crooked Catheter, or a large Curvature, as GARENGEOT expreſſes it.

[i] The Situation in which RAW diſpoſed his Patients for the Operation, is perhaps better deſcribed by ERNDELIUS in his *Iter Anglicum & Batavum*, Pag. 119. than in any other Author; from whence we alſo learn, that RAW ſometimes placed his Patients on a little Box, or Cheſt, when his proper Table was not at Hand; ſo that what GARENGEOT ſays in his Surgery, *Tom.* II. *pag.* 192. that RAW placed and bound his Patients in the ſame Manner as for the *Apparatus Major*, is not true.

This

This Method of ſecuring the Patient is ſo peculiar to RAW, that it has been generally attributed, not to MERI or MARESCHALL, but to him as the Author; and therefore it has been generally termed the RAVIAN Method of Lithotomy: But from the Time of publiſhing the famous Diſſertation of Dr. JAMES DOUGLAS upon the *lateral Operation* at *London* in 1726, which was afterwards tranſlated from the *Engliſh* into *Latin* at *Leyden* in 1728. I ſay, from that Time it has been denominated the *lateral Operation*; and ſince that, the Method has been performed, amended, and deſcribed by Mr. CHESELDEN at *London*, who alſo calls it the *lateral* Operation or Inciſion for the Stone; becauſe in that Method the Inciſion is made more on one Side of the Perinæum, and the Bladder is alſo inciſed laterally; whereas in the *Apparatus Major* the Inciſion is made in the Urethra only.

XIV. Before I proceed to acquaint you with the Emendations which have been made at Times in this Operation, I ſhall firſt remark a few Particulars relating to the Author of it, and his Manner of performing the ſame, according to my own Obſervation. Having finiſhed the Courſe of my Studies in *Germany*, and being taken with the Fame of the celebrated *Dutch* Profeſſors in Phyſic, I went next to *Holland*, and there ſtayed about five Years, to improve myſelf chiefly in Anatomy and Surgery, on which I had placed moſt of my Affections; and for the firſt Part of that Time I reſided at *Amſterdam*, continuing my Studies under RUYSCH and RAVIUS; but towards the latter Part of the Time, I began to teach other young Students in Anatomy and Surgery; ſo that I had, at the ſame Time not only an Opportunity of ſeeing RAW perform his Operation, but I had alſo the Privilege of imitating him, and demonſtrating the ſame to others upon dead Subjects, ſince the public Profeſſor and my Maſter RUYSCH had given me Liberty to diſſect dead Bodies in the Hoſpital, when I ſhould think proper, and apply them to chirurgical Uſes. By this Means I became at length ſo expert in the Knowledge and Performance of the Operation, that I could hardly doubt of ſucceeding if I made Trial on a living Patient. Now in the Year 1709, when *Tournay* was beſieged by the united Provinces, I having been made Phyſician to the Camp, thro' the Recommendation of Profeſſor RUYSCH in the Year 1707, I therefore at that Time attended the Hoſpital erected for the Sick and Wounded at *Oudenarde*, where, among other Patients, I met with a Lad of about fifteen Years old, afflicted with the Stone in his Bladder, whom I cut, and freed from a Stone, weighing two Ounces, by the RAVIAN, or lateral Method of Lithotomy, in the Preſence of D. DE QUAURE, Surgeon in chief, with ſeveral others; and my Operation, which was performed in *Auguſt*, ſucceeded very happily. In the Year 1710 I was called to take up the Profeſſorſhip of Phyſick, Anatomy, and Surgery at *Altorf*; but then I firſt went over to *England*, and endeavoured to improve myſelf, by conferring with the moſt eminent Surgeons and Phyſicians at *London*, particularly CYPRIANUS, RUSSIERE, and LEVATERE, and, towards the End of the ſame Year, I returned to the Univerſity of *Altorf*, where, in the Year 1712, I cut a Lad of ſeven Years old, by the RAVIAN Method of Lithotomy, as I had juſt before explained it in my Chirurgical Lectures and Demonſtrations, and thereby extracted the Stone, in the Preſence of a great Number of Students in Phyſick; the Operation being afterwards repeated many Times by me at *Helmſtadt*, and elſewhere. From whence I think it appears, that I was

I was the firſt that performed this Method after RAW.

was the first, as far as I can hear, who performed this Method of Lithotomy, after RAVIUS, upon living Patients; which I had not only explained and demonstrated in my Chirurgical Lectures from the Year 1708, by performing the same frequently on dead Subjects; but I also gave the following short Description of the Operation in the first Edition of my Surgery, printed in the *German* Tongue at *Norimberg* in the Year 1718, in §. XI. of the Chapter on Frere JAQUES's Method of Lithotomy. In that Place, after shewing that the Method, as JAMES originally performed it, was very unsuccessful and despicable; I observe, that there were several judicious Surgeons and Physicians, who thought it might be more useful than the common Method in several respects, when executed by expert and knowing Hands, such as were skilled in the Anatomy of the Parts, and knew how to amend the Defects of the Operation, as it then stood; for, as it was, none of them would undertake to perform it on living Patients; I there conclude, by observing, that, in my Opinion, RAW seems to have been the Corrector of this Method; for he, as I have seen, used to follow the Method of JAMES, as to the Place of his Incision; but he exchanged the Instruments, and used a grooved Catheter to cut upon, afterwards introducing a Male and Female Conductor into the Bladder, in the same Manner as for the *Apparatus Major*; by which Means the Operation happily succeeded with him. And, soon after, comparing this Method with the *Apparatus Major* in §. XII. I observe that in JAMES's Method, as improved by RAW, it is difficult to make the Wound so deep as to cut into the Groove of the Catheter in the Bladder, without injuring the adjacent Parts, which would not be so much endangered in the *Apparatus Major*; which Observation I find to have been since published by others, without mentioning my Name. And this was the brief Intimation which I thought sufficient at that Time to inform the Skilful, who might be desirous of trying and improving the Method which lay then in Silence and untouched by any Body but myself. But as the Operation has been since so much esteemed and practised, and the Subject of many Dissertations, I have therefore now been much more particular in relating every Thing concerning RAW, and his Method, to compleat the History of his Operation, more especially with regard to what has escaped others, and fallen under my own Cognisance.

Other Observations relating to RAW.

XV. Besides the Observations which I have communicated at §. XIII. foregoing, relating to his Instruments, *&c.* it may also not be amiss in this Place, to take Notice of a few Particulars relating to the Life of this great Lithotomist; and, first, M. GARENGEOT asserts, that RAW obtained his Doctor's Degree through the Procurement of the Senate at *Amsterdam*, in Consideration of his great Skill and Merit in Surgery and Anatomy, in which he first engaged himself in that City: But M. GARENGEOT appears to be in an Error with regard to this; for our Lithotomist had taken his Degree long before he performed any Operation at *Amsterdam*, even before his Name or Person were at all known in that City; for he obtained his Doctor's Degree in the usual Manner at *Leyden*, after he had travelled from *France* through *Holland* to *Leyden* in the Year 1694; after this, as ALBINUS observes, in the Life of our Lithotomist, he was harassed with an itinerant Life till he fixed his Seat at *Amsterdam*, where he first began to teach Physick and Anatomy to others, and particularly Surgery; which he practised with great Industry: It is not therefore true, that he had his

Degree

Degree in the Method assigned by Garengeot, nor is it true, that he, by the same Means, acquired the Professorship of Anatomy in the same City; for the Chair had been filled by Ruysch above thirty Years before Raw was so much as known in *Amsterdam*. It is also well known, that Ruysch executed that Office all the Time with great Assiduity and Applause, even till his own Death, which was a long Time after that of Raw; nor is it probable that a Man so well qualified and deserving as Ruysch, should be displaced from his Professorship, without any manifest Cause, in order to restore a Stranger, whose Abilities were much inferior: I may therefore justly affirm, that Raw had not so much as the second Place to the Professorship of Anatomy at *Amsterdam*; but all that he taught was in private to Pupils at his own House, among whom I entered myself as one. It is also a just Observation of Albinus, that Raw applied himself more to the Practice of Surgery than Physic at *Amsterdam*; for I am certain, that he did not much Care to be concerned in the Treatment of internal Disorders; and, to speak the Truth, he was not sufficiently qualified for that Business. Some Time after the Departure of James from *Amsterdam*, in his Tour for *Paris*, Raw made a closer Application to Lithotomy than he had ever done before, and, succeeding in an extraordinary Manner, he was at length honoured with the Title of the *States Lithotomist*; however, we must not forget to mention, that, in his Course of Operations, which he demonstrated to young Students, when he came to the Subject of *Lithotomy*, his Phrase was: "That he had nothing to say upon that Head, because it was the Means by "which he subsisted, and got his Living; and I had rather be silent, than pro- "pose any Thing which might mislead you from the Truth; but, says he, if "you can learn it by seeing me perform the Operation upon living Subjects, "you are welcome, and for the rest you may read Celsus." This indeed was a Token of his Avarice, and seemed to me a Kind of Mystery for a long Time, till at length I concluded that he cut upon the Catheter in that Part of the *Perinæum*, which had been pointed out by Celsus to be incised, either upon the Stone or a Catheter. I remember that, while I was engaged with him, he had a Design to publish a Dissertation upon some Subjects, which had been neglected by other Surgeons chiefly in the Eye and Ear; (for I believe he wanted either Application or Ability to engage in any larger Subject) in which he particularly describes a Process of the *Malleus*, called from him the *Processus Ravianus*, which, he has declared to me and others, was accurately expressed in Copper-plates then in his own Custody; but I do not understand that he ever published this Treatise, nor any other, except the Oration at his Instalment into the Professorship of Anatomy and Surgery at *Leyden*, after the Death of Bidlow. Lastly, I must not omit that M. Denys, Surgeon and Lithotomist at *Leyden*, writes in the Preface and Introduction of his Treatise upon cutting for the Stone, that he had taken upon him to make the same publick to the World, that it might receive the Benefit of the Observations, which had occurred to him in the Practice of Lithotomy, as it had been performed by Raw, to whom he was an Assistant; notwithstanding which, as I have once before observed, he does not speak a Word of the true Manner in which Raw used to cut his Patients, and, as M. Denys tells us, it was revealed to him just before the Death of his Master; but the whole Drift of his Discourse seems only to prove, that this Me-

thod of Lithotomy was better than the reſt, that RAW was the Inventor of it, and that he himſelf continued to exerciſe it with Succeſs.

CHESELDEN's, or rather BAMBERY's Improvement.

XVI. The celebrated *Engliſh* Surgeon Mr. CHESELDEN endeavoured to improve RAW's Lithotomy, by varying the Practice, and adding more convenient Inſtruments; but the very firſt to whom RAW's Method of Lithotomy owes any Improvement in *England*, was BAMBERY, who performed the Operation in the publick Hoſpital at *London*, as we are informed by DOUGLAS, in his Hiſtory of the *Lateral Operation*, who there tells us, that he followed RAW's Method in every Reſpect, except that he uſed previouſly to diſtend the Bladder with Water before the Operation, by which Means he cut and freed ſeveral Patients from the Stone, with Succeſs equal to that of RAW; but it gives me no ſmall Concern that DOUGLAS ſhould not have informed us in what Manner the Water is to be conveyed into the Bladder, and retained there after the Extraction of the common Catheter and Introduction of the grooved Catheter, between which it is probable all the Water would in the Interim be diſcharged, upon which Account this Method of diſtending the Bladder with Water, ſeems to be of little or no Service; but Mr. CHESELDEN has in ſome Meaſure changed RAW's Method of Lithotomy, and performs it in the following Manner:

Mr. CHESELDEN's Method of Operating.

XVII. His Table, which is of a ſquare Figure for holding the Patient, is higher at that End upon which the Patient is to be ſeated than at the other; the Length of the Table is about three Feet and an half, its Breadth about two and an half, and its Height from the Ground three Feet. The Patient being laid on his Back upon this Table, has a Pillow placed under his Head, and another under his Hips, ſo that his Abdomen lies lower than his Head and Hips; his Buttocks are then drawn a little beyond the Edge of the Table, the Knees are then drawn from each other, and bent in a convenient Poſture; and, laſtly, the two Wriſts are tied to each of the Ancles; in this Poſture the Patient is held by three Aſſiſtants, two of which ſecure the Legs and Feet, and the third hold down the Patient's two Shoulders ſo firmly, that he cannot move his Body, or withdraw it from the Hand of the Operator; M. CHESELDEN then paſſes a Steel grooved and cannulated Catheter [a] through the Urethra into the Bladder after the uſual Manner, and thereby injects a ſufficient Quantity of Water to diſtend the Bladder moderately, without giving the Patient any great Uneaſineſs [b], much in the ſame Manner as in the high Operation; but to prevent the Water from returning again out of the Bladder, he makes a Ligature of Flannel upon the Penis, ſo as to compreſs it, the Catheter ſtill remaining in the Bladder [c]: After this he gives the Handle of the Catheter to be held by a prudent

[a] It is to be wiſhed that Mr. CHESELDEN had delineated this Catheter, ſince it is not eaſy to conceive, by his ſhort Deſcription, how the Catheter could be both grooved and cannulated at the ſame Time.

[b] Which Quantity, he ſays, muſt be always judged of by the Patient's Pain or Uneaſineſs which it occaſions, ſince the Variety of Bladders will not admit of the certain Quantity to be determined; but, as an Example, he tells us, that ſeven Ounces was the Quantity of Water injected into a young Man of eighteen Years old, who had a Stone weighing ſix Ounces.

[c] But we are not told by DOUGLAS in what Manner Mr. CHESELDEN prevented the Water from eſcaping out of the Bladder through the Catheter: The Ligature will indeed prevent it from paſſing betwixt the Catheter and Urethra, but will not hinder it from coming through the Cavity of the Catheter; which therefore muſt be cloſed by another Ligature, the Finger, or ſome other Means.

Aſſiſtant,

Assistant, not to press its Groove towards the Part to be incised, as is usual in the high Operation, and in RAW's Method, but only to take care that it does not slip out of the Bladder from the Causes we shall presently mention. This done, Mr. CHESELDEN places himself in a Chair, corresponding to the Height of the Table and Patient, so that he may perform the Operation sitting; in the next Place he makes an Incision with a round-edged Scalpell, beginning about an Inch above the Anus on the left Side of the Perinæum betwixt the Accelerator Muscle of the Urethra and the Erector-Penis in the manner of JAMES and RAW, and descending obliquely downwards towards the Out-side of the Sphincter Muscle of the Anus, divides about the Space of two or three Fingers Breadth, more or less according to the Patient's Age or Size, and this Incision he makes at once through the whole Skin, Fat, and Part of the Levator Muscle of the Anus, contrary to RAW, who divided the Parts by several Incisions; when he has done this, he introduces the fore Finger of his left Hand into the Wound, and thereby presses the Rectum to the other Side, that it may not be injured by the Knife, then he takes another Scalpell of a falciform, or a crooked Figure in his right Hand, and passes the Point thereof by the Side of his left fore Finger still remaining in the Wound, till it has pierced the Bladder between the *Os Ischium* and seminal Vesicle, then turning the Point of the Knife upwards, he continues to enlarge the Incision therewith, till it again comes out at the upper Part of the Wound where it entered. The Bladder being thus opened [a], he passes the fore Finger of his left Hand into its Cavity, and thereby feeling the Stone, and holding it firm, he introduces a Pair of Forceps without any Conductor over his Finger, and therewith endeavours to lay hold of the Stone, which, when done, he withdraws his Finger, and grasping the Forceps with both his Hands, he endeavours to extract it with more or less Force, in Proportion to the Size and Figure of the Stone, and Width of the Wound. If there should be more Stones than one, he again introduces his fore Finger, and then the Forceps into the Bladder, and proceeds to extract them as before; during the whole Operation he always leaves the Catheter in the Urethra and Bladder, and the Assistant who holds it does nothing more than prevent it from moving in, or falling out of the Urethra, and in this Manner Mr. CHESELDEN thinks the Bladder may be sufficiently divided for introducing the Forceps over his Finger without any Conductor; and as the Bladder is before filled with Water, it is neither necessary nor possible to cut through it into the Groove of the Catheter, nor is there any Danger of laying hold of the Catheter with the Forceps, if the Stone be in this Manner directed to it by the fore Finger. In this Method only one or two small Arteries are divided, so that there is no great Danger of any Hæmorrhage ensuing, which seldom happens; but if, after the Wound has been cleansed with a wet Spunge, the Blood should continue to flow, those small Arteries which are divided, are then to be taken up with a crooked Needle and Thread, as represented in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 14. And the Wound being dressed with dry Lint, spread with some digestive Ointment, and secured with proper Compresses and Bandages, the Patient may then be put to Bed; and in this Manner, if no extraordinary Impediment occurs, Mr. CHESELDEN performs the whole Operation in the Space of one

[a] I imagine he must also divide the Neck of the Bladder, though he does not mention it.

Minute, computing from the first Entrance of the Knife till after the Stone is extracted, as DOUGLAS informs us.

Some Accidents and Cautions.

XVIII. In the mean Time it is to be observed, that Mr. CHESELDEN is sometimes obliged to vary his Method of operating according to particular Circumstances, as when, 1. He should have taken hold of the Stone, and in endeavouring to extract it, perceives, from its great Resistance and other Signs, that it is a very large one, rather than put the Patient to extreme Torture, by forcing it through and lacerating the Wound, he chuses to enlarge it by making a second Incision, either with a Scalpell or Scissars. 2. After the Incision is made, if he perceives the Catheter to be slipt into the Wound, as he passes his Finger through it into the Bladder, he withdraws his Finger, and passes a Conductor, or the Gorgeret in its stead, into the Groove of the Catheter, over which he again passes the Forceps in the usual Manner into the Bladder, and upon this Account, as the Accident may frequently happen, he generally prefers the grooved Catheter before the common one. 3. If the Assistant who holds the Catheter, should perceive that it is taken hold of by the Forceps, either with or without the Stone, which is an Accident that Mr. CHESELDEN affirms not to be often met with, in that Case he orders the Catheter to be drawn out, and then tries to lay hold of, and extract the Stone, without that Advantage which the Catheter might otherwise afford, by pressing down the Bladder, for the more easy Admission of the Forceps over the Finger to the Stone in the Bladder. 4. When by reason of the Smallness, or Situation of the Stone, he thinks it may be more convenient to press it thro' that Wound, as in the *Apparatus Minor*, he then does it by introducing his Fingers into the Patient's Anus, without making use of any Forceps. 5. When he perceives any Resistance to the Stone in its Extraction; or if there is any Constriction of the Parts occasioned either by the Ureter, or membranous Folds of the Bladder intercepting it, he then also introduces his Fingers into the Patient's Anus, and thereby endeavours to thrust the Stone to the Mouth of the Wound, where he divides the Membranes, or whatever else might obstruct its Exit; and thus the Stone being set at Liberty is easily extracted. From hence, says DOUGLAS, one may easily perceive, what Alteration and Correction has been made in RAW's Method of Lithotomy by the acute Mr. CHESELDEN, and which ought to be the more regarded, as thereby he has happily cut and cured many, that have been violently afflicted with the Stone, insomuch that DOUGLAS tells us, that in the Time he then writ, there was not one Patient, who miscarried under his Hands. However, he advises one Thing more, which he thinks necessary towards compleating the Operation, and that is, to have the Forceps made a little crooked, which in some Cases has been used by Mr. CHESELDEN to much more Advantage than the strait ones; he says he has frequently observed, that the Stone may be extracted with much more Ease when it lies near the Wound, than in the opposite Side of the Bladder, especially if there should be some preternatural Sinus in that Part, as it sometimes happens, in which Case the Stone may be more easily intercepted, and extracted by a Pair of crooked, than strait Forceps.

Another Method of Mr. CHESELDEN's.

XIX. But however commodious, easy, and safe this Method of Lithotomy might at first appear to DOUGLAS and CHESELDEN, we find that it was rejected soon after by the last, because it frequently occasioned, as he says, a fetid

Ulcer in the *Cellular Membrane*, near the Rectum, by the Insinuation of the Urine; he therefore contrived and approved of the following Method, as first, he tied the Patient as usual, for the *Apparatus Major*, but laid him upon an even Table covered with several Clothes, and about three Feet from the Ground, only elevating his Head a little higher than the rest of his Body; after this he makes as large an Incision as the Parts will admit of, beginning in that Part of the Perinæum where the Incision of the *Apparatus Major* usually ends, continuing the same downward between the Accelerator-muscle of the Urethra, and the Erector-Penis on the left Side of the Intestinum Rectum; he then searches for the Catheter in the Wound, and having found it, cuts through the prostate Gland straight forward into the Bladder, at the same Time pressing the Rectum to one Side with the Finger of his left Hand, to prevent it from being injured by the Knife, and continues to go through the Remainder of the same Operation, in the same Manner as for the *Apparatus Major*, only if he has divided any large Blood-vessels, they are afterwards taken up with a Needle and Thread.

XX. What has been briefly declared by Mr. CHESELDEN concerning this Method of operating, is exemplified more at large by DOUGLAS, in an *English* Treatise, entitled, *An Appendix to the History of the lateral Operation*, 4to, in the Year 1731. In the first Place he proceeds as in the *Apparatus Major*, and lateral Operation; that is, he places the Patient upon the Table, and secures him in a proper Posture with Ligatures, as we mentioned before §. XVI. after which he passes his Catheter (represented in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 5.) in the usual Manner into the Bladder of the Patient; but as soon as the Incision is made in the external Parts, as we before mentioned, he directs the Point of his Scalpell towards the Catheter, which differing from the common, is represented in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 8. with the Point of this he makes his Incision successively through the posterior Part or Bulb of the Urethra, through the Neck of the Bladder and prostate Gland, and Part of the Bladder itself, cutting through them in a right Line into the Groove of the concave Part in the Catheter, *Fig.* 4. and 7. See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* IKL. Having thus made his Incision sufficiently large, he rises from his Chair, and passing the fore Finger of his left Hand into the Wound, gently dilates it for the Passage of a particular Kind of Conductor, resembling the Gorgeret. *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 9. but with a crooked Handle marked AA, the Point of this Instrument he passes into the Groove of the Catheter, that it may be held more securely in its Situation, and, having felt the Stone, he takes the crooked Handle of the Conductor in his left Hand, and, having drawn out the Catheter, introduces his Forceps, *Fig.* 11. whose Structure at the Hinges is a little different from the common; these he passes with the smooth Side upward through the Groove of the Conductor into the Bladder; then he draws out the Conductor, and feeling the Stone with the End of the Forceps as yet shut, he then opens them so as to intercept the Stone, and applying both his Hands to the Instrument, his left Hand to the Middle, and his right to the Extremity of its Handle, endeavours to extract the Stone gradually, that the Parts may dilate and give way; to promote which he gently turns round the Forceps, and moves it in all Directions, taking care at the same Time that the Stone does not slip out. If the Stone is large and smooth, being lodged in the Cavity of the Bladder opposite to the Wound, he extracts it with great Ease from all Patients.

Explained more at large by DOUGLAS.

tients of whatever Age; but if he finds the Stone to be very ſmall or inconveniently ſituated, ſo that it cannot be intercepted by the Forceps, he extracts that Inſtrument, and introduces his Finger into the Bladder, in order to turn the Stone, and free it from the Wrinkles of the Bladder; he then paſſes his Conductor over his Finger, which he then withdraws, and turns the concave Part of the Conductor upward, through which he at laſt conveys his Forceps to intercept and extract the Stone as before, but very ſlowly and cautiouſly. Laſtly, to prevent the Stone from breaking in its Extraction, he thruſts one or two of his Fingers betwixt the Cheeks of the Forceps that they may not pinch the Stone too violently; but if it ſhould break notwithſtanding this Precaution, or if there are more Stones than one, he repeats the Operation of paſſing the Forceps with his Finger to intercept and extract each of them, which when cautiouſly performed, he aſſures us, is not attended with any Danger. He makes his external Inciſion in the ſame Part with JAMES and RAW; but he continues it much higher and lower, that his Inſtruments may meet with the more eaſy Paſſage into the Bladder, and the Stone by that Means be more readily extracted; but internally when he has divided Part of the Urethra, the Neck of the Bladder, and Part of its Body, if the Stone be large he continues the Inciſion, without injuring the Rectum, which is very liable to be wounded in the lateral Operation and thus he commodiouſly extracts Stones of a very large Size. If any ſmall Artery is divided, and bleeds exceſſively, he takes it up with a ſmall crooked Needle and Thread when it lies ſuperficially, but when it is deeply ſituated, ſo that he cannot come at it with a Needle, he endeavours to ſtop the Blood with a ſtyptic Liquor. Having extracted the Stone, he then dreſſes the Wound with a digeſtive Ointment ſpread on Lint, and retained with a ſlight Bandage; then the Patient is conveyed to Bed, and the Lips of the Wound are brought together gradually by tightning the Bandage at each Dreſſing, which after the firſt Time is uſually twice a Day. From hence, ſays DOUGLAS, it appears that this Method of CHESELDEN is compoſed partly of the *Apparatus Major*, and in Part of RAW's Method of Lithotomy; but in my Opinion it ſeems altogether to be RAW's.

Mr. CHESELDEN's third Method.

XXI. We are farther to obſerve, that the ingenious and diligent Mr. CHESELDEN did not here ſtop ſhort in his Reſearches and Experiments, but has endeavoured to make ſtill farther Improvements in his Method of Lithotomy, chiefly with regard to his Inciſion internally, which he performs by directing the End of his Knife through the inferior and lateral Part of the Bladder above the ſeminal Veſicle, and behind the proſtate Gland, till it had reached into the poſterior Part of the Groove in the Catheter. See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 5. L. He then continued his Inciſion forwards through the Sphincter of the Bladder and left Side of the Proſtate, into and through the membranous Part of the Urethra, till he arrived at its Bulb, repreſented by KIF much in the ſame Manner as is deſcribed in his firſt Method at §. XVII. for by that Means he was ſurer to avoid injuring the Rectum, than in RAW's, and the preceding Methods; he alſo aſſerts, that in the preceding Methods of cutting, the Groove of the Catheter cannot be ſo eaſily perceived and cut into through the Bulb of the Urethra, which DOUGLAS, in his formentioned *Appendix*, has declared more at large. M. MORAND propoſes nothing concerning this Method, but declares that deſcribed at §. XIX. to be the beſt. Laſtly, among Mr. CHESEL-

den's Emendations in Lithotomy, the following are also numbered by Douglas. 1. That when he finds the Patient's Pulse to be very low after the Operation, he applies Blisters to his Arms, to raise his Spirits, which answers to good Purpose. 2. When he perceives the Wound to grow callous, he introduces a Bit of Blister-plaster, which erodes it, so that new and sound Flesh may afterwards sprout up, and close the Wound. 3. If the Wound is foul or putrid, he mixes a little Verdegrease with a digestive Ointment.

Le Dran's Opinion and Observations.

XXII. The celebrated M. Le Dran of *Paris* has a *French* Treatise, intitled, *Parallele de differentes manieres de tirer la Pierre hors de la Vessie*, printed in 1730, in which he endeavours to deliver all the Methods of Lithotomy, which have been to this Day at any Time practised, and after making an accurate Examination into them, not only illustrates them with many Experiments upon dead Subjects; but also with great Industry remarks the Structure of the Parts to be divided, with the Advantage and Disadvantage to which each Method is liable; from whence he concludes, that one Method is only preferable to the other, according to the particular Circumstances of the Case, and therefore he advises every prudent Surgeon, who intends to cut for the Stone, to make himself well acquainted both with the Theory and Practice of all the Methods of Lithotomy, which may in any Case be practicable. In the mean Time he esteems the Method of cutting by the *Apparatus Major* to be preferable, on several Accounts, to the rest, if it be performed with Discretion, and particularly having a regard to what has been said in §. VII. and VIII. upon the *Apparatus Major* from the same Author, and chiefly to observe, that the Neck of the Bladder be sufficiently divided, and afterwards dilated gently with the fore Finger and a Conductor; for when that is done precipitately, as is the Practice of some, it occasions a grievous Laceration of the Part, violent Pain, and other bad Symptoms, which might be avoided by using the Finger in this Manner; and therefore he justly reprehends those Surgeons, who, out of a vain Desire of being thought more dextrous than the rest of their Brethren, endeavour to introduce the Forceps, and extract the Stone with uncommon Haste and great Violence, the Consequence of which may be Laceration, violent Inflammation, a Gangrene, and perhaps Convulsions, and Death itself.

His Opinion on the other Methods.

XXIII. But the forementioned Author does not detract from the Method of the *Apparatus Altus*, nor of the lateral Operation; but he endeavours chiefly to shew, that the Neck of the Bladder and prostate Gland ought to be divided by the Knife in the lateral Operation, as they are gently dilated by the Finger in the *Apparatus Major*. He thinks that the high Operation may be safely performed in such Cases where the Bladder is large, and may be sufficiently dilated, by distending it with Liquor, which he thinks may be reasonably conjectured, from the Patient's being able to contain a large Quantity of Urine in his Bladder, he not having been subject to the Stone for any considerable Time; but he judges this to be a pernicious Method for those, whose Bladders are small or callous, that it cannot be sufficiently distended, which is generally the Case with those, who have been a long Time subject to the Stone, and thereby compelled frequently to discharge their Urine. He thinks the lateral Operation of Raw and Cheselden preferable to the common Method, when the Stone is very large, as it then requires an Incision in the Body of the Bladder, which may be enlarged and dilated at Discretion, in Proportion to its Size.

However,

However, he objects to the Catheter of RAW, which is delineated by ALBINUS, though, to say the Truth, the Catheter of LE DRAN himself is much shorter than that of ALBINUS, which, he says, is unfit for dividing the Bladder, since it too easily and frequently slips out of it, and therefore he presents the Reader with the Figure of another Catheter, which he judges to be more suitable for this Purpose. See *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 17. which is perforated for some Space with a long Aperture marked *e. e.* by Means of which the Neck of the Bladder may be compendiously incised, and an opening made sufficient for the Admission of the Gorgeret, and Extraction of the Stone. Besides this, the Figure of his Knife is represented to us, differing from the common, chiefly at its Point, *Fig.* 16. which he thinks may be also advantageously used to cut for the Stone, according to the Method both of RAW and CHESELDEN.

His Opinion of the Apparatus Minor.

XXIV. But such a bad Opinion has M. LE DRAN of the *Apparatus Minor*, that he thinks it ought not to be ranked among the other Methods, but rejected as pernicious, except it be for removing the Stone in the Urethra, or extracting it from the Neck of the Bladder; however, if we consider that the Wound in this Method is made in the same Parts, as in the lateral Operation through the Neck and Body of the Bladder, and that those two Methods differ only with regard to the Instruments, in the Opinion of myself and others [e]; it will from thence follow, that the *Apparatus Minor* is an Improvement of the old Method, and is therefore not without its Advantages. 2. That it has been the only Method in Practice for these XVI. Centuries past, and has been not only exercised with Success during that Space, but was in the last Century, and is at this Day successfully used in several Parts of *Europe* [f]; notwithstanding the *Apparatus Major* is sufficiently known in all Parts. 3. Experience testifies, that it is now daily performed with the desired Success, especially upon Children and Infants, not only by itinerant Practitioners, but also by MARINUS [g], my self, and many expert Surgeons among the *Italians*. 4. Even in young Men and Boys under fourteen Years of Age, also in Adults, and Men of small Stature this Method of operating may be very well performed [h], as we are sensible of no material Objection, except the Stone should have a rough Surface. 5. Another Recommendation is, that it is practicable with the fewest Instruments, even with nothing more than the Knife; and Simplicity in chirurgical Operations is always a great Recommendation in their Behalf for Practice. We therefore think, that the *Apparatus Minor* ought rather to be retained, and farther improved; and I would strenuously advise, with ÆGINETA and ALBUCASIS, that the Incision be made through the same Parts as in the lateral Operation. In

[e] Particularly M. WINSLOW, MORAND, FALCONET, *&c.*

[f] There have frequently been *English* Surgeons and Physicians in *Germany*, who have talked of *the Operation on the Gripe*, or *cutting on the Gripe*, as a very common Practice: And DOUGLAS, in his Lithotomy, tells us, that he continues to cut small-sized Men by that Method; and the *Italians* still continue the same Practice. In *France* this Method was in the last Century performed with Success at *Paris*, and elsewhere by the famous RAOUX. The *Apparatus Minor* was also countenanced by TOLET in the last Century, and SAVIARD, a very late Writer in Surgery at *Paris*, tells us in his *Obs.* 86. that he performed this Method on a Girl. To these we may add M. DIONIS in his Surgery, *Pag.* 182. And MORAND, *in Mem. Acad. Reg. Paris.* 1731.

[g] See his *Italian* Treatise concerning the more principal and difficult Operations in Surgery.

[h] M. MORAND *in Mem. Acad.* now cited, asserts the Method to be practicable in all Adults without Distinction.

Adults,

Adults and those who are advanced in Years, it must indeed be confessed, that this Operation is not so suitable, and therefore CELSUS advises it only to Children and Lads under fourteen Years, excluding those from it, who are adult, though even in those it may be sometimes performed with Success, when the several Circumstances are duly considered, as M. MORAND alledges in *Mem. Acad. Reg.* 1731.

GARENGEOT on the lateral Method of cutting.

XXV. M. GARENGEOT, in the first Edition of his Chirurgical Operations, has not said a Word concerning the high Operation, nor of the lateral Method of cutting for the Stone, as if he knew not that there was any such thing in Being, or in Print; he has, however, in the second Edition of the same Book, inserted the lateral Method of Lithomy, and extolled it above all others, since he finds it has been the Subject of so many Dissertations both in *England* and *Germany*; though he never once made trial of the Operation himself upon a living Subject; but, after his usual Manner, he does not fail to attribute the Honour both of the Invention and Improvement of this Method to his own Country only. When at the same Time the Method had been treated of, before the first Edition of his Book, by a great Number of Authors, as ALBINUS, DOUGLAS, CHESELDEN, BUSSIERE, LISTER, LAUNAY, SAVIARD, ERNDEL, FEHRIUS, and myself. But I hope it is sufficiently apparent, that both the *German* and the *English* Surgeons deserve to be allowed a Share in this Advancement of Lithotomy; for though MERI and MARESCHALL were the first (according to Dr. LISTER's Account) who hinted at improving JAMES's Method of Lithotomy; yet we find that both they and the rest of the *French* Surgeons deserted the Method soon after, and rejected it as both useless and pernicious. But the Honour of restoring this Method to Practice, after it had been rejected by the *French*, is due to RAW, who is the first that attempted to reform and practise it on living Subjects, and persisted in the same Method with Improvements, as long as he lived. Next to RAW, myself was the first Person, and then M. DENYS, who practised it in *Holland*, till at length it was received and improved by the *English* Surgeons, who have shewn a great deal of Merit herein: So that, if it had not been for others, the Operation would probably have lain for ever neglected and forgot among the *French*; and M. GARENGEOT himself would have been perpetually ignorant of it. The Method being thus improved and practised with Success in the Hands of others, while it had lain neglected by the *French* for the Space of thirty Years, till afterwards many Dissertations published on the Subject had made it very remarkable and famous in the learned World; at length the *French* began also to embrace it, in order to which M. MORAND put on a laudable Condescension to travel into *England* in the Year 1729, to see, and be present with Mr. CHESELDEN in his Operations, contrary to GARENGEOT and others of the *French* Surgeons, who were persuaded, that there was nothing to be learned out of *France* [a]. When M. MORAND had learned what he could of Mr. CHESELDEN, he then returned to *Paris* [b], where he performed the Operation with Suc-

a The same proud Opinion seems to be also entertained by the Author of the Preface to COLOT's Lithotomy, *Pag.* 80. & seq.

b See Memor. Acad. Reg. *Paris* 1731. and GARENGEOT's Chirurgical Operations, Chap. *on the lateral Operation.*

ceſs upon ſeveral Patients, as we ſhall preſently relate more at large. During M. MORAND's Abſence, ſeveral of the *French* Surgeons, and particularly M. GARENGEOT, and PERCHETUS, Surgeon to the Hoſpital *La Charité*, made trial of the Operation upon dead Subjects, according to the Direction of ALBINUS and CHESELDEN, and when PERCHETUS had by this Means rendered himſelf ſufficiently perfect, he performed the ſame with Succeſs upon a Lad, and was the firſt, according to GARENGEOT [c], who happily performed this Method after JAMES at *Paris*, where he performed his Operation in the following Manner.

GARENGEOT on the lateral Method of cutting.

XXVI. The Patient being prepared, and the Day appointed for the Operation, the Surgeon ſhould firſt order a Clyſter to be adminiſtered, before he proceeds to his Work; after which the Patient is to be ſecured with Ligatures, as in the *Apparatus Major*, and placed upon a Table about two Feet from the Ground oppoſite to a good Light; a Pillow is then to be placed under his Hips, and another under his Head. The Patient being tied, his two Legs are to be held faſt by two Aſſiſtants, and a third Perſon is to hold down his Shoulders, in ſuch a Manner that he cannot ſtir himſelf any way, which is highly neceſſary for the ſafe Performance of this Operation. In the next Place a diſcreet Perſon is to be placed on the left Side of the Patient, in order to hold up the Scrotum, extend the Skin, and retain the grooved Catheter in the right Poſition in which it was placed in the Bladder by the Surgeon, and this is done in Imitation of Mr. CHESELDEN, that the Lithotomiſt, having both his Hands at Liberty may more commodiouſly go through his Operation. Then a Steel Catheter made very crooked with a deep Groove, and long Beak, and a broad Handle, being firſt dipt in Oil is then paſt through the Urethra into the Patient's Bladder, in which being entered, the Lithotomiſt gently inclines its Handle with his left Hand towards the right Inguen of the Patient, and at the ſame time ſearches between the Suture of the Perinæum, and Tubercle of the Iſchium with his right fore Finger, in order to feel the Beak of the Catheter through the Integuments, and to prevent it from touching the Iſchium: The Handle of the Catheter thus diſpoſed, is then held by an Aſſiſtant in his right Hand, in ſuch a Manner, that his Thumb lies upon the upper Part of the Handle, and his Fingers below, taking care that it does not by any Means ſtir or move out of its Place, while, with his left Hand, he elevates the Scrotum, and inclines it towards the right Side, in order to extend the Skin of the Perinæum; then the Lithotomiſt, applying his left fore Finger to the Suture of the Perinæum, preſſes it obliquely towards the right Thigh, and holding the Knife in his right Hand, firſt divides obliquely through the Skin and Fat, beginning about an Inch on one Side of the Suture of the Perinæum, and about a Line above the moſt prominent Part of the Beak of the Catheter, and extending it obliquely [d] down

[c] In his Surgery, Chap. *on the lateral Operation.*

[d] There are indeed ſome who endeavour to give out, that RAW performed his external Inciſion in a right Line; from whence they infer, that he did not cut obliquely, but committed many Errors. But I have myſelf often ſeen him cut in an oblique Direction as ÆGINETA had long before deſcribed in *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 60. though that oblique Inciſion is in itſelf ſtraight, and not lunar, as CELSUS directs. But then the Inciſion was oblique with regard to the Parts, as ALBINUS rightly obſerves, and made from above downwards, or towards the Tubercle of the Iſchium to avoid the Rectum; but then this is obliquely; for a right Line may be, comparatively, either direct and parallel, tranſverſe or oblique.

to the Tubercle of the Iſchium in the Manner of RAW, who made his Inciſion from above downwards, though JAMES made his Inciſion from below upwards. With regard to the Depth of the Inciſion it is to be obſerved, that in lean Patients it may be done at once; but thoſe who are fat and moſt robuſt, it may require two or three Strokes with the Knife, more or leſs according to the Judgment and Dexterity of the Surgeon. This done, the Lithotomiſt then paſſes his left fore Finger through the Wound, not to preſs the Rectum on one Side, to prevent it from being injured in the Manner of Mr. CHESELDEN, but to find and obſerve the Groove of the Catheter; that if it be diſplaced, it may be again rightly diſpoſed, for the Rectum is in no Danger of being injured by the Knife, when the Inciſion is performed according to the preceding Direction, nor is there any Difficulty of ſearching for the Groove of the Catheter; then to make the ſecond Inciſion, the Lithotomiſt requires each of the Aſſiſtants to hold the Patient firm, while he paſſes the Knife firſt through the Urethra, directing its Point into the Groove of the Catheter, over the Nail of his left fore Finger, then he proceeds to divide the Neck of the Bladder laterally; and laſtly by elevating the Knife, ſo that the Back of its Point may be kept within the Groove of the Catheter, and its Edge towards the Body of the Bladder itſelf, which is then to be divided for about a Finger's Breadth or more, in which Procedure conſiſts the chief Advantage of this Method; but then the fore Finger ſhould follow the Knife, as it divides the Parts, leſt it ſhould ſlip out of the Groove in the Catheter. The Inciſion being thus made ſufficiently large, ſo that the Groove of the Catheter is laid bare for about two Fingers Breadth, the Knife is then withdrawn, the fore Finger ſtill remaining in the Groove of the Catheter, a Conductor is then conveyed by the right Hand of the Lithotomiſt by the Side of his left fore Finger, by the Nail of which the Point of that Inſtrument is directed into the Groove of the Catheter. In the next Place, the Surgeon withdraws his left fore Finger, and with the ſame Hand takes hold of the Handle of the Catheter, which had been till then held by the Aſſiſtant, and inclining it a little towards himſelf at the ſame Time, protrudes the Conductor, whoſe Point is in the Groove of the Catheter, into the Cavity of the Bladder, which may be judged to be rightly performed, when the Urine runs out both through the Inſtrument and the Wound. This done, the Surgeon then gently extracts the Catheter, by moving it a little from one Side to the other; then he takes the Handle of the Conductor into his left Hand, and paſſes his right fore Finger through its Channel into the Bladder, thereby gently dilating the Wound for the more eaſy Admiſſion of the Forceps, which are next conveyed with his right Hand through the Cavity of the Conductor into the Bladder, after which with his left Hand he extracts the Conductor, and ſtrongly opens the Forceps, to make a further Dilatation of the Wound, then ſhutting them again, he ſearches for the Stone, which being intercepted by the Forceps, is extracted by them, as we before directed. The Stone being extracted, the fore Finger is then paſt into the Bladder, to ſearch if there be any other yet remaining, which, if ſo, the Forceps are again introduced over the Finger to the Stone, and its Extraction performed like the former. Thus you have the Directions for performing Lithotomy according to M. GARENGEOT, who has endeavoured to illuſtrate the ſame by Figures, which are however ſo badly adapted and expreſſed, that myſelf and many others are altogether ignorant

of their Meaning. Laſtly, we muſt not omit his great Admonition, agreeable to DOUGLAS, in Oppoſition to ALBINUS Junior, that the Bladder alone cannot be inciſed by this Method, without dividing at the ſame Time both its Neck and the proſtate Gland laterally, with a very ſmall Portion of the Bladder, as MORAND obſerves; there is alſo a ſmall Knife exhibited by him, for this Purpoſe, which we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 15. from Mr. CHESELDEN.

Lateral Operation of SENFFIUS

XXVII. It will not be foreign to our Purpoſe in this Place, to take Notice of the ſeveral Improvements in the lateral Method of Lithotomy, which have come under my own Obſervation, either by reading or converſing with other Surgeons in *Germany*, which I ſhall therefore communicate for the publick Good; but in this Place I ſhall only propoſe what has been done in this Matter by SENFFIUS, Surgeon to the King at *Berlin*, at which Place he was alſo Surgeon to the ſplendid and Royal Hoſpital of Charity, alſo Profeſſor and expert Demonſtrator of chirurgical Operations, but is now, to the great Diſadvantage of Surgery, deceaſed; however, I ſhall here relate the Manner in which he frequently performed the lateral Operation with Succeſs; and this I ſhall do from the Account given me by my own Son, who reſided a great Part of the Year 1735 and 1736 at *Berlin*, under the Tuition of that celebrated Profeſſor whom he has ſeen perform that Operation with great Dexterity, both upon dead and living Subjects. This great Man, who was admirably well ſkilled in all the Operations of Surgery, as well as that of Lithotomy, judged that the Method of cutting by the lateral Operation was preferable to all others, with which we are at this Day acquainted, and uſed to perform the ſame in the following Manner. Firſt, the Patient was placed upon a Table about Knee-high, and under him were placed two Pillows, one at his Head, and the other under his Hips, which laſt was then placed over the Edge of the Table, oppoſite to the Light, and his Legs being bent and ſecured with Ligatures in the uſual Manner, are held firm by two Aſſiſtants (which he omits in Children) and a third Aſſiſtant is placed to hold down his Shoulders, a fourth kneels down upon the Table over the Patient, in the Manner repreſented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 9. D. with his right Hand draws up the Patient's Genitals, and with his two fore Fingers extends the Skin of the Perinæum, by which Means the Inciſion may be made more accurately, and the Catheter may be more ſenſibly perceived; and, laſtly, a fifth Aſſiſtant is placed on the left Side of the Patient, to hold and deliver the Inſtruments. All things being thus ready, our Lithotomiſt introduces a grooved Catheter made of Silver, very ſlender, and more crooked than uſual, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 15. *a a a*, which being firſt dipt in Oil, and paſſed into the Bladder, he therewith ſearches for the Stone, and convinces the By-ſtanders of its Exiſtence; this done, he kneels down upon his right Knee, in the Manner of RAW, and with his left Hand turns the Handle of the Catheter towards the right Inguen, and its Beak towards the Tubercle of the Iſchium, in which Poſition it is held as before; then he cuts through the Integuments between the Anus and Tubercle of the Iſchium in an oblique Direction, with a broad Knife not unlike that commonly uſed in Lithotomy, being in the ſame Manner inveſted with a Slip of Linen. Having made his Inciſion, he claps the Knife into his Mouth, and paſſes his right fore Finger into the Wound, to feel for the Catheter, which, when found, he takes his Knife, and cuts into the Groove

Groove of that Inſtrument in the manner of RAW; then holding the Knife firm in the Groove, he, with his left Hand, preſſes the Handle of the Catheter a little towards himſelf, and, holding the Knife in his right Hand, the Edge of it follows the Beak of the Catheter as it moves inward, by which means it farther divides the Bladder, and enlarges the Inciſion. Then he delivers the Catheter to be held in that Poſition by the fourth Aſſiſtant, while he himſelf, with his left Hand, paſſes a male Conductor by the Side of the Knife into the Bladder, after which the Knife is extracted, and another female Conductor, made of Silver like the former, is introduced by the preceding in the uſual Method; then having drawn out the Catheter, he, in the next Place, paſſes a Pair of Forceps between the Conductors into the Bladder, and extracting the Conductors, he ſearches for the Stone with the ſaid Forceps, and extracts the ſame with ſo much Dexterity, that he is hardly longer than two or three Minutes about the whole Operation. As for what Parts he cuts through internally, I cannot certainly determine, having never had the Opportunity of examining the Parts after him, but he has declared himſelf, that he only divides the Bladder, which ought only to be done in performing the lateral Operation, which was the Practice of RAW, as appears from what has been writ by ALBINUS and myſelf concerning that Lithotomiſt, from which Writing SENFFIUS ſeems chiefly to have learned his Method of cutting, which agrees in every Reſpect, excepting that his Catheter was more ſlender and crooked, being made of Silver inſtead of Steel; his Reaſon for having it made ſlender was, that it might paſs more eaſily into the Bladder, preferring Silver on the account of its Neatneſs, and by making it more crooked than the common, he could thereby preſs the Urethra and Neck of the Bladder more outward towards the Perinæum, which makes me think that he divided not only the Bladder, but alſo its Neck.

XXVIII. In the laſt Place, M. MORAND, one of the moſt conſiderable Surgeons at *Paris*, and Member of the Royal Academy, reaſons very prudently concerning the ſeveral Methods of Lithotomy; and concludes, that all of them may be uſed by a prudent Surgeon, as the Circumſtances of his Patient require; ſo that he rather thinks the Multiplicity of Methods an Advantage, than an Incumbrance, if we regard particular Patients, and the different Circumſtances of their Caſes; therefore no one Method is to be deſpiſed or rejected, which has Reaſon and Experience to vindicate it; and he aſſerts, that all the Methods have been duly examined and performed by himſelf. But after he had publiſhed a Diſſertation in the Year 1728, concerning the high Operation, he there informs us, that he alſo deſigned to deſcribe the lateral Operation; but when he heard with what great Succeſs and Applauſe, Mr. CHESELDEN had anticipated him in that Deſign, his Inclination led him to be an Eye-witneſs of the Method and Artifices uſed by that Surgeon; in order to which he came to *London* in the Year 1729, and not only made a ſtrict Examination into the Method in which M. CHESELDEN cut his Patients, but had often Converſations with him upon the ſame Subject, and continued a Correſpondence with him after he had returned to *Paris*, where he performed the Operation firſt upon a great Number of dead Subjects, till he had found himſelf abſolutely perfect in every reſpect: He alſo tells us, that Mr. CHESELDEN had relinquiſhed the high Operation, which he had till then performed ſo ſucceſsfully, with

MORAND on Lithotomy.

no

no other View than to try, if he could not improve RAW's Method, so as to render it preferable to the high Operation itself: He afterwards relates the Experiments made by Mr. CHESELDEN, partly in Imitation of M. RAW's Method, as described by ALBINUS, and partly by a previous Distension of the Bladder with Water; but he alledges, that by both these Methods the Urine frequently insinuated into the cellular Substance of the *Membrana adiposa*, which invests the Rectum, so as to occasion foul and putrid Ulcers, of which several Patients had died. He also further advises from Mr. CHESELDEN, that the Assistant who holds the Catheter, should not by any means press it outward, because in that manner it may be easy to divide the whole Sphincter of the Bladder, nor should the Wound be made too deep in the *Membrana adiposa* near the Rectum, lest the Urine should stagnate and putrify there. We may also add, that when the Bladder is ulcerated, it may be more commodiously cleansed in this Method, than by any other; and, lastly, what is a great Recommendation to this Method of Lithotomy is, that a large Stone, which another Surgeon could not extract by MARIANUS's Method, Mr. CHESELDEN being present, and inlarging the Wound according to his Method, he thereby extracted the Stone with great Ease. After many Experiments made in the Presence of M. MARESCHALL, late Surgeon in chief to the *French* King, in Company with many other Physicians and Surgeons, this Method of Lithotomy appeared to succeed very well at *Paris* 1730, according to the Relation of M. MORAND; so that out of sixteen Patients, eight of which were cut by PERCHETUS, and the other eight by MORAND himself, there was but one of them miscarried; whereas on the contrary, out of twelve who had been cut at the same Time, and in the same Hospital by the *Apparatus Major*, no less than five of them were lost. Among the Advantages of this Method we may reckon, with MORAND, that it is more easily and effectually to be performed than the Method of MARIANUS, inasmuch as the fore Finger proves a certain Guide to the Operator, so that no Danger can attend the Patient; to which we may add, that the Operation in this Way is shorter and less painful than that of MARIANUS, so as to admit the Extraction of very large Stones without much Difficulty. Lastly he pronounces RAW's Method, as it is described by ALBINUS, too intricate and difficult; and therefore doubts with DOUGLAS, GARENGEOT, and FALCONETT, whether ever RAW actually cut his Patients in that manner; and then M. MORAND concludes by promising to give a more perfect Account of the Method of performing the lateral Operation than we are at present furnished with.

Obfervations and Doubts concerning JAMES.

XXIX. In the next Place, MORAND relates several Things, which he thinks may serve to illustrate the History of the lateral Operation for the Stone; but as I have a long Time had a Desire that the History of JAMES, and his Method of Lithotomy might be fairly stated, and have therefore collected several Particulars relating thereto, I must beg leave of M. MORAND to question some of his Observations, which I have known to be otherwise than they appear. I shall therefore give in my Accounts, concerning the History of this Method, for the Satisfaction of the curious. In the first Place, MORAND endeavours to prove, contrary to the received Opinion, that JAMES constantly cut his Patients happily, and by the same Method as that of Mr. CHESELDEN, and with the same Improvements which had been made by MERI, FAGON, and others which,

which, he says, will readily appear from the bare Account of his[a] Operations, after they had been censured by MERI. To prove this Assertion he tells us, that in the Year 1699, JAMES cut about sixty Patients at *Aix la Chapelle*, the Majority of which were cured, and that afterwards in 1701 he again cut thirty Patients at *Versailles*, who all recovered, with many more in the same Year in *Picardy*; but in 1703 he again cut twenty three Patients at *Paris*, none of whom miscarried, except the Marshal *de Lorge*. But I must confess I entertain many Scruples with regard to these Reports, and especially concerning the Account of his Proceedings at *Aix la Chapelle*, which I cannot in the least believe to be true, as having no Testimonies; for in the Observations of MERI, *pag.* 89, we are told, that JAMES was called to *Aix la Chapelle* to cut a certain Patient; that is one, and not many, as he reports. It is also notorious to those who are acquainted with *Germany*, that the Stone in the Bladder is a Disease that seldom occurs in that Part; so that in many Cities that are much larger, and more populous than *Aix la Chapelle*, and even for ten Miles round, you shall hardly find one afflicted with the Stone, much less sixty together in one City; and therefore from the Scarcity of this Disorder in *Germany*, those who follow the Profession of Lithotomy only, get but a very poor Living by it. As for my own Country, that is *Francfort upon the Maine*, I have known JAMES to stay there for the Space of six Months in the Year 1713, in which Time he cut only two Patients, which were all that were afforded by the whole City, and adjacent Parts, as we shall hereafter make more evidently appear; therefore this Relation of MORAND, whoever he had it from, does not appear to be true. As for his having cut so many with Success at *Paris* and *Versailles*, in the Years 1701 and 1703, I very much doubt the Fact, inasmuch as we have no Notice taken of it either by SAVIARD, Surgeon to the *Hôtel Dieu*, who published his Observations upon the Subject in 1702, nor by DIONIS, Surgeon to the King, whose Surgery was published at *Paris* in 1707, he does not so much as speak a Word of JAMES's performing the Operation so frequently with Success, though he lived at *Paris*, and was often present at the Performances of that Lithotomist; but, on the contrary, those two Authors, and especially the last, greatly disapprove of his Method of cutting, as rash and cruel, and reckon its Author, as also doth SAVIARD, to be a rash and imprudent Operator, as appeared from opening the Subjects deceased after his Operation; which Character would not have been given by DIONIS, as I at least imagine, if he had before successfully recovered such a Number by his Operation at *Paris*, and the adjacent Parts; he durst not have been guilty of such a false Assertion, or at least Contradiction, in a Book at that Time ushered into the World with the Approbation of the Censors, and dedicated to the King himself, while the Exploits of JAMES were yet fresh in Memory. We may further observe, that M. MORAND laments that Frier JAMES's Method of Lithotomy had not yet been examined by any besides MERI; but, with his Leave, it had been also considered by BUSSIERE, LISTER, SAVIARD, LAUNEAU, and DIONIS, who all at that Time resided at *Paris*,

[a] Though there are several Reasons beforementioned to make one think, that this Method of cutting for the Stone was not the Invention of JAMES, who rather learnt it from Somebody more skilful than himself; yet I presume the History of him will not be unacceptable to our Reader.

and

and were Eye-witneſſes to his Performances; it therefore appears, by the unanimous Conſent and Declaration of theſe Authors, that JAMES had no Merit, and as little Succeſs in his Undertakings; conſult what has been ſaid from SALTZMANNUS in §. X. who relates, that JAMES in 1712 confeſſed to him, that he had hitherto proceeded wrong in his Operations, and had not performed them as he ought till of late.

MORAND concerning JAMES in *Holland.*

XXX. There are alſo ſeveral things related by MORAND concerning his Performances in *Holland*, and particularly that at *Amſterdam* in 1703, he cut for the Stone with ſo much Succeſs and Applauſe, that he was rewarded by the Magiſtrates of that City with a golden Medal, having the following Inſcription, *Pro Servatis Civibus*, which Medal was afterwards ſtruck in Braſs; but for myſelf, who reſided in the ſame City in the Spring of the Year 1706, I could not learn any thing of this Medal, nor that our Lithotomiſt met with any Succeſs there, though I have frequently enquired after him in my Converſations with the moſt eminent Phyſicians and Surgeons at that time in the Place; I would therefore aſk MORAND, from whence he had this Intelligence? On the contrary, it appears from the funeral Oration of RAW, read at *Leyden* by ALBINUS, that JAMES had there performed his Operation with very bad Succeſs, committing the ſame Errors which he had done before at *Paris* 1698. A celebrated *Dutch* Phyſician, who at that Time lived in *Holland*, has lately, at my Requeſt, ſent me an Account of what he knew concerning that Lithotomiſt; his Letter of *December* 1737 mentions, that JAMES BEAULIEU was at *Amſterdam*, and there cut for the Stone in the Year 1699, meeting at firſt with univerſal Applauſe, but afterwards came into Diſgrace; however, he received a golden Medal relating to his Profeſſion, with an Inſcription, *Ob Cives Servatos*; from whence he went to *Leyden*, and was taken into the Hoſpital there by CAROLUS DRELINCURTIUS Junior; here he at firſt cut for the Stone with ſo much Applauſe, that he was by many extolled to the Skies; but was ſoon afterwards deſpiſed by every body, and condemned for an audacious, raſh, and cruel Operator. RAW at that Time publiſhed Journals of the Succeſs, which the Operation had upon thoſe who were cut by this *French* Lithotomiſt, whoſe Proceedings being laid open, demoliſhed his Reputation, ſo as to make him leave the Place, in which office RAW was happily employed with very great Applauſe, and retained it till his Death. However, this did not ſink the good Opinion of JAMES in the Eyes of the Populace, who looked upon him as a Perſon ſent from God, and were greatly taken, partly with his eccleſiaſtick Habit, and partly becauſe he cut his Patients *gratis*, ſo that the Magiſtrates, to prevent any Tumults in the City, prudently endeavoured to mollify the ſevere Repreſentations made by RAW in his Diary, much to the Diſlike of the common People, by preſenting him with the golden Medal.

VERDUN's Account of JAMES.

XXXI. That nothing may be wanting in the Hiſtory of JAMES, and eſpecially with regard to his Performances in *Holland*, I have here added a brief Account of what has been ſaid by VERDUN, in a Letter to me, dated *December* 1737. He ſays, that JAMES was born of poor Parents, and never learnt any thing of Surgery regularly, but was Servant, as I before ſuſpected, to an itinerant Lithotomiſt and Mountebank, who for a long Time followed the Camps, where JAMES had an Opportunity of making Trials upon the dead Bodies after Battle, that he might be better enabled to perform it afterwards

on

on the living, and having performed ſeveral Cures in *France*, and particularly at *Aix la Chapelle*, his Fame quickly ſpread into *Holland*, and he was called from *Paris* to undertake the Cure of a Sarcocele in a *Dutch* Nobleman at *Zutphen*, where, being arrived, he performed the Operation in Preſence of BIDLOE, and in the ſame Place he cut ſeveral for the Stone, and performed the Operation for Ruptures. By that Time the Nobleman was about half cured, VERDUN, both Father and Son, received Intelligence from the Patient's Brother, that JAMES was coming to *Amſterdam*; and therefore deſired, that the celebrated Perſon might have Recommendations ſuitable to his Merit; and accordingly GUERELL, chief Phyſician to the Hoſpital at *Amſterdam*, with ſeveral other Perſons of Merit and Diſtinction, had a Meeting in the Houſe of the Brother to this Nobleman, where JAMES had arrived, and where they converſed with him, and viewed his Inſtruments; his Catheter, we are told, was then without any Groove, and his firſt Operation was performed upon a Lad, who was Waiter at a capital Inn, where alſo aſſembled, by Order of the Senate, BERNARGIUS, then Profeſſor of Surgery, together with the chief Phyſicians of the Hoſpital and City; here he performed his Operation with ſo much Slight and Dexterity, and in ſo ſhort a Time, that it raiſed an Admiration in all that were preſent, and made them praiſe and extol our Operator, even before the Senate.

XXXII. JAMES uſed to cut for the Stone at *Amſterdam* in the following Manner: Having firſt paſſed his Steel Catheter without a Groove into the Patient's Bladder, he preſſed the Beak of it towards the left Side of the Perinæum, and then made an Inciſion with a ſharp Knife near the left Side of the Anus, 'till his Knife had reached the Catheter, he then enlarged the Inciſion, by cutting on the right Side of the Catheter; obſerving that all the Parts between the Skin and Catheter were clearly divided, and in drawing back his Knife, he uſually made the external Wound ſtill larger: In the next Place, he ſearched for the naked Catheter with his left fore Finger, and thereby paſſed a Conductor made with a Ring, and ſharp pointed, into the Bladder, after that another Conductor, between which he paſſed the Forceps, whereby he afterwards extracted the Stone. And this is the Method in which he performed Lithotomy daily, under our own Inſpection; but, ſays VERDUN, it was hardly poſſible for him to cut ſuch a Number, without committing a great many Errors, eſpecially by his too great Haſte. Soon after this, JAMES procured ſome grooved Catheters to be made for him, though he hardly ſtaid three Weeks in a Place, but was continually travelling through the Southern Parts of *Holland*, particularly to *Harlem*, *Leyden*, *Delph*, *Rotterdam*, &c. [a] where he frequently performed his Operation for the Stone and for Ruptures; but upon returning again to *Amſterdam*, he met with few or no Patients; ſo that, after about ſeven Weeks Stay in *Holland*, JAMES was deſirous of returning again into *France*. VERDUN therefore conducted him to *Duke*'s *Park*, where they ſtaid three Weeks, and had ſuch a Concourſe of Patients, that our Lithotomiſt ſometimes cut ſixteen in an Afternoon, among whom was an Infant of a Year old, who had a Rupture on both Sides from its Birth; but it is to be lamented, ſays VERDUN,

His Account of JAMES's Practice in *Holland*.

[a] Hence it appears, that he was continually changing his Abode, removing from the laſt Place to another, without waiting to ſee the Cure of his Patients compleated.

by way of Joke, that this Infant died the Day after, becauſe, ſays he, as the Child was caſtrated of both Teſticles, it might have made a good Singer. We are alſo told by VERDUN, that it was in this Place our Lithotomiſt was preſented with a golden Extractor (*Lapidillium*) by the Senate of *Amſterdam*, which had been made according to his Orders given before he left that City; he alſo received along with the Inſtrument a Letter from the Senate, ſignifying their Reſpect; upon the Back of the Inſtrument was engraved the Arms of *Amſterdam*, a Crown embelliſhed with Oak-leaves, over which were the Words *Ob Cives Servatos* [b].

XXXIII. VERDUN being returned home, made Enquiry into the bad Effects which remained after JAMES's Lithotomy, in thoſe Patients which he had left behind; for the Lad that was firſt cut with ſo much Dexterity by him, and procured him ſo much Reputation, was ſtill in a very indifferent Way. Many others were dead in the mean time; ſome were perplexed with a Fiſtula in Perinæo; others with an Incontinency of Urine, and ſeveral other bad Symptoms. It is alſo remarkable, that he more than once performed his Operation, without being able to find the Stone, and from one Patient he indeed extracted three Stones, but left two others ſtill behind in the Bladder; in one Patient the Fæces were diſcharged through the Wound and the Urethra; but the moſt deplorable Caſe of all, ſays VERDUN, happened to be at the *Hague*, under my own Obſervation, where ſearching for a Stone in Lord DE EYTHUYSEN, and finding one, he performed his Operation upon that Nobleman at half an Hour after ten the ſame Night, without being able to find or extract any Stone, after a long and fruitleſs Search; but about fourteen Days afterwards, VERDUN received a Letter from REVERHORST a celebrated Phyſician at the *Hague*, ſignifying that, upon opening the dead Body of the ſame Nobleman, he had found ten large Stones in his Bladder; from all which VERDUN concludes it to be ſufficiently apparent, that JAMES treated his Patients in a raſh and barbarous Manner.

Account of JAMES by SERMESIUS and SALTZMANNUS.

XXXIV. But to make it appear more evidently in what an injudicious and baſe Method JAMES cut for the Stone while he was in *Holland*, I ſhall here produce the Accounts given of him by SERMESIUS and SALTZMANNUS, who lived upon the Spot. The latter relates that, in the Year 1712, JAMES cut ſixteen Patients with Succeſs at *Straſburg* [c], where, upon taxing him with his former Errors, JAMES replied: "It is true indeed that I formerly cut in a bad "Method; but I have performed it in a more correct Manner for above this "twelve Month paſt." SALTZMANNUS alſo informs me, that JAMES returned to the ſame City above two Years afterwards, but met with few Patients, and that even then he did no more than cut the Patient, and extract the Stone, being ignorant of the Method of dreſſing up the Wound, and removing the bad Symptoms, which was therefore taken care of by other Surgeons in that Place, as it had been before at *Paris*. It is alſo obſervable, that he uſed a common Knife to cut his Patients at *Straſburg*, of the ſame Form with that we uſe

[b] Hence we learn, that it was an Inſtrument that was preſented to JAMES, and not a golden Medal, as MORAND relates.

[c] The ſame Account is alſo confirmed by D. GOECKELIUS, a celebrated Phyſician now living at *Norimberg*; but at that Time he lived at *Straſburg*, and was preſent when JAMES performed his Operations there.

to

to our Victuals [d]; but that his Catheter was made with a Groove, and very crooked, with which he employed a hollow Conductor like the common Gorgeret, only with this Difference, that its End was made with a Button, instead of a Point, and a Ring instead of a cruciform Handle, which Instrument he conveyed into the Bladder over his right fore Finger before he extracted his Catheter, and then introduced his Forceps through the Cavity of the Conductor. After having examined the Situation, Figure, and Size of the Stone with his Finger, he then chose a Pair of Forceps sizable to the Patient, which Forceps were made flatter than the common, and furnished with a Ridge internally near the Edge, and without Teeth, lest they should pinch and hurt the Bladder; Figures of which Conductors and Forceps were lately sent me by Dr. TREW, Physician at *Norimberg*.

Doubts concerning JAMES.

XXXV. From the same Letter we are also enabled to remove another Error which MORAND relates, *viz.* that JAMES, being fatigued with his many Journeys, returned into his own Country and Town of *Besançon* in the Year 1712, where he died about the Year 1714; whereas, according to SALTZMANNUS, he performed his Operation at *Strasburg* in the Year 1715, himself being present, and therefore MORAND must have been in an Error with respect to the Time; and he seems to have been altogether ignorant of JAMES's Proceeding both at *Francfort* and *Strasburg*, JAMES surviving the Time which MORAND had fixed for his Decease, since he was alive at *Strasburg* in 1715, which is still more confirmed by LE MAIRE, JAMES's Countryman, who says, that he lived a long Time after this at *Besançon* till he was seventy Years of Age.

The Time of JAMES's coming into *Holland*.

XXXVI. As for the Time which JAMES continued in *Holland*, that may be collected from the Account we have of his leaving *Paris* to perform his Operation at *Amsterdam* in the Year 1697. It is probable he resided in that City when RAW began to teach his Anatomical and Chirurgical Demonstrations, since RAW was frequently present at his Operations, and, from the most authentick Accounts, we may fix the Time to be about 1703.

An Error in the Time corrected.

XXXVII. However, we are told by others, and particularly by the Author of the Preface to COLOTT's Lithotomy, that RAW learned his Operation from JAMES at *Paris*, which is apparently an Error, as many can testify, that after RAW came out of *France* into *Holland*, in the Year 1694, he never returned there again, but after he had settled at *Amsterdam*, he constantly lived in *Holland*. I shall conclude by fixing the true Time when JAMES came into *Holland*, as it was sent me by a celebrated *Dutch* Physician, whose Name must be concealed at his Request, and who, with the expert Surgeon of *Amsterdam*, VERDUN, fixes the Time to be in the Year 1699, when he first came into *Holland*, and performed his Operation.

The History of JAMES imperfect.

XXXVIII. It were to be wished, that we had a complete History of the Life of this celebrated Lithotomist, and his Proceedings, to perform which the *French* Surgeons are the most capable, as their Country was the Place of his Birth, the major Part of his Life, and Decease. I have endeavoured, for my own Part, to relate what Accounts I could not collect of him, with regard to his Life and Proceedings in *Holland*, wherein I particularly remarked several things of Conse-

[d] But I cannot hence determine what Figure his Knife was of, since that of our common Knives differ very much.

quence, which have been either falſly repreſented, or totally neglected by others. DOUGLAS indeed uſed his Endeavours to give us the Hiſtory of this Lithotomiſt, in his Diſſertation upon the *lateral Method*; but as he himſelf there confeſſes there are many things wanting to compleat the Hiſtory, which he could get no Intelligence of, and, among others, the particular Time of his coming into *Holland*, which I have here endeavoured to aſcertain.

Diſadvantages of the *lateral* Method.

XXXIX. Notwithſtanding the Encomiums which the *lateral* Method has at this Day acquired, there are yet ſeveral Difficulties and Inconveniencies to which this Method is equally liable with the *Apparatus Major*; ſuch as (1.) a Fiſtula in Perinæo; (2.) a tranſverſe Poſition of an oblong Stone of a large Size, the Figure of which cannot be known before the Operation is performed, to extract which the Operator frequently puts the Patient to extreme Torture, without effecting any thing, which may at the ſame Time be eaſily performed by the high Operation. (3.) The Stone's being ſituated above the *Os Pubis* in the Form of an Arch, and faſtened to the Bladder, in ſuch a Manner that it cannot be ſeparated without endangering the Patient's Life; an Inſtance of which has been remarked by SERMETIUS and myſelf (4.) When the Stone is very ſmall, and lodged in ſome Cell in the Bladder, or is broke in Pieces, which render it very difficult to be extracted by this Method, and is a Difficulty that has been met with both by RAW and SERMETIUS[e]. (5.) This Method is not practicable when the Catheter cannot be paſſed into the Bladder by reaſon of ſome Obſtacle. (6). The Bladder is liable to be injured, pinched, or punctured by the Inſtruments. (7.) The lateral Operation is hardly practicable in Women, eſpecially Adults, without great Hazard of wounding their *Vagina*, nor have we any Inſtance of the Operation ſucceeding in them; unhappy Inſtances of the contrary, we have indeed ſeveral, in the Practice of JAMES before taken notice of[f]. See alſo SERMETIUS upon this Head, *Pag.* 182. who performed this Operation upon many dead Subjects of that Sex; but in none of them without wounding the *Vagina*; and therefore upon this and ſeveral other Accounts the high Operation is in many Caſes preferable to the lateral.

Lithotomy a hazardous Operation.

XL. After all, it appears that the Operation of Lithotomy is precarious and dangerous, or its Event at leaſt very doubtful, notwithſtanding all the Improvements which have been lately made on it by ſeveral celebrated Phyſicians and Surgeons; nor is there any one Method to be relied on alone, but all of them are practicable to more or leſs Advantage, according to the particular Circumſtances of the Patient's Caſe; and therefore a prudent Surgeon ought to be acquainted with the Manner of performing all the Methods.

Cautions for chuſing the Method.

XLI. The *Apparatus Minor* does not well ſucceed when the Stone is full of Prickles, nor when it is ſo large as not to be conveniently held by the Fingers, nor does it ſucceed well in very tall Patients, becauſe in them the Bladder is ſo far diſtant from the Anus, that the Stone cannot be felt, and thruſt towards the Perinæum; in which Caſe I judge the lateral Method more convenient. On the contrary, in Children, and ſmall adult Patients, where the Stone is not very large nor prickly, and where it may be eaſily thruſt to the Perinæum, we muſt

[e] Small Stones and Fragments are ever acknowledged by M. DENYS to be very difficultly extracted by the lateral Method.

[f] RAW mentions one Woman that he cut in this Method; but I remember no other Inſtance.

needs

needs think the old Method of cutting by the *Apparatus Minor* to be moſt eligible, as it is very ſimple, and performed by few Inſtruments, notwithſtanding what others ſay in Oppoſition to it; and particularly when the Stone is fixt in the Neck of the Bladder, it is then the moſt convenient and proper of all others. The high Operation, we are aſſured by Experience, to be very dangerous in old and weak Patients, whoſe Strength is exhauſted, and their Bladder ulcerated, as we have before obſerved §. XXI. Whereas, on the contrary, it ſucceeds very happily in Children and young Men, tho' the Stone be very large, as it does alſo when the Stone is very ſmall, ſo that it can hardly be found by other Methods, and when there are ſeveral ſmall Stones, or Fragments, each of them may be commodiouſly extracted by this Method, being careful not to wound the Bladder. Though the Inciſion may be more eaſily performed, and with leſs Danger in the *Apparatus Major*, than in the lateral and high Operation; as in the firſt the Urethra only is wounded, yet we cannot judge that Method to be uſeful, or even practicable, except when the Stone is ſmall and of a ſmooth Surface; but when it is large and rough, there is Danger of a violent Extenſion, Laceration, and Contuſion of the Neck of the Bladder; but if the Bladder be ulcerated, and the Stone not very large or rough, I then think it preferable to the high Operation, as the Bladder may be better cleanſed by an Opening in its lower, than upper Part. As for the lateral Operation, as it ſtands improved by JAMES, RAW, and CHESELDEN, it excels the *Apparatus Major*, as being practicable in leſs Time, and may be uſed for extracting very large Stones; but as the Wound is made in the Bladder itſelf, and penetrates much deeper than in the lateral Method of MARIANUS, in which the Urethra only is divided in the Perinæum, I muſt therefore think it more difficult and dangerous. For as the Inciſion is to be made very deep through the Parts which inveſt the Bladder, there is great Danger of the Knife's ſlipping out of the Groove of the Catheter, eſpecially in fat Subjects, ſo as to endanger a Wound of the Rectum, ſeminal Veſicles, and other adjacent Parts, or even the Bladder itſelf, as frequently happened to JAMES[a]. The *Apparatus Major* is a dangerous and difficult Operation, as a large Stone cannot be extracted without a violent Extenſion, and perhaps a Laceration of the Neck of the Bladder; for when the Neck of the Bladder and proſtate Gland, with the Sphincter and Urethra, are forcibly diſtended, or lacerated by a large or rough Stone, there is great Danger of a profuſe Hæmorrhage, violent Inflammation, and incipient Mortification, if not a Cancer in the Bladder itſelf, or at leaſt a Fiſtula in Perinæo, followed with other Diſorders. So that it is hence apparent, that one Method is preferable to the other, only as it is more or leſs adapted to the particular Caſe of the Patient. In the Method of MARIANUS, and in that only, it is that the Bladder is not wounded in cutting for the Stone; in that Method the Urethra only is divided; whereas in all others, the Bladder itſelf, and even its Body, is inciſed. In the high Operation the inferior and anterior Part of the Bladder is divided; but in the *Apparatus Minor* and lateral Method of cutting, the Blad-

[a] Though the *Veſiculæ Seminales* may be, and very often are, wounded both in the *Apparatus Minor*, and in the *lateral* Operation, as LE DRAN and others have obſerved; yet it is not generally attended with any bad Conſequence, as the Parts readily heal up with the reſt that are divided.

der

der is inciſed in its inferior and lateral Part; ſo that theſe three Methods differ more in their Inſtruments, than in the Places of Inciſion, which are pretty near each other.

The Stone ſometimes returns.

XLII. Laſtly, it is to be obſerved that Patients, who have been once happily cut and freed from the Stone by any Method, are notwithſtanding frequently troubled with the ſame Diſorder again: Thus I remember a Lad, who had been three Times cut and freed from the Stone by RAW; and, to inſtance one Caſe out of many, a certain Merchant near *Norimberg*, was obliged to be cut four Times, a new Stone being formed every Year, notwithſtanding he was conſtantly under the Care and Treatment of a prudent Surgeon. In like Manner M. DENYS mentions a Man that was five Times cut for the Stone, a very large one being extracted at each Operation. But People ſhould be careful not raſhly to attribute this Relapſe either to the Imprudence or Ignorance of the Lithotomiſt, as it is ſometimes maliciouſly reported to the Damage of his Reputation; for it is in the Power of no Phyſician to prevent the Patient from ever relapſing into the ſame Diſorder, though he may make a perfect Cure of him for the preſent: If the original Cauſe of the Stone ſtill continues in the Patient's Habit, eſpecially a bad State of the Kidneys and Bladder, it will in Time again produce the ſame Conſequence or Diſorder, which will again make it neceſſary to repeat the Operation, if the Patient is deſirous of being freed from his Complaint.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-FIRST PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents a lateral View of RAW's grooved Catheter, as it is delineated in its true Figure and Thickneſs by ALBINUS. But it is to be obſerved that, in the Years 1706 and 1707, when I was his Pupil, he uſed a common grooved Catheter, like that repreſented in *Tab.* XXVII. only it was a little thicker than the common ones; A denotes a lateral View of its Handle; B, the Part which ALBINUS aſſerts to be more crooked than the common ones; though in my Opinion it ſeems to be leſs crooked than thoſe which have been figured, for the *Apparatus Major*, by TOLET, ALGHISH, GARENGEOT, LE DRAN, myſelf, and others. C denotes the Beak of the Catheter, which is longer and ſtraighter than the common.

Fig. 2. Exhibits a flat View of the Handle of this Cathether, which may as well be made in the Form of a Heart like that of the common one in *Tab.* XXVII. or elſe flat and ſolid, as that of Mr. CHESELDEN in *Fig.* 6. *Tab.* XXXI. or with a Ring like that of M. LE DRAN in *Fig.* 17. *aa* of this Table.

Fig. 3. Repreſents the Beak or grooved Part of RAW's Catheter, in which may be ſeen its thin, but ſmooth and obtuſe Sides marked *a a*, betwixt which is the large Groove marked *b b*. C is the Termination of the Groove, in a ſmooth and obtuſe Point.

Fig. 4. Is a tranſverſe Section of the grooved Part of this Catheter, to ſhew its Form and Depth, that the Knife may not eaſily ſlip out of it.

Fig. 5. Exhibits the grooved Catheter of Mr. CHESELDEN, which is more ſlender, and leſs crooked than that of RAW's and the common ones: *a a* denotes the Edge of its Handle in the Shape of a Heart: *b b* the Body of it in a rectilinear Form: *c c* the Curve and grooved Part: *d* the Beak of the Inſtrument, which has little or no Incurvation. DOUGLAS calls it the Roſtrum or Beak, which is ſtrait.

Fig.

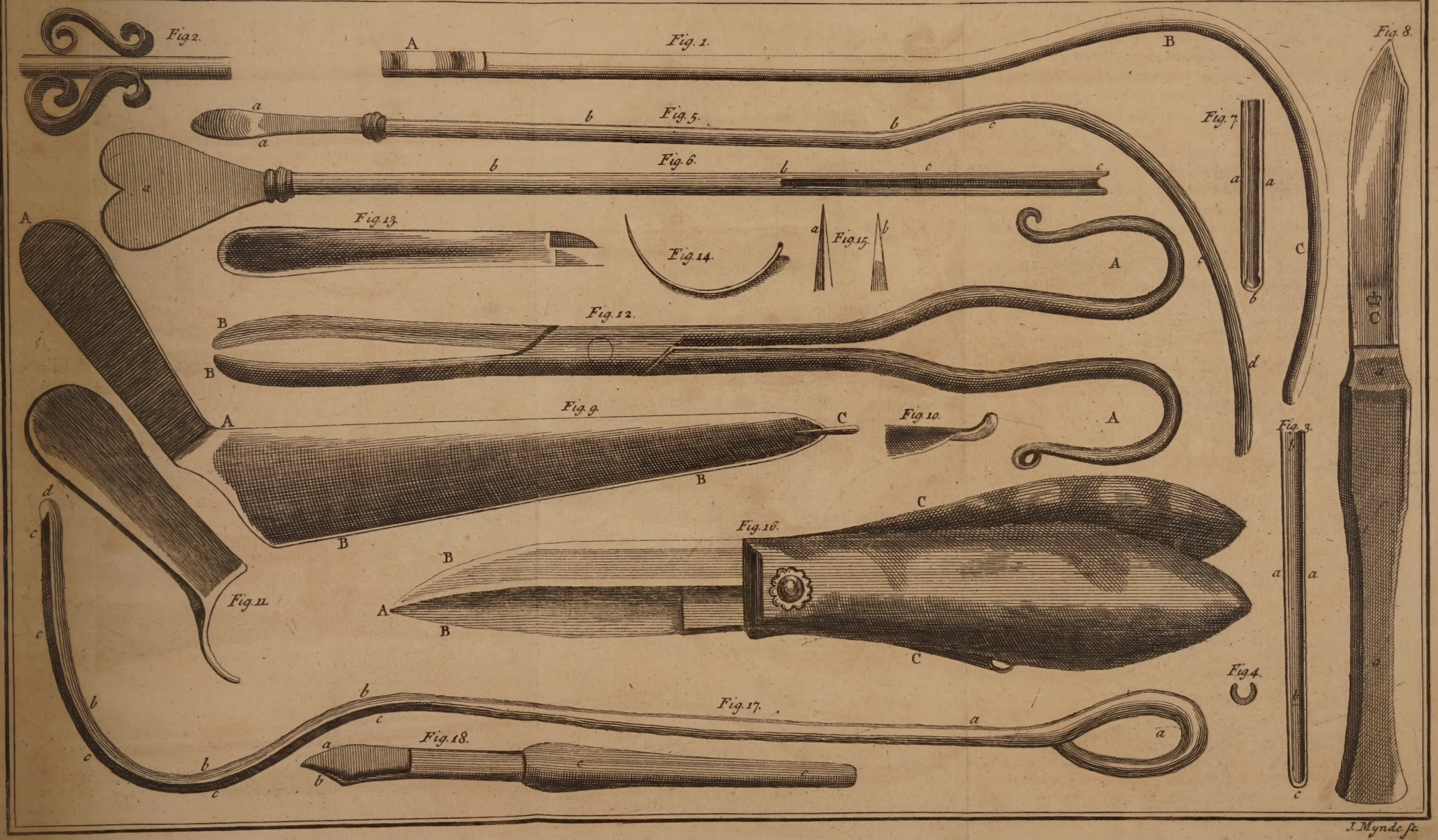


Fig. 2.
Fig. 1.
A
B
Fig. 8.
a
b
Fig. 5.
c
Fig. 7.
Fig. 6.
Fig. 13.
Fig. 14.
Fig. 15.
A
C
Fig. 12.
B
d
Fig. 9.
Fig. 10.
Fig. 3.
Fig. 16.
Fig. 11.
Fig. 4.
Fig. 17.
Fig. 18.
J. Mynde sc.

Fig. 6. Repreſents the flat Side of the Handle *(a)* of this Catheter, with Part of its Groove (*c c*) and its whole Body (*b b*).

Fig. 7. Denotes the ſtrait Beak of the Groove in Mr. CHESELDEN's Catheter, whoſe Sides (marked *a a*) are ſmooth and obtuſe, like RAW's; but its End *b* is left open, and not made rounding or cloſed, as in the other Catheters. But I am not ſenſible of any Advantage that attends this particular Make, nor does its Author mention any.

Fig. 8. Is the Inciſion-knife of Mr. CHESELDEN, which he uſes in cutting for the Stone; whoſe Blade is fixed to the Handle *a a*, and its Point directly in the Middle.

Fig. 9. Shews the concave Part of Mr. CHESELDEN's Conductor BB, having its Handle AA inclined to the left Side, for the more commodious Introduction of the Forceps through it into the Bladder; C the Extremity of its Beak terminating in a flat Point, ſhewn ſide-ways in *Fig.* 10, and in *Fig.* 11. its Handle is repreſented ſeparate.

Fig. 10. Repreſents the common ſmall Forceps of Mr. CHESELDEN, which he moſt frequently uſes for extracting the Stone. But when the Stone is very large, he uſes a Pair three Inches longer. AA denotes its Handles, which in others are uſually in the Form of Rings, but are here bent in the Form of Hooks. In his larger Forceps he repreſents one Handle in Form of a Ring, and the other like a Hook, as here. BB are the two Jaws or Lips of the Forceps, which are made ſo as not to ſhut quite cloſe, that they may not pinch and injure the Bladder.

Fig. 11. Repreſents the internal Surface of one of the Jaws of theſe Forceps, which is concave, and furniſhed with many ſmall Teeth, inclining backward towards its Handle, that it may hold the Stone firm.

Fig. 12. Gives a lateral View of one of Mr. CHESELDEN's Needles, which he uſes to take up any Artery that may happen to be divided in the Operation.

Fig. 13. Shews the convex and angular Point of the ſame Needle marked *a*; *b* its concave or internal Part, which is ſmooth.

Fig. 14. The Biſtory, or Inciſion-knife of M. LE DRAN. A its Point, BB its two Edges for cutting, CC its two Handles.

Fig. 15. Repreſents a new Catheter of M. LE DRAN, which he uſes for the lateral Operation inſtead of RAW's: *a a* its Handle: *a b* its Body: *b b b* its concave or crooked Part: *c c c* the Groove in its convex Part, *d* its obtuſe Point cloſed; the Lines at *e e* denote the Length of the Fiſſure in its Groove.

Fig. 16. Exhibits GARENGEOT's Scalpell for Lithotomy by the lateral Method.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of puncturing the Perinæum and Bladder.

BY the Puncture of the Perinæum is underſtood a Paracenteſis or Perforation made into the Urethra and Bladder, in order to diſcharge the Urine when it is ſuppreſt. But as this Perforation is at preſent made, as well in the Hypogaſtric

Puncture of the Perinæum, what and where neceſſary.

gaſtric Region above the *Oſſa Pubis*, as below it in the Perinæum, it would in my Opinion be more proper to term it a Punctuation or Paracenteſis of the Bladder, which is an Operation of ſo much Conſequence, that if it be not timely performed, the Patient muſt inevitably periſh; but at the ſame Time it is an Operation ſo dangerous, that no one ſhould preſume to perform it, who is not an expert Anatomiſt, and a dexterous Operator. The Puncture of the Perinæum is therefore uſed only in thoſe Suppreſſions of the Urine[a] where it cannot be diſcharged by the Uſe of internal Medicines, nor be evacuated by introducing the Catheter; for there may be ſome Caſes in which the Catheter cannot be paſſed into the Bladder, even by an expert Surgeon, as appears from conſtant Practice, and has been obſerved in *Chap.* CXXXVII. But that the Surgeon may not be ignorant of the Cauſes, which may prevent the Paſſage of the Catheter into the Bladder, he ſhould obſerve that it may proceed, 1. From a violent Inflammation of the Neck and Sphincter-Muſcle[b] of this Receptacle, whereby the natural Paſſage of the Urine is ſometimes ſo cloſely contracted, that the Catheter can by no Means be paſſed through into the Bladder[c], and, if forcible Endeavours be uſed for that Purpoſe, it frequently not only increaſes the Inflammation and Pain, but ſometimes alſo contuſes the Urethra, ſo as to bring on an incipient Mortification, and Death itſelf[d]. 2. The Paſſage may be obſtructed by ſome Caruncle, Cicatrix, or a hard Tubercle. 3. It frequently proceeds, in old Men, from a Stricture or Shrinking of the Urethra, or by forming Wrinkles ſo as totally to block up the Paſſage of the Urine. 4. It may be cauſed by too great Diſtenſion of the ſpungy Subſtance of the Urethra with Blood, whereby its Canal may be ſo cloſely compreſt, as frequently to deny a Paſſage to the ſmalleſt Tube. 5. It may proceed from a Scirroſity, or preternatural Tumor of the proſtate Gland, which has been obſerved by the celebrated MORGAGNI[d], alſo by COLOTT, and lately by myſelf in a Man at *Helmſtadt*. 6. It may be occaſioned from a Stone wedged into the Urethra, or Neck of the Bladder, ſo that neither the Urine nor Catheter can have any Paſſage. Therefore in any of theſe, or the like Caſes, when the Urine cannot be diſcharged from the Bladder, neither by paſſing the Catheter, nor exhibiting Medicines recommended in *Chap.* CXXXVII. the Surgeon muſt then have imme-

[a] A Suppreſſion of Urine may proceed either from (1.) a Diſorder in the Kidneys; in which Caſe no Urine is tranſmitted to, or retained in the Bladder; and therefore no Operation in Surgery can be of any Service here; or (2.) it may proceed from ſome Diſorder in the Bladder or Urethra, as we ſhall here obſerve. If the Urine remains ſuppreſſed in the Bladder, (which may be known by the Pain and Tumor it occaſions in the Region above the *Oſſa Pubis*, with a Weight and Reſiſtance upon the Rectum perceptible to the Finger there) there are then three Methods of diſcharging the Urine, either, firſt, by the Catheter, when that can be introduced into the Bladder, for which conſult Chap. CXXXVII. Or, ſecondly, by Lithotomy, when a Stone is the obſtructing Cauſe; of which Operation we have largely diſcourſed in the preceding Chapter; or, laſtly, by an Inciſion or Puncture in the Perinæum, which we ſhall conſider in the preſent Chapter.

[b] This may be known by the Heat and Pain felt by the Patient in his Perinæum, eſpecially upon any Preſſure there with the Finger, *&c.* and it will be ſtill more ſenſible to the Surgeon, if he introduces his Finger into the Patient's Anus.

[c] What Medicines are proper to be uſed in Suppreſſion of Urine from an Inflammation of the Parts, before our Chirurgical Helps are called in, we intimated before in Chap. CXXXVII. §. 1.

[d] See his *Adverſaria Anatomica* III. *pag.* 83. where he has obſerved a fatal Suppreſſion of the Urine from this Cauſe. But he does not ſay whether this Operation had been performed.

diate Recourse to the present Operation, or the Patient will be inevitably lost.

II. There are several Methods to perform this Operation, each of which we shall briefly describe. LEAUNEAU tells us, there is nothing more required in this Operation, than to place the Patient in the same Posture as in cutting for the Stone, and then to make a large Incision in the Perinæum, cutting through the Urethra into the Groove of the Catheter, as in the *Apparatus major*, after which he passes a Conductor or Gorgeret in the Groove of the same Catheter, gently passing it through the Neck of the Bladder, so as to make Way for the Urine. But LEAUNEAU does not consider, that this Operation is not necessary when the Catheter can be passed into the Bladder; for then the Urine may be discharged through its Cavity without cutting, which ought only to be performed when that Instrument can find no Admittance into the Bladder. I shall therefore proceed to describe the Methods which are to be used, when the Catheter cannot by any means be introduced; the first and most common of these Methods, which has been hitherto used, as well by the Ancients as Moderns, is as follows: See DIONIS's Chirurgical Operations, Demonstration III. the Patient is first to be placed upon a Bed or Table in the same Posture as in cutting for the Stone, being secured by two or three Assistants, after which the Surgeon makes an Incision on the left Side of the Suture in the Perinæum, with a small and double-edged Knife, like that represented in *Tab.* I. *lit.* I. with which he cuts down into the Bladder, and if the Urine rushes through the Wound, 'tis a certain Sign of his having entered the Bladder, but he should not draw out his Knife before he has passed a Probe or Silver-Tube by the Side of it into the Bladder, which Tube may be about four Fingers Breadth, made like that represented in *Tab.* II. *lit.* P. *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 3. or in *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 4. which Tube being left in the Wound, is to be there held firm by a flat Bandage passed round the Hips, and, after the Urine is thereby discharged, the Tube is to be stopt with a Tent, to prevent it from continually flowing out. Whenever the Patient wants to make Water, the Tent is then to be extracted, and afterwards inserted into it again; which Process is to be repeated when necessary, till the Inflammation, and other Symptoms of the Disorder, are all removed. This first Method is indeed somewhat dangerous and severe, because thereby the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra are generally cut through without any Necessity, whereby the Inflammation becomes more violent, and at the same Time also the seminal Outlets in the prostate are usually very much injured.

First Method of puncturing.

III. It is therefore a safer and more commodious Method in my Opinion, if the Incision is made in the same Part of the Perinæum, and with the same Instruments, as are customary in the *Apparatus minor*, or in the lateral Operation, cutting into the Body of the Bladder, without injuring its Neck, after which a Silver Tube may be introduced, and the Urine discharged as before; by which means the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra are preserved entire, and the Pain and Inflammation are not increased, but the Wound heals up much sooner and with more Ease than in the common Method.

A second Method.

IV. There is still a third Method, which seems to be preferable to either of the preceding, which consists in perforating the Perinæum and Bladder in the same Part, but with a Trocar instead of a Knife, the Figure of which Instru-

A third Method.

ment may be seen in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 1. the Trocar being passed into the Bladder, its triangular Bodkin is then immediately extracted, while its Canula remains in the Wound, and gives a freer Passage to the Urine in the Bladder; which Operation is not only more easy and expeditious, but the Wound itself will also heal much sooner, and with less Trouble to the Patient. Nor is it improper in this Case to pass one or two of the Fingers into the Patient's Anus, as is usual in cutting for the Stone; by which means the Instrument may be more exactly directed into the Bladder, without doing any Injury to the Rectum. GARENGEOT affirms, that no body has wrote any thing concerning this Method; whereas it was proposed by RIOLAN in a Suppression of Urine, to perforate the Bladder when the Urine could not be extracted by passing a Catheter; and that this Perforation might be made either in the Hypogastrium, or in the Perinæum, in which latter he says the Knife is to be thrust in laterally till it has reached the Bladder, and made Way for the Urine, by which means he has freed many Patients from the most imminent Danger. The same Puncturation was also proposed by THEVENOT, to be performed with a Knife till the Urine followed; besides which it has been also proposed in our own Time by DIONIS, and I myself had (long before GARENGEOT) published a Chapter upon the Puncture of the Perinæum, in the first *German* Edition of my Surgery: M. CHIRAC has also proposed this Method, as we are informed by MORAND, to whom we may add TOLET, who has, in his Lithotomy, recommended a triangular Bodkin for this Purpose, tho' without its Canula, of which he afterwards gives us a Figure, with which Instrument, he says, the Bladder may be commodiously perforated in the hypogastric Region; but as the Canula cannot be easily introduced after the Bodkin is extracted, it naturally follows, that introducing them together, the one in the other at the same time, must be the best Method.

M. DENYS's Method, and Improvements.

V. The celebrated Lithotomist of *Leyden*, M. DENYS, has endeavoured to improve this Method of discharging the Urine out of the Bladder. He says, he has observed that the Surgeon is very often at a Loss to know when his Trocar is really in the Bladder, upon which account he may thrust it in too far, so as to wound the posterior Part of the Bladder, and endanger the Patient's Life. To avoid this Accident, he has contrived a Trocar of another Kind, which is here represented from him in *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5. in the Tube, *Fig.* 3 and 4, there are three Apertures in the upper Part AA, two of which only are conspicuous in that Position; there are also as many Apertures in its lower Part B B, which are not conspicuous in *Fig.* 3. being concealed by the Plate C C. but in *Fig.* 5. which represents the Bodkin out of its Canula, we may observe that it is made round beyond the triangular Point; but from D D to the Beginning of its Handle E E it is triangular, consisting of three Sides, which are concave, which Sides of the Triangle D E should correspond with the Apertures in the Canula, when the Bodkin is thrust into it: By this means as soon as the Bodkin is thrust into the Bladder, the Urine enters through the upper Apertures AA, and flows directly through the lower ones, giving speedy Intelligence of the Instrument's having pierced the Bladder, after which the Bodkin is extracted, and the Urine discharged thro' the Canula, which is left in the Wound. I remember TOLET says something of a Trocar like this now described, the Canula of which is perforated with two Apertures. See his Lithotomy, *Chap.* XXI.

VI. Some

VI. Some Authors, as TOLET and COLOT, propose another Method of puncturing the Perinæum, much in the Manner of the *Apparatus major*, in which the Patient being rightly disposed, a grooved Catheter is passed into the Urethra till it meets with the Obstacle, which prevents its further Progress, being generally near the Neck of the Bladder, the Surgeon then makes an Incision in the Perinæum, cutting through the Urethra in the same Place, and in the same Manner, as in the *Apparatus major*, till the Point of his Knife has arrived into the Groove of his Catheter; but then he does not inlarge his Incision so much, as when he cuts for the Stone, and by this means he does as it were convert the Urethra of the Male into a Female one; which done, he passes a Conductor or Gorgeret thro' the now-short Urethra and Neck of the Bladder into its Cavity, into which he has no sooner arrived, than the Urine makes a speedy Exit, demonstrating at the same Time, that the Instrument is in the Bladder; the Urine being thus discharged, a Silver Tube is conveyed through the Conductor into the Neck of the Bladder, where it is fixed, and secured by a Bandage, as before. Both the Authors now mentioned affirm, that by dividing the Urethra so near the Neck of the Bladder, a plentiful Hæmorrhage follows, which abates the Inflammation and Tumor in the Sphincter and Neck of the Bladder to such a Degree, that not only a Catheter, but a Canula or Gorgeret may be also passed into the Bladder, and COLOT reckons up a great Number of Patients, upon which he has performed this Operation for Ulcers and Excrescences in the Bladder, as well as for a Suppression of the Urine. However, I must needs think the Methods proposed at §. III. and IV. of this Chapter, to be more safe and easy, both for the Patient and Surgeon, because the passing of Instruments thro' the contracted Neck of the Bladder must, in my Opinion, greatly increase the Pain and Symptoms of the Disorder, which may be avoided by making a Paracentesis in that Manner with a Trocar in the Bladder itself.

A Method agreeable to the *Apparatus major*.

VII. Lastly, There is still another and most ready Method of performing this Operation according to the high Operation; in which the Trocar is passed into the anterior Part of the Bladder, immediately above the Juncture of the *Ossa Pubis*, where the Incision is made for the Stone in the high Operation. Here the Bodkin being extracted, and the Urine discharged by the Canula, the latter is to be secured in the Wound by a Bandage fastened round the Body, that the Urine may be retained or discharged at Pleasure, till the Cause of the Suppression be removed, after which the Wound may be healed by the *Balf. Capiv.* covered with Lint and a Plaster. Though this Operation is but seldom performed by Surgeons in a Suppression of the Urine, I must needs declare it my Opinion, to be very necessary and convenient when nothing extraordinary forbids, since it is also recommended by ROSSETUS, RIOLAN, and TOLET; and since it appears from anatomical Experiments, that the Bladder may be thus safely perforated, when distended with Wind or Water, without incurring any dangerous Symptoms; and accordingly we find it has been put in Practice to good Purpose by TURBIER, MERI, DOUGLASS, and MIDDLETON; which two last recommend this Method of perforating the Bladder, to be more safe and easy than that in the Perinæum.

A fourth Method agreeable to the high Operation.

VIII. When the Cause of the Disorder cannot be removed, in a Person advanced in Years, and when it procceds from a Callus formed from some Fistu-

What is to be done after the Operation.

la in the Urethra, a Scirrus of the proſtate, a large Stone, a Palſy of the Bladder, or ſome other obſtinate Malady; in ſuch Caſes the Patient ſhould conſtantly keep a Silver-pipe in his Bladder as long as he lives, made with a Valve and Screw, to open and ſhut, that his Urine may not come away inceſſantly, but when the Patient deſires it. But when the Cauſe is only a ſmall Caruncle or Cicatrix in the Urethra, then the Surgeon ſhould endeavour to remove the Obſtacle after his Operation by the means intimated before in *Chap.* CXXXVIII. after which, when the Paſſage is cleared, the Wound may be healed up as we directed in Lithotomy. If the Suppreſſion proceeds from any Fungus, or foul Matter in the Bladder, they may frequently be removed by ſuppurating and deterging Injections[a]; but in ſuch a Caſe it is moſt adviſeable to perforate the Bladder, rather in its lower than upper Part. Laſtly, if a violent Inflammation has poſſeſſed the Neck of the Bladder, ſo as to obſtruct the natural Paſſage of the Urine, it will then be neceſſary to bleed the Patient after the Operation, and then to adminiſter proper Glyſters and Cataplaſms, with cooling Medicines internally, in order to diſperſe the Inflammation and Tumor, which, if it be not effected before the third Day, the Patient ſeldom obtains a Cure.

Some Obſervations.

IX. A Suppreſſion of Urine is ſometimes accompanied with a violent Inflammation of the Scrotum, which frequently turns to a large Abſceſs, or an incipient Mortification, of which COLOT has ſeveral remarkable Obſervations in *pag.* 236, 240, *& ſeq.* In which Caſes that Lithotomiſt adviſes firſt, a Diſcharge of the Urine by puncturing the Perinæum, and then to lay open the Scrotum down to the Teſticles, that no Blood or putrid Matter may be retained there, after which the injured Parts are to be treated with Balſamics, and Medicines proper in the like Caſes. During the Cure he retains a Silver Canula in the Patient's Urethra, to prevent any Urine from eſcaping into the injured Parts, which might greatly increaſe the Diſorder. In Caſes where the whole Urethra is become callous and contracted, ſo as to deny any Admittance to a Catheter, he then makes an Inciſion through the Perinæum into the Urethra, and paſſes his Probe through the Neck of the Bladder into its Cavity, and the Urine being diſcharged, he lacerates the Callus, forms a large Suppuration, ſeparates the Callus, and reſtores the Parts to their former Diſpoſition *(pag.* 241, 245.) and if a Fiſtula ſhould remain behind *in perinæo*, as ſometimes happens, he then removes its Calloſity by the actual Cautery. But after all, if this Method of Cure is not proſecuted in Time, but the Patient is much exhauſted, there is generally no great Proſpect of Succeſs; but all Endeavours prove of no Effect, as M. COLOT evinces by weighty Obſervations, *pag.* 350, *& ſeq.*

[a] COLOT enumerates many Inſtances of Cures in this Way, *pag.* 235, 273, 277. See alſo TOLET on Excreſcences of the Bladder in his Lithotomy, *pag.* 206.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXLV.

Of FISTULÆ *in* PERINÆO.

I. THESE Fiſtulæ are uſually the Conſequence of Lithotomy, or making a Puncture in the Perinæum and Bladder, or they may proceed from Abſceſſes in the Perinæum near the Urethra, as I have lately obſerved, or from a Scirroſity of the proſtate Gland, or even when the Patient is of an ill Habit, from a Wound or Ulcer, which can by no means be healed up; but its Lips becoming callous, form a Fiſtula, through which the Urine is ſometimes preternaturally diſcharged, to the great Uneaſineſs of the Patient, being by the Greeks called ἐρορυαδὰ, *Celſ. Lib. VII. Cap.* 26. *N.* 2. Sometimes theſe Fiſtulæ are formed from critical Abſceſſes in the Perinæum after malignant Diſeaſes, by which the *Membrana adipoſa* under the Skin, and about the Rectum, is ſometimes totally ſuppurated, the Urethra remaining entire: But theſe are not properly urinous Fiſtulæ, and they may be treated in the ſame manner as we have before directed for Fiſtulæ in general. Thoſe Fiſtulæ which diſcharge Urine, are very often occaſioned by the Uſe of Tents or Pipes, which are retained longer in the divided Parts after Lithotomy, than is requiſite, or they may alſo proceed from a Stone which is very large and rough ſurfaced, in the Extraction of which the Parts are violently diſtended, contuſed, or lacerated; or, laſtly, from a Stone lodged in the Urethra, which by obſtructing and compreſſing the Parts in contact, cauſes a Suppuration and an Ulcer, eſpecially if the Patient is of an ill Habit. The Nature of theſe Fiſtulæ.

II. The Treatment of theſe Fiſtulæ is various, according to the Patient's Habit, and the particular Diſpoſition of the Parts affected; for when the Fiſtula is very large, and has conſumed a great Part of the Urethra, the Patient being at the ſame time of a bad Habit, it is with great Difficulty, if at all, that a Cure can be obtained; and the more difficult, as the Fiſtula is of a longer ſtanding, and more callous. On the contrary, when the Fiſtula is ſmall, with little or no Calloſity, the Patient being young, and of a good Habit, a Cure may then be obtained both with Eaſe and Expedition; but if the Diſorder is accompanied with a Scirroſity of the proſtate Gland, it never yields to a Cure, till that Scirroſity is firſt removed, which is generally a very difficult Taſk, as we learn by Experience. Prognoſis.

II. There are three Methods of treating theſe Fiſtulæ: In the firſt Place, the Pipe, or Tent, or whatever elſe is contained in the Fiſtula, ſhould be immediately removed, and the Patient placed upon his Bed, or a Chair, in the ſame manner as for Lithotomy, after which the callous Lips of the Fiſtula ſhould be cut off, and the Parts brought together by a ſticking Plaſter, after they have been dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, over the Plaſter ſhould be laid a narrow Compreſs on each Side of the Wound, and the whole retained by a ſtrict Bandage; which done, the Patient's Knees are to be tied together, and ſtrict Orders given to him to lie ſtill in Bed, that the Lips of the Wound may more eaſily unite with each other. For the firſt few Days after the Operation the Patient ſhould be allowed very little Drink, that he may not be often excited Treatment.

cited to make Water, and the Dreſſings ſhould not be removed till the ſecond or third Day after the Operation, or till the Patient can contain his Urine: When the Wound is by this Means in ſome Meaſure cloſed, the Patient may then be kept under the ſame Regimen with thoſe who have been cut for the Stone; and if he be a young Man, he may be allowed to walk about a little, by which means, if the Fiſtula is not very malignant, the Patient may obtain a perfect Cure. The ſecond Method of treating theſe Fiſtulæ is, by removing their Calloſity with Cauſtics; and the Eſchar which they produce may be digeſted off with the Baſilicon, or ſome other digeſtive Ointment, after which the Wound may be cloſed with ſome ſticking Plaſter, and proper Bandage, as before directed. As for the particular Cauſtic to be uſed in theſe Caſes, the moſt commendable are *Troch. de Min.* and *Lap. Infern.* or *Mercur. præcip. alb.* mixed with *Liniment. Arcæi*; or, laſtly, a Piece of Bliſter-plaſter may be applied to the ſame Purpoſe, according to the Method of M. CHESELDEN, as we are told by DOUGLAS in the *Appendix* to his Hiſtory of the lateral Operation, *pag.* 19.

Further Treatment.

IV. It is to be obſerved, that the Cure of theſe Fiſtulæ in the Perinæum uſually comes on very ſlowly, eſpecially when they are large, and their Calloſity but imperfectly removed, either by the Knife or Cauſtic, and if the Patient at the ſame Time does not obſerve a proper Diet and Reſt of Body. If from theſe, or ſuch like Cauſes, the Fiſtula ſtill continues, and renews its Calloſity, it will be neceſſary to repeat the Inciſion or Application of the Cauſtic, till the Parts appear ſound. Sometimes theſe Fiſtulæ are beſt healed by ſtitching the Lips of the Wound together while they are bleeding, after the callous Parts have been cut off, or they may be retained by Compreſſes and Bandage; and when the Parts appear to be joined, the Stitches may be then extracted, and the Dreſſing renewed. Sometimes it is neceſſary to retain a Catheter in the Urethra and Bladder, that the Urine may be diſcharged thereby during the whole Cure, otherwiſe the Urine eſcaping through the Wound, will greatly impede its Agglutination. Laſtly, if the Fiſtula of the Perinæum is too narrow to admit of this Treatment with Conveniency, it ſhould be either dilated with a Spunge, or inlarged by the Inciſion-knife. A remarkable Inſtance of one of theſe Fiſtulæ being happily cured by this Method, chiefly by Suture, I ſhall communicate in the Obſervations which I intend ſhortly to publiſh.

Palliative Cure.

V. Hitherto we have deſcribed the four Methods of treating Fiſtulæ of the Perinæum, it ſtill remains for me to take Notice briefly of a fifth uſed in treating this Diſorder, which is uſually called the *palliative Method:* To this Head belongs the Inſtrument deſcribed by NUCRE and SOLINGEN, and propoſed by WINSLOW; I mean the Yoke which we have deſcribed in *Chap.* CXXXVI. for an Incontinency of Urine, that, by compreſſing the Fiſtula with this Inſtrument, the Urine may not be continually diſcharged through it; and thus the Diſorder may be in ſome Meaſure mitigated, when a perfect Cure cannot be abſolutely obtained; but, to ſay the Truth, this Inſtrument is very often but of little Service to the Patient, as we learn from Experience, ſince it permits the Urine to eſcape through the Fiſtula.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

J. Mynde sc.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-SECOND PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents a human Bladder taken from a male Subject, in the anterior Part of which may be ſeen various empty Tubercles, or Cells, which are diſtended by inflating the Bladder; in which Cells the Stone lies ſometimes concealed. AAA ſhew the pyramidal Figure of the Bladder; B denotes the proſtate Gland inveſting the Neck of the Bladder, which is tied with a Thread near the Urethra. C is the hollow Cell on the right Side of the Bladder, which is larger than any of the reſt. D repreſents a leſs Cavity above the former. E ſhews a like Cavity on the left Side, another of which is at the Fundus of the Bladder marked F. *aaa* denote the Blood-veſſels which are diſtributed upon the Bladder.

Fig. 2. Repreſents a poſterior View of the ſame Bladder, being explicable by the ſame Letters; to which add GGGG Cells which are ſtill ſmaller, and not to be diſcerned on its anterior Part.

Fig. 3. Exhibits the Trocar of M. DENIS in its Silver Canula, which differs from the common in its having three Apertures at the End of the Canula, two of which only are viſible at AA, thro' which Apertures the Urine paſſes into its Cavity. B the triangular Point.. CC the Plate of the Canula perforated with two Openings. D the Handle of the Inſtrument.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the Canula of the Trocar alone, in which AA denote the Apertures at the End of the Canula in the preceding Figure. BB repreſent other correſponding Apertures through which the Urine flows after it has enter'd by the preceding; which Apertures are not to be ſeen in *Fig.* 3. being obſcured by the Plate CC.

Fig. 5. Exhibits the Bodkin out of its Canula DD, the Part of its Body immediately below the Point, which is made cylindrical to fit the Canula; but the Part between DD and its Handle EE is triangular, and made a little concave on each Side, ſo as to give a Paſſage to the Urine: F its Handle. See more of this Inſtrument in *Chap.* CXLIV. §. 5.

Fig. 6. Repreſents a Stone of an uncommon Size and Figure, which I extracted without much Difficulty by the high Operation, it weighed about ℥ 5. and the Reaſon of my repreſenting it in this Place is for the Conviction of thoſe who deny, that large Stones can be extracted by the high Operation. AA the Baſis of the Stone which lay near the Neck of the Bladder. B a ſmall Eminence of it which ſtuck in the Neck of the Urethra. C the upper Part which lay next the Fundus of the Bladder.

Fig. 7. Repreſents the Silver Catheter, which is ſtrait and hollow for Women, being of a particular Make different from that which we before exhibited in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 1. AA are two Rings near its Handle. B an Aperture in its Side near its Extremity, which is to be paſſed into the Bladder, oppoſite to which there is another ſimilar Opening. CCC a Groove in the convex Part of the Catheter ſerving for various Uſes, and particularly for conducting the male Conductor into the Bladder, and for guiding the Knife when the Neck of the Bladder is to be divided as in other grooved Catheters.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXLVI.

The Method of dividing præternatural Coheſions in the genital Parts of Women.

Kinds of the Diſorder.

I. WE ſometimes meet with Girls, who have no Paſſage for the Diſcharge of their Urine, by reaſon of the Parts growing together whilſt they were in the Womb, which generally ſhews itſelf by the Infant's crying perpetually, without diſcharging any Urine for ſeveral Days after the Birth; in which Caſe the Infant muſt periſh if ſpeedy Relief be not had by the Knife; for it is impoſſible for the Infant to live without diſcharging its Urine. In others again we find the Urethra ſo ſmall, or the adjacent Parts ſo ſtrictly united, that the Urine cannot be diſcharged but by Drops [a], and that with the greateſt Difficulty; ſometimes the Mouth of the *Vagina*, or *Uterus*, is quite cloſed by the Membrane called *Hymen*; ſo that when they come to the Age of Puberty, their *Menſes* can have no Paſſage, nor the Huſband any Entrance, in conſequence of which follow violent Pains and Tumors in the Abdomen, with Frenzy and other bad Symptoms; which has occaſioned this Diſorder to be obſerved by ſeveral prudent Phyſicians [b], who have denominated thoſe who are thus affected *Atritæ*, or imperforated: *Ariſtotle* [c] appears to have been acquainted with this Diſorder, when he writes, that the "*Os Uteri* of ſome Women being cloſed or "grown together, when they come of Age, their *Menſes* finding no Paſſage, "excites Pain ſo as to occaſion a Rupture of the Parts by Nature, or a Diviſion "of them by the Hand of the Surgeon; ſome of theſe die when the *Hymen* is either "opened by Violence, or remains impervious." We again meet with ſome Girls, who have the Mouth of their *Vagina* ſhut with a Membrane, which has a ſmall Aperture, through which the *Menſes* find a Paſſage [d], but no Entrance is afforded for the Huſband; which Diſorder ſeldom makes itſelf known till Marriage.

Difference of the Diſorder.

II. This Diſorder differs in different Patients; for in ſome there is the Remains of an urinary Paſſage, which alſo leads to the *Vagina* and *Uterus*; in others the *Vagina* is ſo grown together, that there is not the leaſt Appearance of any Paſſage. In others, again, the Urine is returned in the *Vagina*, where it is accumulated, and breaks forth immediately after the Birth, and in ſome Adults, who have no free Paſſage for the Urine, the menſtruous Blood greatly diſtends the *Labia pudendi*, by which means there is a Paſſage ſhewn both to the Urethra and Vagina. Sometimes this Diſorder happens in the Mother's Womb, and is

[a] Such a Caſe is deſcribed by ROONHUYS *Lib. II. de Clauſura Uteri*, Obſ. 1. p. 114. Edit. *Amſtel.*

[b] Among whom are BENIVENIUS *Lib. de Abdit. Morbor. Cauſſ.* cap. 28. CABROLIUS *Obſerv. Anatom.* 23. FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE *in Oper. Chirurg.* Cap. *de Hymene imperforato.* HILDANUS *Cent. III. Obſ.* 60. SCHENCKIUS *Lib. IV. de Part. Genit.* SOLINGEN *in Obſ. V.* ROONHUYS *Obſ.* pag. 124. MEEKREN *Obſ. Chirurg.* 55. MAURICEAU *in Obſ. de Morb. Gravid.* 231, 495. RUYSCH *Obſ. Chirurg.* 32. SAVIARD *Obſ. Chir. IV.*

[c] *De Generatione Animal.* Lib. IV. Cap. IV.

[d] An Inſtance of this kind we have given us by HILDANUS in *Cen. III. Obſ.* 60.

there-

therefore connate, as ARISTOTLE and CELSUS have obſerved: But it very often proceeds in Adults from an Exulceration in the Mouth of the Vagina, eſpecially after a difficult Birth, when the Parts are lacerated, violently inflamed or ulcerated ſo as to make them grow together, leaving only a ſmall Aperture for the menſtruous Blood to diſcharge itſelf, but not ſufficient to give any Admittance to the Male [e]; ſo that in new-born Infants this Diſorder ſometimes obſtructs the Diſcharge of the Urine, and in Adults it intercepts (1.) the menſtruous Flux, (2.) Coition, and conſequently Conception and Birth.

III. Theſe Diſorders are diſcovered in new-born Infants by their diſcharging no Urine for ſeveral Days after the Birth, as alſo by the Sight and Touch [f]; but in Adults, where the Vagina is totally cloſed by a Membrane, the Diſorder diſcovers itſelf by violent Pains in the Loins, a Suppreſſion of the Menſes, Pain and Tumor of the Abdomen, Paleneſs in the Countenance, *&c.* but, above all, the Sight and Touch afford the ſureſt Indications. But in thoſe who have a ſmall Perforation in the Hymen, the Diſorder ſhews itſelf, not ſo much by obſtructing the Menſes, as the conjugal Intercourſe of the Huſband. With regard to the *Prognoſis* of this Diſorder, if the Membrane, which occludes the Mouth of the Vagina, is thin, and only a Continuation of the Hymen, it is generally broke open at the firſt conjugal Intercourſe; and if that has not the deſired Effect, a Paſſage may be eaſily made by an Inciſion-knife, with the Help of an expert Surgeon; yet when the Coheſion of the Parts is very ſtrong and deep, the Cure muſt then be attended with ſome Difficulty, as the Thickneſs of the fleſhy Subſtance may make the Surgeon liable to wound the adjacent Rectum; which Accident RHOONHUSE ingenuouſly confeſſes happened to himſelf; nor is the Cure difficult upon that Account only, but alſo afterwards, from the great Stricture of the Parts, it will be equally difficult to dilate and keep them open, ſo as to recover their natural Dimenſions.

Diagnoſis and prognoſis.

IV. In order to treat this Diſorder with Judgment and Succeſs, it is neceſſary for the Surgeon, firſt to have diligently conſidered its Nature and Diſpoſition, if there remains any Mark of the urinary Paſſage, and of the Entrance into the Vagina and Uterus, the Obſtruction being formed only by a thin Membrane, which ſhuts the Urethra, Vagina, or both, that may be commodiouſly divided by a crucil Inciſion in the Form of the Letter *X*, as CELSUS adviſes; but if there remains a ſmall Aperture either in its upper or lower Part, it may be then divided with a Pair of Sciſſars, or with a Director and crooked Scalpell, being careful to avoid injuring the Urethra and Bladder, and, if it be thought proper, the whole Membrane may be in this manner cut out, after which a Tent is to be ſpread with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and retained in the Part for a few Days by a proper Bandage, then another Tent may be ſpread with a deſiccative Ointment; ſuch as *de Ceruſſ.* or *Diapomphol.* and applied as before, 'till there is no Danger of another Coheſion in the Parts. But if the

Obſtruction from a Membrane.

[e] Inſtances may be ſeen in the fore-cited Authors, and in PLATERI *Prax. Medic. Part.* I. *Lib.* II. *Cap.* 17. BAUHINI *Anat. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 49. FORESTI *Obſ. Lib.* XXVIII. *Obſ.* 55. BOEKER *in Pædiotonia inculpat.* pag. 35, *& ſeq.* Where he obſerves this Diſorder to have ariſen from an Ulceration after the Small-pox. K. NOELET Obſ. Curieuſes, *Obſ.* 13. *pag.* 46.

[f] I had once the Care of a Maid, who had all the mentioned Symptoms, and Marks of a ſtrict Coheſion of the Vagina near the Uterus; but by the Sight and Touch I could not find any Appearance thereof in fact.

Vagina is cloſed by a very thick and fleſhy Membrane, or an Excreſcence ſo as totally to efface the Paſſage which leads to the Uterus, the Surgeon ſhould in that Caſe try to find a Paſſage with his Finger at the Bottom of it; which done, the Part is to be marked, and the Excreſcence removed by the Scalpell, as we before directed; only towards the latter End, when it is near being healed, a leaden Pipe, anointed with a cicatriſing Medicine, ſhould be introduced and retained in the Part till the Cure is compleated.

Obſtruction from a Stricture.

V. Sometimes the Paſſage of the Vagina to the Uterus is ſo contracted in new-married Women[g], either from an Ulcer, or other Accident, that the Huſband can find no Entrance, tho' the Menſes have at the ſame time a pretty free Diſcharge; in which Caſe it may be adviſeable to make many ſmall Inciſions all round the Sides of the contracted Part, and then to make a Dilatation with a large Tent, as I did with Succeſs upon the Wife of a certain Taylor. After the Operation, it will be proper to renew the Dreſſings twice every Day, except the firſt, to prevent the retained Matter from injuring the Parts, which may be gradually diſtended with Peſſaries made of Sponge prepared, or of dried Roots cut in a proper Shape; and, laſtly, a leaden Pipe, ſpread with ſome deſiccative Ointment, may be introduced and retained in the Part till the Cure is compleated, as before. When the Orifice of the Vagina is not contracted from the Birth, but proceeds from ſome external Cauſe, it may be treated with Succeſs by the Method which we have now deſcribed, as I experienced upon the Wife of a Muſician. A Caſe of this kind may be ſeen in SAVIARD's *Obſ. Chirurg.* 32.

Of a particular Caſe.

VI. We have a very remarkable Example in CABROLIUS, of a Patient who was imperforated in this manner at the Age of eighteen or twenty, her Urethra being alſo obſtructed by a thick Membrane, ſo that ſhe diſcharged all her Urine at the Navel, probably through the Urachus, which hung out like the Comb of an *Indian* Cock, for about four Fingers Breadth, affording an intolerable Smell of putrid Urine. To cure this Diſorder CABROLIUS firſt divided the thick Membrane to make way for the Urine, paſſing a leaden Pipe through his Inciſion down to the Bladder. The Day after, he proceeded to the Cure of the diſeaſed Navel, by making a ſtrong Ligature with waxed Thread upon the pendulous Part through which the Urine was diſcharged; then he cut off the Part below the Ligature, as in the Operation for Ruptures, cauterizing the Part with a hot Iron, and after the Eſchar was removed, made a Cicatrization as in other Ulcers; and this he did in the Space of twelve Days, in which he made a perfect Cure of the Girl. And therefore the ſame Practice may be uſed when the like Caſe offers, omitting the Cauterization, as being too ſevere and terrifying to the Patient, and not neceſſary in the Operation.

[a] HILDANUS *Obſ.* 60. *& ſeq.* Cent. III. SAVIARD *Obſ.* 32.
[b] *In Obſervat. Anatom.* XX.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXLVII.

The Method of opening the Vagina *when obſtructed near the Womb.*

I. BESIDES the forementioned Diſorders which obſtruct the Urethra, or Entrance of the Vagina, we ſometimes meet with Caſes, in which the Sides of the Vagina cohere, or its Cavity is obſtructed near the Womb by ſome Membrane, which not only denies a Paſſage to the Menſes, but alſo occaſions an Accumulation of them, ſo as to cauſe acute Pains and Tumor in the lower Region of the Abdomen, together with Nauſea, a waſting of the Habit, Reſtleſſneſs, and the other bad Symptoms which uſually precede Madneſs. Sometimes this Diſorder is born with the Patient, and ſometimes it is occaſioned afterwards by external Cauſes, and eſpecially a Laceration, Inflammation, or Ulceration [a] of the Vagina, frequently occaſioned in difficult Births, ſometimes the Obſtruction is near the Mouth of the Vagina, and ſometimes near the Uterus, or betwixt both; ſometimes, again, the whole Vagina, or greateſt Part of it is in this manner cloſed and obſtructed, or filled with a fleſhy Subſtance, which is a very dangerous Caſe to undertake, becauſe the Bladder or Rectum may eaſily be injured in the Operation. And though, in ſome of theſe Caſes, there remains a Paſſage ſufficient to diſcharge the Menſes, yet they are incapable of the conjugal Offices, which has ſometimes induced the married Couple to believe themſelves bewitched, or to ſeek for a Divorce, when at the ſame time the Diſorder may be remedied by Art, and though a free Admittance is denied, ſome of them have been impregnated [b]. We have a merry Relation of a Girl that was imperforated after this manner, who, when ſhe became ſenſible that ſhe could not be debauched by any one, enliſted a great many to her Service, particularly ſome ſtout Soldiers, who, upon Trial, were all diſappointed in their Expectations, bilked of their Money, and derided by the Girl, who continued as much a Maid as ever. Some time afterwards this Girl committed herſelf to the Care of a Surgeon, in order to be freed from the Impediment; the Cure ſucceeded ſo well, that, in a little time afterwards, he got her with Child, and ſhe brought him Twins into the World, as a Teſtimony of his Skill, and a Reward for his Trouble. Nature of the Diſorder.

II. With regard to the Cure of this Diſorder, it generally ſucceeds without much Difficulty in young Girls, where the Membrane is thin, and not far from the Orifice of the Vagina, ſo that it may be commodiouſly inciſed; but in Adults that Operation is hardly practicable, unleſs when the Membrane is diſtended outward by the menſtruous Blood; in which Caſe the Inciſion has been performed by BENIVENIUS, CABROLIUS, FABRICIUS AB AQUAPEND. ROOHNHUSIUS, SOLINGEN, MEEKREN, RUYSCH, (*Obſ.* 32.) NABOTH, (*Diſſert.* Method of Cure.

[a] Thus BENIVENIUS has obſerved this Diſorder from the ſame Cauſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe, *Lib. de abditis Morbor. cauſis*, cap. 31. and BECKERUS from the Small-pox.

[b] V. SOLINGEN Obſ. de Mulier. Morb. 34. ROONHUYS lib. cit. *pag.* 127. and 130. MAURICEAU Obſ. 489. RUYSCH Obſ. 22. BOHNIUS in Circ. Anat. Progymn. I. COWPER in Phil. Tranſact. N° 237. *pag.* 56.

de Sterilit. §. 4.) AMYAND [c], and others, who relate, that after the Incision followed a Discharge of thick Blood, and a fetid Liquor, by which means the Patient has been relieved from the most pressing Symptoms and imminent Death. In these Cases the Cure has been compleated by dilating the Parts after Incision with proper Tents and Pessaries of Wax, adding towards the latter End a leaden Pipe, in order to induce a Cicatrization of the Parts. But when the Vagina is obstructed by a very thick Membrane, or very near the Mouth of the Uterus, the Case is then much more difficult, but to be performed in the same manner as before, though with a little more Caution, to avoid injuring the Rectum and Bladder. In this Disorder it may be sometimes necessary to use the *Speculum Uteri*, represented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 15. by which means the Parts and their Disposition may be more exactly discerned, and the Incision more easily performed.

How managed in Women with Child.

III. If Women with Child, or near their Delivery, are thus afflicted, the Operation should be timely performed, lest it occasion a very difficult and dangerous Labour. The sooner the Incision is made before the Time of Delivery the better, otherwise when the Fœtus is large, there will be some Danger of wounding it; but when it is through Negligence or Ignorance deferred, till the Time of Birth is at hand, it is even then better to perform the Operation, than to neglect it, being careful not to wound the Fœtus. It is therefore adviseable to make at first but a small Incision in the Membrane sufficient to insert the obtuse pointed Knife, *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 4 and 5. to compleat the Separation of the Membrane, which may be also effected by a Director and Incision-knife, or a Pair of Scissars [d]. MAURICEAU [e] directs the Midwife in this Case to tear the Membrane with her Fingers; but it is much safer to divide the Parts by Incision, which is not attended with those bad Symptoms consequent on a Laceration.

Some necessary Observations.

IV. It is to be here observed, that when the Vagina is obstructed by a thick and fleshy Substance very near the Mouth of the Uterus, the Division cannot, in that Case, be performed without much Difficulty and Danger, so that it is often more adviseable to relinquish, rather than undertake the Cure, as was formerly done by BENIVENIUS [f]. But even in those Cases, in which the Operation is not very dangerous, if the Parts are not kept open a considerable Time with proper Tents, Pessaries, or a leaden Pipe, they generally contract again, so as to give the Husband no Admission; and thus I have been obliged to repeat the Operation, and ROONHUYS has done the same. But when the Sides of the Vagina are strictly united near the Uterus, as I observed in the Wife of a certain Butcher, whose Disorder arose from a Difficulty in the Birth, the Operation is then extremely dangerous, so that I thought it better to refrain from the Operation, though I was strongly pressed to it both by the Husband and Wife, being desirous of Children. In some Cases, where there is a thick and fleshy Substance in the Orifice of the Vagina, it frequently becomes callous, or grows up again after Extirpation, if it is not kept down by the Application of

[c] Philos. Transact. N° 422. In which Case the Vagina was so obstructed with Caruncles growing soon after Delivery, that not only the Passage of the Menses was obstructed, but also the Urethra compressed, so as to occasion a Suppression of Urine.

[d] After the Method of RUYSCH *Obs.* 22. where the Case is illustrated with a Figure.

[e] Obs. de Gravid. *pag.* 489.

[f] Lib. de Abdit. Morb. Causis, *cap.* 31.

Caustics

Cauſtics and a leaden Pipe, till the Paſſage is ſufficiently large, and its Sides perfectly healed, otherwiſe the Vagina will eaſily cohere again, or become ſo much contracted as to render the Operation of no effect. For more on this Diſorder, the Reader may conſult ROONHUYS in *Lib.* II. of his *Chirurg. Obſ. de clauſis Vaginis*, as alſo BECHERUS in *Pediectonia inculpata* §. XXVIII. & *ſeq.* ROONHUYS alſo treats of the Method of opening the internal Mouth of the Uterus when thus cloſed, *l. c. pag.* 133 *& ſeq.*

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of the Clitoris *growing too large.*

Hermaphrodites.

I. IN ſome Women the Clitoris grows to ſo large a Size, as to equal and reſemble the Penis of the male[g], upon which Account ſuch Women have been called *Hermaphrodites*, notwithſtanding the Clitoris is without any Perforation, and does not diſcharge either Semen or Urine. As the monſtrous Size of this Part is a great Incumbrance to the conjugal Offices, the Surgeon's Aſſiſtance is therefore ſometimes deſired to remove the Impediment. This Diſorder is ſaid to have been frequent among the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, inſomuch that it was a common Practice with them to cut off the Part, which indecently appeared externally in the new-born Infant; which, however, is an Operation ſeldom performed among the *Europeans*, becauſe Women, who have this Part larger than uſual, are deſirous of concealing it, either through Luſt, Modeſty, or a Dread of the Knife. But that the Surgeon may not be ignorant what to do in this Caſe, he ſhould obſerve that there are two Methods of proceeding; one is, by making a Ligature upon the Part, and cutting off all below it, in the ſame manner as we have before directed in removing Part of the Penis when mortified. 2*dly* By cutting off the Part with an Inciſion-knife, and, after it has bled ſufficiently, by ſtopping the Hæmorrhage with Styptics and Bandage, performing the remainder of the Cure as in other Wounds. BALLONIUS relates, that the *Indians* remove the too great Length of this Part in their Women, by applying an actual Cautery.

CHAP. CXLIX.

The Method of treating the Nymphæ *when too much enlarged.*

THE Nymphæ in Women are ſometimes ſo large, as not only to hang without *the Labia pudendi*, but alſo to prove very troubleſome to them in walking, ſitting, and in their conjugal Embraces; and may therefore require the Surgeon's Aſſiſtance[h]. The Operator is therefore in the firſt Place to lay

[g] Inſtances of which we have in TULPIUS, DE GRAAF, PLATERUS, RHODIUS, FLAZONUS, PANAROLUS, PAULINUS, &c

[h] See an Inſtance in SOLINGEN de Morb. Mulier. *Obſ.* 20. MAURICEAU *Obſ.* 174.

the

the Patient in a proper Poſture, and, taking hold of the Nymphæ with his left Hand, he is then to cut off ſo much of them with a Pair of Sciſſars in his right, as he ſhall judge neceſſary, taking care to have in Readineſs Styptics for the Hæmorrhage, and Medicines to prevent the Patient from fainting. When the Operation is over, the Wound may be dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, and healed without much Difficulty in the common Method. SOLINGEN gives us an Example, in which the Nymphæ were extirpated, after they had been ſeized with an incipient Mortification. *V. Obſ.* 80. *de Morb. Mulier.*

CHAP. CL.

The Method of removing Tubercles, Caruncles, and other Excreſcences in the Vagina.

Nature of the Diſorder

I. WE ſometimes meet with Excreſcences of various Sizes and Figures, reſembling a Fig, Muſhroom, Pear or the Clapper of a Bell, infeſting both the external and internal Parts, and growing ſometimes to ſuch a Size, that they hang out like the Clapper of a Bell, and prove exceeding troubleſom both in Bed, Walking, or Sitting; they often prove the Seat of violent Pains, and ſometimes of a Mortification, or Cancer, eſpecially when they are overgrown, and not timely removed; theſe are uſually called *Sarcomata* of the *Uterus*. CELSUS [a], and TULPIUS [b] call them by the ſimple Name of *Fungus*; but SOLINGEN [c] terms them *fici*, and ſometimes *cancerous*; but they are improperly and indiſcriminately termed cancerous, ſince they eaſily yield to a Cure, which is not in the Nature of that Diſorder. The nearer they are to the Mouth of the Vagina, the more eaſy it is to remove them, which is a very difficult Taſk when they lie deep, ſo that TULPIUS terms it a very uncommon Operation for a Surgeon to cut off Tumors of this kind. Some have falſly eſteemed them to be a *Prolapſus Uteri*, without any manner of Reaſon, as I ſhall preſently demonſtrate.

Treatment.

II. Theſe Diſorders may be treated in the ſame Method before propoſed for Tubercles and fleſhy Excreſcences in general, *Cap.* XXVII. removing them either by Ligature [d], the Knife, or cauſtic Applications uſed either ſeparately or conjunctly; but Care ſhould be taken not to miſtake a *Prolapſus Uteri* for an Excreſcence of this kind. For the reſt, as Excreſcences in this Part are very difficult to be come at, like Polypuſes and Caruncles in the Noſe, it will be therefore neceſſary to make uſe of the Plyers or Forceps directed by FABRIC. AB AQUAPEND. and DIONYS, for extracting Polypuſes of the Noſe. See *Tab.* XIX. with which Inſtrument the Excreſcence may be twiſted off. But before this Method be undertaken, it ought to be conſidered, whether the Patient can undergo the Operation, without being expoſed by it to greater Injuries. VOL-

[a] Lib. VI. Cap. 18. N. 11.
[b] Obſ. Med. Lib. III. Cap. 33 & 34.
[c] Obſ. de Morb. Mulier. 29 & 56.
[d] An Example may be ſeen in MEEKREN, *Obſ. Chirurg.* Cap. 51. with a Figure of it. Sarcomas of the Uterus have been alſo lately removed by VATERUS, as he tells us in a Diſſertation on the Subject, by making a Ligature round the Root of the Tumor, and then extirpating it with the Knife, as I have alſo done myſelf.

TERUS,

TERUS, a *German* Surgeon, tells us that he has with Succeſs extirpated many of theſe Excreſcences in the genital Parts of Women by a red-hot Inciſion-knife; which is a Practice in my Opinion rather to be abhorred than encouraged. SOLINGEN relates, that he happily extirpated a cancerous Excreſcence in the Vagina of a Woman, who recovered in a ſhort Time; but he does not tell us by what means he performed this Cure, nor does he inſtance the Reaſons which he had for calling it cancerous [e].

CHAP. CLI.

The Method of extracting the Stone in the Bladder of Women.

I. WOMEN are not ſo often neceſſitated to undergo the Operation for the Stone as Men, becauſe they are not ſo ſubject to the Cauſes which produce it; for, in the firſt Place, they are more regular in their Diet, and then their Urinary Paſſages are more lax, ſhort, and open; by which means the ſmall Stones, which are formed in their Kidneys, Ureters, and Bladder, are generally diſcharged before they are much increaſed, along with the Urine in its Paſſage through their ſhort and diſtractile Urethra, and even when they have been retained and enlarged in the Bladder for a conſiderable time, their Urethra ſo eaſily dilates, that we are furniſhed with many Inſtances of pretty large Stones, making their Eſcape without any Aſſiſtance from the Surgeon. Thus I had a Stone brought me weighing two Ounces, in Figure and Size like a ſmall Hen's Egg, but a little flatter [f], which was diſcharged from a Country-woman in the Neighbourhood, after ſhe had ſuffered the moſt excruciating Pains, like thoſe of Labour. Upon this Account it is a common Obſervation, that fifty of the Male Sex are uſually cut for the Stone to one of the Female; and MOLINEAU even reckons, that there is not above one Woman to be found among a hundred calculous Patients, which have undergone the Operation at *Paris*. Women leſs ſubject to the Stone than Men.

II. But notwithſtanding Women have naturally this Advantage of diſcharging ſmall Stones more eaſily than Men, yet they ſometimes ſtand in need of the Extraction often neceſſary.

[e] Vid. KERKRING. Spicileg. Anat. Obſ. 53. MEEKREN Obſ. Cap. 54. SOLINGEN Obſ. 29. N. 50. RUYSCH Obſ. 6. CELSUS Lib. VII. Cap. 30. N. 11.

[f] The Writers of Obſervations furniſh us with many remarkable Hiſtories of this Nature, and particularly BORELLI (Cent. II. Obſ. 22.) gives an Account of a Stone coming ſpontaneouſly from a Woman, which was as large as a Gooſe-egg. KERKRINGIUS (*Spicel. Anat. Obſ.* 67. *pag.* 163.) has obſerved one of above three Ounces Weight, and BARTHOLIN deſcribes a Stone thus diſcharged as big as a Hen's Egg, in *Hiſt. Anat. Cent.* I. *Hiſt.* 71. —— *In Miſcell. Nat. Cur. Dec.* I. *Ann.* VI, VII. *Obſ.* 7. we have an Account of a Stone thus diſcharged, weighing an Ounce and an half; and we have afterwards an Account of two other Stones weighing each two Ounces and an half, *Dec. ejuſd. An.* VIII. *Obſ.* 11. *pag.* 20. & *Dec.* II. *An.* II. *Obſ.* 180. and in *Dec.* III. we have more Inſtances; as we alſo have in DE GRAAF *de Mulier. Organ.* and in the *Philoſ. Tranſactions*. But more particularly remarkable are thoſe Stones, which were voided in great Numbers for a long time running by a Woman of *Wolfenbuttle*; a Deſcription of which we have from D. HIERONYMUS, in a particular Diſſertation publiſhed *An.* 1711. who has ſhewn me ſeveral of them now in his Poſſeſſion, which weighed about two Ounces. Among others the Reader may alſo conſult TULPIUS *Obſ.* 5. *Lib.* 3. MEEKREN, and MIDDLETON *Hiſtory* XI. and COLOT *Lib. de Lithot.* pag. 289. which equalled a Gooſe-Egg, with many more Accounts of the ſame Nature in the Writers of *Obſervations*.

Surgeon's Assistance, when the Stone is retained in the Bladder from a Stricture of its Sphincter or Neck, till, having grown to a large Size, it occasions the most exquisite Pain, and other Symptoms, so as to render the Extraction of it absolutely necessary, when lithontriptic and diuretic Medicines prove of no effect.

Incision often unnecessary in Women.

III. Another great Privilege enjoyed by the female Sex over the male is, that they may be generally freed from the largest Stones, barely by dilating the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra, without the dangerous Operation of cutting. It is even surprizing to what a degree the Urethra and Neck of the Bladder may be dilated in Women, without incurring any great Damage, which is a Circumstance proved not only by the many Instances of very large Stones, being this way discharged without chirurgical Helps, but also by the numerous Testimonies of the most considerable Lithotomists, among which we have a very remarkable Case published in *Miscell. Nat. Cur. Obs. Dec.* II. *An.* X. pag. 147. where the Woman was freed from a Stone weighing five Ounces and a half, barely by dilating the Urethra; nor are the Cases less remarkable published in *Philos. Transact.* 202, 236, and elsewhere; though it must be confessed, that the Operation succeeds much better in young than old Patients.

The Method of extracting various.

IV. The Case being thus, there are not so many Instruments required to extract the Stone from Women as from Men; however, there are more Methods contrived to extract the Stone from the former than from the latter, which may, for Distinction's sake, be divided like the Method of Lithotomy in Men, into the *Apparatus minor & major*, with the high and lateral Operation, each of which may be again performed by different Methods. We shall begin here with the first, which may be performed variously, according to the particular Circumstances of the Case; but before we enter upon this Subject, it will be necessary to consider what Method will be most convenient, since there are several, and the most ancient of them described by Celsus, is commonly termed the *Apparatus minor*.

Apparatus minor.

V. The ancient Author of the *Apparatus minor*, Celsus[g], tells us, that when the Stone is small, the Use of the Knife is unnecessary, because it may be generally forced through the Neck of the Bladder with the Urine, or if it sticks by the Way, it may be extracted with a Hook[h]. But when the Stone is too large to be this Way extracted, the Surgeon is then to pass his Finger into the *Anus* of the Patient (if a Girl) in order to press the Stone towards the left Side of the[i] Perinæum, and to cut upon it as in Males, according to the Direction of Albucasis, who advises to pass two Fingers in this manner into the Patient's Anus, or Vagina, in order to find the Stone, and thrust it downwards towards the left Side of the Anus, or Tubercle of the Ischium, that, being felt by the Fingers externally in the Perinæum, an Incision may then be made down to the Stone without injuring the Bladder, and the Stone appearing is to be thrust out by the Fingers *in Ano*, or extracted as in Men. Meekren also uses this Method of passing his two Fingers into the Vagina, to expel the Stone when it sticks in the Urethra; by which means, with the Assistance of a Hook,

[g] *Lib. VII. Cap.* 26. *N.* 4.

[h] By which means Saviard extracted a Stone from a Girl, *Obs.* 86.

[i] Some of the Moderns advise to press upon the Abdomen and Bladder with the right Hand, whilst the left is searching *in Ano*.

he

he ſeldom fails in his Intention. This Method has been alſo generally received with this difference, that ſome firſt of all dilate the Urethra with Inſtruments [i], others divide it according to Neceſſity, and then extract the Stone with a Hook, or Pair of Forceps, when it cannot be preſſed out by the Fingers only; but then the Operation in my Opinion ought to be referred to the *Apparatus major*. The celebrated *Engliſh* Surgeon Mr. JOHN DOUGLAS has propoſed a new Method agreeing with the *Apparatus minor*, by which the Urethra is to be gradually dilated with Tents made of Gentian Root, or prepared Sponge, till the Capacity is ſufficient to admit the Forceps for extracting the Stone. The Exiſtence of the Stone in female Patients may be known by the Symptoms which it occaſions, and by ſearching with the Catheter and Finger [k], as we before propoſed for the *Apparatus minor* and *major* in Males; the Woman is to be alſo ſecured in the ſame Poſture, and the *Labia pudendi*, with the *Nymphæ* are to be held aſunder by the Aſſiſtant, whoſe Office was to hold up the Scrotum in the Male, that the Lithotomiſt may have a clear View of the Parts below the *Clitoris*. See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 2. *Lit.* D, which, being rightly performed, the Surgeon may proceed to his Operation by the Method which ſhall appear to him to be the moſt convenient. When one Stone is extracted, he ſhould then ſearch for more, if any, and extract them in the ſame manner; but there will be ſeldom any Occaſion for binding the Patient in this Method, eſpecially when the Stone is ſmall, and the Extraction of it may be made by placing the Patient a-croſs a Bed.

VI. There is another Method of extracting the Stone from Women, which agrees with the *Apparatus major* uſed for Men, and may be therefore termed the *Apparatus major* for Women, ſince it requires more Inſtruments for performing it, which are not very different from thoſe uſed in the ſame Method for Men; but there are ſeveral Ways of proceeding, as well in this as in the preceding Method; but the following is moſtly uſed among the Moderns. The Woman being diſpoſed upon a Table, like the Male for the *Apparatus major*, and lateral Operation, being ſecured by Aſſiſtants, and the *Labia pudendi* and *Nymphæ* held open as before, the Operator proceeds to paſs a male and then a female Conductor, *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 2 and 3, thro' the ſhort Urethra into the Bladder, according to the Directions for the the *Apparatus major* in Chap. CXL. In the next Place, the Surgeon gradually dilates the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra, by opening the Conductors. See *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 2. B. C. then he paſſes a Pair of Stone Forceps, *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 5. between the two Conductors into the Bladder, and by them ſtill further dilates by degrees the Neck of the Bladder ſufficient to admit a Paſſage for the Stone, which is to be extracted with the Forceps, as we before directed in Men [m], which may be generally done without much Difficulty, when the Stone is ſmall, ſmooth-ſur- Apparatus major.

[i] As TOLET adviſes in his Lithotomy, *Chap.* XV. But HILDANUS thinks this Method dangerous, and apt to be attended with an Incontinency of Urine.

[k] When the Stone is too large to be thus extracted, Mr. DOUGLAS adviſes to cut for it by the high Operation. See his *Lithotomy* Edit. 2. pag. 55. & *Philoſ. Tranſact.* N°. 399.

[l] The Size of the Stone may be beſt judged of by the Finger.

[m] This is the Method deſcribed by TOLET (*Chap.* XV.) SAVIARD (*Obſ. Chirurg.* 72.) and GARENGEOT without mentioning any other way; though it is certain, that the *Apparatus minor* may be uſed, when this here deſcribed is not ſo convenient.

faced, or of a moderate Size; but when it is large, the Taſk is harder; however, the Urethra is then alſo to be gradually dilated till the Stone follows. When the Stone cannot be readily found with the Forceps in Women, the two Fore-fingers of the left Hand may be paſſed into the Vagina, and the Stone thereby thruſt into the Mouth of the Forceps; but in Girls it may be ſufficient to paſs one Finger only into the Anus. But if, after all, the Stone proves too large to be thus extracted, the Operator ſhould then uſe a pair of ſtronger Forceps made with large Teeth, repreſented in *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 7. and endeavour to break the Stone, that it may be extracted in pieces; but if the Stone is too hard to be broke, or if we are deſirous to extract it whole, it will then be neceſſary to divide the Urethra, either in one or both Sides, and, if there be Occaſion, he may, in my opinion, venture to divide ſome Part of the Neck and Body of the Bladder itſelf, ſince that may be ſafely done in Men in the lateral Operation, as we are aſſured by the Inſtances of RAW, CHESELDEN, and others. HILDANUS[n] indeed thinks it dangerous to divide the Neck of the Bladder; but we are ſatisfied it was only from the prejudiced Notion then entertained by the Ancients after HIPPOCRATES; and PAREY[o] ſeems to approve of this Operation, ſince he has recommended and repreſented a particular kind of grooved Catheter for dividing the Urethra in Women when there is occaſion; which Inſtrument is alſo approved by COLOT, and agrees with that repreſented by us in *Tab.* XXXII. *Fig.* 7. Some Lithotomiſts uſe a canulated Conductor through which they paſs the Forceps into the Bladder as in Men. To prevent an Incontinency of Urine from the great Diſtenſion of the Parts, it may be ſerviceable to apply an aſtringent Fomentation for a few Days; though this is an Accident which does not ſo often happen in young, as in old Patients; yet, if the Parts are wounded, it will be alſo neceſſaray to treat them with vulnerary Medicines.

Some Variations.

VII. MARIANUS thinks it moſt adviſeable to leave the Expulſion of ſmall Stones to Nature, as the Urethra in Women is very ſhort and lax; but if the Stone is very large, he thinks it will be neceſſary to extract it by the Method propoſed for Men; but the Place to be inciſed he ſays elegantly is in Women between the *Os femoris* and Urethra, ſo that when the grooved Catheter is in the Bladder, the Operator is to thruſt the End of it outward towards the Perinæum, in order to cut upon it as we before directed; in the mean Time an Aſſiſtant is to hold the *Labia pudendi* and *Nymphæ* on the left Side towards the right, that the Operator may have a diſtinct View of the Part to be inciſed, which he then proceeds to divide about a Finger's breadth from the Thigh, making his Inciſion and Extraction in the ſame manner, and with the ſame Inſtruments as in Men; nor ſhould the Surgeon be terrified, ſays MARIANUS, if the Operation be attended with a more copious Hæmorrhage in Women than Men[p]. Though the particular Part to be inciſed is not ſo diſtinctly pointed out by MARIANUS, as we could wiſh; I am apt to think that he

[n] Lib. *de Lithot.* Cap. XXII.

[o] Lib. XVI. Chap. 47.

[p] Which has been alſo adviſed by CELSUS Lib. 7. Cap. 26. N. 4. And at N. 5. he ſays, that the Blood ought not to be directly ſtopped in robuſt Patients, to prevent any Inflammation of the Parts.

meant

meant the same place in which JAMES and RAW made their Incision in Women. Some Operators use a peculiar Instrument commonly called a *Dilator*, in order to open the Parts, which Instrument they pass between the two Conductors, in order to dilate the Neck of the Bladder before they introduce the Forceps and extract the Stone. For my own Part, I usually thrust my Fore-finger, instead of the forementioned Instrument, between the two Conductors, and pass the same into the Bladder, as I before observed in the *Apparatus major*, in order to make way for the Forceps; by which Method the said Dilator may be omitted, and the Neck of the Bladder more gradually and gently dilated. Some Lithotomists [q] rather advise to inlarge the Urethra by Incision, or even to cut into the Body of the Bladder itself, than to contuse and lacerate the Parts by a too violent Distension, which will be attended with many bad Symptoms that may be avoided by Incision; others [r] again affirm, that there is never any Occasion to divide the Parts by the Knife which they say will be attended with worse Symptoms than a bare Dilatation, in favour of which Opinion they alledge the Instances of large Stones being discharged by Nature without any Incision; and by Art only making a Dilatation; which Opinion is much countenanced by MOLINEAU of *Dublin*, (*Phil. Transact.* N° 202.) and in Part confirmed by Cases which he enumerates, and particularly a Girl of six Years old, whose Urethra was so largely dilated by M. PROBY of the same City, by means of a *Speculum Vesicæ*, that he afterwards introduced the Forceps, and extracted the Stones with Ease; he reports the same also of two adult Women, and gives us the Figures of the Stones extracted, concluding that if the Urethra may be thus dilated in young Subjects, it may be much more so in those who are adult, so as to make it altogether unnecessary to wound the Urethra or Bladder; but it is to be observed, that the Stones thus extracted were all of them but small, the largest of them hardly exceeding the Size of a Pigeon's Egg; and therefore I readily grant, that much larger than them may be this way extracted; but Stones of all Sizes cannot be thus taken from the Bladder, as M. WOOD [s] affirms, and proves by a Case of a Woman whom he happily cut, and freed from a Stone weighing ℥ix, which he reasonably asserts to have been impossible to extract barely by Dilatation. Therefore the Method of extracting Stones from Women ought to be prudently varied, and managed according to their Size, Figure, and other Circumstances. Some pass a grooved Catheter into the Bladder before the Male Conductor, that the Point of the latter may pass in through the Groove of the former. See (*Tab.* XXXII.) after which they introduce the other Instruments through the Cavity of the Male Conductor.

By the lateral Method.

VIII. Frere JACQUES usually cut Women in the same manner as he did Men; though I am not sensible that his Method was followed by any but RAW [t]; the generality of Lithotomists having adhered to the preceding Method,

[q] As ROSA and SCHAFFERUS in Dissert. *de Calc. Argentorat.*

[r] LAVATERUS Dissert. *de Cal.* pag. 231.

[s] *Philos. Transact.* N. 209.

[t] Oratione *de Methodo Anatomiam docendi*, pag. 37. where he mentions one Girl among the vast Number of Males he had cured.

and rejected the lateral Method for its Danger and Difficulty [v]; but I must declare it as my Opinion, that both of those Methods may be practicable to the Advantage of the Patient, whenever the Stone is found to be too large to pass the Urethra without greatly injuring the Neck of the Bladder. Nor is there any Danger of weakning the Neck of the Bladder by cutting according to JAMES's Method, provided the Operator is cautious, not to wound the Rectum, or Vagina, which was generally the rash Practice of JAMES. Indeed those Accidents may be easily committed, as appears from the Observation of SERMESIUS, who, upon opening many female Subjects that had been cut by the lateral Method, especially Girls and Maids, found the Vagina entire; but in all that had born Children, the Vagina was wounded, which is a Circumstance that I myself have frequently observed in dead Subjects. FALCONET also declares, that there is much more Caution required to perform the lateral, than any other Method of Lithotomy in Women; and therefore he thinks it most adviseable to cut by the high Operation, when the Stone is too large to be extracted thro' the Neck of the Bladder, otherwise he approves of dividing the Vagina with the Bladder and its Sphincter by cutting in the Groove of a Catheter, which Incision is better performed upon the Stone itself thrust towards the Neck of the Bladder, according to the Opinion of BUSSIERE [x]. Not much differing from the preceding is the Method proposed for Women by MERY, who, in order to prevent the Neck of the Bladder from being contused or lacerated by a too violent Dilatation, which would cause an Incontinency of Urine, advises to pass a grooved Catheter into the Bladder, and to cut through the Sphincter-vesicle, together with the contiguous Part of the Vagina [y] as in Males; by which means the Stone may be extracted without dilating, contusing, or lacerating the Neck of the Bladder, only by dividing it, which is not attended with the malignant Symptoms of the former, but heals up in a short time; for we find that it was an Observation, and even a Rule with Physicians in the Time of CELSUS, that incised Wounds were less dangerous, and more speedily to be cured, than those which were contused or lacerated; and therefore it is the less surprizing that HILDANUS should have freed a Woman from a Stone as big as a Hen's Egg, by cutting almost in the same Method through the Vagina, and Part of the Bladder, dilating the Wound partly with his Finger, and partly with the Knife down to the Neck of the Bladder, sufficient for the Extraction of the Stone by the Forceps; and thus he made a perfect Cure of the Patient. See *Cent.* I. *Obs.* 68. *Cent.* III. *Obs.* 69. where he relates the Case of an Ulcer perforating the Bladder and Vagina, through which many Stones were discharged, and the Parts healing afterwards, shew Wounds therein to be curable.

[v] Indeed M. DENYS recommends the Method of RAW for Women, (*Obs. de Calc.* Cap. X.) but does not give us any Instance of himself having performed it; and though RAW tells us he performed it on a Girl of four Years old at *Leyden*; yet I cannot learn, that it has been undertaken by any of the *French* or *English* Surgeons.

[x] *Phil. Transf. Abr.* Vol. III. pag. 185 & seq.

[y] This Practice was described before MERY by Dr. LISTER in his Journey to *Paris*, pag. 237, where he says, Women are most easily cut by passing the Scalpell through the Vagina into the Bladder.

IX. We

IX. We have another Method propoſed by DOUGLAS, when the Stone is too large to be extracted through the Neck of the Bladder, by dilating it with a Tent of Gentian Root, or prepared Sponge, ſufficient to admit the Forceps, as we obſerved § 5. in this Caſe M. DOUGLAS approves of cutting by the high Operation; that is, by diſtending the Bladder with warm Water, and compreſſing the Urethra, by inſerting the Finger in the Vagina, after which an Inciſion is made into the Bladder immediately above the *Os pubis*, as we before directed for the high Operation in Males. I muſt needs approve of this Method when the Stone is very large, and the Patient young and healthy, becauſe in this Way there is no Danger of wounding or weakning the Sphincter of the Bladder, ſo as to bring on an Incontinency of Urine; but for ſmall Stones I prefer the *Apparatus major* and *minor* propoſed in this Chapter, as being leſs dangerous; of which Opinion we alſo find MORAND, who ſays, that when the Stone is ſmall in Women, it may be extracted by dilating in the common Method; but if it be large, the Patient ſhould be cut by the high Operation, to avoid an Incontinency of *Urine*, which is otherwiſe a very frequent and troubleſome Symptom.

DOUGLAS's Method by the high Operation.

X. It is to be obſerved, that Stones in Women are ſometimes formed, not ſpontaneouſly, but by an Incruſtation of large Needles, or the Bodkins which they uſe in their Hair, or ſuch like Bodies, ſlipping into the Bladder, in puſhing back a Stone from its Neck, or perhaps thruſt into thoſe Parts with a laſcivious Deſign; for whenever there are any foreign Bodies of that kind in the Bladder, the earthy and tartarous Parts of the Urine adhere to their Surface, and in Time form very large Stones. Inſtances of this kind we have ſeveral given us by MOLINET, ALGHISH, GREENFIELD, CHESELDEN, and others; but the moſt ſurprizing of all is that in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N° 260, of a Girl about twenty Years old, from whom M. PROBY extracted the Stone by the high Operation without diſtending the Bladder, the Baſis of which Stone was a Hair-pin, which had been ſwallowed, and made its way into the Bladder; but I am apt to believe, that that Pin, which was about the Length of ſix Fingers Breadth, and proportionably thick, could not eaſily be ſwallowed, nor make its way through the Stomach into the Bladder; but I rather believe, that it was puſh'd through the Urethra, with a laſcivious Deſign by the Girl, who, according to that Author, was of a warm and ſanguine Habit. It is remarkable, that this Inſtance of cutting by the high Operation with Succeſs, was not obſerved or mentioned by any of the *Engliſh* or *French* Lithotomiſts, who have writ upon that Method, notwithſtanding it is one of the greateſt Arguments in Favour of the Operation, which they endeavour to recommend; and therefore one would imagine the Caſe had ſlipt their Notice [y].

The Stone formed on Bodies thruſt into the Bladder in Women.

[y] In the *Philoſophical Tranſactions* N° 168. Dr. LISTER gives an Account of a Lad cut by COLOT, the Baſis of whoſe Stone was found to be a Needle, which he had thruſt into his Bladder about two Years before. To which I may add, that my Son ſaw SENFIUS (at *Berlin* in 1735.) extract a Stone from a Man, in which was found a Spike or Beard of Barley; but by what means it came there, neither the Patient nor any body elſe could imagine.

CHAP.

OF MIDWIFERY.

CHAP. CXLII.

The Method of treating difficult Births, the Fœtus being alive.

Observations previous to the Art of Midwifery.

I. HARD Labour is, when the Mother is not delivered in the ſhort and uſual Time of about the Space of an Hour [a], the Excluſion of the Fœtus being impeded by various Cauſes, which render the Birth impracticable, without ſome Aſſiſtance from the Hand of the Midwife; it is by the *Greeks* called Δυσοχια. The Cauſes of which are a bad Conformation of the Parts, particularly the Bones of the *Pelvis*, with the *Os ſacrum* and *Coccyx*, as in crooked Women; by which means the Capacity of the *Pelvis* is too narrow to admit the Hand. Another Cauſe may be the Age of the Patient, being either too young or too old, or being too tender and timorous, or too full of Blood. Sometimes it may be from an immature Labour, before Nature has compleated her Work, or from the Waters breaking forth before their proper Time, or being retained beyond it; or, laſtly, when the Mother does not aſſiſt her Labour-pains by ſtraining; or when the Fœtus does not preſent in its natural Poſture. When ſeveral of theſe Cauſes concur, the Delivery is ſo much the more difficult. Whenever a Phyſician, Surgeon, or Midwife is called to a Woman in her Labour-pains, their firſt Buſineſs is to enquire, whether the Body is mature, or the Woman gone her full Time of nine Months; and, in the next Place, to examine whether the *Os Uteri* is relaxed and cloſed. For when that Time is not expired, and no other Labour-pains [b] are felt, the Infant preſenting it ſelf, and the *Os Uteri* not being relaxed, in that Caſe both the Application of the Hand, and Medicines which promote the Birth, ought to be carefully avoided; Care ſhould rather be taken to diſpoſe the Patient to reſt in a warm Bed, and to endeavour to remove the falſe Pains by a prudent Exhibition of proper Medicines internally, with the Application of diſcutient and ſtrengthening Cataplaſms and *Sacculi*; by which means the Patient frequently goes her proper Time. It is to be wiſhed, the Fault of exciting immature Births by Medicines, was not ſo common as we generally find it, by which unſkilful Treatment, Death is too frequently brought on. But if the Woman has gone her nine Months from the Time of Conception, and her true Labour-pains appear, which may be known by their proceeding from the Loins downward towards the *Pubes*, the Limbs at the ſame Time trembling, and attended with an urging Teneſmus and Relaxation of the *Os Uteri*, the Method of

[a] It is not the Buſineſs of this Place to explain the Nature and Cauſes of natural Births; for that Doctrine, I ſuppoſe, the Reader may be acquainted with from Anatomy and Phyſiology.

[b] Labour pains are uſually diſtinguiſhed into *true* and *falſe*, or ſpurious; the true are thoſe which come upon a Woman at or near the End of her full Time, and, beginning at the Loins, proceed downward to each Inguen, and to the Parts of Generation: the falſe, or ſpurious, are thoſe perceived in the upper and middle Part of the Abdomen, like a Cholic, ariſing from Wind, or Indigeſtion, and are no Sign of Delivery. The true Pains are alſo diſtinguiſhable from the Spurious, by the *Os Uteri* dilating or relaxing itſelf in the firſt, but continuing contracted or cloſed in the laſt.

examin-

examining which, ſee *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 1. In that Caſe the Woman ſhould be put to Bed, and uſe all her Endeavours to promote the Delivery, or ſhe may be placed in a Chair contrived for that purpoſe; and if her Delivery does not ſucceed, notwithſtanding the Relaxation of the *Os Uteri*, it may then be neceſſary to uſe other proper means, which we ſhall preſently deſcribe; but, firſt, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that it is cuſtomary with the *French*, and ſeveral other Nations, to deliver their Women upon the Bed; but in *Germany* that Buſineſs is uſually performed ſitting in a kind of Chair for that purpoſe, repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 14. which laſt Method is, in my Opinion, much preferable on ſeveral Accounts; and firſt, becauſe they can better exert their Strength, by fixing their Feet upon the Ground, and their Back againſt the Chair A, their Thighs upon the Croſs-board C, which has a ſemicircular Piece cut out of it; that the *Os coccyx* may have room to bend back, the Patient at the ſame time holding the two Handles D D faſt in her Hands; and thus the Patient can not only exert her Strength to more Advantage, but alſo the Midwife and her Aſſiſtants can have better Acceſs to perform their Office. In Places where one of thoſe Chairs are not to be had, two common Chairs of the ſame Height may be placed together, about ſix or eight Inches diſtance from each other, and tied faſt in that Poſition, that the Patient may ſit with a Thigh upon each Chair, and her Genitals hanging over the intermediate Space betwixt them; by which means the *Os ſacrum* and *coccyx* have their free Liberty to recede at the Time of excluding the Fœtus. Among the Country-Folks, and meaner Sort of people in *Germany*, it is ſometimes cuſtomary for the Huſband, or a ſtrong Woman, to ſit down in a common Chair, taking the Patient upon her Thighs, and holding her in their Arms, perform the Office of the Laying-Chair.

The *Os Uteri* ſhould be examined.

II. But it is previouſly neceſſary for the Surgeon or Midwife to have had an Idea of the Form and Situation of the *Os Uteri*, either from Anatomy or Anatomical Figures of the Part which is repreſented in *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 2. L. or *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 1. C. and in the next Place they are to obſerve that this *Os Tincæ*, or *Uteri*, is in pregnant Women ſo ſtrictly cloſed, except at the Time of Delivery, that it will ſcarce admit the End of the leaſt Finger; in which State it continues till the true Time of Delivery approaches. When none of the true Labour-pains are felt, this Part continues ſhut; but if the Pains are genuine, it gradually dilates itſelf ſufficient to admit ſeveral of the Fingers, the inveſting Membranes of the Fœtus at the ſame time protruding through the opening like a Bladder diſtended with Water, in which ſome Part of the Fœtus may be frequently perceived by the Fingers, which is therefore a certain Sign of a ſpeedy Delivery, and the more ſo, as the *Os Uteri* is more dilated. But, in order to examine the State of the *Os Uteri*, it will be neceſſary for the Surgeon or Midwife to paſs their Middle-finger dipt in Oil into the Patient's Vagina. See *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 1. and gradually inſinuating it into the Uterus, the Condition of its Mouth may be perceived, and the Time of Delivery thereby known either to be at hand or not; by the ſame means may be alſo perceived whether the Uterus inclines to either Side, or is diſpoſed directly in the middle, which laſt is a Sign of a happy Delivery, as alſo where the Head, Foot, Hand, or other Part of the Fœtus preſents itſelf; from whence may be drawn a reaſonable Prognoſtic, whether the Birth will be eaſy or difficult, as DEVENTER, a *Dutch* Phyſician, and VAN HOORN, with WIDEMMANIA, have well

well deſcribed in their Books of Midwifery; but without this Touch nothing certain can be determined. There is one Circumſtance to be obſerved in examining by the Touch, and that is to do it when the Pains are remiſs, and to ceaſe when the Pains come on again till they are paſt; and thus the Midwife may be ſatisfied of every particular Circumſtance.

Poſture of the *Fœtus* in Delivery.

III. This being premiſed, when a Phyſician or Surgeon is called to a Woman in Labour, their firſt Buſineſs is to make a diligent Enquiry of the Midwife, in what Poſture the Infant preſents itſelf in the Womb, whether its Poſition be natural or preternatural. The moſt natural and convenient Poſture is judged to be, when the Fœtus preſents with its Head downward, and its Face backward towards the Rectum, its Occiput towards the Bladder, its Feet upward towards the Uterus, and its Vertex or Bregma in the middle of the *Os Uteri*, as in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 2. all other Poſitions are accounted unuſual or unnatural. But there ſtill remain two Poſtures, which may be in ſome meaſure eſteemed natural, or at leaſt they cannot be termed preternatural, ſince the Infant may be thereby delivered alive, and with no great Difficulty; one of thoſe is, when the Feet of the Infant preſent themſelves foremoſt, and then the Birth is termed *Agrippi*, ſee *Fig.* 3. The other is, when the Hips or Nates preſent themſelves to the Mouth of the Vagina, ſo that the Infant is obliged to be drawn out with its Body in an inflected and unnatural Poſture, as in *Fig.* 4. But every Birth does not ſucceed well, in which the Child preſents itſelf in the laſt Poſture; for if the Infant be not quickly delivered by a prudent Midwife, or Surgeon, but remans ſome time in the Paſſage, it muſt, from the violent Stricture of the Parts and Navel-ſtring, inevitably periſh, even in the Birth. But when the Feet preſent themſelves firſt, the Infant may be then not only preſerved alive, but alſo delivered with much more Eaſe, eſpecially when in the Hands of a prudent Midwife, or Surgeon. And, to ſay the Truth, when other Circumſtances agree, this Poſture may be eſteemed the beſt and moſt convenient of any for the Midwife, becauſe in that the Mother may be aſſiſted more conveniently, as we ſhall hereafter declare more at large. If the Infant lies in any other Poſture, as it may in a great many, which are very dangerous, ſome of which we have repreſented in *Fig.* 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. the Birth is then not only difficult but impracticable; and the Mother and Infant are both in Danger, if the latter be not turned into a convenient Poſture, and then delivered by ſome prudent Surgeon or Midwife.

Management of the Infant preſenting in a natural Poſition.

IV. If the Foot or Hand of the Infant does not preſent, ſo as to indicate to the Midwife its Poſition in the Womb, a Search is to be made, either with the Finger, as we have before directed, or, if the *Os Uteri* be ſufficiently open, by paſſing the whole Hand [c] cautiouſly into the Uterus, and this when the Pains are off, or at leaſt very remiſs, without which a Perſon may be greatly deceived. If the Head [d] of the Infant preſents to the Mouth of the Uterus (which ought to be well known and diſtinguiſhed by the Midwife from the other Parts of the Body, as the Nates, Knees, Shoulders, *&c.*) and its Body appears either by paſſing the Hand, or by the Touch to be properly diſpoſed; and not-

[c] A ſmall and ſlender Hand is moſt commodious for this Office.

[d] The Unſkilful often miſtake the Shoulder, Knee, Elbow, *&c.* for the Head, to the Injury both of the Mother and Infant.

withſtanding the Birth does not well ſucceed, we may then reaſonaby conjecture that there is ſomething amiſs, either in the Mother or the Fœtus; in the firſt, through Fulneſs of Blood, Weakneſs, Straitneſs of the Parts, either by a Contraction or Tumour, an oblique Poſition, or other Defect: In the Fœtus, when its Head is of an unuſual Size, or its Body inconveniently placed, preſenting either the Chin, Face, Ears, Occiput, Shoulders, Arms, Breaſt, Back, or other improper Part. If the Strength and Labour-pains of the Mother are abſent, and the Fœtus being at the ſame time in a convenient Poſture, but cannot be delivered, either from the Largeneſs of its Head, or Narrowneſs of the Paſſage, it will then be altogether neceſſary to aſſiſt the Mother in her Labour, by adminiſtring proper Aliments and ſtrengthening Medicines, and then to paſs the Hand, firſt anointed with Oil, into the Vagina, in order gradually to dilate the Parts, and preſs back the *Os coccyx* ſtrongly at the inſtant when the Pains and Throws of the Mother exert themſelves, by which means the Delivery often happily ſucceeds: But if any other Impediment ſhould be ſtill remaining, it ſhould be alſo removed in courſe, as if there be a too great Redundancy of Blood, a Vein ſhould be opened; if the Paſſages ſhould be too narrow, as they frequently are in the firſt Childbirth, or if they are too dry in thoſe who are advanced in Years, it may then be proper to lubricate them with Butter, Oil, or other emollient Subſtances, and then to dilate the Parts with the Hands and Fingers, as we ſhall preſently declare more at large[e]. If the Vagina ſhould be obſtructed by ſome Membrane, it may be removed by proper Inſtruments in the manner we have directed at *Chap.* CXLVI. *& ſeq.* If the Parts ſhould be ſo much ſwelled as to deny a Paſſage to the Fœtus, they ſhould be fomented with diſcutient Cataplaſms, or Decoctions *ex flor. Chamomelæ Verbaſci Sambuci & fol. Altheæ, Malvæ*, &c. boiled in Milk, and applied warm. If the Paſſage of the Vagina ſhould be obſtructed by any Tumour, large Fungus, or fleſhy Excreſcence, it may be proper to extirpate the ſame, as we have directed in *Chapter* CXLIX. Laſtly, if the Paſſage ſtill remains too narrow, either from a Callofity, or Adheſion of the *Os Uteri* and Vagina, or the like, or if the Uterus ſhould be burſt, and the Fœtus preſſed into the Cavity of the Abdomen, there then remains but one and a ſevere Method of extracting the Fœtus, *viz.* by the *Cæſarean* Section, concerning which we have treated at large in *Chapter* CXIII. But if none of theſe Obſtacles appear, and the Birth does not ſucceed, from the Parts being too narrow, notwithſtanding the Infant lies in a proper Poſture, and is aſſiſted by the Mother's Throws; in that Caſe the Patient is to be firſt laid in a proper manner upon a Bed, with her Hips raiſed ſomewhat higher than her Head, or ſhe may be placed in the Chair at *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 15. and, after diſcharging her Urine, the Midwife is to paſs her Hand, lubricated with ſome Ointment, Oil, or other fat Subſtance, into the Vagina[f], and therewith gradually to dilate the Parts, and preſs back the *Os coccyx* more eſpecially at the Inſtant of the Mother's Pains and Throws; by which means the Head will by degrees follow the Hand, which may lay hold of it, if poſſible, and draw it

[e] We have a remarkable Inſtance given us by VOLTERUS (*de Art. Obſtet.* p. m. 112.) of a Woman, whoſe Paſſages were ſo narrow, that out of ſeven Births, not one ſucceeded, but the Fœtus was obliged to be extracted in Pieces. More Inſtances occur in medical Writers.

[f] It is to be obſerv'd, that the Labour-pains are ſeldom abſent, when the Hand is thus introduced into the Womb, where its Stimulus is uſually ſufficient to excite them.

gently out, or if its Body preſents in an oblique or preternatural Poſition (as in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 8 & 9.) Endeavours are then to be uſed to turn it into its natural and eaſy Poſture with the Hand, not neglecting at the ſame time to adminiſter ſtrengthening Medicines to the Patient internally, to excite the Birth when it is impeded by the Abſence of her Labour-pains. But if the Fœtus cannot be eaſily turned into its natural Poſition, the Feet are then to be taken hold of, and drawn out with the reſt of the Body. If the Membranes including the Fœtus are too tough and ſtrong to break of their own accord, ſo that they impede the Birth, notwithſtanding the Mouth of the Uterus is ſufficiently open, and the Head of the Infant may be felt through them, the Midwife may then venture to divide or lacerate the Membranes, either with her Fingers ends or a Hook; but Care ſhould be taken not to break them 'till the *Os Uteri* is ſufficiently dilated, otherwiſe the Birth will be thereby rendered extremely difficult. For the reſt, it is always adviſeable to abſtain from the Uſe of Inſtruments in difficult Labours as long as the Infant continues alive, and the Mother in full Vigour, otherwiſe there is Danger of wounding and maiming, if not of killing the firſt. But if the Mother's Strength fails her, and the preceding Symptoms of Death approach, or may be ſhortly expected, the Fœtus ſhould then be timely extracted, either by the Feet, or, when that is impracticable, by leſſening it with Inſtruments, in order to preſerve the Mother; for it is much better to endeavour by this means to preſerve one, or both, than, by too long Delays, to loſe both.

Admonition for this Poſture of the Fœtus.

V. It may be of conſequence to obſerve in this Place, that though the Head of the Infant preſenting to the Mouth of the Uterus is generally eſteemed the moſt natural Poſition; yet it ſometimes happens from the fore-mentioned Cauſes, and eſpecially from an oblique Situation of the Uterus, that not the Vertex of the Head, but rather its Sides, the Face, Ears or Occiput, correſpond to the Center of the Vagina, as in *Fig.* 8 & 9, by which means the Birth is frequently rendered ſo difficult, as not to give way, either to the Endeavours of the Mother, or all the Aſſiſtances of Art. The generality accuſe Largeneſs of the Child's Head, but unjuſtly, ſince that is frequently obſerved to be no larger than uſual, and is often actually paſſed through the narrow Mouth of the Uterus; but the moſt common Cauſe of this Difficulty, is rather the Shoulders of the Fœtus reſiſting againſt the Bones of the Pelvis, eſpecially when the Head preſents ſide-ways, and being too ſlippery and round to be held faſt by the Hands, its Extraction becomes thereby impracticable, and, being compreſſed by the Stricture of the Parts, it muſt inevitably periſh in a little time. Therefore when the Head preſents in this Poſition, it is rather feared, than approved of as a good Sign by the moſt expert Midwives, who therefore chuſe to alter its Poſition; for, in this Caſe, there is no paſſing of the Hand into the Uterus to turn the Infant, its Head being ſo cloſely wedged in between the Mouth of the Uterus and Sides of the Vagina; ſo that frequently no Aſſiſtance can be adminiſtred either to the Mother or Fœtus, but either one, or both, muſt be inevitably loſt. See *Chap.* CXIII. of the *Cæſarean Section*, as alſo DEVENTER, HOORNIUS, LE MOTTE, and others.

PALFYN's Method of operating.

VI. In this Difficulty PALFINUS, to avoid injuring the Fœtus with Hooks, or other rough Inſtruments, has contrived a kind of broad and double Scoop without any Edge, being flat, which, being applied to each Side of the Head,

he

he thereby endeavours to extract the Fœtus without lacerating or wounding any Part of it. See the Figure of this Inſtrument, *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 16. but the Size of this Inſtrument, which was ſent me by the Author, is as large again as the Figure §. This Inſtrument he would have applied, when the Fœtus is yet alive, or at leaſt when we are not certain of its Death. But the generality of Infants, who have had their Heads compreſſed in this manner, are thereby ſo much weakened, and their vital Functions ſo much deſtroyed, that they may be looked upon as dead, and may be therefore extracted with Hooks by the common Method. I have indeed uſed this Inſtrument of my Friend PALFINUS, but without Succeſs; for if you compreſs the Head with it but gently, the Fœtus is held too firm to give way to it, and, if you preſs it too ſtrongly, there is Danger of wounding its tender Head. I therefore endeavoured to amend the Inſtrument, by joining its two Parts together with a Hinge, but even then it did not anſwer Expectation; ſo that in this deplorable Situation of the Fœtus we have no Remedy left but the *Cæſarean* Section, or to extract the Fœtus either dead or alive with Hooks (repreſented *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 17 & 18.) or other Inſtruments, to preſerve the Life of the Mother. However, we ſhall hereafter propoſe, at §. 16 & 17, ſome Artifices which may be of Service in Caſes of this Nature.

VII. If the Infant ſhould be diſpoſed in any other unnatural Poſture, like thoſe repreſented in *Fig.* 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, if it be not changed or turned by the Hands of a dextrous Midwife, it will be hardly poſſible for the Birth to ſucceed; but the Life both of the Mother and Fœtus will be in the utmoſt Danger. In that Caſe the Adminiſtration of forcing Medicines to excite the Birth, will be highly pernicious, by ſpending the Mother's Strength before it is requiſite, or killing the Fœtus by a too violent Compreſſion of the Womb, by exciting a profuſe Flooding; or, laſtly, by cauſing a Rupture or Gangrene, if not other malignant Symptoms: Therefore nothing is more neceſſary, in this Caſe, than dextrouſly to turn the Child into a proper Poſture by the Hand, and then to extract it ſo ſoon as poſſible. We are furniſhed with many Artifices by Authors for turning and extracting the Fœtus; but not a few of them are either impracticable or pernicious; for there ſeems to be no more certain Way of inverting the Child in the Womb, and of extracting it, than by prudently introducing the Hand, after it has been oiled, into the Uterus; ſee *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 6, 10, & 11. and having laid hold of the Feet, the Infant is to be thereby gradually and cautiouſly extracted; and this we lay down as a general Rule to be obſerved, whenever the Infant preſents in an unnatural Poſture, except when the Head preſents very nearly in its right Poſture, or at leaſt may be very eaſily altered into it. Nor is any other method practicable, which we are directed to by ſome ancient, but leſs experienced Practitioners, I mean, to to turn the Child into its natural Poſition; when it cannot be laid hold of in ſo ſmall a Compaſs, the Uterus not only contracting itſelf to a very great degree; but the Roundneſs and Lubricity of the Head, are Obſtacles not to be ſurpaſſed; and even otherwiſe there would be great Danger of compreſſing and injuring the Brain, Eyes, and other Parts of the Head, by ſo great a Force as muſt be required to turn the Infant by that Part; and therefore the Advice of

Management when the Infant's Poſition is unnatural.

§ This I am told by my Friend, who communicated this Inſtrument of PALFYN's to me.

thoſe is not to be followed, who direct the Infant to be turned into its natural Poſture, in whatever manner it preſents in the Womb; and even Le Motte agrees with me, that though the Head of the Fœtus may be turned to its natural Poſition; yet it is often more adviſeable to extract it by the Feet, ſince the whole may be done in leſs Time than the Head can be inverted, by which means the Mother may be ſooner delivered, and the Infant more likely to be live-born. Even when the Head has been, after much Trouble, in this manner reduced into the deſired Poſture, the Delivery is not compleated, but Nature muſt perform her Part, and the Patient has in a manner all her Pains and Throws to go through again; and if ſhe ſhould be weak, or otherwiſe incapable, the Feet of the Infant muſt be again after all ſearched for, and thus extracted, tho' perhaps it may not be poſſible, or at leaſt not ſo eaſy again to paſs the Hand through the Mouth of the Uterus, now obſtructed by the Head of the Infant, ſo that by thus delaying, the Life of the Fætus is either loſt in the mean time, or in its Extraction, and the Mother ſuffers much more than ſhe need to have done, frequently expiring ſoon after, or elſe the Fœtus muſt be extracted by Inſtruments, as the laſt Remedy to ſave the Mother; it is therefore in my Opinion highly preferable to extract the Infant at firſt by the Feet, rather than to loſe Time, and perhaps miſcarry in the Operation, by endeavouring to turn its Head into the natural Poſture for Delivery.

When the Fœtus is to be turned.

VIII. Before we proceed to give particular Directions for inverting the Infant in the Womb, and extracting it, it will be firſt proper to declare in what Caſes it is highly neceſſary thus to turn and to extract the Infant by its Feet. This Inverſion and Extraction is to be therefore performed, 1. Whenever any other Part of the Infant preſents beſides the Vertex. See *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 5 to 12. 2. In all Caſes in which ſome other Part of the Infant comes out of the Uterus beſides its Head; and particularly when the Hand or Navel-ſtring appears in that manner, and the Midwife cannot return it without its being excluded again as before, at the firſt Approach of the ſucceeding Throws of the Mother. 3. Whenever the Head preſents itſelf ſide-ways with the Ears, Face, Chin, or Occiput towards the Mouth of the Uterus, being wedged in ſo as not to be turned without much Difficulty, as may be ſeen in *Fig.* 8 & 9. 4. Whenever the Back, Belly, or Side of the Infant preſents, as in *Fig.* 5 & 7. 5. When the Infant is even in its natural Poſition, but the Birth does not ſucceed, and there is Danger of loſing the Life either of the Fœtus or Mother by Delay, as when her Strength fails her, a violent Flooding enſues, or when ſhe is ſeized with Convulſions or epileptic Fits, in all which Caſes there is great Danger of loſing both the Mother and Fœtus, if the latter be not timely extracted by the Feet. 6. Whenever the Navel-ſtring ſlips out of the Uterus before the Head of the Fœtus; for if it be not then immediately extracted, the Circulation being intercepted between the Mother and the Infant, by compreſſing the umbilical Cord will be attended with the certain Death of the latter; and, laſtly, 7. we may add, whenever the Uterus is obliquely ſituated, notwithſtanding the Fœtus preſents in its natural Poſture; for it is generally much eaſier in thoſe Caſes to extract the Infant by its Feet than to alter the Poſition of the Uterus from an oblique to a ſtraight Direction; therefore in all theſe, and ſuch like Caſes, where Delay is dangerous, it is better in this manner to haſten the Delivery

Delivery, than to ſlip the critical Opportunity, as DEVENTER, and others, have largely demonſtrated.

IX. Among the innumerable preternatural Poſitions, in which the Infant preſents, we meet with none more frequent and dangerous, than when its Hand or Arm firſt appears, as in *Fig.* 11. which Poſition we ſhall therefore firſt conſider. If the Hand of the Infant is perceived through the Membranes at the Mouth of the Uterus before the Waters are diſcharged, it frequently withdraws that Part, of itſelf, if the Midwife pinches or hurts it Fingers, and turns its Head in the Room of it, whereupon the natural Birth ſucceeds[h]; but if the Waters are already diſcharged, it will ſignify nothing to pinch the Fingers, becauſe the Uterus is then ſo cloſely contracted, that its Hand is immoveable. The generality of Practitioners adviſe in this Caſe, to return the Arm or Hand into the Womb, and preſent its Head, after which they are to commit the reſt to Nature; but as there is great Danger in waiting in that manner, it is in my Opinion much better to extract the Infant as ſoon as poſſible by its Feet; for if the Arm comes firſt, the infant lying croſs with its Head on one Side, and its Heels on the other, it muſt be impoſſible for the reſt of the Body to follow the Hand of the Extractor; it is even generally much eaſier to pull off the Arm, than thereby to extract the reſt of the Body, except the Fœtus be imperfect, or elſe very ſmall, and then I have ſeen it ſometimes this way extracted. In this difficult Caſe the Midwife ought, without Delay, to paſs her Hand and Arm lubricated with Oil, into the Uterus, even up to her Elbow, when it is neceſſary, as in *Fig.* 10 & 11. and taking hold of the Feet, the Infant is to be thereby inverted and extracted, without ſtaying to replace its Arm, or remove its Head, which cannot be done without ſome Difficulty, eſpecially when it has been a conſiderable time in that Poſture. Whoever prudently conſiders this dangerous and difficult Preſentation of the Fœtus, and is alſo acquainted with the Structure and Poſition of the Uterus, and Bones of the Pelvis, will readily conceive in what manner the Infant is to be turned, when it preſents in other Poſtures, I need only adviſe them to take notice, that when they paſs the Hand into the Uterus, they ought to preſs it againſt that Part of the Vagina next the Rectum, otherwiſe they will meet with a Reſiſtance from the *Os Pubis*.

Eſpecially when the Hand or Foot appears.

X. Since we have propoſed this Poſture of the Fœtus as an Example, whereby the Midwife may know how to treat it when in others, we ſhall conſider it a little more at large; and, firſt, a convenient Poſture in the Patient is of no ſmall Importance, in order to procure an eaſy Delivery[i]; the Mother may be therefore moſt advantageouſly placed in a Chair for this purpoſe, having a moveable Back, which may be elevated or depreſſed at pleaſure, while the Patient's Back is ſupported by it, as on a Bed; ſee *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 15. or, when that is not at hand, ſhe may be laid a-croſs a Bed, Couch, or Table, or upon four common Chairs placed oppoſite to each other, which, being covered with

This Poſture further conſidered.

[h] This is an Obſervation of SIGISMUNDA, Midwife of *Brandenburg*, after whom it has been taken notice of by DEVENTER, and other Writers.

[i] Upon this Subject it may be worth while to conſult a Diſſertation, *de Partu difficili ex Infantis Brachio prodeunte, ſub* WEDELII *præſidio*. Jenæ 1723.

Cloaths

Cloaths and Pillows, the Patient may be laid on them, with her Hips elevated a little higher than her Head, and the Parts conveniently disposed for the Midwife to peform her Office; this done, the next Business is to enquire which Hand of the Infant presents, that thereby a Judgment may be formed in what manner the rest of its Body lies in the Uterus; and if from this Consideration it appears, that the Feet of the Infant lie on the left Side of the Abdomen, as in *Fig.* 11. in that Case the right Hand of the Midwife, being lubricated with Oil, should be gently passed into the Uterus, and pressing aside the Head and Hand of the Infant, to make way for the rest of the Arm, turning it gently towards the Legs and Thighs, afterwards endeavouring to lay hold of and extract the Feet of the Infant; and this should be performed with the more Slowness and Caution as the Feet are very often separated from each other, and stretched upwards; but when the Case has not been long delayed, nor the Uterus much contracted, the Feet being as yet pretty near together, there is then generally no great Difficulty in apprehending, and extracting the Feet in this manner. If the Feet are not in this manner laid hold of, all other Endeavours will prove fruitless, and the Uterus contracts itself so strongly, as scarce to admit the Hand for this purpose, which generally requires it to be passed up to the Elbow, as in *Fig.* 10 & 11. If the Hand of the Midwife should fail or be tired by too long searching, it may be then drawn out, and, after some Respite, introduced again, or the other used instead of it, to search for the Feet, which, when found, are to be gently extracted, and the Infant thereby turned and drawn out, but not upward, nor in a strait Line, but downward and backward, because the Angle of the *Os pubis* is that way largest. If only one of the Feet can be found, it may be carefully drawn a little way out of the Uterus, and secured with broad Tape from being drawn in again. Then the Midwife passes her Hand, as represented in *Fig.* 12. in order to take hold of the other Foot, which, being gently drawn out like the other, both of them are then to be wrapt up in a warm linen or woollen Cloth, because of their Lubricity, that they may be more firmly held, in order to make a gradual Extraction of the Infant, which should be in a prone Posture. But if the Hand cannot reach the End of the Foot, either from a Stricture of the Uterus, or other Cause, in that Case I take hold of the Leg, and thereby turn the Fœtus, and draw its Knee to the *Os Uteri*, and thereby the Foot, and then by both of them I deliver the Fœtus as before.

Some Observations and Cautions.

XI. If the Infant appears to lie in a supine Posture, in extracting it, as in *Fig.* 3. when the Legs have been drawn out as far as the Abdomen, it should be dextrously turned upon its Belly [k], by taking hold of the Hips, otherwise there will be Danger of the Chin sticking against the *Os pubis*, and of the *Uterus* contracting itself about the Neck of the Infant, so as to kill it, as it frequently happens with base and imprudent Midwives: But when the Infant can be easily turned upon its Abdomen, the Birth generally proves easy; however, it should

[k] The generality of the Moderns advise the turning of the Infant in this manner upon its Abdomen; but the experienced Hoornius asks, with good Reason, whether it may not, in many Cases, be better to free the Head, and other Parts of the Infant, from the Arch of the *Ossa pubis* without turning it, in the manner we shall presently direct; because that Method often twists, or distorts the Neck of the Infant, and generally gives the Midwife more Trouble than freeing its Head, as before. See Hoorn. *Obs.* 26.

be

be obſerved which Side will be moſt convenient to turn it upon; and, in extracting it, it will be better to draw it out, by turning in a ſpiral, than in a ſtraight Direction; but if it has been drawn out as far as the Abdomen, and we are then unwilling to turn it in a ſupine Poſture, the Hand is then to be paſſed into the Uterus under the Arch of the *Os pubis* upon the Abdomen of the Infant, that while it is extracted by one Hand, its Face and other Parts may be prevented from being injured by the *Os pubis* with the other. To return the Arm of the Infant into the Uterus, when prolapſed before its Extraction, as ſome adviſe, is not only uſeleſs or unneceſſary, but very often dangerous and impracticable. If the Feet of the Infant are turned towards the right Side of the Mother's Womb, they may be moſt commodiouſly ſearched for and extracted with the left Hand. But it ſhould be obſerved, that there is ſome Reaſon for paſſing the Hand to the Extremity of the Thigh, when one Leg is extracted, and the other ſearched for, to ſee that they belong to one Infant, leſt there ſhould be Twins, and, by extracting two Legs of different Infants, both of them might be greatly injured[1]. The Methods which we have hitherto propoſed, will generally prove ſufficient in the Hand of a prudent Midwife for moſt preternatural Births: For if the Head does not directly preſent in its right Poſition before-mentioned in § III. the Feet are to be then ſearched for, and extracted in the manner here propoſed without Delay; by which means the Birth generally ſucceeds happily both to the Mother and Infant; but if it be delayed 'till the Uterus has ſo violently contracted itſelf, as hardly to admit the Hand, and allow Room for it to move, it renders the Caſe extremely dangerous for both, and particularly the Infant; and therefore it will be moſt prudent to compleat the Operation as ſoon as poſſible.

XII. From what has been now ſaid, the following Obſervations may be made: 1. If the Infant's Feet preſent, or come out of the Uterus, as in *Fig.* 3. they ought not to be returned, much leſs ought the Head of the Infant to be inverted in the room of them, as many have formerly directed; but, on the contrary, the Feet ſhould be taken hold of, and extracted as ſoon as may be with Conveniency, by which means the Birth will be much eaſier, even than when the Head preſents, provided the Infant is extracted with its Face downward, as we have before directed; but it is generally better for Women, who are this way delivered to be laid upon a Bed, than in the Chair deſcribed for that purpoſe. 2. If the Hand of the Infant preſents together with one or both of the Feet, the latter are notwithſtanding to be taken hold of and extracted acacording to the preceding Directions, gently preſſing back the Hand at the ſame time. 3. If the Hand preſents itſelf with the Nates, it is then alſo to be extracted in the ſame Method, if the Feet can be taken hold of; but if that cannot be conveniently done, the Nates may be extracted firſt, with the reſt of the Body following. 4. When one Foot is extracted, and the other cannot be found, the Buttock of the ſame Side preſenting itſelf, indicates that the Leg is bent towards the Abdomen, which if ſo, the Infant may be drawn out by one Leg. 5. If the Fœtus cannot be turned with one Leg, when the other

Rules or Directions from the preceding.

[1] Le Motte, and the reſt of the modern Writers, think this Caution uſeleſs and ridiculous; becauſe, ſay they, Twins are not included in one common, but each in its diſtinct Membrane; and therefore the Feet of one cannot be entangled with the Feet of the other: But they ought alſo to have conſidered, that the Membranes of each may be broke, and their Feet then entangled in the Birth, ſo as to render this Caution frequently, though not always, neceſſary to be obſerved.

cannot

cannot be found, that Leg is to be brought to the Mouth of the Uterus, and ſecured with a Bandage, while the other is ſearched for; which when found, the Inverſion may be ſafely performed. 6. If the Navel-ſtring appear betwixt the Legs of the Fœtus while it is extracting by the Feet, the Operator ſhould deſiſt, and draw the Navel-ſtring a little more out of the Uterus, ſo that it may make a Loop or Arch, through which the Legs are to be paſſed when bent, and after them the reſt of the Body, by which means it may be delivered without any Danger; but if, on the contrary, the Navel-ſtring is left between its Legs till the whole Infant is extracted, the Navel-ſtring may be by that means lacerated, or broke off ſo near to the Abdomen, that it cannot be afterwards tied, of which Death may be the Conſequence. 7. The Operator need not be ſollicitous about the Infant's Arms, when it is extracted by the Feet, becauſe they generally follow the Body, and if one ſhould endeavour to extract them by the Side of the Body before the Head, the Neck will by that means be compreſſed by the contracted Mouth of the Uterus, and the Head will be alſo retained in ſuch a manner, as to occaſion the Death of the Infant, if it be not prevented by ſome Artifice, which Accident does not happen when one or both of the Arms accompany the Neck. 8. When only one of the Feet preſents itſelf, as in *Fig.* 12. it is not neceſſary to return it, and invert the Head of the Infant in the room of it; but notwithſtanding the Infant ſhould not be forcibly extracted by that one Leg alone; but it is better to ſearch alſo for the other with the Hand, as in *Fig.* 12. and to draw out the Infant by both of them together; but when the other Leg is bent up towards the Abdomen, then the Infant may be ſometimes extracted by one alone, as we have before obſerved.

When the Infant's Nates preſent firſt.

XIII. When the Nates of the Infant preſent themſelves foremoſt, as in *Fig.* 4. it may indeed be ſafely delivered that Way, but not without Difficulty, eſpecially when the Paſſages are narrow; for when the Legs and Thighs are in this manner complicated with the Body, there is great Danger of the Infant's being killed by the Violence of the Compreſſion, as frequently happens when the Mother falls in Labour by herſelf, or elſe without the Aſſiſtance of a prudent Midwife, or at leaſt if the Infant be not killed, the Parts of the Mother will be lacerated, and greatly injured: And therefore if the Nates are not too far excluded to be conveniently returned, the Mother being laid down upon her Back with her Hips elevated, it may be proper to preſs them back gradually, and, proceeding from the Thigh to the Leg, to lay hold of the Foot which is neareſt, and extract it, ſearching afterwards for the other Foot, that the Infant may be delivered by both of them; but if they cannot be thus conveniently extracted together, the Infant may be delivered by one of them. However, if the Nates are ſo far excluded, that they cannot be returned, or the Foot cannot be found, it will then be neceſſary to lay hold of the two Hips with each Hand, paſſing the Fingers, eſpecially the firſt, into each Groin like a Hook, in order thereby to extract it, as at *Fig.* 4. and that without any Delay, leſt it ſhould be killed by the Compreſſure. And if the Infant in this Poſition ſhould lie with its Face upwards after its Legs have been drawn out, it ſhould be turned into a prone Poſture, except the Operator is capable of freeing the Chin and Face from the Arch of the *Os pubis* without being injured.

XIV. When

XIV. When the Shoulders of the Infant are retained in the Uterus, its Head and Neck being excluded, the Buſineſs of the Midwife is then to paſs her Fingers prudently under each Arm, and, by drawing them forward, the reſt of the Body will follow without much Difficulty, eſpecially if it be drawn backward towards the Rectum, where the Angle of the *Os pubis* is largeſt, which is alſo a Circumſtance to be obſerved in moſt other Caſes; but, on the contrary, if the Fœtus preſents with its Feet foremoſt, and its Exit is obſtructed by the Arms, or Shoulders, the Fingers are to be paſſed on one Side of the Infant, and one Arm thereby cautiouſly extracted, leaving in the other, and then the reſt of the Body will eaſily follow, eſpecially if the Fœtus is in a prone Poſture, and gently turned from one Side to the other in its Extraction; the Arm left in the Uterus, is to prevent the Neck of the Infant from being too ſtrongly compreſſed by the Mouth of the Uterus, which would otherwiſe retain the Head, and ſtrangle the Infant. But it very often happens, that the Infant, which is extracted with the Feet foremoſt, if the Hand is not conveniently paſſed between its Face and the *Os pubis*, will notwithſtanding be catched by the Neck, from the Stricture of the *Os Uteri*, eſpecially when its Face and Chin lie upwards; and if one ſhould endeavour to force it out by Violence, they will ſooner pull off the Head, than accompliſh their Deſign, which they will be more likely to compleat, by paſſing the Hand over the Neck and Chin of the Infant, ſo as to prevent the Parts of its Face from catching againſt the *Os pubis*, preſſing it backwards towards the *Rectum* at the Time of its Extraction. A great many adviſe in this Poſition of the Infant, to paſs the two fore Fingers into its Mouth, in order to draw out the Head; but as by that Means the lower Jaw may be eaſily diſlocated, broke, or pulled quite off, I think the preceding Artifice is much preferable. But if the Infant lies in a ſupine Poſture, and its Chin is reſiſted by the Arch of the *Os pubis*, ſo as not to be extricable by all the Artifices of the Midwife, in that Caſe VAN HOORN thinks the Birth will ſucceed more eaſily, if an Aſſiſtant lifts up the Feet of the Infant, while it is drawn gently forward. The ſame Author alſo obſerves, that ſometimes the Neck is twiſted by endeavouring to turn round the Fœtus, when its Head is in this Manner fettered; and if this be the Caſe, the Hand is to be prudently introduced to free the Parts, as we before directed; and if the Fœtus appears to be dead, it may be extracted in the ſame Manner, and with leſs Caution.

When the Head or Shoulders ſtick by the Way.

XV. We ſhall, for the ſake of Beginners, here relate a few more Directions, which are deduced from what we have before advanced; as, 1. When any other Part but the Head is perceived by the Touch, (the Membranes remaining entire) ſuch as the Foot, Hand, Knee, Navel-ſtring, *&c.* in that Caſe the Membranes are to be opened, either with the Fingers, Nails, or an Inſtrument, and the Feet are to be ſearched for, and the Infant thereby extracted. 2. But if the Head lies almoſt in its natural Poſition, and may be eaſily reduced to it, it may be done by the Hand, otherwiſe it muſt be extracted immediately by the Feet. 3. When the Waters are diſcharged before the Midwife is called, Search is to be made after the Poſition of the Fœtus; and if the Head preſents in its right Poſition, it may be concluded, that the Birth will ſhortly ſucceed; but if any other Part offers, it ſhould be delivered by the Feet. 4. When the Chin, and Parts of the Face, are obſtructed by the *Os pubis*, they are to be relieved

Directions from the foregoing.

by paſſing the right Hand betwixt them, preſſing towards the Rectum, while the Paſſages are dilated, and the *Os coccyx* ſtrongly preſſed back with the left Hand. But if the Birth does not ſucceed after a ſhort Time when the Waters have been diſcharged, and the Head preſents in its natural, or any other Poſture, the Feet are then to be ſearched for, and the Infant thereby extracted, eſpecially when it is rendered ſtill more neceſſary by the urgent Pains and Throws of the Mother. 5. If the Neck or Shoulder preſents, the Head being inclined to one Side, as in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 8. if the Shoulders cannot be removed, and the Head properly diſpoſed, then alſo it is to be extracted by the Feet. 6. If the Head of the Fœtus preſents in a prone Poſture, with either of its Arms in the Vagina; in that Caſe the Midwife is to paſs one Hand over the Mouth and Chin of the Fœtus, and the other under its Arm; and thus it may be often extracted by both Hands. But, 7. if both Hands cannot be brought through the Vagina, ſhe is to endeavour to extract it by the Feet. 8. In all tranſverſe Poſitions of the Fœtus, it ſhould be extracted by the Feet. 9. When the Navel-ſtring comes out with the Head, they are both of them to be ſpeedily returned, or the Infant will periſh; but if it ſlips out again, in all Poſitions of the Fœtus, it ſhould be then extracted by the Feet without further Delay. 10. If the Fœtus preſents in its natural Poſture with the Navel-ſtring about its Neck, the Caſe is not then ſo dangerous; but it may be untwiſted, and the Fœtus afterwards extracted; otherwiſe, to prevent it from being broke, it may be cut in two near the Neck, and compreſſed by the Fingers of an Aſſiſtant till the Birth is over; when it may be ſecured with a Ligature. 11. When there are Twins, the Navel-ſtring of one is to be firſt divided, and ſecured by Ligature ſo ſoon as it is delivered, and then of the other; but if the Waters are not yet diſcharged, we are not to wait till they break forth of themſelves; for, by ſuch Delays, both the Mother and Fœtus are often in the higheſt Danger, and therefore it may be proper to divide the Membranes, and deliver the Infant, while the *Os Uteri* is relaxed, before any ſpaſmodic Contraction of the *Uterus* comes on, which might render the Delivery then impracticable.

Difficulties from the bad Diſpoſition of the Head and Uterus.

XVI. When the Vertex of the Infant's Head does not directly correſpond to the Vagina, either before or ſoon after the Diſcharge of the Waters, but is inclined to either Side, or lies towards the *Os ſacrum*, or *Os pubis*, the Birth is then likely to be very dangerous, as we have before obſerved in § 4 & 5. If therefore the Midwife cannot conveniently reduce the Head of the Fœtus to its natural Poſition, when it is thus obliquely ſituated, and the Birth will not ſucceed, notwithſtanding her Endeavours by preſſing with one Hand upon the Abdomen of the Mother, and, by dilating the Parts, and preſſing back the *Os coccyx* with the other, the Infant ſhould then be immediately extracted by the Feet, as we have before directed; and this more eſpecially, when a violent Flooding, or excruciating Pains, with fainting Fits, ſeize the Mother.

Of the moſt difficult and dangerous Births.

XVII. Laſtly, it is not undeſervedly reckoned one of the moſt difficult Caſes, when the Head of the Fœtus deſcends ſo far into the Vagina as to be viſible, and at the ſame Time is ſo ſtrongly retained, that neither the Endeavours of the Mother, nor of the Midwife, can ſet it at Liberty; for in this Caſe the moſt prudent may be deceived in their Expectations of a happy Birth, from the Child preſenting itſelf in a natural Poſition, as we have before obſerved at § 5. ſo that both the Mother and Fœtus may be loſt, if the latter be not timely extracted,

tracted, either by the Hands or Inſtruments. The Cauſe of this Difficulty is commonly attributed to the Largeneſs of the Infant's Head, but generally without Reaſon; becauſe we find it has been ſmall enough to paſs through the narrow *Os Uteri*; I ſhould rather imagine it to proceed from an oblique Situation of the *Os Uteri*, or from the Reſiſtance which the Shoulders meet with againſt the *Os pubis*, when the Infant preſents ſide-ways; which may be generally known by one of its Ears being upward, and the other downward. In this difficult Caſe there are two Methods to be followed: 1. By paſſing the two fore Fingers of each Hand, at the Time when the Pains urge, in order to preſs back the Rectum and *Os coccyx*, that the Head may deſcend as low as poſſible, and then to paſs all the four Fingers of each Hand about the Head, ſo as to lay hold of it, and, by dilating the Parts, at the ſame Time to free it as much as poſſible from the Stricture, till the Hands can paſs behind the Ears and Occiput, ſo as to have ſufficient Hold for extracting it: But ſometimes this alone will not be ſufficient; but it is alſo neceſſary to draw out one of the Arms, eſpecially the lowermoſt, in order thereby to extract the Fœtus, and free it from the Reſiſtance of the *Os pubis*. 2. The other Method is, when the Rectum has been preſſed back, as before, to paſs the left Hand under the Head of the Fœtus, after it has been firſt lubricated with Oil, to graſp it as a Globe, and then to paſs the Fingers of the right Hand above the Head under the *Os pubis*, endeavouring to extract it, preſſing a little backward, and adviſing the Mother to exert her Strength at the ſame Time, as HOORNIUS obſerves. The Head thus extracted, the Neck of the Fœtus may be then taken hold of by one Hand, and the Head drawn forward, by moving it from one Side to the other, while the Hand, which is under the Neck of the Fœtus, extracts the neareſt Arm, and, by turning the Infant upon its Belly, drawing it gently forward at the ſame Time, it comes forth almoſt of itſelf. But when all theſe Artifices prove fruitleſs, the Mother's Strength gradually decays, and her Life is threatned with the moſt malignant Symptoms, the Operator is then obliged to lay aſide Compaſſion, and extract the Fœtus, whether dead or alive, by Inſtruments, which may be done, either 1. by opening the Head with an Inciſion-Knife, or Pair of Sciſſars, and extracting the Brain with the Fingers or a Scoop, after which the Head collapſing, it may be more eaſily taken hold of and extracted, either by the Hand, a Pair of large Stone Forceps, or as DEVENTER adviſes, by binding a broad Tape about its Neck behind the Head, which laſt Method, he aſſerts, will frequently ſucceed, without extracting the Brain; but if, notwithſtanding the Extraction of the Brain, it does not come forward, the Shoulders are to be freed from the *Os pubis*, and the Fœtus thereby extracted. 2. The Extraction may be made with a Hook repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 17 & 18. in defect of which, in Caſe of Neceſſity, HOORNIUS uſes a large Nail, bent in Form of a Hook, to which a Ligature is faſtened, that it may be held and drawn with more Eaſe; or, 3. it may be performed by the Inſtrument of MAURICEAU, which he deſcribes, and calls *Tire-tête*; which is, however, in my Opinion, leſs commodious than the Hook of DEVENTER and HOORN. And almoſt in the ſame Manner is the Fœtus to be extracted, when it cannot be delivered by the Hands in many other Caſes, which threaten the Life of the Mother, as in monſtrous Births, where there are two Heads, *&c.*

CHAP. CLIII.

Method of extracting a dead Fœtus.

Extraction of a dead Fœtus often neceſſary.

I. WHEN the Fœtus dies in the Birth, and preſents in an ill Poſture, the Diſorder which it gives the Mother, makes it altogether neceſſary to free her from it, either by the Hands or Inſtruments, nor does the Difficulty proceed altogether from the ſtill Birth, though it even be in a natural Poſition; but it proceeds in Part from the Mother's Weakneſs, or from her feeling few or no Pains, from there being no Motion in the Infant, whoſe Strugglings, when alive, uſually prove a ſtrong Incentive to forward the Birth; and partly alſo from the Contraction of the *Os Uteri* and *Vagina* after the Time of its Relaxation has been neglected. But before the Midwife proceeds to the Extraction, it is firſt highly neceſſary to be aſſured, whether the Infant is abſolutely dead or alive, that it may not be ignorantly killed in the Operation; and this is the more neceſſary, becauſe the Generality of Signs, which are uſually propoſed to diſtinguiſh whether it be dead or alive in the Uterus, are uncertain and fallacious, eſpecially when the Fœtus preſents either its Shoulders, Buttocks, Back, or either Side of its Head, to the *Os Uteri*; becauſe thoſe Parts afford very obſcure and uncertain Signs, whether it be alive or dead.

Signs of a dead Fœtus.

II. The principal Signs of the Fœtus being dead are the following: 1. If the Mother feels no Motion in the Fœtus ſome Time after ſhe has felt her Labour-pains. 2. If ſhe is ſeized with Shiverings, fainting Fits, and a Teneſmus. 3. If her Breath ſtinks violently; and, 4. When Matter of a cadaverous Smell flows out of the Uterus. 5. The Abdomen at the ſame Time ſeeming cold to the Touch. Another Sign, which is looked upon by ſome as an infallible Indication of a dead Fœtus, is, when the Meconium, or black Fæces of it, are diſcharged through the Vagina; though, I muſt acknowledge, that I have frequently obſerved this laſt Appearance when the Fœtus has not been dead, and, to ſay the Truth freely, I have been induced, by all the preceding Signs, to believe the Infant dead, and to extract it as ſuch, when I have been afterwards convinced that it was alive. It is therefore, in my Opinion, a more manifeſt and certain Indication of a dead Fœtus, when the Navel-ſtring or Placenta, being touched, (when that is practicable) appear cold, and without any Pulſation of the Arteries, as alſo when there can be no Pulſe felt in the Carpus and Ancle, and eſpecially if the Cuticle eaſily peels off at the ſame Time; and, laſtly, it is a pretty ſure Sign of its being dead, if no Pulſation can be felt in the Bregma or Fontanel, when it preſents in its natural Poſture, appearing rather depreſſed and flaccid, than throbbing to the Touch; however, we ſhould be cautious not immediately to imagine, that the Fœtus, which is without this Pulſation in the Fontanel and Arteries, is therefore dead; for the Motion in thoſe Parts is ſometimes ſo ſmall in weak Infants, as to be imperceptible to the Finger. Indeed the Sign taken from the peeling off of the Cuticle is more certain. If therefore the Infant appears to be really dead, and the Waters are already diſcharged, it ſhould be extracted with all poſſible Expedition, leſt, by its Putrefaction in the Womb, it might occaſion a moſt malignant Fever, and even the Death of the Mother: But if the Fœtus dies before its true Time of Birth, the Waters not

being discharged, it may, in that Case, remain in the Uterus without putrifying for the Space of several Weeks, or even Months, of which I had formerly an Instance[a]; and therefore, in that Case, it may be better to wait till we have some Call from Nature, rather than to procure an untimely Exclusion of it, either by Medicines, the Hands, or Instruments.

When the dead Fœtus presents itself rightly.

III. If the Infant dies in the Birth, and at the same Time presents in a natural Position, we are not immediately to fall to work upon it with Instruments, before we are certain of its Decease; but the Mother should be assisted in her Endeavours, to exclude it naturally by proper Medicines, particularly strong Glysters, which are frequently very serviceable in promoting the Throws of the Mother, and the Exclusion of the Fœtus; and, if they prove insufficient, it may be extracted by the Hands[b] before it begins to putrify. That the Operator may then succeed the better, the Mother should first void her Urine as if the Fœtus was alive; but if she cannot of herself make Water, because the Head of the Infant compresses the Neck of her Bladder, it should then be drawn off by the Catheter represented in *Tab.* XXVII. *Fig.* 1, 5, which done, she may be placed either in the Chair, *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 15. or else upon a Bed, as we have before directed in §4 and 10 of the preceding Chapter, after which the Infant is to be extracted, by applying both Hands to its Head, or else by the Feet, as we have described in the foregoing Chapter. It may be also not amiss to attempt its Extraction by passing a broad Ligature about its Neck, as DEVENTER advises before the Application of Hooks, which are less safe. The Hooks proper for this Purpose should be well polished; Figures of which have been given by several Authors, and may be seen in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 17, 18, & 22. these are to be prudently fastened into some convenient Part of the Infant's Head, as the Eye, Ear, Mouth, and sometimes the Forehead and Occiput together, thereby extracting the Fœtus downward against the Rectum; and, if those Instruments are not at Hand, a large Nail may be bent into a Hook, and applied as we observed in Sect. XVII. of the preceding Chapter. But CELSUS, who, in my Opinion, seems to have been well versed in these Matters, prudently advises not to extract the Fœtus at any Time indiscriminately; for, says he, "if it be attempted when the Parts are contracted so "as not to give Way to the Fœtus, the latter will be not only pulled to Pie-"ces, but the Parts themselves will be also injured by the Point of the Hook; "and therefore when the Parts are contracted, that is, when the Pains cease, the "Operator should desist, and repeat his Extraction when they come on again. Lastly, CELSUS directs the Hook to be drawn with the right Hand, while the left guides it, and holds the Fœtus. But if the Infant's Head is so large, or obliquely situated, that it cannot be drawn through the Vagina whole, an Opening may then be made in the Fontanel, or other Part of the Head, and the Brain thereby extracted, that the remaining Parts may collapse, and be more easily extracted by one or both Hands. The celebrated Professor of Midwifery, MAU-

[a] I remember a Case of this Nature, in which the Mother retained a dead Fœtus for two whole Months without any Detriment, till at length she fell in Labour, and discharged her Burthen without any Difficulty. More such Instances occur in Authors.

[b] That this is one of the most ancient Operations, may appear from HIPPOCRATES's Book, *de Morb. Mulier.* and especially from his professed Treatise *de Fœtus Extractione.* See FONTANI *Libellus de Fœtus Extractione* per Uncum.

RICEAU,

RICEAU, in his Treatiſe upon that Subject, furniſhes us with a particular Inſtrument both for opening and holding the Head, which he calls *Tire-tête*, and highly extolls it, as having frequently experienced the Advantage of it; but this complex Inſtrument is, in my Opinion, not ſo very neceſſary, as the Buſineſs may be eaſily performed by the ſimple Hooks repreſented *Fig.* 17 and 18. or elſe when the Brain is extracted, it may be very well drawn out, even by a crooked Nail, or the Hand only.

When the dead Fœtus lies in an unnatural Poſture.

IV. But if the dead Fœtus preſents in an unnatural Poſition, we are then to turn it, and extract it by the Feet, as CELSUS has adviſed; and this much in the ſame Manner as we have before directed for unnatural Poſtures of the live Infant; but with a little more Caution, eſpecially if the Fœtus is begun to putrify, leſt it ſhould be pulled to Pieces, and the Head left behind in the Uterus, which cannot then be eaſily extracted, becauſe the *Os Uteri* contracts itſelf, ſo that by its being retained, and putrified in the Uterus, it excites the moſt malignant Symptoms, and frequently even kills the Mother, if it be not ſpeedily extracted.

When the Head is left behind after extracting the Body.

V. As the Head is not eaſily extracted, both upon the Account of its round Figure and Lubricity ſlipping through the Fingers, it may be adviſeable, when the Head is thus left behind, to attempt its Extraction by thruſting the Finger into the Mouth, or the *Foramen magnum* of the *Os occipitale*; by which Means I myſelf happily extracted the Head of an Infant without Inſtruments. But if the Fingers are not ſufficient for this Office, a Piece of Linen may be paſſed into the Uterus, being about an Ell long, and four Fingers Breadth, which being paſſed round the Head, and faſtened into a Loop for the Hand, the Extraction may be thereby made very commodiouſly; others recommend an Inſtrument for this Purpoſe, which is to be fixed into the Mouth, Noſe, Occiput, or other Part paſſing the left Hand into the Vagina to guide the Hook, and to prevent it from injuring the Parts, as we before obſerved from CELSUS in Sect. III. But notwithſtanding, if it proves too large to be drawn out by theſe Means, it may be then opened, the Brain extracted, and the Remainder performed either by the Hands alone or proper Inſtruments. The celebrated AMYAND in this Caſe uſes a Kind of Net or Bag, in which he includes the Head, and afterwards extracts it without injuring the Parts by Inſtruments. But this ſeems to me more difficult, or leſs practicable than the preceding Methods.

The Arm hanging out of the Uterus.

VI. Sometimes the Arm of the dead Fœtus hangs out of the Uterus in ſuch a Manner, that it neither can, nor ought to be returned; but when it affords the certain Signs of Death, by appearing black or livid, cold and without Pulſe, the Cuticle ſeparating as we before obſerved, the Midwife is then to endeavour to turn the Feet, and thereby extract it as if it were alive; but if, from the Largeneſs of the Arm, or the too great Stricture of the Uterus, her Hand cannot be paſſed, which ſeldom happens, it will then be neceſſary either to twiſt or cut off the Infant's Arm near the Shoulder; but before it is cut off by the Knife, it will be more convenient to twiſt and extend the Arm ſeveral Times one Way; by which Means the Ligaments, being partly extended and partly lacerated, may be more eaſily and ſecurely cut through; but, to prevent the Point of the Knife from injuring the Mother, it will be proper to uſe the Scalpell armed with a Button, repreſented in *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 4 & 5. which I have ſometimes

times used with Success, and, when the Infant's Arm has been thereby removed, the Hand may be then passed to turn and extract it by the Feet.

VII. Sometimes the Shoulders are held so fast in the Neck of the Uterus, either by its Contraction or the cross Position of the Fœtus, that the Hand can neither pass, nor alter the Position thereof without Danger of lacerating the Uterus [c], by exerting too great a Force; in which Case there is no Possibility of laying hold of the Feet by the Hand: I therefore here think it advisable with Celsus, to open [d] the Thorax and Abdomen of the Infant, either with the Finger, Scissars, or a Hook, *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 17 & 18. and, after extracting the Viscera and Intestines, to try if the Feet cannot, by this Diminution, be more easily come at, and the Fœtus thereby extracted, which has generally succeeded with me when I have tried this Method; but if notwithstanding the Parts remain contracted, and the Feet concealed, or out of Reach, then the Nates are to be extracted by passing the Hand under them, and the Hook into their upper Part, after which the Trunk and Head will follow of themselves; but frequently not without leaving some Parts behind [e]. But, to avoid injuring the Uterus, in introducing the Hook for this Purpose, it may be proper to have its Handle made with Notches, as in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 19. that, by feeling with the Finger, we may be able to judge of the Position in which the Instrument is to be directed in the Uterus, so as to enter the Fœtus without injuring any other Part; without which Precaution both the Bladder and Uterus have been very often dangerously wounded, which might have been avoided by this Artifice, as I have frequently myself experienced. Another Advantage in the Handle of this Instrument is, that when one of my Hands proves not strong enough to make the Extraction, the other Hand, being engaged with the Fœtus in Utero, I then fasten a strong Ligature about the Neck of it, marked *b b*, whereby the Midwife, or any other Assistant, may also draw while my own Hand guides, and partly also extracts the Handle, which is an Advantage not to be found in common cylindrical Handles.

The Use of Hooks, especially of my own.

VIII. They also act with Reason, in my Opinion, who prefer and use the large Forceps, which we have before described in *Tab.* XXVIII. for extracting the Stone, as much better than any Hooks, or other Instruments, not only be-

Use of the Forceps.

[c] That the Uterus may be sometimes burst in the Delivery, I am convinced from the Experience of myself, and the Observations of others; see Stalpart Vander Wiel *Obs. &c.* and our Dissertation *de Fœtu ex Utero matris mature excidendo.*

[d] There are indeed some, who boast they can always deliver the Fœtus without the Use of Instruments, and also reflect with Severity upon those, who, in difficult Cases, apply them; such are chiefly Viardelius, Deventer, and Le Motte; when, at the same Time, we find Instances in the Treatises of the two last, where they were obliged to have Recourse to Instruments when both their Hands were insufficient.

[e] Viardelius, who endeavours to discard or reject the Use of Instruments for extracting a dead Fœtus, in Confirmation of his Doctrine, alledges a Case, wherein the Head of a dead Fœtus stuck so fast in the Vagina, as to put him to the greatest Difficulties, which however he at last extracted, after an Hour's Fatigue, with both his Hands: But the Consequence was, that the Mother died soon after with a Mortification of the Parts; whereas if a proper Hook had been timely and skilfully fixed in the Head, or its Brains scooped out, it might then have been extracted in a few Minutes, with Ease both to the Patient and Operator, and the Mother possibly by that means preserved from the bad Effects which must necessarily follow from the Contusion, or Violence and Injuries offered to the Parts by the Hands, which are much too bulky, considering the small Capacity and Stricture of the Parts.

cause

cauſe they are leſs apt to injure the Uterus, but alſo as they may be more eaſily held in the Hand of the Surgeon; though at the ſame Time there is no leſs Caution neceſſary in the Uſe of theſe, than of other Inſtruments, in order to avoid pinching and lacerating the Mouth, or any other Part of the Uterus.

Hoorn's Method of Extraction.

IX. Hoornius has ſtill another ſhorter Method of his own for extracting the dead Fœtus when its Arm is fettered in the Vagina, which conſiſts in dividing the Neck from the reſt of the Body either with a Hook or Scalpell, when there is not Room enough for the Hand to paſs to its Feet, after which the Fœtus comes forth with little or no Trouble, the Operator drawing it only by the Hand, and the Head may then be afterwards extracted, either by the Hand alone, or the Artifices before propoſed; agreeable to which we find Celsus directing the ſame Method in the ſame Caſe, where he ſays, "when the Fœtus "preſents in a tranſverſe Poſture (much in the Manner as in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 8.) "the Remedy is then to cut off the Neck, that the Parts may be ex-"tracted ſeparately."

A Caution concerning the Uſe of Inſtruments.

X. Though I am not altogether againſt the Uſe of Inſtruments when really neceſſary, yet I would not adviſe them but in deſperate Caſes, where there are no Hopes left of a Delivery by the Hand and Medicines; and therefore every prudent Midwife ought to be well aſſured, that the Infant is dead before any Inſtruments are applied, otherwiſe it would be reaſonably deemed a raſh Action in any Operator to extract the Fœtus, by pulling it to Pieces before it is dead, except there be ſome particular and important Reaſons, as when the Mother's Life is in the utmoſt Danger, and will be inevitably loſt through Weakneſs, if the Birth be delayed any longer; in which Caſe I muſt needs think it may be done with a ſafe Conſcience[f], as well as with the Conſent of the moſt learned Prelates of the *Lutheran* Church, notwithſtanding the Doctors of the Church of *Rome* will not allow of it, as we before obſerved in our Chapter upon the *Cæſarean* Section. Though the moſt experienced Surgeons have been ſometimes miſtaken, and extracted the Fœtus either alive, or not quite dead, when themſelves, the Mother, and Aſſiſtants, all of them believed it had expired, which ought to be no Wonder, ſince Celsus reckons the Buſineſs of delivering the Infant from the Womb to be one of the moſt intricate, dangerous, and difficult Operations, requiring the greateſt Judgment and Caution. However, when the Fœtus appears to be alive, and the Mother's Strength ſtill continues, no Inſtrument ſhould be paſſed to extract it: And as for the *Specula Uteri* propoſed and deſcribed by Albucasis, Scultetus, Mauriceau, and others, I am ſo far from thinking them uſeful and neceſſary, that I muſt rather, with many of our modern Phyſicians and Surgeons, judge them to be pernicious, and apt to injure the Parts.

[f] See *Chap.* CXIII. preceding on the *Cæſarean* Section.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLIV.

Of profuse Hæmorrhages *or Floodings of the* Uterus *in Women with Child.*

I. SOMETIMES Women with Child, especially those who are near their Time, have a more or less copious Discharge of Blood from the Uterus, which is different from the Menses, because it happens in Women who are pregnant. Sometimes this Flux proceeds, especially in the first Months, from the Patient's being too full of Blood, the Redundancy of which is evacuated by a Rupture of the Blood-vessels of the Vagina and Uterus; but very often in the last Months the Hæmorrhage proceeds from a total or partial Separation of the Placenta, occasioned by some external Violence, as a Fall, Leap, Blow, *&c.* or from too great a Redundancy of Blood, to which some of the Moderns add an Adhesion of the Placenta to the Mouth of the Uterus, which separates when that Part relaxes itself at the Time of Delivery, so that the more the *Os Uteri* is dilated, the greater Separation is made of the Placenta; and consequently a greater Hæmorrhage follows, which is sometimes so profuse as greatly to weaken the Mother, if not to endanger her Life, and if the Fœtus be not timely extracted with the Hand before fainting Fits, *&c.* come on, both it and the Mother cannot long survive [a]. Cause of the Disorder.

II. This Disorder is sufficiently apparent from the Relation of the Mother, and from inspecting the Flux of Blood this way discharged; but whether it proceeds from the Vagina only, or from the Uterus, cannot well be determined but by searching with the Finger up to the *Os Uteri*; for if, upon passing the Finger into the Vagina, the *Os Uteri* is found shut, the Flux then proceeds from the Vagina only, and the Quantity discharged is usually not immoderate; but if, on the contrary, the Hæmorrhage is profuse, the *Os Uteri* appears relaxed, and the Finger perceives the spongy Substance of the Placenta instead of the Infant's Head, it then denotes, that the Flux proceeds from the Uterus by a Separation of the Placenta, which is a Case much more dangerous than the former. The larger the Hæmorrhage, the more dangerous, and, if speedy Assistance be not given to the Mother and Infant, when fainting Fits approach, the Lives of both are in the utmost Danger; but if the Mother's Hands are cold, and her Eyes look dim, her Pulse becomes weak, attended with a cold Sweat and Convulsions, which are the usual Consequences of a very profuse Bleeding, we may then reasonably conclude there are no Hopes, but Death is at hand; and that therefore it is better for the Operator to do nothing, lest he should be censured by the ignorant, as being accessary to her Death. Diagnosis and Prognosis.

III. When this Disorder proceeds from too great Fulness, violent Heat, or Commotion of the Blood, it may be generally remedied by Bleeding in Treatment.

[a] See BRUNNERI *Diss. de Part. p. n. ob situm placentæ super orificium internum Uteri*, Argentorat. 1730. and STUART's Diss. *de Secundinis*, Anno 1737. There was a Woman some Years ago near her Time at *Helmstadt*, who was taken with a profuse Bleeding from her Womb, without any manifest Cause, of which she expired in an Hour's Time, notwithstanding she had the immediate Assistance of an expert Midwife. But the Husband, not permitting me to open her, I could not discover the Cause.

the Arm, exhibiting cooling and aſtringent Medicines, and recommending the Patient to a proper Diet and Reſt both of Body and Mind. But if the Flux is very large, proceeding from the Uterus itſelf, and not yielding to the Means before propoſed in that Caſe, the Separation of the Placenta uſually occaſions it; and there is no other Remedy left but to extract the Fœtus and Secundines with the Hand, becauſe the ruptured Veſſels of the Uterus cannot contract themſelves ſo long as they are diſtended by the Fœtus, and its Appendages; and therefore Medicines proving uſeleſs, the only Remedy is a dextrous Extraction of the Fœtus with the Hand in the following Manner:

Manner of extracting the Fœtus.

IV. In the firſt Place, the Mother is to be laid in a convenient Poſture upon a Bed with her Hips elevated, her Legs opened, *&c.* as we have before directed in difficult Labours; which done, the Operator then paſſes his Hand, lubricated with Oil or Butter, through the Vagina to the *Os Uteri*, which, if not ſufficiently open of itſelf, he may then moderately dilate it with one, two, or more of his Fingers, till it will admit his whole Hand, which cannot eaſily be done, when the Placenta adheres to this Part, in which Caſe the Operator muſt gently ſeparate it with his Fingers, where it adheres with the leaſt Force, obſerving not to ſeparate more of the Placenta than will make way for his Hand, to avoid a more profuſe Hæmorrhage, and the Death of the Patient. If the Placenta obſtructs the *Os Uteri* after it has been ſeparated, in that Caſe Hoornius extracts it firſt, and the Fœtus afterwards; for in this Caſe there ought not to be any Delays; and therefore the Hand is to be immediately paſſed into the Uterus, to extract the Infant by its Feet, in order to preſerve the Mother, though perhaps the former is immature. But as the Membranes of the Fœtus remain ſometimes entire, in order to lay hold of the Infant's Feet, they may be divided by the Finger-nails, or a Hook, as we obſerved in the preceding Chapter: After which all Endeavours are to be uſed to ſearch for, and extract the Fœtus; which done, the Secundines uſually follow of themſelves, as being in this Caſe already ſeparated from the Uterus, and, if there ſhould remain any Adheſions, they are to be gently freed with the Hand before the Extraction; which being performed, and the concreted Blood drawn out, to prevent it from occaſioning any After-pains, the Veſſels will contract themſelves, and the Flux of Blood gradually diminiſh, eſpecially with the Aſſiſtance of proper external and internal Medicines, and Reſt. In the mean time, the Patient being greatly weakened by ſo conſiderable a Loſs of Blood, ſhe ſhould be treated with a reſtorative Diet and Medicines, as we before directed in violent Hæmorrhages, particularly warm Suppings, as Broth, Milk, Jellies, Almond-emulſion, and the common Ale-cordial; and if, by this Means, the Mother ſurvives ſix Hours after, ſhe generally recovers; the Hæmorrhage ceaſes, and ſhe regains new Strength from thoſe thin Aliments; ſo that, in Caſes of this Nature, the Extraction of the Fœtus ſhould not be deferred till the Mother falls into Fainting-fits; for, by ſuch Neglect, I have known many who have periſhed in the Flower of their Age; and, for Examples, the Reader may conſult Mauriceau *Obſ.* 89. and his Index under the Title of our preſent Subject.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLV.

The Method of Extracting the Secundines.

I. THE After-burthen, or Secundines, was ſo termed by the Ancients, as coming in the ſecond Place after the Fœtus, theſe are the Navel-ſtring, Placenta, and Membranes including the Fœtus, *viz.* the Chorion and Amnios, which are generally excluded together, I ſay generally, becauſe ſometimes a Part of the Membranes adheres to the Uterus after the Placenta has been extracted, and, by putrifying there, excites malignant Symptoms. The Secundines generally ſeparate from the Womb ſpontaneouſly after the Infant has been delivered, or at leaſt they are uſually freed and excluded by the Aſſiſtance of the Mother's Throws; however, if they ſhould adhere to, and remain in the Uterus after the Birth, either from their Largeneſs, a Laceration of the Navel-ſtring, or a too ſtrict Coheſion, it will then be proper to ſeparate and extract them with the Hand, leſt the *Os Uteri* ſhould contract and retain them, and, by putrifying in the Womb, they might occaſion moſt malignant Fevers, Pains, profuſe Bleeding, and even Death itſelf[a]. I am not indeed ignorant, that it is the Opinion of many, the Secundines need never be extracted with the Hand, becauſe they generally ſeparate either of their own accord, or putrify, and come away after a few Days or Weeks[b]; but I think their Opinion the ſafeſt, who approve of timely extracting them with the Hand, when they do not immediately follow the Infant, as is adviſed by HIPPOCRATES, CELSUS, and the major Part of our modern Phyſicians; and this the rather, becauſe we are furniſhed with many Inſtances of dreadful Symptoms which have followed a Neglect hereof, ſuch as violent Pains, Floodings, malignant Fevers and Death itſelf. It is therefore moſt adviſeable to extract them as ſoon as poſſible immediately after the Birth of the Infant, while the *Os Uteri* remains open, and freely admits the right Hand, which is to be guided by the Navel-ſtring held in the left till it arrives at the Placenta, which is to be gently freed from the Uterus by the Fingers, and then extracted[c]; but if it adheres more ſtrongly than uſual, it will be neceſſary to tye the Navel-ſtring, and cut it off near the Infant, and, winding it round the Fingers of the left Hand, to pull it moderately in various Directions, while the right Hand is freeing it from the Womb, as we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 9. but if all this is not ſufficient, it may be proper to rub the Patient's Abdomen with one Hand, or to direct another to do it, adviſing the Mother to cough and ſtrain, in order to promote its Excluſion, which ſeldom reſiſts theſe Means; but Care ſhould be taken not to draw the Navel-ſtring and Placenta too violently, for fear of inverting the Uterus, which has been done by ſome ignorant Midwives, to the Hazard of the Patient's Life.

When their Separation is eaſy.

[a] As hath been obſerved by TULPIUS *Lib.* 4. *Obſ.* 42 MAURICEAU *in Obſ.* & COHAUSEN *Lucina Runſchiana*, where there are many Inſtances collected together from Writers.

[b] This Opinion was countenanced by RUYSCH towards the latter Part of his Life, in a Treatiſe at *Amſterdam*, *de Uteri Placenta*, Ann. 1725.

[c] There are ſome who affirm, the Ancients were ignorant of this Method of extracting the *Secundines*; but whoever peruſes *Lib.* VII. *Cap.* 29. of CELSUS, will perceive, that he was both well acquainted therewith, and has alſo given us an accurate Deſcription of the ſame.

Life[a]. Laſtly, when the Placenta has been thus extracted, it may be proper, as CELSUS adviſes, to paſs the Hand again into the Uterus, in order to free it from the grumous Blood, or any pieces of the Secundines, which may be left behind, and might prove the Cauſe of violent Pains, Floodings, *&c.* It may be alſo not amiſs to continue the Hand doubled in the Uterus for ſome Time, that it may more equally contract itſelf, whereby many bad Symptoms may be prevented.

When the Secundines adhere firmly.

II. If the Placenta ſhould adhere ſo ſtrongly as not to give way to the ſeveral Means before propoſed, it will be neceſſary to ſeparate it gradually with the Fingers from the Uterus, which may be generally done without any great Difficulty, when any Part of it is looſened, and the Thumb being applied in its Center, the Fingers are extended to its Sides, and gradually inſinuate between it and the Uterus: But if it will not eaſily ſeparate in this manner, we are notwithſtanding to endeavour at it, eſpecially with the Thumb and two firſt Fingers, and, if they fail, it may be bored through in its Middle by the Fingers, and by that Means ſeparated, but with Caution, to avoid injuring the Uterus, the Finger-Nails, or any Violence, which might invert it; for, it is certain, there are many Caſes in which the Placenta adheres ſo firmly to the Uterus, that it cannot be extracted without a conſiderable Force, as I have myſelf experienced, and PAREUS mentions a Caſe in which the Placenta could not be extracted by any Art: In many of which Caſes a violent Separation of the Placenta frequently proves fatal to the Mother, according to the Obſervation of various Writers. If therefore the Placenta will not give way but to great Violence by the Hand, it is better to deſiſt, and make Trial of forcing Medicines, which I have frequently known to ſucceed, particularly the *Pulv. ex arefacto Anguillæ hepate unà cum Bile, vel ex Mar. Borac, cum Aq. paleg. & Cinnam. Pil. Aloet*, &c. to which we may add a ſtimulating Clyſter, and Suppoſitory with ſternutatory Powders, which are adviſed by HIPPOCRATES, it being better to commit the Buſineſs to Nature, aſſiſted by theſe Remedies, than violently to ſeparate or lacerate the Placenta from the Uterus by the Hand, which may be attended with the moſt malignant Symptoms and Death itſelf, as we are aſſured by many Obſervations. The like Caution ſhould be alſo uſed by the Surgeon, not to force his Hand violently into the Uterus, when its Mouth is contracted from his having been called too late.

Method of Extraction when the Navel-ſtring is broke.

III. If the Navel-ſtring ſhould be broke, either through the Imprudence of the Midwife, its own Weakneſs, a Putrefaction, or any other Cauſe, it is then very difficult to lay hold of, and extract the Placenta by the Hand, for want of the String which ſhould be its Guide, ſo that thoſe who are not well verſed in theſe Matters may miſtake, and injure the Uterus, inſtead of the Placenta, which ought therefore to be carefully diſtinguiſhed from each other. If a ſmall Part of the Navel-ſtring ſhould yet adhere to the Placenta, its Extraction may be thereby attempted, and often performed with leſs Difficulty; but when it is broke cloſe off from the Placenta, the latter ſhould be well di-

[a] Many adviſe only to draw the Navel-ſtring till the *Placenta* follows, which is a Method very hazardous, to riſque the breaking of the Cord, whereby the Extraction would be rendered much more difficult; and therefore it is more adviſeable to paſs the Hand thereby to the *Placenta* itſelf.

ſtinguiſhed

ſtinguiſhed from the Uterus by its vaſcular Texture and Inequality, which may be perceived by the Fingers, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 13. After which the Surgeon is gently to looſen, and ſeparate it from the Uterus with one Hand, while, with the other, he preſſes upon the Abdomen of the Patient, oppoſite to the Placenta, or elſe directs an Aſſiſtant to do the ſame. Laſtly, we are here to obſerve, that DEVENTER, and ſome others, affirm, that the Placenta always adheres to the Fundus of the Uterus, in which part it therefore ought always to be ſearched for; but DE GRAAF, VAN HOORN, STEVOGTIUS, BRUNERUS, myſelf, and others, have both aſſerted, and experienced the contrary; for ſometimes it does not adhere to the Fundus, but to the Sides of the Uterus, or to its anterior Part, from whence it ſhould be gently ſeparated and extracted, as before, and, when extracted, a ſtrict Enquiry ſhould be always made, whether it be entire or whole, that, if not, the Remainder may be afterwards ſearched for, and extracted together with the grumous Blood.

IV. I cannot, in this Place, omit the Opinion of the celebrated RUYSCH, who has publiſhed a profeſſed Diſſertation upon our preſent Subject, in which he attributes a kind of orbicular Muſcle to the *Fundus Uteri*, whoſe Office is to exclude the Placenta, which Muſcle can generally perform its Office without the Aſſiſtance of Art; ſo that if the Placenta does not eaſily follow the Hand, by gently drawing, he thinks it adviſeable to leave it to Nature and the Action of this Muſcle; and the rather, becauſe himſelf, being a Phyſician of ample Experience, and ninety Years old, had always found, that ſeparating the Placenta by the Hands, not only occaſioned the moſt malignant Symptoms, but alſo frequently the Death of the Mother; whereas thoſe in whom this Buſineſs had been left to Nature, generally recovered, the Expulſion being happily effected by Nature only; he therefore lays it down as a neceſſary Caution, never too raſhly to introduce the Hand into the Uterus, and forcibly ſeparate the Placenta. Though I do not altogether diſſent from the Opinion of this celebrated Phyſician; yet I muſt own, in Conjunction with many others, that we are furniſhed with not a few Inſtances, where the Mother has expired [a] from a Retention of the After-burthen; and therefore I am firmly perſuaded, that RUYSCH does not intend to forbid an Extraction of the Secundines in all Caſes, but only where it cannot be performed but with Violence, which is alſo apparent from his *Adverſ. Anatom. Dec.* 2. I muſt therefore give it as my Advice, never to leave the Secundines in the Uterus, nor commit their Excluſion to Nature when they may be ſeparated and extracted without Violence; but if they require an uncommon Force, or the Mother is convulſed, it is then adviſeable to defer the Operation, and aſſiſt the Mother with proper Medicines, as we have before directed, whereby they are frequently excluded without the Aſſiſtance of the Hand [b].

RUYSCH's Opinion on this Head.

V. If the Midwife ſhould perceive, that there ſtill remains one and more Infants in the Womb after the Excluſion of the firſt, ſhe ſhould take great Care not to extract any of the Secundines of the firſt Fœtus before each of them are

If there are Twins.

[a] For Inſtances of which, the Reader may conſult LEPORINUS *de Secundinis.* COHAUSEN *in Lucina Ruyſchiana.*

[b] As it is obſerved by HIPPOCRAT. *de Morb. Mulier.* Lib. I. AETIUS *Tetrabibli*, Lib. IV. Serm. 4. C. 24. AEGINETA Lib. VI. Cap. 75. PAREY *Lib. de Generat.* Cap. 18. BARTHOLIN, SOLINGEN, MAURICEAU, RUYSCH, and many more of the Moderns.

deli-

delivered, otherwiſe it might occaſion an Hæmorrhage fatal both to the Mother and the other Infants. If the Secundines ſhould appear to be already putrified from neglecting to extract them, in that Caſe great Care ſhould be taken to prevent the Uterus itſelf from mortifying, in order to which if the corrupted Parts cannot be extracted by the Hand and Fingers, they may be brought away by injecting with a Syringe ſome vulnerary Decoction, *ex fol. Agrimon. Scord. Abſinth. cum Mel. Roſar. Elix. propriet.* &c. This Decoction may be injected ſeveral times every Day by the Syringe repreſented in *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 12, and 13. till all the foreign and corrupted Parts are waſhed away, at the ſame Time not neglecting the Uſe of internal Medicines proper for expelling the Secundines, together with ſtimulating Clyſters.

When retained in ſome Cell of the Uterus.

VI. If the Placenta ſhould be retained in the Uterus as in a Bag, from a ſpaſmodic Contraction of its Mouth, ſo as to make the Operator imagine it to be abſent, of which we have ſome Inſtances given us by the Moderns, the Caſe is then not without Difficulty; however, in order to extract the impriſoned Secundines, the Hand is to be guided by the Navel-ſtring to the *Os Uteri*, which is then to be gradually dilated, firſt by one, and then by inſerting the reſt of the Fingers, till the whole Hand is introduced, whereby the Placenta may be laid hold of, and extracted. If the Reader is deſirous of more upon this Head, among others, he may conſult MAURICEAU *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 9. LE MOTTE in his *Obſ. Cohauſen in Lucina Ruyſchiana*, &c.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-THIRD PLATE.

Fig. 1. Shews the Method of examining the State of the *Os Uteri* with one or two of the Fingers, to diſcern whether it be dilated, contracted, or in an oblique or ſtraight Direction; from whence the Operator may form a Judgment concerning the Delivery, whether it will come preſently, eaſily, or difficultly, *&c.* A denotes the Uterus, BB the Vagina laid open, CC the *Os Uteri internum*, as yet contracted, but in its right Situation, D repreſents the Manner of examining the *Os Uteri* with one or more of the Fingers, which, if obliquely ſituated either forwards toward the *Os Pubis*, backwards on the *Os Sacrum*, or towards either Side, denotes a difficult Delivery.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the natural Poſture of the Infant in the Birth, with its Head protruding into the *Os Uteri*, under the Arch of the *Oſſa Pubis*, A the Infant, BB the Womb laid open, CC the *Oſſa Pubis*, DD the *Oſſa Iſchii*, EE the *Oſſa Ilei*, F the Navel-ſtring, G the Secundines adhering to the Womb.

Fig. 3. An Infant preſenting with its Feet foremoſt.

Fig. 4. Shews the Nates offering themſelves, and the Method of forwarding the Birth by applying the Hands to extract them.

Fig. 5. Repreſents the Fœtus in a tranſverſe Poſition, with the Hand of the Operator endeavouring to turn it.

Fig. 6. Shews the Manner of apprehending the Infant's Feet, turning and extracting them.

Fig. 7. Shews the Infant in a tranſverſe Poſition, with its Abdomen towards the *Os Uteri* and Vagina; in which Poſture the Navel-ſtring often comes out, to the Hazard of the Infant's Life.

Fig.

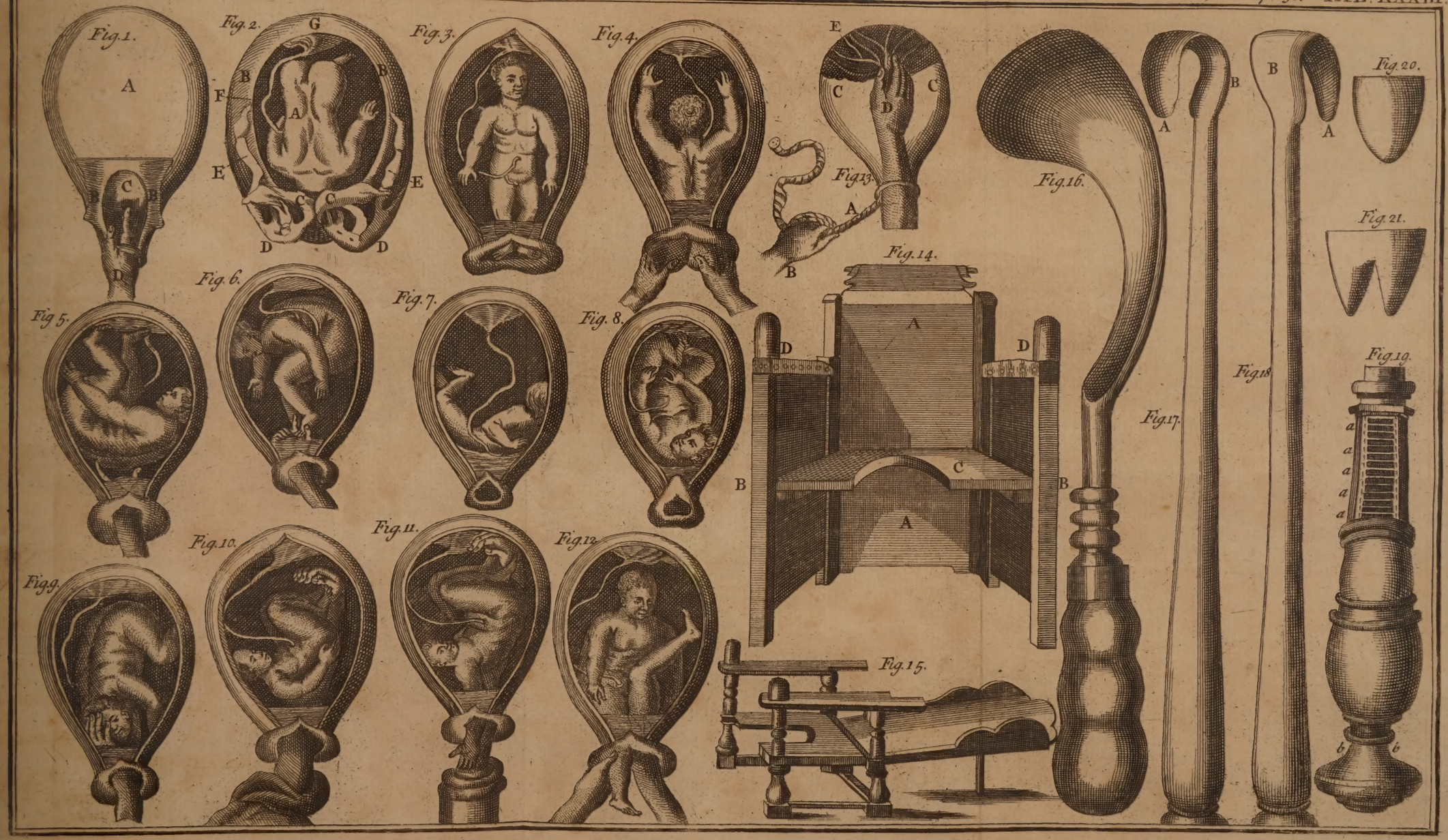


Fig.1.
A
B
C
D
Fig.2.
G
B
F
A
E
C
D
Fig.3.
Fig.4.
E
C
D
Fig.13.
A
B
Fig.16.
Fig.20.
Fig.21.
Fig.5.
Fig.6.
Fig.7.
Fig.8.
Fig.14.
A
D
B
C
Fig.15.
Fig.17.
Fig.18
Fig.19.
a
b
Fig.9.
Fig.10.
Fig.11.
Fig.12.

Fig. 8. Repreſents the Head obſtructed by the left Side of the *Pelvis*, and the Neck being ſtrongly compreſſed by the Contraction of the Uterus, renders the Birth extremely difficult, or impracticable.

Fig. 9. Shews the Infant's Head inclined towards the right Side of the *Pelvis*, with the Manner of replacing it by the Hand, when the Waters have been lately diſcharged.

Fig. 10. Shews the Infant preſenting its Elbow or Shoulder to the *Os Uteri*, with the Manner of apprehending the Feet, in order to turn and extract them in this, and other unnatural Poſtures.

Fig. 11. Denotes the Manner of paſſing up the Hand, in order to turn and extract the Infant by its Feet, when its Hand and Arm hang out of the Womb.

Fig. 12. Shews the Infant with one Foot out, and the Manner of inveſtigating the other for its Extraction.

Fig. 13. Exhibits the Method of ſeparating and extracting the Placenta from the Womb, when it does not eaſily follow the Infant. There the Navel-ſtring AA is held by the left Hand B, while the right Hand D, is thereby guided in the collapſed Uterus CC, to the Placenta E, which is hereby ſeparated from the Uterus.

Fig. 14. Repreſents a Chair frequently uſed among us for delivering Women, AA its Back, BB the Sides, C the Seat, having a ſemicircular Piece cut out in the Middle, that the *Os Coccyx* may bend back, and the Fœtus have room to paſs out, DD the two Handles which are graſped by the Patient in each Hand.

Fig. 15. Is another Chair for the ſame Uſe, with a flexible Back, that if the Birth ſhould be preternatural, it may be let down, and the Patient inclined on it as if upon a Bed, to facilitate the Delivery; but, in Defect of this Chair, a common Bed or Table may ſuffice.

Fig. 16. Gives an Idea of the broad Steel-hooks of PALFYNUS, for extracting a live Infant without Injury, when its Head ſticks in the Vagina; but their true Size is as large again as the Figure. It is neceſſary to have two of them, that one may be applied to each Side of the Head.

Fig. 17 and 18. Repreſent a lateral View of the Hooks, which I generally uſe when there is Occaſion for extracting a Fœtus. A their Points, BB their Backs.

Fig. 19. The Handle of theſe Hooks with Notches *aaaaa*, in that Part which correſponds to the Back of the Inſtrument, that, by feeling with my Thumb, I can tell how the Hook is directed out of Sight in the Womb, ſo as to avoid injuring it. And in the Groove *bb* a Ligature may be faſtened, by which the Extraction may be alſo forwarded by ſome Aſſiſtant.

Fig. 20. Repreſents a View of the anterior Part of the Point of the Hook ſeparate.

Fig. 21. Exhibits a double pronged Hook for the ſame Purpoſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLVI.

The Method of discharging Molæ, *or false Conceptions.*

A Mola described.

I. A *Mola* is a fleshy Excrescence, or Mass, without a regular Form produced in the Uterus, either from a Concretion of the menstruous Blood, a Retention of some Part of the Secundines, or from an Ovum not properly fecundated. This Disorder seldom happens to Virgins or Widows, but frequently to married Women, as we are assured by Experience, though they are sometimes observed in the two first, and I myself once saw one of them in a chast Widow[a]. If we regard the Size and Figure of this Substance, we shall find therein a surprizing Difference. Some of them are found not at all adhering to the Uterus, others are attached to it by one or two Blood-vessels, or fleshy Fibres, and others again are very strongly and intimately conjoined[b]. They are generally found alone in the Uterus, but sometimes they are excluded together with the Fœtus. If they are excluded without the Fœtus, it is usually about the End of the second or third Month, the same Pains generally preceding which attend a real Delivery, though the Pains are sometimes more violent, and the other Symptoms more severe, the Hæmorrhage is also frequently so large, as to put the Life of the Mother in the utmost Danger. Sometimes a Mola is retained for many Months in the Uterus, and acquires a Bulk sufficient to distend the Abdomen like a mature Infant.

Signs of a Mola.

II. It is, for the first four Months, a difficult Matter to distinguish whether the Womb is impregnated with this false or a true Conception, since both of them are generally attended with the same Symptoms in that Time, but afterwards they afford Signs different enough to distinguish the one from the other. For, 1. When there is a Mole, the Mother does not perceive those Commotions in the Uterus, as she constantly does from the Infant about the fourth or fifth Month after Conception: 2. A Mola distends the Abdomen equally on all Sides; whereas an Infant makes it most prominent towards the Navel, or one Side. 3. A Mola slips from one Part to another, when the Mother puts herself into different Postures, which is a Circumstance not to be observed, when there is a real and living Fœtus. 4. The Breasts of those who have a Mole, are generally but little or nothing distended with Milk; whereas they are gradually and considerably distended therewith, when there is a real Infant. 5. Lastly, the Mother is afflicted with more grievous Symptoms during her Pregnancy with a Mola, than with a Fœtus; her Face is of a livid Hue, her whole Habit and Appetite are greatly vitiated and impaired, and she is frequently molested with excruciating Pains about the Region of her Loins and *Pubis*; from all which one may conjecture, that there is not a Fœtus, but a Mola in her Uterus. But

a The like has been also observed by Mauriceau towards the latter End of his Book, *Obs.* 33. and by Kerkringius *in Spicileg. Anatom.* Obs. 81. which are discharged with violent Pains.

b Instances of this Disorder may be seen described by Hildanus, *Cent.* II. *Obs.* 52. Guillemeau *Lib. de Gravidit.* Cap. IV. Sigismunda *apud* Connor *in Diss. Med. Physic. de humani Uteri Sarcomata.* Pag. 57. Saviard, *Obs.* 36.

it is to be obſerved, that ſometimes a Dropſy in theſe Parts may occaſion all the preceding Symptoms of a Mola.

III. When you are convinced, that there is not an Infant, but a Mola, in the Womb, the next Buſineſs is then to attempt its Expulſion by proper Medicines, and if they miſcarry, an expert Midwife or Surgeon ſhould endeavour to deliver this foreign Body from the Uterus by a judicious Application of the Hand. If the Mouth of the Uterus ſhould be too ſtrongly contracted to admit the Hand of the Operator for this Purpoſe, it will then be neceſſary to excite the Mother's Throws by the Adminiſtration of briſk Cathartics and ſtrong Clyſters, while the *Os Uteri*, and Parts adjacent, are in the mean time gradually relaxed and opened by the Application of emollient Fomentations, *&c.* which done, one or two of the Fingers are to be firſt gently inſinuated, and then the whole Hand by degrees, in order to extract the Mola, as we have before directed for the Fœtus, *Chap.* CLIV. If the Mola adheres firmly to the Uterus, which it frequently does, it is then to be gently ſeparated by the Fingers before its Extraction, as we are told by HILDANUS [a], who performed this Operation. But if the Fingers are not able to make this Separation, it will then be neceſſary to apply a Pair of long and obtuſe-pointed Cutting-forceps, like that which we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 1. and which, we are told, were ſucceſsfully uſed by SIGISMUNDA, a Midwife of *Brandenburg*, in the like Caſe. Laſtly, if the *Mola* is too large to be in this Manner extirpated entire, it may be carefully ſeparated and extracted in Pieces, either with the Fingers, a falciform Knife, or Hook, repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 11, 12. Thoſe who are deſirous of more upon this Head, particularly with regard to the Nature and Extraction of *Molæ*, may conſult the Obſervations of HILDANUS, ROONHUYSE and MAURICEAU. To conclude, when a Mola does not occaſion any bad Symptoms or Uneaſineſs in the Mother, and its Extraction appears difficult, in that Caſe no Violence ought to be uſed, ſince we have many Inſtances of their being retained without any great Detriment to the Patient as long as they live; as we read in HILDANUS, *Epiſt.* XXXVIII, XXXIX.

Method of diſcharging a Mola.

CHAP. CLVII.

Of a Prolapſus Uteri, *or bearing down of the Womb.*

I. AN entire falling down, or *Prolapſus* of the Womb, is, by many Phyſicians [b], eſteemed and aſſerted to be a thing impoſſible in Nature, whereas it is apparent, from the Obſervations of many eminent Phyſicians, both ancient and modern, that the Uterus does ſometimes fall down, and hang [c] out of

Kinds and Degrees of this Diſorder.

[a] *Cent.* II. *Obſ.* 52. and *Epiſt.* 38 and 39.

[b] Of this Opinion are MEEKREN, *Obſ.* Cap. 54. ROONHUYSE, *Obſ.* Lib. II. Cap. *de Vagina Prolapſ.* VAN HORN *Microtechn.* Sect. II. Part 1. §. 28. BARBET. *in Chirurg.* VANDER BEEK, Lib. *de Procidentia Uteri.* KERKRINGIUS *in Spicileg. Anat.* Obſ. 20. VERDUC *in Pathol. Chirurg.* and the many Authors cited by theſe.

[c] As ÆTIUS, ÆGINETA, ROSSET, AQUAPENDENS, CARPUS, PLATERUS, PAREY, PLEMPIUS, LANGIUS, FERNELIUS, HILDANUS, MARCHETTI, VESLINGIUS, BARTHOLIN, VANDER WIEL, PECHLIN, SOLINGEN, MAURICEAU, &c.

the Vagina; among which we may reckon those as the chief, which are inserted in the chirurgical Observations of the celebrated RUYSCH, *Obs.* 1, 7, 9, and 10. which are illustrated with elegant Figures, from whence we have taken the two represented, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 2 and 3. After RUYSCH we may reckon the celebrated Surgeon of *Paris*, SAVIARD, who gives us about ten Instances of this Accident [a] coming under his own Observation; to him we may add HOFFMAN, SACHERUS, SLEVOGTIUS and VATERUS, who have each of them described, and been Eye-witnesses of the *Prolapsus Uteri*; and lastly the Physician BURGRAVIUS [b] of *Francfort*, with several others, have lately observed the same Disorder; to which I may add, that I myself have several Times seen a true Prolapsion of the Uterus. When the Uterus only descends into the Vagina, it is then termed a Descent, or bearing down of the Womb; but when it proceeds further, and appears out of the Vagina, it is then properly denominated a *Prolapsus Uteri*; which may be of two Kinds; either without Inversion, when the *Os Tincæ* only appears externally, *Tab.* XXXIV. *lit.* C. *Fig.* 2. or, with Inversion, when the Fundus presents itself to View without the *Os Uteri Internum*; see *Fig.* 3. both which Cases have been observed by the forementioned Authors [c].

Diagnosis. II. The *Prolapsus Uteri* without Inversion is generally distinguished from that with, by its *Os Internum*, which does not appear in the last, as it does in the first, as we have represented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 2. *lit.* C, whereby it may be also distinguished from a Prolapsus of the Vagina, or an Excrescence of that Part. It may be worth our observation, in this Place, to take Notice of a particular Case, elegantly described and represented by DE WIDMANNUS, present Director of the *Academia Curios. Germ.* in which the whole internal wrinkled Coat of the Vagina was prolapsed in such a Manner, that every Body imagined it a *Procidentia Uteri*, before they were convinced of the contrary by opening the Body, by which they found the Uterus itself in the natural Site, the Figure of which Case we have represented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 4. that our Reader might the better distinguish a Prolapsus of the Vagina from that of the Uterus; so that the Appearance of an *Os Uteri* at *lit.* F. is not an infallible Sign of a Prolapsus thereof, as it hath been generally taught; but the prolapsed Parts ought to be more carefully examined, in order to discover whether it be a Descent of the Vagina, or *Os Uteri*. The forementioned Author does not indeed give us any distinguished Mark, whereby to know such a Prolapsion of the Vagina from that of the Uterus; though he observes, that his Probe passed further through this apparent *Os* of the Vagina *Lit. F.* than the Cavity of the Womb would admit of, *viz.* near six Inches; but whether the Sign always presents itself, can be only confirmed or disproved by more Observations of the like Kind.

[a] In *Obs.* 10, 11, 12, 13, 15.

[b] In Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent. IV. Pag. 261.

[c] See Commerc. Litterar. *Norimb. An.* 1733. Pag. 362.——WESSENFIELD de Inversione Uteri sub præsidio BERGENII, *Francofurt.* 1732. Nor ought we to omit the warm Disputes between the two *Hamburg* Physicians, VANDER BEEK and GARMEER, the first denying, and the last asserting and defending the Reality of this Disorder; but when the Opinion of our University at *Helmstadt* was demanded on the Subject; their Assent was given in Favour of GARMEER, who has also himself defended the Thesis with learned Arguments and solid Experience.

III. A

III. A Prolapsus of the Uterus and Vagina are not only difficult to discern, but also to distinguish from each other, as may appear from the gross Mistake made, not only by the Surgeons of *Thoulouse*, but also of *Paris*, who publickly declared a Maid of thirty Years old, to be an Hermaphrodite, and to have the Male Sex most predominant, who had only a *Prolapsus Uteri* from her Youth; and therefore the Senate of *Thoulouse* commanded at her Peril, that she should, for the future, wear Mens Clothes instead of Womens; but some time afterward, this reputed Hermaphrodite, dressed like a Man, and armed with a Sword, being more accurately examined by SAVIARD at *Paris*, she appeared to be really a Woman, into which he transmuted her by replacing the Uterus; whereupon she was ordered by the King to reassume her Female Dress. The Surgeons of *Thoulouse* seemed to have formed their Judgment with too much Precipitation and want of Attention, since in the whole diverting History, related at large by SAVIARD in *Obs.* 15. we do not meet with so much as the Appearance of either Penis or Testicles; without which I can see no Reason why they should pronounce any Person a Man, especially as she had very large Breasts, and a Woman's Face without a Beard. A Prolapsus Uteri and Vaginæ difficult to distinguish.

IV. The apparent and most general Cause of a *Prolapsus Uteri*, is from a too great Relaxation and Weakness of its Ligatures, and of the Vagina, upon which Account this Disorder is most frequently observed to follow a difficult Labour, or other violent Straining, though it may sometimes happen even to Maids, and young Girls [a]. Let us now consider the other Species of this Disorder, in which the prolapsed Uterus is inverted like a Bag; so that its internal Surface appears outermost, its internal Orifice lying at the same time concealed in the Vagina, as in *Fig.* 3. B. of which, among others, we have a remarkable Instance described and cured by GENSELIUS [b]. As the Uterus prolapsed in this Manner, resembles a Mola, or fleshy Excrescence, we find it has occasioned some prudent Surgeons and Midwives to mistake the Case, and, by an improper Treatment with violent Pulling, *&c.* to endanger the Life of the Patient [c]. Nor is this Disorder hardly ever observed, but when the Uterus is forced down together with the Secundines, or after very difficult Labour, whereby the *Os Uteri internum* is so much dilated, as easily to transmit the Body of the Womb through itself [d], especially when the Throws continue violent some Time after the Birth, so that by straining, this Part is forced through the Vagina and *Labia Pudendi*. But whatever be the Case of the Disorder, if the Uterus is not speedily reduced to its natural Situation, the Case soon becomes past Cure, and kills the Patient, as is justly observed by the forementioned Authors; and therefore no Time should be lost before the Patient is relieved. Causes.

V. In order to reduce the prolapsed Uterus to its natural Situation, after the Patient has discharged her Urine, the Surgeon or Midwife is to place her in a Treatment.

[a] Instances of which we have in DE GRAAF *de Org. Mulier.* MAURICEAU, *Obs.* 96. SAVIARD, *Obs.* 13, 15. Mis. Nat. Cur. Dec. I. An. 6. *Obs.* 73.

[b] In Ephem. Nat. Cur. Cent. II. *Obs.* 193. with other Writers there cited.

[c] See HILDANUS, BARTHOLIN, Cent. 2. Hist. 91. VANDER WIEL, Cent. 1. *Obs.* 67. MARCHETTI, *Obs.* 61. MURALTUS Misc. N. C. Dec. 2. An. 1. *Obs.* 112. SAVIARD, *Obs.* 15. Commerc. Litter. Norimb. Ann. 1733. Pag. 302.

[d] See RUYSCH in *Obs.* Citat. & in Adverf. Anat. *Dec.* II. *Obs.* 10. MAURICEAU, Lib. III. Cap. 6. & in *Observat.* 355, 685. STALPART, VANDER WIEL, Obs. Rar. Cent. 1. Obs. 67.

proper Poſture, lying on her Back upon a Bed with her Hips elevated, and, after a careful Separation of the Placenta, if that adheres to the Uterus, the latter is to be prudently and ſpeedily replaced with the Fingers, which may be moſt commodiouſly performed by returning the pendulous Part, *Fig.* 3. C, with the three middle Fingers, paſſing them firſt through the Vagina, and then with the whole Hand into the Cavity of the Abdomen, which may be done the more eaſily, as the Accident happens ſooner after the Delivery, while the *Os Uteri* and Vagina are relaxed and dilated. When the Parts have recovered their former Situation, the Patient ſhould be put to Bed, and ordered to lie ſtill on her Back, with her Thighs cloſe to each other, and the Reſt in this Poſture is very often of itſelf ſufficient; yet it may not be amiſs to ſecure the Womb from falling down again, either in coughing, ſneezing, or otherwiſe by retaining the Lips of the *Pudenda* together by a proper Bandage. If this Diſorder has continued any conſiderable Time, it will not be long before it proves fatal to the Mother, according to the Obſervation of HILDANUS, STALPART, RUYSCH, SAVIARD, and others; for the Stricture made upon the *Os Uteri*, by the Inverſion of its upper Part, becomes at length ſo much increaſed by the Inflammation, as to prevent its being replaced, and, turning to a Mortification, deſtroys the Patient. If the Surgeon is called in time to a Woman in this Diſorder, his firſt Buſineſs is to remove the Inflammation, and to endeavour to return the Uterus, before which ſhould be premiſed a Diſcharge of the Urine, and bleeding in Proportion to the Circumſtances of the Caſe, ſo that by preventing any Reſiſtance to the Womb from the Bladder, and by relaxing the Parts with Fomentations of warm Milk and Water, with other emollient and lubricating Medicines, the Hand of the Operator may, by theſe Means, replace the Parts without much Difficulty [a], without which it will be impoſſible for the Patient to ſurvive, even though the Uterus were to be ſecured with a Ligature, and extirpated; for RUYSCH gives us an Example of this Diſorder, in which the Surgeon attempted to relieve the Patient, by making a Ligature, and cutting off the prolapſed Body of the Womb; but his Deſign miſcarried, and the Patient died ſoon after.

Treatment of a ſlight Prolapſus without Inverſion.

VI. This Diſorder is not near ſo dangerous when the Womb appears externally from a Relaxation of its Ligaments, but without Inverſion, and not in the Time of Labour; to diſtinguiſh which, we have given Directions before, N°. II. for, in this Caſe, the Cauſe being from Relaxation, not Violence, it is not ſo likely to be attended with Inflammation, or Mortification. It is to be obſerved, that this Diſorder frequently happens, not only to Women in hard Labour, but alſo ſometimes to Maids, though ever ſo chaſt, as may be ſeen in the Obſervations of MAURICEAU, SAVIARD, and others. The Conſequences of this Diſorder, when neglected, are frequently very grievous, ſuch as violent Suppreſſion of the Urine, excruciating Pains in the Loins, with an Inflammation, Exulceration, Mortification, a Scirrus or Cancer, which become the more obſtinate and malignant as the Caſe is longer delayed. When this Diſorder proceeds from a Relaxation of the Parts in a weak Habit, and has been ſome time neglected, it is often impracticable to ſuſtain the Womb in its proper Situation,

[a] It has been a Matter of Conſideration with myſelf, whether Scarification of the tumefied and inflamed Uterus might not be uſed to Advantage in many of theſe deſperate Caſes; at leaſt I think there is Reaſon enough to make a Trial.

but it will relapſe again either in walking, ſneezing, coughing, or moving the Body, eſpecially if it be not aſſiſted by a proper Bandage, and a retaining Inſtrument internally [a]; but if the prolapſed Uterus is once affected with a Cancer or incipient Mortification, the Reduction of it will then be to no Purpoſe, as RUYSCH takes Notice in *Obſ.* 9.

VII. If the Surgeon perceives, that the prolapſed Uterus is not yet infeſted either with Cancer or Mortification, his Intentions of Cure are chiefly two: 1. To reſtore the Parts to their natural Situation; and then, 2. to prevent a future Relapſe of them. With regard to the firſt, that may be generally performed without much Difficulty, either with the Fingers, as we before directed, N°. V. or by a large Wax-candle; though many Women thus diſordered find no difficulty in reducing their prolapſed Uterus themſelves without other Aſſiſtance; but, in difficult Caſes, it is often found neceſſary, not only to relax and lubricate the Parts, but alſo to empty the Bladder and Inteſtines, in order for a Reduction by the Hand, and to prevent a Relapſe is often difficult without the Aſſiſtance of Bandage, and a proper Machine. When the Parts therefore of the Uterus and Vagina appear to be greatly relaxed, and their Ligaments weakned, it may be proper, during the Time of the Patient's lying ſtill in Bed, to inject aromatic and reſtringent Fumes and Fomentations by the Inſtrument, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 14. after which may be applied the T. Bandage, with a large Compreſs to the *Labia Pudendi*. When the Uterus is ſwelled and inflamed, ſo as to prevent its Reduction, it ſhould be firſt treated with diſcutient Fomentations, and the Perſon diſpoſed to reſt for ſome Time in a warm Bed, before the Operation be attempted. When the Womb appears to be ulcerated, even that ſhould not delay its Reduction; for an Ulceration of this Part may be better cured in its natural Situation than in a prolapſed Poſture, as SAVIARD directs in his *Obſ.* That Surgeon alſo obſerved a Prolapſion of the Uterus in a Maid, who had alſo the Stone in her Bladder, and, after replacing the Uterus, he then extracted the Stone, and removed both Diſorders. See *Obſervation* 15. Method of Cure.

VIII. If the Diſorder is become inveterate, and the Parts will not of themſelves continue in their natural Poſition, it will then be neceſſary to paſs an Inſtrument or Peſſary up the Vagina for that Purpoſe. The moſt convenient Peſſaries for this Uſe, are thoſe made of Box, hard Aſh, or Cork, perforated in the middle, and covered over with Wax, repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 6, 7, 8, 9. though ſome may be made of Ivory, Silver, or Gold, for the more opulent. One of theſe Peſſaries of a proportionable Size is to be paſſed by the Fingers up the Vagina to the *Os Uteri*, to prevent its ſubſiding, and that the inſtrument may be drawn out, and cleanſed occaſionally by the Patient, a String may be faſtened to it, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 6, 10. The Peſſary may be deemed of a proper Size, when it is not too eaſily paſſed up the Vagina, but, fixing itſelf in the Vagina againſt the Uterus, ſuſtains the latter, and ought frequently to be twice the Diameter of the former. It is neceſſary that the Inſtrument be perforated in the middle, for the Extramiſſion of the Menſes, and other Sordes of the Part; and therefore thoſe Peſſaries, which are of a pyriform, or oval Figure, as in *Fig.* 10. are not ſo convenient and uſe- Inſtruments to ſuſtain the Parts.

[a] See the Obſervations of RUYSCH and SAVIARD on this Head.

ful,

ful, though they are propoſed and deſcribed for this Purpoſe of an enormous Size by PAREY, HILDANUS, SCULTETUS, ROONHUYSE, and others[a]; to which we may add, that thoſe perforated Peſſaries will both admit ſtrengthning and aſtringent Fumigations and Injections to the affected Parts, and at the ſame time alſo allow a Paſſage to the Semen of the Huſband, which Advantages, the other Peſſaries that are not perforated, are deprived of. It is to be obſerved, that ſome Women are troubled with this Diſorder, when they are not with Child, and when they are, it diſappears; for the Dilatation of the Womb in Geſtation prevents its Deſcent, but this is not always the Caſe; for ſometimes the *Os Uteri* has appeared externally with the Head of the Fœtus capable of being felt by the Finger.

Elaſtic Steel Peſſaries.

IX. SAVIARD, in ſeveral of his Obſervations[b], mentions an elaſtic Peſſary made of Steel, which ſurpaſſes all others in this Diſorder; but takes no Notice either of its Size or Structure; however, GOELICHIUS of *Frankfort* formerly publiſhed a Diſſertation 1710, in which he deſcribes a new Method of curing the true *Prolapſus Uteri* by an elaſtic Peſſary made of Steel-wire, of which he gives us the Figure, but not in its proper Length or Thickneſs; which I have therefore taken Care to amend in my Figure of it, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 11. he orders its internal Surface to be covered with Linen, and its external with ſoft thin Leather, that it may not give any Pain or Uneaſineſs to the Patient, alſo to the Baſis of the Cone, he directs a String to be faſtened on each Side to extract it at Pleaſure. The Inſtrument is to be a little compreſſed when it is introduced into the Part, after which it will expand itſelf by its Elaſticity, ſo as to remain fixed, and prevent a Deſcent of the ſuperincumbent Uterus. Its Author indeed confeſſes, that he has not yet made Trial thereof; but as it is furniſhed with all the Requiſites of a good Peſſary for this Purpoſe, he thinks it cannot fail of Succeſs. Laſtly, as this Inſtrument is very ſubject to be eat up with Ruſt, to which Iron or Steel-wire is ſo extremely liable, upon contact with any Humidity, it has been my general Practice to uſe only the wooden Peſſaries covered with Wax, as repreſented in *Fig.* 6, 7, 8; by which Means I have generally obtained the Effect deſired.

CHAP. CLVIII.

Concerning the Prolapſus, *or bearing down of the Vagina.*

Nature and kinds of the Diſorders.

I. IT is not unfrequent for Surgeons and expert Phyſicians, as well as ignorant Midwives, to confound or miſtake a Prolapſus of the Vagina and Uterus with each other, and to call them by one Name, of which we have many Inſtances[c]; when at the ſame Time they are eaſily diſtinguiſhable to one, who, attending to the Symptoms of each Diſorder, is alſo acquainted with the anatomical Structure of the Parts. We take a Prolapſus of the Vagina to

[a] Confer MAURICEAU Obſ. 182. SAVIARD Obſ. 13. DEVENTER Cap. 29, &c.

[b] See his Obſervat. XIII, and XV.

[c] HILDANUS (Cent. IV. Obſ. 60, 61, and 62.) gives us three Hiſtories of this Diſorder; but it does not appear from either of them, whether the Prolapſion was of the Uterus or Vagina.

be,

be when that Body appears either wholly or in part without the *Labia Pudendi*, whether it be from Relaxation, or any other Cause, in the Manner represented at *Fig.* 4. *Tab.* XXXIV. A total Prolapsion of the Vagina shews itself without the relaxed *Labia* like a fleshy Ring, red or bloody, and swelled more or less according to particular Circumstances. If the prolapsed Part should be violently inflamed and swelled, proceeding from difficult Labour, there is then great Danger of an incipient Mortification [a] following, as I have frequently observed; but when there are none of those Symptoms, the Case is without Danger, and may be sustained without any great Uneasiness by the Patient. In a partial Prolapsus of the Vagina, when only a small Portion of it appears, it may be frequently mistaken for an Excrescence, Ficus, or Sarcoma, and consequently the Surgeon may treat it, to the great Danger of the Patient, either by Ligatures, or the Knife, as we have observed in Chap. CL [b]. In order to distinguish a Prolapsus Uteri from that of the Vagina, and both from an Excrescence; it is to be observed, that the first never happens with an Inversion but immediately after Labour; whereas the Vagina may subside and appear externally at any Time, either within or without the Time of Gestation. But, as I have before observed, the Accident more frequently attends a difficult Labour, as it happened to a Patient of mine so suddenly, while the Fœtus was *in Utero*, that the prolapsed Vagina was, in the Space of twenty-four Hours, swelled to the Size of one's two Fists, appearing without the *Labia*, and beginning to be mortified, of which the Woman died in eight Days time, notwithstanding she was delivered. From what has been said I think it apparent, that those Physicians speak inconsiderately, who assert, that the prolapsed Uterus may be extirpated, not only without hazarding the Patient's Life [c], but also that they may conceive and bear Children, notwithstanding they are deprived of this Organ. Indeed no body denies that a Woman may conceive and bear Children after a Removal of an Excrescence from the Uterus, or a part of the Vagina hanging out, in Form of the Womb, as in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 4, and 5. but, for the same thing to succeed when the Uterus itself has been extirpated, is altogether fabulous and impossible [d].

II. With regard to the Treatment of this Disorder, when it is without Inflammation, the prolapsed Parts should be returned without the least Delay, to prevent an Inflammation, Scirrus, or Gangrene: If the Parts are therefore without Inflammation, they may be fomented with some astringent and discutient Liquor before they are replaced, or they may be returned immediately without such Treatment either by the Fingers or a large Wax Candle, after which the Patient should keep her Bed for several Days, retaining her Thighs close together without moving her Body. However, I must needs think it the best Method to foment the Parts before their Reduction with a Decoction of discutient, aromatic and astringent Herbs in red Wine, or *in Aqu. Calc. cum Sp. V.* for the same Purpose may be also used the Fumes of Mastic, Frankincense, Myrrh, Amber, *&c.* conveyed to the Parts by a Funnel; see *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 4. Treatment when without Inflammation.

a As we have Instances in Solingen *Obs.* 26. and Nolet Obs. Curieus. *Obs.* 5.

b Instances of this Disorder are given us by Tulpius, *Lib.* III. *Cap.* 33, 34. Roonhuyse *Obs. Chirurg.* Part. II. pag. 68. Kerkring. *Obs.* 53. Bonet *Med. Septent.* Vol. II. *Obs.* 33.

c A Case of this Nature we have in Carpus, and in *Lib.* XXIII. *Cap.* 41. of Amb. Parey.

d Notwithstanding we have several Authorities collected by Meekren in *Obs.* 54.

cluding with the T Bandage; by which Means the prolapſed Parts frequently recover their priſtine Strength and Tenſion. In ſome Caſes it will be very ſerviceable to treat the Patient with mineral Waters of the chalybeat Kind, and Preparations of Steel; but if the Diſorder is ſo inveterate as not to yield to any of the Means propoſed, the Surgeon is then to uſe his Endeavours for palliating the Diſorder, and mitigating its Symptoms, by ordering the Patient conſtantly to wear the T Bandage.

Treatment when joined with Inflammation or Sphacelus

III. If the prolapſed Parts are inflamed, they ſhould be not only treated with diſcutient Fomentations and Cataplaſms applied externally, but alſo Internals and Bleeding ſhould not be neglected, that, after reducing the Inflammation, the prolapſed Parts may be returned, which they cannot with Safety before, without Danger of Mortification following; but if the Inflammation is not conſiderable, the Parts may then be frequently returned without any Danger, though if any Sphacelus or Excreſcence appear, which may be known from its Blackneſs and fetid Smell, diſcutient Fomentations and Cataplaſms ſhould be then applied, and the Parts treated as we have before directed for a Sphacelus, Part I. Book III. Chap. 14.

CHAP. CLIX.

Of an Incontinency of the Urine in Women.

Nature of the Diſorder.

I. AN Incontinency of Urine in Women frequently proceeds from ſome Violence in difficult Labour, or from a too great Dilatation of the Sphincter and Neck of the Bladder, made by extracting a large Stone, but ſometimes it happens without any external Violence, from a natural Weakneſs, or a Palſy of the Sphincter-muſcle, which is ſometimes obſerved in Males, as we have before taken Notice in Chap. CXXXVI. But whatever be the Cauſe of the Diſorder, when it is of long ſtanding, or proceeds from a Palſy, it is too often found inflexible, both to all the internal Medicines and external Means that have been hitherto contrived.

Treatment thereof.

II. When this Diſorder follows from an Extraction of the Stone, the Patient being young, it frequently diſappears of itſelf, or at leaſt by uſing the external or internal Remedies mentioned in N°. II. of the preceding Chapter; but if the Diſorder be of long Standing, and does not yield to thoſe Means, it is by Phyſicians generally eſteemed incurable; however HILSCHERUS, in a Diſſertation upon the Subject, affirms, the moſt likely Method of curing this Diſorder to be with a Peſſary, or Ring of a proper Size, as for the *Prolapſus Uteri*, Tab. XXXIV. *Fig.* 6, 7, 8. for, by introducing a Peſſary, or Ring of this kind, into the Vagina under the Urethra, the latter is ſo firmly compreſſed thereby, as to render the Urine capable of being retained or diſcharged at Pleaſure; ſee Tab. XXIX. *Fig.* 2. B. C.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLX.

Of the Perinæum *lacerated in Women.*

EVERY one that knows any thing of Midwifery and Surgery cannot be ignorant, that the Perinæum, or that Part between the Vagina and Anus, is frequently lacerated in Women when they have a difficult Delivery, either from the Fœtus being very large, monſtrous, or extracted double with its Nates foremoſt. To prevent a Diſorder of this kind from incurring worſe Conſequences by Neglect, in the firſt Place, the Wound is to be waſhed and cleanſed with warm Wine or Brine, after which it may be dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam, or rather ſprinkled with a Powder of Gum Maſtic and Sarcocol, and if the Wound be not large, its Lips may be conjoined with ſticking Plaſters; but, if it be large, it may be better to join them by the knotted Suture with a crooked Needle and Wax-thread, as in other deep Wounds; but particular Care ſhould be taken, that the Patient lie ſtill in Bed, with her Thighs cloſe to each other, and to cleanſe and dreſs the Wound twice or thrice a Day till it is healed, which is often impracticable when the Diſorder has been neglected at the Beginning, as SOLINGEN remarks, *Obſ.* 82.

CHAP. CLXI.

Of Diſorders and Operations proper to the Anus, *and of* Clyſters.

I. A Clyſter is a liquid Remedy, to be injected chiefly at the Anus into the large Inteſtines; with whoſe Adminiſtration almoſt every Nurſe is acquainted; the Word is derived from the *Greek* κλύζω, *abluo*, and is ſynonymous with Ἔνημα, *Injectio*; theſe kinds of Remedies were, by the *Latins*, called *Lotiones*, as we read in CELSUS, from whence the *French* Term *Lavement*, ſeems to be derived. In *Germany*, *Holland*, and moſt other Parts, this Remedy is uſually adminiſtred by the Bladder of a Hog, Sheep, or Ox, perforated at each End, as in *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 12. AA. being large enough to hold about a Pint, one of the Apertures in the Bladder is to be faſtened with ſmall Packthread, tied round the End of a Pipe made of Ivory or Bone, marked B. B. and by the other Aperture the Clyſter is to be poured into the Bladder, after which the Aperture marked D, is tied with a Ligature, to prevent its Eſcape; which done, the Pipe lubricated with Oil or Butter is thruſt into the Patient's Anus, lying on either Side with their Hips elevated, then untying the Ligature near the Pipe C, the Bladder is preſſed by the Hands, and the Liquor by that means forced into the Inteſtines. The Operation being finiſhed, the Inſtrument is extracted, and the Patient ordered to lie ſtill in Bed, till he has a ſtrong Motion to Stool; for, ſays *Celſus*, *Non primæ Cupiditati dejectionis æger protinus cedere debet*; *ſed ubi neceſſe eſt, tum demum deſidere.* Injection by a Pipe and Bladder.

II. The *French*, and ſometimes the *Dutch*, uſe a Pewter Syringe inſtead of the preceding Apparatus, the Capacity of the Inſtrument being large enough to hold Injection of them by a Syringe.

hold a Pint; the Pipe of the Syringe nearly resembles the former; but the Liquor may be thereby not only drawn in with more Ease and Expedition, but also more forcibly expelled and drove further into the large Intestines, yet the preceding Apparatus is more concealable and portable, and also less uneasy to Infants and Women with Child; but for over-modest or bashful Patients, the *Parisians* fasten a Leather-pipe of about half an Ell long to the Syringe, whereby the Patient can administer the Clyster to himself, or, after inserting the Pipe into his own Anus, another Person may force the Liquor out of the Syringe through the Pipe which lies under the Bed-clothes. Upon this Head the Reader may consult HILDANUS *Cent.* I. *Obs.* 7, 8. BARTHOLIN. *Hist. Anat. bb. Cent.* 6. DE GRAAF, in a professed Dissertation upon the Subject, with JUNKENIUS in his Surgery, and VALENTINUS in his *Politica Exotica*, pag. 89. where the Machinery for this purpose, and the Method of using the same, is described at large. For the rest, I shall only observe it as a necessary Caution, never to administer this Remedy either too hot or cold [a], but tepid, for either of the former will be injurious to the Bowels.

Their Composition. III. The Ingredients for this form of Medicine, with their Proportions and Uses, belong properly to the Physician; however the Surgeon may learn from CELSUS, that, in slight Cases, simple Water may suffice, or else Mead, Ptisan, or a Decoction of Fenigreek, Mallows, and other emollient Herbs, may be used: To constipate the Bowels a Decoction of Vervine [b], sharp and gently stimulating Clysters may be made of Sea or Salt-water, with the Addition of Oil, Nitre, or Honey. When the Clyster is more acrimonious, it evacuates more; but is not so long retained by the Patient. An emollient Clyster for a nephritical Case or a Dysentery, may be made of warm Milk only, or a Decoction of Cammomile, Paul's Betony, Honey, and Theriaca, and sometimes simple Oil, may be injected for a Clyster, as GALEN did in a Cholic.

Their Uses. IV. With regard to the Use of Clysters; they may be applied to Advantage; 1. In Costiveness, to excite a Stool: 2. To mitigate Pain in Cholics, Dysenteries, the blind Piles, Stone, or Gravel, *&c.* 3. To cause a Revulsion downward in lethargic Disorders, Apoplexies, Frenzies, and other Disorders of the Head: 4. To promote Labour, whether the Fœtus be dead or living; and, in order to expel the Secundines where they are preternaturally retained.

Nourishing Clysters. V. Lastly, Clysters are sometimes used to nourish or support a Patient, who can swallow little or no Aliment, by reason of some Impediment in the Organs of Deglutition, for which purpose may be used Broth, Milk, Ale, and Decoctions of Barley or Oats with Wine. Clysters were used for this purpose by the Ancients long before the Moderns, as appears from CELSUS, who recommends Ptisan or Gruel, though there are many Physicians, who deny that they can be of any such Use as to nourish the Patient, notwithstanding which we have a remarkable Instance, among others, of a Woman, that could not swallow, for the space of 14 Days, during which Time she was supported by nourishing Clysters, as we are told by GARENGEOT in his *Chirurgical Operations*; to which we

[a] BARTHOLIN (in Hist. Anat. *Cent.* I. *Obs.* 76.) has remarked the Death of a Patient to follow from the Administration of a Clyster cold.

[b] Though CELSUS often mentions *verbena*, I imagine he intends corroborating Plants in general thereby, rather than the common Vervine.

may

may add, that there really are lymphatic or lacteal Vessels in the large Intestines, capable of absorbing and conveying nutritious Juices to the Blood, as may appear, not only from Anatomy, but also from many Clysters being totally retained without any Discharge of their liquid Parts, as I have sometimes observed.

VI. The Moderns have a new kind of Clyster, made of the Smoke of Tobacco, which appears to be of considerable Efficacy, and was introduced first by the *English*, after whom it has been used by several of the other *European* Nations. It is used chiefly when other Clysters prove ineffectual, and particularly in the Iliac Passion, and in the *Hernia incarcerata*, though it may be used for other purposes, and is particularly serviceable in an obstinate Constipation or Obstruction of the Bowels. Various Instruments have been contrived and used for this purpose; the first of which I believe was that of BARTHOLIN [a], which is followed by another of STISSERUS [b], formerly Professor at *Helmstadt*, and others have been also described by DEKKERUS and VALENTINE; see *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 13. But though the Machinery of these Authors differ in some respects, yet they all agree in this, that they have an Iron or Brass Capsula marked A, large enough to hold about half an Ounce of Tobacco, to which Capsula are fastened two Pipes, one of them marked B, is made of Bone, to be inserted into the Anus, and the opposite Pipe marked C, is made like that End of a Trumpet, which is applied to the Mouth, and, being made of Ivory, the Patient, or an Assistant, may blow through it, and force the Smoke of the burning Tobacco E in the Capsula A through the Pipe B into the Anus. In this manner the Smoke is to be blown up the Anus till the Patient receives Stimulus enough to excite him to Stool; and if one Pipeful of Tobacco does not produce the desired Effect, the same may be repeated at Discretion; or, if the common Tobacco is too weak, Recourse may be had to the strongest kind, termed *Canaster*; the Usefulness of which kind of Tobacco has been experienced to good purpose by myself and others in obstinate or incarcerated Ruptures, when the common Tobacco has proved ineffectual, and when at the same time the Patient's Case has been judged desperate, it has succeeded so well that I have had no Occasion to use the Knife. The Smoke of the Tobacco seems to produce this Effect, by stimulating the Intestine sufficient to make it contract, and withdraw itself into the Abdomen. For more upon this Subject, the Reader may consult GRAFFIUS and SANZONUS, in a professed Dissertation published upon the Sebject at *Ferole*, *An.* 1691.

Smoky Clysters.

CHAP. CLXII.

Of Suppositories.

A Suppository is a kind of Cone made usually of Soap, Sugar, Allum, or a Piece of Tallow-candle about the Length and Thickness of a Finger, more or less in proportion to the Size and Age of the Patient, into whose Anus it is to be introduced, in order to give a Stool. This Form of Medicince is

[a] In Hist. Anat. Cent. VI. Obs. 66. [b] In Epist. de Machinis Fumiductoriis, 1686. edita.

ſometimes compounded of Ingredients adapted to the Patient's particular Caſe, as of Honey, Salts, Aloes, Colocynth, *&c.* If one Suppoſitory is diſcharged without giving the Patient a Stool, it may be then proper to introduce a ſtronger, and after that a third or a fourth, till they produce the Effect required. They are by ſome lubricated with Oil or Butter, before they are introduced, that they may paſs up the more eaſily; and others uſe a Lozenge of Sugar, or a piece of Linen rolled up and dipt in Salt-butter, which, in ſome Caſes, will make the Patient lax enough. For Ulcers of the Rectum, the beſt Suppoſitories are made of *Mel. Roſar. cum pulv. Maſtic. Myrrh. vel Colophon.* whereas thoſe compounded with *Euphorbium*, *Aloes*, and Subſtances which give a ſtrong Stimulus, are advantageouſly uſed to promote a difficult Birth, or to expel the Secundines when they are preternaturally retained in the Uterus. For the Adminiſtration of this Remedy the Patient ſhould be diſpoſed in the ſame Poſture as in giving a Clyſter, as we directed in the preceding Chapter, after which the Suppoſitory is to be gently protruded up the Anus with the Finger.

CHAP. CLXIII.

The Method of opening an imperforated Anus.

Nature and kinds of the Diſorder.

I. WE frequently meet with new-born Infants having no Perforation in the Anus, which are by the Phyſicians termed *Atræti*, which Diſorder may be ſoon diſcovered by the Infant's diſcharging no Fæces for ſeveral Days after Birth; if it be not before obſerved by the Midwife in waſhing and cleanſing the Infant[a]. When the Caſe has been too long neglected, the Aſſiſtance of the Surgeon is frequently called in to no purpoſe, as Roonhuys obſerves. The Diſorder itſelf varies according to the Number and Thickneſs of Integuments which cloſe up the Paſſage; but there generally remains ſome Mark or Sign, either of a Prominence or Cavity, which denotes the Part that ought naturally to be perforated, ſometimes a thin Membrane only obſtructs the Paſſage, while, at other Times, the Parts are cloſed up with thick Fleſh; both which are obſerved by Saviard, *Obſ.* 3. But whatever be the Circumſtances of the Diſorder, if a Paſſage be not ſpeedily made to diſcharge the Meconium, the Retention of that Excrement will excite Gripes, Vomiting, Jaundice, Convulſions, the Iliac Paſſion, and at length the Death of the Infant. When there is a Cicatrix, or ſome Mark indicating where the Perforation is to be made, the Operation is then not very difficult nor dangerous, eſpecially if the Membrane be thin, but when ſuch Marks are abſent, and the Parts are cloſed by a thick fleſhy Subſtance, the Operation is then in a great meaſure dangerous, eſpecially when the whole Rectum is in that manner cloſed, even to the upper Part of the *Os ſacrum*, as I have twice ſeen; for then the Operation is generally performed to no purpoſe. Roonhuys (*Obſ.* 2. *Part.* 2.) gives an Inſtance of the *Inteſtinum rectum* terminating in the Bladder.

[a] Inſtances hereof may be ſeen in Wierus, Hildanus Cent. I. Obſ. 73. Roonhuys Obſ. 5. Part. I. & II. circa finem Obſ. 1, 2, & 3. Mauriceau in Obſ. & Saviard Obſ. 3. *&c.*

II. When

II. When the Case appears remediable, and the Surgeon is determined to perform the Operation, the Infant is to be first held in a convenient Posture by an Assistant, after which the Membranes may be cautiously divided with an Abscess Lancet[a], by directing its point into the Rectum, which may be known to have succeeded by the Efflux of the Meconium; this done, the Finger being dipped in Oil, is to be passed into the recent Aperture, in order to examine the State of the Parts, and Vicinity of the Rectum; that then the Wound may be sufficiently enlarged either way, according to the Direction of the Intestine, after which the Operator should desist till the Infant has freed itself from the offending Excrement; and, lastly, a large Tent, spread with some vulnerary Ointment or Balsam, is to be introduced into the Wound, with a Thread annexed to it, whereby it may be extracted if it should slip into the Rectum. A new Tent should be applied after every Stool, and, after a few Days Continuance, the Tent may be spread with some desiccative, instead of a digestive Ointment, as that *de Cerussa*; by which means the part may be cicatrized and prevented from growing together for the future. HILDANUS[b] introduces a leaden Pipe spread with *Ung. de Cerus.* instead of a Tent, towards the latter End of the Cure, but to prevent the Pipe, or even the Tent, from slipping out, it is necessary to apply a Compress with the T Bandage. Apertion when the Flesh or Membrane is thin.

III. In this Operation it will not be very necessary to make an Apparatus of Instruments, Bandage, and Dressing, because in many Cases not the least Time should be lost, in order to preserve the Life of the Infant, yet it may be convenient to provide a Receptacle for the Fæces, during the Discharge of which the Surgeon may prepare his Bandage and Dressing. A previous Apparatus unnecessary.

IV. When the Obstruction is made by a thick fleshy Substance, the Case is then more difficult and dangerous; however 'tis better to try to save the Infant by performing the Operation, though it should prove ineffectual, than to let it perish without Help: In this Case the Operator is first to search with his Finger upon the Part to feel if he can discover the Passage to the Rectum, marking the Place with Ink, and making his Incision about half an Inch wide, and if the Fæces do not follow, the Passage to the Rectum should be then searched for with the Finger, and the Wound enlarged accordingly; but with Discretion, taking care that the Edge of the Knife be directed towards the *Os sacrum*, to avoid wounding the Bladder in Boys, and the Vagina in Girls, concluding the rest of the Operation as before at N° II. Division of the thick Flesh.

V. If the Surgeon can find no Appearance of the Rectum, it is then either absent or grown together, so that the Cure is either impracticable, or at least very uncertain, yet the Infant ought not to be neglected, and therefore a Perforation should be made either with the Trocar, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 2. or with a narrow Scalpel, with which last the Opening should be inlarged discretionally, till the Fæces meet with a Passage; but if the Hæmorrhage should be very profuse, a Tent may be introduced with some Styptick, and the Remainder of the Dressing managed as before. When there is no Mark of the Intestine.

VI. ROONHUYS, in his *Appendix of Observations*, pag. 2. Obs. 1. gives us an Instance of a Girl four Months old, who had indeed a Perforation in the Anus, Some Observations.

[a] See SCULTETI *Armament. Chirurg.* Tab. 45. Fig. 8.
[b] In *Cent.* I. Obs. 73.

but

but ſo ſmall, that her Mother was obliged always to preſs out the Fæces with her Hands, but at length the Parts were ſo cloſed by the repeated Preſſure as to admit no Diſcharge at all; upon which followed a Tumor of the Abdomen, with violent Pains, and a Fever, which threatned the Life of the Infant; he therefore firſt made an Opening with an Abſceſs Lancet, and then enlarged it with Sciſſars; by which means a large Quantity of Fæces were diſcharged, the Tumor of the Abdomen ſubſided, the other Symptoms diſappeared, and the Wound was healed, as we directed at N° II. SCULTETUS alſo gives us a Caſe of the ſame Nature in *Armament. Chirurg.* Obſ. 71. In ſome Girls who have their Anus imperforated, the Fæces have a Paſſage through the Vagina; in which Caſe the Parents will rather let the Patient be thus miſerably afflicted all her Life, than let the Surgeon perform his Operation.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Of a Prolapſus Ani.

Nature of the Diſorder.

I. THE *Inteſtinum Rectum* is frequently inverted or prolapſed to ſuch a degree, both in Adults, as well as Infants, that it appears near a Hand's-breadth hanging out of its natural Situation. We have a remarkable Inſtance of this Diſorder given us by MURALTUS, in a Woman whoſe *Rectum* was prolapſed in a difficult Labour near the Length of one's Arm; and SAVIARD mentions a Prolapſus of this Part in an Infant to the Length of a Foot. The Diſorder is not only troubleſome, but alſo extremely painful and uneaſy, to ſuch as lead a laborious or itinerant Life; and ſometimes an Inflammation, Tumor, Gangrene, or Cancer ſeizes the Part; an Inſtance of which we have at the latter End of MEEKREN's *Obſ. Chirurg.*

Cauſe and Prognoſis.

II. The Cauſe of this Diſorder may be great Weakneſs or Relaxation in the Rectum, which frequently happens to croſs and clamorous Children, or from a Teneſmus, violent Pains with the Piles, a Dyſentery, a Stone, or Ulcer in the Bladder, a difficult Expulſion of the Birth, or of the Fæces, *&c.* The Diſorder is not difficult to cure when recent, and when the Patient is not of a weak and ill Habit; but, in the contrary Circumſtances, to effect a perfect Cure is next to impoſſible. If a Gangrene or Cancer ſhould infeſt the Rectum, the ſame Treatment is to be uſed as propoſed for Tubercles and a Prolapſus of the Vagina, *viz.* the Application of diſcutient and emollient Remedies, and, if they prove unſucceſsful, an Extirpation of the morbid Part.

Reduction.

III. When a Surgeon is called to a Patient in this Diſorder, his Buſineſs is firſt to reſtore the Part immediately to its natural Situation, before he enquires after its Cauſes, or prepares his Bandage and Dreſſing; for the longer the Inteſtine continues prolapſed, the Tumor and Inflammation is generally ſo much the more increaſed, and conſequently the Cure proportionably more difficult. In order to reduce the Inteſtine, the Patient is to be firſt advantageouſly diſpoſed in a prone Poſture on a Bed, and the Rectum being fomented with warm Wine, or its Spirit with Milk, or even warm Water applied with a Sponge or Linen Cloths, it is to be then returned into its natural Poſition, with the two Fore-fingers covered with fine Linen, in the ſame Manner as we have directed

for returning the prolapſed Inteſtines in Wounds of the Abdomen. This Buſineſs may be generally performed without much Difficulty, when there is no concomitant Tumor or Inflammation; but if they are preſent, in order to remove them, the Patient ſhould be bled, and the Parts fomented till the Tumor ſubſides, and a Reduction may be performed, which is ſometimes no eaſy Matter, requiring the Aſſiſtance of more than one Surgeon, as SAVIARD takes notice in *Obſ.* 14. In ſome Patients who are of a weak Habit, and have had the Diſorder on them a conſiderable Time, the Rectum will ſubſide or prolapſe again after its Reduction whenever they go to Stool; but then it may be eaſily replaced again, either by themſelves, or the Aſſiſtance of a Surgeon, who ſhould endeavour to prevent a Relapſe of the Diſorder, by ſtrengthening the Parts with proper aromatic and aſtringent Applications.

IV. It is generally more difficult to prevent a Relapſe, than to replace the Rectum; but for the firſt, it is to be attempted by the Application of two thick Compreſſes; one oblong, applied betwixt the Thighs and Nates, the other ſquare, traverſing the former upon the Anus, both which are to be retained with the T. Bandage. The Compreſſes ſhould be moiſtened in ſome proper Decoction, rather than applied dry, which Decoction may be made ex *Rad. Biſtortæ, Tormentillæ cort. granator. quercus gallis, foliis Quercus*, &c. prepared by boiling them in red Wine; the Uſe of which Decoction ſhould be alſo repeated, when the Diſorder returns upon the Patient's walking, ſtraining, or the like. When the Diſorder is ſtill more obſtinate, Relief may be ſometimes had from the Application of a ſtrengthening *Diapaſma ex Maſtic. Colophon. Terr. Japonic. Sang. Dracon.* &c. aſſiſted with Compreſs and Bandage. For the ſame purpoſe may be alſo uſed ſtrengthening Clyſters made of a Decoction of aromatic and aſtringent Herbs in red Wine, by the repeated Application of which the Diſorder may be generally cured. Retention.

V. If all the Means before mentioned prove inſufficient, a Suffitus may be uſed *è Maſtic. Thur. ſuccin. piper. nigro*, &c. the Fumes being conducted thro' a Tunnel in the Bottom of a Chair, keeping the Patient to an aſtringent and drying Diet, directing him to avoid ſneezing, vomiting, and all violent Exerciſe, till the Cure is confirmed. DIONIS, and ſome others, think a Relapſe of the Diſorder may be prevented upon going to Stool, if the Patient eaſes himſelf upon a Seat, which has a Hole no bigger than two Finger's Breadth, or about the Size of a Crown Piece. Some introduce a leaden Pipe into the Anus, to prevent its Relapſe; but after all, when the Diſorder has continued a long Time in a weak Habit, the Patient can frequently find no Benefit, but by a conſtant Retention with Compreſs and Bandage, which are to be conſtantly wore. Treatment of difficult Caſes.

CHAP. CLXV.

Concerning Tumors of the Anus, *ſuch as the* Condyloma, Criſta, Ficus *and* Fungus.

I. THE lower part of the Rectum is frequently infeſted with Tumors, as well in its external as internal Part, which, from their different Size and Figure, are diſtinguiſhed into *Condylomata, Criſtæ, Fici* and *Fungi*; but they generally Their Nature and Kinds.

nerally agree in this Particular, that they proceed from a redundant and vitiated Blood, ſtagnating in the hæmorrhoidal Veſſels, and particularly in the Glands of this part, whereby they are produced much in the ſame manner as Polypus's in the Noſe; and therefore thoſe who are ſubject to the Piles, are more frequently troubled with them than others. Theſe Tumors are frequently not only troubleſome, but alſo very painful to the Patient, rendring him incapable of ſitting or walking. Thoſe Tumors of this kind are the moſt malignant, which, according to Celsus (*Lib.* V. Cap. 28. N° 14.) are in *Locis obſcænis*, as they frequently proceed from the venereal Diſeaſe; and therefore the Ancients, who were ignorant how to cure that Diſorder, denominated them to be of the worſt kind.

Treatment. II. The Cure of theſe Tumors may be proſecuted according to the Directions which we have before given for other Tumors and fleſhy Excreſcences. *Chap.* XXVII. and CL. The Root of the Tumor ought to be divided, if it be not over large, either by Ligature, the Sciſſars, or Knife; if the Root is too large to be conveniently ſeparated by Ligature, it may be performed either with the Sciſſars or Knife, holding the Tumor faſt with a Hook or Pliers. The Wound being permitted to bleed in proportion to the Strength of the Patient, in order to prevent a conſequent Inflammation, and, after ſtopping the Hæmorrhage with proper Styptics, the Wound may be dreſſed, at firſt with ſcraped Lint, Compreſs and Bandage; but afterwards it may be proper to apply ſome vulnerary Balſam, deſiccative Ointment, and, laſtly, dry Lint, in order to cicatrize and heal the Part. But Care ſhould be taken, in the Subſequent Dreſſings, to remove any ſmall Parts of the Tumor that may yet remain behind, either by cutting them off with Sciſſars, or corroding them with blue Stone, or *Lapis infernalis*. I have even ſometimes known a total Separation of the Tumor made by the Application of Cauſtics, and with good Succeſs, if Care be taken to defend the Anus and its Sphincter from Injury. It was the Practice, or rather Advice of the Ancients, to reduce theſe Tumors by the actual Cautery, when they would not give way to the potential or Cauſtics; ſee Celsus *Lib.* VI. Cap. 18. N° II.

CHAP. CLXVI.

The Method of treating the bleeding Piles.

I. IN ſome Men the Mouths of the hæmorrhoidal Veins in the Rectum diſcharge a Quantity of Blood at the Anus, either at certain periodical or unſtated Times, being frequently attended with Pain and Tumor of the Parts. This Diſorder is by Phyſicians termed the *open Piles*, or hæmorrhoidal Flux; which, if moderate, is healthy, and ought not to be ſuppreſſed, ſince the redundant and noxious Parts of the Blood are hereby diſcharged from the Body, many of whoſe Diſorders, as the Hyp, Melancholy, Madneſs, Gout, Aſthma, *&c.* are hereby prevented or relieved, according to the Obſervation of Hippocrates, *Sect.* 6. *Aph.* 9. & 22. Celsus *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 18, & 19. But when too much Blood is this way loſt, it weakens the Patient, and may by degrees bring on a Dropſy, Cachexy, and other chronical Diſorders, which may render it abſolutely

ſolutely neceſſary to reſtrain or at leaſt moderate the Flux. When the Ancients found aſtringent Medicines inſufficient for that purpoſe, they cauterized the bleeding Veins with a hot Iron, in the manner deſcribed by SCULTETUS, and repreſented in *Tab.* XLIV. of his *Armament. Chirurg.* while others tie up the Mouths of the bleeding Veſſels, by paſſing round them a crooked Needle and Thread; but the Moderns, judging the Method of the Antients too cruel or ſevere, and often pernicious, generally leave the Caſe to Nature, except when the Diſcharge is profuſe, and then they treat the Patient, not with Aſtringents, but rather with balſamic and incraſſating Medicines internally, not neglecting the Lancet, when Bleeding is neceſſary.

II. Though there are many Patients deſirous of having this Flux not only moderated, but even ſtopt, the prudent Surgeon ought not to countenance their Requeſt; before he has warned them of the forementioned Diſorders, or even Death, which they may, by this means, incur; but if they perſiſt in their Reſolution, or if the Flux exceeds its due Bounds, it may be then convenient to ſtop up ſome of the Mouths of theſe bleeding Veins, leaving only a few of them open, as HIPPOCRATES directs in *Aphor.* 22. Sect. 6. In this Caſe therefore the Treatment may be as follows: firſt bleed plentifully by the Lancet, then give laxative or cooling Purges; and, laſtly, a Clyſter may be given five or ſix Hours before the Operation following. Palliation.

III. The Patient being properly diſpoſed upon a Bed, and his Legs held by two ſtrong Aſſiſtants, in ſuch manner that the Surgeon may have free Acceſs and Inſpection of the Parts; he is then to tie up the bleeding Tubercles with a Needle and Thread, cutting off thoſe Parts which are preternaturally diſtended beyond the Ligature, taking care at the ſame time to leave few of the ſmalleſt Veins open, as we before obſerved. Laſtly, if the Blood does not ſtop of itſelf after the Veſſels have bled a ſhort time, Styptics may be then applied with ſcraped Lint, Compreſſes, and the T Bandage, and, in the ſubſequent Dreſſings, may be uſed cicatrizing and vulnerary Unguents or Balſams; and, if any thing be obſerved yet remaining, it may be removed either by the Sciſſars or Cauſtic. Sometimes theſe bleeding Tubercles are ſeated ſo high in the Rectum as to be inacceſſible; and then the Ancients recommend the paſſing up of an actual Cautery in a Canula to reſtrain the Flux; but as this is a Practice too ſevere and dangerous, it is, in my Opinion, better to uſe the *Speculum Ani*, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 15. whereby the Parts may be dilated ſo as to tie up or intercept the Tubercles in a Loop or Knot; by which means, with the Application of proper Internals, a profuſe Hæmorrhage in this Part may be reſtrained, without having recourſe to that ſevere Practice of the Ancients. Chirurgical treatment.

CHAP. CLXVII.

The Method of treating the Blind Piles.

I. IT is obſervable, that the Veins ſpent upon the Rectum and Anus are ſometimes ſo much diſtended with Blood, as to be very painful and reſemble Tubercles, either like Peas, Grapes, Wall-nuts, or Eggs, and ſometimes Nature of the diſorder.

they are extended longitudinally like Fingers, without diſcharging any Blood; and theſe are by Phyſicians termed *Hæmorrhoides cæcæ*, or the blind Piles, which they diſtinguiſh from other Tubercles of the Anus by their Colour and Reſiſtance to the Touch; for theſe, being diſtended with thick Blood, appear livid, and, being preſſed with the Finger, feel like little Bladders diſtended with ſome Liquor; which two Circumſtances are not obſerved in the other Tubercles of this Part, conſidered in *Chap.* CLXV. Sometimes theſe diſtended Veſſels are ſoft and flaccid, giving little or no Pain, others are tenſe, painful, and inflamed, tormenting the Patient often to ſuch a degree, that he can neither ſit, ſtand, nor walk, often fainting with the Extremity of Pain, and more afraid than in real Danger of Death.

Cauſes and Prognoſis. II. The blind Piles moſt frequently occur in thoſe Men who are coſtive, and of a ſanguine plethoric Habit; to which we may add in Women, an Obſtruction of the Veſſels from any Preſſure of the Infant in Geſtation, or Separation of the Menſes. Theſe diſtended Veins become at laſt ſo turgid, as to burſt, and diſcharge their Contents, and then they are no longer the *Hæmorrhoides cæcæ*, but *apertæ*, ſometimes bleeding to ſuch a Degree, as greatly to endanger the Patient's Health. In the blind Piles the Parts are ſometimes ſo much diſtended, and the Pain ſo intenſe, as to cauſe a Spaſm or Cramp of the Sphincter-muſcle, which is ſometimes ſo forcibly contracted with excruciating Pain, as not to admit even the Adminiſtration of a Clyſter. Sometimes theſe diſtended Veſſels, if their Contents are not diſperſed in four or five Days time, degenerate into troubleſome and itching Ulcuſcles, and not unfrequently do they give Birth to an Abſceſs, or a ſtubborn Fiſtula.

Treatment. III. When the blind Piles are ſmall, and not very troubleſome, they need not the Care of the Surgeon; but when they are numerous, or large, incompaſſing the Anus like Grapes, and, by their Pain, moleſting the Patient, ſo that he can neither ſit, ride, walk, or go to Stool, in that Caſe the moſt ſpeedy Remedy is to make a Ligature upon thoſe which are moſt painful and large, whereby they will in Time ſeparate; but if there is alſo a violent Inflammation, it will be firſt proper to bleed, and to uſe cooling and laxative Medicines internally, with a proper Diet, while externally may be applied diſcutient and emollient Fomentations and Cataplaſms. The Patient may be ſometimes eaſed by anointing them with *Ung. Nutrit.* freſh Butter, Oil of Almonds, *&c.* and frequently the Application of Linen Rags, dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, with emollient Clyſters, are highly ſerviceable; and, if they do not take effect, Leeches may be applied to the turgid Veins, in order to remove their Tenſion, and diſcharge their Contents, which may be alſo effected by Scarification with a Lancet, when the Parts are either inflamed, or Leeches are not at hand. Then, after letting them bleed in proportion to the Patient's Strength, the Dreſſings may be made with ſcraped Lint, Compreſſes, and the T Bandage, which are to be renewed every Day, as long as the Diſorder continues. What ſpeedy Relief may by this way be had, no one can imagine but thoſe who have experienced. Sometimes the Piles are ſeated ſo far within the Rectum, as to be inacceſſible without dilating the Sphincter by the *Speculum Ani*, *Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 15. and, upon their appearing by the Help of this Inſtrument, they may be either ſcarified with a Lancet, or divided with the Sciſſars, in order to diſcharge their thick Blood, which will abate the Inflammation, Tumor, and Pain.

Pain. Sometimes, by this Treatment, the blind will turn to the open, or bleeding Piles, attended with a conſiderable Flux, which, however, ought not to be ſuppreſſed when within the Bounds of Moderation, as it may conduce much to the Patient's Health, and the Prevention or Removal of many obſtinate Diſorders, ſuch as the Gout, Gravel, hypochondriacal Melancholy, *&c.* upon which Account many Phyſicians recommend and excite this Evacuation; but as it muſt be attended with many Inconveniencies, and often bad Conſequences, I ſhould rather approve of promoting the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes by other Evacuations.

IV. In order to prevent or relieve the blind Piles, nothing is more conducive than a ſpare and temperate Diet, with Bleeding, Spring and Fall, and oftner if required. Internally may be taken a Powder or Decoction *ex Millefol.* drank like Tea, carefully avoiding every thing which heats the Blood, and conſtipates the Bowels; of which kind are Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, *&c.* with Wine, Anger, violent Exerciſe, profuſe Venery, and Riding, *&c.* Upon the firſt Appearance of the Piles with any Uneaſineſs, cooling and diluting Medicines ſhould be immediately employed with Laxatives and proper Diet, while externally may be uſed Fomentations and Cataplaſms, and, in urgent Caſes with moſt acute Pains, Leeches, or Scarifications with the Lancet, as we before adviſed. Prevention.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-FOURTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents the *Uterus* with a *Mola* adhering thereto, as they were obſerved by SIGISMUNDA, in a Lady, from whom that expert Midwife extirpated the foreign Body with Succeſs by a pair of large and obtuſe-pointed Sciſſars; ſee her Treatiſe *de Arte obſtetricandi*, in Præf.

Fig. 2. Exhibits a *Prolapſus Uteri* with Inverſion: AA denote the Pudenda, B the Uterus appearing externally; C the internal Mouth of the Uterus, which here appears on the out-ſide the Pudenda.

Fig. 3. Shews *Prolapſus Uteri* without an Inverſion thereof: AA the Pudenda, B the inverſed Uterus hanging down without any Appearance of its internal Mouth ſhewn by C in the preceding Figure; which, together with this, are taken from RUYSCH; C here denotes the lower Part of the Uterus, or its Mouth ſhewn by the ſame Letter in the preceding Figure.

Fig. 4. Repreſents a particular kind of *Prolapſus Uteri*, as it was firſt denominated; though it was in reality no more than a Prolapſus of the *Vagina*, according to the Obſervation of WIDENMANNUS, *in Ephem. Nat. Curioſ.* Cent. VIII. Obſ. 98. where the Hiſtory of the Caſe is more largely delivered, and the Figure of the Parts as big as the Life. In our Figure AA denote the *Labia pudendi*, BB the Nymphæ, C the Clitoris lodged betwixt the two former, DDD the prolapſed Vagina reſembling indeed the Uterus, but in reality no more than a Tumor formed by the Relaxation and Subſidence of the interior Coat of the Vagina; G, H, the Uterus itſelf ſeated in the Pelvis. We take no notice here of the Ligaments, Fallopian Tubes, and *Ovaria*, being impertinent to our Deſign.

Fig. 5. Is taken from the Chirurgical Obſervations of MEEKREN, to ſhew a Prolapſus of the Vagina and Uterus together: A the Uterus, B its Neck, C its internal Mouth, D the Pudenda, EE the Vagina divided and laid open,

F the Root of the Tumor appearing without the Vagina like a *Prolapſus Uteri*, G the Ligature with which the Root of the Tumor was compreſſed during its Removal.

Fig. 7, 8, 9, and 10. Repreſent ſeveral ſorts of Peſſaries, the firſt of which is round like a Ring, to which are faſtened Strings for extracting it out of the Vagina. That at *Fig.* 7. is of an Elliptic or oval Figure, at *Fig.* 8. quadrangular, and at *Fig.* 9. triangular; each of them being perforated in the middle, and formed out of Cork or Wood waxed over, or elſe of Silver or Gold made hollow, for the more opulent. The laſt of them at *Fig.* 10. is ſolid like an Egg, but leſs convenient than the former.

Fig. 11. Is an elaſtic Peſſary of Steel-wire, turned into a conical Worm as deſcribed by GOELICKIUS: This has alſo a String faſtened to it; but if there was another fixed to the oppoſite Side, it might be drawn out ſo much the more eaſily.

Fig. 12. Repreſents the Machinery commonly uſed with the *German* and *Dutch* People for injecting Clyſters; AA the Bladder of Liquor, which is large enough to hold a Pint; BB the Pipe of Bone or Ivory to tranſmit the Liquor into the Inteſtines; CC the Ligature immediately above the Pipe, which is to be untied when the Pipe is in the Patient's Anus; DD the Ligature which ſecures the Orifice, whereby the Clyſter was poured into the Bladder.

Fig. 13. Exhibits the Machine for giving a *Clyſma fumoſum* of Tobacco: A the Braſs Bowl or Capſule in which the Tobacco is burnt, B, the Ivory Pipe to be paſſed into the Anus, C the Pipe, which, being in a Perſon's Mouth when the Tobacco is on Fire, the Smoke E is thereby blown through the flexible leathern Pipe DD into the Patient's Bowels.

Fig. 14. Denotes a Braſs Pipe for conveying Fumes or Vapours into the Vagina and Uterus. A the upper Part, which is full of ſmall Holes, and to be inſerted into the Vagina. B the lower Part, open, for receiving the Pipe of the Funnel.

Fig. 15. Is a *Speculum Ani*, or Inſtrument to dilate and inſpect the Anus and Vagina in Diſorders of thoſe Parts: It conſiſts of a hollow Cone or Beak, whoſe two Sides are marked AA and BB, which, being gently warmed and lubricated with Oil, are then paſſed into the Anus or Vagina; and, by preſſing together the two Handles C and D, the Sides of its Cone are thereby gradually ſeparated, and dilate the Parts for Inſpection, E the Hinge, in manner of GINGLYMUS.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

Of Fiſtulæ *in the* Anus.

Diagnoſis and kinds of Fiſtulæ.

I. THOSE Ulcers in or near the Anus and Rectum, which are recent, and afford a *pus laudabile*, or uniform Matter, are termed Abſceſſes; but thoſe which are more inveterate, callous, and afford a thin fœtid Matter, ſuch have been generally denominated Fiſtulæ by the Ancients, and are diſtinguiſhed

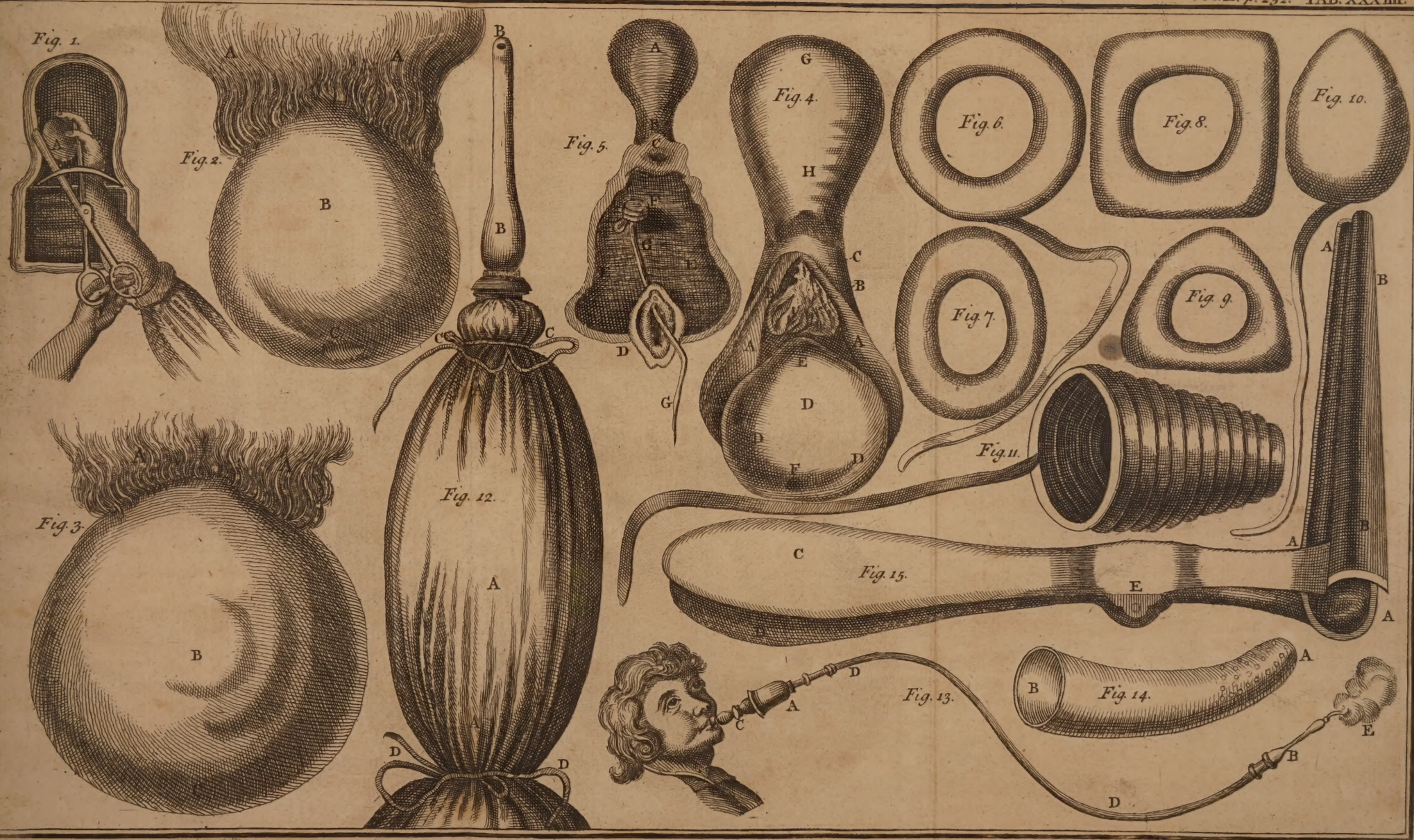
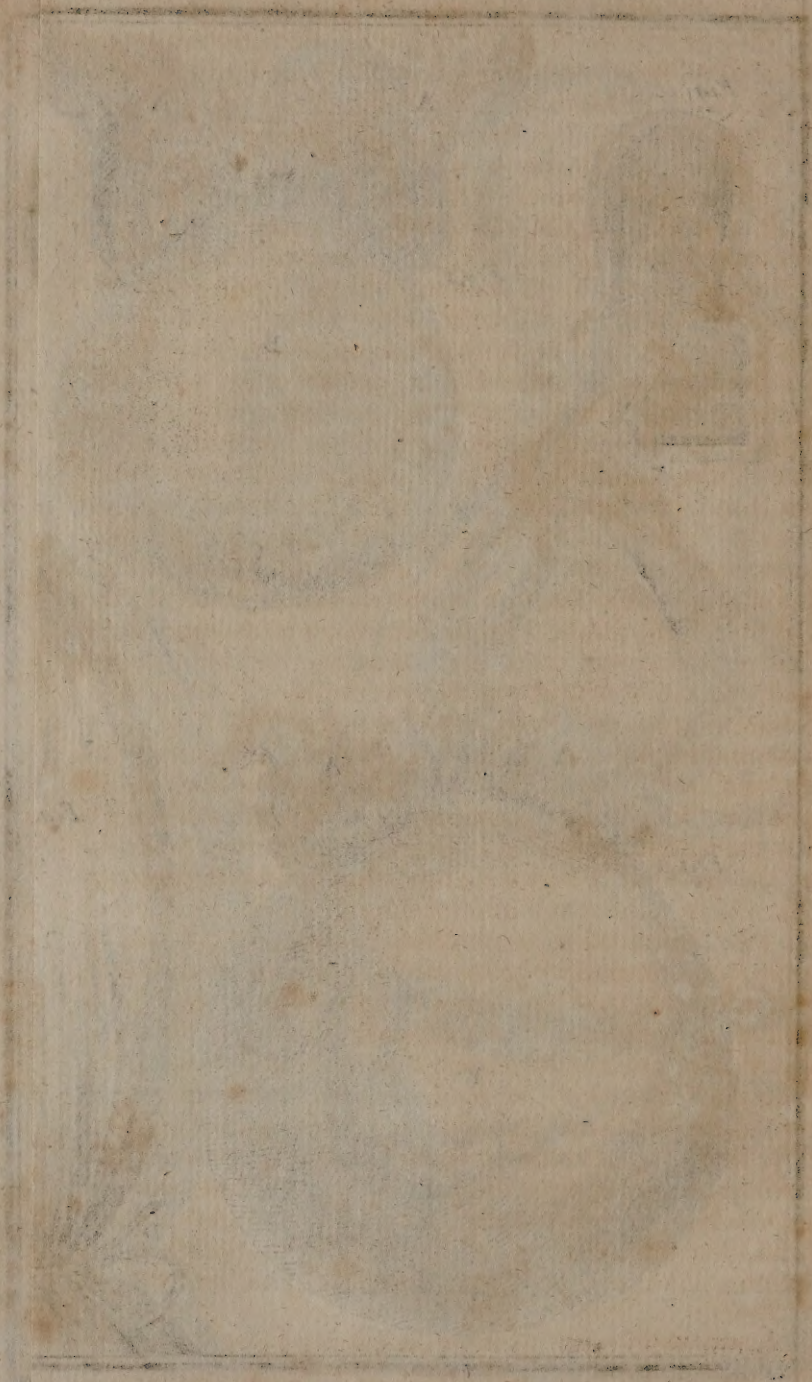


Fig. 1.
A
Fig. 2.
A
A
B
C
Fig. 3.
A
A
B
B
Fig. 12.
B
C
C
A
D
D
Fig. 5.
A
B
C
E
G
D
G
Fig. 4.
G
H
C
B
A
A
E
D
D
F
D
Fig. 6.
Fig. 8.
Fig. 10.
Fig. 7.
Fig. 9.
Fig. 11.
A
B
A
C
Fig. 15.
E
D
A
Fig. 13.
D
A
C
Fig. 14.
A
B
E
B
D

J. Mynde sc.



ed by them into various Species, according to their different Symptoms [a]. Some Fiſtulæ of the Anus are ſmall and recent, others are narrow, and penetrate deep; and others, again, are inveterate, and ſo large, that, having deſtroyed the Skin and Adeps, they expoſe the Rectum to View. Sometimes a recent Fiſtula has no great Calloſity, only the Margin of its Entrance is a little indurated. Sometimes the Fiſtula proceeds in a ſingle and ſtraight Courſe, and ſometimes again, it is crooked, and, in a manner, divided into Branches. But before we proceed to a further Examination of this Diſorder in all its Species, we ſhall firſt diſtinguiſh three kinds of theſe Fiſtulæ remarked by the moſt expert Surgeons. Of the firſt kind are thoſe which do not perforate the Anus or Rectum, but have only a ſingle or double Opening externally near the Anus, by which they diſchare a thin fœtid Matter, and are incompaſſed with callous Lips. To diſcover how deep, and what Parts the Sinus of the Fiſtula penetrates, a Search is to be made with the Probe, and one of the Forefingers, paſſing the firſt into the Sinus of the Fiſtula, and the other, lubricated with Oil, into the Anus; by which means the Probe, preſſing againſt the Finger, will diſcover whether there be any opening into the Inteſtine, or how thick the intermediate Partition remains [b]. Sometimes the Fiſtula is ſo crooked, that the Probe cannot follow it [c], and ſo we cannot be ſatisfied, whether the Sinus is deep or ramified; in this Caſe therefore it may be proper to inject the Fiſtula with warm Milk by a Syringe, obſerving how much it contains, and whether any of it eſcape into the Rectum, which will diſcover whether the latter be perforated or not. The ſecond kind of Fiſtulæ are thoſe which have ſeveral Openings, and at leaſt one of them perforating the Rectum, the reſt terminating outwardly near the Anus, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 1. CC; and that the Inteſtine is thus perforated, the Surgeon may be ſatisfied, if the Head of the Probe touch his Finger in the Patient's Anus, without any intervening Subſtance; or if, on the other Hand, a Clyſter or Milk being injected by the Anus, ſome part of it eſcapes through the external Orifice of the Fiſtula, through which the Fæces, Flatus, and Worms are alſo ſometimes diſcharged. The third and laſt kind of Fiſtulæ in the Anus, are thoſe which perforate the Rectum internally without any exterior Opening, as is repreſented in the forecited Fig. FG; which laſt kind are denominated occult, blind, or imperfect Fiſtulæ; the two former kinds being tumid, manifeſt, or compleat. The occult Fiſtulæ are diſcovered by a Diſcharge of purulent, or corrupt Matter by the Anus, the Patient being ſenſible of a Hardneſs, Tumour, and Pain, without any external Opening near the Rectum. The internal Opening of the Fiſtula is generally near the Sphincter of the Anus, but ſometimes they open ſo high into the Rectum, as to be both inviſible and inacceſſible, both which may be ſeen in *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 1. But whatever be the Condition of the Fiſtula, its opening ſhould be ſearched for with the Finger *in Ano*, lubricated with Oil or Butter, and, when that is inſufficient, may be uſed the *Speculum Ani*, or other convenient Inſtruments; but when the Sinus of the Fiſtula gives ſome external Mark, either by Tumor, Hardneſs, or the like, the Surgeon need not, in

[a] See Hippocr. *Lib. de Fiſtulis*; and Celsus *Lib.* 7. Cap. 4. §. 4.

[b] Which has been obſerved by Ægineta, *Lib.* 6. Cap. 78.

[c] The finger ſhould always be firſt paſſed into the Anus in probing a Fiſtula; or elſe you may be in danger of perforating the Rectum when there is no opening into it.

that

that Caſe, give himſelf much Trouble in ſearching for the internal Opening.

Other kinds of Fiſtulæ. II. Thoſe Fiſtulæ which perforate the Inteſtine with one Aperture, and appear externally with another, are uſually termed perfect or compleat, while thoſe which have but one Opening are termed imperfect or incompleat. This laſt kind of Fiſtulæ are again diſtinguiſhed by the Difference of their Opening into external and internal. Fiſtulæ are again diſtinguiſhed into ſimple and compound; of the firſt kind are thoſe which perforate only the Integuments and Inteſtine; and the compound are thoſe which affect the *Os ſacrum*, or *coccygis*, Bladder [a], Urethra, Scrotum, and in Women the Vagina; by which means the Fæces of the Bladder and Inteſtines are frequently intermixed or confuſed, and ſometimes the Sinus of the Fiſtula penetrates into the Cavity of the Abdomen, which is of all the very worſt kind. Some Fiſtulæ are ſmall, and very tolerable, with little or no Uneaſineſs, while others are ſo extremely painful as to excite a Fever, or, by their too copious Diſcharge, extenuate and deſtroy the Patient: but when the Diſcharge is moderate, it may be ſometimes ſerviceable in preventing other Diſorders, as I remember lately in a Man, whoſe Fiſtula being cured, he fell ſick of the Gout, of which he was again freed upon its being opened. Some Fiſtulæ have their openings ſo very ſmall, as to be ſcarce diſcernible either with the Probe or otherwiſe; and ſome, again, have different Appearances, taking either an oblique Courſe, or paſſing in a ſtraight Direction either ſingle or ramified, deep or ſuperficial, *&c.* ſo that it is frequently no leſs difficult to diſcover all the Circumſtances of this Diſorder, than to accompliſh its Cure.

Exploration of theſe Fiſtulæ. III In order to probe and examine a Fiſtula of the Anus, the Patient is to be firſt diſpoſed in a proper Poſture; and, after diſtracting and holding the Nates aſunder by an Aſſiſtant, the Surgeon then introduces his Fore-finger, lubricated with Oil or Butter, into the Patient's Anus; always obſerving this Caution, not to paſs his Probe far into the Fiſtula before he has thus introduced his Finger, otherwiſe he might be in Danger of making a Perforation into the Inteſtine, by preſſing too forcibly with his Probe upon a weak or extenuating Part.

Their Cauſes and Effects. IV. The moſt general Cauſe of this Diſorder is uſually an Ulceration or Abſceſs, formed in the Piles in or near the Rectum, and eſpecially in the large Quantity of Fat, which inveſts that Inteſtine. But ſometimes the Cauſe of ſuch an Abſceſs may be a Contuſion or Wound from a Fall, or Blow, an Inflammation, Dyſentery [b], difficult Birth [c], immoderate Riding on Horſeback, the Venereal Diſeaſe, and many other of the like Cauſes. It has been an Obſervation made by many of the Camp-Surgeons and Phyſicians, that Troopers, or the riding Part of an Army, are very frequently troubled with this Diſorder, eſpecially after long Marches in hot Weather. An Abſceſs thus formed may degenerate into a Fiſtula, by the Neglect and Baſhfulneſs of the Patient, eſpecially if it be not timely opened and cleanſed from its foul Contents, by the Retention and Acrimony of which the adjacent Fat and Inteſtine are at length cor-

[a] *Fiſtulæ* penetrating into the Urethra and Bladder have been obſerved, long before myſelf, by Albucasis, Part. II. Chap. 80.

[b] As Marchetti has obſerved in *Lib. de Fiſt.*

[c] See Tulpius *Lib.* 4. Cap. 40.

roded

roded or ulcerated, and, in proceſs of Time, become callous, and indurated ſo as to be incurable by any Means without the Aſſiſtance of the Knife; a remarkable Inſtance of which we have in the *French* King *Lewis* XIV. who could not be cured by all the Skill and Endeavours of the moſt expert Surgeons and Phyſicians, till he was cut; and therefore the Knife ſhould be immediately applied to diſcharge the Contents of an Abſceſs in time, or even when there is Matter perceived in an Inflammation, either by feeling with the Finger internally, or by its pointing externally.

V. The Cure of this Diſorder is the more difficult, as the Fiſtula is larger, deeper, and has conſumed the Fat, with Part of the Rectum and its Sphincter-muſcle; and as its Sinus is more callous, and the Patient weak, or advanced in Years, which, when they all concur together, may render the Caſe deſperate and incurable. In particular, the Fiſtula is more dangerous as its internal Opening is ſeated higher up in the Rectum, where the Blood-veſſels are very large, ſo that the Operation of cutting may induce a fatal Hæmorrhage, as hath been ſometimes obſerved, it being hardly poſſible to tie up the Veſſels, or ſtop their Bleeding by the Preſſure or Reſiſtance of ſome hard Body, or by the Application of Styptics. And, to ſay the Truth, if the internal Orifice of the Fiſtula is not within Reach of the Finger, the Operation of cutting cannot well be performed without hazarding the Life of the Patient, and, without that Operation there are but little Hopes of obtaining a Cure; ſo that GARENGEOT judiciouſly adviſes the Surgeon in this Caſe, to refrain from the Knife, which might incur a fatal Hæmorrhage. And ſometimes, even when the Operation has been performed, we find ſo many and ſo deep Fiſtulæ, affecting either the adjacent Bone, Bladder, Urethra, or Vagina, in ſo deſperate a manner, as to render the Succeſs thereof very doubtful and precarious. Abſceſſes of the Anus, which frequently return again, are to be cured in the ſame manner with Fiſtulæ; that is, by dividing the Anus or Rectum with the Sphincter-muſcle. In a Woman with Child a Surgeon ought not to undertake the Cure of a Fiſtula *in Ano* till ſhe is firſt delivered, otherwiſe he may be the Occaſion of her Miſcarriage and Death, as MAURICEAU obſerves; and if the Fiſtula penetrates into the Bladder, Uterus, Urethra, or the adjacent Bones, the Diſorder hardly ever admits of a Cure. The blind or occult Fiſtulæ are alſo much harder to cure than the manifeſt or external and compleat; but, on the contrary, if the Fiſtula be recent and external only, or even compleat, as in *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 1. CC. the Cure may probably ſucceed, provided there is but a ſmall Portion of the Fat, Rectum, or its Sphincter conſumed; the Sinus being ſimple, with little or no Calloſity, and affecting none of the conſiderable Parts beforementioned; and particularly, if at the ſame Time the Patient be young, and of a good Habit; but even then the Cure is to be expected more from the Knife, than the Application of Medicines. The ſame Judgment is to be alſo formed of the occult or internal Fiſtulæ, which open not far from the Sphincter-muſcle, as in *Fig.* 1. FG. Small Fiſtulæ, which open externally, may be continued to Ad- Prognoſis.

a SAVIARD gives us the Hiſtory of a weak Patient, who died the Day after the Operation, in his *Obſ.* 50.

See SAVIARD *Obſ.* 49. And PALFIN, (*Cap.* XX.) gives us an Inſtance, in which there was no Blood diſcharged from the Wound, but it all paſſed into the Patient's Inteſtine, ſo that he bled to death.

vantage,

vantage, and without much Trouble to the Patient, in ſuch Habits as have been long accuſtomed to a Diſcharge of pernicious Humours thereby, ſo that by keeping them open with a proper Regimen, the Patient ſometimes acquires a healthy old Age, as we have obſerved in treating of Ulcers. When an external Fiſtula or Abſceſs has ſo conſumed or extenuated the Inteſtine, as to leave but a very thin Partition between the Cavity of the Fiſtula and Inteſtine, the Diſorder is not then curable without dividing the Sphincter and Rectum, as we ſhall preſently direct, notwithſtanding the Inteſtine be imperforated by the Ulcer or Fiſtula[a]; but if the Partition or Sides of the Inteſtine appear thick and firm, a Cure may be then ſometimes obtained without the Operation of cutting; to which we may add, that Fiſtulæ, though recent, when they proceed from, or are accompanied with the venereal Diſeaſe, are hardly ever cured without cutting, and the Uſe of Mercury [b].

Preparation and Poſture of the Patient.

VI. Having deſcribed the Nature and Kinds of Fiſtulæ in the Anus, we ſhall next proceed to deliver an account of the Preparation, or things previouſly neceſſary to their Treatment and Cure. We ſhall begin with the perfect or *compleat* Fiſtulæ, as they are introductory to the reſt. For the Cure of a compleat Fiſtula, indicated and encouraged both from its own Nature, and the Patient's Health and Habit of Body, *&c.* (as at Sect. V.) the firſt thing to be done here by the Phyſician or Surgeon, is to prepare the Patient to receive ſo great a Change, and particularly by Bleeding and Purging a few Days before the Operation; but, in weak Habits, they ought to be omitted, and the Patient rather ſupported with a ſtrengthening Diet, and Exhibition of Alteratives, to correct the State of his Juices according as they are indiſpoſed. A few Hours before the Time fixed for the Operation, a Clyſter ſhould be adminiſter'd to empty the Inteſtines, that their Contents may neither offend the Operator, nor the future Diſcharge of them make it neceſſary to take off all the Dreſſings before the due Time; and, in the next Place, the Patient ſhould make water a little before the Operator begins, that its Diſtention may not be any Impediment to the Work, nor render the Bladder itſelf liable to be injured. As for the Poſture of the Patient, it may nearly coincide with that for probing the Fiſtula at Sect. III. lying in a prone Poſture with his Thighs divaricated. Indeed the Ancients, and particularly ÆGINETA, recommend a ſupine Poſture; and the modern *French* Surgeons, according to the Account of GARENGEOT, prefer diſpoſing the Patient in the ſame manner as for a Clyſter, lying upon his Side near the Edge of the Bed, with h T highs drawn up towards his Abdomen; but though this Poſition may be convenient enough, in many Caſes, for performing the Operation, yet I have ſeveral times found, that the particular Diſpoſition and Courſe of the Fiſtula rendered the firſt Poſture moſt convenient, both for examining and cutting the ſame.

The Operation for compleat Fiſtulæ.

VII. When the Patient is fixed in a convenient Poſture, the Surgeon's next Buſineſs is to chooſe a fit Inſtrument for performing his Operation; which, among the Ancients, was a peculiar ſort of Knife, in the form of a Sickle, denominated (from the Diſorder and its Office of cutting) by the *Greeks*, *Syringotomus*; the moſt uſual kinds of which Inſtrument are repreſented in *Tab.*

[a] As SAVIARD takes notice in *Obſ. Chirurg.* 49.
[b] See LE DRAN, *Obſ.* 85.

XXXV.

XXXV. *Fig.* 4, 5, 6, 7. where A B denote the ſharp Edge of the Inſtrument for cutting, B C the obtuſe or Probe End of the Inſtrument, which ought to be flexible, D D the obtuſe Back of the ſame Inſtrument, which is convex. Notwithſtanding theſe Inſtruments are rejected as uſeleſs by many of the Moderns, I am yet convinced by Experience, that they may be frequently uſed to Advantage for cutting thoſe Fiſtulæ, which do not run deep, or are only ſuperficial. When a *Syringotomus* has been choſe ſizeable to the Depth of the Fiſtula, in order to uſe it, the fore Finger of either Hand is to be firſt lubricated with Oil, and paſſed into the Rectum, and then the Probe End of the Inſtrument, marked C, is thruſt in at the external Aperture of the Fiſtula, till it reaches the Finger *in Ano*, whereby it is to be alſo inflected, and brought out again at the Anus, after which, taking hold of each End of the Inſtrument, it is to be drawn forward, ſo as to divide the intercepted Parts of the Anus and Rectum; by which Means too the Sphincter-muſcle may be divided without Damage to the Patient; (ſee Sculteti, *Tab.* XLV.[a]) But as the ſuperior Aperture of the Fiſtula in the Rectum is generally callous, which Calloſity cannot be removed in this Method of cutting, and as without that there can be no Cure performed; it may be therefore proper, in ſuch a Caſe, to cut the Remainder, which is higher up in the Inteſtine, with a Pair of Sciſſors.

More modern Inſtruments for cutting.

VIII. But ſome of the more modern Surgeons think, that the falciform Knife with an obtuſe Point (repreſented in *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 3.) may be more advantageouſly uſed for cutting Fiſtulæ in this Part: But I cannot be of their Opinion; for Experience aſſures us, that it can be only uſed with Succeſs in Fiſtulæ which are ſuperficial, and which do not run deep. In ſuch Fiſtulæ I have indeed happily uſed this Sort of Scalpell, and it was with one of the ſame Kind, having a Button at the End, that the *French* King was happily cut, and cured; whence it has been denominated *Biſtouri Royal:* But, as I obſerved, neither this Scalpell of ours, nor that uſed upon the *French* King, can be advantageouſly uſed in deep Fiſtulæ. We are therefore obliged to the celebrated Surgeon M. Bassius of *Hall*, for the Publication of a new Scalpell for this Purpoſe; (ſee *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 8.) in a Treatiſe *de Ani Fiſtula*, *Halæ* An. 1718. which Scalpell he deſcribes to be armed with a long and flexible Point of Silver. The Beak of this Inſtrument, marked C, is to be paſſed into the Fiſtula, and brought out at the Anus, in the ſame Manner as directed before in the preceding Section. For this Operation of cutting Fiſtulæ in the Anus, may be alſo commodiouſly uſed the *Syringotomus* in part deſcribed by Garengeot, and repreſented here in *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 3. the Management of which is alſo like the preceding; but it may be better held and guided by the Handle E E; and, as the long Beak C D is incommodious, I have contrived another protracted only to F, which I find to perform its Office more conveniently.

Other Methods.

IX. There are ſome, who paſs a flexible Silver-wire through the external Aperture of the Fiſtula, inſtead of the Probe-End of the forementioned Inſtruments; which Wire they bend and draw through the Rectum and Anus, as in

[a] There are many, who imagine [after Albucasis, Part. II. Cap. 80. and the Ancients] that a Diviſion of the Sphincter-muſcle will be attended with an involuntary diſcharge of the Fæces; but repeated Experience aſſures us, that, on the contrary, the Muſcle may be ſafely inciſed, and healed, without being attended with any ſuch Conſequence.

Tab. XXXV. *Fig.* 1. DD, and then joining and drawing the two Ends of the Wire tight together, they divide the fleſhy Parts which it intercepts, marked CC, BE, with a falciform Inciſion-Knife. This Method, which was formerly ſtarted by ÆGINETA, is ſo much in Favour with GARENGEOT, that he thinks it more likely than any of the reſt to prevent a Return of the Diſorder; but by what Means it can make any ſuch Prevention, I am ignorant, notwithſtanding its Recommendation from Antiquity. Others, again, uſe a flexible and grooved Probe or Director, *Tab.* I. *lit.* M. or *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 2. which being paſſed into the Fiſtula, and inflected ſo as to come out of the Anus, they then divide the intercepted Parts, by cutting into its Groove with a Scalpell or Sciſſors; which Method is cried up by the Moderns, as preferable to all others in deep Fiſtulæ; but in what it excels them, I know not. But in whatever Method the Patient is to be cut, the Surgeon ſhould do it with great Care and Circumſpection, to avoid wounding any of the larger Blood-veſſels in the Rectum, which, in deep Fiſtulæ, might occaſion a fatal Hæmorrhage[a]. After the Parts are inciſed, they ſhould be cleanſed from their Blood, and the State of the Wound examined, to obſerve if there are Sinuſes, and callous or corrupt Parts, which lie as yet concealed; that ſuch Parts may be afterwards laid open, and further inciſed by the Scalpell and Finger, or Probe and Sciſſors. But if the Weakneſs or Timorouſneſs of the Patient forbid the Surgeon to inciſe, and lay the whole open in this Manner at the firſt cutting, as is frequently the Caſe, yet he ſhould not neglect to do it afterwards; taking care to cut off the moſt callous Parts, if poſſible, and to ſcarify the reſt, by cutting either with the Scalpell or Sciſſors, as may be moſt convenient. By this Means a more ſpeedy and copious Suppuration will be induced, and the indurated, or corrupt Parts, will be the ſooner removed by eſcharotic and detergent Medicines. And, to ſpeak the Truth, the Mundification and Agglutination of the Wound can never more happily or ſpeedily ſucceed, than when all the callous and corrupt Parts have been exactly removed by the Knife or Sciſſors.

RUNGIUS's Method deſcribed.

X. I had another Method of performing this Operation with different Inſtruments communicated to me by RUNGIUS of *Bremen*, while I reſided there to attend ſome Patients for the Stone. He uſes three Inſtruments, which are no where elſe deſcribed; the firſt is a grooved Probe or Director made of Steel or Silver, a lateral View of which you have *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 9. CD is the Handle, which is bent outward at E, ſo as to form an obtuſe Angle. The Groove of the ſame Inſtrument is repreſented directly to the Sight in *Fig.* 10. His ſecond Inſtrument is a Silver or Steel Canula, about the Thickneſs of one's Finger, with a crooked Handle, as in the preceding, but in an oppoſite Direction, as repreſented in *Fig.* 11. AB. The Cavity of this is ſhewn more directly to the View in *Fig.* 12. His third and laſt Inſtrument, a Scalpell with a long and narrow Blade, *Fig.* 13. For the Uſe of theſe Inſtruments let us ſuppoſe a Fiſtula in the left Side of the Anus, as at *Fig.* 1. CC, the Canula (*Fig.* 11. AB.) being firſt dipped in warm Water and then lubricated with Oil, is next paſſed into the Rectum, and its Handle D given to be held firm by a prudent Aſſiſtant. Then the Operator takes the grooved Probe (*Fig.* 9.) warmed and lubricated like the former, and paſſing through the external Aperture of

[a] As SAVIARD remarks in *Obſ.* 49. and PALFYN *Operat. Chirurg.* Cap. 20.

the Fiſtula, and obliquely through its interior Orifice into the Rectum, conducts its Point ſo as to enter the Canula, preſſing it hard againſt the ſame: That it has entered the Canula, he perceives partly by the Ear, and partly by feeling with the Finger *in Ano*. He then holds the Probe or Director in his left Hand, while, with his right, he takes the Scalpell, *Fig.* 13. and paſſes it along the Groove of the Director to the Canula; by which Means he divides the Fiſtula in a Direction outward from the Inteſtine, conducting the Remainder of the Treatment and Dreſſing as before. This Method ſeems to be preferable to the reſt for deep Fiſtulæ, becauſe the End of a Syringotomus, or even of a Probe, cannot in ſuch be eaſily inflected, and brought out again through the Anus, without the Hazard of lacerating and injuring the Parts; but even this requires the utmoſt Precaution, to prevent the Knife from ſlipping beſide the Canula, ſo as to avoid wounding the Rectum, and adjacent Parts; for which Reaſon the Canula, *Fig.* 11. is made thus large. I am ſenſible that a Method was propoſed by Massier before Rungius, for cutting Fiſtulæ of this Part by paſſing a ſtraight Canula into the Anus, and cutting either with a direct or crooked Scalpell; which I alſo remember to be a Practice recommended by Raw in his *Chirurgical* Demonſtrations; but this Method of Rungius appears the moſt convenient, and the beſt adapted to avoid the Injuries which may attend the others.

Treatment of external and ſuperficial Fiſtulæ.

XI. If a Fiſtula or Abſceſs be recent and ſuperficial, terminating in the Skin and fat Membrane, without penetrating the Sphincter *Ani* or Rectum, it ſhould then be firſt enlarged or dilated, (if narrow, as is generally the Caſe) by inſerting Tents made of prepared Spunge, or of Gentian, and other Roots, which gradually ſwell, and extend the Parts by their imbibed Moiſture; after a ſufficient opening this way obtained, the Parts are to be firſt cleanſed with Eſcharotics and Detergents, and then conſolidated, or healed, according to the Directions which we have before given for Fiſtulæ in general (in Part I. Book V. Chap. *on fiſtulous Ulcers.*) But, in many Caſes, it is moſt adviſeable to dilate immediately with the Knife or Sciſſors, dividing the incumbent Skin and Fat by a ſimple Inciſion; which muſt alſo be the Method when Tents do not prove ſufficient to make a patent opening, for the removal of what is become callous; and then, for the firſt Dreſſing, it may be ſufficient to dilate the Fiſtula with dry Lint; and, at every ſucceeding Dreſſing, if more Sinuſes appear, they muſt be laid open, and deterged, as before. The callous, indurated, and foul Parts may be gradually removed at every Dreſſing, partly by the Knife and Sciſſors, and partly by the Uſe of Eſcharotics, (particularly *Merc. præcip. rubr.*) applied where the firſt cannot conveniently reach. When the vitiated Parts are thus removed, you may dreſs with ſome digeſtive Ointment, as *Ung. Apoſtolor cum ol. ovor.* and when the Sanies, or thin Ichor, diſcharged from the Fiſtula, changes its diſagreeable Smell, Colour, and Conſiſtence, for that of a thick uniform Matter, its Cavity filling up with new and ſound Fleſh; there then remains nothing more to do than to heal and cicatrize with ſome vulnerary Balſam, and the daily Application of *Sp. Vini*, *Aqu. Calc.* and, at the End, of dry Lint only. Sometimes a ſmall Tubercle appears inſtead of an external Opening in theſe Fiſtulæ, and, upon a ſtrict Survey of the Tubercle, it appears perforated with a ſmall Pin-hole leading to the Sinus of the Fiſtula; and, in this Caſe

too, the ſmall Track is to be laid open, and followed to the Extremity, removing the Calloſity, deterging and healing as before.

Treatment of the deeper Fiſtulæ.

XII. But if the Fiſtula has ſo far penetrated as to enter the Rectum, Anus, or its Sphincter, or ſo as to make the Side of the Inteſtine very thin; the Caſe will then hardly ever admit of a Cure without the Operation of perforating and cutting the Inteſtine, together with the Sphincter, as we before obſerved. Therefore to cut a Patient for a Fiſtula of this Nature, the Surgeon, having fixed him in a proper Poſture, firſt introduces his fore Finger into the Anus, and then paſſes a Probe, or the Probe-end of a Syringotomus, (*Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 5.) down to the Bottom of the Fiſtula towards the Rectum, making a Perforation into it againſt the End of his Finger; but in ſuch a Manner as to avoid injuring any other Part of the Rectum, Bladder, *&c.* he then inflects the End of the Inſtrument which perforated the Inteſtine, and brings it down through the Anus, thereby dividing the Parts, as we before directed at Sect. VII, VIII. and IX. preceding. And thus an incompleat Fiſtula is converted into a perfect or compleat one. When a Fiſtula near the Anus tends towards either Side of the Perinæum, rather than to the Inteſtine itſelf, it is then adviſeable to lay it open by Inciſion, deterging and healing as before. Laſtly, in dividing deep Fiſtulæ of theſe Parts, it may be proper to paſs a Canula like that at *Fig.* 11. *Tab.* XXXV. and then to inciſe with the Scalpell, *Fig.* 13. but cautiouſly, to avoid injuring any other Parts.

Treatment of blind Fiſtulæ.

XIII. The third Claſs of Fiſtulæ in the Anus, are thoſe termed occult or blind, opening only into the Inteſtine internally. Theſe can never be cured without making an opening by an external Inciſion to come at the occult Sinuſes; the moſt convenient Part for making which Inciſion may be known either from its appearing with ſome Tumor, Hardneſs, Pain, or Redneſs and Inflammation; and eſpecially if, at the ſame time, the Finger perceives a Sinus, or ſoft Matter, like an Abſceſs under the ſame Part. When the Part to be inciſed is detected by the forementioned Signs, the Apertion thereof may be performed with a Scalpell or Abſceſs-lancet, the Patient being ſecured in the Poſture before deſcribed for cutting a Fiſtula, and for the greater Safety, to avoid injuring the Rectum, or adjacent Parts, the Index may be paſſed in the Anus, in order to preſs the Tumor outward during its Inciſion. By this Means you are to convert an imperfect into a compleat Fiſtula, to render the Cure thereof more practicable and certain; and, after the Apertion made, it may be further enlarged according to the Neceſſity of the Caſe, with an Inciſion-knife, either upon the Finger, or in a Director, carefully removing all the callous and vitiated Parts in the ſucceeding Dreſſings, which at firſt may be made only with dry Lint, Compreſs, and Bandage, compleating the reſt of the Cure according to our Directions before given for compleat Fiſtulæ; ſee Le Dran, *Obſ.* 82.

Another Method of proceeding.

XIV. But if none of the forementioned Signs appear, to direct the Surgeon to the affected Part to be inciſed; in that Caſe the Finger may be paſſed into the Rectum, either with or without the *Speculum Ani*, (*Tab.* XXXIV. *Fig.* 15.) in order to examine the State of the Fiſtula internally; which is to be done by paſſing up a large and flexible Silver Probe bent, (as in *Tab.* XXXV. *Fig.* 14.) by the Side of the Finger *in Ano*, that the crooked Part of it may be by the ſame Finger directed and inſinuated into the Fiſtula, *Fig.* 1. G. in performing which the *Speculum Ani* may frequently be ſerviceable. The Probe thus entered,

ed, is then to be diſcreetly thruſt forward in the Fiſtula, till its Head makes a Point or Protuberance externally near the Anus F, ſufficiently obvious both to the Sight and Touch; then the Surgeon is to cut down upon the Head of the ſame Probe with a Scalpell, till the Knife and that Inſtrument meet each other; after which the Head of the inflected Probe or Silver Wire is to be drawn a little way out through the external Wound, and further bent or brought together with its other End, ſo as to intercept the Parts to be divided, as repreſented by DD, and, to ſave double Trouble, the Surgeon may in ſhort paſs the Probe-end of a Syringotomus in this Manner, inſtead of the Silver-wire, ſo as both to intercept and cut the Parts at the ſame Time.

What is to be done after the Operation.

XV. But whatever be the Method taken to lay open and cleanſe Sinuſes of the Fiſtula, the Remainder of the Treatment ought to be conducted in the following Manner: Firſt, the external Wound is to be well dilated, by filling it with dry Lint and Rags, which, in Caſe of a profuſe Hæmorrhage, ought to be previouſly dipt in ſome ſtyptic Powder or Liquor; and, in deep Fiſtulæ, the Doſſils of Lint and Rags thus inſerted, ſhould be bound with a Thread hanging out, to extract them by, leſt, if one ſhould be left behind, it might perpetually keep open the Fiſtula and fruſtrate the Cure. Theſe Dreſſings are to be retained with ſeveral, at leaſt three, thick Compreſſes, each larger than the other, the ſmalleſt to be applied firſt, as we directed for a *Prolapſus Ani*; and the Compreſſes again are to be ſuſtained by the T Bandage, made either of Linen Cloth, Callico, or Fuſtian, neatly and firmly applied; after which the Patient may be put to Bed, and, in Caſe of Fulneſs, when little Blood has been loſt in the Operation, a Vein may be opened, to prevent a ſupervening Inflammation. The firſt Dreſſings ſhould not be removed before the ſecond or third Day after the Operation, without the Patient has a Call to go to Stool; and even then the Dreſſings ought not to be haſtily undone, without great Urgency, ſince the Patient in this Diſorder has frequently a Teneſmus, or Inclination without any real Call. If ſome Parts of the Fæces are, at any time, forced into the Fiſtula in their Diſcharge, Care ſhould be taken to waſh them out with a Spunge and warm Wine, or together with dry Lint; with which laſt the external Orifice of the Fiſtula ſhould be all along dilated and kept open, that it may not cloſe before the Bottom, and other Parts are deterged and incarned, or healed. When any callous, or foul Parts appear in the ſucceeding Dreſſings, they ſhould be immediately treated with the Application of dry Lint, armed with ſome digeſtive Ointment mixed with red Precipitate, which ſhould be repeated till they are removed, and the Fleſh looks ſound and red, eſpecially towards the Bottom of the Fiſtula, which ought always to be firſt and principally cleared. But, above all, a ſtrict Regard ſhould be had for the firſt Fortnight, not to leave the leaſt Receſs or Sinus behind, which might fruſtrate the Cure, or occaſion the Diſorder to break out again; and the Diſcovery of Sinuſes thus neglected, may be made partly by the Probe, and partly by the Quantity, with the Colour and Odour of the diſcharged Matter, which, when ſmall in Quantity, and of a laudable even Conſiſtence, is a Sign of Incarnation, which may be then promoted by the Application of mild Balſams and dry Lint. The Patient's Diet ſhould, in the mean time, be ſpare and temperate during the whole Cure, as well as for ſome time after; nor ought he in Strictneſs to be permitted the Uſe of any thing but Milk, Broth, Gellies, *&c.* that yield little or no Fæces, which would

would greatly retard the Cure, by repeated fouling of the Parts, and ſtraining on the Stool, and alſo occaſion more than neceſſary Trouble, in often removing and renewing the Dreſſings.

Treatment of complicated Fiſtulæ.

XVI. Fiſtulæ of the Anus complicated with an Ulceration of the Bladder or Urethra, are of all the moſt dangerous, and difficult to cure, uſually proving inflexible to all Means. When a Fiſtula or Ulcer is alſo attended with a Caries of the *Os Iſchium*, or *Os Coccygis*; in that Caſe a free Opening or Communication muſt be made betwixt the Part affected and the Ulcer, that proper Remedies may be applied to remove the Caries, ſuch as *Eſſent. Ariſtolochiæ Rotund.* which I have found excellent, with proper Mercurials, and a Decoction of the Woods given internally to depurate the Blood from ſcorbutic or venereal Infection; and when the Bone is once cleanſed by this Means, and its Surface covered with new Fleſh, the Remainder may be performed as in ſimple Ulcers. Thoſe Fiſtulæ, which are accompanied with an Ulcer of the Bladder, or Urethra, hardly ever admit of a cure; except the Patient be of a good, healthy, and ſtrong Habit, and the Diſorder recent and ſuperficial; and then the Uſe of proper Internals, with external Detergents and Balſamics, may ſometimes have their deſired Effects.

Obſervations on Fiſtulæ.

XVII. I ſuppoſe my Readers are no leſs acquainted than myſelf, that there have been ſeveral other Methods propoſed by the Ancients [a], for treating Fiſtulæ of the Anus, *viz.* by the Uſe of Ligatures, with the Application of actual and potential Cauteries; which I here deſignedly omit, as being leſs ſucceſsful, and much more troubleſome, both to the Patient and Surgeon, than the other Methods of Treatment here delivered. But I muſt not forget to mention, that thoſe who have had their *Sphincter Ani* greatly corroded, or even only weakened by one of theſe Fiſtulæ, are very often troubled for the future with a perpetual Teneſmus, or Incontinency of their Fæces; when, on the contrary, the ſame Sphincter-muſcle may be divided or cut through ſeveral times, and healed again, without leaving any ſuch Symptom, when the Patient is robuſt, and ſuffers no Loſs of Subſtance in the Part. Sometimes the Operation of cutting is rendered impracticable in this Diſorder, either through the great Age and Weakneſs of the Patient, or the great Depth and Inacceſſibility of the Fiſtula itſelf; in which Caſe we muſt attempt to palliate the Diſorder, by mitigating its Pain, and other Symptoms, with Injections, and the Application of mild Balſams. But notwithſtanding the miſerable Condition of many Patients thus afflicted, we are told by Dionis [b], the *French* were ſo fond and proud of being in the Faſhion, when their King *Lewis* XIV. had a Fiſtula, that they boaſted of the Diſorder as a Point of Honour, and would even undergo the Operation, when there was no real Neceſſity.

Rules and Cautions.

XVIII. As the Treatment of this Diſorder makes a very difficult and important Branch of Surgery, we ſhall cloſe the preſent Chapter with adding a few Cautions for the better Management of the ſame: 1. In cutting deep and callous Fiſtulæ, the external Inciſion ſhould be much larger than the internal, that there may be a free Acceſs to cleanſe and dreſs to the Bottom of its Sinus;

[a] Hippocrates Lib. *de Fiſtulis*; Celsus Lib. 7. Cap. 4. §. 4. Ægineta. Albucasis Part II. Cap. 80. where he mentions no other Remedy but the actual Cautery.

[b] In his Chapter on the *Fiſtula*.

and

and it may, in many Caſes, be adviſeable to make two Inciſions in a croſs Manner, and then to extirpate the callous Parts at the Bottom and Sides of the Fiſtula by the Scalpell, or Sciſſors, the vitiated Part being held up by a Hook or Pair of Pliers; for if the Fiſtula be not thus cleared, eſpecially at his Fundus, the Cure thereof will not ſucceed, or at leaſt it will be likely to break out again. 2. In order to avoid injuring the Rectum in cutting, it will be beſt to turn the Edge of the Knife from it, and to cut outwards towards the *Os Iſchium*. 3. When the external opening of the Fiſtula is not near the Anus, but towards the middle of the Nates, its Sinus proceeding under the Skin towards the Rectum; the Sinus ſhould then be laid open by a Director and Inciſion-knife, or a Pair of Probe-ſciſſors; dreſſing the firſt time with dry Lint, and leaving the further Examination of its Nature and Progreſs to the next Dreſſing. 4. When the Sinus appears to have perforated the Rectum, as in a complete Fiſtula, the Operation of cutting ſhould then be performed by paſſing the Probe-end of the Syringotomus, not through the Aperture, but to perforate the Inteſtine therewith, near a Quarter of an Inch above it; by which Means, cutting into the Aperture, its callous Parts may be more eaſily removed, or cut off, which they ſhould be for about a Straw's Breadth all round, after the Rectum and its Sphincter are inciſed. 5. If a profuſe Hæmorrhage ſhould follow from the Diviſion of a large Blood-veſſel, it ſhould be taken up, if poſſible, with a crooked Needle and Thread; or, when that is impracticable, you may preſs down a Pledget, dipt in ſome Styptic, upon the Veſſel with your Finger for a conſiderable Time, near half an Hour or longer, till an Eſchar or Cruſt occlude the Orifice; obſerving in your Dreſſing to fill the Cavity well with Lint and Doſſils, retained by thick Compreſſes, and a pretty tight Bandage; beſides which it may in ſome Caſes be proper to order an Aſſiſtant to compreſs the Parts for ſeveral Hours with his Hand, the Patient being without the leaſt Motion; without which Precaution the divided Veſſels have ſometimes bled ſo profuſely into the Cavity of the Inteſtines, without any eſcaping by the Anus, as even to kill the Patient [a]. 6. When the Patient has not made water for ſeveral Hours after the Dreſſing, he ſhould be reminded thereof, leſt, by retaining his Urine too long, he might have a Suppreſſion, or a freſh Hæmorrhage from the violent Straining. 7. If a fiſtulous Patient has alſo the venereal Diſeaſe, the Cure of the laſt ſhould be accompliſhed before the other be undertaken, which will then frequently heal without cutting. 8. The particular Bandage for this Diſorder, contrived by M. Arneau, and recommended by Garengeot, we ſhall deſcribe at large in the third Part of our Syſtem following, upon Bandages. 9. And, laſtly, when the Wound made by the Operation begins to heal up, Garengeot adviſes a Tent of ſcraped Lint, like a Finger, to be ſpread with *Ung. Pompholig.* and to be thruſt into the Anus or Inteſtine, to forward the Cicatrization; but dry Lint alone will generally anſwer the ſame Intention with equal Advantage, and leſs Trouble. Uſeful Obſervations on this Diſorder may be read in Le Dran, *Obſ.* 82, 83, and 86.

[a] See Palfyn *Operat. Chirurg.* Cap. 20.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Concerning Abſceſſes *of the* Anus.

Deſign of this Chapter.

I. THOUGH we have ſlightly touched upon theſe Abſceſſes in the preceding Chapter; yet, as they generally prove the antecedent Cauſes of Fiſtulæ, and as a Knowledge of their Nature and Treatment will reflect ſome Light for the preventing and curing thoſe Diſorders, we ſhall here give them a ſeparate Conſideration.

Nature and Kinds of the Diſorder.

II. The Formation of an Abſceſs in this Part is ſometimes very ſudden, and proves critical; at other Times it increaſes very ſlowly, and almoſt inſenſibly, reſembling at firſt no more than a little Boil, which proves at length extremely painful and troubleſome to the Patient by its malignant Symptoms. The firſt Appearance of the Diſorder is often by a hard conical Protuberance, about the Size of a Filbert, beſet with a red Circle, or Inflammation of the adjacent Integuments, the external Skin frequently reſembling an Eryſipelas; and when the Parts are thus inflamed without any hard Tubercle, an Abſceſs will be ſometimes formed in the Space of four and twenty Hours. The Pain and Inflammation is ſometimes ſo great as to occaſion a Fever, with Thirſt, Retchings, Reſtleſſneſs, *&c.* As for the other kind of Abſceſs, which advances ſlowly, without any great Inflammation; though its Suppuration be alſo equally ſlow, yet it generally gives Pain enough to alarm the Patient long before it comes to a Head.

Progreſs of the Abſceſs.

III. But whatever be the Manner of its firſt Formation, the Matter of the Abſceſs, when ſuppurated, always makes itſelf a way, by eroding the adjacent *Membrana adipoſa*, till it has either perforated the Inteſtine inwardly, or the Skin externally: And, in its Progreſs, it uſually makes various Sinuſes in the cellular Membrane, converting its included Adeps into a rancid and acrimonious Matter or Sanies; which eroding through the Inteſtine, external Skin, or both, we need not wonder that Fiſtulæ ſhould thence ariſe.

Examination of the Abſceſs.

IV. At the firſt Appearance of the Diſorder, it may be treated with diſcutient Fomentations and Cataplaſms, in order to diſperſe the Tumor before it ſuppurates; but when it is advanced too far, the only Benefit that can then be had, muſt be expected from the Knife, or an Apertion of the Tumor by Inciſion; in order to which its Suppuration ſhould be promoted as in other Abſceſſes. When the Tumor has loſt its Hardneſs and Pain, appearing ſoft, and yielding to the Touch, in order to open it, the Patient is to be placed in the ſame Poſture, as for the Operation of the Fiſtula in *Ano*, at Sect. VI. of the preceding Chapter; and, after this, the Finger is to be introduced into the Rectum, to know whether the Matter tends inwardly, when it does not point outwardly; but before the Surgeon makes his Inciſion, proper Care is to be always taken to bring the Matter of the Abſceſs to a due Degree of Maturation.

Maturation of the Abſceſs.

V. The Maturation of theſe Abſceſſes may be greatly promoted by the repeated Application of a warm Bread and Milk Poultice, with a little Saffron, and a Plaſter of *Diach. cum gumm.* but ſuch Applications ſhould never be ſpread farther than the Part affected, nor be continued beyond their due Time; as that may ſpread the Diſorder, and make it penetrate to more important Parts. The Sur-

geon

geon ought not therefore to wait till the Matter of the Abſceſs point externally; but after the Cataplaſm has been uſed a few Hours, having cleanſed the Skin, he ſhould ſearch out the thinneſt Part of the Integuments, by preſſing with his Fingers of one Hand in the Anus, and with his others externally, that, by the pointing of the Matter, he may be directed where to make his Inciſion. For, to wait any conſiderable Time, under a Notion of the Matter's coming to Suppuration, as ſome imprudently adviſe, would be to ſpread the Diſorder, and infect the adjacent ſound Parts.

Apertion of the Abſceſs.

VI. The thinneſt and moſt prominent Part of the Abſceſs being marked, and preſſed outward by the Finger *in Ano*, is then to be perforated in the Middle, either with an Inciſion-knife, or Abſceſs-lancet, till the Matter flows out at the Apertion, which is to be further enlarged at Diſcretion, by elevating the Knife or Lancet in their Extraction; a proper Veſſel being alſo placed under the Wound to receive the Blood and Matter, which are to be gently forced out by compreſſing the circumjacent Parts with the Hands.

Enlargement of the Inciſion.

VII. The Matter being thus, either wholly or in part, diſcharged, the Apertion may then be more conveniently enlarged, by making a longitudinal Inciſion in the protuberant Lips; and, after examining the Nature and Progreſs of the Sinus with the Finger, another Inciſion may be made, traverſing the former in Form of a Croſs, or in any other Direction that may appear more convenient, always making the external Opening ſufficiently large for the Conveniency of Dreſſing down to the bottom, and for the removal of the vitiated Parts.

Dreſſing.

VIII. For the Dreſſing of the Abſceſs, GARENGEOT adviſes to fill the Sinus with three or four Tents or Doſſils of Linen, each having a Thread annexed, of a different Colour, hanging out of the Wound, that, by this Means, no Miſtake may be made, by drawing out the lowermoſt Doſſil before the others, which might occaſion an Hæmorrhage, or other bad Symptoms. The Doſſils or Tents, he ſays, are to be again covered with ſeveral other Bundles of Linen; and thoſe, again, with ſeveral narrow Compreſſes, each a little larger than the other, as they approach nearer the Bandage; but, I muſt confeſs, I can ſee no Reaſon for thus loading the Part, in the Dreſſing of a common or ſimple Abſceſs. For my own Part, I fill the Sinus with Doſſils of Lint, and complete the Dreſſing with Compreſs and Bandage; as in other Abſceſſes; nor do I force away the Lint in the ſubſequent Dreſſings, but treating the Sinus with ſome digeſtive Ointment, and a Diachylon Plaſter, I wait for the ſpontaneous Separation thereof by a Suppuration of the Surface; by which Means I certainly avoid any profuſe Hæmorrhage. And laſtly, I deterge the Abſceſs like as in Fiſtulæ of the Anus, and then heal with ſome vulnerary Balſam.

Treatment in Caſe of an Hæmorrhage.

IX. If any conſiderable Blood-veſſel be divided, if it cannot be ſecured by tying with a crooked Needle and Thread, a Compreſs dipt in ſome ſtyptic Liquor ſhould, in that Caſe, be applied and preſſed on the Veſſel with the Finger, till the Hæmorrhage ceaſes or abates, and then to fill the Part well with Doſſils of Lint, retained with ſeveral thick Compreſſes, ordering an Attendant to preſs his Fingers upon the Part of the Dreſſing oppoſed to the divided Veſſel, as we directed in Sect. XVIII. of the preceding Chapter. As for the Mundification, Incarnation, and Cicatrization, and compleating the Cure, the ſame Methods may be taken as for other Abſceſſes in general; but when the Abſceſs is formed in this Part from a venereal Cauſe, they generally become either fungous

or callous, and ſeldom yield to a Cure without the Aſſiſtance of Mercury; ſee LE DRAN's *Obſ.* 84 and 85.

M. GARENGEOT's Diſtinction.

X. We ſhall conclude this Chapter with obſerving, that GARENGEOT diſtinguiſhes Abſceſſes, like Fiſtulæ of the Anus, into complete and incomplete; and, notwithſtanding this Diviſion, when he comes to treat of their Cure, he has not a Word upon the latter Kind, though in Reality they deſerved a more particular Conſideration than the other, as may be inferred from what has been ſaid on this Diſtinction of Fiſtulæ in the preceding Chapter, whither I refer the Reader for what more might be here ſaid on that Subject.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-FIFTH PLATE. *Relating to* Fiſtulæ *of the* Anus.

Fig. 1. Exhibits the two Kinds of Fiſtulæ in the Anus: AA denote Part of the *Inteſtinum Rectum*: B the *Sphincter Ani*: CC a perfect or complete Fiſtula of the Anus, terminating with one Aperture externally, and the other in the Inteſtine: D D a flexible Probe or Silver Wire, paſſed through the two Orifices of the Fiſtula, and bent ſo as to come through the Anus E; the two Sides of the Wire intercepting the fleſhy Parts to be divided, are drawn gently outward, for the more ſafe and convenient Performance of the Inciſion. F repreſents an imperfect or incomplete Fiſtula, having only the Orifice G opening into the Inteſtine; HH denote the two Extremities or Heads of the Silver Wire.

Fig. 2. Repreſents an Inſtrument like a large Needle, from GARENGEOT, made of flexible Silver, having an Eye marked A for the Tranſmiſſion of a Ligature, when any one would by that Means divide the Parts, according to the Advice of the Ancients, and it may alſo ſerve to convey a Slip of Linen through a Wound or Ulcer in the Manner of a Seton: B the Point of the Inſtrument, which is to perforate the Inteſtine in an incomplete Fiſtula, and then to be inflected and brought out through the Anus; it has a Groove running through its whole Length, by which it may ſerve to guide the Knife inſtead of a Director.

Fig. 3. Is a kind of Syringotomus taken in Part from GARENGEOT's Treatiſe on Inſtruments (Tom. I. pag. 337.) AAA denote the Concave and ſharp-edged Part for cutting, BBB its convex Back, which is obtuſe, CD the Silver Wire or Probe End, which is flexible, and beginning at the letter C, terminates at the Point D: The Part marked EE being bent in form of a Hook, ſerves as a Handle to facilitate the cutting of a Fiſtula, when it is very hard or callous: F denotes where the Inſtrument terminated, as made according to my own Directions, without the Part DF, by which Means it more commodiouſly performs its Office, than if it were of the whole Length here repreſented.

Fig. 4, 5, 6, and 7. Repreſent ſeveral common Syringotomi of the Ancients, of different Sizes and Curvatures, and furniſhed either with obtuſe or ſharp Points, according to the different Circumſtances of Fiſtulæ; in theſe the Part which cuts is marked AB, C the Probe End, DD the convex and obtuſe Back.

Fig.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

J. Mynde sc.

Fig. 8. Is a Scalpell or Syringotomus firſt publiſhed by Bassius: AAA denote the Edge of this Falciform Scalpell, BB the flexible Probe End, made of Silver, C its Point, DD its Handle.

Fig. 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13. Repreſent the Inſtruments recommended to me for theſe Fiſtulæ, by Rungius, a Surgeon of *Bremen*. *Fig.* 9. AB its grooved Probe or Director, CD the Handle, E the Part where the Director is uſually bent according to the Nature of the Fiſtula: *Fig.* 10. gives a direct View of the Groove in the Director, as the preceding gave an oblique one: *Fig.* 11. AB is a Tube, or large Canula, to be paſſed into the Anus for the Reception of the Edge of the Knife, *Fig.* 13. in cutting the Fiſtula, that it may not injure the other adjacent Parts, CB its Handle inclined to the oppoſite Side: *Fig.* 12. gives a direct View of the Cavity in this Canula, that its Diameter may be the better diſcerned: *Fig.* 13. is a long and narrow Scalpell, which, in cutting for a Fiſtula, is conducted through the Groove of the Director *Fig.* 9. into the Cavity of the Canula *Fig.* 11.

Fig. 14. Exhibits a flexible Silver Probe or Wire, bent in ſuch Manner that the Part A being introduced through the Orifices of the Fiſtula, and brought to its other End, form a Space for intercepting and extending the Parts of the Fiſtula to be inciſed.

PART II. SECT. VI.

Concerning Diſorders incident to the upper and lower Extremities, particularly to the Hands and Feet.

THOUGH we have conſidered moſt of the Diſorders which uſually happen in theſe Parts, as Wounds, Fractures, *&c.* in the former Part of our Surgery; yet we muſt not here omit to treat of a few which are more peculiar to theſe Parts, and which we have not yet examined; ſuch as the Paronychia, Ganglion, Suture of a Tendon, *&c.*

CHAP. CLXX.

Of the Paronychia, *or* Whitloe.

I. A Paronychia or Whitloe is an inflammatory and exceeding painful Diſorder, which infeſts all the Joints, and particularly the Ends of the Fingers, which are generally much ſwelled, with a beating or throbbing, and intenſe Heat. There is ſometimes little or no Tumor obſerved, when the Diſorder lies deep at, or in the Bone; and ſometimes again the Tumor, Pain, and Inflammation are extended from the Finger up to the Elbow, or even to the Shoulder; from the Communication of the Fingers with thoſe Parts by their Nature of the Diſorder.

Flexor Muſcles. Sometimes the Pain is ſlight and inconſiderable; but very often it is ſo exceſſive and tormenting, as to make the Patient lament Day and Night without a Wink of Sleep; and, in ſome Conſtitutions, it even excites a raging Fever, with Faintings, Convulſions, Delirium, an Abſceſs, or Sphacelus of the Parts, and, without timely Aſſiſtance, Death itſelf.

Kinds. II. As the Symptoms of this Diſorder vary in their Appearance and Malignity, according to the different Parts thereby affected, it has been therefore diſtinguiſhed by Surgeons into various Kinds; of which GARENGEOT reckons four, and GOUEUS five; but, for my own Part, I cannot find any Ground for diſtinguiſhing more than three Species of the Paronychia. The firſt Kind is when only the Integuments are affected at the End of the Finger, either in its Back or Fore Part, or near the Nail; in which Caſe the Symptoms are uſually not very malignant, though the Pain be extremely acute. The ſecond Kind of Paronychia is, when the Perioſteum is inflamed or eroded, in which Caſe the Symptoms are more or leſs violent than in the preceding, in Proportion as that very ſenſible Membrane is more or leſs violently affected. The third and worſt Kind of this Diſorder is that infeſting the nervous Involucra, or Coverings of the Tendons belonging to the Flexor Muſcles of the Fingers, or even the adjacent Nerves, or Tendons themſelves; for, in that Caſe, the Diſorder often appears with the moſt excruciating Pains, and the black Train of its moſt malignant Symptoms.

Cauſes. III. The true and proximate Cauſe of a Paronychia ought, in my Opinion, to be referred to an Inflammation of the adjacent Integuments, chiefly of the Perioſteum, from an Inſpiſſation of the Blood, or an Obſtruction of its ſmall Veſſels; which is alſo argued from the intenſe Heat and Pulſation of the affected Part. This Inflammation may again proceed from internal or external Cauſes acting ſeparately or combined; ſuch as an Inſpiſſation, or Acrimony of the Blood and Lymph, induced by a tenſe Fibre, and a heating Regimen, or an Abuſe of the Nonnaturals, joined with a Contuſion, Wound, or Puncture, or with the Stimulus of a foreign Body, as a Needle, Thorn, Splinter, *&c.* continuing to exaggerate the Part. So that a Paronychia is more dangerous and ſevere, in Proportion to the Intenſity of the Inflammation, and Senſibility of the affected Parts. We are not ignorant, that ſome Phyſicians have attributed the Cauſe of this Diſorder to Worms, which appeared to the Eye upon making an Inciſion in the Part; but this is not often the Caſe, notwithſtanding the *Germans* frequently call this Diſorder by the Name of *Worms in the Fingers.*

Signs of the firſt Kinds. IV. In the Beginning of the firſt Species of Whitloes, there appears a ſmall Tumor and Hardneſs in the affected Part of the Finger, but without any great Pain, which at length increaſes, and the Part begins to look red and inflamed. But though the Diſorder thus gradually advances in this Species, and the Tumor is much increaſed; yet the Pain is generally pretty tolerable, and not extended beyond the Finger, as it is in the other Kinds of Whitloes. But the nearer the Inflammation approaches the Perioſteum and Tendons of the Fingers, the more intenſe is the Pain, which is ſometimes ſpread through the whole Arm.

Signs of the ſecond Kind. V. The ſecond Species of Paronychia is diſtinguiſhable from the former, in that the Pain is very intenſe, though confined to the Extent of the whole Finger, or barely its End; being ſometimes ſo ſevere as to excite a Fever, Reſtleſneſs,

neſs, Convulſions, Delirium, *&c.* without the Appearance of any great Tumor or Inflammation; nor does the Pain here extend itſelf up to the Elbow, as it does in the third Species of this Diſorder.

Signs of the third Species.

VI. The third Species of the Diſorder may be diſcerned by there being little or no Tumor at the End of the Finger, eſpecially when the Capſule of the Tendon is inflamed more in its internal than external Part. Here the Pain is ſo intenſe, that the Patient knows not what to do with himſelf; and, inſtead of the Diſorder being confined to the Finger, it ſpreads through the whole Hand and Arm; and particularly that Part of the Carpus which is inveſted with a tranſverſe and annular Ligament, continued even to the internal Condyle of the *Os humeri*, from whence the flexor Muſcles of the Fingers ariſe, though the Pain is even ſometimes extended to the Shoulder, with Fever, Convulſions, *&c.* If any corrupt Matter be lodged in the Capſule of the Tendon, it does not form any Appearance of Tumor at any Part of the Fingers, their Joints being in other Parts too denſe and compact. The Hand is uſually ſwelled more than the Finger, though with leſs Pain; and the Arm is ſometimes enlarged to ſuch a degree by it, that GARENGEOT has obſerved it as big as one's Thigh.

Event of the Diſorder.

VII. The Paronychia terminates variouſly according to its different Nature and Symptoms. That of the firſt kind is not very dangerous; but when the Parts affected are near about, or at the Root of the Nail, the latter generally ſeparates from the Finger, and with a good deal of Pain to the Patient; though ſometimes only that half of the Nail ſeparates, which is neareſt to the Whitloe, and when the Matter is lodged either under the Nail, or immediately next to the Tendon of the Finger, it then uſually gives the Patient intolerable Pain and Uneaſineſs. Thoſe afflicted with the ſecond Species of this Diſorder are in a worſe Condition than the former, as the Pain and other Symptoms are here more violent, ſo as ſometimes to put the Patient in danger of his Life; though it very ſeldom arrives to that degree of Violence, as far as I have been capable of obſerving. Sometimes I have found a Caries take place in the Bones of the Finger, as a Conſequence of the preceding Inflammation and Suppuration; and when this is the Caſe in the laſt Bone of any of the Fingers, which is a very ſmall one, a Cure may be ſooner effected by removing the whole, than to wait for an Exfoliation, which will ſcarce, or at all ſucceed in their ſpongy Texture. As for the third Species of the Paronychia, in that the Patient's Caſe is the worſt of all, being really dangerous; for here the intenſe Pains, Abſceſs, Gangrene, Tumor, and Inflammation of the whole Arm, together with a Fever, and other malignant Symptoms, frequently deſtroy the Patient, unleſs prevented by a good Conſtitution, and a timely Aſſiſtance from Art. If in this Diſorder an Abſceſs ſhould be formed under the annular Ligament of the Carpus, near or upon the *Pronator quadratus* Muſcle of the Radius, GARENGEOT[a] then thinks it the Surgeon's Buſineſs to declare the Caſe incurable without Inciſion; and even then the Patient may be in danger of loſing the Uſe of his diſordered Finger, notwithſtanding the moſt prudent Treatment, and then the inevitable Conſequences of the Diſorder, or Patient's Neglect and ill Habit of Body are often, by the malevolent, unjuſtly attributed to a want of Care or Judgment in the Operator.

[a] As GARENGEOT obſerves in his Chapter on the *Paronychia*; but with us the Caſe is ſeldom bad.

VIII. For

Treatment by Medicines.

VIII. For the Cure of a Paronychia GARENGEOT propoſes Inciſion before any Trial has been made with other Remedies; but my Opinion is, agreeable to the Advice of HIPPOCRATES (§. VII. *Aph.* 6.) that the more gentle Means and Medicines are to be firſt uſed, before we have recourſe to the more ſevere and dreadful Help of the Knife; and the more ſo, as Experience demonſtrates, that many of theſe Diſorders (being ſlight or recent, and under good Circumſtances) are frequently diſperſed and removed, by the Uſe of diluent, diſcutient, and cooling Remedies, without an Inciſion in the diſeaſed Part, of which the Patient muſt be greatly afraid. The moſt approved Method for removing the Inflammation and Obſtruction in this Manner, is to let the Patient hold his Finger for ſeveral Hours in *Sp. Vini.* highly rectified, in which has been infuſed *Camphire* or *Theriaca.* For the ſame Intention may be uſed with Succeſs a Decoction *ex allio & fol. Scord. Sabin. M. in Lacte parat.* in which hot Liquor the Finger ſhould be either immerged for ſeveral Hours together, or elſe frequently fomented with it by Linen-rags. The *Pariſian* Academiſts (*Acta Ann.* 1707. p. 57.) recommend for this Purpoſe, frequently to dip and hold the diſordered Finger a little while in ſcalding Water. Some applaud the Uſe of an *Aſſa Fœtida* Plaſter, applied warm, and others recommend, as from Experience, the Application of the white Skin of a boiled Egg-ſhell, to which we may add, that RIVERIUS directs a frequent Intruſion of the diſeaſed Finger into a Cat's Ear, with Bleeding, and the Uſe of cooling Medicines. If the Patient finds Relief by any of thoſe Means, he ſhould perſiſt in the Uſe of them till the Finger is well, and without Pain; but when there is already a Suppuration actually formed, either before or under the uſe of theſe Means, then indeed an Inciſion is the only Remedy. When the Patient is afraid to admit the lancing of his Finger, or when there is no Appearance of Matter formed, to direct the Inciſion, in the firſt Kind of the Diſorder; a Suppuration may be then promoted by the Application of a Diachylon Plaſter with the Gums; but in the ſecond Species of the Paronychia, where the Perioſteum or Bone are affected; this Practice would be highly pernicious, as it muſt greatly increaſe the Pain and Diſorder, and induce an Abſceſs, Caries, a Gangrene of the whole Arm, and probably the Death of the Patient.

Operation for the firſt Species.

IX. In order to ſucceed in the Cure of a Paronychia, its particular Species is to be firſt accurately diſtinguiſhed. If it be of the firſt Kind, and but ſuperficial in its Extent, its Cure may then be eaſily effected. As ſoon as the Surgeon perceives the Matter to point or form a little Protuberance, he ought immediately to hold and preſs it betwixt the Finger and Thumb of his left Hand, while he makes a longitudinal Inciſion therein with his right; by which Means the Matter being diſcharged, the Finger will then heal almoſt of itſelf. HILDANUS (*Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 97.) propoſes the following, as a very ſafe and ready Method of curing this Diſorder, which he has made trial of with Succeſs. Firſt, he foments the Finger for ſome time in a Decoction *ex Flor. Chamæm. Melilot. ſem. fœnugrec. & cydonior.* in Milk. Then gently cutting off the Surface of the Skin where Pain offers, he found ſome red Specks, which, being inciſed, afforded a Drop or two of a red Water, which, being wiped off, and the Wound dreſſed with Lint moiſtened in an Infuſion of *Theriaca* in *Sp. Vini*, the Pain quite vaniſhed, and the next Day the Finger was well without any other Remedy.

X. When the Diſorder happens either underneath, at the Bottom, or on either Side of the Nail, the Patient then generally loſes the whole, or ſome Part of it. If a purulent Matter lies concealed under the Nail, it uſually excites violent Pain and Inflammation, by eroding the adjacent Parts; it ought therefore, according to the Advice of SOLINGEN, and other expert Surgeons, to be diſcharged with all poſſible Expedition, either by cutting off the Nail, or by making an Inciſion into it, and, after preſſing out the Matter, the Wound may be dreſſed and healed with Lint dipt in *Sp. Vini, & Aq. Calcis.* Treatment of a Paronychia near the Nail.

XI. When the Matter ſpreads further or deeper under the Skin, the Intention is ſtill the ſame, to diſcharge it by Inciſion without Delay, leſt it affect the ſubjacent Bone before it erodes a Paſſage through the Integuments, which are in this Part more hard and impenetrable to it than in others. If the Patient be unwilling to have the Part inciſed, the Neceſſity thereof ſhould be laid open to him, by declaring the Conſequences, in order to bring him to a Compliance, and to clear the Operator from the Charge of Neglect or Miſconduct; and, in the mean Time, the Finger may be dreſſed with a Plaſter of Diachylon with the Gums, to promote the Suppuration. If the Skin ſhould break with the ſimple Application of the Plaſter, as is ſometimes the Caſe, the opening may be in ſome meaſure inlarged, and, when the Matter is diſcharged, and the Parts cleanſed, let the Dreſſing be with ſome digeſtive Ointment, or *Linimentum Arcæi*, made warm, and mixed with a little Spirit of Wine, with a Piece of the forementioned Plaſter and a Bandage. But if the Patient ſubmits to the Operation, his Finger is then to be placed on a Table, with the affected Part upwards, in which Poſture it is to be held firm, together with the whole Arm by a robuſt Aſſiſtant, leſt the Patient ſhould flinch in the Operation, to the Detriment both of himſelf and the Surgeon, who, in the next Place, proceeds to make an Inciſion with a ſtrong and ſharp-pointed Scalpell through the Integuments down to the Bone, even to the End of the Finger; by which Means the ſtagnant Blood and Matter being ſet at Liberty, the Bone is in no Danger of being thereby infected. When the Matter runs deep.

XII. In the ſecond Species of the Paronychia, when the Matter is contained between the Perioſteum and Bone, an Inciſion is then alſo to be made for its Diſcharge, according to the preceding Directions; only then more Care is to be taken, that the Knife penetrate to the Bone. If the Pain abates ſoon after the Operation, it is a good Sign of a ſpeedy Cure, notwithſtanding there might be little or no Quantity of Matter diſcharged; which is ſo ſmall as to be hardly perceptible in many Caſes. With regard to making the Wound or Inciſion, it is to be obſerved, that many Surgeons lay it down for a Rule, never to inciſe the fore or back Part of the Finger, but on one Side of it, to avoid injuring the Tendons, which bend and extend the Internodes: But this appears to be a Caution unneceſſary; partly becauſe thoſe Tendons are not continued to the very Ends of the laſt Internodes, and partly becauſe we find by Experience, that the Finger may be ſafely inciſed in this Manner. The lateral Method of Inciſion is however preferred, and ordered to be ſtrictly obſerved by GARENGEOT, but without the Addition of any Reaſon for it; he likewiſe adds, that if the Pain does not abate ſoon after the Inciſion has been made on one Side, it is a Sign that the other Side is affected; and therefore another Inciſion is to be there made. But my Advice is always to make your Inciſion on one Side, when the Pain Treatment of the ſecond Kind.

Pain and Tumor is diſcernible in that Part, or when the Diſorder happens in the ſecond or third Internode of the Finger towards the Hand; but on the other Hand the Inciſion may be better made in the middle of the Finger's Ends, when the Matter points there, or when the Diſorder infeſts the whole Joint. Nor is the Infliction of two Inciſions, where one well made may be ſufficient, either conſiſtent with the Inclination of the Patient, or Reputation of the Surgeon.

Treatment after the Operation.

XIII. The Inciſion being made, the Blood ſhould be ſuffered either to flow out a little while of itſelf, or elſe it ſhould be preſſed out, to abate the Inflammation, and diſcharge what may be offenſive. In the next Place, the Wound is to be dreſſed with dry Lint and Diachylon Plaſter, with a Compreſs dipt in warm Spirit of Wine, each of them being cut in Form of a *Malta* Croſs, and retained by the Bandage proper for Diſorders of the Fingers. In dreſſing the Wound again the next Day, there generally appears a little ſpungy or proud Fleſh ſprouting out, which often alarms an unſkilful Surgeon without any Reaſon; for this is no bad Sign, and may be eaſily removed, either with the Sciſſors, or ſome eſcharotic mixed with digeſtive Ointment. The Wound is next to be treated like thoſe in which the Bones are affected, *viz.* with *Myrrh. Eſſent. Succin. Balſ. Peruv.* &c. And if the Bone is foul, the Wound ſhould be kept open with Lint dipped in *Tinct Myrrhæ*, till there is an Exfoliation made of the morbid from the ſound Parts, or elſe till the whole Bone comes away entire, as is often the Caſe; after which the Wound may be deterged and healed without Difficulty, which would be impracticable ſo long as the Bone remains foul.

Treatment of the third Kind.

XIV. We ſhall now proceed to the Treatment of the third and laſt Species of the Paronychia, in which the Pain and Inflammation, or the malignant Matter is ſeated in the membranous Capſules, or Coverings, which inveſt the Tendons of the flexor Muſcles of the Fingers; which is a Caſe that has not often occurred to my own Obſervation, and was firſt propoſed by GARENGEOT, whoſe Advice is to treat it in the following Manner: Firſt, the ſmall Tumor (which is diſcernible at the End of the Finger, partly by the pointing of concealed Matter in the Capſule, and partly by the Pain left by the Patient) is to be opened, by making an Inciſion longitudinally down into the Capſule of the Tendon, which will diſcharge a kind of Lymph or Serum to the great Eaſe of the Patient; but notwithſtanding the Pain will return again in a little Time. Sometimes the Matter makes its own Way without any Inciſion through the Skin and Capſule of the Tendon; and about its external Opening appears a very ſenſible Caruncle, or fleſhy Subſtance, which is conſtantly moiſtened with the diſcharged Humour. In this laſt Caſe he adviſes to paſs a Director through the external Opening into the eroded Capſule of the Tendon, and then to make an Inciſion through the Parts incumbent on the Director, by which Means a thicker Matter will be found concealed in the divided Sinus. If the internal Sinus of the Paronychia is in the middle Part, or ſecond Joint of the Finger, and is laid open ſo far by Inciſion, in that Caſe M. PETIT adviſes to continue the Inciſion, even down for above a quarter of an Inch into the Hand, in order to free the Tendon from the Stricture received from the Tenſion of the Parts below, where the Capſule is ſometimes become callous, or much indurated; for if the Capſule be yet ſoft and diſtractile, it will yield to the confined Humours without preſſing the Tendon.

XV. When

XV. When the Diſorder or Matter has reached the membranous Part of this Capſule of the Tendons, which expands itſelf from under the annular and tranſverſe Ligaments of the Carpus up to the Cubitus, and when the ſaid Matter begins to convert the Adeps upon the *Pronator quadratus* Muſcle of the Radius into *Pus* or *Sanies*; in that Caſe the Director is to be gradually inſinuated, and the Parts inciſed upon it down to the annular Ligament; which done, the Patient's Hand is to be bent to relax the Parts, and then the Director conveyed under the ſaid Ligament, making an Inciſion or Aperture, by cutting down into the Groove of the Director on the other Side of the Ligament, which itſelf ſhould be left entire. The Aperture thus made, and ſufficiently enlarged, the Matter will be more eaſily diſcharged, and you may have a better View of the Sinus or Abſceſs, in order to which you ought alſo to make a gentle and gradual Separation of the Tendons as much as poſſible from each other at the Carpus. In the next place M. GARENGEOT informs us, that it is the good Advice of M. THIBAUT, who was lately a celebrated Surgeon at *Paris*, to paſs a Ligature by a Probe through the two Apertures as in a Seton; by which Means the Matter may be cleanly diſcharged, and the Ulcer deterged without dividing the Ligament. But if the Fever, Pain, and other Symptoms, do not abate by this Procedure, M. PETIT adviſes immediately to divide or cut off that Tendon, which is moſt diſordered, cloſe to its muſcular Fleſh above the annular Ligament, by which Method he aſſerts, the Pain has inſtantly abated, and the Patient been happily cured: He alſo thinks that the tranſverſe Ligament of the Carpus ſhould be ſerved in the ſame Manner, when that is inflamed, or eroded by purulent Matter, ſo as to excite moſt acute Pains; the Succeſs of which Practice is confirmed by the Inſtances of M. ARNAUD, formerly an eminent Surgeon of *Paris*. When the Director cannot well be paſſed under the annular Ligament for this Purpoſe, an Inciſion ſhould be made betwixt the Artery on the Radius, and the Tendons of the profundus and ſublimus Muſcles[a]; by which Inciſion, being ſufficiently enlarged, the confined Matter is to be prudently evacuated, and the State of the Sinus examined. To recommend this Practice to us, GARENGEOT relates the Caſe of a Patient of ARNAUD's, who had this Diſorder in ſuch a deplorable Manner, that ſome Surgeons judged the Arm ought to be amputated, and others, that the Patient could not long ſurvive it; but, upon M. ARNAUD's dividing the tranſverſe Ligament, all the Symptoms diſappeared in a ſurprizing Manner, and the Patient was quickly cured. But it is here a very neceſſary Caution to obſerve, that the Patient's Hand be neither extended during the Operation, nor for ſome time after; for when the Hand and Carpus are in an inflexed Poſition, the divided Ligament will more readily unite, and the Hand recover its uſual Motion; but if they be imprudently extended, the Tendons under the divided Ligament will ſtart out of their Places, and perhaps not only hinder its uniting, but alſo impede or deform the proper Motions of that Member for the future.

Treatment of a Paronychia, which penetrates into the Hand.

XVI. Having finiſhed your Operation in this Manner, your next Buſineſs is to proceed to the Dreſſings, which are to be made when any of the Capſules of the Tendons are opened, firſt with ſeveral Doſſils of dry Lint, of an oblong

The Dreſſing.

[a] I once opened a large Abſceſs in this Part near the radial Artery; but it had no Communication with the Fingers, nor the Capſules of their Tendons.

Form, and laid on each Side the Tendon, to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage by compreſſing the divided Veſſels; but if any very large Blood-veſſel be divided, and bleeds profuſely, it ſhould be taken up with a crooked Needle and Thread; for it is not ſafe here to apply cauſtic and ſtyptic Remedies for this End, as in other Wounds. In the next Place, the Hand and Arm are to be wrapped up to the Elbow in a warm, emollient Cataplaſm, retained by the Bandage of eighteen Heads, *Tab.* 9. *Fig.* 4. BB. The Advantage of which Bandage over the long ones, may appear from your being thereby enabled to apply, and renew the Dreſſings at Pleaſure, without moving or diſturbing the Parts. Laſtly, to render the Dreſſing as complete as poſſible, you ought to apply the entire Part of the Bandage to the ſound Part of the Limb oppoſite to the Wound; by which Means the Dreſſings will be more firmly and effectually retained upon the affected Parts.

CHAP. CLXXI.

Of Ganglions *or Knots of the* Tendons.

Deſcription. I. A *Ganglion* is, by our modern Surgeons, underſtood to be a hard Tubercle, generally moveable, in the external or internal Part of the Carpus, upon the Tendons or Ligaments in that Part, but uſually without any Pain or great Uneaſineſs to the Patient. The *Germans* term the Diſorder *Oberbein*, i. e. *Hyperoſtoſis*; either becauſe this kind of Tumor is ſeated on a Bone, or from its reſembling that Body in Hardneſs. Though Ganglions ſo nearly reſemble Tumors incyſted (conſidered in Chap XXVIII. preceding) that Celsus, *Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 6. makes them one and the ſame; yet their Difference may appear, if it were only from their different Seats; Ganglions being confined to the Tendons and Ligaments of the Hands and Feet; but incyſted Tumors are not reſtrained to any Part of the Body. However, it is to be obſerved that ſome, even of the Moderns, call a ſimilar Species of hard and moveable Tubercles in the Head, and eſpecially the Forehead, by the Name of Ganglions; as you may ſee in a profeſſed Diſſertation, *de Ganglio*, publiſhed at *Altorf*, *Anno* 1717.

Cauſes. II. With regard to the Cauſes of Ganglions, they ſeem generally to proceed from an Inſpiſſation of the viſcid Juices which are let out, and lodged betwixt the Fibres and Membranes, when the Tendons and Ligaments of theſe Parts have been injured by a Fall, Blow, Strain, Contuſion, Luxation, or the like; in which Caſe they gradually increaſe more or leſs, as long as the Fibres yield, the Juices find Vent, ſo as to advance to the Size of a Filbert, Nutmeg, Walnut, or even a Pigeon's Egg. Blancard mentions that Ruysch found a Ganglion in a dead Subject like a pellucid and cryſtalline Humour; ſimilar to which, I ſaw my Son cut out one, the Size of a Nutmeg, from the Back of the Wriſt of a young Woman at *Helmſtadt*, in the Year 1736. To which we may add, that the noted Cyprianus[a] has taught us, that they proceed from a kind of Lymph, like the White of an Egg, which is retained and inſpiſſated in the

[a] Lib. *de Fœtu è Tuba Fallopiana exciſo*, pag. 76.

Capſules

Capsules of the Tendons, without coming to Suppuration; which is also conformable to what I have frequently observed myself.

III. If we attend to the Differences or Kinds of Ganglions, we shall find a very great Variation, as well in their Size, which we before mentioned, as in their Number, Figure, and other Circumstances. Sometimes there is but one, sometimes several, and in each Hand; as we have a notable Instance in the *Miscellanea Acad. nat. curios. Dec.* I. *Ann.* 3. *Obs.* 326. Some are oblong, round, or oval; with an equal or unequal Surface. Some of them, which are recent, may be easily dispersed; and others, which have been of long standing, hardly yield to any Remedies but the Knife. Kinds.

IV. The inspissated Matter of a recent Ganglion may often be happily dispersed, barely by rubbing the Tumor well every Morning with the fasting Saliva, and binding a Plate of Lead upon it afterwards for several Weeks successively. Many attribute a stronger discutient Virtue to the Lead, when it has first had some Mercury rubbed upon it; and others, with less Reason, prefer a Bullet that has killed some wild Creature, especially a Stag. Some, with FORESTUS [a], advise the Use of *Emplast. de Ammoniaco vel de Ranis cum Mercurio*; and often to rub them well with *Ol. Saponis, Philosophorum, vel Petrolium*. Sometimes indeed a recent Ganglion will speedily vanish by the Use of these Discutients, especially by adding a repeated Pressure on them with all one's Might by the thumb [b]. MEEKREN writes, that a Cure may be readily performed, if the Patient frequently lays his Hand on a Table, and strikes on the Tumor with his Fist; see *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 1. And this seems to be the Reason why MUYS asserts, that an inveterate Ganglion, which cannot be dispersed by Medicines, may yet be dissipated by frequent beating with a Stick, or a wooden Mallet armed with Lead. We also read, that HELVETIUS made use of a wooden Hammer for this Purpose. But, in this Operation, Care should be taken not to injure the Bones, Tendons, or other Parts of the Hands, when you strike the Tumor; for that might occasion the very same, or a worse Disorder. If none of these Means prove effectual, it will be necessary to remove the Tubercle, either by Incision or Caustics, as we have proposed for incysted Tumors, in Chap. XXVIII. They may be safely removed by Incision, provided you are careful to avoid the adjacent Tendons and Ligaments; as may appear from SOLINGEN, in *Part* IV. *Chap.* 14. of his *Surgery*; and I have myself several times happily removed them this way. But as for rubbing them with the Hand of a dead Man, and the like superstitious Ceremonies, they are of so little Consequence, and founded on so weak a Basis, that, I presume, my Reader will readily excuse me from insisting on them. Cure.

[a] *Obs. Chirurg.* Lib. 3. Cap. 9.
[b] See ÆTIUS *Tetrab.* IV. Serm. III. Cap. 9. and MUYSII *Prax. Chirurg.* Dec. II. Obs. 8.

CHAP. CLXXII.

The Suture of Tendons in the Hands.

Design of Sutures of the Tendons.

I. THE Suture of Tendons in the Hand is, by our modern Surgeons, performed, in order to join them when they have been cut asunder, that the Fingers, to which these Tendons belong, may not grow stiff, or lose their Motion. This Operation of joining the divided Tendons by Suture, may be performed without much Difficulty, when they are seated superficially, or near the Skin, like those Tendons on the Back of the Hand, which serve to extend the Thumb and Fingers; as also those on the Backs of the Fingers themselves [a], as well as on the Backs of the Hands; to which we may add, the Tendons of the Flexors of the Fingers [b], which run on their Insides, with those of the Flexors and Extensors of the Hand near the Carpus [c]; in the Leg we include the Tendons in the Ham [d], with the Tendon of the *Extensores Tibiæ* below the Knee, and the *Tendo Achillis* [e] above the Heel, *&c.* Whereas the Tendons, in the Palm of the Hand, are so deeply seated, that I cannot find one Instance of their being joined by Suture. It is observable, that this Practice has lain neglected by almost all the Ancients, in Conformity to the Saying of HIPPOCRATES (*Aph.* 19. Sect. VI. and *Aph.* 28. Sect. VII.) "that a Nerve or Tendon, "being cut asunder, can never grow or unite again afterwards," which gave them an Aversion to this Operation, inasmuch as a slight Puncture in a Tendon, often excites the most grievous Symptoms; yet that there were some, in the Time of GALEN, who practised this Suture of the Tendons, may be concluded from his advising against it [f]; which Advice was rigidly adhered to by the generality, and particularly AMB. PAREY [g]. However, this Operation has been sufficiently considered, and approved of by the *Arabian* Physician AVICENNA [h], GUIDO DE CAULIACO [i], SALICETUS [k], ROGERIUS [l], LANFRANCUS [m], BRUNUS [n], CHALMETEUS [o], ANDREAS A CRUCE [p], and others, among the ancient Surgeons;

[a] See a *French* Treatise, intituled, *L'Art de faire rapport en Chirurgie*, pag. 194. and 195. See also VERDUC on *Chirurgical Operations*, Chap. 32.

[b] See MEEKREN *Obs.* Cap. 65.

[c] PAREY, in his *Surgery* (Book 9. Chap. 36.) relates, that these, and other Tendons of the Limbs, have been sewed together by some Surgeons; but that he never durst undertake it, for fear of exciting Pains, Convulsions, and other bad Symptoms.

[d] VESLINGIUS tells us, (in *Obs.* and *Epist.* XV.) that he saw these two Tendons joined by Suture.

[e] We have an Account of the Tendons belonging to the Flexors of the Carpus being happily joined by Suture, in WEPFER Lib. *de Cicuta Aquat.* p. m. 92 and 93. And a Suture of the Tendons belonging to the *Supinator longus* and *sublimus* Muscles in STALPART VANDER WIEL, Cent. II. Obs. 45.

[f] Lib. III. *de Comp. Medicament.*

[g] Lib. 9. Cap. 36.

[h] Lib. 4. Fen. 4. Tract. 4. Cap. 2.

[i] Tract. 3. Cap. 4.

[k] Lib. 2. Cap. 9.

[l] Lib. 3. Cap. 13.

[m] Lib. 2. Cap. 9. Doct. 3. Cap. 3. and in *Chirurg. parv.* Cap. 4.

[n] Lib. 1. Cap. 5.

[o] *Enchirid. Chirurg.* Lib. 2. Cap. 11.

[p] Lib. *de Vulner.* Tr. 2. Lib. 2. Cap. 8.

geons;

geons; and yet, notwithstanding this, the Practice has been either unknown, or else unreasonably rejected as dangerous by their Successors, till at length VESLINGIUS[q] and SEVERINUS[r] revived it in the last Century, after whom it was brought into Practice by FELIX WURTZ[s], who was seconded by many other celebrated Surgeons; particularly MAYNART[t] and BIENAIS[v] of *Paris*, with PURMANNUS[w], and others[x]. This Operation succeeds best when the Wound is recent, or lately inflicted; but may be also undertaken with Success on the second, third, or fourth Day after the Accident; but the Difficulty is much greater to make a Suture of the Tendon, when it has been so long neglected as to let the Wound heal up; but that it is then also practicable, may appear from Experience, and the Writings of many able Surgeons[y].

When the Suture is to be undertaken.

II. Before the Operation be undertaken, it will first be proper to consider, whether it may be necessary or practicable in the Patient's Case; for Tendons are frequently divided in Parts, so as to be inaccessible to the Needle, and sometimes the Suture cannot be performed on them without great Danger; and, in some other Cases, it may be practicable, and not necessary, as when the Tendons may be brought and retained together by Compress and Bandage without Suture; but if a considerable Part of the Tendon is cut off, or destroyed, or its Parts recede much from each other, and lye concealed betwixt the adjacent Muscles, so that the two Ends cannot be brought together, it will then be in vain to attempt the Operation. Nor can the Suture of a Tendon succeed well, if its Ends are violently contused, as the consequent Inflammation, Suppuration, and other malignant Symptoms, will prevent their uniting and healing, and make the Symptoms be rather exaggerated by a Suture. In such a Case, it is therefore more adviseable, as GARENGEOT observes, to wait till the Inflammation and other Symptoms are removed, and to promote a Separation of the unsound Parts before you venture to use the Needle. The same Author also observes, after SOLINGEN, that the Tendons of the Extensors in the Back of the Hand may generally be united without Suture, by bringing and retaining the divided Ends to each other, the Fingers being all the time extended out a little backwards, with Bandage and Compress, by the Use of which I have several times joined divided Tendons without any Suture, and particularly I succeeded this Way in a Lad, who had all the Tendons of the Extensors of his Fingers divided on the Back of his Hand. Therefore the Surgeon need not give himself the Trouble, nor

[q] *Observat.* and *Epist.* XV. where he tells us, that he saw this Operation performed, not only with Astonishment (thinking it a rash Undertaking) by the *Arabian* or *Turkish* Surgeons, but also upon a Servant of his Father's in *Germany*.

[r] *De Efficaci Medic.* Lib. 2. Cap. 123.

[s] *De Vulnerib.* Cap. 14.

[t] See MEEKREN *Obs.* 65.

[v] VERDUC, VAUGION, and DIONIS, attribute the Revival of this Operation to BIENAIS; but say nothing of MAYNART, who performed it at *Paris* in the middle of the last Century.

[w] This Author asserts, in his *Chirurgia Curiosa*, that he has above a dozen times happily joined divided Tendons by Suture with a crooked Needle; and the same he also asserts in his *Chirurgia Castrensis*, pag. 100.

[x] ETMULLER tells us, he saw this Operation performed at *Paris* in 1665, or 1666, without mentioning by whom; and various Instances and Observations in this kind of Suture, and other Disorders of the Tendons may be seen in STALPART VANDER WIEL, *Obs.* 45. Cent. II.

[y] This is asserted by VERDUC and LE CLERC, in their Treatises of *Chirurgical Operations*, Chapter on the *Suture* of a Tendon; but it is denied by DIONIS.

his

his Patient the Pain of making a Suture, when the Tendons of the Flexors, or Extenſors of the Fingers or Toes, are divided, ſince they may be brought to unite, by retaining them together with Splints, Compreſs, and Bandage. But when a Tendon is punctured, contuſed, or but half divided, and Convulſions, with other malignant Symptoms follow; if they cannot be removed by proper Remedies, ſuch as *Ol. Terebinth, cum guttulis paucis Ol. deſtillat. ſuccin. aut Lavend.*[a]) it will be then neceſſary to make a total Diviſion of them, and, when the Symptoms are vaniſhed, to join them together again by Suture.

The firſt kind of Suture.

III. The Method of uniting divided Tendons by Suture is as follows: In the firſt Place the wounded Member is to be inflected or extended, that the two Extremities of the Tendon may meet each other; but if the upper End of the Tendon, attached to its Muſcle, be contracted and drawn under the Skin, in ſuch a manner, that it cannot be drawn down, or entered by the Needle, in that Caſe an Inciſion is to be made to take hold of it with the Pliers, drawing it gently downwards; but GARENGEOT thinking this a Treatment too rough, draws down the Tendon by paſſing a Needle and waxed Thread through it, though the ſame may be done gently with the Pliers, without any ill Conſequences. But, before we proceed any further, it muſt be obſerved, that there are two Methods of making the Suture, either with one, or with two Needles: The firſt Method, with one, is by threading a ſmall, ſtraight, and common Needle, either flat or round at the Point, (*Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 2. AA) with ſlender, but ſtrong and double Thread or Silk BB, being waxed, armed with a large Knot marked C. This Needle and Thread are to be paſſed through a bit of [b] Leather D, up to the Knot C, that the ſaid Knot may not eaſily ſlip through the Tendon; ſee *Fig.* 4. A, and *Fig.* 7. DE. The wounded Hand is in the next Place to be extended flat upon a Table, or faſtened in that Poſture to a Ferrula, or a piece of Paſte-board, that the divided Ends of the Tendons on the Back of the Hand, *Fig.* 4. may meet together, and then the armed Needle is to be paſſed through the Middle of the Upper-end of the Tendon, a little more than the tenth of an Inch from the Edge where it was divided, and applying a ſtitching Quill or Canula, (*Tab.* VIII. C.) to the oppoſite Side of the Tendon, the Needle is to be entered from without towards the internal Part of the Leg, as in *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 4. A; after which it is to be paſſed in like manner through the lower End of the divided Tendon B; but with this Difference, that here the Needle paſſes outward, and then placing a ſmall Compreſs of Linen, Silk, or ſoft Leather [c], either dry, or ſpread with Cerate, under the Thread as in the knotted Suture, *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 22. the Thread is now to be tied thereon with a ſingle Knot, and then with another Slip-knot, as repreſented by the Letter B. Laſtly, after the Wound has been cleanſed, it is to be dreſſed with *Balſ. Capiv.* or ſome other vulnerary Balſam, applied warm with Lint and Compreſſes, faſtening under the whole a Ferrula, or piece of ſtiff Paſte-board, adapted to the Form of the Hand, *Fig.* 5. with Compreſſes, to elevate the Fingers, concluding the Opera-

[a] *Ol. Tereb. cum Aq. Hungar. miſſ.* is alſo excellent: DUVERNEY recommends *Balſ. Capiv. cum Ol. Ovor.*

[b] Some uſe a thin Plate of Lead inſtead of Leather, (as MEEKREN, *&c.*) others, as VERDUC, uſe a ſmall Linen Compreſs.

[c] MEEKREN obſerves, that a crooked Needle was uſed by MAYNART, and the Needle figured by DIONIS is crooked.

tion

tion with a proper Bandage. It is to be obſerved, that a ſmall crooked Needle may be alſo uſed for this Operation, like that repreſented at *Fig.* 6. having a flat Point. If the Needle paſſes difficultly through the Tendon, you may uſe the Inſtrument *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 3. If the Wound has been inflected ſeveral Days before, and the Ends of the Tendon are become indurated, it may then be proper to cut off juſt the indurated Surface with a pair of Sciſſors, before they are joined together by Suture, that they may the more ſpeedily and intimately coaleſce or unite; or, if the Wound is in part healed up, or the Tendon adheres, an Inciſion and Separation is to be cautiouſly made, to ſet the Tendon at Liberty before the Operation.

IV. M. GARENGEOT thinks he has improved and corrected the preceding general Method of performing the Suture of a Tendon, which he propoſes in the following Manner. He thinks the Tendon ought not to be laid bare, nor pinched with a Pair of Pliers; but rather it ſhould be joined together with the external Integuments by Suture, according to the Directions which we have before given for that Purpoſe in Wounds. But GARENGEOT is not the firſt Starter of this Obſervation; for CHALMET [a] long before taught, that when a Nerve or Tendon was cut through tranſverſely, it ought to be reunited, if poſſible, together with the adjacent Fleſh, by Suture, which is alſo the Advice of VERDUC and CHARRIERE. But, to effect the Operation with more Eaſe, M. GARENGEOT adviſes the Uſe of the ſtitching Quill, *Tab.* VI. *Fig.* 3. by the Aſſiſtance of which the Needle may be better conducted through the Lips of the Wound, than by the bare Fingers. A crooked Needle with a flat Edge, *Fig.* 6. is here preferred before the common crooked Needle, whoſe Point or Edge is angular, *Tab.* I. S T U; becauſe the firſt ſort of Needle does not divide ſo many Fibres of the Tendon, as the laſt. When the greateſt part of the double Thread has been paſſed through the Integuments and Tendon, a Compreſs of Silk ſpread with cerate, and convoluted into a Cylinder, is to be applied in it, as in a Loop, for ſuſtaining the Ligature on the Lips of the Wound, as at *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 4. C; and, when the Thread has been paſſed in like manner through the lower part of the Tendon, the two Parts being drawn together, ſo as not to ride over each other, and a cylindric Compreſs placed betwixt the Thread, the whole is then to be ſecured with two Knots, the one a ſingle, and the other a ſlip Knot. But it ſeems to me a little ſurprizing, that GARENGEOT ſhould adviſe with VAUGION, VERDUC, CHARRIERE, and DIONIS, that the divided Parts ſhould ride over each other, when that muſt apparently impede the Agglutination; and, upon which Account, it has been juſtly rejected by the ſkilful Anatomiſt and Surgeon Mr. COWPER, who happily reunited the *Tendo Achillis* by Suture, without obſerving this Circumſtance [b]. This kind of Suture may be alſo conveniently made with two ſquare bits of Leather applied to each End of the Thread and Compreſs under the Knot, as in *Fig.* 3. AB, and *Fig.* 7. The kind of Suture for Tendons deſcribed by DIONIS is, of all the Methods, the moſt ſimple, reſembling the Suture we have propoſed for common Wounds, *viz.* to paſs a convenient Needle, armed with a ſingle wax-

GARENGEOT'S Method.

[a] *Enchirid. Chirurg.* Lib. 2. Cap. 11. publiſhed at *Paris* in 1564. CHALMET prudently adds, *if poſſible*; for the Tendon is frequently ſo much drawn up, as to leave a Space of two Inches, as Mr. COWPER relates.

[b] *Phil. Tranſ.* N° 252. LOWTHORP's Abridgment, Vol. III. pag. 298.

ed

ed Thread through the Middle of the upper End of the divided Tendon from without inwards, and then to paſs it through the other End from within outwards at one Stitch; after which, the Needle being removed, the Thread is to be drawn, ſo as to conjoin the two Ends of the Tendon, and then tied upon a round Compreſs. But the preceding Methods are generally preferred before this.

The Suture with two Needles.

V. The Suture of a Tendon by two Needles was firſt deſcribed, as far as I can find, by NUCK, who directs two Needles to be paſſed, one through each End of the divided Tendon. He ſays, a Thread of ſtrong and thick waxed Silk is to be paſſed through the Eyes of two ſlender and common Needles, both which are to be paſſed inward through the upper Part of the Tendon, *Fig.* 4. E, and outward through the lower End of the Tendon F; but the two Needles are paſſed through on each Side the Edge of each Part of the Tendon. Then, removing the Needles, a Knot is made with the Thread upon a Compreſs of Leather, as we directed before. He prefers this Method to the preceding, as he thinks the Ends of the Tendon are hereby held more firmly together, without being apt to lacerate. When the Suture is finiſhed, he ſprinkles on *Pulv. ex Tereb. coct.* and dreſſes the Wound with *Linimentum Arcæi*, or common digeſtive, and ſecures the Parts from being diſplaced by Compreſs, Splints, and Bandage. Though there are ſome, who prefer the Suture with one Needle for Tendons in the Hand, as being leſs troubleſome to the Patient and Surgeon; yet I think this Method may be uſeful in the larger Tendons. When there are ſeveral Tendons divided, the Suture is to be made upon each of them ſeparately.

Treatment after the Suture.

VI. For the Dreſſings after the Suture, the Parts are to be firſt treated with Lint dipt in *Ol. Tereb. vel Balſ. Capiv.* over which is to be applied a Compreſs dipt and expreſſed out of warm Spirits of Wine; in the mean time the Palm of the Hand is to be expanded and ſupported upon a ſtiff Paſteboard, *Fig.* 5. with Compreſſes and Bandage; and, laſtly, the whole Arm is to be fomented with warm Spirit of Wine, or *Oxycrate*, and wrapped up in Linen Cloths dipped therein; and indeed ſome uſe *Ol. Lumbricor.* not without Succeſs. And thus the Parts are to be retained till the divided Tendon appears to be united, which may be known by the Looſeneſs of the retaining Threads, which ought then to be cut, and cautiouſly extracted, and the Compreſs which ſuſtained the Knot, is to be likewiſe carefully removed; the Hand being afterwards ſuſtained on the Paſteboard till the Wound is healed, with vulnerary Balſams and ſcraped Lint, as in others. M. GARENGEOT deſcribes [a] a particular Machine for retaining the Hand and Arm in a convenient Poſture, with the Fingers extended, and a little reflected; but as this Intention may be very well anſwered by the Means before deſcribed, I ſhall not inſiſt on the Inſtrument, though it may be well enough adapted to the Deſign of its Author. If any Stiffneſs or Rigidity impede the Motion of the Part afterwards, it will be highly uſeful to rub in *Ol. Hyperic. vel Lumbric.* &c. every Day till it be removed. Laſtly, it is not a little ſurprizing, that many [b], even of our modern, and otherwiſe expert *Italian* Surgeons, ſhould with the Ancients, reckon this Operation fabulous and impracti-

[a] In his *French* Treatiſe on *Chirurgical* Inſtruments, Tom. II. pag. 290.

[b] As ARCÆUS Lib. II. Cap. —MARCHETTI, *Chirurg.* Obſ. 63. GENGA, in *Comment. ad Aphor.* HIPPOCRAT. PECCETUS in *Chirurg.* Lib. II. Cap. 47.

cable

cable, when there are Instances of its Success given us by Authors of the most undoubted Credit and Veracity; they who desire more, may consult a professed Dissertation on the Subject by KISNERUS, as also GOELICKIUS Diss. *de Tendinum Affectibus*.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

Of Disorders belonging to the lower Extremities.

WE have before delivered the Method of Amputating, Bleeding, and treating other Disorders in the Leg and Foot; it now remains for us to consider the Nature and Treatment of what other Disorders are yet peculiar to those Parts.

Of Sutures in the Tendons of the Leg, particularly the Tendo Achillis, *and* Extensores Tibia.

1. Some of the Tendons in the Leg are also no less liable to be wounded than those of the Hand, particularly the *Tendo Achillis*, and Tendon of the *Extensores Tibiæ*. By the *Tendo Achillis* we mean, that vast large Tendon extended from the Calf of the Leg down to the Heel, and so called from the *Grecian* Hero ACHILLES, who is said to have been killed by a Wound thereof. When this Tendon is divided, the Patient cannot move or extend his Foot, to thrust forward his Body, and, if it be not again united, he must continually halt, or go lame. I know GARENGEOT[a] indeed writes, that a certain Surgeon of *Paris* made a Cure of a Patient, who had a Fracture of the *Os Calcis*, by removing the Fragment of the Bone, and dividing this Tendon, the Patient afterwards being well without making any Suture, or any Defect remaining in the Limb: But I know not what to make of his Account; for I can see no Reason why a Surgeon should divide this Tendon in a compound Fracture of the *Os Calcis*; and the Relation seems to leave us in suspence, whether or no he approves of a Suture in this Tendon. I could indeed wish, that this Author, who is, in many other Cases, minute enough, had condescended to have given us a more exact Account of this wonderful Cure; and that he, as well as some other Writers, would express themselves a little more intelligibly. BORELLI[b] observes an Amputation of a mortified Part in the great Tendon (I suppose the *Achillis*) and that, after the Wound was healed, the Patient could walk without any Impediment, the Tendon being renewed, or filled again with a similar Substance. The *Tendo Achillis* may be wounded in various Manners, and attended with various Symptoms; when it is punctured, perforated, or but partially divided, the Patient is then afflicted with most grievous Symptoms, excruciating Pains, Convulsions, Fever, Gangrene, and perhaps Death itself; for the Symptoms must be worse here than in Punctures of the other Tendons, as this is much larger; from whence the Ancients seem to have taken their Notion, that Wounds of the *Tendo Achillis*

Tendo Achillis how wounded.

[a] *Operat. Chirurg.* Edit. 2. Tom. 3. pag. 267.
[b] *Observat.* Cent. II. Obs. 2.

muſt be mortal, or at leaſt highly dangerous, as being the largeſt of any in the Body, eſpecially as they read or heard, that ACHILLES died of a Wound in this Part. The Symptoms attending a total Diviſion of a Tendon, are uſually much milder than thoſe of a punctured or half-divided Tendon; and therefore the Pain and Convulſions attending the laſt may be frequently removed in a ſhort ſpace, by cutting it quite in ſunder, when the Application of no Remedies will take effect. If therefore the *Tendo Achillis* ſhould be imperfectly divided, and malignant Symptoms ſupervene, they will diſappear upon cutting it quite through; but then it muſt be joined again afterwards by Suture, which will not excite any of theſe malignant Symptoms. But why the Puncturation of a Tendon by a Needle, in making the Suture, ſhould not be followed with the like bad Symptoms, as other Punctures inflicted by Accident, I muſt, with the generality, confeſs myſelf ignorant, though we are certain of the Fact from Experience; for want of which thoſe, who judged by Analogy, deemed this to be ſo dangerous and unſucceſsful an Operation, that they durſt not attempt it; even PAREY[a] himſelf, who was otherwiſe a bold Operator, declined this Suture on the ſame Account; and even the expert Anatomiſt VESLINGUS[b] was aſtoniſhed to ſee the *Tendo Achillis*, and that of the *Extenſores Tibiæ* conjoined by Suture, which he eſteemed a raſh Undertaking, till he was convinced of the contrary by Experience. But that a wounded *Tendo Achillis* may be alſo conjoined, like many other Tendons, without making a Suture, may be concluded from Analogy, and the forecited Caſes of GARENGEOT and BORELLI; provided the Foot be bound up in an extended Poſture, ſo as to make the divided Ends of the Tendon meet each other.

Suture of the Tendo Achillis.

II. If the Surgeon ſhall judge a Suture of the Tendon to be neceſſary, the Performance of it may be with little or no Variation from the Suture of the Tendons in the Hands, before deſcribed in Chap. CLXXII. preceding, except that the Needle (whether ſtraight, *Fig.* 8. A. crooked or flat, *Fig.* 6 and 9.) and Thread are to be here proportionably larger and ſtronger than for the ſmaller Tendons, and then the Operation itſelf may be conducted in the ſame manner as we have directed in the Chapter preceding. The firſt Account of this Operation performed on the *Tendo Achillis*, and *Extenſores Tibiæ*, that I can meet with, is given by VESLINGIUS, the laſt of which he ſaw performed in *Africa*. But after him we have Accounts of the Operation being ſucceſsfully performed, not only by Mr. COWPER of *London* in *England*, after the Manner of NUCK, ſee *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 10, CD, with two Needles; but alſo by M. THIBAUT and COSTIUS of *Paris*, according to the Relation of M. GARENGEOT[c]. As the Accounts we have of this Operation are ſo few and imperfect, it being totally omitted in many of our modern Syſtems; I ſhall therefore here inſiſt upon it the more largely, and deſcribe the remarkable Caſe given us by Mr. COWPER, as being the fulleſt and moſt exact I can meet with; but as even in this there are ſeveral Defects and Obſcurities, I ſhall endeavour to ſupply and illuſtrate them.

[a] See Lib. 9. Cap. 36.
[b] Epiſt. & Obſervat. XV.
[c] In *Operat. Chirurg.* Edit. prim. Tom. II. pag. 221. But in deſcribing the ſame in his ſecond Edition he has omitted the name of THIBAUT.

III. Mr.

III. Mr. COWPER's Case is of a Man thirty Years old, who had a total Division of the left *Tendo Achillis*, about three Finger's Breadth above the *Os Calcis*, the superior Part of the Tendon being drawn up, at least two Inches from the inferior, as in *Fig.* 10. AB. The necessary Apparatus being ready for the Operation, Mr. COWPER first divides the Integuments *a*, *b*, which invest each End of the Tendon AB, that he may have free Access to the latter, and close the former again by Suture[a]. This done, he then takes the first Needle C, (which, like the other marked D, is straight and[b] slender) armed with a piece of waxed Silk, and passes them through the upper Part of the Tendon A, about half an Inch above where it was divided[c], guiding the Needle from without towards the inner Side of the Tendon[d]. He then passes the other Needle and Thread D of the same Kind, and in the same Manner through the upper End of the Tendon, but a little lower than the first; after this he passes both the same Needles through the lower End of the Tendon B, and, the Foot being extended, the two Ends of the Tendon were made to meet each other, by drawing the Threads, which were afterwards tied in such a Manner, as to retain the Ends close, whilst the Foot continued in this Posture. The four Ends of the Threads were next cut off[e], and the Wound dressed with Lint dipped in *Balf. Tereb.* retained with Compress and Bandage. And, lastly, to sustain the Patient's Foot in such an extended Posture as to keep the Ends of the Tendon together, he contrived a sort of Arch of stiff Pasteboard; which, being applied to the anterior Part of the Leg and Foot, held the latter extended and inflexible, preventing a Rupture of the Threads or Suture. He observes, that the Patient complained of great Pain in passing the Needles through the upper End of the Tendon; but felt no Pain in passing them through the lower End. After taking fourteen Ounces of Blood from the Patient's Arm, he left him on his Bed, and ordered an Ounce of *Syr. de Mecon.* to compose him in the Evening. The next Morning the Patient told him, he had got some Sleep in the Night, and complained of nothing but that he was often awakened with Twitchings in the Calf of the wounded Leg. The third Day after the Operation he was dressed the same as at first, only with the Addition of a Fomentation, made of a Decoction of Wormwood, Sage, Rosemary, Bay Leaves, *&c.* On the fourth Day

A Case of Mr. COWPER's.

[a] Some of the moderns, and particularly GARENGEOT, disapprove of this Incision, as being apt to induce many Inconveniencies; but it is apparent from the present Case, that nothing dangerous is to be feared from it; and if the end of the Tendon is drawn up so high as we are here informed, the Suture cannot be well performed without such an Incision.

[b] GARENGEOT prefers crooked and large Needles for this Suture; but it appears from this Case, that such as are straight and slender will do; though crooked ones may be more handy.

[c] There is here no mention made of the *Acutenaculum*, which GARENGEOT thinks so necessary for this Suture; and therefore it is probable Mr. COWPER did not use any; yet the Operation succeeded.

[d] Mr. COWPER does not indeed relate this in Words: But it is apparent from the Figure; though even the Figure does not shew what Part of each End of the Tendon was perforated by the Needle C, *i. e.* neither where it entered, nor where it came out.

[e] In what Manner Mr. COWPER tied these Ends of the Threads, whether C with D, or C with C, and D with D, we are not told, either in Words, or by the Figure; but it seems to me to have been C with C, and D with D; otherwise he could not have extracted them separately one after the other, as he presently relates. Mr. COWPER also differs from other Surgeons in this Operation, chiefly in making his Knots, or tying the Ends of the Threads, without any Compress of Leather, Cork, Linen, *&c.* He also tells us when and how to extract the Threads after the Operation; which is a Circumstance neglected by others.

the Dreſſing on the Wound appeared very wet with Synovia, or Gleeting from the Tendon. On the ſixth Day the Matter became thicker, and ſtill thicker on the eighth, the Gleet gradually diminiſhing. About this Time the two Ends of the Tendon were not a little dilated, and a white Slough appeared on it towards the upper Part of the Wound; to which was applied *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, inſtead of *Balſ. Tereb.* Some Time after, the Slough caſt off, and the two Ends of the Tendon appeared overſpread with a fungous Fleſh. He then dreſſed the Wound with drier Applications than before, uſing ſometimes Lint only, and ſometimes *Pulv. Terebinth. coct.* On the tenth Day one of the Threads in the Suture appeared looſe, which he therefore divided and extracted; and, in two or three Days after, the other Thread appeared flaccid, which he therefore removed in like manner, retaining the Foot all that Time well extended by the Paſteboard Arch[a]. He was often obliged to apply mild Eſcharotics, to diminiſh the Fungus on the Tendon, and, in leſs than thirty Days, he began to walk about, though as yet but lamely; however, this was much abated towards the End of the ſecond Month, and he afterwards gradually recovered all the Motions of his Foot, and ſhewed little or no Lameneſs in walking. AMB. PAREY, on the other Hand, gives an Account of this Tendon divided by a Sword, and healed with much Difficulty without a Suture; but after the whole was cicatrized, when the Patient was riſing out of Bed, it broke open again; ſee Book 10. Chap. 36. of his *Surgery*.

Other Methods.

IV. VESLINGIUS gives but a very imperfect Deſcription of the Suture, which he ſaw made in the *Tendo Achillis* and *Extenſores Tibiæ*; ſaying only, that "I "ſaw that Tendon, which is formed by the *Gaſtronemii* and *Solei Muſcles*, unit-"ed by ſome Sutures made by certain Surgeons, after it had been cut aſunder "a little above the *Os Calcis*, in a Writer belonging to my Father; and, in "like Manner, I ſaw the Tendon of the *Extenſores Tibiæ*, which had been divid-"ed tranſverſly by a Scymitar under the *Patella* at the Knee, in an *Arabian*, "drawn afterwards together, and united with a Suture by a Surgeon of *Tu-"nis*." From which Relation we learn, that ſeveral, or more than one Suture was uſed; but this is a very ſuperficial Account; VESLINGIUS takes no Notice how they dreſſed and treated the Wound. We have another Method of making the Suture on a divided *Tendo Achillis*, deſcribed by my late Friend KISNERUS, formerly Phyſician at *Francfort on the Main*, which we have here inſerted from his Treatiſe, *de Tendinum Læſionibus*, and repeſented in our *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 7. By which the whole Buſineſs is ſo clearly exhibited to any one that has read the foregoing Chapter, that, in my Opinion, it needs no other Explication. But we may obſerve, that the lower End of the Tendon DE, is here perforated with the Needle firſt, contrary to the Method propoſed by the generality of Writers, who direct to enter the Needle through the upper End of the divided Tendon before the lower; and then to make a ſlip Knot with the Thread upon a Compreſs of Leather or Linen, on the lower End of the Tendon, which is here made the upper; and though it cannot be denied, but that the Operation may be well enough performed, in the Method here propoſed by

[a] It is obſervable, that this Paſteboard is not mentioned by other Writers, though abſolutely neceſſary, to extend the Foot in and after this Operation; nor do I find any Notice taken by others, concerning the Application of Eſcharotics to take down a Fungus of the Tendon.

KIS-

Kisnerus; yet I must think, agreeable to the Practice of Mr. Cowper, that it may be more commodiously performed, by beginning with the upper End of the Tendon first.

V. For making the Suture upon the divided Tendon of the extensor Muscles of the *Tibia*, which is a Case barely mentioned by Veslingius, I cannot meet with any particular Directions given by any Author whatever; but I conceive it may be performed much after the same Manner with the preceding; only as this Tendon is broader than the *Tendo Achillis*, it cannot well be conjoined in all its Parts, without making a double Puncturation thereof with the Needle and Thread, after the Manner of Nuck, *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 4. *lit.* E and F. The Wound may be afterwards treated as in the Case of Mr. Cowper, Sect. III. or according to the Directions we have given for Sutures on the Tendons of the Hand. But, in the mean Time, the Ham must be exactly extended, so as not to have the least Motion, by Means of Splints of Wood, or stiff Pasteboard and Bandage, as in a Fracture of the *Patella*, keeping the whole Limb at rest. Though I make no doubt, that, if the two Ends of the Tendon were thus retained together, and the Leg kept extended in this Posture, the Tendon would unite, and the Wound heal, without making any Suture; and the sooner, because the Tendon being connected to the *Patella*, will not fly back, or recede so much when divided as the *Tendo Achillis*; and therefore the Ends of the former may be more closely and commodiously approximated, and retained together by Bandage, than those of the latter. Suture of the Tendo Extensorum Tibiæ.

VI. By way of Appendix to this Chapter, I shall conclude with observing, that it is my Opinion divided Ligaments may be almost as easily conjoined by Suture, as Tendons; and since their Substance or Texture are pretty much alike, divided Ligaments may be sewed and treated in the same Manner as Tendons, and that not without Success, in the Opinion of myself and others [a]. But in Sutures of the Ligaments it may be best to use two Needles, armed with one Thread, as in *Gastroraphia*; which kind of Suture is also preferred by Garengeot [b] for Tendons; so that each End of the divided Tendon, or Ligament, is to be perforated by passing the Needles from their internal Margin; and, after drawing the Ends of the Thread sufficiently tight, to fasten them by Knots, conducting the rest of the Treatment as before in the Tendons. Of Sutures on the Ligaments.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of Varices.

I. THE Name *Varices* is by Surgeons given to those unequal or knotty and livid Protuberances of the Veins, which are formed in all Parts of the Body, but most frequently in the Legs, near the Ancles, and often higher near the Knees, or in the Thighs, Scrotum, Abdomen, and sometimes the Head, as Varices described.

a As Kisnerus Dissert. *de Tendinum Læsionibus*, Sect. 33. Valentini in *Chirurg.* pag. 821. Aquapendens, *&c.*

b *Operat. Chirurg.* Tom. III. Edit. 2. pag. 278.

Celsus

Celsus[b] obſerves. Women with Child are the moſt liable to this Diſorder, but it alſo frequently happens to plethoric Men, who are hypochondriacal, have an inſpiſſated or viſcid Blood, and an Obſtruction, or a Scirroſity of their Liver. The larger theſe Protuberances of the Veins grow, the more painful and troubleſome they prove, by the greater Diſtraction of the Coats or Membranes of the Veſſel, which are ſometimes quite ruptured, and occaſion a profuſe Hæmorrhage, or an Ulcer, as I have ſeveral times experienced. Theſe which are ſmall, giving the Patient no Pain or Uneaſineſs, are uſually neglected by him, and do not require any Aſſiſtance from the Surgeon.

Method of Cure. II. To prevent the Diſorder from running to any great Length, when it is once on foot, it may be proper to bleed the Patient, preſcribe a proper Regimen and Diet, and to apply an expulſive Bandage cloſe to the diſordered Legs, (as at *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. F.) and as the Bandage ſlackens to draw it tighter by degrees, and not to leave it off till the Diſorder is without Danger. We learn from Celsus, that the Practice of the Ancients was either to cauterize, or extirpate them with the Knife: but our Procedure at this Time of Day is much milder. In large Varices, we endeavour to contract and ſtrengthen the dilated Coats of the Veins, by the Application of the ſaid expulſive Bandage with Fomentations of red Wine, and aſtringent Medicines, eſpecially Vinegar and Allom, and by binding a thin Plate of Lead on the diſtended Veſſel. Dionis here recommends a ſort of leathern Stockings, which, being tightened at Diſcretion by the Lace, are to be wore Day and Night; ſee them repreſented in *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 11. Though the ſame Stockings may be alſo conveniently made of ſtrong brown Linen in the ſame Form, as I have ſeen. Dr. Harris thinks *Tinct. Myrrhæ* a very potent Remedy for Varices, if it be often applied with a Feather, and the Part covered with *Emplaſt. Diaſulph. Rulandi*, which will ſtill ſucceed better with Bandage, or the ſtrait Stocking.

Cure by the Knife. III. But when the Varices are enlarged to an enormous Size, ſo as to give the Patient great Uneaſineſs, and threaten a profuſe Hæmorrhage, with other bad Symptoms; it will then be neceſſary to lay the worſt of them open by a longitudinal Inciſion with the Scalpell, or a Lancet, and, taking away about eight or ten Ounces of the grumous and viſcid Blood, more or leſs in Proportion to the Patient's Strength and Habit, the Wound is then to be dreſſed with *Bol. Armen. & Acet.* applied on ſcraped Lint, to be retained with a Plate of Lead, Compreſs, and Bandage. And thus the Vein unites again, as in Bleeding, and forms a Cicatrix ſtrong enough to reſiſt any farther Dilatation, and capable of preventing the like Diſorder, at leaſt in that Part of the Veſſel. The Ancients cured Varices either by Inciſion or Cauterization, as Celsus obſerves, (*Lib.* VII. Cap. 36.) In the firſt Method they divided the Skin upon the Tumor, and, elevating the diſtended Vein with a Hook, they freed it by a Scalpell from the adjacent Parts, and then cut it out, healing up the Wound with a Plaſter. Goueius tells us, that the moſt ſafe and ready Method of curing Varices is, by paſſing a crooked Needle with a double waxed Thread under the lower Part, or ſmall End of the diſtended Vein, and then to make a ſtrong Ligature on the Veſſel with the Thread; after which the Varix is to be laid

[b] Lib. VII. Cap. 31. & Lib. V. Cap. 26. circa initium, ubi ait: *Cum vena intumeſcit, in Varicem convertitur.*

open with a Lancet, the grumous Blood removed, and the Wound well dreſſed with ſome digeſtive Ointment, with which it is to be treated till it is near healed up. The Method of curing Varices by Cauterization, uſed by the Ancients, is thus deſcribed by Celsus (*loc. cit.*) They firſt divided the Integuments, and, having denudated the Varix, or diſordered Part of the Vein, they then applied to it a ſmall and flat Cautery, or red-hot Iron, with which they avoided touching the Lips of the Wound, by drawing them ſideways by Hooks; and, laſtly, the Dreſſings were made with the Medicines uſually applied for Burns. Dr. Harris thinks this Treatment of Varices, by Inciſion and Cauterization, to be raſh and cruel; but they are ſometimes ſo large and painful to the Patient, as not only to hazard his Life, by burſting in the Night, as I remember an Inſtance, but alſo to prove incurable by any other Means than the Knife and Needle.

IV. In order to prevent the Return of Varices when they have been once cured, it is highly neceſſary for the Patient to avoid plentiful and groſs Feeding; rather preferring Drinks or Suppings, with Tea, Coffee, and light vegetable or animal Food, uſing frequent Exerciſe, with Frictions of the Legs, and bleeding at convenient Intervals, eſpecially Spring and Fall. The ſame Cautions are alſo neceſſary to be obſerved by thoſe, who are but juſt beginning to be afflicted with this Diſorder; if they are deſirous of preventing greater Evils, and of avoiding the Severities of the Knife or Cautery. Muys tells us, that he opened the Varix combined with an Ulcer once every Year, and diſcharged a Pound of Blood; by which the Eruption of the Ulcer was prevented. See his Rational and Practical *Surgery*, Decad. I. Obſ. 6. Prevention.

CHAP. CLXXV.

The Method of cutting out the Nail of the Great-Toe, when it turns into the Fleſh.

I. THE Great-Toe Nail ſometimes turns too much in on one Side, ſo as to enter the Fleſh, and cauſe violent Pain and Inflammation to ſuch a degree, that the Patient cannot walk. The moſt general Cauſe of this Diſorder is the wearing of too ſtrait or narrow-toed Shoes; which they will do well to avoid, who are deſirous of being free from the Complaint. But, in order to ſet the Nail at Liberty from the tender Fleſh, into which it has fixed itſelf, the Patient's Foot is firſt to be held half an Hour in hot Water, to mollify the indurated Nail and Skin, and that the Water may penetrate the farther, it may be proper to ſcrape off the outer Surface every two or three Minutes with a Pen-knife, or a Piece of Glaſs, after which the inflected Nail is to be gently elevated with the Finger, or a Probe, and Piece of ſoft dry Lint interpoſed betwixt it and the Fleſh, and ſo bound up with a Compreſs dipt in warm Spirit of Wine, which Operation is to be repeated again the next Day till the Pain and Inflammation diſappear. Nature and Cure of the Diſorder.

II. If the Method before preſcribed prove inſufficient to remove the Diſorder, we muſt then have Recourſe to the Knife; in order to which, the Foot, being Cure by the Knife.

being macerated in warm Water, as before, is then to be placed and held in a convenient Poſture upon a Chair by the Hands of an Aſſiſtant, and the Operator muſt inſinuate the ſtrong Nail-ſciſſars, *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 12. and 13. gradually under the injurious Part of the Nail, to cut it off, and then extract it, if it does not come away of itſelf with a Pair of Pliers; and though the Operation itſelf may give the Patient no ſmall Pain for a ſhort Time, yet he will quickly perceive the Advantage by a more laſting Eaſe. The Part is next to be dreſſed with ſcraped Lint, or Linen Compreſſes, dipt in *Oxycrate*, or warm Spirit of Wine, with *Aqu. Cal.* and, in urgent Caſes, it may be fomented two or three times in a Day, till the Pain and Inflammation are removed. In the mean time the Patient muſt not walk upon his Foot, till there is no Danger of the Pain and Inflammation returning. If any luxurious Fleſh grow up in the Cure, it may be taken down with *Alumen uſtum*, and, to prevent the Diſorder from returning again for the future, the wearing of eaſy Shoes, with waſhing the Feet, and paring the Nails once a Month, are, by Experience, as well as the Word of M. Dionis, confirmed to be the ſtrongeſt Preſervatives; but it muſt be obſerved, that the Nail of the Great-toe ought to be ſcraped very thin, either with a ſharp Knife, or a Piece of Glaſs, that it may not have Reſiſtance enough to run into the Fleſh again by the Preſſure of the Shoe.

CHAP. CLXXVI.

Of treating Corns *in the Feet.*

Corns deſcribed, with their Cauſes.

I. IT is not unfrequent for People to be troubled with hard Tubercles, like flat Warts, in ſeveral Parts of their Feet, eſpecially upon the Joints of their Toes, which are generally termed *Corns*, from their cornuous or horny Subſtance, and by the *Latins*, *Clavia*[s], from their Figure, penetrating down into the Fleſh like a Nail, or Spike. This Diſorder, as well as the preceding, is not unjuſtly attributed to the wearing of too ſtrait, or narrow-toed Shoes, which never fail to produce theſe Tubercles, with their unwelcome Torments, eſpecially if the Perſon is obliged to ſtand or walk much, and in the Summer Time.

Cure.

II. Various are the Methods uſed for removing theſe Calloſities of the Skin and Cuticle, ſome by the Knife, and others by the Application of emollient and cauſtic, or eroding Medicines; but, which ever way they are removed, it is certainly much the beſt, to let their hard Subſtance be firſt ſufficiently mollified: And this may be obtained by frequently macerating them for a conſiderable Time in warm Water, and afterwards paring off their uppermoſt and hardeſt Surface with a Penknife, which will often make them quite eaſy for a time; but if this does not ſuffice, you may apply a Plaſter of green Wax, *Gum Ammoniac. de Sapon.* &c. or a Leaf of Houſe-leek, to be renewed every Day. After theſe Applications have been continued for ſome time, you may then venture to peel them away with your Finger-nails, or cut and ſcrape them with

[s] See Celsus, Lib. V. Cap. 28. N. 14.

a Scal-

a Scalpell; but with great Caution, to avoid injuring any of the ſubjacent Tendons of the Extenſor-muſcle which might occaſion violent Pains, Inflammation, Convulſions, a Grangrene, and even Death; all which have alſo been frequently the Conſequences of Cauſtics penetrating to theſe Parts, ſuch as *Ol. Vitriol. Aqu. Fort. Arſenic*, &c. as HILDANUS obſerves, *Cent.* VI. *Obſ.* 100. It muſt be confeſſed, that the Treatment of Corns by thus ſoaking and paring them, with the Application of Emollients, does not very often totally remove them, but that they will grow up again in a ſhort Time; however, the Patient is ſure to be ſafe in this Practice, which ſeldom fails, either totally to extirpate them in Proceſs of Time, or at leaſt to make them eaſy and tolerable to the Patient, provided he wears eaſy Shoes, and repeats the Operation once a Month, or as often as they give him any Uneaſineſs. But if the Patient will take the Pains to waſh his Feet, and ſoak the Corns well every Evening in warm Water and Bran, then to ſcrape off the ſoft Surface, and apply a freſh Plaſter, he will go near to be quite rid of them in Time, provided he does not renew them by wearing ſtrait Shoes.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Concerning the Treatment of Infants that are Bandy-legged, *with their Feet turning inward or outward.*

MANY Children have their Feet diſtorted, or turned on one Side, either from ſome Defect in the Birth, or from the Imprudence of the Nurſe, endeavouring to make the Child ſtand and walk, before its Legs are ſtrong enough to ſupport the reſt of the Body. In ſome the Legs themſelves are crooked, and in others the Knees are diſtorted: Thoſe who have their Feet diſtorted inward, at the Articulation of the *Tarſus* with the *Tibia*, are denominated *Vari*; as thoſe who have them diſtorted outward, are termed *Valgi*. The Nature and Treatment of this Diſorder differs, according to the particular Parts affected. The beſt Method of preventing it, will be by keeping weak-limbed and rickety Children from a too early and frequent Uſe of their Legs in ſtanding or walking; on the contrary, let them always ſit or lie down, and be carried either in the Arms, or ſome Vehicle, till the Bones are become ſtrong and firm by Age. But if even then the Diſorder is alſo advanced, and become formidable, it will be neceſſary, after the Uſe of Emollients, to apply a Kind of Boots or Inſtruments deſcribed and recommended by HILDANUS and PAREY; (ſee *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 14 and 15.) which being compoſed of ſtrong Leather, with thin Plates of Iron or Wood proportioned to the Size of the Limb, its Crookedneſs may be gradually removed as it grows up, by conſtantly wearing the Machine Day and Night. But as theſe Boots are often very uneaſy and cumberſom, when badly contrived and made by the Artificer, Surgeons have therefore invented ſome Inſtruments more properly adapted to the Caſe, as in *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 16. where the Parts AA are made of Hide-leather, ſtrong Paſteboard, or thin Plates of Iron or Braſs, joined together by the flexible Leather BB, that they may be fixed upon each Side of the Leg, as in *Fig.* 17. being

tied on by the Ligatures CC, and conſtantly wore Day and Night. Thus by the frequent Uſe of Emollients, and theſe two Inſtruments of HILDANUS, *Fig.* 16 and 17. the Incurvation of the Foot and Ancle may, by degrees, be remedied; but if the Deformity is not great, I think it better to leave the whole to Nature, than to moleſt the Parts with Machines, which injure them, and ſtint their Growth; whereas the Parts would improve naturally of themſelves, as they grow up, better without their Aſſiſtance, as I have often obſerved, provided the Children do not ſtand or walk much, but are carried or wheeled about. For more on this Head, conſult HILDANUS *Cent.* VI. Obſ. 89 and 90. SOLINGEN *Tab.* XII. LE CLERC, *&c.*

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-SIXTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Repreſents MEEKREN's Method of removing *Ganglia*, by beating with the Fiſt on the Tumor A.

Fig. 2. AA Shews a ſmall ſtraight Needle with a flat Point, for the Suture of Tendons in the Hand, BB a ſtrong but ſlender waxed Thread with a large knot C at the End, intercepted by a ſquare bit of Leather D, through which the Needle and Thread are paſſed up to the Knot.

Fig. 3. Exhibits two ſquare Bits of Leather perforated in the middle for making the Suture of the *Tendo Achillis*, as they are repreſented in *Fig.* 7. E. F.

Fig. 4. Gives the Method of making the Suture for a Diviſion of the Tendons belonging to the Extenſors of the Fingers on the Back of the Head: *aaaa* the tranſverſe Diviſions of the Tendons, A the Manner in which the double Knot of the Thread is fixed on a ſquare Bit of Leather upon the upper End of the divided Tendon. B ſhews the Manner in which the double Thread is tied with a ſlip Knot over a round Compreſs, without a Bit of Leather, in the lower End of the Tendon. C ſhews the Knot of the double Thread intercepted upon the End of the Tendon by a round Compreſs inſtead of a ſquare Piece of Leather, the other Ends of the Thread D, being faſten'd with a ſlip Knot on a like Compreſs as before. E denotes the Method of Suture uſed by NUCK, in which the upper End of the Tendon is perforated in two diſtinct Places *bb*, with two ſmall Needles and one Thread, the loop End of the Thread being intercepted by a Bit of Leather, or round Compreſs E, after which the other End of the Tendon is alſo perforated on its inſide in two Places by the ſame Needles, and the Ends of the Thread tied upon a Compreſs or Bit of Leather.

Fig. 5. Exhibits the Shape of a Ferula to be made of thin Wood or ſtiff Paſteboard, to extend the Fingers in a Suture of the Tendons on the Back of the Hand.

Fig. 6. Repreſents GARENGEOT's ſmall crooked Needle for the Suture of Tendons, which the Moderns think more handy than the ſtraight one, as it may be better held, and tranſmitted through the Tendon; but it has no ſharp or cutting Edges at its Point like the common crooked Needles in *Tab.* I. leſt it ſhould wound the tranſverſe Fibres of the Tendon. Its Author thinks there might be a ſharp Edge in its concave Part A; but I rather think it ſhould be on the Convexity B. The Eye of this Needle is not made ſideways, as is common, but anſwering to its Concavity and Convexity, for the more eaſy Tranſmiſſion of the Thread. This ſmall Needle is for the leſſer Ten-

Fig. 1.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 9.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 17.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 13.

Tendons, as alſo in the Hands; but for the larger, as the *Tendo Achillis*, the Needle muſt be proportionably bigger, as at *Fig.* 9.

Fig. 7. Shews the Method of uniting the *Tendo Achillis* by Suture, as taken from KISNERI *Diſſertatio de Tendinum Læſionibus*. A the bottom of the Calf of the Leg, B the *Os Calcis* into which this Tendon is inſerted or fixed, C the Wound or Diviſion of the Tendon, D the Knot of a ſtrong double Thread, intercepted by the ſquare Bit of Leather E, F the ſame Thread faſtened by the ſlip Knot GG, upon another ſquare Piece of Leather. But the generality of Surgeons chuſe to perforate the upper Part of the Tendon firſt, and to make the Knots upon its lower End.

Fig. 1. Exhibits a large, ſtrong and ſtraight Needle with a flat Point, recommended by ſome for the Suture of the *Tendo Achillis*, and Tendon of the *Extenſores Tibiæ*, B B the double-waxed Thread armed with the Knot C at its Extremity.

Fig. 9. Is a large crooked Needle ſhaped like that at *Fig.* 6, for the Suture of the *Tendo Achillis*.

Fig. 10. Shews Mr. COWPER's Method of making the Suture on the *Tendo Achillis*, agreeable to the Caſe which we before inſerted from him, in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N° 252. AB the two Ends of the divided Tendon, perforated by the two ſtraight Needles C, D, armed with two Threads, by tying which the divided Ends AB were conjoined; *a b* denote two Inciſions in the Integuments, to give free Acceſs to the Tendon.

Fig. 11. Is a kind of Stocking made of Leather, or coarſe Linen, to be faſtened tight about the naked Legs by the Lace B, to be conſtantly wore for Varices and oedematous Swellings of the Legs.

Fig. 12. Repreſents a Pair of ſtrong Sciſſors for extirpating Part of the Great-Toe Nail, when it runs into the Fleſh; it has one obtuſe Point A, to reſt eaſy upon the Fleſh. BB its two Handles, which are thrown open by the Spring C.

Fig. 13. Is a Pair of Nail Sciſſors, deſcribed and recommended by GARENGEOT in his *French* Syſtem of Inſtruments: The cutting Parts AA, are concave and ſharp pointed, and its two Handles BB are flung open by the Spring C.

Fig. 14 and 15. Exhibit the Boots of AMB. PAREY for Children, who are either *Vari*, having their Feet inflected inward, or *Valgi*, having their Feet incurvated outward.

Fig. 15. Shews the ſame ſhut by three ſmall Hooks, as the preceding repreſented it open.

Fig. 16. Is another Machine for the Bandy-legged, propoſed by HILDANUS, *Cent.* VI. Ob. 89. and 90. AA the two Sides made of Hide-Leather, Iron-Plate or Braſs, according to the Age and Strength of the Child to which they muſt be made ſizeable, BB is a Piece of ſoft and flexible Leather by which the two Sides are connected, CC the two Ligatures on each Side, by which the Machine is faſtened tight about the crooked Leg.

Fig. 17. Repreſents the preceding Inſtrument faſtened upon the Leg, which is explained by the ſame Letters; but only the inner Side of the Inſtrument can be here viewed.

INSTITUTIONS OF SURGERY.

PART the THIRD

CHAP. I.

Of Bandages *in general.*

Uſe of Bandages.

I. THE great Uſe and Neceſſity of Bandages in relieving and curing the Diſorders of human Bodies, is very apparent, not only from their being thought worthy to be made an important Subject of Conſideration by the firſt Fathers of Phyſic, as HIPPOCRATES [a] and GALEN [b], with other eminent Phyſicians; but alſo from there being hardly any one Operation in Surgery practicable without their Aſſiſtance. Even when an Operation has been performed, in all other reſpects, with the greateſt Judgment and Dexterity, yet if the Surgeon miſcarry in his Bandage, by an unſkilful Application thereof, all his other Endeavours, though juſt and laudable, may either totally, or in a great Meaſure prove fruitleſs to the great Damage of his Reputation: And this more eſpecially in the Treatment of Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, Amputations, and the like. We may add, that in Fractures and Luxations, after a Reduction of the Parts, the whole Cure depends intirely on the Bandage, and, in many profuſe Hæmorrhages, nothing can afford ſo certain and ſpeedy Relief, as an exact Deligation of the Wound with a fit Compreſs and Bandage, which may even ſave the Life of the Patient, as every one knows that has the leaſt Knowledge of the Nature and Treatment of Wounds. To ſay nothing of the Recommendation, that the Neatneſs and Readineſs of making a Bandage and Dreſſing will give the Surgeon, both as to his Patient, and the Spectators, who judge of his other Abilities by his Performance of what comes under the general Cognizance of every one's Senſes, as GALEN [c] juſtly obſerves. And

[a] Lib. *de Officina Medici.*
[b] Lib. *de Faſciis.*
[c] Lib. *de Faſciis*, where he directs: *Quod injicitur, celeriter, jucunde, prompte & elegantur injiciatur.*

there-

therefore we shall think our Time well improved in making a more strict and ample Exposition of what has been hinted in general upon this Subject in our Introduction, and in considering the particular Make and Application of every single Bandage used in all the Operations of Surgery.

A Bandage described.

II. By a Bandage we intend a Piece of strong Linen Cloth, of a convenient Size and Shape, suitable for some particular Part of the Body, which it is to invest. Sometimes Bandages are square, like an Handkerchief, or a Napkin, or of other Shapes, but generally they are long and narrow, when designed for Wounds, Fractures, Luxations, or to retain the Dressings on most Parts of the Body, The *French* Surgeons make a Distinction betwixt a *Band* and a *Bandage*; by the first they intend the loose Cloth before its Application, and, by the last, the Band as it is fixed upon the Body.

Kinds of Bandages.

III. The Kinds of Bandages are various: Some are common to several Parts of the Body, others are *proper* to one only; some again are *simple*, and others *compound*. The simple Bandages are those without any Slits or other Pieces joined to them. With regard to these, it is necessary to observe, that the Cloth of which they are formed, should be cut according to the Course or Length of the Threads or Piece, and generally about two, three, four, or more Fingers Breadth, according to their particular Use, and the Size or Form of the Patient's Limb. These simple Bandages are commonly rolled up at one or both Ends, for the more commodious Application of them to the Parts affected, and then they are denominated single or double-headed Bandages or Rollers. The Figure of one with a single Head may be seen in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 6. and a double-headed one at *Fig. c.*

Kinds of Bandages made with the simple Roller.

IV. There are chiefly four ways of applying a simple Bandage or Roller, which are distinguished by different Denominations. The first is the *circular* or annular Bandage, which is when the upper Rounds come exactly over the undermost. 2. The *Spiral*, when the Turns of the Roller either ascend or descend upon each other in a spiral Form, like a Screw, termed by the *French*, *Doloires*. 3. The *Rampant*. which is, when the Turns of the Spiral ascend or descend upon the Part at such a Distance (more or less) as not to touch each other, leaving intermediate Spaces uncovered. 4. The *Reinversed*, when the Declivity of the Limb, as the Leg, requires the Roller to be inverted, or half twisted at each Round, to make it set tight, smooth, and even.

Compound Bandages.

V. Compound Bandages are those which have Slits, Apertures, or are made up of several Pieces (or simple Bandages) joined together by Suture; as that with four Heads, a Hole for intercepting the Chin, Nose, *&c.* Some Figures of these Bandages may be seen in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* d, e, f, g, h, to which we may add, the Bandage with eighteen Heads, used in compound Fractures, represented in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. BB. Some of the compound Bandages are denominated from the particular Parts to which they are applied, whether in the Head, Thorax, or Abdomen. Some take their Names from several Things which they resemble in Figure, as the *Scapha*, *Stella*, *Stapes*, *Spica*, &c. And others again are denominated from their particular Uses, retentive, uniting, expulsive, *&c.* as may be seen more particularly in our following Discourse.

Matter and Formation of Bandages.

VI. The Matter of which Bandages are generally composed at the present Day, is Linen Cloth, the necessary Conditions of which are, first, that it should be *clean*, partly for Neatness, and partly that it may not prove offensive to the Wound;

Wound; for, as GALEN ſays, the Surgeon out to aim at Neatneſs and Cleanlineſs, as well as Uſefulneſs in his Dreſſings. 2. That it ſhould be *ſoft*; for which Reaſon, that which has been wore ſome Time is better than quite new; which laſt would, by its Aſperity, be apt to irritate, inflame, or make the Parts itch; yet it ought not to be wore thin, as that will make the Bandage ſubject to give way too much, or even to break. It ſhould be *ſtrong*, conſiſting of Threads, neither very coarſe, nor very fine, ſince the firſt will make the Bandage ſit uneaſy upon the Part, and the other will render it liable to break or ſtretch. 4. It ſhould have *no Hems*, *Knots*, *nor looſe Threads*, *nor any Seams* in it, that can be avoided; but if the great Length of the Bandage requires the laſt, they ſhould be as few and as even as poſſible, for the ſame Reaſon that it ſhould be free from Knots and Hems. 5. And, laſtly, the Length and Breadth, which every Bandage ought to have, cannot be aſcertained in the groſs, but muſt vary at the Diſcretion of the Surgeon, according to the Size or Age of the Patient, with the particular Part affected; however, that Beginners may have ſome looſe Idea in this Affair, we ſhall preſcribe a certain Length and Breadth to the ſeveral Bandages hereafter deſcribed.

Tenſion of the Bandage.

VII. It is a very neceſſary Circumſtance to be obſerved with regard to Bandages, that they be neither drawn too tight, nor left too looſe, but retain a moderate Tenſion. For too great Tenſion of them will occaſion violent Pains, Echymoſis, or a livid Tumor with Inflammation, a Gangrene, and even a Mortification of the Part; whereas, on the contrary, when they are too lax, they prove of little or no Service, eſpecially in Fractures, Hæmorrhages, *&c.* You may judge whether your Bandage be over tight, partly by endeavouring to paſs your Finger under it, and partly from the Complaint of your Patient, and Appearance of the Part affected. If the Part does not at all ſwell, nor give the leaſt Uneaſineſs to the Patient, you may conclude your Bandage to be too ſlack; but if your Patient complains of violent Pain, and you obſerve a very tenſe and livid Tumefaction of the Parts below, and no Appearance of the Veins above, you will then have Reaſon to judge your Bandage too ſtrict, as it muſt be too lax when there is no Tumor and Reſiſtance at all, ſo that you may eaſily thruſt your Finger underneath. In the Application of a Bandage with one Head to any of the Limbs, it is neceſſary to faſten it on by two or three circular Rounds one upon the other, to prevent it from ſlipping or giving way; but if the Bandage or Roller be double-headed, you are then to apply the Middle of it firſt, and then roll the two Ends of it tight about the Limb; but then the two Ends of it ſhould, for the greater Security, be twiſted together two or three times before they are pin'd. It muſt be obſerved, that all Bandages and Compreſſes for Fractures and Luxations, ought never to be applied dry, but always moiſtened in warm Wine or Vinegar; which will not only make the Bandage adhere more firmly, but alſo at the ſame Time ſtrengthen the Part, and abate or prevent its Inflammation. Laſtly, if the Parts under the Bandage itch intolerably, after relaxing the Bandage a little, you may bath them with *Oxycrate*, or wet the Parts and Bandage with Vinegar without any Relaxation, when that may be dangerous.

Renewal of Bandages.

VIII. In removing the Bandage and Dreſſings, in order to renew them, you ſhould be very careful not to pull them off too haſtily or roughly, for the Bandage communicating with the Compreſſes and Pledgets, and theſe laſt with the

Lips

Lips of the Wound and Fragments of the Bone, you might, by ſuch heedleſs Precipitation, induce a dangerous Hæmorrhage, and other bad Symptoms. And for the ſame Reaſon, when your Bandage is perceived to adhere faſt to the Skin, being glewed thereto by the Blood, or Matter dried, you ought always, in that Caſe, to moiſten it firſt with Wine, or its Spirit, and then to take it off very gradually. You ought alſo to take care that your freſh Bandage, and other Dreſſings, are all prepared in Readineſs to apply to the Parts, before you take off the old; otherwiſe the Wound might be injured by being long expoſed to the cold Air.

IX. Though we have briefly hinted at ſome of the general Uſes of Bandages in the firſt Section of this Chapter, yet it may not be here improper to conſider ſome of their other Uſes, which are more particular. And, firſt, they are often Medicines of themſelves, being the ſole Application for the Cure of the Diſorder; as in many Fractures, Luxations, Hæmorrhages, *&c.* They are alſo as often, or more frequently, applied to retain other Medicines and Dreſſings upon the affected Parts. Sometimes Bandages are uſed to reduce and prevent the Enlargement of Tumors, and then they are uſually denominated *expulſive*. The Method of applying them for this Intention in the Legs when they begin to ſwell, is to begin at the Tarſus and Ancle, and to aſcend a little with every Round, as in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. F. But ſometimes theſe expulſive Bandages are not only uſed for ſwelled Legs, but alſo to diſcharge the offenſive Matter in Fiſtulæ and Sinuous Ulcers. 'Tis alſo a very conſiderable Uſe in Bandages, to reſtore deformed Parts to their natural Shape, and recent Wounds themſelves will very often unite without any thing more than dry Lint with a fitting Bandage, eſpecially in the fore or hinder Parts of the Head, and in the Abdomen, and then the Bandage is commonly termed *uniting*: See *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 2. and 3. As for the other moſt particular Uſes of Bandages, applied to all the ſeveral Parts and Diſorders of the Body, that will in a great Meaſure be the Subject of our Conſideration in the ſeveral ſucceeding Chapters, in which we ſhall endeavour to deſcribe, by Words and Figures, in the plaineſt Manner both to the Eye and Underſtanding, all the moſt conſiderable Bandages that are, and may be uſed upon all Occaſions in the Art of Surgery, and from whence the Reader will eaſily be inabled to invent, and contrive others for any more particular or extraordinary Caſes that may occur in this Practice. Though it muſt be indeed confeſſed, that the Doctrine of Bandages may be much more readily and exactly learned from inſpecting the Examples and Demonſtrations made by an expert Maſter, than barely from Books alone. Nor is the Counſel of GALEN to be deſpiſed, who adviſes young Surgeons to make themſelves expert and ready in this important Branch of their Profeſſion, by the frequent Application of Bandages upon a ſound Perſon; in Defect of which he may commodiouſly uſe a Statue made of Linen, and ſtuffed in the Shape of a Man. The uſing of a Statue has alſo this Advantage over a living Perſon, that the Operator may maim and diſmember it at Pleaſure, to apply the ſeveral Bandages for Amputations, *&c.* which cannot be done upon the other. And, laſtly, for the Order or Method in which we ſhall conſider and deſcribe the ſeveral particular Bandages; you may obſerve, that we ſhall begin firſt with thoſe of the Head, then of the Neck, Thorax, and Abdomen, with thoſe of the upper and lower Extremities.

Uſes of Bandages.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Bandages *belonging to the* Head.

The ſimple or triangular Kerchief.

I. THAT the Ancients had a prodigious Number of Bandages for the ſeveral Diſorders of the Head, may appear from the Writings of GALEN[a], and others, on this Subject; but as they alſo appear to have greatly multiplied their Number without any Neceſſity or Advantage, the Moderns, particularly VERDUC and LE CLERC, have judiciouſly endeavoured to eaſe the Learner in this Branch, by rejecting a great many of thoſe which are obſolete and unneceſſary; yet ſo as to retain many which they deſcribe, and are really uſeful for the ſeveral chirurgical Diſorders and Operations in the Head. Among theſe, the firſt is the *ſimple, or triangular Kerchief*, termed by the *French, le Couvre chef en triangle*, repreſented *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 1. *a a, b.* This Bandage may be made of a ſquare Handkerchief, Napkin, or a ſquare Piece of Cloth folded together in Form of a Triangle, and applied with the middle of its longeſt Side upon the Forehead, bringing its two lateral Angles cloſe round the Head, and tying them behind over the other Angle, as is often done by Men who thus apply their Handkerchief inſtead of the common Covering of their Head, when their Exerciſe is in ſultry Weather. The Application of this Bandage is exceeding eaſy, and its Uſes extremely numerous; as it may be applied not only in Wounds, but in almoſt all other Diſorders and Dreſſings of the Head, as any one may perceive by the Figure itſelf; but if the Knot *b*, proves uneaſy upon the Patient's Occiput, that Part of the Bandage may be turned round to the Forehead, and there faſtened with Pins.

The Grand Kerchief.

II. The ſecond Bandage of the Head, which is larger than the former, is termed the *Grand-Kerchief*, (*le grand Couvre-Chef*); the Figure of which is repreſented in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. A. and the Method of applying it deſcribed at Sect. LXVII. of our Introduction. 'Tis almoſt conſtantly uſed after the Operation of trepanning or boring the Cranium, and in dangerous Wounds of the Head, *&c.*

Sling with four Heads.

III. The third Bandage of the Head is a kind of *Sling with four Heads*, *Tab.* II. *Fig. d.* formed of a Slip of Linen about an Ell long, and ſix or eight Fingers Breadth; though ſome will have it to be a Foot broad, and others make it but three Feet in Length; and indeed we may allow of ſome Variation according to the Difference of Heads, and Methods of applying it. 'Tis generally uſed for retaining Dreſſing on a Wound of the Head in hot Countries and Seaſons, where the two preceding, and eſpecially the laſt might be too thick and cumberſome. The Band is ſlit up at each End, but not too near the Middle, leaving a little more than an Hand's Breadth intire; ſee *Tab.* II. *Fig. d.* To apply it, ſuppoſe for a Wound in the upper Part of the Head, the unſlit Part of the Bandage is to be fixed upon the Compreſs and Dreſſings, and there held by the Hand of an Aſſiſtant, while the Operator carries the two poſterior Heads down under the Chin, tying them in a Knot as at *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. if the Bandage is long

[a] Conſult GALEN *de Faſciis*, as alſo GESNERUS, who are both excellent Writers on this Branch of Surgery: They deſcribe and figure ſeventy different Kinds of Bandages for the Head only.

enough

enough by croſſing them there, and carrying them back to the Neck, where they may alſo be faſtened by a Knot, or pin'd *; the two foremoſt Heads are then to be faſtened by a Knot under the *Occiput*, or in a long Bandage, they may croſs each other there like an X, and then be carried up over the Ears, and tied upon the Forehead, or under the Chin.

A ſecond Sling with ſix Heads.

IV. Some Surgeons uſe, inſtead of the preceding, *a Sling with ſix Heads*, about three Feet long, and one broad, ſufficient to take in the whole Head. An Idea of it may be had from *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 19. ſuppoſing the two Apertures to be abſent. The middle of the Bandage being applied and held to the Vertex of the Head by an Aſſiſtant, the two middle Heads are then to be tied under the Chin, *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 2. *a a a*; the two anterior Heads are to be tied or pin'd under the *Occiput b*, and the two poſterior Heads faſtened upon the Forehead *c c c*, by the Knot *d*. Some will have this Bandage to be much larger, and the Application of it to be made by beginning with the poſterior Heads; but theſe are Matters of no Conſequence. As this Bandage, when it is juſtly applied will ſtick cloſe to the Head, and very well retain any Dreſſing upon that Part, when wounded, *&c.* I think we ought not to reject the Uſe of it. I ſhall here obſerve, once for all, that when we mention an Ell long, *&c.* you are to underſtand the *Paris* Ell, which is near four *Engliſh* Feet, as Merchants are well acquainted with: And this I thought neceſſary, to prevent Miſtakes from the Variation of this Meaſure in different Countries.

Uniting Bandage of the Head.

V. The fourth Bandage of the Head is by Surgeons termed from its Uſe, the Uniting or Incarnative. It is about two Ells long and two Inches broad, having a longitudinal Fiſſure or Slit in its middle, about the Length of three or four Fingers Breadth: (See *Tab.* II. *Fig. f.*) it is then rolled up at each End. The chief Uſe of this Bandage is to retain the Lips of a rectilinear Wound cloſe together, whether in the Head, Eye-lids, or other Parts of the Body. See *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 3. and 4. *a a.* For the Method of applying it; after the Wound has been dreſſed with proper Balſams, a Plaſter and two narrow Compreſſes, laid one on each Side, the ſlit Part of the Bandage *b* is then to be fixed near the Wound in ſuch a manner, that one of its Ends *c*, being carried round the Head, and the Roller being paſſed through the Slit, both of them *d d*, are then drawn tight, ſo as to bring the Lips of the Wound cloſe together. The two Rollers in each Hand being then exchanged, and croſſed upon the Forehead, as in *Fig.* 3. and the like being done under the *Occiput* and Chin, as long as the Bandage will permit, each End of it is to be faſtened, as alſo of the other Bandages, either by Pins or Suture. If the Wound be too long for its Lips to be thus approximated, you may in that Caſe make another Slit in the moſt convenient Part of your Bandage, and ſo tranſmit and exchange your Rollers as before, which will promote not only the Agglutination of the Wound, but alſo the Uniformity of the *Cicatrix*. This Bandage ſhould not be taken off for ſix, eight, or more Days after its Application, when the Lips of the Wound may be ſuppoſed to have united; unleſs any urgent Symptoms ſhould require its Removal.

* As Bandages of the Head being faſtend by a Knot in the Neck, may be uneaſy to the Patient in ſleeping on his Pillow, if the Ends will not reach to tie upon the Forehead, they had better be ſew'd or pin'd.

Bandage for Bleeding in the Forehead.

VI. The Bandage uſually applied after Bleeding in the Forehead, is about three Ells long and two Fingers Breadth. It is rolled up with but one Hand, and may be applied after two different Manners; one of which is called the *Diſcrimen*, and the other the *Scapha*.

1. *Diſcrimen.*

The *Diſcrimen* is made by ſo placing the Bandage with the left Thumb upon a Compreſs covering the Wound or Puncture *a*, *Fig.* 5. as to let about a Foot of it hang down from the Forehead over the Face; after which, the Roller End of the Bandage in the right Hand is carried round the Temples and *Occiput*, 'till it comes again to the left Thumb upon the Forehead, in the circular Direction *b b*; the pendulous Part of the Bandage is then turned back upon the Forehead over the circular, coming down from the *Vertex* over the *Occiput*, in a ſtrait Direction upon the ſagittal Suture *c*, its End being faſtened upon the *Occiput*, by continuing the Roller End of the Bandage circularly about the Head as long as it will reach, faſtening its Extremity, either by Pin or Suture, upon the Part where it terminates.

2. *Scapha.*

In the *Scapha* the Bandage is carried round the Head in an oblique Circle (*Fig.* 6. *a*, *b.*) above the right Ear *b*, to the *Occiput*, and then under the left Ear, and again to the Forehead; then the pendulous Part is reflected back obliquely above the Ear on the other Side of the Head to the *Occiput*, forming a kind of Angle there, and upon the Forehead; ſo that the Parts *a*, *b*, *c*, inveſt the Head like a Boat, whence its Name. The Remainder of the Bandage is to be carried circularly round the Head, and faſtened, as before, in the *Diſcrimen*.

Bandage for Arteriotomy.

VII. The ſixth Bandage of the Head is, from the manner of its Application, ſometimes called *knotted*, from its many Croſſings on the Temples; and *ſtellar* or *ſolar*, from its Direction in *Radii*; making a very uſeful Bandage[a], when the temporal Artery is divided either in Arteriotomy, or by an accidental Wound, hardly ever failing of Succeſs in ſuppreſſing the Hæmorrhage. The Slip of Linen for this Bandage ought to be five or ſix Ells in Length, of two Fingers Breadth, and rolled up with two Heads. For the Application of it, after the Wound has been covered with three thick Compreſſes, each larger than the other, the middle of the Bandage is then applied to the ſound Temple oppoſite to the Wound, (*Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 7.) and bringing one Head of it round the Forehead *a*, and the other round the *Occiput b*, they then meet, and croſs each other upon the Part affected *c*, forming a ſort of Knot, from whence one Roller is carried under the Chin *d*, and the other over the *Vertex* of the Head *e*, both of them croſſing each other again upon the ſound Temple on the right Side, from whence the two rolling Heads of the Bandage are carried round the Forehead and *Occiput*, to the Compreſſes on the Part affected *c*; and thus you are to continue 'till the Bandage is ſpent, when the two Extremities are to be faſtened by Suture.

After an Extirpation of the Parotids.

VIII. Almoſt the ſame kind of Bandage may be ſucceſsfully applied, with a little Variation to ſuppreſs the Hæmorrhage after Wounds in, or an Extirpation of, the Parotid and maxillary ſalival Glands, when they are become ſcirrous. In theſe Caſes, after the Parts have been dreſſed with Styptics, Lint, and Compreſſes, the Bandage is then fixed upon the ſound Side, as be-

[a] And I therefore wonder it ſhould be omitted by ſeveral of our modern Writers.

fore,

fore, after Arteriotomy; but (*see Fig.* 8. *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*,) after the first Circumvolution all about the Head in that manner, I often repeat the Track (*d*, *e*,) over the *Vertex*, and down under the Chin, and seldomer that round the Forehead and *Occiput*, than in the preceding Bandage; and instead of making the Knots or Crossings upon the Temples, as before, they are here fixed upon the Parotid, or wounded Part, under the Ear, at the Angle of the Jaw *f*; and by frequently repeating them there, the Lint and Compresses are so strongly pressed upon the Part, as to prevent any Danger of a succeeding Hæmorrhage, always fastening the Extremities by Suture, to prevent their getting loose. I was obliged to contrive this Bandage when I first undertook the Extirpation of the forementioned scirrous Glands, where I found it answer Expectation: nor is it without Reason these two Bandages are called *knotted*, from their many prominent Crossings.

IX. The reflex Bandage of the Head, for an *Hydrocephalus*, termed by the *French* a *Capeline*, is about six Ells long, two Fingers Breadth, and rolled up with two Heads. It is applied by fixing its middle upon the *Occiput*; and, after one or two circular Rounds, the two Rollers are then made to traverse or decussate each other upon the Forehead and the *Occiput*; then one Roller being reflected across over the *Vertex* and sagittal Suture to the Forehead, (*Fig.* 9. *a*.) and the other carried in a Circle by the Side of the Head *b*, *e*, they then both cross each other upon the Forehead: after this, the first Head of the Bandage is carried obliquely towards the *Occiput c*, *d*, and is re-inversed by the Side of the other, *a*; which last is continued in the circular Direction *b*, *c*, and then first carried from *e* to *f*, then from *g* to *h*, crossing, while the other still continues its circular Course. When this Reversion has been continued till the Head is covered, and the Bandage almost spent, in order to fasten down the Reversions of the Bandage *c d*, *e f*, *g h*, which traverse each other obliquely, you are to finish by carrying one End over the sagittal Suture *a*, and the other End in a circular Direction round the Head *b c*. Some recommend this Bandage for the Head-ach, as well as an *Hydrocephalus*; but of how little Service it can be of in the last, we may conclude from the Observation of *Nuck in Exper. Chirurg.* XVII.

The Capeline for an Hydrocephalus.

X. We come now to those Bandages of the Head which are destined to the Eyes, of which there are two kinds, termed the *Monoculus* and the *Binoculus*, according as they take in either one or both of the Eyes. The first of these Bandages is two Ells and a half or three Ells long, and two or three Fingers Breadth, according to the Bulk of the Patient, and serves to retain the Dressings upon either of the Eyes, or their Lids, in their several Disorders. For the Application of it, you place the End of the Bandage, which is rolled up with but one Head, upon the *Occiput*, and from thence carry it obliquely round the Head and Ear of the affected Side, so as to cross over the Compress and Dressing upon the Eye, *Fig.* 10. *a a*, and so obliquely over the Forehead *b*, down to its beginning at the *Occiput*. When you have thus carried your Bandage thrice obliquely round, the rest is to be spent in a circular manner *c c c*, upon the Temples, *Occiput*, and Forehead, fastening the End where it terminates. A Bandage or Sling from one Eye may be also very easily applied as represented at *Fig.* 11.

The Monoculus.

The Binoculus. XI. The Bandage for inveſting both the Eyes is generally termed *Binoculus* being about three Ells long, and as many Fingers breadth. There are two Ways of applying it, according as it is rolled up with one or two Heads.

1. With one Head. When it has but one Head, the End of the Bandage is firſt applied, and held upon the *Occiput*, as in the preceding, and from thence it is carried round by the left Ear *a*, (*Fig.* 12.) and Eye *b*, obliquely to the right Side of the Forehead *c*, and from thence to where it began at the *Occiput*, from whence it aſcends obliquely again to the Forehead *d*, thence croſſing over the other Eye *e*, from thence it deſcends again to the *Occiput*, croſſing the former Round upon the Noſe in the Shape of an X. Having repeated theſe two oblique or interſecting Circles thrice with your Roller, the reſt of the Bandage is be ſpent in a plain Circle round the *Occiput*, Temples, and Forehead, in the Direction of *g g g*, faſtening the End wherever it terminates.——2. When this Bandage is rolled up with two Heads, then its middle is applied to the *Occiput*, and the two Rollers carried round on each Side by the Ears, and over the Eyes, *Fig.* 12. *a*, *b*, *f*, *e*, croſſing each other like an X upon the Noſe, where the two Rollers exchange Hands and Directions, paſſing over the Temples *a*, *c*, again to the *Occiput*, where they are again croſſed and exchanged, and ſo brought round and croſſed upon the Noſe as before; which Courſe being repeated thrice, the Remainder of the Bandage is applied in a plain circular Direction round the Head *g g g*[a]. The Application of this Bandage, when both the Eyes are affected, may be very well ſupplied by the Sling *Fig.* 11. If two are applied, one on each Eye, and their Ends tied with a Knot upon the *Occiput*, or after croſſing each other there, they may be pin'd near the Ears or Temples.

2. With two Heads.

Sling for the Noſe. XII. There is one Bandage[b] or Sling which very well ſupplies all Occaſions of the Noſe, being uſually about an Ell long and three Fingers breadth, ſlit at each End, and rolled up with four Heads. The Slits are continued almoſt to the middle, leaving but about two Fingers breadth entire. Betwixt the two Slits is made a ſmall Aperture to intercept the *Apex* of the Noſe, and hold the Bandage firm. See *Fig.* 13. *a*. The chief Uſe of this Bandage is for Fractures of the Noſe, or to retain the Dreſſings in Wounds and Inflammations of that Part, or after the Extirpation of a *Polypus*, or making a Perforation when the Noſtrils are obſtructed by ſome Membrane, *&c.* It is applied by fixing its middle upon the *Apex* of the Noſe, and carrying its two upper Heads *b b*, backward to the Neck on each Side, where croſſing each other, they are carried up, and tied upon the Forehead *c c*, by the Knot *d*; but the lower Heads of the Bandage *e e* are carried a little upward over the Cheeks and Temples *f*, and then croſſing upon the *Occiput*, are tied like the preceding upon the Forehead *g g*. We ſhall conclude with this general and neceſſary Obſervation, that in all four-headed Bandages, the two uppermoſt Heads are to be carried not directly backward, but a little obliquely downward, and the two

[a] The Method of applying theſe Bandages for the Eyes, is delivered in a very different, but much more obſcure and intricate manner by GALEN, in his Book *de Faſciis*.

[b] The Ancients have invented and deſcribed two other Bandages, beſides this for the Noſe, one of which they call *Accipiter*, and the other the *Foſſa* of AMYNTAS; but as thoſe rather diſturb than retain the Bones of the Noſe in their proper Places, HIPPOCRATES juſtly adviſes to reject them, ſince a Plaſter only will generally ſuffice for their Support.

lower

lower a little obliquely upward, croſſing each other as in this Figure, to retain the Parts more firmly.

XIII. When the lower Jaw is fractured or diſlocated on either Side, the Surgeon muſt apply the Bandage termed a ſingle *Bridle* (*Capiſtrum ſimplex*) which is near four Ells long, about two or three Fingers breadth, and rolled up with one Head. It is thus applied: The Luxation being properly reduced and dreſſed, the looſe End of the Bandage is to be fixed on the *Occiput*, and faſtened there by making two Circumvolutions about that and the Forehead, *Fig.* 14. *a*, *b*, then the remaining Part of the Bandage being made very faſt to the other, either by pinning or ſewing upon the Temple of the affected Side *b*, is carried down over the Cheek *c*, and under the Chin *d*, and from thence it is conveyed up on the ſound Side of the Head over its *Vertex e*, again to the affected Side *b*, *c*, *d*. After this Proceſs has been thrice performed, the remaining Part of the Bandage is carried from the Throat to the Neck, under the Ear, and ſo round upon the anterior Part of the Chin and lower Jaw affected *f*, *g*, from whence again it paſſes under the Ear on the ſound Side, round the Neck, and ſo over the Chin once more; and laſtly, the remaining Part of the Bandage, if there be any, is carried from the *Occiput* to the Forehead, falling into the Circle *a*, *b*, till it is ſpent. But you muſt obſerve that, in order to keep this Bandage tight and faſt upon the Parts, the croſſing of it *b*, *f*, upon the Temple and lower Jaw ought to be ſewed or pin'd together. This Bandage is equally applicable as well for Fractures as Luxations of the lower Jaw. The ſingle Bridle.

XIV. When both Sides of the Jaw are fractured, after the Reduction you muſt apply the *double Bridle* (*Capiſtrum duplex*) which is a Bandage ſix Ells long, and two or three Fingers breadth, rolled up with two Heads, the Fracture being reduced, and the Dreſſings held on by an Aſſiſtant, the middle of the Bandage is placed under the Chin (*Fig.* 15. *a*, *b*) and from thence carried up on each Side of the Jaw and Temples, the Rollers croſſing each other upon the *Vertex c*, from whence they are carried down again under the Chin as before, repeating this Courſe three times; and after the laſt croſſing upon the *Vertex*, they muſt deſcend from thence to the Neck, where they are croſſed, and then carried on each Side, ſo as to paſs round the anterior Part of the Chin and lower Jaw *d*, *e*, they are then carried round again to the Neck; from whence, after croſſing, they proceed to the Forehead, where they form the circular Turns *b*, *f*, *f*; after which not only the Ends of the Bandage, but alſo its Croſſings upon the *Vertex* and Temples, are to be well faſtened with Pins or Suture. But after all, the preceding ſimple Bridle appears no leſs ſuitable for the ſame Purpoſe than this, which is more complex. The double Bridle.

XV. There are ſome Surgeons, who inſtead of the Bridle, uſe a Sling or four headed Bandage, a little above an Ell long, and of four, five, or ſix Fingers breadth, being perforated in the middle for intercepting the Ball of the Chin, which is not only more ſimple than the former, but alſo anſwers the ſame Intention extremely well; ſee *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 17. After the Fracture or Luxation has been reduced, and the proper Dreſſing applied, the Chin is then let into the Aperture in the Bandage *a*, *Fig.* 16. *a*, and then the two upper Heads are carried back to the Neck, where the Rollers or Ends being croſſed and exchanged on the Occiput, are from thence conveyed to the Forehead *c c*, and there tied by the Knot *d*; but the two lower Ends of the Bandage *e* Sling with four Heads for the Jaws.

are carried upward by the Sides of the Cheeks, *f*, to the Crown of the Head, and there faſtened by the Knot *g*, or elſe carried down again, when the Bandage is long enough, and tied under the Chin.

Bandage for the Lips.

XVI. After the Operation for the Hare-lip, Wounds, *&c.* for retaining the Dreſſings, Surgeons apply a kind of Sling with four Heads, almoſt like that for the Noſe, deſcribed Sect. XII, but no more than an Inch broad. This Bandage is applied by fixing its middle, which is without any Slit, upon the Lip *a*, *Fig.* 18. and then the two upper Ends *b b* are firſt carried back to the Neck, and from thence to the Forehead, upon which they are either tied by the Knot *c*, or elſe pin'd; but the two lower Ends *d d* are carried acroſs the Cheeks *e e*, to the Occiput, and from thence to the Forehead, where they are faſtened like the former. I know that ſome Surgeons apply the uniting Bandage *Tab.* II. *Fig. f*, of an Ell long, and a Fingers Breadth, having a longitudinal Slit in its middle about two Fingers Breadth long, which they apply to the Hare-lip, in the ſame manner as we directed for the uniting Bandage of the Forehead; ſee *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 3. But that kind of Bandage is not only leſs convenient for this Uſe, as it compreſſes the Needles too violently, but it is, on many Accounts, even injurious and improper, as we are aſſured both from Reaſon and Experience.

The Maſk.

XVII. When the whole Face has been burnt by Gunpowder, or other Fire, we uſually form a Piece of Linen-cloth into a kind of Maſk, with Apertures for the two Eyes, Noſe, and Mouth; which Cloth being armed with ſome Oil, Ointment, or other Medicine for Burns, as we before directed in our Chapter on that Subject, is then commodiouſly applied to the Face, and faſtened behind the Occiput by ſix Tapes, or Slips of the ſame Piece of Linen. This Maſk may alſo ſerve to retain the Dreſſings for a *Phlegmon*, *Eryſipelas*, or other Diſorder of the Face.

CHAP. III.

Of Bandages for the Neck.

The Divider for the Neck.

I. AMONG the Bandages commonly uſed for the Neck, the firſt that deſerves our Conſideration is the *Divider*, ſo called from its dividing or drawing back the Head, that it may not grow to the Breaſt, nor be contracted forwards in Burns of thoſe Parts. 'Tis made of a Slip of Linen ſix Ells long, and about two or three Inches broad, rolled up with two Heads. The burnt Parts being dreſſed, the middle of the Bandage is applied upon the Forehead, making two Rounds there about the Head, *Fig.* 21. *a a*, and then one of its Rollers is carried under the right Axilla *b*, and its other under the left[a] *c*, making two Rounds about the Breaſt *d d*, to keep the Head erect; but then the Parts of the Bandage croſſing upon the Head are to be faſtened by Pins; ſee *Fig.* 21. *a*, either together, or to the Patient's Cap. This done, the two

[a] It muſt be obſerved, that a thick Compreſs ought to be placed under the Bandage at every time bringing it under the Axilla, to prevent it from fretting off the Skin.

Heads of the Bandage are again carried up to the Neck, where, croſſing each other like an X, they then paſs over the Forehead, and from the Forehead they go again to the Neck, and ſo under the Arms, keeping the Head all the time in an erect Poſture, and ſpending the remainder of the Bandage circularly about the Forehead and Occiput. When the Bandage ſlackens, it is to be renewed again, and continued till the Parts are in no Danger of contracting. Some alſo recommend this for ſupporting the Hands of Infants, when they cannot hold them upright, through ſome weakneſs in the extending Muſcles of the Head.

II. Another Bandage proper to the Neck, is uſually termed *Retentive*, as it ſerves to keep on the Dreſſings and topical Remedies applied to the Neck after Bleeding, Burns, or any chirurgical Operation in that Part. This Bandage is generally compoſed of two ſingle Bands, one of which is about an Ell, and the other an Ell and a half in length, the firſt being of a Thumb's Breadth, and the laſt of three Fingers, to be applied in the following manner: Firſt, the Dreſſings being applied, the ſhorteſt of the Bands is to be then laid acroſs the Head over the Vertex, ſo as to let its two Ends hang down over the Shoulders, as in *Fig.* 22. *aa*, after which the longer Band is to be applied circularly *b b* about the Neck, and over the other Band, making it as tight as may be without obſtructing the Reſpiration, and when it is thus ſpent, faſten the End with a Pin. Laſtly, the two Ends of the firſt Band *a a* lying on the Shoulders, are to be next reflected and drawn upwards over the circular one, in the manner denoted by *c*, faſtening them under the Ears, that the circular Bandage may not deſcend. But, to ſay Truth, this ſhorteſt Band, marked *a*, *c*, is of little or no Service; becauſe the Shoulders alone are ſufficient to prevent the circular Bandage from ſubſiding, as I have learned from Experience. Retentive Bandage for the Neck.

III. There ſtill remains a third Bandage of the Neck, which is generally applied after the Operation of *Tracheotomy*, which being performed, and the Canula fixed in the Aperture made in the *Trachea*, you muſt then apply a common ſimple Bandage of about two Foot long, and two Inches broad, perforated in its middle, and applied over the Plaſter, and Compreſs perforated in the ſame manner, and then gently drawing the two Ends tight behind the Neck, they are to be faſtened by a Knot there. You may alſo apply for this ſame Purpoſe a Bandage of three Feet long, two Inches broad, and rolled up with one Head: Firſt fix its End upon the Neck, and then make two circular Turns about the ſame; but when it comes to the Canula inſerted in the *Trachea*, that Part of the Bandage muſt be perforated to let the Tube through, and give a free Admiſſion to the Air to come that way into and out of the Lungs, faſtening the end of the Bandage wherever it terminates with a Pin. The Bandages are ſeldom renewed before the Patient has recovered his Reſpiration, and then the Tube being renewed and the Wound dreſſed with ſome vulnerary Balſam and a ſticking Plaſter, you are then to bring its Lips together by means of an uniting Bandage, (*Tab.* II. *Fig. f.*) which may be an Ell long, and of two Fingers Breadth, applied as in other rectilinear Wounds of the Forehead, *&c.* (*Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 3. *a.*) Bandage for Tracheotomy.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Bandages pertaining to the Thorax.

SECT. I.

Of Bandages for the Clavicle, *when it is either broke or luxated.*

The Capeline. I. THERE are two Sorts of Bandage for the Clavicle, according as it is either broke near the Sternum or Humerus; for in the first should be applied the *Capeline*, (or *capitalis reflexa*) or six Ells long, three or four Fingers Breadth, and rolled up with two Heads; to be applied as we before directed in our Chapter on a Fracture of this Bone, or in the following manner: The fractured Clavicle having been reduced and retained by proper Compresses and Splints of Pasteboard, (*Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 12.) the Dressings are to be held on by the Hand of an Assistant, while the Surgeon applies the middle of the Bandage to the top of the Patient's Shoulder, *Fig.* 23. *a.* So that the Roller, on the fore-side may pass obliquely over the *Præcordia b*, and the posterior Roller or Head may pass obliquely upon the Back betwixt the *Scapulæ* to the *Axilla c*, on the sound Side, and, passing under the Arm, come across the Breast *d*, and, passing over the anterior Roller-head, continues its Course round under the Arm of the affected Clavicle *e* to the Back; and then the anterior Head of the Roller is reflected back again over the affected Shoulder *f*, after it has been crossed and secured by the other Head of the Roller on the Back, which last, being again brought towards the Thorax, is to cross the other upon the Breast, before it is again returned over the Shoulder in the Direction *g*, *h*, and thus you are to continue as long as the Bandage lasts, or till the Splints, Compresses, and other Dressings are well covered, and firmly secured upon the fractured Clavicle. Lastly, the Ends of the Bandage are to be fastened, by pinning where they terminate, and the Arm must be suspended in a Sling or Sash about the Neck, as at *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. *c c.* When the Surgeon finds it difficult to retain the Fracture by this Bandage alone from the Weight of the Arm, displacing the reduced Fragments, he may, in that Case, assist it by another Bandage, which in a manner draws back and suspends the Shoulders, termed the *Stellate*, from its Figure, and applied as follows.

The Stellate Bandage. II. Take a single-headed Roller, of four or five Ells long, and three Fingers Breadth, fix the End of it upon a Compress near the Clavicle, or under the Axilla of the sound Side: (*Fig.* 24. *a.*) conduct it from thence obliquely over the same Shoulder, and across the Back betwixt the Scapulæ to the Top of the Shoulder of the fractured Clavicle *b*, and then under the same Axilla *c*, thence obliquely across the Back betwixt the Scapulæ, over the other Shoulder *d*; so that the Courses may intersect or traverse each other like an X in the middle of the Back: And thus the whole Bandage is to be spent in vertical Turns about the Shoulders, and under the Arms, like an horizontal Figure of (∞). Whenever the Bandage appears slack, it ought to be tightened, or fresh applied about once in two or three Days; but then the Shoulder must be held extended by an Assistant whilst it is off, and at other Times the Patient must constantly keep his Arm in the Sling, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. You may also

begin

begin to apply this Bandage by fixing its End upon the Shoulder above the Scapula *d*, instead of under the Axilla; and from *d* you conduct it along by *e* and *c* to *b*, thence by *e* and *a* to *d* again, and so on till it is spent. Lastly, you may observe, that the Machine delineated in *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 13. may be sometimes conveniently used for the same Intention as the present Bandage, and instead of it, as we have mentioned in our Chapter on the Fracture of this Bone.

III. When the Clavicle is fractured near the Shoulder, the most convenient Bandage for that Case is the *simple Spica*, so called from its Intersections, being supposed to resemble an Ear of Corn; it has been also denominated *Geranium* ever since the Time of HIPPOCRATES [a]. It consists of a common or simple Band, about five Ells long, and three Fingers Breadth, rolled up with one Head. The Fracture being reduced, and the Compresses or Dressings held on by an Assistant, the End is fixed on a Compress under the Axilla, and the Roller is passed from thence to *a*, (*Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 25.) obliquely a-cross the Breast *b*, over the fractured Clavicle *c*, and passing backward upon the *Acromion Scapulæ*, comes up again obliquely from under the Axilla *d*, so as to intersect, or cross over the preceding Round at *c*, where, covering the Part affected, it thence proceeds obliquely a-cross the Back, and under the opposite Arm *a*. The Bandage being thrice passed about the Patient in this Manner, the Remainder of it may be either spent in the same Course, or in a circular Direction about the Arm or Shoulder of the affected Side, its End being fastened either by a Pin or Suture. In this Case too the Patient's Arm must be suspended in a Sling; and, above all, the Surgeon must observe, that the Parts are held in their just Position while he applies the Bandage, which should be firm and tolerably tight; the Patient should also keep his arm quiet, for which End some fasten or bind it to their Breast by a circular Bandage for that Purpose. The simple Spica.

Others make their Bandage of the *simple Spica*, by beginning under the Axilla of the sound Side, *Fig.* 25. *a*. from whence they proceed obliquely a-cross the back, and over the other Shoulder, taking in the fractured Clavicle itself *c*, and having passed under the Axilla *d*, it is then carried up on the Back of the Shoulder, and intersecting the former at *c*, it goes obliquely a-cross the Breast *b* to the opposite Axilla *a*, where it began; and thus they continue till the Bandage is spent, fastening its End where it terminates. The Usefulness of these Bandages in a Fracture or Luxation of the Clavicle is self-evident; besides which it may be also applied with Advantage in a Luxation of the upper Head of the *Os humeri*, and in a Fracture of its Neck. Second Method of applying.

IV. This Bandge may be also applied in another Manner, being something larger than the first, and rolled up with two Heads. In this Method the Middle of the Bandage is fixed under the Axilla of the sound Side, *Fig.* 25. *a*, its anterior Head passing obliquely over the Præcordia, and its Posterior a-cross the Back to the Shoulder of the affected Side *c*, where the Heads crossing each other, are then carried down, and crossed again under the Axilla *d*, and, rising up, they cross again upon the Shoulder *e*, from whence they are carried one before, and the other behind obliquely upon the Breast and Back down to, and Simple Spica with two Heads.

[a] See GALEN *de Fasciis.*

under the right or ſound Axilla, where, being again croſſed, they continue the ſame Courſe as before, till the whole Bandage is ſpent, and the Clavicle well covered and ſecured. The ſame Cautions are here neceſſary, with regard to ſuſpending the Arm in a Sling, and retaining the Parts in their due Poſition, as before.

A fourth Method of applying the Spica.

There is ſtill another Method of applying the double-headed *Spica*, by fixing the Middle of the Bandage under the Axilla of the Side affected, *Fig.* 25. *d.* then carrying up the two Heads, and croſſing them upon the Shoulder *e*, from whence, drawing them tight, they paſs a-croſs the Breaſt and Back to the right Axilla *a*, where they croſs each other, and then return again by the ſame Courſe to the Shoulder *c c*, upon which again being croſſed, they then paſs under the left Axilla *d*, where the Bandage firſt began; and thus the preceding Courſe muſt be repeated till the Bandage is ſpent, and the affected Parts well covered and ſecured. Some of our modern Surgeons, following GALEN and the Ancients, apply Part of this Bandage like a Kind of Sling or Bridle about the lower Arm, in order to ſuſtain it; but as by that Means the fractured Clavicle will be drawn downward by its ſuſtaining the Weight of the Arm, I ſhould rather approve of making a Support or Sling for the Arm to be hung about the Neck, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17.

GOUEY's Method of applying the Capeline.

V. We have yet another Method of applying the *Capeline* different from the preceding, though generally neat and commodious, deſcribed by Monſieur GOUEY in his *Chirurgie Veritable*, Pag. 108. which Bandage may, in ſome reſpects, be preferred, as being applicable when the Clavicle is fractured in any Part or Direction. His Capeline is ſix Ells long, three Fingers breadth, and rolled up with two Heads. 'Tis applied by fixing the Middle of the Bandage under the Axilla belonging to the affected Clavicle; (ſee *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 25. *d.*) and, carrying up the two Roller-heads, they croſs each other like an X upon the top of the Shoulder, and then proceed one a-croſs the Breaſt *b*, and the other a-croſs the Back to the Axilla *a*, where they are croſſed, and then carried circularly round the Body, and croſſed again the under Axilla of the affected Clavicle *d*, then carried up and croſſed upon the Shoulders, as before, and ſo continued till they return again to where the Bandage began. He then takes the poſterior Roller-head, and, bringing it over the Shoulder, croſſes and ſecures it upon the Breaſt by the other Head (as at *Fig.* 23. *a*, *b.*) which is ſpent circularly round the Body; and after the poſterior Head has paſſed under the anterior, it is then reflected back again in the Direction *f*, and, being ſecured as before by the circular Turn on the Back, it then returns, and ſo continues till it is ſpent, as in Sect. I. of this Chapter. The Author of this Bandage prefers it to any other, as it retains and ſecures the reduced Fragments of the Clavicle in all Directions, as well downwards as laterally, towards the Sternum and Humerus. M. GOUEY alſo judges, that this Bandage is better than the common ones for a Fracture of the Scapula.

Bandage for a luxated Clavicle.

VI. The Bandage for a Luxation of the Clavicle is almoſt the ſame as for a Fracture of that Bone, *i. e.* after it has been replaced or reduced (according to the Directions given in Sect. VI. of our Chapter on a *Luxation of the Clavicle*) a Compreſs is to be applied dipt in *Sp. Vini*, and retained, if the Diſlocation be of that End next the Sternum, by the capeline Bandage here deſcribed at Sect. I. and V. and, if the Clavicle be preſſed inward, it will be alſo neceſſary

to

to apply the Stellate Bandage at Sect. I. to keep the Shoulders extended, and throw the Clavicle outward; but that Bandage must be omitted when the Bone is dislocated outward, when it will be rather necessary to press it inwards by a tight Bandage and thick Compresses. If that Head of the Clavicle next the Scapula be dislocated, your Bandage must then be the *simple Spica* of Sect. III. and IV. or that of Gouey at Sect. V. preceding. And, lastly, when both of the Clavicles are violently displaced, your Business is then to apply the *double Spica*, in the Manner we shall presently direct for Fractures and Luxations of the Scapula. In the mean time you must always observe to inculcate this necessary Caution to your Patient, that he may never violently agitate his Arm, or remove it out of the Sling, till the Parts are become firm, to prevent a Relapse of the Disorders.

SECT. II.

Of Bandages for the Humerus *and* Scapula.

VII. For a Dislocation of the Humerus, after it has been replaced, and secured from slipping out again, by fixing a Ball in the Axilla, you are then to apply the *simple Spica* described at Sect I, III, IV, or V. preceding. The Compress here must be a Foot long and a Hand's breadth, slit up at each End, so as to form four Heads, as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 18. this being expressed out of warm Wine, its Spirit, or *Oxycrate*, is to be applied with its Middle upon the Ball under the Axilla, its four Heads coming up over the Shoulder or Head of the Humerus, which they are to invest: You are then to bind up the Part with the simple Spica, Sect III, IV, or V. observing to place a Compress under the Axilla and Bandage, to prevent the Skin from being chafed. This *Spica* Bandage may be also very useful in a Fracture of the Neck or of the *Os humeri*, when the common Deligation for a Fracture of this Bone will by no Means succeed. Simple Spica for a Luxation of the Humerus.

VIII. If the *Os humeri* of each Arm are dislocated, the most effectual Bandage in that Case is the *double Spica*, as it is commonly called. When you have reduced the Bones, and secured them with a Ball or Pellet of Linen in each Axilla, with Compresses, as in our Discourse of Luxations, you then take a Band about seven or eight Ells long, and three or four Fingers Breadth, rolled up with two Heads, and fixing its Middle under the Axilla *d*, (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 25.) the two Heads cross each other upon the Shoulder *e*, and go over the Breast and Back to the opposite Axilla *a*, where they cross again, and then rise up over the other Shoulder as before, from whence they go a-cross the Breast and Back again to the left Axilla *d*, where they began, forming an X by transversing each other upon the Sternum and Back, as you may see more expressly in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 4. And thus you are to continue your Bandage, crossing the Thorax, and about each Shoulder, till, being near spent, the Remainder may terminate circularly either about the Body, or one of the Arms, fastening its Ends by Pins. This *double Spica* is not confined barely to Luxations of the *Humeri* Bones, but it may be also advantageously applied for Fractures of the Clavicles inflicted near the Shoulders, or in any other Cases where the Shoulders themselves require a pretty tight Deligation. The double Spica.

IX. In a Fracture of the Scapula, after the Reduction, and dressing with Compresses and Splints of Pasteboard, as in our Discourse of these Fractures, Bandages for the Scapulæ.

you may then take your Choice of three Bandages, the firſt of which is the *double Spica* deſcribed in the preceding Paragraph; the ſecond is the *Capeline* deſcribed in Sect. I, and V, preceding; the third and laſt is the *Stellate* Bandage delivered in Sect. II. foregoing, and which is the moſt frequently uſed for theſe Fractures, obſerving that the Scapulæ and Dreſſings are retained in their due Poſition during its Application. Though it muſt be alſo acknowledged, that the *double Spica* may be uſed to Advantage, when both Scapulæ are fractured, as any one may conceive from viewing the Courſe of the Bandage, ſince it cloſely inveſts both the Shoulders and Scapulæ.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-SEVENTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Shews the *triangular*, or *ſimple Kirchief* for the Head, in *French Couvre chef en triangle*; *a a a* the Parts of it which inveſt the Forehead, Vertex, and Part of the Occiput, *b* its Corners tied upon the Occiput.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the Manner in which the *Grand Kerchief*, or ſix angled Bandage is applied; *a a a* its middle Corners tied under the Chin, *b* one of its anterior Corners, which, with its Fellow, is carried round the Occiput, and faſtened on each Side near the Ears; *c c* are the poſterior Angles brought from the Occiput to the Forehead, and there faſtened by the Knot *d*; *e e* the Middle of the Bandage inveſting the Head.

Fig. 3. Demonſtrates the uniting Bandage of the Forehead; *a* the longitudinal Wound, *b* the ſlit in the Bandage upon the Wound, through which its other Part *c* is paſſed; *d d* the two Heads of the Bandage, by drawing which the Lips of the Wound are approximated or conjoined, and then they terminate circularly about the Head.

Fig. 4. Denotes the ſame Bandage applied to a longitudinal Wound near the Vertex.

Fig. 5. Exhibits the *Diſcrimen*, or Depart-bandage, *a* the Part where it begins, or where its Middle is firſt applied; *b b* its circular Turns about the Head, *c* its depending Part reflected back towards the Occiput.

Fig. 6. Repreſents the *Scapha*, or Boat; *a* the Beginning of the Bandage, *b b* its firſt Round which is made obliquely about the Head, *c* the Beginning of the ſecond Round continued obliquely from the left Side of the Occiput, and meeting with the other like the Ribs of a Boat; *a d d* the circular Rounds about the Head, in which the Bandage terminates.

Fig. 7. Denotes the knotted Bandage for Arteriotomy in the Temples; *a b* the firſt Round made by the two Roller-heads, the Middle of which being applied upon the ſound Temple, is brought round in the Direction *a b*, and croſſed upon the Compreſs on the divided Artery *c*, ſo as to form a Knot or Protuberance, after which they paſs round the Head in the oppoſite Courſe *d*, *e*, under the Chin, and over the Vertex to the ſound Temple, where they croſs again as before at *c*.

Fig. 8. *Litt. a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, denote the ſame Bandage; but with this Difference, that here the Knot *f* is made behind the parotid or ſalival Gland, here ſuppoſed to be extirpated.

Fig. 9. Shews the *Capeline* for an Hydrocephalus, *a* the depending End reflected back from the Forehead to the Occiput, *b c* the circular Round about the Head;

Head; *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, the other oblique or reflex Turns which inveſt the Head.

Fig. 10. Demonſtrates the Bandage denominated *Monoculus*, for the binding of one Eye; *a a* denote the firſt Round which paſſes from the Occiput round the Ear and Cheek, over the left Eye, and then over the Forehead *b* to its beginning at the Occiput; *c c c* the circular Rounds about the Temples in which the Bandage terminates.

Fig. 11. Exhibits the *Monoculus* formed of a Handkerchief rolled up, and tied obliquely about the Head.

Fig. 12. Repreſents the *Binoculus* for inveſting both Eyes, applied by bringing the Bandage from the Forehead to the Occiput in the Direction *a b c*, over the left Eye, and croſſing on the Occiput, it then covers the right Eye in the Courſe *d e f*, returning to the Occiput, and is finally ſpent in the circular Turns *g g g* over both the Eyes.

Fig. 13. Shews the Method of applying the Sling for the Noſe; *a* the Aperture in the Middle of the Bandage which intercepts the Orbiculus of the Noſe, *b b* the two upper Heads which, being carried round the Temples and Occiput, are tied upon the Forehead *c c*, by the Knot *d*; *e e f f g g* denote the ſame with reſpect to its two lower Heads.

Fig. 14. Exhibits the *ſingle Bridle*, or Hardneſs for the lower Jaw; *a b* the circular Turn about the Head, by which the Bandage begins to be applied, *b* the Place where the two Rounds, interſecting each other, are ſewed together, and then paſſing under the Jaw in the Courſe *c d e*, it is then turned a few times round the Chin and Occiput *f g*.

Fig. 15. Denotes the *double Bridle*, which is made with a two-headed Roller, whoſe Middle is firſt applied under the Chin, and then paſſing on each Side in the Direction *a b* to the Vertex of the Head *c*; the ſame Courſe is repeated ſeveral Times, and then it is paſſed round about the Neck and Chin, ſo as to inveſt the lower Jaw, upon the Middle of which its Heads croſs at *e*, and being carried to the Occiput, they paſs from thence, and terminate circularly about the Temples and Forehead.

Fig. 16. Exhibits the Sling with four Heads for the Chin, *a* the Foramen in its Middle, which intercepts the Chin, *b b b b* its four Heads or Ends.

Fig. 17. Repreſents the Manner in which the preceding Bandage is fixed upon the Chin and lower Jaw, and its Ends tied about the Head.

Fig. 18. Shews the Method of applying the Sling for the upper Lips, *a* its Middle which is not ſlit, *b b* its two upper Heads, which are tied upon the Forehead at *c*; *d d* its lower Heads, which, being carried up over the Cheeks *e e*, are croſſed upon the Occiput, and then faſtened by a Knot upon the Forehead.

Fig. 19. Shews the Maſk for the Face, *a b* is the Maſk itſelf which inveſts the Face, and is tied on by ſix Heads or Ends *c c c d d d* upon the hinder Part of the Head.

Fig. 20. The dividing Bandage viewed on the fore Part of the Body, *a a* the circular Turns inveſting the Head, where it begins; *b*, *c*, the Turns which paſs under the right and left Axilla to the Back, where the Roller-heads change Hands, and are then conveyed circularly about the Thorax *d d*.

Fig. 21. Repreſents a poſterior View of the foreſaid dividing Bandage. *a* the Place where the Roller-heads traverſe each other like an X; *b c* the Turns which go under each Axilla, *d d* the circular Rounds which inveſt the Thorax, and change their Courſes under the Back.

Fig. 22. Shews the contentive Bandage for Bleeding, *&c.* in the Neck. See Chap. III. Sect. II.

Fig. 23. Exhibits the *Capeline* for a Fracture or Luxation of the Clavicle, which is made with a double-headed Roller, *a b* the firſt Progreſs of its anterior Head, *e d e* the circular Rounds about the Thorax made by its poſterior Head, which riding over the former, binds it down tight before it is reflected back in the Series *f g h*.

Fig. 24. Demonſtrates the *Stellate Bandage* for the Clavicles and Scapulæ. It may begin under the Axilla *a*, and forming its firſt Courſe *a b* over the left Shoulder, and under the ſame Axilla *c*, then traverſes its ſaid firſt Courſe at *e*, and, ſurpaſſing the right Shoulder *d*, paſſes again under the ſame Axilla at *a*, and ſo on as before; *e* denotes the Decuſſations of the Bandage, whence it has been denominated *Stellar*, from its imaginary Reſemblance to the *radii* of a Star. You may alſo begin this Bandage above either of the Shoulders at *b* or *d*, as well as under either Axilla *a c*.

Fig. 25. Repreſents the *ſimple Spica* for Injuries in or near the Shoulder and Axilla. The Middle of this Bandage is fixed under the ſound Axilla *a*, and aſcending a-croſs the Breaſt *b* and Back to *c*, its Heads there croſs, and paſs under the Axilla *d* of the affected Shoulder, upon which it riſes, and is croſſed again at *e*, then deſcending a-croſs the Breaſt and Back to the oppoſite Axilla *a*, it is there croſſed, and the ſame Courſe repeated as before. We have before deſcribed other Methods of applying this ſimple Spica at Sect. III, and IV, of Chap. IV.

SECT. III.

Of the Bandages belonging to the Præcordia *and Breaſts.*

The Bandage after taking off a Breaſt.

X. The Bandage to be applied after the Amputation of a Breaſt muſt be ſix Ells long, three or four Fingers broad, and rolled up with two Heads: You firſt fix its Middle under the Axilla of the ſound Side A, *Fig.* 1. *Tab.* XXXVIII. the two Heads are then croſſed upon the Shoulder at B, from whence its anterior Head deſcends obliquely a-croſs the Breaſt C, and its poſterior croſs the Back to the left Axilla D, (for we ſtill here ſuppoſe the left Breaſt amputated, or elſe only a large Scirrus extirpated from it) where its Roller-heads are croſſed, and drawn tight upon the Compreſſes and Dreſſing on the Breaſt F E, from whence they aſcend again in the Direction C, and croſſing upon the right Shoulder B and Axilla A, then up again to B, ſo on ſeveral times in the ſame Courſe as before, only obſerve to make your ſubſequent Croſſings of the Bandage rather upon the Dreſſings E F, than under the Axilla D, for the greater Firmneſs and Security. And, laſtly when your Bandage is near ſpent, it muſt terminate by two or three circular Rounds about the Thorax, and upon the lower Part of the Dreſſings from A to D, faſtening its Ends, where they terminate by Pins or Suture.

XI. To

Fig.1.
Fig.2.
Fig.3.
Fig.4.
Fig.5.
Fig.6.
Fig.7.
Fig.8.
Fig.9.
Fig.10.
Fig.11.
Fig.12.
Fig.13.
Fig.14.
Fig.15.
Fig.19.
Fig.16.
Fig.20.
Fig.22.
Fig.21.
Fig.18.
Fig.23.
Fig.17.
Fig.24.
Fig.25.

XI. To retain the Dreſſings in moſt of the common Diſorders of the Breaſts, the double T Bandage of HELIODORUS (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 2.) is generally uſed; which conſiſts of two ſimple Bands or Slips of Linen, the one joined perpendicularly to the Centre of the other in the Shape of a T, whence its Name. But its perpendicular Part is ſlit up almoſt to the End, which denominates it double, ſo that it forms a four-headed Bandage *a a* and *b b Fig.* 11. or elſe two diſtinct Pieces may be ſewed on at ſome Diſtance from each other, as in *Fig.* 10. like the *Greek* Π. The tranſverſe Band *a a*, *Fig.* 10. and 11. ought to be long enough to tie round the Body, and about two or three Inches broad; the direct or perpendicular Part of the Bandage ought alſo to be long, and broad enough to retain the Dreſſings, and paſs over the Shoulders to tie behind the Back round the circular Band. The tranſverſe Part of the Bandage is applied round the Thorax at the Bottom of the Breaſts *Fig.* 2. *a a.* ſo as to tie with a Knot upon the Back. After which the two ſlit Ends of the Bandage are carried up over the Dreſſings *c*, and on each Side of the Neck *d*, upon the two Shoulders *b b*. But there are ſome who apply the two Heads of the Bandage *b b* in a croſs Manner over the Dreſſings, to retain them the more firmly, *i. e.* the right head of the Bandage over the left Shoulder, and the left Head over the right Shoulder; in which Method they alſo apply the Bandage at *Fig.* 11. However, we find that the plain Method at *Fig.* 2. *c.* will very well anſwer the Purpoſe of Retention, and, by paſſing the two Hands *b b* on each Side the Neck, they are prevented from ſliding to either Side off from the Shoulders, and then they may be alſo tied behind the Neck, without laying the Patient's Back naked, to faſten them to the lower Round of the Bandage; by which laſt Method a weak Patient might be greatly injured from the cold Air.

Bandages for a diſordered Breaſt.

XII. Conſidering the laſt mentioned Inconvenience of HELIODORUS's Bandage, and that it was but badly adapted for an ulcerated Cancer extending itſelf towards the Axilla; in the Courſe of the Practice I endeavoured to contrive a Kind of Sling with four Heads, more ſuitable and commodious for the Purpoſe, which I have ſince found to anſwer the good Intentions which I firſt expected from it. The Length of this Bandage or Sling I made an Ell, or four Foot long, and about ſix Inches broad, leaving the Space of about a Foot in the Middle of the Bandage unſlit or entire. The Middle or entire Part of this Bandage, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 3. we applied to the Compreſſes and other Dreſſings upon the affected Breaſt, which we here ſuppoſe to be the left, the two upper Heads *b b* were then carried over the right Shoulder, and the lower *c c*, under the left Axilla towards the right Scapula on the Back, where they are now tied together by two Knots a little beneath the Letter *d*; and this is the Bandage which I have found much more eaſy and commodious, both for the Surgeon and Patient, than that of HELIODORUS, which laſt often moleſts the Patient to no ſmall Degree, by fretting off the Skin about the Breaſts and Thorax. Upon ſome ſlight Occaſions may be uſed a Napkin or Handkerchief applied in this Manner, which will anſwer the Purpoſe tolerably well, and with very little Trouble, in the Manner we have directed for the Eyes, *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 11.

Slings for the Breaſts.

XIII. We come now to a Bandage, whoſe Uſe and Application is very extenſive and commodious, termed the *Napkin* and *Scapulary*; which is applicable

The Napkin and Scapulary.

in moſt Accidents, Diſorders, and Operations inflicted on the Thorax, as Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtulæ, Paracenteſis, *&c.* of the Breaſt, Fractures of the *Spina dorſi*, Sternum and Ribs, or Luxations of the laſt, *&c.* 'Tis compoſed of two Pieces of Linen, the firſt like a *Napkin*, of about an Ell long for Adults; but for fat People it may extend to an Ell and a half or more, and folded four or ſix Times together, ſo as to be about the breadth of eight or ten Fingers, more or leſs according to particular Circumſtances, which is then to be cloſely applied round the Dreſſings upon the affected Parts, and its two Ends ſewed or pinned together upon the Breaſt, when the Diſorder lies before, and upon the Back, when it is behind, as is ſhewn in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. B. But to prevent this circular Band or, *Napkin*, from ſubſiding beneath the Part affected, and from off the Dreſſings, you muſt next proceed to apply the *Scapulary*, which is a Slip of Linen about three Feet long, and four or ſix Fingers Breadth, with a long Slit in its Middle ſufficient to let through the Head, as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 9. its two Ends coming down, the one over the Breaſt, and the other upon the Back, till they reach the circular Band or *Napkin* before and behind, to which they are now faſtened by Pins or Suture, as in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. BC. This laſt Part of the Bandage derives its Name *Scapulary*, from a great Part of it reſting on the *Scapulæ*, or Shoulder-blades. There are ſome, who prepare and apply this Slip of Linen for the Scapulary in a very different Manner, ſlitting it up on one End almoſt to the Middle, ſo as to make three Heads, the two anterior of which they place on each Side the Neck, and croſs them upon the Sternum in Shape of an X, as in *Fig.* 4. *Tab.* XXXVIII. *f*, faſtening them to the Napkin on each Side of the Thorax, as before.

SECT. IV.

Of Bandages for the Sternum *and* Ribs.

The Quadriga.

XIV. In a Fracture of the Sternum, after the Reduction and Dreſſing with a Plaſter, Compreſſes and Splints of ſtiff Paſte-board, you may, upon occaſion, apply the Napkin and Scapulary Bandage before deſcribed; but the Generality of Surgeons make uſe of a peculiar and ſtronger Bandage for this Purpoſe, which they call the *Quadriga*, or *Cataphracta*, by which the Sternum and Thorax may be more cloſe and firmly bound up. 'Tis made with a Bandage or double-headed Roller, about ſix Ells long, and three or four Fingers breadth, applied in the following Manner: Firſt, the Middle of the Bandage is applied under either Axilla, ſuppoſe here the left, *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 4. *a*, and its two Heads being carried upward, are croſſed upon the Shoulder *b*, from whence they deſcend, one a-croſs the Breaſt *c c*, and the other upon the Back, proceeding obliquely to the oppoſite Axilla *d*, under which being croſſed, they then riſe up, and croſs on the right Shoulder *e*, as before on the left, after which the anterior Roller-head deſcends again obliquely a-croſs the Breaſt, to the left Axilla *a*, where it began; which two Courſes being compleated, the Remainder of the Bandage is ſpent in the circular Turns *g*, about the lower Part of the Thorax, deſcending a little at each Turn, and decuſſating the Roller-heads of the Bandage each time, either in the anterior or poſterior Part of the Thorax, more firmly to inveſt the Sternum, in the Manner ſhewn by *Fig.* 21. *d d. Tab.* XXXVII.

till

till the whole disordered Part of the Thorax is thus invested. This same kind of Bandage may be also applied after the Amputation of a cancerous Breast; in which great Care must be taken, so to place and tighten the Bandage on the Dressings, as to compress the Vessels, and prevent their Bleeding, which may be best effected by making the Roller-heads change Hands, and cross each other upon the affected Breast, at every Round above the first.

XV. With regard to Fractures and Luxations of the *Ribs* and *Spina dorsi*, after they have been properly reduced, and secured by Compresses, dipt in warm *Sp. Vini*, and with thick Splints of Pasteboard, your Deligation may be compleated as at Sect. XII and XIII. preceding. Bandage for the Ribs and Spine.

CHAP. V.

Of Bandages proper to the Abdomen *and private Parts.*

I. THE most usual Deligation for the Abdomen, after the Infliction of *Wounds*, or the Operations of *Gastroraphia Paracentesis*, &c. is, by our modern Surgeons at present made with the Napkin and Scapulary, described in Sect. XII. of the preceding Chapter, and exhibited in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. B C. which Bandage is very equal to its Intentions, only the Scapulary must here be longer for the Abdomen than it was for the Thorax, as every one must imagine from the Make of the Body. The Napkin and Scapulary.

II. The Ancients, and even at present some of the Moderns, apply a simple Bandage in the above-mentioned Cases of the Abdomen; which, being about six Ells long, four Fingers breadth, and rolled up either with one or two Heads, is then applied upon the upper Part of the Abdomen, and continued by two or three circular Turns about the same, after which it descends spirally, till the Parts affected and their Dressings are well covered and secured, and, after securing its Termination either by Pins or Suture, you are then to fasten it to a Scapulary, to prevent its subsiding. The *Quadriga*, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 4. may be also applied with Advantage for Deligations in Disorders of the Abdomen; with this Difference, that, after making the Turns *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, the Course *g* must be continued either circularly, or spirally over the injured Parts of the Abdomen; so there is here no need of the Scapulary, since the circular Turns of the Bandage *g*, are sustained by the Parts *a*, *d*. Circular Bandage of the Abdomen.

III. Longitudinal Wounds of the Abdomen, which are not very large, may usually be successfully united and healed without *Gastroraphia*, or the Suture, barely by the *uniting Bandage*, as we have declared in treating of Wounds in the Abdomen; which Bandage must be about four Ells long, and four Fingers breadth. In the middle of it is made a Slit about four Fingers breadth long, and the ends of the Bandage are then rolled up in two Heads, *Tab.* V. *Fig.* 8. And the method of applying it, I think, may be easily learned from what we have said more at large on the uniting Bandage of the Forehead, Chap. II. Sect. IV. *Fig.* XXXVII. *Tab.* 3. For the Slit, or middle Part of the Bandage being laid over the Wound the other Head of the Roller is carried round the Abdomen, and then passed through the said Slit, and drawing the two Heads tight, the Lips of the Wound are thereby approximated, or joined close together, then the Uniting Bandage of the Abdomen.

Roller-heads, being carried back to the *Vertebræ* or Spine, are croſſed there, and brought round again to the Wound, where the two Heads decuſſate each other, to conſtringe and approximate the Lips; in which manner the Bandage is to be continued till it is ſpent, and then faſtened either by Pins or Suture.

Bandage for the Omphalocele.

IV. For the *Hernia umbilicalis*, take a leathern Belt armed with a Compreſs either round, (as in *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 6. A.) or ſquare (as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 5.) which Compreſs or Button is to be placed over the Navel, after a Reduction of the *Hernia*, and the Belt then faſtened round the Abdomen, either by the Strings BB or the Buckle C. (*Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* 6.) or otherwiſe. But leſt the Belt BB *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 5. ſhould ſubſide, or fall down lower than the Part affected, you muſt connect it both before and behind to the Scapulary C, made of ſtrong Linen, and to prevent it from ſliding upwards, a piece of Linen or Callico is to be faſtened under the Compreſs A, which, being brought round the Nates on each Side the Scrotum, is carried up, and faſtened to the Sides of the Belt BB, by Strings or otherwiſe.

The T Bandage for the Scrotum, &c.

V. For *Fiſtulæ* and Abſceſſes of the *Anus* and *Perinæum*, a Fracture of the *Os ſacrum*, a Luxation of the *Os coccyx*, after cutting for the Stone, &c. we generally apply the T Bandage of Heliodorus, as it is denominated from its Figure and Inventor; ſee *Tab.* II. *Fig. h.* and *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 10 and 11. The proper Dreſſings being held upon the affected Parts, the tranſverſe end of the Bandage *a a*, *Fig.* 14. is applied round the Abdomen, with its perpendicular Part coming down upon the *Os ſacrum b*, and betwixt the Thighs *d d*, up to the circular or tranſverſe Part of the Bandage upon the Abdomen, to which tranſverſe Part they are faſtened by a knot on each Side near the Groins. This T Bandage is alſo convenient for the *Hydrocele*, *Sarcocele*, and other Tumors of the Scrotum and Groins, with Inflammations of the Teſticles &c. where, however the tranſverſe Part of the Bandage *a a Fig.* 7, 8, 12. muſt be applied ſo as that the perpendicular Part *b b*, (*Fig.* 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.) may inveſt and retain the Dreſſings upon the Parts affected. In many Caſes it will be neceſſary to uſe the Scapulary without the Napkin, for the greater Firmneſs and Security of this Bandage. And, laſtly, you may obſerve, that the Figure of the T Bandage varies according to particular Uſes: That of *Fig.* 6 is adapted for the Inguen, as at *Fig.* 7. That of *Fig.* 9 is accommodated to the Scrotum, as in *Fig.* 1. That at *Fig.* 10 and 11. is fitted for Diſorder of the Breaſts, Anus, Scrotum, and Perinæum; and that at *Fig.* 13. is reſtrained chiefly to Tumors of the Scrotum, as the *Sarcocele*, *Hydrocele*, &c. being therefore termed the *Bourſe*, or Sacculus for the Scrotum.

Arnaud's Bandage for the Anus.

VI. We are furniſhed with a new kind of Bandage contrived purpoſely by Monſieur Arnaud of *Paris*, for *Fiſtulæ* and Abſceſſes of the Anus, which M. Garengeot [a] thinks to be admirably well adapted for thoſe Uſes, and deſcribes its Application in the following manner: Firſt, a Scapulary (*Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. *c.*) long enough to reach the Abdomen, is applied with the Napkin B about the Body, as we before directed in Chap. IV. Sect. XII. then three or four Strings of Tape are ſewed near the Junćture of the Napkin and Scapulary with each other upon the Back, *i. e.* in the Interſtice *a a*, *Fig.* 14. *Tab.* XXXVIII. He

[a] In his Chapter on *Abſceſſes of the Anus*; but in the ſecond Edition of his Operation he ſays nothing of its Inventor.

then

then takes another Band above an Ell long, and five or six Fingers breadth, which he slits up in a right Line, so as to leave not above two Hands breadth entire at one end, like the Part *b* in the last mentioned Figure: Again, there are three or four more Strings or Tapes fastened at the Margin of the Part *c c*, which are to tie with the other Strings of the Napkin in *a a*, by single Knots, by drawing which, he says, the Patient may take off and renew the Bandage at pleasure without any manner of Trouble or Uneasiness [a]. When the Fistula has been dressed with Tents, Lint, and Compresses, the fore-mentioned Strings at the Ends of the Bandage, are to be tied with each other in Knots upon the Back at *a a* and *c c*; which done, the two slit Ends *d d* are passed over the Anus betwixt the Thighs, so as to rise up and join with the Napkin, the one on the right Side of the Abdomen, and the other on the left. And, lastly, if there be a profuse Bleeding after the Incision, as is sometimes the Case, an Assistant is then forcibly to compress the Parts with his Hand for an Hour or two. The Excellency of this Bandage, according to M. Garengeot, consists in its being held firm, and closely compressing the affected Parts by means of the Scapulary upon the Shoulders, which is the Fulcrum of the Bandage. But I also think the common T Bandage, *Fig.* 11. has the same Advantages, provided the Scapulary be made strong; and especially if the whole Bandage, or at least its transverse Part be made of Ticking for Strength.

The knotted Bandage for the Perinæum.

VII. There are few or none of the preceding Bandages capable of restraining a profuse Hæmorrhage after cutting for the Fistula of the *Anus*, or for the Stone; and finding none proposed for these Purposes by Writers in their Books of Surgery and Bandages, notwithstanding the Instances of Patients lost by such profuse Bleeding after those Operations; I therefore thought it would be of some Consequence to contrive one more effectual for such Purposes, than any we are yet acquainted with, which, in my Opinion, proves to be the following. Take a Bandage or slip of Linen six Ells long, and three Finger's Breadth, rolled up with two Heads; and after the Wound has been dressed with Dossils of Lint, and thick Compresses dipt in *Alcohol Vini*, as in other Hæmorrhages, apply the middle of your Roller over the Perinæum, from thence bringing up its anterior Head through the left Inguen (*a b Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 15.) a-cross the corresponding *Os ileum b*, and the posterior Roller-head ascending betwixt the Nates of the same Place, the Heads are then drawn tight, crossed or decussated, and then carried the anterior Head forward a-cross the Abdomen *d*, and the posterior directly a-cross the Back or Loins to the right *Ileum e*, where, decussating each other, the anterior Head is brought down over the right Inguen *f*, *g*, and the posterior descends over the right Buttock to the Perinæum, where the two Roller-heads decussate each other, and change Hands so as to form a kind of Knot, in the same manner as the knotted Bandage for Arteriotomy in the Temples (*Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 7.) The Roller-heads being thus contorted, and drawn tight, do then again ascend, the one over the left Inguen *a*, *b*, and the other betwixt the Nates to *c*, continuing in the same Course as before, always observing to fix your Knots or Decussations between the Thighs

[a] But what is to be done with the two narrow Ends of the slit Bandage, M. Garengeot does not tell us, though without doubt they must be joined with the anterior Part of the Napkin, like the T Bandage, or else the Strings would be of no Use.

behind, and advancing upon the Inciſion of the Perinæum in cutting for the Stone, and upon the Anus after Syringotomy, or cutting the Fiſtula. And this is the propoſed Bandage, which may be called knotted for the Perinæum, as it very cloſely inveſts and compreſſes that Part. If it be thought neceſſary to make the Bandage ſtill ſtricter upon the Parts, after the firſt Round or Courſe over each Inguen, as before, and drawing the Knot tight upon the Perinæum, the anterior Roller-head may be carried up obliquely from the left Inguen *a*, over the Abdomen and right Shoulder in the Courſe of the dotted Line *b*, and the poſterior Head being carried up a-croſs the Back to the ſame Shoulder, the two Heads are there croſſed or decuſſated, and then brought down again in the ſame Courſe to the Perinæum, where they are to form a Knot as before, the better to compreſs the bleeding Veſſels; after which they are carried up in the ſame manner from the right Inguen *g*, *d*, *i*, to the left Shoulder, there decuſſated, brought down, and formed in a Knot on the Perinæum, as before. And, laſtly, thoſe Turns which only aſcend from the Perinæum to the Hips, are to be continued circularly about the Body, as long as the Bandage laſts, for the greater Firmneſs and Security of the whole: But when you croſs it over the Shoulders, in the laſt deſcribed Method, your Roller ought to be at leaſt eight Ells long, to allow for thoſe large Turns.

Spica Inguinalis. VIII. We have a particular Kind of Bandage, termed *Spica inguinalis*, which is applied after inteſtinal Ruptures, the Operation for the *Boubonocele incarcerata*, a Luxation of the Femur, and a Fracture of the *Os ileum*. This may be applied after ſeveral Methods like the Spica for the Shoulder before deſcribed, and, like that, it may be made either with a ſingle or double-headed Roller. The ſingle-headed Roller muſt be four Ells long, and three Fingers breadth, its End being fixed upon the *Ileum* of the ſound Side, (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 16. *a*) the Roller-head is paſſed round the bottom of the Abdomen *b b*, and from the other Hip *c*, it paſſes round the Back part of the Thigh, comes up between the Thighs at *d*, and paſſes over the Compreſs on the Inguen *e*, and from the Hip *c*, after croſſing it goes round the Back to its beginning at *a*, which Courſe is to be again repeated as long as the Bandage will permit, or the Surgeon ſhall ſee neceſſary; or after the firſt Courſe has been thrice repeated, the remainder may be ſpent circularly about the Abdomen, to bind down and ſecure the others. But after the Operation has been performed for the *Hernia incarcerata*, when you have thrice repeated the firſt Courſe, you may then faſten the Bandage with a Pin in the left Inguen, and bringing it up under the Scrotum *f*, over the right Inguen *g*, you may faſten it in the ſame manner to the circular Round at *h*, and, making it deſcend again from *h* under the Scrotum *f*, it may be brought up again to the left Inguen *d e*, and there pinned as before, which Courſe may be repeated at Diſcretion, in order to retain the Dreſſings. When this Bandage is thus applied but to one Side, it is termed the *Spica inguinalis ſimplex*.

Simple Spica with a two-headed Roller. IX. The ſimple *Spica inguinalis* may be alſo commodiouſly applied with a two-headed Roller, about five Ells long, and three Fingers broad, the middle of which is to be fixed, like the former, upon the right Hip *a*, *Fig.* 16. and the

Second Method. two Heads brought round to the other Hip *c*, where, being croſſed, they are then carried down to the Perinæum *d*, where they are croſſed again, and then brought up to the Hip *c*, thence round the Body to the other Hip *a*, and ſo

on

on till the Roller terminates. Or you may apply this double-headed Roller, by fixing its middle in the Perinæum at *d*, from whence bring up the two Heads obliquely to the Hip *c*, they there croſs, and paſs round the Body to the other Hip *a*, repeating the ſame Courſe till the Bandage is ſpent, when its Extremity may be faſtened where it terminates by a Pin. Third Method.

X. When the *Spica* Bandage is thus applied on each Side for a Diſorder in both the Groins, it is then termed the *double Spica inguinalis*, for which the Roller must be ſix Ells long, three Fingers broad, and rolled up with two Heads. The middle of the Bandage is here uſually applied to the Back upon the Loins, and coming round the Body to the anterior Part of the Abdomen, the Heads are there croſſed, and, deſcending on each Side the Scrotum, they go backward and round each of the Nates to the adjacent Inguen on each Side, over which deſcending upon the Dreſſings, they then proceed backwards and upwards to their Origin at the Loins, where the Heads being croſſed, are then brought round, and deſcending over each Inguen, the preceding Courſe is repeated as before, and ſo on till the Bandage being ſpent, its End is faſtened where it terminates. You may alſo obſerve, that this Bandage may be applied in the Courſe, which we deſcribed in Sect. VII. Suppoſing you omit the Knots, or croſſing upon the Perinæum; that is, applying the middle of the Bandage between the Thighs (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 15. *a.*) the two Heads aſcend in the Direction *b*, to the Hip *c*, where, croſſing, they then go round the Body to the other Hip *e*, and from thence down by *f*, *g*, under the Perinæum, where the Roller-heads change Hands, or croſs, and return in the ſame Courſe *f*, *g*, to the Hip *e*, and from thence round the Body to the other Hip *c*, and then over the left Inguen to its Origin at the Perinæum, which Courſe muſt be repeated till the Bandage is ſpent, and its end faſtened where it terminates. The *double Spica inguinalis* may be uſed for a Luxation of both the Thigh-bones, or in a Fracture of their Necks, as alſo after the Operation for Ruptures on both Sides. Double Spica Inguinalis.

XI. The common Bandage for Bubo's, and other Tumors in the Groins, is uſually the T Bandage of Heliodorus, deſcribed at Sect. V. preceding; or the Bandage at *Fig.* 6. *Tab.* XXXVIII. applied like the T Bandage. But as one of its tranſverſe Heads *a a* is ſhort, it muſt be placed ſo upon the Body as to tie on one ſide, as in *Fig.* 7. *c*, that the Patient may unlooſe, and faſten the ſame at pleaſure. The largeſt, and perpendicular Part *b*, deſcends over the Groin, under the Perinæum, and over the Buttock, to the Back-part of the tranſverſe end *a a*, upon the Loins on one Side. We have in the Table now mentioned only repreſented this Bandage for one, *viz.* the left Inguen; but the very ſame being turned on the other ſide, will alſo ſerve for the right Inguen, upon which it muſt be applied as before on the left. Bandage for Bubo's.

XII. The Application of Bandages to the Scrotum is very frequent, not only to retain Cataplaſms, and other topical Remedies for an Inflammation, &c. of this Part, or of the Teſtes, but alſo for the crural Rupture, where a juſt Adminiſtration hereof proves the chief Remedy. There are three Kinds of Bandage applied by Surgeons to this Part, the firſt, and moſt handy of which is the T Bandage of Heliodorus before deſcribed at Sect. V. having the upper end of its perpendicular Part of about two Hands breadth, and perforated, to tranſmit the Penis, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 9. *c.* the Extremity being ſlit Bandages for the Scrotum. First.

up for about two Spans, so as to make the two Heads *b b*. After the transverse Part *a a* has been applied round the Body, the Penis then transmitted through the Aperture *c*, and the two Slips *b b* decussating each other upon the Perinæum, the Scrotum and its Dressings are, by that means, pretty closely invested and well retained, supposing the two Slips *b b* to be fastened upon the Hip on each Side, as at *Fig.* 8. *c*. Sometimes the Scrotum is invested (2.) with a kind of Sling with four Heads, about an Ell long, and six Fingers broad, slit up at each End, so as to leave about two Hands breadth entire in its middle; which may be conveniently enough applied to retain Compresses and other Remedies to this Part. 'Tis applied by fixing its entire or middle Part upon the Scrotum, and, betwixt its two anterior Heads, which come upon the sound Parts, you let through the Penis, and, carrying the Heads round the Body, tie them in a knot upon the Loins: while the two inferior or posterior Heads are passed under the Perinæum, and, crossing each other, are brought forwards over the Nates, that of the right side to the left Inguen, and that of the left to the right Inguen, as in *Fig.* 12. tying them in a knot. Notwithstanding the two now mentioned Bandages, are very sufficient and convenient for most Dressings and Disorders of the Scrotum, we are yet provided with another, which is by the *French* denominated *la Bourse*, or the Purse, from its Resemblance to that receptacle; concerning which we have already spoke at Sect. V. preceding. 'Tis to be made of strong Linen, with four Heads, and suitable Strings, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 13. where A A denote the Purse for the Scrotum, B B the two Swaths, which being placed round the Body, are tied together by the Strings *a b*. The Aperture *c* transmits the Penis, and the two lower Heads of the Bandage D D are carried betwixt the Thighs, so as to pass round the Nates, and be fastened by the Strings E E upon each Hip, by passing them through the eylet Holes *d d*, by which Means they become duly fastened to the upper Part of the Bandage B B. This last Bandage is also generally denominated the Suspensor of the Scrotum.

Second.

XIII. The Several Swaths and Bandages for Ruptures, you may see figured and described at *Tab.* XXV. foregoing.

Bandage for the Penis.

XIV. The little Bandage to be applied upon the Penis in Case of Wounds, Abscesses, Phlebotomy, a Phimosis, and other Disorders of that Part, must be about an Ell long, and an Inch broad; having a Slit or Aperture at one End, of an Inch long, and its other End slit up for about two Hands breadth; see *Tab.* II. *Fig. e.* 'Tis applied by passing the slit end through the Aperture in the other, so as to form a Loop or Noose, which is drawn tight upon the Penis and its Dressings; and, after winding round the remainder of the Bandage moderately tight upon the affected Parts, till you come to the Slit-ends; these last are also to be passed once or twice round in opposite Directions, and then fastened by tying in a knot. For Abscesses, and other Disorders of the *Glans* and *Præputium*, it is most convenient to apply a Compress and Plaster, cut in the Shape of a *Malta* Cross, making a small Aperture in their middle for emitting the Urine; these being sizeable to the Part, and the other Dressings they are to retain, should be first applied before the preceding Bandage, by which they are to be secured. And, lastly, in Case of a preternatural Rigidity and Inflammation of the Penis, which often happen in a Priapism, Paraphimosis, and Gonorrhea, it may not be amiss to follow the Direction of those, who advise

vise the Penis to be placed in a kind of oblong Linen-bag, answerable in Size and Figure to the Part, upon which it may be retained by two long Strings, fastened about the Waist, or upon the Groins.

CHAP. VI.

Of Bandages for the Arm *and* Hand.

I. WE have hitherto described the Bandages proper to the Trunk in its several Districts of the Head, Neck, Thorax, and Abdomen; we shall now therefore treat of those belonging to the Limbs and Extremities of the Body; whether upper or lower, beginning with that for a Fracture of the *Os Humeri*. When the Fracture has been properly reduced, and secured with a large Compress (*Tab.* II. *Fig.* 18.) expressed out of warm Wine or *Oxycrate*, your Bandage, to be then applied, must be about six Ells long, three Fingers broad, and rolled up with one Head, which is to begin by two or three circular Rounds upon the fractured Part, and then gradually to ascend in spiral Revolutions or Doloires to the Shoulder, and, after making a Course about the Thorax, and under the sound Axilla (which is often omitted) the Roller returns to the affected Shoulder, and, gradually descending by Doloires in the like spiral Course, it at length forms three circular Rounds again upon the Fracture itself. Before the Roller is applied, it should be moistened with warm Wine, its Spirit, or *Oxycrate*, in order to make it adhere the more firmly upon the Part. The Bandage at last descending to the bottom of the Humerus in a spiral Course, it then forms two or three spiral Turns upon the upper Part of the Cubitus below its Flexure, but so as to leave the *Olecranon*, or Elbow, disengaged, and free for Motion, by which Course the Bandage will adhere more firmly to the Part. This done, in the next Place, you lay four Compresses longitudinally, according to the Course of the Arm, which are to be about six or eight Fingers breadth long, and two broad, disposed upon the Fracture equidistantly, and previously moistened with a little warm Wine, *Oxycrate*; then the remaining Part of your Bandage is carried up spirally over the Compresses from the Cubitus to the Fracture of the Humerus, where, making two or three circular Rounds, it then ascends spirally to the Shoulder; and if any Part of the Roller still remains after the Compresses have been well covered, it again descends by spiral, but more distant Turns upon the Arm, till at last its End is fastened, where it terminates by a Pin. In the next Place, the Surgeon generally applies three or four Splints[a] of about a Span long, and two Fingers broad, made commonly of stiff Pasteboard, or Slips of thin Deal glued on Leather, but sometimes of thin Steel or Brass, which are applied longitudinally like the Compresses, according to the Length of the fractured Arm, as at *a a a*, *Fig.* 17. *Tab.* XXXVIII. which Splints are again retained by three Tapes of a-

Bandage for a fractured *Humerus*.

[a] There are indeed some (as M. PETIT Lib. *de Morb. Oss.* Tom. II. pag. 34.) who reject the Splints as useless in Fractures, judging the Compresses alone to be very sufficient, as I am sensible they often are; but the generality of Surgeons have notwithstanding retained the Use of Splints, for the greater Firmness and Security of the reduced Fracture.

bout two Feet, or half an Ell long, tied firmly upon the Part, beginning with the middle one firſt, before you tie on either of thoſe at the Ends; always obſerving to make your Knots even, and upon the external Part of the Arm, for the greater Neatneſs and Conveniency of tying, and untying them; ſee *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. *b b b.*

Treatment after the Deligation.

When the Deligation has been in this manner compleated, the Arm is then to be ſuſpended in a Sling or Scarf about the Neck in an angular or bent Poſture, ſo that the Hand may come over the *Scrobiculum cordis*[a]. In an oblique Fracture of the Humerus it may be convenient, to let the Weight of the Arm be leſs ſupported by this Sling, in order to prevent the lower Fragment from riding over, or about the upper one; but in a tranſverſe Fracture the Sling ſhould be ſhorter. The Sling for this Uſe may be commodiouſly made of a large Napkin folded together, ſo that being tied about the Neck by its two Corners in the Knot *d*, upon the ſound Shoulder, the Arm may be ſuſtained by the middle of it *c c c c*. When the Patient's Circumſtances are anſwerable, this Sling may be made of black Silk inſtead of a Napkin. Inſtead of one long Roller for the Fracture of the Humerus, there are ſome Surgeons who uſe three ſhorter ones, of which they make the firſt an Ell and an half, the ſecond two Ells, and the third two Ells and an half long; the firſt is ſpent in aſcending Turns, the ſecond in deſcending ones, and the laſt is employed upon the Compreſſes and the Fracture itſelf; which is a Practice that will very well anſwer the End for which it is deſigned by the Operator. Some again apply the Splints immediately upon the Compreſſes, and ſpend the third Bandage, or the laſt Part of the long Roller in retaining them upon the Part, which is a Method, in my Opinion, equally good with the firſt. It is to be obſerved as a Caution, that, without ſome extraordinary Accident, you ſhould never take off the firſt or outermoſt Bandage before the fourth or fifth Day, when it is well adapted; nor the ſecond, before the eighth Day, nor the third, or innermoſt, before the twelfth Day, when the Fragments of the Bone may be ſuppoſed firmly conjoined; the firm Union of which we generally find by Experience accompliſhed in this Bone, within the Space of forty Days from its Reduction.

How to prevent an Anchyloſis.

After the Renewal of the third Bandage, the Arm is to be moved a little, or gently bent, and extended a little at the Juncture of the Elbow, in order to prevent an *Anchyloſis*, or Stiffneſs of the Joint. If the Limb ſhould have already contracted ſome Degree of this Diſorder, the beſt Method of reſtoring its Mobility is, by frequent Motion of the Joint, with an Application of emollient Ointments, Fomentations, or Cataplaſms, as alſo to let the Patient ſwing around a Weight every Day in his Hand. 'Tis alſo of no ſmall Service in this Diſorder, to Thruſt and continue the Arm for ſome time in the Belly of an Animal juſt killed; but for the Uſe of Spirits and Aſtringents in this Caſe, which are ſometimes ordered by imprudent Surgeons, they are highly pernicious.

When the Fracture is near the *Humerus*.

When the *Os humeri* is fractured in its Neck, or near the Shoulder, the Patient is then in a dangerous Caſe, and the preceding Bandage will very often be of little or no Service. It may therefore here be proper to apply the ſimple

[a] This Celsus, Lib. 8. has long ago taught: That a Sling is to be made about the Neck with a Napkin folded together, into which the Arm is to be placed as at *Fig.* 17.

Spica,

Spica, which we before recommended for a Fracture of the Clavicle in Chap. IV. Sect. II. preceding; only obſerving, in this Caſe, to make the Deligation, or Turns of the Bandage about the Shoulder, more exact and firm, as being the Part here immediately concerned. M. PETIT alſo thinks, that the eighteen-headed Bandage, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. may be properly uſed for this Fracture; but I cannot ſee how that Bandage will be ſufficient to retain the fractured Parts.

Bandage for a fractured *Cubitus*.

II. For a Fracture of the lower Arm or *Cubitus*, after a Reduction of the Bones according to our Directions given for Fractures, you are, in the firſt Place, to apply a Piece of Linen-cloth of a Span's length and a Hand's breadth, ſlit on each ſide as we deſcribed for a Fracture of the *Humerus Tab.* II. *Fig.* 18. which being dipt in *Sp. Vini*, or *Oxycrate*, its Heads, or ſlit Parts, are to be cloſely applied round the Fracture. Then you are to take two thick Compreſſes, almoſt the Length of the *Ulna*, and apply one on the inſide, and the other on the outſide of the Cubitus, over which again you muſt fix Splints of Wood or Paſteboard of a convenient Size; though M. PETIT thinks the Uſe of Splints unneceſſary here. For your Bandage, that muſt be a ſingle-headed Roller of about an Ell and half long, and three Fingers broad, which is to inveſt the Splints, or Compreſſes without the Splints, firſt, by making two or three circular Rounds upon the Fracture, and then aſcending by ſpiral Doloires or Turns above the Cubitus and Elbow, where two or three circular Rounds muſt be made before the Band terminates; then you take another Band, and, faſtening it by two or three circular Turns upon the Termination of the former, it then gradually deſcends by ſpiral Turns to the Hand, and, taking in the Thumb by it as in a Loop, you draw it back, or extend it towards the Carpus, upon which, after two or three circular Turns, its End is faſtened by a Pin. Then you are to place two Splints of thick Paſteboard, the one without, and the other within-ſide the Cubitus, which Splints muſt be almoſt as long as the *Ulna*, and broad enough to inveſt the Part, dipping them firſt in Spirit of Wine, or *Oxycrate*, to render them pliable, and to ſit cloſe to the Limb, upon which they are to be retained by a Bandage two Ells long, and near three Fingers broad, to be applied firſt by making two or three circular Rounds about the middle of the Cubitus, and then aſcending ſpirally to the Elbow; then deſcending in the ſame manner, and faſtening the End where it terminates by a Pin or Suture. Though there is no great Obſtacle againſt your retaining the Splints by three or four Tapes, as we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. *bbb* for the *Humerus*. And there are ſome Surgeons, who uſe but one Paſteboard Splint, in which they place the Arm as in a Trough; ſee the Figure of it in *Tab.* VIII. *Fig.* 14. the Method of applying it is in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. *ee*. When every thing has been adapted in this manner, the Arm is to be conſtantly ſuſpended in a Napkin or Sling about the Neck, denoted by *cccc* in the laſt cited Figure. For the reſt, you may obſerve what has been ſaid at Sect. II. *& ſeq.* for a Fracture of the Humerus; and thus a Fracture of the Cubitus, or lower Arm, will uſually obtain a perfect Cure within the Space of a Month or thirty Days.

Bandage for a Fracture of the Carpus.

III. For a Fracture of any of the Bones in the Carpus, after the Fragments have been adequately reduced, the following Bandage is to be applied. Firſt, you take a ſingle-headed Roller five or ſix Ells long, and two Fingers broad,

with which you make three circular Rounds about the injured Carpus, paſſing it ſoon after betwixt the Thumb and Fore-finger, and then roll it thrice round the Carpus again, ſo as to make the Bandage interſect itſelf upon the Back of the Hand like an X. This done, the Roller-head is then carried up ſpirally from the Carpus towards the Cubitus, and at laſt paſſes above the Juncture of the Elbow; then, after fixing a Compreſs on the out and inſide of the Carpus correſponding to its breadth, the Bandage deſcends again ſpirally to the Hand, in order to make an exact Retention of the Compreſſes. Laſtly, over the Compreſſes are placed two Paſteboard Splints, which are bound on very exactly by the remainder of the Bandage; and the Arm is then ſuſpended in a Sling or Napkin about the Neck, as at *Fig.* 17.

Bandage for the Metacarpus.

IV. When the fractured Parts of any of the metacarpal Bones have been adequately reduced, the Bandage before ordered for the Carpus, is to be applied by making, firſt, three circular Rounds about the injured Part of the Hand, and then, paſſing it betwixt the Thumb and Fore-finger round the Ball of the former, it is then carried round the Carpus, after which it returns to its former Courſe about the Metacarpus, by croſſing over the Back of the Hand like an X; and when this Courſe has been thrice repeated, and the Bandage carried a few times round the Metacarpus, it then gradually aſcends by ſpiral Turns above the Cubitus, or Elbow, as we ſaid before at Sect. VI. And, laſtly, two Compreſſes and Paſteboard Splints are placed, the one on the Palm, and the other on the Back of the Hand, in which Poſition they are cloſely retained by the remainder of the Bandage. See the Figure of the Splint in *Tab.* XXXVI. *Fig.* 5.

Bandage for a Luxation of the Cubitus.

V. For a Diſlocation of the Cubitus, after an adequate Reduction, as we have directed in our Book of Luxations, a Linen-cloth cut, as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 8. is to be firſt dipt in *Sp. Vini*, or *Oxycrate*, and then exactly applied round the Elbow, or Juncture of the Cubitus. You then take a ſingle-headed Roller about five Ells long, and two Fingers broad, with which you make two circular Rounds above the Flexure of the Cubit, from thence deſcending obliquely acroſs its Flexure, as in the Bandage after Bleeding; it then forms two circular Rounds upon the Cubit below the Elbow; and, aſcending again obliquely over the Flexure, and up by the inſide of the Arm, it, by that means, croſſes the former Courſe in ſhape of an X, and, having made two more circular Rounds about the lower Head of the Humerus, it is then carried down below the Elbow; ſo that the Bandage forms a ſort of Figure of 8, the one half above, and the other half below the Elbow. There are indeed ſome Surgeons, who think this long and complicated Bandage unneceſſary for a Luxation of the Elbow, as the Intention may be as effectually anſwered by a ſimple ſpiral Bandage continued up and down the Arm, moiſtening the Roller with ſome of the fore-mentioned Liquors, to ſuppreſs or prevent a Tumor and Inflammation of the Parts. And, laſtly, the Arm, being thus dreſſed, is to be ſuſpended by a Sling about the Neck, as before; but then Care ſhould be now and then taken gently to bend and extend the Arm, to prevent a Stiffneſs of the Joint.

Bandage for a Luxation of the Carpus.

VI. For a Luxation of the Carpus, after Extenſion and Reduction, you take the preceding Bandage, and, paſſing it thrice round the affected Part, it is then carried bewixt the Thumb and Fore-finger, going backward round the Ball of the Thumb, and croſſing the former Turn on the Back of the Hand like an X,

and then it passes circularly about the Carpus. This Course, being several times repeated, you are then to bind a stiff Pasteboard Splint on the fore and back Part of the Carpus, and a large Ball is to be placed in the Hand, in order to extend the Fingers; all which are to be properly secured by the rest of the Bandage, which is at last to terminate by spiral Turns above the Cubitus, to prevent Tumor and Inflammation.

Bandage for bleeding in the Arm.

VII. Among other Bandages of the Arm, we shall here briefly describe that for compressing the Orifice of an incised Vein, after Bleeding in this Part. This is to be about an Ell, or Ell and half long, and near two Fingers broad; and is, in my Opinion, best applied by fixing its End upon the square Compress, covering the Orifice so as to let about a Span of it hang down above the outside of the Flexure of the Cubitus, and carrying the other Part of your Bandage from the Compress obliquely down, and over the inner side of the Arm, and making a Round below the Flexure of the Elbow, it then ascends again obliquely from the outside over the Compress, and round above the Elbow like a Figure of 8, the X or crossing, coming in the middle of the Flexure of the Arm. This last Course of the Figure of 8 you are to repeat as long as the Bandage will permit, saving enough to tie with the other End in a Knot above the Elbow on the outside of the Cubitus, as in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. D. If little Strings of a Span long are fastened to each End of this Bandage, as we frequently do in *Germany*, it may then be very neatly applied, as those Strings make but a very small Knot, and then the broad Part of the Bandage need not exceed an Ell in length, and its Application may be performed exactly in the same manner.

Bandage for a Puncture of the Artery in Bleeding.

VIII. If the Surgeon should, either by Accident or Imprudence, have incised the Artery in opening the Vein of the Arm, after letting the Patient bleed *ad deliquium*; (see Part II. Sect. I. Chap. XII.) he must apply two or three thick Compresses, in one of which must be included a Farthing or Half-penny, to make the greater Pressure and Resistance upon the wounded Artery. Then you must take a single-headed Roller, five or six Ells long, and two Fingers broad, and making first two or three Rounds above the Elbow, you then conduct the Roller as after Phlebotomy at Sect. VII. but drawing the Bandage a litte tighter here for the Artery, than for the Vein; and, after five or six Rounds about the Arm and Elbow in that manner like a Figure of 8, apply a long and narrow Compress, extending on the inside of the Arm from the Flexure of the Cubitus to the Axilla, so as to be incumbent as exactly as possible upon the Brachial Artery; your Roller must then ascend gradually by pretty tight spiral Rounds upon the Arm up to the top of the Shoulder, in order to stop and diminish the Quantity of Blood coming to the Wound by that Trunk of the Artery; which done, your Roller then is carried obliquely from that Shoulder a-cross the Breast, and under the opposite Axilla, and, coming round again to the Shoulder of the injured Arm, it then descends spirally upon the Arm in an opposite Course to the preceding, fastening the End of your Roller securely wherever it terminates. If a Bandage of the forementioned Length is not at hand, any one that you have, which is shorter, may be fastened about the Wound, and the brachial Artery, which may even be held and compressed by the Fingers of an Assistant, till you can procure a longer Bandage; for to delay any considerable Time in providing a longer Bandage without this Precaution, would expose the Patient to a dangerous Hæmorrhage, and

more fatal Symptoms. For nothing can hinder you from applying your long Bandage over the ſhorter, with the neceſſary Compreſſes, as we have now directed, when you have them in Readineſs. When the Deligation is compleated, the Arm is to be ſuſpended in a Sling about the Neck, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. but without the Paſteboard Caſe *e e*; in the mean Time the Patient muſt be ordered to abſtain from Commotions both of Body and Mind, and alſo to refrain from an heating Diet and ſpirituous or fermented Liquors, and, for the reſt, you may conſult our Chapter profeſſedly on the Accident beforecited.

Bandage for an Aneuriſm.

IX. Nor is the preceding Bandage confined to Punctures of the Artery only, but it may be alſo applied with equal Advantage for ſmall Aneuriſms, which do not require the Operation with a Scalpell and Tourniquet; in which Caſe the firſt Step is to return the extravaſated Blood again into the Artery, by Preſſure with the Finger or Thumb, after which you muſt apply over the Part that was diſtended, firſt, a bit of aſtringent Plaſter, and then a thick Compreſs with a bit of Money folded in it, as in the preceding; which Plaſter and Compreſs muſt be ſizeable to the Aneuriſm, or Tumor; over the firſt Compreſs, including the Money, you are to apply ſeveral others, according as the Caſe may require, and retain the whole, by cloſely adapting the Bandage deſcribed in the preceding Paragraph, which Dreſſing is to be conſtantly wore for a conſiderable Time upon the Part; ſee an Example or two deſcribed by Hildanus, *Cent.* III. Obſ. 43, 44.

Bandage for Phlebotomy in the Hand.

X. After bleeding, or opening a Vein in the Hand, particularly in the *Salvatella*, as 'tis commonly called, you fix two ſmall Compreſſes on the Orifice, and, with a broad piece of Tape upwards of an Ell long, you make two circular Rounds about the Carpus, thence guiding it over the back of the Hand, it paſſes betwixt the Ring and little Finger, then back again betwixt the firſt and middle Finger to the other Side of the Carpus, croſſing the former like an X upon the Compreſs and Back of the Hand, which Courſe, round the Ring-finger and Carpus, being thrice repeated, the Bandage terminates by as many circular Rounds about the laſt, upon which its End is faſtened.

Bandage for a burnt Hand.

XI. After the Uſe of Medicines proper for Burns or Scalds, you then take a piece of Tape ſix Ells long, and an Inch broad, rolled up with one Head. With this you make two circular Rounds about the Carpus, from whence it is carried a-croſs the Palm of the Hand to the little Finger (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 18. *a.*) which is the firſt inveſted therewith by ſpiral aſcending, and then deſcending Turns down to its Root at the Hand, from thence it paſſes to the Ring-finger *b*, which it inveſts, in the ſame Manner, to the Middle-finger *c*, and the Index *d*, from the bottom of which laſt it paſſes by the circular Turns *e e e*, about the Metacarpus betwixt the Thumb and Fore-finger, then it inveſts the Thumb, *f*, in like manner as it did the Fingers, and from the bottom of the Thumb it is carried on ſpirally upon the remainder of the Metacarpus by the Rounds *g g*, the Fillet itſelf terminating at laſt circularly as it began, upon the Carpus.

Bandage for a Fracture of the Thumb.

XII. A Fracture of the Thumb-bones, being adequately reduced by our former Directions for that purpoſe, does then require a ſingle-headed Roller, or Tape near two Ells long and an Inch broad, which you faſten on by two circular Rounds about the Carpus, and then, proceeding to the fractured Part, you inveſt it by three circular Rounds, then placing two Splints of thick Paſte-

board

board on the back and inside of the Thumb about a Finger's Breadth, you then make three more circular Rounds upon the same. And, lastly, returning your Bandage to the Carpus, after making two or three Turns, it is there terminated and fastened. When both Internodes of the Thumb are fractured, you then also apply the same Bandage with very little Variation, only repeating the Rounds upon each fractured Part separately, and extending the Splints over both the Joints.

Bandage for a fractured Finger.

XIII. For a Fracture of the Finger you are to apply the preceding Bandage in the foresaid Manner upon the fractured Part; only you must afterwards bind the fractured to the next sound Finger, as a Support for it, till the Fragments are firmly united.

Bandage for several Fingers fractured.

XIV. When more than one of the Fingers are fractured, after an adequate Reduction, you take a Bandage three Ells long, and two Fingers broad, and, making two circular Rounds about the Carpus, you carry it from thence over the back of the Hand to the affected Fingers, binding it round about all of them, so as to leave no Part uncovered. Then the Palm of the Hand is to be expanded upon a piece of Pasteboard, *Tab.* XXXVI, *Fig.* 5. and to be secured in that Position by the Bandage. Though there are some, who think it better to retain the Fingers a little inflected, by grasping a large Ball, instead of the flat Splint, upon which first they are also to be secured by a Ligature or Bandage, as upon the Splints. And upon which soever of these you sustain the Fingers, the Bandage is at last to pass from the Fingers to the Carpus, upon which it must be fastened, and the Hand afterwards supported constantly by a Sling about the Neck.

Bandage for luxated Fingers.

XV. Luxations of the Fingers are generally so easy to cure barely by Extension, that there is seldom any Occasion for Bandage; except the Disorder has been long neglected, and the Joint appears extremely weak; and then you may apply a band an Ell and half long, and a Finger broad, much in the manner we directed for them when fractured, making first two circular Rounds about the Carpus, from thence carrying it over the back of the Hand to the luxated Finger, binding it round the affected Joint, and, crossing it over the said Joint in a crucial Manner, the Bandage is then carried round the Carpus again; which Course, being thrice repeated, its End at last terminates, and is fastened upon the Carpus. If more than one of the Fingers are luxated, they are each of them to be bound up in this manner separately; which kind of Bandage is usually termed by the *French*, *Le demi Gantlet*, or the half Glove, as investing the Hand only without the Fingers.

Bandage for an amputated Finger.

XVI. When the End of a Finger has been either by Accident cut off, or designedly amputated on account of a Mortification, or a Caries of the Bone, after the usual Remedies laid upon the Wound, you apply the same Bandage and Dressings, which we before directed for the Penis, *viz.* first some scraped Lint, then a Plaster and Compress in form of a *Malta* Cross, *Tab.* II. *Fig. e*, and lastly a Fillet of a Foot long, and a Finger's breadth, (*Tab.* II. *e.*) is to be closely and neatly applied round the Finger.

Bandage for an Amputation of the Hand, or Cubitus.

XVII. After an Amputation of the Hand or Cubitus, having applied the Remedies, Lint and Compresses, as we before directed in Sect. VIII. of our Chapter on this Operation, you then take a double-headed Roller about five or six Ells long, and three Fingers broad, fixing about a Hand's Breadth of its middle

above

above the amputated Place *c*, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 19. you make three or four circular and tight Rounds, to ſecure whatever Dreſſings *a* are laid on the Stump. Then either of the Roller-heads is carried from *c*, over the Stump *d*, and, aſcending up on the other Side, it is traverſed by the other Head, which binds it down, and keeps moving round the Limb; then the former Roller-head is reflected back a little obliquely over the Stump again to where it came from, and ſo on in the manner we directed in making the Capeline for the Head and Clavicle; which Courſe is to be repeated till the Stump and its Dreſſings are well covered. Then the ſhorter End of the Bandage is to be faſtened down by the ſpiral Turns of the longer Head, by turning the firſt upward and downwad, and the Extremity of the laſt muſt be well ſecured by Suture. You muſt obſerve to make this Bandage pretty tight, to retain the Dreſſings more firmly upon the Part, and to prevent the divided Veſſels from bleeding, by compreſſing them. When your Deligation is compleated, the Patient muſt be put to Bed, and the amputated Limb raiſed upon a Pillow; and, to ſtop its bleeding the ſooner and more effectually, an Aſſiſtant ſhould compreſs the Parts with his Hands, till the Patient is out of Danger.

Bandage for an amputated Arm.

XVIII. When the Arm is taken off above the Cubitus, or Elbow, having tied up the divided Arteries, and applied the uſual Dreſſings, the Deligation muſt be performed almoſt in the ſame manner with that in the laſt Paragraph; only your Roller muſt here be longer, about ſix Ells, and applied over a long and thick Compreſs, laid on the brachial Artery within-ſide the Arm, and extending from the Amputation to the Axilla. But when the Arm is amputated near the Shoulder, the remaining Stump being not longer than three or four Fingers Breadth, having taken up the larger Blood-veſſels with Needle and Thread, it will then be neceſſary to apply a double-headed Roller that is eight Ells long, and three Fingers broad, in ſuch manner that the Roller-Head, which, in the laſt Caſe, made the Reflexions or Croſſes over the end of the Stump, may here paſs round the Thorax, under the ſound Axilla, and, being brought round again to the Stump, you muſt therewith cloſely inveſt the ſame; for, without that Round about the Thorax, the reſt of the Bandage will eaſily ſlip off from the end of the Limb. But if there is little or no Stump left behind, it will then be convenient to make your Deligation in the manner we ſhall direct for an Amputation of the Arm in its Articulation with the Scapula in the ſubſequent Paragraph.

Bandage for an amputation in the Shoulder.

XIX. In Caſe of amputating the Arm in the very Articulation of it with the Scapula, after treating the Wound as we before directed, (in Part II. Sect. I. Chap. XXXVII. Sect. VIII.) your Deligation muſt be compleated in the following manner: Take a ſingle-headed Roller ten or twelve Ells long, and four Fingers broad, the End of which is to be fixed under the ſound Axilla, and there held by an Aſſiſtant, conducting the Roller-head a-croſs the Breaſt to the amputated Shoulder, which it paſſes over, and returns croſs the Back again to the ſound Axilla, which Courſe is again repeated, after which the Roller is carried from under the ſound Axilla, over the ſame Shoulder behind the Neck, and, paſſing over the Amputation, it goes again over the Breaſt to the ſound Axilla; and, paſſing round the ſame Shoulder, it now returns over the Breaſt, and croſſing the former Turn like an X; which laſt Courſe being ſeveral Times repeated, the Remainder of the Bandage is ſpent circularly round the Thorax

and

and amputated Part, to secure the Dressings, and confirm the whole Deligation, which being finished, the end of the Bandage must be securely fastened, where it terminates, by Suture.

CHAP. VII.

Of Bandages for the Leg *and* Thigh.

I. IN describing the Bandages for the lower Extremities, we shall first consider those which are proper to the Thigh, and then treat of those belonging to the Leg and Foot. And, among the first, we shall begin with that for a Fracture of the Thigh-bone, which Bandage must be differently applied, according to the particular Circumstances of the Fracture, as it happens either in the Neck, lower, middle, and upper Part of the Femur; different Artifices are also to be made in applying the Bandage, according as the Fracture is either oblique, or transverse, or below the Neck of the Femur. For, when the Fracture is below the Neck of the Femur, either in its middle, or towards the Knee, after the Reduction, *&c.* as in our Discourse on Fractures, you are then to apply the Bandages, two of which are to be four, and the other three Ells long, and each about three or four Fingers broad, all of them rolled up with single Heads. But before the Rollers are applied, you must dip a single piece of Linen (slit with four Heads as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 18.) in warm Wine, its Spirit, or *Oxycrate*, which is to be laid round the fractured Part of the Thigh, so that the Heads go over, or a-cross each other; then a long and thick Compress is to be extended upon the Femur, according to the Length of the Thigh, in order to fill up the natural Excavation in the posterior Part of the Bone, left, without this, the Bandage might too much straiten and elongate the Bone. This done, the Thigh is now to be taken hold of, above and below the Fracture, by two Assistants, who are to lift it up, while the Surgeon first applies the shortest Roller, beginning with three tight circular Rounds on the Part fractured, and as we before directed for the Arm in Chap. VI. Sect. I. after which the Roller ascends gradually by spiral Rounds towards the Inguen, where it terminates by two or three circular Rounds, and is then fastened. You next take one of the four Ell-rollers and making two or three circular Rounds. where the Proceeding began, but, in a contrary Direction, and folding the Compress together, (*Compresse graduée*, as the *French* term it) in the manner of *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 1. you descend by spiral Rounds down to the Knee, below which it terminates by two or three circular Rounds, and its End is then fastened. You must strictly observe to make the Rounds of your Bandage much tighter, when the Fracture is oblique, than when it is transverse. In the next Place, you apply four Compresses of about a Span in Length, and three Fingers Breadth, and over them four Splints of the same Length and Breadth, for retaining the Fragments of the Bone; though instead of four narrow Splints, you may conveniently apply two large ones, as M. PETIT advises. About the Splints you are to fasten the third and last Roller of four Ells long, beginning by two or three circular Rounds in their middle over the fractured Part, from thence ascending by spiral Turns upward, and then descending in the same manner, till the Splints are well covered

Bandage for a Fracture of the Femur.

coved, and the End faſtened where it terminates, by Pin or Suture. Laſtly, the whole Thigh is to be ſuſtained by two other Splints of thin Deal, or ſtiff Paſteboard, which are to be tied on by three or four Tapes, in the ſame manner as we directed for the Arms in Chap. VI. Sect. I. *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 17. *a a a*, *b b b*.

Poſition of the Thigh after Deliation.

The Deligation being in that manner compleated, the next Buſineſs is for the Surgeon to place the Thigh in the moſt convenient Poſture, for which we uſe a kind of Mattreſs, or Straw-bed, furniſhed with two cylindrical Sticks covered with Straw, as in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 5. only here the two Sticks or Junks muſt not be both of the ſame Length, as they are for a Fracture of the Leg, or *Tibia*, for which this (*Fig.* 5.) is adapted; for that going within-ſide the Leg, and Thigh, ſhould be juſt long enough to reach from the internal Ancle to the Inguen; and the external one to reach from the Hip, or ſuperior Part of the *Os ileum* to the external Ancle, or, as ſome will have it, long enough to reach from the ſaid Ancle, all along the Side of the Body to the Axilla; for if theſe Supporters are not long enough, in an oblique Fracture of the Thigh, there is great Danger of its contracting and becoming ſhorter than the other, which will neceſſarily ſubject the Patient to halt in his Gate. However, M. Petit will not have the external one reach any higher than the upper Part of the Hip, which will prove always ſufficient, provided the reſt of the Deligation be tight. The Limb being thus carefully extended, ſo that the Great-toe may lie in a Line parallel with the Patella, or a little more outward, the Spaces about the Ancle and Ham are then exactly filled up with Lint or Tow. After this there are ſome Surgeons who inveſt the whole Leg and Thigh with large Compreſſes, which others think unneceſſary, to guard againſt any Injury from the external Ligatures, ſeven of which will be generally ſufficient to faſten the ſaid Straw-caſe about the whole Leg and Thigh, each about a Yard long, and tied three about the Leg (as in *Fig.* 20.) three about the Thigh, and the laſt, or ſeventh, which muſt be longer than the reſt, about the lower Part of the Abdomen. Though ſome prefer the Application of a Napkin about the Abdomen, inſtead of the laſt Ligature. With regard to which Ligatures you muſt always obſerve, not only to place them under the Straw-caſe before the Limb is put into it, to avoid any Agitation thereof on this Occaſion; but alſo to begin your tying of them with the middle one firſt, going on to each end, and making your Knots on the out-ſide of the Thigh, both for Neatneſs and Conveniency. At the bottom of the Foot is to be placed the Sole of a Slipper, or a piece of Paſteboard cut into a proper Shape, as in *Tab.* IX, *Fig.* 6, 7. which is tied on by the three Strings *a a a*, ſo that thoſe two on the Sides may croſs each other about the Knee or Ancle like an X (*Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 20. *e*, *f*.) pinning them to the Bandage; but the third, marked *g*, may be faſtened to the moſt convenient Part of the Straw-caſe. And thus the Limb may be retained in the moſt commodious and natural Poſture, that when the Cure is compleated, the Patient may not be incapable of ſtanding upon his Leg, as hath been ſometimes the Caſe. But to prevent the Foot-board from preſſing too forcibly, and from being uneaſy, you may interpoſe a ſoft Compreſs betwixt that and the Foot, as in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 7. In like manner, you may alſo place a Sling of Linen under the Heel (*Tab.* 8. *a*.) to be tied round the Tarſus by the String *b b*, in order to prevent an Inflammation of the firſt, from the Preſſure of the

Calcaneum ſo long a Time againſt the Bed. But if that Contrivance does not free the Calcaneum from Uneaſineſs, and the lower End of the *Tendo Achillis* be injured by the Preſſure of the ſaid Sling; it may, in that Caſe, be convenient to ſew the two Heads of a broad Roller together at an Inch diſtance from each other, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 21. The two Heads *a a a* being fixed into the Excavation near the Ancle above the Calcaneum, will intercept the *Tendo Achillis*, and ſupport the whole. Laſtly, if this too ſhould prove uneaſy, which does ſometimes happen, you may interpoſe ſome ſoft Lint betwixt them. In the next Place the Leg than Thigh are to be fixed in the middle of a ſoft Pillow, which ſhould lie higher under the Leg than Thigh; and which Pillow ſome Surgeons faſten to a ſmooth Staff extending from the Hip to the Calcaneum, to retain the whole Limb in its rectilinear Poſture, and, to prevent the ſame from moving to either Side, Ligatures are faſtened to the middle String on the Leg, and to Nails drove on each Side of the Bedſtead, and then a Pair of Sheets are to be rolled up, and laid one on each Side the Limb, all which are equally neceſſary to be obſerved, as well for Fractures of the Leg, as of the Thigh. Laſtly, Some apply a kind of Arch, like the top of a Waggon's Arſe, made of ſmall Hoops figured by SCULTETUS in *Tab.* LVI. *Armament. Chirurg. Edit. in 4to, An.* 1666. or the one half of a Drum or deep Sieve may be uſed inſtead thereof, to keep off the Bedcloths from preſſing, ſo as to render the Limb uneaſy. For the reſt, you may conſult what we have ſaid in the Chapter on the Fracture of the *Femur*, in the firſt Part of our Surgery.

Bandage for an oblique Fracture of the Femur.

II. In an oblique Fracture of the Thigh, it will not only be neceſſary to make the Bandage ſtricter, but alſo to be more ſollicitous to keep the Limb duly extended. For this purpoſe you ought therefore to obſerve what has been ſaid at Sect. VIII. of our Chapter on this Fracture, with what follows. Betwixt the Thighs you muſt place a large Linen-cloth folded together, ſo that it paſs over the Inguen of the affected, and under the Buttock of the ſound Thigh, the Ends of which Cloth are to be nailed on each Side the Bedſtead, to keep the Patient's Body from deſcending. Then another Ligature muſt be made above the Knee upon the Thigh affected, which muſt again be faſtened to the bottom of the Bedſtead, to prevent the Limb from contracting upward. If theſe Ligatures or Stays ſhould in Time prove uneaſy, you muſt change their Places, the upper one paſſing now under the Buttock of the affected Thigh, and up over the Inguen of the ſound; and the lower one taken off from the Knee, and applied to the Ancle, and ſo alternately, till the Callus of the Fracture is firm enough to reſiſt the Contraction of the Muſcles, which would otherwiſe render that Thigh ſhorter than the other. The Surgeon will alſo do well to let the Patient have a little Block covered with Linen, at the Bed's Feet againſt his ſound Foot, that thereby he may raiſe himſelf, and extend the other, when he finds his Body has deſcended. Which Precautions are alſo neceſſary to make an exact Cure of tranſverſe Fractures of the Femur, though more eſpecially for the oblique.

Method of renewing the Bandage.

When the Bandage has been well applied, and nothing extraordinary forbids, it ſhould not be taken off, and renewed before the eighth or tenth Day. But if the outermoſt Bandage appears too tight or lax, or ſome other Cauſe ſhould make it neceſſary to renew the ſame, it muſt be taken off and re-applied with great Caution; nor ought the ſecond and third Roller to be taken off before the

End of the Fortnight; even the laſt ſhould continue on till the Cure is compleated, which is ſeldom accompliſhed in the Fragments of this very large Bone, before the ſixth Week after the Reduction of the Fracture; which will even require eight, nine or ten Weeks for a Cure, in Patients of a bad Habit, or far advanced in Years. And though the Callus may ſeem ſufficiently firm, and the Cure compleat, at the Expiration of that Time, yet the Patient ought not to walk for a conſiderable time afterwards without Sticks, and even Crutches at the Beginning; or elſe the Patient will be in Danger of relapſing into a ſecond Fracture of the lately reduced Bone.

Bandage for a Fracture in the Neck of the Femur.

III. For a Fracture in the Neck of the Thigh-bone, you muſt apply the Bandage, which we before deſcribed in Chap. V. Sect. VIII. under the Denomination of *Spica Inguinalis*; the Form of which we have repreſented in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 16. only here your Roller muſt be four or five Ells long, and three or four Fingers broad, which muſt be very ſtrictly applied, and the Limb kept well extended downward, or elſe the Contraction of the femoral Muſcles is ſo ſtrong, that the lower Part of the Bone will be drawn above the upper, ſo that its Neck cannot unite with its Head; conſequently that Leg will be ſhorter than the other, and the Patient muſt halt. Towards the End of your Roller it muſt terminate by circular Rounds about the Thigh, and be faſtened by Pins or Suture. The Limb is then to be fixed in a Straw-caſe, as before, and the Patient ordered to lie very ſtill in his Bed; and, for the reſt, you muſt obſerve what has been ſaid in the two preceding Paragraphs.

Bandage for a Diſlocation of the Femur.

IV. The *Femur* is nothing near ſo eaſily or frequently luxated by external Violence, as is commonly imagined; but it may be ſo more frequently from internal Cauſes, mentioned in our profeſſed Chapter on this Subject. But as, when the Head of the *Femur* is thruſt out of its Socket, and its Ligaments debilitated by a Collection of viſcid Humours, or a ſcrophulous State of its mucous Glands, thoſe Humours are very difficult to diſperſe or remove, 'tis no wonder that Patients thus afflicted are ſcarce ever cured, without halting afterwards. However to afford all the Aſſiſtance we are able, a Compreſs, dipt in warm Wine, or *Oxycrate*, muſt be firſt laid round the Juncture of the Thigh, and then ſecured by the *Spica inguinalis* Bandage before deſcribed in Chap. V. Sect. VIII. and repreſented in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 16. And, laſtly, the Patient muſt reſt in his Bed for a Month: When it proceeds from ſome Diſorder or Diſtortion of the Ligament, you ought every Day to repeat often the Uſe of Fomentations *ex Sp. Vini Rect. Sp. Matricali, roriſmarini, Lavendulæ*, &c. with proper ſtrengthning Plaſters.

Bandage for a perpendicular Fracture of the Patella.

V. We have elſewhere obſerved, that the Patella may be fractured either in a perpendicular or tranſverſe Direction. The moſt convenient Deligation for the firſt, will be, after Reduction, and defending the Tendons in the Ham by a thick Compreſs, to apply the uniting Bandage, *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 1. of about three Ells long, and two or three Fingers broad, ſlit in its middle longitudinally for about three Fingers broad, and rolled up with two Heads. 'Tis applied much in the ſame manner with that for longitudinal Wounds in the Forehead, Chap. II. Sect. V. *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 3. That is, the middle of the Slit being laid on the Patella, one of the Roller-heads is carried round the Ham, and paſſed through the ſaid Slit, and, by drawing the two Roller-heads tight in each Hand, the Bandage by that Means cloſely and adequately inveſts the Articulation

tion and fractured Patella, whose two Sides are thus retained close to each other. Then each Head of the Roller is carried above and below the Knee as long as the Bandage will permit, till its End terminates, and is fastened in the same Course; but in the mean Time you search with your Fingers, to know if the fractured Parts of the Patella are adequately replaced and conjoined. Being thus far advanced, you now impose a Compress on the Patella, and fix a stiff Pasteboard Splint in the Ham, both which are to be previously madefied in warm Wine, and retained by a Bandage of two or three Ells long, to be spent round the Part in a spiral Course; which last Part of the Dressing is to keep the Knee duly and equally extended, till the fractured Parts are conjoined by an uniform Callus. Lastly, you apply the Straw-case, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 5. by tying it on the Leg with three or four Tapes, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 20.

Bandage for a transverse Fracture of the Patella.

VI. When the Patella is fractured in a transverse Direction, as it is much more frequently than in the perpendicular one, after the Extension of the Limb, and Approximation of its fractured Parts, with the usual Dressings of a Plaster, *&c.* as in our Discourse on this Fracture; you then take a Bandage of three Ells long, and as many Fingers broad, which may be applied in a two-fold manner, according as it is rolled up, either with but one or with two Heads.

1st Method.

The first, or double-headed Roller, is applied immediately above the Knee, by making a circular Round *d* about the Thigh, above the superior half of the Patella *a*, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 22. Then the Roller-heads, crossing at the Ham, are brought obliquely forward below the Knee, in the Round *e*, they are then carried back again, and the same Course repeated above and below the Patella, as long as the Roller lasts, observing, in the mean Time, to keep the fractured Parts adequately together in their due Position.

2d Method.

The second Method of applying this Bandage is, by rolling it up with a single Head, and fixing its End immediately above the reduced Fragments of the Patella, at the Knee, marked *a*: You first make several circular Rounds about the Thigh *b*, to fasten on the End of the Bandage, from whence you carry the Roller-head obliquely behind the Ham, to the upper Part of the Leg below the Knee, where you make the circular Round *e*, close to the inferior half of the Patella, thence taking it obliquely a-cross the Ham, traversing the former, you go round the bottom of the Thigh *d*, thence again descending below the Knee like a Figure of 8, which Course is to be repeated till the Bandage is spent. In the next place, you must here also observe to keep the fractured Parts adequately together during the Deligation, and when that is finished, you must apply a Compress, dipt in warm Wine or *Oxycrate*, to the Patella, and a Splint to the Ham, which are to be secured by a separate and spiral Bandage as before, that the Knee may not have the least Motion, which would be here highly injurious. There are some Surgeons, who apply a peculiar Instrument to keep the Leg extended, and from moving; for which consult our Chapter on this Fracture, in the first Part of our *Surgery*; which Instrument is frequently attended with the desired Effect. Lastly, you may apply the Straw-case upon the Leg, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 20. in order to compleat your Retention thereof. But as it will be impossible to avoid some Stiffness of the Joint, by keeping the Limb thus extended without the least Inflection, for so long as nine or ten Weeks, the Patient will consequently halt more or less with that Leg; which you must endeavour to mitigate and remove, by the frequent Application

of emollient Topicals, as Ointments, Fomentations, &c. giving the Joint an ample and frequent Motion afterwards. We ſhall conclude with the common Obſervation, that they who have once fractured this Bone, will, from the Weakneſs and Stiffneſs of the Joint thereby induced, be continually ſubject to ſtumble, or halt more or leſs, and will therefore hardly eſcape breaking the other Patella or the ſame at another Time.

A third Bandage for a Fracture of the Patella.

VII. As it is ſo difficult to retain the Fragments together in a tranſverſe Fracture of the Patella, Surgeons have therefore invented another kind of Bandage, which they make of a piece of Linen, about two Feet long, and thrice folded together, ſo as to be eight Inches broad: Out of this, *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 23. they cut a piece C D, about two Inches broad from the End B B, leaving the End A entire; the Part *c*, which is thus excavated, to adapt it to the Patella, is then applied above the Knee as betwixt *d*, & *b*, *Fig.* 22. ſo that the Excavation C may inveſt the Patella. In the next Place, they apply the ſingle-headed Roller preceding by three Rounds about the Thigh, over the Cloth or Compreſs, in the Courſe of *d*, *Fig.* 22. over theſe Rounds they reflect the entire End of the ſaid Cloth, and then repeat the Round at *d* thrice more, to bind down and ſecure the ſame; which done, they take the two Ends of the ſaid Cloth (*Fig.* 23. B B) on each Side of the Patella, and order an Aſſiſtant to draw them down tight, that the ſuperior half of the Patella may be brought to the inferior; then the Roller, croſſing over the Ham, forms three circular Rounds *e*, *Fig.* 22. below the Knee or Patella, upon the two Ends of the Cloth, and the two Ends of the ſaid Cloth are next turned back over the firſt Rounds; and then the Roller again paſſes thrice about them circularly, to ſecure them firmly, the Remainder of the Bandage being ſpent in Turns above and below the Patella, and its End is faſtened by Pin or Suture where it terminates. You may alſo uſe the double-headed Roller for this purpoſe, as well as the ſingle one now mentioned; and, laſtly, you are to diſpoſe the Limb for Reſt in the manner before preſcribed.

Bandage for a Diſlocation of the Knee.

VIII. We cannot deſcribe a more convenient Bandage for a Luxation of the Knee, than thoſe before ordered for the Patella; eſpecially that for the tranſverſe Fracture of the Patella. And the Patient ought to keep his Bed and Chair at leaſt eight Days before he walks, that the Ligaments may recover their Tone, and become ſufficiently firm.

Bandage for a Fracture of the Tibia.

IX. For the Deligation of the Tibia after its Fragments are reduced, two Bandages are required, the one five, and the other three Ells long, each being three Fingers broad; to theſe add four Compreſſes, and as many Splints, each a Span long, with the reſt of the *Apparatus* deſcribed at the Beginning of this Chapter, Sect. I. for a Fracture of the Thigh. Your Deligation is performed firſt, by inveſting the fractured Part with a piece of Linen ſlit as in *Tab.* II. *Fig.* 18, and dipped in Spirit of Wine, or *Oxycrate*, diſpoſing its Heads on the Fracture, ſo as to decuſſate, or croſs each other; then three circular Rounds are made with the firſt Bandage over the Cloth upon the Fracture, and aſcending ſpirally about the Tibia, it at length goes round above the Knee, and then deſcends ſpirally on the Tibia, upon which, by reaſon of the Inequality above and below the middle of the Calf, it may be proper to re-inverſe the Roller, as we have directed for the re-inverſed Bandage. You now apply the Compreſſes and Splints to the Leg, as we before directed for a Fracture of the Arm; but

the

the Compreſſes muſt here be folded together towards their bottom, to fill up the Inequality of the Leg near the Ancle, that the Tibia may be every where equally conſtringed; ſee *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 13. Laſtly, you apply two Paſteboard Splints, dipt in warm Wine, or *Oxycrate*, and tied on by three or four Tapes; then ſupport the Leg with the Straw-caſe, or Junks, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 5. and *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 20, which muſt be long enough to extend not much lower than the Ancles, and not above a Hand's Breadth beyond the Knee, tied on by three or four Strings, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and the Spaces filled up with Tow or Lint; and, laſtly, a Foot-board with its Sling for the Heel, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 6. 7, 8. muſt be fixed to the bottom of the Foot, as repreſented in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 20. C.

Bandage for a Fracture of the Tarſus and Metatarſus.

X. The Deligation for a Fracture of the Tarſus and Metatarſus, after Reduction, may be made either with a ſingle or double-headed Roller, three Ells long, and two or three Fingers broad: That with two Heads is applied firſt over the upper Part of the Compreſs, and round the Ancle, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 24. A, and, croſſing like an X over the Juncture of the Foot, the Roller-heads are then carried down round the Tarſus and Metatarſus, and, croſſing again under the ſole of the Foot, they riſe up, and croſs upon the Inſtep, or Metatarſus, and, going round the Ancles, are there faſtened, after two or three circular Turns.

The ſingle-headed Roller.

The Roller with a ſingle Head is faſtened on by two or three Rounds about the Ancle, from whence deſcending obliquely over the Inſtep under the bottom of the Foot, and from thence riſing up, it goes over its former Courſe on the Inſtep, or Tarſus, like an X, and ſo round the Ancles, ſo that it reſembles a Figure of 8 about the Foot and Ancle; the remainder being ſpent circularly round the affected Part of the Tarſus, where its End is faſtened. In very bad Fractures of this Part, the Foot ſhould be placed in a Straw-caſe with a Foot-board, *Fig.* 20. This Species of Bandage may be uſed for Fractures of the Toes, if you inveſt them ſpirally, as directed before for the burnt Hand and Fingers, and then tie on a Foot-board or Paſteboard Splint like a Sandal, as they are figured to have been wore by the Ancients.

Bandage for a Luxation of the Foot.

XI. For a Luxation of the Tarſus or Ancle, after reducing and treating it, as we have directed in our Chapter on that Subject, your Deligation may be performed in the ſame manner as we have but now preſcribed for a Fracture of the Tarſus: The Patient ſhould, in this accident, keep his Bed and Chair for a few Days, and, in the mean time, often bathe the Part with ſome ſtrengthening Spirit, till the Ligaments become robuſt, and the Pains vaniſh.

Bandage for Phlebotomy in the Foot.

XII. That the young Surgeon may not be ignorant how to apply the Bandage after Bleeding in the Foot; he muſt know, that it is made with a ſingle-headed Roller, an Ell and a half long, and two Fingers broad, the End of which is laid over the Compreſs, and there held with his left Thumb, ſo as to let about a Span of it hang down on the out-ſide of the Foot, as in the Deligation for Phlebotomy in the Arm; then conducting the Roller obliquely over the Tarſus, and round under the Foot, and over the Compreſs two or three times circularly like a Stirrup, it then goes obliquely from over the Tarſus round the Ancle, and from thence again obliquely over the Compreſs down, under, and round the Foot, and then again about the Ancle; which Courſe being repeated till the Bandage is almoſt ſpent, you tie the two Ends together upon the out-

out-side of the Foot; as in *Tab.* III. *Fig.* 1. E. Some begin this Bandage by two or three circular Rounds about the Ancle, then pass obliquely over the Tarsus and Compress, under the Foot; and so up, and a-cross the former Turn, like an X, and then again round the Ancle, as in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 24. A. B. fastening the last End either by Pin or Suture. There are yet other less considerable Methods of making the Deligation after Phlebotomy in the Foot; but as in all of them there is some Resemblance of a Stirrup, the Bandage is therefore usually denominated the *Stapes*.

Bandage after an Amputation of the Leg or Thigh.

XIII. For an Amputation of the Leg, or Thigh, after the proper Dressings are applied, your Deligation is compleated in the manner we prescribed for an Amputation of the Arm, *viz.* by the *Capeline*, or reflexed Bandage, described in Chap. VI. Sect. XX. *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 19. only the Leg and Thigh require the Roller to be longer than that of the Arm.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Deligation for a compound Fracture of the Leg.

Bandage for a Fracture of the Tibia with a Wound.

I. FOR a compound[a] Fracture of the Leg, after reducing the Fragments, cleansing the Wound, and the Imposition of proper Remedies or Dressings, we then apply a Bandage peculiarly adapted to the Case, furnished with eighteen Heads, or Leaves, like a kind of Book, (as in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4, BB.) and therefore the *Germans* call it the *Book-band*, which is extremely well adapted for a compound Fracture, as it may be open or bound up, and the Dressings renewed without moving the Limb; whereas those used in simple Fractures would distort the Fragments, and prove very inconvenient and hurtful; we shall therefore be very explicit in our Account of the Deligation with this Bandage.

Previous Disposition of the Bandage.

II. Supposing your Fracture of the Tibia to be accompanied with an external Wound of the Integuments, as represented in *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. A. after your Reduction of the Fragments, cleansing of the Wound, and dressing with scraped Lint, and proper Medicines, you then take the Straw-case, or Bed, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 5 AA, BB, having three or four pieces of Tape, each a Yard long, placed under it, over which Case you again lay three other such Ligatures in a transverse Direction, and upon them the eighteen-headed Bandage, with its Leaves expanded, as in *Fig.* 4. BB. and in *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 25. CC, DD, EE. Along the middle of the Bandage is to be laid a Compress of the same Length, and a Hand's Breadth; and thus you have the whole ready for receiving the Leg.

Its Application.

III. Your next Business is to place the Bandage and *Apparatus* under the fractured Leg, whilst it is held up in a convenient Posture by an Assistant; see *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 4. *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 25. and then to apply the two middle Leaves next the Leg, a-cross each other over the Dressings upon the Wound, and round the Tibia; then proceeding to apply the two lower Leaves, and then

[a] The Ancients used the very same Bandage for compound, as for simple Fractures, as we learn from CELSUS, Lib. VIII. Cap. X. N. 7.

the

the two upper, all of the first Order, exactly a-cross each other, not quite even and circularly, but a little obliquely, in the manner of CCC, DDD *Tab.* XXXVIII. *Fig.* 25. This done, you must next apply the Leaves of the next succeeding Order in like manner with the former, beginning with the middle ones, and ending with the uppermost, and drawing them close round the Leg, as in *Fig.* 25.

Application of the Splints and Compresses.

IV. When your eighteen headed Bandage has been thus applied, you are next to lay two Compresses, one on each Side the Tibia, to whose Length they should be equal, and two or three Fingers Breadth, folded together towards the Ancle, as we observed in Chap. VII. Sect. X. See *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 13. But they should be first dipt in warm Spirit of Wine, and imposing them on each Side the Tibia upon CCC, and DDD *Fig.* 25. *Tab.* XXXVIII. you then place the six largest Leaves of the last order over them, marked EE, FF, GG, beginning and proceeding in that Order. Two other Compresses are then imposed with a Splint of stiff Pasteboard, which are tied close round the Tibia by three Tapes, before placed under it for that purpose, making your Knots on the out-side of the Leg.

Posture of the Leg after Deligation.

V. The Deligation being thus compleated, the Leg must now be disposed to rest in the most convenient Posture, as in simple Fractures. For this End the Ancients fasten a Pillow round the Leg, as may appear from the Figures and Writings of Solingen, Purman, and others; but as their Method of retaining the Leg is not sufficiently firm and secure, it is more advisable to use the Straw-case often mentioned, and described in Chap. VII. Sect. IX. And, for the rest, with regard to the quiet Posture and Support of the Foot and Heel, they must be conformable with what was before proposed in the Deligation for a Fracture of the Femur, Chap. VII. Sect. II.

Renewal of the Dressings.

VI. After the second Day it will be necessary to renew your Dressings and Deligation daily, or every other Day, according to the Quantity of Matter discharged; while you are performing which, the Leg must be discreetly and firmly held up by an Assistant; so that the Fragments and injured Parts may not be disturbed, and, after cleansing and dressing the Wound, the rest are to be applied as before at Sect. III. *&* *seq.* which Process must be repeated till the Wound is healed, and if that should happen before the bony Fragments are well united, it will be convenient to apply a common Bandage, or Roller, as in simple Fractures. Clean Bandage and Dressings must be applied with Care when the others are foul; and as for retaining the Leg in the wooden Case of Sculletus, *Tab.* LVI. that is less used, and more unhandy, than the Straw-case, especially in Camps, where these Fractures are very frequent, otherwise it is no despicable Machine.

Machines for a fractured Tibia with a lacerated or contused Wound.

VII. As for compound Fractures of the Leg, in which the Bone is much splintered, or the Wound greatly contused, or lacerated, it will be necessary to keep the Limb more exactly steady, and at Rest, than the Straw-case will admit of; Surgeons have therefore contrived a Machine peculiarly adapted to the purpose, and consisting of three Brass-plates joined together by Hinges, *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 9. which are to be applied together with the Foot-board, *Fig.* 6, 7, and 8; though there are some, who, notwithstanding, prefer the Straw-case even before this. But we are furnished with a much more laudable and curious Machine contrived for this, and other Fractures, by the ingenious M. Petit, of

which

which we find an accurate Deſcription and Figure in the Hiſtory of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, for the Year 1718, as alſo in its Author's Treatiſe on Diſeaſes of the Bones. We have given you the Figure and Deſcription of its ſeveral Parts in our *Tab.* IX. *Fig.* 11, and 21, and in Chap. X. Sect. II. of our Book on *Fractures*, we have conſidered it at large [a].

Treatment of other compound Fractures.

VIII. Laſtly, for a Fracture of the Thigh with an external Wound, you muſt apply the ſame eighteen-headed Bandage we have now deſcribed for the Tibia; only here both it and the Straw-caſe muſt be proportionably larger [b]. For the reſt, though a Compound Fracture of the *Humerus*, or *Cubitus*, may be commodiouſly enough inveſted with this eighteen-headed Bandage, yet we generally make the ſame Deligation here as in ſimple Fractures of thoſe Parts; becauſe the Bones, being pendulous, are more commodiouſly inveſted, and better ſecured by the Roller, than by the Bandage with eighteeen Leaves. Thus have we finiſhed that moſt neceſſary and important Branch of Surgery, the Application of Bandages, and at the ſame Time brought our Chirurgical Syſtem alſo to a Period; being ſatisfied that if what is here propoſed be well underſtood, the Operator will be thereby eaſily enabled to invent others for any particular or uncommon Caſe that may come under his Care.

An EXPLANATION *of the* THIRTY-EIGHTH PLATE.

Fig. 1. Shews the Bandage for an Amputation of a cancerous Breaſt, in which ABCD denote the firſt Courſe of the Roller, EE the Compreſſes on the Dreſſings.

Fig. 2. Repreſents the Method of applying the T Bandage of HELIODORUS for Diſorders of the Breaſt; *a a* the tranſverſe Part which goes round the Thorax under the Breaſt, *b b* the two Ends of it ſlit, or perpendicular Part going over the Shoulders, and the Part covering the Breaſt, *d* the Neck intercepted by the Slips *b b*.

Fig. 3. Denotes the Four-headed Bandage for Diſorders of the Breaſts: *a* the entire Part of it laid over the Breaſt, *b b* its two upper, and *c c* its two lower Heads, which are tied together near the ſound Shoulder *d*.

Fig. 4. Repreſents the *Quadriga* Bandage for inveſting the Thorax, in which *a b c d e f g*, denote the firſt and ſucceſſive Turns of the Roller, deſcribed at large in Chap. IV. Sect. XIV.

Fig. 5. Gives a View of the Bandage for an *Omphalocele*, or umbilical Rupture, A the Compreſs preventing an Extruſion of the returned *Omentum* and Inteſtines, BB the Girdle Part that inveſts the Body, C the Scapulary ſuſtaining the former, *d d* two Slips of the Bandage which, paſſing betwixt the Thighs, are carried round the Nates, and faſtened to the Belt near the Hips at BB, that the Compreſs may not recede either above, or below the Navel.

Fig. 6. The Bandage for the Inguen, *a a* going round the Body *b b* betwixt the Thighs and *c* inveſtigating the Inguen, as you may alſo obſerve in

[a] We have a remarkable Fracture with a Wound deſcribed by VERDUC in his Treatiſe on Bandages, Chap. 44. and in SCULTETUS, Obſ. 82 and 84.

[b] Obſervations on the Compound Fracture of the Thigh, are given us by SCULTETUS, Obſ. 77, and 78.

Fig.

Fig. 7. The ſame inguinal Bandage applied to the Body.

Fig. 8 and 9. Shew the Bandage for inveſting the Scrotum: *a a* the tranſverſe Part that goes round the Body, *b b* its perpendicular Part ſlit in the middle, and perforated by the Aperture *c* to tranſmit the Penis. *Fig.* 8. ſhews it faſtened to the Body.

Fig. 10 and 11. Are different Forms of the double T Bandage for various Uſes.

Fig. 12. Shews the laſt of them applied to the Body for inveſting the Scrotum.

Fig. 13. Exhibits a Compound Bandage for the Scrotum, termed the *Suſpenſor*, and by the *French*, *La Bourſe*; AA the Part which receives the Scrotum like a Purſe. BBB the Girdle Part for inveſting the Body, C the Aperture to tranſmit the Penis, D D the two Heads which paſs betwixt and round the Thighs, and are faſtened upon the Hips by the Holes *d d*, with the Strings E E.

Fig. 14. Shews the Method of applying the T Bandage, *Fig.* 11. for Diſorders of the Anus, *a a* the tranſverſe Part faſtened round the Body, *b* the unſlit End of the perpendicular Part retaining the Dreſſings on the Anus, joined to the other Part by the Suture *c c*, *d d* the lower Ends paſſing betwixt the Thighs, and faſtened before at the Pubes, or each Inguen, as in *Fig.* 12.

Fig. 15. Repreſents the double and knotted Bandage for each Inguen, ſerving many Uſes, and eſpecially to reſtrain the Bleeding after Lithotomy, or Syringotomy; its Application is deſcribed at large in Chap. V. Sect. VII. *a b c d e f g* ſhew the principal and ſucceſſive Turns in it, and the dotted Lines croſſing the Abdomen *b*, *c*, *d*, denote two Rounds under the Perinæum, and over the Shoulders, to compreſs the Parts more effectually.

Fig. 16. Is the *Faſcia inguinalis ſimplex*, which beginning at *a*, goes in the Courſe *b b* to *c*, and thence by *d e* to *c*, and again to its Origin *a*.

Fig. 17. Repreſents a fractured Arm A, ſecured with Splints and Compreſſes *a a a* tied over the Bandage by the three Strings *b b b*, with Knots on the outſide of the Arm, and ſuſpended by the Sling or Napkin about the Neck *c c c c*, tied in a Knot on the ſound Shoulder *d*, and ſuſtaining the Paſteboard Caſe *e e*, for a Fracture of the Cubitus; which laſt is unneceſſary for a Fracture of the Humerus.

Fig. 18. Shews the Bandage for inveſting a burnt, or ſcalded Hand, the Application of which is deſcribed in Chap. VI. Sect. XI. preceding.

Fig. 19. Repreſents the manner of binding up a Stump of the Cubitus, after amputating the Hand: A A the Arm and Part of the Cubitus, *a* the Stump dreſſed, *b b* the two Roller-heads carried round the Compreſſes in the Circle *c*, and then croſſed over the End of the Stump *d*, as in the Capeline, or Reflex-bandage.

Fig. 20. Exhibits a Straw-caſe, and the manner of fixing it to the Leg: AAAA are two cylindric Bundles of Straw, with a Stick in the middle of each, BB the ſubjacent Pillow; C the Foot-board, *a b c d* four Tapes by which the whole is tied faſt to the Leg by as many Knots on the outer-ſide, *e f* the two Ligatures with which the Foot-board is faſtened to the Straw-cylinders on each Side in a croſs Direction, *g* the uppermoſt Ligature of the Footboard faſtened a little higher to the outer Cylinder.

Fig. 21. Is a double-headed Roller, ſewed together at each End ſo as to leave an Inch Space in the middle, *b*, for ſuſtaining the Heel and *Tendo Achillis* in Fractures.

Fig. 22. Exhibits the Deligation for a tranſverſe Fracture of the Patella; *a* the Patella, *b* the Thigh, *c* the Leg, *d e* the Turns above and below the Patella like a Figure of 8, croſſing in the Ham.

Fig. 23. Gives the Shape of a Linen-compreſs, to draw and keep down the ſuperior Part of the Patella in a tranſverſe Fracture of it, as in Chap. VII. Sect. VII. preceding.

Fig. 24. Shews the Deligation to be applied for Phlebotomy, a Fracture or Luxation of the Foot; A the circular Rounds above the Ancle, B the ſpiral and circular Turns about the Tarſus and Metatarſus.

Fig. 25. Teaches the Method of inveſting a compound Fracture of the Tibia, with the eighteen-leaved Bandage; A the Thigh, B the lower Part of the Leg, C C C, D D D the oblique Poſition of the Leaves a-croſs each other upon the Fracture, E F G the ſix outermoſt Leaves to be applied over the Compreſſes obliquely in that alphabetical Order as they are marked.

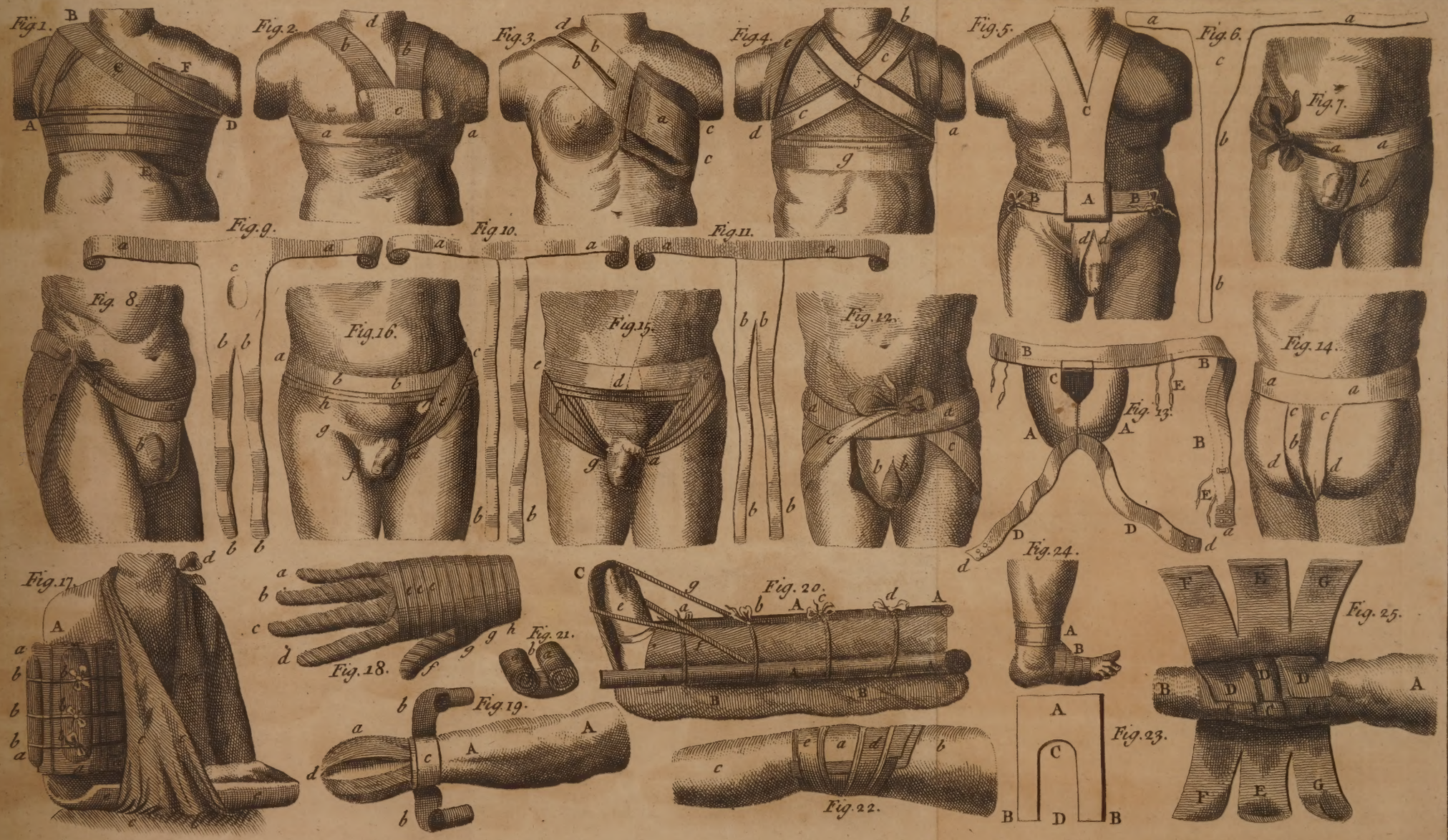
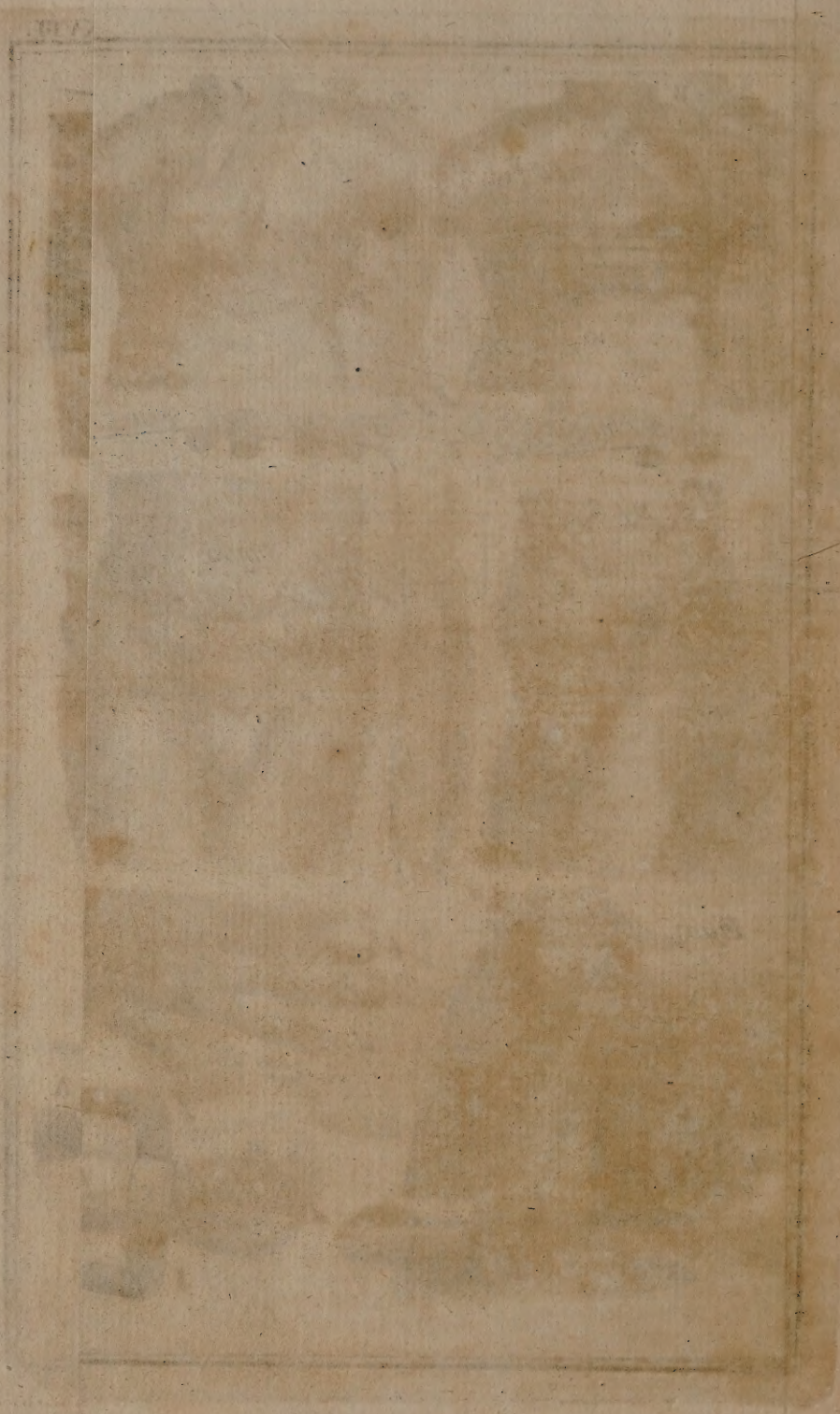


Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.
Fig. 3.
Fig. 4.
Fig. 5.
Fig. 6.
Fig. 7.
Fig. 8.
Fig. 9.
Fig. 10.
Fig. 11.
Fig. 12.
Fig. 13.
Fig. 14.
Fig. 15.
Fig. 16.
Fig. 17.
Fig. 18.
Fig. 19.
Fig. 20.
Fig. 21.
Fig. 22.
Fig. 23.
Fig. 24.
Fig. 25.

J. Mynde sc.



AN INDEX OF THE PRINCIPAL MATTERS.

A

	Vol.	Pag.
ABDOMEN, Wounds of	I.	55, 68
——— Bandages for	II.	313
——— Paracenteſis of	II.	23
——— Wounds of	I.	55, 68
——— Tumors of	II.	35, *ſeq.*
Abſceſſes conſidered	I.	183
——— their Maturation	*ib.*	*ib. ſeq.*
——— their Apertion	*ib.*	185, 321
——— of the Gums	I.	463
——— of the Anus	II.	264
Achillis Tendo, the Suture of	II.	281
Acids, Styptics in Hæmorrhages	I.	45
——— uſeful in the Plague	I.	204
Acouſtic Inſtrument	I.	435
Acupuncturation of the Japoneſe	I.	313
Aeſophagus, Wounds of	I.	77
——— Obſtructions of	II.	1
Aegilops defined	I.	385
——— the Treatment of	*ib.*	389
Air, injurious to Wounds	I.	41
Airy Tumor	I.	124
Albuginea tunica, Scarification of	I.	378
Albugo of the *Cornea tunica*	*ib.*	421
Alcohol, a ſtrong Styptic in Hæmorrhages	I.	45
Albumen of Eggs, a good *Collyrium* in Wounds of the Eyes	I.	80
——— in Burns or Scalds of the Eyes	*ib.*	222
Aloes, Tincture of, uſeful in the *Epiphora*, or watery Eye	I.	384
Alumen, an Aſtringent in Hæmorrhages	I.	45
——— *uſtum*, a mild Eſcharotick to remove proud Fleſh	I.	42, 243
Amauroſis deſcribed, and incurable	I.	408
Ambe of HIPPOCRATES	I.	162
Amputation of the Arm in its Articulation with the Scapula	I.	347
——— of the Hand	I.	334
——— *Humerus*	I.	335, 338
Amputation of the *Cubitus*	I.	337
——— Thigh	I.	344
——— Leg and Foot	I.	341
——— of Fingers and Toes	I.	330, 331
——— of the Breaſts	II.	13
——— of a Cancer in the *Penis*	*ib.*	11
——— in the Tongue	I.	467
Anatomy highly neceſſary for a Surgeon	I.	13, 28, 382
Anchylops	I.	385
Anchyloſis of the Joints	I.	116
Ancyloblepharum	I.	370
Ancle luxated	I.	173
Aneuriſms, kinds of	I.	290, *& ſeq.*
——— Cauſe of	I.	292
——— Treatment of	I.	294, *& ſeq.*
——— Bandage for	II.	324
Antro Ozæna in	I.	445
Anus, Abſceſſes of	II.	264
——— *Fiſtulæ* of	*ib.*	252
——— Imperforated	*ib.*	244
——— Tubercles of	*ib.*	247
——— Bandage for	*ib.*	314
Ani Speculum deſcribed	*ib.*	252
——— *Prolapſus*	*ib.*	246
Anthraces, peſtilential	I.	204
Antitragus of the Ear cauteriſed for the Tooth-ach	I.	458
Aorta wounded, mortal	I.	29
Apertion of a concreted *Anus*	II.	244
——— Auditory Paſſage	I.	432
——— Noſtrils	I.	447
——— Eye-lids	I.	370
——— *Urethra*	II.	83, 192
——— *Vagina*	II.	195
——— of Abſceſſes	I.	185, 321
Apheresis a Branch of Surgery	I.	9
Apoplexies removed by Arteriotomy	I.	354
——— by Scarification of the Occiput	I.	310

Vol. Pag.

Apoplexies removed by the actual Cautery I. 319
Apoſtems. See *Abſceſſes*
Apparatus of Inſtruments and Dreſſings previous to Operations I. 14, 16
——— *Altus* for the Stone II. 126
——— *Lateralis of* JAMES II. 150
——— *Major* of MARIANUS II. 110
——— *Minor* of the Ancients II. 101
Arm, Amputation of, I. 335, 338, 347
—— Fractured I. 127
—— Luxated I. 160
—— Bandages for II. 319
Artificial Eyes I. 429
——— Noſes I. 446
——— Teeth I. 460
Arteries, Wounds of I. 27, 45
——— Brachial wounded I. 53, 87
——— Carotid wounded, uſually proves mortal I. 75, 302
——— their Treatment I. 77
——— Crural, wounded I. 53, 77
——— half inciſed more dangerous than cut aſunder I. 27, 46
Arteriotomy in the Temples I. 353
——— Bandage for II. 298
Aſpera arteria, Wounds of I. 75, 77
——— may be ſafely divided in a Quinſey II. 4, *& ſeq.*
Atheromata deſcribed and treated I. 324
Atreti, ſuch as have an imperforated Anus II. 244
———*Vagina* II. 195
———*Urethra* II. 83, 192
Auditory Paſſage, Apertion of I. 432
——— how cleared of Inſects or foreign Bodies I. 432

B.

Bandages in general I. 20, II. 292
——— Writers on I. 9
——— for the *Abdomen* II. 313
——— Head I. 21, II. 296
——— Arm and Head II. 319
——— Leg and Thigh II. 327
——— Neck II. 302
——— *Thorax* II. 304
——— their Kinds and Materials I. 20
Bandy Legs II. 289
Bees, the Cure of their Sting I. 102
Bites of Animals I. 79
Boils I. 195
Binoculus Bandage II. 300
Births difficult II. 206
—— Cæſarean II. 26
Blear Eyes I. 372
Blepharoxyſton to ſcarify the Eyes I. 378
Bleeding, the Writers on I. 7
——— in the Veins in general I. 273
——— Arm I. 275
Bleeding in the Hand I. 279
——— Foot I. 280
——— Neck I. 283
——— *Cranium* I. 281
——— *Penis* I. 284
——— Tongue I. *ib.*
——— Eyes I. 282, 377
Bleeding Piles II. 248
Bliſters I. 316
Blind Piles II. 249
Breaſts, Writers on the Operations for I. 8
——— Wounds of I. 70
——— Tumor and Inflammation of I. 187
——— Cancers of II. 13
——— Amputations of II. 14
——— Bandages for II. 310, 311 *& ſeq.*
Bronchocele II. 7
Bronchotomy II. 4
——— Bandage for II. 303
Bones, Wounds of I. 138
—— Fractures of I. 103
—— Luxations of I. 142
—— Abſceſs or Ulcer of I. 260
—— Caries of I. 255
Bubonocele II. 46
——— *incarcerata* II. 48
Bubos critical I. 196
—— Peſtilential I. 198
—— Venereal I. 207
—— Bandages for II. 317
Buphthalmia I. 426
Burns and Scalds I. 220

C.

Cæſarean Section II. 26
Calcanium luxated I. 173
Calculus. See *Stone.*
——— cut out from under the Tongue I. 466
——— its Extraction from the *Urethra* II. 98
Callous Ulcers I. 251
Callus in Fractures, deſcribed I. 115
—— how to be made equal I. 117
Calloſity not eſſential to lacrymal *Fiſtulæ* I. 386
Camphor uſeful for Inflammations I. 182
——— Grangrenes I. 215
Cancer often uſed by the Ancients for an incipient Mortification I. 179
—— of the Lips I. 453
—— of the Tongue I. 467
—— of the Breaſts II. 13
—— of the Eyes I. 427
—— of the *Penis* II. 81
—— of the Teſticles II. 77
—— general Treatment of I. 328
—— of the Breaſts, how amputated II. 14
Canula for Bronchotomy II. 4
—— for a *Paracenteſis* of the *Abdomen* II. 23
——— *Thorax* II. 19
—— for Wounds of the *Thorax* I. 72

Cantharides,

	Vol.	Pag.
Cantharides, their Uſe in Bliſters	I.	316
——— remove Calloſities	II.	167
——— increaſe the Diſcharge of Iſſues	I.	316
——— renew the Diſcharge of old Ulcers	I.	254
Capeline Bandage for the Head	II.	299
——— Clavice	II.	304, 306
Carbuncles peſtilential	I.	204
Caries of the Bones	I.	255
——— Venereal	I.	249
Carotid Arteries wounded	I.	77
Carpus fractured	I.	128
——— luxated	I.	166
——— Bandages for	II.	321, 322
Caruncles in the *Urethra*	II.	95
Caruncula lacrymalis	I.	382
Caſtration performed in a Sarcocele	II.	64
——— Cancer of the Teſticles	II.	77
Cataplaſms for Abſceſſes	I.	184
——— for Carbuncles	I.	205
——— for Mortifications	I.	216
Cataracts	I.	402
Catheter how paſſed	II.	89
——— how uſed in Men	*ib.*	92
——— Women	II.	91
——— flexible, its Form and Uſe	II.	94
Cauſtics, the Kinds and Application	I.	12, 320
——— are alſo Styptics, but the ſtronger ſort injure Wounds	I.	46
Cauteries actual	I.	318
——— potential	I.	320
Cauteriſing of the Ear for the Tooth-ach	I.	434
Cauteriſation with *Moxa*	I.	319
Celotomy deſcribed	II.	58
Chilblains	I.	209
Chineſe, their Acupuncturation	I.	313
Chirotheca Bandage	II.	234, 235
Chirurgeon and Chirurgery. See *Surgeon, &c.*		
Cicatrix, its Formation in Wounds	I.	41
Circular Bandages for the *Abdomen*	II.	313
Circocele deſcribed and treated	II.	75
Cleanſing of the Teeth	I.	455
Clavicles fractured	I.	120
——— Bandages for	II.	304, 306
——— luxated	I.	158
Clinching of the Teeth	I.	455
Clitoris enormous to remove	II.	197
Clyſters	II.	241
Coccyx, Luxation of	I.	157
Cohesions of the Fingers	I.	320
——— Eye-lids	I.	370
——— Noſtrils	I.	447
——— *Vagina*	II.	195
——— *Urethra*	II.	83, 192
——— *Anus*	II.	244
Cornea, Spots and Blemiſhes of	I.	421
Corroſives. See *Cauſtics*.		
Corns in the Feet and Toes	II.	288
Compreſſes, their Formation and Uſe,	I.	19
Convulſions in Wounds	I.	50
Contuſions in general	I.	92
——— of the Bones and Muſcles	I.	39
——— of the internal *Viſcera*	I.	96
——— of the Eyes	I.	97
Contagion, Preſervatives for	I.	201
Couching of Cataracts	I.	402
——— Needles	I.	410
Cranium, Wounds and Fractures	I.	82
——— Trepannation of	I.	356
Crookedneſs of the Back	I.	21
Crural Rupture	II.	54
——— Artery wounded	I.	53, 77
Cubitus fractured	I.	128
——— Bandage for	II.	321, 322
——— luxated	I.	164
——— Amputation of	I.	337
Cucurbitulæ, or Cupping-Glaſſes	I.	308
Cutting for the Stone. See *Lithotomy*		
——— *Fiſtulæ* of the *Anus*. See *Syringotomy*.		
Cupping and Scarification	I.	308
Cyſtic Tumors	I.	323

D.

Dentagra to draw Teeth	I.	402
Dentiſcalpra to cleanſe Teeth	I.	456
Depreſſion of the *Cranium*	I.	87
Dentition difficult	I.	462
Dentifrices for cleanſing the Teeth	I.	457
Diæreſis a Branch of Surgery	I.	9
Diet very neceſſary in Surgery	I.	15
——— in Wounds	I.	42
——— in the Cure of Ulcers	I.	243
Digeſtives of Turpentine, and the Yolks of Eggs, uſeful in Abſceſſes, Wounds, and Ulcers	I.	42, 53, 245
Diorthoſis a Branch of Surgery	I.	9
Diſcutient Remedies	I.	181, 182
Diſlocations. See *Luxations*		
Diſcrimen Bandage	II.	298
Dividing Bandage for a wry Neck	II.	203
Dreſſings, *Apparatus* for	I.	16
Drawing of Teeth	I.	459
Dropſy of the *Abdomen*	II.	23
——— Head	I.	355
——— Joints	I.	235
——— *Scrotum*	II.	65
——— *Pudenda*	II.	73
——— *Thorax*	II.	18
Dura Mater muſt be inciſed, to let out the Blood or Matter from the Brain	I.	362

E

Ears, Operations on	I.	432
——— Boring of their Lobes	I.	436

	Vol.	Pag.
Ears, Cauterisation of, in the Tooth-ach	I.	434
—— Wounds of	I.	81
—— Excrescences in	I.	433
Ecchymosis in Phlebotomy	I.	285
—— in Contusions	I.	92
Ectropium of the Eye-lids	I.	372
Elevator of the *Cranium*	I.	88
Emollient Cataplasm	I.	134
Emphysema,	I.	124, 125
Empyema, the Operation for	II.	18
Encanthis	I.	373
Encysted Tumors	I.	323
Enterocele	II.	56
Epiplocele	II.	62
Epiphora of the Eye	I.	382
Epulides of the Gums	I.	462
Erysipelas	I.	192
Eversion of the Eye-lids	I.	372
Euphorbium used in a Caries	I.	257
Exeresis, a Branch of Surgery	I.	9
Exploration of Disorders	I.	16
Excrescences in general	I.	323
—— of the *Anus*	II.	247
—— in the auditory Passage	I.	432
—— in the Eye-lids	I.	365
—— in the Eyes	I. 419, 423,	427
—— in the *Vagina*	II.	198
—— in the *Urethra*	*ib.*	95
—— in the Fauces	I.	472
—— of the *Penis*	II.	82
Exostoses	I.	260
Extraction of Bodies from Wounds	*ib.*	328
—— the Ears	*ib.*	432
—— Eyes	*ib.*	364
—— *Gula*	II.	1
—— *Trachea*	*ib.*	4
Extirpation of Excrescences, &c.	I.	323
Extension in Fractures	*ib.*	108
—— Luxations	*ib.*	149
Eyes, Operations on them	*ib.*	364
—— Contusions of	*ib.*	97
—— Wounds of	*ib.*	80
—— Bandages for	II. 299,	300
—— Spots and Blemishes of	I.	421

F.

Face, Wounds of	I.	78
Fascinated Ulcers	*ib.*	252
Fauces, Excrescences in	*ib.*	472
—— Injection of	*ib.*	464
—— Expulsion of Bodies from	II.	1
Fever, vulnerary	I.	51
Femur fractured	*ib.*	129
—— luxated	*ib.*	167
—— Bandages for	II. 327,	*& seq.*
—— Amputation of	I.	344
Fibula, Fractures of	*ib.*	136
Ficus in Ano	II.	247
Films on the Eye	I.	419
Fingers luxated	*ib.*	165
—— fractured	*ib.*	129
—— Bandages for	II.	325
Fissures of the *Cranium*	I. 85,	*& seq.*
—— Bones	*ib.* 104,	*& seq.*
Fistula lacrymalis	*ib.*	384
—— of the *Anus*	II.	252
—— Writers on	I.	9
—— *Perinæum*	II.	189
Fistulous Ulcers	I.	244
Flatulent Tumors	*ib.*	124
—— Rupture	II.	74
Floodings from the Womb	*ib.*	225
Foreign Bodies extracted	I. 328, 432, 364,	II. 1
Foot, Amputation of	I.	341
—— Phlebotomy in	*ib.*	280
—— Bandages for	II.	333
Fractures, Writers on	I.	7
—— in general	*ib.*	103
—— the Cure	*ib.*	108
—— Compound	*ib.*	113
—— of the Arm	*ib.*	127
—— *Carpus*	*ib.*	128
—— Clavicles	*ib.*	120
—— *Cranium*	*ib.*	82
—— *Cubitus*	*ib.*	127
—— *Femur*	*ib.*	129
—— *Fibula*	*ib.*	136
—— Fingers	*ib.*	129
—— *Humerus*	*ib.*	137
—— Jaw	*ib.*	119
—— *Innominatum os*	*ib.*	126
—— Leg	*ib.*	136
—— *Metacarpus*	*ib.*	129
—— *Metatarsus*	*ib.*	131
—— Nose	*ib.*	117
—— *Patella*	*ib.*	134
—— Ribs	*ib.*	123
—— *Radius*	*ib.*	120
—— *Rotula*	*ib.*	134
—— *Sacrum os*	*ib.*	126
—— *Scapula*	*ib.*	122
—— Spine	*ib.*	125
—— *Sternum*	*ib.*	122
—— *Tarsus*	*ib.*	138
—— *Tibiæ*	*ib.*	136
—— Toes	*ib.*	138
—— Thigh	*ib.*	125
—— *Vertebræ*	*ib.*	*ib.*
—— *Ulna*	*ib.*	128
Frenulum of the Tongue divided	*ib.*	465
—— *Penis*	II.	82
Funiculus umbilicalis, the tying of it	*ib.*	22
Furuncles	I.	195

G.

Ganglions of the Tendon	II.	274
Gangrenes	I.	212

Grangrenes

	Vol.	Pag.
Gangrenes of the Bones	I.	260
Gaſtroraphy	*ib.*	56
Glaucoma	*ib.*	415
Gout cauteriſed with *Moxa*	*ib.*	319
Gula, Wounds of	*ib.*	77
—— Obructions of	II.	1
Guns, Inciſion of	I.	463
Gum-boils	*ib.*	*ib.*
Gunſhot wounds	*ib.*	51

H.

Hæmatocele	II.	72, & *ſeq.*
Hæmorrhage in Wounds	I.	45, & *ſeq.*
Hæmorrhoides cæcæ	II.	249, & *ſeq.*
—— *apertæ*	*ib.*	248, & *ſeq.*
Hand, Luxations of	I.	165
—— Bleeding in	*ib.*	279
—— Amputation of	*ib.*	334
—— Bandages for	II.	319
Hare-lip	I.	449
Head, Writers on the Operations in	*ib.*	8
—— luxated	*ib.*	153
—— Wounds of	*ib.*	78, 82
—— Operation in	*ib.*	351
—— Bandages for	*ib.*	296
—— ſcald or ulcerated	*ib.*	267
—— watery	*ib.*	355
Hearing Trumpets	*ib.*	435
Hernia umbilicalis	II.	36
—— *inguinalis*	*ib.*	46
—— *incarcerata*	*ib.*	48
—— *cruralis*	*ib.*	54
—— *aquoſa*	*ib.*	65
—— *cruenta*	*ib.*	72
—— *flatulenta*	*ib.*	74
—— Bandages for	II.	311, 315, 316
High Operation for the Stone	*ib.*	126
Hollowneſs of the Teeth, to fill	I.	458
Humerus, Fracture of	*ib.*	127
—— Luxation of	*ib.*	160
—— Bandages for	II.	319
—— Amputation of	I.	338, 335
Hydrocele	II.	65
Hydrocephalus	I.	355
Hydro-enterocele	II.	71
Hydromphalus	*ib.*	36
Hydrophthalmia	I.	427
Hydrophobia	*ib.*	99
Hydro-ſarcocele	*ib.*	73
Hydrops. See *Dropſy.*		
Hypogaſtric Section for the Stone	II.	126
Hypopyum of the Eye	I.	424
Hyſterotomy	II.	26

I.

Jaw luxated	I.	152
—— fractured	*ib.*	119
Jaw, Bandages for	II.	301
Inciſion of the Gums in Dentition	I.	462
—— *Cornea* of the Eye	*ib.*	426
—— *Uvea*	*ib.*	416
—— Abſceſſes	*ib.*	185, 321
—— Tonſils	*ib.*	472
Incontinency of the Urine	II.	86
Inguinal Ruptures	*ib.*	46
Inoculation for the Small-Pox	I.	306
Inflammations treated in Fractures	*ib.*	109
—— external	*ib.*	177
—— their Diſperſion	*ib.*	180
—— of the Integuments	*ib.*	192
—— Breaſts	*ib.*	187
—— Teſticles	*ib.*	191
—— Tonſils	*ib.*	472
—— *Uvula*	*ib.*	470
Injections	*ib.*	303, 317
Inſtruments for the Cloſet and Pocket	*ib.*	11
—— Bleeding	*ib.*	274
—— Lithotomy	II.	106, 111
—— Amputations	I.	335
—— Trepanning	*ib.*	359
Incontinency of the Urine	II.	86
Introduction of the Catheter	*ib.*	89
Inteſtines, Wounds of	I.	62
—— *Prolapſus* of	*ib.*	56
Inverſion of the Toe-Nails	II.	287
—— Eye-lids	I.	369
Iſſues in general	*ib.*	314
—— on the coronal Suture	*ib.*	351
Jugular Veins Wounds of	*ib.*	76
—— Bleeding in	*ib.*	283

K.

Kerchief, Bandages for the Head	I. 20.	II. 296
Kibes	I.	209
Knee, luxated	*ib.*	172
Knots in the Tendons	II.	274
Knotted Bandages	*ib.*	298
—— Sutures	I.	38, 59

L.

Lacrymal Fiſtulæ	I.	384
—— Points, Ducts, and Sack	*ib.*	382
Lagophthalmia	*ib.*	372
Laryngotomy	II.	4
Lateral Operation for the Stone	*ib.*	150
Leeches, bleeding with	I.	312
Lenticular Scalpell	*ib.*	360
Leg, Fracture of	I.	136. II. 334
—— luxated	I.	172
—— Amputation of	*ib.*	341
—— Bandages for	II.	327 334
Levator of the *Cranium*	I.	360
Leucoma of the Eye	*ib.*	421
Limbs, Amputation of	*ib.*	334, & *ſeq.*

	Vol.	Pag.
Lips, cancerous	I.	453
—— fiſſured	*ib.*	449
—— Wounds of	*ib.*	80
Lint, its Uſes	*ib.*	45
Lippitudo of the Eyes	*ib.*	372
Lithotomy by the *Apparatus Minor*	II.	101
—— *Major*	*ib.*	110
—— *Altus*	*ib.*	126
—— *Lateralis*	*ib.*	150
—— Writers on	I.	8
Lobes of the Ears, boring of	*ib.*	436
Lungs Wounds of	*ib.*	73
Luxations, Writers on	*ib.*	7
—— in general	*ib.*	143
—— their Kinds	*ib.*	144, & *ſeq.*
—— Cauſes and Kinds	*ib.*	146
—— Symptoms	*ib.*	150
—— Cure in general	*ib.*	148
—— of the Ancle	*ib.*	173
—— Arm	*ib.*	160
—— Back	*ib.*	155
—— *Carpus*	*ib.*	166
—— Clavicles	*ib.*	158
—— *Coccyx*	*ib.*	157
—— *Cranium*	*ib.*	151
—— *Cubitus*	*ib.*	164
—— *Fibula*	*ib.*	172
—— Fingers	*ib.*	165
—— Hand	*ib.*	*ib.*
—— Head	*ib.*	144, 153
—— *Humerus*	*ib.*	160
—— Jaw	*ib.*	152
—— Knee	*ib.*	172
—— *Metacarpus*	*ib.*	66
—— *Metatarſus*	*ib.*	174
—— Neck	*ib.*	153
—— Noſe	*ib.*	151
—— *Patella*	*ib.*	171
—— Ribs	*ib.*	157
—— *Rotula*	*ib.*	171
—— Spine	*ib.*	155
—— *Tarſus*	*ib.*	174
—— Thigh	*ib.*	167
—— *Tibia*	*ib.*	172
—— Toes	*ib.*	174
—— *Vertebræ*	*ib.*	155

M.

Machines for reducing Luxations	I.	133, 174, & *ſeq.*
—— retaining Fractures	*ib.*	137
Mark from the Mother	*ib.*	323
Maſk Bandage	II.	302
Maturation of Abſceſs	I.	183, & *ſeq.*
Matrix, bearing down	II.	233
Matricis Speculum	*ib.*	152
Maxilla fractured	I.	119
—— luxated	*ib.*	152
Meatus auditory, the Apertion of	*ib.*	432
Medicines Chirurgical	I.	12
Meliceres Tumors	*ib.*	323
Meninges inciſed in trepanning	*ib.*	362
Meningophylax	*ib.*	363
Metacarpus fractured	*ib.*	129
—— luxated	*ib.*	166
Metatarſus fractured	*ib.*	138
—— luxated	*ib.*	174
Midwifery, Writers on	*ib.*	9
—— Practice of	II.	206
Milk, its Extraction from tumefied Breaſts	*ib.*	11
Molæ, Expulſion of	*ib.*	232
Monoculus Bandage	*ib.*	299
Mouth, Operation for	I.	449, & *ſeq.*
—— cancerous	*ib.*	455
Moxa, Cauteriſation with	*ib.*	319

N.

Nails, Inverſion of	II.	287
Naſal Canal	I.	382
Napkin Bandage	I. 22. II.	311, & *ſeq.*
Navel-ſtring, Deligation of	II.	22
Nebula of the *Cornea*	I.	421
Neck, Writers on the Operations in	*ib.*	18
—— Bandages for	II.	302
—— Wounds of	I.	74
—— luxated	*ib.*	153
—— Phlebotomy in	*ib.*	284
—— awry	II.	3
—— Operation on	*ib.*	1
Nephrotomy	*ib.*	101
Nerve, Puncture of	I.	286
—— Wounds of	*ib.*	27, 76
Needles for the Suture of Wounds	*ib.*	39
—— found in Stones of the Bladder	II.	205
—— for couching Cataracts	*ib.*	410
—— Seton	II.	9, & *ſeq.*
—— of Mr. CHESELDEN to inciſe the *Uvea*, and form a *Pupilla*	I.	417
—— of *ditto*, to take up Arteries divided in *Lithotomy*,	II.	183. *Fig.* 12
Nipples to draw out	*ib.*	11
—— chapped, and ſore	*ib.*	12
Nodes of the Bones	I.	260
Noſe, Wounds of	*ib.*	74
—— fractured	*ib.*	117
—— Luxation of	*ib.*	151
—— Bandages for	II.	302
—— artificial	I.	446
Noſtrils, the Apertion of	*ib.*	447
Nubecula of the *Cornea*	*ib.*	421
Nymphæ too large	II.	197

O.

Obſervations, the Writers of	I.	9
Oedema	*ib.*	232

	Vol.	Pag.
Oesophagus, Wounds of	I.	77
Omentum, Wounds of	*ib.*	67
——— Prolapsus of	I. 66.	II. 62
——— Amputation of	II.	62
Omphalocele	*ib.*	36
——— Bandage for	*ib.*	314
Onyx of the Eye	I.	419
Opacities of the *Cornea*	*ib.*	*ib.*
——— *cryſtalline Lens*	*ib.*	402
Operations, Writers on	*ib.*	7
——— on the Head	*ib.*	351
——— ——— Neck	II.	1
——— ——— *Thorax*	*ib.*	22
——— ——— *Abdomen*	*ib.*	22
——— ——— Limbs I. 330 *& ſeq.*	II.	267
Oſcheocele	II.	44
Ozanæ	I.	444
——— *in Antro*	*ib.*	445

P.

Pædarthrocaces	I.	260
Pain in Wounds	*ib.*	49
Palate, Wounds of	*ib.*	82
——— Ulcers of	*ib.*	468
——— perforated, how cloſed	*ib.*	469
Pannus of the Eye	*ib.*	419
Patella fractured	*ib.*	134
——— luxated	*ib.*	171
——— Bandages for	II. 331. *& ſeq.*	
Paracenteſis of the *Abdomen*	II.	23
——— ——— *Thorax*	*ib.*	18
——— ——— *Scrotum*	*ib.*	68
Paraphymoſis	*ib.*	79
Paronychia	*ib.*	267
Parotids inflamed	I.	196
——— ſcirrhous	*ib.*	474
——— Extirpation of	*ib.*	475
Parulides of the Gums	*ib.*	463
Pellicles on the *Cornea* of the Eye	I.	419
Penis, Mortification of	II.	81
—— Diviſion of its *Frænulum*	*ib.*	82
—— Warts or Excreſcences on	*ib.*	*ib.*
—— Bandages for	*ib.*	318
Pericranium, Wounds of	I.	82
Perinæum, Abſceſſes of	II.	264
——— *Fiſtulæ* of	*ib.*	189
——— Puncture of	*ib.*	183
——— Rupture of, in Women	*ib.*	241
Peſtilential Bubos	I.	198
——— Carbuncles	*ib.*	204
——— Contagion, Preſervatives from	*ib.*	201
Phalangoſis of the Eye-lids	I.	307
Phimoſis	II.	77
Phlegmons, or Inflammations	I.	177
Phlebotomy in general	*ib.*	273
Phlebotomy in the Arm	I.	275
——— ——— ——— Bandages for	II.	323
——— ——— Eyes	I. 282.	377
——— in the Foot	I.	280
——— ——— Hand	*ib.*	279
——— ——— ——— Bandage for	II.	324
——— ——— Jugulars	I.	283
——— ——— *Penis*	*ib.*	284
——— ——— Temples	*ib.*	281
——— ——— Tongue	*ib.*	284
——— the Writers on	*ib.*	7
Piles, blind	II.	249
—— open	*ib.*	248
Placenta, Extraction of	II.	227
Plaſters, their Shape, Size, and Uſes	I.	18
Pneumatocele	*ib.*	74
Polypus of the Noſe	*ib.*	437
Polyſpaſton	*ib.*	134
Poiſonous Wounds	*ib.*	97
Prolapſus of the Inteſtines	*ib.*	56
——— ——— Anus	II.	246
——— ——— Eye	I.	427
——— ——— *Omentum*	I. 66.	II. 62
——— ——— *Uterus*	II.	233
——— ——— *Vagina*	*ib.*	238
Prognoſticks to be made cautiouſly	I.	15
Proſtheſis a Branch of Surgery	*ib.*	9
Pterygium of the Eye	*ib.*	419
Ptoſis of the Eye-lids	*ib.*	367
Pudenda, Dropſy of	II.	73
Puncture of the *Perinæum*	*ib.*	183
Pupil contracted	I.	416
Purulent Cataracts	*ib.*	405
Pus, its Formation	*ib.*	185
Pyoſis of the Eye	*ib.*	424

Q.

Quadriga Bandage	II.	312
Quinſey, Scarification of the Tonſils in	I.	471

R.

Radius fractured	I.	128
Ranula under the Tongue	*ib.*	466
Ranular Veins opened	*ib.*	284
Reduction of Fractures	*ib.*	110
——— Luxations	*ib.*	149
Regimen in Wounds	*ib.* 42, *& ſeq.*	
Reports for Wounds, their Form	*ib.*	33
Rotula fractured	*ib.*	134
—— luxated	*ib.*	171
—— Bandage for	II. 331, *& ſeq.*	
Ribs fractured	I.	123
—— luxated	*ib.*	157

	Vol.	Pag.
Rigidity of the Joints	I.	116
Ripening of Abſceſs	*ib.*	183
Ruptures, crural	II.	54
——— flatulent	*ib.*	74
——— inguinal	*ib.*	46
——— inteſtinal	*ib.*	56
——— ventral	*ib.*	44
——— umbilical	*ib.*	36
——— Bandages for	II. 72, 314,	*& ſeq.*

S.

Sacculous Tumors	I.	323
Salival Glands ſcirrhous	*ib.*	474
Saphæna, bleeding in	*ib.*	280
Sarcocele	*ib.*	63, 73
Sarcomata	*ib.*	323
——— of the Uterus	II.	252
——— ——— *Urethra*	*ib.*	93
——— ——— *Vagina*	*ib.*	198
——— ——— Noſe	I.	473
Scalds	*ib.*	220
Scald Head	*ib.*	267
Scapula fractured	*ib.*	122
Scapulary Bandage	I. 22. II.	313
Scarification and Cupping	I.	308
——— of the Eyes	*ib.*	378
——— ——— Tonſils	*ib.*	472
——— in a Gangrene	II.	216
Scirrhus in general	I.	224
——— of the Tongue	*ib.*	467
——— ſalival Glands	*ib.*	476
——— Breaſts	I. 228. II.	13
Scrophulæ	I. 224, 475-	9
Scrotum, Dropſy of	II.	65
——— Inflammation of	I. 191,	193
——— Paracenteſis of	II.	65
——— Bandages for	*ib.* 314,	317
Sectio Cæſarea	*ib.*	26
Secundines, Extraction of	*ib.*	227
Setons	*ib.*	9
Slings for the Arm	I. 121. II.	307
Spatha of Celsus	I.	439
Spaſms in Wounds	*ib.*	50
Speculum Ani	II.	252
——— *Oculi*	I.	418
——— *Oris*	*ib.*	461
——— *Uteri*	II.	252
Sphacelus in general	I.	212
——— of the Teſticles	II.	77
——— ——— *Penis*	*ib.*	81
——— ——— Fingers and Toes	I.	330
——— ——— Bones	*ib.* 225,	260
Spica Bandages	II. 316,	*& ſeq.*
Spina Ventoſa of the Bones	I.	260
Spina Medulla, Wounds of	*ib.* 76,	*& ſeq.*

	Vol.	Pag.
Spine, Fractures of	I.	125
——— Luxations of	*ib.*	155
Staphyloma of the Eye	*ib.*	423
Stapes Bandage for the Foot, I. 61. II.	333	*& ſeq.*
Steatomata	I.	323
Stellate Bandage	II.	304
Sternum, Fracture of	I.	122
——— Bandage for	II.	312
——— Trepanning of	*ib.*	21
Stiffneſs of the Joints	I.	116
Strabiſmus	*ib.*	430
Stone. See *Lithotomy*		
Strumous Glands	*ib.* 224,	475
Suffuſions of the Eyes	*ib.*	402
Suppoſitories	II.	243
Suppuration of Abſceſs	I.	183
Surgery, the Neceſſity of it	I. 1 &	23
——— defined, both Art and Science	*ib.*	2
——— its End threefold	*ib.*	3
——— curative Means	*ib.*	4
——— firſt Origin	*ib.*	*ib.*
——— Improvements in *Greece*	*ib.*	5
——— difficult to learn	*ib.*	23
——— the moſt ancient and uſeful Branch of Phyſick	*ib.* 4,	24
——— Writers on	*ib.*	9
——— its Parts	*ib.* 9,	10
Surgeon, his Inſtruments	*ib.*	11
——— Qualifications	*ib.*	12
——— Behaviour to the Patient	*ib.*	15
Sutures in Wounds	*ib.* 37,	*& ſeq.*
——— ——— of the *Abdomen*	*ib.* 56,	*& ſeq.*
——— ——— ——— Inteſtines	*ib.*	62
——— of the *Tendo Achillis*	II.	281
——— of Tendons in the Hands	*ib.*	276
Symptoms of Fractures	I.	113
——— Wounds	*ib.* 45,	*& ſeq.*
——— Luxations	*ib.* 144,	*& ſeq.*
——— Phlebotomy	*ib.* 285,	*& ſeq.*
Syringotomy of the *Anus*	II.	252

T.

Talpa of the Head	I.	323
Tarſus, Fracture of	*ib.*	138
——— luxated	*ib.*	174
Temples, Arteriotomy in	*ib.*	353
Teeth, cleanſing of	*ib.*	456
——— hollow and carious	*ib.*	458
——— drawing of	*ib.*	459
——— artificial	*ib.*	460
Tendons, Punctures of	*ib.*	286
——— of the Hands, Suture of	II.	276
——— ——— Foot	*ib.*	285
Tendo Achillis, Suture of	*ib.*	281
Tendons, Wounds of	I.	28

INDEX.

	Vol.	Pag.
Tents, their Compoſition and Uſes	I.	17
Terebra, to extract Bullets	*ib.*	62
Teſticle, Scirrhus and Cancer of	II.	77
—— inflamed	I.	191
—— enlarged in the Sarcocele	II.	63
—— Extirpation of	*ib.*	64
Thigh, Amputation of	I.	244
—— fractured	*ib.*	129
—— luxated	*ib.*	*ib.*
—— Bandages for	II.	327
Thorax, Wounds of. *Book 3. page 30*	I.	244
—— *Paracenteſis* of	II.	18
—— Bandages for	*ib.*	304
—— Operations on	*ib.*	11
Tibia fractured	I.	136
—— luxated	*ib.*	172
—— Amputation of	*ib.*	341
—— Bandages for	II.	332
Toes, Fracture of	I.	138
—— Luxation of	*ib.*	174
—— Amputation of	*ib.*	330, 331
Tobacco, Clyſters of the Smoke	II.	241, & *ſeq.*
—— —— in *Herniæ*	*ib.*	40
Tourniquets	I.	47
—— of PETIT, MORAND, and the Author	I.	48, & *ſeq.*
Tonſils, Scarification of	*ib.*	471
Tongue, Wounds of	*ib.*	80
—— Scirrhus, and Cancer of	*ib.*	467
—— Diſorders of	*ib.*	464
Tracheotomy	II.	4
Tranſuſion of Blood	I.	303
Trepanation of the *Cranium*	*ib.*	356
Trichiaſis of the Eyelids	*ib.*	369
Tubercles, in general	*ib.*	323
—— of the *Anus*	II.	247
—— —— Auditory Paſſages	I.	433
—— —— Eyes	*ib.*	427, 347
—— —— Eyelids	*ib.*	365, & *ſeq.*
—— —— *Vagina*	II.	198
Tumors in general	I.	176
—— inflammatory	*ib.*	177
—— oedematous	*ib.*	232
—— cancerous	*ib.*	228
—— ſcirrhous	*ib.*	224
—— encyſted	*ib.*	323
—— of the Breaſts	*ib.*	187
—— —— Parotids	*ib.*	474
—— —— Teſticles	*ib.*	191
—— peſtilential	*ib.*	198, 204
—— of the Bones	*ib.*	260

V.

Vagina imperforated	II.	195, 292
—— Excreſcences of	*ib.*	198
Vagina, Prolapſus of	II.	238
Vari & Valgi	*ib.*	289
Varices of the Legs	*ib.*	285
—— —— *Scrotum*	*ib.*	75
Varicocele	*ib*	76
Veneſection in general	I.	273
—— in the Arm	*ib.*	275
—— —— Bandage for	II.	323
—— in the Eyes	I.	280
—— —— Foot	*ib.*	282
—— —— Bandage for	II.	333
—— —— Hand	I.	279
—— —— Bandage for	II.	334
—— —— Jugulars	I.	283
—— —— *Penis*	*ib.*	284
—— —— Temples	*ib.*	281
—— —— Tongue	*ib.*	284
—— the Writers on	*ib.*	7
Ventral Ruptures	II.	44
Venomous Wounds	I.	97
Venereal Ulcers	*ib.*	249
—— Bubos	*ib.*	207
Vertebræ fractured	*ib.*	125
—— luxated	*ib.*	*ib.*
Veſicatories	*ib.*	316
Ulcers in general	*ib.*	239
—— fiſtulous	*ib.*	244
—— callous	*ib.*	251
—— inveterate	*ib.*	253
—— malignant	*ib.*	245
—— of the Palate	*ib.*	468
—— venereal	*ib.*	249
Ulna, Fracture of	*ib.*	128
Umbilical Ruptures	II.	36
Unguuis of the Eye	I.	419
Urethea imperforated	II.	83, 192
—— Caruncles	*ib.*	95
—— *Calculus* in	*ib.*	98
Urine, Incontinency of	*ib.*	86
—— Suppreſſion of	*ib.*	89
Uterus, Prolapſus of	*ib.*	233
Uvula tumified and prolapſed	I.	470

W.

Warts in general	I.	320
—— on the Eye-lids	*ib.*	367
—— —— *Penis*	II.	82
Wens	I.	323
White Swellings of the Joints	*ib.*	235
Whitloes of the Fingers	II.	267
Wounds in general	I.	25
—— of the *Abdomen*	*ib.*	55
—— —— Arteries	*ib.*	27, 45
—— —— Bones	*ib.*	138
—— —— Cheeks	*ib.*	82

INDEX.

	Vol. Pag.
Wounds of the Head and Face	I. 79
——— ——*Cranium*	*ib.* 78, 82
———contuſed	*ib.* 92
———of the Neck	*ib.* 74
——— ——— Inteſtines	*ib.* 62
———from Gunſhot	*ib.* 51
———venomous	*ib.* 97, *& ſeq.*
Wounds, the Writers on	I. 6
——— their Kinds and Cauſes	*ib.* 26
——— curable, ſlight, or dangerous	*ib.* 27
——— mortal *per ſe, vel per accidens*	*ib.* 29
——— their Symptoms	*ib.* 45, *& ſeq.*
Wry-neck, the Operation for	II. 3

FINIS.